

Intel[®] 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual

Documentation Changes

December 2016

Notice: The Intel[®] 64 and IA-32 architectures may contain design defects or errors known as errata that may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are documented in the specification updates.

Document Number: 252046-053



Intel technologies features and benefits depend on system configuration and may require enabled hardware, software, or service activation. Learn more at intel.com, or from the OEM or retailer.

No computer system can be absolutely secure. Intel does not assume any liability for lost or stolen data or systems or any damages resulting from such losses.

You may not use or facilitate the use of this document in connection with any infringement or other legal analysis concerning Intel products described herein. You agree to grant Intel a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to any patent claim thereafter drafted which includes subject matter disclosed herein.

No license (express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise) to any intellectual property rights is granted by this document.

The products described may contain design defects or errors known as errata which may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are available on request.

This document contains information on products, services and/or processes in development. All information provided here is subject to change without notice. Contact your Intel representative to obtain the latest Intel product specifications and roadmaps

Copies of documents which have an order number and are referenced in this document, or other Intel literature, may be obtained by calling 1-800-548-4725, or by visiting <http://www.intel.com/design/literature.htm>.

Intel, the Intel logo, Intel Atom, Intel Core, Intel SpeedStep, MMX, Pentium, VTune, and Xeon are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.

*Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

Copyright © 1997-2016, Intel Corporation. All Rights Reserved.



Contents

Revision History	4
Preface	7
Summary Tables of Changes	8
Documentation Changes.	9



Revision History

Revision	Description	Date
-001	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Initial release	November 2002
-002	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added 1-10 Documentation Changes.Removed old Documentation Changes items that already have been incorporated in the published Software Developer's manual	December 2002
-003	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added 9 -17 Documentation Changes.Removed Documentation Change #6 - References to bits Gen and Len Deleted.Removed Documentation Change #4 - VIF Information Added to CLI Discussion	February 2003
-004	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation changes 1-17.Added Documentation changes 1-24.	June 2003
-005	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-24.Added Documentation Changes 1-15.	September 2003
-006	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Documentation Changes 16- 34.	November 2003
-007	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Updated Documentation changes 14, 16, 17, and 28.Added Documentation Changes 35-45.	January 2004
-008	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-45.Added Documentation Changes 1-5.	March 2004
-009	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Documentation Changes 7-27.	May 2004
-010	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-27.Added Documentation Changes 1.	August 2004
-011	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Documentation Changes 2-28.	November 2004
-012	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-28.Added Documentation Changes 1-16.	March 2005
-013	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Updated title.There are no Documentation Changes for this revision of the document.	July 2005
-014	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Documentation Changes 1-21.	September 2005
-015	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-21.Added Documentation Changes 1-20.	March 9, 2006
-016	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Documentation changes 21-23.	March 27, 2006
-017	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-23.Added Documentation Changes 1-36.	September 2006
-018	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Documentation Changes 37-42.	October 2006
-019	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-42.Added Documentation Changes 1-19.	March 2007
-020	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Documentation Changes 20-27.	May 2007
-021	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-27.Added Documentation Changes 1-6	November 2007
-022	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-6Added Documentation Changes 1-6	August 2008
-023	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-6Added Documentation Changes 1-21	March 2009



Revision	Description	Date
-024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-21 Added Documentation Changes 1-16 	June 2009
-025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-16 Added Documentation Changes 1-18 	September 2009
-026	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-18 Added Documentation Changes 1-15 	December 2009
-027	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-15 Added Documentation Changes 1-24 	March 2010
-028	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-24 Added Documentation Changes 1-29 	June 2010
-029	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 Added Documentation Changes 1-29 	September 2010
-030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 Added Documentation Changes 1-29 	January 2011
-031	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 Added Documentation Changes 1-29 	April 2011
-032	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 Added Documentation Changes 1-14 	May 2011
-033	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-14 Added Documentation Changes 1-38 	October 2011
-034	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-38 Added Documentation Changes 1-16 	December 2011
-035	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-16 Added Documentation Changes 1-18 	March 2012
-036	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-18 Added Documentation Changes 1-17 	May 2012
-037	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-17 Added Documentation Changes 1-28 	August 2012
-038	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-28 Add Documentation Changes 1-22 	January 2013
-039	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-22 Add Documentation Changes 1-17 	June 2013
-040	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-17 Add Documentation Changes 1-24 	September 2013
-041	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-24 Add Documentation Changes 1-20 	February 2014
-042	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-20 Add Documentation Changes 1-8 	February 2014
-043	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-8 Add Documentation Changes 1-43 	June 2014
-044	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-43 Add Documentation Changes 1-12 	September 2014
-045	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-12 Add Documentation Changes 1-22 	January 2015
-046	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-22 Add Documentation Changes 1-25 	April 2015
-047	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removed Documentation Changes 1-25 Add Documentation Changes 1-19 	June 2015



Revision	Description	Date
-048	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-19Add Documentation Changes 1-33	September 2015
-049	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-33Add Documentation Changes 1-33	December 2015
-050	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-33Add Documentation Changes 1-9	April 2016
-051	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-9Add Documentation Changes 1-20	June 2016
-052	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-20Add Documentation Changes 1-22	September 2016
-053	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Removed Documentation Changes 1-22Add Documentation Changes 1-26	December 2016

§

Preface

This document is an update to the specifications contained in the [Affected Documents](#) table below. This document is a compilation of device and documentation errata, specification clarifications and changes. It is intended for hardware system manufacturers and software developers of applications, operating systems, or tools.

Affected Documents

Document Title	Document Number/ Location
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture</i>	253665
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A: Instruction Set Reference, A-L</i>	253666
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B: Instruction Set Reference, M-U</i>	253667
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2C: Instruction Set Reference, V-Z</i>	326018
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D: Instruction Set Reference</i>	334569
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A: System Programming Guide, Part 1</i>	253668
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B: System Programming Guide, Part 2</i>	253669
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C: System Programming Guide, Part 3</i>	326019
<i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3D: System Programming Guide, Part 4</i>	332831

Nomenclature

Documentation Changes include typos, errors, or omissions from the current published specifications. These will be incorporated in any new release of the specification.

Summary Tables of Changes

The following table indicates documentation changes which apply to the Intel® 64 and IA-32 architectures. This table uses the following notations:

Codes Used in Summary Tables

Change bar to left of table row indicates this erratum is either new or modified from the previous version of the document.

Documentation Changes

No.	DOCUMENTATION CHANGES
1	Updates to Chapter 5, Volume 1
2	Updates to Chapter 6, Volume 1
3	Updates to Chapter 7, Volume 1
4	Updates to Chapter 13, Volume 1
5	Updates to Chapter 16, Volume 1
6	Updates to Chapter 17, Volume 1
7	Updates to Appendix A, Volume 1
8	Updates to Chapter 3, Volume 2A
9	Updates to Chapter 4, Volume 2B
10	Updates to Chapter 5, Volume 2C
11	Updates to Appendix A, Volume 2D
12	Updates to Appendix B, Volume 2D
13	Updates to Chapter 6, Volume 3A
14	Updates to Chapter 9, Volume 3A
15	Updates to Chapter 14, Volume 3B
16	Updates to Chapter 17, Volume 3B
17	Updates to Chapter 18, Volume 3B
18	Updates to Chapter 19, Volume 3B
19	Updates to Chapter 24, Volume 3B
20	Updates to Chapter 25, Volume 3C
21	Updates to Chapter 26, Volume 3C
22	Updates to Chapter 27, Volume 3C
23	Updates to Chapter 35, Volume 3C
24	Updates to Chapter 36, Volume 3C
25	Updates to Chapter 41, Volume 3D
26	Updates to Appendix C, Volume 3D

Documentation Changes

Changes to the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual volumes follow, and are listed by chapter. Only chapters with changes are included in this document.

1. Updates to Chapter 5, Volume 1

Change bars show changes to Chapter 5 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture*.

Change to this chapter: update "UD2" to "UD".

CHAPTER 5 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

This chapter provides an abridged overview of Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions. Instructions are divided into the following groups:

- General purpose
- x87 FPU
- x87 FPU and SIMD state management
- Intel® MMX technology
- SSE extensions
- SSE2 extensions
- SSE3 extensions
- SSSE3 extensions
- SSE4 extensions
- AESNI and PCLMULQDQ
- Intel® AVX extensions
- F16C, RDRAND, RDSEED, FS/GS base access
- FMA extensions
- Intel® AVX2 extensions
- Intel® Transactional Synchronization extensions
- System instructions
- IA-32e mode: 64-bit mode instructions
- VMX instructions
- SMX instructions
- ADCX and ADOX
- Intel® Memory Protection Extensions
- Intel® Security Guard Extensions

Table 5-1 lists the groups and IA-32 processors that support each group. More recent instruction set extensions are listed in Table 5-2. Within these groups, most instructions are collected into functional subgroups.

Table 5-1. Instruction Groups in Intel 64 and IA-32 Processors

Instruction Set Architecture	Intel 64 and IA-32 Processor Support
General Purpose	All Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.
x87 FPU	Intel486, Pentium, Pentium with MMX Technology, Celeron, Pentium Pro, Pentium II, Pentium II Xeon, Pentium III, Pentium III Xeon, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon processors, Pentium M, Intel Core Solo, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2 Duo processors, Intel Atom processors.
x87 FPU and SIMD State Management	Pentium II, Pentium II Xeon, Pentium III, Pentium III Xeon, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon processors, Pentium M, Intel Core Solo, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2 Duo processors, Intel Atom processors.
MMX Technology	Pentium with MMX Technology, Celeron, Pentium II, Pentium II Xeon, Pentium III, Pentium III Xeon, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon processors, Pentium M, Intel Core Solo, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2 Duo processors, Intel Atom processors.
SSE Extensions	Pentium III, Pentium III Xeon, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon processors, Pentium M, Intel Core Solo, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2 Duo processors, Intel Atom processors.

Table 5-1. Instruction Groups in Intel 64 and IA-32 Processors (Contd.)

Instruction Set Architecture	Intel 64 and IA-32 Processor Support
SSE2 Extensions	Pentium 4, Intel Xeon processors, Pentium M, Intel Core Solo, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2 Duo processors, Intel Atom processors.
SSE3 Extensions	Pentium 4 supporting HT Technology (built on 90nm process technology), Intel Core Solo, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2 Duo processors, Intel Xeon processor 3xxxx, 5xxx, 7xxx Series, Intel Atom processors.
SSSE3 Extensions	Intel Xeon processor 3xxx, 5100, 5200, 5300, 5400, 5500, 5600, 7300, 7400, 7500 series, Intel Core 2 Extreme processors QX6000 series, Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Core 2 Quad processors, Intel Pentium Dual-Core processors, Intel Atom processors.
IA-32e mode: 64-bit mode instructions	Intel 64 processors.
System Instructions	Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.
VMX Instructions	Intel 64 and IA-32 processors supporting Intel Virtualization Technology.
SMX Instructions	Intel Core 2 Duo processor E6x50, E8xxx; Intel Core 2 Quad processor Q9xxx.

Table 5-2. Recent Instruction Set Extensions Introduction in Intel 64 and IA-32 Processors

Instruction Set Architecture	Processor Generation Introduction
SSE4.1 Extensions	Intel Xeon processor 3100, 3300, 5200, 5400, 7400, 7500 series, Intel Core 2 Extreme processors QX9000 series, Intel Core 2 Quad processor Q9000 series, Intel Core 2 Duo processors 8000 series, T9000 series.
SSE4.2 Extensions, CRC32, POPCNT	Intel Core i7 965 processor, Intel Xeon processors X3400, X3500, X5500, X6500, X7500 series.
AESNI, PCLMULQDQ	Intel Xeon processor E7 series, Intel Xeon processors X3600, X5600, Intel Core i7 980X processor; Use CPUID to verify presence of AESNI and PCLMULQDQ across Intel Core processor families.
Intel AVX	Intel Xeon processor E3 and E5 families; 2nd Generation Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processor 2xxx families.
F16C, RDRAND, FS/GS base access	3rd Generation Intel Core processors, Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v2 product family, Next Generation Intel Xeon processors, Intel Xeon processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 families.
FMA, AVX2, BMI1, BMI2, INVPCID	Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v3 product family; 4th Generation Intel Core processor family.
TSX	Intel Xeon processor E7 v3 product family.
ADX, RDSEED, CLAC, STAC	Intel Core M processor family; 5th Generation Intel Core processor family.
CLFLUSHOPT, XSAVEC, XSAVES, MPX, SGX1	6th Generation Intel Core processor family.

The following sections list instructions in each major group and subgroup. Given for each instruction is its mnemonic and descriptive names. When two or more mnemonics are given (for example, CMOVA/CMOVNBE), they represent different mnemonics for the same instruction opcode. Assemblers support redundant mnemonics for some instructions to make it easier to read code listings. For instance, CMOVA (Conditional move if above) and CMOVNBE (Conditional move if not below or equal) represent the same condition. For detailed information about specific instructions, see the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C & 2D*.

5.1 GENERAL-PURPOSE INSTRUCTIONS

The general-purpose instructions perform basic data movement, arithmetic, logic, program flow, and string operations that programmers commonly use to write application and system software to run on Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. They operate on data contained in memory, in the general-purpose registers (EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX, EDI, ESI, EBP, and ESP) and in the EFLAGS register. They also operate on address information contained in memory, the general-purpose registers, and the segment registers (CS, DS, SS, ES, FS, and GS).

This group of instructions includes the data transfer, binary integer arithmetic, decimal arithmetic, logic operations, shift and rotate, bit and byte operations, program control, string, flag control, segment register operations, and miscellaneous subgroups. The sections that following introduce each subgroup.

For more detailed information on general purpose-instructions, see Chapter 7, “Programming With General-Purpose Instructions.”

5.1.1 Data Transfer Instructions

The data transfer instructions move data between memory and the general-purpose and segment registers. They also perform specific operations such as conditional moves, stack access, and data conversion.

MOV	Move data between general-purpose registers; move data between memory and general-purpose or segment registers; move immediates to general-purpose registers.
CMOVE/CMOVZ	Conditional move if equal/Conditional move if zero.
CMOVNE/CMOVNZ	Conditional move if not equal/Conditional move if not zero.
CMOVA/CMOVNBE	Conditional move if above/Conditional move if not below or equal.
CMOVAE/CMOVNB	Conditional move if above or equal/Conditional move if not below.
CMOVB/CMOVNAE	Conditional move if below/Conditional move if not above or equal.
CMOVBE/CMOVNA	Conditional move if below or equal/Conditional move if not above.
CMOVG/CMOVNLE	Conditional move if greater/Conditional move if not less or equal.
CMOVGE/CMOVNL	Conditional move if greater or equal/Conditional move if not less.
CMOVL/CMOVNGE	Conditional move if less/Conditional move if not greater or equal.
CMOVLE/CMOVNG	Conditional move if less or equal/Conditional move if not greater.
CMOVC	Conditional move if carry.
CMOVNC	Conditional move if not carry.
CMOVO	Conditional move if overflow.
CMOVNO	Conditional move if not overflow.
CMOVS	Conditional move if sign (negative).
CMOVNS	Conditional move if not sign (non-negative).
CMOVP/CMOVPE	Conditional move if parity/Conditional move if parity even.
CMOVNP/CMOVPO	Conditional move if not parity/Conditional move if parity odd.
XCHG	Exchange.
BSWAP	Byte swap.
XADD	Exchange and add.
CMPXCHG	Compare and exchange.
CMPXCHG8B	Compare and exchange 8 bytes.
PUSH	Push onto stack.
POP	Pop off of stack.
PUSHA/PUSHAD	Push general-purpose registers onto stack.
POPA/POPAD	Pop general-purpose registers from stack.
CWD/CDQ	Convert word to doubleword/Convert doubleword to quadword.
CBW/CWDE	Convert byte to word/Convert word to doubleword in EAX register.
MOVSX	Move and sign extend.

MOVZX Move and zero extend.

5.1.2 Binary Arithmetic Instructions

The binary arithmetic instructions perform basic binary integer computations on byte, word, and doubleword integers located in memory and/or the general purpose registers.

ADCX	Unsigned integer add with carry.
ADOX	Unsigned integer add with overflow.
ADD	Integer add.
ADC	Add with carry.
SUB	Subtract.
SBB	Subtract with borrow.
IMUL	Signed multiply.
MUL	Unsigned multiply.
IDIV	Signed divide.
DIV	Unsigned divide.
INC	Increment.
DEC	Decrement.
NEG	Negate.
CMP	Compare.

5.1.3 Decimal Arithmetic Instructions

The decimal arithmetic instructions perform decimal arithmetic on binary coded decimal (BCD) data.

DAA	Decimal adjust after addition.
DAS	Decimal adjust after subtraction.
AAA	ASCII adjust after addition.
AAS	ASCII adjust after subtraction.
AAM	ASCII adjust after multiplication.
AAD	ASCII adjust before division.

5.1.4 Logical Instructions

The logical instructions perform basic AND, OR, XOR, and NOT logical operations on byte, word, and doubleword values.

AND	Perform bitwise logical AND.
OR	Perform bitwise logical OR.
XOR	Perform bitwise logical exclusive OR.
NOT	Perform bitwise logical NOT.

5.1.5 Shift and Rotate Instructions

The shift and rotate instructions shift and rotate the bits in word and doubleword operands.

SAR	Shift arithmetic right.
SHR	Shift logical right.
SAL/SHL	Shift arithmetic left/Shift logical left.
SHRD	Shift right double.

SHLD	Shift left double.
ROR	Rotate right.
ROL	Rotate left.
RCR	Rotate through carry right.
RCL	Rotate through carry left.

5.1.6 Bit and Byte Instructions

Bit instructions test and modify individual bits in word and doubleword operands. Byte instructions set the value of a byte operand to indicate the status of flags in the EFLAGS register.

BT	Bit test.
BTS	Bit test and set.
BTR	Bit test and reset.
BTC	Bit test and complement.
BSF	Bit scan forward.
BSR	Bit scan reverse.
SETE/SETZ	Set byte if equal/Set byte if zero.
SETNE/SETNZ	Set byte if not equal/Set byte if not zero.
SETA/SETNBE	Set byte if above/Set byte if not below or equal.
SETAE/SETNB/SETNC	Set byte if above or equal/Set byte if not below/Set byte if not carry.
SETB/SETNAE/SETC	Set byte if below/Set byte if not above or equal/Set byte if carry.
SETBE/SETNA	Set byte if below or equal/Set byte if not above.
SETG/SETNLE	Set byte if greater/Set byte if not less or equal.
SETGE/SETNL	Set byte if greater or equal/Set byte if not less.
SETL/SETNGE	Set byte if less/Set byte if not greater or equal.
SETLE/SETNG	Set byte if less or equal/Set byte if not greater.
SETS	Set byte if sign (negative).
SETNS	Set byte if not sign (non-negative).
SETO	Set byte if overflow.
SETNO	Set byte if not overflow.
SETPE/SETP	Set byte if parity even/Set byte if parity.
SETPO/SETNP	Set byte if parity odd/Set byte if not parity.
TEST	Logical compare.
CRC32 ¹	Provides hardware acceleration to calculate cyclic redundancy checks for fast and efficient implementation of data integrity protocols.
POPCNT ²	This instruction calculates of number of bits set to 1 in the second operand (source) and returns the count in the first operand (a destination register).

5.1.7 Control Transfer Instructions

The control transfer instructions provide jump, conditional jump, loop, and call and return operations to control program flow.

JMP	Jump.
JE/JZ	Jump if equal/Jump if zero.
JNE/JNZ	Jump if not equal/Jump if not zero.

1. Processor support of CRC32 is enumerated by CPUID.01:ECX[SSE4.2] = 1
2. Processor support of POPCNT is enumerated by CPUID.01:ECX[POPCNT] = 1

JA/JNBE	Jump if above/Jump if not below or equal.
JAE/JNB	Jump if above or equal/Jump if not below.
JB/JNAE	Jump if below/Jump if not above or equal.
JBE/JNA	Jump if below or equal/Jump if not above.
JG/JNLE	Jump if greater/Jump if not less or equal.
JGE/JNL	Jump if greater or equal/Jump if not less.
JL/JNGE	Jump if less/Jump if not greater or equal.
JLE/JNG	Jump if less or equal/Jump if not greater.
JC	Jump if carry.
JNC	Jump if not carry.
JO	Jump if overflow.
JNO	Jump if not overflow.
JS	Jump if sign (negative).
JNS	Jump if not sign (non-negative).
JPO/JNP	Jump if parity odd/Jump if not parity.
JPE/JP	Jump if parity even/Jump if parity.
JCXZ/JECXZ	Jump register CX zero/Jump register ECX zero.
LOOP	Loop with ECX counter.
LOOPZ/LOOPE	Loop with ECX and zero/Loop with ECX and equal.
LOOPNZ/LOOPNE	Loop with ECX and not zero/Loop with ECX and not equal.
CALL	Call procedure.
RET	Return.
IRET	Return from interrupt.
INT	Software interrupt.
INTO	Interrupt on overflow.
BOUND	Detect value out of range.
ENTER	High-level procedure entry.
LEAVE	High-level procedure exit.

5.1.8 String Instructions

The string instructions operate on strings of bytes, allowing them to be moved to and from memory.

MOVS/MOVS	Move string/Move byte string.
MOVS/MOVSW	Move string/Move word string.
MOVS/MOVSD	Move string/Move doubleword string.
CMPS/CMPSB	Compare string/Compare byte string.
CMPS/CMPSW	Compare string/Compare word string.
CMPS/CMPSD	Compare string/Compare doubleword string.
SCAS/SCASB	Scan string/Scan byte string.
SCAS/SCASW	Scan string/Scan word string.
SCAS/SCASD	Scan string/Scan doubleword string.
LODS/LODSB	Load string/Load byte string.
LODS/LODSW	Load string/Load word string.
LODS/LODSD	Load string/Load doubleword string.
STOS/STOSB	Store string/Store byte string.
STOS/STOSW	Store string/Store word string.

STOS/STOSD	Store string/Store doubleword string.
REP	Repeat while ECX not zero.
REPE/REPZ	Repeat while equal/Repeat while zero.
REPNE/REPNZ	Repeat while not equal/Repeat while not zero.

5.1.9 I/O Instructions

These instructions move data between the processor's I/O ports and a register or memory.

IN	Read from a port.
OUT	Write to a port.
INS/INSB	Input string from port/Input byte string from port.
INS/INSW	Input string from port/Input word string from port.
INS/INSD	Input string from port/Input doubleword string from port.
OUTS/OUTSB	Output string to port/Output byte string to port.
OUTS/OUTSW	Output string to port/Output word string to port.
OUTS/OUTSD	Output string to port/Output doubleword string to port.

5.1.10 Enter and Leave Instructions

These instructions provide machine-language support for procedure calls in block-structured languages.

ENTER	High-level procedure entry.
LEAVE	High-level procedure exit.

5.1.11 Flag Control (EFLAG) Instructions

The flag control instructions operate on the flags in the EFLAGS register.

STC	Set carry flag.
CLC	Clear the carry flag.
CMC	Complement the carry flag.
CLD	Clear the direction flag.
STD	Set direction flag.
LAHF	Load flags into AH register.
SAHF	Store AH register into flags.
PUSHF/PUSHFD	Push EFLAGS onto stack.
POPF/POPF	Pop EFLAGS from stack.
STI	Set interrupt flag.
CLI	Clear the interrupt flag.

5.1.12 Segment Register Instructions

The segment register instructions allow far pointers (segment addresses) to be loaded into the segment registers.

LDS	Load far pointer using DS.
LES	Load far pointer using ES.
LFS	Load far pointer using FS.
LGS	Load far pointer using GS.
LSS	Load far pointer using SS.

5.1.13 Miscellaneous Instructions

The miscellaneous instructions provide such functions as loading an effective address, executing a “no-operation,” and retrieving processor identification information.

LEA	Load effective address.
NOP	No operation.
UD	Undefined instruction.
XLAT/XLATB	Table lookup translation.
CPUID	Processor identification.
MOVBE ¹	Move data after swapping data bytes.
PREFETCHW	Prefetch data into cache in anticipation of write.
PREFETCHWT1	Prefetch hint T1 with intent to write.
CLFLUSH	Flushes and invalidates a memory operand and its associated cache line from all levels of the processor’s cache hierarchy.
CLFLUSHOPT	Flushes and invalidates a memory operand and its associated cache line from all levels of the processor’s cache hierarchy with optimized memory system throughput.

5.1.14 User Mode Extended State Save/Restore Instructions

XSAVE	Save processor extended states to memory.
XSAVEC	Save processor extended states with compaction to memory.
XSAVEOPT	Save processor extended states to memory, optimized.
XRSTOR	Restore processor extended states from memory.
XGETBV	Reads the state of an extended control register.

5.1.15 Random Number Generator Instructions

RDRAND	Retrieves a random number generated from hardware.
RDSEED	Retrieves a random number generated from hardware.

5.1.16 BMI1, BMI2

ANDN	Bitwise AND of first source with inverted 2nd source operands.
BEXTR	Contiguous bitwise extract.
BLSI	Extract lowest set bit.
BLSMSK	Set all lower bits below first set bit to 1.
BLSR	Reset lowest set bit.
BZHI	Zero high bits starting from specified bit position.
LZCNT	Count the number leading zero bits.
MULX	Unsigned multiply without affecting arithmetic flags.
PDEP	Parallel deposit of bits using a mask.
PEXT	Parallel extraction of bits using a mask.
RORX	Rotate right without affecting arithmetic flags.
SARX	Shift arithmetic right.
SHLX	Shift logic left.
SHRX	Shift logic right.
TZCNT	Count the number trailing zero bits.

1. Processor support of MOVBE is enumerated by CPUID.01:ECX.MOVBE[bit 22] = 1.

5.1.16.1 Detection of VEX-encoded GPR Instructions, LZCNT and TZCNT, PREFETCHW

VEX-encoded general-purpose instructions do not operate on any vector registers.

There are separate feature flags for the following subsets of instructions that operate on general purpose registers, and the detection requirements for hardware support are:

CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.BMI1[bit 3]: if 1 indicates the processor supports the first group of advanced bit manipulation extensions (ANDN, BEXTR, BLSI, BLSMSK, BLSR, TZCNT);

CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.BMI2[bit 8]: if 1 indicates the processor supports the second group of advanced bit manipulation extensions (BZHI, MULX, PDEP, PEXT, RORX, SARX, SHLX, SHR);

CPUID.EAX=8000001H:ECX.LZCNT[bit 5]: if 1 indicates the processor supports the LZCNT instruction.

CPUID.EAX=8000001H:ECX.PREFTEHCHW[bit 8]: if 1 indicates the processor supports the PREFTEHCHW instruction. CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX.PREFTEHCHWT1[bit 0]: if 1 indicates the processor supports the PREFTEHCHWT1 instruction.

5.2 X87 FPU INSTRUCTIONS

The x87 FPU instructions are executed by the processor's x87 FPU. These instructions operate on floating-point, integer, and binary-coded decimal (BCD) operands. For more detail on x87 FPU instructions, see Chapter 8, "Programming with the x87 FPU."

These instructions are divided into the following subgroups: data transfer, load constants, and FPU control instructions. The sections that follow introduce each subgroup.

5.2.1 x87 FPU Data Transfer Instructions

The data transfer instructions move floating-point, integer, and BCD values between memory and the x87 FPU registers. They also perform conditional move operations on floating-point operands.

FLD	Load floating-point value.
FST	Store floating-point value.
FSTP	Store floating-point value and pop.
FILD	Load integer.
FIST	Store integer.
FISTP ¹	Store integer and pop.
FBLD	Load BCD.
FBSTP	Store BCD and pop.
FXCH	Exchange registers.
FCMOVE	Floating-point conditional move if equal.
FCMOVNE	Floating-point conditional move if not equal.
FCMOVB	Floating-point conditional move if below.
FCMOVBE	Floating-point conditional move if below or equal.
FCMOVNB	Floating-point conditional move if not below.
FCMOVNBE	Floating-point conditional move if not below or equal.
FCMOVU	Floating-point conditional move if unordered.
FCMOVNU	Floating-point conditional move if not unordered.

5.2.2 x87 FPU Basic Arithmetic Instructions

The basic arithmetic instructions perform basic arithmetic operations on floating-point and integer operands.

1. SSE3 provides an instruction FISTTP for integer conversion.

INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

FADD	Add floating-point
FADDP	Add floating-point and pop
FIADD	Add integer
FSUB	Subtract floating-point
FSUBP	Subtract floating-point and pop
FISUB	Subtract integer
FSUBR	Subtract floating-point reverse
FSUBRP	Subtract floating-point reverse and pop
FISUBR	Subtract integer reverse
FMUL	Multiply floating-point
FMULP	Multiply floating-point and pop
FIMUL	Multiply integer
FDIV	Divide floating-point
FDIVP	Divide floating-point and pop
FIDIV	Divide integer
FDIVR	Divide floating-point reverse
FDIVRP	Divide floating-point reverse and pop
FIDIVR	Divide integer reverse
FPREM	Partial remainder
FPREM1	IEEE Partial remainder
FABS	Absolute value
FCHS	Change sign
FRNDINT	Round to integer
FSCALE	Scale by power of two
FSQRT	Square root
FXTRACT	Extract exponent and significand

5.2.3 x87 FPU Comparison Instructions

The compare instructions examine or compare floating-point or integer operands.

FCOM	Compare floating-point.
FCOMP	Compare floating-point and pop.
FCOMPP	Compare floating-point and pop twice.
FUCOM	Unordered compare floating-point.
FUCOMP	Unordered compare floating-point and pop.
FUCOMPP	Unordered compare floating-point and pop twice.
FICOM	Compare integer.
FICOMP	Compare integer and pop.
FCOMI	Compare floating-point and set EFLAGS.
FUCOMI	Unordered compare floating-point and set EFLAGS.
FCOMIP	Compare floating-point, set EFLAGS, and pop.
FUCOMIP	Unordered compare floating-point, set EFLAGS, and pop.
FTST	Test floating-point (compare with 0.0).
FXAM	Examine floating-point.

5.2.4 x87 FPU Transcendental Instructions

The transcendental instructions perform basic trigonometric and logarithmic operations on floating-point operands.

FSIN	Sine
FCOS	Cosine
FSINCOS	Sine and cosine
FPTAN	Partial tangent
FPATAN	Partial arctangent
F2XM1	$2^x - 1$
FYL2X	$y * \log_2 x$
FYL2XP1	$y * \log_2(x+1)$

5.2.5 x87 FPU Load Constants Instructions

The load constants instructions load common constants, such as π , into the x87 floating-point registers.

FLD1	Load +1.0
FLDZ	Load +0.0
FLDPI	Load π
FLDL2E	Load $\log_2 e$
FLDLN2	Load $\log_e 2$
FLDL2T	Load $\log_2 10$
FLDLG2	Load $\log_{10} 2$

5.2.6 x87 FPU Control Instructions

The x87 FPU control instructions operate on the x87 FPU register stack and save and restore the x87 FPU state.

FINCSTP	Increment FPU register stack pointer.
FDECSTP	Decrement FPU register stack pointer.
FFREE	Free floating-point register.
FINIT	Initialize FPU after checking error conditions.
FNINIT	Initialize FPU without checking error conditions.
FCLEX	Clear floating-point exception flags after checking for error conditions.
FNCLEX	Clear floating-point exception flags without checking for error conditions.
FSTCW	Store FPU control word after checking error conditions.
FNSTCW	Store FPU control word without checking error conditions.
FLDCW	Load FPU control word.
FSTENV	Store FPU environment after checking error conditions.
FNSTENV	Store FPU environment without checking error conditions.
FLDENV	Load FPU environment.
FSAVE	Save FPU state after checking error conditions.
FNSAVE	Save FPU state without checking error conditions.
FRSTOR	Restore FPU state.
FSTSW	Store FPU status word after checking error conditions.
FNSTSW	Store FPU status word without checking error conditions.
WAIT/FWAIT	Wait for FPU.
FNOP	FPU no operation.

5.3 X87 FPU AND SIMD STATE MANAGEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

Two state management instructions were introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the Pentium II processor family:

FXSAVE	Save x87 FPU and SIMD state.
FXRSTOR	Restore x87 FPU and SIMD state.

Initially, these instructions operated only on the x87 FPU (and MMX) registers to perform a fast save and restore, respectively, of the x87 FPU and MMX state. With the introduction of SSE extensions in the Pentium III processor family, these instructions were expanded to also save and restore the state of the XMM and MXCSR registers. Intel 64 architecture also supports these instructions.

See Section 10.5, “FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Instructions,” for more detail.

5.4 MMX™ INSTRUCTIONS

Four extensions have been introduced into the IA-32 architecture to permit IA-32 processors to perform single-instruction multiple-data (SIMD) operations. These extensions include the MMX technology, SSE extensions, SSE2 extensions, and SSE3 extensions. For a discussion that puts SIMD instructions in their historical context, see Section 2.2.7, “SIMD Instructions.”

MMX instructions operate on packed byte, word, doubleword, or quadword integer operands contained in memory, in MMX registers, and/or in general-purpose registers. For more detail on these instructions, see Chapter 9, “Programming with Intel® MMX™ Technology.”

MMX instructions can only be executed on Intel 64 and IA-32 processors that support the MMX technology. Support for these instructions can be detected with the CPUID instruction. See the description of the CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*.

MMX instructions are divided into the following subgroups: data transfer, conversion, packed arithmetic, comparison, logical, shift and rotate, and state management instructions. The sections that follow introduce each subgroup.

5.4.1 MMX Data Transfer Instructions

The data transfer instructions move doubleword and quadword operands between MMX registers and between MMX registers and memory.

MOVD	Move doubleword.
MOVQ	Move quadword.

5.4.2 MMX Conversion Instructions

The conversion instructions pack and unpack bytes, words, and doublewords

PACKSSWB	Pack words into bytes with signed saturation.
PACKSSDW	Pack doublewords into words with signed saturation.
PACKUSWB	Pack words into bytes with unsigned saturation.
PUNPCKHBW	Unpack high-order bytes.
PUNPCKHWD	Unpack high-order words.
PUNPCKHDQ	Unpack high-order doublewords.
PUNPCKLBW	Unpack low-order bytes.
PUNPCKLWD	Unpack low-order words.
PUNPCKLDQ	Unpack low-order doublewords.

5.4.3 MMX Packed Arithmetic Instructions

The packed arithmetic instructions perform packed integer arithmetic on packed byte, word, and doubleword integers.

PADDB	Add packed byte integers.
PADDW	Add packed word integers.
PADDD	Add packed doubleword integers.
PADDSB	Add packed signed byte integers with signed saturation.
PADDSW	Add packed signed word integers with signed saturation.
PADDUSB	Add packed unsigned byte integers with unsigned saturation.
PADDUSW	Add packed unsigned word integers with unsigned saturation.
PSUBB	Subtract packed byte integers.
PSUBW	Subtract packed word integers.
PSUBD	Subtract packed doubleword integers.
PSUBSB	Subtract packed signed byte integers with signed saturation.
PSUBSW	Subtract packed signed word integers with signed saturation.
PSUBUSB	Subtract packed unsigned byte integers with unsigned saturation.
PSUBUSW	Subtract packed unsigned word integers with unsigned saturation.
PMULHW	Multiply packed signed word integers and store high result.
PMULLW	Multiply packed signed word integers and store low result.
PMADDWD	Multiply and add packed word integers.

5.4.4 MMX Comparison Instructions

The compare instructions compare packed bytes, words, or doublewords.

PCMPEQB	Compare packed bytes for equal.
PCMPEQW	Compare packed words for equal.
PCMPEQD	Compare packed doublewords for equal.
PCMPGTB	Compare packed signed byte integers for greater than.
PCMPGTW	Compare packed signed word integers for greater than.
PCMPGTD	Compare packed signed doubleword integers for greater than.

5.4.5 MMX Logical Instructions

The logical instructions perform AND, AND NOT, OR, and XOR operations on quadword operands.

PAND	Bitwise logical AND.
PANDN	Bitwise logical AND NOT.
POR	Bitwise logical OR.
PXOR	Bitwise logical exclusive OR.

5.4.6 MMX Shift and Rotate Instructions

The shift and rotate instructions shift and rotate packed bytes, words, or doublewords, or quadwords in 64-bit operands.

PSLLW	Shift packed words left logical.
PSLLD	Shift packed doublewords left logical.
PSLLQ	Shift packed quadword left logical.
PSRLW	Shift packed words right logical.
PSRLD	Shift packed doublewords right logical.
PSRLQ	Shift packed quadword right logical.

PSRAW	Shift packed words right arithmetic.
PSRAD	Shift packed doublewords right arithmetic.

5.4.7 MMX State Management Instructions

The EMMS instruction clears the MMX state from the MMX registers.

EMMS	Empty MMX state.
------	------------------

5.5 SSE INSTRUCTIONS

SSE instructions represent an extension of the SIMD execution model introduced with the MMX technology. For more detail on these instructions, see Chapter 10, "Programming with Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions (Intel® SSE)."

SSE instructions can only be executed on Intel 64 and IA-32 processors that support SSE extensions. Support for these instructions can be detected with the CPUID instruction. See the description of the CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*.

SSE instructions are divided into four subgroups (note that the first subgroup has subordinate subgroups of its own):

- SIMD single-precision floating-point instructions that operate on the XMM registers.
- MXCSR state management instructions.
- 64-bit SIMD integer instructions that operate on the MMX registers.
- Cacheability control, prefetch, and instruction ordering instructions.

The following sections provide an overview of these groups.

5.5.1 SSE SIMD Single-Precision Floating-Point Instructions

These instructions operate on packed and scalar single-precision floating-point values located in XMM registers and/or memory. This subgroup is further divided into the following subordinate subgroups: data transfer, packed arithmetic, comparison, logical, shuffle and unpack, and conversion instructions.

5.5.1.1 SSE Data Transfer Instructions

SSE data transfer instructions move packed and scalar single-precision floating-point operands between XMM registers and between XMM registers and memory.

MOVAPS	Move four aligned packed single-precision floating-point values between XMM registers or between and XMM register and memory.
MOVUPS	Move four unaligned packed single-precision floating-point values between XMM registers or between and XMM register and memory.
MOVHPS	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values to an from the high quadword of an XMM register and memory.
MOVHLPS	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from the high quadword of an XMM register to the low quadword of another XMM register.
MOVLPS	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values to an from the low quadword of an XMM register and memory.
MOVLHPS	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from the low quadword of an XMM register to the high quadword of another XMM register.
MOVMSKPS	Extract sign mask from four packed single-precision floating-point values.

MOVSS Move scalar single-precision floating-point value between XMM registers or between an XMM register and memory.

5.5.1.2 SSE Packed Arithmetic Instructions

SSE packed arithmetic instructions perform packed and scalar arithmetic operations on packed and scalar single-precision floating-point operands.

ADDPS	Add packed single-precision floating-point values.
ADDSS	Add scalar single-precision floating-point values.
SUBPS	Subtract packed single-precision floating-point values.
SUBSS	Subtract scalar single-precision floating-point values.
MULPS	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values.
MULSS	Multiply scalar single-precision floating-point values.
DIVPS	Divide packed single-precision floating-point values.
DIVSS	Divide scalar single-precision floating-point values.
RCPPS	Compute reciprocals of packed single-precision floating-point values.
RCPSS	Compute reciprocal of scalar single-precision floating-point values.
SQRTPS	Compute square roots of packed single-precision floating-point values.
SQRTSS	Compute square root of scalar single-precision floating-point values.
RSQRTPS	Compute reciprocals of square roots of packed single-precision floating-point values.
RSQRTSS	Compute reciprocal of square root of scalar single-precision floating-point values.
MAXPS	Return maximum packed single-precision floating-point values.
MAXSS	Return maximum scalar single-precision floating-point values.
MINPS	Return minimum packed single-precision floating-point values.
MINSS	Return minimum scalar single-precision floating-point values.

5.5.1.3 SSE Comparison Instructions

SSE compare instructions compare packed and scalar single-precision floating-point operands.

CMPPS	Compare packed single-precision floating-point values.
CMPSS	Compare scalar single-precision floating-point values.
COMISS	Perform ordered comparison of scalar single-precision floating-point values and set flags in EFLAGS register.
UCOMISS	Perform unordered comparison of scalar single-precision floating-point values and set flags in EFLAGS register.

5.5.1.4 SSE Logical Instructions

SSE logical instructions perform bitwise AND, AND NOT, OR, and XOR operations on packed single-precision floating-point operands.

ANDPS	Perform bitwise logical AND of packed single-precision floating-point values.
ANDNPS	Perform bitwise logical AND NOT of packed single-precision floating-point values.
ORPS	Perform bitwise logical OR of packed single-precision floating-point values.
XORPS	Perform bitwise logical XOR of packed single-precision floating-point values.

5.5.1.5 SSE Shuffle and Unpack Instructions

SSE shuffle and unpack instructions shuffle or interleave single-precision floating-point values in packed single-precision floating-point operands.

SHUFPS	Shuffles values in packed single-precision floating-point operands.
---------------	---

UNPCKHPS	Unpacks and interleaves the two high-order values from two single-precision floating-point operands.
UNPCKLPS	Unpacks and interleaves the two low-order values from two single-precision floating-point operands.

5.5.1.6 SSE Conversion Instructions

SSE conversion instructions convert packed and individual doubleword integers into packed and scalar single-precision floating-point values and vice versa.

CVTPI2PS	Convert packed doubleword integers to packed single-precision floating-point values.
CVTSD2SS	Convert doubleword integer to scalar single-precision floating-point value.
CVTSS2PI	Convert packed single-precision floating-point values to packed doubleword integers.
CVTTSS2PI	Convert with truncation packed single-precision floating-point values to packed doubleword integers.
CVTSS2SI	Convert a scalar single-precision floating-point value to a doubleword integer.
CVTTSS2SI	Convert with truncation a scalar single-precision floating-point value to a scalar doubleword integer.

5.5.2 SSE MXCSR State Management Instructions

MXCSR state management instructions allow saving and restoring the state of the MXCSR control and status register.

LDMXCSR	Load MXCSR register.
STMXCSR	Save MXCSR register state.

5.5.3 SSE 64-Bit SIMD Integer Instructions

These SSE 64-bit SIMD integer instructions perform additional operations on packed bytes, words, or doublewords contained in MMX registers. They represent enhancements to the MMX instruction set described in Section 5.4, "MMX™ Instructions."

PAVGB	Compute average of packed unsigned byte integers.
PAVGW	Compute average of packed unsigned word integers.
PEXTRW	Extract word.
PINSRW	Insert word.
PMAXUB	Maximum of packed unsigned byte integers.
PMAXSW	Maximum of packed signed word integers.
PMINUB	Minimum of packed unsigned byte integers.
PMINSW	Minimum of packed signed word integers.
PMOVBMSKB	Move byte mask.
PMULHUW	Multiply packed unsigned integers and store high result.
PSADBW	Compute sum of absolute differences.
PSHUFW	Shuffle packed integer word in MMX register.

5.5.4 SSE Cacheability Control, Prefetch, and Instruction Ordering Instructions

The cacheability control instructions provide control over the caching of non-temporal data when storing data from the MMX and XMM registers to memory. The `PREFETCH/h` allows data to be prefetched to a selected cache level. The `SFENCE` instruction controls instruction ordering on store operations.

MASKMOVQ	Non-temporal store of selected bytes from an MMX register into memory.
----------	--

MOVNTQ	Non-temporal store of quadword from an MMX register into memory.
MOVNTPS	Non-temporal store of four packed single-precision floating-point values from an XMM register into memory.
PREFETCH/h	Load 32 or more of bytes from memory to a selected level of the processor's cache hierarchy
SFENCE	Serializes store operations.

5.6 SSE2 INSTRUCTIONS

SSE2 extensions represent an extension of the SIMD execution model introduced with MMX technology and the SSE extensions. SSE2 instructions operate on packed double-precision floating-point operands and on packed byte, word, doubleword, and quadword operands located in the XMM registers. For more detail on these instructions, see Chapter 11, "Programming with Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (Intel® SSE2)."

SSE2 instructions can only be executed on Intel 64 and IA-32 processors that support the SSE2 extensions. Support for these instructions can be detected with the CPUID instruction. See the description of the CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*.

These instructions are divided into four subgroups (note that the first subgroup is further divided into subordinate subgroups):

- Packed and scalar double-precision floating-point instructions.
- Packed single-precision floating-point conversion instructions.
- 128-bit SIMD integer instructions.
- Cacheability-control and instruction ordering instructions.

The following sections give an overview of each subgroup.

5.6.1 SSE2 Packed and Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Instructions

SSE2 packed and scalar double-precision floating-point instructions are divided into the following subordinate subgroups: data movement, arithmetic, comparison, conversion, logical, and shuffle operations on double-precision floating-point operands. These are introduced in the sections that follow.

5.6.1.1 SSE2 Data Movement Instructions

SSE2 data movement instructions move double-precision floating-point data between XMM registers and between XMM registers and memory.

MOVAPD	Move two aligned packed double-precision floating-point values between XMM registers or between and XMM register and memory.
MOVUPD	Move two unaligned packed double-precision floating-point values between XMM registers or between and XMM register and memory.
MOVHPD	Move high packed double-precision floating-point value to an from the high quadword of an XMM register and memory.
MOVLPD	Move low packed single-precision floating-point value to an from the low quadword of an XMM register and memory.
MOVMSKPD	Extract sign mask from two packed double-precision floating-point values.
MOVSD	Move scalar double-precision floating-point value between XMM registers or between an XMM register and memory.

5.6.1.2 SSE2 Packed Arithmetic Instructions

The arithmetic instructions perform addition, subtraction, multiply, divide, square root, and maximum/minimum operations on packed and scalar double-precision floating-point operands.

ADDPD	Add packed double-precision floating-point values.
ADDSD	Add scalar double precision floating-point values.
SUBPD	Subtract scalar double-precision floating-point values.
SUBSD	Subtract scalar double-precision floating-point values.
MULPD	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values.
MULSD	Multiply scalar double-precision floating-point values.
DIVPD	Divide packed double-precision floating-point values.
DIVSD	Divide scalar double-precision floating-point values.
SQRTPD	Compute packed square roots of packed double-precision floating-point values.
SQRTSD	Compute scalar square root of scalar double-precision floating-point values.
MAXPD	Return maximum packed double-precision floating-point values.
MAXSD	Return maximum scalar double-precision floating-point values.
MINPD	Return minimum packed double-precision floating-point values.
MINSD	Return minimum scalar double-precision floating-point values.

5.6.1.3 SSE2 Logical Instructions

SSE2 logical instructions perform AND, AND NOT, OR, and XOR operations on packed double-precision floating-point values.

ANDPD	Perform bitwise logical AND of packed double-precision floating-point values.
ANDNPD	Perform bitwise logical AND NOT of packed double-precision floating-point values.
ORPD	Perform bitwise logical OR of packed double-precision floating-point values.
XORPD	Perform bitwise logical XOR of packed double-precision floating-point values.

5.6.1.4 SSE2 Compare Instructions

SSE2 compare instructions compare packed and scalar double-precision floating-point values and return the results of the comparison either to the destination operand or to the EFLAGS register.

CMPPD	Compare packed double-precision floating-point values.
CMPSD	Compare scalar double-precision floating-point values.
COMISD	Perform ordered comparison of scalar double-precision floating-point values and set flags in EFLAGS register.
UCOMISD	Perform unordered comparison of scalar double-precision floating-point values and set flags in EFLAGS register.

5.6.1.5 SSE2 Shuffle and Unpack Instructions

SSE2 shuffle and unpack instructions shuffle or interleave double-precision floating-point values in packed double-precision floating-point operands.

SHUFPD	Shuffles values in packed double-precision floating-point operands.
UNPCKHPD	Unpacks and interleaves the high values from two packed double-precision floating-point operands.
UNPCKLPD	Unpacks and interleaves the low values from two packed double-precision floating-point operands.

5.6.1.6 SSE2 Conversion Instructions

SSE2 conversion instructions convert packed and individual doubleword integers into packed and scalar double-precision floating-point values and vice versa. They also convert between packed and scalar single-precision and double-precision floating-point values.

CVTPD2PI	Convert packed double-precision floating-point values to packed doubleword integers.
CVTTPD2PI	Convert with truncation packed double-precision floating-point values to packed doubleword integers.
CVTPI2PD	Convert packed doubleword integers to packed double-precision floating-point values.
CVTPD2DQ	Convert packed double-precision floating-point values to packed doubleword integers.
CVTTPD2DQ	Convert with truncation packed double-precision floating-point values to packed doubleword integers.
CVTDQ2PD	Convert packed doubleword integers to packed double-precision floating-point values.
CVTPS2PD	Convert packed single-precision floating-point values to packed double-precision floating-point values.
CVTPD2PS	Convert packed double-precision floating-point values to packed single-precision floating-point values.
CVTSS2SD	Convert scalar single-precision floating-point values to scalar double-precision floating-point values.
CVTSD2SS	Convert scalar double-precision floating-point values to scalar single-precision floating-point values.
CVTSD2SI	Convert scalar double-precision floating-point values to a doubleword integer.
CVTTSD2SI	Convert with truncation scalar double-precision floating-point values to scalar doubleword integers.
CVTSI2SD	Convert doubleword integer to scalar double-precision floating-point value.

5.6.2 SSE2 Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Instructions

SSE2 packed single-precision floating-point instructions perform conversion operations on single-precision floating-point and integer operands. These instructions represent enhancements to the SSE single-precision floating-point instructions.

CVTDQ2PS	Convert packed doubleword integers to packed single-precision floating-point values.
CVTPS2DQ	Convert packed single-precision floating-point values to packed doubleword integers.
CVTTPS2DQ	Convert with truncation packed single-precision floating-point values to packed doubleword integers.

5.6.3 SSE2 128-Bit SIMD Integer Instructions

SSE2 SIMD integer instructions perform additional operations on packed words, doublewords, and quadwords contained in XMM and MMX registers.

MOVDQA	Move aligned double quadword.
MOVDQU	Move unaligned double quadword.
MOVQ2DQ	Move quadword integer from MMX to XMM registers.
MOVDQ2Q	Move quadword integer from XMM to MMX registers.
PMULUDQ	Multiply packed unsigned doubleword integers.
PADDQ	Add packed quadword integers.
PSUBQ	Subtract packed quadword integers.
PSHUFLW	Shuffle packed low words.
PSHUFHW	Shuffle packed high words.
PSHUFD	Shuffle packed doublewords.

PSLLDQ	Shift double quadword left logical.
PSRLDQ	Shift double quadword right logical.
PUNPCKHQDQ	Unpack high quadwords.
PUNPCKLQDQ	Unpack low quadwords.

5.6.4 SSE2 Cacheability Control and Ordering Instructions

SSE2 cacheability control instructions provide additional operations for caching of non-temporal data when storing data from XMM registers to memory. LFENCE and MFENCE provide additional control of instruction ordering on store operations.

CLFLUSH	See Section 5.1.13.
LFENCE	Serializes load operations.
MFENCE	Serializes load and store operations.
PAUSE	Improves the performance of “spin-wait loops”.
MASKMOVDQU	Non-temporal store of selected bytes from an XMM register into memory.
MOVNTPD	Non-temporal store of two packed double-precision floating-point values from an XMM register into memory.
MOVNTDQ	Non-temporal store of double quadword from an XMM register into memory.
MOVNTI	Non-temporal store of a doubleword from a general-purpose register into memory.

5.7 SSE3 INSTRUCTIONS

The SSE3 extensions offers 13 instructions that accelerate performance of Streaming SIMD Extensions technology, Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 technology, and x87-FP math capabilities. These instructions can be grouped into the following categories:

- One x87FPU instruction used in integer conversion.
- One SIMD integer instruction that addresses unaligned data loads.
- Two SIMD floating-point packed ADD/SUB instructions.
- Four SIMD floating-point horizontal ADD/SUB instructions.
- Three SIMD floating-point LOAD/MOVE/DUPLICATE instructions.
- Two thread synchronization instructions.

SSE3 instructions can only be executed on Intel 64 and IA-32 processors that support SSE3 extensions. Support for these instructions can be detected with the CPUID instruction. See the description of the CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*.

The sections that follow describe each subgroup.

5.7.1 SSE3 x87-FP Integer Conversion Instruction

FISTTP	Behaves like the FISTP instruction but uses truncation, irrespective of the rounding mode specified in the floating-point control word (FCW).
--------	---

5.7.2 SSE3 Specialized 128-bit Unaligned Data Load Instruction

LDDQU	Special 128-bit unaligned load designed to avoid cache line splits.
-------	---

5.7.3 SSE3 SIMD Floating-Point Packed ADD/SUB Instructions

ADDPS	Performs single-precision addition on the second and fourth pairs of 32-bit data elements within the operands; single-precision subtraction on the first and third pairs.
ADDQPS	Performs double-precision addition on the second pair of quadwords, and double-precision subtraction on the first pair.

5.7.4 SSE3 SIMD Floating-Point Horizontal ADD/SUB Instructions

HADDPS	Performs a single-precision addition on contiguous data elements. The first data element of the result is obtained by adding the first and second elements of the first operand; the second element by adding the third and fourth elements of the first operand; the third by adding the first and second elements of the second operand; and the fourth by adding the third and fourth elements of the second operand.
HSUBPS	Performs a single-precision subtraction on contiguous data elements. The first data element of the result is obtained by subtracting the second element of the first operand from the first element of the first operand; the second element by subtracting the fourth element of the first operand from the third element of the first operand; the third by subtracting the second element of the second operand from the first element of the second operand; and the fourth by subtracting the fourth element of the second operand from the third element of the second operand.
HADDQPS	Performs a double-precision addition on contiguous data elements. The first data element of the result is obtained by adding the first and second elements of the first operand; the second element by adding the first and second elements of the second operand.
HSUBQPS	Performs a double-precision subtraction on contiguous data elements. The first data element of the result is obtained by subtracting the second element of the first operand from the first element of the first operand; the second element by subtracting the second element of the second operand from the first element of the second operand.

5.7.5 SSE3 SIMD Floating-Point LOAD/MOVE/DUPLICATE Instructions

MOVSHDUP	Loads/moves 128 bits; duplicating the second and fourth 32-bit data elements.
MOVSLDUP	Loads/moves 128 bits; duplicating the first and third 32-bit data elements.
MOVDDUP	Loads/moves 64 bits (bits[63:0] if the source is a register) and returns the same 64 bits in both the lower and upper halves of the 128-bit result register; duplicates the 64 bits from the source.

5.7.6 SSE3 Agent Synchronization Instructions

MONITOR	Sets up an address range used to monitor write-back stores.
MWAIT	Enables a logical processor to enter into an optimized state while waiting for a write-back store to the address range set up by the MONITOR instruction.

5.8 SUPPLEMENTAL STREAMING SIMD EXTENSIONS 3 (SSSE3) INSTRUCTIONS

SSSE3 provide 32 instructions (represented by 14 mnemonics) to accelerate computations on packed integers. These include:

- Twelve instructions that perform horizontal addition or subtraction operations.
- Six instructions that evaluate absolute values.
- Two instructions that perform multiply and add operations and speed up the evaluation of dot products.
- Two instructions that accelerate packed-integer multiply operations and produce integer values with scaling.
- Two instructions that perform a byte-wise, in-place shuffle according to the second shuffle control operand.

- Six instructions that negate packed integers in the destination operand if the signs of the corresponding element in the source operand is less than zero.
- Two instructions that align data from the composite of two operands.

SSSE3 instructions can only be executed on Intel 64 and IA-32 processors that support SSSE3 extensions. Support for these instructions can be detected with the CPUID instruction. See the description of the CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*.

The sections that follow describe each subgroup.

5.8.1 Horizontal Addition/Subtraction

PHADDW	Adds two adjacent, signed 16-bit integers horizontally from the source and destination operands and packs the signed 16-bit results to the destination operand.
PHADDSW	Adds two adjacent, signed 16-bit integers horizontally from the source and destination operands and packs the signed, saturated 16-bit results to the destination operand.
PHADDD	Adds two adjacent, signed 32-bit integers horizontally from the source and destination operands and packs the signed 32-bit results to the destination operand.
PHSUBW	Performs horizontal subtraction on each adjacent pair of 16-bit signed integers by subtracting the most significant word from the least significant word of each pair in the source and destination operands. The signed 16-bit results are packed and written to the destination operand.
PHSUBSW	Performs horizontal subtraction on each adjacent pair of 16-bit signed integers by subtracting the most significant word from the least significant word of each pair in the source and destination operands. The signed, saturated 16-bit results are packed and written to the destination operand.
PHSUBD	Performs horizontal subtraction on each adjacent pair of 32-bit signed integers by subtracting the most significant doubleword from the least significant double word of each pair in the source and destination operands. The signed 32-bit results are packed and written to the destination operand.

5.8.2 Packed Absolute Values

PABSB	Computes the absolute value of each signed byte data element.
PABSW	Computes the absolute value of each signed 16-bit data element.
PABSD	Computes the absolute value of each signed 32-bit data element.

5.8.3 Multiply and Add Packed Signed and Unsigned Bytes

PMADDUBSW	Multiplies each unsigned byte value with the corresponding signed byte value to produce an intermediate, 16-bit signed integer. Each adjacent pair of 16-bit signed values are added horizontally. The signed, saturated 16-bit results are packed to the destination operand.
-----------	--

5.8.4 Packed Multiply High with Round and Scale

PMULHRSW	Multiplies vertically each signed 16-bit integer from the destination operand with the corresponding signed 16-bit integer of the source operand, producing intermediate, signed 32-bit integers. Each intermediate 32-bit integer is truncated to the 18 most significant bits. Rounding is always performed by adding 1 to the least significant bit of the 18-bit intermediate result. The final result is obtained by selecting the 16 bits immediately to the right of the most significant bit of each 18-bit intermediate result and packed to the destination operand.
----------	--

5.8.5 Packed Shuffle Bytes

PSHUFB Permutes each byte in place, according to a shuffle control mask. The least significant three or four bits of each shuffle control byte of the control mask form the shuffle index. The shuffle mask is unaffected. If the most significant bit (bit 7) of a shuffle control byte is set, the constant zero is written in the result byte.

5.8.6 Packed Sign

PSIGNB/W/D Negates each signed integer element of the destination operand if the sign of the corresponding data element in the source operand is less than zero.

5.8.7 Packed Align Right

PALIGNR Source operand is appended after the destination operand forming an intermediate value of twice the width of an operand. The result is extracted from the intermediate value into the destination operand by selecting the 128 bit or 64 bit value that are right-aligned to the byte offset specified by the immediate value.

5.9 SSE4 INSTRUCTIONS

Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions 4 (SSE4) introduces 54 new instructions. 47 of the SSE4 instructions are referred to as SSE4.1 in this document, 7 new SSE4 instructions are referred to as SSE4.2.

SSE4.1 is targeted to improve the performance of media, imaging, and 3D workloads. SSE4.1 adds instructions that improve compiler vectorization and significantly increase support for packed dword computation. The technology also provides a hint that can improve memory throughput when reading from uncacheable WC memory type.

The 47 SSE4.1 instructions include:

- Two instructions perform packed dword multiplies.
- Two instructions perform floating-point dot products with input/output selects.
- One instruction performs a load with a streaming hint.
- Six instructions simplify packed blending.
- Eight instructions expand support for packed integer MIN/MAX.
- Four instructions support floating-point round with selectable rounding mode and precision exception override.
- Seven instructions improve data insertion and extractions from XMM registers
- Twelve instructions improve packed integer format conversions (sign and zero extensions).
- One instruction improves SAD (sum absolute difference) generation for small block sizes.
- One instruction aids horizontal searching operations.
- One instruction improves masked comparisons.
- One instruction adds qword packed equality comparisons.
- One instruction adds dword packing with unsigned saturation.

The SSE4.2 instructions operating on XMM registers include:

- String and text processing that can take advantage of single-instruction multiple-data programming techniques.
- A SIMD integer instruction that enhances the capability of the 128-bit integer SIMD capability in SSE4.1.

5.10 SSE4.1 INSTRUCTIONS

SSE4.1 instructions can use an XMM register as a source or destination. Programming SSE4.1 is similar to programming 128-bit Integer SIMD and floating-point SIMD instructions in SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3. SSE4.1 does not provide any 64-bit integer SIMD instructions operating on MMX registers. The sections that follow describe each subgroup.

5.10.1 Dword Multiply Instructions

PMULLD Returns four lower 32-bits of the 64-bit results of signed 32-bit integer multiplies.
 PMULDQ Returns two 64-bit signed result of signed 32-bit integer multiplies.

5.10.2 Floating-Point Dot Product Instructions

DPPD Perform double-precision dot product for up to 2 elements and broadcast.
 DPPS Perform single-precision dot products for up to 4 elements and broadcast.

5.10.3 Streaming Load Hint Instruction

MOVNTDQA Provides a non-temporal hint that can cause adjacent 16-byte items within an aligned 64-byte region (a streaming line) to be fetched and held in a small set of temporary buffers ("streaming load buffers"). Subsequent streaming loads to other aligned 16-byte items in the same streaming line may be supplied from the streaming load buffer and can improve throughput.

5.10.4 Packed Blending Instructions

BLENDPD Conditionally copies specified double-precision floating-point data elements in the source operand to the corresponding data elements in the destination, using an immediate byte control.
 BLENDPS Conditionally copies specified single-precision floating-point data elements in the source operand to the corresponding data elements in the destination, using an immediate byte control.
 BLENDVDP Conditionally copies specified double-precision floating-point data elements in the source operand to the corresponding data elements in the destination, using an implied mask.
 BLENDVPS Conditionally copies specified single-precision floating-point data elements in the source operand to the corresponding data elements in the destination, using an implied mask.
 PBLENDVB Conditionally copies specified byte elements in the source operand to the corresponding elements in the destination, using an implied mask.
 PBLENDW Conditionally copies specified word elements in the source operand to the corresponding elements in the destination, using an immediate byte control.

5.10.5 Packed Integer MIN/MAX Instructions

PMINUW Compare packed unsigned word integers.
 PMINUD Compare packed unsigned dword integers.
 PMINSB Compare packed signed byte integers.
 PMINSD Compare packed signed dword integers.
 PMAUW Compare packed unsigned word integers.
 PMAUD Compare packed unsigned dword integers.
 PMAUSB Compare packed signed byte integers.

PMAXSD Compare packed signed dword integers.

5.10.6 Floating-Point Round Instructions with Selectable Rounding Mode

ROUNDPS Round packed single precision floating-point values into integer values and return rounded floating-point values.

ROUNDPD Round packed double precision floating-point values into integer values and return rounded floating-point values.

ROUNDSS Round the low packed single precision floating-point value into an integer value and return a rounded floating-point value.

ROUNDSD Round the low packed double precision floating-point value into an integer value and return a rounded floating-point value.

5.10.7 Insertion and Extractions from XMM Registers

EXTRACTPS Extracts a single-precision floating-point value from a specified offset in an XMM register and stores the result to memory or a general-purpose register.

INSERTPS Inserts a single-precision floating-point value from either a 32-bit memory location or selected from a specified offset in an XMM register to a specified offset in the destination XMM register. In addition, INSERTPS allows zeroing out selected data elements in the destination, using a mask.

PINSRB Insert a byte value from a register or memory into an XMM register.

PINSRD Insert a dword value from 32-bit register or memory into an XMM register.

PINSRQ Insert a qword value from 64-bit register or memory into an XMM register.

PEXTRB Extract a byte from an XMM register and insert the value into a general-purpose register or memory.

PEXTRW Extract a word from an XMM register and insert the value into a general-purpose register or memory.

PEXTRD Extract a dword from an XMM register and insert the value into a general-purpose register or memory.

PEXTRQ Extract a qword from an XMM register and insert the value into a general-purpose register or memory.

5.10.8 Packed Integer Format Conversions

PMOVSXBW Sign extend the lower 8-bit integer of each packed word element into packed signed word integers.

PMOVZXBW Zero extend the lower 8-bit integer of each packed word element into packed signed word integers.

PMOVSXBD Sign extend the lower 8-bit integer of each packed dword element into packed signed dword integers.

PMOVZXBD Zero extend the lower 8-bit integer of each packed dword element into packed signed dword integers.

PMOVSXWD Sign extend the lower 16-bit integer of each packed dword element into packed signed dword integers.

PMOVZXWD Zero extend the lower 16-bit integer of each packed dword element into packed signed dword integers.

PMOVSXBQ Sign extend the lower 8-bit integer of each packed qword element into packed signed qword integers.

PMOVZXBQ Zero extend the lower 8-bit integer of each packed qword element into packed signed qword integers.

PMOVSXWQ	Sign extend the lower 16-bit integer of each packed qword element into packed signed qword integers.
PMOVZXWQ	Zero extend the lower 16-bit integer of each packed qword element into packed signed qword integers.
PMOVSXDQ	Sign extend the lower 32-bit integer of each packed qword element into packed signed qword integers.
PMOVZXDQ	Zero extend the lower 32-bit integer of each packed qword element into packed signed qword integers.

5.10.9 Improved Sums of Absolute Differences (SAD) for 4-Byte Blocks

MPSADBW	Performs eight 4-byte wide Sum of Absolute Differences operations to produce eight word integers.
---------	---

5.10.10 Horizontal Search

PHMINPOSUW	Finds the value and location of the minimum unsigned word from one of 8 horizontally packed unsigned words. The resulting value and location (offset within the source) are packed into the low dword of the destination XMM register.
------------	--

5.10.11 Packed Test

PTEST	Performs a logical AND between the destination with this mask and sets the ZF flag if the result is zero. The CF flag (zero for TEST) is set if the inverted mask AND'd with the destination is all zeroes.
-------	---

5.10.12 Packed Qword Equality Comparisons

PCMPEQQ	128-bit packed qword equality test.
---------	-------------------------------------

5.10.13 Dword Packing With Unsigned Saturation

PACKUSDW	PACKUSDW packs dword to word with unsigned saturation.
----------	--

5.11 SSE4.2 INSTRUCTION SET

Five of the SSE4.2 instructions operate on XMM register as a source or destination. These include four text/string processing instructions and one packed quadword compare SIMD instruction. Programming these five SSE4.2 instructions is similar to programming 128-bit Integer SIMD in SSE2/SSSE3. SSE4.2 does not provide any 64-bit integer SIMD instructions.

CRC32 operates on general-purpose registers and is summarized in Section 5.1.6. The sections that follow summarize each subgroup.

5.11.1 String and Text Processing Instructions

PCMPESTRI	Packed compare explicit-length strings, return index in ECX/RCX.
PCMPESTRM	Packed compare explicit-length strings, return mask in XMM0.
PCMPISTRI	Packed compare implicit-length strings, return index in ECX/RCX.
PCMPISTRM	Packed compare implicit-length strings, return mask in XMM0.

5.11.2 Packed Comparison SIMD integer Instruction

PCMPGTQ Performs logical compare of greater-than on packed integer quadwords.

5.12 AESNI AND PCLMULQDQ

Six AESNI instructions operate on XMM registers to provide accelerated primitives for block encryption/decryption using Advanced Encryption Standard (FIPS-197). The PCLMULQDQ instruction performs carry-less multiplication for two binary numbers up to 64-bit wide.

AESDEC	Perform an AES decryption round using an 128-bit state and a round key.
AESDECLAST	Perform the last AES decryption round using an 128-bit state and a round key.
AESENC	Perform an AES encryption round using an 128-bit state and a round key.
AESENCLAST	Perform the last AES encryption round using an 128-bit state and a round key.
AESIMC	Perform an inverse mix column transformation primitive.
AESKEYGENASSIST	Assist the creation of round keys with a key expansion schedule.
PCLMULQDQ	Perform carryless multiplication of two 64-bit numbers.

5.13 INTEL® ADVANCED VECTOR EXTENSIONS (INTEL® AVX)

Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions (AVX) promotes legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction sets that operate on XMM register set to use a “vector extension” (VEX) prefix and operates on 256-bit vector registers (YMM). Almost all prior generations of 128-bit SIMD instructions that operates on XMM (but not on MMX registers) are promoted to support three-operand syntax with VEX-128 encoding.

VEX-prefix encoded AVX instructions support 256-bit and 128-bit floating-point operations by extending the legacy 128-bit SIMD floating-point instructions to support three-operand syntax.

Additional functional enhancements are also provided with VEX-encoded AVX instructions.

The list of AVX instructions are listed in the following tables:

- Table 14-2 lists 256-bit and 128-bit floating-point arithmetic instructions promoted from legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction sets.
- Table 14-3 lists 256-bit and 128-bit data movement and processing instructions promoted from legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction sets.
- Table 14-4 lists functional enhancements of 256-bit AVX instructions not available from legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction sets.
- Table 14-5 lists 128-bit integer and floating-point instructions promoted from legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction sets.
- Table 14-6 lists functional enhancements of 128-bit AVX instructions not available from legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction sets.
- Table 14-7 lists 128-bit data movement and processing instructions promoted from legacy instruction sets.

5.14 16-BIT FLOATING-POINT CONVERSION

Conversion between single-precision floating-point (32-bit) and half-precision FP (16-bit) data are provided by VCVTPS2PH, VCVTPH2PS:

VCVTPH2PS	Convert eight/four data element containing 16-bit floating-point data into eight/four single-precision floating-point data.
VCVTPS2PH	Convert eight/four data element containing single-precision floating-point data into eight/four 16-bit floating-point data.

5.15 FUSED-MULTIPLY-ADD (FMA)

FMA extensions enhances Intel AVX with high-throughput, arithmetic capabilities covering fused multiply-add, fused multiply-subtract, fused multiply add/subtract interleave, signed-reversed multiply on fused multiply-add and multiply-subtract. FMA extensions provide 36 256-bit floating-point instructions to perform computation on 256-bit vectors and additional 128-bit and scalar FMA instructions.

- Table 14-15 lists FMA instruction sets.

5.16 INTEL® ADVANCED VECTOR EXTENSIONS 2 (INTEL® AVX2)

Intel® AVX2 extends Intel AVX by promoting most of the 128-bit SIMD integer instructions with 256-bit numeric processing capabilities. Intel AVX2 instructions follow the same programming model as AVX instructions.

In addition, AVX2 provide enhanced functionalities for broadcast/permute operations on data elements, vector shift instructions with variable-shift count per data element, and instructions to fetch non-contiguous data elements from memory.

- Table 14-18 lists promoted vector integer instructions in AVX2.
- Table 14-19 lists new instructions in AVX2 that complements AVX.

5.17 INTEL® TRANSACTIONAL SYNCHRONIZATION EXTENSIONS (INTEL® TSX)

XABORT	Abort an RTM transaction execution.
XACQUIRE	Prefix hint to the beginning of an HLE transaction region.
XRELEASE	Prefix hint to the end of an HLE transaction region.
XBEGIN	Transaction begin of an RTM transaction region.
XEND	Transaction end of an RTM transaction region.
XTEST	Test if executing in a transactional region.

5.18 INTEL® SHA EXTENSIONS

Intel® SHA extensions provide a set of instructions that target the acceleration of the Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA), specifically the SHA-1 and SHA-256 variants.

SHA1MSG1	Perform an intermediate calculation for the next four SHA1 message dwords from the previous message dwords.
SHA1MSG2	Perform the final calculation for the next four SHA1 message dwords from the intermediate message dwords.
SHA1NEXTE	Calculate SHA1 state E after four rounds.
SHA1RND54	Perform four rounds of SHA1 operations.
SHA256MSG1	Perform an intermediate calculation for the next four SHA256 message dwords.
SHA256MSG2	Perform the final calculation for the next four SHA256 message dwords.
SHA256RND52	Perform two rounds of SHA256 operations.

5.19 INTEL® ADVANCED VECTOR EXTENSIONS 512 (INTEL® AVX-512)

The Intel® AVX-512 family comprises a collection of 512-bit SIMD instruction sets to accelerate a diverse range of applications. Intel AVX-512 instructions provide a wide range of functionality that support programming in 512-bit, 256 and 128-bit vector register, plus support for opmask registers and instructions operating on opmask registers.

The collection of 512-bit SIMD instruction sets in Intel AVX-512 include new functionality not available in Intel AVX and Intel AVX2, and promoted instructions similar to equivalent ones in Intel AVX / Intel AVX2 but with enhance-

ment provided by opmask registers not available to VEX-encoded Intel AVX / Intel AVX2. Some instruction mnemonics in AVX / AVX2 that are promoted into AVX-512 can be replaced by new instruction mnemonics that are available only with EVEX encoding, e.g., VBROADCASTF128 into VBROADCASTF32X4. Details of EVEX instruction encoding are discussed in Section 2.6, “Intel® AVX-512 Encoding” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*.

512-bit instruction mnemonics in AVX-512F that are not AVX/AVX2 promotions include:

VALIGND/Q	Perform dword/qword alignment of two concatenated source vectors.
VBLENDMPD/PS	Replace the VBLENDVPD/PS instructions (using opmask as select control).
VCOMPRESSPD/PS	Compress packed DP or SP elements of a vector.
VCVT(T)PD2UDQ	Convert packed DP FP elements of a vector to packed unsigned 32-bit integers.
VCVT(T)PS2UDQ	Convert packed SP FP elements of a vector to packed unsigned 32-bit integers.
VCVTQQ2PD/PS	Convert packed signed 64-bit integers to packed DP/SP FP elements.
VCVT(T)SD2USI	Convert the low DP FP element of a vector to an unsigned integer.
VCVT(T)SS2USI	Convert the low SP FP element of a vector to an unsigned integer.
VCVTUDQ2PD/PS	Convert packed unsigned 32-bit integers to packed DP/SP FP elements.
VCVTUSI2USD/S	Convert an unsigned integer to the low DP/SP FP element and merge to a vector.
VEXPANDPD/PS	Expand packed DP or SP elements of a vector.
VEXTRACTF32X4/64X4	Extract a vector from a full-length vector with 32/64-bit granular update.
VEXTRACTI32X4/64X4	Extract a vector from a full-length vector with 32/64-bit granular update.
VFIXUPIIMPD/PS	Perform fix-up to special values in DP/SP FP vectors.
VFIXUPIIMSD/SS	Perform fix-up to special values of the low DP/SP FP element.
VGETEXPPD/PS	Convert the exponent of DP/SP FP elements of a vector into FP values.
VGETEXPSD/SS	Convert the exponent of the low DP/SP FP element in a vector into FP value.
VGETMANTPD/PS	Convert the mantissa of DP/SP FP elements of a vector into FP values.
VGETMANTSD/SS	Convert the mantissa of the low DP/SP FP element of a vector into FP value.
VINSERTF32X4/64X4	Insert a 128/256-bit vector into a full-length vector with 32/64-bit granular update.
VMOVDQA32/64	VMOVDQA with 32/64-bit granular conditional update.
VMOVDQU32/64	VMOVDQU with 32/64-bit granular conditional update.
VPBLENDMD/Q	Blend dword/qword elements using opmask as select control.
VPBROADCASTD/Q	Broadcast from general-purpose register to vector register.
VPCMPD/UD	Compare packed signed/unsigned dwords using specified primitive.
VPCMPQ/UQ	Compare packed signed/unsigned quadwords using specified primitive.
VPCOMPRESSQ/D	Compress packed 64/32-bit elements of a vector.
VPERMI2D/Q	Full permute of two tables of dword/qword elements overwriting the index vector.
VPERMI2PD/PS	Full permute of two tables of DP/SP elements overwriting the index vector.
VPERMT2D/Q	Full permute of two tables of dword/qword elements overwriting one source table.
VPERMT2PD/PS	Full permute of two tables of DP/SP elements overwriting one source table.
VEXPANDD/Q	Expand packed dword/qword elements of a vector.
VPMAXSQ	Compute maximum of packed signed 64-bit integer elements.
VPMAXUD/UQ	Compute maximum of packed unsigned 32/64-bit integer elements.
VPMINSQ	Compute minimum of packed signed 64-bit integer elements.
VPMINUD/UQ	Compute minimum of packed unsigned 32/64-bit integer elements.
VPMOV(S US)QB	Down convert qword elements in a vector to byte elements using truncation (saturation unsigned saturation).
VPMOV(S US)QW	Down convert qword elements in a vector to word elements using truncation (saturation unsigned saturation).
VPMOV(S US)QD	Down convert qword elements in a vector to dword elements using truncation (saturation unsigned saturation).

INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

VPMOV(S US)DB	Down convert dword elements in a vector to byte elements using truncation (saturation unsigned saturation).
VPMOV(S US)DW	Down convert dword elements in a vector to word elements using truncation (saturation unsigned saturation).
VPROLD/Q	Rotate dword/qword element left by a constant shift count with conditional update.
VPROLVD/Q	Rotate dword/qword element left by shift counts specified in a vector with conditional update.
VPRORD/Q	Rotate dword/qword element right by a constant shift count with conditional update.
VPRORRD/Q	Rotate dword/qword element right by shift counts specified in a vector with conditional update.
VPSCATTERDD/DQ	Scatter dword/qword elements in a vector to memory using dword indices.
VPSCATTERQD/QQ	Scatter dword/qword elements in a vector to memory using qword indices.
VPSRAQ	Shift qwords right by a constant shift count and shifting in sign bits.
VPSRAVQ	Shift qwords right by shift counts in a vector and shifting in sign bits.
VPTSTNMD/Q	Perform bitwise NAND of dword/qword elements of two vectors and write results to opmask.
VPTERLOGD/Q	Perform bitwise ternary logic operation of three vectors with 32/64 bit granular conditional update.
VPTSTMD/Q	Perform bitwise AND of dword/qword elements of two vectors and write results to opmask.
VRCP14PD/PS	Compute approximate reciprocals of packed DP/SP FP elements of a vector.
VRCP14SD/SS	Compute the approximate reciprocal of the low DP/SP FP element of a vector.
VRNDSCALEPD/PS	Round packed DP/SP FP elements of a vector to specified number of fraction bits.
VRNDSCALESD/SS	Round the low DP/SP FP element of a vector to specified number of fraction bits.
VRSQRT14PD/PS	Compute approximate reciprocals of square roots of packed DP/SP FP elements of a vector.
VRSQRT14SD/SS	Compute the approximate reciprocal of square root of the low DP/SP FP element of a vector.
VSCALEPD/PS	Multiply packed DP/SP FP elements of a vector by powers of two with exponents specified in a second vector.
VSCALESD/SS	Multiply the low DP/SP FP element of a vector by powers of two with exponent specified in the corresponding element of a second vector.
VSCATTERDD/DQ	Scatter SP/DP FP elements in a vector to memory using dword indices.
VSCATTERQD/QQ	Scatter SP/DP FP elements in a vector to memory using qword indices.
VSHUFF32X4/64X2	Shuffle 128-bit lanes of a vector with 32/64 bit granular conditional update.
VSHUFI32X4/64X2	Shuffle 128-bit lanes of a vector with 32/64 bit granular conditional update.

512-bit instruction mnemonics in AVX-512DQ that are not AVX/AVX2 promotions include:

VCVT(T)PD2QQ	Convert packed DP FP elements of a vector to packed signed 64-bit integers.
VCVT(T)PD2UQQ	Convert packed DP FP elements of a vector to packed unsigned 64-bit integers.
VCVT(T)PS2QQ	Convert packed SP FP elements of a vector to packed signed 64-bit integers.
VCVT(T)PS2UQQ	Convert packed SP FP elements of a vector to packed unsigned 64-bit integers.
VCVTUQQ2PD/PS	Convert packed unsigned 64-bit integers to packed DP/SP FP elements.
VEXTRACTF64X2	Extract a vector from a full-length vector with 64-bit granular update.
VEXTRACTI64X2	Extract a vector from a full-length vector with 64-bit granular update.
VFPCLASSPD/PS	Test packed DP/SP FP elements in a vector by numeric/special-value category.
VFPCLASSSD/SS	Test the low DP/SP FP element by numeric/special-value category.
VINSERTF64X2	Insert a 128-bit vector into a full-length vector with 64-bit granular update.
VINSERTI64X2	Insert a 128-bit vector into a full-length vector with 64-bit granular update.
VPMOVM2D/Q	Convert opmask register to vector register in 32/64-bit granularity.

VPMOVB2D/Q2M	Convert a vector register in 32/64-bit granularity to an opmask register.
VPMULLQ	Multiply packed signed 64-bit integer elements of two vectors and store low 64-bit signed result.
VRANGEPD/PS	Perform RANGE operation on each pair of DP/SP FP elements of two vectors using specified range primitive in imm8.
VRANGESD/SS	Perform RANGE operation on the pair of low DP/SP FP element of two vectors using specified range primitive in imm8.
VREDUCEPD/PS	Perform Reduction operation on packed DP/SP FP elements of a vector using specified reduction primitive in imm8.
VREDUCESD/SS	Perform Reduction operation on the low DP/SP FP element of a vector using specified reduction primitive in imm8.

512-bit instruction mnemonics in AVX-512BW that are not AVX/AVX2 promotions include:

VDBPSADBW	Double block packed Sum-Absolute-Differences on unsigned bytes.
VMOVDQU8/16	VMOVDQU with 8/16-bit granular conditional update.
VPBLENDMB	Replaces the VPBLENDVB instruction (using opmask as select control).
VPBLENDMW	Blend word elements using opmask as select control.
VPBROADCASTB/W	Broadcast from general-purpose register to vector register.
VPCMPB/UB	Compare packed signed/unsigned bytes using specified primitive.
VPCMPW/UW	Compare packed signed/unsigned words using specified primitive.
VPERMW	Permute packed word elements.
VPERMI2B/W	Full permute from two tables of byte/word elements overwriting the index vector.
VPMOVM2B/W	Convert opmask register to vector register in 8/16-bit granularity.
VPMOVB2M/W2M	Convert a vector register in 8/16-bit granularity to an opmask register.
VPMOV(S US)WB	Down convert word elements in a vector to byte elements using truncation (saturation unsigned saturation).
VPSLLVW	Shift word elements in a vector left by shift counts in a vector.
VPSRAVW	Shift words right by shift counts in a vector and shifting in sign bits.
VPSRLVW	Shift word elements in a vector right by shift counts in a vector.
VPTESTNMB/W	Perform bitwise NAND of byte/word elements of two vectors and write results to opmask.
VPTESTMB/W	Perform bitwise AND of byte/word elements of two vectors and write results to opmask.

512-bit instruction mnemonics in AVX-512CD that are not AVX/AVX2 promotions include:

VPBROADCASTM	Broadcast from opmask register to vector register.
VPCONFLICTD/Q	Detect conflicts within a vector of packed 32/64-bit integers.
VPLZCNTD/Q	Count the number of leading zero bits of packed dword/qword elements.

Opmask instructions include:

KADDB/W/D/Q	Add two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.
KANDB/W/D/Q	Logical AND two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.
KANDNB/W/D/Q	Logical AND NOT two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.
KMOVb/W/D/Q	Move from or move to opmask register of 8/16/32/64-bit data.
KNOTB/W/D/Q	Bitwise NOT of two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.
KORB/W/D/Q	Logical OR two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.
KORTESTB/W/D/Q	Update EFLAGS according to the result of bitwise OR of two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.
KSHIFTLB/W/D/Q	Shift left 8/16/32/64-bit opmask by specified count.
KSHIFTRB/W/D/Q	Shift right 8/16/32/64-bit opmask by specified count.

INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

KTESTB/W/D/Q	Update EFLAGS according to the result of bitwise TEST of two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.
KUNPCKBW/WD/DQ	Unpack and interleave two 8/16/32-bit opmasks into 16/32/64-bit mask.
KXNORB/W/D/Q	Bitwise logical XNOR of two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.
KXORB/W/D/Q	Logical XOR of two 8/16/32/64-bit opmasks.

512-bit instruction mnemonics in AVX-512ER include:

VEXP2PD/PS	Compute approximate base-2 exponential of packed DP/SP FP elements of a vector.
VEXP2SD/SS	Compute approximate base-2 exponential of the low DP/SP FP element of a vector.
VRCP28PD/PS	Compute approximate reciprocals to 28 bits of packed DP/SP FP elements of a vector.
VRCP28SD/SS	Compute the approximate reciprocal to 28 bits of the low DP/SP FP element of a vector.
VRSQRT28PD/PS	Compute approximate reciprocals of square roots to 28 bits of packed DP/SP FP elements of a vector.
VRSQRT28SD/SS	Compute the approximate reciprocal of square root to 28 bits of the low DP/SP FP element of a vector.

512-bit instruction mnemonics in AVX-512PF include:

VGATHERPF0DPD/PS	Sparse prefetch of packed DP/SP FP vector with T0 hint using dword indices.
VGATHERPF0QPD/PS	Sparse prefetch of packed DP/SP FP vector with T0 hint using qword indices.
VGATHERPF1DPD/PS	Sparse prefetch of packed DP/SP FP vector with T1 hint using dword indices.
VGATHERPF1QPD/PS	Sparse prefetch of packed DP/SP FP vector with T1 hint using qword indices.
VSCATTERPF0DPD/PS	Sparse prefetch of packed DP/SP FP vector with T0 hint to write using dword indices.
VSCATTERPF0QPD/PS	Sparse prefetch of packed DP/SP FP vector with T0 hint to write using qword indices.
VSCATTERPF1DPD/PS	Sparse prefetch of packed DP/SP FP vector with T1 hint to write using dword indices.
VSCATTERPF1QPD/PS	Sparse prefetch of packed DP/SP FP vector with T1 hint to write using qword indices.

5.20 SYSTEM INSTRUCTIONS

The following system instructions are used to control those functions of the processor that are provided to support for operating systems and executives.

CLAC	Clear AC Flag in EFLAGS register.
STAC	Set AC Flag in EFLAGS register.
LGDT	Load global descriptor table (GDT) register.
SGDT	Store global descriptor table (GDT) register.
LLDT	Load local descriptor table (LDT) register.
SLDT	Store local descriptor table (LDT) register.
LTR	Load task register.
STR	Store task register.
LIDT	Load interrupt descriptor table (IDT) register.
SIDT	Store interrupt descriptor table (IDT) register.
MOV	Load and store control registers.
LMSW	Load machine status word.
SMSW	Store machine status word.
CLTS	Clear the task-switched flag.
ARPL	Adjust requested privilege level.
LAR	Load access rights.
LSL	Load segment limit.

VERR	Verify segment for reading
VERW	Verify segment for writing.
MOV	Load and store debug registers.
INVD	Invalidate cache, no writeback.
WBINVD	Invalidate cache, with writeback.
INVLPG	Invalidate TLB Entry.
INVPCID	Invalidate Process-Context Identifier.
LOCK (prefix)	Lock Bus.
HLT	Halt processor.
RSM	Return from system management mode (SMM).
RDMSR	Read model-specific register.
WRMSR	Write model-specific register.
RDPMSR	Read performance monitoring counters.
RDTSC	Read time stamp counter.
RDTSCP	Read time stamp counter and processor ID.
SYSENTER	Fast System Call, transfers to a flat protected mode kernel at CPL = 0.
SYSEXIT	Fast System Call, transfers to a flat protected mode kernel at CPL = 3.
XSAVE	Save processor extended states to memory.
XSAVEC	Save processor extended states with compaction to memory.
XSAVEOPT	Save processor extended states to memory, optimized.
XSAVES	Save processor supervisor-mode extended states to memory.
XRSTOR	Restore processor extended states from memory.
XRSTORS	Restore processor supervisor-mode extended states from memory.
XGETBV	Reads the state of an extended control register.
XSETBV	Writes the state of an extended control register.
RDFSBASE	Reads from FS base address at any privilege level.
RDGSBASE	Reads from GS base address at any privilege level.
WRFSBASE	Writes to FS base address at any privilege level.
WRGSBASE	Writes to GS base address at any privilege level.

5.21 64-BIT MODE INSTRUCTIONS

The following instructions are introduced in 64-bit mode. This mode is a sub-mode of IA-32e mode.

CDQE	Convert doubleword to quadword.
CMPSQ	Compare string operands.
CMPXCHG16B	Compare RDX:RAX with m128.
LODSQ	Load qword at address (R)SI into RAX.
MOVSQ	Move qword from address (R)SI to (R)DI.
MOVZX (64-bits)	Move bytes/words to doublewords/quadwords, zero-extension.
STOSQ	Store RAX at address RDI.
SWAPGS	Exchanges current GS base register value with value in MSR address C0000102H.
SYSCALL	Fast call to privilege level 0 system procedures.
SYSRET	Return from fast systemcall.

5.22 VIRTUAL-MACHINE EXTENSIONS

The behavior of the VMCS-maintenance instructions is summarized below:

VMPTRLD	Takes a single 64-bit source operand in memory. It makes the referenced VMCS active and current.
VMPTRST	Takes a single 64-bit destination operand that is in memory. Current-VMCS pointer is stored into the destination operand.
VMCLEAR	Takes a single 64-bit operand in memory. The instruction sets the launch state of the VMCS referenced by the operand to “clear”, renders that VMCS inactive, and ensures that data for the VMCS have been written to the VMCS-data area in the referenced VMCS region.
VMREAD	Reads a component from the VMCS (the encoding of that field is given in a register operand) and stores it into a destination operand.
VMWRITE	Writes a component to the VMCS (the encoding of that field is given in a register operand) from a source operand.

The behavior of the VMX management instructions is summarized below:

VMLAUNCH	Launches a virtual machine managed by the VMCS. A VM entry occurs, transferring control to the VM.
VMRESUME	Resumes a virtual machine managed by the VMCS. A VM entry occurs, transferring control to the VM.
VMXOFF	Causes the processor to leave VMX operation.
VMXON	Takes a single 64-bit source operand in memory. It causes a logical processor to enter VMX root operation and to use the memory referenced by the operand to support VMX operation.

The behavior of the VMX-specific TLB-management instructions is summarized below:

INVEPT	Invalidate cached Extended Page Table (EPT) mappings in the processor to synchronize address translation in virtual machines with memory-resident EPT pages.
INVVPID	Invalidate cached mappings of address translation based on the Virtual Processor ID (VPID) .

None of the instructions above can be executed in compatibility mode; they generate invalid-opcode exceptions if executed in compatibility mode.

The behavior of the guest-available instructions is summarized below:

VMCALL	Allows a guest in VMX non-root operation to call the VMM for service. A VM exit occurs, transferring control to the VMM.
VMFUNC	This instruction allows software in VMX non-root operation to invoke a VM function, which is processor functionality enabled and configured by software in VMX root operation. No VM exit occurs.

5.23 SAFER MODE EXTENSIONS

The behavior of the GETSEC instruction leaves of the Safer Mode Extensions (SMX) are summarized below:

GETSEC[CAPABILITIES]	Returns the available leaf functions of the GETSEC instruction.
GETSEC[ENTERACCS]	Loads an authenticated code chipset module and enters authenticated code execution mode.
GETSEC[EXITAC]	Exits authenticated code execution mode.
GETSEC[SENER]	Establishes a Measured Launched Environment (MLE) which has its dynamic root of trust anchored to a chipset supporting Intel Trusted Execution Technology.
GETSEC[SEXIT]	Exits the MLE.
GETSEC[PARAMETERS]	Returns SMX related parameter information.
GETSEC[SMCTRL]	SMX mode control.
GETSEC[WAKEUP]	Wakes up sleeping logical processors inside an MLE.

5.24 INTEL® MEMORY PROTECTION EXTENSIONS

Intel Memory Protection Extensions (MPX) provides a set of instructions to enable software to add robust bounds checking capability to memory references. Details of Intel MPX are described in Chapter 17, “Intel® MPX”.

BNDMK	Create a LowerBound and a UpperBound in a register.
BNDCL	Check the address of a memory reference against a LowerBound.
BNDCU	Check the address of a memory reference against an UpperBound in 1’s compliment form.
BNDCN	Check the address of a memory reference against an UpperBound not in 1’s compliment form.
BNDMOV	Copy or load from memory of the LowerBound and UpperBound to a register.
BNDMOV	Store to memory of the LowerBound and UpperBound from a register.
BNDLDX	Load bounds using address translation.
BNDSTX	Store bounds using address translation.

5.25 INTEL® SECURITY GUARD EXTENSIONS

Intel Security Guard Extensions (SGX) provide two sets of instruction leaf functions to enable application software to instantiate a protected container, referred to as an enclave. The enclave instructions are organized as leaf functions under two instruction mnemonics: ENCLS (ring 0) and ENCLU (ring 3). Details of Intel SGX are described in CHAPTER 37 through CHAPTER 43 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3D*.

The first implementation of Intel SGX is also referred to as SGX1, it is introduced with the 6th Generation Intel Core Processors. The leaf functions supported in SGX1 is shown in Table 5-3.

Table 5-3. Supervisor and User Mode Enclave Instruction Leaf Functions in Long-Form of SGX1

Supervisor Instruction	Description	User Instruction	Description
ENCLS[EADD]	Add a page	ENCLU[EENTER]	Enter an Enclave
ENCLS[EBLOCK]	Block an EPC page	ENCLU[EEXIT]	Exit an Enclave
ENCLS[ECREATE]	Create an enclave	ENCLU[EGETKEY]	Create a cryptographic key
ENCLS[EDBGGRD]	Read data by debugger	ENCLU[EREPORT]	Create a cryptographic report
ENCLS[EDBGWR]	Write data by debugger	ENCLU[ERESUME]	Re-enter an Enclave
ENCLS[EEXTEND]	Extend EPC page measurement		
ENCLS[EINIT]	Initialize an enclave		
ENCLS[ELDB]	Load an EPC page as blocked		
ENCLS[ELDU]	Load an EPC page as unblocked		
ENCLS[EPA]	Add version array		
ENCLS[EREMOVE]	Remove a page from EPC		
ENCLS[ETRACK]	Activate EBLOCK checks		
ENCLS[EWB]	Write back/invalidate an EPC page		

2. Updates to Chapter 6, Volume 1

Change bars show changes to Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture*.

Change to this chapter: update "UD2" to "UD".

CHAPTER 6

PROCEDURE CALLS, INTERRUPTS, AND EXCEPTIONS

This chapter describes the facilities in the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures for executing calls to procedures or subroutines. It also describes how interrupts and exceptions are handled from the perspective of an application programmer.

6.1 PROCEDURE CALL TYPES

The processor supports procedure calls in the following two different ways:

- CALL and RET instructions.
- ENTER and LEAVE instructions, in conjunction with the CALL and RET instructions.

Both of these procedure call mechanisms use the procedure stack, commonly referred to simply as “the stack,” to save the state of the calling procedure, pass parameters to the called procedure, and store local variables for the currently executing procedure.

The processor’s facilities for handling interrupts and exceptions are similar to those used by the CALL and RET instructions.

6.2 STACKS

The stack (see Figure 6-1) is a contiguous array of memory locations. It is contained in a segment and identified by the segment selector in the SS register. When using the flat memory model, the stack can be located anywhere in the linear address space for the program. A stack can be up to 4 GBytes long, the maximum size of a segment.

Items are placed on the stack using the PUSH instruction and removed from the stack using the POP instruction. When an item is pushed onto the stack, the processor decrements the ESP register, then writes the item at the new top of stack. When an item is popped off the stack, the processor reads the item from the top of stack, then increments the ESP register. In this manner, the stack grows **down** in memory (towards lesser addresses) when items are pushed on the stack and shrinks **up** (towards greater addresses) when the items are popped from the stack.

A program or operating system/executive can set up many stacks. For example, in multitasking systems, each task can be given its own stack. The number of stacks in a system is limited by the maximum number of segments and the available physical memory.

When a system sets up many stacks, only one stack—the **current stack**—is available at a time. The current stack is the one contained in the segment referenced by the SS register.

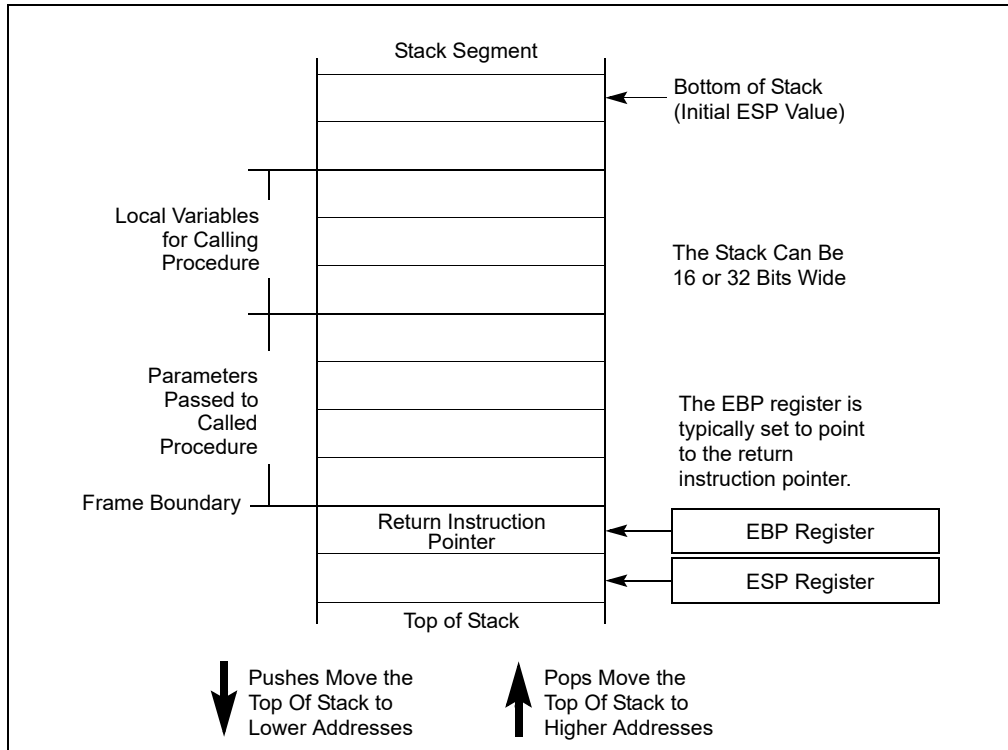


Figure 6-1. Stack Structure

The processor references the SS register automatically for all stack operations. For example, when the ESP register is used as a memory address, it automatically points to an address in the current stack. Also, the CALL, RET, PUSH, POP, ENTER, and LEAVE instructions all perform operations on the current stack.

6.2.1 Setting Up a Stack

To set a stack and establish it as the current stack, the program or operating system/executive must do the following:

1. Establish a stack segment.
2. Load the segment selector for the stack segment into the SS register using a MOV, POP, or LSS instruction.
3. Load the stack pointer for the stack into the ESP register using a MOV, POP, or LSS instruction. The LSS instruction can be used to load the SS and ESP registers in one operation.

See "Segment Descriptors" in Chapter 3, "Protected-Mode Memory Management," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for information on how to set up a segment descriptor and segment limits for a stack segment.

6.2.2 Stack Alignment

The stack pointer for a stack segment should be aligned on 16-bit (word) or 32-bit (double-word) boundaries, depending on the width of the stack segment. The D flag in the segment descriptor for the current code segment sets the stack-segment width (see "Segment Descriptors" in Chapter 3, "Protected-Mode Memory Management," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*). The PUSH and POP instructions use the D flag to determine how much to decrement or increment the stack pointer on a push or pop operation, respectively. When the stack width is 16 bits, the stack pointer is incremented or decremented in 16-bit increments; when the width is 32 bits, the stack pointer is incremented or decremented in 32-bit increments. Pushing a 16-bit value onto a 32-bit wide stack can result in stack misaligned (that is, the stack pointer is not aligned on a double-

word boundary). One exception to this rule is when the contents of a segment register (a 16-bit segment selector) are pushed onto a 32-bit wide stack. Here, the processor automatically aligns the stack pointer to the next 32-bit boundary.

The processor does not check stack pointer alignment. It is the responsibility of the programs, tasks, and system procedures running on the processor to maintain proper alignment of stack pointers. Misaligning a stack pointer can cause serious performance degradation and in some instances program failures.

6.2.3 Address-Size Attributes for Stack Accesses

Instructions that use the stack implicitly (such as the PUSH and POP instructions) have two address-size attributes each of either 16 or 32 bits. This is because they always have the implicit address of the top of the stack, and they may also have an explicit memory address (for example, PUSH Array1[EBX]). The attribute of the explicit address is determined by the D flag of the current code segment and the presence or absence of the 67H address-size prefix.

The address-size attribute of the top of the stack determines whether SP or ESP is used for the stack access. Stack operations with an address-size attribute of 16 use the 16-bit SP stack pointer register and can use a maximum stack address of FFFFH; stack operations with an address-size attribute of 32 bits use the 32-bit ESP register and can use a maximum address of FFFFFFFFH. The default address-size attribute for data segments used as stacks is controlled by the B flag of the segment's descriptor. When this flag is clear, the default address-size attribute is 16; when the flag is set, the address-size attribute is 32.

6.2.4 Procedure Linking Information

The processor provides two pointers for linking of procedures: the stack-frame base pointer and the return instruction pointer. When used in conjunction with a standard software procedure-call technique, these pointers permit reliable and coherent linking of procedures.

6.2.4.1 Stack-Frame Base Pointer

The stack is typically divided into frames. Each stack frame can then contain local variables, parameters to be passed to another procedure, and procedure linking information. The stack-frame base pointer (contained in the EBP register) identifies a fixed reference point within the stack frame for the called procedure. To use the stack-frame base pointer, the called procedure typically copies the contents of the ESP register into the EBP register prior to pushing any local variables on the stack. The stack-frame base pointer then permits easy access to data structures passed on the stack, to the return instruction pointer, and to local variables added to the stack by the called procedure.

Like the ESP register, the EBP register automatically points to an address in the current stack segment (that is, the segment specified by the current contents of the SS register).

6.2.4.2 Return Instruction Pointer

Prior to branching to the first instruction of the called procedure, the CALL instruction pushes the address in the EIP register onto the current stack. This address is then called the return-instruction pointer and it points to the instruction where execution of the calling procedure should resume following a return from the called procedure. Upon returning from a called procedure, the RET instruction pops the return-instruction pointer from the stack back into the EIP register. Execution of the calling procedure then resumes.

The processor does not keep track of the location of the return-instruction pointer. It is thus up to the programmer to insure that stack pointer is pointing to the return-instruction pointer on the stack, prior to issuing a RET instruction. A common way to reset the stack pointer to the point to the return-instruction pointer is to move the contents of the EBP register into the ESP register. If the EBP register is loaded with the stack pointer immediately following a procedure call, it should point to the return instruction pointer on the stack.

The processor does not require that the return instruction pointer point back to the calling procedure. Prior to executing the RET instruction, the return instruction pointer can be manipulated in software to point to any address

in the current code segment (near return) or another code segment (far return). Performing such an operation, however, should be undertaken very cautiously, using only well defined code entry points.

6.2.5 Stack Behavior in 64-Bit Mode

In 64-bit mode, address calculations that reference SS segments are treated as if the segment base is zero. Fields (base, limit, and attribute) in segment descriptor registers are ignored. SS DPL is modified such that it is always equal to CPL. This will be true even if it is the only field in the SS descriptor that is modified.

Registers E(SP), E(IP) and E(BP) are promoted to 64-bits and are re-named RSP, RIP, and RBP respectively. Some forms of segment load instructions are invalid (for example, LDS, POP ES).

PUSH/POP instructions increment/decrement the stack using a 64-bit width. When the contents of a segment register is pushed onto 64-bit stack, the pointer is automatically aligned to 64 bits (as with a stack that has a 32-bit width).

6.3 CALLING PROCEDURES USING CALL AND RET

The CALL instruction allows control transfers to procedures within the current code segment (near call) and in a different code segment (far call). Near calls usually provide access to local procedures within the currently running program or task. Far calls are usually used to access operating system procedures or procedures in a different task. See "CALL—Call Procedure" in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*, for a detailed description of the CALL instruction.

The RET instruction also allows near and far returns to match the near and far versions of the CALL instruction. In addition, the RET instruction allows a program to increment the stack pointer on a return to release parameters from the stack. The number of bytes released from the stack is determined by an optional argument (*n*) to the RET instruction. See "RET—Return from Procedure" in Chapter 4, "Instruction Set Reference, M-U," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*, for a detailed description of the RET instruction.

6.3.1 Near CALL and RET Operation

When executing a near call, the processor does the following (see Figure 6-2):

1. Pushes the current value of the EIP register on the stack.
2. Loads the offset of the called procedure in the EIP register.
3. Begins execution of the called procedure.

When executing a near return, the processor performs these actions:

1. Pops the top-of-stack value (the return instruction pointer) into the EIP register.
2. If the RET instruction has an optional *n* argument, increments the stack pointer by the number of bytes specified with the *n* operand to release parameters from the stack.
3. Resumes execution of the calling procedure.

6.3.2 Far CALL and RET Operation

When executing a far call, the processor performs these actions (see Figure 6-2):

1. Pushes the current value of the CS register on the stack.
2. Pushes the current value of the EIP register on the stack.
3. Loads the segment selector of the segment that contains the called procedure in the CS register.
4. Loads the offset of the called procedure in the EIP register.
5. Begins execution of the called procedure.

When executing a far return, the processor does the following:

1. Pops the top-of-stack value (the return instruction pointer) into the EIP register.
2. Pops the top-of-stack value (the segment selector for the code segment being returned to) into the CS register.
3. If the RET instruction has an optional n argument, increments the stack pointer by the number of bytes specified with the n operand to release parameters from the stack.
4. Resumes execution of the calling procedure.

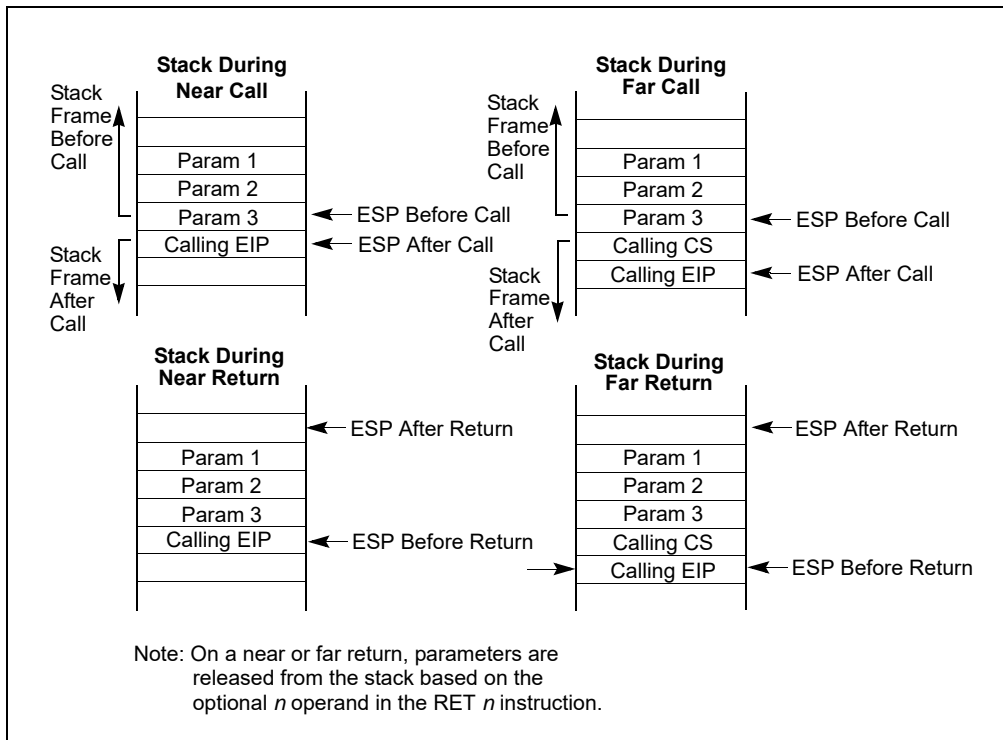


Figure 6-2. Stack on Near and Far Calls

6.3.3 Parameter Passing

Parameters can be passed between procedures in any of three ways: through general-purpose registers, in an argument list, or on the stack.

6.3.3.1 Passing Parameters Through the General-Purpose Registers

The processor does not save the state of the general-purpose registers on procedure calls. A calling procedure can thus pass up to six parameters to the called procedure by copying the parameters into any of these registers (except the ESP and EBP registers) prior to executing the CALL instruction. The called procedure can likewise pass parameters back to the calling procedure through general-purpose registers.

6.3.3.2 Passing Parameters on the Stack

To pass a large number of parameters to the called procedure, the parameters can be placed on the stack, in the stack frame for the calling procedure. Here, it is useful to use the stack-frame base pointer (in the EBP register) to make a frame boundary for easy access to the parameters.

The stack can also be used to pass parameters back from the called procedure to the calling procedure.

6.3.3.3 Passing Parameters in an Argument List

An alternate method of passing a larger number of parameters (or a data structure) to the called procedure is to place the parameters in an argument list in one of the data segments in memory. A pointer to the argument list can then be passed to the called procedure through a general-purpose register or the stack. Parameters can also be passed back to the calling procedure in this same manner.

6.3.4 Saving Procedure State Information

The processor does not save the contents of the general-purpose registers, segment registers, or the EFLAGS register on a procedure call. A calling procedure should explicitly save the values in any of the general-purpose registers that it will need when it resumes execution after a return. These values can be saved on the stack or in memory in one of the data segments.

The PUSHA and POPA instructions facilitate saving and restoring the contents of the general-purpose registers. PUSHA pushes the values in all the general-purpose registers on the stack in the following order: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP (the value prior to executing the PUSH instruction), EBP, ESI, and EDI. The POPA instruction pops all the register values saved with a PUSH instruction (except the ESP value) from the stack to their respective registers.

If a called procedure changes the state of any of the segment registers explicitly, it should restore them to their former values before executing a return to the calling procedure.

If a calling procedure needs to maintain the state of the EFLAGS register, it can save and restore all or part of the register using the PUSHF/PUSHFD and POPF/POPFD instructions. The PUSHF instruction pushes the lower word of the EFLAGS register on the stack, while the PUSHFD instruction pushes the entire register. The POPF instruction pops a word from the stack into the lower word of the EFLAGS register, while the POPFD instruction pops a double word from the stack into the register.

6.3.5 Calls to Other Privilege Levels

The IA-32 architecture’s protection mechanism recognizes four privilege levels, numbered from 0 to 3, where a greater number mean less privilege. The reason to use privilege levels is to improve the reliability of operating systems. For example, Figure 6-3 shows how privilege levels can be interpreted as rings of protection.

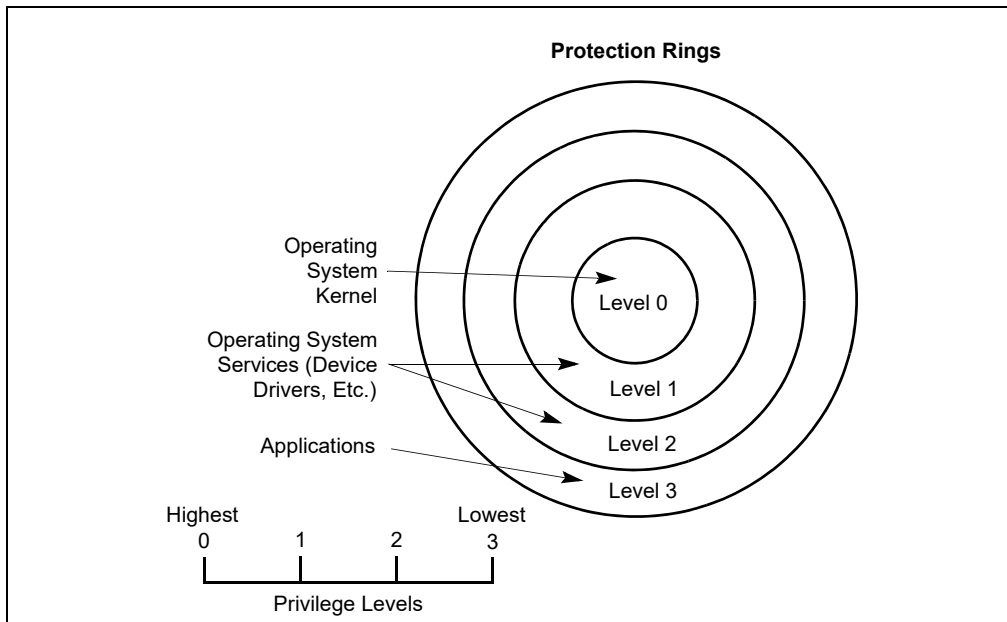


Figure 6-3. Protection Rings

In this example, the highest privilege level 0 (at the center of the diagram) is used for segments that contain the most critical code modules in the system, usually the kernel of an operating system. The outer rings (with progressively lower privileges) are used for segments that contain code modules for less critical software.

Code modules in lower privilege segments can only access modules operating at higher privilege segments by means of a tightly controlled and protected interface called a **gate**. Attempts to access higher privilege segments without going through a protection gate and without having sufficient access rights causes a general-protection exception (#GP) to be generated.

If an operating system or executive uses this multilevel protection mechanism, a call to a procedure that is in a more privileged protection level than the calling procedure is handled in a similar manner as a far call (see Section 6.3.2, "Far CALL and RET Operation"). The differences are as follows:

- The segment selector provided in the CALL instruction references a special data structure called a **call gate descriptor**. Among other things, the call gate descriptor provides the following:
 - access rights information
 - the segment selector for the code segment of the called procedure
 - an offset into the code segment (that is, the instruction pointer for the called procedure)
- The processor switches to a new stack to execute the called procedure. Each privilege level has its own stack. The segment selector and stack pointer for the privilege level 3 stack are stored in the SS and ESP registers, respectively, and are automatically saved when a call to a more privileged level occurs. The segment selectors and stack pointers for the privilege level 2, 1, and 0 stacks are stored in a system segment called the task state segment (TSS).

The use of a call gate and the TSS during a stack switch are transparent to the calling procedure, except when a general-protection exception is raised.

6.3.6 CALL and RET Operation Between Privilege Levels

When making a call to a more privileged protection level, the processor does the following (see Figure 6-4):

1. Performs an access rights check (privilege check).
2. Temporarily saves (internally) the current contents of the SS, ESP, CS, and EIP registers.

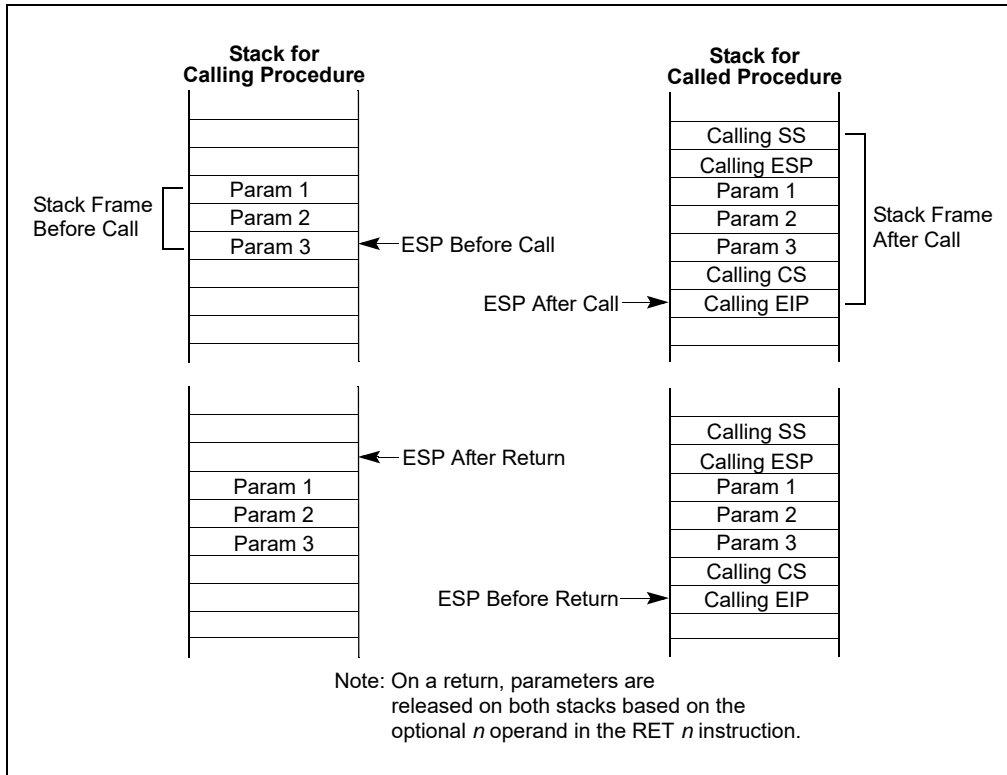


Figure 6-4. Stack Switch on a Call to a Different Privilege Level

3. Loads the segment selector and stack pointer for the new stack (that is, the stack for the privilege level being called) from the TSS into the SS and ESP registers and switches to the new stack.
4. Pushes the temporarily saved SS and ESP values for the calling procedure's stack onto the new stack.
5. Copies the parameters from the calling procedure's stack to the new stack. A value in the call gate descriptor determines how many parameters to copy to the new stack.
6. Pushes the temporarily saved CS and EIP values for the calling procedure to the new stack.
7. Loads the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer from the call gate into the CS and EIP registers, respectively.
8. Begins execution of the called procedure at the new privilege level.

When executing a return from the privileged procedure, the processor performs these actions:

1. Performs a privilege check.
2. Restores the CS and EIP registers to their values prior to the call.
3. If the RET instruction has an optional n argument, increments the stack pointer by the number of bytes specified with the n operand to release parameters from the stack. If the call gate descriptor specifies that one or more parameters be copied from one stack to the other, a RET n instruction must be used to release the parameters from both stacks. Here, the n operand specifies the number of bytes occupied on each stack by the parameters. On a return, the processor increments ESP by n for each stack to step over (effectively remove) these parameters from the stacks.
4. Restores the SS and ESP registers to their values prior to the call, which causes a switch back to the stack of the calling procedure.
5. If the RET instruction has an optional n argument, increments the stack pointer by the number of bytes specified with the n operand to release parameters from the stack (see explanation in step 3).
6. Resumes execution of the calling procedure.

See Chapter 5, “Protection,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for detailed information on calls to privileged levels and the call gate descriptor.

6.3.7 Branch Functions in 64-Bit Mode

The 64-bit extensions expand branching mechanisms to accommodate branches in 64-bit linear-address space. These are:

- Near-branch semantics are redefined in 64-bit mode
- In 64-bit mode and compatibility mode, 64-bit call-gate descriptors for far calls are available

In 64-bit mode, the operand size for all near branches (CALL, RET, JCC, JCXZ, JMP, and LOOP) is forced to 64 bits. These instructions update the 64-bit RIP without the need for a REX operand-size prefix.

The following aspects of near branches are controlled by the effective operand size:

- Truncation of the size of the instruction pointer
- Size of a stack pop or push, due to a CALL or RET
- Size of a stack-pointer increment or decrement, due to a CALL or RET
- Indirect-branch operand size

In 64-bit mode, all of the above actions are forced to 64 bits regardless of operand size prefixes (operand size prefixes are silently ignored). However, the displacement field for relative branches is still limited to 32 bits and the address size for near branches is not forced in 64-bit mode.

Address sizes affect the size of RCX used for JCXZ and LOOP; they also impact the address calculation for memory indirect branches. Such addresses are 64 bits by default; but they can be overridden to 32 bits by an address size prefix.

Software typically uses far branches to change privilege levels. The legacy IA-32 architecture provides the call-gate mechanism to allow software to branch from one privilege level to another, although call gates can also be used for branches that do not change privilege levels. When call gates are used, the selector portion of the direct or indirect pointer references a gate descriptor (the offset in the instruction is ignored). The offset to the destination’s code segment is taken from the call-gate descriptor.

64-bit mode redefines the type value of a 32-bit call-gate descriptor type to a 64-bit call gate descriptor and expands the size of the 64-bit descriptor to hold a 64-bit offset. The 64-bit mode call-gate descriptor allows far branches that reference any location in the supported linear-address space. These call gates also hold the target code selector (CS), allowing changes to privilege level and default size as a result of the gate transition.

Because immediates are generally specified up to 32 bits, the only way to specify a full 64-bit absolute RIP in 64-bit mode is with an indirect branch. For this reason, direct far branches are eliminated from the instruction set in 64-bit mode.

64-bit mode also expands the semantics of the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions so that the instructions operate within a 64-bit memory space. The mode also introduces two new instructions: SYSCALL and SYSRET (which are valid only in 64-bit mode). For details, see “SYSENTER—Fast System Call,” “SYSEXIT—Fast Return from Fast System Call,” “SYSCALL—Fast System Call,” and “SYSRET—Return From Fast System Call” in Chapter 4, “Instruction Set Reference, M-U,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.

6.4 INTERRUPTS AND EXCEPTIONS

The processor provides two mechanisms for interrupting program execution, interrupts and exceptions:

- An **interrupt** is an asynchronous event that is typically triggered by an I/O device.
- An **exception** is a synchronous event that is generated when the processor detects one or more predefined conditions while executing an instruction. The IA-32 architecture specifies three classes of exceptions: faults, traps, and aborts.

The processor responds to interrupts and exceptions in essentially the same way. When an interrupt or exception is signaled, the processor halts execution of the current program or task and switches to a handler procedure that has been written specifically to handle the interrupt or exception condition. The processor accesses the handler procedure through an entry in the interrupt descriptor table (IDT). When the handler has completed handling the interrupt or exception, program control is returned to the interrupted program or task.

The operating system, executive, and/or device drivers normally handle interrupts and exceptions independently from application programs or tasks. Application programs can, however, access the interrupt and exception handlers incorporated in an operating system or executive through assembly-language calls. The remainder of this section gives a brief overview of the processor’s interrupt and exception handling mechanism. See Chapter 6, “Interrupt and Exception Handling,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for a description of this mechanism.

The IA-32 Architecture defines 18 predefined interrupts and exceptions and 224 user defined interrupts, which are associated with entries in the IDT. Each interrupt and exception in the IDT is identified with a number, called a vector. Table 6-1 lists the interrupts and exceptions with entries in the IDT and their respective vectors. Vectors 0 through 8, 10 through 14, and 16 through 19 are the predefined interrupts and exceptions; vectors 32 through 255 are for software-defined interrupts, which are for either software interrupts or maskable hardware interrupts.

Note that the processor defines several additional interrupts that do not point to entries in the IDT; the most notable of these interrupts is the SMI interrupt. See Chapter 6, “Interrupt and Exception Handling,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for more information about the interrupts and exceptions.

When the processor detects an interrupt or exception, it does one of the following things:

- Executes an implicit call to a handler procedure.
- Executes an implicit call to a handler task.

6.4.1 Call and Return Operation for Interrupt or Exception Handling Procedures

A call to an interrupt or exception handler procedure is similar to a procedure call to another protection level (see Section 6.3.6, “CALL and RET Operation Between Privilege Levels”). Here, the vector references one of two kinds of gates in the IDT: an interrupt gate or a trap gate. Interrupt and trap gates are similar to call gates in that they provide the following information:

- Access rights information
- The segment selector for the code segment that contains the handler procedure
- An offset into the code segment to the first instruction of the handler procedure

The difference between an interrupt gate and a trap gate is as follows. If an interrupt or exception handler is called through an interrupt gate, the processor clears the interrupt enable (IF) flag in the EFLAGS register to prevent subsequent interrupts from interfering with the execution of the handler. When a handler is called through a trap gate, the state of the IF flag is not changed.

Table 6-1. Exceptions and Interrupts

Vector	Mnemonic	Description	Source
0	#DE	Divide Error	DIV and IDIV instructions.
1	#DB	Debug	Any code or data reference.
2		NMI Interrupt	Non-maskable external interrupt.
3	#BP	Breakpoint	INT 3 instruction.
4	#OF	Overflow	INTO instruction.
5	#BR	BOUND Range Exceeded	BOUND instruction.
6	#UD	Invalid Opcode (UnDefined Opcode)	UD instruction or reserved opcode.
7	#NM	Device Not Available (No Math Coprocessor)	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.

Table 6-1. Exceptions and Interrupts (Contd.)

Vector	Mnemonic	Description	Source
8	#DF	Double Fault	Any instruction that can generate an exception, an NMI, or an INTR.
9	#MF	CoProcessor Segment Overrun (reserved)	Floating-point instruction. ¹
10	#TS	Invalid TSS	Task switch or TSS access.
11	#NP	Segment Not Present	Loading segment registers or accessing system segments.
12	#SS	Stack Segment Fault	Stack operations and SS register loads.
13	#GP	General Protection	Any memory reference and other protection checks.
14	#PF	Page Fault	Any memory reference.
15		Reserved	
16	#MF	Floating-Point Error (Math Fault)	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.
17	#AC	Alignment Check	Any data reference in memory. ²
18	#MC	Machine Check	Error codes (if any) and source are model dependent. ³
19	#XM	SIMD Floating-Point Exception	SIMD Floating-Point Instruction ⁴
20	#VE	Virtualization Exception	EPT violations ⁵
21-31		Reserved	
32-255		Maskable Interrupts	External interrupt from INTR pin or INT <i>n</i> instruction.

NOTES:

1. IA-32 processors after the Intel386 processor do not generate this exception.
2. This exception was introduced in the Intel486 processor.
3. This exception was introduced in the Pentium processor and enhanced in the P6 family processors.
4. This exception was introduced in the Pentium III processor.
5. This exception can occur only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "EPT-violation #VE" VM-execution control.

If the code segment for the handler procedure has the same privilege level as the currently executing program or task, the handler procedure uses the current stack; if the handler executes at a more privileged level, the processor switches to the stack for the handler's privilege level.

If no stack switch occurs, the processor does the following when calling an interrupt or exception handler (see Figure 6-5):

1. Pushes the current contents of the EFLAGS, CS, and EIP registers (in that order) on the stack.
2. Pushes an error code (if appropriate) on the stack.
3. Loads the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (from the interrupt gate or trap gate) into the CS and EIP registers, respectively.
4. If the call is through an interrupt gate, clears the IF flag in the EFLAGS register.
5. Begins execution of the handler procedure.

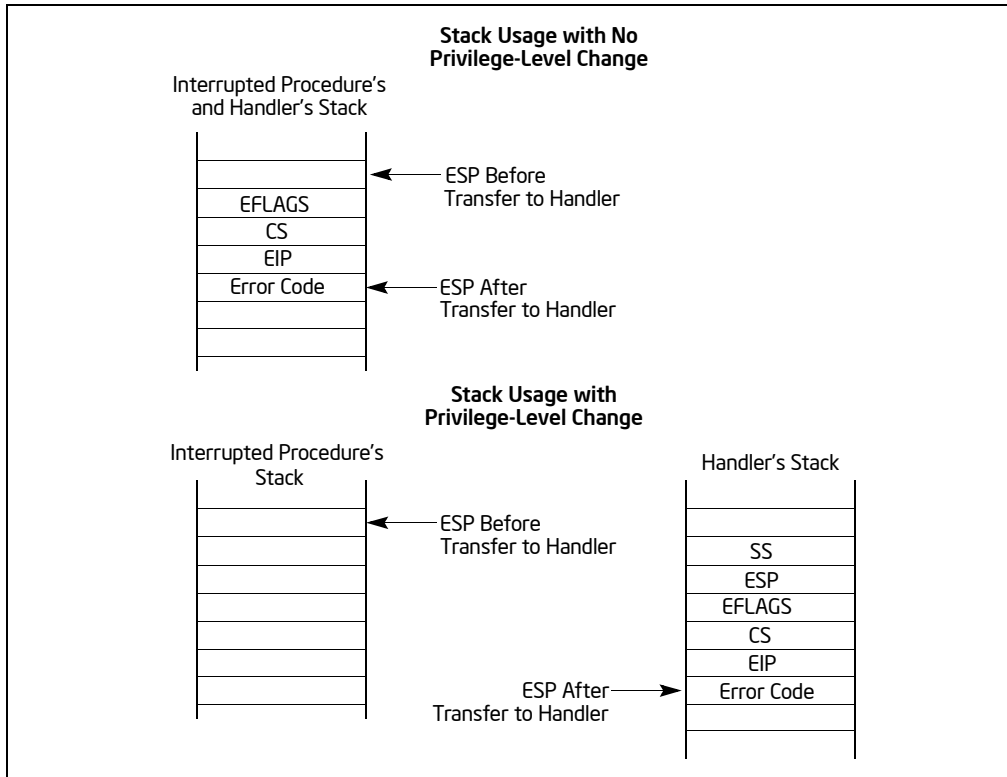


Figure 6-5. Stack Usage on Transfers to Interrupt and Exception Handling Routines

If a stack switch does occur, the processor does the following:

1. Temporarily saves (internally) the current contents of the SS, ESP, EFLAGS, CS, and EIP registers.
2. Loads the segment selector and stack pointer for the new stack (that is, the stack for the privilege level being called) from the TSS into the SS and ESP registers and switches to the new stack.
3. Pushes the temporarily saved SS, ESP, EFLAGS, CS, and EIP values for the interrupted procedure's stack onto the new stack.
4. Pushes an error code on the new stack (if appropriate).
5. Loads the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (from the interrupt gate or trap gate) into the CS and EIP registers, respectively.
6. If the call is through an interrupt gate, clears the IF flag in the EFLAGS register.
7. Begins execution of the handler procedure at the new privilege level.

A return from an interrupt or exception handler is initiated with the IRET instruction. The IRET instruction is similar to the far RET instruction, except that it also restores the contents of the EFLAGS register for the interrupted procedure. When executing a return from an interrupt or exception handler from the same privilege level as the interrupted procedure, the processor performs these actions:

1. Restores the CS and EIP registers to their values prior to the interrupt or exception.
2. Restores the EFLAGS register.
3. Increments the stack pointer appropriately.
4. Resumes execution of the interrupted procedure.

When executing a return from an interrupt or exception handler from a different privilege level than the interrupted procedure, the processor performs these actions:

1. Performs a privilege check.

2. Restores the CS and EIP registers to their values prior to the interrupt or exception.
3. Restores the EFLAGS register.
4. Restores the SS and ESP registers to their values prior to the interrupt or exception, resulting in a stack switch back to the stack of the interrupted procedure.
5. Resumes execution of the interrupted procedure.

6.4.2 Calls to Interrupt or Exception Handler Tasks

Interrupt and exception handler routines can also be executed in a separate task. Here, an interrupt or exception causes a task switch to a handler task. The handler task is given its own address space and (optionally) can execute at a higher protection level than application programs or tasks.

The switch to the handler task is accomplished with an implicit task call that references a **task gate descriptor**. The task gate provides access to the address space for the handler task. As part of the task switch, the processor saves complete state information for the interrupted program or task. Upon returning from the handler task, the state of the interrupted program or task is restored and execution continues. See Chapter 6, “Interrupt and Exception Handling,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for more information on handling interrupts and exceptions through handler tasks.

6.4.3 Interrupt and Exception Handling in Real-Address Mode

When operating in real-address mode, the processor responds to an interrupt or exception with an implicit far call to an interrupt or exception handler. The processor uses the interrupt or exception vector as an index into an interrupt table. The interrupt table contains instruction pointers to the interrupt and exception handler procedures.

The processor saves the state of the EFLAGS register, the EIP register, the CS register, and an optional error code on the stack before switching to the handler procedure.

A return from the interrupt or exception handler is carried out with the IRET instruction.

See Chapter 20, “8086 Emulation,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*, for more information on handling interrupts and exceptions in real-address mode.

6.4.4 INT *n*, INTO, INT 3, and BOUND Instructions

The INT *n*, INTO, INT 3, and BOUND instructions allow a program or task to explicitly call an interrupt or exception handler. The INT *n* instruction uses a vector as an argument, which allows a program to call any interrupt handler.

The INTO instruction explicitly calls the overflow exception (#OF) handler if the overflow flag (OF) in the EFLAGS register is set. The OF flag indicates overflow on arithmetic instructions, but it does not automatically raise an overflow exception. An overflow exception can only be raised explicitly in either of the following ways:

- Execute the INTO instruction.
- Test the OF flag and execute the INT *n* instruction with an argument of 4 (the vector of the overflow exception) if the flag is set.

Both the methods of dealing with overflow conditions allow a program to test for overflow at specific places in the instruction stream.

The INT 3 instruction explicitly calls the breakpoint exception (#BP) handler.

The BOUND instruction explicitly calls the BOUND-range exceeded exception (#BR) handler if an operand is found to be not within predefined boundaries in memory. This instruction is provided for checking references to arrays and other data structures. Like the overflow exception, the BOUND-range exceeded exception can only be raised explicitly with the BOUND instruction or the INT *n* instruction with an argument of 5 (the vector of the bounds-check exception). The processor does not implicitly perform bounds checks and raise the BOUND-range exceeded exception.

6.4.5 Handling Floating-Point Exceptions

When operating on individual or packed floating-point values, the IA-32 architecture supports a set of six floating-point exceptions. These exceptions can be generated during operations performed by the x87 FPU instructions or by SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instructions. When an x87 FPU instruction (including the FISTTP instruction in SSE3) generates one or more of these exceptions, it in turn generates floating-point error exception (#MF); when an SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction generates a floating-point exception, it in turn generates SIMD floating-point exception (#XM).

See the following sections for further descriptions of the floating-point exceptions, how they are generated, and how they are handled:

- Section 4.9.1, "Floating-Point Exception Conditions," and Section 4.9.3, "Typical Actions of a Floating-Point Exception Handler"
- Section 8.4, "x87 FPU Floating-Point Exception Handling," and Section 8.5, "x87 FPU Floating-Point Exception Conditions"
- Section 11.5.1, "SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions"
- Interrupt Behavior

6.4.6 Interrupt and Exception Behavior in 64-Bit Mode

64-bit extensions expand the legacy IA-32 interrupt-processing and exception-processing mechanism to allow support for 64-bit operating systems and applications. Changes include:

- All interrupt handlers pointed to by the IDT are 64-bit code (does not apply to the SMI handler).
- The size of interrupt-stack pushes is fixed at 64 bits. The processor uses 8-byte, zero extended stores.
- The stack pointer (SS:RSP) is pushed unconditionally on interrupts. In legacy environments, this push is conditional and based on a change in current privilege level (CPL).
- The new SS is set to NULL if there is a change in CPL.
- IRET behavior changes.
- There is a new interrupt stack-switch mechanism.
- The alignment of interrupt stack frame is different.

6.5 PROCEDURE CALLS FOR BLOCK-STRUCTURED LANGUAGES

The IA-32 architecture supports an alternate method of performing procedure calls with the ENTER (enter procedure) and LEAVE (leave procedure) instructions. These instructions automatically create and release, respectively, stack frames for called procedures. The stack frames have predefined spaces for local variables and the necessary pointers to allow coherent returns from called procedures. They also allow scope rules to be implemented so that procedures can access their own local variables and some number of other variables located in other stack frames.

ENTER and LEAVE offer two benefits:

- They provide machine-language support for implementing block-structured languages, such as C and Pascal.
- They simplify procedure entry and exit in compiler-generated code.

6.5.1 ENTER Instruction

The ENTER instruction creates a stack frame compatible with the scope rules typically used in block-structured languages. In block-structured languages, the scope of a procedure is the set of variables to which it has access. The rules for scope vary among languages. They may be based on the nesting of procedures, the division of the program into separately compiled files, or some other modularization scheme.

ENTER has two operands. The first specifies the number of bytes to be reserved on the stack for dynamic storage for the procedure being called. Dynamic storage is the memory allocated for variables created when the procedure is called, also known as automatic variables. The second parameter is the lexical nesting level (from 0 to 31) of the

procedure. The nesting level is the depth of a procedure in a hierarchy of procedure calls. The lexical level is unrelated to either the protection privilege level or to the I/O privilege level of the currently running program or task.

ENTER, in the following example, allocates 2 Kbytes of dynamic storage on the stack and sets up pointers to two previous stack frames in the stack frame for this procedure:

```
ENTER 2048,3
```

The lexical nesting level determines the number of stack frame pointers to copy into the new stack frame from the preceding frame. A stack frame pointer is a doubleword used to access the variables of a procedure. The set of stack frame pointers used by a procedure to access the variables of other procedures is called the display. The first doubleword in the display is a pointer to the previous stack frame. This pointer is used by a LEAVE instruction to undo the effect of an ENTER instruction by discarding the current stack frame.

After the ENTER instruction creates the display for a procedure, it allocates the dynamic local variables for the procedure by decrementing the contents of the ESP register by the number of bytes specified in the first parameter. This new value in the ESP register serves as the initial top-of-stack for all PUSH and POP operations within the procedure.

To allow a procedure to address its display, the ENTER instruction leaves the EBP register pointing to the first doubleword in the display. Because stacks grow down, this is actually the doubleword with the highest address in the display. Data manipulation instructions that specify the EBP register as a base register automatically address locations within the stack segment instead of the data segment.

The ENTER instruction can be used in two ways: nested and non-nested. If the lexical level is 0, the non-nested form is used. The non-nested form pushes the contents of the EBP register on the stack, copies the contents of the ESP register into the EBP register, and subtracts the first operand from the contents of the ESP register to allocate dynamic storage. The non-nested form differs from the nested form in that no stack frame pointers are copied. The nested form of the ENTER instruction occurs when the second parameter (lexical level) is not zero.

The following pseudo code shows the formal definition of the ENTER instruction. STORAGE is the number of bytes of dynamic storage to allocate for local variables, and LEVEL is the lexical nesting level.

```
PUSH EBP;
FRAME_PTR ← ESP;
IF LEVEL > 0
  THEN
    DO (LEVEL - 1) times
      EBP ← EBP - 4;
      PUSH Pointer(EBP); (* doubleword pointed to by EBP *)
    OD;
  PUSH FRAME_PTR;
FI;
EBP ← FRAME_PTR;
ESP ← ESP - STORAGE;
```

The main procedure (in which all other procedures are nested) operates at the highest lexical level, level 1. The first procedure it calls operates at the next deeper lexical level, level 2. A level 2 procedure can access the variables of the main program, which are at fixed locations specified by the compiler. In the case of level 1, the ENTER instruction allocates only the requested dynamic storage on the stack because there is no previous display to copy.

A procedure that calls another procedure at a lower lexical level gives the called procedure access to the variables of the caller. The ENTER instruction provides this access by placing a pointer to the calling procedure's stack frame in the display.

A procedure that calls another procedure at the same lexical level should not give access to its variables. In this case, the ENTER instruction copies only that part of the display from the calling procedure which refers to previously nested procedures operating at higher lexical levels. The new stack frame does not include the pointer for addressing the calling procedure's stack frame.

The ENTER instruction treats a re-entrant procedure as a call to a procedure at the same lexical level. In this case, each succeeding iteration of the re-entrant procedure can address only its own variables and the variables of the procedures within which it is nested. A re-entrant procedure always can address its own variables; it does not require pointers to the stack frames of previous iterations.

By copying only the stack frame pointers of procedures at higher lexical levels, the ENTER instruction makes certain that procedures access only those variables of higher lexical levels, not those at parallel lexical levels (see Figure 6-6).

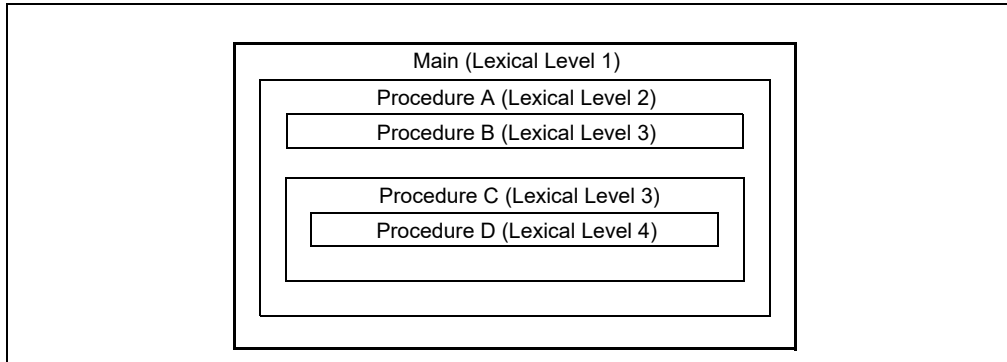


Figure 6-6. Nested Procedures

Block-structured languages can use the lexical levels defined by ENTER to control access to the variables of nested procedures. In Figure 6-6, for example, if procedure A calls procedure B which, in turn, calls procedure C, then procedure C will have access to the variables of the MAIN procedure and procedure A, but not those of procedure B because they are at the same lexical level. The following definition describes the access to variables for the nested procedures in Figure 6-6.

1. MAIN has variables at fixed locations.
2. Procedure A can access only the variables of MAIN.
3. Procedure B can access only the variables of procedure A and MAIN. Procedure B cannot access the variables of procedure C or procedure D.
4. Procedure C can access only the variables of procedure A and MAIN. Procedure C cannot access the variables of procedure B or procedure D.
5. Procedure D can access the variables of procedure C, procedure A, and MAIN. Procedure D cannot access the variables of procedure B.

In Figure 6-7, an ENTER instruction at the beginning of the MAIN procedure creates three doublewords of dynamic storage for MAIN, but copies no pointers from other stack frames. The first doubleword in the display holds a copy of the last value in the EBP register before the ENTER instruction was executed. The second doubleword holds a copy of the contents of the EBP register following the ENTER instruction. After the instruction is executed, the EBP register points to the first doubleword pushed on the stack, and the ESP register points to the last doubleword in the stack frame.

When MAIN calls procedure A, the ENTER instruction creates a new display (see Figure 6-8). The first doubleword is the last value held in MAIN's EBP register. The second doubleword is a pointer to MAIN's stack frame which is copied from the second doubleword in MAIN's display. This happens to be another copy of the last value held in MAIN's EBP register. Procedure A can access variables in MAIN because MAIN is at level 1.

Therefore the base address for the dynamic storage used in MAIN is the current address in the EBP register, plus four bytes to account for the saved contents of MAIN's EBP register. All dynamic variables for MAIN are at fixed, positive offsets from this value.

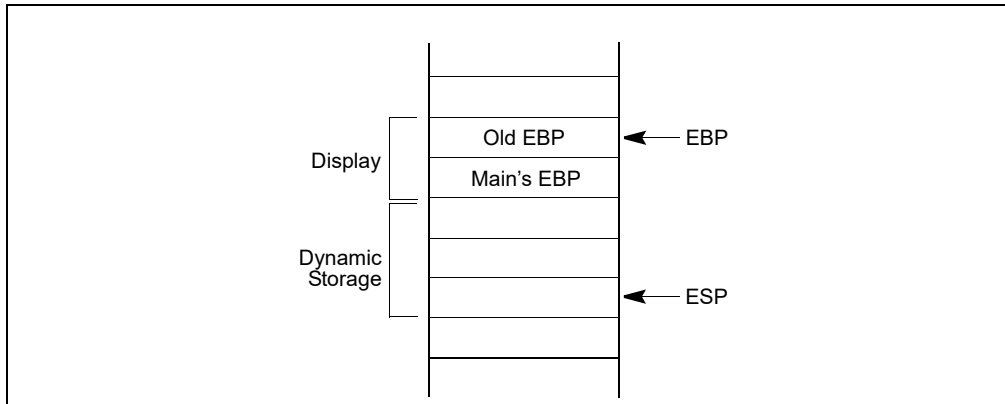


Figure 6-7. Stack Frame After Entering the MAIN Procedure

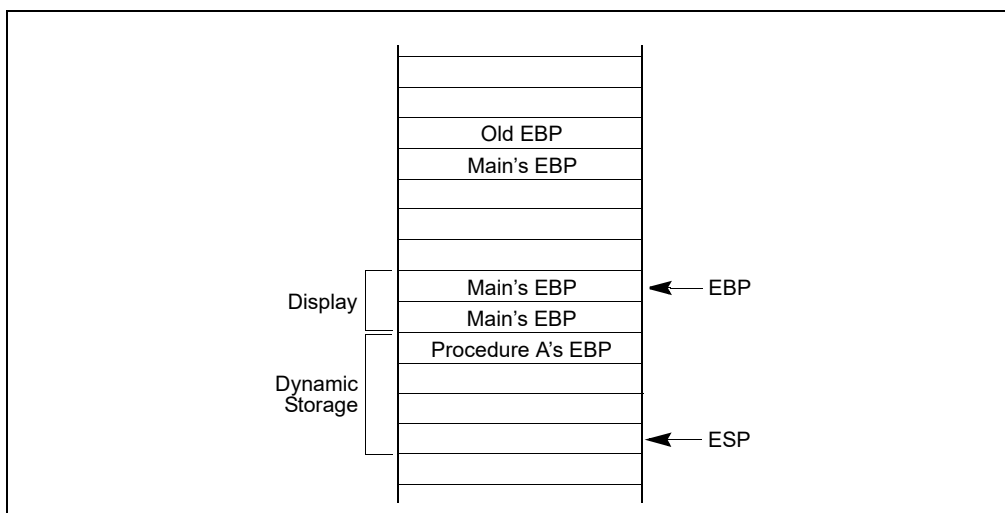


Figure 6-8. Stack Frame After Entering Procedure A

When procedure A calls procedure B, the ENTER instruction creates a new display (see Figure 6-9). The first doubleword holds a copy of the last value in procedure A's EBP register. The second and third doublewords are copies of the two stack frame pointers in procedure A's display. Procedure B can access variables in procedure A and MAIN by using the stack frame pointers in its display.

When procedure B calls procedure C, the ENTER instruction creates a new display for procedure C (see Figure 6-10). The first doubleword holds a copy of the last value in procedure B's EBP register. This is used by the LEAVE instruction to restore procedure B's stack frame. The second and third doublewords are copies of the two stack frame pointers in procedure A's display. If procedure C were at the next deeper lexical level from procedure B, a fourth doubleword would be copied, which would be the stack frame pointer to procedure B's local variables.

Note that procedure B and procedure C are at the same level, so procedure C is not intended to access procedure B's variables. This does not mean that procedure C is completely isolated from procedure B; procedure C is called by procedure B, so the pointer to the returning stack frame is a pointer to procedure B's stack frame. In addition, procedure B can pass parameters to procedure C either on the stack or through variables global to both procedures (that is, variables in the scope of both procedures).

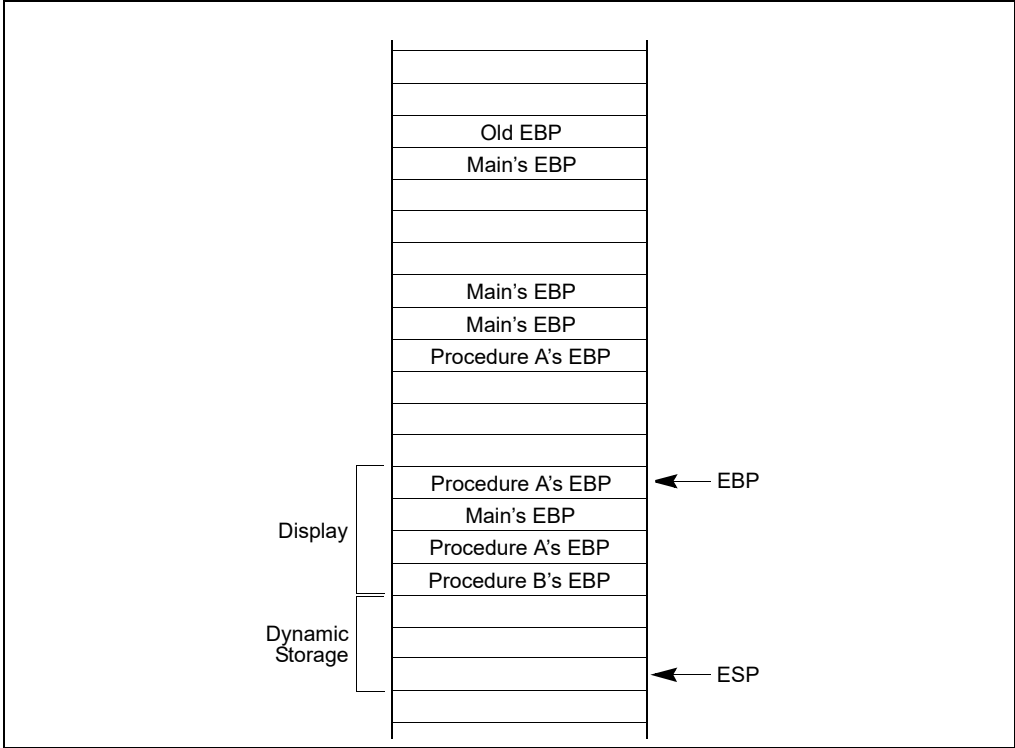


Figure 6-9. Stack Frame After Entering Procedure B

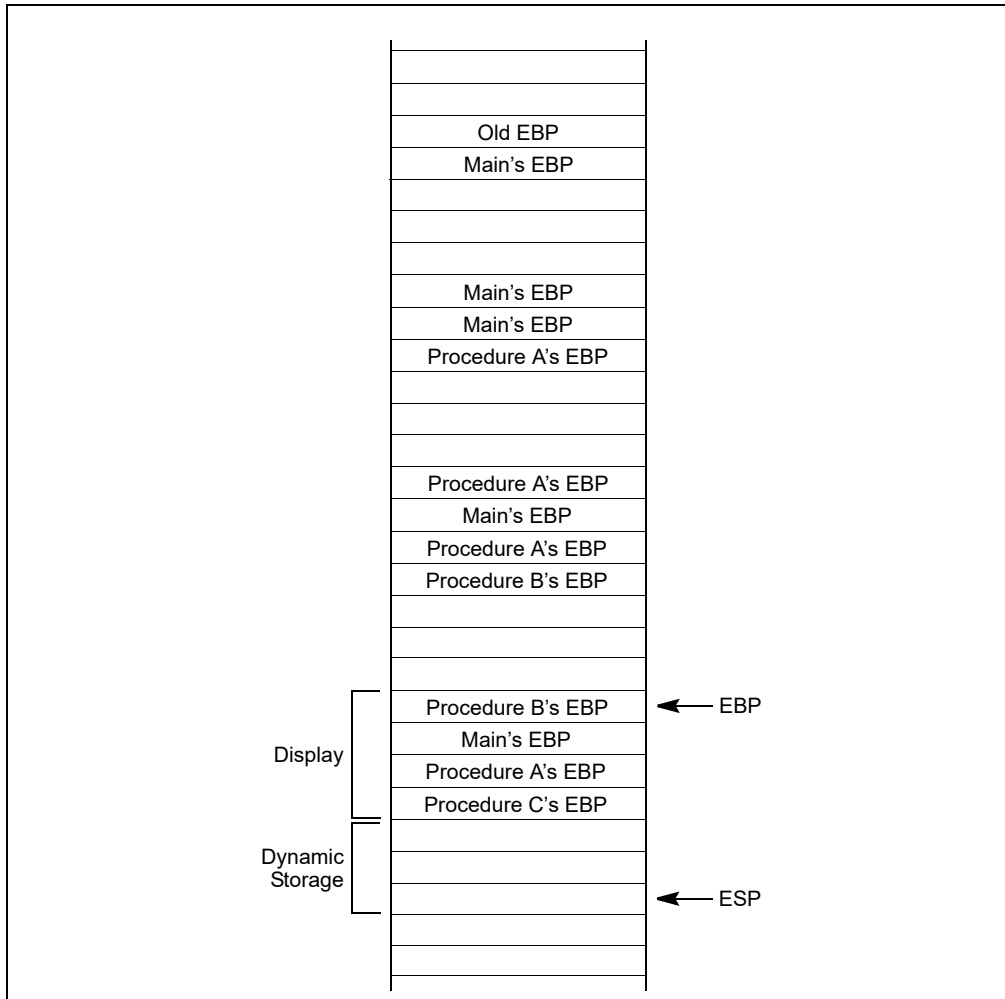


Figure 6-10. Stack Frame After Entering Procedure C

6.5.2 LEAVE Instruction

The LEAVE instruction, which does not have any operands, reverses the action of the previous ENTER instruction. The LEAVE instruction copies the contents of the EBP register into the ESP register to release all stack space allocated to the procedure. Then it restores the old value of the EBP register from the stack. This simultaneously restores the ESP register to its original value. A subsequent RET instruction then can remove any arguments and the return address pushed on the stack by the calling program for use by the procedure.

3. Updates to Chapter 7, Volume 1

Change bars show changes to Chapter 7 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture*.

Change to this chapter: update "UD2" to "UD".

CHAPTER 7

PROGRAMMING WITH GENERAL-PURPOSE INSTRUCTIONS

General-purpose (GP) instructions are a subset of the IA-32 instructions that represent the fundamental instruction set for the Intel IA-32 processors. These instructions were introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the first IA-32 processors (the Intel 8086 and 8088). Additional instructions were added to the general-purpose instruction set in subsequent families of IA-32 processors (the Intel 286, Intel386, Intel486, Pentium, Pentium Pro, and Pentium II processors).

Intel 64 architecture further extends the capability of most general-purpose instructions so that they are able to handle 64-bit data in 64-bit mode. A small number of general-purpose instructions (still supported in non-64-bit modes) are not supported in 64-bit mode.

General-purpose instructions perform basic data movement, memory addressing, arithmetic and logical, program flow control, input/output, and string operations on a set of integer, pointer, and BCD data types. This chapter provides an overview of the general-purpose instructions. See *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C & 2D*, for detailed descriptions of individual instructions.

7.1 PROGRAMMING ENVIRONMENT FOR GP INSTRUCTIONS

The programming environment for the general-purpose instructions consists of the set of registers and address space. The environment includes the following items:

- **General-purpose registers** — Eight 32-bit general-purpose registers (see Section 3.4.1, “General-Purpose Registers”) are used in non-64-bit modes to address operands in memory. These registers are referenced by the names EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX, EBP, ESI EDI, and ESP.
- **Segment registers** — The six 16-bit segment registers contain segment pointers for use in accessing memory (see Section 3.4.2, “Segment Registers”). These registers are referenced by the names CS, DS, SS, ES, FS, and GS.
- **EFLAGS register** — This 32-bit register (see Section 3.4.3, “EFLAGS Register”) is used to provide status and control for basic arithmetic, compare, and system operations.
- **EIP register** — This 32-bit register contains the current instruction pointer (see Section 3.5, “Instruction Pointer”).

General-purpose instructions operate on the following data types. The width of valid data types is dependent on processor mode (see Chapter 4):

- Bytes, words, doublewords
- Signed and unsigned byte, word, doubleword integers
- Near and far pointers
- Bit fields
- BCD integers

7.2 PROGRAMMING ENVIRONMENT FOR GP INSTRUCTIONS IN 64-BIT MODE

The programming environment for the general-purpose instructions in 64-bit mode is similar to that described in Section 7.1.

- **General-purpose registers** — In 64-bit mode, sixteen general-purpose registers available. These include the eight GPRs described in Section 7.1 and eight new GPRs (R8D-R15D). R8D-R15D are available by using a REX prefix. All sixteen GPRs can be promoted to 64 bits. The 64-bit registers are referenced as RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RBP, RSI, RDI, RSP and R8-R15 (see Section 3.4.1.1, “General-Purpose Registers in 64-Bit Mode”). Promotion to 64-bit operand requires REX prefix encodings.

- **Segment registers** — In 64-bit mode, segmentation is available but it is set up uniquely (see Section 3.4.2.1, “Segment Registers in 64-Bit Mode”).
- **Flags and Status register** — When the processor is running in 64-bit mode, EFLAGS becomes the 64-bit RFLAGS register (see Section 3.4.3, “EFLAGS Register”).
- **Instruction Pointer register** — In 64-bit mode, the EIP register becomes the 64-bit RIP register (see Section 3.5.1, “Instruction Pointer in 64-Bit Mode”).

General-purpose instructions operate on the following data types in 64-bit mode. The width of valid data types is dependent on default operand size, address size, or a prefix that overrides the default size:

- Bytes, words, doublewords, quadwords
- Signed and unsigned byte, word, doubleword, quadword integers
- Near and far pointers
- Bit fields

See also:

- Chapter 3, “Basic Execution Environment,” for more information about IA-32e modes.
- Chapter 2, “Instruction Format,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*, for more detailed information about REX prefixes.
- *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volumes 2A & 2B* for a complete listing of all instructions. This information documents the behavior of individual instructions in the 64-bit mode context.

7.3 SUMMARY OF GP INSTRUCTIONS

General purpose instructions are divided into the following subgroups:

- Data transfer
- Binary arithmetic
- Decimal arithmetic
- Logical
- Shift and rotate
- Bit and byte
- Control transfer
- String
- I/O
- Enter and Leave
- Flag control
- Segment register
- Miscellaneous

Each sub-group of general-purpose instructions is discussed in the context of non-64-bit mode operation first. Changes in 64-bit mode beyond those affected by the use of the REX prefixes are discussed in separate subsections within each subgroup. For a simple list of general-purpose instructions by subgroup, see Chapter 5.

7.3.1 Data Transfer Instructions

The data transfer instructions move bytes, words, doublewords, or quadwords both between memory and the processor’s registers and between registers. For the purpose of this discussion, these instructions are divided into subordinate subgroups that provide for:

- General data movement
- Exchange

- Stack manipulation
- Type conversion

7.3.1.1 General Data Movement Instructions

Move instructions — The MOV (move) and CMOVcc (conditional move) instructions transfer data between memory and registers or between registers.

The MOV instruction performs basic load data and store data operations between memory and the processor's registers and data movement operations between registers. It handles data transfers along the paths listed in Table 7-1. (See "MOV—Move to/from Control Registers" and "MOV—Move to/from Debug Registers" in Chapter 4, "Instruction Set Reference, M-U," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*, for information on moving data to and from the control and debug registers.)

The MOV instruction cannot move data from one memory location to another or from one segment register to another segment register. Memory-to-memory moves are performed with the MOVS (string move) instruction (see Section 7.3.9, "String Operations").

Conditional move instructions — The CMOVcc instructions are a group of instructions that check the state of the status flags in the EFLAGS register and perform a move operation if the flags are in a specified state. These instructions can be used to move a 16-bit or 32-bit value from memory to a general-purpose register or from one general-purpose register to another. The flag state being tested is specified with a condition code (cc) associated with the instruction. If the condition is not satisfied, a move is not performed and execution continues with the instruction following the CMOVcc instruction.

Table 7-1. Move Instruction Operations

Type of Data Movement	Source → Destination
From memory to a register	Memory location → General-purpose register Memory location → Segment register
From a register to memory	General-purpose register → Memory location Segment register → Memory location
Between registers	General-purpose register → General-purpose register General-purpose register → Segment register Segment register → General-purpose register General-purpose register → Control register Control register → General-purpose register General-purpose register → Debug register Debug register → General-purpose register
Immediate data to a register	Immediate → General-purpose register
Immediate data to memory	Immediate → Memory location

Table 7-2 shows mnemonics for CMOVcc instructions and the conditions being tested for each instruction. The condition code mnemonics are appended to the letters "CMOV" to form the mnemonics for CMOVcc instructions. The instructions listed in Table 7-2 as pairs (for example, CMOVA/CMOVNBE) are alternate names for the same instruction. The assembler provides these alternate names to make it easier to read program listings.

CMOVcc instructions are useful for optimizing small IF constructions. They also help eliminate branching overhead for IF statements and the possibility of branch mispredictions by the processor.

These conditional move instructions are supported in the P6 family, Pentium 4, and Intel Xeon processors. Software can check if CMOVcc instructions are supported by checking the processor's feature information with the CPUID instruction.

7.3.1.2 Exchange Instructions

The exchange instructions swap the contents of one or more operands and, in some cases, perform additional operations such as asserting the LOCK signal or modifying flags in the EFLAGS register.

The XCHG (exchange) instruction swaps the contents of two operands. This instruction takes the place of three MOV instructions and does not require a temporary location to save the contents of one operand location while the other is being loaded. When a memory operand is used with the XCHG instruction, the processor’s LOCK signal is automatically asserted. This instruction is thus useful for implementing semaphores or similar data structures for process synchronization. See “Bus Locking” in Chapter 8, “Multiple-Processor Management,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for more information on bus locking.

The BSWAP (byte swap) instruction reverses the byte order in a 32-bit register operand. Bit positions 0 through 7 are exchanged with 24 through 31, and bit positions 8 through 15 are exchanged with 16 through 23. Executing this instruction twice in a row leaves the register with the same value as before. The BSWAP instruction is useful for converting between “big-endian” and “little-endian” data formats. This instruction also speeds execution of decimal arithmetic. (The XCHG instruction can be used to swap the bytes in a word.)

Table 7-2. Conditional Move Instructions

Instruction Mnemonic	Status Flag States	Condition Description
Unsigned Conditional Moves		
CMOVA/CMOVNBE	(CF or ZF) = 0	Above/not below or equal
CMOVAE/CMOVNB	CF = 0	Above or equal/not below
CMOVNC	CF = 0	Not carry
CMOVNB/CMOVNAE	CF = 1	Below/not above or equal
CMOVC	CF = 1	Carry
CMOVBE/CMOVNA	(CF or ZF) = 1	Below or equal/not above
CMOVE/CMOVZ	ZF = 1	Equal/zero
CMOVNE/CMOVNZ	ZF = 0	Not equal/not zero
CMOVP/CMOVPE	PF = 1	Parity/parity even
CMOVNP/CMOVPO	PF = 0	Not parity/parity odd
Signed Conditional Moves		
CMOVGE/CMOVNL	(SF xor OF) = 0	Greater or equal/not less
CMOVL/CMOVNGE	(SF xor OF) = 1	Less/not greater or equal
CMOVLE/CMOVNG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 1	Less or equal/not greater
CMOVO	OF = 1	Overflow
CMOVNO	OF = 0	Not overflow
CMOVS	SF = 1	Sign (negative)
CMOVNS	SF = 0	Not sign (non-negative)

The XADD (exchange and add) instruction swaps two operands and then stores the sum of the two operands in the destination operand. The status flags in the EFLAGS register indicate the result of the addition. This instruction can be combined with the LOCK prefix (see “LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix” in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*) in a multiprocessing system to allow multiple processors to execute one DO loop.

The CMPXCHG (compare and exchange) and CMPXCHG8B (compare and exchange 8 bytes) instructions are used to synchronize operations in systems that use multiple processors. The CMPXCHG instruction requires three operands: a source operand in a register, another source operand in the EAX register, and a destination operand. If the values contained in the destination operand and the EAX register are equal, the destination operand is replaced with the value of the other source operand (the value not in the EAX register). Otherwise, the original

value of the destination operand is loaded in the EAX register. The status flags in the EFLAGS register reflect the result that would have been obtained by subtracting the destination operand from the value in the EAX register.

The CMPXCHG instruction is commonly used for testing and modifying semaphores. It checks to see if a semaphore is free. If the semaphore is free, it is marked allocated; otherwise it gets the ID of the current owner. This is all done in one uninterruptible operation. In a single-processor system, the CMPXCHG instruction eliminates the need to switch to protection level 0 (to disable interrupts) before executing multiple instructions to test and modify a semaphore.

For multiple processor systems, CMPXCHG can be combined with the LOCK prefix to perform the compare and exchange operation atomically. (See “Locked Atomic Operations” in Chapter 8, “Multiple-Processor Management,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for more information on atomic operations.)

The CMPXCHG8B instruction also requires three operands: a 64-bit value in EDX:EAX, a 64-bit value in ECX:EBX, and a destination operand in memory. The instruction compares the 64-bit value in the EDX:EAX registers with the destination operand. If they are equal, the 64-bit value in the ECX:EBX registers is stored in the destination operand. If the EDX:EAX registers and the destination are not equal, the destination is loaded in the EDX:EAX registers. The CMPXCHG8B instruction can be combined with the LOCK prefix to perform the operation atomically.

7.3.1.3 Exchange Instructions in 64-Bit Mode

The CMPXCHG16B instruction is available in 64-bit mode only. It is an extension of the functionality provided by CMPXCHG8B that operates on 128-bits of data.

7.3.1.4 Stack Manipulation Instructions

The PUSH, POP, PUSHA (push all registers), and POPA (pop all registers) instructions move data to and from the stack. The PUSH instruction decrements the stack pointer (contained in the ESP register), then copies the source operand to the top of stack (see Figure 7-1). It operates on memory operands, immediate operands, and register operands (including segment registers). The PUSH instruction is commonly used to place parameters on the stack before calling a procedure. It can also be used to reserve space on the stack for temporary variables.

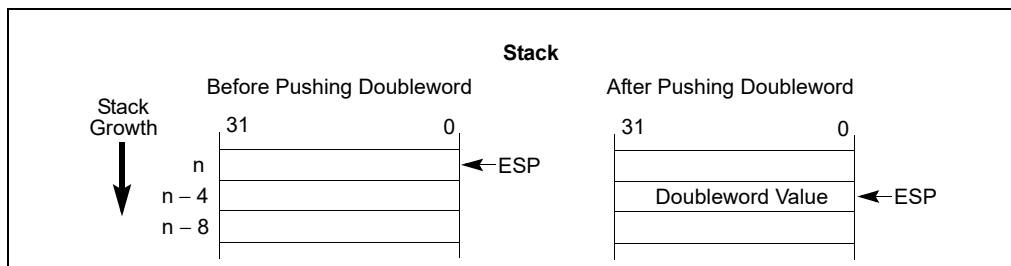


Figure 7-1. Operation of the PUSH Instruction

The PUSHA instruction saves the contents of the eight general-purpose registers on the stack (see Figure 7-2). This instruction simplifies procedure calls by reducing the number of instructions required to save the contents of the general-purpose registers. The registers are pushed on the stack in the following order: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, the initial value of ESP before EAX was pushed, EBP, ESI, and EDI.

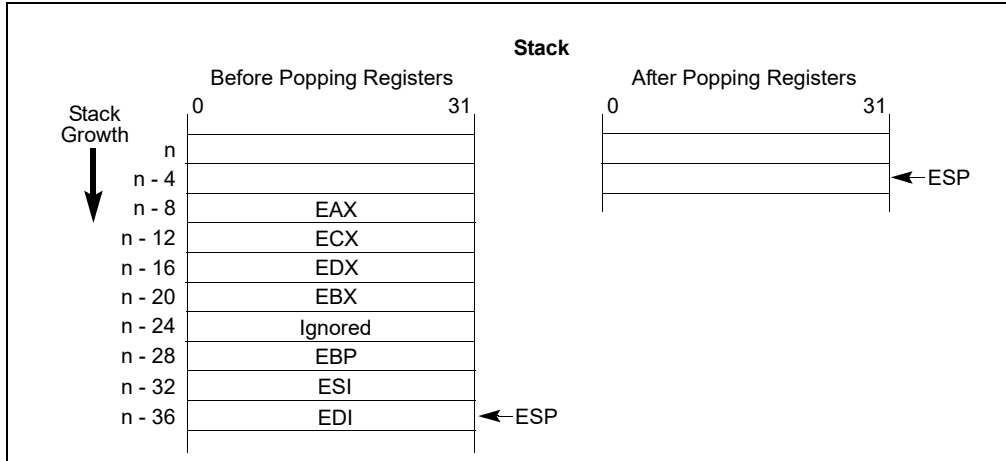


Figure 7-4. Operation of the POPA Instruction

7.3.1.5 Stack Manipulation Instructions in 64-Bit Mode

In 64-bit mode, the stack pointer size is 64 bits and cannot be overridden by an instruction prefix. In implicit stack references, address-size overrides are ignored. Pushes and pops of 32-bit values on the stack are not possible in 64-bit mode. 16-bit pushes and pops are supported by using the 66H operand-size prefix. PUSHAD, PUSHQ, POPAD, and POPQ are not supported.

7.3.1.6 Type Conversion Instructions

The type conversion instructions convert bytes into words, words into doublewords, and doublewords into quadwords. These instructions are especially useful for converting integers to larger integer formats, because they perform sign extension (see Figure 7-5).

Two kinds of type conversion instructions are provided: simple conversion and move and convert.

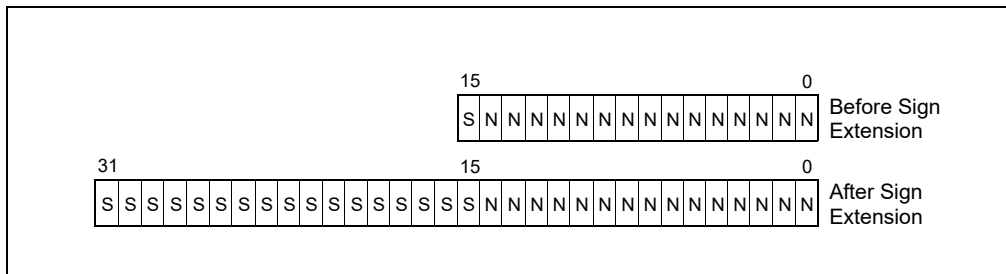


Figure 7-5. Sign Extension

Simple conversion — The CBW (convert byte to word), CWDE (convert word to doubleword extended), CWD (convert word to doubleword), and CDQ (convert doubleword to quadword) instructions perform sign extension to double the size of the source operand.

The CBW instruction copies the sign (bit 7) of the byte in the AL register into every bit position of the upper byte of the AX register. The CWDE instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the word in the AX register into every bit position of the high word of the EAX register.

The CWD instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the word in the AX register into every bit position in the DX register. The CDQ instruction copies the sign (bit 31) of the doubleword in the EAX register into every bit position in the EDX register. The CWD instruction can be used to produce a doubleword dividend from a word before a word division, and the CDQ instruction can be used to produce a quadword dividend from a doubleword before doubleword division.

Move with sign or zero extension — The MOV SX (move with sign extension) and MOV ZX (move with zero extension) instructions move the source operand into a register then perform the sign extension.

The MOV SX instruction extends an 8-bit value to a 16-bit value or an 8-bit or 16-bit value to a 32-bit value by sign extending the source operand, as shown in Figure 7-5. The MOV ZX instruction extends an 8-bit value to a 16-bit value or an 8-bit or 16-bit value to a 32-bit value by zero extending the source operand.

7.3.1.7 Type Conversion Instructions in 64-Bit Mode

The MOV SXD instruction operates on 64-bit data. It sign-extends a 32-bit value to 64 bits. This instruction is not encodable in non-64-bit modes.

7.3.2 Binary Arithmetic Instructions

Binary arithmetic instructions operate on 8-, 16-, and 32-bit numeric data encoded as signed or unsigned binary integers. The binary arithmetic instructions may also be used in algorithms that operate on decimal (BCD) values.

For the purpose of this discussion, these instructions are divided into subordinate subgroups of instructions that:

- Add and subtract
- Increment and decrement
- Compare and change signs
- Multiply and divide

7.3.2.1 Addition and Subtraction Instructions

The ADD (add integers), ADC (add integers with carry), SUB (subtract integers), and SBB (subtract integers with borrow) instructions perform addition and subtraction operations on signed or unsigned integer operands.

The ADD instruction computes the sum of two integer operands.

The ADC instruction computes the sum of two integer operands, plus 1 if the CF flag is set. This instruction is used to propagate a carry when adding numbers in stages.

The SUB instruction computes the difference of two integer operands.

The SBB instruction computes the difference of two integer operands, minus 1 if the CF flag is set. This instruction is used to propagate a borrow when subtracting numbers in stages.

7.3.2.2 Increment and Decrement Instructions

The INC (increment) and DEC (decrement) instructions add 1 to or subtract 1 from an unsigned integer operand, respectively. A primary use of these instructions is for implementing counters.

7.3.2.3 Increment and Decrement Instructions in 64-Bit Mode

The INC and DEC instructions are supported in 64-bit mode. However, some forms of INC and DEC (the register operand being encoded using register extension field in the MOD R/M byte) are not encodable in 64-bit mode because the opcodes are treated as REX prefixes.

7.3.2.4 Comparison and Sign Change Instructions

The CMP (compare) instruction computes the difference between two integer operands and updates the OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags according to the result. The source operands are not modified, nor is the result saved. The CMP instruction is commonly used in conjunction with a J_{cc} (jump) or SET_{cc} (byte set on condition) instruction, with the latter instructions performing an action based on the result of a CMP instruction.

The NEG (negate) instruction subtracts a signed integer operand from zero. The effect of the NEG instruction is to change the sign of a two's complement operand while keeping its magnitude.

7.3.2.5 Multiplication and Division Instructions

The processor provides two multiply instructions, MUL (unsigned multiply) and IMUL (signed multiply), and two divide instructions, DIV (unsigned divide) and IDIV (signed divide).

The MUL instruction multiplies two unsigned integer operands. The result is computed to twice the size of the source operands (for example, if word operands are being multiplied, the result is a doubleword).

The IMUL instruction multiplies two signed integer operands. The result is computed to twice the size of the source operands; however, in some cases the result is truncated to the size of the source operands (see “IMUL—Signed Multiply” in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*).

The DIV instruction divides one unsigned operand by another unsigned operand and returns a quotient and a remainder.

The IDIV instruction is identical to the DIV instruction, except that IDIV performs a signed division.

7.3.3 Decimal Arithmetic Instructions

Decimal arithmetic can be performed by combining the binary arithmetic instructions ADD, SUB, MUL, and DIV (discussed in Section 7.3.2, “Binary Arithmetic Instructions”) with the decimal arithmetic instructions. The decimal arithmetic instructions are provided to carry out the following operations:

- To adjust the results of a previous binary arithmetic operation to produce a valid BCD result.
- To adjust the operands of a subsequent binary arithmetic operation so that the operation will produce a valid BCD result.

These instructions operate on both packed and unpacked BCD values. For the purpose of this discussion, the decimal arithmetic instructions are divided into subordinate subgroups of instructions that provide:

- Packed BCD adjustments
- Unpacked BCD adjustments

7.3.3.1 Packed BCD Adjustment Instructions

The DAA (decimal adjust after addition) and DAS (decimal adjust after subtraction) instructions adjust the results of operations performed on packed BCD integers (see Section 4.7, “BCD and Packed BCD Integers”). Adding two packed BCD values requires two instructions: an ADD instruction followed by a DAA instruction. The ADD instruction adds (binary addition) the two values and stores the result in the AL register. The DAA instruction then adjusts the value in the AL register to obtain a valid, 2-digit, packed BCD value and sets the CF flag if a decimal carry occurred as the result of the addition.

Likewise, subtracting one packed BCD value from another requires a SUB instruction followed by a DAS instruction. The SUB instruction subtracts (binary subtraction) one BCD value from another and stores the result in the AL register. The DAS instruction then adjusts the value in the AL register to obtain a valid, 2-digit, packed BCD value and sets the CF flag if a decimal borrow occurred as the result of the subtraction.

7.3.3.2 Unpacked BCD Adjustment Instructions

The AAA (ASCII adjust after addition), AAS (ASCII adjust after subtraction), AAM (ASCII adjust after multiplication), and AAD (ASCII adjust before division) instructions adjust the results of arithmetic operations performed on unpacked BCD values (see Section 4.7, “BCD and Packed BCD Integers”). All these instructions assume that the value to be adjusted is stored in the AL register or, in one instance, the AL and AH registers.

The AAA instruction adjusts the contents of the AL register following the addition of two unpacked BCD values. It converts the binary value in the AL register into a decimal value and stores the result in the AL register in unpacked BCD format (the decimal number is stored in the lower 4 bits of the register and the upper 4 bits are cleared). If a decimal carry occurred as a result of the addition, the CF flag is set and the contents of the AH register are incremented by 1.

The AAS instruction adjusts the contents of the AL register following the subtraction of two unpacked BCD values. Here again, a binary value is converted into an unpacked BCD value. If a borrow was required to complete the decimal subtract, the CF flag is set and the contents of the AH register are decremented by 1.

The AAM instruction adjusts the contents of the AL register following a multiplication of two unpacked BCD values. It converts the binary value in the AL register into a decimal value and stores the least significant digit of the result in the AL register (in unpacked BCD format) and the most significant digit, if there is one, in the AH register (also in unpacked BCD format).

The AAD instruction adjusts a two-digit BCD value so that when the value is divided with the DIV instruction, a valid unpacked BCD result is obtained. The instruction converts the BCD value in registers AH (most significant digit) and AL (least significant digit) into a binary value and stores the result in register AL. When the value in AL is divided by an unpacked BCD value, the quotient and remainder will be automatically encoded in unpacked BCD format.

7.3.4 Decimal Arithmetic Instructions in 64-Bit Mode

Decimal arithmetic instructions are not supported in 64-bit mode, they are either invalid or not encodable.

7.3.5 Logical Instructions

The logical instructions AND, OR, XOR (exclusive or), and NOT perform the standard Boolean operations for which they are named. The AND, OR, and XOR instructions require two operands; the NOT instruction operates on a single operand.

7.3.6 Shift and Rotate Instructions

The shift and rotate instructions rearrange the bits within an operand. For the purpose of this discussion, these instructions are further divided into subordinate subgroups of instructions that:

- Shift bits
- Double-shift bits (move them between operands)
- Rotate bits

7.3.6.1 Shift Instructions

The SAL (shift arithmetic left), SHL (shift logical left), SAR (shift arithmetic right), SHR (shift logical right) instructions perform an arithmetic or logical shift of the bits in a byte, word, or doubleword.

The SAL and SHL instructions perform the same operation (see Figure 7-6). They shift the source operand left by from 1 to 31 bit positions. Empty bit positions are cleared. The CF flag is loaded with the last bit shifted out of the operand.

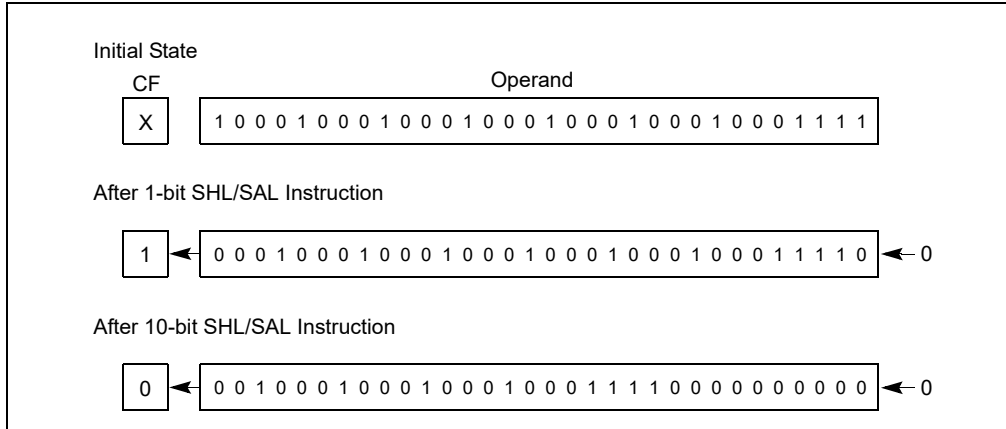


Figure 7-6. SHL/SAL Instruction Operation

The SHR instruction shifts the source operand right by from 1 to 31 bit positions (see Figure 7-7). As with the SHL/SAL instruction, the empty bit positions are cleared and the CF flag is loaded with the last bit shifted out of the operand.

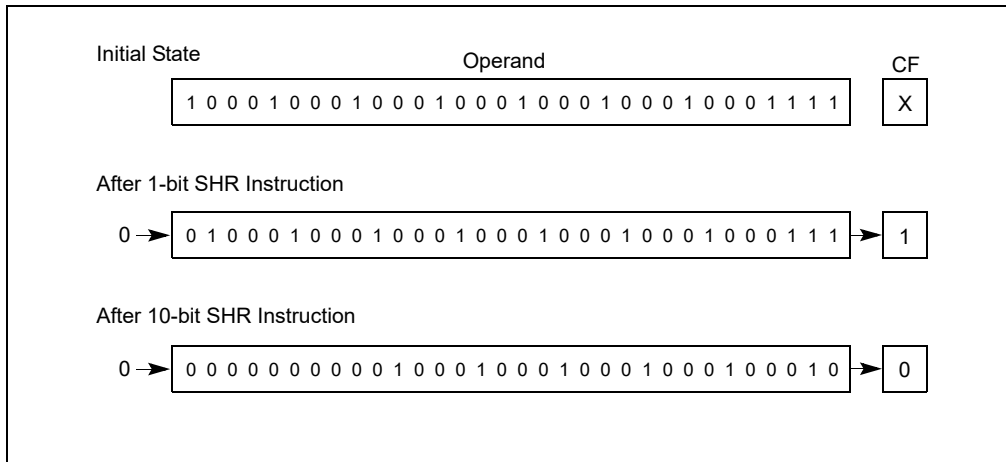


Figure 7-7. SHR Instruction Operation

The SAR instruction shifts the source operand right by from 1 to 31 bit positions (see Figure 7-8). This instruction differs from the SHR instruction in that it preserves the sign of the source operand by clearing empty bit positions if the operand is positive or setting the empty bits if the operand is negative. Again, the CF flag is loaded with the last bit shifted out of the operand.

The SAR and SHR instructions can also be used to perform division by powers of 2 (see "SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift Instructions" in Chapter 4, "Instruction Set Reference, M-U," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*).

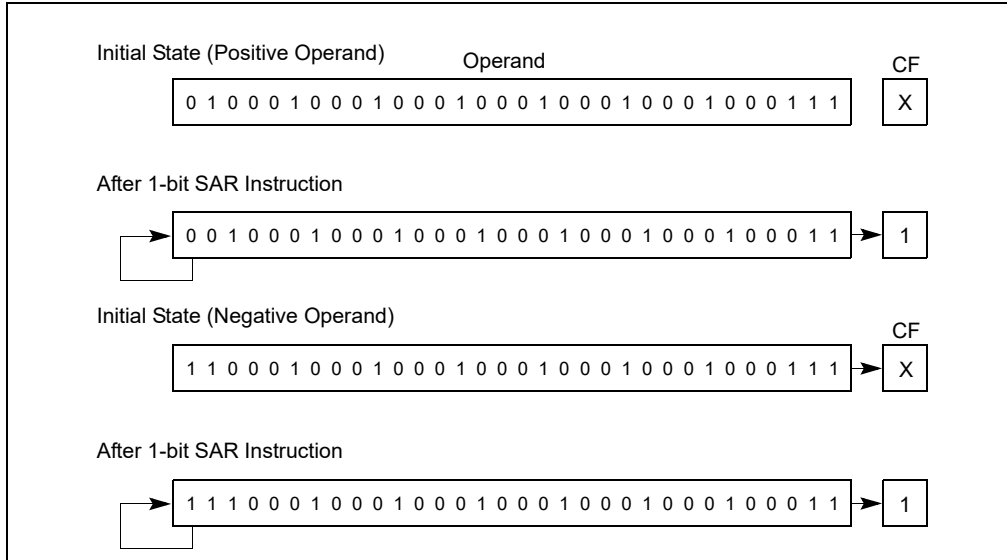


Figure 7-8. SAR Instruction Operation

7.3.6.2 Double-Shift Instructions

The SHLD (shift left double) and SHRD (shift right double) instructions shift a specified number of bits from one operand to another (see Figure 7-9). They are provided to facilitate operations on unaligned bit strings. They can also be used to implement a variety of bit string move operations.

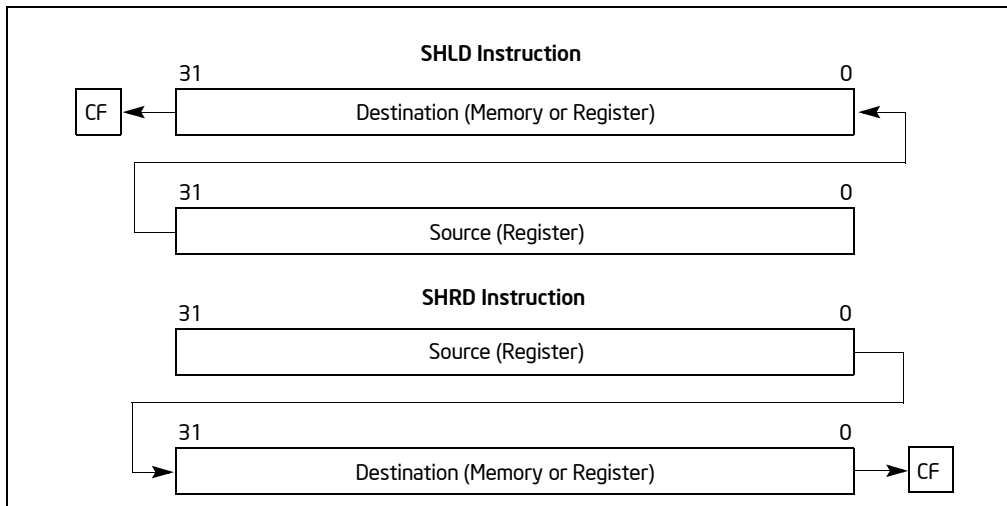


Figure 7-9. SHLD and SHRD Instruction Operations

The SHLD instruction shifts the bits in the destination operand to the left and fills the empty bit positions (in the destination operand) with bits shifted out of the source operand. The destination and source operands must be the same length (either words or doublewords). The shift count can range from 0 to 31 bits. The result of this shift operation is stored in the destination operand, and the source operand is not modified. The CF flag is loaded with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand.

The SHRD instruction operates the same as the SHLD instruction except bits are shifted to the right in the destination operand, with the empty bit positions filled with bits shifted out of the source operand.

7.3.6.3 Rotate Instructions

The ROL (rotate left), ROR (rotate right), RCL (rotate through carry left) and RCR (rotate through carry right) instructions rotate the bits in the destination operand out of one end and back through the other end (see Figure 7-10). Unlike a shift, no bits are lost during a rotation. The rotate count can range from 0 to 31.

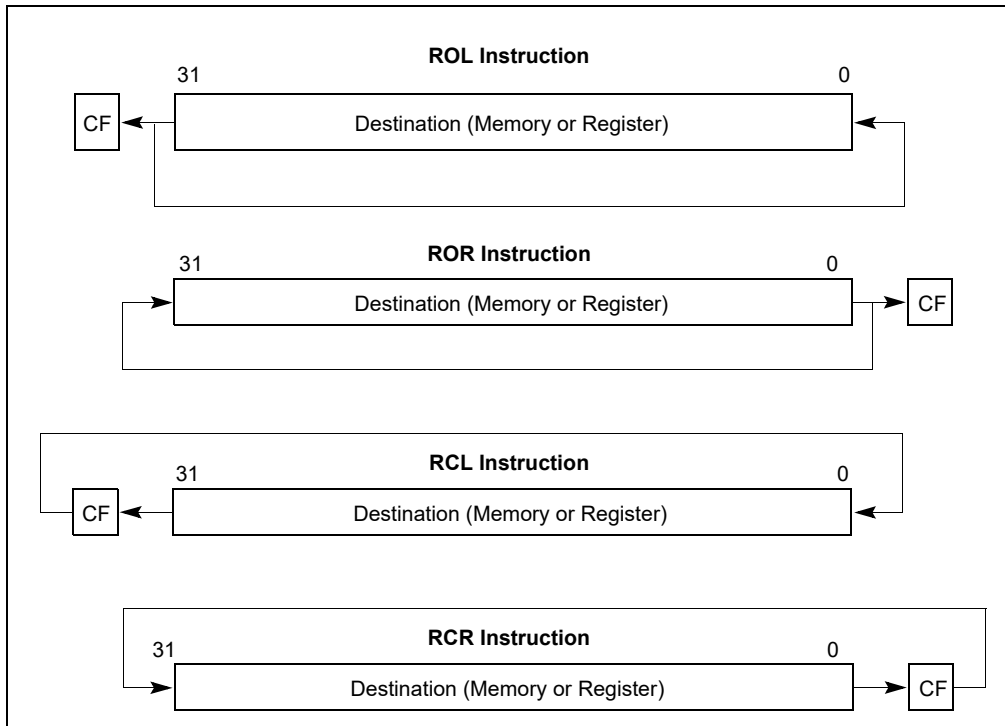


Figure 7-10. ROL, ROR, RCL, and RCR Instruction Operations

The ROL instruction rotates the bits in the operand to the left (toward more significant bit locations). The ROR instruction rotates the operand right (toward less significant bit locations).

The RCL instruction rotates the bits in the operand to the left, through the CF flag. This instruction treats the CF flag as a one-bit extension on the upper end of the operand. Each bit that exits from the most significant bit location of the operand moves into the CF flag. At the same time, the bit in the CF flag enters the least significant bit location of the operand.

The RCR instruction rotates the bits in the operand to the right through the CF flag.

For all the rotate instructions, the CF flag always contains the value of the last bit rotated out of the operand, even if the instruction does not use the CF flag as an extension of the operand. The value of this flag can then be tested by a conditional jump instruction (JC or JNC).

7.3.7 Bit and Byte Instructions

These instructions operate on bit or byte strings. For the purpose of this discussion, they are further divided into subordinate subgroups that:

- Test and modify a single bit
- Scan a bit string
- Set a byte given conditions
- Test operands and report results

7.3.7.1 Bit Test and Modify Instructions

The bit test and modify instructions (see Table 7-3) operate on a single bit, which can be in an operand. The location of the bit is specified as an offset from the least significant bit of the operand. When the processor identifies the bit to be tested and modified, it first loads the CF flag with the current value of the bit. Then it assigns a new value to the selected bit, as determined by the modify operation for the instruction.

Table 7-3. Bit Test and Modify Instructions

Instruction	Effect on CF Flag	Effect on Selected Bit
BT (Bit Test)	CF flag ← Selected Bit	No effect
BTS (Bit Test and Set)	CF flag ← Selected Bit	Selected Bit ← 1
BTR (Bit Test and Reset)	CF flag ← Selected Bit	Selected Bit ← 0
BTC (Bit Test and Complement)	CF flag ← Selected Bit	Selected Bit ← NOT (Selected Bit)

7.3.7.2 Bit Scan Instructions

The BSF (bit scan forward) and BSR (bit scan reverse) instructions scan a bit string in a source operand for a set bit and store the bit index of the first set bit found in a destination register. The bit index is the offset from the least significant bit (bit 0) in the bit string to the first set bit. The BSF instruction scans the source operand low-to-high (from bit 0 of the source operand toward the most significant bit); the BSR instruction scans high-to-low (from the most significant bit toward the least significant bit).

7.3.7.3 Byte Set on Condition Instructions

The SET_{cc} (set byte on condition) instructions set a destination-operand byte to 0 or 1, depending on the state of selected status flags (CF, OF, SF, ZF, and PF) in the EFLAGS register. The suffix (*cc*) added to the SET mnemonic determines the condition being tested for.

For example, the SETO instruction tests for overflow. If the OF flag is set, the destination byte is set to 1; if OF is clear, the destination byte is cleared to 0. Appendix B, “EFLAGS Condition Codes,” lists the conditions it is possible to test for with this instruction.

7.3.7.4 Test Instruction

The TEST instruction performs a logical AND of two operands and sets the SF, ZF, and PF flags according to the results. The flags can then be tested by the conditional jump or loop instructions or the SET_{cc} instructions. The TEST instruction differs from the AND instruction in that it does not alter either of the operands.

7.3.8 Control Transfer Instructions

The processor provides both conditional and unconditional control transfer instructions to direct the flow of program execution. Conditional transfers are taken only for specified states of the status flags in the EFLAGS register. Unconditional control transfers are always executed.

For the purpose of this discussion, these instructions are further divided into subordinate subgroups that process:

- Unconditional transfers
- Conditional transfers
- Software interrupts

7.3.8.1 Unconditional Transfer Instructions

The JMP, CALL, RET, INT, and IRET instructions transfer program control to another location (destination address) in the instruction stream. The destination can be within the same code segment (near transfer) or in a different code segment (far transfer).

Jump instruction — The JMP (jump) instruction unconditionally transfers program control to a destination instruction. The transfer is one-way; that is, a return address is not saved. A destination operand specifies the address (the instruction pointer) of the destination instruction. The address can be a relative address or an absolute address.

A relative address is a displacement (offset) with respect to the address in the EIP register. The destination address (a near pointer) is formed by adding the displacement to the address in the EIP register. The displacement is specified with a signed integer, allowing jumps either forward or backward in the instruction stream.

An absolute address is a offset from address 0 of a segment. It can be specified in either of the following ways:

- **An address in a general-purpose register** — This address is treated as a near pointer, which is copied into the EIP register. Program execution then continues at the new address within the current code segment.
- **An address specified using the standard addressing modes of the processor** — Here, the address can be a near pointer or a far pointer. If the address is for a near pointer, the address is translated into an offset and copied into the EIP register. If the address is for a far pointer, the address is translated into a segment selector (which is copied into the CS register) and an offset (which is copied into the EIP register).

In protected mode, the JMP instruction also allows jumps to a call gate, a task gate, and a task-state segment.

Call and return instructions — The CALL (call procedure) and RET (return from procedure) instructions allow a jump from one procedure (or subroutine) to another and a subsequent jump back (return) to the calling procedure.

The CALL instruction transfers program control from the current (or calling) procedure to another procedure (the called procedure). To allow a subsequent return to the calling procedure, the CALL instruction saves the current contents of the EIP register on the stack before jumping to the called procedure. The EIP register (prior to transferring program control) contains the address of the instruction following the CALL instruction. When this address is pushed on the stack, it is referred to as the **return instruction pointer** or **return address**.

The address of the called procedure (the address of the first instruction in the procedure being jumped to) is specified in a CALL instruction the same way as it is in a JMP instruction (see “Jump instruction” on page 7-15). The address can be specified as a relative address or an absolute address. If an absolute address is specified, it can be either a near or a far pointer.

The RET instruction transfers program control from the procedure currently being executed (the called procedure) back to the procedure that called it (the calling procedure). Transfer of control is accomplished by copying the return instruction pointer from the stack into the EIP register. Program execution then continues with the instruction pointed to by the EIP register.

The RET instruction has an optional operand, the value of which is added to the contents of the ESP register as part of the return operation. This operand allows the stack pointer to be incremented to remove parameters from the stack that were pushed on the stack by the calling procedure.

See Section 6.3, “Calling Procedures Using CALL and RET,” for more information on the mechanics of making procedure calls with the CALL and RET instructions.

Return from interrupt instruction — When the processor services an interrupt, it performs an implicit call to an interrupt-handling procedure. The IRET (return from interrupt) instruction returns program control from an interrupt handler to the interrupted procedure (that is, the procedure that was executing when the interrupt occurred). The IRET instruction performs a similar operation to the RET instruction (see “Call and return instructions” on page 7-15) except that it also restores the EFLAGS register from the stack. The contents of the EFLAGS register are automatically stored on the stack along with the return instruction pointer when the processor services an interrupt.

7.3.8.2 Conditional Transfer Instructions

The conditional transfer instructions execute jumps or loops that transfer program control to another instruction in the instruction stream if specified conditions are met. The conditions for control transfer are specified with a set of condition codes that define various states of the status flags (CF, ZF, OF, PF, and SF) in the EFLAGS register.

Conditional jump instructions — The *Jcc* (conditional) jump instructions transfer program control to a destination instruction if the conditions specified with the condition code (*cc*) associated with the instruction are satisfied (see Table 7-4). If the condition is not satisfied, execution continues with the instruction following the *Jcc* instruction. As with the JMP instruction, the transfer is one-way; that is, a return address is not saved.

Table 7-4. Conditional Jump Instructions

Instruction Mnemonic	Condition (Flag States)	Description
Unsigned Conditional Jumps		
JA/JNBE	(CF or ZF) = 0	Above/not below or equal
JAЕ/JNB	CF = 0	Above or equal/not below
JB/JNAE	CF = 1	Below/not above or equal
JBE/JNA	(CF or ZF) = 1	Below or equal/not above
JC	CF = 1	Carry
JE/JZ	ZF = 1	Equal/zero
JNC	CF = 0	Not carry
JNE/JNZ	ZF = 0	Not equal/not zero
JNP/JPO	PF = 0	Not parity/parity odd
JP/JPE	PF = 1	Parity/parity even
JCXZ	CX = 0	Register CX is zero
JECXZ	ECX = 0	Register ECX is zero
Signed Conditional Jumps		
JG/JNLE	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 0	Greater/not less or equal
JGE/JNL	(SF xor OF) = 0	Greater or equal/not less
JL/JNGE	(SF xor OF) = 1	Less/not greater or equal
JLE/JNG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 1	Less or equal/not greater
JNO	OF = 0	Not overflow
JNS	SF = 0	Not sign (non-negative)
JO	OF = 1	Overflow
JS	SF = 1	Sign (negative)

The destination operand specifies a relative address (a signed offset with respect to the address in the EIP register) that points to an instruction in the current code segment. The *Jcc* instructions do not support far transfers; however, far transfers can be accomplished with a combination of a *Jcc* and a JMP instruction (see “*Jcc*—Jump if Condition Is Met” in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*).

Table 7-4 shows the mnemonics for the *Jcc* instructions and the conditions being tested for each instruction. The condition code mnemonics are appended to the letter “J” to form the mnemonic for a *Jcc* instruction. The instructions are divided into two groups: unsigned and signed conditional jumps. These groups correspond to the results of operations performed on unsigned and signed integers respectively. Those instructions listed as pairs (for example, JA/JNBE) are alternate names for the same instruction. Assemblers provide alternate names to make it easier to read program listings.

The JCXZ and JECXZ instructions test the CX and ECX registers, respectively, instead of one or more status flags. See “Jump if zero instructions” on page 7-17 for more information about these instructions.

Loop instructions — The LOOP, LOOPE (loop while equal), LOOPZ (loop while zero), LOOPNE (loop while not equal), and LOOPNZ (loop while not zero) instructions are conditional jump instructions that use the value of the ECX register as a count for the number of times to execute a loop. All the loop instructions decrement the count in the ECX register each time they are executed and terminate a loop when zero is reached. The LOOPE, LOOPZ, LOOPNE, and LOOPNZ instructions also accept the ZF flag as a condition for terminating the loop before the count reaches zero.

The LOOP instruction decrements the contents of the ECX register (or the CX register, if the address-size attribute is 16), then tests the register for the loop-termination condition. If the count in the ECX register is non-zero, program control is transferred to the instruction address specified by the destination operand. The destination

operand is a relative address (that is, an offset relative to the contents of the EIP register), and it generally points to the first instruction in the block of code that is to be executed in the loop. When the count in the ECX register reaches zero, program control is transferred to the instruction immediately following the LOOP instruction, which terminates the loop. If the count in the ECX register is zero when the LOOP instruction is first executed, the register is pre-decremented to FFFFFFFFH, causing the loop to be executed 2^{32} times.

The LOOPE and LOOPZ instructions perform the same operation (they are mnemonics for the same instruction). These instructions operate the same as the LOOP instruction, except that they also test the ZF flag.

If the count in the ECX register is not zero and the ZF flag is set, program control is transferred to the destination operand. When the count reaches zero or the ZF flag is clear, the loop is terminated by transferring program control to the instruction immediately following the LOOPE/LOOPZ instruction.

The LOOPNE and LOOPNZ instructions (mnemonics for the same instruction) operate the same as the LOOPE/LOOPZ instructions, except that they terminate the loop if the ZF flag is set.

Jump if zero instructions — The JECXZ (jump if ECX zero) instruction jumps to the location specified in the destination operand if the ECX register contains the value zero. This instruction can be used in combination with a loop instruction (LOOP, LOOPE, LOOPZ, LOOPNE, or LOOPNZ) to test the ECX register prior to beginning a loop. As described in “Loop instructions” on page 7-16, the loop instructions decrement the contents of the ECX register before testing for zero. If the value in the ECX register is zero initially, it will be decremented to FFFFFFFFH on the first loop instruction, causing the loop to be executed 2^{32} times. To prevent this problem, a JECXZ instruction can be inserted at the beginning of the code block for the loop, causing a jump out of the loop if the ECX register count is initially zero. When used with repeated string scan and compare instructions, the JECXZ instruction can determine whether the loop terminated because the count reached zero or because the scan or compare conditions were satisfied.

The JCXZ (jump if CX is zero) instruction operates the same as the JECXZ instruction when the 16-bit address-size attribute is used. Here, the CX register is tested for zero.

7.3.8.3 Control Transfer Instructions in 64-Bit Mode

In 64-bit mode, the operand size for all near branches (CALL, RET, JCC, JCXZ, JMP, and LOOP) is forced to 64 bits. The listed instructions update the 64-bit RIP without need for a REX operand-size prefix.

Near branches in the following operations are forced to 64-bits (regardless of operand size prefixes):

- Truncation of the size of the instruction pointer
- Size of a stack pop or push, due to CALL or RET
- Size of a stack-pointer increment or decrement, due to CALL or RET
- Indirect-branch operand size

Note that the displacement field for relative branches is still limited to 32 bits and the address size for near branches is not forced.

Address size determines the register size (CX/ECX/RCX) used for JCXZ and LOOP. It also impacts the address calculation for memory indirect branches. Addresses size is 64 bits by default, although it can be over-ridden to 32 bits (using a prefix).

7.3.8.4 Software Interrupt Instructions

The INT *n* (software interrupt), INTO (interrupt on overflow), and BOUND (detect value out of range) instructions allow a program to explicitly raise a specified interrupt or exception, which in turn causes the handler routine for the interrupt or exception to be called.

The INT *n* instruction can raise any of the processor’s interrupts or exceptions by encoding the vector of the interrupt or exception in the instruction. This instruction can be used to support software generated interrupts or to test the operation of interrupt and exception handlers.

The IRET (return from interrupt) instruction returns program control from an interrupt handler to the interrupted procedure. The IRET instruction performs a similar operation to the RET instruction.

The CALL (call procedure) and RET (return from procedure) instructions allow a jump from one procedure to another and a subsequent return to the calling procedure. EFLAGS register contents are automatically stored on the stack along with the return instruction pointer when the processor services an interrupt.

The INTO instruction raises the overflow exception if the OF flag is set. If the flag is clear, execution continues without raising the exception. This instruction allows software to access the overflow exception handler explicitly to check for overflow conditions.

The BOUND instruction compares a signed value against upper and lower bounds, and raises the “BOUND range exceeded” exception if the value is less than the lower bound or greater than the upper bound. This instruction is useful for operations such as checking an array index to make sure it falls within the range defined for the array.

7.3.8.5 Software Interrupt Instructions in 64-bit Mode and Compatibility Mode

In 64-bit mode, the stack size is 8 bytes wide. IRET must pop 8-byte items off the stack. SS:RSP pops unconditionally. BOUND is not supported.

In compatibility mode, SS:RSP is popped only if the CPL changes.

7.3.9 String Operations

The GP instructions includes a set of **string instructions** that are designed to access large data structures; these are introduced in Section 7.3.9.1. Section 7.3.9.2 describes how REP prefixes can be used with these instructions to perform more complex **repeated string operations**. Certain processors optimize repeated string operations with **fast-string operation**, as described in Section 7.3.9.3. Section 7.3.9.4 explains how string operations can be used in 64-bit mode.

7.3.9.1 String Instructions

The MOVS (Move String), CMPS (Compare string), SCAS (Scan string), LODS (Load string), and STOS (Store string) instructions permit large data structures, such as alphanumeric character strings, to be moved and examined in memory. These instructions operate on individual elements in a string, which can be a byte, word, or doubleword. The string elements to be operated on are identified with the ESI (source string element) and EDI (destination string element) registers. Both of these registers contain absolute addresses (offsets into a segment) that point to a string element.

By default, the ESI register addresses the segment identified with the DS segment register. A segment-override prefix allows the ESI register to be associated with the CS, SS, ES, FS, or GS segment register. The EDI register addresses the segment identified with the ES segment register; no segment override is allowed for the EDI register. The use of two different segment registers in the string instructions permits operations to be performed on strings located in different segments. Or by associating the ESI register with the ES segment register, both the source and destination strings can be located in the same segment. (This latter condition can also be achieved by loading the DS and ES segment registers with the same segment selector and allowing the ESI register to default to the DS register.)

The MOVS instruction moves the string element addressed by the ESI register to the location addressed by the EDI register. The assembler recognizes three “short forms” of this instruction, which specify the size of the string to be moved: MOVSB (move byte string), MOVSW (move word string), and MOVSD (move doubleword string).

The CMPS instruction subtracts the destination string element from the source string element and updates the status flags (CF, ZF, OF, SF, PF, and AF) in the EFLAGS register according to the results. Neither string element is written back to memory. The assembler recognizes three “short forms” of the CMPS instruction: CMPSB (compare byte strings), CMPSW (compare word strings), and CMPSD (compare doubleword strings).

The SCAS instruction subtracts the destination string element from the contents of the EAX, AX, or AL register (depending on operand length) and updates the status flags according to the results. The string element and register contents are not modified. The following “short forms” of the SCAS instruction specify the operand length: SCASB (scan byte string), SCASW (scan word string), and SCASD (scan doubleword string).

The LODS instruction loads the source string element identified by the ESI register into the EAX register (for a doubleword string), the AX register (for a word string), or the AL register (for a byte string). The “short forms” for

this instruction are LODSB (load byte string), LODSW (load word string), and LODSD (load doubleword string). This instruction is usually used in a loop, where other instructions process each element of the string after they are loaded into the target register.

The STOS instruction stores the source string element from the EAX (doubleword string), AX (word string), or AL (byte string) register into the memory location identified with the EDI register. The “short forms” for this instruction are STOSB (store byte string), STOSW (store word string), and STOSD (store doubleword string). This instruction is also normally used in a loop. Here a string is commonly loaded into the register with a LODS instruction, operated on by other instructions, and then stored again in memory with a STOS instruction.

The I/O instructions (see Section 7.3.10, “I/O Instructions”) also perform operations on strings in memory.

7.3.9.2 Repeated String Operations

Each of the string instructions described in Section 7.3.9.1 perform one iteration of a string operation. To operate on strings longer than a doubleword, the string instructions can be combined with a repeat prefix (REP) to create a repeating instruction or be placed in a loop.

When used in string instructions, the ESI and EDI registers are automatically incremented or decremented after each iteration of an instruction to point to the next element (byte, word, or doubleword) in the string. String operations can thus begin at higher addresses and work toward lower ones, or they can begin at lower addresses and work toward higher ones. The DF flag in the EFLAGS register controls whether the registers are incremented (DF = 0) or decremented (DF = 1). The STD and CLD instructions set and clear this flag, respectively.

The following repeat prefixes can be used in conjunction with a count in the ECX register to cause a string instruction to repeat:

- **REP** — Repeat while the ECX register not zero.
- **REPE/REPZ** — Repeat while the ECX register not zero and the ZF flag is set.
- **REPNE/REPZ** — Repeat while the ECX register not zero and the ZF flag is clear.

When a string instruction has a repeat prefix, the operation executes until one of the termination conditions specified by the prefix is satisfied. The REPE/REPZ and REPNE/REPZ prefixes are used only with the CMPS and SCAS instructions. Also, note that a REP STOS instruction is the fastest way to initialize a large block of memory.

7.3.9.3 Fast-String Operation

To improve performance, more recent processors support modifications to the processor’s operation during the string store operations initiated with the MOVS, MOVSB, STOS, and STOSB instructions. This optimized operation, called **fast-string operation**, is used when the execution of one of those instructions meets certain initial conditions (see below). Instructions using fast-string operation effectively operate on the string in groups that may include multiple elements of the native data size (byte, word, doubleword, or quadword). With fast-string operation, the processor recognizes interrupts and data breakpoints only on boundaries between these groups. Fast-string operation is used only if the source and destination addresses both use either the WB or WC memory types.

The initial conditions for fast-string operation are implementation-specific and may vary with the native string size. Examples of parameters that may impact the use of fast-string operation include the following:

- the alignment indicated in the EDI and ESI alignment registers;
- the address order of the string operation;
- the value of the initial operation counter (ECX); and
- the difference between the source and destination addresses.

NOTE

Initial conditions for fast-string operation in future Intel 64 or IA-32 processor families may differ from above. The *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual* may contain model-specific information.

Software can disable fast-string operation by clearing the fast-string-enable bit (bit 0) of IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR. However, Intel recommends that system software always enable fast-string operation.

When fast-string operation is enabled (because `IA32_MISC_ENABLE[0] = 1`), some processors may further enhance the operation of the `REP MOVSB` and `REP STOSB` instructions. A processor supports these enhancements if `CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[bit 9]` is 1. The *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual* may include model-specific recommendations for use of these enhancements.

The stores produced by fast-string operation may appear to execute out of order. Software dependent upon sequential store ordering should not use string operations for the entire data structure to be stored. Data and semaphores should be separated. Order-dependent code should write to a discrete semaphore variable after any string operations to allow correctly ordered data to be seen by all processors. Atomicity of load and store operations is guaranteed only for native data elements of the string with native data size, and only if they are included in a single cache line. See Section 8.2.4, “Fast-String Operation and Out-of-Order Stores” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

7.3.9.4 String Operations in 64-Bit Mode

The behavior of `MOVS` (Move String), `CMPS` (Compare string), `SCAS` (Scan string), `LODS` (Load string), and `STOS` (Store string) instructions in 64-bit mode is similar to their behavior in non-64-bit modes, with the following differences:

- The source operand is specified by `RSI` or `DS:ESI`, depending on the address size attribute of the operation.
- The destination operand is specified by `RDI` or `DS:EDI`, depending on the address size attribute of the operation.
- Operation on 64-bit data is supported by using the `REX.W` prefix.

When using `REP` prefixes for string operations in 64-bit mode, the repeat count is specified by `RCX` or `ECX` (depending on the address size attribute of the operation). The default address size is 64 bits.

7.3.10 I/O Instructions

The `IN` (input from port to register), `INS` (input from port to string), `OUT` (output from register to port), and `OUTS` (output string to port) instructions move data between the processor’s I/O ports and either a register or memory.

The register I/O instructions (`IN` and `OUT`) move data between an I/O port and the `EAX` register (32-bit I/O), the `AX` register (16-bit I/O), or the `AL` (8-bit I/O) register. The I/O port being read or written to is specified with an immediate operand or an address in the `DX` register.

The block I/O instructions (`INS` and `OUTS`) instructions move blocks of data (strings) between an I/O port and memory. These instructions operate similar to the string instructions (see Section 7.3.9, “String Operations”). The `ESI` and `EDI` registers are used to specify string elements in memory and the repeat prefix (`REP`) is used to repeat the instructions to implement block moves. The assembler recognizes the following alternate mnemonics for these instructions: `INSB` (input byte), `INSW` (input word), and `INSD` (input doubleword), and `OUTSB` (output byte), `OUTSW` (output word), and `OUTSD` (output doubleword).

The `INS` and `OUTS` instructions use an address in the `DX` register to specify the I/O port to be read or written to.

7.3.11 I/O Instructions in 64-Bit Mode

For I/O instructions to and from memory, the differences in 64-bit mode are:

- The source operand is specified by `RSI` or `DS:ESI`, depending on the address size attribute of the operation.
- The destination operand is specified by `RDI` or `DS:EDI`, depending on the address size attribute of the operation.
- Operation on 64-bit data is not encodable and `REX` prefixes are silently ignored.

code segment is 0 (most privileged), the IOPL bits (bits 13 and 12) also are affected. If the I/O privilege level (IOPL) is greater than or equal to the CPL, numerically, the IF flag (bit 9) also is affected.

The POPFD instruction pops a doubleword into the EFLAGS register. This instruction can change the state of the AC bit (bit 18) and the ID bit (bit 21), as well as the bits affected by a POPF instruction. The restrictions for changing the IOPL bits and the IF flag that were given for the POPF instruction also apply to the POPFD instruction.

7.3.13.3 Interrupt Flag Instructions

The STI (set interrupt flag) and CLI (clear interrupt flag) instructions allow the interrupt IF flag in the EFLAGS register to be modified directly. The IF flag controls the servicing of hardware-generated interrupts (those received at the processor's INTR pin). If the IF flag is set, the processor services hardware interrupts; if the IF flag is clear, hardware interrupts are masked.

The ability to execute these instructions depends on the operating mode of the processor and the current privilege level (CPL) of the program or task attempting to execute these instructions.

7.3.14 Flag Control (RFLAG) Instructions in 64-Bit Mode

In 64-bit mode, the LAHF and SAHF instructions are supported if CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1.

PUSHF and POPF behave the same in 64-bit mode as in non-64-bit mode. PUSHFD always pushes 64-bit RFLAGS onto the stack (with the RF and VM flags read as clear). POPFD always pops a 64-bit value from the top of the stack and loads the lower 32 bits into RFLAGS. It then zero extends the upper bits of RFLAGS.

7.3.15 Segment Register Instructions

The processor provides a variety of instructions that address the segment registers of the processor directly. These instructions are only used when an operating system or executive is using the segmented or the real-address mode memory model.

For the purpose of this discussion, these instructions are divided into subordinate subgroups of instructions that allow:

- Segment-register load and store
- Far control transfers
- Software interrupt calls
- Handling of far pointers

7.3.15.1 Segment-Register Load and Store Instructions

The MOV instruction (introduced in Section 7.3.1.1, "General Data Movement Instructions") and the PUSH and POP instructions (introduced in Section 7.3.1.4, "Stack Manipulation Instructions") can transfer 16-bit segment selectors to and from segment registers (DS, ES, FS, GS, and SS). The transfers are always made to or from a segment register and a general-purpose register or memory. Transfers between segment registers are not supported.

The POP and MOV instructions cannot place a value in the CS register. Only the far control-transfer versions of the JMP, CALL, and RET instructions (see Section 7.3.15.2, "Far Control Transfer Instructions") affect the CS register directly.

7.3.15.2 Far Control Transfer Instructions

The JMP and CALL instructions (see Section 7.3.8, "Control Transfer Instructions") both accept a far pointer as a destination to transfer program control to a segment other than the segment currently being pointed to by the CS register. When a far call is made with the CALL instruction, the current values of the EIP and CS registers are both pushed on the stack.

The RET instruction (see "Call and return instructions" on page 7-15) can be used to execute a far return. Here, program control is transferred from a code segment that contains a called procedure back to the code segment that

contained the calling procedure. The RET instruction restores the values of the CS and EIP registers for the calling procedure from the stack.

7.3.15.3 Software Interrupt Instructions

The software interrupt instructions INT, INTO, and IRET (see Section 7.3.8.4, “Software Interrupt Instructions”) can also call and return from interrupt and exception handler procedures that are located in a code segment other than the current code segment. With these instructions, however, the switching of code segments is handled transparently from the application program.

7.3.15.4 Load Far Pointer Instructions

The load far pointer instructions LDS (load far pointer using DS), LES (load far pointer using ES), LFS (load far pointer using FS), LGS (load far pointer using GS), and LSS (load far pointer using SS) load a far pointer from memory into a segment register and a general-purpose general register. The segment selector part of the far pointer is loaded into the selected segment register and the offset is loaded into the selected general-purpose register.

7.3.16 Miscellaneous Instructions

The following instructions perform operations that are of interest to applications programmers. For the purpose of this discussion, these instructions are further divided into subordinate subgroups of instructions that provide for:

- Address computations
- Table lookup
- Processor identification
- NOP and undefined instruction entry

7.3.16.1 Address Computation Instruction

The LEA (load effective address) instruction computes the effective address in memory (offset within a segment) of a source operand and places it in a general-purpose register. This instruction can interpret any of the processor’s addressing modes and can perform any indexing or scaling that may be needed. It is especially useful for initializing the ESI or EDI registers before the execution of string instructions or for initializing the EBX register before an XLAT instruction.

7.3.16.2 Table Lookup Instructions

The XLAT and XLATB (table lookup) instructions replace the contents of the AL register with a byte read from a translation table in memory. The initial value in the AL register is interpreted as an unsigned index into the translation table. This index is added to the contents of the EBX register (which contains the base address of the table) to calculate the address of the table entry. These instructions are used for applications such as converting character codes from one alphabet into another (for example, an ASCII code could be used to look up its EBCDIC equivalent in a table).

7.3.16.3 Processor Identification Instruction

The CPUID (processor identification) instruction returns information about the processor on which the instruction is executed.

7.3.16.4 No-Operation and Undefined Instructions

The NOP (no operation) instruction increments the EIP register to point at the next instruction, but affects nothing else.

The UD (undefined) instruction generates an invalid opcode exception. Intel reserves the opcode for this instruction for this function. The instruction is provided to allow software to test an invalid opcode exception handler.

7.3.17 Random Number Generator Instructions

The instructions for generating random numbers to comply with NIST SP800-90A, SP800-90B, and SP800-90C standards are described in this section.

7.3.17.1 RDRAND

The RDRAND instruction returns a random number. All Intel processors that support the RDRAND instruction indicate the availability of the RDRAND instruction via reporting CPUID.01H:ECX.RDRAND[bit 30] = 1.

RDRAND returns random numbers that are supplied by a cryptographically secure, deterministic random bit generator DRBG. The DRBG is designed to meet the NIST SP 800-90A standard. The DRBG is re-seeded frequently from an on-chip non-deterministic entropy source to guarantee data returned by RDRAND is statistically uniform, non-periodic and non-deterministic.

In order for the hardware design to meet its security goals, the random number generator continuously tests itself and the random data it is generating. Runtime failures in the random number generator circuitry or statistically anomalous data occurring by chance will be detected by the self test hardware and flag the resulting data as being bad. In such extremely rare cases, the RDRAND instruction will return no data instead of bad data.

Under heavy load, with multiple cores executing RDRAND in parallel, it is possible, though unlikely, for the demand of random numbers by software processes/threads to exceed the rate at which the random number generator hardware can supply them. This will lead to the RDRAND instruction returning no data transitorily. The RDRAND instruction indicates the occurrence of this rare situation by clearing the CF flag.

The RDRAND instruction returns with the carry flag set (CF = 1) to indicate valid data is returned. It is recommended that software using the RDRAND instruction to get random numbers retry for a limited number of iterations while RDRAND returns CF=0 and complete when valid data is returned, indicated with CF=1. This will deal with transitory underflows. A retry limit should be employed to prevent a hard failure in the RNG (expected to be extremely rare) leading to a busy loop in software.

The intrinsic primitive for RDRAND is defined to address software's need for the common cases (CF = 1) and the rare situations (CF = 0). The intrinsic primitive returns a value that reflects the value of the carry flag returned by the underlying RDRAND instruction. The example below illustrates the recommended usage of an RDRAND intrinsic in a utility function, a loop to fetch a 64 bit random value with a retry count limit of 10. A C implementation might be written as follows:

```
-----
#define SUCCESS 1
#define RETRY_LIMIT_EXCEEDED 0
#define RETRY_LIMIT 10

int get_random_64( unsigned __int 64 * arand)
{int i ;
  for ( i = 0; i < RETRY_LIMIT; i ++ ) {
    if( _rdrand64_step( arand ) ) return SUCCESS;
  }
  return RETRY_LIMIT_EXCEEDED;
}
-----
```

7.3.17.2 RDSEED

The RDSEED instruction returns a random number. All Intel processors that support the RDSEED instruction indicate the availability of the RDSEED instruction via reporting CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.RDSEED[bit 18] = 1.

RDSEED returns random numbers that are supplied by a cryptographically secure, enhanced non-deterministic random bit generator (Enhanced NRBG). The NRBG is designed to meet the NIST SP 800-90B and NIST SP800-90C standards.

In order for the hardware design to meet its security goals, the random number generator continuously tests itself and the random data it is generating. Runtime failures in the random number generator circuitry or statistically anomalous data occurring by chance will be detected by the self test hardware and flag the resulting data as being bad. In such extremely rare cases, the RDSEED instruction will return no data instead of bad data.

Under heavy load, with multiple cores executing RDSEED in parallel, it is possible for the demand of random numbers by software processes/threads to exceed the rate at which the random number generator hardware can supply them. This will lead to the RDSEED instruction returning no data transitorily. The RDSEED instruction indicates the occurrence of this situation by clearing the CF flag.

The RDSEED instruction returns with the carry flag set ($CF = 1$) to indicate valid data is returned. It is recommended that software using the RDSEED instruction to get random numbers retry for a limited number of iterations while RDSEED returns $CF=0$ and complete when valid data is returned, indicated with $CF=1$. This will deal with transitory underflows. A retry limit should be employed to prevent a hard failure in the NRBG (expected to be extremely rare) leading to a busy loop in software.

The intrinsic primitive for RDSEED is defined to address software's need for the common cases ($CF = 1$) and the rare situations ($CF = 0$). The intrinsic primitive returns a value that reflects the value of the carry flag returned by the underlying RDSEED instruction.

4. Updates to Chapter 13, Volume 1

Change bars show changes to Chapter 13 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture*.

Change to this chapter: incorrect CPUID sub-Leaves for enumeration of MPX XSAVE details fixed.

CHAPTER 13

MANAGING STATE USING THE XSAVE FEATURE SET

The XSAVE feature set extends the functionality of the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions (see Section 10.5, “FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Instructions”) by supporting the saving and restoring of processor state in addition to the x87 execution environment (**x87 state**) and the registers used by the streaming SIMD extensions (**SSE state**).

The **XSAVE feature set** comprises eight instructions. XGETBV and XSETBV allow software to read and write the extended control register XCR0, which controls the operation of the XSAVE feature set. XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES are four instructions that save processor state to memory; XRSTOR and XRSTORS are corresponding instructions that load processor state from memory. XGETBV, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XRSTOR can be executed at any privilege level; XSETBV, XSAVES, and XRSTORS can be executed only if CPL = 0. In addition to XCR0, the XSAVES and XRSTORS instructions are controlled also by the IA32_XSS MSR (index DA0H).

The XSAVE feature set organizes the state that manages into **state components**. Operation of the instructions is based on **state-component bitmaps** that have the same format as XCR0 and as the IA32_XSS MSR: each bit corresponds to a state component. Section 13.1 discusses these state components and bitmaps in more detail.

Section 13.2 describes how the processor enumerates support for the XSAVE feature set and for **XSAVE-enabled features** (those features that require use of the XSAVE feature set for their enabling). Section 13.3 explains how software can enable the XSAVE feature set and XSAVE-enabled features.

The XSAVE feature set allows saving and loading processor state from a region of memory called an **XSAVE area**. Section 13.4 presents details of the XSAVE area and its organization. Each XSAVE-managed state component is associated with a section of the XSAVE area. Section 13.5 describes in detail each of the XSAVE-managed state components.

Section 13.7 through Section 13.12 describe the operation of XSAVE, XRSTOR, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, XSAVES, and XRSTORS, respectively.

13.1 XSAVE-SUPPORTED FEATURES AND STATE-COMPONENT BITMAPS

The XSAVE feature set supports the saving and restoring of **state components**, each of which is a discrete set of processor registers (or parts of registers). In general, each such state component corresponds to a particular CPU feature. Such a feature is **XSAVE-supported**. Some XSAVE-supported features use registers in multiple XSAVE-managed state components.

The XSAVE feature set organizes the state components of the XSAVE-supported features using **state-component bitmaps**. A state-component bitmap comprises 64 bits; each bit in such a bitmap corresponds to a single state component. The following bits are defined in state-component bitmaps:

- Bit 0 corresponds to the state component used for the x87 FPU execution environment (**x87 state**). See Section 13.5.1.
- Bit 1 corresponds to the state component used for registers used by the streaming SIMD extensions (**SSE state**). See Section 13.5.2.
- Bit 2 corresponds to the state component used for the additional register state used by the Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions (**AVX state**). See Section 13.5.3.
- Bits 4:3 correspond to the two state components used for the additional register state used by Intel® Memory Protection Extensions (**MPX state**):
 - State component 3 is used for the 4 128-bit bounds registers BND0–BND3 (**BNDREGS state**).
 - State component 4 is used for the 64-bit user-mode MPX configuration register BNDCFGU and the 64-bit MPX status register BNDSTATUS (**BNDCSR state**).
- Bits 7:5 correspond to the three state components used for the additional register state used by Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions 512 (**AVX-512 state**):
 - State component 5 is used for the 8 64-bit opmask registers k0–k7 (**opmask state**).

- State component 6 is used for the upper 256 bits of the registers ZMM0–ZMM15. These 16 256-bit values are denoted ZMM0_H–ZMM15_H (ZMM_Hi256 state).
- State component 7 is used for the 16 512-bit registers ZMM16–ZMM31 (Hi16_ZMM state).
- Bit 8 corresponds to the state component used for the Intel Processor Trace MSRs (PT state).
- Bit 9 corresponds to the state component used for the protection-key feature’s register PKRU (PKRU state). See Section 13.5.7.

Bits in the range 62:10 are not currently defined in state-component bitmaps and are reserved for future expansion. As individual state component is defined within bits 62:10, additional sub-sections are updated within Section 13.5 over time. Bit 63 is used for special functionality in some bitmaps and does not correspond to any state component.

The state component corresponding to bit *i* of state-component bitmaps is called **state component *i***. Thus, x87 state is state component 0; SSE state is state component 1; AVX state is state component 2; MPX state comprises state components 3–4; AVX-512 state comprises state components 5–7; PT state is state component 8; and PKRU state is state component 9.

The XSAVE feature set uses state-component bitmaps in multiple ways. Most of the instructions use an implicit operand (in EDX:EAX), called the **instruction mask**, which is the state-component bitmap that specifies the state components on which the instruction operates.

Some state components are **user state components**, and they can be managed by the entire XSAVE feature set. Other state components are **supervisor state components**, and they can be managed only by XSAVES and XRSTORS. All the state components corresponding to bits in the range 9:0 are user state components, except PT state (corresponding to bit 8), which is a supervisor state component.

Extended control register XCR0 contains a state-component bitmap that specifies the user state components that software has enabled the XSAVE feature set to manage. If the bit corresponding to a state component is clear in XCR0, instructions in the XSAVE feature set will not operate on that state component, regardless of the value of the instruction mask.

The IA32_XSS MSR (index DA0H) contains a state-component bitmap that specifies the supervisor state components that software has enabled XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage (XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, and XRSTOR cannot manage supervisor state components). If the bit corresponding to a state component is clear in the IA32_XSS MSR, XSAVES and XRSTORS will not operate on that state component, regardless of the value of the instruction mask.

Some XSAVE-supported features can be used only if XCR0 has been configured so that the features’ state components can be managed by the XSAVE feature set. (This applies only to features with user state components.) Such state components and features are **XSAVE-enabled**. In general, the processor will not modify (or allow modification of) the registers of a state component of an XSAVE-enabled feature if the bit corresponding to that state component is clear in XCR0. (If software clears such a bit in XCR0, the processor preserves the corresponding state component.) If an XSAVE-enabled feature has not been fully enabled in XCR0, execution of any instruction defined for that feature causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

As will be explained in Section 13.3, the XSAVE feature set is enabled only if CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 1. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 0, the processor treats XSAVE-enabled state features and their state components as if all bits in XCR0 were clear; the state components cannot be modified and the features’ instructions cannot be executed.

The state components for x87 state, for SSE state, for PT state, and for PKRU state are XSAVE-managed but the corresponding features are not XSAVE-enabled. Processors allow modification of this state, as well as execution of x87 FPU instructions and SSE instructions and use of Intel Processor Trace and protection keys, regardless of the value of CR4.OSXSAVE and XCR0.

13.2 ENUMERATION OF CPU SUPPORT FOR XSAVE INSTRUCTIONS AND XSAVE-SUPPORTED FEATURES

A processor enumerates support for the XSAVE feature set and for features supported by that feature set using the CPUID instruction. The following items provide specific details:

- CPUID.1:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] enumerates general support for the XSAVE feature set:

- If this bit is 0, the processor does not support any of the following instructions: XGETBV, XRSTOR, XRSTORS, XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, XSAVES, and XSETBV; the processor provides no further enumeration through CPUID function 0DH (see below).
- If this bit is 1, the processor supports the following instructions: XGETBV, XRSTOR, XSAVE, and XSETBV.¹ Further enumeration is provided through CPUID function 0DH.

CR4.OSXSAVE can be set to 1 if and only if CPUID.1:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] is enumerated as 1.

- CPUID function 0DH enumerates details of CPU support through a set of sub-functions. Software selects a specific sub-function by the value placed in the ECX register. The following items provide specific details:
 - CPUID function 0DH, sub-function 0.
 - EDX:EAX is a bitmap of all the user state components that can be managed using the XSAVE feature set. A bit can be set in XCR0 if and only if the corresponding bit is set in this bitmap. Every processor that supports the XSAVE feature set will set EAX[0] (x87 state) and EAX[1] (SSE state).
If EAX[*i*] = 1 (for 1 < *i* < 32) or EDX[*i*-32] = 1 (for 32 ≤ *i* < 63), sub-function *i* enumerates details for state component *i* (see below).
 - ECX enumerates the size (in bytes) required by the XSAVE instruction for an XSAVE area containing all the user state components supported by this processor.
 - EBX enumerates the size (in bytes) required by the XSAVE instruction for an XSAVE area containing all the user state components corresponding to bits currently set in XCR0.
 - CPUID function 0DH, sub-function 1.
 - EAX[0] enumerates support for the XSAVEOPT instruction. The instruction is supported if and only if this bit is 1. If EAX[0] = 0, execution of XSAVEOPT causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).
 - EAX[1] enumerates support for **compaction extensions** to the XSAVE feature set. The following are supported if this bit is 1:
 - The compacted format of the extended region of XSAVE areas (see Section 13.4.3).
 - The XSAVEC instruction. If EAX[1] = 0, execution of XSAVEC causes a #UD.
 - Execution of the compacted form of XRSTOR (see Section 13.8).
 - EAX[2] enumerates support for execution of XGETBV with ECX = 1. This allows software to determine the state of the init optimization. See Section 13.6.
 - EAX[3] enumerates support for XSAVES, XRSTORS, and the IA32_XSS MSR. If EAX[3] = 0, execution of XSAVES or XRSTORS causes a #UD; an attempt to access the IA32_XSS MSR using RDMSR or WRMSR causes a general-protection exception (#GP). Every processor that supports a supervisor state component sets EAX[3]. Every processor that sets EAX[3] (XSAVES, XRSTORS, IA32_XSS) will also set EAX[1] (the compaction extensions).
 - EAX[31:4] are reserved.
 - EBX enumerates the size (in bytes) required by the XSAVES instruction for an XSAVE area containing all the state components corresponding to bits currently set in XCR0 | IA32_XSS.
 - EDX:ECX is a bitmap of all the supervisor state components that can be managed by XSAVES and XRSTORS. A bit can be set in the IA32_XSS MSR if and only if the corresponding bit is set in this bitmap.

NOTE

In summary, the XSAVE feature set supports state component *i* ($0 \leq i < 63$) if one of the following is true: (1) $i < 32$ and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[*i*] = 1; (2) $i \geq 32$ and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[*i*-32] = 1; (3) $i < 32$ and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):ECX[*i*] = 1; or (4) $i \geq 32$ and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EDX[*i*-32] = 1. The XSAVE feature set supports user state component *i* if (1) or (2) holds; if (3) or (4) holds, state component *i* is a supervisor state component and support is limited to XSAVES and XRSTORS.

1. If CPUID.1:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 1, XGETBV and XSETBV may be executed with ECX = 0 (to read and write XCR0). Any support for execution of these instructions with other values of ECX is enumerated separately.

- CPUID function 0DH, sub-function i ($i > 1$). This sub-function enumerates details for state component i . If the XSAVE feature set supports state component i (see note above), the following items provide specific details:
 - EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for state component i .
 - If state component i is a user state component, EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section used for state component i . (This offset applies only when the standard format for the extended region of the XSAVE area is being used; see Section 13.4.3.)
 - If state component i is a supervisor state component, EBX returns 0.
 - If state component i is a user state component, ECX[0] return 0; if state component i is a supervisor state component, ECX[0] returns 1.
 - The value returned by ECX[1] indicates the alignment of state component i when the compacted format of the extended region of an XSAVE area is used (see Section 13.4.3). If ECX[1] returns 0, state component i is located immediately following the preceding state component; if ECX[1] returns 1, state component i is located on the next 64-byte boundary following the preceding state component.
 - ECX[31:2] and EDX return 0.

If the XSAVE feature set does not support state component i , sub-function i returns 0 in EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX.

13.3 ENABLING THE XSAVE FEATURE SET AND XSAVE-ENABLED FEATURES

Software enables the XSAVE feature set by setting CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] to 1 (e.g., with the MOV to CR4 instruction). If this bit is 0, execution of any of XGETBV, XRSTOR, XRSTORS, XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, XSAVES, and XSETBV causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

When CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and CPL = 0, executing the XSETBV instruction with ECX = 0 writes the 64-bit value in EDX:EAX to XCR0 (EAX is written to XCR0[31:0] and EDX to XCR0[63:32]). (Execution of the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault — #GP — if CPL > 0.) The following items provide details regarding individual bits in XCR0:

- XCR0[0] is associated with x87 state (see Section 13.5.1). XCR0[0] is always 1. It has that value coming out of RESET. Executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0 and EAX[0] is 0.
- XCR0[1] is associated with SSE state (see Section 13.5.2). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage SSE state only if XCR0[1] = 1. The value of XCR0[1] in no way determines whether software can execute SSE instructions (these instructions can be executed even if XCR0[1] = 0).

XCR0[1] is 0 coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, every processor that supports the XSAVE feature set allows software to set XCR0[1].

- XCR0[2] is associated with AVX state (see Section 13.5.3). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage AVX state only if XCR0[2] = 1. In addition, software can execute AVX instructions only if CR4.OSXSAVE = XCR0[2] = 1. Otherwise, any execution of an AVX instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

XCR0[2] is 0 coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[2] if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[2] = 1. In addition, executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0 and EAX[2:1] has the value 10b; that is, software cannot enable the XSAVE feature set for AVX state but not for SSE state.

As noted in Section 13.1, the processor will preserve AVX state unmodified if software clears XCR0[2]. However, clearing XCR0[2] while AVX state is not in its initial configuration may cause SSE instructions to incur a power and performance penalty. See Section 13.5.3, "Enable the Use Of XSAVE Feature Set And XSAVE State Components" of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for how system software can avoid this penalty.

- XCR0[4:3] are associated with MPX state (see Section 13.5.4). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage MPX state only if XCR0[4:3] = 11b. In addition, software can execute MPX instructions only if CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and XCR0[4:3] = 11b. Otherwise, any execution of an MPX instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).¹

XCR0[4:3] have value 00b coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[4:3] to 11b if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[4:3] = 11b. In addition, executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0, EAX[4:3] is neither 00b nor 11b; that is, software can enable the XSAVE feature set for MPX state only if it does so for both state components.

As noted in Section 13.1, the processor will preserve MPX state unmodified if software clears XCR0[4:3].

- XCR0[7:5] are associated with AVX-512 state (see Section 13.5.5). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage AVX-512 state only if XCR0[7:5] = 111b. In addition, software can execute AVX-512 instructions only if CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and XCR0[7:5] = 111b. Otherwise, any execution of an AVX-512 instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

XCR0[7:5] have value 000b coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[7:5] to 111b if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[7:5] = 111b. In addition, executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0, EAX[7:5] is not 000b, and any bit is clear in EAX[2:1] or EAX[7:5]; that is, software can enable the XSAVE feature set for AVX-512 state only if it does so for all three state components, and only if it also does so for AVX state and SSE state. This implies that the value of XCR0[7:5] is always either 000b or 111b.

As noted in Section 13.1, the processor will preserve AVX-512 state unmodified if software clears XCR0[7:5]. However, clearing XCR0[7:5] while AVX-512 state is not in its initial configuration may cause SSE and AVX instructions to incur a power and performance penalty. See Section 13.5.3, “Enable the Use Of XSAVE Feature Set And XSAVE State Components” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for how system software can avoid this penalty.

- XCR0[9] is associated with PKRU state (see Section 13.5.7). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage PKRU state only if XCR0[9] = 1. The value of XCR0[9] in no way determines whether software can use protection keys or execute other instructions that access PKRU state (these instructions can be executed even if XCR0[9] = 0).

XCR0[9] is 0 coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[9] if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[9] = 1.

- XCR0[63:10] and XCR0[8] are reserved.¹ Executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0 and any corresponding bit in EDX:EAX is not 0. These bits in XCR0 are all 0 coming out of RESET.

Software operating with CPL > 0 may need to determine whether the XSAVE feature set and certain XSAVE-enabled features have been enabled. If CPL > 0, execution of the MOV from CR4 instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP). The following alternative mechanisms allow software to discover the enabling of the XSAVE feature set regardless of CPL:

- The value of CR4.OSXSAVE is returned in CPUID.1:ECX.OSXSAVE[bit 27]. If software determines that CPUID.1:ECX.OSXSAVE = 1, the processor supports the XSAVE feature set and the feature set has been enabled in CR4.
- Executing the XGETBV instruction with ECX = 0 returns the value of XCR0 in EDX:EAX. XGETBV can be executed if CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 (if CPUID.1:ECX.OSXSAVE = 1), regardless of CPL.

Thus, software can use the following algorithm to determine the support and enabling for the XSAVE feature set:

1. Use CPUID to discover the value of CPUID.1:ECX.OSXSAVE.
 - If the bit is 0, either the XSAVE feature set is not supported by the processor or has not been enabled by software. Either way, the XSAVE feature set is not available, nor are XSAVE-enabled features such as AVX.
 - If the bit is 1, the processor supports the XSAVE feature set — including the XGETBV instruction — and it has been enabled by software. The XSAVE feature set can be used to manage x87 state (because XCR0[0] is always 1). Software requiring more detailed information can go on to the next step.
2. Execute XGETBV with ECX = 0 to discover the value of XCR0. If XCR0[1] = 1, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage SSE state. If XCR0[2] = 1, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage AVX state and software can execute AVX instructions. If XCR0[4:3] is 11b, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage MPX

1. If XCR0[3] = 0, executions of CALL, RET, JMP, and Jcc do not initialize the bounds registers.

1. Bit 8 corresponds to a supervisor state component. Since bits can be set in XCR0 only for user state components, that bit of XCR0 must be 0.

state and software can execute MPX instructions. If XCR0[7:5] is 111b, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage AVX-512 state and software can execute AVX-512 instructions. If XCR0[9] = 1, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage PKRU state.

The IA32_XSS MSR (with MSR index DA0H) is zero coming out of RESET. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 1, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX[3] = 1, and CPL = 0, executing the WRMSR instruction with ECX = DA0H writes the 64-bit value in EDX:EAX to the IA32_XSS MSR (EAX is written to IA32_XSS[31:0] and EDX to IA32_XSS[63:32]). The following items provide details regarding individual bits in the IA32_XSS MSR:

- IA32_XSS[8] is associated with PT state (see Section 13.5.6). Software can use XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage PT state only if IA32_XSS[8] = 1. The value of IA32_XSS[8] does not determine whether software can use Intel Processor Trace (the feature can be used even if IA32_XSS[8] = 0).
- IA32_XSS[63:9] and IA32_XSS[7:0] are reserved.¹ Executing the WRMSR instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = DA0H and any corresponding bit in EDX:EAX is not 0. These bits in XCR0 are all 0 coming out of RESET.

The IA32_XSS MSR is 0 coming out of RESET.

There is no mechanism by which software operating with CPL > 0 can discover the value of the IA32_XSS MSR.

13.4 XSAVE AREA

The XSAVE feature set includes instructions that save and restore the XSAVE-managed state components to and from memory: XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES (for saving); and XRSTOR and XRSTORS (for restoring). The processor organizes the state components in a region of memory called an XSAVE area. Each of the save and restore instructions takes a memory operand that specifies the 64-byte aligned base address of the XSAVE area on which it operates.

Every XSAVE area has the following format:

- The **legacy region**. The legacy region of an XSAVE area comprises the 512 bytes starting at the area’s base address. It is used to manage the state components for x87 state and SSE state. The legacy region is described in more detail in Section 13.4.1.
- The **XSAVE header**. The XSAVE header of an XSAVE area comprises the 64 bytes starting at an offset of 512 bytes from the area’s base address. The XSAVE header is described in more detail in Section 13.4.2.
- The **extended region**. The extended region of an XSAVE area starts at an offset of 576 bytes from the area’s base address. It is used to manage the state components other than those for x87 state and SSE state. The extended region is described in more detail in Section 13.4.3. The size of the extended region is determined by which state components the processor supports and which bits have been set in XCR0 and IA32_XSS (see Section 13.3).

13.4.1 Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area

The legacy region of an XSAVE area comprises the 512 bytes starting at the area’s base address. It has the same format as the FXSAVE area (see Section 10.5.1). The XSAVE feature set uses the legacy area for x87 state (state component 0) and SSE state (state component 1). Table 13-1 illustrates the format of the first 416 bytes of the legacy region of an XSAVE area.

Table 13-1. Format of the Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area

15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5	4	3 2	1 0	
FIP[63:48] or reserved	FCS or FIP[47:32]	FIP[31:0]		FOP	Rsvd.	FTW	FSW	FCW	0
MXCSR_MASK		MXCSR		FDP[63:48] or reserved	FDS or FDP[47:32]		FDP[31:0]		16

1. Bit 9 and bits 7:0 correspond to user state components. Since bits can be set in the IA32_XSS MSR only for supervisor state components, those bits of the MSR must be 0.

Table 13-1. Format of the Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area (Contd.) (Contd.)

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reserved						ST0/MM0						32				
Reserved						ST1/MM1						48				
Reserved						ST2/MM2						64				
Reserved						ST3/MM3						80				
Reserved						ST4/MM4						96				
Reserved						ST5/MM5						112				
Reserved						ST6/MM6						128				
Reserved						ST7/MM7						144				
						XMM0						160				
						XMM1						176				
						XMM2						192				
						XMM3						208				
						XMM4						224				
						XMM5						240				
						XMM6						256				
						XMM7						272				
						XMM8						288				
						XMM9						304				
						XMM10						320				
						XMM11						336				
						XMM12						352				
						XMM13						368				
						XMM14						384				
						XMM15						400				

The x87 state component comprises bytes 23:0 and bytes 159:32. The SSE state component comprises bytes 31:24 and bytes 415:160. The XSAVE feature set does not use bytes 511:416; bytes 463:416 are reserved.

Section 13.7 through Section 13.9 provide details of how instructions in the XSAVE feature set use the legacy region of an XSAVE area.

13.4.2 XSAVE Header

The XSAVE header of an XSAVE area comprises the 64 bytes starting at offset 512 from the area's base address:

- Bytes 7:0 of the XSAVE header is a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called **XSTATE_BV**. It identifies the state components in the XSAVE area.
- Bytes 15:8 of the XSAVE header is a state-component bitmap called **XCOMP_BV**. It is used as follows:
 - **XCOMP_BV[63]** indicates the format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). If it is clear, the standard format is used. If it is set, the compacted format is used; **XCOMP_BV[62:0]** provide format specifics as specified in Section 13.4.3.
 - **XCOMP_BV[63]** determines which form of the XRSTOR instruction is used. If the bit is set, the compacted form is used; otherwise, the standard form is used. See Section 13.8.

- All bits in XCOMP_BV should be 0 if the processor does not support the compaction extensions to the XSAVE feature set.
- Bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are reserved.

Section 13.7 through Section 13.9 provide details of how instructions in the XSAVE feature set use the XSAVE header of an XSAVE area.

13.4.3 Extended Region of an XSAVE Area

The extended region of an XSAVE area starts at byte offset 576 from the area's base address. The size of the extended region is determined by which state components the processor supports and which bits have been set in XCR0 | IA32_XSS (see Section 13.3).

The XSAVE feature set uses the extended area for each state component i , where $i \geq 2$. The following state components are currently supported in the extended area: state component 2 contains AVX state; state components 5–7 contain AVX-512 state; and state component 9 contains PKRU state.

The extended region of the an XSAVE area may have one of two formats. The **standard format** is supported by all processors that support the XSAVE feature set; the **compacted format** is supported by those processors that support the compaction extensions to the XSAVE feature set (see Section 13.2). Bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2) indicates which format is used.

The following items describe the two possible formats of the extended region:

- **Standard format.** Each state component i ($i \geq 2$) is located at the byte offset from the base address of the XSAVE area enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX= i):EBX. CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX= i):EAX enumerates the number of bytes required for state component i .
- **Compacted format.** Each state component i ($i \geq 2$) is located at a byte offset from the base address of the XSAVE area based on the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header:
 - If XCOMP_BV[i] = 0, state component i is not in the XSAVE area.
 - If XCOMP_BV[i] = 1, state component i is located at a byte offset $location_i$ from the base address of the XSAVE area, where $location_i$ is determined by the following items:
 - If XCOMP_BV[j] = 0 for every j , $2 \leq j < i$, $location_i$ is 576. (This item applies if i is the first bit set in bits 62:2 of the XCOMP_BV; it implies that state component i is located at the beginning of the extended region.)
 - Otherwise, let j , $2 \leq j < i$, be the greatest value such that XCOMP_BV[j] = 1. Then $location_i$ is determined by the following values: $location_j$; $size_j$, as enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX= j):EAX; and the value of $align_i$, as enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX= i):ECX[1]:
 - If $align_i = 0$, $location_i = location_j + size_j$. (This item implies that state component i is located immediately following the preceding state component whose bit is set in XCOMP_BV.)
 - If $align_i = 1$, $location_i = \text{ceiling}(location_j + size_j, 64)$. (This item implies that state component i is located on the next 64-byte boundary following the preceding state component whose bit is set in XCOMP_BV.)

13.5 XSAVE-MANAGED STATE

The section provides details regarding how the XSAVE feature set interacts with the various XSAVE-managed state components.

Unless otherwise state, the state pertaining to a particular state component is saved beginning at byte 0 of the section of the XSAVE are corresponding to that state component.

13.5.1 x87 State

Instructions in the XSAVE feature set can manage the same state of the x87 FPU execution environment (x87 state) that can be managed using the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions. They organize all x87 state as a user state component in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). This region is illustrated in Table 13-1; the x87 state is listed below, along with details of its interactions with the XSAVE feature set:

- Bytes 1:0, 3:2, 7:6. These are used for the x87 FPU Control Word (FCW), the x87 FPU Status Word (FSW), and the x87 FPU Opcode (FOP), respectively.
- Byte 4 is used for an abridged version of the x87 FPU Tag Word (FTW). The following items describe its usage:
 - For each j , $0 \leq j \leq 7$, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES save a 0 into bit j of byte 4 if x87 FPU data register ST_j has an empty tag; otherwise, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES save a 1 into bit j of byte 4.
 - For each j , $0 \leq j \leq 7$, XRSTOR and XRSTORS establish the tag value for x87 FPU data register ST_j as follows. If bit j of byte 4 is 0, the tag for ST_j in the tag register for that data register is marked empty (11B); otherwise, the x87 FPU sets the tag for ST_j based on the value being loaded into that register (see below).
- Bytes 15:8 are used as follows:
 - If the instruction has no REX prefix, or if $REX.W = 0$:
 - Bytes 11:8 are used for bits 31:0 of the x87 FPU Instruction Pointer Offset (FIP).
 - If $CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX[\text{bit } 13] = 0$, bytes 13:12 are used for x87 FPU Instruction Pointer Selector (FCS). Otherwise, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES save these bytes as 0000H, and XRSTOR and XRSTORS ignore them.
 - Bytes 15:14 are not used.
 - If the instruction has a REX prefix with $REX.W = 1$, bytes 15:8 are used for the full 64 bits of FIP.
- Bytes 23:16 are used as follows:
 - If the instruction has no REX prefix, or if $REX.W = 0$:
 - Bytes 19:16 are used for bits 31:0 of the x87 FPU Data Pointer Offset (FDP).
 - If $CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX[\text{bit } 13] = 0$, bytes 21:20 are used for x87 FPU Data Pointer Selector (FDS). Otherwise, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES save these bytes as 0000H; and XRSTOR and XRSTORS ignore them.
 - Bytes 23:22 are not used.
 - If the instruction has a REX prefix with $REX.W = 1$, bytes 23:16 are used for the full 64 bits of FDP.
- Bytes 31:24 are used for SSE state (see Section 13.5.2).
- Bytes 159:32 are used for the registers ST_0 – ST_7 (MM0–MM7). Each of the 8 registers is allocated a 128-bit region, with the low 80 bits used for the register and the upper 48 bits unused.

x87 state is XSAVE-managed but the x87 FPU feature is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on x87 state only if the feature set is enabled ($CR4.OSXSAVE = 1$).¹ Software can otherwise use x87 state even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled.

13.5.2 SSE State

Instructions in the XSAVE feature set can manage the registers used by the streaming SIMD extensions (SSE state) just as the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions do. They organize all SSE state as a user state component in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). This region is illustrated in Table 13-1; the SSE state is listed below, along with details of its interactions with the XSAVE feature set:

- Bytes 23:0 are used for x87 state (see Section 13.5.1).
- Bytes 27:24 are used for the MXCSR register. XRSTOR and XRSTORS generate general-protection faults (#GP) in response to attempts to set any of the reserved bits of the MXCSR register.²

1. The processor ensures that $XCR0[0]$ is always 1.

- Bytes 31:28 are used for the MXCSR_MASK value. XRSTOR and XRSTORS ignore this field.
- Bytes 159:32 are used for x87 state.
- Bytes 287:160 are used for the registers XMM0–XMM7.
- Bytes 415:288 are used for the registers XMM8–XMM15. These fields are used only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES outside 64-bit mode do not modify these bytes; executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode do not update XMM8–XMM15. See Section 13.13.

SSE state is XSAVE-managed but the SSE feature is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on SSE state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage SSE state (XCR0[1] = 1). Software can otherwise use SSE state even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage SSE state.

13.5.3 AVX State

The register state used by the Intel[®] Advanced Vector Extensions (AVX) comprises the MXCSR register and 16 256-bit vector registers called YMM0–YMM15. The low 128 bits of each register YMM*i* is identical to the SSE register XMM*i*. Thus, the new state register state added by AVX comprises the upper 128 bits of the registers YMM0–YMM15. These 16 128-bit values are denoted YMM0_H–YMM15_H and are collectively called **AVX state**.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages AVX state as user state component 2. Thus, AVX state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3).

As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=2):EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for AVX state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=2):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for AVX state.

The XSAVE feature set partitions YMM0_H–YMM15_H in a manner similar to that used for the XMM registers (see Section 13.5.2). Bytes 127:0 of the AVX-state section are used for YMM0_H–YMM7_H. Bytes 255:128 are used for YMM8_H–YMM15_H, but they are used only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES outside 64-bit mode do not modify bytes 255:128; executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode do not update YMM8_H–YMM15_H. See Section 13.13. In general, bytes 16*i*+15:16*i* are used for YMM*i*_H (for 0 ≤ *i* ≤ 15).

AVX state is XSAVE-managed and the AVX feature is XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on AVX state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage AVX state (XCR0[2] = 1). AVX instructions cannot be used unless the XSAVE feature set is enabled and has been configured to manage AVX state.

13.5.4 MPX State

The register state used by the Intel[®] Memory Protection Extensions (MPX) comprises the 4 128-bit bounds registers BND0–BND3 (**BNDREG state**); and the 64-bit user-mode configuration register BNDCFGU and the 64-bit MPX status register BNDSTATUS (collectively, **BNDCSR state**). Together, these two user state components compose **MPX state**.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages MPX state as state components 3–4. Thus, MPX state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). The following items detail how these state components are organized in this region:

- **BNDREG state.**
As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=3):EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for BNDREG state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=3):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for BNDREG state. The BNDREG section is used for the 4 128-bit bound registers BND0–BND3, with bytes 16*i*+15:16*i* being used for BND*i*.

2. While MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK are part of SSE state, their treatment by the XSAVE feature set is not the same as that of the XMM registers. See Section 13.7 through Section 13.11 for details.

- **BNDCSR state.**
As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=4):EBX enumerates the offset of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for BNDCSR state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=4):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for BNDCSR state. In the BNDSCR section, bytes 7:0 are used for BNDCFGU and bytes 15:8 are used for BNDSTATUS.

Both components of MPX state are XSAVE-managed and the MPX feature is XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on MPX state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage MPX state (XCR0[4:3] = 11b). MPX instructions cannot be used unless the XSAVE feature set is enabled and has been configured to manage MPX state.

13.5.5 AVX-512 State

The register state used by the Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions 512 (AVX-512) comprises the MXCSR register, the 8 64-bit opmask registers k0–k7, and 32 512-bit vector registers called ZMM0–ZMM31. For each i , $0 \leq i \leq 15$, the low 256 bits of register ZMM i is identical to the AVX register YMM i . Thus, the new state register state added by AVX comprises the following user state components:

- The opmask registers, collectively called **opmask state**.
- The upper 256 bits of the registers ZMM0–ZMM15. These 16 256-bit values are denoted ZMM0_H–ZMM15_H and are collectively called **ZMM_Hi256 state**.
- The 16 512-bit registers ZMM16–ZMM31, collectively called **Hi16_ZMM state**.

Together, these three state components compose **AVX-512 state**.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages AVX-512 state as state components 5–7. Thus, AVX-512 state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). The following items detail how these state components are organized in this region:

- **Opmask state.**
As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=5):EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for opmask state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=5):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for opmask state. The opmask section is used for the 8 64-bit bound registers k0–k7, with bytes $8i+7:8i$ being used for k_i .
- **ZMM_Hi256 state.**
As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=6):EBX enumerates the offset of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for ZMM_Hi256 state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=6):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for ZMM_Hi256 state.
The XSAVE feature set partitions ZMM0_H–ZMM15_H in a manner similar to that used for the XMM registers (see Section 13.5.2). Bytes 255:0 of the ZMM_Hi256-state section are used for ZMM0_H–ZMM7_H. Bytes 511:256 are used for ZMM8_H–ZMM15_H, but they are used only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES outside 64-bit mode do not modify bytes 511:256; executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode do not update ZMM8_H–ZMM15_H. See Section 13.13. In general, bytes $32i+31:32i$ are used for ZMM i _H (for $0 \leq i \leq 15$).
- **Hi16_ZMM state.**
As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=7):EBX enumerates the offset of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for Hi16_ZMM state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=7):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for Hi16_ZMM state.
The XSAVE feature set accesses Hi16_ZMM state only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES outside 64-bit mode do not modify the Hi16_ZMM section; executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode do not update ZMM16–ZMM31. See Section 13.13. In general, bytes $64(i-16)+63:64(i-16)$ are used for ZMM i (for $16 \leq i \leq 31$).

All three components of AVX-512 state are XSAVE-managed and the AVX-512 feature is XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on AVX-512 state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage AVX-512 state (XCR0[7:5] = 111b). AVX-512 instructions cannot be used unless the XSAVE feature set is enabled and has been configured to manage AVX-512 state.

13.5.6 PT State

The register state used by Intel Processor Trace (PT state) comprises the following 9 MSRs: IA32_RTIT_CTL, IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE, IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS, IA32_RTIT_STATUS, IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH, IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B, IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A, and IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B.¹

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages PT state as supervisor state component 8. Thus, PT state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=8):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for PT state. The MSRs are each allocated 8 bytes in the state component in the order given above. Thus, IA32_RTIT_CTL is at byte offset 0, IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE at byte offset 8, etc. Any locations in the state component at or beyond byte offset 72 are reserved.

PT state is XSAVE-managed but Intel Processor Trace is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on PT state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage PT state (IA32_XSS[8] = 1). Software can otherwise use Intel Processor Trace and access its MSRs (using RDMSR and WRMSR) even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage PT state.

The following items describe special treatment of PT state by the XSAVES and XRSTORS instructions:

- If XSAVES saves PT state, the instruction clears IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn (bit 0) after saving the value of the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR and before saving any other PT state. If XSAVES causes a fault or a VM exit, it restores IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn to its original value.
- If XSAVES saves PT state, the instruction saves zeroes in the reserved portions of the state component.
- If XRSTORS would restore (or initialize) PT state and IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn = 1, the instruction causes a general-protection exception (#GP) before modifying PT state.
- If XRSTORS causes an exception or a VM exit, it does so before any modification to IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn (even if it has loaded other PT state).

13.5.7 PKRU State

The register state used by the protection-key feature (PKRU state) is the 32-bit PKRU register. As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages PKRU state as user state component 9. Thus, PKRU state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3).

As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=9):EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for PKRU state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=9):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for PKRU state. The XSAVE feature set uses bytes 3:0 of the PK-state section for the PKRU register.

PKRU state is XSAVE-managed but the protection-key feature is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on PKRU state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage PKRU state (XCR0[9] = 1). Software can otherwise use protection keys and access PKRU state even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage PKRU state.

The value of the PKRU register determines the access rights for user-mode linear addresses. (See Section 4.6, "Access Rights," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.) The access rights that pertain to an execution of the XRSTOR and XRSTORS instructions are determined by the value of the register before the execution and not by any value that the execution might load into the PKRU register.

13.6 PROCESSOR TRACKING OF XSAVE-MANAGED STATE

The XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES instructions use two optimization to reduce the amount of data that they write to memory. They avoid writing data for any state component known to be in its initial configuration (the **init optimization**). In addition, if either XSAVEOPT or XSAVES is using the same XSAVE area as that used by the most

1. These MSRs might not be supported by every processor that supports Intel Processor Trace. Software can use the CPUID instruction to discover which are supported; see Section 36.3.1, "Detection of Intel Processor Trace and Capability Enumeration," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*.

recent execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS, it may avoid writing data for any state component whose configuration is known not to have been modified since then (the **modified optimization**). (XSAVE does not use these optimizations, and XSAVEC does not use the modified optimization.) The operation of XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES are described in more detail in Section 13.9 through Section 13.11.

A processor can support the init and modified optimizations with special hardware that tracks the state components that might benefit from those optimizations. Other implementations might not include such hardware; such a processor would always consider each such state component as not in its initial configuration and as modified since the last execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS.

The following notation describes the state of the init and modified optimizations:

- **XINUSE** denotes the state-component bitmap corresponding to the init optimization. If $XINUSE[i] = 0$, state component i is known to be in its initial configuration; otherwise $XINUSE[i] = 1$. It is possible for $XINUSE[i]$ to be 1 even when state component i is in its initial configuration. On a processor that does not support the init optimization, $XINUSE[i]$ is always 1 for every value of i .

Executing XGETBV with $ECX = 1$ returns in $EDX:EAX$ the logical-AND of $XCR0$ and the current value of the $XINUSE$ state-component bitmap. Such an execution of XGETBV always sets $EAX[1]$ to 1 if $XCR0[1] = 1$ and $MXCSR$ does not have its RESET value of 1F80H. Section 13.2 explains how software can determine whether a processor supports this use of XGETBV.

- **XMODIFIED** denotes the state-component bitmap corresponding to the modified optimization. If $XMODIFIED[i] = 0$, state component i is known not to have been modified since the most recent execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS; otherwise $XMODIFIED[i] = 1$. It is possible for $XMODIFIED[i]$ to be 1 even when state component i has not been modified since the most recent execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS. On a processor that does not support the modified optimization, $XMODIFIED[i]$ is always 1 for every value of i .

A processor that implements the modified optimization saves information about the most recent execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS in a quantity called **XRSTOR_INFO**, a 4-tuple containing the following: (1) the CPL; (2) whether the logical processor was in VMX non-root operation; (3) the linear address of the XSAVE area; and (4) the $XCOMP_BV$ field in the XSAVE area. An execution of XSAVEOPT or XSAVES uses the modified optimization only if that execution corresponds to XRSTOR_INFO on these four parameters.

This mechanism implies that, depending on details of the operating system, the processor might determine that an execution of XSAVEOPT by one user application corresponds to an earlier execution of XRSTOR by a different application. For this reason, Intel recommends the application software not use the XSAVEOPT instruction.

The following items specify the initial configuration each state component (for the purposes of defining the $XINUSE$ bitmap):

- **x87 state.** x87 state is in its initial configuration if the following all hold: FCW is 037FH; FSW is 0000H; FTW is FFFFH; FCS and FDS are each 0000H; FIP and FDP are each 00000000_00000000H; each of $ST0$ – $ST7$ is 0000_00000000_00000000H.
- **SSE state.** In 64-bit mode, SSE state is in its initial configuration if each of $XMM0$ – $XMM15$ is 0. Outside 64-bit mode, SSE state is in its initial configuration if each of $XMM0$ – $XMM7$ is 0. $XINUSE[1]$ pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to $MXCSR$. An execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode does not update $XMM8$ – $XMM15$. (See Section 13.13.)
- **AVX state.** In 64-bit mode, AVX state is in its initial configuration if each of $YMM0_H$ – $YMM15_H$ is 0. Outside 64-bit mode, AVX state is in its initial configuration if each of $YMM0_H$ – $YMM7_H$ is 0. An execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode does not update $YMM8_H$ – $YMM15_H$. (See Section 13.13.)
- **BNDREG state.** BNDREG state is in its initial configuration if the value of each of $BND0$ – $BND3$ is 0.
- **BNDCSR state.** BNDCSR state is in its initial configuration if $BNDCFGU$ and $BNDCSR$ each has value 0.
- **Opmask state.** Opmask state is in its initial configuration if each of the opmask registers $k0$ – $k7$ is 0.
- **ZMM_Hi256 state.** In 64-bit mode, ZMM_Hi256 state is in its initial configuration if each of $ZMM0_H$ – $ZMM15_H$ is 0. Outside 64-bit mode, ZMM_Hi256 state is in its initial configuration if each of $ZMM0_H$ – $ZMM7_H$ is 0. An execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode does not update $ZMM8_H$ – $ZMM15_H$. (See Section 13.13.)
- **Hi16_ZMM state.** In 64-bit mode, Hi16_ZMM state is in its initial configuration if each of $ZMM16$ – $ZMM31$ is 0. Outside 64-bit mode, Hi16_ZMM state is always in its initial configuration. An execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode does not update $ZMM31$ – $ZMM31$. (See Section 13.13.)

- **PT state.** PT state is in its initial configuration if each of the 9 MSR is 0.
- **PKRU state.** PKRU state is in its initial configuration if the value of the PKRU is 0.

13.7 OPERATION OF XSAVE

The XSAVE instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. The logical-AND of XCR0 and the instruction mask is the **requested-feature bitmap (RFBM)** of the user state components to be saved.

The following conditions cause execution of the XSAVE instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled ($CR4.OSXSAVE = 0$), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If $CR0.TS[\text{bit } 3]$ is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.¹

If none of these conditions cause a fault, execution of XSAVE reads the $XSTATE_BV$ field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2) and writes it back to memory, setting $XSTATE_BV[i]$ ($0 \leq i \leq 63$) as follows:

- If $RFBM[i] = 0$, $XSTATE_BV[i]$ is not changed.
- If $RFBM[i] = 1$, $XSTATE_BV[i]$ is set to the value of $XINUSE[i]$. Section 13.6 defines XINUSE to describe the processor init optimization and specifies the initial configuration of each state component. The nature of that optimization implies the following:
 - If state component i is in its initial configuration, $XINUSE[i]$ may be either 0 or 1, and $XSTATE_BV[i]$ may be written with either 0 or 1.
 $XINUSE[1]$ pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. Thus, $XSTATE_BV[1]$ may be written with 0 even if MXCSR does not have its RESET value of 1F80H.
 - If state component i is not in its initial configuration, $XINUSE[i] = 1$ and $XSTATE_BV[i]$ is written with 1.
 (As explained in Section 13.6, the initial configurations of some state components may depend on whether the processor is in 64-bit mode.)

The XSAVE instruction does not write any part of the XSAVE header other than the $XSTATE_BV$ field; in particular, it does **not** write to the $XCOMP_BV$ field.

Execution of XSAVE saves into the XSAVE area those state components corresponding to bits that are set in RFBM. State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component i , $2 \leq i \leq 62$, is located in the extended region; the XSAVE instruction always uses the standard format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

The MXCSR register and $MXCSR_MASK$ are part of SSE state (see Section 13.5.2) and are thus associated with $RFBM[1]$. However, the XSAVE instruction also saves these values when $RFBM[2] = 1$ (even if $RFBM[1] = 0$).

See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

13.8 OPERATION OF XRSTOR

The XRSTOR instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. The logical-AND of XCR0 and the instruction mask is the **requested-feature bitmap (RFBM)** of the user state components to be restored.

The following conditions cause execution of the XRSTOR instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled ($CR4.OSXSAVE = 0$), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.

1. If $CR0.AM = 1$, $CPL = 3$, and $EFLAGS.AC = 1$, an alignment-check exception (#AC) may occur instead of #GP.

- If CR0.TS[bit 3] is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.¹

After checking for these faults, the XRSTOR instruction reads the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE area's XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2). If XCOMP_BV[63] = 0, the **standard form of XRSTOR** is executed (see Section 13.8.1); otherwise, the **compacted form of XRSTOR** is executed (see Section 13.8.2).²

See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether the compacted form of XRSTOR is supported.

13.8.1 Standard Form of XRSTOR

The standard form of XRSTOR performs additional fault checking. Either of the following conditions causes a general-protection exception (#GP):

- The XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header sets a bit that is not set in XCR0.
- Bytes 23:8 of the XSAVE header are not all 0 (this implies that all bits in XCOMP_BV are 0).³

If none of these conditions cause a fault, the processor updates each state component i for which RFBM[i] = 1. XRSTOR updates state component i based on the value of bit i in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header:

- If XSTATE_BV[i] = 0, the state component is set to its initial configuration. Section 13.6 specifies the initial configuration of each state component.

The initial configuration of state component 1 pertains only to the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. See below for the treatment of MXCSR

- If XSTATE_BV[i] = 1, the state component is loaded with data from the XSAVE area. See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component i , $2 \leq i \leq 62$, is located in the extended region; the standard form of XRSTOR uses the standard format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

The MXCSR register is part of state component 1, SSE state (see Section 13.5.2). However, the standard form of XRSTOR loads the MXCSR register from memory whenever the RFBM[1] (SSE) or RFBM[2] (AVX) is set, regardless of the values of XSTATE_BV[1] and XSTATE_BV[2]. The standard form of XRSTOR causes a general-protection exception (#GP) if it would load MXCSR with an illegal value.

13.8.2 Compacted Form of XRSTOR

The compacted form of XRSTOR performs additional fault checking. Any of the following conditions causes a #GP:

- The XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header sets a bit in the range 62:0 that is not set in XCR0.
- The XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header sets a bit (including bit 63) that is not set in XCOMP_BV.
- Bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all 0.

If none of these conditions cause a fault, the processor updates each state component i for which RFBM[i] = 1. XRSTOR updates state component i based on the value of bit i in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header:

- If XSTATE_BV[i] = 0, the state component is set to its initial configuration. Section 13.6 specifies the initial configuration of each state component.

1. If CR0.AM = 1, CPL = 3, and EFLAGS.AC = 1, an alignment-check exception (#AC) may occur instead of #GP.

2. If the processor does not support the compacted form of XRSTOR, it may execute the standard form of XRSTOR without first reading the XCOMP_BV field. A processor supports the compacted form of XRSTOR only if it enumerates CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX[1] as 1.

3. Bytes 63:24 of the XSAVE header are also reserved. Software should ensure that bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are all 0 in any XSAVE area. (Bytes 15:8 should also be 0 if the XSAVE area is to be used on a processor that does not support the compaction extensions to the XSAVE feature set.)

If `XSTATE_BV[1] = 0`, the compacted form `XRSTOR` initializes `MXCSR` to `1F80H`. (This differs from the standard form of `XRSTOR`, which loads `MXCSR` from the `XSAVE` area whenever either `RFBM[1]` or `RFBM[2]` is set.)

State component i is set to its initial configuration as indicated above if `RFBM[i] = 1` and `XSTATE_BV[i] = 0` — even if `XCOMP_BV[i] = 0`. This is true for all values of i , including 0 (x87 state) and 1 (SSE state).

- If `XSTATE_BV[i] = 1`, the state component is loaded with data from the `XSAVE` area.¹ See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the `XSAVE` area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component i , $2 \leq i \leq 62$, is located in the extended region; the compacted form of the `XRSTOR` instruction uses the compacted format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

The `MXCSR` register is part of SSE state (see Section 13.5.2) and is thus loaded from memory if `RFBM[1] = XSTATE_BV[1] = 1`. The compacted form of `XRSTOR` does not consider `RFBM[2]` (AVX) when determining whether to update `MXCSR`. (This is a difference from the standard form of `XRSTOR`.) The compacted form of `XRSTOR` causes a general-protection exception (`#GP`) if it would load `MXCSR` with an illegal value.

13.8.3 `XRSTOR` and the Init and Modified Optimizations

Execution of the `XRSTOR` instruction causes the processor to update its tracking for the init and modified optimizations (see Section 13.6). The following items provide details:

- The processor updates its tracking for the init optimization as follows:
 - If `RFBM[i] = 0`, `XINUSE[i]` is not changed.
 - If `RFBM[i] = 1` and `XSTATE_BV[i] = 0`, state component i may be tracked as init; `XINUSE[i]` may be set to 0 or 1. (As noted in Section 13.6, a processor need not implement the init optimization for state component i ; a processor that does not do so implicitly maintains `XINUSE[i] = 1` at all times.)
 - If `RFBM[i] = 1` and `XSTATE_BV[i] = 1`, state component i is tracked as not init; `XINUSE[i]` is set to 1.
- The processor updates its tracking for the modified optimization and records information about the `XRSTOR` execution for future interaction with the `XSAVEOPT` and `XSAVES` instructions (see Section 13.9 and Section 13.11) as follows:
 - If `RFBM[i] = 0`, state component i is tracked as modified; `XMODIFIED[i]` is set to 1.
 - If `RFBM[i] = 1`, state component i may be tracked as unmodified; `XMODIFIED[i]` may be set to 0 or 1. (As noted in Section 13.6, a processor need not implement the modified optimization for state component i ; a processor that does not do so implicitly maintains `XMODIFIED[i] = 1` at all times.)
 - `XRSTOR_INFO` is set to the 4-tuple $\langle w, x, y, z \rangle$, where w is the CPL (0); x is 1 if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation and 0 otherwise; y is the linear address of the `XSAVE` area; and z is `XCOMP_BV`. In particular, the standard form of `XRSTOR` always sets z to all zeroes, while the compacted form of `XRSTORS` never does so (because it sets at least bit 63 to 1).

13.9 OPERATION OF `XSAVEOPT`

The operation of `XSAVEOPT` is similar to that of `XSAVE`. Unlike `XSAVE`, `XSAVEOPT` uses the init optimization (by which it may omit saving state components that are in their initial configuration) and the modified optimization (by which it may omit saving state components that have not been modified since the last execution of `XRSTOR`); see Section 13.6. See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether `XSAVEOPT` is supported.

The `XSAVEOPT` instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an `XSAVE` area. In addition, the register pair `EDX:EAX` is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. The logical (bitwise) AND of `XCR0` and the instruction mask is the **requested-feature bitmap (RFBM)** of the user state components to be saved.

1. Earlier fault checking ensured that, if the instruction has reached this point in execution and `XSTATE_BV[i] = 1`, then `XCOMP_BV[i] = 1` also 1.

The following conditions cause execution of the XSAVEOPT instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled ($CR4.OSXSAVE = 0$), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If $CR0.TS[\text{bit } 3]$ is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.¹

If none of these conditions cause a fault, execution of XSAVEOPT reads the $XSTATE_BV$ field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2) and writes it back to memory, setting $XSTATE_BV[i]$ ($0 \leq i \leq 63$) as follows:

- If $RFBM[i] = 0$, $XSTATE_BV[i]$ is not changed.
- If $RFBM[i] = 1$, $XSTATE_BV[i]$ is set to the value of $XINUSE[i]$. Section 13.6 defines $XINUSE$ to describe the processor init optimization and specifies the initial configuration of each state component. The nature of that optimization implies the following:
 - If the state component is in its initial configuration, $XINUSE[i]$ may be either 0 or 1, and $XSTATE_BV[i]$ may be written with either 0 or 1.

$XINUSE[1]$ pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. Thus, $XSTATE_BV[1]$ may be written with 0 even if MXCSR does not have its RESET value of 1F80H.
 - If the state component is not in its initial configuration, $XSTATE_BV[i]$ is written with 1.

(As explained in Section 13.6, the initial configurations of some state components may depend on whether the processor is in 64-bit mode.)

The XSAVEOPT instruction does not write any part of the XSAVE header other than the $XSTATE_BV$ field; in particular, it does not write to the $XCOMP_BV$ field.

Execution of XSAVEOPT saves into the XSAVE area those state components corresponding to bits that are set in $RFBM$ (subject to the optimizations described below). State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component i , $2 \leq i \leq 62$, is located in the extended region; the XSAVEOPT instruction always uses the standard format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

Execution of XSAVEOPT performs two optimizations that reduce the amount of data written to memory:

- **Init optimization.**
If $XINUSE[i] = 0$, state component i is not saved to the XSAVE area (even if $RFBM[i] = 1$). (See below for exceptions made for MXCSR.)
- **Modified optimization.**
Each execution of $XRSTOR$ and $XRSTORS$ establishes $XRSTOR_INFO$ as a 4-tuple $\langle w, x, y, z \rangle$ (see Section 13.8.3 and Section 13.12). Execution of XSAVEOPT uses the modified optimization only if the following all hold for the current value of $XRSTOR_INFO$:
 - $w = CPL$;
 - $x = 1$ if and only if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation;
 - y is the linear address of the XSAVE area being used by XSAVEOPT; and
 - z is 00000000_00000000H. (This last item implies that XSAVEOPT does not use the modified optimization if the last execution of $XRSTOR$ used the compacted form, or if an execution of $XRSTORS$ followed the last execution of $XRSTOR$.)

If XSAVEOPT uses the modified optimization and $XMODIFIED[i] = 0$ (see Section 13.6), state component i is not saved to the XSAVE area.

(In practice, the benefit of the modified optimization for state component i depends on how the processor is tracking state component i ; see Section 13.6. Limitations on the tracking ability may result in state component i being saved even though it is in the same configuration that was loaded by the previous execution of $XRSTOR$.)

1. If $CR0.AM = 1$, $CPL = 3$, and $EFLAGS.AC = 1$, an alignment-check exception (#AC) may occur instead of #GP.

Depending on details of the operating system, an execution of XSAVEOPT by a user application might use the modified optimization when the most recent execution of XRSTOR was by a different application. Because of this, Intel recommends the application software not use the XSAVEOPT instruction.

The MXCSR register and MXCSR_MASK are part of SSE state (see Section 13.5.2) and are thus associated with bit 1 of RFBM. However, the XSAVEOPT instruction also saves these values when RFBM[2] = 1 (even if RFBM[1] = 0). The init and modified optimizations do not apply to the MXCSR register and MXCSR_MASK.

13.10 OPERATION OF XSAVEC

The operation of XSAVEC is similar to that of XSAVE. Two main differences are (1) XSAVEC uses the compacted format for the extended region of the XSAVE area; and (2) XSAVEC uses the init optimization (see Section 13.6). Unlike XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC does not use the modified optimization. See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether XSAVEC is supported.

The XSAVEC instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. The logical (bitwise) AND of XCR0 and the instruction mask is the **requested-feature bitmap (RFBM)** of the user state components to be saved.

The following conditions cause execution of the XSAVEC instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If CR0.TS[bit 3] is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.¹

If none of these conditions cause a fault, execution of XSAVEC writes the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2), setting XSTATE_BV[*i*] ($0 \leq i \leq 63$) as follows:²

- If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is written as 0.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is set to the value of XINUSE[*i*] (see below for an exception made for XSTATE_BV[1]). Section 13.6 defines XINUSE to describe the processor init optimization and specifies the initial configuration of each state component. The nature of that optimization implies the following:
 - If state component *i* is in its initial configuration, XSTATE_BV[*i*] may be written with either 0 or 1.
 - If state component *i* is not in its initial configuration, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is written with 1.

XINUSE[1] pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. However, if RFBM[1] = 1 and MXCSR does not have the value 1F80H, XSAVEC writes XSTATE_BV[1] as 1 even if XINUSE[1] = 0.

(As explained in Section 13.6, the initial configurations of some state components may depend on whether the processor is in 64-bit mode.)

The XSAVEC instructions sets bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header while writing RFBM[62:0] to XCOMP_BV[62:0]. The XSAVEC instruction does not write any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields.

Execution of XSAVEC saves into the XSAVE area those state components corresponding to bits that are set in RFBM (subject to the init optimization described below). State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component *i*, $2 \leq i \leq 62$, is located in the extended region; the XSAVEC instruction always uses the compacted format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

Execution of XSAVEC performs the init optimization to reduce the amount of data written to memory. If XINUSE[*i*] = 0, state component *i* is not saved to the XSAVE area (even if RFBM[*i*] = 1). However, if RFBM[1] = 1 and MXCSR does not have the value 1F80H, XSAVEC writes saves all of state component 1 (SSE — including the

1. If CR0.AM = 1, CPL = 3, and EFLAGS.AC = 1, an alignment-check exception (#AC) may occur instead of #GP.

2. Unlike the XSAVE and XSAVEOPT instructions, the XSAVEC instruction does **not** read the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header.

XMM registers) even if `XINUSE[1] = 0`. Unlike the XSAVE instruction, `RFBM[2]` does not determine whether XSAVEC saves `MXCSR` and `MXCSR_MASK`.

13.11 OPERATION OF XSAVES

The operation of XSAVES is similar to that of XSAVEC. The main differences are (1) XSAVES can be executed only if `CPL = 0`; (2) XSAVES can operate on the state components whose bits are set in `XCR0 | IA32_XSS` and can thus operate on supervisor state components; and (3) XSAVES uses the modified optimization (see Section 13.6). See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether XSAVES is supported.

The XSAVES instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair `EDX:EAX` is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. `EDX:EAX & (XCR0 | IA32_XSS)` (the logical AND the instruction mask with the logical OR of `XCR0` and `IA32_XSS`) is the **requested-feature bitmap (RFBM)** of the state components to be saved.

The following conditions cause execution of the XSAVES instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled (`CR4.OSXSAVE = 0`), an invalid-opcode exception (`#UD`) occurs.
- If `CR0.TS[bit 3]` is 1, a device-not-available exception (`#NM`) occurs.
- If `CPL > 0` or if the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (`#GP`) occurs.¹

If none of these conditions cause a fault, execution of XSAVES writes the `XSTATE_BV` field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2), setting `XSTATE_BV[i]` ($0 \leq i \leq 63$) as follows:

- If `RFBM[i] = 0`, `XSTATE_BV[i]` is written as 0.
- If `RFBM[i] = 1`, `XSTATE_BV[i]` is set to the value of `XINUSE[i]` (see below for an exception made for `XSTATE_BV[1]`). Section 13.6 defines `XINUSE` to describe the processor init optimization and specifies the initial configuration of each state component. The nature of that optimization implies the following:
 - If state component i is in its initial configuration, `XSTATE_BV[i]` may be written with either 0 or 1.
 - If state component i is not in its initial configuration, `XSTATE_BV[i]` is written with 1.

`XINUSE[1]` pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to `MXCSR`. However, if `RFBM[1] = 1` and `MXCSR` does not have the value `1F80H`, XSAVES writes `XSTATE_BV[1]` as 1 even if `XINUSE[1] = 0`.

(As explained in Section 13.6, the initial configurations of some state components may depend on whether the processor is in 64-bit mode.)

The XSAVES instructions sets bit 63 of the `XCOMP_BV` field of the XSAVE header while writing `RFBM[62:0]` to `XCOMP_BV[62:0]`. The XSAVES instruction does not write any part of the XSAVE header other than the `XSTATE_BV` and `XCOMP_BV` fields.

Execution of XSAVES saves into the XSAVE area those state components corresponding to bits that are set in `RFBM` (subject to the optimizations described below). State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component i , $2 \leq i \leq 62$, is located in the extended region; the XSAVES instruction always uses the compacted format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes; in particular, see Section 13.5.6 for some special treatment of PT state by XSAVES. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

Execution of XSAVES performs the init optimization to reduce the amount of data written to memory. If `XINUSE[i] = 0`, state component i is not saved to the XSAVE area (even if `RFBM[i] = 1`). However, if `RFBM[1] = 1` and `MXCSR` does not have the value `1F80H`, XSAVES writes saves all of state component 1 (SSE — including the XMM registers) even if `XINUSE[1] = 0`.

Like XSAVEOPT, XSAVES may perform the modified optimization. Each execution of `XRSTOR` and `XRSTORS` establishes `XRSTOR_INFO` as a 4-tuple $\langle w, x, y, z \rangle$ (see Section 13.8.3 and Section 13.12). Execution of XSAVES uses the modified optimization only if the following all hold:

1. If `CR0.AM = 1`, `CPL = 3`, and `EFLAGS.AC = 1`, an alignment-check exception (`#AC`) may occur instead of `#GP`.

- $w = \text{CPL}$;
- $x = 1$ if and only if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation;
- y is the linear address of the XSAVE area being used by XSAVEOPT; and
- $z[63]$ is 1 and $z[62:0] = \text{RFBM}[62:0]$. (This last item implies that XSAVES does not use the modified optimization if the last execution of XRSTOR used the standard form and followed the last execution of XRSTORS.)

If XSAVES uses the modified optimization and $\text{XMODIFIED}[i] = 0$ (see Section 13.6), state component i is not saved to the XSAVE area.

13.12 OPERATION OF XRSTORS

The operation of XRSTORS is similar to that of XRSTOR. Three main differences are (1) XRSTORS can be executed only if $\text{CPL} = 0$; (2) XRSTORS can operate on the state components whose bits are set in $\text{XCR0} \mid \text{IA32_XSS}$ and can thus operate on supervisor state components; and (3) XRSTORS has only a compacted form (no standard form; see Section 13.8). See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether XRSTORS is supported.

The XRSTORS instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. $\text{EDX:EAX} \& (\text{XCR0} \mid \text{IA32_XSS})$ (the logical AND the instruction mask with the logical OR of XCR0 and IA32_XSS) is the **requested-feature bitmap (RFBM)** of the state components to be restored.

The following conditions cause execution of the XRSTOR instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled ($\text{CR4.OSXSAVE} = 0$), an invalid-opcode exception ($\#UD$) occurs.
- If $\text{CR0.TS}[\text{bit } 3]$ is 1, a device-not-available exception ($\#NM$) occurs.
- If $\text{CPL} > 0$ or if the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception ($\#GP$) occurs.¹

After checking for these faults, the XRSTORS instruction reads the first 64 bytes of the XSAVE header, including the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields (see Section 13.4.2). A $\#GP$ occurs if any of the following conditions hold for the values read:

- $\text{XCOMP_BV}[63] = 0$.
- XCOMP_BV sets a bit in the range 62:0 that is not set in $\text{XCR0} \mid \text{IA32_XSS}$.
- XSTATE_BV sets a bit (including bit 63) that is not set in XCOMP_BV .
- Bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all 0.

If none of these conditions cause a fault, the processor updates each state component i for which $\text{RFBM}[i] = 1$. XRSTORS updates state component i based on the value of bit i in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header:

- If $\text{XSTATE_BV}[i] = 0$, the state component is set to its initial configuration. Section 13.6 specifies the initial configuration of each state component. If $\text{XSTATE_BV}[1] = 0$, XRSTORS initializes MXCSR to 1F80H.
State component i is set to its initial configuration as indicated above if $\text{RFBM}[i] = 1$ and $\text{XSTATE_BV}[i] = 0$ — even if $\text{XCOMP_BV}[i] = 0$. This is true for all values of i , including 0 (x87 state) and 1 (SSE state).
- If $\text{XSTATE_BV}[i] = 1$, the state component is loaded with data from the XSAVE area.² See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes; in particular, see Section 13.5.6 for some special treatment of PT state by XRSTORS. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

If XRSTORS is restoring a supervisor state component, the instruction causes a general-protection exception ($\#GP$) if it would load any element of that component with an unsupported value (e.g., by setting a reserved bit in an MSR) or if a bit is set in any reserved portion of the state component in the XSAVE area.

1. If $\text{CR0.AM} = 1$, $\text{CPL} = 3$, and $\text{EFLAGS.AC} = 1$, an alignment-check exception ($\#AC$) may occur instead of $\#GP$.

2. Earlier fault checking ensured that, if the instruction has reached this point in execution and $\text{XSTATE_BV}[i] = 1$, then $\text{XCOMP_BV}[i]$ is also 1.

State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component i , $2 \leq i \leq 62$, is located in the extended region; XRSTORS uses the compacted format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

The MXCSR register is part of SSE state (see Section 13.5.2) and is thus loaded from memory if $RFBM[1] = XSTATE_BV[i] = 1$. XRSTORS causes a general-protection exception (#GP) if it would load MXCSR with an illegal value.

If an execution of XRSTORS causes an exception or a VM exit during or after restoring a supervisor state component, each element of that state component may have the value it held before the XRSTORS execution, the value loaded from the XSAVE area, or the element's initial value (as defined in Section 13.6). See Section 13.5.6 for some special treatment of PT state for the case in which XRSTORS causes an exception or a VM exit.

Like XRSTOR, execution of XRSTORS causes the processor to update its tracking for the init and modified optimizations (see Section 13.6 and Section 13.8.3). The following items provide details:

- The processor updates its tracking for the init optimization as follows:
 - If $RFBM[i] = 0$, $XINUSE[i]$ is not changed.
 - If $RFBM[i] = 1$ and $XSTATE_BV[i] = 0$, state component i may be tracked as init; $XINUSE[i]$ may be set to 0 or 1.
 - If $RFBM[i] = 1$ and $XSTATE_BV[i] = 1$, state component i is tracked as not init; $XINUSE[i]$ is set to 1.
- The processor updates its tracking for the modified optimization and records information about the XRSTORS execution for future interaction with the XSAVEOPT and XSAVES instructions as follows:
 - If $RFBM[i] = 0$, state component i is tracked as modified; $XMODIFIED[i]$ is set to 1.
 - If $RFBM[i] = 1$, state component i may be tracked as unmodified; $XMODIFIED[i]$ may be set to 0 or 1.
 - $XRSTOR_INFO$ is set to the 4-tuple $\langle w, x, y, z \rangle$, where w is the CPL; x is 1 if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation and 0 otherwise; y is the linear address of the XSAVE area; and z is $XCOMP_BV$ (this implies that $z[63] = 1$).

13.13 MEMORY ACCESSSES BY THE XSAVE FEATURE SET

Each instruction in the XSAVE feature set operates on a set of XSAVE-managed state components. The specific set of components on which an instruction operates is determined by the values of XCR0, the IA32_XSS MSR, EDX:EAX, and (for XRSTOR and XRSTORS) the XSAVE header.

Section 13.4 provides the details necessary to determine the location of each state component for any execution of an instruction in the XSAVE feature set. An execution of an instruction in the XSAVE feature set may access any byte of any state component on which that execution operates.

Section 13.5 provides details of the different XSAVE-managed state components. Some portions of some of these components are accessible only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode will not update those portions; executions of XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, and XSAVES will not modify the corresponding locations in memory.

Despite this fact, any execution of these instructions outside 64-bit mode may access any byte in any state component on which that execution operates — even those at addresses corresponding to registers that are accessible only in 64-bit mode. As result, such an execution may incur a fault due to an attempt to access such an address.

For example, an execution of XSAVE outside 64-bit mode may incur a page fault if paging does not map as read/write the section of the XSAVE area containing state component 7 (Hi16_ZMM state) — despite the fact that state component 7 can be accessed only in 64-bit mode.

5. Updates to Chapter 16, Volume 1

Change bars show changes to Chapter 16 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture*.

Change to this chapter: update "UD2" to "UD".

16.1 OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the software programming interface to the Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions of the Intel 64 architecture.

Multithreaded applications take advantage of increasing number of cores to achieve high performance. However, writing multi-threaded applications requires programmers to reason about data sharing among multiple threads. Access to shared data typically requires synchronization mechanisms. These mechanisms ensure multiple threads update shared data by serializing operations on the shared data, often through the use of a critical section protected by a lock. Since serialization limits concurrency, programmers try to limit synchronization overheads. They do this either through minimizing the use of synchronization or through the use of fine-grain locks; where multiple locks each protect different shared data. Unfortunately, this process is difficult and error prone; a missed or incorrect synchronization can cause an application to fail. Conservatively adding synchronization and using coarser granularity locks, where a few locks each protect many items of shared data, helps avoid correctness problems but limits performance due to excessive serialization. While programmers must use static information to determine when to serialize, the determination as to whether actually to serialize is best done dynamically.

Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions aim to improve the performance of lock-protected critical sections while maintaining the lock-based programming model.

16.2 INTEL® TRANSACTIONAL SYNCHRONIZATION EXTENSIONS

Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions (Intel® TSX) allow the processor to determine dynamically whether threads need to serialize through lock-protected critical sections, and to perform serialization only when required. This lets the hardware expose and exploit concurrency hidden in an application due to dynamically unnecessary synchronization through a technique known as lock elision.

With lock elision, the hardware executes the programmer-specified critical sections (also referred to as transactional regions) transactionally. In such an execution, the lock variable is only read within the transactional region; it is not written to (and therefore not acquired) with the expectation that the lock variable remains unchanged after the transactional region, thus exposing concurrency.

If the transactional execution completes successfully, then the hardware ensures that all memory operations performed within the transactional region will appear to have occurred instantaneously when viewed from other logical processors, a process referred to as an **atomic commit**. Any updates performed within the transactional region are made visible to other processors only on an atomic commit.

Since a successful transactional execution ensures an atomic commit, the processor can execute the programmer-specified code section optimistically without synchronization. If synchronization was unnecessary for that specific execution, execution can commit without any cross-thread serialization.

If the transactional execution is unsuccessful, the processor cannot commit the updates atomically. When this happens, the processor will roll back the execution, a process referred to as a **transactional abort**. On a transactional abort, the processor will discard all updates performed in the region, restore architectural state to appear as if the optimistic execution never occurred, and resume execution non-transactionally. Depending on the policy in place, lock elision may be retried or the lock may be explicitly acquired to ensure forward progress.

Intel TSX provides two software interfaces for programmers.

- Hardware Lock Elision (HLE) is a legacy compatible instruction set extension (comprising the XACQUIRE and XRELEASE prefixes).
- Restricted Transactional Memory (RTM) is a new instruction set interface (comprising the XBEGIN and XEND instructions).

Programmers who would like to run Intel TSX-enabled software on legacy hardware would use the HLE interface to implement lock elision. On the other hand, programmers who do not have legacy hardware requirements and who deal with more complex locking primitives would use the RTM software interface of Intel TSX to implement lock elision. In the latter case when using new instructions, the programmer must always provide a non-transactional path (which would have code to eventually acquire the lock being elided) to execute following a transactional abort and must not rely on the transactional execution alone.

In addition, Intel TSX also provides the XTEST instruction to test whether a logical processor is executing transactionally, and the XABORT instruction to abort a transactional region.

A processor can perform a transactional abort for numerous reasons. A primary cause is due to conflicting accesses between the transactionally executing logical processor and another logical processor. Such conflicting accesses may prevent a successful transactional execution. Memory addresses read from within a transactional region constitute the read-set of the transactional region and addresses written to within the transactional region constitute the write-set of the transactional region. Intel TSX maintains the read- and write-sets at the granularity of a cache line.

A conflicting data access occurs if another logical processor either reads a location that is part of the transactional region's write-set or writes a location that is a part of either the read- or write-set of the transactional region. We refer to this as a **data conflict**. Since Intel TSX detects data conflicts at the granularity of a cache line, unrelated data locations placed in the same cache line will be detected as conflicts. Transactional aborts may also occur due to limited transactional resources. For example, the amount of data accessed in the region may exceed an implementation-specific capacity. Additionally, some instructions and system events may cause transactional aborts.

16.2.1 HLE Software Interface

HLE provides two new instruction prefix hints: XACQUIRE and XRELEASE.

The programmer uses the XACQUIRE prefix in front of the instruction that is used to acquire the lock that is protecting the critical section. The processor treats the indication as a hint to elide the write associated with the lock acquire operation. Even though the lock acquire has an associated write operation to the lock, the processor does not add the address of the lock to the transactional region's write-set nor does it issue any write requests to the lock. Instead, the address of the lock is added to the read-set. The logical processor enters transactional execution. If the lock was available before the XACQUIRE prefixed instruction, all other processors will continue to see it as available afterwards. Since the transactionally executing logical processor neither added the address of the lock to its write-set nor performed externally visible write operations to it, other logical processors can read the lock without causing a data conflict. This allows other logical processors to also enter and concurrently execute the critical section protected by the lock. The processor automatically detects any data conflicts that occur during the transactional execution and will perform a transactional abort if necessary.

Even though the eliding processor did not perform any external write operations to the lock, the hardware ensures program order of operations on the lock. If the eliding processor itself reads the value of the lock in the critical section, it will appear as if the processor had acquired the lock, i.e. the read will return the non-elided value. This behavior makes an HLE execution functionally equivalent to an execution without the HLE prefixes.

The programmer uses the XRELEASE prefix in front of the instruction that is used to release the lock protecting the critical section. This involves a write to the lock. If the instruction is restoring the value of the lock to the value it had prior to the XACQUIRE prefixed lock acquire operation on the same lock, then the processor elides the external write request associated with the release of the lock and does not add the address of the lock to the write-set. The processor then attempts to commit the transactional execution.

With HLE, if multiple threads execute critical sections protected by the same lock but they do not perform any conflicting operations on each other's data, then the threads can execute concurrently and without serialization. Even though the software uses lock acquisition operations on a common lock, the hardware recognizes this, elides the lock, and executes the critical sections on the two threads without requiring any communication through the lock — if such communication was dynamically unnecessary.

If the processor is unable to execute the region transactionally, it will execute the region non-transactionally and without elision. HLE enabled software has the same forward progress guarantees as the underlying non-HLE lock-based execution. For successful HLE execution, the lock and the critical section code must follow certain guidelines (discussed in Section 16.3.3 and Section 16.3.8). These guidelines only affect performance; not following these guidelines will not cause a functional failure.

Hardware without HLE support will ignore the XACQUIRE and XRELEASE prefix hints and will not perform any elision since these prefixes correspond to the REPNE/REPE IA-32 prefixes which are ignored on the instructions where XACQUIRE and XRELEASE are valid. Importantly, HLE is compatible with the existing lock-based programming model. Improper use of hints will not cause functional bugs though it may expose latent bugs already in the code.

16.2.2 RTM Software Interface

RTM provides three new instructions: XBEGIN, XEND, and XABORT.

Software uses the XBEGIN instruction to specify the start of the transactional region and the XEND instruction to specify the end of the transactional region. The XBEGIN instruction takes an operand that provides a relative offset to the **fallback instruction address** if the transactional region could not be successfully executed transactionally. Software using these instructions to implement lock elision must test the lock within the transactional region, and only if free should try to commit. Further, the software may also define a policy to retry if the lock is not free.

A processor may abort transactional execution for many reasons. The hardware automatically detects transactional abort conditions and restarts execution from the fallback instruction address with the architectural state corresponding to that at the start of the XBEGIN instruction and the EAX register updated to describe the abort status.

The XABORT instruction allows programmers to abort the execution of a transactional region explicitly. The XABORT instruction takes an 8 bit immediate argument that is loaded into the EAX register and will thus be available to software following a transactional abort.

Hardware provides no guarantees as to whether a transactional execution will ever successfully commit. Programmers must always provide an alternative code sequence in the fallback path to guarantee forward progress. When using the instructions for lock elision, this may be as simple as acquiring a lock and executing the specified code region non-transactionally. Further, a transactional region that always aborts on a given implementation may complete transactionally on a future implementation. Therefore, programmers must ensure the code paths for the transactional region and the alternative code sequence are functionally tested.

If the RTM software interface is used for anything other than lock elision, the programmer must similarly ensure that the fallback path is inter-operable with the transactionally executing path.

16.3 INTEL® TSX APPLICATION PROGRAMMING MODEL

16.3.1 Detection of Transactional Synchronization Support

16.3.1.1 Detection of HLE Support

A processor supports HLE execution if CPUID.07H.EBX.HLE [bit 4] = 1. However, an application can use the HLE prefixes (XACQUIRE and XRELEASE) without checking whether the processor supports HLE. Processors without HLE support ignore these prefixes and will execute the code without entering transactional execution.

16.3.1.2 Detection of RTM Support

A processor supports RTM execution if CPUID.07H.EBX.RTM [bit 11] = 1. An application must check if the processor supports RTM before it uses the RTM instructions (XBEGIN, XEND, XABORT). These instructions will generate a #UD exception when used on a processor that does not support RTM.

16.3.1.3 Detection of XTEST Instruction

A processor supports the XTEST instruction if it supports either HLE or RTM. An application must check either of these feature flags before using the XTEST instruction. This instruction will generate a #UD exception when used on a processor that does not support either HLE or RTM.

16.3.2 Querying Transactional Execution Status

The XTEST instruction can be used to determine the transactional status of a transactional region specified by HLE or RTM. Note, while the HLE prefixes are ignored on processors that do not support HLE, the XTEST instruction will generate a #UD exception when used on processors that do not support either HLE or RTM.

16.3.3 Requirements for HLE Locks

For HLE execution to successfully commit transactionally, the lock must satisfy certain properties and access to the lock must follow certain guidelines.

- An XRELEASE prefixed instruction must restore the value of the elided lock to the value it had before the lock acquisition. This allows hardware to safely elide locks by not adding them to the write-set. The data size and data address of the lock release (XRELEASE prefixed) instruction must match that of the lock acquire (XACQUIRE prefixed) and the lock must not cross a cache line boundary.
- Software should not write to the elided lock inside a transactional HLE region with any instruction other than an XRELEASE prefixed instruction, otherwise it may cause a transactional abort. In addition, recursive locks (where a thread acquires the same lock multiple times without first releasing the lock) may also cause a transactional abort. Note that software can observe the result of the elided lock acquire inside the critical section. Such a read operation will return the value of the write to the lock.

The processor automatically detects violations to these guidelines, and safely transitions to a non-transactional execution without elision. Since Intel TSX detects conflicts at the granularity of a cache line, writes to data collocated on the same cache line as the elided lock may be detected as data conflicts by other logical processors eliding the same lock.

16.3.4 Transactional Nesting

Both HLE- and RTM-based transactional executions support nested transactional regions. However, a transactional abort restores state to the operation that started transactional execution: either the outermost XACQUIRE prefixed HLE eligible instruction or the outermost XBEGIN instruction. The processor treats all nested transactional regions as one monolithic transactional region.

16.3.4.1 HLE Nesting and Elision

Programmers can nest HLE regions up to an implementation specific depth of MAX_HLE_NEST_COUNT. Each logical processor tracks the nesting count internally but this count is not available to software. An XACQUIRE prefixed HLE-eligible instruction increments the nesting count, and an XRELEASE prefixed HLE-eligible instruction decrements it. The logical processor enters transactional execution when the nesting count goes from zero to one. The logical processor attempts to commit only when the nesting count becomes zero. A transactional abort may occur if the nesting count exceeds MAX_HLE_NEST_COUNT.

In addition to supporting nested HLE regions, the processor can also elide multiple nested locks. The processor tracks a lock for elision beginning with the XACQUIRE prefixed HLE eligible instruction for that lock and ending with the XRELEASE prefixed HLE eligible instruction for that same lock. The processor can, at any one time, track up to a MAX_HLE_ELIDED_LOCKS number of locks. For example, if the implementation supports a MAX_HLE_ELIDED_LOCKS value of two and if the programmer nests three HLE identified critical sections (by performing XACQUIRE prefixed HLE eligible instructions on three distinct locks without performing an intervening XRELEASE prefixed HLE eligible instruction on any one of the locks), then the first two locks will be elided, but the third won't be elided (but will be added to the transaction's write-set). However, the execution will still continue transactionally. Once an XRELEASE for one of the two elided locks is encountered, a subsequent lock acquired through the XACQUIRE prefixed HLE eligible instruction will be elided.

The processor attempts to commit the HLE execution when all elided XACQUIRE and XRELEASE pairs have been matched, the nesting count goes to zero, and the locks have satisfied the requirements described earlier. If execution cannot commit atomically, then execution transitions to a non-transactional execution without elision as if the first instruction did not have an XACQUIRE prefix.

16.3.4.2 RTM Nesting

Programmers can nest RTM-based transactional regions up to an implementation specific `MAX_RTM_NEST_COUNT`. The logical processor tracks the nesting count internally but this count is not available to software. An `XBEGIN` instruction increments the nesting count, and an `XEND` instruction decrements it. The logical processor attempts to commit only if the nesting count becomes zero. A transactional abort occurs if the nesting count exceeds `MAX_RTM_NEST_COUNT`.

16.3.4.3 Nesting HLE and RTM

HLE and RTM provide two alternative software interfaces to a common transactional execution capability. The behavior when HLE and RTM are nested together—HLE inside RTM or RTM inside HLE—is implementation specific. However, in all cases, the implementation will maintain HLE and RTM semantics. An implementation may choose to ignore HLE hints when used inside RTM regions, and may cause a transactional abort when RTM instructions are used inside HLE regions. In the latter case, the transition from transactional to non-transactional execution occurs seamlessly since the processor will re-execute the HLE region without actually doing elision, and then execute the RTM instructions.

16.3.5 RTM Abort Status Definition

RTM uses the EAX register to communicate abort status to software. Following an RTM abort the EAX register has the following definition.

Table 16-1. RTM Abort Status Definition

EAX Register Bit Position	Meaning
0	Set if abort caused by <code>XABORT</code> instruction.
1	If set, the transactional execution may succeed on a retry. This bit is always clear if bit 0 is set.
2	Set if another logical processor conflicted with a memory address that was part of the transactional execution that aborted.
3	Set if an internal buffer to track transactional state overflowed.
4	Set if a debug exception (<code>#DB</code>) or breakpoint exception (<code>#BP</code>) was hit.
5	Set if an abort occurred during execution of a nested transactional execution.
23:6	Reserved.
31:24	<code>XABORT</code> argument (only valid if bit 0 set, otherwise reserved).

The EAX abort status for RTM only provides causes for aborts. It does not by itself encode whether an abort or commit occurred for the RTM region. The value of EAX can be 0 following an RTM abort. For example, a `CPUID` instruction when used inside an RTM region causes a transactional abort and may not satisfy the requirements for setting any of the EAX bits. This may result in an EAX value of 0.

16.3.6 RTM Memory Ordering

A successful RTM commit causes all memory operations in the RTM region to appear to execute atomically. A successfully committed RTM region consisting of an `XBEGIN` followed by an `XEND`, even with no memory operations in the RTM region, has the same ordering semantics as a `LOCK` prefixed instruction.

The `XBEGIN` instruction does not have fencing semantics. However, if an RTM execution aborts, all memory updates from within the RTM region are discarded and never made visible to any other logical processor.

16.3.7 RTM-Enabled Debugger Support

Any debug exception (#DB) or breakpoint exception (#BP) inside an RTM region causes a transactional abort and, by default, redirects control flow to the fallback instruction address with architectural state recovered and bit 4 in EAX set. However, to allow software debuggers to intercept execution on debug or breakpoint exceptions, the RTM architecture provides additional capability called **advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions**.

Advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions is enabled if bit 11 of DR7 and bit 15 of the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are both 1. In this case, any RTM transactional abort due to a #DB or #BP causes execution to roll back to just before the XBEGIN instruction (EAX is restored to the value it had before XBEGIN) and then delivers a #DB. (A #DB is delivered even if the transactional abort was caused by a #BP.) DR6[16] is cleared to indicate that the exception resulted from a debug or breakpoint exception inside an RTM region. See also Section 17.3.3, “Debug Exceptions, Breakpoint Exceptions, and Restricted Transactional Memory (RTM),” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*.

16.3.8 Programming Considerations

Typical programmer-identified regions are expected to execute transactionally and to commit successfully. However, Intel TSX does not provide any such guarantee. A transactional execution may abort for many reasons. To take full advantage of the transactional capabilities, programmers should follow certain guidelines to increase the probability of their transactional execution committing successfully.

This section discusses various events that may cause transactional aborts. The architecture ensures that updates performed within a transactional region that subsequently aborts execution will never become visible. Only a committed transactional execution updates architectural state. Transactional aborts never cause functional failures and only affect performance.

16.3.8.1 Instruction Based Considerations

Programmers can use any instruction safely inside a transactional region. Further, programmers can use the Intel TSX instructions and prefixes at any privilege level. However, some instructions will always abort the transactional execution and cause execution to seamlessly and safely transition to a non-transactional path.

Intel TSX allows for most common instructions to be used inside transactional regions without causing aborts. The following operations inside a transactional region do not typically cause an abort.

- Operations on the instruction pointer register, general purpose registers (GPRs) and the status flags (CF, OF, SF, PF, AF, and ZF).
- Operations on XMM and YMM registers and the MXCSR register

However, programmers must be careful when intermixing SSE and AVX operations inside a transactional region. Intermixing SSE instructions accessing XMM registers and AVX instructions accessing YMM registers may cause transactional regions to abort.

CLD and STD instructions when used inside transactional regions may cause aborts if they change the value of the DF flag. However, if DF is 1, the STD instruction will not cause an abort. Similarly, if DF is 0, the CLD instruction will not cause an abort.

Instructions not enumerated here as causing abort when used inside a transactional region will typically not cause the execution to abort (examples include but are not limited to MFENCE, LFENCE, SFENCE, RDTSC, RDTSCP, etc.).

The following instructions will abort transactional execution on any implementation:

- XABORT
- CPUID
- PAUSE
- ENCLS
- ENCLU

In addition, in some implementations, the following instructions may always cause transactional aborts. These instructions are not expected to be commonly used inside typical transactional regions. However, programmers must not rely on these instructions to force a transactional abort, since whether they cause transactional aborts is implementation dependent.

- Operations on X87 and MMX architecture state. This includes all MMX and X87 instructions, including the FXRSTOR and FXSAVE instructions.
- Update to non-status portion of EFLAGS: CLI, STI, POPFD, POPFQ.
- Instructions that update segment registers, debug registers and/or control registers: MOV to DS/ES/FS/GS/SS, POP DS/ES/FS/GS/SS, LDS, LES, LFS, LGS, LSS, SWAPGS, WRFSBASE, WRGSBASE, LGDT, SGDT, LIDT, SIDT, LLDT, SLDT, LTR, STR, Far CALL, Far JMP, Far RET, IRET, MOV to DRx, MOV to CR0/CR2/CR3/CR4/CR8, CLTS and LMSW.
- Ring transitions: SYSENTER, SYSCALL, SYSEXIT, and SYSRET.
- TLB and Cacheability control: CLFLUSH, CLFLUSHOPT, INVD, WBINVD, INVLPG, INVPCID, and memory instructions with a non-temporal hint (V/MOVNTDQA, V/MOVNTDQ, V/MOVNTI, V/MOVNTPD, V/MOVNTPS, V/MOVNTQ, V/MASKMOVQ, and V/MASKMOVDQU).
- Processor state save: XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, and XRSTOR.
- Interrupts: INTn, INTO.
- IO: IN, INS, REP INS, OUT, OUTS, REP OUTS and their variants.
- VMX: VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMCLEAR, VMREAD, VMWRITE, VMCALL, VMLAUNCH, VMRESUME, VMXOFF, VMXON, INVEPT, INVVPID, and VMFUNC.
- SMX: GETSEC.
- UD, RSM, RDMSR, WRMSR, HLT, MONITOR, MWAIT, XSETBV, VZEROUPPER, MASKMOVQ, and V/MASKMOVDQU.

16.3.8.2 Runtime Considerations

In addition to the instruction-based considerations, runtime events may cause transactional execution to abort. These may be due to data access patterns or micro-architectural implementation causes. Keep in mind that the following list is not a comprehensive discussion of all abort causes.

Any fault or trap in a transactional region that must be exposed to software will be suppressed. Transactional execution will abort and execution will transition to a non-transactional execution, as if the fault or trap had never occurred. If any exception is not masked, that will result in a transactional abort and it will be as if the exception had never occurred.

When executed in VMX non-root operation, certain instructions may result in a VM exit. When such instructions are executed inside a transactional region, then instead of causing a VM exit, they will cause a transactional abort and the execution will appear as if instruction that would have caused a VM exit never executed.

Synchronous exception events (#DE, #OF, #NP, #SS, #GP, #BR, #UD, #AC, #XM, #PF, #NM, #TS, #MF, #DB, #BP/INT3) that occur during transactional execution may cause an execution not to commit transactionally, and require a non-transactional execution. These events are suppressed as if they had never occurred. With HLE, since the non-transactional code path is identical to the transactional code path, these events will typically re-appear when the instruction that caused the exception is re-executed non-transactionally, causing the associated synchronous events to be delivered appropriately in the non-transactional execution. The same behavior also applies to synchronous events (EPT violations, EPT misconfigurations, and accesses to the APIC-access page) that occur in VMX non-root operation.

Asynchronous events (NMI, SMI, INTR, IPI, PMI, etc.) occurring during transactional execution may cause the transactional execution to abort and transition to a non-transactional execution. The asynchronous events will be pended and handled after the transactional abort is processed. The same behavior also applies to asynchronous events (VMX-preemption timer expiry, virtual-interrupt delivery, and interrupt-window exiting) that occur in VMX non-root operation.

Transactional execution only supports write-back cacheable memory type operations. A transactional region may always abort if it includes operations on any other memory type. This includes instruction fetches to UC memory type.

Memory accesses within a transactional region may require the processor to set the Accessed and Dirty flags of the referenced page table entry. The behavior of how the processor handles this is implementation specific. Some implementations may allow the updates to these flags to become externally visible even if the transactional region subsequently aborts. Some Intel TSX implementations may choose to abort the transactional execution if these flags need to be updated. Further, a processor's page-table walk may generate accesses to its own transactionally

written but uncommitted state. Some Intel TSX implementations may choose to abort the execution of a transactional region in such situations. Regardless, the architecture ensures that, if the transactional region aborts, then the transactionally written state will not be made architecturally visible through the behavior of structures such as TLBs.

Executing self-modifying code transactionally may also cause transactional aborts. Programmers must continue to follow the Intel recommended guidelines for writing self-modifying and cross-modifying code even when employing Intel TSX.

While an Intel TSX implementation will typically provide sufficient resources for executing common transactional regions, implementation constraints and excessive sizes for transactional regions may cause a transactional execution to abort and transition to a non-transactional execution. The architecture provides no guarantee of the amount of resources available to do transactional execution and does not guarantee that a transactional execution will ever succeed.

Conflicting requests to a cache line accessed within a transactional region may prevent the transactional region from executing successfully. For example, if logical processor P0 reads line A in a transactional region and another logical processor P1 writes A (either inside or outside a transactional region) then logical processor P0 may abort if logical processor P1's write interferes with processor P0's ability to execute transactionally. Similarly, if P0 writes line A in a transactional region and P1 reads or writes A (either inside or outside a transactional region), then P0 may abort if P1's access to A interferes with P0's ability to execute transactionally. In addition, other coherence traffic may at times appear as conflicting requests and may cause aborts. While these false conflicts may happen, they are expected to be uncommon. The conflict resolution policy to determine whether P0 or P1 aborts in the above scenarios is implementation specific.

6. Updates to Chapter 17, Volume 1

Change bars show changes to Chapter 17 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture*.

Change to this chapter: corrected minor typo in 17.5.6 "Intel MPX and System Manage Mode".

17.1 INTEL® MEMORY PROTECTION EXTENSIONS (INTEL® MPX)

Intel® Memory Protection Extensions (Intel® MPX) is a new capability introduced into Intel Architecture. Intel MPX can increase the robustness of software when it is used in conjunction with compiler changes to check memory references, for those references whose compile-time normal intentions are usurped at runtime due to buffer overflow or underflow. Two of the most important goals of Intel MPX are to provide this capability at low performance overhead for newly compiled code, and to provide compatibility mechanisms with legacy software components. A direct benefit Intel MPX provides is hardening software against malicious attacks designed to cause or exploit buffer overruns. This chapter describes the software visible interfaces of this extension.

17.2 INTRODUCTION

Intel MPX is designed to allow a system (i.e., the logical processor(s) and the OS software) to run both Intel MPX enabled software and legacy software (written for processors without Intel MPX). When executing software containing a mixture of Intel MPX-unaware code (legacy code) and Intel MPX-enabled code, the legacy code does not benefit from Intel MPX, but it also does not experience any change in functionality or reduction in performance. The performance of Intel MPX-enabled code running on processors that do not support Intel MPX may be similar to the use of embedding NOPs in the instruction stream.

Intel MPX is designed such that an Intel MPX enabled application can link with, call into, or be called from legacy software (libraries, etc.) while maintaining existing application binary interfaces (ABIs). And in most cases, the benefit of Intel MPX requires minimal changes to the source code at the application programming interfaces (APIs) to legacy library/applications. As described later, Intel MPX associates **bounds** with pointers in a novel manner, and the Intel MPX hardware uses **bounds** to check that the pointer based accesses are suitably constrained. Intel MPX enabled software is not required to uniformly or universally utilize the new hardware capabilities over all memory references. Specifically, programmers can selectively use Intel MPX to protect a subset of pointers.

The code enabled for Intel MPX benefits from memory protection against vulnerability such as buffer overrun. Therefore there is a heightened incentive for software vendors to adopt this technology. At the same time, the security benefit of Intel MPX-protection can be implemented according to the business priorities of software vendors. A software vendor can choose to adopt Intel MPX in some modules to realize partial benefit from Intel MPX quickly, and introduce Intel MPX in other modules in phases (e.g. some programmer intervention might be required at the interface to legacy calls). This adaptive property of Intel MPX is designed to give software vendors control on their schedule and modularity of adoption. It also allows a software vendor to secure defense for higher priority or more attack-prone software first; and allows the use of Intel MPX features in one phase of software engineering (e.g., testing) and not in another (e.g., general release) as dictated by business realities.

The initial goal of Intel MPX is twofold: (1) provide means to defend a system against attacks that originate external to some trust perimeter where the trust perimeter subsumes the system memory and integral data repositories, and (2) provide means to pinpoint accidental logic defects in pointer usage, by undergirding memory references with hardware based pointer validation.

As with any instruction set extensions, Intel MPX can be used by application developers beyond detecting buffer overflow, the processor does not limit the use of Intel MPX for buffer overflow detection.

17.3 INTEL MPX PROGRAMMING ENVIRONMENT

Intel MPX introduces new **bounds registers** and new instructions that operate on bounds registers. Intel MPX allows an OS to support user mode software (operating at CPL=3) and supervisor mode software (CPL < 3) to add memory protection capability against buffer overrun. It provides controls to enable Intel MPX extensions for user mode and supervisor mode independently. Intel MPX extensions are designed to allow software to associate **bounds** with pointers, and allow software to check memory references against the **bounds** associated with the

pointer to prevent out of bound memory access (thus preventing buffer overflow). The bounds registers hold lower bound and upper bound that can be checked when referencing memory. An out-of-bounds memory reference then causes a #BR exception. Intel MPX also introduces configuration facilities that the OS must manage to support enabling of user-mode (and/or supervisor-mode) software operations using bounds registers.

17.3.1 Detection and Enumeration of Intel MPX Interfaces

Detection of hardware support for processor extended state component is provided by the main CPUID leaf function 0DH with index ECX = 0. Specifically, the return value in EDX:EAX of CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX=0) provides a 64-bit wide bit vector of hardware support of processor state components.

If CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX.MPX[bit 14] = 1 (the processor supports Intel MPX), CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[bits 4:3] will enumerate the XSAVE state components associated with Intel MPX. These two component states of Intel MPX are the following:

- **BNDREGS:** CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[3] indicates XCR0.BNDREGS[bit 3] is supported. This bit indicates bound register component of Intel MPX state, comprised of four bounds registers, BND0-BND3 (see Section 17.3.2).
- **BNDCSR:** CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[4] indicates XCR0.BNDCSR[bit 4] is supported. This bit indicates bounds configuration and status component of Intel MPX comprised of BNDCFGU and BNDSTATUS. OS must enable both BNDCSR and BNDREGS bits in XCR0 to ensure full Intel MPX support to applications.
- The size of the processor state component, enabled by XCR0.BNDREGS, is enumerated by CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=03H).EAX[31:0] and the byte offset of this component relative to the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area is reported by CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX=03H).EBX[31:0].
- The size of the processor state component, enabled by XCR0.BNDCSR, is enumerated by CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=04H).EAX[31:0] and the byte offset of this component relative to the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area is reported by CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX=04H).EBX[31:0].

On processors that support Intel MPX, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[3] and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[4] will both be 1. On processors that do not support Intel MPX, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[3] and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[4] will both be 0.

The layout of XCR0 for extended processor state components defined in Intel Architecture is shown in Figure 2-8 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Enabling Intel MPX requires an OS to manage bits [4:3] of XCR0; see Section 13.5.

The BNDLDX and BNDSTX instructions (Section 17.4.3) each take an operand whose bits are used to traverse data structures in memory. In 64-bit mode, these instructions operate only on the lower bits in the supplied 64-bit addresses. The number of bits used is 48 plus a value called the **MPX address-width adjust (MAWA)**. The MAWA value depends on CPL:

- If CPL < 3, the supervisor MAWA (**MAWAS**) is used. This value is 0.
- If CPL = 3, the user MAWA (**MAWAU**) is used. The value of MAWAU is enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):ECX.MAWAU[bits 21:17].

(Outside of 64-bit mode, BNDLDX and BNDSTX use the entire 32 bits of the supplied linear-address operands.)

17.3.2 Bounds Registers

Intel MPX Architecture defines four new registers, BND0-BND3, which Intel MPX instructions operate on. Each bounds register stores a pair of 64-bit values which are the lower bound (LB) and upper bound (UB) of a buffer, see Figure 17-1.

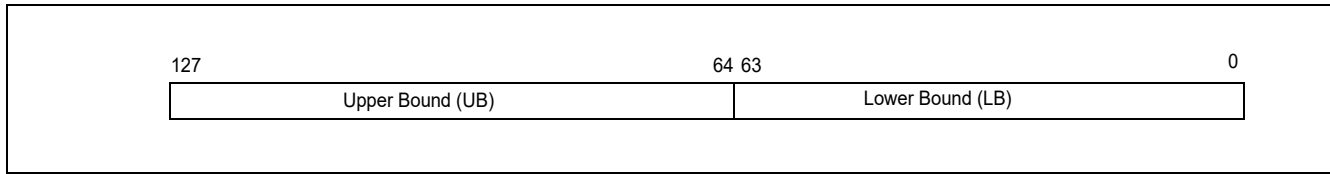


Figure 17-1. Layout of the Bounds Registers BND0-BND3

The bounds are unsigned effective addresses, and are inclusive. The upper bounds are architecturally represented in 1's complement form. Lower bound = 0, and upper bound = 0 (1's complement of all 1s) will allow access to the entire address space. The bounds are considered as INIT when both lower and upper bounds are 0 (cover the entire address space). The two Intel MPX instructions which operate on the upper bound (BNDMK and BNDCU) account for the 1's complement representation of the upper bounds.

The instruction set does not impose any conventions on the use of bounds registers. Software has full flexibility associating pointers to bounds registers including sharing them for multiple pointers.

RESET or INIT# will initialize (write zero to) BND0–BND3.

17.3.3 Configuration and Status Registers

Intel MPX defines two configuration registers and one status register. The two configuration registers are defined for user mode (CPL = 3) and supervisor mode (CPL < 3). The user-mode configuration register BNDCFGU is accessible only with the XSAVE feature set instructions.

The supervisor mode configuration register is an MSR, referred to as IA32_BNDCFGS (MSR 0D90H). Because both configuration registers share a common layout (see Figure 17-2), when describing the common behavior, these configuration registers are often denoted as BNDCFGx, where x can be U or S, for user and supervisor mode respectively.

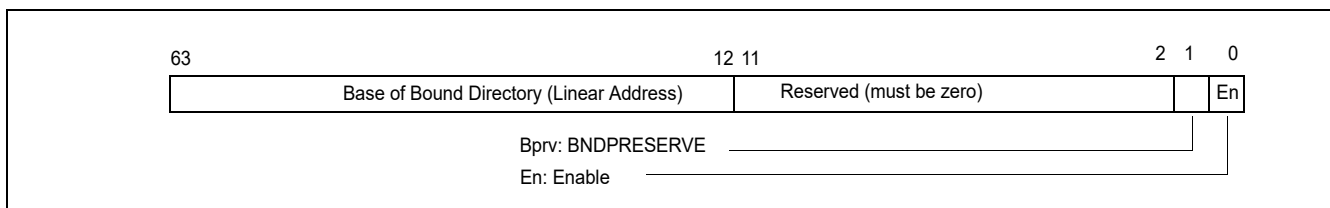


Figure 17-2. Common Layout of the Bound Configuration Registers BNDCFGU and BNDCFGS

The Enable bit in BNDCFGU enables Intel MPX in user mode (CPL = 3), and the Enable bit in BNDCFGS enables Intel MPX in supervisor mode (CPL < 3). The BNDPRESERVE bit controls the initialization behavior of CALL/RET/JMP/Jcc instructions without the BND (F2H) prefix -- see Section 17.5.3.

WRMSR to BNDCFGS will #GP if any of the reserved bits of BNDCFGS is not zero or if the base address of the bound directory is not canonical. XRSTOR of BNDCFGU ignores the reserved bits and does not fault if any is non-zero; similarly, it ignores the upper bits of the base address of the bound directory and sign-extends the highest implemented bit of the linear address to guarantee the canonicity of this address.

Intel MPX also defines a status register (BNDSTATUS) primarily used to communicate status information for #BR exception. The layout of the status register is shown in Figure 17-3.

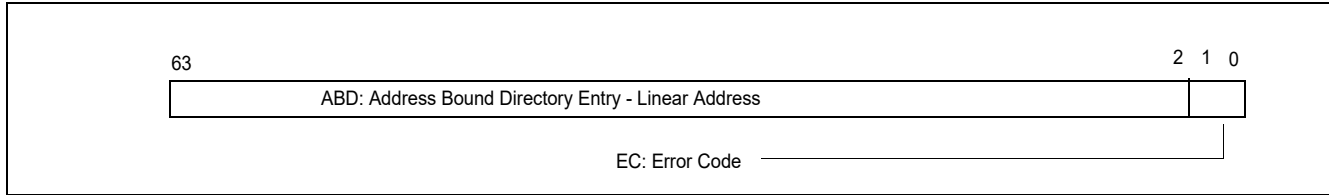


Figure 17-3. Layout of the Bound Status Registers BNDSTATUS

The BNDSTATUS register provides two fields to communicate the status of Intel MPX operations:

- EC (bits 1:0): The error code field communicates status information of a bound range exception #BR or operation involving bound directory.
- ABD: (bits 63:2):The address field of a bound directory entry can provide information when operation on the bound directory caused a #BR.

The valid error codes are defined in Table 17-1.

Table 17-1. Error Code Definition of BNDSTATUS

EC	Description	Meaning
00b ¹	No Intel MPX exception	No exception caused by Intel MPX operations.
01b	Bounds violation	#BR caused by BNDCL, BNDCU or BNDCN instructions; ABD is 0.
10b	Invalid BD entry	#BR caused by BNDLDX or BNDSTX instructions, ABD will be set to the linear address of the invalid bound-directory entry
11b	Reserved	Reserved

NOTES:

1. When legacy BOUND instruction cause a #BR with Intel MPX enabled (see Section 17.5.4), EC is written with Zero.

RESET or INIT# will set BNDCFGx and BNDSTATUS registers to zero.

17.3.4 Read and Write of IA32_BNDCFGS

The RDMSR and WRMSR instructions can be used to read and write the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR. (The XSAVE state does not include IA32_BNDCFGS, and instructions in the XSAVE feature set do not access that register). Attempts to write to IA32_BNDCFGS check for canonicity of the addresses being loaded into IA32_BNDCFGS (regardless of mode at the time of execution) and will #GP if the address is not canonical or if reserved bits would be set.

Software can use RDMSR and WRMSR to read and write IA32_BNDCFGS as long as the processor implements Intel MPX, i.e. CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H).EBX.MPX = 1. The states of CR4 and XCR0 have no impact on the ability to access IA32_BNDCFGS.

17.4 INTEL MPX INSTRUCTION SUMMARY

When Intel MPX is not enabled or not present, all Intel MPX instructions behave as NOP. There are eight Intel MPX instructions, Table 17-2 provides a summary.

A C/C++ compiler can implement intrinsic support for Intel MPX instructions to facilitate pointer operation with capability of checking for valid bounds on pointers. Typically, Intel MPX intrinsics are implemented by compiler via inline code generation where bounds register allocations are handled by the compiler without requiring the

programmer to directly manipulate any bounds registers. Therefore no new data type for a bounds register is needed in the syntax of Intel MPX intrinsics.

Table 17-2. Intel MPX Instruction Summary

Intel MPX Instruction	Description
BNDMK b, m	Create LowerBound (LB) and UpperBound (UB) in the bounds register b
BNDCL b, r/m	Checks the address of a memory reference or address in r against the lower bound
BNDUCU b, r/m	Checks the address of a memory reference or address in r against the upper bound in 1's complement form
BNDUCN b, r/m	Checks the address of a memory reference or address in r against the upper bound not in 1's complement form
BNDMOV b, b/m	Copy/load LB and UB bounds from memory or a bounds register
BNDMOV b/m, b	Store LB and UB bounds in a bounds register to memory or another register
BNDLDX b, mib	Load bounds using address translation using an sib-addressing expression mib
BNDSTX mib, b	Store bounds using address translation using an sib-addressing expression mib

17.4.1 Instruction Encoding

All Intel MPX instructions are NOP on processors that report CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H).EBX.MPX [bit 14] = 0, or if Intel MPX is not enabled by the operating system (see Section 13.5). Applications can selectively opt-in to use Intel MPX instructions.

All Intel MPX opcodes encoded to operate on BND0-BND3 are valid Intel MPX instructions. All Intel MPX opcodes encoded to operate on bound registers beyond BND3 will #UD if Intel MPX is enabled.

BNDLDX/BNDSTX opcodes require 66H as a mandatory prefix with its operand size tied to the address size attribute of the supported operating modes. Attempt to override operand size attribute with 66H or with REX.W in 64-bit mode is ignored.

17.4.2 Usage and Examples

BNDMK is typically used after memory is allocated for a buffer, e.g., by functions such as malloc, calloc, or when the memory is allocated on the stack. However, many other usages are possible such as when accessing an array member of a structure.

Example 17-1. BNDMK Example Usage in Application and Library Code

<pre>int A[100]; //assume the array A is allocated on the stack at 'offset' // from RBP. // the instruction to store starting address of array will be: LEA RAX, [RBP+offset] // the instruction to create the bounds for array A will be: BNDMK BND0, [RAX+399] // Store RAX into BND0.LB, and ~(RAX+399) into BND0.UB.</pre>	<pre>// similarly, for a library implementation of dynamic allocated // memory int * k = malloc(100); // assuming that malloc returns pointer k in RAX and holds (size // - 1) in RCX // the malloc implementation will execute the following // instruction before returning: BNDMK BND0, [RAX+RCX] // BND0.LB stores RAX, and BND0.UB stores ~(RAX+RCX)</pre>
--	---

BNDMOV is typically used to copy bounds from one bound register to another when a pointer is copied from one general purpose register to another, or to spill/fill bounds into memory corresponding to a spill/fill of a pointer.

Example 17-2. BNDMOV Example

<pre>Spilling or caller save of bound register would use BNDMOV [RBP+ offset], BNDx.</pre>
<pre>Assuming that the calling convention is that bound of first pointer is passed in BND0, and that bound happens to be in BND3 before the call, the software will add instruction BNDMOV BND0, BND3 prior to the call.</pre>

BNDCL/BNDUCU/BNDUCN are typically used before writing to a buffer but can be used in other instances as well. If there are no bounds violations as a result of bound check instruction, the processor will proceed to execute the next instruction. However, if the bound check fails, it will signal #BR exception (fault).

Typically, the pointer used to write to memory will be compared against lower bound. However, for upper bound check, the software must add the (operand size - 1) to the pointer before upper bound checking.

For example, the software intend to write 32-bit integer in 64-bit mode into a buffer at address specified in RAX, and the bounds are in register BND0, the instruction sequence will be:

```
BNDCL BND0, [RAX]
BNDUCU BND0, [RAX+3] ; operand size is 4
MOV Dword ptr [RAX], RBX ; RBX has the data to be written to the buffer.
```

Software may move one of the two bound checks out of a loop if it can determine that memory is accessed strictly in ascending or descending order. For string instructions of the form REP MOVSB, the software may choose to do check lower bound against first access and upper bound against last access to memory. However, if software wants to also check for wrap around conditions as part of address computation, it should check for both upper and lower bound for first and last instructions (total of four bound checks).

BNDSTX is used to store the bounds associated with a buffer and the “pointer value” of the pointer to that buffer onto a bound table entry via address translation using a two-level structure, see Section 17.4.3.

For example, the software has a buffer with bounds stored in BND0, the pointer to the buffer is in ESI, the following sequence will store the “pointer value” (the buffer) and the bounds into a configured bound table entry using address translation from the linear address associated with the base of a SIB-addressing form consisting of a base register and a index register:

```
MOV ECX, Dword ptr [ESI] ; store the pointer value in the index register ECX
MOV EAX, ESI ; store the pointer in the base register EAX
BNDSTX Dword ptr [EAX+ECX], BND0 ; perform address translation from the linear address of the base
EAX and store bounds and pointer value ECX onto a bound table entry.
```

Similarly to retrieve a buffer and its associated bounds from a bound table entry:

```
MOV EAX, dword ptr [EBX] ;
BNDLDX BND0, dword ptr [EBX+EAX]; perform address translation from the linear address of the base EBX,
and loads bounds and pointer value from a bound table entry
```

17.4.3 Loading and Storing Bounds in Memory

Intel MPX defines two instructions to load and store of the linear address of a pointer to a buffer, along with the bounds of the buffer into a data structure of extended bounds. When storing these extended bounds, the processor parses the address of the pointer (where it is stored) to locate an entry in a **bound table** in which to store the extended bounds. Loading of an extended bounds performs the reverse sequence.

The memory representation of an extended bound is a 4-tuple consisting of lower bound, upper bound, pointer value and a reserved field (for use by future versions of Intel MPX; software must not use this field). Accesses to these extended bounds use 32-bit or 64-bit operands according to the current paging mode. Thus, a bound table entry is 4*64 bits (32 bytes) in 64-bit mode and 4*32 bits (16 bytes) outside 64-bit mode. The linear address of a bound table is stored in a bound-directory entry (BDE). The linear address of the **bound directory** is derived from either BNDCFGU (CPL = 3) or BNDCFGS (CPL < 3).

The bound directory and bound tables are stored in application memory and are allocated by the application (in case of kernel use, the structures will be in kernel memory). The bound directory and each bound table are in contiguous linear memory.

Software should take care to allocate sufficient memory for the bound directory and the bound tables. The amount of memory required depends on the current operating mode and, in some cases, on CPL:

- In 64-bit mode:
 - Each bound table comprises 2^{17} 32-byte entries thus, the size of a bound table in 64-bit mode is 4 MBytes.

- The size of the bound directory depends on the value of MAWA. Specifically, the bound directory comprises $2^{28+MAWA}$ 64-bit entries; thus, the size of a bound directory in 64-bit mode is 2^{1+MAWA} GBytes. The value of MAWA depends on CPL:
 - If $CPL < 3$, the supervisor MAWA (MAWAS) is used. This value is 0. Thus, when $CPL < 3$, a bound directory comprises 2^{28} 64-bit entries and the size of a bound directory is 2 GBytes.
 - If $CPL = 3$, the user MAWA (MAWAU) is used. The value of MAWAU is enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):ECX.MAWAU[bits 21:17]. When $CPL = 3$, a bound directory comprises $2^{28+MAWAU}$ 64-bit entries and the size of a bound directory is $2^{1+MAWAU}$ GBytes.

NOTE

Software operating with $CPL = 3$ in 64-bit mode should use CPUID to determine the proper amount of memory to allocate for the bound directory.

- Outside 64-bit mode:
 - Each bound table comprises 2^{10} 16-byte entries; thus, the size of a bound table outside 64-bit mode is 16 KBytes.
 - The bound directory comprises 2^{20} 32-bit entries; thus, the size of a bound directory outside 64-bit mode is 4 MBytes. This size is independent of MAWA and CPL.

Bounds in memory are associated with the memory address where the pointer is stored, i.e., Ap. A linear address LAp is computed by adding the appropriate segment base to Ap. (Note: for these instructions, the segment override applies only to the computation.) Section 17.4.3.1 and Section 17.4.3.2 describe how BNDLDX and BNDSTX parse LAp to locate a bound-directory entry (BDE), which contains the address of a bound table, and then a bound-table entry (BTE), which contains the extended bounds for the pointer.

17.4.3.1 BNDLDX and BNDSTX in 64-Bit Mode

Figure 17-4 shows the two-level structures for address translation of extended bounds in 64-bit mode.

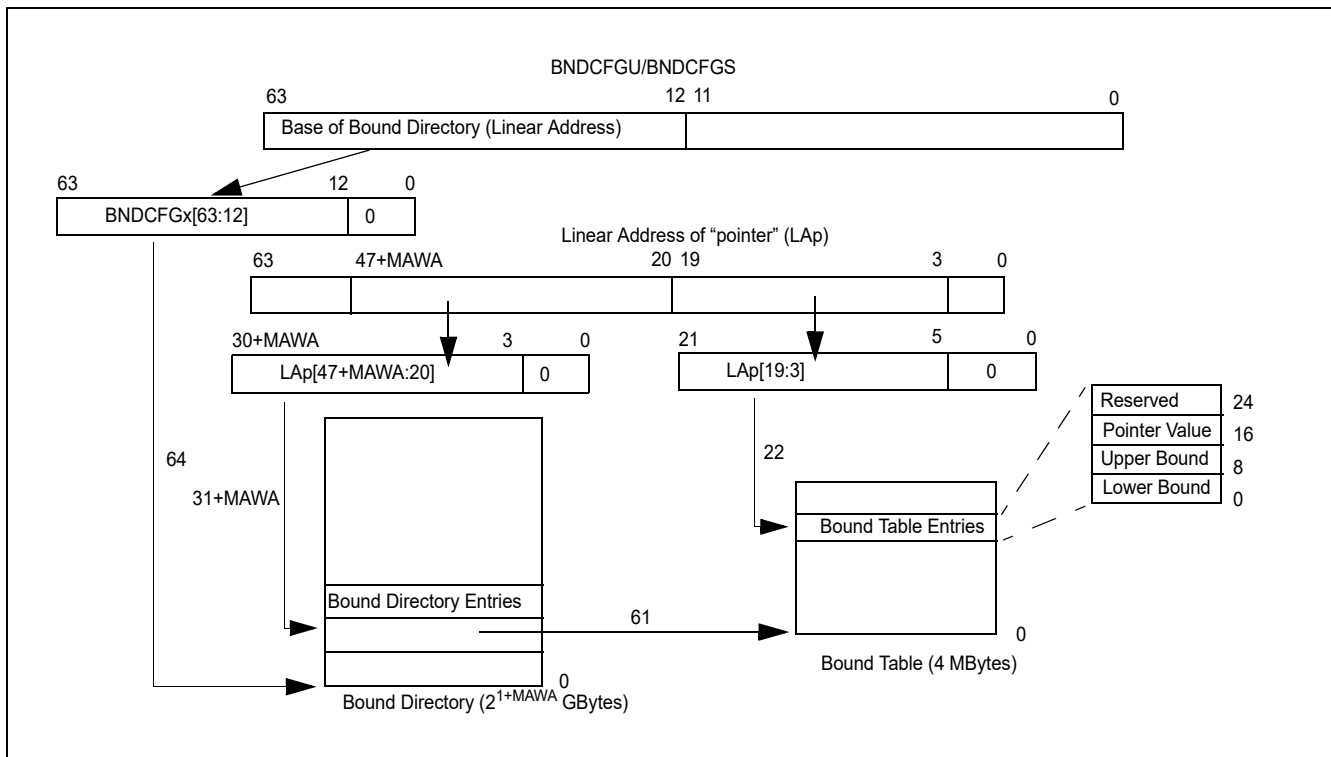


Figure 17-4. Bound Paging Structure and Address Translation in 64-Bit Mode

As noted earlier, the linear address of the bound directory is derived from either BNDCFGU (CPL = 3) or BNDCFGS (CPL < 3). In 64-bit mode, each bound-directory entry (BDE) is 8 bytes. The number of entries in the bound directory is determined by the MPX address-width adjust (MAWA; see Section 17.3.1). Specifically, the number of entries is $2^{28+MAWA}$.

In 64-bit mode, the processor uses the two-level structures to access extended bounds as follows:

- A bound directory is located at the 4-KByte aligned linear address specified in bits 63:12 of BNDCFGx (see Figure 17-2). A bound directory comprises $2^{28+MAWA}$ 64-bit entries (BDEs); thus, the size of a bound directory in 64-bit mode is 2^{1+MAWA} GBytes. A BDE is selected using the LAp (linear address of pointer to a buffer) to construct a 64-bit offset as follows:
 - bits 63:31+MAWA are 0;
 - bits 30+MAWA:3 are LAp[47+MAWA:20]; and
 - bits 2:0 are 0.

The address of the BDE is the sum of the bound-directory base address (from BNDCFGx) plus this 64-bit offset.

- Bit 0 of a BDE is a valid bit. If this bit is 0, use of the BDE by BNDLDX or BNDSTX causes #BR, sets BNDSTATUS[1:0] to 10b (the error code), and loads BNDSTATUS[63:2] with bits 63:2 of the linear address of the BDE. Otherwise, the processor uses bits 63:3 of the BDE as the 8-byte aligned address of a bound table (BT); the processor ignores bits 2:1 of a BDE.

A bound table comprises 2^{17} 32-byte entries (BTEs); thus, the size of a bound table in 64-bit mode is 4 MBytes. A BTE is selected using the LAp (linear address of pointer to a buffer) to construct an offset as follows:

- bits 21:5 are LAp[19:3]; and
- bits 4:0 are 0.

The address of the BTE is the sum of the bound-table base address (from the BDE) plus this offset.

- Each BTE comprises the following:
 - a 64-bit lower bound (LB) field;
 - a 64-bit upper bound (UB) field;
 - a 64-bit pointer value; and
 - a 64-bit reserved field. This field is reserved for future Intel MPX; software must not use it.

17.4.3.2 BNDLDX and BNDSTX Outside 64-Bit Mode

Figure 17-5 shows the two-level structures for address translation of extended bounds outside 64-bit mode.

As noted earlier, the linear address of the bound directory is derived from either BNDCFGU (CPL = 3) or BNDCFGS (CPL < 3). Outside 64-bit mode, each bound-directory entry (BDE) is 4 bytes. The number of entries in the bound directory is 2^{20} .

Outside 64-bit mode, the processor uses the two-level structures to access extended bounds as follows:

- A bound directory is located at the 4-KByte aligned linear address specified in bits 31:12 of BNDCFGx (see Figure 17-2). A bound directory comprises 2^{20} 32-bit entries (BDEs); thus, the size of a bound directory outside 64-bit mode is 4 MBytes. A BDE is selected using the LAp (linear address of pointer to a buffer) to construct an offset as follows:
 - bits 21:2 are LAp[31:12]; and
 - bits 1:0 are 0.

The address of the BDE is the sum of the bound-directory base address (from BNDCFGx) plus this offset.

- Bit 0 of a BDE is a valid bit. If this bit is 0, use of the BDE by BNDLDX or BNDSTX causes #BR, sets BNDSTATUS[1:0] to 10b (the error code), and loads BNDSTATUS[31:2] with bits 31:2 of the linear address of the BDE. Otherwise, the processor uses bits 31:2 of the BDE as the 4-byte aligned address of a bound table (BT); the processor ignores bit 1 of a BDE.

In compatibility and legacy modes (including 16-bit code segments, real and virtual 8086 modes) all Intel MPX instructions use 32-bit operands for bounds and 32 bit addressing. The upper 32-bits of destination bound register are cleared (consistent with behavior of integer registers)

In 32-bit and compatibility mode, the bounds are 32-bit, and are treated same as 32-bit integer registers. Therefore, when 32-bit bound is updated in a bound register, the upper 32-bits are undefined. When switching from 64-bit, the behavior of content of bounds register will be similar to that of general purpose registers.

Table 17-3 describes the impact of 67H prefix on memory forms of Intel MPX instructions (register-only forms ignore 67H prefix) when Intel MPX is enabled:

Table 17-3. Effective Address Size of Intel MPX Instructions with 67H Prefix

Addressing Mode	67H Prefix	Effective Address Size used for Intel MPX instructions when Intel MPX is enabled
64-bit Mode	Y	64 bit addressing used
64-bit Mode	N	64 bit addressing used
32-bit Mode	Y	#UD
32-bit Mode	N	32 bit addressing used
16-bit Mode	Y	32 bit addressing used
16-bit Mode	N	#UD

17.5.2 Intel MPX Support for Pointer Operations with Branching

Intel MPX provides flexibility in supporting pointer operation across control flow changes. Intel MPX allows

- compatibility with legacy code that may perform pointer operation across control flow changes and are unaware of Intel MPX, along with
- Intel MPX-aware code that adds bounds checking protection to pointer operation across control flow changes.

The interface to provide such flexibility consists of:

- Using a prefix, referred to as BND prefix, to relevant branch instructions: CALL, RET, JMP and Jcc
- BNDCFGU and BNDCFGs provides the bit field, BNDPRESERVE (bit 1).

The value of BNDPRESERVE in conjunction with the presence/absence the BND prefix with those branching instruction will determine whether the values in BND0-BND3 will be initialized or unchanged.

17.5.3 CALL, RET, JMP and All Jcc

An application compiled to use Intel MPX will use the REPNE (F2H) prefix (denoted by BND) for all forms of near CALL, near RET, near JMP, short & near Jcc instructions (BND+CALL, BND+RET, BND+JMP, BND+Jcc). See Table 17-4 for specific opcodes. All far CALL, RET and JMP instructions plus short JMP (JMP rel 8, opcode EB) instructions will never cause bound registers to be initialized.

If BNDPRESERVE bit is one, above instructions will NOT INIT the bounds registers when BND prefix is not present for above instructions (legacy behavior). However, If BNDPRESERVE is zero, above instructions will INIT ALL bound registers (BND0-BND3) when BND prefix is not present for above instructions. If BND prefix is present for above instructions, the BND registers will NOT INIT any bound registers (BND0-BND3).

The legacy code will continue to use non-prefixed forms of these instructions, so if BNDPRESERVE is zero, all the bound registers will INIT by legacy code. This allows the legacy function to execute and return to callee with all bound registers initialized (legacy code by definition cannot make or load bounds in bound registers because it does not have Intel MPX instructions). This will eliminate compatibility concerns when legacy function might have changed the pointer in registers but did not update the value of the bounds registers associated with these pointers.

If BNDCFGx.BNDPRESERVE is clear then non-prefixed forms of these instructions will initialize all the bound registers. If this bit is set then non-prefixed and prefixed forms of these instructions will preserve the contents of bound registers as shown in Table 17-4.

Table 17-4. Bounds Register INIT Behavior Due to BND Prefix with Branch Instructions

Instruction	Branch Instruction Opcodes	BNDPRESERVE = 0	BNDPRESERVE = 1
CALL	E8, FF/2	Init BND0-BND3	BND0-BND3 unchanged
BND + CALL	F2 E8, F2 FF/2	BND0-BND3 unchanged	BND0-BND3 unchanged
RET	C2, C3	Init BND0-BND3	BND0-BND3 unchanged
BND + RET	F2 C2, F2 C3	BND0-BND3 unchanged	BND0-BND3 unchanged
JMP	E9, FF/4	Init BND0-BND3	BND0-BND3 unchanged
BND + JMP	F2 E9, F2 FF/4	BND0-BND3 unchanged	BND0-BND3 unchanged
Jcc	70 through 7F, 0F 80 through 0F 8F	Init BND0-BND3	BND0-BND3 unchanged
BND + Jcc	F2 70 through F2 7F, F2 0F 80 through F2 0F 8F	BND0-BND3 unchanged	BND0-BND3 unchanged

17.5.4 BOUND Instruction and Intel MPX

If Intel MPX is enabled (see Section 13.5) and a #BR was caused due to a BOUND instruction, then BOUND instruction will write zero to the BNDSTATUS register. In all other situations, BOUND instruction will not modify BNDSTATUS. Specifically, the operation of the BOUND instruction can be described as:

```
IF ( ( BOUND instruction caused #BR) AND ( CR4.OXSSAVE = 1 AND XCRO.BNDREGS=1 AND XCRO.BNDCSR = 1) AND
  ((CPL=3 AND BNDCFGU.ENABLE = 1) OR (CPL < 3 AND BNDCFGS.ENABLE = 1)) ) THEN
  BNDSTATUS ← 0;
ELSE
  BNDSTATUS is not modified;
FI;
```

17.5.5 Programming Considerations

Intel MPX instruction set does not dictate any calling convention, but allows the calling convention extensions to be interoperable with legacy code by making use of the of the bound registers and the bound tables to convey arguments and return values.

17.5.6 Intel MPX and System Management Mode

Upon delivery of an SMI to a processor supporting Intel MPX, the contents of IA32_BNDCFGS is saved to SMM state save map (at offset 7ED0H) and the register is then cleared when entering into SMM. RSM restores IA32_BNDCFGS from the SMM state save map. The instruction forces the reserved bits (11:2) to 0 and sign-extends the highest implemented bit of the linear address to guarantee the canonicity of this address (regardless of what is in SMM state save map).

The content of IA32_BNDCFGS is cleared after entering into SMM. Thus, Intel MPX is disabled inside an SMM handler until SMM code enables it explicitly. This will prevent initialization of the bound registers by execution of CALL, RET, JMP, or Jcc in SMM code.

17.5.7 Support of Intel MPX in VMCS

A new guest-state field for IA32_BNDCFGS is added to the VMCS. In addition, two new controls are added:

- a VM-exit control called "clear BNDCFGS"
- a VM-entry control called "load BNDCFGS."

VM exits always save IA32_BNDCFGS into BNDCFGS field of VMCS; if “clear BNDCFGS” is 1, VM exits clear IA32_BNDCFGS. If “load BNDCFGS” is 1, VM entry loads IA32_BNDCFGS from VMCS. If loading IA32_BNDCFGS, VM entry should check the value of that register in the guest-state area of the VMCS and cause the VM entry to fail (late) if the value is one that would cause WRMSR to fault if executed in ring 0.

17.5.8 Support of Intel MPX in Intel TSX

For some processor implementations, the following Intel MPX instructions may always cause transactional aborts:

- An Intel TSX transaction abort will occur in case of legacy branch (that causes bounds registers INIT) when at least one bounds register was in a NON-INIT state.
- An Intel TSX transaction abort will occur in case of a BNDLDX & BNDSTX instruction on non-flat segment.

Intel MPX Instructions (including BND prefix + branch instructions) not enumerated above as causing transactional abort when used inside a transaction will typically not cause an Intel TSX transaction to abort.

7. Updates to Appendix A, Volume 1

Change bars show changes to Appendix A of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture*.

Change to this chapter: update "UD2" to "UD".

A.1 EFLAGS AND INSTRUCTIONS

Table A-2 summarizes how the instructions affect the flags in the EFLAGS register. The following codes describe how the flags are affected.

Table A-1. Codes Describing Flags

T	Instruction tests flag.
M	Instruction modifies flag (either sets or resets depending on operands).
0	Instruction resets flag.
1	Instruction sets flag.
—	Instruction's effect on flag is undefined.
R	Instruction restores prior value of flag.
Blank	Instruction does not affect flag.

Table A-2. EFLAGS Cross-Reference

Instruction	OF	SF	ZF	AF	PF	CF	TF	IF	DF	NT	RF
AAA	—	—	—	TM	—	M					
AAD	—	M	M	—	M	—					
AAM	—	M	M	—	M	—					
AAS	—	—	—	TM	—	M					
ADC	M	M	M	M	M	TM					
ADD	M	M	M	M	M	M					
AND	0	M	M	—	M	0					
ARPL			M								
BOUND											
BSF/BSR	—	—	M	—	—	—					
BSWAP											
BT/BTS/BTR/BTC	—	—		—	—	M					
CALL											
CBW											
CLC						0					
CLD									0		
CLI								0			
CLTS											
CMC						M					
CMOV _{cc}	T	T	T		T	T					
CMP	M	M	M	M	M	M					

Table A-2. EFLAGS Cross-Reference (Contd.)

Instruction	OF	SF	ZF	AF	PF	CF	TF	IF	DF	NT	RF
CMPS	M	M	M	M	M	M			T		
CMPXCHG	M	M	M	M	M	M					
CMPXCHG8B			M								
COMISD	0	0	M	0	M	M					
COMISS	0	0	M	0	M	M					
CPUID											
CWD											
DAA	—	M	M	TM	M	TM					
DAS	—	M	M	TM	M	TM					
DEC	M	M	M	M	M						
DIV	—	—	—	—	—	—					
ENTER											
ESC											
FCMOVcc			T		T	T					
FCOMI, FCOMIP, FUCOMI, FUCOMIP	0	0	M	0	M	M					
HLT											
IDIV	—	—	—	—	—	—					
IMUL	M	—	—	—	—	M					
IN											
INC	M	M	M	M	M						
INS									T		
INT							0			0	
INTO	T						0			0	
INVD											
INVLPG											
UCOMISD	0	0	M	0	M	M					
UCOMISS	0	0	M	0	M	M					
IRET	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	T	
Jcc	T	T	T		T	T					
JCXZ											
JMP											
LAHF											
LAR			M								
LDS/LES/LSS/LFS/LGS											
LEA											
LEAVE											
LGDT/LIDT/LLDT/LMSW											
LOCK											

Table A-2. EFLAGS Cross-Reference (Contd.)

Instruction	OF	SF	ZF	AF	PF	CF	TF	IF	DF	NT	RF
LODS									T		
LOOP											
LOOPE/LOOPNE			T								
LSL			M								
LTR											
MONITOR											
MWAIT											
MOV											
MOV control, debug, test	—	—	—	—	—	—					
MOVS									T		
MOVSX/MOVZX											
MUL	M	—	—	—	—	M					
NEG	M	M	M	M	M	M					
NOP											
NOT											
OR	0	M	M	—	M	0					
OUT											
OUTS									T		
POP/POPA											
POPF	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
PUSH/PUSHA/PUSHF											
RCL/RCR 1	M					TM					
RCL/RCR count	—					TM					
RDMSR											
RDPMC											
RDTSC											
REP/REPE/REPNE											
RET											
ROL/ROR 1	M					M					
ROL/ROR count	—					M					
RSM	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
SAHF		R	R	R	R	R					
SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR 1	M	M	M	—	M	M					
SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR count	—	M	M	—	M	M					
SBB	M	M	M	M	M	TM					
SCAS	M	M	M	M	M	M			T		
SETcc	T	T	T		T	T					
SGDT/SIDT/SLDT/SMSW											

Table A-2. EFLAGS Cross-Reference (Contd.)

Instruction	OF	SF	ZF	AF	PF	CF	TF	IF	DF	NT	RF
SHLD/SHRD	—	M	M	—	M	M					
STC						1					
STD									1		
STI								1			
STOS									T		
STR											
SUB	M	M	M	M	M	M					
TEST	0	M	M	—	M	0					
UD											
VERR/VERRW			M								
WAIT											
WBINVD											
WRMSR											
XADD	M	M	M	M	M	M					
XCHG											
XLAT											
XOR	0	M	M	—	M	0					

8. Updates to Chapter 3, Volume 2A

Change bars show changes to Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A: Instruction Set Reference, A-L*.

Changes to this chapter: updates to instructions CPUID (leaf 10H), IRET (operation section) and JMP (operation section). Minor update in operand encoding legend changing from "NP" to "ZO", where "ZO" stands for "Zero Operands", for the following instructions: AAA, AAD, AAM, AAS, ARPL, CBW/CWDE/CDQE, CLAC, CLC, CLD, CLI, CLTS, CMC, CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD/CMPSQ, CWD/CDQ/CQO, DAA, DAS, EMMS, HLT, IN, INS/INSB/INSW/INSD, INT n/INTO/INT 3, INVD, IRET, LAHF, LEAVE, LFENCE, LOCK, LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD/LODSQ.

CHAPTER 3 INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, A-L

This chapter describes the instruction set for the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures (A-L) in IA-32e, protected, virtual-8086, and real-address modes of operation. The set includes general-purpose, x87 FPU, MMX, SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4, AESNI/PCLMULQDQ, AVX and system instructions. See also Chapter 4, "Instruction Set Reference, M-U," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*, and Chapter 5, "Instruction Set Reference, V-Z," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2C*.

For each instruction, each operand combination is described. A description of the instruction and its operand, an operational description, a description of the effect of the instructions on flags in the EFLAGS register, and a summary of exceptions that can be generated are also provided.

3.1 INTERPRETING THE INSTRUCTION REFERENCE PAGES

This section describes the format of information contained in the instruction reference pages in this chapter. It explains notational conventions and abbreviations used in these sections.

3.1.1 Instruction Format

The following is an example of the format used for each instruction description in this chapter. The heading below introduces the example. The table below provides an example summary table.

CMC—Complement Carry Flag [this is an example]

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64/32-bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
F5	CMC	Z0	V/V	NA	Complement carry flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

3.1.1.1 Opcode Column in the Instruction Summary Table (Instructions without VEX Prefix)

The “Opcode” column in the table above shows the object code produced for each form of the instruction. When possible, codes are given as hexadecimal bytes in the same order in which they appear in memory. Definitions of entries other than hexadecimal bytes are as follows:

- **REX.W** — Indicates the use of a REX prefix that affects operand size or instruction semantics. The ordering of the REX prefix and other optional/mandatory instruction prefixes are discussed Chapter 2. Note that REX prefixes that promote legacy instructions to 64-bit behavior are not listed explicitly in the opcode column.
- **/digit** — A digit between 0 and 7 indicates that the ModR/M byte of the instruction uses only the r/m (register or memory) operand. The reg field contains the digit that provides an extension to the instruction's opcode.
- **/r** — Indicates that the ModR/M byte of the instruction contains a register operand and an r/m operand.
- **cb, cw, cd, cp, co, ct** — A 1-byte (cb), 2-byte (cw), 4-byte (cd), 6-byte (cp), 8-byte (co) or 10-byte (ct) value following the opcode. This value is used to specify a code offset and possibly a new value for the code segment register.
- **ib, iw, id, io** — A 1-byte (ib), 2-byte (iw), 4-byte (id) or 8-byte (io) immediate operand to the instruction that follows the opcode, ModR/M bytes or scale-indexing bytes. The opcode determines if the operand is a signed value. All words, doublewords and quadwords are given with the low-order byte first.
- **+rb, +rw, +rd, +ro** — Indicated the lower 3 bits of the opcode byte is used to encode the register operand without a modR/M byte. The instruction lists the corresponding hexadecimal value of the opcode byte with low 3 bits as 000b. In non-64-bit mode, a register code, from 0 through 7, is added to the hexadecimal value of the opcode byte. In 64-bit mode, indicates the four bit field of REX.b and opcode[2:0] field encodes the register operand of the instruction. “+ro” is applicable only in 64-bit mode. See Table 3-1 for the codes.
- **+i** — A number used in floating-point instructions when one of the operands is ST(i) from the FPU register stack. The number i (which can range from 0 to 7) is added to the hexadecimal byte given at the left of the plus sign to form a single opcode byte.

Table 3-1. Register Codes Associated With +rb, +rw, +rd, +ro

byte register			word register			dword register			quadword register (64-Bit Mode only)		
Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field
AL	None	0	AX	None	0	EAX	None	0	RAX	None	0
CL	None	1	CX	None	1	ECX	None	1	RCX	None	1
DL	None	2	DX	None	2	EDX	None	2	RDX	None	2
BL	None	3	BX	None	3	EBX	None	3	RBX	None	3
AH	Not encodable (N.E.)	4	SP	None	4	ESP	None	4	N/A	N/A	N/A
CH	N.E.	5	BP	None	5	EBP	None	5	N/A	N/A	N/A
DH	N.E.	6	SI	None	6	ESI	None	6	N/A	N/A	N/A
BH	N.E.	7	DI	None	7	EDI	None	7	N/A	N/A	N/A
SPL	Yes	4	SP	None	4	ESP	None	4	RSP	None	4
BPL	Yes	5	BP	None	5	EBP	None	5	RBP	None	5
SIL	Yes	6	SI	None	6	ESI	None	6	RSI	None	6
DIL	Yes	7	DI	None	7	EDI	None	7	RDI	None	7
Registers R8 - R15 (see below): Available in 64-Bit Mode Only											
R8L	Yes	0	R8W	Yes	0	R8D	Yes	0	R8	Yes	0
R9L	Yes	1	R9W	Yes	1	R9D	Yes	1	R9	Yes	1
R10L	Yes	2	R10W	Yes	2	R10D	Yes	2	R10	Yes	2

Table 3-1. Register Codes Associated With +rb, +rw, +rd, +ro (Contd.)

byte register			word register			dword register			quadword register (64-Bit Mode only)		
Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field	Register	REX.B	Reg Field
R11L	Yes	3	R11W	Yes	3	R11D	Yes	3	R11	Yes	3
R12L	Yes	4	R12W	Yes	4	R12D	Yes	4	R12	Yes	4
R13L	Yes	5	R13W	Yes	5	R13D	Yes	5	R13	Yes	5
R14L	Yes	6	R14W	Yes	6	R14D	Yes	6	R14	Yes	6
R15L	Yes	7	R15W	Yes	7	R15D	Yes	7	R15	Yes	7

3.1.1.2 Opcode Column in the Instruction Summary Table (Instructions with VEX prefix)

In the Instruction Summary Table, the Opcode column presents each instruction encoded using the VEX prefix in following form (including the modR/M byte if applicable, the immediate byte if applicable):

VEX.[NDS].[128,256].[66,F2,F3].OF/OF3A/OF38.[W0,W1] opcode [/r] [/ib,/is4]

- **VEX** — Indicates the presence of the VEX prefix is required. The VEX prefix can be encoded using the three-byte form (the first byte is C4H), or using the two-byte form (the first byte is C5H). The two-byte form of VEX only applies to those instructions that do not require the following fields to be encoded: VEX.mmmmm, VEX.W, VEX.X, VEX.B. Refer to Section 2.3 for more detail on the VEX prefix.

The encoding of various sub-fields of the VEX prefix is described using the following notations:

- **NDS, NDD, DDS**: Specifies that VEX.vvvv field is valid for the encoding of a register operand:
 - VEX.NDS: VEX.vvvv encodes the first source register in an instruction syntax where the content of source registers will be preserved.
 - VEX.NDD: VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register that cannot be encoded by ModR/M:reg field.
 - VEX.DDS: VEX.vvvv encodes the second source register in a three-operand instruction syntax where the content of first source register will be overwritten by the result.
 - If none of NDS, NDD, and DDS is present, VEX.vvvv must be 1111b (i.e. VEX.vvvv does not encode an operand). The VEX.vvvv field can be encoded using either the 2-byte or 3-byte form of the VEX prefix.
- **128,256**: VEX.L field can be 0 (denoted by VEX.128 or VEX.LZ) or 1 (denoted by VEX.256). The VEX.L field can be encoded using either the 2-byte or 3-byte form of the VEX prefix. The presence of the notation VEX.256 or VEX.128 in the opcode column should be interpreted as follows:
 - If VEX.256 is present in the opcode column: The semantics of the instruction must be encoded with VEX.L = 1. An attempt to encode this instruction with VEX.L = 0 can result in one of two situations: (a) if VEX.128 version is defined, the processor will behave according to the defined VEX.128 behavior; (b) an #UD occurs if there is no VEX.128 version defined.
 - If VEX.128 is present in the opcode column but there is no VEX.256 version defined for the same opcode byte: Two situations apply: (a) For VEX-encoded, 128-bit SIMD integer instructions, software must encode the instruction with VEX.L = 0. The processor will treat the opcode byte encoded with VEX.L = 1 by causing an #UD exception; (b) For VEX-encoded, 128-bit packed floating-point instructions, software must encode the instruction with VEX.L = 0. The processor will treat the opcode byte encoded with VEX.L = 1 by causing an #UD exception (e.g. VMOVLPS).
 - If VEX.LIG is present in the opcode column: The VEX.L value is ignored. This generally applies to VEX-encoded scalar SIMD floating-point instructions. Scalar SIMD floating-point instruction can be distinguished from the mnemonic of the instruction. Generally, the last two letters of the instruction mnemonic would be either "SS", "SD", or "SI" for SIMD floating-point conversion instructions.
 - If VEX.LZ is present in the opcode column: The VEX.L must be encoded to be 0B, an #UD occurs if VEX.L is not zero.

- **66,F2,F3**: The presence or absence of these values map to the VEX.pp field encodings. If absent, this corresponds to VEX.pp=00B. If present, the corresponding VEX.pp value affects the “opcode” byte in the same way as if a SIMD prefix (66H, F2H or F3H) does to the ensuing opcode byte. Thus a non-zero encoding of VEX.pp may be considered as an implied 66H/F2H/F3H prefix. The VEX.pp field may be encoded using either the 2-byte or 3-byte form of the VEX prefix.
- **0F,0F3A,0F38**: The presence maps to a valid encoding of the VEX.mmmmm field. Only three encoded values of VEX.mmmmm are defined as valid, corresponding to the escape byte sequence of 0FH, 0F3AH and 0F38H. The effect of a valid VEX.mmmmm encoding on the ensuing opcode byte is same as if the corresponding escape byte sequence on the ensuing opcode byte for non-VEX encoded instructions. Thus a valid encoding of VEX.mmmmm may be considered as an implied escape byte sequence of either 0FH, 0F3AH or 0F38H. The VEX.mmmmm field must be encoded using the 3-byte form of VEX prefix.
- **0F,0F3A,0F38 and 2-byte/3-byte VEX**: The presence of 0F3A and 0F38 in the opcode column implies that opcode can only be encoded by the three-byte form of VEX. The presence of 0F in the opcode column does not preclude the opcode to be encoded by the two-byte form of VEX if the semantics of the opcode does not require any subfield of VEX not present in the two-byte form of the VEX prefix.
- **W0**: VEX.W=0.
- **W1**: VEX.W=1.
- The presence of W0/W1 in the opcode column applies to two situations: (a) it is treated as an extended opcode bit, (b) the instruction semantics support an operand size promotion to 64-bit of a general-purpose register operand or a 32-bit memory operand. The presence of W1 in the opcode column implies the opcode must be encoded using the 3-byte form of the VEX prefix. The presence of W0 in the opcode column does not preclude the opcode to be encoded using the C5H form of the VEX prefix, if the semantics of the opcode does not require other VEX subfields not present in the two-byte form of the VEX prefix. Please see Section 2.3 on the subfield definitions within VEX.
- **WIG**: can use C5H form (if not requiring VEX.mmmmm) or VEX.W value is ignored in the C4H form of VEX prefix.
- If WIG is present, the instruction may be encoded using either the two-byte form or the three-byte form of VEX. When encoding the instruction using the three-byte form of VEX, the value of VEX.W is ignored.
- **opcode** — Instruction opcode.
- **/is4** — An 8-bit immediate byte is present containing a source register specifier in either imm8[7:4] (for 64-bit mode) or imm8[6:4] (for 32-bit mode), and instruction-specific payload in imm8[3:0].
- In general, the encoding of VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B field are not shown explicitly in the opcode column. The encoding scheme of VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B fields must follow the rules defined in Section 2.3.

EVEX.[NDS/NDD/DDS].[128,256,512,LIG].[66,F2,F3].0F/0F3A/0F38.[W0,W1,WIG] opcode [/r] [ib]

- **EVEX** — The EVEX prefix is encoded using the four-byte form (the first byte is 62H). Refer to Section 2.6.1 for more detail on the EVEX prefix.

The encoding of various sub-fields of the EVEX prefix is described using the following notations:

- **NDS, NDD, DDS**: implies that EVEX.vvvv (and EVEX.v') field is valid for the encoding of an operand. It may specify either the source register (NDS) or the destination register (NDD). DDS expresses a syntax where vvvv encodes the second source register in a three-operand instruction syntax where the content of first source register will be overwritten by the result. If both NDS and NDD absent (i.e. EVEX.vvvv does not encode an operand), EVEX.vvvv must be 1111b (and EVEX.v' must be 1b).
- **128, 256, 512, LIG**: This corresponds to the vector length; three values are allowed by EVEX: 512-bit, 256-bit and 128-bit. Alternatively, vector length is ignored (LIG) for certain instructions; this typically applies to scalar instructions operating on one data element of a vector register.
- **66,F2,F3**: The presence of these value maps to the EVEX.pp field encodings. The corresponding VEX.pp value affects the “opcode” byte in the same way as if a SIMD prefix (66H, F2H or F3H) does to the ensuing opcode byte. Thus a non-zero encoding of VEX.pp may be considered as an implied 66H/F2H/F3H prefix.
- **0F,0F3A,0F38**: The presence maps to a valid encoding of the EVEX.mmm field. Only three encoded values of EVEX.mmm are defined as valid, corresponding to the escape byte sequence of 0FH, 0F3AH and 0F38H.

The effect of a valid EVEX.mmm encoding on the ensuing opcode byte is the same as if the corresponding escape byte sequence on the ensuing opcode byte for non-EVEX encoded instructions. Thus a valid encoding of EVEX.mmm may be considered as an implied escape byte sequence of either 0FH, 0F3AH or 0F38H.

- **W0**: EVEX.W=0.
- **W1**: EVEX.W=1.
- **WIG**: EVEX.W bit ignored
- **opcode** — Instruction opcode.
- In general, the encoding of EVEX.R and R', EVEX.X and X', and EVEX.B and B' fields are not shown explicitly in the opcode column.

3.1.1.3 Instruction Column in the Opcode Summary Table

The “Instruction” column gives the syntax of the instruction statement as it would appear in an ASM386 program. The following is a list of the symbols used to represent operands in the instruction statements:

- **rel8** — A relative address in the range from 128 bytes before the end of the instruction to 127 bytes after the end of the instruction.
- **rel16**, **rel32** — A relative address within the same code segment as the instruction assembled. The rel16 symbol applies to instructions with an operand-size attribute of 16 bits; the rel32 symbol applies to instructions with an operand-size attribute of 32 bits.
- **ptr16:16**, **ptr16:32** — A far pointer, typically to a code segment different from that of the instruction. The notation *16:16* indicates that the value of the pointer has two parts. The value to the left of the colon is a 16-bit selector or value destined for the code segment register. The value to the right corresponds to the offset within the destination segment. The ptr16:16 symbol is used when the instruction's operand-size attribute is 16 bits; the ptr16:32 symbol is used when the operand-size attribute is 32 bits.
- **r8** — One of the byte general-purpose registers: AL, CL, DL, BL, AH, CH, DH, BH, BPL, SPL, DIL and SIL; or one of the byte registers (R8L - R15L) available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.
- **r16** — One of the word general-purpose registers: AX, CX, DX, BX, SP, BP, SI, DI; or one of the word registers (R8-R15) available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.
- **r32** — One of the doubleword general-purpose registers: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP, EBP, ESI, EDI; or one of the doubleword registers (R8D - R15D) available when using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **r64** — One of the quadword general-purpose registers: RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RDI, RSI, RBP, RSP, R8–R15. These are available when using REX.R and 64-bit mode.
- **imm8** — An immediate byte value. The imm8 symbol is a signed number between –128 and +127 inclusive. For instructions in which imm8 is combined with a word or doubleword operand, the immediate value is sign-extended to form a word or doubleword. The upper byte of the word is filled with the topmost bit of the immediate value.
- **imm16** — An immediate word value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 16 bits. This is a number between –32,768 and +32,767 inclusive.
- **imm32** — An immediate doubleword value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 32 bits. It allows the use of a number between +2,147,483,647 and –2,147,483,648 inclusive.
- **imm64** — An immediate quadword value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 64 bits. The value allows the use of a number between +9,223,372,036,854,775,807 and –9,223,372,036,854,775,808 inclusive.
- **r/m8** — A byte operand that is either the contents of a byte general-purpose register (AL, CL, DL, BL, AH, CH, DH, BH, BPL, SPL, DIL and SIL) or a byte from memory. Byte registers R8L - R15L are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **r/m16** — A word general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 16 bits. The word general-purpose registers are: AX, CX, DX, BX, SP, BP, SI, DI. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation. Word registers R8W - R15W are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.

- **r/m32** — A doubleword general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 32 bits. The doubleword general-purpose registers are: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP, EBP, ESI, EDI. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation. Doubleword registers R8D - R15D are available when using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **r/m64** — A quadword general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 64 bits when using REX.W. Quadword general-purpose registers are: RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RDI, RSI, RBP, RSP, R8–R15; these are available only in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **m** — A 16-, 32- or 64-bit operand in memory.
- **m8** — A byte operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS: (E)SI or ES: (E)DI registers. In 64-bit mode, it is pointed to by the RSI or RDI registers.
- **m16** — A word operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS: (E)SI or ES: (E)DI registers. This nomenclature is used only with the string instructions.
- **m32** — A doubleword operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS: (E)SI or ES: (E)DI registers. This nomenclature is used only with the string instructions.
- **m64** — A memory quadword operand in memory.
- **m128** — A memory double quadword operand in memory.
- **m16:16, m16:32 & m16:64** — A memory operand containing a far pointer composed of two numbers. The number to the left of the colon corresponds to the pointer's segment selector. The number to the right corresponds to its offset.
- **m16&32, m16&16, m32&32, m16&64** — A memory operand consisting of data item pairs whose sizes are indicated on the left and the right side of the ampersand. All memory addressing modes are allowed. The m16&16 and m32&32 operands are used by the BOUND instruction to provide an operand containing an upper and lower bounds for array indices. The m16&32 operand is used by LIDT and LGDT to provide a word with which to load the limit field, and a doubleword with which to load the base field of the corresponding GDTR and IDTR registers. The m16&64 operand is used by LIDT and LGDT in 64-bit mode to provide a word with which to load the limit field, and a quadword with which to load the base field of the corresponding GDTR and IDTR registers.
- **moffs8, moffs16, moffs32, moffs64** — A simple memory variable (memory offset) of type byte, word, or doubleword used by some variants of the MOV instruction. The actual address is given by a simple offset relative to the segment base. No ModR/M byte is used in the instruction. The number shown with moffs indicates its size, which is determined by the address-size attribute of the instruction.
- **Sreg** — A segment register. The segment register bit assignments are ES = 0, CS = 1, SS = 2, DS = 3, FS = 4, and GS = 5.
- **m32fp, m64fp, m80fp** — A single-precision, double-precision, and double extended-precision (respectively) floating-point operand in memory. These symbols designate floating-point values that are used as operands for x87 FPU floating-point instructions.
- **m16int, m32int, m64int** — A word, doubleword, and quadword integer (respectively) operand in memory. These symbols designate integers that are used as operands for x87 FPU integer instructions.
- **ST or ST(0)** — The top element of the FPU register stack.
- **ST(i)** — The i^{th} element from the top of the FPU register stack ($i \leftarrow 0$ through 7).
- **mm** — An MMX register. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7.
- **mm/m32** — The low order 32 bits of an MMX register or a 32-bit memory operand. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **mm/m64** — An MMX register or a 64-bit memory operand. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **xmm** — An XMM register. The 128-bit XMM registers are: XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode.
- **xmm/m32** — An XMM register or a 32-bit memory operand. The 128-bit XMM registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.

- **xmm/m64** — An XMM register or a 64-bit memory operand. The 128-bit SIMD floating-point registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **xmm/m128** — An XMM register or a 128-bit memory operand. The 128-bit XMM registers are XMM0 through XMM7; XMM8 through XMM15 are available using REX.R in 64-bit mode. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **<XMM0>**— Indicates implied use of the XMM0 register.

When there is ambiguity, **xmm1** indicates the first source operand using an XMM register and **xmm2** the second source operand using an XMM register.

Some instructions use the XMM0 register as the third source operand, indicated by **<XMM0>**. The use of the third XMM register operand is implicit in the instruction encoding and does not affect the ModR/M encoding.

- **ymm** — A YMM register. The 256-bit YMM registers are: YMM0 through YMM7; YMM8 through YMM15 are available in 64-bit mode.
- **m256** — A 32-byte operand in memory. This nomenclature is used only with AVX instructions.
- **ymm/m256** — A YMM register or 256-bit memory operand.
- **<YMM0>**— Indicates use of the YMM0 register as an implicit argument.
- **bnd** — A 128-bit bounds register. BND0 through BND3.
- **mib** — A memory operand using SIB addressing form, where the index register is not used in address calculation, Scale is ignored. Only the base and displacement are used in effective address calculation.
- **m512** — A 64-byte operand in memory.
- **zmm/m512** — A ZMM register or 512-bit memory operand.
- **{k1}{z}** — A mask register used as instruction writemask. The 64-bit k registers are: k1 through k7. Writemask specification is available exclusively via EVEX prefix. The masking can either be done as a merging-masking, where the old values are preserved for masked out elements or as a zeroing masking. The type of masking is determined by using the EVEX.z bit.
- **{k1}** — Without {z}: a mask register used as instruction writemask for instructions that do not allow zeroing-masking but support merging-masking. This corresponds to instructions that require the value of the aaa field to be different than 0 (e.g., gather) and store-type instructions which allow only merging-masking.
- **k1** — A mask register used as a regular operand (either destination or source). The 64-bit k registers are: k0 through k7.
- **mV** — A vector memory operand; the operand size is dependent on the instruction.
- **vm32{x,y,z}** — A vector array of memory operands specified using VSIB memory addressing. The array of memory addresses are specified using a common base register, a constant scale factor, and a vector index register with individual elements of 32-bit index value in an XMM register (vm32x), a YMM register (vm32y) or a ZMM register (vm32z).
- **vm64{x,y,z}** — A vector array of memory operands specified using VSIB memory addressing. The array of memory addresses are specified using a common base register, a constant scale factor, and a vector index register with individual elements of 64-bit index value in an XMM register (vm64x), a YMM register (vm64y) or a ZMM register (vm64z).
- **zmm/m512/m32bcst** — An operand that can be a ZMM register, a 512-bit memory location or a 512-bit vector loaded from a 32-bit memory location.
- **zmm/m512/m64bcst** — An operand that can be a ZMM register, a 512-bit memory location or a 512-bit vector loaded from a 64-bit memory location.
- **<ZMM0>** — Indicates use of the ZMM0 register as an implicit argument.
- **{er}** — Indicates support for embedded rounding control, which is only applicable to the register-register form of the instruction. This also implies support for SAE (Suppress All Exceptions).
- **{sae}** — Indicates support for SAE (Suppress All Exceptions). This is used for instructions that support SAE, but do not support embedded rounding control.
- **SRC1** — Denotes the first source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX/EVEX prefix and having two or more source operands.

- **SRC2** — Denotes the second source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX/EVEX prefix and having two or more source operands.
- **SRC3** — Denotes the third source operand in the instruction syntax of an instruction encoded with the VEX/EVEX prefix and having three source operands.
- **SRC** — The source in a single-source instruction.
- **DST** — the destination in an instruction. This field is encoded by `reg_field`.

3.1.1.4 Operand Encoding Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The “operand encoding” column is abbreviated as Op/En in the Instruction Summary table heading. Instruction operand encoding information is provided for each assembly instruction syntax using a letter to cross reference to a row entry in the operand encoding definition table that follows the instruction summary table. The operand encoding table in each instruction reference page lists each instruction operand (according to each instruction syntax and operand ordering shown in the instruction column) relative to the ModRM byte, VEX.vvvv field or additional operand encoding placement.

EVEX encoded instructions employ compressed $\text{disp8} \times N$ encoding of the displacement bytes, where N is defined in Table 2-34 and Table 2-35, according to tuple types. The Op/En column of an EVEX encoded instruction uses an abbreviation that corresponds to the tuple type abbreviation (and may include an additional abbreviation related to ModR/M and vvvv encoding). Most EVEX encoded instructions with VEX encoded equivalent have the ModR/M and vvvv encoding order. In such cases, the Tuple abbreviation is shown and the ModR/M, vvvv encoding abbreviation may be omitted.

NOTES

- The letters in the Op/En column of an instruction apply ONLY to the encoding definition table immediately following the instruction summary table.
- In the encoding definition table, the letter ‘r’ within a pair of parenthesis denotes the content of the operand will be read by the processor. The letter ‘w’ within a pair of parenthesis denotes the content of the operand will be updated by the processor.

3.1.1.5 64/32-bit Mode Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The “64/32-bit Mode” column indicates whether the opcode sequence is supported in (a) 64-bit mode or (b) the Compatibility mode and other IA-32 modes that apply in conjunction with the CPUID feature flag associated specific instruction extensions.

The 64-bit mode support is to the left of the ‘slash’ and has the following notation:

- **V** — Supported.
- **I** — Not supported.
- **N.E.** — Indicates an instruction syntax is not encodable in 64-bit mode (it may represent part of a sequence of valid instructions in other modes).
- **N.P.** — Indicates the REX prefix does not affect the legacy instruction in 64-bit mode.
- **N.I.** — Indicates the opcode is treated as a new instruction in 64-bit mode.
- **N.S.** — Indicates an instruction syntax that requires an address override prefix in 64-bit mode and is not supported. Using an address override prefix in 64-bit mode may result in model-specific execution behavior.

The Compatibility/Legacy Mode support is to the right of the ‘slash’ and has the following notation:

- **V** — Supported.
- **I** — Not supported.
- **N.E.** — Indicates an Intel 64 instruction mnemonics/syntax that is not encodable; the opcode sequence is not applicable as an individual instruction in compatibility mode or IA-32 mode. The opcode may represent a valid sequence of legacy IA-32 instructions.

3.1.1.6 CPUID Support Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The fourth column holds abbreviated CPUID feature flags (e.g., appropriate bit in CPUID.1.ECX, CPUID.1.EDX for SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4.1/SSE4.2/AESNI/PCLMULQDQ/AVX/RDRAND support) that indicate processor support for the instruction. If the corresponding flag is ‘0’, the instruction will #UD.

3.1.1.7 Description Column in the Instruction Summary Table

The “Description” column briefly explains forms of the instruction.

3.1.1.8 Description Section

Each instruction is then described by number of information sections. The “Description” section describes the purpose of the instructions and required operands in more detail.

Summary of terms that may be used in the description section:

- **Legacy SSE** — Refers to SSE, SSE2, SSE3, SSSE3, SSE4, AESNI, PCLMULQDQ and any future instruction sets referencing XMM registers and encoded without a VEX prefix.
- **VEX.vvvv** — The VEX bit field specifying a source or destination register (in 1’s complement form).
- **rm_field** — shorthand for the ModR/M *r/m* field and any REX.B
- **reg_field** — shorthand for the ModR/M *reg* field and any REX.R

3.1.1.9 Operation Section

The “Operation” section contains an algorithm description (frequently written in pseudo-code) for the instruction. Algorithms are composed of the following elements:

- Comments are enclosed within the symbol pairs “(“ and “)“.
- Compound statements are enclosed in keywords, such as: IF, THEN, ELSE and FI for an if statement; DO and OD for a do statement; or CASE... OF for a case statement.
- A register name implies the contents of the register. A register name enclosed in brackets implies the contents of the location whose address is contained in that register. For example, ES: [DI] indicates the contents of the location whose ES segment relative address is in register DI. [SI] indicates the contents of the address contained in register SI relative to the SI register’s default segment (DS) or the overridden segment.
- Parentheses around the “E” in a general-purpose register name, such as (E)SI, indicates that the offset is read from the SI register if the address-size attribute is 16, from the ESI register if the address-size attribute is 32. Parentheses around the “R” in a general-purpose register name, (R)SI, in the presence of a 64-bit register definition such as (R)SI, indicates that the offset is read from the 64-bit RSI register if the address-size attribute is 64.
- Brackets are used for memory operands where they mean that the contents of the memory location is a segment-relative offset. For example, [SRC] indicates that the content of the source operand is a segment-relative offset.
- $A \leftarrow B$ indicates that the value of B is assigned to A.
- The symbols =, ≠, >, <, ≥, and ≤ are relational operators used to compare two values: meaning equal, not equal, greater or equal, less or equal, respectively. A relational expression such as $A = B$ is TRUE if the value of A is equal to B; otherwise it is FALSE.

- The expression “« COUNT” and “» COUNT” indicates that the destination operand should be shifted left or right by the number of bits indicated by the count operand.

The following identifiers are used in the algorithmic descriptions:

- **OperandSize and AddressSize** — The OperandSize identifier represents the operand-size attribute of the instruction, which is 16, 32 or 64-bits. The AddressSize identifier represents the address-size attribute, which is 16, 32 or 64-bits. For example, the following pseudo-code indicates that the operand-size attribute depends on the form of the MOV instruction used.

```

IF Instruction = MOVW
    THEN OperandSize ← 16;
ELSE
    IF Instruction = MOVD
        THEN OperandSize ← 32;
    ELSE
        IF Instruction = MOVQ
            THEN OperandSize ← 64;
        FI;
    FI;
FI;
    
```

See “Operand-Size and Address-Size Attributes” in Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for guidelines on how these attributes are determined.

- **StackAddrSize** — Represents the stack address-size attribute associated with the instruction, which has a value of 16, 32 or 64-bits. See “Address-Size Attribute for Stack” in Chapter 6, “Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.
- **SRC** — Represents the source operand.
- **DEST** — Represents the destination operand.
- **VLMAX** — The maximum vector register width pertaining to the instruction. This is not the vector-length encoding in the instruction’s prefix but is instead determined by the current value of XCRO. For existing processors, VLMAX is 256 whenever XCRO.YMM[bit 2] is 1. Future processors may defined new bits in XCRO whose setting may imply other values for VLMAX.

VLMAX Definition

XCRO Component	VLMAX
XCRO.YMM	256

The following functions are used in the algorithmic descriptions:

- **ZeroExtend(value)** — Returns a value zero-extended to the operand-size attribute of the instruction. For example, if the operand-size attribute is 32, zero extending a byte value of –10 converts the byte from F6H to a doubleword value of 000000F6H. If the value passed to the ZeroExtend function and the operand-size attribute are the same size, ZeroExtend returns the value unaltered.
- **SignExtend(value)** — Returns a value sign-extended to the operand-size attribute of the instruction. For example, if the operand-size attribute is 32, sign extending a byte containing the value –10 converts the byte from F6H to a doubleword value of FFFFFFF6H. If the value passed to the SignExtend function and the operand-size attribute are the same size, SignExtend returns the value unaltered.
- **SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte** — Converts a signed 16-bit value to a signed 8-bit value. If the signed 16-bit value is less than –128, it is represented by the saturated value -128 (80H); if it is greater than 127, it is represented by the saturated value 127 (7FH).
- **SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord** — Converts a signed 32-bit value to a signed 16-bit value. If the signed 32-bit value is less than –32768, it is represented by the saturated value –32768 (8000H); if it is greater than 32767, it is represented by the saturated value 32767 (7FFFH).

- **SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte** — Converts a signed 16-bit value to an unsigned 8-bit value. If the signed 16-bit value is less than zero, it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 255, it is represented by the saturated value 255 (FFH).
- **SaturateToSignedByte** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 8-bit value. If the result is less than -128 , it is represented by the saturated value -128 (80H); if it is greater than 127, it is represented by the saturated value 127 (7FH).
- **SaturateToSignedWord** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 16-bit value. If the result is less than -32768 , it is represented by the saturated value -32768 (8000H); if it is greater than 32767, it is represented by the saturated value 32767 (7FFFH).
- **SaturateToUnsignedByte** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 8-bit value. If the result is less than zero it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 255, it is represented by the saturated value 255 (FFH).
- **SaturateToUnsignedWord** — Represents the result of an operation as a signed 16-bit value. If the result is less than zero it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 65535, it is represented by the saturated value 65535 (FFFFH).
- **LowOrderWord(DEST * SRC)** — Multiplies a word operand by a word operand and stores the least significant word of the doubleword result in the destination operand.
- **HighOrderWord(DEST * SRC)** — Multiplies a word operand by a word operand and stores the most significant word of the doubleword result in the destination operand.
- **Push(value)** — Pushes a value onto the stack. The number of bytes pushed is determined by the operand-size attribute of the instruction. See the “Operation” subsection of the “PUSH—Push Word, Doubleword or Quadword Onto the Stack” section in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.
- **Pop()** — removes the value from the top of the stack and returns it. The statement $EAX \leftarrow \text{Pop}()$; assigns to EAX the 32-bit value from the top of the stack. Pop will return either a word, a doubleword or a quadword depending on the operand-size attribute. See the “Operation” subsection in the “POP—Pop a Value from the Stack” section of Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.
- **PopRegisterStack** — Marks the FPU ST(0) register as empty and increments the FPU register stack pointer (TOP) by 1.
- **Switch-Tasks** — Performs a task switch.
- **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)** — Returns the value of a bit within a bit string. The bit string is a sequence of bits in memory or a register. Bits are numbered from low-order to high-order within registers and within memory bytes. If the BitBase is a register, the BitOffset can be in the range 0 to [15, 31, 63] depending on the mode and register size. See Figure 3-1: the function $\text{Bit}[RAX, 21]$ is illustrated.

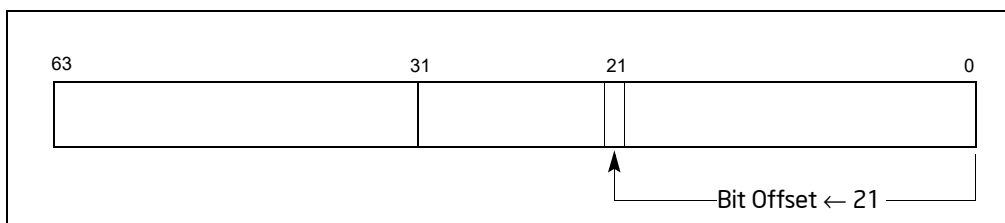


Figure 3-1. Bit Offset for BIT[RAX, 21]

If BitBase is a memory address, the BitOffset can range has different ranges depending on the operand size (see Table 3-2).

Table 3-2. Range of Bit Positions Specified by Bit Offset Operands

Operand Size	Immediate BitOffset	Register BitOffset
16	0 to 15	-2^{15} to $2^{15} - 1$
32	0 to 31	-2^{31} to $2^{31} - 1$
64	0 to 63	-2^{63} to $2^{63} - 1$

The addressed bit is numbered (Offset MOD 8) within the byte at address (BitBase + (BitOffset DIV 8)) where DIV is signed division with rounding towards negative infinity and MOD returns a positive number (see Figure 3-2).

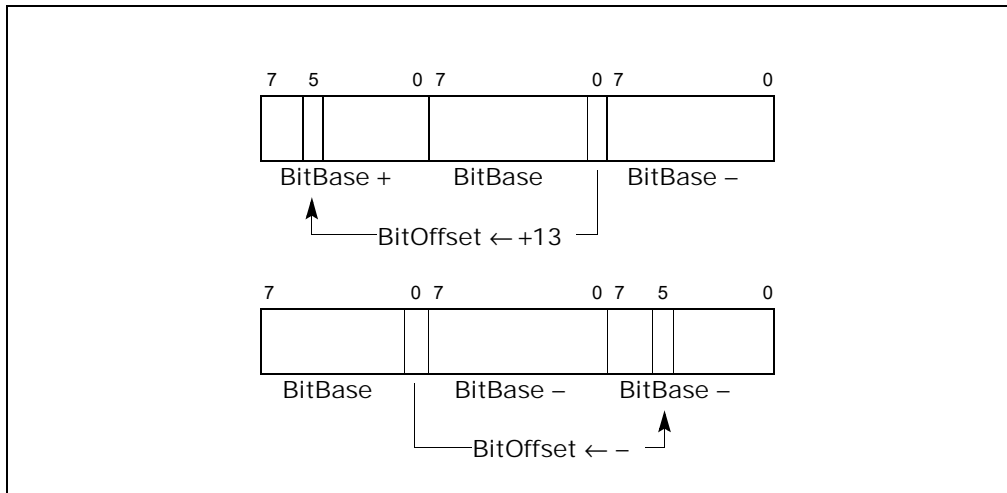


Figure 3-2. Memory Bit Indexing

3.1.1.10 Intel® C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics Equivalents Section

The Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsic functions give access to the full power of the Intel Architecture Instruction Set, while allowing the compiler to optimize register allocation and instruction scheduling for faster execution. Most of these functions are associated with a single IA instruction, although some may generate multiple instructions or different instructions depending upon how they are used. In particular, these functions are used to invoke instructions that perform operations on vector registers that can hold multiple data elements. These SIMD instructions use the following data types.

- `__m128`, `__m256` and `__m512` can represent 4, 8 or 16 packed single-precision floating-point values, and are used with the vector registers and SSE, AVX, or AVX-512 instruction set extension families. The `__m128` data type is also used with various single-precision floating-point scalar instructions that perform calculations using only the lowest 32 bits of a vector register; the remaining bits of the result come from one of the sources or are set to zero depending upon the instruction.
- `__m128d`, `__m256d` and `__m512d` can represent 2, 4 or 8 packed double-precision floating-point values, and are used with the vector registers and SSE, AVX, or AVX-512 instruction set extension families. The `__m128d` data type is also used with various double-precision floating-point scalar instructions that perform calculations using only the lowest 64 bits of a vector register; the remaining bits of the result come from one of the sources or are set to zero depending upon the instruction.
- `__m128i`, `__m256i` and `__m512i` can represent integer data in bytes, words, doublewords, quadwords, and occasionally larger data types.

Each of these data types incorporates in its name the number of bits it can hold. For example, the `__m128` type holds 128 bits, and because each single-precision floating-point value is 32 bits long the `__m128` type holds (128/32) or four values. Normally the compiler will allocate memory for these data types on an even multiple of the size of the type. Such aligned memory locations may be faster to read and write than locations at other addresses.

These SIMD data types are not basic Standard C data types or C++ objects, so they may be used only with the assignment operator, passed as function arguments, and returned from a function call. If you access the internal members of these types directly, or indirectly by using them in a union, there may be side effects affecting optimization, so it is recommended to use them only with the SIMD instruction intrinsic functions described in this manual or the Intel C/C++ compiler documentation.

Many intrinsic function names are prefixed with an indicator of the vector length and suffixed by an indicator of the vector element data type, although some functions do not follow the rules below. The prefixes are:

- `_mm_` indicates that the function operates on 128-bit (or sometimes 64-bit) vectors.
- `_mm256_` indicates the function operates on 256-bit vectors.
- `_mm512_` indicates that the function operates on 512-bit vectors.

The suffixes include:

- `_ps`, which indicates a function that operates on packed single-precision floating-point data. Packed single-precision floating-point data corresponds to arrays of the C/C++ type `float` with either 4, 8 or 16 elements. Values of this type can be loaded from an array using the `_mm_loadu_ps`, `_mm256_loadu_ps`, or `_mm512_loadu_ps` functions, or created from individual values using `_mm_set_ps`, `_mm256_set_ps`, or `_mm512_set_ps` functions, and they can be stored in an array using `_mm_storeu_ps`, `_mm256_storeu_ps`, or `_mm512_storeu_ps`.
- `_ss`, which indicates a function that operates on scalar single-precision floating-point data. Single-precision floating-point data corresponds to the C/C++ type `float`, and values of type `float` can be converted to type `__m128` for use with these functions using the `_mm_set_ss` function, and converted back using the `_mm_cvtss_f32` function. When used with functions that operate on packed single-precision floating-point data the scalar element corresponds with the first packed value.
- `_pd`, which indicates a function that operates on packed double-precision floating-point data. Packed double-precision floating-point data corresponds to arrays of the C/C++ type `double` with either 2, 4, or 8 elements. Values of this type can be loaded from an array using the `_mm_loadu_pd`, `_mm256_loadu_pd`, or `_mm512_loadu_pd` functions, or created from individual values using `_mm_set_pd`, `_mm256_set_pd`, or `_mm512_set_pd` functions, and they can be stored in an array using `_mm_storeu_pd`, `_mm256_storeu_pd`, or `_mm512_storeu_pd`.
- `_sd`, which indicates a function that operates on scalar double-precision floating-point data. Double-precision floating-point data corresponds to the C/C++ type `double`, and values of type `double` can be converted to type `__m128d` for use with these functions using the `_mm_set_sd` function, and converted back using the `_mm_cvtsd_f64` function. When used with functions that operate on packed double-precision floating-point data the scalar element corresponds with the first packed value.
- `_epi8`, which indicates a function that operates on packed 8-bit signed integer values. Packed 8-bit signed integers correspond to an array of `signed char` with 16, 32 or 64 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using `_mm_set_epi8`, `_mm256_set_epi8`, or `_mm512_set_epi8` functions.
- `_epi16`, which indicates a function that operates on packed 16-bit signed integer values. Packed 16-bit signed integers correspond to an array of `short` with 8, 16 or 32 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using `_mm_set_epi16`, `_mm256_set_epi16`, or `_mm512_set_epi16` functions.
- `_epi32`, which indicates a function that operates on packed 32-bit signed integer values. Packed 32-bit signed integers correspond to an array of `int` with 4, 8 or 16 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using `_mm_set_epi32`, `_mm256_set_epi32`, or `_mm512_set_epi32` functions.
- `_epi64`, which indicates a function that operates on packed 64-bit signed integer values. Packed 64-bit signed integers correspond to an array of `long long` (or `long` if it is a 64-bit data type) with 2, 4 or 8 elements. Values of this type can be created from individual elements using `_mm_set_epi32`, `_mm256_set_epi32`, or `_mm512_set_epi32` functions.
- `_epu8`, which indicates a function that operates on packed 8-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 8-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of `unsigned char` with 16, 32 or 64 elements.

- `_epu16`, which indicates a function that operates on packed 16-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 16-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of *unsigned short* with 8, 16 or 32 elements.
- `_epu32`, which indicates a function that operates on packed 32-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 32-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of *unsigned* with 4, 8 or 16 elements.
- `_epu64`, which indicates a function that operates on packed 64-bit unsigned integer values. Packed 64-bit unsigned integers correspond to an array of *unsigned long long* (or *unsigned long* if it is a 64-bit data type) with 2, 4 or 8 elements.
- `_si128`, which indicates a function that operates on a single 128-bit value of type `__m128i`.
- `_si256`, which indicates a function that operates on a single a 256-bit value of type `__m256i`.
- `_si512`, which indicates a function that operates on a single a 512-bit value of type `__m512i`.

Values of any packed integer type can be loaded from an array using the `_mm_loadu_si128`, `_mm256_loadu_si256`, or `_mm512_loadu_si512` functions, and they can be stored in an array using `_mm_storeu_si128`, `_mm256_storeu_si256`, or `_mm512_storeu_si512`.

These functions and data types are used with the SSE, AVX, and AVX-512 instruction set extension families. In addition there are similar functions that correspond to MMX instructions. These are less frequently used because they require additional state management, and only operate on 64-bit packed integer values.

The declarations of Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsic functions may reference some non-standard data types, such as `__int64`. The C Standard header `stdint.h` defines similar platform-independent types, and the documentation for that header gives characteristics that apply to corresponding non-standard types according to the following table.

Table 3-3. Standard and Non-standard Data Types

Non-standard Type	Standard Type (from <code>stdint.h</code>)
<code>__int64</code>	<code>int64_t</code>
<code>unsigned __int64</code>	<code>uint64_t</code>
<code>__int32</code>	<code>int32_t</code>
<code>unsigned __int32</code>	<code>uint32_t</code>
<code>__int16</code>	<code>int16_t</code>
<code>unsigned __int16</code>	<code>uint16_t</code>

For a more detailed description of each intrinsic function and additional information related to its usage, refer to the online Intel Intrinsics Guide, <https://software.intel.com/sites/landingpage/IntrinsicsGuide>.

3.1.1.11 Flags Affected Section

The “Flags Affected” section lists the flags in the EFLAGS register that are affected by the instruction. When a flag is cleared, it is equal to 0; when it is set, it is equal to 1. The arithmetic and logical instructions usually assign values to the status flags in a uniform manner (see Appendix A, “EFLAGS Cross-Reference,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*). Non-conventional assignments are described in the “Operation” section. The values of flags listed as **undefined** may be changed by the instruction in an indeterminate manner. Flags that are not listed are unchanged by the instruction.

3.1.1.12 FPU Flags Affected Section

The floating-point instructions have an “FPU Flags Affected” section that describes how each instruction can affect the four condition code flags of the FPU status word.

3.1.1.13 Protected Mode Exceptions Section

The “Protected Mode Exceptions” section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in protected mode and the reasons for the exceptions. Each exception is given a mnemonic that consists of a pound

sign (#) followed by two letters and an optional error code in parentheses. For example, #GP(0) denotes a general protection exception with an error code of 0. Table 3-4 associates each two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception vector and name. See Chapter 6, “Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for a detailed description of the exceptions.

Application programmers should consult the documentation provided with their operating systems to determine the actions taken when exceptions occur.

Table 3-4. Intel 64 and IA-32 General Exceptions

Vector	Name	Source	Protected Mode ¹	Real Address Mode	Virtual 8086 Mode
0	#DE—Divide Error	DIV and IDIV instructions.	Yes	Yes	Yes
1	#DB—Debug	Any code or data reference.	Yes	Yes	Yes
3	#BP—Breakpoint	INT 3 instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
4	#OF—Overflow	INTO instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
5	#BR—BOUND Range Exceeded	BOUND instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
6	#UD—Invalid Opcode (Undefined Opcode)	UD instruction or reserved opcode.	Yes	Yes	Yes
7	#NM—Device Not Available (No Math Coprocessor)	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
8	#DF—Double Fault	Any instruction that can generate an exception, an NMI, or an INTR.	Yes	Yes	Yes
10	#TS—Invalid TSS	Task switch or TSS access.	Yes	Reserved	Yes
11	#NP—Segment Not Present	Loading segment registers or accessing system segments.	Yes	Reserved	Yes
12	#SS—Stack Segment Fault	Stack operations and SS register loads.	Yes	Yes	Yes
13	#GP—General Protection ²	Any memory reference and other protection checks.	Yes	Yes	Yes
14	#PF—Page Fault	Any memory reference.	Yes	Reserved	Yes
16	#MF—Floating-Point Error (Math Fault)	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.	Yes	Yes	Yes
17	#AC—Alignment Check	Any data reference in memory.	Yes	Reserved	Yes
18	#MC—Machine Check	Model dependent machine check errors.	Yes	Yes	Yes
19	#XM—SIMD Floating-Point Numeric Error	SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instructions.	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTES:

1. Apply to protected mode, compatibility mode, and 64-bit mode.
2. In the real-address mode, vector 13 is the segment overrun exception.

3.1.1.14 Real-Address Mode Exceptions Section

The “Real-Address Mode Exceptions” section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in real-address mode (see Table 3-4).

3.1.1.15 Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions Section

The “Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions” section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in virtual-8086 mode (see Table 3-4).

3.1.1.16 Floating-Point Exceptions Section

The “Floating-Point Exceptions” section lists exceptions that can occur when an x87 FPU floating-point instruction is executed. All of these exception conditions result in a floating-point error exception (#MF, exception 16) being generated. Table 3-5 associates a one- or two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception name. See “Floating-Point Exception Conditions” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a detailed description of these exceptions.

Table 3-5. x87 FPU Floating-Point Exceptions

Mnemonic	Name	Source
#IS #IA	Floating-point invalid operation: - Stack overflow or underflow - Invalid arithmetic operation	- x87 FPU stack overflow or underflow - Invalid FPU arithmetic operation
#Z	Floating-point divide-by-zero	Divide-by-zero
#D	Floating-point denormal operand	Source operand that is a denormal number
#O	Floating-point numeric overflow	Overflow in result
#U	Floating-point numeric underflow	Underflow in result
#P	Floating-point inexact result (precision)	Inexact result (precision)

3.1.1.17 SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions Section

The “SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions” section lists exceptions that can occur when an SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instruction is executed. All of these exception conditions result in a SIMD floating-point error exception (#XM, exception 19) being generated. Table 3-6 associates a one-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception name. For a detailed description of these exceptions, refer to “SSE and SSE2 Exceptions”, in Chapter 11 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Table 3-6. SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Mnemonic	Name	Source
#I	Floating-point invalid operation	Invalid arithmetic operation or source operand
#Z	Floating-point divide-by-zero	Divide-by-zero
#D	Floating-point denormal operand	Source operand that is a denormal number
#O	Floating-point numeric overflow	Overflow in result
#U	Floating-point numeric underflow	Underflow in result
#P	Floating-point inexact result	Inexact result (precision)

3.1.1.18 Compatibility Mode Exceptions Section

This section lists exceptions that occur within compatibility mode.

3.1.1.19 64-Bit Mode Exceptions Section

This section lists exceptions that occur within 64-bit mode.

AAA—ASCII Adjust After Addition

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
37	AAA	Z0	Invalid	Valid	ASCII adjust AL after addition.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the sum of two unpacked BCD values to create an unpacked BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAA instruction is only useful when it follows an ADD instruction that adds (binary addition) two unpacked BCD values and stores a byte result in the AL register. The AAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 1-digit unpacked BCD result.

If the addition produces a decimal carry, the AH register increments by 1, and the CF and AF flags are set. If there was no decimal carry, the CF and AF flags are cleared and the AH register is unchanged. In either case, bits 4 through 7 of the AL register are set to 0.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF 64-Bit Mode

THEN

#UD;

ELSE

IF ((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or (AF = 1)

THEN

AX ← AX + 106H;

AF ← 1;

CF ← 1;

ELSE

AF ← 0;

CF ← 0;

FI;

AL ← AL AND 0FH;

FI;

Flags Affected

The AF and CF flags are set to 1 if the adjustment results in a decimal carry; otherwise they are set to 0. The OF, SF, ZF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If in 64-bit mode.

AAD—ASCII Adjust AX Before Division

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
D5 0A	AAD	Z0	Invalid	Valid	ASCII adjust AX before division.
D5 <i>ib</i>	AAD <i>imm8</i>	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Adjust AX before division to number base <i>imm8</i> .

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts two unpacked BCD digits (the least-significant digit in the AL register and the most-significant digit in the AH register) so that a division operation performed on the result will yield a correct unpacked BCD value. The AAD instruction is only useful when it precedes a DIV instruction that divides (binary division) the adjusted value in the AX register by an unpacked BCD value.

The AAD instruction sets the value in the AL register to $(AL + (10 * AH))$, and then clears the AH register to 00H. The value in the AX register is then equal to the binary equivalent of the original unpacked two-digit (base 10) number in registers AH and AL.

The generalized version of this instruction allows adjustment of two unpacked digits of any number base (see the “Operation” section below), by setting the *imm8* byte to the selected number base (for example, 08H for octal, 0AH for decimal, or 0CH for base 12 numbers). The AAD mnemonic is interpreted by all assemblers to mean adjust ASCII (base 10) values. To adjust values in another number base, the instruction must be hand coded in machine code (D5 *imm8*).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF 64-Bit Mode

THEN

#UD;

ELSE

tempAL ← AL;

tempAH ← AH;

AL ← (tempAL + (tempAH * *imm8*)) AND FFH;

(* *imm8* is set to 0AH for the AAD mnemonic.*)

AH ← 0;

FI;

The immediate value (*imm8*) is taken from the second byte of the instruction.

Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the resulting binary value in the AL register; the OF, AF, and CF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If in 64-bit mode.

AAM—ASCII Adjust AX After Multiply

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
D4 0A	AAM	Z0	Invalid	Valid	ASCII adjust AX after multiply.
D4 <i>ib</i>	AAM <i>imm8</i>	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Adjust AX after multiply to number base <i>imm8</i> .

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the result of the multiplication of two unpacked BCD values to create a pair of unpacked (base 10) BCD values. The AX register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAM instruction is only useful when it follows an MUL instruction that multiplies (binary multiplication) two unpacked BCD values and stores a word result in the AX register. The AAM instruction then adjusts the contents of the AX register to contain the correct 2-digit unpacked (base 10) BCD result.

The generalized version of this instruction allows adjustment of the contents of the AX to create two unpacked digits of any number base (see the "Operation" section below). Here, the *imm8* byte is set to the selected number base (for example, 08H for octal, 0AH for decimal, or 0CH for base 12 numbers). The AAM mnemonic is interpreted by all assemblers to mean adjust to ASCII (base 10) values. To adjust to values in another number base, the instruction must be hand coded in machine code (D4 *imm8*).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
  THEN
    #UD;
  ELSE
    tempAL ← AL;
    AH ← tempAL / imm8; (* imm8 is set to 0AH for the AAM mnemonic *)
    AL ← tempAL MOD imm8;
FI;
```

The immediate value (*imm8*) is taken from the second byte of the instruction.

Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the resulting binary value in the AL register. The OF, AF, and CF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#DE If an immediate value of 0 is used.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If in 64-bit mode.

AAS—ASCII Adjust AL After Subtraction

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
3F	AAS	Z0	Invalid	Valid	ASCII adjust AL after subtraction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the result of the subtraction of two unpacked BCD values to create a unpacked BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAS instruction is only useful when it follows a SUB instruction that subtracts (binary subtraction) one unpacked BCD value from another and stores a byte result in the AL register. The AAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 1-digit unpacked BCD result.

If the subtraction produced a decimal carry, the AH register decrements by 1, and the CF and AF flags are set. If no decimal carry occurred, the CF and AF flags are cleared, and the AH register is unchanged. In either case, the AL register is left with its top four bits set to 0.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

```

IF 64-bit mode
  THEN
    #UD;
  ELSE
    IF ((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or (AF = 1)
      THEN
        AX ← AX - 6;
        AH ← AH - 1;
        AF ← 1;
        CF ← 1;
        AL ← AL AND 0FH;
      ELSE
        CF ← 0;
        AF ← 0;
        AL ← AL AND 0FH;
    FI;
  FI;

```

Flags Affected

The AF and CF flags are set to 1 if there is a decimal borrow; otherwise, they are cleared to 0. The OF, SF, ZF, and PF flags are undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If in 64-bit mode.

ARPL—Adjust RPL Field of Segment Selector

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
63 /r	ARPL r/m16, r16	Z0	N. E.	Valid	Adjust RPL of r/m16 to not less than RPL of r16.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	ModRM:r/m (w)	ModRM:reg (r)	NA	NA

Description

Compares the RPL fields of two segment selectors. The first operand (the destination operand) contains one segment selector and the second operand (source operand) contains the other. (The RPL field is located in bits 0 and 1 of each operand.) If the RPL field of the destination operand is less than the RPL field of the source operand, the ZF flag is set and the RPL field of the destination operand is increased to match that of the source operand. Otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared and no change is made to the destination operand. (The destination operand can be a word register or a memory location; the source operand must be a word register.)

The ARPL instruction is provided for use by operating-system procedures (however, it can also be used by applications). It is generally used to adjust the RPL of a segment selector that has been passed to the operating system by an application program to match the privilege level of the application program. Here the segment selector passed to the operating system is placed in the destination operand and segment selector for the application program's code segment is placed in the source operand. (The RPL field in the source operand represents the privilege level of the application program.) Execution of the ARPL instruction then ensures that the RPL of the segment selector received by the operating system is no lower (does not have a higher privilege) than the privilege level of the application program (the segment selector for the application program's code segment can be read from the stack following a procedure call).

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not encodable in 64-bit mode.

See "Checking Caller Access Privileges" in Chapter 3, "Protected-Mode Memory Management," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for more information about the use of this instruction.

Operation

IF 64-BIT MODE

THEN

See MOVSSD;

ELSE

IF DEST[RPL] < SRC[RPL]

THEN

ZF ← 1;

DEST[RPL] ← SRC[RPL];

ELSE

ZF ← 0;

FI;

FI;

Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the RPL field of the destination operand is less than that of the source operand; otherwise, it is set to 0.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment. If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	The ARPL instruction is not recognized in real-address mode. If the LOCK prefix is used.
-----	---

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The ARPL instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode. If the LOCK prefix is used.
-----	---

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Not applicable.

CBW/CWDE/CDQE—Convert Byte to Word/Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
98	CBW	Z0	Valid	Valid	AX ← sign-extend of AL.
98	CWDE	Z0	Valid	Valid	EAX ← sign-extend of AX.
REX.W + 98	CDQE	Z0	Valid	N.E.	RAX ← sign-extend of EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Double the size of the source operand by means of sign extension. The CBW (convert byte to word) instruction copies the sign (bit 7) in the source operand into every bit in the AH register. The CWDE (convert word to doubleword) instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the word in the AX register into the high 16 bits of the EAX register.

CBW and CWDE reference the same opcode. The CBW instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16; CWDE is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size. Others may treat these two mnemonics as synonyms (CBW/CWDE) and use the setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be converted.

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size is the size of the destination register. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes this instruction (CDQE when promoted) to operate on 64-bit operands. In which case, CDQE copies the sign (bit 31) of the doubleword in the EAX register into the high 32 bits of RAX.

Operation

```
IF OperandSize = 16 (* Instruction = CBW *)
  THEN
    AX ← SignExtend(AL);
  ELSE IF (OperandSize = 32, Instruction = CWDE)
    EAX ← SignExtend(AX); FI;
  ELSE (* 64-Bit Mode, OperandSize = 64, Instruction = CDQE*)
    RAX ← SignExtend(EAX);
  FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CLAC—Clear AC Flag in EFLAGS Register

Opcode/ Instruction	Op / En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
OF 01 CA CLAC	Z0	V/V	SMAP	Clear the AC flag in the EFLAGS register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Clears the AC flag bit in EFLAGS register. This disables any alignment checking of user-mode data accesses. If the SMAP bit is set in the CR4 register, this disallows explicit supervisor-mode data accesses to user-mode pages.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode. Attempts to execute CLAC when CPL > 0 cause #UD.

Operation

EFLAGS.AC ← 0;

Flags Affected

AC cleared. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If the CPL > 0.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The CLAC instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If the CPL > 0.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If the CPL > 0.
If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

CLC—Clear Carry Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F8	CLC	Z0	Valid	Valid	Clear CF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Clears the CF flag in the EFLAGS register. Operation is the same in all modes.

Operation

$CF \leftarrow 0$;

Flags Affected

The CF flag is set to 0. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CLD—Clear Direction Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
FC	CLD	Z0	Valid	Valid	Clear DF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Clears the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. When the DF flag is set to 0, string operations increment the index registers (ESI and/or EDI). Operation is the same in all modes.

Operation

DF ← 0;

Flags Affected

The DF flag is set to 0. The CF, OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CLI – Clear Interrupt Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
FA	CLI	Z0	Valid	Valid	Clear interrupt flag; interrupts disabled when interrupt flag cleared.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

If protected-mode virtual interrupts are not enabled, CLI clears the IF flag in the EFLAGS register. No other flags are affected. Clearing the IF flag causes the processor to ignore maskable external interrupts. The IF flag and the CLI and STI instruction have no effect on the generation of exceptions and NMI interrupts.

When protected-mode virtual interrupts are enabled, CPL is 3, and IOPL is less than 3; CLI clears the VIF flag in the EFLAGS register, leaving IF unaffected. Table 3-7 indicates the action of the CLI instruction depending on the processor operating mode and the CPL/IOPL of the running program or procedure.

Operation is the same in all modes.

Table 3-7. Decision Table for CLI Results

PE	VM	IOPL	CPL	PVI	VIP	VME	CLI Result
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	IF = 0
1	0	≥ CPL	X	X	X	X	IF = 0
1	0	< CPL	3	1	X	X	VIF = 0
1	0	< CPL	< 3	X	X	X	GP Fault
1	0	< CPL	X	0	X	X	GP Fault
1	1	3	X	X	X	X	IF = 0
1	1	< 3	X	X	X	1	VIF = 0
1	1	< 3	X	X	X	0	GP Fault

NOTES:

* X = This setting has no impact.

Operation

```

IF PE = 0
  THEN
    IF ← 0; (* Reset Interrupt Flag *)
  ELSE
    IF VM = 0;
      THEN
        IF IOPL ≥ CPL
          THEN
            IF ← 0; (* Reset Interrupt Flag *)
          ELSE
            IF ((IOPL < CPL) and (CPL = 3) and (PVI = 1))
              THEN
                VIF ← 0; (* Reset Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
              ELSE
                #GP(0);
            
```

```

        FI;
    FI;
ELSE (* VM = 1 *)
    IF IOPL = 3
        THEN
            IF ← 0; (* Reset Interrupt Flag *)
        ELSE
            IF (IOPL < 3) AND (VME = 1)
                THEN
                    VIF ← 0; (* Reset Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
                ELSE
                    #GP(0);
            FI;
        FI;
    FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

If protected-mode virtual interrupts are not enabled, IF is set to 0 if the CPL is equal to or less than the IOPL; otherwise, it is not affected. Other flags are unaffected.

When protected-mode virtual interrupts are enabled, CPL is 3, and IOPL is less than 3; CLI clears the VIF flag in the EFLAGS register, leaving IF unaffected. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CLTS—Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 06	CLTS	Z0	Valid	Valid	Clears TS flag in CR0.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Clears the task-switched (TS) flag in the CR0 register. This instruction is intended for use in operating-system procedures. It is a privileged instruction that can only be executed at a CPL of 0. It is allowed to be executed in real-address mode to allow initialization for protected mode.

The processor sets the TS flag every time a task switch occurs. The flag is used to synchronize the saving of FPU context in multitasking applications. See the description of the TS flag in the section titled “Control Registers” in Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*, for more information about this flag.

CLTS operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

See Chapter 25, “VMX Non-Root Operation,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

CR0.TS[bit 3] ← 0;

Flags Affected

The TS flag in CR0 register is cleared.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) CLTS is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than 0.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CMC—Complement Carry Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F5	CMC	Z0	Valid	Valid	Complement CF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Complements the CF flag in the EFLAGS register. CMC operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

$EFLAGS.CF[bit\ 0] \leftarrow NOT\ EFLAGS.CF[bit\ 0];$

Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the complement of its original value. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD/CMPSQ—Compare String Operands

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
A6	CMPS <i>m8, m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare byte at address DS:(E)SI with byte at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare byte at address (R)ESI to byte at address (R)EDI. The status flags are set accordingly.
A7	CMPS <i>m16, m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare word at address DS:(E)SI with word at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare word at address (R)ESI with word at address (R)EDI. The status flags are set accordingly.
A7	CMPS <i>m32, m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare dword at address DS:(E)SI at dword at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare dword at address (R)ESI at dword at address (R)EDI. The status flags are set accordingly.
REX.W + A7	CMPS <i>m64, m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Compares quadword at address (R)ESI with quadword at address (R)EDI and sets the status flags accordingly.
A6	CMPSB	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare byte at address DS:(E)SI with byte at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare byte at address (R)ESI with byte at address (R)EDI. The status flags are set accordingly.
A7	CMPSW	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare word at address DS:(E)SI with word at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare word at address (R)ESI with word at address (R)EDI. The status flags are set accordingly.
A7	CMPSD	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, compare dword at address DS:(E)SI with dword at address ES:(E)DI; For 64-bit mode compare dword at address (R)ESI with dword at address (R)EDI. The status flags are set accordingly.
REX.W + A7	CMPSQ	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Compares quadword at address (R)ESI with quadword at address (R)EDI and sets the status flags accordingly.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Compares the byte, word, doubleword, or quadword specified with the first source operand with the byte, word, doubleword, or quadword specified with the second source operand and sets the status flags in the EFLAGS register according to the results.

Both source operands are located in memory. The address of the first source operand is read from DS:SI, DS:ESI or RSI (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction is 16, 32, or 64, respectively). The address of the second source operand is read from ES:DI, ES:EDI or RDI (again depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction is 16, 32, or 64). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix, but the ES segment cannot be overridden.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the CMPS mnemonic) allows the two source operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operands should be symbols that indicate the size and location of the source values. This explicit-operand form is provided to allow documentation. However, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbols must specify the correct type (size) of the operands (bytes, words, or doublewords, quadwords), but they do not have to specify the correct loca-

tion. Locations of the source operands are always specified by the DS: (E)SI (or RSI) and ES: (E)DI (or RDI) registers, which must be loaded correctly before the compare string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the CMPS instructions. Here also the DS: (E)SI (or RSI) and ES: (E)DI (or RDI) registers are assumed by the processor to specify the location of the source operands. The size of the source operands is selected with the mnemonic: CMPSB (byte comparison), CMPSW (word comparison), CMPSD (doubleword comparison), or CMPSQ (quadword comparison using REX.W).

After the comparison, the (E/R)SI and (E/R)DI registers increment or decrement automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E/R)SI and (E/R)DI register increment; if the DF flag is 1, the registers decrement.) The registers increment or decrement by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, 4 for doubleword operations. If operand size is 64, RSI and RDI registers increment by 8 for quadword operations.

The CMPS, CMPSB, CMPSW, CMPSD, and CMPSQ instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block comparisons. More often, however, these instructions will be used in a LOOP construct that takes some action based on the setting of the status flags before the next comparison is made. See “REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix” in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*, for a description of the REP prefix.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default address size is 64 bits, 32 bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes doubleword operation to 64 bits (see CMPSQ). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
temp ← SRC1 - SRC2;
setStatusFlags(temp);
```

IF (64-Bit Mode)

THEN

IF (Byte comparison)

THEN IF DF = 0

THEN

(R)ESI ← (R)ESI + 1;

(R)EDI ← (R)EDI + 1;

ELSE

(R)ESI ← (R)ESI - 1;

(R)EDI ← (R)EDI - 1;

FI;

ELSE IF (Word comparison)

THEN IF DF = 0

THEN

(R)ESI ← (R)ESI + 2;

(R)EDI ← (R)EDI + 2;

ELSE

(R)ESI ← (R)ESI - 2;

(R)EDI ← (R)EDI - 2;

FI;

ELSE IF (Doubleword comparison)

THEN IF DF = 0

THEN

(R)ESI ← (R)ESI + 4;

(R)EDI ← (R)EDI + 4;

ELSE

(R)ESI ← (R)ESI - 4;

(R)EDI ← (R)EDI - 4;

FI;

```

ELSE (* Quadword comparison *)
    THEN IF DF = 0
        (R)ESI ← (R)ESI + 8;
        (R)EDI ← (R)EDI + 8;
    ELSE
        (R)ESI ← (R)ESI - 8;
        (R)EDI ← (R)EDI - 8;
    FI;
FI;
ELSE (* Non-64-bit Mode *)
    IF (byte comparison)
        THEN IF DF = 0
            THEN
                (E)SI ← (E)SI + 1;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
            ELSE
                (E)SI ← (E)SI - 1;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI - 1;
            FI;
        ELSE IF (Word comparison)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                (E)SI ← (E)SI + 2;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
            ELSE
                (E)SI ← (E)SI - 2;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI - 2;
            FI;
        ELSE (* Doubleword comparison *)
            THEN IF DF = 0
                (E)SI ← (E)SI + 4;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
            ELSE
                (E)SI ← (E)SI - 4;
                (E)DI ← (E)DI - 4;
            FI;
        FI;
    FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the temporary result of the comparison.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

CPUID—CPU Identification

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F A2	CPUID	Z0	Valid	Valid	Returns processor identification and feature information to the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers, as determined by input entered in EAX (in some cases, ECX as well).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The ID flag (bit 21) in the EFLAGS register indicates support for the CPUID instruction. If a software procedure can set and clear this flag, the processor executing the procedure supports the CPUID instruction. This instruction operates the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

CPUID returns processor identification and feature information in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers.¹ The instruction's output is dependent on the contents of the EAX register upon execution (in some cases, ECX as well). For example, the following pseudocode loads EAX with 00H and causes CPUID to return a Maximum Return Value and the Vendor Identification String in the appropriate registers:

```
MOV EAX, 00H
CPUID
```

Table 3-8 shows information returned, depending on the initial value loaded into the EAX register.

Two types of information are returned: basic and extended function information. If a value entered for CPUID.EAX is higher than the maximum input value for basic or extended function for that processor then the data for the highest basic information leaf is returned. For example, using the Intel Core i7 processor, the following is true:

```
CPUID.EAX = 05H (* Returns MONITOR/MWAIT leaf. *)
CPUID.EAX = 0AH (* Returns Architectural Performance Monitoring leaf. *)
CPUID.EAX = 0BH (* Returns Extended Topology Enumeration leaf. *)
CPUID.EAX = 0CH (* INVALID: Returns the same information as CPUID.EAX = 0BH. *)
CPUID.EAX = 80000008H (* Returns linear/physical address size data. *)
CPUID.EAX = 8000000AH (* INVALID: Returns same information as CPUID.EAX = 0BH. *)
```

If a value entered for CPUID.EAX is less than or equal to the maximum input value and the leaf is not supported on that processor then 0 is returned in all the registers.

When CPUID returns the highest basic leaf information as a result of an invalid input EAX value, any dependence on input ECX value in the basic leaf is honored.

CPUID can be executed at any privilege level to serialize instruction execution. Serializing instruction execution guarantees that any modifications to flags, registers, and memory for previous instructions are completed before the next instruction is fetched and executed.

See also:

"Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 8, "Multiple-Processor Management," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

"Caching Translation Information" in Chapter 4, "Paging," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

1. On Intel 64 processors, CPUID clears the high 32 bits of the RAX/RBX/RCX/RDX registers in all modes.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
<i>Basic CPUID Information</i>		
0H	EAX	Maximum Input Value for Basic CPUID Information.
	EBX	"Genu"
	ECX	"ntel"
	EDX	"inel"
01H	EAX	Version Information: Type, Family, Model, and Stepping ID (see Figure 3-6).
	EBX	Bits 07 - 00: Brand Index. Bits 15 - 08: CLFLUSH line size (Value * 8 = cache line size in bytes; used also by CLFLUSHOPT). Bits 23 - 16: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors in this physical package*. Bits 31 - 24: Initial APIC ID.
	ECX	Feature Information (see Figure 3-7 and Table 3-10).
	EDX	Feature Information (see Figure 3-8 and Table 3-11).
		NOTES: * The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than EBX[23:16] is the number of unique initial APIC IDs reserved for addressing different logical processors in a physical package. This field is only valid if CPUID.1.EDX.HTT[bit 28]= 1.
02H	EAX	Cache and TLB Information (see Table 3-12).
	EBX	Cache and TLB Information.
	ECX	Cache and TLB Information.
	EDX	Cache and TLB Information.
03H	EAX	Reserved.
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Bits 00 - 31 of 96 bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only; otherwise, the value in this register is reserved.)
	EDX	Bits 32 - 63 of 96 bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only; otherwise, the value in this register is reserved.)
		NOTES: Processor serial number (PSN) is not supported in the Pentium 4 processor or later. On all models, use the PSN flag (returned using CPUID) to check for PSN support before accessing the feature.
CPUID leaves above 2 and below 80000000H are visible only when IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 22] has its default value of 0.		
<i>Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf</i>		
04H		NOTES: Leaf 04H output depends on the initial value in ECX.* See also: "INPUT EAX = 04H: Returns Deterministic Cache Parameters for Each Level" on page 214.
	EAX	Bits 04 - 00: Cache Type Field. 0 = Null - No more caches. 1 = Data Cache. 2 = Instruction Cache. 3 = Unified Cache. 4-31 = Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor
	<p>Bits 07 - 05: Cache Level (starts at 1). Bit 08: Self Initializing cache level (does not need SW initialization). Bit 09: Fully Associative cache.</p> <p>Bits 13 - 10: Reserved. Bits 25 - 14: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors sharing this cache**, ***. Bits 31 - 26: Maximum number of addressable IDs for processor cores in the physical package**, ****, *****.</p> <p>EBX Bits 11 - 00: L = System Coherency Line Size**. Bits 21 - 12: P = Physical Line partitions**. Bits 31 - 22: W = Ways of associativity**.</p> <p>ECX Bits 31-00: S = Number of Sets**.</p> <p>EDX Bit 00: Write-Back Invalidate/Invalidate. 0 = WBINVD/INVD from threads sharing this cache acts upon lower level caches for threads sharing this cache. 1 = WBINVD/INVD is not guaranteed to act upon lower level caches of non-originating threads sharing this cache.</p> <p>Bit 01: Cache Inclusiveness. 0 = Cache is not inclusive of lower cache levels. 1 = Cache is inclusive of lower cache levels.</p> <p>Bit 02: Complex Cache Indexing. 0 = Direct mapped cache. 1 = A complex function is used to index the cache, potentially using all address bits.</p> <p>Bits 31 - 03: Reserved = 0.</p> <p>NOTES:</p> <p>* If ECX contains an invalid sub leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n+1 is invalid if sub-leaf n returns EAX[4:0] as 0.</p> <p>** Add one to the return value to get the result.</p> <p>***The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than (1 + EAX[25:14]) is the number of unique initial APIC IDs reserved for addressing different logical processors sharing this cache.</p> <p>**** The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than (1 + EAX[31:26]) is the number of unique Core_IDs reserved for addressing different processor cores in a physical package. Core ID is a subset of bits of the initial APIC ID.</p> <p>***** The returned value is constant for valid initial values in ECX. Valid ECX values start from 0.</p>
	<i>MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf</i>
05H	<p>EAX Bits 15 - 00: Smallest monitor-line size in bytes (default is processor's monitor granularity). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.</p> <p>EBX Bits 15 - 00: Largest monitor-line size in bytes (default is processor's monitor granularity). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.</p> <p>ECX Bit 00: Enumeration of Monitor-Mwait extensions (beyond EAX and EBX registers) supported. Bit 01: Supports treating interrupts as break-event for MWAIT, even when interrupts disabled. Bits 31 - 02: Reserved.</p>

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EDX	Bits 03 - 00: Number of C0* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 07 - 04: Number of C1* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 11 - 08: Number of C2* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 15 - 12: Number of C3* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 19 - 16: Number of C4* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 23 - 20: Number of C5* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 27 - 24: Number of C6* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 31 - 28: Number of C7* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. NOTE: * The definition of C0 through C7 states for MWAIT extension are processor-specific C-states, not ACPI C-states.
<i>Thermal and Power Management Leaf</i>		
06H	EAX	Bit 00: Digital temperature sensor is supported if set. Bit 01: Intel Turbo Boost Technology Available (see description of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38]). Bit 02: ARAT. APIC-Timer-always-running feature is supported if set. Bit 03: Reserved. Bit 04: PLN. Power limit notification controls are supported if set. Bit 05: ECMD. Clock modulation duty cycle extension is supported if set. Bit 06: PTM. Package thermal management is supported if set. Bit 07: HWP. HWP base registers (IA32_PM_ENABLE[bit 0], IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES, IA32_HWP_REQUEST, IA32_HWP_STATUS) are supported if set. Bit 08: HWP_Notification. IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT MSR is supported if set. Bit 09: HWP_Activity_Window. IA32_HWP_REQUEST[bits 41:32] is supported if set. Bit 10: HWP_Energy_Performance_Preference. IA32_HWP_REQUEST[bits 31:24] is supported if set. Bit 11: HWP_Package_Level_Request. IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG MSR is supported if set. Bit 12: Reserved. Bit 13: HDC. HDC base registers IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL, IA32_PM_CTL1, IA32_THREAD_STALL MSRs are supported if set. Bits 31 - 15: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 03 - 00: Number of Interrupt Thresholds in Digital Thermal Sensor. Bits 31 - 04: Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: Hardware Coordination Feedback Capability (Presence of IA32_MPERF and IA32_APERF). The capability to provide a measure of delivered processor performance (since last reset of the counters), as a percentage of the expected processor performance when running at the TSC frequency. Bits 02 - 01: Reserved = 0. Bit 03: The processor supports performance-energy bias preference if CPUID.06H:ECX.SETBH[bit 3] is set and it also implies the presence of a new architectural MSR called IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS (1B0H). Bits 31 - 04: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Reserved = 0.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor
<i>Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf (Output depends on ECX input value)</i>	
07H	<p>Sub-leaf 0 (Input ECX = 0). *</p> <p>EAX Bits 31 - 00: Reports the maximum input value for supported leaf 7 sub-leaves.</p> <p>EBX Bit 00: FSGSBASE. Supports RDFSBASE/RDGSBASE/WRFSBASE/WRGSBASE if 1. Bit 01: IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR is supported if 1. Bit 02: SGX. Supports Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX Extensions) if 1. Bit 03: BMI1. Bit 04: HLE. Bit 05: AVX2. Bit 06: FDP_EXCPTN_ONLY. x87 FPU Data Pointer updated only on x87 exceptions if 1. Bit 07: SMEP. Supports Supervisor-Mode Execution Prevention if 1. Bit 08: BMI2. Bit 09: Supports Enhanced REP MOVSB/STOSB if 1. Bit 10: INVPCID. If 1, supports INVPCID instruction for system software that manages process-context identifiers. Bit 11: RTM. Bit 12: RDT-M. Supports Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Monitoring capability if 1. Bit 13: Deprecates FPU CS and FPU DS values if 1. Bit 14: MPX. Supports Intel® Memory Protection Extensions if 1. Bit 15: RDT-A. Supports Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Allocation capability if 1. Bits 17:16: Reserved. Bit 18: RDSEED. Bit 19: ADX. Bit 20: SMAP. Supports Supervisor-Mode Access Prevention (and the CLAC/STAC instructions) if 1. Bits 22 - 21: Reserved. Bit 23: CLFLUSHOPT. Bit 24: CLWB. Bit 25: Intel Processor Trace. Bits 28 - 26: Reserved. Bit 29: SHA. supports Intel® Secure Hash Algorithm Extensions (Intel® SHA Extensions) if 1. Bits 31 - 30: Reserved.</p> <p>ECX Bit 00: PREFETCHWT1. Bit 01: Reserved. Bit 02: UMIP. Supports user-mode instruction prevention if 1. Bit 03: PKU. Supports protection keys for user-mode pages if 1. Bit 04: OSPKE. If 1, OS has set CR4.PKE to enable protection keys (and the RDPKRU/WRPKRU instructions). Bits 16 - 5: Reserved. Bits 21 - 17: The value of MAWAU used by the BNDLDX and BNDSTX instructions in 64-bit mode. Bit 22: RDPID. Supports Read Processor ID if 1. Bits 29 - 23: Reserved. Bit 30: SGX_LC. Supports SGX Launch Configuration if 1. Bit 31: Reserved.</p> <p>EDX Reserved.</p> <p>NOTE: * If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n is invalid if n exceeds the value that sub-leaf 0 returns in EAX.</p>

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
<i>Direct Cache Access Information Leaf</i>		
09H	EAX	Value of bits [31:0] of IA32_PLATFORM_DCA_CAP MSR (address 1F8H).
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.
<i>Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf</i>		
0AH	EAX	Bits 07 - 00: Version ID of architectural performance monitoring. Bits 15 - 08: Number of general-purpose performance monitoring counter per logical processor. Bits 23 - 16: Bit width of general-purpose, performance monitoring counter. Bits 31 - 24: Length of EBX bit vector to enumerate architectural performance monitoring events.
	EBX	Bit 00: Core cycle event not available if 1. Bit 01: Instruction retired event not available if 1. Bit 02: Reference cycles event not available if 1. Bit 03: Last-level cache reference event not available if 1. Bit 04: Last-level cache misses event not available if 1. Bit 05: Branch instruction retired event not available if 1. Bit 06: Branch mispredict retired event not available if 1. Bits 31 - 07: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Bits 04 - 00: Number of fixed-function performance counters (if Version ID > 1). Bits 12 - 05: Bit width of fixed-function performance counters (if Version ID > 1). Reserved = 0.
<i>Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf</i>		
0BH	<p>NOTES:</p> <p>Most of Leaf 0BH output depends on the initial value in ECX.</p> <p>The EDX output of leaf 0BH is always valid and does not vary with input value in ECX.</p> <p>Output value in ECX[7:0] always equals input value in ECX[7:0].</p> <p>For sub-leaves that return an invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8]; EAX and EBX will return 0.</p> <p>If an input value n in ECX returns the invalid level-type of 0 in ECX[15:8], other input values with ECX > n also return 0 in ECX[15:8].</p>	
	EAX	Bits 04 - 00: Number of bits to shift right on x2APIC ID to get a unique topology ID of the next level type*. All logical processors with the same next level ID share current level. Bits 31 - 05: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 15 - 00: Number of logical processors at this level type. The number reflects configuration as shipped by Intel**. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.
	ECX	Bits 07 - 00: Level number. Same value in ECX input. Bits 15 - 08: Level type***. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31 - 00: x2APIC ID the current logical processor.
	<p>NOTES:</p> <p>* Software should use this field (EAX[4:0]) to enumerate processor topology of the system.</p>	

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	<p>** Software must not use EBX[15:0] to enumerate processor topology of the system. This value in this field (EBX[15:0]) is only intended for display/diagnostic purposes. The actual number of logical processors available to BIOS/OS/Applications may be different from the value of EBX[15:0], depending on software and platform hardware configurations.</p> <p>*** The value of the "level type" field is not related to level numbers in any way, higher "level type" values do not mean higher levels. Level type field has the following encoding: 0: Invalid. 1: SMT. 2: Core. 3-255: Reserved.</p>	
<i>Processor Extended State Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 0DH, ECX = 0)</i>		
0DH		<p>NOTES: Leaf 0DH main leaf (ECX = 0).</p> <p>EAX Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the lower 32 bits of XCRO. XCRO[n] can be set to 1 only if EAX[n] is 1. Bit 00: x87 state. Bit 01: SSE state. Bit 02: AVX state. Bits 04 - 03: MPX state. Bits 07 - 05: AVX-512 state. Bit 08: Used for IA32_XSS. Bit 09: PKRU state. Bits 31 - 10: Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bits 31 - 00: Maximum size (bytes, from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area) required by enabled features in XCRO. May be different than ECX if some features at the end of the XSAVE save area are not enabled.</p> <p>ECX Bit 31 - 00: Maximum size (bytes, from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area) of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area required by all supported features in the processor, i.e., all the valid bit fields in XCRO.</p> <p>EDX Bit 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the upper 32 bits of XCRO. XCRO[n+32] can be set to 1 only if EDX[n] is 1. Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</p>
<i>Processor Extended State Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 0DH, ECX = 1)</i>		
0DH		<p>EAX Bit 00: XSAVEOPT is available. Bit 01: Supports XSAVEC and the compacted form of XRSTOR if set. Bit 02: Supports XGETBV with ECX = 1 if set. Bit 03: Supports XSAVES/XRSTORS and IA32_XSS if set. Bits 31 - 04: Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bits 31 - 00: The size in bytes of the XSAVE area containing all states enabled by XCRO IA32_XSS.</p> <p>ECX Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the lower 32 bits of the IA32_XSS MSR. IA32_XSS[n] can be set to 1 only if ECX[n] is 1. Bits 07 - 00: Used for XCRO. Bit 08: PT state. Bit 09: Used for XCRO. Bits 31 - 10: Reserved.</p> <p>EDX Bits 31 - 00: Reports the supported bits of the upper 32 bits of the IA32_XSS MSR. IA32_XSS[n+32] can be set to 1 only if EDX[n] is 1. Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</p>

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor
<i>Processor Extended State Enumeration Sub-leaves (EAX = 0DH, ECX = n, n > 1)</i>	
0DH	<p>NOTES: Leaf 0DH output depends on the initial value in ECX. Each sub-leaf index (starting at position 2) is supported if it corresponds to a supported bit in either the XCRO register or the IA32_XSS MSR. * If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf n ($0 \leq n \leq 31$) is invalid if sub-leaf 0 returns 0 in EAX[n] and sub-leaf 1 returns 0 in ECX[n]. Sub-leaf n ($32 \leq n \leq 63$) is invalid if sub-leaf 0 returns 0 in EDX[n-32] and sub-leaf 1 returns 0 in EDX[n-32].</p> <p>EAX Bits 31 - 0: The size in bytes (from the offset specified in EBX) of the save area for an extended state feature associated with a valid sub-leaf index, <i>n</i>.</p> <p>EBX Bits 31 - 0: The offset in bytes of this extended state component's save area from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, <i>n</i>, does not map to a valid bit in the XCRO register*.</p> <p>ECX Bit 00 is set if the bit <i>n</i> (corresponding to the sub-leaf index) is supported in the IA32_XSS MSR; it is clear if bit <i>n</i> is instead supported in XCRO. Bit 01 is set if, when the compacted format of an XSAVE area is used, this extended state component located on the next 64-byte boundary following the preceding state component (otherwise, it is located immediately following the preceding state component). Bits 31 - 02 are reserved. This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, <i>n</i>, is invalid*.</p> <p>EDX This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, <i>n</i>, is invalid*; otherwise it is reserved.</p>
<i>Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Monitoring Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 0FH, ECX = 0)</i>	
0FH	<p>NOTES: Leaf 0FH output depends on the initial value in ECX. Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource type starting at bit position 1 of EDX.</p> <p>EAX Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bits 31 - 00: Maximum range (zero-based) of RMID within this physical processor of all types.</p> <p>ECX Reserved.</p> <p>EDX Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: Supports L3 Cache Intel RDT Monitoring if 1. Bits 31 - 02: Reserved.</p>
<i>L3 Cache Intel RDT Monitoring Capability Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 0FH, ECX = 1)</i>	
0FH	<p>NOTES: Leaf 0FH output depends on the initial value in ECX.</p> <p>EAX Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bits 31 - 00: Conversion factor from reported IA32_QM_CTR value to occupancy metric (bytes).</p> <p>ECX Maximum range (zero-based) of RMID of this resource type.</p> <p>EDX Bit 00: Supports L3 occupancy monitoring if 1. Bit 01: Supports L3 Total Bandwidth monitoring if 1. Bit 02: Supports L3 Local Bandwidth monitoring if 1. Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.</p>

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor
<i>Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Allocation Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = 0)</i>	
10H	<p>NOTES: Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX. Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource identification (ResID) starting at bit position 1 of EBX.</p> <p>EAX Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: Supports L3 Cache Allocation Technology if 1. Bit 02: Supports L2 Cache Allocation Technology if 1. Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.</p> <p>ECX Reserved.</p> <p>EDX Reserved.</p>
<i>L3 Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = ResID =1)</i>	
10H	<p>NOTES: Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.</p> <p>EAX Bits 04 - 00: Length of the capacity bit mask for the corresponding ResID using minus-one notation. Bits 31 - 05: Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bits 31 - 00: Bit-granular map of isolation/contention of allocation units.</p> <p>ECX Bits 01- 00: Reserved. Bit 02: Code and Data Prioritization Technology supported if 1. Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.</p> <p>EDX Bits 15 - 00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.</p>
<i>L2 Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = ResID =2)</i>	
10H	<p>NOTES: Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.</p> <p>EAX Bits 04 - 00: Length of the capacity bit mask for the corresponding ResID using minus-one notation. Bits 31 - 05: Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bits 31 - 00: Bit-granular map of isolation/contention of allocation units.</p> <p>ECX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</p> <p>EDX Bits 15 - 00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.</p>
<i>Memory Bandwidth Allocation Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 10H, ECX = ResID =3)</i>	
10H	<p>NOTES: Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.</p> <p>EAX Bits 11 - 00: Reports the maximum MBA throttling value supported for the corresponding ResID using minus-one notation. Bits 31 - 12: Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</p> <p>ECX Bits 01 - 00: Reserved. Bit 02: Reports whether the response of the delay values is linear. Bits 31 - 03: Reserved.</p> <p>EDX Bits 15 - 00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.</p>

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor
<i>Intel SGX Capability Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaf 0 (EAX = 12H, ECX = 0)</i>	
12H	<p>NOTES: Leaf 12H sub-leaf 0 (ECX = 0) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1.</p> <p>EAX Bit 00: SGX1. If 1, Indicates Intel SGX supports the collection of SGX1 leaf functions. Bit 01: SGX2. If 1, Indicates Intel SGX supports the collection of SGX2 leaf functions. Bit 31 - 02: Reserved.</p> <p>EBX Bit 31 - 00: MISCSELECT. Bit vector of supported extended SGX features.</p> <p>ECX Bit 31 - 00: Reserved.</p> <p>EDX Bit 07 - 00: MaxEnclaveSize_Not64. The maximum supported enclave size in non-64-bit mode is $2^{(EDX[7:0])}$. Bit 15 - 08: MaxEnclaveSize_64. The maximum supported enclave size in 64-bit mode is $2^{(EDX[15:8])}$. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved.</p>
<i>Intel SGX Attributes Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaf 1 (EAX = 12H, ECX = 1)</i>	
12H	<p>NOTES: Leaf 12H sub-leaf 1 (ECX = 1) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1.</p> <p>EAX Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[31:0] that software can set with ECREATE.</p> <p>EBX Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[63:32] that software can set with ECREATE.</p> <p>ECX Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[95:64] that software can set with ECREATE.</p> <p>EDX Bit 31 - 00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[127:96] that software can set with ECREATE.</p>
<i>Intel SGX EPC Enumeration Leaf, sub-leaves (EAX = 12H, ECX = 2 or higher)</i>	
12H	<p>NOTES: Leaf 12H sub-leaf 2 or higher (ECX >= 2) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1. For sub-leaves (ECX = 2 or higher), definition of EDX,ECX,EBX,EAX[31:4] depends on the sub-leaf type listed below.</p> <p>EAX Bit 03 - 00: Sub-leaf Type 0000b: Indicates this sub-leaf is invalid. 0001b: This sub-leaf enumerates an EPC section. EBX:EAX and EDX:ECX provide information on the Enclave Page Cache (EPC) section. All other type encodings are reserved.</p> <p>Type 0000b. This sub-leaf is invalid. EDX:ECX:EBX:EAX return 0.</p>

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	Type	<p>0001b. This sub-leaf enumerates an EPC sections with EDX:ECX, EBX:EAX defined as follows.</p> <p>EAX[11:04]: Reserved (enumerate 0). EAX[31:12]: Bits 31:12 of the physical address of the base of the EPC section.</p> <p>EBX[19:00]: Bits 51:32 of the physical address of the base of the EPC section. EBX[31:20]: Reserved.</p> <p>ECX[03:00]: EPC section property encoding defined as follows: If EAX[3:0] 0000b, then all bits of the EDX:ECX pair are enumerated as 0. If EAX[3:0] 0001b, then this section has confidentiality and integrity protection. All other encodings are reserved. ECX[11:04]: Reserved (enumerate 0). ECX[31:12]: Bits 31:12 of the size of the corresponding EPC section within the Processor Reserved Memory.</p> <p>EDX[19:00]: Bits 51:32 of the size of the corresponding EPC section within the Processor Reserved Memory. EDX[31:20]: Reserved.</p>
<i>Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 14H, ECX = 0)</i>		
14H		<p>NOTES: Leaf 14H main leaf (ECX = 0).</p> <p>EAX Bits 31 - 00: Reports the maximum sub-leaf supported in leaf 14H.</p> <p>EBX Bit 00: If 1, indicates that IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter can be set to 1, and that IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH MSR can be accessed. Bit 01: If 1, indicates support of Configurable PSB and Cycle-Accurate Mode. Bit 02: If 1, indicates support of IP Filtering, TraceStop filtering, and preservation of Intel PT MSRs across warm reset. Bit 03: If 1, indicates support of MTC timing packet and suppression of COFI-based packets. Bit 04: If 1, indicates support of PTWRITE. Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[12] (PTWEn) and IA32_RTIT_CTL[5] (FUPonPTW), and PTWRITE can generate packets. Bit 05: If 1, indicates support of Power Event Trace. Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[4] (PwrEvtEn), enabling Power Event Trace packet generation. Bit 31 - 06: Reserved.</p> <p>ECX Bit 00: If 1, Tracing can be enabled with IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA = 1, hence utilizing the ToPA output scheme; IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSRs can be accessed. Bit 01: If 1, ToPA tables can hold any number of output entries, up to the maximum allowed by the MaskOrTableOffset field of IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. Bit 02: If 1, indicates support of Single-Range Output scheme. Bit 03: If 1, indicates support of output to Trace Transport subsystem. Bit 30 - 04: Reserved. Bit 31: If 1, generated packets which contain IP payloads have LIP values, which include the CS base component.</p> <p>EDX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</p>
<i>Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 14H, ECX = 1)</i>		
14H		<p>EAX Bits 02 - 00: Number of configurable Address Ranges for filtering. Bits 15 - 03: Reserved. Bits 31 - 16: Bitmap of supported MTC period encodings.</p> <p>EBX Bits 15 - 00: Bitmap of supported Cycle Threshold value encodings. Bit 31 - 16: Bitmap of supported Configurable PSB frequency encodings.</p> <p>ECX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.</p>

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EDX	Bits 31 - 00: Reserved.
<i>Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf</i>		
15H		<p>NOTES:</p> <p>If EBX[31:0] is 0, the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio is not enumerated. EBX[31:0]/EAX[31:0] indicates the ratio of the TSC frequency and the core crystal clock frequency. If ECX is 0, the nominal core crystal clock frequency is not enumerated. "TSC frequency" = "core crystal clock frequency" * EBX/EAX. The core crystal clock may differ from the reference clock, bus clock, or core clock frequencies.</p> <p>EAX Bits 31 - 00: An unsigned integer which is the denominator of the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio. EBX Bits 31 - 00: An unsigned integer which is the numerator of the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio. ECX Bits 31 - 00: An unsigned integer which is the nominal frequency of the core crystal clock in Hz. EDX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.</p>
<i>Processor Frequency Information Leaf</i>		
16H	EAX	Bits 15 - 00: Processor Base Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	EBX	Bits 15 - 00: Maximum Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 15 - 00: Bus (Reference) Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Reserved.
		<p>NOTES:</p> <p>* Data is returned from this interface in accordance with the processor's specification and does not reflect actual values. Suitable use of this data includes the display of processor information in like manner to the processor brand string and for determining the appropriate range to use when displaying processor information e.g. frequency history graphs. The returned information should not be used for any other purpose as the returned information does not accurately correlate to information / counters returned by other processor interfaces.</p> <p>While a processor may support the Processor Frequency Information leaf, fields that return a value of zero are not supported.</p>
<i>System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Main Leaf (EAX = 17H, ECX = 0)</i>		
17H		<p>NOTES:</p> <p>Leaf 17H main leaf (ECX = 0). Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX. Leaf 17H sub-leaves 1 through 3 reports SOC Vendor Brand String. Leaf 17H is valid if MaxSOCID_Index >= 3. Leaf 17H sub-leaves 4 and above are reserved.</p> <p>EAX Bits 31 - 00: MaxSOCID_Index. Reports the maximum input value of supported sub-leaf in leaf 17H. EBX Bits 15 - 00: SOC Vendor ID. Bit 16: IsVendorScheme. If 1, the SOC Vendor ID field is assigned via an industry standard enumeration scheme. Otherwise, the SOC Vendor ID field is assigned by Intel. Bits 31 - 17: Reserved = 0. ECX Bits 31 - 00: Project ID. A unique number an SOC vendor assigns to its SOC projects. EDX Bits 31 - 00: Stepping ID. A unique number within an SOC project that an SOC vendor assigns.</p>

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
<i>System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Sub-leaf (EAX = 17H, ECX = 1..3)</i>		
17H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string. Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string. Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string. Bit 31 - 00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string. NOTES: Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX. SOC Vendor Brand String is a UTF-8 encoded string padded with trailing bytes of 00H. The complete SOC Vendor Brand String is constructed by concatenating in ascending order of EAX:EBX:ECX:EDX and from the sub-leaf 1 fragment towards sub-leaf 3.
<i>System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Sub-leaves (EAX = 17H, ECX > MaxSOCID_Index)</i>		
17H		NOTES: Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX. EAX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0. EBX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0. ECX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0. EDX Bits 31 - 00: Reserved = 0.
<i>Unimplemented CPUID Leaf Functions</i>		
40000000H - 4FFFFFFFH		Invalid. No existing or future CPU will return processor identification or feature information if the initial EAX value is in the range 40000000H to 4FFFFFFFH.
<i>Extended Function CPUID Information</i>		
80000000H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Maximum Input Value for Extended Function CPUID Information. Reserved. Reserved. Reserved.
80000001H	EAX EBX ECX	Extended Processor Signature and Feature Bits. Reserved. Bit 00: LAHF/SAHF available in 64-bit mode. Bits 04 - 01: Reserved. Bit 05: LZCNT. Bits 07 - 06: Reserved. Bit 08: PREFETCHW. Bits 31 - 09: Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EDX	Bits 10 - 00: Reserved. Bit 11: SYSCALL/SYSRET available in 64-bit mode. Bits 19 - 12: Reserved = 0. Bit 20: Execute Disable Bit available. Bits 25 - 21: Reserved = 0. Bit 26: 1-GByte pages are available if 1. Bit 27: RDTSCP and IA32_TSC_AUX are available if 1. Bit 28: Reserved = 0. Bit 29: Intel® 64 Architecture available if 1. Bits 31 - 30: Reserved = 0.
80000002H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.
80000003H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.
80000004H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.
80000005H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0.
80000006H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Bits 07 - 00: Cache Line size in bytes. Bits 11 - 08: Reserved. Bits 15 - 12: L2 Associativity field *. Bits 31 - 16: Cache size in 1K units. Reserved = 0. NOTES: * L2 associativity field encodings: 00H - Disabled. 01H - Direct mapped. 02H - 2-way. 04H - 4-way. 06H - 8-way. 08H - 16-way. 0FH - Fully associative.
80000007H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Bits 07 - 00: Reserved = 0. Bit 08: Invariant TSC available if 1. Bits 31 - 09: Reserved = 0.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
80000008H	EAX	Linear/Physical Address size. Bits 07 - 00: #Physical Address Bits*. Bits 15 - 08: #Linear Address Bits. Bits 31 - 16: Reserved = 0.
	EBX	Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Reserved = 0.
	<p>NOTES:</p> <p>* If CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0] is supported, the maximum physical address number supported should come from this field.</p>	

INPUT EAX = 0: Returns CPUID's Highest Value for Basic Processor Information and the Vendor Identification String

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0, the processor returns the highest value the CPUID recognizes for returning basic processor information. The value is returned in the EAX register and is processor specific.

A vendor identification string is also returned in EBX, EDX, and ECX. For Intel processors, the string is "GenuineIntel" and is expressed:

EBX ← 756e6547h (* "Genu", with G in the low eight bits of BL *)

EDX ← 49656e69h (* "inel", with i in the low eight bits of DL *)

ECX ← 6c65746eh (* "ntel", with n in the low eight bits of CL *)

INPUT EAX = 80000000H: Returns CPUID's Highest Value for Extended Processor Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 80000000H, the processor returns the highest value the processor recognizes for returning extended processor information. The value is returned in the EAX register and is processor specific.

IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID Returns Microcode Update Signature

For processors that support the microcode update facility, the IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSR is loaded with the update signature whenever CPUID executes. The signature is returned in the upper DWORD. For details, see Chapter 9 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Model, Family, Stepping Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, version information is returned in EAX (see Figure 3-6). For example: model, family, and processor type for the Intel Xeon processor 5100 series is as follows:

- Model — 1111B
- Family — 0101B
- Processor Type — 00B

See Table 3-9 for available processor type values. Stepping IDs are provided as needed.

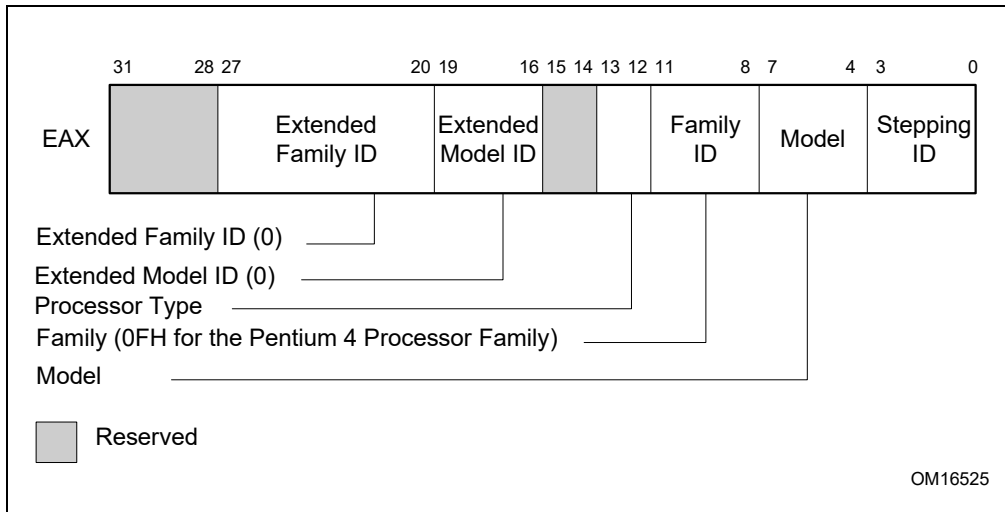


Figure 3-6. Version Information Returned by CPUID in EAX

Table 3-9. Processor Type Field

Type	Encoding
Original OEM Processor	00B
Intel OverDrive [®] Processor	01B
Dual processor (not applicable to Intel486 processors)	10B
Intel reserved	11B

NOTE

See Chapter 19 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for information on identifying earlier IA-32 processors.

The Extended Family ID needs to be examined only when the Family ID is 0FH. Integrate the fields into a display using the following rule:

```
IF Family_ID ≠ 0FH
  THEN DisplayFamily = Family_ID;
  ELSE DisplayFamily = Extended_Family_ID + Family_ID;
  (* Right justify and zero-extend 4-bit field. *)
FI;
(* Show DisplayFamily as HEX field. *)
```

The Extended Model ID needs to be examined only when the Family ID is 06H or 0FH. Integrate the field into a display using the following rule:

```
IF (Family_ID = 06H or Family_ID = 0FH)
  THEN DisplayModel = (Extended_Model_ID « 4) + Model_ID;
  (* Right justify and zero-extend 4-bit field; display Model_ID as HEX field.*)
  ELSE DisplayModel = Model_ID;
FI;
(* Show DisplayModel as HEX field. *)
```

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Additional Information in EBX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, additional information is returned to the EBX register:

- Brand index (low byte of EBX) — this number provides an entry into a brand string table that contains brand strings for IA-32 processors. More information about this field is provided later in this section.
- CLFLUSH instruction cache line size (second byte of EBX) — this number indicates the size of the cache line flushed by the CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions in 8-byte increments. This field was introduced in the Pentium 4 processor.
- Local APIC ID (high byte of EBX) — this number is the 8-bit ID that is assigned to the local APIC on the processor during power up. This field was introduced in the Pentium 4 processor.

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Feature Information in ECX and EDX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, feature information is returned in ECX and EDX.

- Figure 3-7 and Table 3-10 show encodings for ECX.
- Figure 3-8 and Table 3-11 show encodings for EDX.

For all feature flags, a 1 indicates that the feature is supported. Use Intel to properly interpret feature flags.

NOTE

Software must confirm that a processor feature is present using feature flags returned by CPUID prior to using the feature. Software should not depend on future offerings retaining all features.

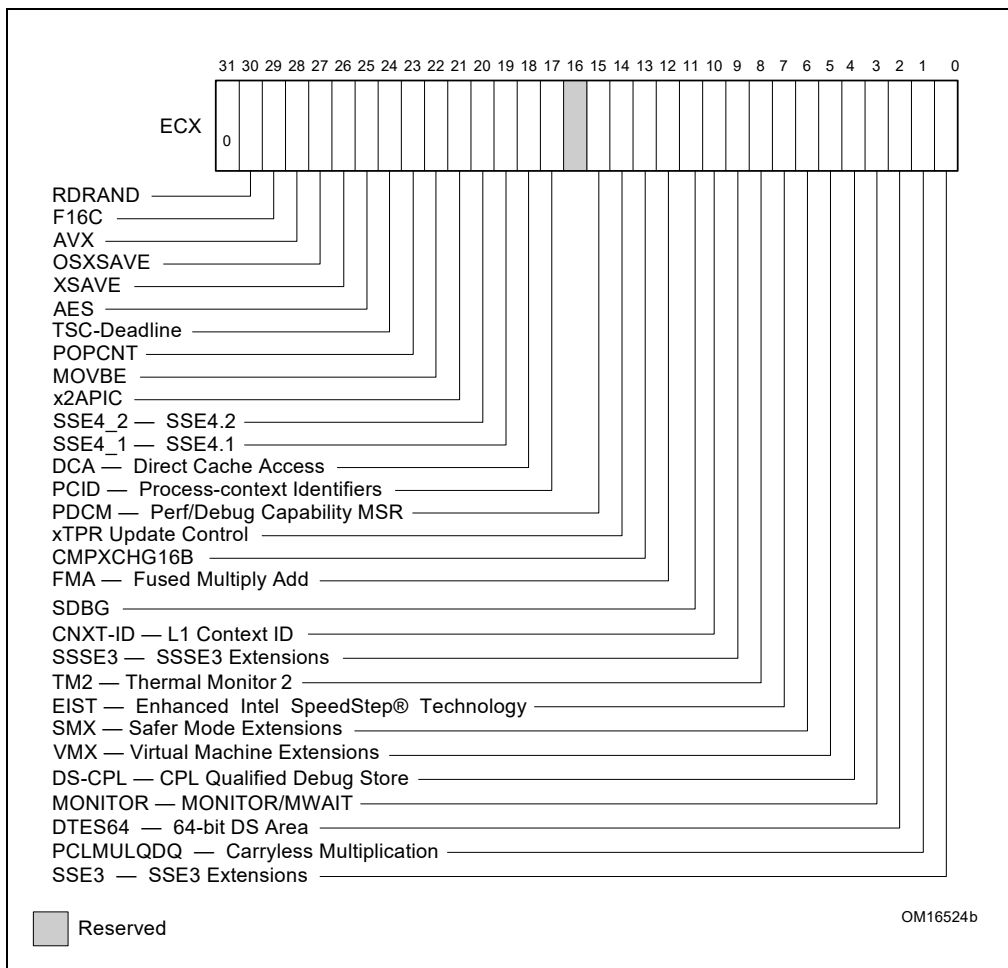


Figure 3-7. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register

Table 3-10. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
0	SSE3	Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSE3). A value of 1 indicates the processor supports this technology.
1	PCLMULQDQ	PCLMULQDQ. A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the PCLMULQDQ instruction.
2	DTES64	64-bit DS Area. A value of 1 indicates the processor supports DS area using 64-bit layout.
3	MONITOR	MONITOR/MWAIT. A value of 1 indicates the processor supports this feature.
4	DS-CPL	CPL Qualified Debug Store. A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the extensions to the Debug Store feature to allow for branch message storage qualified by CPL.
5	VMX	Virtual Machine Extensions. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology.
6	SMX	Safer Mode Extensions. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology. See Chapter 6, “Safer Mode Extensions Reference”.
7	EIST	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® technology. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology.
8	TM2	Thermal Monitor 2. A value of 1 indicates whether the processor supports this technology.
9	SSSE3	A value of 1 indicates the presence of the Supplemental Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSSE3). A value of 0 indicates the instruction extensions are not present in the processor.
10	CNXT-ID	L1 Context ID. A value of 1 indicates the L1 data cache mode can be set to either adaptive mode or shared mode. A value of 0 indicates this feature is not supported. See definition of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR Bit 24 (L1 Data Cache Context Mode) for details.
11	SDBG	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE MSR for silicon debug.
12	FMA	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports FMA extensions using YMM state.
13	CMPXCHG16B	CMPXCHG16B Available. A value of 1 indicates that the feature is available. See the “CMPXCHG8B/CMPXCHG16B—Compare and Exchange Bytes” section in this chapter for a description.
14	xTPR Update Control	xTPR Update Control. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports changing IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 23].
15	PDCM	Perfmon and Debug Capability: A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the performance and debug feature indication MSR IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.
16	Reserved	Reserved
17	PCID	Process-context identifiers. A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports PCIDs and that software may set CR4.PCIDE to 1.
18	DCA	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the ability to prefetch data from a memory mapped device.
19	SSE4.1	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports SSE4.1.
20	SSE4.2	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports SSE4.2.
21	x2APIC	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports x2APIC feature.
22	MOVBE	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports MOVBE instruction.
23	POPCNT	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the POPCNT instruction.
24	TSC-Deadline	A value of 1 indicates that the processor’s local APIC timer supports one-shot operation using a TSC deadline value.
25	AESNI	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the AESNI instruction extensions.
26	XSAVE	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the XSAVE/XRSTOR processor extended states feature, the XSETBV/XGETBV instructions, and XCRO.
27	OSXSAVE	A value of 1 indicates that the OS has set CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] to enable XSETBV/XGETBV instructions to access XCRO and to support processor extended state management using XSAVE/XRSTOR.
28	AVX	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the AVX instruction extensions.

Table 3-10. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register (Contd.)

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
29	F16C	A value of 1 indicates that processor supports 16-bit floating-point conversion instructions.
30	RDRAND	A value of 1 indicates that processor supports RDRAND instruction.
31	Not Used	Always returns 0.

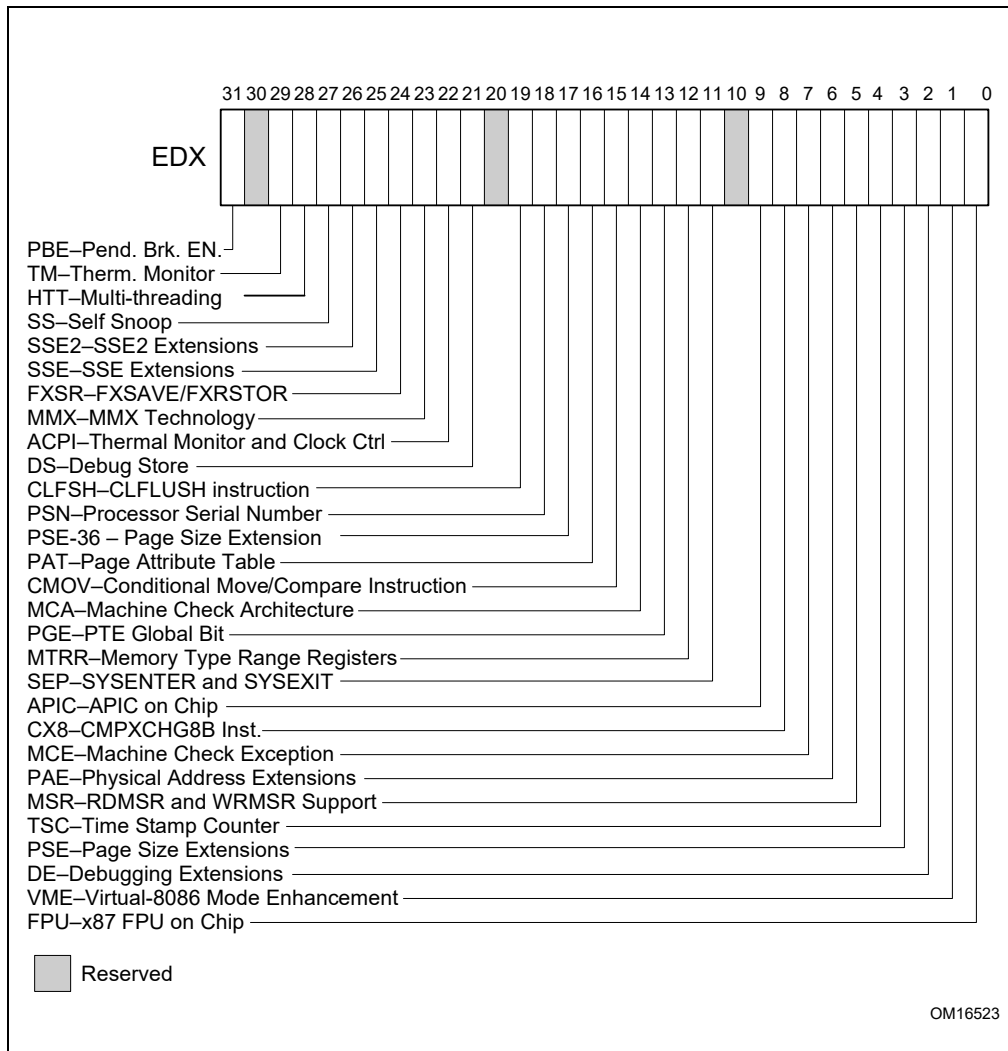


Figure 3-8. Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register

Table 3-11. More on Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
0	FPU	Floating Point Unit On-Chip. The processor contains an x87 FPU.
1	VME	Virtual 8086 Mode Enhancements. Virtual 8086 mode enhancements, including CR4.VME for controlling the feature, CR4.PVI for protected mode virtual interrupts, software interrupt indirection, expansion of the TSS with the software indirection bitmap, and EFLAGS.VIF and EFLAGS.VIP flags.
2	DE	Debugging Extensions. Support for I/O breakpoints, including CR4.DE for controlling the feature, and optional trapping of accesses to DR4 and DR5.
3	PSE	Page Size Extension. Large pages of size 4 MByte are supported, including CR4.PSE for controlling the feature, the defined dirty bit in PDE (Page Directory Entries), optional reserved bit trapping in CR3, PDEs, and PTEs.
4	TSC	Time Stamp Counter. The RDTSC instruction is supported, including CR4.TSD for controlling privilege.
5	MSR	Model Specific Registers RDMSR and WRMSR Instructions. The RDMSR and WRMSR instructions are supported. Some of the MSRs are implementation dependent.
6	PAE	Physical Address Extension. Physical addresses greater than 32 bits are supported: extended page table entry formats, an extra level in the page translation tables is defined, 2-MByte pages are supported instead of 4 Mbyte pages if PAE bit is 1.
7	MCE	Machine Check Exception. Exception 18 is defined for Machine Checks, including CR4.MCE for controlling the feature. This feature does not define the model-specific implementations of machine-check error logging, reporting, and processor shutdowns. Machine Check exception handlers may have to depend on processor version to do model specific processing of the exception, or test for the presence of the Machine Check feature.
8	CX8	CMPXCHG8B Instruction. The compare-and-exchange 8 bytes (64 bits) instruction is supported (implicitly locked and atomic).
9	APIC	APIC On-Chip. The processor contains an Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), responding to memory mapped commands in the physical address range FFFE0000H to FFFE0FFFH (by default - some processors permit the APIC to be relocated).
10	Reserved	Reserved
11	SEP	SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions. The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT and associated MSRs are supported.
12	MTRR	Memory Type Range Registers. MTRRs are supported. The MTRRcap MSR contains feature bits that describe what memory types are supported, how many variable MTRRs are supported, and whether fixed MTRRs are supported.
13	PGE	Page Global Bit. The global bit is supported in paging-structure entries that map a page, indicating TLB entries that are common to different processes and need not be flushed. The CR4.PGE bit controls this feature.
14	MCA	Machine Check Architecture. A value of 1 indicates the Machine Check Architecture of reporting machine errors is supported. The MCG_CAP MSR contains feature bits describing how many banks of error reporting MSRs are supported.
15	CMOV	Conditional Move Instructions. The conditional move instruction CMOV is supported. In addition, if x87 FPU is present as indicated by the CPUID.FPU feature bit, then the FCOMI and FCMOV instructions are supported
16	PAT	Page Attribute Table. Page Attribute Table is supported. This feature augments the Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs), allowing an operating system to specify attributes of memory accessed through a linear address on a 4KB granularity.
17	PSE-36	36-Bit Page Size Extension. 4-MByte pages addressing physical memory beyond 4 GBytes are supported with 32-bit paging. This feature indicates that upper bits of the physical address of a 4-MByte page are encoded in bits 20:13 of the page-directory entry. Such physical addresses are limited by MAXPHYADDR and may be up to 40 bits in size.
18	PSN	Processor Serial Number. The processor supports the 96-bit processor identification number feature and the feature is enabled.
19	CLFSH	CLFLUSH Instruction. CLFLUSH Instruction is supported.
20	Reserved	Reserved

Table 3-11. More on Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register (Contd.)

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
21	DS	Debug Store. The processor supports the ability to write debug information into a memory resident buffer. This feature is used by the branch trace store (BTS) and precise event-based sampling (PEBS) facilities (see Chapter 23, "Introduction to Virtual-Machine Extensions," in the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C</i>).
22	ACPI	Thermal Monitor and Software Controlled Clock Facilities. The processor implements internal MSRs that allow processor temperature to be monitored and processor performance to be modulated in predefined duty cycles under software control.
23	MMX	Intel MMX Technology. The processor supports the Intel MMX technology.
24	FXSR	FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Instructions. The FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions are supported for fast save and restore of the floating point context. Presence of this bit also indicates that CR4.OSFXSR is available for an operating system to indicate that it supports the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions.
25	SSE	SSE. The processor supports the SSE extensions.
26	SSE2	SSE2. The processor supports the SSE2 extensions.
27	SS	Self Snoop. The processor supports the management of conflicting memory types by performing a snoop of its own cache structure for transactions issued to the bus.
28	HTT	Max APIC IDs reserved field is Valid. A value of 0 for HTT indicates there is only a single logical processor in the package and software should assume only a single APIC ID is reserved. A value of 1 for HTT indicates the value in CPUID.1.EBX[23:16] (the Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors in this package) is valid for the package.
29	TM	Thermal Monitor. The processor implements the thermal monitor automatic thermal control circuitry (TCC).
30	Reserved	Reserved
31	PBE	Pending Break Enable. The processor supports the use of the FERR#/PBE# pin when the processor is in the stop-clock state (STPCLK# is asserted) to signal the processor that an interrupt is pending and that the processor should return to normal operation to handle the interrupt. Bit 10 (PBE enable) in the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR enables this capability.

INPUT EAX = 02H: TLB/Cache/Prefetch Information Returned in EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 02H, the processor returns information about the processor's internal TLBs, cache and prefetch hardware in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers. The information is reported in encoded form and fall into the following categories:

- The least-significant byte in register EAX (register AL) will always return 01H. Software should ignore this value and not interpret it as an informational descriptor.
- The most significant bit (bit 31) of each register indicates whether the register contains valid information (set to 0) or is reserved (set to 1).
- If a register contains valid information, the information is contained in 1 byte descriptors. There are four types of encoding values for the byte descriptor, the encoding type is noted in the second column of Table 3-12. Table 3-12 lists the encoding of these descriptors. Note that the order of descriptors in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers is not defined; that is, specific bytes are not designated to contain descriptors for specific cache, prefetch, or TLB types. The descriptors may appear in any order. Note also a processor may report a general descriptor type (FFH) and not report any byte descriptor of "cache type" via CPUID leaf 2.

Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors

Value	Type	Description
00H	General	Null descriptor, this byte contains no information
01H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries
02H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 MByte pages, fully associative, 2 entries
03H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries
04H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 8 entries
05H	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries
06H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 8 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
08H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
09H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 32KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
0AH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 8 KBytes, 2-way set associative, 32 byte line size
0BH	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 4 entries
0CH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
0DH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
0EH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 24 KBytes, 6-way set associative, 64 byte line size
1DH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KBytes, 2-way set associative, 64 byte line size
21H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
22H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 512 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
23H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
24H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MBytes, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
25H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
29H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
2CH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 32 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
30H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 32 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
40H	Cache	No 2nd-level cache or, if processor contains a valid 2nd-level cache, no 3rd-level cache
41H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
42H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
43H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
44H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
45H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
46H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
47H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
48H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 3MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
49H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4MB, 16-way set associative, 64-byte line size (Intel Xeon processor MP, Family 0FH, Model 06H); 2nd-level cache: 4 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4AH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 6MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4BH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4CH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 12MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4DH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 16MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4EH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 6MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size
4FH	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 32 entries

Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors (Contd.)

Value	Type	Description
50H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 64 entries
51H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 128 entries
52H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 256 entries
55H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, fully associative, 7 entries
56H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 16 entries
57H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 16 entries
59H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 KByte pages, fully associative, 16 entries
5AH	TLB	Data TLB0: 2 MByte or 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries
5BH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 64 entries
5CH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 128 entries
5DH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 256 entries
60H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
61H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, fully associative, 48 entries
63H	TLB	Data TLB: 2 MByte or 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries and a separate array with 1 GByte pages, 4-way set associative, 4 entries
64H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 512 entries
66H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 8 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
67H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
68H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 32 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
6AH	Cache	uTLB: 4 KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 64 entries
6BH	Cache	DTLB: 4 KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 256 entries
6CH	Cache	DTLB: 2M/4M pages, 8-way set associative, 128 entries
6DH	Cache	DTLB: 1 GByte pages, fully associative, 16 entries
70H	Cache	Trace cache: 12 K- μ op, 8-way set associative
71H	Cache	Trace cache: 16 K- μ op, 8-way set associative
72H	Cache	Trace cache: 32 K- μ op, 8-way set associative
76H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2M/4M pages, fully associative, 8 entries
78H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64byte line size
79H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
7AH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
7BH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
7CH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector
7DH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64byte line size
7FH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 2-way set associative, 64-byte line size
80H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte line size
82H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
83H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
84H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
85H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
86H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
87H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size

Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors (Contd.)

Value	Type	Description
A0H	DTLB	DTLB: 4k pages, fully associative, 32 entries
B0H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries
B1H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2M pages, 4-way, 8 entries or 4M pages, 4-way, 4 entries
B2H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries
B3H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries
B4H	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 256 entries
B5H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 64 entries
B6H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 128 entries
BAH	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 64 entries
C0H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 4-way associative, 8 entries
C1H	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte/2MByte pages, 8-way associative, 1024 entries
C2H	DTLB	DTLB: 4 KByte/2 MByte pages, 4-way associative, 16 entries
C3H	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte /2 MByte pages, 6-way associative, 1536 entries. Also 1GByte pages, 4-way, 16 entries.
C4H	DTLB	DTLB: 2M/4M Byte pages, 4-way associative, 32 entries
CAH	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 512 entries
D0H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 512 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D1H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D2H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D6H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D7H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
D8H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size
DCH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1.5 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
DDH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 3 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
DEH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 6 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size
E2H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
E3H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
E4H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size
EAH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 12MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size
EBH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 18MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size
ECH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 24MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size
F0H	Prefetch	64-Byte prefetching
F1H	Prefetch	128-Byte prefetching
FFH	General	CPUID leaf 2 does not report cache descriptor information, use CPUID leaf 4 to query cache parameters

Example 3-1. Example of Cache and TLB Interpretation

The first member of the family of Pentium 4 processors returns the following information about caches and TLBs when the CPUID executes with an input value of 2:

```
EAX    66 5B 50 01H
EBX    0H
ECX    0H
EDX    00 7A 70 00H
```

Which means:

- The least-significant byte (byte 0) of register EAX is set to 01H. This value should be ignored.
- The most-significant bit of all four registers (EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX) is set to 0, indicating that each register contains valid 1-byte descriptors.
- Bytes 1, 2, and 3 of register EAX indicate that the processor has:
 - 50H - a 64-entry instruction TLB, for mapping 4-KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages.
 - 5BH - a 64-entry data TLB, for mapping 4-KByte and 4-MByte pages.
 - 66H - an 8-KByte 1st level data cache, 4-way set associative, with a 64-Byte cache line size.
- The descriptors in registers EBX and ECX are valid, but contain NULL descriptors.
- Bytes 0, 1, 2, and 3 of register EDX indicate that the processor has:
 - 00H - NULL descriptor.
 - 70H - Trace cache: 12 K- μ op, 8-way set associative.
 - 7AH - a 256-KByte 2nd level cache, 8-way set associative, with a sectored, 64-byte cache line size.
 - 00H - NULL descriptor.

INPUT EAX = 04H: Returns Deterministic Cache Parameters for Each Level

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 04H and ECX contains an index value, the processor returns encoded data that describe a set of deterministic cache parameters (for the cache level associated with the input in ECX). Valid index values start from 0.

Software can enumerate the deterministic cache parameters for each level of the cache hierarchy starting with an index value of 0, until the parameters report the value associated with the cache type field is 0. The architecturally defined fields reported by deterministic cache parameters are documented in Table 3-8.

This Cache Size in Bytes

$$= (\text{Ways} + 1) * (\text{Partitions} + 1) * (\text{Line_Size} + 1) * (\text{Sets} + 1)$$

$$= (\text{EBX}[31:22] + 1) * (\text{EBX}[21:12] + 1) * (\text{EBX}[11:0] + 1) * (\text{ECX} + 1)$$

The CPUID leaf 04H also reports data that can be used to derive the topology of processor cores in a physical package. This information is constant for all valid index values. Software can query the raw data reported by executing CPUID with EAX=04H and ECX=0 and use it as part of the topology enumeration algorithm described in Chapter 8, "Multiple-Processor Management," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

INPUT EAX = 05H: Returns MONITOR and MWAIT Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 05H, the processor returns information about features available to MONITOR/MWAIT instructions. The MONITOR instruction is used for address-range monitoring in conjunction with MWAIT instruction. The MWAIT instruction optionally provides additional extensions for advanced power management. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 06H: Returns Thermal and Power Management Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 06H, the processor returns information about thermal and power management features. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 07H: Returns Structured Extended Feature Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 07H and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the maximum input value for sub-leaves that contain extended feature flags. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 07H and the input value of ECX is invalid (see leaf 07H entry in Table 3-8), the processor returns 0 in EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX. In subleaf 0, EAX returns the maximum input value of the highest leaf 7 sub-leaf, and EBX, ECX & EDX contain information of extended feature flags.

INPUT EAX = 09H: Returns Direct Cache Access Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 09H, the processor returns information about Direct Cache Access capabilities. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 0AH: Returns Architectural Performance Monitoring Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0AH, the processor returns information about support for architectural performance monitoring capabilities. Architectural performance monitoring is supported if the version ID (see Table 3-8) is greater than Pn 0. See Table 3-8.

For each version of architectural performance monitoring capability, software must enumerate this leaf to discover the programming facilities and the architectural performance events available in the processor. The details are described in Chapter 23, "Introduction to Virtual-Machine Extensions," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*.

INPUT EAX = 0BH: Returns Extended Topology Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0BH, the processor returns information about extended topology enumeration data. Software must detect the presence of CPUID leaf 0BH by verifying (a) the highest leaf index supported by CPUID is \geq 0BH, and (b) CPUID.0BH:EBX[15:0] reports a non-zero value. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 0DH: Returns Processor Extended States Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0DH and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of all processor state extensions that are supported in the processor and storage size requirements of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0DH and ECX = n (n > 1, and is a valid sub-leaf index), the processor returns information about the size and offset of each processor extended state save area within the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. See Table 3-8. Software can use the forward-extendable technique depicted below to query the valid sub-leaves and obtain size and offset information for each processor extended state save area:

For i = 2 to 62 // sub-leaf 1 is reserved

IF (CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX=0):VECTOR[i] = 1) // VECTOR is the 64-bit value of EDX:EAX

Execute CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX = i) to examine size and offset for sub-leaf i;

FI;

INPUT EAX = 0FH: Returns Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Monitoring Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0FH and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of QoS monitoring resource types that are supported in the processor and maximum range of RMID values the processor can use to monitor of any supported resource types. Each bit, starting from bit 1, corresponds to a specific resource type if the bit is set. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (or ResID) that software must use to query QoS monitoring capability available for that type. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0FH and ECX = n (n \geq 1, and is a valid ResID), the processor returns information software can use to program IA32_PQR_ASSOC, IA32_QM_EVTSEL MSRs before reading QoS data from the IA32_QM_CTR MSR.

INPUT EAX = 10H: Returns Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Allocation Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 10H and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of QoS Enforcement resource types that are supported in the processor. Each bit, starting from bit 1, corresponds to a specific resource type if the bit is set. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (or ResID) that software must use to query QoS enforcement capability available for that type. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 10H and ECX = n (n \geq 1, and is a valid ResID), the processor returns information about available classes of service and range of QoS mask MSRs that software can use to configure each class of services using capability bit masks in the QoS Mask registers, IA32_resourceType_Mask_n.

INPUT EAX = 12H: Returns Intel SGX Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Intel SGX capabilities. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = 1H, the processor returns information about Intel SGX attributes. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = n (n > 1), the processor returns information about Intel SGX Enclave Page Cache. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 14H: Returns Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 14H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Intel Processor Trace extensions. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 14H and ECX = n (n > 0 and less than the number of non-zero bits in CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX= 0H).EAX), the processor returns information about packet generation in Intel Processor Trace. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 15H: Returns Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 15H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Time Stamp Counter and Core Crystal Clock. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 16H: Returns Processor Frequency Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 16H, the processor returns information about Processor Frequency Information. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 17H: Returns System-On-Chip Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 17H, the processor returns information about the System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration. See Table 3-8.

METHODS FOR RETURNING BRANDING INFORMATION

Use the following techniques to access branding information:

1. Processor brand string method.
2. Processor brand index; this method uses a software supplied brand string table.

These two methods are discussed in the following sections. For methods that are available in early processors, see Section: "Identification of Earlier IA-32 Processors" in Chapter 19 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

The Processor Brand String Method

Figure 3-9 describes the algorithm used for detection of the brand string. Processor brand identification software should execute this algorithm on all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

This method (introduced with Pentium 4 processors) returns an ASCII brand identification string and the Processor Base frequency of the processor to the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers.

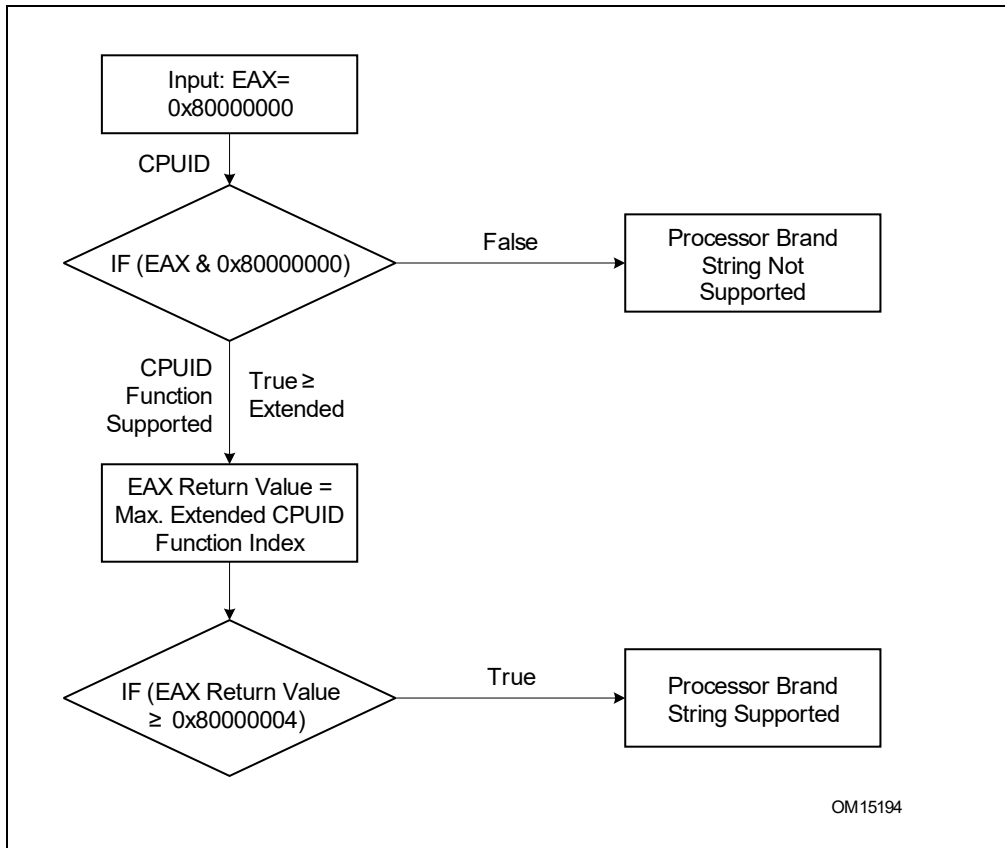


Figure 3-9. Determination of Support for the Processor Brand String

How Brand Strings Work

To use the brand string method, execute CPUID with EAX input of 8000002H through 80000004H. For each input value, CPUID returns 16 ASCII characters using EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX. The returned string will be NULL-terminated.

Table 3-13 shows the brand string that is returned by the first processor in the Pentium 4 processor family.

Table 3-13. Processor Brand String Returned with Pentium 4 Processor

EAX Input Value	Return Values	ASCII Equivalent
80000002H	EAX = 20202020H EBX = 20202020H ECX = 20202020H EDX = 6E492020H	" " " " " " " " " "nl "
80000003H	EAX = 286C6574H EBX = 50202952H ECX = 69746E65H EDX = 52286D75H	"(let" "P)R" "itne" "R(mu"
80000004H	EAX = 20342029H EBX = 20555043H ECX = 30303531H EDX = 007A484DH	" 4)" " UPC" "0051" "\0zHM"

Extracting the Processor Frequency from Brand Strings

Figure 3-10 provides an algorithm which software can use to extract the Processor Base frequency from the processor brand string.

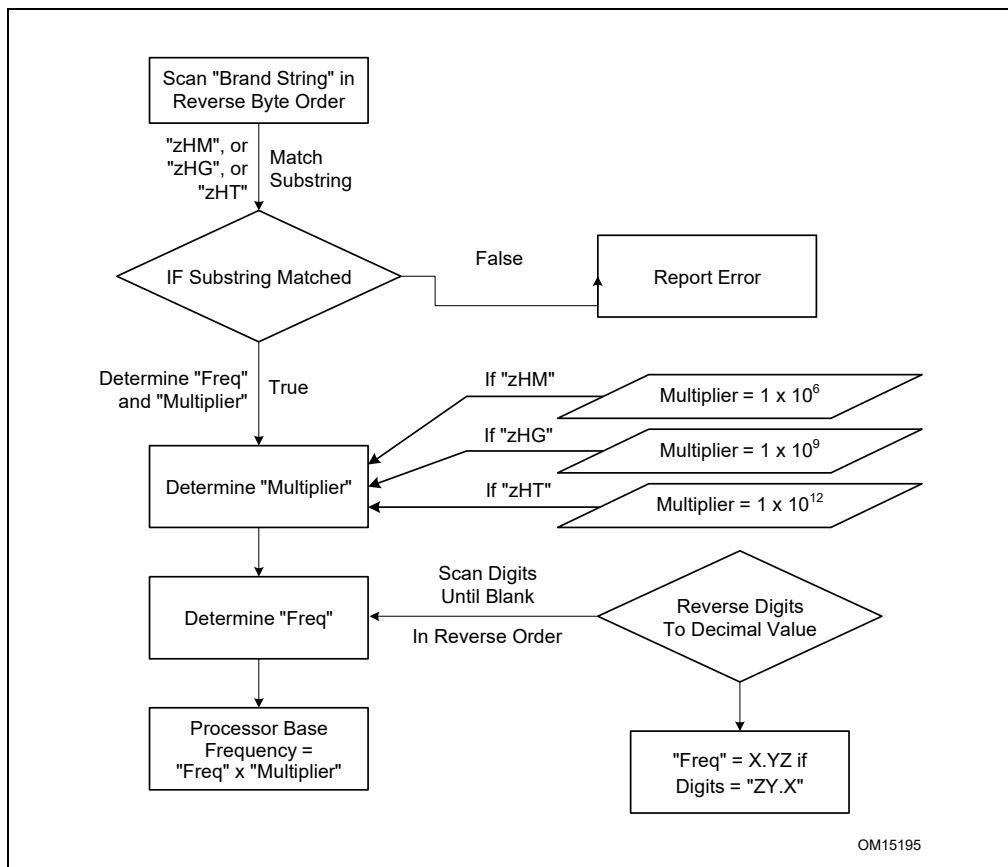


Figure 3-10. Algorithm for Extracting Processor Frequency

The Processor Brand Index Method

The brand index method (introduced with Pentium® III Xeon® processors) provides an entry point into a brand identification table that is maintained in memory by system software and is accessible from system- and user-level code. In this table, each brand index is associate with an ASCII brand identification string that identifies the official Intel family and model number of a processor.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1, the processor returns a brand index to the low byte in EBX. Software can then use this index to locate the brand identification string for the processor in the brand identification table. The first entry (brand index 0) in this table is reserved, allowing for backward compatibility with processors that do not support the brand identification feature. Starting with processor signature family ID = 0FH, model = 03H, brand index method is no longer supported. Use brand string method instead.

Table 3-14 shows brand indices that have identification strings associated with them.

Table 3-14. Mapping of Brand Indices; and Intel 64 and IA-32 Processor Brand Strings

Brand Index	Brand String
00H	This processor does not support the brand identification feature
01H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor ¹
02H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor ¹
03H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III Xeon(R) processor; If processor signature = 000006B1h, then Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor
04H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor
06H	Mobile Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor-M
07H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor ¹
08H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor
09H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor
0AH	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor ¹
0BH	Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor; If processor signature = 00000F13h, then Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor MP
0CH	Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor MP
0EH	Mobile Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor-M; If processor signature = 00000F13h, then Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor
0FH	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor ¹
11H	Mobile Genuine Intel(R) processor
12H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) M processor
13H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor ¹
14H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor
15H	Mobile Genuine Intel(R) processor
16H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) M processor
17H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor ¹
18H - 0FFH	RESERVED

NOTES:

1. Indicates versions of these processors that were introduced after the Pentium III

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

CPUID is not supported in early models of the Intel486 processor or in any IA-32 processor earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSR ← Update with installed microcode revision number;

CASE (EAX) OF

EAX = 0:

EAX ← Highest basic function input value understood by CPUID;

EBX ← Vendor identification string;

EDX ← Vendor identification string;

ECX ← Vendor identification string;

BREAK;

EAX = 1H:

EAX[3:0] ← Stepping ID;

EAX[7:4] ← Model;

EAX[11:8] ← Family;

EAX[13:12] ← Processor type;

EAX[15:14] ← Reserved;

EAX[19:16] ← Extended Model;

EAX[27:20] ← Extended Family;

EAX[31:28] ← Reserved;

EBX[7:0] ← Brand Index; (* Reserved if the value is zero. *)

EBX[15:8] ← CLFLUSH Line Size;

EBX[16:23] ← Reserved; (* Number of threads enabled = 2 if MT enable fuse set. *)

EBX[24:31] ← Initial APIC ID;

ECX ← Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-7. *)

EDX ← Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-8. *)

BREAK;

EAX = 2H:

EAX ← Cache and TLB information;

EBX ← Cache and TLB information;

ECX ← Cache and TLB information;

EDX ← Cache and TLB information;

BREAK;

EAX = 3H:

EAX ← Reserved;

EBX ← Reserved;

ECX ← ProcessorSerialNumber[31:0];

(* Pentium III processors only, otherwise reserved. *)

EDX ← ProcessorSerialNumber[63:32];

(* Pentium III processors only, otherwise reserved. *)

BREAK

EAX = 4H:

EAX ← Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)

EBX ← Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;

ECX ← Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;

EDX ← Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 5H:

EAX ← MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)

EBX ← MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;

ECX ← MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;

EDX ← MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 6H:

EAX ← Thermal and Power Management Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)

EBX ← Thermal and Power Management Leaf;

ECX ← Thermal and Power Management Leaf;

EDX ← Thermal and Power Management Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 7H:

EAX ← Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)

EBX ← Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;

ECX ← Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;

EDX ← Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 8H:

EAX ← Reserved = 0;

EBX ← Reserved = 0;

ECX ← Reserved = 0;

EDX ← Reserved = 0;

BREAK;

EAX = 9H:

EAX ← Direct Cache Access Information Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)

EBX ← Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;

ECX ← Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;

EDX ← Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = AH:

EAX ← Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)

EBX ← Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;

ECX ← Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;

EDX ← Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;

BREAK

EAX = BH:

EAX ← Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)

EBX ← Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;

ECX ← Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;

EDX ← Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = CH:

EAX ← Reserved = 0;

EBX ← Reserved = 0;

ECX ← Reserved = 0;

EDX ← Reserved = 0;

BREAK;

EAX = DH:

EAX ← Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)

EBX ← Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;

ECX ← Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;

EDX ← Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = EH:

EAX ← Reserved = 0;

EBX ← Reserved = 0;

ECX ← Reserved = 0;

EDX ← Reserved = 0;

BREAK;

EAX = FH:

EAX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
 EBX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
 ECX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
 EDX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 10H:

EAX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
 EBX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
 ECX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
 EDX ← Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 12H:

EAX ← Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
 EBX ← Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
 ECX ← Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
 EDX ← Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 14H:

EAX ← Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
 EBX ← Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
 ECX ← Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
 EDX ← Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 15H:

EAX ← Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
 EBX ← Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
 ECX ← Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
 EDX ← Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 16H:

EAX ← Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
 EBX ← Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
 ECX ← Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
 EDX ← Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 17H:

EAX ← System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
 EBX ← System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
 ECX ← System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
 EDX ← System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;

BREAK;

EAX = 80000000H:

EAX ← Highest extended function input value understood by CPUID;
 EBX ← Reserved;
 ECX ← Reserved;
 EDX ← Reserved;

BREAK;

EAX = 80000001H:

EAX ← Reserved;
 EBX ← Reserved;
 ECX ← Extended Feature Bits (* See Table 3-8.);
 EDX ← Extended Feature Bits (* See Table 3-8.);

BREAK;

EAX = 80000002H:

EAX ← Processor Brand String;
 EBX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
 ECX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
 EDX ← Processor Brand String, continued;

BREAK;

EAX = 80000003H:

EAX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
 EBX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
 ECX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
 EDX ← Processor Brand String, continued;

BREAK;

EAX = 80000004H:

EAX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
 EBX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
 ECX ← Processor Brand String, continued;
 EDX ← Processor Brand String, continued;

BREAK;

EAX = 80000005H:

EAX ← Reserved = 0;
 EBX ← Reserved = 0;
 ECX ← Reserved = 0;
 EDX ← Reserved = 0;

BREAK;

EAX = 80000006H:

EAX ← Reserved = 0;
 EBX ← Reserved = 0;
 ECX ← Cache information;
 EDX ← Reserved = 0;

BREAK;

EAX = 80000007H:

EAX ← Reserved = 0;
 EBX ← Reserved = 0;
 ECX ← Reserved = 0;
 EDX ← Reserved = Misc Feature Flags;

BREAK;

EAX = 80000008H:

EAX ← Reserved = Physical Address Size Information;
 EBX ← Reserved = Virtual Address Size Information;
 ECX ← Reserved = 0;
 EDX ← Reserved = 0;

BREAK;

EAX >= 40000000H and EAX <= 4FFFFFFFH:

DEFAULT: (* EAX = Value outside of recognized range for CPUID. *)

(* If the highest basic information leaf data depend on ECX input value, ECX is honored. *)

EAX ← Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
 EBX ← Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
 ECX ← Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
 EDX ← Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)

BREAK;

ESAC;

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD

If the LOCK prefix is used.

In earlier IA-32 processors that do not support the CPUID instruction, execution of the instruction results in an invalid opcode (#UD) exception being generated.

CWD/CDQ/CQO—Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
99	CWD	Z0	Valid	Valid	DX:AX ← sign-extend of AX.
99	CDQ	Z0	Valid	Valid	EDX:EAX ← sign-extend of EAX.
REX.W + 99	CQO	Z0	Valid	N.E.	RDX:RAX ← sign-extend of RAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Doubles the size of the operand in register AX, EAX, or RAX (depending on the operand size) by means of sign extension and stores the result in registers DX:AX, EDX:EAX, or RDX:RAX, respectively. The CWD instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the value in the AX register into every bit position in the DX register. The CDQ instruction copies the sign (bit 31) of the value in the EAX register into every bit position in the EDX register. The CQO instruction (available in 64-bit mode only) copies the sign (bit 63) of the value in the RAX register into every bit position in the RDX register.

The CWD instruction can be used to produce a doubleword dividend from a word before word division. The CDQ instruction can be used to produce a quadword dividend from a doubleword before doubleword division. The CQO instruction can be used to produce a double quadword dividend from a quadword before a quadword division.

The CWD and CDQ mnemonics reference the same opcode. The CWD instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the CDQ instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when CWD is used and to 32 when CDQ is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (CWD/CDQ) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be converted, regardless of the mnemonic used.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. The CQO mnemonics reference the same opcode as CWD/CDQ. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF OperandSize = 16 (* CWD instruction *)
  THEN
    DX ← SignExtend(AX);
  ELSE IF OperandSize = 32 (* CDQ instruction *)
    EDX ← SignExtend(EAX); FI;
  ELSE IF 64-Bit Mode and OperandSize = 64 (* CQO instruction*)
    RDX ← SignExtend(RAX); FI;
```

FI;

Flags Affected

None

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

DAA—Decimal Adjust AL after Addition

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
27	DAA	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Decimal adjust AL after addition.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the sum of two packed BCD values to create a packed BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand. The DAA instruction is only useful when it follows an ADD instruction that adds (binary addition) two 2-digit, packed BCD values and stores a byte result in the AL register. The DAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 2-digit, packed BCD result. If a decimal carry is detected, the CF and AF flags are set accordingly.

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF 64-Bit Mode

THEN

#UD;

ELSE

old_AL ← AL;

old_CF ← CF;

CF ← 0;

IF (((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or AF = 1)

THEN

AL ← AL + 6;

CF ← old_CF or (Carry from AL ← AL + 6);

AF ← 1;

ELSE

AF ← 0;

FI;

IF ((old_AL > 99H) or (old_CF = 1))

THEN

AL ← AL + 60H;

CF ← 1;

ELSE

CF ← 0;

FI;

FI;

Example

```
ADD  AL, BL  Before: AL=79H BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=XXXXXX
                After: AL=AEH BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=110000
DAA                Before: AL=AEH BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=110000
                After: AL=14H BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=X00111
DAA                Before: AL=2EH BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=110000
                After: AL=34H BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=X00101
```

Flags Affected

The CF and AF flags are set if the adjustment of the value results in a decimal carry in either digit of the result (see the “Operation” section above). The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If in 64-bit mode.

DAS—Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
2F	DAS	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Decimal adjust AL after subtraction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Adjusts the result of the subtraction of two packed BCD values to create a packed BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand. The DAS instruction is only useful when it follows a SUB instruction that subtracts (binary subtraction) one 2-digit, packed BCD value from another and stores a byte result in the AL register. The DAS instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 2-digit, packed BCD result. If a decimal borrow is detected, the CF and AF flags are set accordingly.

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF 64-Bit Mode

THEN

#UD;

ELSE

old_AL ← AL;

old_CF ← CF;

CF ← 0;

IF (((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or AF = 1)

THEN

AL ← AL - 6;

CF ← old_CF or (Borrow from AL ← AL - 6);

AF ← 1;

ELSE

AF ← 0;

FI;

IF ((old_AL > 99H) or (old_CF = 1))

THEN

AL ← AL - 60H;

CF ← 1;

FI;

FI;

Example

```
SUB  AL, BL  Before: AL = 35H, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = XXXXXX
        After: AL = EEH, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = 010111
DAA                    Before: AL = EEH, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = 010111
        After: AL = 88H, BL = 47H, EFLAGS(OSZAPC) = X10111
```

Flags Affected

The CF and AF flags are set if the adjustment of the value results in a decimal borrow in either digit of the result (see the “Operation” section above). The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF flag is undefined.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If in 64-bit mode.

EMMS—Empty MMX Technology State

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 77	EMMS	Z0	Valid	Valid	Set the x87 FPU tag word to empty.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the values of all the tags in the x87 FPU tag word to empty (all 1s). This operation marks the x87 FPU data registers (which are aliased to the MMX technology registers) as available for use by x87 FPU floating-point instructions. (See Figure 8-7 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for the format of the x87 FPU tag word.) All other MMX instructions (other than the EMMS instruction) set all the tags in x87 FPU tag word to valid (all 0s).

The EMMS instruction must be used to clear the MMX technology state at the end of all MMX technology procedures or subroutines and before calling other procedures or subroutines that may execute x87 floating-point instructions. If a floating-point instruction loads one of the registers in the x87 FPU data register stack before the x87 FPU tag word has been reset by the EMMS instruction, an x87 floating-point register stack overflow can occur that will result in an x87 floating-point exception or incorrect result.

EMMS operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
x87FPUTagWord ← FFFFH;
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _mm_empty()
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
 #NM If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
 #MF If there is a pending FPU exception.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

HLT—Halt

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F4	HLT	Z0	Valid	Valid	Halt

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Stops instruction execution and places the processor in a HALT state. An enabled interrupt (including NMI and SMI), a debug exception, the BINIT# signal, the INIT# signal, or the RESET# signal will resume execution. If an interrupt (including NMI) is used to resume execution after a HLT instruction, the saved instruction pointer (CS:EIP) points to the instruction following the HLT instruction.

When a HLT instruction is executed on an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, only the logical processor that executes the instruction is halted. The other logical processors in the physical processor remain active, unless they are each individually halted by executing a HLT instruction.

The HLT instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected or virtual-8086 mode, the privilege level of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute the HLT instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

Enter Halt state;

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

None.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

IN—Input from Port

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
E4 <i>ib</i>	IN AL, <i>imm8</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Input byte from <i>imm8</i> I/O port address into AL.
E5 <i>ib</i>	IN AX, <i>imm8</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Input word from <i>imm8</i> I/O port address into AX.
E5 <i>ib</i>	IN EAX, <i>imm8</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Input dword from <i>imm8</i> I/O port address into EAX.
EC	IN AL,DX	ZO	Valid	Valid	Input byte from I/O port in DX into AL.
ED	IN AX,DX	ZO	Valid	Valid	Input word from I/O port in DX into AX.
ED	IN EAX,DX	ZO	Valid	Valid	Input doubleword from I/O port in DX into EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	<i>imm8</i>	NA	NA	NA
ZO	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Copies the value from the I/O port specified with the second operand (source operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a byte-immediate or the DX register; the destination operand can be register AL, AX, or EAX, depending on the size of the port being accessed (8, 16, or 32 bits, respectively). Using the DX register as a source operand allows I/O port addresses from 0 to 65,535 to be accessed; using a byte immediate allows I/O port addresses 0 to 255 to be accessed.

When accessing an 8-bit I/O port, the opcode determines the port size; when accessing a 16- and 32-bit I/O port, the operand-size attribute determines the port size. At the machine code level, I/O instructions are shorter when accessing 8-bit I/O ports. Here, the upper eight bits of the port address will be 0.

This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 18, "Input/Output," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```

IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
  THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
    IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
      THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
        #GP(0);
      ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
        DEST ← SRC; (* Read from selected I/O port *)
    FI;
ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
  DEST ← SRC; (* Read from selected I/O port *)

```

FI;

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

INS/INSB/INSW/INSD—Input from Port to String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
6C	INS <i>m8</i> , DX	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input byte from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI.*
6D	INS <i>m16</i> , DX	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input word from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI. ¹
6D	INS <i>m32</i> , DX	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input doubleword from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI. ¹
6C	INSB	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input byte from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified with ES:(E)DI or RDI. ¹
6D	INSW	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input word from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI. ¹
6D	INSD	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input doubleword from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI or RDI. ¹

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, only 64-bit (RDI) and 32-bit (EDI) address sizes are supported. In non-64-bit mode, only 32-bit (EDI) and 16-bit (DI) address sizes are supported.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Copies the data from the I/O port specified with the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an I/O port address (from 0 to 65,535) that is read from the DX register. The destination operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the ES:DI, ES:EDI or the RDI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 16, 32 or 64, respectively). (The ES segment cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.) The size of the I/O port being accessed (that is, the size of the source and destination operands) is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the INS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand must be “DX,” and the destination operand should be a symbol that indicates the size of the I/O port and the destination address. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the destination operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the ES: (E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the INS instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the INS instructions. Here also DX is assumed by the processor to be the source operand and ES: (E)DI is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the I/O port is specified with the choice of mnemonic: INSB (byte), INSW (word), or INSD (doubleword).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transfer from the I/O port to the memory location, the DI/EDI/RDI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)DI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)DI register is decremented.) The (E)DI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

The INS, INSB, INSW, and INSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block input of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. See “REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix” in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*, for a description of the REP prefix.

These instructions are only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor’s I/O address space. See Chapter 18, “Input/Output,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

In 64-bit mode, default address size is 64 bits, 32 bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. The address of the memory destination is specified by RDI or EDI. 16-bit address size is not supported in 64-bit mode. The operand size is not promoted.

These instructions may read from the I/O port without writing to the memory location if an exception or VM exit occurs due to the write (e.g. #PF). If this would be problematic, for example because the I/O port read has side-effects, software should ensure the write to the memory location does not cause an exception or VM exit.

Operation

```
IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
  THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
    IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
      THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
        #GP(0);
      ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
        DEST ← SRC; (* Read from I/O port *)
    FI;
  ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL IOPL *)
    DEST ← SRC; (* Read from I/O port *)
  FI;
```

Non-64-bit Mode:

```
IF (Byte transfer)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
    ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI - 1; FI;
  ELSE IF (Word transfer)
    THEN IF DF = 0
      THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
      ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI - 2; FI;
    ELSE (* Doubleword transfer *)
      THEN IF DF = 0
        THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
        ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI - 4; FI;
    FI;
  FI;
```

FI64-bit Mode:

```
IF (Byte transfer)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN (E|R)DI ← (E|R)DI + 1;
    ELSE (E|R)DI ← (E|R)DI - 1; FI;
  ELSE IF (Word transfer)
    THEN IF DF = 0
      THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
      ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI - 2; FI;
    ELSE (* Doubleword transfer *)
```

```

    THEN IF DF = 0
      THEN (E|R)DI ← (E|R)DI + 4;
      ELSE (E|R)DI ← (E|R)DI - 4; FI;
  FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1. If the destination is located in a non-writable segment. If an illegal memory operand effective address in the ES segments is given.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1. If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

INT *n*/INTO/INT 3—Call to Interrupt Procedure

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
CC	INT 3	Z0	Valid	Valid	Interrupt 3—trap to debugger.
CD <i>ib</i>	INT <i>imm8</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Interrupt vector specified by immediate byte.
CE	INTO	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Interrupt 4—if overflow flag is 1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA
I	imm8	NA	NA	NA

Description

The INT *n* instruction generates a call to the interrupt or exception handler specified with the destination operand (see the section titled “Interrupts and Exceptions” in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*). The destination operand specifies a vector from 0 to 255, encoded as an 8-bit unsigned intermediate value. Each vector provides an index to a gate descriptor in the IDT. The first 32 vectors are reserved by Intel for system use. Some of these vectors are used for internally generated exceptions.

The INT *n* instruction is the general mnemonic for executing a software-generated call to an interrupt handler. The INTO instruction is a special mnemonic for calling overflow exception (*#OF*), exception 4. The overflow interrupt checks the OF flag in the EFLAGS register and calls the overflow interrupt handler if the OF flag is set to 1. (The INTO instruction cannot be used in 64-bit mode.)

The INT 3 instruction generates a special one byte opcode (CC) that is intended for calling the debug exception handler. (This one byte form is valuable because it can be used to replace the first byte of any instruction with a breakpoint, including other one byte instructions, without over-writing other code). To further support its function as a debug breakpoint, the interrupt generated with the CC opcode also differs from the regular software interrupts as follows:

- Interrupt redirection does not happen when in VME mode; the interrupt is handled by a protected-mode handler.
- The virtual-8086 mode IOPL checks do not occur. The interrupt is taken without faulting at any IOPL level.

Note that the “normal” 2-byte opcode for INT 3 (CD03) does not have these special features. Intel and Microsoft assemblers will not generate the CD03 opcode from any mnemonic, but this opcode can be created by direct numeric code definition or by self-modifying code.

The action of the INT *n* instruction (including the INTO and INT 3 instructions) is similar to that of a far call made with the CALL instruction. The primary difference is that with the INT *n* instruction, the EFLAGS register is pushed onto the stack before the return address. (The return address is a far address consisting of the current values of the CS and EIP registers.) Returns from interrupt procedures are handled with the IRET instruction, which pops the EFLAGS information and return address from the stack.

The vector specifies an interrupt descriptor in the interrupt descriptor table (IDT); that is, it provides index into the IDT. The selected interrupt descriptor in turn contains a pointer to an interrupt or exception handler procedure. In protected mode, the IDT contains an array of 8-byte descriptors, each of which is an interrupt gate, trap gate, or task gate. In real-address mode, the IDT is an array of 4-byte far pointers (2-byte code segment selector and a 2-byte instruction pointer), each of which point directly to a procedure in the selected segment. (Note that in real-address mode, the IDT is called the **interrupt vector table**, and its pointers are called interrupt vectors.)

The following decision table indicates which action in the lower portion of the table is taken given the conditions in the upper portion of the table. Each Y in the lower section of the decision table represents a procedure defined in the “Operation” section for this instruction (except *#GP*).

Table 3-51. Decision Table

PE	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
VM	-	-	-	-	-	0	1	1
IOPL	-	-	-	-	-	-	<3	=3
DPL/CPL RELATIONSHIP	-	DPL < CPL	-	DPL > CPL	DPL = CPL or C	DPL < CPL & NC	-	-
INTERRUPT TYPE	-	S/W	-	-	-	-	-	-
GATE TYPE	-	-	Task	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt
REAL-ADDRESS-MODE	Y							
PROTECTED-MODE		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE				Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT						Y		
INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT					Y			
INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE								Y
TASK-GATE			Y					
#GP		Y		Y			Y	

NOTES:

- Don't Care.
- Y Yes, action taken.
- Blank Action not taken.

When the processor is executing in virtual-8086 mode, the IOPL determines the action of the INT *n* instruction. If the IOPL is less than 3, the processor generates a #GP(selector) exception; if the IOPL is 3, the processor executes a protected mode interrupt to privilege level 0. The interrupt gate's DPL must be set to 3 and the target CPL of the interrupt handler procedure must be 0 to execute the protected mode interrupt to privilege level 0.

The interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR) specifies the base linear address and limit of the IDT. The initial base address value of the IDTR after the processor is powered up or reset is 0.

Operation

The following operational description applies not only to the INT *n* and INTO instructions, but also to external interrupts, nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs), and exceptions. Some of these events push onto the stack an error code.

The operational description specifies numerous checks whose failure may result in delivery of a nested exception. In these cases, the original event is not delivered.

The operational description specifies the error code delivered by any nested exception. In some cases, the error code is specified with a pseudofunction `error_code(num, idt, ext)`, where `idt` and `ext` are bit values. The pseudofunction produces an error code as follows: (1) if `idt` is 0, the error code is $(num \& FCH) \mid ext$; (2) if `idt` is 1, the error code is $(num \ll 3) \mid 2 \mid ext$.

In many cases, the pseudofunction `error_code` is invoked with a pseudovariable `EXT`. The value of `EXT` depends on the nature of the event whose delivery encountered a nested exception: if that event is a software interrupt, `EXT` is 0; otherwise, `EXT` is 1.

```

IF PE = 0
  THEN
    GOTO REAL-ADDRESS-MODE;
  ELSE (* PE = 1 *)
    IF (VM = 1 and IOPL < 3 AND INT n)
      THEN
        #GP(0); (* Bit 0 of error code is 0 because INT n *)
      ELSE (* Protected mode, IA-32e mode, or virtual-8086 mode interrupt *)
        IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0)
          THEN (* Protected mode, or virtual-8086 mode interrupt *)
            GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;
          ELSE (* IA-32e mode interrupt *)
            GOTO IA-32e-MODE;
        FI;
      FI;
    FI;
  FI;
REAL-ADDRESS-MODE:
  IF ((vector_number << 2) + 3) is not within IDT limit
    THEN #GP; FI;
  IF stack not large enough for a 6-byte return information
    THEN #SS; FI;
  Push (EFLAGS[15:0]);
  IF ← 0; (* Clear interrupt flag *)
  TF ← 0; (* Clear trap flag *)
  AC ← 0; (* Clear AC flag *)
  Push(CS);
  Push(IP);
  (* No error codes are pushed in real-address mode*)
  CS ← IDT(Descriptor (vector_number << 2), selector));
  EIP ← IDT(Descriptor (vector_number << 2), offset)); (* 16 bit offset AND 0000FFFFH *)
END;
PROTECTED-MODE:
  IF ((vector_number << 3) + 7) is not within IDT limits
  or selected IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-gate type
    THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
  IF software interrupt (* Generated by INT n, INT3, or INTO *)
    THEN
      IF gate DPL < CPL (* PE = 1, DPL < CPL, software interrupt *)
        THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,0)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
        (* ext operand to error_code is 0 because INT n, INT3, or INTO*)
      FI;
    IF gate not present
      THEN #NP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT)); FI;
      (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
    IF task gate (* Specified in the selected interrupt table descriptor *)
      THEN GOTO TASK-GATE;
      ELSE GOTO TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE; (* PE = 1, trap/interrupt gate *)
    FI;
  END;
IA-32e-MODE:
  IF INTO and CS.L = 1 (64-bit mode)
    THEN #UD;

```

```

FI;
IF ((vector_number << 4) + 15) is not in IDT limits
or selected IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, or trap-gate type
    THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT));
    (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
FI;
IF software interrupt (* Generated by INT n, INT 3, or INTO *)
    THEN
        IF gate DPL < CPL (* PE = 1, DPL < CPL, software interrupt *)
            THEN #GP(error_code(vector_number,1,0));
            (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
            (* ext operand to error_code is 0 because INT n, INT3, or INTO*)
        FI;
    FI;
IF gate not present
    THEN #NP(error_code(vector_number,1,EXT));
    (* idt operand to error_code set because vector is used *)
FI;
GOTO TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE; (* Trap/interrupt gate *)
END;
TASK-GATE: (* PE = 1, task gate *)
    Read TSS selector in task gate (IDT descriptor);
    IF local/global bit is set to local or index not within GDT limits
        THEN #GP(error_code(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    Access TSS descriptor in GDT;
    IF TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy (low-order 5 bits set to 00001)
        THEN #GP(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    IF TSS not present
        THEN #NP(TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS;
    IF interrupt caused by fault with error code
        THEN
            IF stack limit does not allow push of error code
                THEN #SS(EXT); FI;
            Push(error code);
        FI;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(EXT); FI;
END;
TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE:
    Read new code-segment selector for trap or interrupt gate (IDT descriptor);
    IF new code-segment selector is NULL
        THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
    IF new code-segment selector is not within its descriptor table limits
        THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    Read descriptor referenced by new code-segment selector;
    IF descriptor does not indicate a code segment or new code-segment DPL > CPL
        THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    IF new code-segment descriptor is not present,

```

```

THEN #NP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT)); FI;
(* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
IF new code segment is non-conforming with DPL < CPL
THEN
  IF VM = 0
  THEN
    GOTO INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT;
    (* PE = 1, VM = 0, interrupt or trap gate, nonconforming code segment,
    DPL < CPL *)
  ELSE (* VM = 1 *)
    IF new code-segment DPL ≠ 0
    THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    GOTO INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE; FI;
    (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, DPL < CPL, VM = 1 *)
  FI;
ELSE (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, DPL ≥ CPL *)
  IF VM = 1
  THEN #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));
  (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
  IF new code segment is conforming or new code-segment DPL = CPL
  THEN
    GOTO INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT;
  ELSE (* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, nonconforming code segment, DPL > CPL *)
    #GP(error_code(new code-segment selector,0,EXT));
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
  FI;
FI;
END;
INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT:
(* PE = 1, interrupt or trap gate, non-conforming code segment, DPL < CPL *)
IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)
THEN
  (* Identify stack-segment selector for new privilege level in current TSS *)
  IF current TSS is 32-bit
  THEN
    TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL << 3) + 4;
    IF (TSSstackAddress + 5) > current TSS limit
    THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 4);
    NewESP ← 4 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
  ELSE (* current TSS is 16-bit *)
    TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL << 2) + 2;
    IF (TSSstackAddress + 3) > current TSS limit
    THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress + 2);
    NewESP ← 2 bytes loaded from (TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
  FI;
  IF NewSS is NULL
  THEN #TS(EXT); FI;
  IF NewSS index is not within its descriptor-table limits
  or NewSS RPL ≠ new code-segment DPL

```



```

        THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    Read new stack-segment descriptor for NewSS in GDT or LDT;
    IF new stack-segment DPL ≠ new code-segment DPL
    or new stack-segment Type does not indicate writable data segment
        THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    IF NewSS is not present
        THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    ELSE (* IA-32e mode *)
        IF IDT-gate IST = 0
            THEN TSSstackAddress ← (new code-segment DPL << 3) + 4;
            ELSE TSSstackAddress ← (IDT gate IST << 3) + 28;
        FI;
        IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > current TSS limit
            THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        NewRSP ← 8 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
        NewSS ← new code-segment DPL; (* NULL selector with RPL = new CPL *)
    FI;
    IF IDT gate is 32-bit
        THEN
            IF new stack does not have room for 24 bytes (error code pushed)
            or 20 bytes (no error code pushed)
                THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            FI
        ELSE
            IF IDT gate is 16-bit
                THEN
                    IF new stack does not have room for 12 bytes (error code pushed)
                    or 10 bytes (no error code pushed);
                        THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
                    ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate*)
                        IF StackAddress is non-canonical
                            THEN #SS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
                    FI;
                FI;
            IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)
                THEN
                    IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limits
                        THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
                    ESP ← NewESP;
                    SS ← NewSS; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
                ELSE (* IA-32e mode *)
                    IF instruction pointer from IDT gate contains a non-canonical address
                        THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
                    RSP ← NewRSP & FFFFFFFF0H;
                    SS ← NewSS;
                FI;
            IF IDT gate is 32-bit
                THEN

```

```

    CS:EIP ← Gate(CS:EIP); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
ELSE
    IF IDT gate 16-bit
        THEN
            CS:IP ← Gate(CS:IP);
            (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
        ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate *)
            CS:RIP ← Gate(CS:RIP);
            (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
        FI;
    FI;
IF IDT gate is 32-bit
    THEN
        Push(far pointer to old stack);
        (* Old SS and ESP, 3 words padded to 4 *)
        Push(EFLAGS);
        Push(far pointer to return instruction);
        (* Old CS and EIP, 3 words padded to 4 *)
        Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 4 bytes *)
    ELSE
        IF IDT gate 16-bit
            THEN
                Push(far pointer to old stack);
                (* Old SS and SP, 2 words *)
                Push(EFLAGS(15-0));
                Push(far pointer to return instruction);
                (* Old CS and IP, 2 words *)
                Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 2 bytes *)
            ELSE (* 64-bit IDT gate *)
                Push(far pointer to old stack);
                (* Old SS and SP, each an 8-byte push *)
                Push(RFLAGS); (* 8-byte push *)
                Push(far pointer to return instruction);
                (* Old CS and RIP, each an 8-byte push *)
                Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 8-bytes *)
            FI;
        FI;
    CPL ← new code-segment DPL;
    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
    IF IDT gate is interrupt gate
        THEN IF ← 0 (* Interrupt flag set to 0, interrupts disabled *); FI;
    TF ← 0;
    VM ← 0;
    RF ← 0;
    NT ← 0;
END;
INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
(* Identify stack-segment selector for privilege level 0 in current TSS *)
IF current TSS is 32-bit
    THEN
        IF TSS limit < 9
            THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 8);

```

```

    NewESP ← 4 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 4);
ELSE (* current TSS is 16-bit *)
    IF TSS limit < 5
        THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
        (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
    NewSS ← 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 4);
    NewESP ← 2 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + 2);
FI;
IF NewSS is NULL
    THEN #TS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
IF NewSS index is not within its descriptor table limits
or NewSS RPL ≠ 0
    THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
Read new stack-segment descriptor for NewSS in GDT or LDT;
IF new stack-segment DPL ≠ 0 or stack segment does not indicate writable data segment
    THEN #TS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
IF new stack segment not present
    THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
    (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
IF IDT gate is 32-bit
    THEN
        IF new stack does not have room for 40 bytes (error code pushed)
        or 36 bytes (no error code pushed)
            THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
            (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        ELSE (* IDT gate is 16-bit)
            IF new stack does not have room for 20 bytes (error code pushed)
            or 18 bytes (no error code pushed)
                THEN #SS(error_code(NewSS,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
        FI;
IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limits
    THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
tempEFLAGS ← EFLAGS;
VM ← 0;
TF ← 0;
RF ← 0;
NT ← 0;
IF service through interrupt gate
    THEN IF = 0; FI;
TempSS ← SS;
TempESP ← ESP;
SS ← NewSS;
ESP ← NewESP;
(* Following pushes are 16 bits for 16-bit IDT gates and 32 bits for 32-bit IDT gates;
Segment selector pushes in 32-bit mode are padded to two words *)
Push(GS);
Push(FS);
Push(DS);
Push(ES);
Push(TempSS);
Push(TempESP);

```

```

Push(TempEFlags);
Push(CS);
Push(EIP);
GS ← 0; (* Segment registers made NULL, invalid for use in protected mode *)
FS ← 0;
DS ← 0;
ES ← 0;
CS:IP ← Gate(CS); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
        EIP ← Gate(instruction pointer);
    ELSE (* OperandSize is 16 *)
        EIP ← Gate(instruction pointer) AND 0000FFFFH;
FI;
(* Start execution of new routine in Protected Mode *)
END;
INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT:
(* PE = 1, DPL = CPL or conforming segment *)
IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 (* IA-32e mode *)
    IF IDT-descriptor IST ≠ 0
        THEN
            TSSstackAddress ← (IDT-descriptor IST « 3) + 28;
            IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > TSS limit
                THEN #TS(error_code(current TSS selector,0,EXT)); FI;
                (* idt operand to error_code is 0 because selector is used *)
            NewRSP ← 8 bytes loaded from (current TSS base + TSSstackAddress);
        FI;
    IF 32-bit gate (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
        THEN
            IF current stack does not have room for 16 bytes (error code pushed)
                or 12 bytes (no error code pushed)
                THEN #SS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
            ELSE IF 16-bit gate (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
                IF current stack does not have room for 8 bytes (error code pushed)
                    or 6 bytes (no error code pushed)
                    THEN #SS(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
                ELSE (* IA32_EFER.LMA = 1, 64-bit gate*)
                    IF NewRSP contains a non-canonical address
                        THEN #SS(EXT); (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
                    FI;
            FI;
        IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) (* Not IA-32e mode *)
            THEN
                IF instruction pointer from IDT gate is not within new code-segment limit
                    THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
                ELSE
                    IF instruction pointer from IDT gate contains a non-canonical address
                        THEN #GP(EXT); FI; (* Error code contains NULL selector *)
                    RSP ← NewRSP & FFFFFFFF0H;
                FI;
            IF IDT gate is 32-bit (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
                THEN
                    Push (EFLAGS);
                    Push (far pointer to return instruction); (* 3 words padded to 4 *)

```

```

    CS:EIP ← Gate(CS:EIP); (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    Push (ErrorCode); (* If any *)
ELSE
    IF IDT gate is 16-bit (* implies IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 *)
        THEN
            Push (FLAGS);
            Push (far pointer to return location); (* 2 words *)
            CS:IP ← Gate(CS:IP);
            (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            Push (ErrorCode); (* If any *)
        ELSE (* IA32_EFER.LMA = 1, 64-bit gate*)
            Push(far pointer to old stack);
            (* Old SS and SP, each an 8-byte push *)
            Push(RFLAGS); (* 8-byte push *)
            Push(far pointer to return instruction);
            (* Old CS and RIP, each an 8-byte push *)
            Push(ErrorCode); (* If needed, 8 bytes *)
            CS:RIP ← GATE(CS:RIP);
            (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
        FI;
    FI;
    CS(RPL) ← CPL;
    IF IDT gate is interrupt gate
        THEN IF ← 0; FI; (* Interrupt flag set to 0; interrupts disabled *)
    TF ← 0;
    NT ← 0;
    VM ← 0;
    RF ← 0;
END;

```

Flags Affected

The EFLAGS register is pushed onto the stack. The IF, TF, NT, AC, RF, and VM flags may be cleared, depending on the mode of operation of the processor when the INT instruction is executed (see the “Operation” section). If the interrupt uses a task gate, any flags may be set or cleared, controlled by the EFLAGS image in the new task’s TSS.

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(error_code) If the instruction pointer in the IDT or in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is beyond the code segment limits.
- If the segment selector in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is NULL.
- If an interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, code segment, or TSS segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.
- If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.
- If an IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor.
- If an interrupt is generated by the INT *n*, INT 3, or INTO instruction and the DPL of an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor is less than the CPL.
- If the segment selector in an interrupt- or trap-gate does not point to a segment descriptor for a code segment.
- If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.
- If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.

#SS(error_code)	<p>If pushing the return address, flags, or error code onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment and no stack switch occurs.</p> <p>If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.</p> <p>If pushing the return address, flags, error code, or stack segment pointer exceeds the bounds of the new stack segment when a stack switch occurs.</p>
#NP(error_code)	If code segment, interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, or TSS is not present.
#TS(error_code)	<p>If the RPL of the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment being accessed by the interrupt or trap gate.</p> <p>If DPL of the stack segment descriptor pointed to by the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor for the interrupt or trap gate.</p> <p>If the stack segment selector in the TSS is NULL.</p> <p>If the stack segment for the TSS is not a writable data segment.</p> <p>If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table limits.</p>
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT)	If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	<p>If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.</p> <p>If the interrupt vector number is outside the IDT limits.</p>
#SS	<p>If stack limit violation on push.</p> <p>If pushing the return address, flags, or error code onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment.</p>
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(error_code)	<p>(For INT <i>n</i>, INTO, or BOUND instruction) If the IOPL is less than 3 or the DPL of the interrupt-, trap-, or task-gate descriptor is not equal to 3.</p> <p>If the instruction pointer in the IDT or in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is beyond the code segment limits.</p> <p>If the segment selector in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is NULL.</p> <p>If a interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, code segment, or TSS segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.</p> <p>If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.</p> <p>If an IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor.</p> <p>If an interrupt is generated by the INT <i>n</i> instruction and the DPL of an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor is less than the CPL.</p> <p>If the segment selector in an interrupt- or trap-gate does not point to a segment descriptor for a code segment.</p> <p>If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.</p>
#SS(error_code)	<p>If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.</p> <p>If pushing the return address, flags, error code, stack segment pointer, or data segments exceeds the bounds of the stack segment.</p>
#NP(error_code)	If code segment, interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, or TSS is not present.

#TS(error_code)	<p>If the RPL of the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment being accessed by the interrupt or trap gate.</p> <p>If DPL of the stack segment descriptor for the TSS's stack segment is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor for the interrupt or trap gate.</p> <p>If the stack segment selector in the TSS is NULL.</p> <p>If the stack segment for the TSS is not a writable data segment.</p> <p>If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table limits.</p>
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#BP	If the INT 3 instruction is executed.
#OF	If the INTO instruction is executed and the OF flag is set.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT)	If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(error_code)	<p>If the instruction pointer in the 64-bit interrupt gate or 64-bit trap gate is non-canonical.</p> <p>If the segment selector in the 64-bit interrupt or trap gate is NULL.</p> <p>If the vector selects a descriptor outside the IDT limits.</p> <p>If the vector points to a gate which is in non-canonical space.</p> <p>If the vector points to a descriptor which is not a 64-bit interrupt gate or 64-bit trap gate.</p> <p>If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is outside the descriptor table limit.</p> <p>If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is in non-canonical space.</p> <p>If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector is not a code segment.</p> <p>If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector doesn't have the L-bit set, or has both the L-bit and D-bit set.</p> <p>If the descriptor pointed to by the gate selector has DPL > CPL.</p>
#SS(error_code)	<p>If a push of the old EFLAGS, CS selector, EIP, or error code is in non-canonical space with no stack switch.</p> <p>If a push of the old SS selector, ESP, EFLAGS, CS selector, EIP, or error code is in non-canonical space on a stack switch (either CPL change or no-CPL with IST).</p>
#NP(error_code)	If the 64-bit interrupt-gate, 64-bit trap-gate, or code segment is not present.
#TS(error_code)	<p>If an attempt to load RSP from the TSS causes an access to non-canonical space.</p> <p>If the RSP from the TSS is outside descriptor table limits.</p>
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(EXT)	If alignment checking is enabled, the gate DPL is 3, and a stack push is unaligned.

INVD—Invalidate Internal Caches

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 08	INVD	Z0	Valid	Valid	Flush internal caches; initiate flushing of external caches.

NOTES:

* See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Invalidates (flushes) the processor's internal caches and issues a special-function bus cycle that directs external caches to also flush themselves. Data held in internal caches is not written back to main memory.

After executing this instruction, the processor does not wait for the external caches to complete their flushing operation before proceeding with instruction execution. It is the responsibility of hardware to respond to the cache flush signal.

The INVD instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction.

The INVD instruction may be used when the cache is used as temporary memory and the cache contents need to be invalidated rather than written back to memory. When the cache is used as temporary memory, no external device should be actively writing data to main memory.

Use this instruction with care. Data cached internally and not written back to main memory will be lost. Note that any data from an external device to main memory (for example, via a PCIWrite) can be temporarily stored in the caches; these data can be lost when an INVD instruction is executed. Unless there is a specific requirement or benefit to flushing caches without writing back modified cache lines (for example, temporary memory, testing, or fault recovery where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern), software should instead use the WBINVD instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The INVD instruction is implementation dependent; it may be implemented differently on different families of Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. This instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

Flush(InternalCaches);
SignalFlush(ExternalCaches);
Continue (* Continue execution *)

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) The INVD instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

IRET/IRETD—Interrupt Return

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
CF	IRET	Z0	Valid	Valid	Interrupt return (16-bit operand size).
CF	IRETD	Z0	Valid	Valid	Interrupt return (32-bit operand size).
REX.W + CF	IRETQ	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Interrupt return (64-bit operand size).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Returns program control from an exception or interrupt handler to a program or procedure that was interrupted by an exception, an external interrupt, or a software-generated interrupt. These instructions are also used to perform a return from a nested task. (A nested task is created when a CALL instruction is used to initiate a task switch or when an interrupt or exception causes a task switch to an interrupt or exception handler.) See the section titled “Task Linking” in Chapter 7 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

IRET and IRETD are mnemonics for the same opcode. The IRETD mnemonic (interrupt return double) is intended for use when returning from an interrupt when using the 32-bit operand size; however, most assemblers use the IRET mnemonic interchangeably for both operand sizes.

In Real-Address Mode, the IRET instruction preforms a far return to the interrupted program or procedure. During this operation, the processor pops the return instruction pointer, return code segment selector, and EFLAGS image from the stack to the EIP, CS, and EFLAGS registers, respectively, and then resumes execution of the interrupted program or procedure.

In Protected Mode, the action of the IRET instruction depends on the settings of the NT (nested task) and VM flags in the EFLAGS register and the VM flag in the EFLAGS image stored on the current stack. Depending on the setting of these flags, the processor performs the following types of interrupt returns:

- Return from virtual-8086 mode.
- Return to virtual-8086 mode.
- Intra-privilege level return.
- Inter-privilege level return.
- Return from nested task (task switch).

If the NT flag (EFLAGS register) is cleared, the IRET instruction performs a far return from the interrupt procedure, without a task switch. The code segment being returned to must be equally or less privileged than the interrupt handler routine (as indicated by the RPL field of the code segment selector popped from the stack).

As with a real-address mode interrupt return, the IRET instruction pops the return instruction pointer, return code segment selector, and EFLAGS image from the stack to the EIP, CS, and EFLAGS registers, respectively, and then resumes execution of the interrupted program or procedure. If the return is to another privilege level, the IRET instruction also pops the stack pointer and SS from the stack, before resuming program execution. If the return is to virtual-8086 mode, the processor also pops the data segment registers from the stack.

If the NT flag is set, the IRET instruction performs a task switch (return) from a nested task (a task called with a CALL instruction, an interrupt, or an exception) back to the calling or interrupted task. The updated state of the task executing the IRET instruction is saved in its TSS. If the task is re-entered later, the code that follows the IRET instruction is executed.

If the NT flag is set and the processor is in IA-32e mode, the IRET instruction causes a general protection exception.

If nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs) are blocked (see Section 6.7.1, “Handling Multiple NMIs” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*), execution of the IRET instruction unblocks NMIs.

This unblocking occurs even if the instruction causes a fault. In such a case, NMIs are unmasked before the exception handler is invoked.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 32 bits. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits (IRETQ). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```

IF PE = 0
    THEN GOTO REAL-ADDRESS-MODE;
ELSIF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0)
    THEN
        IF (EFLAGS.VM = 1)
            THEN GOTO RETURN-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE;
            ELSE GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;
        FI;
    ELSE GOTO IA-32e-MODE;
FI;

REAL-ADDRESS-MODE:
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            tempEFLAGS ← Pop();
            EFLAGS ← (tempEFLAGS AND 257FD5H) OR (EFLAGS AND 1A0000H);
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EIP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper 16 bits *)
            CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop();
        FI;
    END;

RETURN-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
(* Processor is in virtual-8086 mode when IRET is executed and stays in virtual-8086 mode *)
    IF IOPL = 3 (* Virtual mode: PE = 1, VM = 1, IOPL = 3 *)
        THEN IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                EIP ← Pop();
                CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
                EFLAGS ← Pop();
                (* VM, IOPL, VIP and VIF EFLAG bits not modified by pop *)
                IF EIP not within CS limit
                    THEN #GP(0); FI;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                EIP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper 16 bits *)
                CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
                EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); (* IOPL in EFLAGS not modified by pop *)
                IF EIP not within CS limit
                    THEN #GP(0); FI;
            FI;
        ELSE

```

INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE, A-L

```

        #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor: PE = 1, VM = 1, IOPL < 3 *)
    FI;
END;

PROTECTED-MODE:
    IF NT = 1
        THEN GOTO TASK-RETURN; (* PE = 1, VM = 0, NT = 1 *)
    FI;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            tempEFLAGS ← Pop();
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EIP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
            CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            tempEFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
        FI;
    IF tempEFLAGS(VM) = 1 and CPL = 0
        THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE;
    ELSE GOTO PROTECTED-MODE-RETURN;
    FI;

TASK-RETURN: (* PE = 1, VM = 0, NT = 1 *)
    SWITCH-TASKS (without nesting) to TSS specified in link field of current TSS;
    Mark the task just abandoned as NOT BUSY;
    IF EIP is not within CS limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;

RETURN-TO-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
    (* Interrupted procedure was in virtual-8086 mode: PE = 1, CPL=0, VM = 1 in flag image *)
    IF EIP not within CS limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    EFLAGS ← tempEFLAGS;
    ESP ← Pop();
    SS ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    ES ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    DS ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    FS ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    GS ← Pop(); (* Pop 2 words; throw away high-order word *)
    CPL ← 3;
    (* Resume execution in Virtual-8086 mode *)
END;

PROTECTED-MODE-RETURN: (* PE = 1 *)
    IF CS(RPL) > CPL
        THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
    ELSE GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL; FI;
END;

RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN

```

```

        ESP ← Pop();
        SS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
    THEN
        ESP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
        SS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
        RSP ← Pop();
        SS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
FI;
IF new mode ≠ 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        IF EIP is not within CS limit
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
        ELSE (* new mode = 64-bit mode *)
            IF RIP is non-canonical
                THEN #GP(0); FI;
FI;
EFLAGS (CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, TF, DF, OF, NT) ← tempEFLAGS;
IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN EFLAGS(RF, AC, ID) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
IF CPL ≤ IOPL
    THEN EFLAGS(IF) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
IF CPL = 0
    THEN
        EFLAGS(IOPL) ← tempEFLAGS;
        IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
            THEN EFLAGS(VIF, VIP) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
FI;
CPL ← CS(RPL);
FOR each SegReg in (ES, FS, GS, and DS)
    DO
        tempDesc ← descriptor cache for SegReg (* hidden part of segment register *)
        IF tempDesc(DPL) < CPL AND tempDesc(Type) is data or non-conforming code
            THEN (* Segment register invalid *)
                SegReg ← NULL;
    FI;
OD;
END;

RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL: (* PE = 1, RPL = CPL *)
IF new mode ≠ 64-Bit Mode
    THEN
        IF EIP is not within CS limit
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
        ELSE (* new mode = 64-bit mode *)
            IF RIP is non-canonical
                THEN #GP(0); FI;
FI;
EFLAGS (CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, TF, DF, OF, NT) ← tempEFLAGS;
IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
    THEN EFLAGS(RF, AC, ID) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
IF CPL ≤ IOPL
    THEN EFLAGS(IF) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;

```

```

IF CPL = 0
    THEN
        EFLAGS(IOPL) ← tempEFLAGS;
        IF OperandSize = 32 or OperandSize = 64
            THEN EFLAGS(VIF, VIP) ← tempEFLAGS; FI;
    FI;
END;

IA-32e-MODE:
IF NT = 1
    THEN #GP(0);
ELSE IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
        EIP ← Pop();
        CS ← Pop();
        tempEFLAGS ← Pop();
    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
            CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            tempEFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
        FI;
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
        THEN
            RIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
            tempRFLAGS ← Pop();
        FI;
    IF tempCS.RPL > CPL
        THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
    ELSE
        IF instruction began in 64-Bit Mode
            THEN
                IF OperandSize = 32
                    THEN
                        ESP ← Pop();
                        SS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
                    ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
                        THEN
                            ESP ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; clear upper bits *)
                            SS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
                        ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                            RSP ← Pop();
                            SS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
                        FI;
                    FI;
                GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL; FI;
    END;

```

Flags Affected

All the flags and fields in the EFLAGS register are potentially modified, depending on the mode of operation of the processor. If performing a return from a nested task to a previous task, the EFLAGS register will be modified according to the EFLAGS image stored in the previous task's TSS.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return code or stack segment selector is NULL. If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
#GP(selector)	If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits. If the return code segment selector RPL is less than the CPL. If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code segment selector RPL. If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of the code segment selector. If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector. If the stack segment is not a writable data segment. If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector. If the segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code segment. If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local. If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is not busy. If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is not available.
#SS(0)	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
#NP(selector)	If the return code or stack segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.
#SS	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit. If IOPL not equal to 3.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#SS(0)	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference occurs and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If EFLAGS.NT[bit 14] = 1.
--------	---------------------------

Other exceptions same as in Protected Mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If EFLAGS.NT[bit 14] = 1.</p> <p>If the return code segment selector is NULL.</p> <p>If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to compatibility mode.</p> <p>If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to CPL3 64-bit mode.</p> <p>If a NULL stack segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL going back to non-CPL3 64-bit mode.</p> <p>If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.</p> <p>If the return instruction pointer is non-canonical.</p>
#GP(Selector)	<p>If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.</p> <p>If a segment descriptor memory address is non-canonical.</p> <p>If the segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code segment.</p> <p>If the proposed new code segment descriptor has both the D-bit and L-bit set.</p> <p>If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of the code segment selector.</p> <p>If CPL is greater than the RPL of the code segment selector.</p> <p>If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code segment selector RPL.</p> <p>If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.</p> <p>If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.</p> <p>If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.</p>
#SS(0)	<p>If an attempt to pop a value off the stack violates the SS limit.</p> <p>If an attempt to pop a value off the stack causes a non-canonical address to be referenced.</p>
#NP(selector)	If the return code or stack segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

JMP—Jump

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
EB <i>cb</i>	JMP <i>rel8</i>	D	Valid	Valid	Jump short, RIP = RIP + 8-bit displacement sign extended to 64-bits
E9 <i>cw</i>	JMP <i>rel16</i>	D	N.S.	Valid	Jump near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction. Not supported in 64-bit mode.
E9 <i>cd</i>	JMP <i>rel32</i>	D	Valid	Valid	Jump near, relative, RIP = RIP + 32-bit displacement sign extended to 64-bits
FF <i>/4</i>	JMP <i>r/m16</i>	M	N.S.	Valid	Jump near, absolute indirect, address = zero-extended <i>r/m16</i> . Not supported in 64-bit mode.
FF <i>/4</i>	JMP <i>r/m32</i>	M	N.S.	Valid	Jump near, absolute indirect, address given in <i>r/m32</i> . Not supported in 64-bit mode.
FF <i>/4</i>	JMP <i>r/m64</i>	M	Valid	N.E.	Jump near, absolute indirect, RIP = 64-bit offset from register or memory
EA <i>cd</i>	JMP <i>ptr16:16</i>	D	Inv.	Valid	Jump far, absolute, address given in operand
EA <i>cp</i>	JMP <i>ptr16:32</i>	D	Inv.	Valid	Jump far, absolute, address given in operand
FF <i>/5</i>	JMP <i>m16:16</i>	D	Valid	Valid	Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in <i>m16:16</i>
FF <i>/5</i>	JMP <i>m16:32</i>	D	Valid	Valid	Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in <i>m16:32</i> .
REX.W + FF <i>/5</i>	JMP <i>m16:64</i>	D	Valid	N.E.	Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in <i>m16:64</i> .

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
D	Offset	NA	NA	NA
M	ModRM:r/m (<i>r</i>)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Transfers program control to a different point in the instruction stream without recording return information. The destination (target) operand specifies the address of the instruction being jumped to. This operand can be an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location.

This instruction can be used to execute four different types of jumps:

- Near jump—A jump to an instruction within the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intrasegment jump.
- Short jump—A near jump where the jump range is limited to –128 to +127 from the current EIP value.
- Far jump—A jump to an instruction located in a different segment than the current code segment but at the same privilege level, sometimes referred to as an intersegment jump.
- Task switch—A jump to an instruction located in a different task.

A task switch can only be executed in protected mode (see Chapter 7, in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for information on performing task switches with the JMP instruction).

Near and Short Jumps. When executing a near jump, the processor jumps to the address (within the current code segment) that is specified with the target operand. The target operand specifies either an absolute offset (that is an offset from the base of the code segment) or a relative offset (a signed displacement relative to the current

value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register). A near jump to a relative offset of 8-bits (*rel8*) is referred to as a short jump. The CS register is not changed on near and short jumps.

An absolute offset is specified indirectly in a general-purpose register or a memory location (*r/m16* or *r/m32*). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16 or 32 bits). Absolute offsets are loaded directly into the EIP register. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits.

A relative offset (*rel8*, *rel16*, or *rel32*) is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed 8-, 16-, or 32-bit immediate value. This value is added to the value in the EIP register. (Here, the EIP register contains the address of the instruction following the JMP instruction). When using relative offsets, the opcode (for short vs. near jumps) and the operand-size attribute (for near relative jumps) determines the size of the target operand (8, 16, or 32 bits).

Far Jumps in Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode. When executing a far jump in real-address or virtual-8086 mode, the processor jumps to the code segment and offset specified with the target operand. Here the target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). With the pointer method, the segment and address of the called procedure is encoded in the instruction, using a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address immediate. With the indirect method, the target operand specifies a memory location that contains a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address. The far address is loaded directly into the CS and EIP registers. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared.

Far Jumps in Protected Mode. When the processor is operating in protected mode, the JMP instruction can be used to perform the following three types of far jumps:

- A far jump to a conforming or non-conforming code segment.
- A far jump through a call gate.
- A task switch.

(The JMP instruction cannot be used to perform inter-privilege-level far jumps.)

In protected mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS) and access rights determine the type of jump to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far jump to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far jump to the same privilege level in protected mode is very similar to one carried out in real-address or virtual-8086 mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register, and the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register. Note that a call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. Using this mechanism provides an extra level of indirection and is the preferred method of making jumps between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments.

When executing a far jump through a call gate, the segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. (The offset part of the target operand is ignored.) The processor then jumps to the code segment specified in the call gate descriptor and begins executing the instruction at the offset specified in the call gate. No stack switch occurs. Here again, the target operand can specify the far address of the call gate either directly with a pointer (*ptr16:16* or *ptr16:32*) or indirectly with a memory location (*m16:16* or *m16:32*).

Executing a task switch with the JMP instruction is somewhat similar to executing a jump through a call gate. Here the target operand specifies the segment selector of the task gate for the task being switched to (and the offset part of the target operand is ignored). The task gate in turn points to the TSS for the task, which contains the segment selectors for the task's code and stack segments. The TSS also contains the EIP value for the next instruction that was to be executed before the task was suspended. This instruction pointer value is loaded into the EIP register so that the task begins executing again at this next instruction.

The JMP instruction can also specify the segment selector of the TSS directly, which eliminates the indirection of the task gate. See Chapter 7 in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for detailed information on the mechanics of a task switch.

Note that when you execute at task switch with a JMP instruction, the nested task flag (NT) is not set in the EFLAGS register and the new TSS's previous task link field is not loaded with the old task's TSS selector. A return to the previous task can thus not be carried out by executing the IRET instruction. Switching tasks with the JMP instruction differs in this regard from the CALL instruction which does set the NT flag and save the previous task link information, allowing a return to the calling task with an IRET instruction.

In 64-Bit Mode — The instruction's operation size is fixed at 64 bits. If a selector points to a gate, then RIP equals the 64-bit displacement taken from gate; else RIP equals the zero-extended offset from the far pointer referenced in the instruction.

See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

IF near jump

IF 64-bit Mode

THEN

IF near relative jump

THEN

tempRIP ← RIP + DEST; (* RIP is instruction following JMP instruction*)

ELSE (* Near absolute jump *)

tempRIP ← DEST;

FI;

ELSE

IF near relative jump

THEN

tempEIP ← EIP + DEST; (* EIP is instruction following JMP instruction*)

ELSE (* Near absolute jump *)

tempEIP ← DEST;

FI;

FI;

IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode)

and tempEIP outside code segment limit

THEN #GP(0); FI

IF 64-bit mode and tempRIP is not canonical

THEN #GP(0);

FI;

IF OperandSize = 32

THEN

EIP ← tempEIP;

ELSE

IF OperandSize = 16

THEN (* OperandSize = 16 *)

EIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;

ELSE (* OperandSize = 64)

RIP ← tempRIP;

FI;

FI;

FI;

IF far jump and (PE = 0 or (PE = 1 AND VM = 1)) (* Real-address or virtual-8086 mode *)

THEN

tempEIP ← DEST(Offset); (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)

IF tempEIP is beyond code segment limit

THEN #GP(0); FI;

CS ← DEST(segment selector); (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)

IF OperandSize = 32

```

        THEN
            EIP ← tempEIP; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; (* Clear upper 16 bits *)
    FI;
FI;
IF far jump and (PE = 1 and VM = 0)
(* IA-32e mode or protected mode, not virtual-8086 mode *)
    THEN
        IF effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS segment is illegal
        or segment selector in target operand NULL
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
        IF segment selector index not within descriptor table limits
            THEN #GP(new selector); FI;
        Read type and access rights of segment descriptor;
        IF (EFER.LMA = 0)
            THEN
                IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code
                segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS
                    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
            ELSE
                IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment
                call gate
                    THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
            FI;
        Depending on type and access rights:
            GO TO CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
            GO TO NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
            GO TO CALL-GATE;
            GO TO TASK-GATE;
            GO TO TASK-STATE-SEGMENT;
        ELSE
            #GP(segment selector);
    FI;
CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
    IF L-Bit = 1 and D-BIT = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
        THEN GP(new code segment selector); FI;
    IF DPL > CPL
        THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
    IF segment not present
        THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;
    tempEIP ← DEST(Offset);
    IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
    FI;
    IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or target mode = Compatibility mode) and
    tempEIP outside code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI
    IF tempEIP is non-canonical
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    CS ← DEST[segment selector]; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
    CS(RPL) ← CPL
    EIP ← tempEIP;
END;

```

NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:

```

IF L-Bit = 1 and D-BIT = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1
    THEN GP(new code segment selector); FI;
IF (RPL > CPL) OR (DPL ≠ CPL)
    THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
IF segment not present
    THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;
tempEIP ← DEST(Offset);
IF OperandSize = 16
    THEN tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; FI;
IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 OR target mode = Compatibility mode)
and tempEIP outside code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF tempEIP is non-canonical THEN #GP(0); FI;
CS ← DEST[segment selector]; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
CS(RPL) ← CPL;
EIP ← tempEIP;
END;
```

CALL-GATE:

```

IF call gate DPL < CPL
or call gate DPL < call gate segment-selector RPL
    THEN #GP(call gate selector); FI;
IF call gate not present
    THEN #NP(call gate selector); FI;
IF call gate code-segment selector is NULL
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF call gate code-segment selector index outside descriptor table limits
    THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
Read code segment descriptor;
IF code-segment segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment
or code-segment segment descriptor is conforming and DPL > CPL
or code-segment segment descriptor is non-conforming and DPL ≠ CPL
    THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
IF IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 and (code-segment descriptor is not a 64-bit code segment
or code-segment segment descriptor has both L-Bit and D-bit set)
    THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
IF code segment is not present
    THEN #NP(code-segment selector); FI;
tempEIP ← DEST(Offset);
IF GateSize = 16
    THEN tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; FI;
IF (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 OR target mode = Compatibility mode) AND tempEIP
outside code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
CS ← DEST[SegmentSelector]; (* Segment descriptor information also loaded *)
CS(RPL) ← CPL;
EIP ← tempEIP;
END;
```

TASK-GATE:

```

IF task gate DPL < CPL
or task gate DPL < task gate segment-selector RPL
    THEN #GP(task gate selector); FI;
IF task gate not present
```

```

    THEN #NP(gate selector); FI;
Read the TSS segment selector in the task-gate descriptor;
IF TSS segment selector local/global bit is set to local
or index not within GDT limits
or TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy
    THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
IF TSS not present
    THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
SWITCH-TASKS to TSS;
IF EIP not within code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;
TASK-STATE-SEGMENT:
    IF TSS DPL < CPL
    or TSS DPL < TSS segment-selector RPL
    or TSS descriptor indicates TSS not available
        THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;
    IF TSS is not present
        THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;
    SWITCH-TASKS to TSS;
    IF EIP not within code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
END;

```

Flags Affected

All flags are affected if a task switch occurs; no flags are affected if a task switch does not occur.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If offset in target operand, call gate, or TSS is beyond the code segment limits.</p> <p>If the segment selector in the destination operand, call gate, task gate, or TSS is NULL.</p> <p>If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.</p> <p>If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.</p>
#GP(selector)	<p>If the segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.</p> <p>If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, call gate, task gate, or task state segment.</p> <p>If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL (When not using a call gate.) If the RPL for the segment's segment selector is greater than the CPL.</p> <p>If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.</p> <p>If the DPL from a call-gate, task-gate, or TSS segment descriptor is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the call-gate, task-gate, or TSS's segment selector.</p> <p>If the segment descriptor for selector in a call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.</p> <p>If the segment descriptor for the segment selector in a task gate does not indicate an available TSS.</p> <p>If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.</p> <p>If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.</p>
#SS(0)	<p>If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.</p>

#NP (selector)	If the code segment being accessed is not present. If call gate, task gate, or TSS not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3. (Only occurs when fetching target from memory.)
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the target operand is beyond the code segment limits. If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made. (Only occurs when fetching target from memory.)
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as 64-bit mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory address is non-canonical. If target offset in destination operand is non-canonical. If target offset in destination operand is beyond the new code segment limit. If the segment selector in the destination operand is NULL. If the code segment selector in the 64-bit gate is NULL.
#GP(selector)	If the code segment or 64-bit call gate is outside descriptor table limits. If the code segment or 64-bit call gate overlaps non-canonical space. If the segment descriptor from a 64-bit call gate is in non-canonical space. If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, 64-bit call gate. If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is a code segment, and has both the D-bit and the L-bit set. If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL, or the RPL for the segment's segment selector is greater than the CPL. If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL. If the DPL from a 64-bit call-gate is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the 64-bit call-gate. If the upper type field of a 64-bit call gate is not 0x0. If the segment selector from a 64-bit call gate is beyond the descriptor table limits. If the code segment descriptor pointed to by the selector in the 64-bit gate doesn't have the L-bit set and the D-bit clear. If the segment descriptor for a segment selector from the 64-bit call gate does not indicate it is a code segment. If the code segment is non-conforming and $CPL \neq DPL$.

#NP(selector)	If the code segment is confirming and $CPL < DPL$.
#UD	If a code segment or 64-bit call gate is not present. (64-bit mode only) If a far jump is direct to an absolute address in memory.
#PF(fault-code)	If the LOCK prefix is used.
#AC(0)	If a page fault occurs.
	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

LAHF—Load Status Flags into AH Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
9F	LAHF	Z0	Invalid*	Valid	Load: AH ← EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF).

NOTES:

*Valid in specific steppings. See Description section.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is valid in 64-bit mode only if CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1.

Operation

```
IF 64-Bit Mode
  THEN
    IF CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1;
      THEN AH ← RFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF);
      ELSE #UD;
    FI;
  ELSE
    AH ← EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF);
  FI;
```

Flags Affected

None. The state of the flags in the EFLAGS register is not affected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

LEAVE—High Level Procedure Exit

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
C9	LEAVE	Z0	Valid	Valid	Set SP to BP, then pop BP.
C9	LEAVE	Z0	N.E.	Valid	Set ESP to EBP, then pop EBP.
C9	LEAVE	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Set RSP to RBP, then pop RBP.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Releases the stack frame set up by an earlier ENTER instruction. The LEAVE instruction copies the frame pointer (in the EBP register) into the stack pointer register (ESP), which releases the stack space allocated to the stack frame. The old frame pointer (the frame pointer for the calling procedure that was saved by the ENTER instruction) is then popped from the stack into the EBP register, restoring the calling procedure's stack frame.

A RET instruction is commonly executed following a LEAVE instruction to return program control to the calling procedure.

See "Procedure Calls for Block-Structured Languages" in Chapter 7 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for detailed information on the use of the ENTER and LEAVE instructions.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation size is 64 bits; 32-bit operation cannot be encoded. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF StackAddressSize = 32
  THEN
    ESP ← EBP;
  ELSE IF StackAddressSize = 64
    THEN RSP ← RBP; FI;
  ELSE IF StackAddressSize = 16
    THEN SP ← BP; FI;
FI;
```

```
IF OperandSize = 32
  THEN EBP ← Pop();
  ELSE IF OperandSize = 64
    THEN RBP ← Pop(); FI;
  ELSE IF OperandSize = 16
    THEN BP ← Pop(); FI;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #SS(0) If the EBP register points to a location that is not within the limits of the current stack segment.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

- #GP If the EBP register points to a location outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If the EBP register points to a location outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #SS(0) If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

LFENCE—Load Fence

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF AE E8	LFENCE	Z0	Valid	Valid	Serializes load operations.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a serializing operation on all load-from-memory instructions that were issued prior the LFENCE instruction. Specifically, LFENCE does not execute until all prior instructions have completed locally, and no later instruction begins execution until LFENCE completes. In particular, an instruction that loads from memory and that precedes an LFENCE receives data from memory prior to completion of the LFENCE. (An LFENCE that follows an instruction that stores to memory might complete **before** the data being stored have become globally visible.) Instructions following an LFENCE may be fetched from memory before the LFENCE, but they will not execute until the LFENCE completes.

Weakly ordered memory types can be used to achieve higher processor performance through such techniques as out-of-order issue and speculative reads. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The LFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring load ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume that data.

Processors are free to fetch and cache data speculatively from regions of system memory that use the WB, WC, and WT memory types. This speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution. Thus, it is not ordered with respect to executions of the LFENCE instruction; data can be brought into the caches speculatively just before, during, or after the execution of an LFENCE instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Specification of the instruction's opcode above indicates a ModR/M byte of E8. For this instruction, the processor ignores the r/m field of the ModR/M byte. Thus, LFENCE is encoded by any opcode of the form OF AE Ex, where x is in the range 8-F.

Operation

```
Wait_On_Following_Instructions_Until(preceding_instructions_complete);
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _mm_lfence(void)
```

Exceptions (All Modes of Operation)

```
#UD          If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.  
             If the LOCK prefix is used.
```

LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F0	LOCK	Z0	Valid	Valid	Asserts LOCK# signal for duration of the accompanying instruction.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Causes the processor's LOCK# signal to be asserted during execution of the accompanying instruction (turns the instruction into an atomic instruction). In a multiprocessor environment, the LOCK# signal ensures that the processor has exclusive use of any shared memory while the signal is asserted.

In most IA-32 and all Intel 64 processors, locking may occur without the LOCK# signal being asserted. See the "IA-32 Architecture Compatibility" section below for more details.

The LOCK prefix can be prepended only to the following instructions and only to those forms of the instructions where the destination operand is a memory operand: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, CMPXCH8B, CMPXCHG16B, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, and XCHG. If the LOCK prefix is used with one of these instructions and the source operand is a memory operand, an undefined opcode exception (#UD) may be generated. An undefined opcode exception will also be generated if the LOCK prefix is used with any instruction not in the above list. The XCHG instruction always asserts the LOCK# signal regardless of the presence or absence of the LOCK prefix.

The LOCK prefix is typically used with the BTS instruction to perform a read-modify-write operation on a memory location in shared memory environment.

The integrity of the LOCK prefix is not affected by the alignment of the memory field. Memory locking is observed for arbitrarily misaligned fields.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

Beginning with the P6 family processors, when the LOCK prefix is prefixed to an instruction and the memory area being accessed is cached internally in the processor, the LOCK# signal is generally not asserted. Instead, only the processor's cache is locked. Here, the processor's cache coherency mechanism ensures that the operation is carried out atomically with regards to memory. See "Effects of a Locked Operation on Internal Processor Caches" in Chapter 8 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*, for more information on locking of caches.

Operation

AssertLOCK#(DurationOfAccompanyingInstruction);

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used with an instruction not listed: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, CMPXCH8B, CMPXCHG16B, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, XCHG.

Other exceptions can be generated by the instruction when the LOCK prefix is applied.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD/LODSQ—Load String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
AC	LODS <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load byte at address DS:(E)SI into AL. For 64-bit mode load byte at address (R)SI into AL.
AD	LODS <i>m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load word at address DS:(E)SI into AX. For 64-bit mode load word at address (R)SI into AX.
AD	LODS <i>m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load dword at address DS:(E)SI into EAX. For 64-bit mode load dword at address (R)SI into EAX.
REX.W + AD	LODS <i>m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Load qword at address (R)SI into RAX.
AC	LODSB	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load byte at address DS:(E)SI into AL. For 64-bit mode load byte at address (R)SI into AL.
AD	LODSW	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load word at address DS:(E)SI into AX. For 64-bit mode load word at address (R)SI into AX.
AD	LODSD	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Load dword at address DS:(E)SI into EAX. For 64-bit mode load dword at address (R)SI into EAX.
REX.W + AD	LODSQ	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Load qword at address (R)SI into RAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads a byte, word, or doubleword from the source operand into the AL, AX, or EAX register, respectively. The source operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from the DS:ESI or the DS:SI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the LODS mnemonic) allows the source operand to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand should be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the source value. The destination operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the source operand (the AL register for byte operands, AX for word operands, and EAX for doubleword operands). This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the DS: (E)SI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the load string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the LODS instructions. Here also DS: (E)SI is assumed to be the source operand and the AL, AX, or EAX register is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the source and destination operands is selected with the mnemonic: LODSB (byte loaded into register AL), LODSW (word loaded into AX), or LODSD (doubleword loaded into EAX).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the memory location into the AL, AX, or EAX register, the (E)SI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the ESI register is decremented.) The (E)SI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

In 64-bit mode, use of the REX.W prefix promotes operation to 64 bits. LODS/LODSQ load the quadword at address (R)SI into RAX. The (R)SI register is then incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register.

The LODS, LODSB, LODSW, and LODSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block loads of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. More often, however, these instructions are used within a LOOP construct because further processing of the data moved into the register is usually necessary before the next transfer can be made. See “REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix” in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*, for a description of the REP prefix.

Operation

```

IF AL ← SRC; (* Byte load *)
  THEN AL ← SRC; (* Byte load *)
    IF DF = 0
      THEN (E)SI ← (E)SI + 1;
      ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI - 1;
    FI;
ELSE IF AX ← SRC; (* Word load *)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN (E)SI ← (E)SI + 2;
    ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI - 2;
  IF;
  FI;
ELSE IF EAX ← SRC; (* Doubleword load *)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN (E)SI ← (E)SI + 4;
    ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI - 4;
  FI;
  FI;
ELSE IF RAX ← SRC; (* Quadword load *)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN (R)SI ← (R)SI + 8;
    ELSE (R)SI ← (R)SI - 8;
  FI;
  FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

9. Updates to Chapter 4, Volume 2B

Change bars show changes to Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B: Instruction Set Reference, M-U*.

Changes to this chapter: updates to instruction UD. Minor update in operand encoding legend changing from "NP" to "ZO", where "ZO" stands for "Zero Operands", for the following instructions: MFENCE, MONITOR, MOVS/ MOVSB/MOVSX/MOVSD/MOVSQ, MWAIT, NOP, OUT, OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD, PAUSE, POP, POPA/POPAD, POPF/POPC/POPCQ, PUSH, PUSHA/PUSHAD, PUSHF/PUSHFD, RDMSR, RDPKRU, RDPMC, RDTSC, RDTSCP, REP/ REPE/REPZ/REPNE/REPZ, RET, RSM, SAHF, SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD, SFENCE, STAC, STC, STD, STI, SWAPGS, SYSCALL, SYSENTER, SYSEXIT, SYSRET, UD.

MFENCE—Memory Fence

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF AE F0	MFENCE	Z0	Valid	Valid	Serializes load and store operations.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a serializing operation on all load-from-memory and store-to-memory instructions that were issued prior the MFENCE instruction. This serializing operation guarantees that every load and store instruction that precedes the MFENCE instruction in program order becomes globally visible before any load or store instruction that follows the MFENCE instruction.¹ The MFENCE instruction is ordered with respect to all load and store instructions, other MFENCE instructions, any LFENCE and SFENCE instructions, and any serializing instructions (such as the CPUID instruction). MFENCE does not serialize the instruction stream.

Weakly ordered memory types can be used to achieve higher processor performance through such techniques as out-of-order issue, speculative reads, write-combining, and write-collapsing. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The MFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring load and store ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume that data.

Processors are free to fetch and cache data speculatively from regions of system memory that use the WB, WC, and WT memory types. This speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution. Thus, it is not ordered with respect to executions of the MFENCE instruction; data can be brought into the caches speculatively just before, during, or after the execution of an MFENCE instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Specification of the instruction's opcode above indicates a ModR/M byte of F0. For this instruction, the processor ignores the r/m field of the ModR/M byte. Thus, MFENCE is encoded by any opcode of the form OF AE Fx, where x is in the range 0-7.

Operation

Wait_On_Following_Loads_And_Stores_Until(preceding_loads_and_stores_globally_visible);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void _mm_mfence(void)

Exceptions (All Modes of Operation)

#UD If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE2[bit 26] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

1. A load instruction is considered to become globally visible when the value to be loaded into its destination register is determined.

MONITOR—Set Up Monitor Address

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 C8	MONITOR	Z0	Valid	Valid	Sets up a linear address range to be monitored by hardware and activates the monitor. The address range should be a write-back memory caching type. The address is DS:EAX (DS:RAX in 64-bit mode).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The MONITOR instruction arms address monitoring hardware using an address specified in EAX (the address range that the monitoring hardware checks for store operations can be determined by using CPUID). A store to an address within the specified address range triggers the monitoring hardware. The state of monitor hardware is used by MWAIT.

The content of EAX is an effective address (in 64-bit mode, RAX is used). By default, the DS segment is used to create a linear address that is monitored. Segment overrides can be used.

ECX and EDX are also used. They communicate other information to MONITOR. ECX specifies optional extensions. EDX specifies optional hints; it does not change the architectural behavior of the instruction. For the Pentium 4 processor (family 15, model 3), no extensions or hints are defined. Undefined hints in EDX are ignored by the processor; undefined extensions in ECX raises a general protection fault.

The address range must use memory of the write-back type. Only write-back memory will correctly trigger the monitoring hardware. Additional information on determining what address range to use in order to prevent false wake-ups is described in Chapter 8, “Multiple-Processor Management” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

The MONITOR instruction is ordered as a load operation with respect to other memory transactions. The instruction is subject to the permission checking and faults associated with a byte load. Like a load, MONITOR sets the A-bit but not the D-bit in page tables.

CPUID.01H: ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] indicates the availability of MONITOR and MWAIT in the processor. When set, MONITOR may be executed only at privilege level 0 (use at any other privilege level results in an invalid-opcode exception). The operating system or system BIOS may disable this instruction by using the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR; disabling MONITOR clears the CPUID feature flag and causes execution to generate an invalid-opcode exception.

The instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

MONITOR sets up an address range for the monitor hardware using the content of EAX (RAX in 64-bit mode) as an effective address and puts the monitor hardware in armed state. Always use memory of the write-back caching type. A store to the specified address range will trigger the monitor hardware. The content of ECX and EDX are used to communicate other information to the monitor hardware.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MONITOR: `void _mm_monitor(void const *p, unsigned extensions, unsigned hints)`

Numeric Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the value in EAX is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector. If ECX \neq 0.
#SS(0)	If the value in EAX is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0. If current privilege level is not 0.

Real Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and the value in EAX is outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. If ECX \neq 0.
#SS	If the SS register is used to access memory and the value in EAX is outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	The MONITOR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode (even if CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 1).
-----	--

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the linear address of the operand in the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment is in a non-canonical form. If RCX \neq 0.
#SS(0)	If the SS register is used to access memory and the value in EAX is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#UD	If the current privilege level is not 0. If CPUID.01H:ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.

MOVS/MOVS_B/MOVSW/MOVSD/MOVSQ—Move Data from String to String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
A4	MOVS <i>m8, m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Move byte from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move byte from address (R)ESI to (R)EDI.
A5	MOVS <i>m16, m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, move word from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move word at address (R)ESI to (R)EDI.
A5	MOVS <i>m32, m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, move dword from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move dword from address (R)ESI to (R)EDI.
REX.W + A5	MOVS <i>m64, m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Move qword from address (R)ESI to (R)EDI.
A4	MOVS _B	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, Move byte from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move byte from address (R)ESI to (R)EDI.
A5	MOVSW	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, move word from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move word at address (R)ESI to (R)EDI.
A5	MOVSD	Z0	Valid	Valid	For legacy mode, move dword from address DS:(E)SI to ES:(E)DI. For 64-bit mode move dword from address (R)ESI to (R)EDI.
REX.W + A5	MOVSQ	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Move qword from address (R)ESI to (R)EDI.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Moves the byte, word, or doubleword specified with the second operand (source operand) to the location specified with the first operand (destination operand). Both the source and destination operands are located in memory. The address of the source operand is read from the DS:ESI or the DS:SI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The address of the destination operand is read from the ES:EDI or the ES:DI registers (again depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix, but the ES segment cannot be overridden.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the MOVS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source and destination operands should be symbols that indicate the size and location of the source value and the destination, respectively. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source and destination operand symbols must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operands (bytes, words, or doublewords), but they do not have to specify the correct **location**. The locations of the source and destination operands are always specified by the DS: (E)SI and ES: (E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the move string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the MOVS instructions. Here also DS: (E)SI and ES: (E)DI are assumed to be the source and destination operands, respectively. The size of the source and destination operands is selected with the mnemonic: MOVS_B (byte move), MOVSW (word move), or MOVSD (doubleword move).

After the move operation, the (E)SI and (E)DI registers are incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI and (E)DI register are incre-

mented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)SI and (E)DI registers are decremented.) The registers are incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

NOTE

To improve performance, more recent processors support modifications to the processor's operation during the string store operations initiated with MOVS and MOVSB. See Section 7.3.9.3 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for additional information on fast-string operation.

The MOVS, MOVSB, MOVSW, and MOVSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix (see "REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" for a description of the REP prefix) for block moves of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default address size is 64 bits, 32-bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. The 64-bit addresses are specified by RSI and RDI; 32-bit address are specified by ESI and EDI. Use of the REX.W prefix promotes doubleword operation to 64 bits. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

DEST ← SRC;

Non-64-bit Mode:

```
IF (Byte move)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN
      (E)SI ← (E)SI + 1;
      (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
    ELSE
      (E)SI ← (E)SI - 1;
      (E)DI ← (E)DI - 1;
    FI;
  ELSE IF (Word move)
    THEN IF DF = 0
      (E)SI ← (E)SI + 2;
      (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
      FI;
    ELSE
      (E)SI ← (E)SI - 2;
      (E)DI ← (E)DI - 2;
    FI;
  ELSE IF (Doubleword move)
    THEN IF DF = 0
      (E)SI ← (E)SI + 4;
      (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
      FI;
    ELSE
      (E)SI ← (E)SI - 4;
      (E)DI ← (E)DI - 4;
    FI;
  FI;
```

64-bit Mode:

```
IF (Byte move)
  THEN IF DF = 0
    THEN
```

```

        (R)E)SI ← (R)E)SI + 1;
        (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI + 1;
    ELSE
        (R)E)SI ← (R)E)SI - 1;
        (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI - 1;
    FI;
ELSE IF (Word move)
    THEN IF DF = 0
        (R)E)SI ← (R)E)SI + 2;
        (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI + 2;
        FI;
    ELSE
        (R)E)SI ← (R)E)SI - 2;
        (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI - 2;
    FI;
ELSE IF (Doubleword move)
    THEN IF DF = 0
        (R)E)SI ← (R)E)SI + 4;
        (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI + 4;
        FI;
    ELSE
        (R)E)SI ← (R)E)SI - 4;
        (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI - 4;
    FI;
ELSE IF (Quadword move)
    THEN IF DF = 0
        (R)E)SI ← (R)E)SI + 8;
        (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI + 8;
        FI;
    ELSE
        (R)E)SI ← (R)E)SI - 8;
        (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI - 8;
    FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the destination is located in a non-writable segment. If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
- #SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
- #GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

MWAIT—Monitor Wait

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 C9	MWAIT	Z0	Valid	Valid	A hint that allow the processor to stop instruction execution and enter an implementation-dependent optimized state until occurrence of a class of events.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

MWAIT instruction provides hints to allow the processor to enter an implementation-dependent optimized state. There are two principal targeted usages: address-range monitor and advanced power management. Both usages of MWAIT require the use of the MONITOR instruction.

CPUID.01H: ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] indicates the availability of MONITOR and MWAIT in the processor. When set, MWAIT may be executed only at privilege level 0 (use at any other privilege level results in an invalid-opcode exception). The operating system or system BIOS may disable this instruction by using the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR; disabling MWAIT clears the CPUID feature flag and causes execution to generate an invalid-opcode exception.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

ECX specifies optional extensions for the MWAIT instruction. EAX may contain hints such as the preferred optimized state the processor should enter. The first processors to implement MWAIT supported only the zero value for EAX and ECX. Later processors allowed setting ECX[0] to enable masked interrupts as break events for MWAIT (see below). Software can use the CPUID instruction to determine the extensions and hints supported by the processor.

MWAIT for Address Range Monitoring

For address-range monitoring, the MWAIT instruction operates with the MONITOR instruction. The two instructions allow the definition of an address at which to wait (MONITOR) and a implementation-dependent-optimized operation to commence at the wait address (MWAIT). The execution of MWAIT is a hint to the processor that it can enter an implementation-dependent-optimized state while waiting for an event or a store operation to the address range armed by MONITOR.

The following cause the processor to exit the implementation-dependent-optimized state: a store to the address range armed by the MONITOR instruction, an NMI or SMI, a debug exception, a machine check exception, the BINIT# signal, the INIT# signal, and the RESET# signal. Other implementation-dependent events may also cause the processor to exit the implementation-dependent-optimized state.

In addition, an external interrupt causes the processor to exit the implementation-dependent-optimized state either (1) if the interrupt would be delivered to software (e.g., as it would be if HLT had been executed instead of MWAIT); or (2) if ECX[0] = 1. Software can execute MWAIT with ECX[0] = 1 only if CPUID.05H: ECX[bit 1] = 1. (Implementation-specific conditions may result in an interrupt causing the processor to exit the implementation-dependent-optimized state even if interrupts are masked and ECX[0] = 0.)

Following exit from the implementation-dependent-optimized state, control passes to the instruction following the MWAIT instruction. A pending interrupt that is not masked (including an NMI or an SMI) may be delivered before execution of that instruction. Unlike the HLT instruction, the MWAIT instruction does not support a restart at the MWAIT instruction following the handling of an SMI.

If the preceding MONITOR instruction did not successfully arm an address range or if the MONITOR instruction has not been executed prior to executing MWAIT, then the processor will not enter the implementation-dependent-optimized state. Execution will resume at the instruction following the MWAIT.

MWAIT for Power Management

MWAIT accepts a hint and optional extension to the processor that it can enter a specified target C state while waiting for an event or a store operation to the address range armed by MONITOR. Support for MWAIT extensions for power management is indicated by CPUID.05H:ECX[bit 0] reporting 1.

EAX and ECX are used to communicate the additional information to the MWAIT instruction, such as the kind of optimized state the processor should enter. ECX specifies optional extensions for the MWAIT instruction. EAX may contain hints such as the preferred optimized state the processor should enter. Implementation-specific conditions may cause a processor to ignore the hint and enter a different optimized state. Future processor implementations may implement several optimized “waiting” states and will select among those states based on the hint argument. Table 4-10 describes the meaning of ECX and EAX registers for MWAIT extensions.

Table 4-10. MWAIT Extension Register (ECX)

Bits	Description
0	Treat interrupts as break events even if masked (e.g., even if EFLAGS.IF=0). May be set only if CPUID.05H:ECX[bit 1] = 1.
31: 1	Reserved

Table 4-11. MWAIT Hints Register (EAX)

Bits	Description
3 : 0	Sub C-state within a C-state, indicated by bits [7:4]
7 : 4	Target C-state* Value of 0 means C1; 1 means C2 and so on Value of 01111B means C0 Note: Target C states for MWAIT extensions are processor-specific C-states, not ACPI C-states
31: 8	Reserved

Note that if MWAIT is used to enter any of the C-states that are numerically higher than C1, a store to the address range armed by the MONITOR instruction will cause the processor to exit MWAIT only if the store was originated by other processor agents. A store from non-processor agent might not cause the processor to exit MWAIT in such cases.

For additional details of MWAIT extensions, see Chapter 14, “Power and Thermal Management,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

Operation

(* MWAIT takes the argument in EAX as a hint extension and is architected to take the argument in ECX as an instruction extension MWAIT EAX, ECX *)

```
{
WHILE ( ("Monitor Hardware is in armed state")) {
    implementation_dependent_optimized_state(EAX, ECX);
}
Set the state of Monitor Hardware as triggered;
}
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MWAIT: void _mm_mwait(unsigned extensions, unsigned hints)

Example

MONITOR/MWAIT instruction pair must be coded in the same loop because execution of the MWAIT instruction will trigger the monitor hardware. It is not a proper usage to execute MONITOR once and then execute MWAIT in a loop. Setting up MONITOR without executing MWAIT has no adverse effects.

Typically the MONITOR/MWAIT pair is used in a sequence, such as:

```
EAX = Logical Address(Trigger)
ECX = 0 (*Hints *)
EDX = 0 (* Hints *)
```

```
IF ( !trigger_store_happened ) {
    MONITOR EAX, ECX, EDX
    IF ( !trigger_store_happened ) {
        MWAIT EAX, ECX
    }
}
```

The above code sequence makes sure that a triggering store does not happen between the first check of the trigger and the execution of the monitor instruction. Without the second check that triggering store would go un-noticed. Typical usage of MONITOR and MWAIT would have the above code sequence within a loop.

Numeric Exceptions

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

```
#GP(0)      If ECX[31:1] ≠ 0.
             If ECX[0] = 1 and CPUID.05H: ECX[bit 1] = 0.
#UD         If CPUID.01H: ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.
             If current privilege level is not 0.
```

Real Address Mode Exceptions

```
#GP         If ECX[31:1] ≠ 0.
             If ECX[0] = 1 and CPUID.05H: ECX[bit 1] = 0.
#UD         If CPUID.01H: ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.
```

Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

```
#UD         The MWAIT instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode (even if
             CPUID.01H: ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 1).
```

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

```
#GP(0)      If RCX[63:1] ≠ 0.
             If RCX[0] = 1 and CPUID.05H: ECX[bit 1] = 0.
#UD         If the current privilege level is not 0.
             If CPUID.01H: ECX.MONITOR[bit 3] = 0.
```

NOP—No Operation

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
90	NOP	Z0	Valid	Valid	One byte no-operation instruction.
0F 1F /0	NOP r/m16	M	Valid	Valid	Multi-byte no-operation instruction.
0F 1F /0	NOP r/m32	M	Valid	Valid	Multi-byte no-operation instruction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

This instruction performs no operation. It is a one-byte or multi-byte NOP that takes up space in the instruction stream but does not impact machine context, except for the EIP register.

The multi-byte form of NOP is available on processors with model encoding:

- CPUID.01H.EAX[Bytes 11:8] = 0110B or 1111B

The multi-byte NOP instruction does not alter the content of a register and will not issue a memory operation. The instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

The one-byte NOP instruction is an alias mnemonic for the XCHG (E)AX, (E)AX instruction.

The multi-byte NOP instruction performs no operation on supported processors and generates undefined opcode exception on processors that do not support the multi-byte NOP instruction.

The memory operand form of the instruction allows software to create a byte sequence of “no operation” as one instruction. For situations where multiple-byte NOPs are needed, the recommended operations (32-bit mode and 64-bit mode) are:

Table 4-12. Recommended Multi-Byte Sequence of NOP Instruction

Length	Assembly	Byte Sequence
2 bytes	66 NOP	66 90H
3 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX]	0F 1F 00H
4 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + 00H]	0F 1F 40 00H
5 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + EAX*1 + 00H]	0F 1F 44 00 00H
6 bytes	66 NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + EAX*1 + 00H]	66 0F 1F 44 00 00H
7 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + 00000000H]	0F 1F 80 00 00 00 00H
8 bytes	NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + EAX*1 + 00000000H]	0F 1F 84 00 00 00 00 00H
9 bytes	66 NOP DWORD ptr [EAX + EAX*1 + 00000000H]	66 0F 1F 84 00 00 00 00 00H

Flags Affected

None

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

OUT—Output to Port

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
E6 <i>ib</i>	OUT <i>imm8</i> , AL	I	Valid	Valid	Output byte in AL to I/O port address <i>imm8</i> .
E7 <i>ib</i>	OUT <i>imm8</i> , AX	I	Valid	Valid	Output word in AX to I/O port address <i>imm8</i> .
E7 <i>ib</i>	OUT <i>imm8</i> , EAX	I	Valid	Valid	Output doubleword in EAX to I/O port address <i>imm8</i> .
EE	OUT DX, AL	ZO	Valid	Valid	Output byte in AL to I/O port address in DX.
EF	OUT DX, AX	ZO	Valid	Valid	Output word in AX to I/O port address in DX.
EF	OUT DX, EAX	ZO	Valid	Valid	Output doubleword in EAX to I/O port address in DX.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
I	<i>imm8</i>	NA	NA	NA
ZO	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Copies the value from the second operand (source operand) to the I/O port specified with the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be register AL, AX, or EAX, depending on the size of the port being accessed (8, 16, or 32 bits, respectively); the destination operand can be a byte-immediate or the DX register. Using a byte immediate allows I/O port addresses 0 to 255 to be accessed; using the DX register as a source operand allows I/O ports from 0 to 65,535 to be accessed.

The size of the I/O port being accessed is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the machine code level, I/O instructions are shorter when accessing 8-bit I/O ports. Here, the upper eight bits of the port address will be 0.

This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 18, "Input/Output," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

After executing an OUT instruction, the Pentium® processor ensures that the EWBE# pin has been sampled active before it begins to execute the next instruction. (Note that the instruction can be prefetched if EWBE# is not active, but it will not be executed until the EWBE# pin is sampled active.) Only the Pentium processor family has the EWBE# pin.

Operation

```

IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
  THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
    IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
      THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
        #GP(0);
      ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
        DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to selected I/O port *)
    FI;
  ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
    DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to selected I/O port *)
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same as protected mode exceptions.

OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD—Output String to Port

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
6E	OUTS DX, <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output byte from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6F	OUTS DX, <i>m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output word from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6F	OUTS DX, <i>m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output doubleword from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6E	OUTSB	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output byte from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6F	OUTSW	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output word from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.
6F	OUTSD	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output doubleword from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI or RSI to I/O port specified in DX**.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

** In 64-bit mode, only 64-bit (RSI) and 32-bit (ESI) address sizes are supported. In non-64-bit mode, only 32-bit (ESI) and 16-bit (SI) address sizes are supported.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Copies data from the source operand (second operand) to the I/O port specified with the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the DS:SI, DS:ESI or the RSI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 16, 32 or 64, respectively). (The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.) The destination operand is an I/O port address (from 0 to 65,535) that is read from the DX register. The size of the I/O port being accessed (that is, the size of the source and destination operands) is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operands” form and the “no-operands” form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the OUTS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand should be a symbol that indicates the size of the I/O port and the source address, and the destination operand must be DX. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the DS:(E)SI or RSI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the OUTS instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides “short forms” of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the OUTS instructions. Here also DS:(E)SI is assumed to be the source operand and DX is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the I/O port is specified with the choice of mnemonic: OUTSB (byte), OUTSW (word), or OUTSD (doubleword).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the memory location to the I/O port, the SI/ESI/RSI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the SI/ESI/RSI register is decremented.) The SI/ESI/RSI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, and by 4 for doubleword operations.

The OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, and OUTSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block input of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. See “REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REPZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix” in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix. This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor’s I/O address space. See Chapter 18, “Input/Output,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

In 64-bit mode, the default operand size is 32 bits; operand size is not promoted by the use of REX.W. In 64-bit mode, the default address size is 64 bits, and 64-bit address is specified using RSI by default. 32-bit address using ESI is support using the prefix 67H, but 16-bit address is not supported in 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

After executing an OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, or OUTSD instruction, the Pentium processor ensures that the EWBE# pin has been sampled active before it begins to execute the next instruction. (Note that the instruction can be prefetched if EWBE# is not active, but it will not be executed until the EWBE# pin is sampled active.) Only the Pentium processor family has the EWBE# pin.

For the Pentium 4, Intel® Xeon®, and P6 processor family, upon execution of an OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, or OUTSD instruction, the processor will not execute the next instruction until the data phase of the transaction is complete.

Operation

```
IF ((PE = 1) and ((CPL > IOPL) or (VM = 1)))
  THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
    IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed = 1)
      THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
        #GP(0);
      ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
        DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to I/O port *)
    FI;
  ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode or 64-Bit Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
    DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to I/O port *)
  FI;
```

Byte transfer:

```
IF 64-bit mode
  Then
    IF 64-Bit Address Size
      THEN
        IF DF = 0
          THEN RSI ← RSI + 1;
          ELSE RSI ← RSI - 1;
        FI;
      ELSE (* 32-Bit Address Size *)
        IF DF = 0
          THEN ESI ← ESI + 1;
          ELSE ESI ← ESI - 1;
        FI;
    FI;
  ELSE
    IF DF = 0
      THEN (E)SI ← (E)SI + 1;
      ELSE (E)SI ← (E)SI - 1;
    FI;
```

FI;

Word transfer:

```
IF 64-bit mode
```

```

Then
  IF 64-Bit Address Size
  THEN
    IF DF = 0
    THEN RSI ← RSI + 2;
    ELSE RSI ← RSI - 2;
    FI;
  ELSE (* 32-Bit Address Size *)
    IF DF = 0
    THEN ESI ← ESI + 2;
    ELSE ESI ← ESI - 2;
    FI;
  FI;
ELSE
  IF DF = 0
  THEN (ESI) ← (ESI) + 2;
  ELSE (ESI) ← (ESI) - 2;
  FI;
FI;
Doubleword transfer:
IF 64-bit mode
Then
  IF 64-Bit Address Size
  THEN
    IF DF = 0
    THEN RSI ← RSI + 4;
    ELSE RSI ← RSI - 4;
    FI;
  ELSE (* 32-Bit Address Size *)
    IF DF = 0
    THEN ESI ← ESI + 4;
    ELSE ESI ← ESI - 4;
    FI;
  FI;
ELSE
  IF DF = 0
  THEN (ESI) ← (ESI) + 4;
  ELSE (ESI) ← (ESI) - 4;
  FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1. If a memory operand effective address is outside the limit of the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment. If the segment register contains a NULL segment selector.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL) and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port being accessed is 1. If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

PAUSE—Spin Loop Hint

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F3 90	PAUSE	Z0	Valid	Valid	Gives hint to processor that improves performance of spin-wait loops.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Improves the performance of spin-wait loops. When executing a “spin-wait loop,” processors will suffer a severe performance penalty when exiting the loop because it detects a possible memory order violation. The PAUSE instruction provides a hint to the processor that the code sequence is a spin-wait loop. The processor uses this hint to avoid the memory order violation in most situations, which greatly improves processor performance. For this reason, it is recommended that a PAUSE instruction be placed in all spin-wait loops.

An additional function of the PAUSE instruction is to reduce the power consumed by a processor while executing a spin loop. A processor can execute a spin-wait loop extremely quickly, causing the processor to consume a lot of power while it waits for the resource it is spinning on to become available. Inserting a pause instruction in a spin-wait loop greatly reduces the processor’s power consumption.

This instruction was introduced in the Pentium 4 processors, but is backward compatible with all IA-32 processors. In earlier IA-32 processors, the PAUSE instruction operates like a NOP instruction. The Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors implement the PAUSE instruction as a delay. The delay is finite and can be zero for some processors. This instruction does not change the architectural state of the processor (that is, it performs essentially a delaying no-op operation).

This instruction’s operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

Execute_Next_Instruction(Delay);

Numeric Exceptions

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

POP—Pop a Value from the Stack

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
8F /0	POP <i>r/m16</i>	M	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into <i>m16</i> ; increment stack pointer.
8F /0	POP <i>r/m32</i>	M	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into <i>m32</i> ; increment stack pointer.
8F /0	POP <i>r/m64</i>	M	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack into <i>m64</i> ; increment stack pointer. Cannot encode 32-bit operand size.
58+ <i>rw</i>	POP <i>r16</i>	0	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into <i>r16</i> ; increment stack pointer.
58+ <i>rd</i>	POP <i>r32</i>	0	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into <i>r32</i> ; increment stack pointer.
58+ <i>rd</i>	POP <i>r64</i>	0	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack into <i>r64</i> ; increment stack pointer. Cannot encode 32-bit operand size.
1F	POP DS	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Pop top of stack into DS; increment stack pointer.
07	POP ES	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Pop top of stack into ES; increment stack pointer.
17	POP SS	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Pop top of stack into SS; increment stack pointer.
0F A1	POP FS	Z0	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into FS; increment stack pointer by 16 bits.
0F A1	POP FS	Z0	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into FS; increment stack pointer by 32 bits.
0F A1	POP FS	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack into FS; increment stack pointer by 64 bits.
0F A9	POP GS	Z0	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into GS; increment stack pointer by 16 bits.
0F A9	POP GS	Z0	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into GS; increment stack pointer by 32 bits.
0F A9	POP GS	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack into GS; increment stack pointer by 64 bits.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (<i>w</i>)	NA	NA	NA
0	opcode + rd (<i>w</i>)	NA	NA	NA
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the value from the top of the stack to the location specified with the destination operand (or explicit opcode) and then increments the stack pointer. The destination operand can be a general-purpose register, memory location, or segment register.

Address and operand sizes are determined and used as follows:

- Address size. The D flag in the current code-segment descriptor determines the default address size; it may be overridden by an instruction prefix (67H).

The address size is used only when writing to a destination operand in memory.

- **Operand size.** The D flag in the current code-segment descriptor determines the default operand size; it may be overridden by instruction prefixes (66H or REX.W).

The operand size (16, 32, or 64 bits) determines the amount by which the stack pointer is incremented (2, 4 or 8).

- **Stack-address size.** Outside of 64-bit mode, the B flag in the current stack-segment descriptor determines the size of the stack pointer (16 or 32 bits); in 64-bit mode, the size of the stack pointer is always 64 bits.

The stack-address size determines the width of the stack pointer when reading from the stack in memory and when incrementing the stack pointer. (As stated above, the amount by which the stack pointer is incremented is determined by the operand size.)

If the destination operand is one of the segment registers DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS, the value loaded into the register must be a valid segment selector. In protected mode, popping a segment selector into a segment register automatically causes the descriptor information associated with that segment selector to be loaded into the hidden (shadow) part of the segment register and causes the selector and the descriptor information to be validated (see the "Operation" section below).

A NULL value (0000-0003) may be popped into the DS, ES, FS, or GS register without causing a general protection fault. However, any subsequent attempt to reference a segment whose corresponding segment register is loaded with a NULL value causes a general protection exception (#GP). In this situation, no memory reference occurs and the saved value of the segment register is NULL.

The POP instruction cannot pop a value into the CS register. To load the CS register from the stack, use the RET instruction.

If the ESP register is used as a base register for addressing a destination operand in memory, the POP instruction computes the effective address of the operand after it increments the ESP register. For the case of a 16-bit stack where ESP wraps to 0H as a result of the POP instruction, the resulting location of the memory write is processor-family-specific.

The POP ESP instruction increments the stack pointer (ESP) before data at the old top of stack is written into the destination.

A POP SS instruction inhibits all interrupts, including the NMI interrupt, until after execution of the next instruction. This action allows sequential execution of POP SS and MOV ESP, EBP instructions without the danger of having an invalid stack during an interrupt¹. However, use of the LSS instruction is the preferred method of loading the SS and ESP registers.

In 64-bit mode, using a REX prefix in the form of REX.R permits access to additional registers (R8-R15). When in 64-bit mode, POPs using 32-bit operands are not encodable and POPs to DS, ES, SS are not valid. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF StackAddrSize = 32
  THEN
    IF OperandSize = 32
      THEN
        DEST ← SS:ESP; (* Copy a doubleword *)
        ESP ← ESP + 4;
      ELSE (* OperandSize = 16*)
        DEST ← SS:ESP; (* Copy a word *)
```

1. If a code instruction breakpoint (for debug) is placed on an instruction located immediately after a POP SS instruction, the breakpoint may not be triggered. However, in a sequence of instructions that POP the SS register, only the first instruction in the sequence is guaranteed to delay an interrupt.

In the following sequence, interrupts may be recognized before POP ESP executes:

```
POP SS
POP SS
POP ESP
```

```

        ESP ← ESP + 2;
    FI;
ELSE IF StackAddrSize = 64
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 64
            THEN
                DEST ← SS:RSP; (* Copy quadword *)
                RSP ← RSP + 8;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16*)
                DEST ← SS:RSP; (* Copy a word *)
                RSP ← RSP + 2;
            FI;
        FI;
    FI;
ELSE StackAddrSize = 16
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                DEST ← SS:SP; (* Copy a word *)
                SP ← SP + 2;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 32 *)
                DEST ← SS:SP; (* Copy a doubleword *)
                SP ← SP + 4;
            FI;
        FI;
    FI;
FI;

```

Loading a segment register while in protected mode results in special actions, as described in the following listing. These checks are performed on the segment selector and the segment descriptor it points to.

64-BIT_MODE

```

IF FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL selector;
    THEN
        IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
            OR segment is not a data or readable code segment
            OR ((segment is a data or nonconforming code segment)
                AND (both RPL and CPL > DPL))
                THEN #GP(selector);
            IF segment not marked present
                THEN #NP(selector);
        ELSE
            SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
            SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
        FI;
    FI;
IF FS, or GS is loaded with a NULL selector;
    THEN
        SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
        SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
    FI;

```

PROTECTED MODE OR COMPATIBILITY MODE;

IF SS is loaded;

```

THEN
  IF segment selector is NULL
    THEN #GP(0);
  FI;
  IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
    or segment selector's RPL ≠ CPL
    or segment is not a writable data segment
    or DPL ≠ CPL
    THEN #GP(selector);
  FI;
  IF segment not marked present
    THEN #SS(selector);
  ELSE
    SS ← segment selector;
    SS ← segment descriptor;
  FI;
FI;

IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-NULL selector;
THEN
  IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
    or segment is not a data or readable code segment
    or ((segment is a data or nonconforming code segment)
    and (both RPL and CPL > DPL))
    THEN #GP(selector);
  FI;
  IF segment not marked present
    THEN #NP(selector);
  ELSE
    SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
    SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
  FI;
FI;

IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with a NULL selector
THEN
  SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
  SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If attempt is made to load SS register with NULL segment selector.</p> <p>If the destination operand is in a non-writable segment.</p> <p>If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.</p> <p>If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.</p>
#GP(selector)	<p>If segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.</p> <p>If the SS register is being loaded and the segment selector's RPL and the segment descriptor's DPL are not equal to the CPL.</p>

If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a non-writable data segment.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is not a data or readable code segment.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a data or nonconforming code segment, but both the RPL and the CPL are greater than the DPL.

#SS(0)	If the current top of stack is not within the stack segment.
#SS(selector)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NP	If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#AC(0)	If a page fault occurs.
#UD	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(selector)	If the descriptor is outside the descriptor table limit.
	If the FS or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is not a data or readable code segment.
	If the FS or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a data or nonconforming code segment, but both the RPL and the CPL are greater than the DPL.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NP	If the FS or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not present.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

POPA/POPAD—Pop All General-Purpose Registers

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
61	POPA	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Pop DI, SI, BP, BX, DX, CX, and AX.
61	POPAD	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Pop EDI, ESI, EBP, EBX, EDX, ECX, and EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Pops doublewords (POPAD) or words (POPA) from the stack into the general-purpose registers. The registers are loaded in the following order: EDI, ESI, EBP, EBX, EDX, ECX, and EAX (if the operand-size attribute is 32) and DI, SI, BP, BX, DX, CX, and AX (if the operand-size attribute is 16). (These instructions reverse the operation of the PUSHA/PUSHAD instructions.) The value on the stack for the ESP or SP register is ignored. Instead, the ESP or SP register is incremented after each register is loaded.

The POPA (pop all) and POPAD (pop all double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The POPA instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the POPAD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when POPA is used and to 32 when POPAD is used (using the operand-size override prefix [66H] if necessary). Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (POPA/POPAD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be popped from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used. (The D flag in the current code segment's segment descriptor determines the operand-size attribute.)

This instruction executes as described in non-64-bit modes. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF 64-Bit Mode

THEN

#UD;

ELSE

IF OperandSize = 32 (* Instruction = POPAD *)

THEN

EDI ← Pop();

ESI ← Pop();

EBP ← Pop();

Increment ESP by 4; (* Skip next 4 bytes of stack *)

EBX ← Pop();

EDX ← Pop();

ECX ← Pop();

EAX ← Pop();

ELSE (* OperandSize = 16, instruction = POPA *)

DI ← Pop();

SI ← Pop();

BP ← Pop();

Increment ESP by 2; (* Skip next 2 bytes of stack *)

BX ← Pop();

DX ← Pop();

CX ← Pop();

AX ← Pop();

FI;

FI;

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#SS	If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.
-----	--------------------

POPF/POPFD/POPFDQ—Pop Stack into EFLAGS Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
9D	POPF	Z0	Valid	Valid	Pop top of stack into lower 16 bits of EFLAGS.
9D	POPFD	Z0	N.E.	Valid	Pop top of stack into EFLAGS.
9D	POPFDQ	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Pop top of stack and zero-extend into RFLAGS.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Pops a doubleword (POPFD) from the top of the stack (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and stores the value in the EFLAGS register, or pops a word from the top of the stack (if the operand-size attribute is 16) and stores it in the lower 16 bits of the EFLAGS register (that is, the FLAGS register). These instructions reverse the operation of the PUSHF/PUSHFD instructions.

The POPF (pop flags) and POPFD (pop flags double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The POPF instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16; the POPFD instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 for POPF and to 32 for POPFD. Others may treat the mnemonics as synonyms (POPF/POPFD) and use the setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to pop from the stack.

The effect of POPF/POPFD on the EFLAGS register changes, depending on the mode of operation. See the Table 4-15 and key below for details.

When operating in protected, compatibility, or 64-bit mode at privilege level 0 (or in real-address mode, the equivalent to privilege level 0), all non-reserved flags in the EFLAGS register except RF¹, VIP, VIF, and VM may be modified. VIP, VIF and VM remain unaffected.

When operating in protected, compatibility, or 64-bit mode with a privilege level greater than 0, but less than or equal to IOPL, all flags can be modified except the IOPL field and RF¹, IF, VIP, VIF, and VM; these remain unaffected. The AC and ID flags can only be modified if the operand-size attribute is 32. The interrupt flag (IF) is altered only when executing at a level at least as privileged as the IOPL. If a POPF/POPFD instruction is executed with insufficient privilege, an exception does not occur but privileged bits do not change.

When operating in virtual-8086 mode (EFLAGS.VM = 1) without the virtual-8086 mode extensions (CR4.VME = 0), the POPF/POPFD instructions can be used only if IOPL = 3; otherwise, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs. If the virtual-8086 mode extensions are enabled (CR4.VME = 1), POPF (but not POPFD) can be executed in virtual-8086 mode with IOPL < 3.

In 64-bit mode, the mnemonic assigned is POPFDQ (note that the 32-bit operand is not encodable). POPFDQ pops 64 bits from the stack. Reserved bits of RFLAGS (including the upper 32 bits of RFLAGS) are not affected.

See Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information about the EFLAGS registers.

1. RF is always zero after the execution of POPF. This is because POPF, like all instructions, clears RF as it begins to execute.

Table 4-15. Effect of POPF/POPFD on the EFLAGS Register

Mode	Operand Size	CPL	IOPL	Flags																Notes			
				21	20	19	18	17	16	14	13:12	11	10	9	8	7	6	4	2		0		
				ID	VIP	VIF	AC	VM	RF	NT	IOPL	OF	DF	IF	TF	SF	ZF	AF	PF		CF		
Real-Address Mode (CRO.PE = 0)	16	0	0-3	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
	32	0	0-3	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
Protected, Compatibility, and 64-Bit Modes (CRO.PE = 1, EFLAGS.VM = 0)	16	0	0-3	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
	16	1-3	<CPL	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	N	S	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
	16	1-3	≥CPL	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
	32, 64	0	0-3	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
	32, 64	1-3	<CPL	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	N	S	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
	32, 64	1-3	≥CPL	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	
Virtual-8086 (CRO.PE = 1, EFLAGS.VM = 1, CR4.VME = 0)	16	3	0-2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	
	16	3	3	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
	32	3	0-2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	
	32	3	3	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
VME (CRO.PE = 1, EFLAGS.VM = 1, CR4.VME = 1)	16	3	0-2	N/ X	N/ X	SV/ X	N/ X	N/ X	0/ X	S/ X	N/X	S/ X	S/ X	N/ X	S/ X	S/ X	S/ X	S/ X	S/ X	S/ X	S/ X	2	
	16	3	3	N	N	N	N	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		
	32	3	0-2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	
	32	3	3	S	N	N	S	N	0	S	N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S		

NOTES:

1. #GP fault - no flag update
2. #GP fault with no flag update if VIP=1 in EFLAGS register and IF=1 in FLAGS value on stack

Key	
S	Updated from stack
SV	Updated from IF (bit 9) in FLAGS value on stack
N	No change in value
X	No EFLAGS update
0	Value is cleared

Operation

```

IF VM = 0 (* Not in Virtual-8086 Mode *)
  THEN IF CPL = 0
    THEN
      IF OperandSize = 32;
        THEN
          EFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop *)
          (* All non-reserved flags except RF, VIP, VIF, and VM can be modified;
             VIP, VIF, VM, and all reserved bits are unaffected. RF is cleared. *)
        ELSE IF (OperandSize = 64)
          RFLAGS = Pop(); (* 64-bit pop *)
          (* All non-reserved flags except RF, VIP, VIF, and VM can be modified;
             VIP, VIF, VM, and all reserved bits are unaffected. RF is cleared. *)
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)

```

```

        EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
        (* All non-reserved flags can be modified. *)
    FI;
ELSE (* CPL > 0 *)
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            IF CPL > IOPL
                THEN
                    EFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop *)
                    (* All non-reserved bits except IF, IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and RF can be modified;
                    IF, IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and all reserved bits are unaffected; RF is cleared. *)
                ELSE
                    EFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop *)
                    (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and RF can be modified;
                    IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and all reserved bits are unaffected; RF is cleared. *)
            FI;
        ELSE IF (OperandSize = 64)
            IF CPL > IOPL
                THEN
                    RFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop *)
                    (* All non-reserved bits except IF, IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and RF can be modified;
                    IF, IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and all reserved bits are unaffected; RF is cleared. *)
                ELSE
                    RFLAGS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop *)
                    (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and RF can be modified;
                    IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM and all reserved bits are unaffected; RF is cleared. *)
            FI;
        ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
            EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL can be modified; IOPL and all
            reserved bits are unaffected. *)
        FI;
ELSE IF CR4.VME = 1 (* In Virtual-8086 Mode with VME Enabled *)
    IF IOPL = 3
        THEN IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                EFLAGS ← Pop();
                (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM, and RF can be modified;
                VIP, VIF, VM, IOPL and all reserved bits are unaffected. RF is cleared. *)
            ELSE
                EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); FI;
                (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL can be modified;
                IOPL and all reserved bits are unaffected. *)
        FI;
    ELSE (* IOPL < 3 *)
        IF (OperandSize = 32)
            THEN
                #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor. *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                tempFLAGS ← Pop();
                IF EFLAGS.VIP = 1 AND tempFLAGS[9] = 1
                    THEN #GP(0);
                ELSE

```

```

        EFLAGS.VIF ← tempFLAGS[9];
        EFLAGS[15:0] ← tempFLAGS;
        (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL and IF can be modified;
        IOPL, IF, and all reserved bits are unaffected. *)
    FI;
FI;
FI;
ELSE (* In Virtual-8086 Mode *)
    IF IOPL = 3
        THEN IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                EFLAGS ← Pop();
                (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, VIF, VM, and RF can be modified;
                VIP, VIF, VM, IOPL and all reserved bits are unaffected. RF is cleared. *)
            ELSE
                EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); FI;
                (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL can be modified;
                IOPL and all reserved bits are unaffected. *)
        ELSE (* IOPL < 3 *)
            #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor. *)
    FI;
FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

All flags may be affected; see the Operation section for details.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#SS	If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the I/O privilege level is less than 3. If an attempt is made to execute the POPF/POPFQ instruction with an operand-size override prefix.
#SS(0)	If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- #SS(0) If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.
- #AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

PUSH—Push Word, Doubleword or Quadword Onto the Stack

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
FF /6	PUSH <i>r/m16</i>	M	Valid	Valid	Push <i>r/m16</i> .
FF /6	PUSH <i>r/m32</i>	M	N.E.	Valid	Push <i>r/m32</i> .
FF /6	PUSH <i>r/m64</i>	M	Valid	N.E.	Push <i>r/m64</i> .
50+ <i>rw</i>	PUSH <i>r16</i>	0	Valid	Valid	Push <i>r16</i> .
50+ <i>rd</i>	PUSH <i>r32</i>	0	N.E.	Valid	Push <i>r32</i> .
50+ <i>rd</i>	PUSH <i>r64</i>	0	Valid	N.E.	Push <i>r64</i> .
6A <i>ib</i>	PUSH <i>imm8</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Push <i>imm8</i> .
68 <i>iw</i>	PUSH <i>imm16</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Push <i>imm16</i> .
68 <i>id</i>	PUSH <i>imm32</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Push <i>imm32</i> .
0E	PUSH CS	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Push CS.
16	PUSH SS	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Push SS.
1E	PUSH DS	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Push DS.
06	PUSH ES	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Push ES.
0F A0	PUSH FS	Z0	Valid	Valid	Push FS.
0F A8	PUSH GS	Z0	Valid	Valid	Push GS.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA
0	opcode + rd (r)	NA	NA	NA
I	imm8/16/32	NA	NA	NA
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Decrements the stack pointer and then stores the source operand on the top of the stack. Address and operand sizes are determined and used as follows:

- Address size. The D flag in the current code-segment descriptor determines the default address size; it may be overridden by an instruction prefix (67H).
The address size is used only when referencing a source operand in memory.
- Operand size. The D flag in the current code-segment descriptor determines the default operand size; it may be overridden by instruction prefixes (66H or REX.W).
The operand size (16, 32, or 64 bits) determines the amount by which the stack pointer is decremented (2, 4 or 8).
If the source operand is an immediate of size less than the operand size, a sign-extended value is pushed on the stack. If the source operand is a segment register (16 bits) and the operand size is 64-bits, a zero-extended value is pushed on the stack; if the operand size is 32-bits, either a zero-extended value is pushed on the stack or the segment selector is written on the stack using a 16-bit move. For the last case, all recent Core and Atom processors perform a 16-bit move, leaving the upper portion of the stack location unmodified.
- Stack-address size. Outside of 64-bit mode, the B flag in the current stack-segment descriptor determines the size of the stack pointer (16 or 32 bits); in 64-bit mode, the size of the stack pointer is always 64 bits.

The stack-address size determines the width of the stack pointer when writing to the stack in memory and when decrementing the stack pointer. (As stated above, the amount by which the stack pointer is decremented is determined by the operand size.)

If the operand size is less than the stack-address size, the PUSH instruction may result in a misaligned stack pointer (a stack pointer that is not aligned on a doubleword or quadword boundary).

The PUSH ESP instruction pushes the value of the ESP register as it existed before the instruction was executed. If a PUSH instruction uses a memory operand in which the ESP register is used for computing the operand address, the address of the operand is computed before the ESP register is decremented.

If the ESP or SP register is 1 when the PUSH instruction is executed in real-address mode, a stack-fault exception (#SS) is generated (because the limit of the stack segment is violated). Its delivery encounters a second stack-fault exception (for the same reason), causing generation of a double-fault exception (#DF). Delivery of the double-fault exception encounters a third stack-fault exception, and the logical processor enters shutdown mode. See the discussion of the double-fault exception in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

For IA-32 processors from the Intel 286 on, the PUSH ESP instruction pushes the value of the ESP register as it existed before the instruction was executed. (This is also true for Intel 64 architecture, real-address and virtual-8086 modes of IA-32 architecture.) For the Intel® 8086 processor, the PUSH SP instruction pushes the new value of the SP register (that is the value after it has been decremented by 2).

Operation

(* See Description section for possible sign-extension or zero-extension of source operand and for *)

(* a case in which the size of the memory store may be smaller than the instruction's operand size *)

IF StackAddrSize = 64

THEN

IF OperandSize = 64

THEN

RSP ← RSP - 8;

Memory[SS:RSP] ← SRC; (* push quadword *)

ELSE IF OperandSize = 32

THEN

RSP ← RSP - 4;

Memory[SS:RSP] ← SRC; (* push dword *)

ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)

RSP ← RSP - 2;

Memory[SS:RSP] ← SRC; (* push word *)

FI;

ELSE IF StackAddrSize = 32

THEN

IF OperandSize = 64

THEN

ESP ← ESP - 8;

Memory[SS:ESP] ← SRC; (* push quadword *)

ELSE IF OperandSize = 32

THEN

ESP ← ESP - 4;

Memory[SS:ESP] ← SRC; (* push dword *)

ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)

ESP ← ESP - 2;

Memory[SS:ESP] ← SRC; (* push word *)

FI;

ELSE (* StackAddrSize = 16 *)

```

IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
        SP ← SP - 4;
        Memory[SS:SP] ← SRC;          (* push dword *)
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
        SP ← SP - 2;
        Memory[SS:SP] ← SRC;          (* push word *)
FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a NULL segment selector.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit. If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used. If the PUSH is of CS, SS, DS, or ES.

PUSHA/PUSHAD—Push All General-Purpose Registers

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
60	PUSHA	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Push AX, CX, DX, BX, original SP, BP, SI, and DI.
60	PUSHAD	Z0	Invalid	Valid	Push EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, original ESP, EBP, ESI, and EDI.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Pushes the contents of the general-purpose registers onto the stack. The registers are stored on the stack in the following order: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP (original value), EBP, ESI, and EDI (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and AX, CX, DX, BX, SP (original value), BP, SI, and DI (if the operand-size attribute is 16). These instructions perform the reverse operation of the POPA/POPAD instructions. The value pushed for the ESP or SP register is its value before prior to pushing the first register (see the “Operation” section below).

The PUSHA (push all) and PUSHAD (push all double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The PUSHA instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the PUSHAD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when PUSHA is used and to 32 when PUSHAD is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (PUSHA/PUSHAD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be pushed from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used.

In the real-address mode, if the ESP or SP register is 1, 3, or 5 when PUSHA/PUSHAD executes: an #SS exception is generated but not delivered (the stack error reported prevents #SS delivery). Next, the processor generates a #DF exception and enters a shutdown state as described in the #DF discussion in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

This instruction executes as described in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is not valid in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF 64-bit Mode

THEN #UD

FI;

IF OperandSize = 32 (* PUSHAD instruction *)

THEN

Temp ← (ESP);

Push(EAX);

Push(ECX);

Push(EDX);

Push(EBX);

Push(Temp);

Push(EBP);

Push(ESI);

Push(EDI);

ELSE (* OperandSize = 16, PUSHA instruction *)

Temp ← (SP);

Push(AX);

Push(CX);

Push(DX);

Push(BX);
 Push(Temp);
 Push(BP);
 Push(SI);
 Push(DI);

FI;

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the starting or ending stack address is outside the stack segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the ESP or SP register contains 7, 9, 11, 13, or 15.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the ESP or SP register contains 7, 9, 11, 13, or 15.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If in 64-bit mode.
-----	--------------------

PUSHF/PUSHFD—Push EFLAGS Register onto the Stack

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
9C	PUSHF	Z0	Valid	Valid	Push lower 16 bits of EFLAGS.
9C	PUSHFD	Z0	N.E.	Valid	Push EFLAGS.
9C	PUSHFQ	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Push RFLAGS.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Decrements the stack pointer by 4 (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and pushes the entire contents of the EFLAGS register onto the stack, or decrements the stack pointer by 2 (if the operand-size attribute is 16) and pushes the lower 16 bits of the EFLAGS register (that is, the FLAGS register) onto the stack. These instructions reverse the operation of the POPF/POPFQ instructions.

When copying the entire EFLAGS register to the stack, the VM and RF flags (bits 16 and 17) are not copied; instead, the values for these flags are cleared in the EFLAGS image stored on the stack. See Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information about the EFLAGS register.

The PUSHF (push flags) and PUSHFD (push flags double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The PUSHF instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the PUSHFD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when PUSHF is used and to 32 when PUSHFD is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (PUSHF/PUSHFD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be pushed from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction's default operation is to decrement the stack pointer (RSP) by 8 and pushes RFLAGS on the stack. 16-bit operation is supported using the operand size override prefix 66H. 32-bit operand size cannot be encoded in this mode. When copying RFLAGS to the stack, the VM and RF flags (bits 16 and 17) are not copied; instead, values for these flags are cleared in the RFLAGS image stored on the stack.

When in virtual-8086 mode and the I/O privilege level (IOPL) is less than 3, the PUSHF/PUSHFD instruction causes a general protection exception (#GP).

In the real-address mode, if the ESP or SP register is 1 when PUSHF/PUSHFD instruction executes: an #SS exception is generated but not delivered (the stack error reported prevents #SS delivery). Next, the processor generates a #DF exception and enters a shutdown state as described in the #DF discussion in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

Operation

IF (PE = 0) or (PE = 1 and ((VM = 0) or (VM = 1 and IOPL = 3)))

(* Real-Address Mode, Protected mode, or Virtual-8086 mode with IOPL equal to 3 *)

THEN

IF OperandSize = 32

THEN

push (EFLAGS AND 00FCFFFFH);

(* VM and RF EFLAG bits are cleared in image stored on the stack *)

ELSE

push (EFLAGS); (* Lower 16 bits only *)

FI;

ELSE IF 64-bit MODE (* In 64-bit Mode *)

IF OperandSize = 64

```

THEN
    push (RFLAGS AND 00000000_00FCFFFFH);
    (* VM and RF RFLAG bits are cleared in image stored on the stack; *)
ELSE
    push (EFLAGS); (* Lower 16 bits only *)
FI;

ELSE (* In Virtual-8086 Mode with IOPL less than 3 *)
    #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor *)
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If the new value of the ESP register is outside the stack segment boundary.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.
-----	-----------------------------

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the I/O privilege level is less than 3.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#SS(0)	If the stack address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

RDMSR—Read from Model Specific Register

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF 32	RDMSR	Z0	Valid	Valid	Read MSR specified by ECX into EDX:EAX.

NOTES:

* See IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the contents of a 64-bit model specific register (MSR) specified in the ECX register into registers EDX:EAX. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of RCX are ignored.) The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the MSR and the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are cleared.) If fewer than 64 bits are implemented in the MSR being read, the values returned to EDX:EAX in unimplemented bit locations are undefined.

This instruction must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode; otherwise, a general protection exception #GP(0) will be generated. Specifying a reserved or unimplemented MSR address in ECX will also cause a general protection exception.

The MSRs control functions for testability, execution tracing, performance-monitoring, and machine check errors. Chapter 35, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*, lists all the MSRs that can be read with this instruction and their addresses. Note that each processor family has its own set of MSRs.

The CPUID instruction should be used to determine whether MSRs are supported (CPUID.01H:EDX[5] = 1) before using this instruction.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The MSRs and the ability to read them with the RDMSR instruction were introduced into the IA-32 Architecture with the Pentium processor. Execution of this instruction by an IA-32 processor earlier than the Pentium processor results in an invalid opcode exception #UD.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

EDX:EAX ← MSR[ECX];

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
- If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

- #GP If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) The RDMSR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RDPKRU—Read Protection Key Rights for User Pages

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 01 EE	RDPKRU	Z0	V/V	OSPKE	Reads PKRU into EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the value of PKRU into EAX and clears EDX. ECX must be 0 when RDPKRU is executed; otherwise, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.

RDPKRU can be executed only if CR4.PKE = 1; otherwise, an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs. Software can discover the value of CR4.PKE by examining CPUID. (EAX=07H, ECX=0H): ECX.OSPKE [bit 4].

On processors that support the Intel 64 Architecture, the high-order 32-bits of RCX are ignored and the high-order 32-bits of RDX and RAX are cleared.

Operation

```
IF (ECX = 0)
  THEN
    EAX ← PKRU;
    EDX ← 0;
  ELSE #GP(0);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
RDPKRU:      uint32_t _rdpkru_u32(void);
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If ECX ≠ 0
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used. If CR4.PKE = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RDPMC—Read Performance-Monitoring Counters

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 33	RDPMC	Z0	Valid	Valid	Read performance-monitoring counter specified by ECX into EDX:EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. The EDX register is loaded with the supported high-order bits of the counter. The number of high-order bits loaded into EDX is implementation specific on processors that do not support architectural performance monitoring. The width of fixed-function and general-purpose performance counters on processors supporting architectural performance monitoring are reported by CPUID 0AH leaf. See below for the treatment of the EDX register for “fast” reads.

The ECX register specifies the counter type (if the processor supports architectural performance monitoring) and counter index. Counter type is specified in ECX[30] to select one of two type of performance counters. If the processor does not support architectural performance monitoring, ECX[30:0] specifies the counter index; otherwise ECX[29:0] specifies the index relative to the base of each counter type. ECX[31] selects “fast” read mode if supported. The two counter types are:

- General-purpose or special-purpose performance counters are specified with ECX[30] = 0: The number of general-purpose performance counters on processor supporting architectural performance monitoring are reported by CPUID 0AH leaf. The number of general-purpose counters is model specific if the processor does not support architectural performance monitoring, see Chapter 18, “Performance Monitoring” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*. Special-purpose counters are available only in selected processor members, see Table 4-16.
- Fixed-function performance counter are specified with ECX[30] = 1. The number fixed-function performance counters is enumerated by CPUID 0AH leaf. See Chapter 30 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*. This counter type is selected if ECX[30] is set.

The width of fixed-function performance counters and general-purpose performance counters on processor supporting architectural performance monitoring are reported by CPUID 0AH leaf. The width of general-purpose performance counters are 40-bits for processors that do not support architectural performance monitoring counters. The width of special-purpose performance counters are implementation specific.

Table 4-16 lists valid indices of the general-purpose and special-purpose performance counters according to the DisplayFamily_DisplayModel values of CPUID encoding for each processor family (see CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*).

Table 4-16. Valid General and Special Purpose Performance Counter Index Range for RDPMC

Processor Family	DisplayFamily_DisplayModel/ Other Signatures	Valid PMC Index Range	General-purpose Counters
P6	06H_01H, 06H_03H, 06H_05H, 06H_06H, 06H_07H, 06H_08H, 06H_0AH, 06H_0BH	0, 1	0, 1
Processors Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture (No L3)	0FH_00H, 0FH_01H, 0FH_02H, 0FH_03H, 0FH_04H, 0FH_06H	≥ 0 and ≤ 17	≥ 0 and ≤ 17
Pentium M processors	06H_09H, 06H_0DH	0, 1	0, 1
Processors Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture (No L3)	0FH_03H, 0FH_04H) and (L3 is present)	≥ 0 and ≤ 25	≥ 0 and ≤ 17

Table 4-16. Valid General and Special Purpose Performance Counter Index Range for RDPMC (Contd.)

Processor Family	DisplayFamily_DisplayModel/ Other Signatures	Valid PMC Index Range	General-purpose Counters
Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo processors, Dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV	06H_0EH	0, 1	0, 1
Intel® Core™2 Duo processor, Intel Xeon processor 3000, 5100, 5300, 7300 Series - general-purpose PMC	06H_0FH	0, 1	0, 1
Intel® Core™2 Duo processor family, Intel Xeon processor 3100, 3300, 5200, 5400 series - general-purpose PMC	06H_17H	0, 1	0, 1
Intel Xeon processors 7400 series	(06H_1DH)	≥ 0 and ≤ 9	0, 1
45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ processors	06H_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	0, 1	0, 1
Intel® Atom™ processors based on Silvermont or Airmont microarchitectures	06H_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH, 06_4CH	0, 1	0, 1
Next Generation Intel® Atom™ processors based on Goldmont microarchitecture	06H_5CH, 06_5FH	0-3	0-3
Intel® processors based on the Nehalem, Westmere microarchitectures	06H_1AH, 06H_1EH, 06H_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH, 06H_2EH, 06_2FH	0-3	0-3
Intel® processors based on the Sandy Bridge, Ivy Bridge microarchitecture	06H_2AH, 06H_2DH, 06H_3AH, 06H_3EH	0-3 (0-7 if HyperThreading is off)	0-3 (0-7 if HyperThreading is off)
Intel® processors based on the Haswell, Broadwell, SkyLake microarchitectures	06H_3CH, 06H_45H, 06H_46H, 06H_3FH, 06_3DH, 06_47H, 4FH, 06_56H, 06_4EH, 06_5EH	0-3 (0-7 if HyperThreading is off)	0-3 (0-7 if HyperThreading is off)

Processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture support “fast” (32-bit) and “slow” (40-bit) reads on the first 18 performance counters. Selected this option using ECX[31]. If bit 31 is set, RDPMC reads only the low 32 bits of the selected performance counter. If bit 31 is clear, all 40 bits are read. A 32-bit result is returned in EAX and EDX is set to 0. A 32-bit read executes faster on these processors than a full 40-bit read.

On processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture with L3, performance counters with indices 18-25 are 32-bit counters. EDX is cleared after executing RDPMC for these counters.

In Intel Core 2 processor family, Intel Xeon processor 3000, 5100, 5300 and 7400 series, the fixed-function performance counters are 40-bits wide; they can be accessed by RDPMC with ECX between from 4000_0000H and 4000_0002H.

On Intel Xeon processor 7400 series, there are eight 32-bit special-purpose counters addressable with indices 2-9, ECX[30]=0.

When in protected or virtual 8086 mode, the performance-monitoring counters enabled (PCE) flag in register CR4 restricts the use of the RDPMC instruction as follows. When the PCE flag is set, the RDPMC instruction can be executed at any privilege level; when the flag is clear, the instruction can only be executed at privilege level 0. (When in real-address mode, the RDPMC instruction is always enabled.)

The performance-monitoring counters can also be read with the RDMSR instruction, when executing at privilege level 0.

The performance-monitoring counters are event counters that can be programmed to count events such as the number of instructions decoded, number of interrupts received, or number of cache loads. Chapter 19, “Performance Monitoring Events,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B*, lists the events that can be counted for various processors in the Intel 64 and IA-32 architecture families.

The RDPMC instruction is not a serializing instruction; that is, it does not imply that all the events caused by the preceding instructions have been completed or that events caused by subsequent instructions have not begun. If

an exact event count is desired, software must insert a serializing instruction (such as the CPUID instruction) before and/or after the RDPMC instruction.

Performing back-to-back fast reads are not guaranteed to be monotonic. To guarantee monotonicity on back-to-back reads, a serializing instruction must be placed between the two RDPMC instructions.

The RDPMC instruction can execute in 16-bit addressing mode or virtual-8086 mode; however, the full contents of the ECX register are used to select the counter, and the event count is stored in the full EAX and EDX registers. The RDPMC instruction was introduced into the IA-32 Architecture in the Pentium Pro processor and the Pentium processor with MMX technology. The earlier Pentium processors have performance-monitoring counters, but they must be read with the RDMSR instruction.

Operation

(* Intel processors that support architectural performance monitoring *)

Most significant counter bit (MSCB) = 47

```
IF ((CR4.PCE = 1) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0))
  THEN IF (ECX[30] = 1 and ECX[29:0] in valid fixed-counter range)
    EAX ← IA32_FIXED_CTR(ECX)[30:0];
    EDX ← IA32_FIXED_CTR(ECX)[MSCB:32];
  ELSE IF (ECX[30] = 0 and ECX[29:0] in valid general-purpose counter range)
    EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0];
    EDX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[MSCB:32];
  ELSE (* ECX is not valid or CR4.PCE is 0 and CPL is 1, 2, or 3 and CR0.PE is 1 *)
    #GP(0);
```

FI;

(* Intel Core 2 Duo processor family and Intel Xeon processor 3000, 5100, 5300, 7400 series*)

Most significant counter bit (MSCB) = 39

```
IF ((CR4.PCE = 1) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0))
  THEN IF (ECX[30] = 1 and ECX[29:0] in valid fixed-counter range)
    EAX ← IA32_FIXED_CTR(ECX)[30:0];
    EDX ← IA32_FIXED_CTR(ECX)[MSCB:32];
  ELSE IF (ECX[30] = 0 and ECX[29:0] in valid general-purpose counter range)
    EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0];
    EDX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[MSCB:32];
  ELSE IF (ECX[30] = 0 and ECX[29:0] in valid special-purpose counter range)
    EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0]; (* 32-bit read *)
  ELSE (* ECX is not valid or CR4.PCE is 0 and CPL is 1, 2, or 3 and CR0.PE is 1 *)
    #GP(0);
```

FI;

(* P6 family processors and Pentium processor with MMX technology *)

```
IF (ECX = 0 or 1) and ((CR4.PCE = 1) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0))
  THEN
    EAX ← PMC(ECX)[31:0];
    EDX ← PMC(ECX)[39:32];
  ELSE (* ECX is not 0 or 1 or CR4.PCE is 0 and CPL is 1, 2, or 3 and CR0.PE is 1 *)
    #GP(0);
```

FI;

(* Processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture *)

```
IF ((CR4.PCE = 1) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0))
  THEN IF (ECX[30:0] = 0:17)
    THEN IF ECX[31] = 0
```

```

    THEN
        EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0]; (* 40-bit read *)
        EDX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[39:32];
    ELSE (* ECX[31] = 1 *)
        THEN
            EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0]; (* 32-bit read *)
            EDX ← 0;
        FI;
    ELSE IF (*64-bit Intel processor based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture with L3 *)
        THEN IF (ECX[30:0] = 18:25 )
            EAX ← PMC(ECX[30:0])[31:0]; (* 32-bit read *)
            EDX ← 0;
        FI;
    ELSE (* Invalid PMC index in ECX[30:0], see Table 4-19. *)
        GP(0);
    FI;
ELSE (* CR4.PCE = 0 and (CPL = 1, 2, or 3) and CR0.PE = 1 *)
    #GP(0);
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0 and the PCE flag in the CR4 register is clear.
If an invalid performance counter index is specified (see Table 4-16).

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If an invalid performance counter index is specified (see Table 4-16).

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the PCE flag in the CR4 register is clear.
If an invalid performance counter index is specified (see Table 4-16).

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0 and the PCE flag in the CR4 register is clear.
If an invalid performance counter index is specified (see Table 4-16).

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

RDTSC—Read Time-Stamp Counter

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 31	RDTSC	Z0	Valid	Valid	Read time-stamp counter into EDX:EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the current value of the processor's time-stamp counter (a 64-bit MSR) into the EDX:EAX registers. The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the MSR and the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are cleared.)

The processor monotonically increments the time-stamp counter MSR every clock cycle and resets it to 0 whenever the processor is reset. See "Time Stamp Counter" in Chapter 17 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*, for specific details of the time stamp counter behavior.

The time stamp disable (TSD) flag in register CR4 restricts the use of the RDTSC instruction as follows. When the flag is clear, the RDTSC instruction can be executed at any privilege level; when the flag is set, the instruction can only be executed at privilege level 0.

The time-stamp counter can also be read with the RDMSR instruction, when executing at privilege level 0.

The RDTSC instruction is not a serializing instruction. It does not necessarily wait until all previous instructions have been executed before reading the counter. Similarly, subsequent instructions may begin execution before the read operation is performed. If software requires RDTSC to be executed only after all previous instructions have completed locally, it can either use RDTSCP (if the processor supports that instruction) or execute the sequence LFENCE; RDTSC.

This instruction was introduced by the Pentium processor.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
IF (CR4.TSD = 0) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0)
  THEN EDX:EAX ← TimeStampCounter;
  ELSE (* CR4.TSD = 1 and (CPL = 1, 2, or 3) and CR0.PE = 1 *)
    #GP(0);
```

FI;

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set and the CPL is greater than 0.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

RDTSCP—Read Time-Stamp Counter and Processor ID

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 F9	RDTSCP	Z0	Valid	Valid	Read 64-bit time-stamp counter and IA32_TSC_AUX value into EDX:EAX and ECX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the current value of the processor's time-stamp counter (a 64-bit MSR) into the EDX:EAX registers and also reads the value of the IA32_TSC_AUX MSR (address C0000103H) into the ECX register. The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the IA32_TSC MSR; the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits of the IA32_TSC MSR; and the ECX register is loaded with the low-order 32-bits of IA32_TSC_AUX MSR. On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX, RDX, and RCX are cleared.

The processor monotonically increments the time-stamp counter MSR every clock cycle and resets it to 0 whenever the processor is reset. See "Time Stamp Counter" in Chapter 17 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*, for specific details of the time stamp counter behavior.

The time stamp disable (TSD) flag in register CR4 restricts the use of the RDTSCP instruction as follows. When the flag is clear, the RDTSCP instruction can be executed at any privilege level; when the flag is set, the instruction can only be executed at privilege level 0.

The RDTSCP instruction waits until all previous instructions have been executed before reading the counter. However, subsequent instructions may begin execution before the read operation is performed.

See "Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation" in Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about the behavior of this instruction in VMX non-root operation.

Operation

```
IF (CR4.TSD = 0) or (CPL = 0) or (CR0.PE = 0)
  THEN
    EDX:EAX ← TimeStampCounter;
    ECX ← IA32_TSC_AUX[31:0];
  ELSE (* CR4.TSD = 1 and (CPL = 1, 2, or 3) and CR0.PE = 1 *)
    #GP(0);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set and the CPL is greater than 0.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
 If CPUID.80000001H:EDX.RDTSCP[bit 27] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
 If CPUID.80000001H:EDX.RDTSCP[bit 27] = 0.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.
If CPUID.80000001H:EDX.RDTSCP[bit 27] = 0.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F3 6C	REP INS <i>m8, DX</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input (E)CX bytes from port DX into ES:[(E)DI].
F3 6C	REP INS <i>m8, DX</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Input RCX bytes from port DX into [RDI].
F3 6D	REP INS <i>m16, DX</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input (E)CX words from port DX into ES:[(E)DI].
F3 6D	REP INS <i>m32, DX</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Input (E)CX doublewords from port DX into ES:[(E)DI].
F3 6D	REP INS <i>r/m32, DX</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Input RCX default size from port DX into [RDI].
F3 A4	REP MOVS <i>m8, m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Move (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI].
F3 REX.W A4	REP MOVS <i>m8, m8</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Move RCX bytes from [RSI] to [RDI].
F3 A5	REP MOVS <i>m16, m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Move (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI].
F3 A5	REP MOVS <i>m32, m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Move (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI].
F3 REX.W A5	REP MOVS <i>m64, m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Move RCX quadwords from [RSI] to [RDI].
F3 6E	REP OUTS <i>DX, r/m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX.
F3 REX.W 6E	REP OUTS <i>DX, r/m8*</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Output RCX bytes from [RSI] to port DX.
F3 6F	REP OUTS <i>DX, r/m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX.
F3 6F	REP OUTS <i>DX, r/m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Output (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX.
F3 REX.W 6F	REP OUTS <i>DX, r/m32</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Output RCX default size from [RSI] to port DX.
F3 AC	REP LODS <i>AL</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Load (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to AL.
F3 REX.W AC	REP LODS <i>AL</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Load RCX bytes from [RSI] to AL.
F3 AD	REP LODS <i>AX</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Load (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to AX.
F3 AD	REP LODS <i>EAX</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Load (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to EAX.
F3 REX.W AD	REP LODS <i>RAX</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Load RCX quadwords from [RSI] to RAX.
F3 AA	REP STOS <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Fill (E)CX bytes at ES:[(E)DI] with AL.
F3 REX.W AA	REP STOS <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Fill RCX bytes at [RDI] with AL.
F3 AB	REP STOS <i>m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Fill (E)CX words at ES:[(E)DI] with AX.
F3 AB	REP STOS <i>m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Fill (E)CX doublewords at ES:[(E)DI] with EAX.
F3 REX.W AB	REP STOS <i>m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Fill RCX quadwords at [RDI] with RAX.
F3 A6	REPE CMPS <i>m8, m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find nonmatching bytes in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F3 REX.W A6	REPE CMPS <i>m8, m8</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Find non-matching bytes in [RDI] and [RSI].
F3 A7	REPE CMPS <i>m16, m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find nonmatching words in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F3 A7	REPE CMPS <i>m32, m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find nonmatching doublewords in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F3 REX.W A7	REPE CMPS <i>m64, m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Find non-matching quadwords in [RDI] and [RSI].
F3 AE	REPE SCAS <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find non-AL byte starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F3 REX.W AE	REPE SCAS <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Find non-AL byte starting at [RDI].
F3 AF	REPE SCAS <i>m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find non-AX word starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F3 AF	REPE SCAS <i>m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find non-EAX doubleword starting at ES:[(E)DI].

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F3 REX.W AF	REPE SCAS <i>m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Find non-RAX quadword starting at [RDI].
F2 A6	REPNE CMPS <i>m8, m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find matching bytes in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F2 REX.W A6	REPNE CMPS <i>m8, m8</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Find matching bytes in [RDI] and [RSI].
F2 A7	REPNE CMPS <i>m16, m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find matching words in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F2 A7	REPNE CMPS <i>m32, m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find matching doublewords in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI].
F2 REX.W A7	REPNE CMPS <i>m64, m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Find matching doublewords in [RDI] and [RSI].
F2 AE	REPNE SCAS <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find AL, starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F2 REX.W AE	REPNE SCAS <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Find AL, starting at [RDI].
F2 AF	REPNE SCAS <i>m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find AX, starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F2 AF	REPNE SCAS <i>m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Find EAX, starting at ES:[(E)DI].
F2 REX.W AF	REPNE SCAS <i>m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Find RAX, starting at [RDI].

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, *r/m8* can not be encoded to access the following byte registers if a REX prefix is used: AH, BH, CH, DH.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Repeats a string instruction the number of times specified in the count register or until the indicated condition of the ZF flag is no longer met. The REP (repeat), REPE (repeat while equal), REPNE (repeat while not equal), REPZ (repeat while zero), and REPNZ (repeat while not zero) mnemonics are prefixes that can be added to one of the string instructions. The REP prefix can be added to the INS, OUTS, MOVS, LODS, and STOS instructions, and the REPE, REPNE, REPZ, and REPNZ prefixes can be added to the CMPS and SCAS instructions. (The REPZ and REPNZ prefixes are synonymous forms of the REPE and REPNE prefixes, respectively.) The F3H prefix is defined for the following instructions and undefined for the rest:

- F3H as REP/REPE/REPZ for string and input/output instruction.
- F3H is a mandatory prefix for POPCNT, LZCNT, and ADOX.

The REP prefixes apply only to one string instruction at a time. To repeat a block of instructions, use the LOOP instruction or another looping construct. All of these repeat prefixes cause the associated instruction to be repeated until the count in register is decremented to 0. See Table 4-17.

Table 4-17. Repeat Prefixes

Repeat Prefix	Termination Condition 1*	Termination Condition 2
REP	RCX or (E)CX = 0	None
REPE/REPZ	RCX or (E)CX = 0	ZF = 0
REPNE/REPNZ	RCX or (E)CX = 0	ZF = 1

NOTES:

* Count register is CX, ECX or RCX by default, depending on attributes of the operating modes.

The REPE, REPNE, REPZ, and REPNZ prefixes also check the state of the ZF flag after each iteration and terminate the repeat loop if the ZF flag is not in the specified state. When both termination conditions are tested, the cause of a repeat termination can be determined either by testing the count register with a JECXZ instruction or by testing the ZF flag (with a JZ, JNZ, or JNE instruction).

When the REPE/REPZ and REPNE/REPNZ prefixes are used, the ZF flag does not require initialization because both the CMPS and SCAS instructions affect the ZF flag according to the results of the comparisons they make.

A repeating string operation can be suspended by an exception or interrupt. When this happens, the state of the registers is preserved to allow the string operation to be resumed upon a return from the exception or interrupt handler. The source and destination registers point to the next string elements to be operated on, the EIP register points to the string instruction, and the ECX register has the value it held following the last successful iteration of the instruction. This mechanism allows long string operations to proceed without affecting the interrupt response time of the system.

When a fault occurs during the execution of a CMPS or SCAS instruction that is prefixed with REPE or REPNE, the EFLAGS value is restored to the state prior to the execution of the instruction. Since the SCAS and CMPS instructions do not use EFLAGS as an input, the processor can resume the instruction after the page fault handler.

Use the REP INS and REP OUTS instructions with caution. Not all I/O ports can handle the rate at which these instructions execute. Note that a REP STOS instruction is the fastest way to initialize a large block of memory.

In 64-bit mode, the operand size of the count register is associated with the address size attribute. Thus the default count register is RCX; REX.W has no effect on the address size and the count register. In 64-bit mode, if 67H is used to override address size attribute, the count register is ECX and any implicit source/destination operand will use the corresponding 32-bit index register. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

REP INS may read from the I/O port without writing to the memory location if an exception or VM exit occurs due to the write (e.g. #PF). If this would be problematic, for example because the I/O port read has side-effects, software should ensure the write to the memory location does not cause an exception or VM exit.

Operation

```

IF AddressSize = 16
  THEN
    Use CX for CountReg;
    Implicit Source/Dest operand for memory use of SI/DI;
  ELSE IF AddressSize = 64
    THEN Use RCX for CountReg;
    Implicit Source/Dest operand for memory use of RSI/RDI;
  ELSE
    Use ECX for CountReg;
    Implicit Source/Dest operand for memory use of ESI/EDI;
FI;
WHILE CountReg ≠ 0
  DO
    Service pending interrupts (if any);
    Execute associated string instruction;
    CountReg ← (CountReg - 1);
    IF CountReg = 0
      THEN exit WHILE loop; FI;
    IF (Repeat prefix is REPZ or REPE) and (ZF = 0)
      or (Repeat prefix is REPNZ or REPNE) and (ZF = 1)
      THEN exit WHILE loop; FI;
  OD;

```

Flags Affected

None; however, the CMPS and SCAS instructions do set the status flags in the EFLAGS register.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

Exceptions may be generated by an instruction associated with the prefix.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

RET—Return from Procedure

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
C3	RET	Z0	Valid	Valid	Near return to calling procedure.
CB	RET	Z0	Valid	Valid	Far return to calling procedure.
C2 <i>iw</i>	RET <i>imm16</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Near return to calling procedure and pop <i>imm16</i> bytes from stack.
CA <i>iw</i>	RET <i>imm16</i>	I	Valid	Valid	Far return to calling procedure and pop <i>imm16</i> bytes from stack.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA
I	<i>imm16</i>	NA	NA	NA

Description

Transfers program control to a return address located on the top of the stack. The address is usually placed on the stack by a CALL instruction, and the return is made to the instruction that follows the CALL instruction.

The optional source operand specifies the number of stack bytes to be released after the return address is popped; the default is none. This operand can be used to release parameters from the stack that were passed to the called procedure and are no longer needed. It must be used when the CALL instruction used to switch to a new procedure uses a call gate with a non-zero word count to access the new procedure. Here, the source operand for the RET instruction must specify the same number of bytes as is specified in the word count field of the call gate.

The RET instruction can be used to execute three different types of returns:

- **Near return** — A return to a calling procedure within the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intrasegment return.
- **Far return** — A return to a calling procedure located in a different segment than the current code segment, sometimes referred to as an intersegment return.
- **Inter-privilege-level far return** — A far return to a different privilege level than that of the currently executing program or procedure.

The inter-privilege-level return type can only be executed in protected mode. See the section titled “Calling Procedures Using Call and RET” in Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for detailed information on near, far, and inter-privilege-level returns.

When executing a near return, the processor pops the return instruction pointer (offset) from the top of the stack into the EIP register and begins program execution at the new instruction pointer. The CS register is unchanged.

When executing a far return, the processor pops the return instruction pointer from the top of the stack into the EIP register, then pops the segment selector from the top of the stack into the CS register. The processor then begins program execution in the new code segment at the new instruction pointer.

The mechanics of an inter-privilege-level far return are similar to an intersegment return, except that the processor examines the privilege levels and access rights of the code and stack segments being returned to determine if the control transfer is allowed to be made. The DS, ES, FS, and GS segment registers are cleared by the RET instruction during an inter-privilege-level return if they refer to segments that are not allowed to be accessed at the new privilege level. Since a stack switch also occurs on an inter-privilege level return, the ESP and SS registers are loaded from the stack.

If parameters are passed to the called procedure during an inter-privilege level call, the optional source operand must be used with the RET instruction to release the parameters on the return. Here, the parameters are released both from the called procedure’s stack and the calling procedure’s stack (that is, the stack being returned to).

In 64-bit mode, the default operation size of this instruction is the stack-address size, i.e. 64 bits. This applies to near returns, not far returns; the default operation size of far returns is 32 bits.

Operation

(* Near return *)

IF instruction = near return

THEN;

IF OperandSize = 32

THEN

IF top 4 bytes of stack not within stack limits

THEN #SS(0); FI;

EIP ← Pop();

ELSE

IF OperandSize = 64

THEN

IF top 8 bytes of stack not within stack limits

THEN #SS(0); FI;

RIP ← Pop();

ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)

IF top 2 bytes of stack not within stack limits

THEN #SS(0); FI;

tempEIP ← Pop();

tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;

IF tempEIP not within code segment limits

THEN #GP(0); FI;

EIP ← tempEIP;

FI;

FI;

IF instruction has immediate operand

THEN (* Release parameters from stack *)

IF StackAddressSize = 32

THEN

ESP ← ESP + SRC;

ELSE

IF StackAddressSize = 64

THEN

RSP ← RSP + SRC;

ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)

SP ← SP + SRC;

FI;

FI;

FI;

FI;

(* Real-address mode or virtual-8086 mode *)

IF ((PE = 0) or (PE = 1 AND VM = 1)) and instruction = far return

THEN

IF OperandSize = 32

THEN

IF top 8 bytes of stack not within stack limits

THEN #SS(0); FI;

EIP ← Pop();

CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)

ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)

IF top 4 bytes of stack not within stack limits

THEN #SS(0); FI;

```

        tempEIP ← Pop();
        tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
        IF tempEIP not within code segment limits
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
        EIP ← tempEIP;
        CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
    FI;
IF instruction has immediate operand
    THEN (* Release parameters from stack *)
        SP ← SP + (SRC AND FFFFH);
    FI;
FI;

(* Protected mode, not virtual-8086 mode *)
IF (PE = 1 and VM = 0 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) and instruction = far return
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                IF second doubleword on stack is not within stack limits
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
                ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
                    IF second word on stack is not within stack limits
                        THEN #SS(0); FI;
            FI;
        IF return code segment selector is NULL
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
        IF return code segment selector addresses descriptor beyond descriptor table limit
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        Obtain descriptor to which return code segment selector points from descriptor table;
        IF return code segment descriptor is not a code segment
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment selector RPL < CPL
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment descriptor is conforming
        and return code segment DPL > return code segment selector RPL
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment descriptor is non-conforming and return code
        segment DPL ≠ return code segment selector RPL
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment descriptor is not present
            THEN #NP(selector); FI;
        IF return code segment selector RPL > CPL
            THEN GOTO RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
            ELSE GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
    FI;
FI;

RETURN-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
    IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF OperandSize = 32
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
    FI;

```

```

    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
        EIP ← Pop();
        EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
        CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
FI;
IF instruction has immediate operand
    THEN (* Release parameters from stack *)
        IF StackAddressSize = 32
            THEN
                ESP ← ESP + SRC;
            ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                SP ← SP + SRC;
        FI;
FI;

RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
IF top (16 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize = 32)
or top (8 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize = 16)
    THEN #SS(0); FI;
Read return segment selector;
IF stack segment selector is NULL
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF return stack segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits
    THEN #GP(selector); FI;
Read segment descriptor pointed to by return segment selector;
IF stack segment selector RPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
or stack segment is not a writable data segment
or stack segment descriptor DPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
    THEN #GP(selector); FI;
IF stack segment not present
    THEN #SS(StackSegmentSelector); FI;
IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
CPL ← ReturnCodeSegmentSelector(RPL);
IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
        EIP ← Pop();
        CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded; segment descriptor loaded *)
        CS(RPL) ← CPL;
        IF instruction has immediate operand
            THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
                IF StackAddressSize = 32
                    THEN
                        ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                    ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                        SP ← SP + SRC;
                FI;
            FI;
        tempESP ← Pop();
        tempSS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded; seg. descriptor loaded *)
        ESP ← tempESP;
        SS ← tempSS;
    ELSE (* OperandSize = 16 *)
        EIP ← Pop();

```

```

EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor loaded *)
CS(RPL) ← CPL;
IF instruction has immediate operand
    THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
        IF StackAddressSize = 32
            THEN
                ESP ← ESP + SRC;
            ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                SP ← SP + SRC;
        FI;
    FI;
tempESP ← Pop();
tempSS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor loaded *)
ESP ← tempESP;
SS ← tempSS;
FI;

FOR each of segment register (ES, FS, GS, and DS)
    DO
        IF segment register points to data or non-conforming code segment
        and CPL > segment descriptor DPL (* DPL in hidden part of segment register *)
            THEN SegmentSelector ← 0; (* Segment selector invalid *)
        FI;
    OD;

IF instruction has immediate operand
    THEN (* Release parameters from calling procedure's stack *)
        IF StackAddressSize = 32
            THEN
                ESP ← ESP + SRC;
            ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 16 *)
                SP ← SP + SRC;
        FI;
    FI;

(* IA-32e Mode *)
IF (PE = 1 and VM = 0 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) and instruction = far return
    THEN
        IF OperandSize = 32
            THEN
                IF second doubleword on stack is not within stack limits
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
                IF first or second doubleword on stack is not in canonical space
                    THEN #SS(0); FI;
            ELSE
                IF OperandSize = 16
                    THEN
                        IF second word on stack is not within stack limits
                            THEN #SS(0); FI;
                        IF first or second word on stack is not in canonical space
                            THEN #SS(0); FI;
                    ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                        IF first or second quadword on stack is not in canonical space

```

```

        THEN #SS(0); FI;
    FI;
    FI;
    IF return code segment selector is NULL
        THEN GP(0); FI;
    IF return code segment selector addresses descriptor beyond descriptor table limit
        THEN GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment selector addresses descriptor in non-canonical space
        THEN GP(selector); FI;
    Obtain descriptor to which return code segment selector points from descriptor table;
    IF return code segment descriptor is not a code segment
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment descriptor has L-bit = 1 and D-bit = 1
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment selector RPL < CPL
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment descriptor is conforming
    and return code segment DPL > return code segment selector RPL
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment descriptor is non-conforming
    and return code segment DPL ≠ return code segment selector RPL
        THEN #GP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment descriptor is not present
        THEN #NP(selector); FI;
    IF return code segment selector RPL > CPL
        THEN GOTO IA-32E-MODE-RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
        ELSE GOTO IA-32E-MODE-RETURN-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
    FI;
FI;

```

IA-32E-MODE-RETURN-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:

```

IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF the return instruction pointer is not within canonical address space
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
        EIP ← Pop();
        CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
    ELSE
        IF OperandSize = 16
            THEN
                EIP ← Pop();
                EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                RIP ← Pop();
                CS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop, high-order 48 bits discarded *)
        FI;
    FI;
IF instruction has immediate operand
    THEN (* Release parameters from stack *)
        IF StackAddressSize = 32
            THEN

```

```

        ESP ← ESP + SRC;
    ELSE
        IF StackAddressSize = 16
            THEN
                SP ← SP + SRC;
            ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 64 *)
                RSP ← RSP + SRC;
        FI;
    FI;
FI;

IA-32E-MODE-RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
IF top (16 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize = 32)
or top (8 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize = 16)
    THEN #SS(0); FI;
IF top (16 + SRC) bytes of stack are not in canonical address space (OperandSize = 32)
or top (8 + SRC) bytes of stack are not in canonical address space (OperandSize = 16)
or top (32 + SRC) bytes of stack are not in canonical address space (OperandSize = 64)
    THEN #SS(0); FI;
Read return stack segment selector;
IF stack segment selector is NULL
    THEN
        IF new CS descriptor L-bit = 0
            THEN #GP(selector);
        IF stack segment selector RPL = 3
            THEN #GP(selector);
    FI;
IF return stack segment descriptor is not within descriptor table limits
    THEN #GP(selector); FI;
IF return stack segment descriptor is in non-canonical address space
    THEN #GP(selector); FI;
Read segment descriptor pointed to by return segment selector;
IF stack segment selector RPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
or stack segment is not a writable data segment
or stack segment descriptor DPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
    THEN #GP(selector); FI;
IF stack segment not present
    THEN #SS(StackSegmentSelector); FI;
IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
IF the return instruction pointer is not within canonical address space
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
CPL ← ReturnCodeSegmentSelector(RPL);
IF OperandSize = 32
    THEN
        EIP ← Pop();
        CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded, segment descriptor loaded *)
        CS(RPL) ← CPL;
        IF instruction has immediate operand
            THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
                IF StackAddressSize = 32
                    THEN
                        ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                    ELSE

```

```

        IF StackAddressSize = 16
            THEN
                SP ← SP + SRC;
            ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 64 *)
                RSP ← RSP + SRC;
        FI;
    FI;
    FI;
tempESP ← Pop();
tempSS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded, segment descriptor loaded *)
ESP ← tempESP;
SS ← tempSS;
ELSE
    IF OperandSize = 16
        THEN
            EIP ← Pop();
            EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
            CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor loaded *)
            CS(RPL) ← CPL;
            IF instruction has immediate operand
                THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
                    IF StackAddressSize = 32
                        THEN
                            ESP ← ESP + SRC;
                        ELSE
                            IF StackAddressSize = 16
                                THEN
                                    SP ← SP + SRC;
                                ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 64 *)
                                    RSP ← RSP + SRC;
                            FI;
                        FI;
                    FI;
                tempESP ← Pop();
                tempSS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor loaded *)
                ESP ← tempESP;
                SS ← tempSS;
            ELSE (* OperandSize = 64 *)
                RIP ← Pop();
                CS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop; high-order 48 bits discarded; seg. descriptor loaded *)
                CS(RPL) ← CPL;
                IF instruction has immediate operand
                    THEN (* Release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
                        RSP ← RSP + SRC;
                    FI;
                tempESP ← Pop();
                tempSS ← Pop(); (* 64-bit pop; high-order 48 bits discarded; seg. desc. loaded *)
                ESP ← tempESP;
                SS ← tempSS;
            FI;
        FI;
    FI;

```

FOR each of segment register (ES, FS, GS, and DS)

DO

```

    IF segment register points to data or non-conforming code segment
    and CPL > segment descriptor DPL; (* DPL in hidden part of segment register *)
    THEN SegmentSelector ← 0; (* SegmentSelector invalid *)
    FI;
OD;

IF instruction has immediate operand
THEN (* Release parameters from calling procedure's stack *)
    IF StackAddressSize = 32
    THEN
        ESP ← ESP + SRC;
    ELSE
        IF StackAddressSize = 16
        THEN
            SP ← SP + SRC;
        ELSE (* StackAddressSize = 64 *)
            RSP ← RSP + SRC;
        FI;
    FI;
FI;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return code or stack segment selector NULL.
	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
#GP(selector)	If the RPL of the return code segment selector is less than the CPL.
	If the return code or stack segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits.
	If the return code segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment.
	If the return code segment is non-conforming and the segment selector's DPL is not equal to the RPL of the code segment's segment selector
	If the return code segment is conforming and the segment selector's DPL greater than the RPL of the code segment's segment selector
	If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.
	If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
	If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.
#SS(0)	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
	If the return stack segment is not present.
#NP(selector)	If the return code segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory access occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
#SS	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit
--------	---

#SS(0)	If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If an unaligned memory access occurs when alignment checking is enabled.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same as 64-bit mode exceptions.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If the return instruction pointer is non-canonical.</p> <p>If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.</p> <p>If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to compatibility mode.</p> <p>If the stack segment selector is NULL going back to CPL3 64-bit mode.</p> <p>If a NULL stack segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL going back to non-CPL3 64-bit mode.</p> <p>If the return code segment selector is NULL.</p>
#GP(selector)	<p>If the proposed segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code segment.</p> <p>If the proposed new code segment descriptor has both the D-bit and L-bit set.</p> <p>If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of the code segment selector.</p> <p>If CPL is greater than the RPL of the code segment selector.</p> <p>If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code segment selector RPL.</p> <p>If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.</p> <p>If a segment descriptor memory address is non-canonical.</p> <p>If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.</p> <p>If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.</p> <p>If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code segment selector.</p>
#SS(0)	<p>If an attempt to pop a value off the stack violates the SS limit.</p> <p>If an attempt to pop a value off the stack causes a non-canonical address to be referenced.</p>
#NP(selector)	If the return code or stack segment is not present.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

RSM—Resume from System Management Mode

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF AA	RSM	Z0	Valid	Valid	Resume operation of interrupted program.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Returns program control from system management mode (SMM) to the application program or operating-system procedure that was interrupted when the processor received an SMM interrupt. The processor's state is restored from the dump created upon entering SMM. If the processor detects invalid state information during state restoration, it enters the shutdown state. The following invalid information can cause a shutdown:

- Any reserved bit of CR4 is set to 1.
- Any illegal combination of bits in CR0, such as (PG=1 and PE=0) or (NW=1 and CD=0).
- (Intel Pentium and Intel486™ processors only.) The value stored in the state dump base field is not a 32-KByte aligned address.

The contents of the model-specific registers are not affected by a return from SMM.

The SMM state map used by RSM supports resuming processor context for non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

See Chapter 34, "System Management Mode," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*, for more information about SMM and the behavior of the RSM instruction.

Operation

ReturnFromSMM;

IF (IA-32e mode supported) or (CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 06H_0CH)

THEN

ProcessorState ← Restore(SMMDump(IA-32e SMM STATE MAP));

Else

ProcessorState ← Restore(SMMDump(Non-32-Bit-Mode SMM STATE MAP));

FI

Flags Affected

All.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If an attempt is made to execute this instruction when the processor is not in SMM.
If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

SAHF—Store AH into Flags

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
9E	SAHF	Z0	Invalid*	Valid	Loads SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF from AH into EFLAGS register.

NOTES:

* Valid in specific steppings. See Description section.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Loads the SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags of the EFLAGS register with values from the corresponding bits in the AH register (bits 7, 6, 4, 2, and 0, respectively). Bits 1, 3, and 5 of register AH are ignored; the corresponding reserved bits (1, 3, and 5) in the EFLAGS register remain as shown in the “Operation” section below.

This instruction executes as described above in compatibility mode and legacy mode. It is valid in 64-bit mode only if CPUID.80000001H:ECX.LAHF-SAHF[bit 0] = 1.

Operation

```
IF IA-64 Mode
  THEN
    IF CPUID.80000001H.ECX[0] = 1;
      THEN
        RFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF) ← AH;
      ELSE
        #UD;
    FI
  ELSE
    EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF) ← AH;
FI;
```

Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are loaded with values from the AH register. Bits 1, 3, and 5 of the EFLAGS register are unaffected, with the values remaining 1, 0, and 0, respectively.

Protected Mode Exceptions

None.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

None.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

None.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

None.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If CPUID.80000001H.ECX[0] = 0.
 If the LOCK prefix is used.

SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD—Scan String

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
AE	SCAS <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Compare AL with byte at ES:(E)DI or RDI, then set status flags.*
AF	SCAS <i>m16</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Compare AX with word at ES:(E)DI or RDI, then set status flags.*
AF	SCAS <i>m32</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Compare EAX with doubleword at ES:(E)DI or RDI then set status flags.*
REX.W + AF	SCAS <i>m64</i>	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Compare RAX with quadword at RDI or EDI then set status flags.
AE	SCASB	Z0	Valid	Valid	Compare AL with byte at ES:(E)DI or RDI then set status flags.*
AF	SCASW	Z0	Valid	Valid	Compare AX with word at ES:(E)DI or RDI then set status flags.*
AF	SCASD	Z0	Valid	Valid	Compare EAX with doubleword at ES:(E)DI or RDI then set status flags.*
REX.W + AF	SCASQ	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Compare RAX with quadword at RDI or EDI then set status flags.

NOTES:

* In 64-bit mode, only 64-bit (RDI) and 32-bit (EDI) address sizes are supported. In non-64-bit mode, only 32-bit (EDI) and 16-bit (DI) address sizes are supported.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

In non-64-bit modes and in default 64-bit mode: this instruction compares a byte, word, doubleword or quadword specified using a memory operand with the value in AL, AX, or EAX. It then sets status flags in EFLAGS recording the results. The memory operand address is read from ES: (E)DI register (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction and the current operational mode). Note that ES cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed. The explicit-operand form and the no-operands form. The explicit-operand form (specified using the SCAS mnemonic) allows a memory operand to be specified explicitly. The memory operand must be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the operand value. The register operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the memory operand (AL register for byte comparisons, AX for word comparisons, EAX for doubleword comparisons). The explicit-operand form is provided to allow documentation. Note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the memory operand symbol must specify the correct type (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword) but it does not have to specify the correct location. The location is always specified by ES: (E)DI.

The no-operands form of the instruction uses a short form of SCAS. Again, ES: (E)DI is assumed to be the memory operand and AL, AX, or EAX is assumed to be the register operand. The size of operands is selected by the mnemonic: SCASB (byte comparison), SCASW (word comparison), or SCASD (doubleword comparison).

After the comparison, the (E)DI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. If the DF flag is 0, the (E)DI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)DI register is decremented. The register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, and by 4 for doubleword operations.

SCAS, SCASB, SCASW, SCASD, and SCASQ can be preceded by the REP prefix for block comparisons of ECX bytes, words, doublewords, or quadwords. Often, however, these instructions will be used in a LOOP construct that takes

some action based on the setting of status flags. See “REP/REPE/REPZ /REPNE/REP NZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix” in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.

In 64-bit mode, the instruction’s default address size is 64-bits, 32-bit address size is supported using the prefix 67H. Using a REX prefix in the form of REX.W promotes operation on doubleword operand to 64 bits. The 64-bit no-operand mnemonic is SCASQ. Address of the memory operand is specified in either RDI or EDI, and AL/AX/EAX/RAX may be used as the register operand. After a comparison, the destination register is incremented or decremented by the current operand size (depending on the value of the DF flag). See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

Non-64-bit Mode:

```
IF (Byte comparison)
  THEN
    temp ← AL – SRC;
    SetStatusFlags(temp);
    THEN IF DF = 0
      THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 1;
      ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 1; FI;
  ELSE IF (Word comparison)
    THEN
      temp ← AX – SRC;
      SetStatusFlags(temp);
      IF DF = 0
        THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 2;
        ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 2; FI;
      FI;
  ELSE IF (Doubleword comparison)
    THEN
      temp ← EAX – SRC;
      SetStatusFlags(temp);
      IF DF = 0
        THEN (E)DI ← (E)DI + 4;
        ELSE (E)DI ← (E)DI – 4; FI;
      FI;
  FI;
```

64-bit Mode:

```
IF (Byte comparison)
  THEN
    temp ← AL – SRC;
    SetStatusFlags(temp);
    THEN IF DF = 0
      THEN (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI + 1;
      ELSE (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI – 1; FI;
  ELSE IF (Word comparison)
    THEN
      temp ← AX – SRC;
      SetStatusFlags(temp);
      IF DF = 0
        THEN (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI + 2;
        ELSE (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI – 2; FI;
      FI;
```

```

ELSE IF (Doubleword comparison)
  THEN
    temp ← EAX - SRC;
    SetStatusFlags(temp);
    IF DF = 0
      THEN (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI + 4;
      ELSE (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI - 4; FI;
  FI;
ELSE IF (Quadword comparison using REX.W )
  THEN
    temp ← RAX - SRC;
    SetStatusFlags(temp);
    IF DF = 0
      THEN (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI + 8;
      ELSE (R)E)DI ← (R)E)DI - 8;
  FI;
FI;
F

```

Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are set according to the temporary result of the comparison.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the limit of the ES segment. If the ES register contains a NULL segment selector. If an illegal memory operand effective address in the ES segment is given.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#AC(0)	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

SFENCE—Store Fence

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF AE F8	SFENCE	Z0	Valid	Valid	Serializes store operations.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a serializing operation on all store-to-memory instructions that were issued prior the SFENCE instruction. This serializing operation guarantees that every store instruction that precedes the SFENCE instruction in program order becomes globally visible before any store instruction that follows the SFENCE instruction. The SFENCE instruction is ordered with respect to store instructions, other SFENCE instructions, any LFENCE and MFENCE instructions, and any serializing instructions (such as the CPUID instruction). It is not ordered with respect to load instructions.

Weakly ordered memory types can be used to achieve higher processor performance through such techniques as out-of-order issue, write-combining, and write-collapsing. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The SFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring store ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume this data.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Specification of the instruction's opcode above indicates a ModR/M byte of F8. For this instruction, the processor ignores the r/m field of the ModR/M byte. Thus, SFENCE is encoded by any opcode of the form OF AE Fx, where x is in the range 8-F.

Operation

Wait_On_Following_Stores_Until(preceding_stores_globally_visible);

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void _mm_sfence(void)

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If CPUID.01H:EDX.SSE[bit 25] = 0.
 If the LOCK prefix is used.

STAC—Set AC Flag in EFLAGS Register

Opcode/ Instruction	Op / En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
OF 01 CB STAC	Z0	V/V	SMAP	Set the AC flag in the EFLAGS register.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the AC flag bit in EFLAGS register. This may enable alignment checking of user-mode data accesses. This allows explicit supervisor-mode data accesses to user-mode pages even if the SMAP bit is set in the CR4 register. This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode. Attempts to execute STAC when CPL > 0 cause #UD.

Operation

EFLAGS.AC ← 1;

Flags Affected

AC set. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD
 If the LOCK prefix is used.
 If the CPL > 0.
 If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD
 If the LOCK prefix is used.
 If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD
 The STAC instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD
 If the LOCK prefix is used.
 If the CPL > 0.
 If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD
 If the LOCK prefix is used.
 If the CPL > 0.
 If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.SMAP[bit 20] = 0.

STC—Set Carry Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
F9	STC	Z0	Valid	Valid	Set CF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the CF flag in the EFLAGS register. Operation is the same in all modes.

Operation

$CF \leftarrow 1$;

Flags Affected

The CF flag is set. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

STD—Set Direction Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
FD	STD	Z0	Valid	Valid	Set DF flag.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Sets the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. When the DF flag is set to 1, string operations decrement the index registers (ESI and/or EDI). Operation is the same in all modes.

Operation

DF ← 1;

Flags Affected

The DF flag is set. The CF, OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

STI—Set Interrupt Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
FB	STI	Z0	Valid	Valid	Set interrupt flag; external, maskable interrupts enabled at the end of the next instruction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

If protected-mode virtual interrupts are not enabled, STI sets the interrupt flag (IF) in the EFLAGS register. After the IF flag is set, the processor begins responding to external, maskable interrupts after the next instruction is executed. The delayed effect of this instruction is provided to allow interrupts to be enabled just before returning from a procedure (or subroutine). For instance, if an STI instruction is followed by an RET instruction, the RET instruction is allowed to execute before external interrupts are recognized¹. If the STI instruction is followed by a CLI instruction (which clears the IF flag), the effect of the STI instruction is negated.

The IF flag and the STI and CLI instructions do not prohibit the generation of exceptions and NMI interrupts. NMI interrupts (and SMIs) may be blocked for one macroinstruction following an STI.

When protected-mode virtual interrupts are enabled, CPL is 3, and IOPL is less than 3; STI sets the VIF flag in the EFLAGS register, leaving IF unaffected.

Table 4-19 indicates the action of the STI instruction depending on the processor's mode of operation and the CPL/IOPL settings of the running program or procedure.

Operation is the same in all modes.

Table 4-19. Decision Table for STI Results

CR0.PE	EFLAGS.VM	EFLAGS.IOPL	CS.CPL	CR4.PVI	EFLAGS.VIP	CR4.VME	STI Result
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	IF = 1
1	0	≥ CPL	X	X	X	X	IF = 1
1	0	< CPL	3	1	X	X	VIF = 1
1	0	< CPL	< 3	X	X	X	GP Fault
1	0	< CPL	X	0	X	X	GP Fault
1	0	< CPL	X	X	1	X	GP Fault
1	1	3	X	X	X	X	IF = 1
1	1	< 3	X	X	0	1	VIF = 1
1	1	< 3	X	X	1	X	GP Fault
1	1	< 3	X	X	X	0	GP Fault

NOTES:

X = This setting has no impact.

- The STI instruction delays recognition of interrupts only if it is executed with EFLAGS.IF = 0. In a sequence of STI instructions, only the first instruction in the sequence is guaranteed to delay interrupts.

In the following instruction sequence, interrupts may be recognized before RET executes:

```
STI
STI
RET
```

Operation

```

IF PE = 0 (* Executing in real-address mode *)
  THEN
    IF ← 1; (* Set Interrupt Flag *)
  ELSE (* Executing in protected mode or virtual-8086 mode *)
    IF VM = 0 (* Executing in protected mode*)
      THEN
        IF IOPL ≥ CPL
          THEN
            IF ← 1; (* Set Interrupt Flag *)
          ELSE
            IF (IOPL < CPL) and (CPL = 3) and (PVI = 1)
              THEN
                VIF ← 1; (* Set Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
              ELSE
                #GP(0);
            FI;
          ELSE (* Executing in Virtual-8086 mode *)
            IF IOPL = 3
              THEN
                IF ← 1; (* Set Interrupt Flag *)
              ELSE
                IF ((IOPL < 3) and (VIP = 0) and (VME = 1))
                  THEN
                    VIF ← 1; (* Set Virtual Interrupt Flag *)
                  ELSE
                    #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor *)
                FI;)
            FI;
          FI;
    FI;
  FI;

```

Flags Affected

The IF flag is set to 1; or the VIF flag is set to 1. Other flags are unaffected.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

SWAPGS—Swap GS Base Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF 01 F8	SWAPGS	Z0	Valid	Invalid	Exchanges the current GS base register value with the value contained in MSR address C0000102H.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

SWAPGS exchanges the current GS base register value with the value contained in MSR address C0000102H (IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE). The SWAPGS instruction is a privileged instruction intended for use by system software.

When using SYSCALL to implement system calls, there is no kernel stack at the OS entry point. Neither is there a straightforward method to obtain a pointer to kernel structures from which the kernel stack pointer could be read. Thus, the kernel cannot save general purpose registers or reference memory.

By design, SWAPGS does not require any general purpose registers or memory operands. No registers need to be saved before using the instruction. SWAPGS exchanges the CPL 0 data pointer from the IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE MSR with the GS base register. The kernel can then use the GS prefix on normal memory references to access kernel data structures. Similarly, when the OS kernel is entered using an interrupt or exception (where the kernel stack is already set up), SWAPGS can be used to quickly get a pointer to the kernel data structures.

The IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE MSR itself is only accessible using RDMSR/WRMSR instructions. Those instructions are only accessible at privilege level 0. The WRMSR instruction ensures that the IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE MSR contains a canonical address.

Operation

IF CS.L \neq 1 (* Not in 64-Bit Mode *)

THEN

#UD; FI;

IF CPL \neq 0

THEN #GP(0); FI;

tmp \leftarrow GS.base;

GS.base \leftarrow IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE;

IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE \leftarrow tmp;

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD If Mode \neq 64-Bit.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If Mode \neq 64-Bit.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If Mode \neq 64-Bit.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD If Mode \neq 64-Bit.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If CPL \neq 0.
 If the LOCK prefix is used.

SYSCALL—Fast System Call

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF 05	SYSCALL	Z0	Valid	Invalid	Fast call to privilege level 0 system procedures.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

SYSCALL invokes an OS system-call handler at privilege level 0. It does so by loading RIP from the IA32_LSTAR MSR (after saving the address of the instruction following SYSCALL into RCX). (The WRMSR instruction ensures that the IA32_LSTAR MSR always contain a canonical address.)

SYSCALL also saves RFLAGS into R11 and then masks RFLAGS using the IA32_FMASK MSR (MSR address C0000084H); specifically, the processor clears in RFLAGS every bit corresponding to a bit that is set in the IA32_FMASK MSR.

SYSCALL loads the CS and SS selectors with values derived from bits 47:32 of the IA32_STAR MSR. However, the CS and SS descriptor caches are **not** loaded from the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selectors. Instead, the descriptor caches are loaded with fixed values. See the Operation section for details. It is the responsibility of OS software to ensure that the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selector values correspond to the fixed values loaded into the descriptor caches; the SYSCALL instruction does not ensure this correspondence.

The SYSCALL instruction does not save the stack pointer (RSP). If the OS system-call handler will change the stack pointer, it is the responsibility of software to save the previous value of the stack pointer. This might be done prior to executing SYSCALL, with software restoring the stack pointer with the instruction following SYSCALL (which will be executed after SYSRET). Alternatively, the OS system-call handler may save the stack pointer and restore it before executing SYSRET.

Operation

IF (CS.L \neq 1) or (IA32_EFER.LMA \neq 1) or (IA32_EFER.SCE \neq 1)
 (* Not in 64-Bit Mode or SYSCALL/SYSRET not enabled in IA32_EFER *)

THEN #UD;

FI;

RCX \leftarrow RIP; (* Will contain address of next instruction *)

RIP \leftarrow IA32_LSTAR;

R11 \leftarrow RFLAGS;

RFLAGS \leftarrow RFLAGS AND NOT(IA32_FMASK);

CS.Selector \leftarrow IA32_STAR[47:32] AND FFFCH (* Operating system provides CS; RPL forced to 0 *)

(* Set rest of CS to a fixed value *)

CS.Base \leftarrow 0; (* Flat segment *)

CS.Limit \leftarrow FFFFFFFH; (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)

CS.Type \leftarrow 11; (* Execute/read code, accessed *)

CS.S \leftarrow 1;

CS.DPL \leftarrow 0;

CS.P \leftarrow 1;

CS.L \leftarrow 1; (* Entry is to 64-bit mode *)

CS.D \leftarrow 0; (* Required if CS.L = 1 *)

CS.G \leftarrow 1; (* 4-KByte granularity *)

CPL \leftarrow 0;

$SS.Selector \leftarrow IA32_STAR[47:32] + 8;$ (* SS just above CS *)
 (* Set rest of SS to a fixed value *)
 $SS.Base \leftarrow 0;$ (* Flat segment *)
 $SS.Limit \leftarrow FFFFFFFH;$ (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
 $SS.Type \leftarrow 3;$ (* Read/write data, accessed *)
 $SS.S \leftarrow 1;$
 $SS.DPL \leftarrow 0;$
 $SS.P \leftarrow 1;$
 $SS.B \leftarrow 1;$ (* 32-bit stack segment *)
 $SS.G \leftarrow 1;$ (* 4-KByte granularity *)

Flags Affected

All.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in protected mode.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in compatibility mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If $IA32_EFER.SCE = 0$.
 If the LOCK prefix is used.

SYSENTER—Fast System Call

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF 34	SYSENTER	Z0	Valid	Valid	Fast call to privilege level 0 system procedures.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Executes a fast call to a level 0 system procedure or routine. SYSENTER is a companion instruction to SYSEXIT. The instruction is optimized to provide the maximum performance for system calls from user code running at privilege level 3 to operating system or executive procedures running at privilege level 0.

When executed in IA-32e mode, the SYSENTER instruction transitions the logical processor to 64-bit mode; otherwise, the logical processor remains in protected mode.

Prior to executing the SYSENTER instruction, software must specify the privilege level 0 code segment and code entry point, and the privilege level 0 stack segment and stack pointer by writing values to the following MSRs:

- **IA32_SYSENTER_CS** (MSR address 174H) — The lower 16 bits of this MSR are the segment selector for the privilege level 0 code segment. This value is also used to determine the segment selector of the privilege level 0 stack segment (see the Operation section). This value cannot indicate a null selector.
- **IA32_SYSENTER_EIP** (MSR address 176H) — The value of this MSR is loaded into RIP (thus, this value references the first instruction of the selected operating procedure or routine). In protected mode, only bits 31:0 are loaded.
- **IA32_SYSENTER_ESP** (MSR address 175H) — The value of this MSR is loaded into RSP (thus, this value contains the stack pointer for the privilege level 0 stack). This value cannot represent a non-canonical address. In protected mode, only bits 31:0 are loaded.

These MSRs can be read from and written to using RDMSR/WRMSR. The WRMSR instruction ensures that the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP and IA32_SYSENTER_ESP MSRs always contain canonical addresses.

While SYSENTER loads the CS and SS selectors with values derived from the IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR, the CS and SS descriptor caches are **not** loaded from the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selectors. Instead, the descriptor caches are loaded with fixed values. See the Operation section for details. It is the responsibility of OS software to ensure that the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selector values correspond to the fixed values loaded into the descriptor caches; the SYSENTER instruction does not ensure this correspondence.

The SYSENTER instruction can be invoked from all operating modes except real-address mode.

The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions are companion instructions, but they do not constitute a call/return pair. When executing a SYSENTER instruction, the processor does not save state information for the user code (e.g., the instruction pointer), and neither the SYSENTER nor the SYSEXIT instruction supports passing parameters on the stack.

To use the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions as companion instructions for transitions between privilege level 3 code and privilege level 0 operating system procedures, the following conventions must be followed:

- The segment descriptors for the privilege level 0 code and stack segments and for the privilege level 3 code and stack segments must be contiguous in a descriptor table. This convention allows the processor to compute the segment selectors from the value entered in the SYSENTER_CS_MSR MSR.
- The fast system call “stub” routines executed by user code (typically in shared libraries or DLLs) must save the required return IP and processor state information if a return to the calling procedure is required. Likewise, the operating system or executive procedures called with SYSENTER instructions must have access to and use this saved return and state information when returning to the user code.

The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions were introduced into the IA-32 architecture in the Pentium II processor. The availability of these instructions on a processor is indicated with the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT present (SEP) feature flag returned to the EDX register by the CPUID instruction. An operating system that qualifies the SEP flag must also qualify the processor family and model to ensure that the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions are actually present. For example:

```
IF CPUID SEP bit is set
  THEN IF (Family = 6) and (Model < 3) and (Stepping < 3)
    THEN
      SYSENTER/SYSEXIT_Not_Supported; FI;
    ELSE
      SYSENTER/SYSEXIT_Supported; FI;
  FI;
```

When the CPUID instruction is executed on the Pentium Pro processor (model 1), the processor returns a the SEP flag as set, but does not support the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions.

Operation

```
IF CRO.PE = 0 OR IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:2] = 0 THEN #GP(0); FI;

RFLAGS.VM ← 0;                (* Ensures protected mode execution *)
RFLAGS.IF ← 0;                (* Mask interrupts *)
IF in IA-32e mode
  THEN
    RSP ← IA32_SYSENTER_ESP;
    RIP ← IA32_SYSENTER_EIP;
  ELSE
    ESP ← IA32_SYSENTER_ESP[31:0];
    EIP ← IA32_SYSENTER_EIP[31:0];
  FI;

CS.Selector ← IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:0] AND FFFCH;
                                     (* Operating system provides CS; RPL forced to 0 *)
(* Set rest of CS to a fixed value *)
CS.Base ← 0;                    (* Flat segment *)
CS.Limit ← FFFFFFFH;           (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
CS.Type ← 11;                  (* Execute/read code, accessed *)
CS.S ← 1;
CS.DPL ← 0;
CS.P ← 1;
IF in IA-32e mode
  THEN
    CS.L ← 1;                  (* Entry is to 64-bit mode *)
    CS.D ← 0;                  (* Required if CS.L = 1 *)
  ELSE
    CS.L ← 0;
    CS.D ← 1;                  (* 32-bit code segment*)
  FI;
CS.G ← 1;                       (* 4-KByte granularity *)
CPL ← 0;

SS.Selector ← CS.Selector + 8;   (* SS just above CS *)
(* Set rest of SS to a fixed value *)
SS.Base ← 0;                    (* Flat segment *)
SS.Limit ← FFFFFFFH;           (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
SS.Type ← 3;                    (* Read/write data, accessed *)
```

SS.S ← 1;
SS.DPL ← 0;
SS.P ← 1;
SS.B ← 1; (* 32-bit stack segment*)
SS.G ← 1; (* 4-KByte granularity *)

Flags Affected

VM, IF (see Operation above)

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:2] = 0.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP The SYSENTER instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.
#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

SYSEXIT—Fast Return from Fast System Call

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 35	SYSEXIT	Z0	Valid	Valid	Fast return to privilege level 3 user code.
REX.W + 0F 35	SYSEXIT	Z0	Valid	Valid	Fast return to 64-bit mode privilege level 3 user code.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Executes a fast return to privilege level 3 user code. SYSEXIT is a companion instruction to the SYSENTER instruction. The instruction is optimized to provide the maximum performance for returns from system procedures executing at protection levels 0 to user procedures executing at protection level 3. It must be executed from code executing at privilege level 0.

With a 64-bit operand size, SYSEXIT remains in 64-bit mode; otherwise, it either enters compatibility mode (if the logical processor is in IA-32e mode) or remains in protected mode (if it is not).

Prior to executing SYSEXIT, software must specify the privilege level 3 code segment and code entry point, and the privilege level 3 stack segment and stack pointer by writing values into the following MSR and general-purpose registers:

- **IA32_SYSENTER_CS** (MSR address 174H) — Contains a 32-bit value that is used to determine the segment selectors for the privilege level 3 code and stack segments (see the Operation section)
- **RDX** — The canonical address in this register is loaded into RIP (thus, this value references the first instruction to be executed in the user code). If the return is not to 64-bit mode, only bits 31:0 are loaded.
- **ECX** — The canonical address in this register is loaded into RSP (thus, this value contains the stack pointer for the privilege level 3 stack). If the return is not to 64-bit mode, only bits 31:0 are loaded.

The IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR can be read from and written to using RDMSR and WRMSR.

While SYSEXIT loads the CS and SS selectors with values derived from the IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR, the CS and SS descriptor caches are **not** loaded from the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selectors. Instead, the descriptor caches are loaded with fixed values. See the Operation section for details. It is the responsibility of OS software to ensure that the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selector values correspond to the fixed values loaded into the descriptor caches; the SYSEXIT instruction does not ensure this correspondence.

The SYSEXIT instruction can be invoked from all operating modes except real-address mode and virtual-8086 mode.

The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions were introduced into the IA-32 architecture in the Pentium II processor. The availability of these instructions on a processor is indicated with the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT present (SEP) feature flag returned to the EDX register by the CPUID instruction. An operating system that qualifies the SEP flag must also qualify the processor family and model to ensure that the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions are actually present. For example:

```
IF CPUID SEP bit is set
  THEN IF (Family = 6) and (Model < 3) and (Stepping < 3)
    THEN
      SYSENTER/SYSEXIT_Not_Supported; FI;
    ELSE
      SYSENTER/SYSEXIT_Supported; FI;
  FI;
```

When the CPUID instruction is executed on the Pentium Pro processor (model 1), the processor returns a the SEP flag as set, but does not support the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions.

Operation

IF IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:2] = 0 OR CRO.PE = 0 OR CPL ≠ 0 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF operand size is 64-bit

THEN (* Return to 64-bit mode *)

RSP ← RCX;

RIP ← RDX;

ELSE (* Return to protected mode or compatibility mode *)

RSP ← ECX;

RIP ← EDX;

FI;

IF operand size is 64-bit (* Operating system provides CS; RPL forced to 3 *)

THEN CS.Selector ← IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:0] + 32;

ELSE CS.Selector ← IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:0] + 16;

FI;

CS.Selector ← CS.Selector OR 3; (* RPL forced to 3 *)

(* Set rest of CS to a fixed value *)

CS.Base ← 0; (* Flat segment *)

CS.Limit ← FFFFFFFH; (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)

CS.Type ← 11; (* Execute/read code, accessed *)

CS.S ← 1;

CS.DPL ← 3;

CS.P ← 1;

IF operand size is 64-bit

THEN (* return to 64-bit mode *)

CS.L ← 1; (* 64-bit code segment *)

CS.D ← 0; (* Required if CS.L = 1 *)

ELSE (* return to protected mode or compatibility mode *)

CS.L ← 0;

CS.D ← 1; (* 32-bit code segment*)

FI;

CS.G ← 1; (* 4-KByte granularity *)

CPL ← 3;

SS.Selector ← CS.Selector + 8; (* SS just above CS *)

(* Set rest of SS to a fixed value *)

SS.Base ← 0; (* Flat segment *)

SS.Limit ← FFFFFFFH; (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)

SS.Type ← 3; (* Read/write data, accessed *)

SS.S ← 1;

SS.DPL ← 3;

SS.P ← 1;

SS.B ← 1; (* 32-bit stack segment*)

SS.G ← 1; (* 4-KByte granularity *)

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If IA32_SYSENTER_CS[15:2] = 0.

If CPL ≠ 0.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

- #GP The SYSEXIT instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) The SYSEXIT instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If IA32_SYSENTER_CS = 0.
If CPL ≠ 0.
If RCX or RDX contains a non-canonical address.
- #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

SYSRET—Return From Fast System Call

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 07	SYSRET	Z0	Valid	Invalid	Return to compatibility mode from fast system call
REX.W + 0F 07	SYSRET	Z0	Valid	Invalid	Return to 64-bit mode from fast system call

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

SYSRET is a companion instruction to the SYSCALL instruction. It returns from an OS system-call handler to user code at privilege level 3. It does so by loading RIP from RCX and loading RFLAGS from R11.¹ With a 64-bit operand size, SYSRET remains in 64-bit mode; otherwise, it enters compatibility mode and only the low 32 bits of the registers are loaded.

SYSRET loads the CS and SS selectors with values derived from bits 63:48 of the IA32_STAR MSR. However, the CS and SS descriptor caches are **not** loaded from the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selectors. Instead, the descriptor caches are loaded with fixed values. See the Operation section for details. It is the responsibility of OS software to ensure that the descriptors (in GDT or LDT) referenced by those selector values correspond to the fixed values loaded into the descriptor caches; the SYSRET instruction does not ensure this correspondence.

The SYSRET instruction does not modify the stack pointer (ESP or RSP). For that reason, it is necessary for software to switch to the user stack. The OS may load the user stack pointer (if it was saved after SYSCALL) before executing SYSRET; alternatively, user code may load the stack pointer (if it was saved before SYSCALL) after receiving control from SYSRET.

If the OS loads the stack pointer before executing SYSRET, it must ensure that the handler of any interrupt or exception delivered between restoring the stack pointer and successful execution of SYSRET is not invoked with the user stack. It can do so using approaches such as the following:

- External interrupts. The OS can prevent an external interrupt from being delivered by clearing EFLAGS.IF before loading the user stack pointer.
- Nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs). The OS can ensure that the NMI handler is invoked with the correct stack by using the interrupt stack table (IST) mechanism for gate 2 (NMI) in the IDT (see Section 6.14.5, “Interrupt Stack Table,” in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*).
- General-protection exceptions (#GP). The SYSRET instruction generates #GP(0) if the value of RCX is not canonical. The OS can address this possibility using one or more of the following approaches:
 - Confirming that the value of RCX is canonical before executing SYSRET.
 - Using paging to ensure that the SYSCALL instruction will never save a non-canonical value into RCX.
 - Using the IST mechanism for gate 13 (#GP) in the IDT.

Operation

IF (CS.L ≠ 1) or (IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1) or (IA32_EFER.SCE ≠ 1)
 (* Not in 64-Bit Mode or SYSCALL/SYSRET not enabled in IA32_EFER *)
 THEN #UD; FI;
 IF (CPL ≠ 0) OR (RCX is not canonical) THEN #GP(0); FI;

1. Regardless of the value of R11, the RF and VM flags are always 0 in RFLAGS after execution of SYSRET. In addition, all reserved bits in RFLAGS retain the fixed values.

```

IF (operand size is 64-bit)
  THEN (* Return to 64-Bit Mode *)
    RIP ← RCX;
  ELSE (* Return to Compatibility Mode *)
    RIP ← ECX;
FI;
RFLAGS ← (R11 & 3C7FD7H) | 2;          (* Clear RF, VM, reserved bits; set bit 2 *)

IF (operand size is 64-bit)
  THEN CS.Selector ← IA32_STAR[63:48]+16;
  ELSE CS.Selector ← IA32_STAR[63:48];
FI;
CS.Selector ← CS.Selector OR 3;        (* RPL forced to 3 *)
(* Set rest of CS to a fixed value *)
CS.Base ← 0;                          (* Flat segment *)
CS.Limit ← FFFFFFFH;                  (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
CS.Type ← 11;                         (* Execute/read code, accessed *)
CS.S ← 1;
CS.DPL ← 3;
CS.P ← 1;
IF (operand size is 64-bit)
  THEN (* Return to 64-Bit Mode *)
    CS.L ← 1;                          (* 64-bit code segment *)
    CS.D ← 0;                          (* Required if CS.L = 1 *)
  ELSE (* Return to Compatibility Mode *)
    CS.L ← 0;                          (* Compatibility mode *)
    CS.D ← 1;                          (* 32-bit code segment *)
FI;
CS.G ← 1;                              (* 4-KByte granularity *)
CPL ← 3;

SS.Selector ← (IA32_STAR[63:48]+8) OR 3; (* RPL forced to 3 *)
(* Set rest of SS to a fixed value *)
SS.Base ← 0;                          (* Flat segment *)
SS.Limit ← FFFFFFFH;                  (* With 4-KByte granularity, implies a 4-GByte limit *)
SS.Type ← 3;                          (* Read/write data, accessed *)
SS.S ← 1;
SS.DPL ← 3;
SS.P ← 1;
SS.B ← 1;                              (* 32-bit stack segment *)
SS.G ← 1;                              (* 4-KByte granularity *)

```

Flags Affected

All.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSRET instruction is not recognized in protected mode.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSRET instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSRET instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD The SYSRET instruction is not recognized in compatibility mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD If IA32_EFER.SCE = 0.
 If the LOCK prefix is used.

#GP(0) If CPL ≠ 0.
 If RCX contains a non-canonical address.

UD—Undefined Instruction

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F FF	UD0	Z0	Valid	Valid	Raise invalid opcode exception.
0F B9 /r	UD1 <i>r32, r/m32</i>	RM	Valid	Valid	Raise invalid opcode exception.
0F 0B	UD2	Z0	Valid	Valid	Raise invalid opcode exception.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA
RM	ModRM:reg (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA

Description

Generates an invalid opcode exception. This instruction is provided for software testing to explicitly generate an invalid opcode exception. The opcodes for this instruction are reserved for this purpose.

Other than raising the invalid opcode exception, this instruction has no effect on processor state or memory.

Even though it is the execution of the UD instruction that causes the invalid opcode exception, the instruction pointer saved by delivery of the exception references the UD instruction (and not the following instruction).

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

#UD (* Generates invalid opcode exception *);

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD Raises an invalid opcode exception in all operating modes.

10. Updates to Chapter 5, Volume 2C

Change bars show changes to Chapter 5 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2C: Instruction Set Reference, V-Z*.

Changes to this chapter: significant updates to instructions XRSTOR, XRSTORS, XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, XSAVES. Minor update in operand encoding legend changing from "NP" to "ZO", where "ZO" stands for "Zero Operands", for the following instructions: VZEROALL, VZEROUPPER, WAIT/FWAIT, WBINVD, WRMSR, WRPKRU, XGETBV, XLAT/XLATB, XSETBV.

VZEROALL—Zero All YMM Registers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.256.OF.WIG 77 VZEROALL	Z0	V/V	AVX	Zero all YMM registers.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The instruction zeros contents of all XMM or YMM registers.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b, otherwise instructions will #UD. In Compatibility and legacy 32-bit mode only the lower 8 registers are modified.

Operation

VZEROALL (VEX.256 encoded version)

IF (64-bit mode)

YMM0[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM1[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM2[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM3[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM4[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM5[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM6[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM7[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM8[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM9[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM10[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM11[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM12[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM13[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM14[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM15[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0

ELSE

YMM0[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM1[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM2[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM3[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM4[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM5[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM6[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM7[VLMAX-1:0] ← 0
 YMM8-15: Unmodified

FI

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VZEROALL: `_mm256_zeroall()`

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 8.

VZEROUPPER—Zero Upper Bits of YMM Registers

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.128.OF.WIG 77 VZEROUPPER	Z0	V/V	AVX	Zero upper 128 bits of all YMM registers.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

The instruction zeros the bits in position 128 and higher of all YMM registers. The lower 128-bits of the registers (the corresponding XMM registers) are unmodified.

This instruction is recommended when transitioning between AVX and legacy SSE code - it will eliminate performance penalties caused by false dependencies.

Note: VEX.vvvv is reserved and must be 1111b otherwise instructions will #UD. In Compatibility and legacy 32-bit mode only the lower 8 registers are modified.

Operation

VZEROUPPER

IF (64-bit mode)

```

YMM0[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM1[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM2[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM3[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM4[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM5[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM6[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM7[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM8[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM9[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM10[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM11[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM12[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM13[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM14[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM15[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0

```

ELSE

```

YMM0[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM1[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM2[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM3[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM4[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM5[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM6[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM7[VLMAX-1:128] ← 0
YMM8-15: unmodified

```

FI

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VZEROUPPER: `_mm256_zeroupper()`

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Exceptions Type 8.

WAIT/FWAIT—Wait

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
9B	WAIT	Z0	Valid	Valid	Check pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
9B	FWAIT	Z0	Valid	Valid	Check pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Causes the processor to check for and handle pending, unmasked, floating-point exceptions before proceeding. (FWAIT is an alternate mnemonic for WAIT.)

This instruction is useful for synchronizing exceptions in critical sections of code. Coding a WAIT instruction after a floating-point instruction ensures that any unmasked floating-point exceptions the instruction may raise are handled before the processor can modify the instruction's results. See the section titled "Floating-Point Exception Synchronization" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on using the WAIT/FWAIT instruction.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

CheckForPendingUnmaskedFloatingPointExceptions;

FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#NM If CR0.MP[bit 1] = 1 and CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

WBINVD—Write Back and Invalidate Cache

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 09	WBINVD	Z0	Valid	Valid	Write back and flush Internal caches; initiate writing-back and flushing of external caches.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Writes back all modified cache lines in the processor's internal cache to main memory and invalidates (flushes) the internal caches. The instruction then issues a special-function bus cycle that directs external caches to also write back modified data and another bus cycle to indicate that the external caches should be invalidated.

After executing this instruction, the processor does not wait for the external caches to complete their write-back and flushing operations before proceeding with instruction execution. It is the responsibility of hardware to respond to the cache write-back and flush signals. The amount of time or cycles for WBINVD to complete will vary due to size and other factors of different cache hierarchies. As a consequence, the use of the WBINVD instruction can have an impact on logical processor interrupt/event response time. Additional information of WBINVD behavior in a cache hierarchy with hierarchical sharing topology can be found in Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

The WBINVD instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction. This instruction is also a serializing instruction (see "Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*).

In situations where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern, software can use the INVD instruction. This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The WBINVD instruction is implementation dependent, and its function may be implemented differently on future Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

WriteBack(InternalCaches);
 Flush(InternalCaches);
 SignalWriteBack(ExternalCaches);
 SignalFlush(ExternalCaches);
 Continue; (* Continue execution *)

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.
 #UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) WBINVD cannot be executed at the virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

WRMSR—Write to Model Specific Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 30	WRMSR	Z0	Valid	Valid	Write the value in EDX:EAX to MSR specified by ECX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Writes the contents of registers EDX:EAX into the 64-bit model specific register (MSR) specified in the ECX register. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of RCX are ignored.) The contents of the EDX register are copied to high-order 32 bits of the selected MSR and the contents of the EAX register are copied to low-order 32 bits of the MSR. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are ignored.) Undefined or reserved bits in an MSR should be set to values previously read.

This instruction must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode; otherwise, a general protection exception #GP(0) is generated. Specifying a reserved or unimplemented MSR address in ECX will also cause a general protection exception. The processor will also generate a general protection exception if software attempts to write to bits in a reserved MSR.

When the WRMSR instruction is used to write to an MTRR, the TLBs are invalidated. This includes global entries (see “Translation Lookaside Buffers (TLBs)” in Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*).

MSRs control functions for testability, execution tracing, performance-monitoring and machine check errors. Chapter 35, “Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)”, in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3C*, lists all MSRs that can be written with this instruction and their addresses. Note that each processor family has its own set of MSRs.

The WRMSR instruction is a serializing instruction (see “Serializing Instructions” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*). Note that WRMSR to the IA32_TSC_DEADLINE MSR (MSR index 6E0H) and the X2APIC MSRs (MSR indices 802H to 83FH) are not serializing.

The CPUID instruction should be used to determine whether MSRs are supported (CPUID.01H:EDX[5] = 1) before using this instruction.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The MSRs and the ability to read them with the WRMSR instruction were introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the Pentium processor. Execution of this instruction by an IA-32 processor earlier than the Pentium processor results in an invalid opcode exception #UD.

Operation

MSR[ECX] ← EDX:EAX;

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If the current privilege level is not 0.</p> <p>If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.</p> <p>If the value in EDX: EAX sets bits that are reserved in the MSR specified by ECX.</p> <p>If the source register contains a non-canonical address and ECX specifies one of the following MSRs: IA32_DS_AREA, IA32_FS_BASE, IA32_GS_BASE, IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE, IA32_LSTAR, IA32_SYSENTER_EIP, IA32_SYSENTER_ESP.</p>
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	<p>If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.</p> <p>If the value in EDX: EAX sets bits that are reserved in the MSR specified by ECX.</p> <p>If the source register contains a non-canonical address and ECX specifies one of the following MSRs: IA32_DS_AREA, IA32_FS_BASE, IA32_GS_BASE, IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE, IA32_LSTAR, IA32_SYSENTER_EIP, IA32_SYSENTER_ESP.</p>
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The WRMSR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
--------	---

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

WRPKRU—Write Data to User Page Key Register

Opcode*	Instruction	Op/En	64/32bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
OF 01 EF	WRPKRU	Z0	V/V	OSPKE	Writes EAX into PKRU.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Writes the value of EAX into PKRU. ECX and EDX must be 0 when WRPKRU is executed; otherwise, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.

WRPKRU can be executed only if CR4.PKE = 1; otherwise, an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs. Software can discover the value of CR4.PKE by examining CPUID. (EAX=07H, ECX=0H): ECX.OSPKE [bit 4].

On processors that support the Intel 64 Architecture, the high-order 32-bits of RCX, RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

```
IF (ECX = 0 AND EDX = 0)
    THEN PKRU ← EAX;
    ELSE #GP(0);
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
WRPKRU:    void _wrpkru(uint32_t);
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If ECX ≠ 0. If EDX ≠ 0.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used. If CR4.PKE = 0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

XGETBV—Get Value of Extended Control Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF 01 D0	XGETBV	Z0	Valid	Valid	Reads an XCR specified by ECX into EDX:EAX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Reads the contents of the extended control register (XCR) specified in the ECX register into registers EDX:EAX. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of RCX are ignored.) The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the XCR and the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are cleared.) If fewer than 64 bits are implemented in the XCR being read, the values returned to EDX:EAX in unimplemented bit locations are undefined.

XCR0 is supported on any processor that supports the XGETBV instruction. If CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XG1[bit 2] = 1, executing XGETBV with ECX = 1 returns in EDX:EAX the logical-AND of XCR0 and the current value of the XINUSE state-component bitmap. This allows software to discover the state of the init optimization used by XSAVEOPT and XSAVES. See Chapter 13, “Managing State Using the XSAVE Feature Set,” in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Use of any other value for ECX results in a general-protection (#GP) exception.

Operation

EDX:EAX ← XCR[ECX];

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XGETBV: `unsigned __int64 _xgetbv(unsigned int);`

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If an invalid XCR is specified in ECX (includes ECX = 1 if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XG1[bit 2] = 0).
- #UD If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.
If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If an invalid XCR is specified in ECX (includes ECX = 1 if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XG1[bit 2] = 0).
- #UD If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
If the LOCK prefix is used.
If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

XLAT/XLATB—Table Look-up Translation

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
D7	XLAT <i>m8</i>	Z0	Valid	Valid	Set AL to memory byte DS:[(E)BX + unsigned AL].
D7	XLATB	Z0	Valid	Valid	Set AL to memory byte DS:[(E)BX + unsigned AL].
REX.W + D7	XLATB	Z0	Valid	N.E.	Set AL to memory byte [RBX + unsigned AL].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Locates a byte entry in a table in memory, using the contents of the AL register as a table index, then copies the contents of the table entry back into the AL register. The index in the AL register is treated as an unsigned integer. The XLAT and XLATB instructions get the base address of the table in memory from either the DS:EBX or the DS:BX registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). (The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.)

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the “explicit-operand” form and the “no-operand” form. The explicit-operand form (specified with the XLAT mnemonic) allows the base address of the table to be specified explicitly with a symbol. This explicit-operand form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the symbol does not have to specify the correct base address. The base address is always specified by the DS: (E)BX registers, which must be loaded correctly before the XLAT instruction is executed.

The no-operand form (XLATB) provides a “short form” of the XLAT instructions. Here also the processor assumes that the DS: (E)BX registers contain the base address of the table.

In 64-bit mode, operation is similar to that in legacy or compatibility mode. AL is used to specify the table index (the operand size is fixed at 8 bits). RBX, however, is used to specify the table’s base address. See the summary chart at the beginning of this section for encoding data and limits.

Operation

```
IF AddressSize = 16
  THEN
    AL ← (DS:BX + ZeroExtend(AL));
  ELSE IF (AddressSize = 32)
    AL ← (DS:EBX + ZeroExtend(AL)); FI;
  ELSE (AddressSize = 64)
    AL ← (RBX + ZeroExtend(AL));
  FI;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.
- #SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
- #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0) If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.

#GP(0) If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used.

XRSTOR—Restore Processor Extended States

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF AE /5	XRSTOR <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	Valid	Restore state components specified by EDX:EAX from <i>mem</i> .
REX.W+ OF AE /5	XRSTOR64 <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	N.E.	Restore state components specified by EDX:EAX from <i>mem</i> .

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial restore of processor state components from the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the source operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components restored correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and XCR0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, “XSAVE Area,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.8, “Operation of XRSTOR,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XRSTOR instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XRSTOR may take one of two forms: standard and compacted. Bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header determines which form is used: value 0 specifies the standard form, while value 1 specifies the compacted form.
- If $RFBM[i] = 0$, XRSTOR does not update state component i .¹
- If $RFBM[i] = 1$ and bit i is clear in the XSTATE_BV field in the XSAVE header, XRSTOR initializes state component i .
- If $RFBM[i] = 1$ and $XSTATE_BV[i] = 1$, XRSTOR loads state component i from the XSAVE area.
- The standard form of XRSTOR treats MXCSR (which is part of state component 1 — SSE) differently from the XMM registers. If either form attempts to load MXCSR with an illegal value, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.
- XRSTOR loads the internal value XRSTOR_INFO, which may be used to optimize a subsequent execution of XSAVEOPT or XSAVES.
- Immediately following an execution of XRSTOR, the processor tracks as in-use (not in initial configuration) any state component i for which $RFBM[i] = 1$ and $XSTATE_BV[i] = 1$; it tracks as modified any state component i for which $RFBM[i] = 0$.

Use of a source operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (for 64-bit and 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* for discussion of the bitmaps XINUSE and XMODIFIED and of the quantity XRSTOR_INFO.

Operation

$RFBM \leftarrow XCR0 \text{ AND } EDX:EAX$; /* bitwise logical AND */

$COMPMASK \leftarrow XCOMP_BV$ field from XSAVE header;

1. There is an exception if $RFBM[1] = 0$ and $RFBM[2] = 1$. In this case, the standard form of XRSTOR will load MXCSR from memory, even though MXCSR is part of state component 1 — SSE. The compacted form of XRSTOR does not make this exception.

```

RSTORMASK ← XSTATE_BV field from XSAVE header;

IF COMPMASK[63] = 0
  THEN
    /* Standard form of XRSTOR */
    TO_BE_RESTORED ← RFBM AND RSTORMASK;
    TO_BE_INITIALIZED ← RFBM AND NOT RSTORMASK;

    IF TO_BE_RESTORED[0] = 1
      THEN
        load x87 state from legacy region of XSAVE area;
        XINUSE[0] ← 1;
    ELSIF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[0] = 1
      THEN
        initialize x87 state;
        XINUSE[0] ← 0;
    FI;

    IF RFBM[1] = 1 OR RFBM[2] = 1
      THEN load MXCSR from legacy region of XSAVE area;
    FI;

    IF TO_BE_RESTORED[1] = 1
      THEN
        load XMM registers from legacy region of XSAVE area; // this step does not load MXCSR
        XINUSE[1] ← 1;
    ELSIF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[1] = 1
      THEN
        set all XMM registers to 0; // this step does not initialize MXCSR
        XINUSE[1] ← 0;
    FI;

    FOR i ← 2 TO 62
      IF TO_BE_RESTORED[i] = 1
        THEN
          load XSAVE state component i at offset n from base of XSAVE area;
          // n enumerated by CPUID(EAX=0DH,ECX=i):EBX
          XINUSE[i] ← 1;
        ELSIF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[i] = 1
          THEN
            initialize XSAVE state component i;
            XINUSE[i] ← 0;
        FI;
    ENDFOR;

  ELSE
    /* Compacted form of XRSTOR */
    IF CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0
      THEN /* compacted form not supported */
        #GP(0);
      FI;

    FORMAT = COMPMASK AND 7FFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH;
    RESTORE_FEATURES = FORMAT AND RFBM;

```

```

TO_BE_RESTORED ← RESTORE_FEATURES AND RSTORMASK;
FORCE_INIT ← RFBM AND NOT FORMAT;
TO_BE_INITIALIZED = (RFBM AND NOT RSTORMASK) OR FORCE_INIT;

```

```

IF TO_BE_RESTORED[0] = 1
    THEN
        load x87 state from legacy region of XSAVE area;
        XINUSE[0] ← 1;
    ELSIF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[0] = 1
        THEN
            initialize x87 state;
            XINUSE[0] ← 0;
FI;

```

```

IF TO_BE_RESTORED[1] = 1
    THEN
        load SSE state from legacy region of XSAVE area; // this step loads the XMM registers and MXCSR
        XINUSE[1] ← 1;
    ELSIF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[1] = 1
        THEN
            set all XMM registers to 0;
            MXCSR ← 1F80H;
            XINUSE[1] ← 0;
FI;

```

```

NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET = 576;           // Legacy area and XSAVE header consume 576 bytes
FOR i ← 2 TO 62
    IF FORMAT[i] = 1
        THEN
            IF TO_BE_RESTORED[i] = 1
                THEN
                    load XSAVE state component i at offset NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET from base of XSAVE area;
                    XINUSE[i] ← 1;
                FI;
                NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET = NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET + n (n enumerated by CPUID(EAX=0DH,ECX=i);EAX);
            FI;
            IF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[i] = 1
                THEN
                    initialize XSAVE state component i;
                    XINUSE[i] ← 0;
            FI;
        ENDFOR;
FI;

```

```
XMODIFIED_BV ← NOT RFBM;
```

```

IF in VMX non-root operation
    THEN VMXNR ← 1;
    ELSE VMXNR ← 0;
FI;

```

```

LAXA ← linear address of XSAVE area;
XRSTOR_INFO ← ⟨CPL,VMXNR,LAXA,COMPMASK⟩;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XRSTOR: `void _xrstor(void *, unsigned __int64);`

XRSTOR: `void _xrstor64(void *, unsigned __int64);`

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.</p> <p>If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.</p> <p>If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1 and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.</p> <p>If the standard form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If the standard form is executed and bytes 23:8 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p> <p>If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.</p>
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	<p>If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.</p> <p>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.</p> <p>If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.</p>
#AC	<p>If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).</p>

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	<p>If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.</p> <p>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</p> <p>If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1 and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.</p> <p>If the standard form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If the standard form is executed and bytes 23:8 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p>
-----	---

	If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If a memory address is in a non-canonical form.</p> <p>If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.</p> <p>If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1 and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0.</p> <p>If the standard form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If the standard form is executed and bytes 23:8 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.</p> <p>If the compacted form is executed and bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p> <p>If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.</p>
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	<p>If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.</p> <p>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.</p> <p>If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.</p>
#AC	<p>If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).</p>

XRSTORS—Restore Processor Extended States Supervisor

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF C7 /3	XRSTORS <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	Valid	Restore state components specified by EDX:EAX from <i>mem</i> .
REX.W+ OF C7 /3	XRSTORS64 <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	N.E.	Restore state components specified by EDX:EAX from <i>mem</i> .

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial restore of processor state components from the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the source operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components restored correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and the logical-OR of XCR0 with the IA32_XSS MSR. XRSTORS may be executed only if CPL = 0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, “XSAVE Area,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.12, “Operation of XRSTORS,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XRSTOR instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XRSTORS is similar to that of the compacted form of XRSTOR; XRSTORS cannot restore from an XSAVE area in which the extended region is in the standard format (see Section 13.4.3, “Extended Region of an XSAVE Area”).
- XRSTORS differs from XRSTOR in that it can restore state components corresponding to bits set in the IA32_XSS MSR.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XRSTORS does not update state component *i*.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and bit *i* is clear in the XSTATE_BV field in the XSAVE header, XRSTORS initializes state component *i*.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1, XRSTORS loads state component *i* from the XSAVE area.
- If XRSTORS attempts to load MXCSR with an illegal value, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.
- XRSTORS loads the internal value XRSTOR_INFO, which may be used to optimize a subsequent execution of XSAVEOPT or XSAVES.
- Immediately following an execution of XRSTORS, the processor tracks as in-use (not in initial configuration) any state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1; it tracks as modified any state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 0.

Use of a source operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (for 64-bit and 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* for discussion of the bitmaps XINUSE and XMODIFIED and of the quantity XRSTOR_INFO.

Operation

RFBM ← (XCR0 OR IA32_XSS) AND EDX:EAX; /* bitwise logical OR and AND */
 COMPMASK ← XCOMP_BV field from XSAVE header;
 RSTORMASK ← XSTATE_BV field from XSAVE header;

```

FORMAT = COMPMASK AND 7FFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH;
RESTORE_FEATURES = FORMAT AND RFBM;
TO_BE_RESTORED ← RESTORE_FEATURES AND RSTORMASK;
FORCE_INIT ← RFBM AND NOT FORMAT;
TO_BE_INITIALIZED = (RFBM AND NOT RSTORMASK) OR FORCE_INIT;

IF TO_BE_RESTORED[0] = 1
    THEN
        load x87 state from legacy region of XSAVE area;
        XINUSE[0] ← 1;
    ELSIF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[0] = 1
        THEN
            initialize x87 state;
            XINUSE[0] ← 0;
FI;

IF TO_BE_RESTORED[1] = 1
    THEN
        load SSE state from legacy region of XSAVE area; // this step loads the XMM registers and MXCSR
        XINUSE[1] ← 1;
    ELSIF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[1] = 1
        THEN
            set all XMM registers to 0;
            MXCSR ← 1F80H;
            XINUSE[1] ← 0;
FI;

NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET = 576;           // Legacy area and XSAVE header consume 576 bytes
FOR i ← 2 TO 62
    IF FORMAT[i] = 1
        THEN
            IF TO_BE_RESTORED[i] = 1
                THEN
                    load XSAVE state component i at offset NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET from base of XSAVE area;
                    XINUSE[i] ← 1;
                FI;
                NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET = NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET + n (n enumerated by CPUID(EAX=0DH,ECX=i):EAX);
            FI;
            IF TO_BE_INITIALIZED[i] = 1
                THEN
                    initialize XSAVE state component i;
                    XINUSE[i] ← 0;
                FI;
        ENDFOR;

XMODIFIED_BV ← NOT RFBM;

IF in VMX non-root operation
    THEN VMXNR ← 1;
    ELSE VMXNR ← 0;
FI;
LAXA ← linear address of XSAVE area;
XRSTOR_INFO ← ⟨CPL,VMXNR,LAXA,COMPMASK⟩;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XRSTORS: `void_xrstors(void *, unsigned __int64);`

XRSTORS64: `void_xrstors64(void *, unsigned __int64);`

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If CPL > 0.</p> <p>If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.</p> <p>If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.</p> <p>If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 0.</p> <p>If a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.</p> <p>If bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p> <p>If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.</p>
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	<p>If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.</p> <p>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.</p> <p>If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.</p>
#AC	<p>If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a #GP is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a #GP might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).</p>

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	<p>If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.</p> <p>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.</p> <p>If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 0.</p> <p>If a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.</p> <p>If bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p> <p>If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.</p>
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	<p>If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.</p> <p>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.</p> <p>If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.</p>

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If CPL > 0.</p> <p>If a memory address is in a non-canonical form.</p> <p>If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.</p> <p>If bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 0.</p> <p>If a bit in XCR0 is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1.</p> <p>If a bit in the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header is 0 and the corresponding bit in the XSTATE_BV field is 1.</p> <p>If bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all zero.</p> <p>If attempting to write any reserved bits of the MXCSR register with 1.</p>
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	<p>If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0.</p> <p>If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.</p> <p>If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.</p>
#AC	<p>If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).</p>

XSAVE—Save Processor Extended States

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF AE /4	XSAVE <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	Valid	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to <i>mem</i> .
REX.W+ OF AE /4	XSAVE64 <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	N.E.	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to <i>mem</i> .

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial save of processor state components to the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the destination operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components saved correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and XCR0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, “XSAVE Area,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.7, “Operation of XSAVE,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XSAVE instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- XSAVE saves state component *i* if and only if $RFBM[i] = 1$.¹
- XSAVE does not modify bytes 511:464 of the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1, “Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area”).
- XSAVE reads the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2, “XSAVE Header”) and writes a modified value back to memory as follows. If $RFBM[i] = 1$, XSAVE writes $XSTATE_BV[i]$ with the value of $XINUSE[i]$. ($XINUSE$ is a bitmap by which the processor tracks the status of various state components. See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State.”) If $RFBM[i] = 0$, XSAVE writes $XSTATE_BV[i]$ with the value that it read from memory (it does not modify the bit). XSAVE does not write to any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV field.
- XSAVE always uses the standard format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3, “Extended Region of an XSAVE Area”).

Use of a destination operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (in either 64-bit or 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

$RFBM \leftarrow XCR0 \text{ AND } EDX:EAX$; /* bitwise logical AND */

$OLD_BV \leftarrow XSTATE_BV$ field from XSAVE header;

IF $RFBM[0] = 1$

THEN store x87 state into legacy region of XSAVE area;

FI;

IF $RFBM[1] = 1$

THEN store XMM registers into legacy region of XSAVE area; // this step does not save MXCSR or MXCSR_MASK

1. An exception is made for MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK, which belong to state component 1 — SSE. XSAVE saves these values to memory if either $RFBM[1]$ or $RFBM[2]$ is 1.

```

FI;

IF RFBM[1] = 1 OR RFBM[2] = 1
    THEN store MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;

FOR i ← 2 TO 62
    IF RFBM[i] = 1
        THEN save XSAVE state component i at offset n from base of XSAVE area (n enumerated by CPUID(EAX=0DH,ECX=i):EBX);
    FI;
ENDFOR;

XSTATE_BV field in XSAVE header ← (OLD_BV AND NOT RFBM) OR (XINUSE AND RFBM);

```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```

XSAVE:    void _xsave( void *, unsigned __int64);
XSAVE:    void _xsave64( void *, unsigned __int64);

```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment. If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

XSAVEC—Save Processor Extended States with Compaction

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF C7 /4	XSAVEC <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	Valid	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to <i>mem</i> with compaction.
REX.W+ OF C7 /4	XSAVEC64 <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	N.E.	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to <i>mem</i> with compaction.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial save of processor state components to the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the destination operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components saved correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and XCR0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, “XSAVE Area,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.10, “Operation of XSAVEC,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XSAVEC instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XSAVEC is similar to that of XSAVE. XSAVEC differs from XSAVE in that it uses compaction and that it may use the init optimization.
- XSAVEC saves state component *i* if and only if $RFBM[i] = 1$ and $XINUSE[i] = 1$.¹ (XINUSE is a bitmap by which the processor tracks the status of various state components. See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State.”)
- XSAVEC does not modify bytes 511:464 of the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1, “Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area”).
- XSAVEC writes the logical AND of RFBM and XINUSE to the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header.^{2,3} (See Section 13.4.2, “XSAVE Header.”) XSAVEC sets bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field and sets bits 62:0 of that field to $RFBM[62:0]$. XSAVEC does not write to any parts of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields.
- XSAVEC always uses the compacted format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3, “Extended Region of an XSAVE Area”).

Use of a destination operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (in either 64-bit or 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

Operation

```
RFBM ← XCR0 AND EDX:EAX;          /* bitwise logical AND */
TO_BE_SAVED ← RFBM AND XINUSE;    /* bitwise logical AND */
If MXCSR ≠ 1F80H AND RFBM[1]
    TO_BE_SAVED[1] = 1;
```

1. There is an exception for state component 1 (SSE). MXCSR is part of SSE state, but XINUSE[1] may be 0 even if MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H. In this case, XSAVEC saves SSE state as long as $RFBM[1] = 1$.
2. Unlike XSAVE and XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC clears bits in the XSTATE_BV field that correspond to bits that are clear in RFBM.
3. There is an exception for state component 1 (SSE). MXCSR is part of SSE state, but XINUSE[1] may be 0 even if MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H. In this case, XSAVEC sets XSTATE_BV[1] to 1 as long as $RFBM[1] = 1$.

```

FI;

IF TO_BE_SAVED[0] = 1
    THEN store x87 state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;

IF TO_BE_SAVED[1] = 1
    THEN store SSE state into legacy region of XSAVE area; // this step saves the XMM registers, MXCSR, and MXCSR_MASK
FI;

NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET = 576;           // Legacy area and XSAVE header consume 576 bytes
FOR i ← 2 TO 62
    IF RFBM[i] = 1
        THEN
            IF TO_BE_SAVED[i]
                THEN save XSAVE state component i at offset NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET from base of XSAVE area;
            FI;
            NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET = NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET + n (n enumerated by CPUID(EAX=0DH,ECX=i):EAX);
        FI;
ENDFOR;

XSTATE_BV field in XSAVE header ← TO_BE_SAVED;
XCOMP_BV field in XSAVE header ← RFBM OR 80000000_00000000H;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XSAVEC: void _xsavvec(void *, unsigned __int64);
XSAVEC64: void _xsavvec64(void *, unsigned __int64);

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment. If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEC[bit 1] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

XSAVEOPT—Save Processor Extended States Optimized

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
OF AE /6 XSAVEOPT <i>mem</i>	M	V/V	XSAVEOPT	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to <i>mem</i> , optimizing if possible.
REX.W + OF AE /6 XSAVEOPT64 <i>mem</i>	M	V/V	XSAVEOPT	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to <i>mem</i> , optimizing if possible.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial save of processor state components to the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the destination operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components saved correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), which is the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and XCRO.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, “XSAVE Area,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.9, “Operation of XSAVEOPT,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XSAVEOPT instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XSAVEOPT is similar to that of XSAVE. XSAVEOPT differs from XSAVE in that it uses compaction and that it may use the init and modified optimizations. The performance of XSAVEOPT will be equal to or better than that of XSAVE.
- XSAVEOPT saves state component *i* only if $RFBM[i] = 1$ and $XINUSE[i] = 1$.¹ (XINUSE is a bitmap by which the processor tracks the status of various state components. See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State.”) Even if both bits are 1, XSAVEOPT may optimize and not save state component *i* if (1) state component *i* has not been modified since the last execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS; and (2) this execution of XSAVES corresponds to that last execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS as determined by the internal value XRSTOR_INFO (see the Operation section below).
- XSAVEOPT does not modify bytes 511:464 of the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1, “Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area”).
- XSAVEOPT reads the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2, “XSAVE Header”) and writes a modified value back to memory as follows. If $RFBM[i] = 1$, XSAVEOPT writes $XSTATE_BV[i]$ with the value of $XINUSE[i]$. If $RFBM[i] = 0$, XSAVEOPT writes $XSTATE_BV[i]$ with the value that it read from memory (it does not modify the bit). XSAVEOPT does not write to any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV field.
- XSAVEOPT always uses the standard format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3, “Extended Region of an XSAVE Area”).

Use of a destination operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (in either 64-bit or 32-bit modes) will result in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* for discussion of the bitmap XMODIFIED and of the quantity XRSTOR_INFO.

1. There is an exception made for MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK, which belong to state component 1 — SSE. XSAVEOPT always saves these to memory if $RFBM[1] = 1$ or $RFBM[2] = 1$, regardless of the value of XINUSE.

Operation

```
RFBM ← XCRO AND EDX:EAX; /* bitwise logical AND */
OLD_BV ← XSTATE_BV field from XSAVE header;
TO_BE_SAVED ← RFBM AND XINUSE;
```

```
IF in VMX non-root operation
```

```
    THEN VMXNR ← 1;
    ELSE VMXNR ← 0;
```

```
FI;
```

```
LAXA ← linear address of XSAVE area;
```

```
IF XRSTOR_INFO = (CPL,VMXNR,LAXA,00000000_00000000H)
    THEN TO_BE_SAVED ← TO_BE_SAVED AND XMODIFIED;
```

```
FI;
```

```
IF TO_BE_SAVED[0] = 1
```

```
    THEN store x87 state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
```

```
FI;
```

```
IF TO_BE_SAVED[1]
```

```
    THEN store XMM registers into legacy region of XSAVE area; // this step does not save MXCSR or MXCSR_MASK
```

```
FI;
```

```
IF RFBM[1] = 1 or RFBM[2] = 1
```

```
    THEN store MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK into legacy region of XSAVE area;
```

```
FI;
```

```
FOR i ← 2 TO 62
```

```
    IF TO_BE_SAVED[i] = 1
```

```
        THEN save XSAVE state component i at offset n from base of XSAVE area (n enumerated by CPUID(EAX=0DH,ECX=i):EBX);
```

```
    FI;
```

```
ENDFOR;
```

```
XSTATE_BV field in XSAVE header ← (OLD_BV AND NOT RFBM) OR (XINUSE AND RFBM);
```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
XSAVEOPT: void _xsaveopt( void *, unsigned __int64);
```

```
XSAVEOPT: void _xsaveopt64( void *, unsigned __int64);
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEOPT[bit 0] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If the LOCK prefix is used.

If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment. If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEOPT[bit 0] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If the LOCK prefix is used. If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSAVEOPT[bit 0] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If the LOCK prefix is used. If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

XSAVES—Save Processor Extended States Supervisor

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
OF C7 /5	XSAVES <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	Valid	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to <i>mem</i> with compaction, optimizing if possible.
REX.W+ OF C7 /5	XSAVES64 <i>mem</i>	M	Valid	N.E.	Save state components specified by EDX:EAX to <i>mem</i> with compaction, optimizing if possible.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (w)	NA	NA	NA

Description

Performs a full or partial save of processor state components to the XSAVE area located at the memory address specified by the destination operand. The implicit EDX:EAX register pair specifies a 64-bit instruction mask. The specific state components saved correspond to the bits set in the requested-feature bitmap (RFBM), the logical-AND of EDX:EAX and the logical-OR of XCR0 with the IA32_XSS MSR. XSAVES may be executed only if CPL = 0.

The format of the XSAVE area is detailed in Section 13.4, “XSAVE Area,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Section 13.11, “Operation of XSAVES,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* provides a detailed description of the operation of the XSAVES instruction. The following items provide a high-level outline:

- Execution of XSAVES is similar to that of XSAVEC. XSAVES differs from XSAVEC in that it can save state components corresponding to bits set in the IA32_XSS MSR and that it may use the modified optimization.
- XSAVES saves state component *i* only if RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XINUSE[*i*] = 1.¹ (XINUSE is a bitmap by which the processor tracks the status of various state components. See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State.”) Even if both bits are 1, XSAVES may optimize and not save state component *i* if (1) state component *i* has not been modified since the last execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS; and (2) this execution of XSAVES correspond to that last execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS as determined by XRSTOR_INFO (see the Operation section below).
- XSAVES does not modify bytes 511:464 of the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1, “Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area”).
- XSAVES writes the logical AND of RFBM and XINUSE to the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header.² (See Section 13.4.2, “XSAVE Header.”) XSAVES sets bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field and sets bits 62:0 of that field to RFBM[62:0]. XSAVES does not write to any parts of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields.
- XSAVES always uses the compacted format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3, “Extended Region of an XSAVE Area”).

Use of a destination operand not aligned to 64-byte boundary (in either 64-bit or 32-bit modes) results in a general-protection (#GP) exception. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of RDX and RAX are ignored.

See Section 13.6, “Processor Tracking of XSAVE-Managed State,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* for discussion of the bitmap XMODIFIED and of the quantity XRSTOR_INFO.

1. There is an exception for state component 1 (SSE). MXCSR is part of SSE state, but XINUSE[1] may be 0 even if MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H. In this case, the init optimization does not apply and XSAVEC will save SSE state as long as RFBM[1] = 1 and the modified optimization is not being applied.
2. There is an exception for state component 1 (SSE). MXCSR is part of SSE state, but XINUSE[1] may be 0 even if MXCSR does not have its initial value of 1F80H. In this case, XSAVES sets XSTATE_BV[1] to 1 as long as RFBM[1] = 1.

Operation

```

RFBM ← (XCRO OR IA32_XSS) AND EDX:EAX;          /* bitwise logical OR and AND */
IF in VMX non-root operation
    THEN VMXNR ← 1;
    ELSE VMXNR ← 0;
FI;
LAXA ← linear address of XSAVE area;
COMPMASK ← RFBM OR 80000000_00000000H;
TO_BE_SAVED ← RFBM AND XINUSE;
IF XRSTOR_INFO = ⟨CPL,VMXNR,LAXA,COMPMASK⟩
    THEN TO_BE_SAVED ← TO_BE_SAVED AND XMODIFIED;
FI;
IF MXCSR ≠ 1F80H AND RFBM[1]
    TO_BE_SAVED[1] = 1;
FI;

IF TO_BE_SAVED[0] = 1
    THEN store x87 state into legacy region of XSAVE area;
FI;

IF TO_BE_SAVED[1] = 1
    THEN store SSE state into legacy region of XSAVE area; // this step saves the XMM registers, MXCSR, and MXCSR_MASK
FI;

NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET = 576;          // Legacy area and XSAVE header consume 576 bytes
FOR i ← 2 TO 62
    IF RFBM[i] = 1
        THEN
            IF TO_BE_SAVED[i]
                THEN
                    save XSAVE state component i at offset NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET from base of XSAVE area;
                    IF i = 8          // state component 8 is for PT state
                        THEN IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn[bit 0] ← 0;
                    FI;
                FI;
            NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET = NEXT_FEATURE_OFFSET + n (n enumerated by CPUID(EAX=0DH,ECX=i):EAX);
        FI;
    ENDFOR;

XSTATE_BV field in XSAVE header ← TO_BE_SAVED;
XCOMP_BV field in XSAVE header ← COMPMASK;

```

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```

XSAVES:    void _xsaves( void *, unsigned __int64);
XSAVES64:  void _xsaves64( void *, unsigned __int64);

```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
 If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP	If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment. If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not aligned on a 64-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
#PF(fault-code)	If a page fault occurs.
#NM	If CR0.TS[bit 3] = 1.
#UD	If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0 or CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX.XSS[bit 3] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If any of the LOCK, 66H, F3H or F2H prefixes is used.
#AC	If this exception is disabled a general protection exception (#GP) is signaled if the memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, as described above. If the alignment check exception (#AC) is enabled (and the CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation, as follows. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection exception is signaled in its place. In addition, the width of the alignment check may also vary with implementation. For instance, for a given implementation, an alignment check exception might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas a general protection exception might be signaled for all other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte misalignments).

XSETBV—Set Extended Control Register

Opcode	Instruction	Op/En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/Leg Mode	Description
0F 01 D1	XSETBV	Z0	Valid	Valid	Write the value in EDX:EAX to the XCR specified by ECX.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
Z0	NA	NA	NA	NA

Description

Writes the contents of registers EDX:EAX into the 64-bit extended control register (XCR) specified in the ECX register. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of RCX are ignored.) The contents of the EDX register are copied to high-order 32 bits of the selected XCR and the contents of the EAX register are copied to low-order 32 bits of the XCR. (On processors that support the Intel 64 architecture, the high-order 32 bits of each of RAX and RDX are ignored.) Undefined or reserved bits in an XCR should be set to values previously read.

This instruction must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode; otherwise, a general protection exception #GP(0) is generated. Specifying a reserved or unimplemented XCR in ECX will also cause a general protection exception. The processor will also generate a general protection exception if software attempts to write to reserved bits in an XCR.

Currently, only XCR0 is supported. Thus, all other values of ECX are reserved and will cause a #GP(0). Note that bit 0 of XCR0 (corresponding to x87 state) must be set to 1; the instruction will cause a #GP(0) if an attempt is made to clear this bit. In addition, the instruction causes a #GP(0) if an attempt is made to set XCR0[2] (AVX state) while clearing XCR0[1] (SSE state); it is necessary to set both bits to use AVX instructions; Section 13.3, "Enabling the XSAVE Feature Set and XSAVE-Enabled Features," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

Operation

XCR[ECX] ← EDX:EAX;

Flags Affected

None.

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XSETBV: `void _xsetbv(unsigned int, unsigned __int64);`

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the current privilege level is not 0. If an invalid XCR is specified in ECX. If the value in EDX:EAX sets bits that are reserved in the XCR specified by ECX. If an attempt is made to clear bit 0 of XCR0. If an attempt is made to set XCR0[2:1] to 10b.
#UD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0. If the LOCK prefix is used. If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

- #GP
 - If an invalid XCR is specified in ECX.
 - If the value in EDX:EAX sets bits that are reserved in the XCR specified by ECX.
 - If an attempt is made to clear bit 0 of XCRO.
 - If an attempt is made to set XCRO[2:1] to 10b.
- #UD
 - If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 0.
 - If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 0.
 - If the LOCK prefix is used.
 - If 66H, F3H or F2H prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) The XSETBV instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

11. Updates to Appendix A, Volume 2D

Change bars show changes to Appendix A of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D: Instruction Set Reference*.

Changes to this chapter: reserved NOP and UD updates.

Use the opcode tables in this chapter to interpret IA-32 and Intel 64 architecture object code. Instructions are divided into encoding groups:

- 1-byte, 2-byte and 3-byte opcode encodings are used to encode integer, system, MMX technology, SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4, and VMX instructions. Maps for these instructions are given in Table A-2 through Table A-6.
- Escape opcodes (in the format: ESC character, opcode, ModR/M byte) are used for floating-point instructions. The maps for these instructions are provided in Table A-7 through Table A-22.

NOTE

All blanks in opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or blank opcodes.

A.1 USING OPCODE TABLES

Tables in this appendix list opcodes of instructions (including required instruction prefixes, opcode extensions in associated ModR/M byte). Blank cells in the tables indicate opcodes that are reserved or undefined. Cells marked "Reserved-NOP" are also reserved but may behave as NOP on certain processors. Software should not use opcodes corresponding blank cells or cells marked "Reserved-NOP" nor depend on the current behavior of those opcodes.

The opcode map tables are organized by hex values of the upper and lower 4 bits of an opcode byte. For 1-byte encodings (Table A-2), use the four high-order bits of an opcode to index a row of the opcode table; use the four low-order bits to index a column of the table. For 2-byte opcodes beginning with 0FH (Table A-3), skip any instruction prefixes, the 0FH byte (0FH may be preceded by 66H, F2H, or F3H) and use the upper and lower 4-bit values of the next opcode byte to index table rows and columns. Similarly, for 3-byte opcodes beginning with 0F38H or 0F3AH (Table A-4), skip any instruction prefixes, 0F38H or 0F3AH and use the upper and lower 4-bit values of the third opcode byte to index table rows and columns. See Section A.2.4, "Opcode Look-up Examples for One, Two, and Three-Byte Opcodes."

When a ModR/M byte provides opcode extensions, this information qualifies opcode execution. For information on how an opcode extension in the ModR/M byte modifies the opcode map in Table A-2 and Table A-3, see Section A.4.

The escape (ESC) opcode tables for floating point instructions identify the eight high order bits of opcodes at the top of each page. See Section A.5. If the accompanying ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH, bits 3-5 (the top row of the third table on each page) along with the reg bits of ModR/M determine the opcode. ModR/M bytes outside the range of 00H-BFH are mapped by the bottom two tables on each page of the section.

A.2 KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Operands are identified by a two-character code of the form Zz. The first character, an uppercase letter, specifies the addressing method; the second character, a lowercase letter, specifies the type of operand.

A.2.1 Codes for Addressing Method

The following abbreviations are used to document addressing methods:

- A Direct address: the instruction has no ModR/M byte; the address of the operand is encoded in the instruction. No base register, index register, or scaling factor can be applied (for example, far JMP (EA)).
- B The VEX.vvvv field of the VEX prefix selects a general purpose register.

- C The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a control register (for example, MOV (0F20, 0F22)).
- D The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a debug register (for example, MOV (0F21,0F23)).
- E A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either a general-purpose register or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, a displacement.
- F EFLAGS/RFLAGS Register.
- G The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a general register (for example, AX (000)).
- H The VEX.vvvv field of the VEX prefix selects a 128-bit XMM register or a 256-bit YMM register, determined by operand type. For legacy SSE encodings this operand does not exist, changing the instruction to destructive form.
- I Immediate data: the operand value is encoded in subsequent bytes of the instruction.
- J The instruction contains a relative offset to be added to the instruction pointer register (for example, JMP (0E9), LOOP).
- L The upper 4 bits of the 8-bit immediate selects a 128-bit XMM register or a 256-bit YMM register, determined by operand type. (the MSB is ignored in 32-bit mode)
- M The ModR/M byte may refer only to memory (for example, BOUND, LES, LDS, LSS, LFS, LGS, CMPXCHG8B).
- N The R/M field of the ModR/M byte selects a packed-quadword, MMX technology register.
- O The instruction has no ModR/M byte. The offset of the operand is coded as a word or double word (depending on address size attribute) in the instruction. No base register, index register, or scaling factor can be applied (for example, MOV (A0–A3)).
- P The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a packed quadword MMX technology register.
- Q A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either an MMX technology register or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, and a displacement.
- R The R/M field of the ModR/M byte may refer only to a general register (for example, MOV (0F20-0F23)).
- S The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a segment register (for example, MOV (8C,8E)).
- U The R/M field of the ModR/M byte selects a 128-bit XMM register or a 256-bit YMM register, determined by operand type.
- V The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a 128-bit XMM register or a 256-bit YMM register, determined by operand type.
- W A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either a 128-bit XMM register, a 256-bit YMM register (determined by operand type), or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, and a displacement.
- X Memory addressed by the DS:rSI register pair (for example, MOVS, CMPS, OUTS, or LODS).
- Y Memory addressed by the ES:rDI register pair (for example, MOVS, CMPS, INS, STOS, or SCAS).

A.2.2 Codes for Operand Type

The following abbreviations are used to document operand types:

- a Two one-word operands in memory or two double-word operands in memory, depending on operand-size attribute (used only by the BOUND instruction).
- b Byte, regardless of operand-size attribute.
- c Byte or word, depending on operand-size attribute.
- d Doubleword, regardless of operand-size attribute.

dq	Double-quadword, regardless of operand-size attribute.
p	32-bit, 48-bit, or 80-bit pointer, depending on operand-size attribute.
pd	128-bit or 256-bit packed double-precision floating-point data.
pi	Quadword MMX technology register (for example: mm0).
ps	128-bit or 256-bit packed single-precision floating-point data.
q	Quadword, regardless of operand-size attribute.
qq	Quad-Quadword (256-bits), regardless of operand-size attribute.
s	6-byte or 10-byte pseudo-descriptor.
sd	Scalar element of a 128-bit double-precision floating data.
ss	Scalar element of a 128-bit single-precision floating data.
si	Doubleword integer register (for example: eax).
v	Word, doubleword or quadword (in 64-bit mode), depending on operand-size attribute.
w	Word, regardless of operand-size attribute.
x	dq or qq based on the operand-size attribute.
y	Doubleword or quadword (in 64-bit mode), depending on operand-size attribute.
z	Word for 16-bit operand-size or doubleword for 32 or 64-bit operand-size.

A.2.3 Register Codes

When an opcode requires a specific register as an operand, the register is identified by name (for example, AX, CL, or ESI). The name indicates whether the register is 64, 32, 16, or 8 bits wide.

A register identifier of the form eXX or rXX is used when register width depends on the operand-size attribute. eXX is used when 16 or 32-bit sizes are possible; rXX is used when 16, 32, or 64-bit sizes are possible. For example: eAX indicates that the AX register is used when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the EAX register is used when the operand-size attribute is 32. rAX can indicate AX, EAX or RAX.

When the REX.B bit is used to modify the register specified in the reg field of the opcode, this fact is indicated by adding "/x" to the register name to indicate the additional possibility. For example, rCX/r9 is used to indicate that the register could either be rCX or r9. Note that the size of r9 in this case is determined by the operand size attribute (just as for rCX).

A.2.4 Opcode Look-up Examples for One, Two, and Three-Byte Opcodes

This section provides examples that demonstrate how opcode maps are used.

A.2.4.1 One-Byte Opcode Instructions

The opcode map for 1-byte opcodes is shown in Table A-2. The opcode map for 1-byte opcodes is arranged by row (the least-significant 4 bits of the hexadecimal value) and column (the most-significant 4 bits of the hexadecimal value). Each entry in the table lists one of the following types of opcodes:

- Instruction mnemonics and operand types using the notations listed in Section A.2
- Opcodes used as an instruction prefix

For each entry in the opcode map that corresponds to an instruction, the rules for interpreting the byte following the primary opcode fall into one of the following cases:

- A ModR/M byte is required and is interpreted according to the abbreviations listed in Section A.1 and Chapter 2, "Instruction Format," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*. Operand types are listed according to notations listed in Section A.2.

- A ModR/M byte is required and includes an opcode extension in the reg field in the ModR/M byte. Use Table A-6 when interpreting the ModR/M byte.
- Use of the ModR/M byte is reserved or undefined. This applies to entries that represent an instruction prefix or entries for instructions without operands that use ModR/M (for example: 60H, PUSH A; 06H, PUSH ES).

Example A-1. Look-up Example for 1-Byte Opcodes

Opcode 030500000000H for an ADD instruction is interpreted using the 1-byte opcode map (Table A-2) as follows:

- The first digit (0) of the opcode indicates the table row and the second digit (3) indicates the table column. This locates an opcode for ADD with two operands.
- The first operand (type Gv) indicates a general register that is a word or doubleword depending on the operand-size attribute. The second operand (type Ev) indicates a ModR/M byte follows that specifies whether the operand is a word or doubleword general-purpose register or a memory address.
- The ModR/M byte for this instruction is 05H, indicating that a 32-bit displacement follows (00000000H). The reg/opcode portion of the ModR/M byte (bits 3-5) is 000, indicating the EAX register.

The instruction for this opcode is ADD EAX, mem_op, and the offset of mem_op is 00000000H.

Some 1- and 2-byte opcodes point to group numbers (shaded entries in the opcode map table). Group numbers indicate that the instruction uses the reg/opcode bits in the ModR/M byte as an opcode extension (refer to Section A.4).

A.2.4.2 Two-Byte Opcode Instructions

The two-byte opcode map shown in Table A-3 includes primary opcodes that are either two bytes or three bytes in length. Primary opcodes that are 2 bytes in length begin with an escape opcode 0FH. The upper and lower four bits of the second opcode byte are used to index a particular row and column in Table A-3.

Two-byte opcodes that are 3 bytes in length begin with a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H) and the escape opcode (0FH). The upper and lower four bits of the third byte are used to index a particular row and column in Table A-3 (except when the second opcode byte is the 3-byte escape opcodes 38H or 3AH; in this situation refer to Section A.2.4.3).

For each entry in the opcode map, the rules for interpreting the byte following the primary opcode fall into one of the following cases:

- A ModR/M byte is required and is interpreted according to the abbreviations listed in Section A.1 and Chapter 2, "Instruction Format," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*. The operand types are listed according to notations listed in Section A.2.
- A ModR/M byte is required and includes an opcode extension in the reg field in the ModR/M byte. Use Table A-6 when interpreting the ModR/M byte.
- Use of the ModR/M byte is reserved or undefined. This applies to entries that represent an instruction without operands that are encoded using ModR/M (for example: 0F77H, EMMS).

Example A-2. Look-up Example for 2-Byte Opcodes

Look-up opcode 0FA405000000003H for a SHLD instruction using Table A-3.

- The opcode is located in row A, column 4. The location indicates a SHLD instruction with operands Ev, Gv, and Ib. Interpret the operands as follows:
 - Ev: The ModR/M byte follows the opcode to specify a word or doubleword operand.
 - Gv: The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a general-purpose register.
 - Ib: Immediate data is encoded in the subsequent byte of the instruction.
- The third byte is the ModR/M byte (05H). The mod and opcode/reg fields of ModR/M indicate that a 32-bit displacement is used to locate the first operand in memory and eAX as the second operand.
- The next part of the opcode is the 32-bit displacement for the destination memory operand (00000000H). The last byte stores immediate byte that provides the count of the shift (03H).

- By this breakdown, it has been shown that this opcode represents the instruction: SHLD DS:0000000H, EAX, 3.

A.2.4.3 Three-Byte Opcode Instructions

The three-byte opcode maps shown in Table A-4 and Table A-5 includes primary opcodes that are either 3 or 4 bytes in length. Primary opcodes that are 3 bytes in length begin with two escape bytes 0F38H or 0F3AH. The upper and lower four bits of the third opcode byte are used to index a particular row and column in Table A-4 or Table A-5.

Three-byte opcodes that are 4 bytes in length begin with a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H) and two escape bytes (0F38H or 0F3AH). The upper and lower four bits of the fourth byte are used to index a particular row and column in Table A-4 or Table A-5.

For each entry in the opcode map, the rules for interpreting the byte following the primary opcode fall into the following case:

- A ModR/M byte is required and is interpreted according to the abbreviations listed in A.1 and Chapter 2, "Instruction Format," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*. The operand types are listed according to notations listed in Section A.2.

Example A-3. Look-up Example for 3-Byte Opcodes

Look-up opcode 660F3A0FC108H for a PALIGNR instruction using Table A-5.

- 66H is a prefix and 0F3AH indicate to use Table A-5. The opcode is located in row 0, column F indicating a PALIGNR instruction with operands Vdq, Wdq, and Ib. Interpret the operands as follows:
 - Vdq: The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a 128-bit XMM register.
 - Wdq: The R/M field of the ModR/M byte selects either a 128-bit XMM register or memory location.
 - Ib: Immediate data is encoded in the subsequent byte of the instruction.
- The next byte is the ModR/M byte (C1H). The reg field indicates that the first operand is XMM0. The mod shows that the R/M field specifies a register and the R/M indicates that the second operand is XMM1.
- The last byte is the immediate byte (08H).
- By this breakdown, it has been shown that this opcode represents the instruction: PALIGNR XMM0, XMM1, 8.

A.2.4.4 VEX Prefix Instructions

Instructions that include a VEX prefix are organized relative to the 2-byte and 3-byte opcode maps, based on the VEX.mmmmm field encoding of implied 0F, 0F38H, 0F3AH, respectively. Each entry in the opcode map of a VEX-encoded instruction is based on the value of the opcode byte, similar to non-VEX-encoded instructions.

A VEX prefix includes several bit fields that encode implied 66H, F2H, F3H prefix functionality (VEX.pp) and operand size/opcode information (VEX.L). See chapter 4 for details.

Opcode tables A2-A6 include both instructions with a VEX prefix and instructions without a VEX prefix. Many entries are only made once, but represent both the VEX and non-VEX forms of the instruction. If the VEX prefix is present all the operands are valid and the mnemonic is usually prefixed with a "v". If the VEX prefix is not present the VEX.vvvv operand is not available and the prefix "v" is dropped from the mnemonic.

A few instructions exist only in VEX form and these are marked with a superscript "v".

Operand size of VEX prefix instructions can be determined by the operand type code. 128-bit vectors are indicated by 'dq', 256-bit vectors are indicated by 'qq', and instructions with operands supporting either 128 or 256-bit, determined by VEX.L, are indicated by 'x'. For example, the entry "VMOVUPD Vx,Wx" indicates both VEX.L=0 and VEX.L=1 are supported.

A.2.5 Superscripts Utilized in Opcode Tables

Table A-1 contains notes on particular encodings. These notes are indicated in the following opcode maps by superscripts. Gray cells indicate instruction groupings.

Table A-1. Superscripts Utilized in Opcode Tables

Superscript Symbol	Meaning of Symbol
1A	Bits 5, 4, and 3 of ModR/M byte used as an opcode extension (refer to Section A.4, "Opcode Extensions For One-Byte And Two-byte Opcodes").
1B	Use the 0F0B opcode (UD2 instruction), the 0FB9H opcode (UD1 instruction), or the 0FFFH opcode (UDO instruction) when deliberately trying to generate an invalid opcode exception (#UD).
1C	Some instructions use the same two-byte opcode. If the instruction has variations, or the opcode represents different instructions, the ModR/M byte will be used to differentiate the instruction. For the value of the ModR/M byte needed to decode the instruction, see Table A-6.
i64	The instruction is invalid or not encodable in 64-bit mode. 40 through 4F (single-byte INC and DEC) are REX prefix combinations when in 64-bit mode (use FE/FF Grp 4 and 5 for INC and DEC).
o64	Instruction is only available when in 64-bit mode.
d64	When in 64-bit mode, instruction defaults to 64-bit operand size and cannot encode 32-bit operand size.
f64	The operand size is forced to a 64-bit operand size when in 64-bit mode (prefixes that change operand size are ignored for this instruction in 64-bit mode).
v	VEX form only exists. There is no legacy SSE form of the instruction. For Integer GPR instructions it means VEX prefix required.
v1	VEX128 & SSE forms only exist (no VEX256), when can't be inferred from the data size.

A.3 ONE, TWO, AND THREE-BYTE OPCODE MAPS

See Table A-2 through Table A-5 below. The tables are multiple page presentations. Rows and columns with sequential relationships are placed on facing pages to make look-up tasks easier. Note that table footnotes are not presented on each page. Table footnotes for each table are presented on the last page of the table.

Table A-2. One-byte Opcode Map: (00H – F7H) *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, lb	rAX, lz	PUSH ES ⁶⁴	POP ES ⁶⁴
1	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, lb	rAX, lz	PUSH SS ⁶⁴	POP SS ⁶⁴
2	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, lb	rAX, lz	SEG=ES (Prefix)	DAA ⁶⁴
3	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, lb	rAX, lz	SEG=SS (Prefix)	AAA ⁶⁴
4	eAX REX	eCX REX.B	eDX REX.X	eBX REX.XB	eSP REX.R	eBP REX.RB	eSI REX.RX	eDI REX.RXB
5	rAX/r8	rCX/r9	rDX/r10	rBX/r11	rSP/r12	rBP/r13	rSI/r14	rDI/r15
6	PUSH ⁶⁴ _A / PUSH ⁶⁴ _D	POP ⁶⁴ _A / POP ⁶⁴ _D	BOUND ⁶⁴ Gv, Ma	ARPL ⁶⁴ Ew, Gw MOV ⁶⁴ _{SXD} Gv, Ev	SEG=FS (Prefix)	SEG=GS (Prefix)	Operand Size (Prefix)	Address Size (Prefix)
7	O	NO	B/NAE/C	NB/AE/NC	Z/E	NZ/NE	BE/NA	NBE/A
8	Eb, lb	Ev, lz	Eb, lb ⁶⁴	Ev, lb	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv
9	NOP PAUSE(F3) XCHG r8, rAX	rCX/r9	rDX/r10	rBX/r11	rSP/r12	rBP/r13	rSI/r14	rDI/r15
A	AL, Ob	rAX, Ov	Ob, AL	Ov, rAX	MOV ⁶⁴ _{S/B} Yb, Xb	MOV ⁶⁴ _{S/W/D/Q} Yv, Xv	CMPS ⁶⁴ _B Xb, Yb	CMPS ⁶⁴ _{W/D} Xv, Yv
B	AL/R8L, lb	CL/R9L, lb	DL/R10L, lb	BL/R11L, lb	AH/R12L, lb	CH/R13L, lb	DH/R14L, lb	BH/R15L, lb
C	Eb, lb	Ev, lb	near RET ⁶⁴ lw	near RET ⁶⁴	LES ⁶⁴ Gz, Mp VEX+2byte	LDS ⁶⁴ Gz, Mp VEX+1byte	Grp 11 ^{1A} - MOV Eb, lb	Ev, lz
D	Eb, 1	Ev, 1	Eb, CL	Ev, CL	AAM ⁶⁴ lb	AAD ⁶⁴ lb		XLAT/ XLATB
E	LOOPNE ⁶⁴ / LOOPNZ ⁶⁴ Jb	LOOPE ⁶⁴ / LOOPZ ⁶⁴ Jb	LOOP ⁶⁴ Jb	Jrcxz ⁶⁴ / Jb	AL, lb	IN eAX, lb	OUT lb, AL	lb, eAX
F	LOCK (Prefix)		REPNE XACQUIRE (Prefix)	REP/REPE XRELEASE (Prefix)	HLT	CMC	Unary Grp 3 ^{1A} Eb	Ev

Table A-2. One-byte Opcode Map: (08H – FFH) *

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F		
0	OR						PUSH CS ⁶⁴	2-byte escape (Table A-3)		
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, lb	rAX, lz				
1	SBB						PUSH DS ⁶⁴	POP DS ⁶⁴		
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, lb	rAX, lz				
2	SUB						SEG=CS (Prefix)	DAS ⁶⁴		
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, lb	rAX, lz				
3	CMP						SEG=DS (Prefix)	AAS ⁶⁴		
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev	AL, lb	rAX, lz				
4	DEC ⁶⁴ general register / REX ⁶⁴ Prefixes									
	eAX REX.W	eCX REX.WB	eDX REX.WX	eBX REX.WXB	eSP REX.WR	eBP REX.WRB	eSI REX.WRX	eDI REX.WRXB		
5	POP ⁶⁴ into general register									
	rAX/r8	rCX/r9	rDX/r10	rBX/r11	rSP/r12	rBP/r13	rSI/r14	rDI/r15		
6	PUSH ^{d64} lz	IMUL Gv, Ev, lz	PUSH ^{d64} lb	IMUL Gv, Ev, lb	INS/ INSB Yb, DX	INS/ INSW/ INSD Yz, DX	OUTS/ OUTSB DX, Xb	OUTS/ OUTSW/ OUTSD DX, Xz		
7	Jcc ⁶⁴ , Jb- Short displacement jump on condition									
	S	NS	P/PE	NP/PO	L/NGE	NL/GE	LE/NG	NLE/G		
8	MOV						MOV Ev, Sw	LEA Gv, M	MOV Sw, Ew	Grp 1A ^{1A} POP ^{d64} Ev
	Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv	Gb, Eb	Gv, Ev						
9	CBW/ CWDE/ CDQE	CWD/ CDQ/ CQO	far CALL ⁱ⁶⁴ Ap	FWAIT/ WAIT	PUSHF/D/Q ^{d64} / Fv	POPF/D/Q ^{d64} / Fv	SAHF	LAHF		
A	TEST		STOS/B Yb, AL	STOS/W/D/Q Yv, rAX	LODS/B AL, Xb	LODS/W/D/Q rAX, Xv	SCAS/B AL, Yb	SCAS/W/D/Q rAX, Yv		
	AL, lb	rAX, lz								
B	MOV immediate word or double into word, double, or quad register									
	rAX/r8, lv	rCX/r9, lv	rDX/r10, lv	rBX/r11, lv	rSP/r12, lv	rBP/r13, lv	rSI/r14, lv	rDI/r15, lv		
C	ENTER lw, lb	LEAVE ^{d64}	far RET lw	far RET	INT 3	INT lb	INTO ⁱ⁶⁴	IRET/D/Q		
D	ESC (Escape to coprocessor instruction set)									
E	near CALL ⁱ⁶⁴ Jz	near ^{f64} Jz	JMP far ⁱ⁶⁴ Ap	short ^{f64} Jb	AL, DX	IN eAX, DX	OUT DX, AL	DX, eAX		
F	CLC	STC	CLI	STI	CLD	STD	INC/DEC Grp 4 ^{1A}	INC/DEC Grp 5 ^{1A}		

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map: 00H – 77H (First Byte is 0FH) *

	pxf	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0		Grp 6 ^{1A}	Grp 7 ^{1A}	LAR Gv, Ew	LSL Gv, Ew		SYSCALL ⁰⁶⁴	CLTS	SYSRET ⁰⁶⁴
1		vmovups Vps, Wps	vmovups Wps, Vps	vmovlps Vq, Hq, Mq vmovhlps Vq, Hq, Uq	vmovlps Mq, Vq	vunpcklps Vx, Hx, Wx	vunpckhps Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovhps ^{v1} Vdq, Hq, Mq vmovhlps Vdq, Hq, Uq	vmovhps ^{v1} Mq, Vq
	66	vmovupd Vpd, Wpd	vmovupd Wpd, Vpd	vmovlpd Vq, Hq, Mq	vmovlpd Mq, Vq	vunpcklpd Vx, Hx, Wx	vunpckhpd Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovhpd ^{v1} Vdq, Hq, Mq	vmovhpd ^{v1} Mq, Vq
	F3	vmovss Vx, Hx, Wss	vmovss Wss, Hx, Vss	vmovsldup Vx, Wx				vmovshdup Vx, Wx	
	F2	vmovsd Vx, Hx, Wsd	vmovsd Wsd, Hx, Vsd	vmovddup Vx, Wx					
2		MOV Rd, Cd	MOV Rd, Dd	MOV Cd, Rd	MOV Dd, Rd				
3		WRMSR	RDTSC	RDMSR	RDPIC	SYSENTER	SYSEXIT		GETSEC
4		CMOVcc, (Gv, Ev) - Conditional Move							
		O	NO	B/C/NAE	AE/NB/NC	E/Z	NE/NZ	BE/NA	A/NBE
5		vmovmskps Gy, Ups	vsqrtps Vps, Wps	vrsqrtps Vps, Wps	vrcpps Vps, Wps	vandps Vps, Hps, Wps	vandnps Vps, Hps, Wps	vorps Vps, Hps, Wps	vxorps Vps, Hps, Wps
	66	vmovmskpd Gy, Upd	vsqrtpd Vpd, Wpd			vandpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vandnpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vorpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vxorpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd
	F3		vsqrtps Vss, Hss, Wss	vrsqrtps Vss, Hss, Wss	vrcpps Vss, Hss, Wss				
	F2		vsqrtsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd						
6		punpcklbw Pq, Qd	punpcklwd Pq, Qd	punpckldq Pq, Qd	packsswb Pq, Qq	pcmpgtb Pq, Qq	pcmpgtw Pq, Qq	pcmpgtd Pq, Qq	packuswb Pq, Qq
	66	vpunpcklbw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpcklwd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckldq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpacksswb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpgtb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpgtw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpgtd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpackuswb Vx, Hx, Wx
	F3								
7		pshufw Pq, Qq, Ib	(Grp 12 ^{1A})	(Grp 13 ^{1A})	(Grp 14 ^{1A})	pcmpeqb Pq, Qq	pcmpeqw Pq, Qq	pcmpeqd Pq, Qq	emms vzeroupper ^v vzeroall ^v
	66	vpshufd Vx, Wx, Ib				vpcmpeqb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpeqw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpeqd Vx, Hx, Wx	
	F3	vpshuffw Vx, Wx, Ib							
	F2	vpshufw Vx, Wx, Ib							

Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map: 08H – 7FH (First Byte is 0FH) *

	px	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0		INVD	WBINVD		2-byte Illegal Opcodes UD2 ^{1B}		prefetchw(/1) Ev		
1		Prefetch ^{1C} (Grp 16 ^{1A})	Reserved-NOP	bndldx	bndstx	Reserved-NOP			NOP /0 Ev
	66			bndmov	bndmov				
	F3			bndcl	bndmk				
	F2			bndcu	bndcn				
2		vmovaps Vps, Wps	vmovaps Wps, Vps	cvtpi2ps Vps, Qpi	vmovntps Mps, Vps	cvtps2pi Ppi, Wps	cvtps2pi Ppi, Wps	vucomiss Vss, Wss	vcomiss Vss, Wss
	66	vmovapd Vpd, Wpd	vmovapd Wpd, Vpd	cvtpi2pd Vpd, Qpi	vmovntpd Mpd, Vpd	cvtpd2pi Ppi, Wpd	cvtpd2pi Qpi, Wpd	vucomisd Vsd, Wsd	vcomisd Vsd, Wsd
	F3			vcvtss2ss Vss, Hss, Ey		vcvtss2si Gy, Wss	vcvtss2si Gy, Wss		
	F2			vcvtss2sd Vsd, Hsd, Ey		vcvtss2si Gy, Wsd	vcvtss2si Gy, Wsd		
3		3-byte escape (Table A-4)		3-byte escape (Table A-5)					
4		CMOVcc(Gv, Ev) - Conditional Move							
		S	NS	P/PE	NP/PO	L/NGE	NL/GE	LE/NG	NLE/G
5		vaddps Vps, Hps, Wps	vmulps Vps, Hps, Wps	vcvtps2pd Vpd, Wps	vcvtqd2ps Vps, Wdq	vsubps Vps, Hps, Wps	vminps Vps, Hps, Wps	vdivps Vps, Hps, Wps	vmaxps Vps, Hps, Wps
	66	vaddpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vmulpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vcvtpd2ps Vps, Wpd	vcvtps2dq Vdq, Wps	vsubpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vminpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vdivpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vmaxpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd
	F3	vaddss Vss, Hss, Wss	vmulss Vss, Hss, Wss	vcvtss2sd Vsd, Hs, Wss	vcvttps2dq Vdq, Wps	vsubss Vss, Hss, Wss	vminss Vss, Hss, Wss	vdivss Vss, Hss, Wss	vmaxss Vss, Hss, Wss
	F2	vaddsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vmulsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vcvtss2ss Vss, Hs, Wsd		vsubsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vminsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vdivsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd	vmaxsd Vsd, Hsd, Wsd
6		punpckhbw Pq, Qd	punpckhwd Pq, Qd	punpckhdq Pq, Qd	packssdw Pq, Qd			movd/q Pd, Ey	movq Pq, Qq
	66	vpunpckhbw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckhwd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckhdq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpackssdw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckldq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpunpckhdq Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovd/q Vy, Ey	vmovdqa Vx, Wx
	F3								vmovdqu Vx, Wx
7		VMREAD Ey, Gy	VMWRITE Gy, Ey					movd/q Ey, Pd	movq Qq, Pq
	66					vhaddpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vhsbpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vmovd/q Ey, Vy	vmovdqa Wx, Vx
	F3							vmovq Vq, Wq	vmovdqu Wx, Vx
	F2					vhaddps Vps, Hps, Wps	vhsbps Vps, Hps, Wps		

Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map: 80H – F7H (First Byte is 0FH) *

	pxf	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8		Jcc ⁶⁴ , Jz - Long-displacement jump on condition							
		O	NO	B/CNAE	AE/NB/NC	E/Z	NE/NZ	BE/NA	A/NBE
9		SETcc, Eb - Byte Set on condition							
		O	NO	B/CNAE	AE/NB/NC	E/Z	NE/NZ	BE/NA	A/NBE
A		PUSH ^{d64} FS	POP ^{d64} FS	CPUID	BT Ev, Gv	SHLD Ev, Gv, Ib	SHLD Ev, Gv, CL		
B		CMPXCHG		LSS Gv, Mp	BTR Ev, Gv	LFS Gv, Mp	LGS Gv, Mp	MOVZX	
		Eb, Gb	Ev, Gv					Gv, Eb	Gv, Ew
C		XADD Eb, Gb	XADD Ev, Gv	vcmpps Vps,Hps,Wps,Ib	movnti My, Gy	pinsrw Pq,Ry/Mw,Ib	pextrw Gd, Nq, Ib	vshufps Vps,Hps,Wps,Ib	Grp 9 ^{1A}
	66			vcmpsd Vpd,Hpd,Wpd,Ib		vpinsrw Vdq,Hdq,Ry/Mw,Ib	vpextrw Gd, Udq, Ib	vshufpd Vpd,Hpd,Wpd,Ib	
	F3			vcmpps Vss,Hss,Wss,Ib					
	F2			vcmpsd Vsd,Hsd,Wsd,Ib					
D			psrlw Pq, Qq	psrld Pq, Qq	psrlq Pq, Qq	paddq Pq, Qq	pmullw Pq, Qq		pmovmskb Gd, Nq
	66	vaddsubpd Vpd, Hpd, Wpd	vpsrlw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsrld Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsrlq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmullw Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovq Wq, Vq	vpmovmskb Gd, Ux
	F3							movq2dq Vdq, Nq	
	F2	vaddsubps Vps, Hps, Wps						movdq2q Pq, Uq	
E		pavgb Pq, Qq	psraw Pq, Qq	psrad Pq, Qq	pavgw Pq, Qq	pmulhw Pq, Qq	pmulhw Pq, Qq		movntq Mq, Pq
	66	vpavgb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsraw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsrad Vx, Hx, Wx	vpavgw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmulhw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmulhw Vx, Hx, Wx	vcvttd2dq Vx, Wpd	vmovntdq Mx, Vx
	F3							vcvtdq2pd Vx, Wpd	
	F2							vcvtpd2dq Vx, Wpd	
F			psllw Pq, Qq	pslld Pq, Qq	psllq Pq, Qq	pmuludq Pq, Qq	pmaddwd Pq, Qq	psadbw Pq, Qq	maskmovq Pq, Nq
	66		vpsllw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpslld Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsllq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmuludq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaddwd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsadbw Vx, Hx, Wx	vmaskmovdqu Vdq, Udq
	F2	vlddqu Vx, Mx							

Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map: 88H – FFH (First Byte is 0FH) *

	pxf	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
8		Jcc ⁶⁴ , Jz - Long-displacement jump on condition							
		S	NS	P/PE	NP/PO	L/NGE	NL/GE	LE/NG	NLE/G
9		SETcc, Eb - Byte Set on condition							
		S	NS	P/PE	NP/PO	L/NGE	NL/GE	LE/NG	NLE/G
A		PUSH ^{d64} GS	POP ^{d64} GS	RSM	BTS Ev, Gv	SHRD Ev, Gv, Ib	SHRD Ev, Gv, CL	(Grp 15 ^{1A}) ^{1C}	IMUL Gv, Ev
B		JMPE (reserved for emulator on IPF)	Grp 10 ^{1A} Invalid Opcode ^{1B}	Grp 8 ^{1A} Ev, Ib	BTC Ev, Gv	BSF Gv, Ev	BSR Gv, Ev	MOVSBX Gv, Eb	Gv, Ew
	F3	POPCNT Gv, Ev				TZCNT Gv, Ev	LZCNT Gv, Ev		
C		BSWAP							
		RAX/EAX/ R8/R8D	RCX/ECX/ R9/R9D	RDX/EDX/ R10/R10D	RBX/EBX/ R11/R11D	RSP/ESP/ R12/R12D	RBP/EBP/ R13/R13D	RSI/ESI/ R14/R14D	RDI/EDI/ R15/R15D
D		psubusb Pq, Qq	psubusw Pq, Qq	pminub Pq, Qq	pand Pq, Qq	paddusb Pq, Qq	paddusw Pq, Qq	pmaxub Pq, Qq	pandn Pq, Qq
	66	vpsubusb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubusw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminub Vx, Hx, Wx	vpand Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddusb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddusw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmmaxub Vx, Hx, Wx	vpandn Vx, Hx, Wx
	F3								
	F2								
E		psubsb Pq, Qq	psubsw Pq, Qq	pminsw Pq, Qq	por Pq, Qq	paddsb Pq, Qq	paddsw Pq, Qq	pmaxsw Pq, Qq	pxor Pq, Qq
	66	vpsubsb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpor Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddsb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmmaxsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpxor Vx, Hx, Wx
	F3								
	F2								
F		psubb Pq, Qq	psubw Pq, Qq	psubd Pq, Qq	psubq Pq, Qq	paddb Pq, Qq	paddw Pq, Qq	paddd Pq, Qq	UD0
	66	vpsubb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddd Vx, Hx, Wx	
	F2								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-4. Three-byte Opcode Map: 00H – F7H (First Two Bytes are 0F 38H) *

	pxf	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0		pshufb Pq, Qq	phaddw Pq, Qq	phadd Pq, Qq	phaddsw Pq, Qq	pmaddubsw Pq, Qq	phsubw Pq, Qq	phsubd Pq, Qq	phsubsw Pq, Qq
	66	vpsufb Vx, Hx, Wx	vphaddw Vx, Hx, Wx	vphadd Vx, Hx, Wx	vphaddsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpaddubsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsubsw Vx, Hx, Wx
1	66	pblendvb Vdq, Wdq			vcvtp2ps ^v Vx, Wx, lb	blendvps Vdq, Wdq	blendvpd Vdq, Wdq	vpermps ^v Vqq, Hqq, Wqq	vptest Vx, Wx
2	66	vpmovsxbw Vx, Ux/Mq	vpmovsxbd Vx, Ux/Md	vpmovsxbq Vx, Ux/Mw	vpmovsxd Vx, Ux/Mq	vpmovsxwq Vx, Ux/Md	vpmovsxdq Vx, Ux/Mq		
3	66	vpmovzxbw Vx, Ux/Mq	vpmovzxbd Vx, Ux/Md	vpmovzxbq Vx, Ux/Mw	vpmovzxd Vx, Ux/Mq	vpmovzxwq Vx, Ux/Md	vpmovzxdq Vx, Ux/Mq	vpermd ^v Vqq, Hqq, Wqq	vpcmpgtq Vx, Hx, Wx
4	66	vpmulld Vx, Hx, Wx	vphminposuw Vdq, Wdq				vpsrlvd/q ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsravd ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsrlvd/q ^v Vx, Hx, Wx
5									
6									
7									
8	66	INVEPT Gy, Mdq	INVVPID Gy, Mdq	INVPCID Gy, Mdq					
9	66	vgatherdd/q ^v Vx,Hx,Wx	vgatherqd/q ^v Vx,Hx,Wx	vgatherdps/d ^v Vx,Hx,Wx	vgatherqps/d ^v Vx,Hx,Wx			vfmaddsub132ps/d ^v Vx,Hx,Wx	vfmsubadd132ps/d ^v Vx,Hx,Wx
A	66							vfmaddsub213ps/d ^v Vx,Hx,Wx	vfmsubadd213ps/d ^v Vx,Hx,Wx
B	66							vfmaddsub231ps/d ^v Vx,Hx,Wx	vfmsubadd231ps/d ^v Vx,Hx,Wx
C									
D									
E									
F		MOVBE Gy, My	MOVBE My, Gy	ANDN ^v Gy, By, Ey	Grp 17 ^{1A}		BZHI ^v Gy, Ey, By		BEXTR ^v Gy, Ey, By
	66	MOVBE Gw, Mw	MOVBE Mw, Gw					ADCX Gy, Ey	SHLX ^v Gy, Ey, By
	F3						PEXT ^v Gy, By, Ey	ADOX Gy, Ey	SARX ^v Gy, Ey, By
	F2	CRC32 Gd, Eb	CRC32 Gd, Ey				PDEP ^v Gy, By, Ey	MULX ^v By,Gy,rDX,Ey	SHRX ^v Gy, Ey, By
	66 & F2	CRC32 Gd, Eb	CRC32 Gd, Ew						

Table A-4. Three-byte Opcode Map: 08H – FFH (First Two Bytes are 0F 38H) *

	pxf	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0		psignb Pq, Qq	psignw Pq, Qq	psignd Pq, Qq	pmulhrsw Pq, Qq				
	66	vpsignb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsignw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpsignd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmulhrsw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpermilps ^v Vx,Hx,Wx	vpermilpd ^v Vx,Hx,Wx	vtestps ^v Vx, Wx	vtestpd ^v Vx, Wx
1						pabsb Pq, Qq	pabsw Pq, Qq	pabsd Pq, Qq	
	66	vbroadcastss ^v Vx, Wd	vbroadcastsd ^v Vqq, Wq	vbroadcastf128 ^v Vqq, Mdq		vpabsb Vx, Wx	vpabsw Vx, Wx	vpabsd Vx, Wx	
2	66	vpmuldq Vx, Hx, Wx	vpcmpqq Vx, Hx, Wx	vmovntdqa Vx, Mx	vpackusdw Vx, Hx, Wx	vmaskmovps ^v Vx,Hx,Mx	vmaskmovpd ^v Vx,Hx,Mx	vmaskmovps ^v Mx,Hx,Vx	vmaskmovpd ^v Mx,Hx,Vx
3	66	vpminsb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmins d Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminuw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpminud Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxsb Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxsd Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxuw Vx, Hx, Wx	vpmaxud Vx, Hx, Wx
4									
5	66	vpbroadcast ^v Vx, Wx	vpbroadcastq ^v Vx, Wx	vpbroadcasti128 ^v Vqq, Mdq					
6									
7	66	vpbroadcastb ^v Vx, Wx	vpbroadcastw ^v Vx, Wx						
8	66					vpmaskmovd/q ^v Vx,Hx,Mx		vpmaskmovd/q ^v Mx,Vx,Hx	
9	66	vfmadd132ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmadd132ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub132ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub132ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd132ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd132ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub132ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub132ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx
A	66	vfmadd213ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmadd213ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub213ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub213ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd213ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd213ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub213ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub213ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx
B	66	vfmadd231ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmadd231ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub231ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub231ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd231ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfnmadd231ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub231ps/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx	vfmsub231ss/d ^v Vx, Hx, Wx
C		sha1nexte Vdq,Wdq	sha1msg1 Vdq,Wdq	sha1msg2 Vdq,Wdq	sha256rmds2 Vdq,Wdq	sha256msg1 Vdq,Wdq	sha256msg2 Vdq,Wdq		
	66								
D	66				VAESIMC Vdq, Wdq	VAESEC Vdq,Hdq,Wdq	VAESENCLAST Vdq,Hdq,Wdq	VAESDEC Vdq,Hdq,Wdq	VAESDECLAST Vdq,Hdq,Wdq
E									
F	66								
	F3								
	F2								
	66 & F2								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-5. Three-byte Opcode Map: 00H — F7H (First two bytes are 0F 3AH) *

	px	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	66	vpermq ^v Vqq, Wqq, lb	vpermpd ^v Vqq, Wqq, lb	vblendd ^v Vx,Hx,Wx,lb		vpermilps ^y Vx, Wx, lb	vpermilpd ^y Vx, Wx, lb	vperm2f128 ^y Vqq,Hqq,Wqq,lb	
1	66					vpextrb Rd/Mb, Vdq, lb	vpextrw Rd/Mw, Vdq, lb	vpextrd/q Ey, Vdq, lb	vextractps Ed, Vdq, lb
2	66	vpinsrb Vdq,Hdq,Ry/Mb,lb	vinsertps Vdq,Hdq,Udq/Md,lb	vpinsrd/q Vdq,Hdq,Ey,lb					
3									
4	66	vdpps Vx,Hx,Wx,lb	vdppd Vdq,Hdq,Wdq,lb	vmpsadbw Vx,Hx,Wx,lb		vpcmlulqdq Vdq,Hdq,Wdq,lb		vperm2i128 ^y Vqq,Hqq,Wqq,lb	
5									
6	66	vpcmpestrm Vdq, Wdq, lb	vpcmpestri Vdq, Wdq, lb	vpcmpistrm Vdq, Wdq, lb	vpcmpistri Vdq, Wdq, lb				
7									
8									
9									
A									
B									
C									
D									
E									
F	F2	RORX ^v Gy, Ey, lb							

Table A-5. Three-byte Opcode Map: 08H – FFH (First Two Bytes are 0F 3AH) *

	px	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0									palignr Pq, Qq, Ib
	66	vroundps Vx, Wx, Ib	vroundpd Vx, Wx, Ib	vroundss Vss, Wss, Ib	vroundsd Vsd, Wsd, Ib	vblendps Vx, Hx, Wx, Ib	vblendpd Vx, Hx, Wx, Ib	vpblendw Vx, Hx, Wx, Ib	vpalignr Vx, Hx, Wx, Ib
1	66	vinserf128 ^V Vqq, Hqq, Wqq, Ib	vextractf128 ^V Wdq, Vqq, Ib				vcvtps2ph ^V Wx, Vx, Ib		
2									
3	66	vinserf128 ^V Vqq, Hqq, Wqq, Ib	vextractf128 ^V Wdq, Vqq, Ib						
4	66			vblendvps ^V Vx, Hx, Wx, Lx	vblendvpd ^V Vx, Hx, Wx, Lx	vpblendvb ^V Vx, Hx, Wx, Lx			
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
A									
B									
C						sha1rmds4 Vdq, Wdq, Ib			
D	66								VAESKEYGEN Vdq, Wdq, Ib
E									
F									

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.4 OPCODE EXTENSIONS FOR ONE-BYTE AND TWO-BYTE OPCODES

Some 1-byte and 2-byte opcodes use bits 3-5 of the ModR/M byte (the nnn field in Figure A-1) as an extension of the opcode.

mod	nnn	R/M
-----	-----	-----

Figure A-1. ModR/M Byte nnn Field (Bits 5, 4, and 3)

Opcodes that have opcode extensions are indicated in Table A-6 and organized by group number. Group numbers (from 1 to 16, second column) provide a table entry point. The encoding for the r/m field for each instruction can be established using the third column of the table.

A.4.1 Opcode Look-up Examples Using Opcode Extensions

An Example is provided below.

Example A-4. Interpreting an ADD Instruction

An ADD instruction with a 1-byte opcode of 80H is a Group 1 instruction:

- Table A-6 indicates that the opcode extension field encoded in the ModR/M byte for this instruction is 000B.
- The r/m field can be encoded to access a register (11B) or a memory address using a specified addressing mode (for example: mem = 00B, 01B, 10B).

Example A-5. Looking Up 0F01C3H

Look up opcode 0F01C3 for a VMRESUME instruction by using Table A-2, Table A-3 and Table A-6:

- 0F tells us that this instruction is in the 2-byte opcode map.
- 01 (row 0, column 1 in Table A-3) reveals that this opcode is in Group 7 of Table A-6.
- C3 is the ModR/M byte. The first two bits of C3 are 11B. This tells us to look at the second of the Group 7 rows in Table A-6.
- The Op/Reg bits [5,4,3] are 000B. This tells us to look in the 000 column for Group 7.
- Finally, the R/M bits [2,1,0] are 011B. This identifies the opcode as the VMRESUME instruction.

A.4.2 Opcode Extension Tables

See Table A-6 below.

Table A-6. Opcode Extensions for One- and Two-byte Opcodes by Group Number *

Opcode	Group	Mod 7,6	pfx	Encoding of Bits 5,4,3 of the ModR/M Byte (bits 2,1,0 in parenthesis)								
				000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111	
80-83	1	mem, 11B		ADD	OR	ADC	SBB	AND	SUB	XOR	CMP	
8F	1A	mem, 11B		POP								
C0,C1 reg, imm D0, D1 reg, 1 D2, D3 reg, CL	2	mem, 11B		ROL	ROR	RCL	RCR	SHL/SAL	SHR		SAR	
F6, F7	3	mem, 11B		TEST lb/lz		NOT	NEG	MUL AL/rAX	IMUL AL/rAX	DIV AL/rAX	IDIV AL/rAX	
FE	4	mem, 11B		INC Eb	DEC Eb							
FF	5	mem, 11B		INC Ev	DEC Ev	near CALL ^{f64} Ev	far CALL Ep	near JMP ^{f64} Ev	far JMP Mp	PUSH ^{d64} Ev		
0F 00	6	mem, 11B		SLDT Rv/Mw	STR Rv/Mw	LLDT Ew	LTR Ew	VERR Ew	VERW Ew			
0F 01	7	mem		SGDT Ms	SIDT Ms	LGDT Ms	LIDT Ms	SMSW Mw/Rv		LMSW Ew	INVLPG Mb	
		11B		VMCALL (001) VMLAUNCH (010) VMRESUME (011) VMXOFF (100)	MONITOR (000) MWAIT (001) CLAC (010) STAC (011) ENCLS (111)	XGETBV (000) XSETBV (001) VMFUNC (100) XEND (101) XTEST (110) ENCLU(111)					SWAPGS ^{o64} (000) RDTSCP (001)	
0F BA	8	mem, 11B						BT	BTS	BTR	BTC	
0F C7	9	mem			CMPXCH8B Mq CMPXCHG16B Mdq					VMPTRLD Mq	VMPTRST Mq	
			66							VMCLEAR Mq		
		11B	F3								VMXON Mq	
			F3								RDRAND Rv	RDSEED Rv
0F B9	10	mem 11B									UD1	
C6	11	mem		MOV Eb, lb								
11B										XABORT (000) lb		
C7	11	mem		MOV Ev, lz								
11B										XBEGIN (000) Jz		
0F 71	12	mem				psrlw Nq, lb		psraw Nq, lb		psllw Nq, lb		
		11B	66			vpsrlw Hx,Ux,lb		vpsraw Hx,Ux,lb		vpsllw Hx,Ux,lb		
0F 72	13	mem				psrld Nq, lb		psrad Nq, lb		pslld Nq, lb		
		11B	66			vpsrld Hx,Ux,lb		vpsrad Hx,Ux,lb		vpslld Hx,Ux,lb		
0F 73	14	mem				psrlq Nq, lb				psllq Nq, lb		
		11B	66			vpsrlq Hx,Ux,lb	vpsrldq Hx,Ux,lb			vpsllq Hx,Ux,lb	vpslldq Hx,Ux,lb	

Table A-6. Opcode Extensions for One- and Two-byte Opcodes by Group Number * (Contd.)

Opcode	Group	Mod 7,6	pfx	Encoding of Bits 5,4,3 of the ModR/M Byte (bits 2,1,0 in parenthesis)							
				000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0F AE	15	mem		fxsave	fxrstor	ldmxcsr	stmxcsr	XSAVE	XRSTOR	XSAVEOPT	clflush
		11B	F3	RDFSBASE Ry	RDGSBASE Ry	WRFSBASE Ry	WRGSBASE Ry		lfence	mfence	sfence
0F 18	16	mem		prefetch NTA	prefetch T0	prefetch T1	prefetch T2	Reserved NOP			
		11B		Reserved NOP							
VEX.0F38 F3	17	mem			BLSR ^v By, Ey	BLSMSK ^v By, Ey	BLSI ^v By, Ey				
		11B									

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5 ESCAPE OPCODE INSTRUCTIONS

Opcode maps for coprocessor escape instruction opcodes (x87 floating-point instruction opcodes) are in Table A-7 through Table A-22. These maps are grouped by the first byte of the opcode, from D8-DF. Each of these opcodes has a ModR/M byte. If the ModR/M byte is within the range of 00H-BFH, bits 3-5 of the ModR/M byte are used as an opcode extension, similar to the technique used for 1- and 2-byte opcodes (see A.4). If the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H through BFH, the entire ModR/M byte is used as an opcode extension.

A.5.1 Opcode Look-up Examples for Escape Instruction Opcodes

Examples are provided below.

Example A-6. Opcode with ModR/M Byte in the 00H through BFH Range

DD0504000000H can be interpreted as follows:

- The instruction encoded with this opcode can be located in Section . Since the ModR/M byte (05H) is within the 00H through BFH range, bits 3 through 5 (000) of this byte indicate the opcode for an FLD double-real instruction (see Table A-9).
- The double-real value to be loaded is at 00000004H (the 32-bit displacement that follows and belongs to this opcode).

Example A-7. Opcode with ModR/M Byte outside the 00H through BFH Range

D8C1H can be interpreted as follows:

- This example illustrates an opcode with a ModR/M byte outside the range of 00H through BFH. The instruction can be located in Section A.4.
- In Table A-8, the ModR/M byte C1H indicates row C, column 1 (the FADD instruction using ST(0), ST(1) as operands).

A.5.2 Escape Opcode Instruction Tables

Tables are listed below.

A.5.2.1 Escape Opcodes with D8 as First Byte

Table A-7 and A-8 contain maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with D8H. Table A-7 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-7. D8 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A.4)							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FADD single-real	FMUL single-real	FCOM single-real	FCOMP single-real	FSUB single-real	FSUBR single-real	FDIV single-real	FDIVR single-real

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-8 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-8. D8 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FADD							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCOM							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),T(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E	FSUB							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
F	FDIV							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FMUL							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCOMP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),T(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E	FSUBR							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
F	FDIVR							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.2 Escape Opcodes with D9 as First Byte

Table A-9 and A-10 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with D9H. Table A-9 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-9. D9 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FLD single-real		FST single-real	FSTP single-real	FLDENV 14/28 bytes	FLDCW 2 bytes	FSTENV 14/28 bytes	FSTCW 2 bytes

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-10 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-10. D9 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FLD							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FNOP							
E	FCHS	FABS			FTST	FXAM		
F	F2XM1	FYL2X	FPTAN	FPATAN	EXTRACT	FPREM1	FDECSTP	FINCSTP

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FXCH							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D								
E	FLD1	FLDL2T	FLDL2E	FLDPI	FLDLG2	FLDLN2	FLDZ	
F	FPREM	FYL2XP1	FSQRT	FSINCOS	FRNDINT	FSCALE	FSIN	FCOS

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.3 Escape Opcodes with DA as First Byte

Table A-11 and A-12 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DAH. Table A-11 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-11. DA Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FIADD dword-integer	FIMUL dword-integer	FICOM dword-integer	FICOMP dword-integer	FISUB dword-integer	FISUBR dword-integer	FIDIV dword-integer	FIDIVR dword-integer

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-12 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-12. DA Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FCMOVB							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCMOVBE							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E								
F								

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FCMOVE							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCMOVU							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E		FUCOMPP						
F								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.4 Escape Opcodes with DB as First Byte

Table A-13 and A-14 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DBH. Table A-13 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-13. DB Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FILD dword-integer	FISTTP dword-integer	FIST dword-integer	FISTP dword-integer		FLD extended-real		FSTP extended-real

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-14 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-14. DB Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FCMOVNB							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCMOVNBE							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E			FCLEX	FINIT				
F	FCOMI							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FCMOVNE							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
D	FCMOVNU							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
E	FUCOMI							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
F								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.5 Escape Opcodes with DC as First Byte

Table A-15 and A-16 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DCH. Table A-15 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-15. DC Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1)							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FADD double-real	FMUL double-real	FCOM double-real	FCOMP double-real	FSUB double-real	FSUBR double-real	FDIV double-real	FDIVR double-real

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-16 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-16. DC Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FADD							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
D								
E	FSUBR							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F	FDIVR							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FMUL							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
D								
E	FSUB							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F	FDIV							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.6 Escape Opcodes with DD as First Byte

Table A-17 and A-18 contain maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DDH. Table A-17 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-17. DD Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FLD double-real	FISTTP integer64	FST double-real	FSTP double-real	FRSTOR 98/108bytes		FSAVE 98/108bytes	FSTSW 2 bytes

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-18 shows the map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. The first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-18. DD Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FFREE							
	ST(0)	ST(1)	ST(2)	ST(3)	ST(4)	ST(5)	ST(6)	ST(7)
D	FST							
	ST(0)	ST(1)	ST(2)	ST(3)	ST(4)	ST(5)	ST(6)	ST(7)
E	FUCOM							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F								

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C								
D	FSTP							
	ST(0)	ST(1)	ST(2)	ST(3)	ST(4)	ST(5)	ST(6)	ST(7)
E	FUCOMP							
	ST(0)	ST(1)	ST(2)	ST(3)	ST(4)	ST(5)	ST(6)	ST(7)
F								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.7 Escape Opcodes with DE as First Byte

Table A-19 and A-20 contain opcode maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DEH. Table A-19 shows the opcode map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. In this case, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-19. DE Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FIADD word-integer	FIMUL word-integer	FICOM word-integer	FICOMP word-integer	FISUB word-integer	FISUBR word-integer	FIDIV word-integer	FIDIVR word-integer

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

Table A-20 shows the opcode map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. The first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-20. DE Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C	FADDP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
D								
E	FSUBRP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F	FDIVRP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C	FMULP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
D		FCOMPP						
E	FSUBP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)
F	FDIVP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(1),ST(0)	ST(2),ST(0)	ST(3),ST(0)	ST(4),ST(0)	ST(5),ST(0)	ST(6),ST(0)	ST(7),ST(0)

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

A.5.2.8 Escape Opcodes with DF As First Byte

Table A-21 and A-22 contain the opcode maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with DFH. Table A-21 shows the opcode map if the ModR/M byte is in the range of 00H-BFH. Here, the value of bits 3-5 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

Table A-21. DF Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH *

nnn Field of ModR/M Byte							
000B	001B	010B	011B	100B	101B	110B	111B
FILD word-integer	FISTTP word-integer	FIST word-integer	FISTP word-integer	FBLD packed-BCD	FILD qword-integer	FBSTP packed-BCD	FISTP qword-integer

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

OPCODE MAP

Table A-22 shows the opcode map if the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H-BFH. The first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the table row and the second digit selects the column.

Table A-22. DF Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH *

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C								
D								
E	FSTSW AX							
F	FCOMIP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)

	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C								
D								
E	FUCOMIP							
	ST(0),ST(0)	ST(0),ST(1)	ST(0),ST(2)	ST(0),ST(3)	ST(0),ST(4)	ST(0),ST(5)	ST(0),ST(6)	ST(0),ST(7)
F								

NOTES:

* All blanks in all opcode maps are reserved and must not be used. Do not depend on the operation of undefined or reserved locations.

This page was
intentionally left
blank.

12. Updates to Appendix B, Volume 2D

Change bars show changes to Appendix B of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D: Instruction Set Reference*.

Changes to this chapter: addition of UD0 and UD1 to Table B-13.

APPENDIX B

INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

This appendix provides machine instruction formats and encodings of IA-32 instructions. The first section describes the IA-32 architecture's machine instruction format. The remaining sections show the formats and encoding of general-purpose, MMX, P6 family, SSE/SSE2/SSE3, x87 FPU instructions, and VMX instructions. Those instruction formats also apply to Intel 64 architecture. Instruction formats used in 64-bit mode are provided as supersets of the above.

B.1 MACHINE INSTRUCTION FORMAT

All Intel Architecture instructions are encoded using subsets of the general machine instruction format shown in Figure B-1. Each instruction consists of:

- an opcode
- a register and/or address mode specifier consisting of the ModR/M byte and sometimes the scale-index-base (SIB) byte (if required)
- a displacement and an immediate data field (if required)

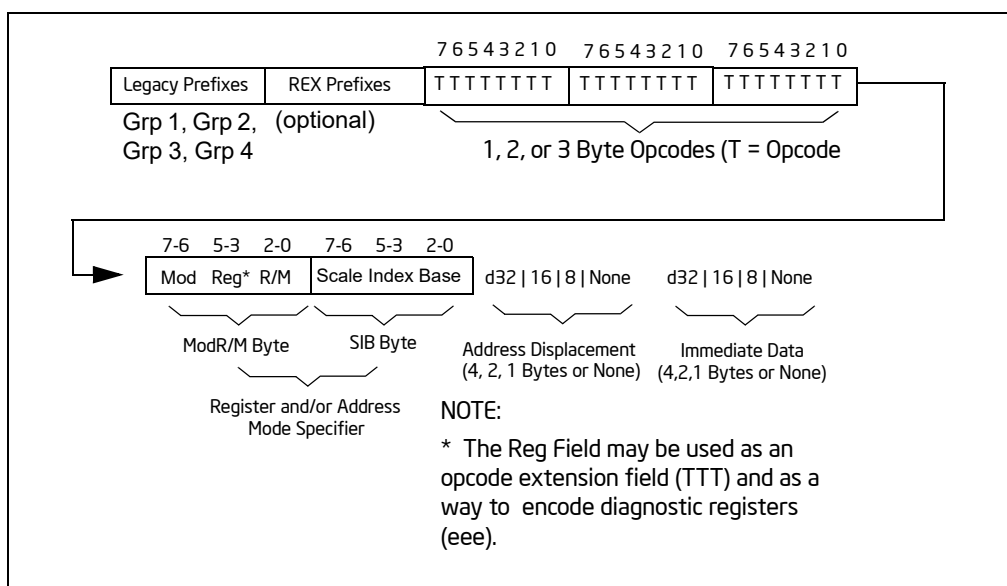


Figure B-1. General Machine Instruction Format

The following sections discuss this format.

B.1.1 Legacy Prefixes

The legacy prefixes noted in Figure B-1 include 66H, 67H, F2H and F3H. They are optional, except when F2H, F3H and 66H are used in new instruction extensions. Legacy prefixes must be placed before REX prefixes.

Refer to Chapter 2, "Instruction Format," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*, for more information on legacy prefixes.

B.1.2 REX Prefixes

REX prefixes are a set of 16 opcodes that span one row of the opcode map and occupy entries 40H to 4FH. These opcodes represent valid instructions (INC or DEC) in IA-32 operating modes and in compatibility mode. In 64-bit mode, the same opcodes represent the instruction prefix REX and are not treated as individual instructions.

Refer to Chapter 2, “Instruction Format,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*, for more information on REX prefixes.

B.1.3 Opcode Fields

The primary opcode for an instruction is encoded in one to three bytes of the instruction. Within the primary opcode, smaller encoding fields may be defined. These fields vary according to the class of operation being performed.

Almost all instructions that refer to a register and/or memory operand have a register and/or address mode byte following the opcode. This byte, the ModR/M byte, consists of the mod field (2 bits), the reg field (3 bits; this field is sometimes an opcode extension), and the R/M field (3 bits). Certain encodings of the ModR/M byte indicate that a second address mode byte, the SIB byte, must be used.

If the addressing mode specifies a displacement, the displacement value is placed immediately following the ModR/M byte or SIB byte. Possible sizes are 8, 16, or 32 bits. If the instruction specifies an immediate value, the immediate value follows any displacement bytes. The immediate, if specified, is always the last field of the instruction.

Refer to Chapter 2, “Instruction Format,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*, for more information on opcodes.

B.1.4 Special Fields

Table B-1 lists bit fields that appear in certain instructions, sometimes within the opcode bytes. All of these fields (except the d bit) occur in the general-purpose instruction formats in Table B-13.

Table B-1. Special Fields Within Instruction Encodings

Field Name	Description	Number of Bits
reg	General-register specifier (see Table B-4 or B-5).	3
w	Specifies if data is byte or full-sized, where full-sized is 16 or 32 bits (see Table B-6).	1
s	Specifies sign extension of an immediate field (see Table B-7).	1
sreg2	Segment register specifier for CS, SS, DS, ES (see Table B-8).	2
sreg3	Segment register specifier for CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS (see Table B-8).	3
eee	Specifies a special-purpose (control or debug) register (see Table B-9).	3
tttn	For conditional instructions, specifies a condition asserted or negated (see Table B-12).	4
d	Specifies direction of data operation (see Table B-11).	1

B.1.4.1 Reg Field (reg) for Non-64-Bit Modes

The reg field in the ModR/M byte specifies a general-purpose register operand. The group of registers specified is modified by the presence and state of the w bit in an encoding (refer to Section B.1.4.3). Table B-2 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is not present in an encoding; Table B-3 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is present.

Table B-2. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Not Present in Instruction

reg Field	Register Selected during 16-Bit Data Operations	Register Selected during 32-Bit Data Operations
000	AX	EAX
001	CX	ECX
010	DX	EDX
011	BX	EBX
100	SP	ESP
101	BP	EBP
110	SI	ESI
111	DI	EDI

Table B-3. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Present in Instruction

Register Specified by reg Field During 16-Bit Data Operations			Register Specified by reg Field During 32-Bit Data Operations		
	Function of w Field			Function of w Field	
reg	When w = 0	When w = 1	reg	When w = 0	When w = 1
000	AL	AX	000	AL	EAX
001	CL	CX	001	CL	ECX
010	DL	DX	010	DL	EDX
011	BL	BX	011	BL	EBX
100	AH	SP	100	AH	ESP
101	CH	BP	101	CH	EBP
110	DH	SI	110	DH	ESI
111	BH	DI	111	BH	EDI

B.1.4.2 Reg Field (reg) for 64-Bit Mode

Just like in non-64-bit modes, the reg field in the ModR/M byte specifies a general-purpose register operand. The group of registers specified is modified by the presence of and state of the w bit in an encoding (refer to Section B.1.4.3). Table B-4 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is not present in an encoding; Table B-5 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is present.

Table B-4. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Not Present in Instruction

reg Field	Register Selected during 16-Bit Data Operations	Register Selected during 32-Bit Data Operations	Register Selected during 64-Bit Data Operations
000	AX	EAX	RAX
001	CX	ECX	RCX
010	DX	EDX	RDX
011	BX	EBX	RBX
100	SP	ESP	RSP
101	BP	EBP	RBP
110	SI	ESI	RSI
111	DI	EDI	RDI

Table B-5. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Present in Instruction

Register Specified by reg Field During 16-Bit Data Operations			Register Specified by reg Field During 32-Bit Data Operations		
reg	Function of w Field		reg	Function of w Field	
	When w = 0	When w = 1		When w = 0	When w = 1
000	AL	AX	000	AL	EAX
001	CL	CX	001	CL	ECX
010	DL	DX	010	DL	EDX
011	BL	BX	011	BL	EBX
100	AH ¹	SP	100	AH*	ESP
101	CH ¹	BP	101	CH*	EBP
110	DH ¹	SI	110	DH*	ESI
111	BH ¹	DI	111	BH*	EDI

NOTES:

1. AH, CH, DH, BH can not be encoded when REX prefix is used. Such an expression defaults to the low byte.

B.1.4.3 Encoding of Operand Size (w) Bit

The current operand-size attribute determines whether the processor is performing 16-bit, 32-bit or 64-bit operations. Within the constraints of the current operand-size attribute, the operand-size bit (w) can be used to indicate operations on 8-bit operands or the full operand size specified with the operand-size attribute. Table B-6 shows the encoding of the w bit depending on the current operand-size attribute.

Table B-6. Encoding of Operand Size (w) Bit

w Bit	Operand Size When Operand-Size Attribute is 16 Bits	Operand Size When Operand-Size Attribute is 32 Bits
0	8 Bits	8 Bits
1	16 Bits	32 Bits

B.1.4.4 Sign-Extend (s) Bit

The sign-extend (s) bit occurs in instructions with immediate data fields that are being extended from 8 bits to 16 or 32 bits. See Table B-7.

Table B-7. Encoding of Sign-Extend (s) Bit

s	Effect on 8-Bit Immediate Data	Effect on 16- or 32-Bit Immediate Data
0	None	None
1	Sign-extend to fill 16-bit or 32-bit destination	None

B.1.4.5 Segment Register (sreg) Field

When an instruction operates on a segment register, the reg field in the ModR/M byte is called the sreg field and is used to specify the segment register. Table B-8 shows the encoding of the sreg field. This field is sometimes a 2-bit field (sreg2) and other times a 3-bit field (sreg3).

Table B-8. Encoding of the Segment Register (sreg) Field

2-Bit sreg2 Field	Segment Register Selected	3-Bit sreg3 Field	Segment Register Selected
00	ES	000	ES
01	CS	001	CS
10	SS	010	SS
11	DS	011	DS
		100	FS
		101	GS
		110	Reserved ¹
		111	Reserved

NOTES:

1. Do not use reserved encodings.

B.1.4.6 Special-Purpose Register (eee) Field

When control or debug registers are referenced in an instruction they are encoded in the eee field, located in bits 5 through 3 of the ModR/M byte (an alternate encoding of the sreg field). See Table B-9.

Table B-9. Encoding of Special-Purpose Register (eee) Field

eee	Control Register	Debug Register
000	CR0	DR0
001	Reserved ¹	DR1
010	CR2	DR2
011	CR3	DR3
100	CR4	Reserved
101	Reserved	Reserved
110	Reserved	DR6
111	Reserved	DR7

NOTES:

1. Do not use reserved encodings.

B.1.4.7 Condition Test (ttn) Field

For conditional instructions (such as conditional jumps and set on condition), the condition test field (ttn) is encoded for the condition being tested. The ttt part of the field gives the condition to test and the n part indicates whether to use the condition ($n = 0$) or its negation ($n = 1$).

- For 1-byte primary opcodes, the ttn field is located in bits 3, 2, 1, and 0 of the opcode byte.
- For 2-byte primary opcodes, the ttn field is located in bits 3, 2, 1, and 0 of the second opcode byte.

Table B-10 shows the encoding of the ttn field.

Table B-10. Encoding of Conditional Test (ttn) Field

t t n	Mnemonic	Condition
0000	O	Overflow
0001	NO	No overflow
0010	B, NAE	Below, Not above or equal
0011	NB, AE	Not below, Above or equal
0100	E, Z	Equal, Zero
0101	NE, NZ	Not equal, Not zero
0110	BE, NA	Below or equal, Not above
0111	NBE, A	Not below or equal, Above
1000	S	Sign
1001	NS	Not sign
1010	P, PE	Parity, Parity Even
1011	NP, PO	Not parity, Parity Odd
1100	L, NGE	Less than, Not greater than or equal to
1101	NL, GE	Not less than, Greater than or equal to
1110	LE, NG	Less than or equal to, Not greater than
1111	NLE, G	Not less than or equal to, Greater than

B.1.4.8 Direction (d) Bit

In many two-operand instructions, a direction bit (d) indicates which operand is considered the source and which is the destination. See Table B-11.

- When used for integer instructions, the d bit is located at bit 1 of a 1-byte primary opcode. Note that this bit does not appear as the symbol “d” in Table B-13; the actual encoding of the bit as 1 or 0 is given.
- When used for floating-point instructions (in Table B-16), the d bit is shown as bit 2 of the first byte of the primary opcode.

Table B-11. Encoding of Operation Direction (d) Bit

d	Source	Destination
0	reg Field	ModR/M or SIB Byte
1	ModR/M or SIB Byte	reg Field

B.1.5 Other Notes

Table B-12 contains notes on particular encodings. These notes are indicated in the tables shown in the following sections by superscripts.

Table B-12. Notes on Instruction Encoding

Symbol	Note
A	A value of 11B in bits 7 and 6 of the ModR/M byte is reserved.
B	A value of 01B (or 10B) in bits 7 and 6 of the ModR/M byte is reserved.

B.2 GENERAL-PURPOSE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS FOR NON-64-BIT MODES

Table B-13 shows machine instruction formats and encodings for general purpose instructions in non-64-bit modes.

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes

Instruction and Format	Encoding
AAA – ASCII Adjust after Addition	0011 0111
AAD – ASCII Adjust AX before Division	1101 0101 : 0000 1010
AAM – ASCII Adjust AX after Multiply	1101 0100 : 0000 1010
AAS – ASCII Adjust AL after Subtraction	0011 1111
ADC – ADD with Carry	
register1 to register2	0001 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0001 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0001 001w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0001 000w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 010 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0001 010w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 010 r/m : immediate data
ADD – Add	
register1 to register2	0000 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0000 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0000 001w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0000 000w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 000 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0000 010w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 000 r/m : immediate data
AND – Logical AND	
register1 to register2	0010 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0010 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0010 001w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0010 000w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 100 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0010 010w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 100 r/m : immediate data

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ARPL - Adjust RPL Field of Selector	
from register	0110 0011 : 11 reg1 reg2
from memory	0110 0011 : mod reg r/m
BOUND - Check Array Against Bounds	0110 0010 : mod ^A reg r/m
BSF - Bit Scan Forward	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : 11 reg1 reg2
memory, register	0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : mod reg r/m
BSR - Bit Scan Reverse	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : 11 reg1 reg2
memory, register	0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : mod reg r/m
BSWAP - Byte Swap	0000 1111 : 1100 1 reg
BT - Bit Test	
register, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 100 reg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 100 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : mod reg r/m
BTC - Bit Test and Complement	
register, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 111 reg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 111 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : mod reg r/m
BTR - Bit Test and Reset	
register, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 110 reg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 110 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : mod reg r/m
BTS - Bit Test and Set	
register, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 101 reg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 101 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : mod reg r/m
CALL - Call Procedure (in same segment)	
direct	1110 1000 : full displacement
register indirect	1111 1111 : 11 010 reg
memory indirect	1111 1111 : mod 010 r/m
CALL - Call Procedure (in other segment)	
direct	1001 1010 : unsigned full offset, selector
indirect	1111 1111 : mod 011 r/m

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CBW - Convert Byte to Word	1001 1000
CDQ - Convert Doubleword to Qword	1001 1001
CLC - Clear Carry Flag	1111 1000
CLD - Clear Direction Flag	1111 1100
CLI - Clear Interrupt Flag	1111 1010
CLTS - Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0	0000 1111 : 0000 0110
CMC - Complement Carry Flag	1111 0101
CMP - Compare Two Operands	
register1 with register2	0011 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 with register1	0011 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory with register	0011 100w : mod reg r/m
register with memory	0011 101w : mod reg r/m
immediate with register	1000 00sw : 11 111 reg : immediate data
immediate with AL, AX, or EAX	0011 110w : immediate data
immediate with memory	1000 00sw : mod 111 r/m : immediate data
CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD - Compare String Operands	1010 011w
CMPXCHG - Compare and Exchange	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 000w : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, register	0000 1111 : 1011 000w : mod reg r/m
CPUID - CPU Identification	0000 1111 : 1010 0010
CWD - Convert Word to Doubleword	1001 1001
CWDE - Convert Word to Doubleword	1001 1000
DAA - Decimal Adjust AL after Addition	0010 0111
DAS - Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction	0010 1111
DEC - Decrement by 1	
register	1111 111w : 11 001 reg
register (alternate encoding)	0100 1 reg
memory	1111 111w : mod 001 r/m
DIV - Unsigned Divide	
AL, AX, or EAX by register	1111 011w : 11 110 reg
AL, AX, or EAX by memory	1111 011w : mod 110 r/m
HLT - Halt	1111 0100
IDIV - Signed Divide	
AL, AX, or EAX by register	1111 011w : 11 111 reg
AL, AX, or EAX by memory	1111 011w : mod 111 r/m

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
IMUL - Signed Multiply	
AL, AX, or EAX with register	1111 011w : 11 101 reg
AL, AX, or EAX with memory	1111 011w : mod 101 reg
register1 with register2	0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : 11 : reg1 reg2
register with memory	0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : mod reg r/m
register1 with immediate to register2	0110 10s1 : 11 reg1 reg2 : immediate data
memory with immediate to register	0110 10s1 : mod reg r/m : immediate data
IN - Input From Port	
fixed port	1110 010w : port number
variable port	1110 110w
INC - Increment by 1	
reg	1111 111w : 11 000 reg
reg (alternate encoding)	0100 0 reg
memory	1111 111w : mod 000 r/m
INS - Input from DX Port	0110 110w
INT n - Interrupt Type n	1100 1101 : type
INT - Single-Step Interrupt 3	1100 1100
INTO - Interrupt 4 on Overflow	1100 1110
INVD - Invalidate Cache	0000 1111 : 0000 1000
INVLPG - Invalidate TLB Entry	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 111 r/m
INVPID - Invalidate Process-Context Identifier	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1000 0010: mod reg r/m
IRET/IRETD - Interrupt Return	1100 1111
Jcc - Jump if Condition is Met	
8-bit displacement	0111 ttn : 8-bit displacement
full displacement	0000 1111 : 1000 ttn : full displacement
JCXZ/JECXZ - Jump on CX/ECX Zero Address-size prefix differentiates JCXZ and JECXZ	1110 0011 : 8-bit displacement
JMP - Unconditional Jump (to same segment)	
short	1110 1011 : 8-bit displacement
direct	1110 1001 : full displacement
register indirect	1111 1111 : 11 100 reg
memory indirect	1111 1111 : mod 100 r/m
JMP - Unconditional Jump (to other segment)	
direct intersegment	1110 1010 : unsigned full offset, selector
indirect intersegment	1111 1111 : mod 101 r/m
LAHF - Load Flags into AHRegister	1001 1111

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
LAR - Load Access Rights Byte	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : 11 reg1 reg2
from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : mod reg r/m
LDS - Load Pointer to DS	1100 0101 : mod ^{A,B} reg r/m
LEA - Load Effective Address	1000 1101 : mod ^A reg r/m
LEAVE - High Level Procedure Exit	1100 1001
LES - Load Pointer to ES	1100 0100 : mod ^{A,B} reg r/m
LFS - Load Pointer to FS	0000 1111 : 1011 0100 : mod ^A reg r/m
LGDT - Load Global Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod ^A 010 r/m
LGS - Load Pointer to GS	0000 1111 : 1011 0101 : mod ^A reg r/m
LIDT - Load Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod ^A 011 r/m
LLDT - Load Local Descriptor Table Register	
LDTR from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 010 reg
LDTR from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 010 r/m
LMSW - Load Machine Status Word	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 110 reg
from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 110 r/m
LOCK - Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix	1111 0000
LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD - Load String Operand	1010 110w
LOOP - Loop Count	1110 0010 : 8-bit displacement
LOOPZ/LOOPE - Loop Count while Zero/Equal	1110 0001 : 8-bit displacement
LOOPNZ/LOOPNE - Loop Count while not Zero/Equal	1110 0000 : 8-bit displacement
LSL - Load Segment Limit	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : 11 reg1 reg2
from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : mod reg r/m
LSS - Load Pointer to SS	0000 1111 : 1011 0010 : mod ^A reg r/m
LTR - Load Task Register	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 011 reg
from memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 011 r/m
MOV - Move Data	
register1 to register2	1000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	1000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to reg	1000 101w : mod reg r/m
reg to memory	1000 100w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1100 011w : 11 000 reg : immediate data
immediate to register (alternate encoding)	1011 w reg : immediate data
immediate to memory	1100 011w : mod 000 r/m : immediate data
memory to AL, AX, or EAX	1010 000w : full displacement

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
AL, AX, or EAX to memory	1010 001w : full displacement
MOV - Move to/from Control Registers	
CR0 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : -- 000 reg
CR2 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : -- 010 reg
CR3 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : -- 011 reg
CR4 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : -- 100 reg
register from CR0-CR4	0000 1111 : 0010 0000 : -- eee reg
MOV - Move to/from Debug Registers	
DR0-DR3 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : -- eee reg
DR4-DR5 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : -- eee reg
DR6-DR7 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : -- eee reg
register from DR6-DR7	0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : -- eee reg
register from DR4-DR5	0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : -- eee reg
register from DR0-DR3	0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : -- eee reg
MOV - Move to/from Segment Registers	
register to segment register	1000 1110 : 11 sreg3 reg
register to SS	1000 1110 : 11 sreg3 reg
memory to segment reg	1000 1110 : mod sreg3 r/m
memory to SS	1000 1110 : mod sreg3 r/m
segment register to register	1000 1100 : 11 sreg3 reg
segment register to memory	1000 1100 : mod sreg3 r/m
MOVBE - Move data after swapping bytes	
memory to register	0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0000 : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0001 : mod reg r/m
MOVS/MOVSb/MOVSW/MOVSd - Move Data from String to String	1010 010w
MOVX - Move with Sign-Extend	
memory to reg	0000 1111 : 1011 111w : mod reg r/m
MOVZX - Move with Zero-Extend	
register2 to register1	0000 1111 : 1011 011w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0000 1111 : 1011 011w : mod reg r/m
MUL - Unsigned Multiply	
AL, AX, or EAX with register	1111 011w : 11 100 reg
AL, AX, or EAX with memory	1111 011w : mod 100 r/m
NEG - Two's Complement Negation	
register	1111 011w : 11 011 reg
memory	1111 011w : mod 011 r/m
NOP - No Operation	1001 0000

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
NOP - Multi-byte No Operation¹	
register	0000 1111 0001 1111 : 11 000 reg
memory	0000 1111 0001 1111 : mod 000 r/m
NOT - One's Complement Negation	
register	1111 011w : 11 010 reg
memory	1111 011w : mod 010 r/m
OR - Logical Inclusive OR	
register1 to register2	0000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0000 101w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0000 100w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 001 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0000 110w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 001 r/m : immediate data
OUT - Output to Port	
fixed port	1110 011w : port number
variable port	1110 111w
OUTS - Output to DX Port	0110 111w
POP - Pop a Word from the Stack	
register	1000 1111 : 11 000 reg
register (alternate encoding)	0101 1 reg
memory	1000 1111 : mod 000 r/m
POP - Pop a Segment Register from the Stack (Note: CS cannot be sreg2 in this usage.)	
segment register DS, ES	000 sreg2 111
segment register SS	000 sreg2 111
segment register FS, GS	0000 1111: 10 sreg3 001
POPA/POPAD - Pop All General Registers	0110 0001
POPF/POPFD - Pop Stack into FLAGS or EFLAGS Register	1001 1101
PUSH - Push Operand onto the Stack	
register	1111 1111 : 11 110 reg
register (alternate encoding)	0101 0 reg
memory	1111 1111 : mod 110 r/m
immediate	0110 10s0 : immediate data
PUSH - Push Segment Register onto the Stack	
segment register CS,DS,ES,SS	000 sreg2 110
segment register FS,GS	0000 1111: 10 sreg3 000

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PUSHA/PUSHAD - Push All General Registers	0110 0000
PUSHF/PUSHFD - Push Flags Register onto the Stack	1001 1100
RCL - Rotate thru Carry Left	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 010 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 010 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 010 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 010 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 010 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 010 r/m : imm8 data
RCR - Rotate thru Carry Right	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 011 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 011 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 011 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 011 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 011 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 011 r/m : imm8 data
RDMSR - Read from Model-Specific Register	0000 1111 : 0011 0010
RDPMS - Read Performance Monitoring Counters	0000 1111 : 0011 0011
RDTSC - Read Time-Stamp Counter	0000 1111 : 0011 0001
RDTSCP - Read Time-Stamp Counter and Processor ID	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 1111 1001
REP INS - Input String	1111 0011 : 0110 110w
REP LODS - Load String	1111 0011 : 1010 110w
REP MOVS - Move String	1111 0011 : 1010 010w
REP OUTS - Output String	1111 0011 : 0110 111w
REP STOS - Store String	1111 0011 : 1010 101w
REPE CMPS - Compare String	1111 0011 : 1010 011w
REPE SCAS - Scan String	1111 0011 : 1010 111w
REPNE CMPS - Compare String	1111 0010 : 1010 011w
REPNE SCAS - Scan String	1111 0010 : 1010 111w
RET - Return from Procedure (to same segment)	
no argument	1100 0011
adding immediate to SP	1100 0010 : 16-bit displacement
RET - Return from Procedure (to other segment)	
intersegment	1100 1011
adding immediate to SP	1100 1010 : 16-bit displacement

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ROL - Rotate Left	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 000 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 000 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 000 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 000 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 000 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 000 r/m : imm8 data
ROR - Rotate Right	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 001 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 001 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 001 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 001 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 001 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 001 r/m : imm8 data
RSM - Resume from System Management Mode	0000 1111 : 1010 1010
SAHF - Store AH into Flags	1001 1110
SAL - Shift Arithmetic Left	same instruction as SHL
SAR - Shift Arithmetic Right	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 111 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 111 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 111 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 111 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 111 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 111 r/m : imm8 data
SBB - Integer Subtraction with Borrow	
register1 to register2	0001 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0001 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0001 101w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0001 100w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 011 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0001 110w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 011 r/m : immediate data
SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD - Scan String	1010 111w
SETcc - Byte Set on Condition	
register	0000 1111 : 1001 ttn : 11 000 reg
memory	0000 1111 : 1001 ttn : mod 000 r/m
SGDT - Store Global Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod ^A 000 r/m

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
SHL - Shift Left	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 100 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 100 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 100 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 100 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 100 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 100 r/m : imm8 data
SHLD - Double Precision Shift Left	
register by immediate count	0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8
memory by immediate count	0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : mod reg r/m : imm8
register by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : mod reg r/m
SHR - Shift Right	
register by 1	1101 000w : 11 101 reg
memory by 1	1101 000w : mod 101 r/m
register by CL	1101 001w : 11 101 reg
memory by CL	1101 001w : mod 101 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 101 reg : imm8 data
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 101 r/m : imm8 data
SHRD - Double Precision Shift Right	
register by immediate count	0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8
memory by immediate count	0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : mod reg r/m : imm8
register by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : 11 reg2 reg1
memory by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : mod reg r/m
SIDT - Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod ^A 001 r/m
SLDT - Store Local Descriptor Table Register	
to register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 000 reg
to memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 000 r/m
SMSW - Store Machine Status Word	
to register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 100 reg
to memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 100 r/m
STC - Set Carry Flag	1111 1001
STD - Set Direction Flag	1111 1101
STI - Set Interrupt Flag	1111 1011
STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD - Store String Data	1010 101w
STR - Store Task Register	
to register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 001 reg
to memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 001 r/m

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
SUB - Integer Subtraction	
register1 to register2	0010 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0010 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0010 101w : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0010 100w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 101 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0010 110w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 101 r/m : immediate data
TEST - Logical Compare	
register1 and register2	1000 010w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory and register	1000 010w : mod reg r/m
immediate and register	1111 011w : 11 000 reg : immediate data
immediate and AL, AX, or EAX	1010 100w : immediate data
immediate and memory	1111 011w : mod 000 r/m : immediate data
UD0 - Undefined instruction	0000 1111 : 1111 1111
UD1 - Undefined instruction	0000 1111 : 0000 1011
UD2 - Undefined instruction	0000 FFFF : 0000 1011
VERR - Verify a Segment for Reading	
register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 100 reg
memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 100 r/m
VERW - Verify a Segment for Writing	
register	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 101 reg
memory	0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 101 r/m
WAIT - Wait	1001 1011
WBINVD - Writeback and Invalidate Data Cache	0000 1111 : 0000 1001
WRMSR - Write to Model-Specific Register	0000 1111 : 0011 0000
XADD - Exchange and Add	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1100 000w : 11 reg2 reg1
memory, reg	0000 1111 : 1100 000w : mod reg r/m
XCHG - Exchange Register/Memory with Register	
register1 with register2	1000 011w : 11 reg1 reg2
AX or EAX with reg	1001 0 reg
memory with reg	1000 011w : mod reg r/m
XLAT/XLATB - Table Look-up Translation	1101 0111
XOR - Logical Exclusive OR	
register1 to register2	0011 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
register2 to register1	0011 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0011 001w : mod reg r/m

Table B-13. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for Non-64-Bit Modes (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
register to memory	0011 000w : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 110 reg : immediate data
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0011 010w : immediate data
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 110 r/m : immediate data
Prefix Bytes	
address size	0110 0111
LOCK	1111 0000
operand size	0110 0110
CS segment override	0010 1110
DS segment override	0011 1110
ES segment override	0010 0110
FS segment override	0110 0100
GS segment override	0110 0101
SS segment override	0011 0110

NOTES:

1. The multi-byte NOP instruction does not alter the content of the register and will not issue a memory operation.

B.2.1 General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode

Table B-15 shows machine instruction formats and encodings for general purpose instructions in 64-bit mode.

Table B-14. Special Symbols

Symbol	Application
S	If the value of REX.W. is 1, it overrides the presence of 66H.
w	The value of bit W. in REX is has no effect.

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ADC - ADD with Carry	
register1 to register2	0100 0ROB : 0001 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1ROB : 0001 0001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0ROB : 0001 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1ROB : 0001 0011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0001 001w : mod reg r/m
memory to qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 0001 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB : 0001 000w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory	0100 1RXB : 0001 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B : 1000 00sw : 11 010 reg : immediate
immediate to qwordregister	0100 100B : 1000 0001 : 11 010 qwordreg : imm32
immediate to qwordregister	0100 1ROB : 1000 0011 : 11 010 qwordreg : imm8

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0001 010w : immediate data
immediate to RAX	0100 1000 : 0000 0101 : imm32
immediate to memory	0100 00XB : 1000 00sw : mod 010 r/m : immediate
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0001 : mod 010 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0031 : mod 010 r/m : imm8
ADD - Add	
register1 to register2	0100 0ROB : 0000 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 0000 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0ROB : 0000 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 0010 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0000 001w : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 0000 0000 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB : 0000 000w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB : 0000 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 0000B : 1000 00sw : 11 000 reg : immediate data
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 100B : 1000 0001 : 11 010 qwordreg : imm
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0000 010w : immediate8
immediate to RAX	0100 1000 : 0000 0101 : imm32
immediate to memory	0100 00XB : 1000 00sw : mod 000 r/m : immediate
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0001 : mod 010 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0011 : mod 010 r/m : imm8
AND - Logical AND	
register1 to register2	0100 0ROB 0010 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0010 0001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0ROB 0010 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
register1 to register2	0100 1ROB 0010 0011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB 0010 001w : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 0010 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB : 0010 000w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB : 0010 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B : 1000 00sw : 11 100 reg : immediate
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 100 qwordreg : imm32
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0010 010w : immediate
immediate32 to RAX	0100 1000 0010 1001 : imm32
immediate to memory	0100 00XB : 1000 00sw : mod 100 r/m : immediate
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0001 : mod 100 r/m : immediate32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB : 1000 0011 : mod 100 r/m : imm8
BSF - Bit Scan Forward	

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
register1, register2	0100 0ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : mod reg r/m
memory64, qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : mod qwordreg r/m
BSR - Bit Scan Reverse	
register1, register2	0100 0ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : mod reg r/m
memory64, qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : mod qwordreg r/m
BSWAP - Byte Swap	
BSWAP - Byte Swap	0000 1111 : 1100 1 reg
BSWAP - Byte Swap	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1100 1 qwordreg
BT - Bit Test	
register, immediate	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 100 reg: imm8
qwordregister, immediate8	0100 100B 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 100 qwordreg: imm8 data
memory, immediate	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 100 r/m : imm8
memory64, immediate8	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 100 r/m : imm8 data
register1, register2	0100 0ROB 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, reg	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : mod reg r/m
memory, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
BTC - Bit Test and Complement	
register, immediate	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 111 reg: imm8
qwordregister, immediate8	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 111 qwordreg: imm8
memory, immediate	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
memory64, immediate8	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
register1, register2	0100 0ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : mod reg r/m
memory, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
BTR - Bit Test and Reset	
register, immediate	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 110 reg: imm8
qwordregister, immediate8	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 110 qwordreg: imm8
memory, immediate	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 110 r/m : imm8
memory64, immediate8	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 110 r/m : imm8
register1, register2	0100 0ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : mod reg r/m
memory64, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
BTS - Bit Test and Set	
register, immediate	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 101 reg: imm8
qwordregister, immediate8	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 101 qwordreg: imm8
memory, immediate	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
memory64, immediate8	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
register1, register2	0100 0ROB 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : mod reg r/m
memory64, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
CALL - Call Procedure (in same segment)	
direct	1110 1000 : displacement32
register indirect	0100 WR00 ^w 1111 1111 : 11 010 reg
memory indirect	0100 W0XB ^w 1111 1111 : mod 010 r/m
CALL - Call Procedure (in other segment)	
indirect	1111 1111 : mod 011 r/m
indirect	0100 10XB 0100 1000 1111 1111 : mod 011 r/m
CBW - Convert Byte to Word	
	1001 1000
CDQ - Convert Doubleword to Qword+	
	1001 1001
CDQE - RAX, Sign-Extend of EAX	0100 1000 1001 1001
CLC - Clear Carry Flag	
	1111 1000
CLD - Clear Direction Flag	
	1111 1100
CLI - Clear Interrupt Flag	
	1111 1010
CLTS - Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0	
	0000 1111 : 0000 0110
CMC - Complement Carry Flag	
	1111 0101
CMP - Compare Two Operands	
register1 with register2	0100 0ROB 0011 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 with qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0011 1001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 with register1	0100 0ROB 0011 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister2 with qwordregister1	0100 1ROB 0011 101w : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory with register	0100 0RXB 0011 100w : mod reg r/m
memory64 with qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0011 1001 : mod qwordreg r/m
register with memory	0100 0RXB 0011 101w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister with memory64	0100 1RXB 0011 101w1 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate with register	0100 000B 1000 00sw : 11 111 reg : imm

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
immediate32 with qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 111 qwordreg : imm64
immediate with AL, AX, or EAX	0011 110w : imm
immediate32 with RAX	0100 1000 0011 1101 : imm32
immediate with memory	0100 00XB 1000 00sw : mod 111 r/m : imm
immediate32 with memory64	0100 1RXB 1000 0001 : mod 111 r/m : imm64
immediate8 with memory64	0100 1RXB 1000 0011 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD/CMPSQ - Compare String Operands	
compare string operands [X at DS:(E)SI with Y at ES:(E)DI]	1010 011w
qword at address RSI with qword at address RDI	0100 1000 1010 0111
CMPXCHG - Compare and Exchange	
register1, register2	0000 1111 : 1011 000w : 11 reg2 reg1
byteregister1, byteregister2	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1011 0000 : 11 bytereg2 reg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 1011 0001 : 11 qwordreg2 reg1
memory, register	0000 1111 : 1011 000w : mod reg r/m
memory8, byteregister	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1011 0000 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64, qwordregister	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1011 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
CPUID - CPU Identification	
CQO - Sign-Extend RAX	0100 1000 1001 1001
CWD - Convert Word to Doubleword	
CWDE - Convert Word to Doubleword	1001 1001
DEC - Decrement by 1	
register	0100 000B 1111 111w : 11 001 reg
qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 1111 : 11 001 qwordreg
memory	0100 00XB 1111 111w : mod 001 r/m
memory64	0100 10XB 1111 1111 : mod 001 r/m
DIV - Unsigned Divide	
AL, AX, or EAX by register	0100 000B 1111 011w : 11 110 reg
Divide RDX:RAX by qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 110 qwordreg
AL, AX, or EAX by memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 110 r/m
Divide RDX:RAX by memory64	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 110 r/m
ENTER - Make Stack Frame for High Level Procedure	
HLT - Halt	1111 0100
IDIV - Signed Divide	
AL, AX, or EAX by register	0100 000B 1111 011w : 11 111 reg
RDX:RAX by qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 111 qwordreg
AL, AX, or EAX by memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 111 r/m
RDX:RAX by memory64	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 111 r/m
IMUL - Signed Multiply	

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
AL, AX, or EAX with register	0100 000B 1111 011w : 11 101 reg
RDX:RAX <- RAX with qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 101 qwordreg
AL, AX, or EAX with memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 101 r/m
RDX:RAX <- RAX with memory64	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 101 r/m
register1 with register2	0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : 11 : reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 <- qwordregister1 with qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : 11 : qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register with memory	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : mod reg r/m
qwordregister <- qwordregister with memory64	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : mod qwordreg r/m
register1 with immediate to register2	0100 0R0B 0110 10s1 : 11 reg1 reg2 : imm
qwordregister1 <- qwordregister2 with sign-extended immediate8	0100 1R0B 0110 1011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2 : imm8
qwordregister1 <- qwordregister2 with immediate32	0100 1R0B 0110 1001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2 : imm32
memory with immediate to register	0100 0RXB 0110 10s1 : mod reg r/m : imm
qwordregister <- memory64 with sign-extended immediate8	0100 1RXB 0110 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m : imm8
qwordregister <- memory64 with immediate32	0100 1RXB 0110 1001 : mod qwordreg r/m : imm32
IN - Input From Port	
fixed port	1110 010w : port number
variable port	1110 110w
INC - Increment by 1	
reg	0100 000B 1111 111w : 11 000 reg
qwordreg	0100 100B 1111 1111 : 11 000 qwordreg
memory	0100 00XB 1111 111w : mod 000 r/m
memory64	0100 10XB 1111 1111 : mod 000 r/m
INS - Input from DX Port	0110 110w
INT n - Interrupt Type n	1100 1101 : type
INT - Single-Step Interrupt 3	1100 1100
INTO - Interrupt 4 on Overflow	1100 1110
INVD - Invalidate Cache	0000 1111 : 0000 1000
INVLPG - Invalidate TLB Entry	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 111 r/m
INVPID - Invalidate Process-Context Identifier	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1000 0010: mod reg r/m
IRETO - Interrupt Return	1100 1111
Jcc - Jump if Condition is Met	
8-bit displacement	0111 ttn : 8-bit displacement
displacements (excluding 16-bit relative offsets)	0000 1111 : 1000 ttn : displacement32
JCXZ/JECXZ - Jump on CX/ECX Zero	
Address-size prefix differentiates JCXZ and JECXZ	1110 0011 : 8-bit displacement
JMP - Unconditional Jump (to same segment)	
short	1110 1011 : 8-bit displacement

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
direct	1110 1001 : displacement32
register indirect	0100 W00B ^W : 1111 1111 : 11 100 reg
memory indirect	0100 W0XB ^W : 1111 1111 : mod 100 r/m

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
JMP - Unconditional Jump (to other segment)	
indirect intersegment	0100 00XB : 1111 1111 : mod 101 r/m
64-bit indirect intersegment	0100 10XB : 1111 1111 : mod 101 r/m
LAR - Load Access Rights Byte	
from register	0100 0ROB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : 11 reg1 reg2
from dwordregister to qwordregister, masked by 00FxFF00H	0100 WROB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : 11 qwordreg1 dwordreg2
from memory	0100 ORXB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : mod reg r/m
from memory32 to qwordregister, masked by 00FxFF00H	0100 WRXB 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : mod r/m
LEA - Load Effective Address	
in wordregister/dwordregister	0100 ORXB : 1000 1101 : mod ^A reg r/m
in qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 1000 1101 : mod ^A qwordreg r/m
LEAVE - High Level Procedure Exit	
	1100 1001
LFS - Load Pointer to FS	
FS:r16/r32 with far pointer from memory	0100 ORXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0100 : mod ^A reg r/m
FS:r64 with far pointer from memory	0100 1RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0100 : mod ^A qwordreg r/m
LGDT - Load Global Descriptor Table Register	
	0100 10XB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod ^A 010 r/m
LGS - Load Pointer to GS	
GS:r16/r32 with far pointer from memory	0100 ORXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0101 : mod ^A reg r/m
GS:r64 with far pointer from memory	0100 1RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0101 : mod ^A qwordreg r/m
LIDT - Load Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	
	0100 10XB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod ^A 011 r/m
LLDT - Load Local Descriptor Table Register	
LDTR from register	0100 000B : 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 010 reg
LDTR from memory	0100 00XB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 010 r/m
LMSW - Load Machine Status Word	
from register	0100 000B : 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 110 reg
from memory	0100 00XB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 110 r/m
LOCK - Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix	
	1111 0000
LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD/LODSQ - Load String Operand	
at DS:(E)SI to AL/EAX/EAX	1010 110w
at (R)SI to RAX	0100 1000 1010 1101
LOOP - Loop Count	
if count \neq 0, 8-bit displacement	1110 0010
if count \neq 0, RIP + 8-bit displacement sign-extended to 64-bits	0100 1000 1110 0010
LOOPE - Loop Count while Zero/Equal	
if count \neq 0 & ZF = 1, 8-bit displacement	1110 0001
if count \neq 0 & ZF = 1, RIP + 8-bit displacement sign-extended to 64-bits	0100 1000 1110 0001

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
LOOPNE/LOOPNZ - Loop Count while not Zero/Equal	
if count \neq 0 & ZF = 0, 8-bit displacement	1110 0000
if count \neq 0 & ZF = 0, RIP + 8-bit displacement sign-extended to 64-bits	0100 1000 1110 0000
LSL - Load Segment Limit	
from register	0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : 11 reg1 reg2
from qwordregister	0100 1R00 0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : 11 qwordreg1 reg2
from memory16	0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : mod reg r/m
from memory64	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
LSS - Load Pointer to SS	
SS:r16/r32 with far pointer from memory	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0010 : mod ^A reg r/m
SS:r64 with far pointer from memory	0100 1WXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 0010 : mod ^A qwordreg r/m
LTR - Load Task Register	
from register	0100 0R00 : 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 011 reg
from memory	0100 00XB : 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 011 r/m
MOV - Move Data	
register1 to register2	0100 0R0B : 1000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 1000 1001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B : 1000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 1000 1011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to reg	0100 0RXB : 1000 101w : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 1000 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
reg to memory	0100 0RXB : 1000 100w : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB 1000 1001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B : 1100 011w : 11 000 reg : imm
immediate32 to qwordregister (zero extend)	0100 100B 1100 0111 : 11 000 qwordreg : imm32
immediate to register (alternate encoding)	0100 000B : 1011 w reg : imm
immediate64 to qwordregister (alternate encoding)	0100 100B 1011 1000 reg : imm64
immediate to memory	0100 00XB : 1100 011w : mod 000 r/m : imm
immediate32 to memory64 (zero extend)	0100 10XB 1100 0111 : mod 000 r/m : imm32
memory to AL, AX, or EAX	0100 0000 : 1010 000w : displacement
memory64 to RAX	0100 1000 1010 0001 : displacement64
AL, AX, or EAX to memory	0100 0000 : 1010 001w : displacement
RAX to memory64	0100 1000 1010 0011 : displacement64
MOV - Move to/from Control Registers	
CR0-CR4 from register	0100 0R0B : 0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : 11 eee reg (eee = CR#)
CRx from qwordregister	0100 1R0B : 0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : 11 eee qwordreg (Ree = CR#)
register from CR0-CR4	0100 0R0B : 0000 1111 : 0010 0000 : 11 eee reg (eee = CR#)

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
qwordregister from CRx	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 0010 0000 : 11 eee qwordreg (Reee = CR#)
MOV - Move to/from Debug Registers	
DR0-DR7 from register	0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : 11 eee reg (eee = DR#)
DR0-DR7 from quadregister	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : 11 eee reg (eee = DR#)
register from DR0-DR7	0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : 11 eee reg (eee = DR#)
quadregister from DR0-DR7	0100 100B 0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : 11 eee quadreg (eee = DR#)
MOV - Move to/from Segment Registers	
register to segment register	0100 W00B ^w : 1000 1110 : 11 sreg reg
register to SS	0100 000B : 1000 1110 : 11 sreg reg
memory to segment register	0100 00XB : 1000 1110 : mod sreg r/m
memory64 to segment register (lower 16 bits)	0100 10XB 1000 1110 : mod sreg r/m
memory to SS	0100 00XB : 1000 1110 : mod sreg r/m
segment register to register	0100 000B : 1000 1100 : 11 sreg reg
segment register to qwordregister (zero extended)	0100 100B 1000 1100 : 11 sreg qwordreg
segment register to memory	0100 00XB : 1000 1100 : mod sreg r/m
segment register to memory64 (zero extended)	0100 10XB 1000 1100 : mod sreg3 r/m
MOVBE - Move data after swapping bytes	
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0000 : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB : 0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0000 : mod reg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0001 : mod reg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB : 0000 1111 : 0011 1000:1111 0001 : mod reg r/m
MOVS/MOVSb/MOVS_w/MOVSD/MOVSQ - Move Data from String to String	
Move data from string to string	1010 010 _w
Move data from string to string (qword)	0100 1000 1010 0101
MOVSX/MOVSXD - Move with Sign-Extend	
register2 to register1	0100 0ROB : 0000 1111 : 1011 111 _w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 to qwordregister1 (sign-extend)	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 1110 : 11 quadreg1 bytereg2
wordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 1111 : 11 quadreg1 wordreg2
dwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1ROB 0110 0011 : 11 quadreg1 dwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 111 _w : mod reg r/m
memory8 to qwordregister (sign-extend)	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1110 : mod qwordreg r/m
memory16 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 1111 : mod qwordreg r/m
memory32 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0110 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
MOVZX - Move with Zero-Extend	
register2 to register1	0100 0ROB : 0000 1111 : 1011 011 _w : 11 reg1 reg2
dwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1011 0111 : 11 qwordreg1 dwordreg2

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
memory to register	0100 0RXB : 0000 1111 : 1011 011w : mod reg r/m
memory32 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1011 0111 : mod qwordreg r/m
MUL - Unsigned Multiply	
AL, AX, or EAX with register	0100 000B : 1111 011w : 11 100 reg
RAX with qwordregister (to RDX:RAX)	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 100 qwordreg
AL, AX, or EAX with memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 100 r/m
RAX with memory64 (to RDX:RAX)	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 100 r/m
NEG - Two's Complement Negation	
register	0100 000B : 1111 011w : 11 011 reg
qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 011 qwordreg
memory	0100 00XB : 1111 011w : mod 011 r/m
memory64	0100 10XB 1111 0111 : mod 011 r/m
NOP - No Operation	
1001 0000	
NOT - One's Complement Negation	
register	0100 000B : 1111 011w : 11 010 reg
qwordregister	0100 000B 1111 0111 : 11 010 qwordreg
memory	0100 00XB : 1111 011w : mod 010 r/m
memory64	0100 1RXB 1111 0111 : mod 010 r/m
OR - Logical Inclusive OR	
register1 to register2	0000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 to byteregister2	0100 0ROB 0000 1000 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0000 1001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 to byteregister1	0100 0ROB 0000 1010 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 0ROB 0000 1011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0000 101w : mod reg r/m
memory8 to byteregister	0100 0RXB 0000 1010 : mod bytereg r/m
memory8 to qwordregister	0100 0RXB 0000 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0000 100w : mod reg r/m
byteregister to memory8	0100 0RXB 0000 1000 : mod bytereg r/m
qwordregister to memory64	0100 1RXB 0000 1001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	1000 00sw : 11 001 reg : imm
immediate8 to byteregister	0100 000B 1000 0000 : 11 001 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 000B 1000 0001 : 11 001 qwordreg : imm32
immediate8 to qwordregister	0100 000B 1000 0011 : 11 001 qwordreg : imm8
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0000 110w : imm
immediate64 to RAX	0100 1000 0000 1101 : imm64
immediate to memory	1000 00sw : mod 001 r/m : imm

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
immediate8 to memory8	0100 00XB 1000 0000 : mod 001 r/m : imm8
immediate32 to memory64	0100 00XB 1000 0001 : mod 001 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 00XB 1000 0011 : mod 001 r/m : imm8
OUT - Output to Port	
fixed port	1110 011w : port number
variable port	1110 111w
OUTS - Output to DX Port	
output to DX Port	0110 111w
POP - Pop a Value from the Stack	
wordregister	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 1000 1111 : 11 000 reg16
qwordregister	0100 W00B ^S : 1000 1111 : 11 000 reg64
wordregister (alternate encoding)	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 0101 1 reg16
qwordregister (alternate encoding)	0100 W00B : 0101 1 reg64
memory64	0100 W0XB ^S : 1000 1111 : mod 000 r/m
memory16	0101 0101 : 0100 00XB 1000 1111 : mod 000 r/m
POP - Pop a Segment Register from the Stack (Note: CS cannot be sreg2 in this usage.)	
segment register FS, GS	0000 1111 : 10 sreg3 001
POPF/POPFQ - Pop Stack into FLAGS/RFLAGS Register	
pop stack to FLAGS register	0101 0101 : 1001 1101
pop Stack to RFLAGS register	0100 1000 1001 1101
PUSH - Push Operand onto the Stack	
wordregister	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 1111 1111 : 11 110 reg16
qwordregister	0100 W00B ^S : 1111 1111 : 11 110 reg64
wordregister (alternate encoding)	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 0101 0 reg16
qwordregister (alternate encoding)	0100 W00B ^S : 0101 0 reg64
memory16	0101 0101 : 0100 000B : 1111 1111 : mod 110 r/m
memory64	0100 W00B ^S : 1111 1111 : mod 110 r/m
immediate8	0110 1010 : imm8
immediate16	0101 0101 : 0110 1000 : imm16
immediate64	0110 1000 : imm64
PUSH - Push Segment Register onto the Stack	
segment register FS,GS	0000 1111 : 10 sreg3 000
PUSHF/PUSHFD - Push Flags Register onto the Stack	1001 1100
RCL - Rotate thru Carry Left	
register by 1	0100 000B : 1101 000w : 11 010 reg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 010 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB : 1101 000w : mod 010 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 010 r/m

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
register by CL	0100 000B : 1101 001w : 11 010 reg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 010 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB : 1101 001w : mod 010 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 010 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B : 1100 000w : 11 010 reg : imm
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 010 qwordreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB : 1100 000w : mod 010 r/m : imm
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 010 r/m : imm8
RCR - Rotate thru Carry Right	
register by 1	0100 000B : 1101 000w : 11 011 reg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 011 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB : 1101 000w : mod 011 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 011 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B : 1101 001w : 11 011 reg
qwordregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 011 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB : 1101 001w : mod 011 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 011 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B : 1100 000w : 11 011 reg : imm8
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 011 qwordreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB : 1100 000w : mod 011 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 011 r/m : imm8
RDMSR - Read from Model-Specific Register	
load ECX-specified register into EDX:EAX	0000 1111 : 0011 0010
RDPMS - Read Performance Monitoring Counters	
load ECX-specified performance counter into EDX:EAX	0000 1111 : 0011 0011
RDTSC - Read Time-Stamp Counter	
read time-stamp counter into EDX:EAX	0000 1111 : 0011 0001
RDTSCP - Read Time-Stamp Counter and Processor ID	
	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 1111 1001
REP INS - Input String	
REP LODS - Load String	
REP MOVS - Move String	
REP OUTS - Output String	
REP STOS - Store String	
REPE CMPS - Compare String	
REPE SCAS - Scan String	
REPNE CMPS - Compare String	
REPNE SCAS - Scan String	
RET - Return from Procedure (to same segment)	

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
no argument	1100 0011
adding immediate to SP	1100 0010 : 16-bit displacement
RET - Return from Procedure (to other segment)	
intersegment	1100 1011
adding immediate to SP	1100 1010 : 16-bit displacement
ROL - Rotate Left	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 000 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 000 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 000 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 000 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 000 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 000 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 000 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 000 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 000 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 000 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 000 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 000 r/m
register by immediate count	1100 000w : 11 000 reg : imm8
byteregister by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 000 bytereg : imm8
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 000 bytereg : imm8
memory by immediate count	1100 000w : mod 000 r/m : imm8
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 000 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 000 r/m : imm8
ROR - Rotate Right	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 001 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 001 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 001 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 001 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 001 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 001 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 001 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 001 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 001 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 001 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 001 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 001 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 000w : 11 001 reg : imm8

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
byte register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 001 reg : imm8
qword register by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 001 qwordreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 000w : mod 001 r/m : imm8
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 001 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 001 r/m : imm8
RSM - Resume from System Management Mode	0000 1111 : 1010 1010
SAL - Shift Arithmetic Left	same instruction as SHL
SAR - Shift Arithmetic Right	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 111 reg
byte register by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 111 bytereg
qword register by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 111 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 111 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 111 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 111 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 111 reg
byte register by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 111 bytereg
qword register by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 111 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 111 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 111 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 111 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 000w : 11 111 reg : imm8
byte register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 111 bytereg : imm8
qword register by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 111 qwordreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 000w : mod 111 r/m : imm8
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 111 r/m : imm8
SBB - Integer Subtraction with Borrow	
register1 to register2	0100 0ROB 0001 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
byte register1 to byte register2	0100 0ROB 0001 1000 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
quad register1 to quad register2	0100 1ROB 0001 1001 : 11 quadreg1 quadreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0ROB 0001 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
byte register2 to byte register1	0100 0ROB 0001 1010 : 11 reg1 bytereg2
byte register2 to byte register1	0100 1ROB 0001 1011 : 11 reg1 bytereg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB 0001 101w : mod reg r/m
memory8 to byte register	0100 0RXB 0001 1010 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64 to byte register	0100 1RXB 0001 1011 : mod quadreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB 0001 100w : mod reg r/m
byte register to memory8	0100 0RXB 0001 1000 : mod reg r/m

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
quadregister to memory64	0100 1RXB 0001 1001 : mod reg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B 1000 00sw : 11 011 reg : imm
immediate8 to byteregister	0100 000B 1000 0000 : 11 011 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 011 qwordreg : imm32
immediate8 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0011 : 11 011 qwordreg : imm8
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0100 000B 0001 110w : imm
immediate32 to RAL	0100 1000 0001 1101 : imm32
immediate to memory	0100 00XB 1000 00sw : mod 011 r/m : imm
immediate8 to memory8	0100 00XB 1000 0000 : mod 011 r/m : imm8
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0001 : mod 011 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0011 : mod 011 r/m : imm8
SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD - Scan String	
scan string	1010 111w
scan string (compare AL with byte at RDI)	0100 1000 1010 1110
scan string (compare RAX with qword at RDI)	0100 1000 1010 1111
SETcc - Byte Set on Condition	
register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1001 ttn : 11 000 reg
register	0100 0000 0000 1111 : 1001 ttn : 11 000 reg
memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1001 ttn : mod 000 r/m
memory	0100 0000 0000 1111 : 1001 ttn : mod 000 r/m
SGDT - Store Global Descriptor Table Register	
	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod ^A 000 r/m
SHL - Shift Left	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 100 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 100 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 100 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 100 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 100 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 100 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 100 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 100 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 100 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 100 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 100 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 100 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 000w : 11 100 reg : imm8
byteregister by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 100 bytereg : imm8
quadregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 100 quadreg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 000w : mod 100 r/m : imm8

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 100 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 100 r/m : imm8
SHLD - Double Precision Shift Left	
register by immediate count	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8
qwordregister by immediate8	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : 11 qworddreg2 qwordreg1 : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : mod reg r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate8	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : mod qwordreg r/m : imm8
register by CL	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : 11 reg2 reg1
quadregister by CL	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : 11 quadreg2 quadreg1
memory by CL	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : mod reg r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : mod quadreg r/m
SHR - Shift Right	
register by 1	0100 000B 1101 000w : 11 101 reg
byteregister by 1	0100 000B 1101 0000 : 11 101 bytereg
qwordregister by 1	0100 100B 1101 0001 : 11 101 qwordreg
memory by 1	0100 00XB 1101 000w : mod 101 r/m
memory8 by 1	0100 00XB 1101 0000 : mod 101 r/m
memory64 by 1	0100 10XB 1101 0001 : mod 101 r/m
register by CL	0100 000B 1101 001w : 11 101 reg
byteregister by CL	0100 000B 1101 0010 : 11 101 bytereg
qwordregister by CL	0100 100B 1101 0011 : 11 101 qwordreg
memory by CL	0100 00XB 1101 001w : mod 101 r/m
memory8 by CL	0100 00XB 1101 0010 : mod 101 r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 10XB 1101 0011 : mod 101 r/m
register by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 000w : 11 101 reg : imm8
byteregister by immediate count	0100 000B 1100 0000 : 11 101 reg : imm8
qwordregister by immediate count	0100 100B 1100 0001 : 11 101 reg : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 000w : mod 101 r/m : imm8
memory8 by immediate count	0100 00XB 1100 0000 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate count	0100 10XB 1100 0001 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
SHRD - Double Precision Shift Right	
register by immediate count	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8
qwordregister by immediate8	0100 1R0B 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1 : imm8
memory by immediate count	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : mod reg r/m : imm8
memory64 by immediate8	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : mod qwordreg r/m : imm8
register by CL	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : 11 reg2 reg1

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
qwordregister by CL	0100 1ROB 0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory by CL	0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : mod reg r/m
memory64 by CL	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : mod qwordreg r/m
SIDT - Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod ^A 001 r/m
SLDT - Store Local Descriptor Table Register	
to register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 000 reg
to memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 000 r/m
SMSW - Store Machine Status Word	
to register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 100 reg
to memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 100 r/m
STC - Set Carry Flag	1111 1001
STD - Set Direction Flag	1111 1101
STI - Set Interrupt Flag	1111 1011
STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD/STOSQ - Store String Data	
store string data	1010 101w
store string data (RAX at address RDI)	0100 1000 1010 1011
STR - Store Task Register	
to register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 001 reg
to memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 001 r/m
SUB - Integer Subtraction	
register1 from register2	0100 0ROB 0010 100w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 from byteregister2	0100 0ROB 0010 1000 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister1 from qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 0010 1000 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 from register1	0100 0ROB 0010 101w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 from byteregister1	0100 0ROB 0010 1010 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister2 from qwordregister1	0100 1ROB 0010 1011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory from register	0100 00XB 0010 101w : mod reg r/m
memory8 from byteregister	0100 0RXB 0010 1010 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64 from qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0010 1011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register from memory	0100 0RXB 0010 100w : mod reg r/m
byteregister from memory8	0100 0RXB 0010 1000 : mod bytereg r/m
qwordregister from memory8	0100 1RXB 0010 1000 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate from register	0100 000B 1000 00sw : 11 101 reg : imm
immediate8 from byteregister	0100 000B 1000 0000 : 11 101 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 from qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 101 qwordreg : imm32
immediate8 from qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0011 : 11 101 qwordreg : imm8
immediate from AL, AX, or EAX	0100 000B 0010 110w : imm
immediate32 from RAX	0100 1000 0010 1101 : imm32

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
immediate from memory	0100 00XB 1000 00sw : mod 101 r/m : imm
immediate8 from memory8	0100 00XB 1000 0000 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
immediate32 from memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0001 : mod 101 r/m : imm32
immediate8 from memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0011 : mod 101 r/m : imm8
SWAPGS - Swap GS Base Register	
Exchanges the current GS base register value for value in MSR C0000102H	0000 1111 0000 0001 1111 1000
SYSCALL - Fast System Call	
fast call to privilege level 0 system procedures	0000 1111 0000 0101
SYSRET - Return From Fast System Call	
return from fast system call	0000 1111 0000 0111
TEST - Logical Compare	
register1 and register2	0100 0ROB 1000 010w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 and byteregister2	0100 0ROB 1000 0100 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister1 and qwordregister2	0100 1ROB 1000 0101 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory and register	0100 0ROB 1000 010w : mod reg r/m
memory8 and byteregister	0100 0RXB 1000 0100 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64 and qwordregister	0100 1RXB 1000 0101 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate and register	0100 000B 1111 011w : 11 000 reg : imm
immediate8 and byteregister	0100 000B 1111 0110 : 11 000 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 and qwordregister	0100 100B 1111 0111 : 11 000 bytereg : imm8
immediate and AL, AX, or EAX	0100 000B 1010 100w : imm
immediate32 and RAX	0100 1000 1010 1001 : imm32
immediate and memory	0100 00XB 1111 011w : mod 000 r/m : imm
immediate8 and memory8	0100 1000 1111 0110 : mod 000 r/m : imm8
immediate32 and memory64	0100 1000 1111 0111 : mod 000 r/m : imm32
UD2 - Undefined instruction	
	0000 FFFF : 0000 1011
VERR - Verify a Segment for Reading	
register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 100 reg
memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 100 r/m
VERW - Verify a Segment for Writing	
register	0100 000B 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 101 reg
memory	0100 00XB 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 101 r/m
WAIT - Wait	
	1001 1011
WBINVD - Writeback and Invalidate Data Cache	
	0000 1111 : 0000 1001
WRMSR - Write to Model-Specific Register	
write EDX:EAX to ECX specified MSR	0000 1111 : 0011 0000
write RDX[31:0]:RAX[31:0] to RCX specified MSR	0100 1000 0000 1111 : 0011 0000

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
XADD - Exchange and Add	
register1, register2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1100 000w : 11 reg2 reg1
byteregister1, byteregister2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1100 0000 : 11 bytereg2 bytereg1
qwordregister1, qwordregister2	0100 0R0B 0000 1111 : 1100 0001 : 11 qwordreg2 qwordreg1
memory, register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 1100 000w : mod reg r/m
memory8, bytereg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1100 0000 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64, qwordreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 1100 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
XCHG - Exchange Register/Memory with Register	
register1 with register2	1000 011w : 11 reg1 reg2
AX or EAX with register	1001 0 reg
memory with register	1000 011w : mod reg r/m
XLAT/XLATB - Table Look-up Translation	
AL to byte DS:[(E)BX + unsigned AL]	1101 0111
AL to byte DS:[RBX + unsigned AL]	0100 1000 1101 0111
XOR - Logical Exclusive OR	
register1 to register2	0100 0RXB 0011 000w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister1 to byteregister2	0100 0R0B 0011 0000 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister1 to qwordregister2	0100 1R0B 0011 0001 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
register2 to register1	0100 0R0B 0011 001w : 11 reg1 reg2
byteregister2 to byteregister1	0100 0R0B 0011 0010 : 11 bytereg1 bytereg2
qwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1R0B 0011 0011 : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB 0011 001w : mod reg r/m
memory8 to byteregister	0100 0RXB 0011 0010 : mod bytereg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0011 0011 : mod qwordreg r/m
register to memory	0100 0RXB 0011 000w : mod reg r/m
byteregister to memory8	0100 0RXB 0011 0000 : mod bytereg r/m
qwordregister to memory8	0100 1RXB 0011 0001 : mod qwordreg r/m
immediate to register	0100 000B 1000 00sw : 11 110 reg : imm
immediate8 to byteregister	0100 000B 1000 0000 : 11 110 bytereg : imm8
immediate32 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0001 : 11 110 qwordreg : imm32
immediate8 to qwordregister	0100 100B 1000 0011 : 11 110 qwordreg : imm8
immediate to AL, AX, or EAX	0100 000B 0011 010w : imm
immediate to RAX	0100 1000 0011 0101 : immediate data
immediate to memory	0100 00XB 1000 00sw : mod 110 r/m : imm
immediate8 to memory8	0100 00XB 1000 0000 : mod 110 r/m : imm8
immediate32 to memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0001 : mod 110 r/m : imm32
immediate8 to memory64	0100 10XB 1000 0011 : mod 110 r/m : imm8

Table B-15. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings for 64-Bit Mode (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
Prefix Bytes	
address size	0110 0111
LOCK	1111 0000
operand size	0110 0110
CS segment override	0010 1110
DS segment override	0011 1110
ES segment override	0010 0110
FS segment override	0110 0100
GS segment override	0110 0101
SS segment override	0011 0110

B.3 PENTIUM® PROCESSOR FAMILY INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The following table shows formats and encodings introduced by the Pentium processor family.

Table B-16. Pentium Processor Family Instruction Formats and Encodings, Non-64-Bit Modes

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMPXCHG8B - Compare and Exchange 8 Bytes	
EDX:EAX with memory64	0000 1111 : 1100 0111 : mod 001 r/m

Table B-17. Pentium Processor Family Instruction Formats and Encodings, 64-Bit Mode

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMPXCHG8B/CMPXCHG16B - Compare and Exchange Bytes	
EDX:EAX with memory64	0000 1111 : 1100 0111 : mod 001 r/m
RDX:RAX with memory128	0100 10XB 0000 1111 : 1100 0111 : mod 001 r/m

B.4 64-BIT MODE INSTRUCTION ENCODINGS FOR SIMD INSTRUCTION EXTENSIONS

Non-64-bit mode instruction encodings for MMX Technology, SSE, SSE2, and SSE3 are covered by applying these rules to Table B-19 through Table B-31. Table B-34 lists special encodings (instructions that do not follow the rules below).

- The REX instruction has no effect:
 - On immediates.
 - If both operands are MMX registers.
 - On MMX registers and XMM registers.
 - If an MMX register is encoded in the reg field of the ModR/M byte.
- If a memory operand is encoded in the r/m field of the ModR/M byte, REX.X and REX.B may be used for encoding the memory operand.

3. If a general-purpose register is encoded in the r/m field of the ModR/M byte, REX.B may be used for register encoding and REX.W may be used to encode the 64-bit operand size.
4. If an XMM register operand is encoded in the reg field of the ModR/M byte, REX.R may be used for register encoding. If an XMM register operand is encoded in the r/m field of the ModR/M byte, REX.B may be used for register encoding.

B.5 MMX INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

MMX instructions, except the EMMS instruction, use a format similar to the 2-byte Intel Architecture integer format. Details of subfield encodings within these formats are presented below.

B.5.1 Granularity Field (gg)

The granularity field (gg) indicates the size of the packed operands that the instruction is operating on. When this field is used, it is located in bits 1 and 0 of the second opcode byte. Table B-18 shows the encoding of the gg field.

Table B-18. Encoding of Granularity of Data Field (gg)

gg	Granularity of Data
00	Packed Bytes
01	Packed Words
10	Packed Doublewords
11	Quadword

B.5.2 MMX Technology and General-Purpose Register Fields (mmxreg and reg)

When MMX technology registers (mmxreg) are used as operands, they are encoded in the ModR/M byte in the reg field (bits 5, 4, and 3) and/or the R/M field (bits 2, 1, and 0).

If an MMX instruction operates on a general-purpose register (reg), the register is encoded in the R/M field of the ModR/M byte.

B.5.3 MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings Table

Table B-19 shows the formats and encodings of the integer instructions.

Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings

Instruction and Format	Encoding
EMMS - Empty MMX technology state	0000 1111:01110111
MOVD - Move doubleword	
reg to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 1110: 11 mmxreg reg
reg from mmxreg	0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 mmxreg reg
mem to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mem from mmxreg	0000 1111:0111 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
MOVQ - Move quadword	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 1111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg2 from mmxreg1	0000 1111:0111 1111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mem to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 1111: mod mmxreg r/m

Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem from mmxreg	0000 1111:0111 1111: mod mmxreg r/m
PACKSSDW¹ - Pack dword to word data (signed with saturation)	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 1011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 1011: mod mmxreg r/m
PACKSSWB¹ - Pack word to byte data (signed with saturation)	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 0011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 0011: mod mmxreg r/m
PACKUSWB¹ - Pack word to byte data (unsigned with saturation)	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 0111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 0111: mod mmxreg r/m
PADD - Add with wrap-around	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111: 1111 11gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111: 1111 11gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PADDs - Add signed with saturation	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111: 1110 11gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111: 1110 11gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PADDUS - Add unsigned with saturation	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111: 1101 11gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111: 1101 11gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PAND - Bitwise And	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1101 1011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1101 1011: mod mmxreg r/m
PANDN - Bitwise AndNot	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1101 1111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1101 1111: mod mmxreg r/m
PCMPEQ - Packed compare for equality	
mmxreg1 with mmxreg2	0000 1111:0111 01gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg with memory	0000 1111:0111 01gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PCMPGT - Packed compare greater (signed)	
mmxreg1 with mmxreg2	0000 1111:0110 01gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg with memory	0000 1111:0110 01gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PMADDWD - Packed multiply add	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1111 0101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1111 0101: mod mmxreg r/m
PMULHUW - Packed multiplication, store high word (unsigned)	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111: 1110 0100: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2

Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111: 1110 0100: mod mmxreg r/m
PMULHW - Packed multiplication, store high word	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1110 0101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1110 0101: mod mmxreg r/m
PMULLW - Packed multiplication, store low word	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1101 0101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1101 0101: mod mmxreg r/m
POR - Bitwise Or	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1110 1011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1110 1011: mod mmxreg r/m
PSLL² - Packed shift left logical	
mmxreg1 by mmxreg2	0000 1111:1111 00gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg by memory	0000 1111:1111 00gg: mod mmxreg r/m
mmxreg by immediate	0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 110 mmxreg: imm8 data
PSRA² - Packed shift right arithmetic	
mmxreg1 by mmxreg2	0000 1111:1110 00gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg by memory	0000 1111:1110 00gg: mod mmxreg r/m
mmxreg by immediate	0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 100 mmxreg: imm8 data
PSRL² - Packed shift right logical	
mmxreg1 by mmxreg2	0000 1111:1101 00gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
mmxreg by memory	0000 1111:1101 00gg: mod mmxreg r/m
mmxreg by immediate	0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 010 mmxreg: imm8 data
PSUB - Subtract with wrap-around	
mmxreg2 from mmxreg1	0000 1111:1111 10gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory from mmxreg	0000 1111:1111 10gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PSUBS - Subtract signed with saturation	
mmxreg2 from mmxreg1	0000 1111:1110 10gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory from mmxreg	0000 1111:1110 10gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PSUBUS - Subtract unsigned with saturation	
mmxreg2 from mmxreg1	0000 1111:1101 10gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory from mmxreg	0000 1111:1101 10gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PUNPCKH - Unpack high data to next larger type	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 10gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 10gg: mod mmxreg r/m
PUNPCKL - Unpack low data to next larger type	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:0110 00gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:0110 00gg: mod mmxreg r/m

Table B-19. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PXOR - Bitwise Xor	
mmxreg2 to mmxreg1	0000 1111:1110 1111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2
memory to mmxreg	0000 1111:1110 1111: mod mmxreg r/m

NOTES:

1. The pack instructions perform saturation from signed packed data of one type to signed or unsigned data of the next smaller type.
2. The format of the shift instructions has one additional format to support shifting by immediate shift-counts. The shift operations are not supported equally for all data types.

B.6 PROCESSOR EXTENDED STATE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-20 shows the formats and encodings for several instructions that relate to processor extended state management.

Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of XSAVE/XRSTOR/XGETBV/XSETBV Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
XGETBV - Get Value of Extended Control Register	0000 1111:0000 0001: 1101 0000
XRSTOR - Restore Processor Extended States⁷	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod ^A 101 r/m
XSAVE - Save Processor Extended States⁷	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod ^A 100 r/m
XSETBV - Set Extended Control Register	0000 1111:0000 0001: 1101 0001

NOTES:

1. For XSAVE and XRSTOR, "mod = 11" is reserved.

B.7 P6 FAMILY INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-20 shows the formats and encodings for several instructions that were introduced into the IA-32 architecture in the P6 family processors.

Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of P6 Family Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMOVcc - Conditional Move	
register2 to register1	0000 1111:0100 ttn: 11 reg1 reg2
memory to register	0000 1111 : 0100 ttn : mod reg r/m
FCMOVcc - Conditional Move on EFLAG Register Condition Codes	
move if below (B)	11011 010 : 11 000 ST(i)
move if equal (E)	11011 010 : 11 001 ST(i)
move if below or equal (BE)	11011 010 : 11 010 ST(i)
move if unordered (U)	11011 010 : 11 011 ST(i)
move if not below (NB)	11011 011 : 11 000 ST(i)
move if not equal (NE)	11011 011 : 11 001 ST(i)

Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of P6 Family Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
move if not below or equal (NBE)	11011 011 : 11 010 ST(i)
move if not unordered (NU)	11011 011 : 11 011 ST(i)
FCOMI – Compare Real and Set EFLAGS	11011 011 : 11 110 ST(i)
FXRSTOR – Restore x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 State⁷	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod ^A 001 r/m
FXSAVE – Save x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 State⁷	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod ^A 000 r/m
SYSENTER – Fast System Call	0000 1111:0011 0100
SYSEXIT – Fast Return from Fast System Call	0000 1111:0011 0101

NOTES:

1. For FXSAVE and FXRSTOR, “mod = 11” is reserved.

B.8 SSE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The SSE instructions use the ModR/M format and are preceded by the 0FH prefix byte. In general, operations are not duplicated to provide two directions (that is, separate load and store variants).

The following three tables (Tables B-22, B-23, and B-24) show the formats and encodings for the SSE SIMD floating-point, SIMD integer, and cacheability and memory ordering instructions, respectively. Some SSE instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. Mandatory prefixes are included in the tables.

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ADDPS—Add Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
ADDSS—Add Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:01011000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:01011000: mod xmmreg r/m
ANDNPS—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
CMPPS—Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	1111 0011:0000 1111:1100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	1111 0011:0000 1111:1100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0010 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0010 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPI2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
mmreg to xmmreg	0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg1 mmreg1
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg to mmreg	0000 1111:0010 1101:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0010 1101: mod mmreg r/m
CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
r32 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:00101010:11 xmmreg1 r32
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:00101010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r32 xmmreg
mem to r32	1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r32 r/m
CVTTPS2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg to mmreg	0000 1111:0010 1100:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0010 1100: mod mmreg r/m
CVTSS2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r32 xmmreg1
mem to r32	1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r32 r/m
DIVPS—Divide Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
DIVSS—Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
LDMXCSR—Load MXCSR Register State	
m32 to MXCSR	0000 1111:1010 1110:mod ^A 010 mem
MAXPS—Return Maximum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MAXSS—Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MINPS—Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
MINSS—Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVAPS—Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0010 1000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0010 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	0000 1111:0010 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem	0000 1111:0010 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVHLPs—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
MOVHPS—Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0001 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg to mem	0000 1111:0001 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVLHPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:00010110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
MOVLPS—Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0001 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg to mem	0000 1111:0001 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg to r32	0000 1111:0101 0000:11 r32 xmmreg
MOVSS—Move Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0001 0000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	1111 0011:0000 1111:0001 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem	1111 0011:0000 1111:0001 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVUPS—Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	0000 1111:0001 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem	0000 1111:0001 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
MULPS—Multiply Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
MULSS—Multiply Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
ORPS—Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
RCPPS—Compute Reciprocals of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
RCPS—Compute Reciprocals of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:01010011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:01010011: mod xmmreg r/m
RSQRTPS—Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0010: mode xmmreg r/m
RSQRTSS—Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
SHUFPS—Shuffle Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
SQRTPS—Compute Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	

Table B-22. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
SQRTSS—Compute Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 0001:mod xmmreg r/m
STMXCSR—Store MXCSR Register State	
MXCSR to mem	0000 1111:1010 1110:mod ^A 011 mem
SUBPS—Subtract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1100:mod xmmreg r/m
SUBSS—Subtract Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1100:mod xmmreg r/m
UCOMISS—Unordered Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0010 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0010 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
UNPCKHPS—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0001 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
UNPCKLPS—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0001 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0001 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
XORPS—Bitwise Logical XOR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 0111: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-23. Formats and Encodings of SSE Integer Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PAVGB/PAVGW—Average Packed Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1110 0000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
	0000 1111:1110 0011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1110 0000: mod mmreg r/m
	0000 1111:1110 0011: mod mmreg r/m
PEXTRW—Extract Word	
mmreg to reg32, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r32 mmreg; imm8
PINSRW—Insert Word	
reg32 to mmreg, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0100:11 mmreg r32; imm8
m16 to mmreg, imm8	0000 1111:1100 0100: mod mmreg r/m; imm8
PMAXSW—Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1110 1110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1110 1110: mod mmreg r/m
PMAXUB—Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1101 1110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1101 1110: mod mmreg r/m
PMINSW—Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1110 1010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1110 1010: mod mmreg r/m
PMINUB—Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1101 1010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1101 1010: mod mmreg r/m
PMOVBMSKB—Move Byte Mask To Integer	
mmreg to reg32	0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r32 mmreg
PMULHUW—Multiply Packed Unsigned Integers and Store High Result	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1110 0100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1110 0100: mod mmreg r/m
PSADBW—Compute Sum of Absolute Differences	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1111 0110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1111 0110: mod mmreg r/m
PSHUFW—Shuffle Packed Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1, imm8	0000 1111:0111 0000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2; imm8
mem to mmreg, imm8	0000 1111:0111 0000: mod mmreg r/m; imm8

Table B-24. Format and Encoding of SSE Cacheability & Memory Ordering Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MASKMOVQ—Store Selected Bytes of Quadword	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1111 0111:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
MOVNTPS—Store Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg to mem	0000 1111:0010 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVNTQ—Store Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint	
mmreg to mem	0000 1111:1110 0111: mod mmreg r/m
PREFETCHT0—Prefetch Temporal to All Cache Levels	0000 1111:0001 1000:mod ^A 001 mem
PREFETCHT1—Prefetch Temporal to First Level Cache	0000 1111:0001 1000:mod ^A 010 mem
PREFETCHT2—Prefetch Temporal to Second Level Cache	0000 1111:0001 1000:mod ^A 011 mem
PREFETCHNTA—Prefetch Non-Temporal to All Cache Levels	0000 1111:0001 1000:mod ^A 000 mem
SFENCE—Store Fence	0000 1111:1010 1110:11 111 000

B.9 SSE2 INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The SSE2 instructions use the ModR/M format and are preceded by the 0FH prefix byte. In general, operations are not duplicated to provide two directions (that is, separate load and store variants).

The following three tables show the formats and encodings for the SSE2 SIMD floating-point, SIMD integer, and cacheability instructions, respectively. Some SSE2 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables.

B.9.1 Granularity Field (gg)

The granularity field (gg) indicates the size of the packed operands that the instruction is operating on. When this field is used, it is located in bits 1 and 0 of the second opcode byte. Table B-25 shows the encoding of this gg field.

Table B-25. Encoding of Granularity of Data Field (gg)

gg	Granularity of Data
00	Packed Bytes
01	Packed Words
10	Packed Doublewords
11	Quadword

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ADDPD—Add Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
ADDSD—Add Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
ANDNPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
CMPPD—Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
CMPSD—Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	1111 0010:0000 1111:1100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	1111 0010:0000 1111:1100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPI2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
mmreg to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg1 mmreg1
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg to mmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1
mem to mmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod mmreg r/m
CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
r32 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r32
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg to r32	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r32 xmmreg
mem to r32	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r32 r/m
CVTTPD2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg to mmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 mmreg xmmreg
mem to mmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod mmreg r/m
CVTTSD2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r32 xmmreg
mem to r32	1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r32 r/m
CVTPD2PS—Covert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPS2PD—Covert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSD2SS—Covert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSS2SD—Covert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:1110 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:1110 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTTPD2DQ—Convert With Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0110: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CVTDQ2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:1110 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:1110 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTTPS2DQ—Convert With Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTDQ2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0000 1111:0101 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0000 1111:0101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
DIVPD—Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
DIVSD—Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
MAXPD—Return Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MAXSD—Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MINPD—Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
MINSD—Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MOVAPD—Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVHPD—Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVLPD—Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVMSKPD—Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg to r32	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0000:11 r32 xmmreg
MOVSD—Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	1111 0010:0000 1111:0001 0001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	1111 0010:0000 1111:0001 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0001 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVUPD—Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
MULPD—Multiply Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
MULSD—Multiply Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
ORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0110: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-26. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
SHUFPS—Shuffle Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
SQRTPD—Compute Square Roots of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
SQRTSD—Compute Square Root of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
SUBPS—Subtract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
SUBSD—Subtract Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0101 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
UCOMISD—Unordered Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
UNPCKHPD—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
UNPCKLPD—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0001 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
XORPS—Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0101 0111: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MOVD—Move Doubleword	
reg to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1110: 11 xmmreg reg
reg from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 xmmreg reg
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
mem from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVDQA—Move Aligned Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
mem from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVDQU—Move Unaligned Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0110 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0110 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
mem from xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVQ2DQ—Move Quadword from MMX to XMM Register	
mmreg to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:1101 0110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
MOVDQ2Q—Move Quadword from XMM to MMX Register	
xmmreg to mmreg	1111 0010:0000 1111:1101 0110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
MOVQ—Move Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0110: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
mem from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
PACKSSDW¹—Pack Dword To Word Data (signed with saturation)	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PACKSSWB—Pack Word To Byte Data (signed with saturation)	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 0011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PACKUSWB—Pack Word To Byte Data (unsigned with saturation)	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 0111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
PADDQ—Add Packed Quadword Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1101 0100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1101 0100: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PADD—Add With Wrap-around	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1111 11gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1111 11gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PADDs—Add Signed With Saturation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1110 11gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1110 11gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PADDUS—Add Unsigned With Saturation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1101 11gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111: 1101 11gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PAND—Bitwise And	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PANDN—Bitwise AndNot	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
PAVGB—Average Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:11100 000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:11100000 mod xmmreg r/m
PAVGW—Average Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0011 mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPEQ—Packed Compare For Equality	
xmmreg1 with xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 01gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg with memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 01gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPGT—Packed Compare Greater (signed)	
xmmreg1 with xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 01gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg with memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 01gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PEXTRW—Extract Word	
xmmreg to reg32, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r32 xmmreg: imm8
PINSRW—Insert Word	
reg32 to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0100:11 xmmreg r32: imm8
m16 to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:1100 0100: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PMADDWD—Packed Multiply Add	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0101: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PMAXSW—Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:11101110: mod xmmreg r/m
PMAXUB—Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINSW—Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINUB—Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 1010 mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVBK—Move Byte Mask To Integer	
xmmreg to reg32	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r32 xmmreg
PMULHUW—Packed multiplication, store high word (unsigned)	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0100: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULHW—Packed Multiplication, store high word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULLW—Packed Multiplication, store low word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULUDQ—Multiply Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1111 0100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1111 0100: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:00001111:1111 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:00001111:1111 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
POR—Bitwise Or	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PSADB—Compute Sum of Absolute Differences	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
PSHUFLW—Shuffle Packed Low Words	

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	1111 0010:0000 1111:0111 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	1111 0010:0000 1111:0111 0000:11 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PSHUFHW—Shuffle Packed High Words	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	1111 0011:0000 1111:0111 0000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PSHUFD—Shuffle Packed Doublewords	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 0000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PSLLDQ—Shift Double Quadword Left Logical	
xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 0011:11 111 xmmreg: imm8
PSLL—Packed Shift Left Logical	
xmmreg1 by xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 00gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg by memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 00gg: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg by immediate	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 110 xmmreg: imm8
PSRA—Packed Shift Right Arithmetic	
xmmreg1 by xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 00gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg by memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 00gg: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg by immediate	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 100 xmmreg: imm8
PSRLDQ—Shift Double Quadword Right Logical	
xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 0011:11 011 xmmreg: imm8
PSRL—Packed Shift Right Logical	
xmmreg1 by xmmreg2	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 00gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
xmmreg by memory	0110 0110:0000 1111:1101 00gg: mod xmmreg r/m
xmmreg by immediate	0110 0110:0000 1111:0111 00gg: 11 010 xmmreg: imm8
PSUBQ—Subtract Packed Quadword Integers	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:1111 011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:1111 1011: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PSUB—Subtract With Wrap-around	
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 10gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 10gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PSUBS—Subtract Signed With Saturation	
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 10gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory from xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 10gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PSUBUS—Subtract Unsigned With Saturation	
xmmreg2 from xmmreg1	0000 1111:1101 10gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory from xmmreg	0000 1111:1101 10gg: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-27. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PUNPCKH—Unpack High Data To Next Larger Type	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 10gg:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 10gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PUNPCKHQDQ—Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
PUNPCKL—Unpack Low Data To Next Larger Type	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 00gg:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 00gg: mod xmmreg r/m
PUNPCKLQDQ—Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0110 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
PXOR—Bitwise Xor	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
memory to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 1111: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-28. Format and Encoding of SSE2 Cacheability Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MASKMOVDQU—Store Selected Bytes of Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:1111 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
CLFLUSH—Flush Cache Line	
mem	0000 1111:1010 1110: mod 111 r/m
MOVNTPD—Store Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:0010 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVNTDQ—Store Double Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg to mem	0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVNTI—Store Doubleword Using Non-Temporal Hint	
reg to mem	0000 1111:1100 0011: mod reg r/m
PAUSE—Spin Loop Hint	1111 0011:1001 0000
LFENCE—Load Fence	0000 1111:1010 1110: 11 101 000
MFENCE—Memory Fence	0000 1111:1010 1110: 11 110 000

B.10 SSE3 FORMATS AND ENCODINGS TABLE

The tables in this section provide SSE3 formats and encodings. Some SSE3 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables.

When in IA-32e mode, use of the REX.R prefix permits instructions that use general purpose and XMM registers to access additional registers. Some instructions require the REX.W prefix to promote the instruction to 64-bit operation. Instructions that require the REX.W prefix are listed (with their opcodes) in Section B.13.

Table B-29. Formats and Encodings of SSE3 Floating-Point Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ADDSD—Add /Sub packed DP FP numbers from XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	01100110:00001111:11010000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:11010000: mod xmmreg r/m
ADDSPS—Add /Sub packed SP FP numbers from XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110010:00001111:11010000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110010:00001111:11010000: mod xmmreg r/m
HADDSD—Add horizontally packed DP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	01100110:00001111:01111100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:01111100: mod xmmreg r/m
HADDSPS—Add horizontally packed SP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110010:00001111:01111100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110010:00001111:01111100: mod xmmreg r/m
HSUBSD—Sub horizontally packed DP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	01100110:00001111:01111101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	01100110:00001111:01111101: mod xmmreg r/m
HSUBSPS—Sub horizontally packed SP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110010:00001111:01111101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110010:00001111:01111101: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-30. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Event Management Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
MONITOR—Set up a linear address range to be monitored by hardware	
eax, ecx, edx	0000 1111 : 0000 0001:11 001 000
MWAIT—Wait until write-back store performed within the range specified by the instruction MONITOR	
eax, ecx	0000 1111 : 0000 0001:11 001 001

Table B-31. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Integer and Move Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
FISTTP—Store ST in int16 (chop) and pop	
m16int	11011 111 : mod ^A 001 r/m
FISTTP—Store ST in int32 (chop) and pop	
m32int	11011 011 : mod ^A 001 r/m
FISTTP—Store ST in int64 (chop) and pop	
m64int	11011 101 : mod ^A 001 r/m
LDDQU—Load unaligned integer 128-bit	
xmm, m128	11110010:00001111:11110000: mod ^A xmmreg r/m
MOVDDUP—Move 64 bits representing one DP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110010:00001111:00010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110010:00001111:00010010: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVSHDUP—Move 128 bits representing 4 SP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate high	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110011:00001111:00010110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110011:00001111:00010110: mod xmmreg r/m
MOVSLDUP—Move 128 bits representing 4 SP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate low	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	11110011:00001111:00010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	11110011:00001111:00010010: mod xmmreg r/m

B.11 SSSE3 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE

The tables in this section provide SSSE3 formats and encodings. Some SSSE3 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H) as part of the three-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the table below.

Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PABSB—Packed Absolute Value Bytes	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1100: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
PABSD—Packed Absolute Value Double Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1110: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
PABSW—Packed Absolute Value Words	

Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1101:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1101: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
PALIGNR—Packed Align Right	
mmreg2 to mmreg1, imm8	0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1111:11 mmreg1 mmreg2: imm8
mem to mmreg, imm8	0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1111: mod mmreg r/m: imm8
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1111: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PHADD—Packed Horizontal Add Double Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0010: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
PHADDsw—Packed Horizontal Add and Saturate	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0011: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PHADDW—Packed Horizontal Add Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0001:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0001: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PHSUBD—Packed Horizontal Subtract Double Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0110: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0110: mod xmmreg r/m
PHSUBSw—Packed Horizontal Subtract and Saturate	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0111:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0111: mod mmreg r/m

Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
PHSUBW—Packed Horizontal Subtract Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0101:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0101: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMADDUBSW—Multiply and Add Packed Signed and Unsigned Bytes	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0100: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULHRSW—Packed Multiply High with Round and Scale	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1011: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PSHUFB—Packed Shuffle Bytes	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0000: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PSIGNB—Packed Sign Bytes	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1000: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
PSIGND—Packed Sign Double Words	
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1010: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
PSIGNW—Packed Sign Words	

Table B-32. Formats and Encodings for SSSE3 Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mmreg2 to mmreg1	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1001:11 mmreg1 mmreg2
mem to mmreg	0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1001: mod mmreg r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0000 1001: mod xmmreg r/m

B.12 AESNI AND PCLMULQDQ INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-33 shows the formats and encodings for AESNI and PCLMULQDQ instructions.

Table B-33. Formats and Encodings of AESNI and PCLMULQDQ Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
AESDEC—Perform One Round of an AES Decryption Flow	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
AESDECLAST—Perform Last Round of an AES Decryption Flow	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
AESENC—Perform One Round of an AES Encryption Flow	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
AESENCLAST—Perform Last Round of an AES Encryption Flow	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
AESIMC—Perform the AES InvMixColumn Transformation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000:1101 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
AESKEYGENASSIST—AES Round Key Generation Assist	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010:1101 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010:1101 1111: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PCLMULQDQ—Carry-Less Multiplication Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010:0100 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8

Table B-33. Formats and Encodings of AESNI and PCLMULQDQ Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010:0100 0100: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8

B.13 SPECIAL ENCODINGS FOR 64-BIT MODE

The following Pentium, P6, MMX, SSE, SSE2, SSE3 instructions are promoted to 64-bit operation in IA-32e mode by using REX.W. However, these entries are special cases that do not follow the general rules (specified in Section B.4).

Table B-34. Special Case Instructions Promoted Using REX.W

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CMOVcc—Conditional Move	
register2 to register1	0100 0ROB 0000 1111:0100 ttn : 11 reg1 reg2
qwordregister2 to qwordregister1	0100 1ROB 0000 1111:0100 ttn : 11 qwordreg1 qwordreg2
memory to register	0100 0RXB 0000 1111 : 0100 ttn : mod reg r/m
memory64 to qwordregister	0100 1RXB 0000 1111 : 0100 ttn : mod qwordreg r/m
CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0ROB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r32 xmmreg
xmmreg to r64	0100 1ROB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r64 xmmreg
mem64 to r32	0100 0ROXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r32 r/m
mem64 to r64	0100 1RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r64 r/m
CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
r32 to xmmreg1	0100 0ROB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r32
r64 to xmmreg1	0100 1ROB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r64
mem to xmmreg	0100 0RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
mem64 to xmmreg	0100 1RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
r32 to xmmreg1	0100 0ROB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r32
r64 to xmmreg1	0100 1ROB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010:11 xmmreg r64
mem to xmmreg	0100 0RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:00101 010: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-34. Special Case Instructions Promoted Using REX.W (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem64 to xmmreg	0100 1RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0ROB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r32 xmmreg
xmmreg to r64	0100 1ROB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101:11 r64 xmmreg
mem to r32	0100 0RXB 11110011:00001111:00101101: mod r32 r/m
mem32 to r64	0100 1RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1101: mod r64 r/m
CVTTSD2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0ROB 11110010:00001111:00101100:11 r32 xmmreg
xmmreg to r64	0100 1ROB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r64 xmmreg
mem64 to r32	0100 0RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r32 r/m
mem64 to r64	0100 1RXB 1111 0010:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r64 r/m
CVTTSS2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0ROB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r32 xmmreg1
xmmreg to r64	0100 1ROB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100:11 r64 xmmreg1
mem to r32	0100 0RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r32 r/m
mem32 to r64	0100 1RXB 1111 0011:0000 1111:0010 1100: mod r64 r/m
MOVD/MOVQ—Move doubleword	
reg to mmxreg	0100 0ROB 0000 1111:0110 1110: 11 mmxreg reg
qwordreg to mmxreg	0100 1ROB 0000 1111:0110 1110: 11 mmxreg qwordreg
reg from mmxreg	0100 0ROB 0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 mmxreg reg
qwordreg from mmxreg	0100 1ROB 0000 1111:0111 1110: 11 mmxreg qwordreg
mem to mmxreg	0100 0RXB 0000 1111:0110 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mem64 to mmxreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111:0110 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mem from mmxreg	0100 0RXB 0000 1111:0111 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mem64 from mmxreg	0100 1RXB 0000 1111:0111 1110: mod mmxreg r/m
mmxreg with memory	0100 0RXB 0000 1111:0110 01gg: mod mmxreg r/m
MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg to r32	0100 0ROB 0000 1111:0101 0000:11 r32 xmmreg
xmmreg to r64	0100 1ROB 00001111:01010000:11 r64 xmmreg
PEXTRW—Extract Word	
mmreg to reg32, imm8	0100 0ROB 0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r32 mmreg: imm8

Table B-34. Special Case Instructions Promoted Using REX.W (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mmreg to reg64, imm8	0100 1ROB 0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r64 mmreg: imm8
xmmreg to reg32, imm8	0100 0ROB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r32 xmmreg: imm8
xmmreg to reg64, imm8	0100 1ROB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0101:11 r64 xmmreg: imm8
PINSRW—Insert Word	
reg32 to mmreg, imm8	0100 0ROB 0000 1111:1100 0100:11 mmreg r32: imm8
reg64 to mmreg, imm8	0100 1ROB 0000 1111:1100 0100:11 mmreg r64: imm8
m16 to mmreg, imm8	0100 0ROB 0000 1111:1100 0100 mod mmreg r/m: imm8
m16 to mmreg, imm8	0100 1RXB 0000 1111:11000100 mod mmreg r/m: imm8
reg32 to xmmreg, imm8	0100 0RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0100:11 xmmreg r32: imm8
reg64 to xmmreg, imm8	0100 0RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0100:11 xmmreg r64: imm8
m16 to xmmreg, imm8	0100 0RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0100 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
m16 to xmmreg, imm8	0100 1RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1100 0100 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PMOVBMSKB—Move Byte Mask To Integer	
mmreg to reg32	0100 0RXB 0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r32 mmreg
mmreg to reg64	0100 1ROB 0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r64 mmreg
xmmreg to reg32	0100 0RXB 0110 0110 0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r32 mmreg
xmmreg to reg64	0110 0110 0000 1111:1101 0111:11 r64 xmmreg

B.14 SSE4.1 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE

The tables in this section provide SSE4.1 formats and encodings. Some SSE4.1 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the three-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables.

In 64-bit mode, some instructions requires REX.W, the byte sequence of REX.W prefix in the opcode sequence is shown.

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
BLENDDP — Blend Packed Double-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
BLENDDPS — Blend Packed Single-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
BLENDDVPD — Variable Blend Packed Double-Precision Floats	

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
BLENDVPS – Variable Blend Packed Single-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
DPPD – Packed Double-Precision Dot Products	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0001: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
DPPS – Packed Single-Precision Dot Products	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
EXTRACTPS – Extract From Packed Single-Precision Floats	
reg from xmmreg , imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0111:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
mem from xmmreg , imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0111: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
INSERTPS – Insert Into Packed Single-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0001: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
MOVNTDQA – Load Double Quadword Non-temporal Aligned	
m128 to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1010:11 r/m xmmreg2
MPSADBW – Multiple Packed Sums of Absolute Difference	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0100 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PACKUSDW – Pack with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PBLENDVB – Variable Blend Packed Bytes	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg <xmm0>	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0000: mod xmmreg r/m

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
PBLENDW – Blend Packed Words	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PCMPEQQ – Compare Packed Qword Data of Equal	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
PEXTRB – Extract Byte	
reg from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0100:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
xmmreg to mem, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0100: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PEXTRD – Extract DWord	
reg from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0110:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
xmmreg to mem, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PEXTRQ – Extract QWord	
r64 from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:REX.W:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0110:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
m64 from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:REX.W:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PEXTRW – Extract Word	
reg from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0101:11 reg xmmreg: imm8
mem from xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0001 0101: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PHMINPOSUW – Packed Horizontal Word Minimum	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0100 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0100 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PINSRB – Extract Byte	
reg to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0000:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PINSRD – Extract DWord	
reg to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0010:11 xmmreg reg: imm8

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PINSRQ — Extract QWord	
r64 to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:REX.W:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0010:11 xmmreg reg: imm8
m64 to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:REX.W:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0010 0010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
PMASB — Maximum of Packed Signed Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMASD — Maximum of Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMASUD — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1111: mod xmmreg r/m
PMASUW — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Word Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1110: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINSB — Minimum of Packed Signed Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINSD — Minimum of Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1001: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINUD — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1011: mod xmmreg r/m
PMINUW — Minimum of Packed Unsigned Word Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 1010: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXBD — Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXBQ – Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXBW – Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXWD – Packed Move Sign Extend - Word to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXWQ – Packed Move Sign Extend - Word to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVSXDQ – Packed Move Sign Extend - Dword to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXBQ – Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXBW – Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXWD – Packed Move Zero Extend - Word to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXWQ – Packed Move Zero Extend - Word to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0100: mod xmmreg r/m
PMOVZXDQ – Packed Move Zero Extend - Dword to Qword	

Table B-35. Encodings of SSE4.1 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0101: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULDQ – Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0010 1000: mod xmmreg r/m
PMULLD – Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers, Store low Result	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0100 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0100 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PTEST – Logical Compare	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0001 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
ROUNDPD – Round Packed Double-Precision Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1001: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
ROUNDPS – Round Packed Single-Precision Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1000: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
ROUNDSD – Round Scalar Double-Precision Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1011: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8
ROUNDSS – Round Scalar Single-Precision Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0000 1010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8

B.15 SSE4.2 FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE

The tables in this section provide SSE4.2 formats and encodings. Some SSE4.2 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the three-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables. In 64-bit mode, some instructions requires REX.W, the byte sequence of REX.W prefix in the opcode sequence is shown.

Table B-36. Encodings of SSE4.2 instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
CRC32 — Accumulate CRC32	
reg2 to reg1	1111 0010:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 000w :11 reg1 reg2
mem to reg	1111 0010:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 000w : mod reg r/m
bytereg2 to reg1	1111 0010:0100 WROB:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 0000 :11 reg1 bytereg2
m8 to reg	1111 0010:0100 WROB:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 0000 : mod reg r/m
qwreg2 to qwreg1	1111 0010:0100 1ROB:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 0001 :11 qwreg1 qwreg2
mem64 to qwreg	1111 0010:0100 1ROB:0000 1111:0011 1000: 1111 0001 : mod qwreg r/m
PCMPSTR— Packed Compare Explicit-Length Strings To Index	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0001: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPSTRM— Packed Compare Explicit-Length Strings To Mask	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0000: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPISTR— Packed Compare Implicit-Length String To Index	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0011: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPISTRM— Packed Compare Implicit-Length Strings To Mask	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1010: 0110 0010: mod xmmreg r/m
PCMPGTQ— Packed Compare Greater Than	
xmmreg to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	0110 0110:0000 1111:0011 1000: 0011 0111: mod xmmreg r/m
POPCNT— Return Number of Bits Set to 1	
reg2 to reg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:1011 1000:11 reg1 reg2
mem to reg1	1111 0011:0000 1111:1011 1000:mod reg1 r/m
qwreg2 to qwreg1	1111 0011:0100 1ROB:0000 1111:1011 1000:11 reg1 reg2
mem64 to qwreg1	1111 0011:0100 1ROB:0000 1111:1011 1000:mod reg1 r/m

B.16 AVX FORMATS AND ENCODING TABLE

The tables in this section provide AVX formats and encodings. A mixed form of bit/hex/symbolic forms are used to express the various bytes:

The C4/C5 and opcode bytes are expressed in hex notation; the first and second payload byte of VEX, the modR/M byte is expressed in combination of bit/symbolic form. The first payload byte of C4 is expressed as combination of bits and hex form, with the hex value preceded by an underscore. The VEX bit field to encode upper register 8-15 uses 1's complement form, each of those bit field is expressed as lower case notation rxb, instead of RXB.

The hybrid bit-nibble-byte form is depicted below:

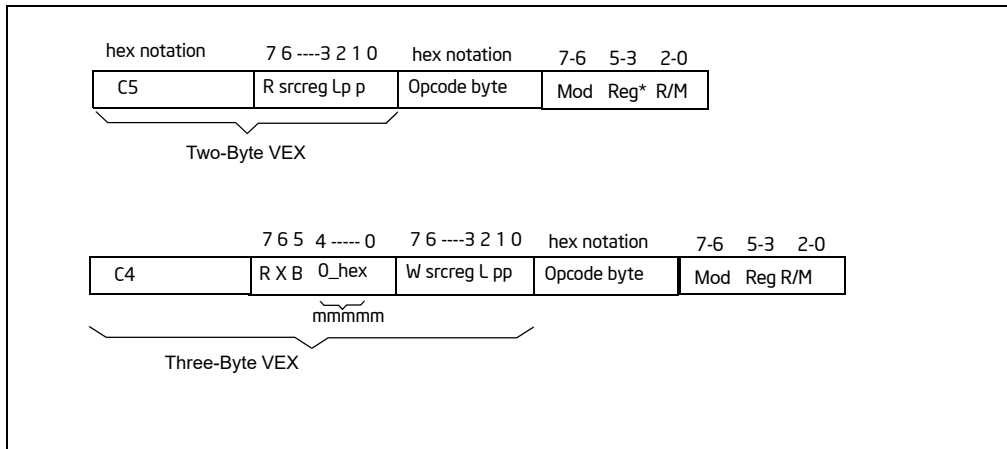


Figure B-2. Hybrid Notation of VEX-Encoded Key Instruction Bytes

Table B-37. Encodings of AVX instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VBLENDPD – Blend Packed Double-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0D:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 into yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w yymmreg2 101:0D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3: imm
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w yymmreg2 101:0D:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VBLENDPS – Blend Packed Single-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0C:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 into yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w yymmreg2 101:0C:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3: imm
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w yymmreg2 101:0C:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VBLENDVDP – Variable Blend Packed Double-Precision Floats	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:4B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: xmmreg4
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:4B:mod xmmreg1 r/m: xmmreg4
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 into yymmreg1 using yymmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 yymmreg2 101:4B:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3: yymmreg4
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1 using yymmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 yymmreg2 101:4B:mod yymmreg1 r/m: yymmreg4
VBLENDVPS – Variable Blend Packed Single-Precision Floats	

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:4A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: xmmreg4
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:4A:mod xmmreg1 r/m: xmmreg4
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 into yymmreg1 using yymmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 yymmreg2 101:4A:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3: yymmreg4
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1 using yymmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: 0 yymmreg2 101:4A:mod yymmreg1 r/m: yymmreg4
VDPDP – Packed Double-Precision Dot Products	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:41:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:41:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VDPSS – Packed Single-Precision Dot Products	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:40:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:40:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 into yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w yymmreg2 101:40:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3: imm
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w yymmreg2 101:40:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VEEXTRACTPS – Extract From Packed Single-Precision Floats	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:17:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:17:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VINSERTPS – Insert Into Packed Single-Precision Floats	
use imm to merge xmmreg3 with xmmreg2 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:21:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
use imm to merge mem with xmmreg2 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:21:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VMOVNTDQA – Load Double Quadword Non-temporal Aligned	
m128 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:2A:11 xmmreg1 r/m
VMPSADBW – Multiple Packed Sums of Absolute Difference	
xmmreg3 with xmmreg2 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:42:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
m128 with xmmreg2 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:42:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPACKUSDW – Pack with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg3 and xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:2B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
m128 and xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:2B:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPBLENDVB – Variable Blend Packed Bytes	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:4C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: xmmreg4
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1 using xmmreg4 as mask	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:4C:mod xmmreg1 r/m: xmmreg4
VPBLENDW – Blend Packed Words	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0E:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPCMPEQQ – Compare Packed Qword Data of Equal	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:29:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:29:mod xmmreg1 r/m:

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPEXTRB — Extract Byte	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:14:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPEXTRD — Extract DWord	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:16:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:16:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPEXTRQ — Extract QWord	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 1_F 001:16:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 1_F 001:16:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPEXTRW — Extract Word	
reg from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:15:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem from xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPHMINPOSUW — Packed Horizontal Word Minimum	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:41:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:41:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPINSRB — Insert Byte	
reg with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:20:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:20:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPINSRD — Insert DWord	
reg with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:22:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
mem with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 xmmreg2 001:22:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPINSRQ — Insert QWord	
r64 with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 1 xmmreg2 001:22:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
m64 with xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 1 xmmreg2 001:22:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPMASB — Maximum of Packed Signed Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMASD — Maximum of Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXUD — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXUW — Maximum of Packed Unsigned Word Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINSB — Minimum of Packed Signed Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:38:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:38:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPMINSD – Minimum of Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:39:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:39:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINUD – Minimum of Packed Unsigned Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINUW – Minimum of Packed Unsigned Word Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 into xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:3A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVXBD – Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:21:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:21:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVXBQ – Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:22:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:22:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVXBW – Packed Move Sign Extend - Byte to Word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:20:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:20:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVXWD – Packed Move Sign Extend - Word to Dword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:23:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:23:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVXWQ – Packed Move Sign Extend - Word to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:24:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:24:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVXDQ – Packed Move Sign Extend - Dword to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:25:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:25:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXBQ – Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:31:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:31:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXBW – Packed Move Zero Extend - Byte to Word	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:30:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:30:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXWD – Packed Move Zero Extend - Word to Dword	

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:33:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:33:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXWQ — Packed Move Zero Extend - Word to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:34:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:34:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVZXDQ — Packed Move Zero Extend - Dword to Qword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:35:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:35:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULDQ — Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULLD — Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers, Store low Result	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:40:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:40:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPTEST — Logical Compare	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:17:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:17:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 101:17:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 101:17:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VROUNDPD — Round Packed Double-Precision Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:09:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:09:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 101:09:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2: imm
mem to yymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 101:09:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VROUNDPS — Round Packed Single-Precision Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:08:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:08:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 101:08:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2: imm
mem to yymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 101:08:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VROUNDSD — Round Scalar Double-Precision Value	
xmmreg2 and xmmreg3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 and mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0B:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VROUNDSS — Round Scalar Single-Precision Value	
xmmreg2 and xmmreg3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 and mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:0A:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPCMPESTR1 — Packed Compare Explicit Length Strings, Return Index	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:61:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:61:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPCMPESTRM — Packed Compare Explicit Length Strings, Return Mask	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:60:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:60:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPCMPGTQ — Compare Packed Data for Greater Than	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPISTR1 — Packed Compare Implicit Length Strings, Return Index	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:63:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:63:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPCMPISTRM — Packed Compare Implicit Length Strings, Return Mask	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:62:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem with xmmreg, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:62:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VAESDEC — Perform One Round of an AES Decryption Flow	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESDECLAST — Perform Last Round of an AES Decryption Flow	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESEC — Perform One Round of an AES Encryption Flow	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESENCLAST — Perform Last Round of an AES Encryption Flow	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:DD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESIMC — Perform the AES InvMixColumn Transformation	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:DB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:DB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VAESKEYGENASSIST — AES Round Key Generation Assist	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:DF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w_F 001:DF:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPABSB — Packed Absolute Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPABSD – Packed Absolute Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPABSW – Packed Absolute Value	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w_F 001:1D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPALIGNR – Packed Align Right	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:DD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: w xmmreg2 001:DD:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPHADD – Packed Horizontal Add	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:02:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:02:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHADDW – Packed Horizontal Add	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:01:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:01:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHADDSW – Packed Horizontal Add and Saturate	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:03:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:03:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHSUBD – Packed Horizontal Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:06:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:06:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHSUBW – Packed Horizontal Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:05:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:05:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPHSUBSW – Packed Horizontal Subtract and Saturate	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:07:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:07:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMADDUBSW – Multiply and Add Packed Signed and Unsigned Bytes	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:04:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:04:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULHRW – Packed Multiply High with Round and Scale	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:0B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:0B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSHUF – Packed Shuffle Bytes	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:00:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:00:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSIGNB – Packed SIGN	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:08:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:08:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSIGND — Packed SIGN	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:0A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:0A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSIGNW — Packed SIGN	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:09:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: w xmmreg2 001:09:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VADDSUBPD — Packed Double-FP Add/Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 ¹ with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:D0:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:D0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:D0:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:D0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VADDSUBPS — Packed Single-FP Add/Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:D0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:D0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:D0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:D0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 111:D0:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 111:D0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 111:D0:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 111:D0:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VHADDPD — Packed Double-FP Horizontal Add	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:7C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:7C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:7C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:7C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:7C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:7C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:7C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:7C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VHADDPs — Packed Single-FP Horizontal Add	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:7C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:7C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:7C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:7C:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 111:7C:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 111:7C:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 111:7C:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 111:7C:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VHSUBPD — Packed Double-FP Horizontal Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:7D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:7D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:7D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:7D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:7D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:7D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:7D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:7D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VHSUBPS — Packed Single-FP Horizontal Subtract	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:7D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:7D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:7D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:7D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 111:7D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 111:7D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 111:7D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 111:7D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VLDDQU — Load Unaligned Integer 128 Bits	
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:F0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:F0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:F0:mod yymmreg1 r/m
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:F0:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMOVDDUP — Move One Double-FP and Duplicate	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:12:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:12:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:12:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:12:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:12:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:12:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMOVHPS — Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low	
xmmreg2 and xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 and xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
VMOVSHDUP – Move Packed Single-FP High and Duplicate	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:16:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:16:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:16:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:16:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:16:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:16:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:16:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:16:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMOVSLDUP – Move Packed Single-FP Low and Duplicate	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:12:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:12:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:12:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:12:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:12:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:12:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:12:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VADDPD – Add Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:58:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:58:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:58:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:58:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VADDSD – Add Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VANDPD – Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:54:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:54:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:54:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:54:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:54:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:54:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:54:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:54:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VANDNPD – Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:55:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:55:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:55:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:55:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:55:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:55:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:55:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:55:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCMPD – Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:C2:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3: imm
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:C2:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:C2:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3: imm
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:C2:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VCMPD – Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VCOMISD – Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:2F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:2F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:2F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:2F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTDQ2PD – Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Double-Precision FP Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:E6:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:E6:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:E6:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:E6:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTDQ2PS— Convert Packed Dword Integers to Packed Single-Precision FP Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:5B:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:5B:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:5B:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:5B:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTPD2DQ— Convert Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:E6:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 111:E6:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:E6:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 111:E6:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTPD2PS— Convert Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Single-Precision FP Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:5A:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:5A:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:5A:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:5A:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTPS2DQ— Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:5B:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:5B:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:5B:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:5B:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTSP2PD— Convert Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Double-Precision FP Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:5A:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:5A:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:5A:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:5A:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTSD2SI— Convert Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Integer	
xmmreg1 to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 011:2D:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 011:2D:mod reg r/m
xmmreglo to reg32	C5: r_F 011:2D:11 reg xmmreglo
mem to reg32	C5: r_F 011:2D:mod reg r/m
yymmreg1 to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 111:2D:11 reg yymmreg1
mem to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 111:2D:mod reg r/m
VCVTSD2SS — Convert Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Scalar Single-Precision FP Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTSI2SD— Convert Dword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision FP Value	
xmmreg2 with reg to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 011:2A:11 xmmreg1 reg
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 011:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with reglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:2A:11 xmmreg1 reglo
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with reg to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1 yymmreg2 111:2A:11 yymmreg1 reg
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1 yymmreg2 111:2A:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTSS2SD — Convert Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Scalar Double-Precision FP Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTTPD2DQ— Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:E6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:E6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:E6:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:E6:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:E6:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:E6:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTTPS2DQ— Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision FP Values to Packed Dword Integers	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:5B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:5B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:5B:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:5B:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:5B:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:5B:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCVTSD2SI— Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision FP Value to Signed Integer	
xmmreg1 to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 011:2C:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 011:2C:mod reg r/m
xmmreglo to reg32	C5: r_F 011:2C:11 reg xmmreglo
mem to reg32	C5: r_F 011:2C:mod reg r/m
xmmreg1 to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 011:2C:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 011:2C:mod reg r/m
VDIVPD — Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:5E:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:5E:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:5E:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:5E:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VDIVSD — Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMSKMOVDQU— Store Selected Bytes of Double Quadword	
xmmreg1 to mem; xmmreg2 as mask	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:F7:11 r/m xmmreg1: xmmreg2
xmmreg1 to mem; xmmreg2 as mask	C5: r_F 001:F7:11 r/m xmmreg1: xmmreg2
VMAXPD — Return Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:5F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:5F:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:5F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:5F:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMAXSD — Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMINPD — Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:5D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:5D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:5D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:5D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMINSD — Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMOVAPD – Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:29:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:29:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 001:29:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 001:29:mod r/m xmmreg1
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:28:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:28:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:28:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:28:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreg1 to yymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:29:11 yymmreg2 yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:29:mod r/m yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to yymmreglo	C5: r_F 101:29:11 yymmreglo yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 101:29:mod r/m yymmreg1
VMOVD – Move Doubleword	
reg32 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:6E:11 xmmreg1 reg32
mem32 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:6E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
reg32 to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:6E:11 xmmreg1 reg32
mem32 to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:6E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to reg32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:7E:11 reg32 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem32	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:7E:mod mem32 xmmreg1
xmmreglo to reg32	C5: r_F 001:7E:11 reg32 xmmreglo
xmmreglo to mem32	C5: r_F 001:7E:mod mem32 xmmreglo
VMOVQ – Move Quadword	
reg64 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 001:6E:11 xmmreg1 reg64
mem64 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 001:6E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to reg64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 001:7E:11 reg64 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem64	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 001:7E:mod r/m xmmreg1
VMOVDQA – Move Aligned Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:6F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:6F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:6F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:6F:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:7F:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:7F:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 001:7F:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 001:7F:mod r/m xmmreg1
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:6F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:6F:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:6F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:6F:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreg1 to yymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:7F:11 yymmreg2 yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:7F:mod r/m yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to yymmreglo	C5: r_F 101:7F:11 yymmreglo yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 101:7F:mod r/m yymmreg1
VMOVDQU — Move Unaligned Double Quadword	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:6F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:6F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:6F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:6F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:7F:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:7F:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 010:7F:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 010:7F:mod r/m xmmreg1
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:6F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:6F:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:6F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 110:6F:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreg1 to yymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:7F:11 yymmreg2 yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 110:7F:mod r/m yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to yymmreglo	C5: r_F 110:7F:11 yymmreglo yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 110:7F:mod r/m yymmreg1
VMOVHPD — Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg1 and mem to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg1 001:16:11 xmmreg2 r/m
xmmreg1 and mem to xmmreglo2	C5: r_xmmreg1 001:16:11 xmmreglo2 r/m
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:17:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 001:17:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVLPD — Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg1 and mem to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg1 001:12:11 xmmreg2 r/m
xmmreg1 and mem to xmmreglo2	C5: r_xmmreg1 001:12:11 xmmreglo2 r/m
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:13:mod r/m xmmreg1

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 001:13:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVMSKPD – Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg2 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:50:11 reg xmmreg1
xmmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 001:50:11 reg xmmreglo
yymmreg2 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:50:11 reg yymmreg1
yymmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 101:50:11 reg yymmreglo
VMOVNTDQ – Store Double Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:E7:11 r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 001:E7:11 r/m xmmreglo
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:E7:11 r/m yymmreg1
yymmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 101:E7:11 r/m yymmreglo
VMOVNTPD – Store Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:2B:11 r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 001:2B:11 r/m xmmreglo
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:2B:11r/m yymmreg1
yymmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 101:2B:11r/m yymmreglo
VMOVSD – Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 011:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:11:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:11:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 011:11:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVUPD – Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:10:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:10:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:10:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:10:mod yymmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:11:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:11:mod r/m xmmreg1

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 001:11:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 001:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
yymmreg1 to yymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:11:11 yymmreg2 yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:11:mod r/m yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to yymmreglo	C5: r_F 101:11:11 yymmreglo yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 101:11:mod r/m yymmreg1
VMULPD – Multiply Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:59:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:59:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:59:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:59:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMULSD – Multiply Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VORPD – Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:56:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:56:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:56:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:56:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:56:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:56:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:56:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:56:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VPACKSSWB – Pack with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:63:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:63:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:63:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:63:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPACKSSDW – Pack with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6B:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6B:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6B:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPAKUSWB— Pack with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:67:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:67:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:67:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:67:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDB — Add Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDW — Add Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDD — Add Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDQ — Add Packed Quadword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDSB — Add Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDSW — Add Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:ED:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:ED:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:ED:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:ED:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPADDUSB — Add Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DC:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DC:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPADDUSW — Add Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DD:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DD:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPAND — Logical AND	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPANDN — Logical AND NOT	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPAVGB — Average Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E0:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E0:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPAVGW — Average Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPEQB — Compare Packed Data for Equal	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:74:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:74:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:74:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:74:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPEQW — Compare Packed Data for Equal	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:75:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:75:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:75:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:75:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPEQD – Compare Packed Data for Equal	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:76:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:76:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:76:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:76:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPGTB – Compare Packed Signed Integers for Greater Than	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:64:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:64:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:64:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:64:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPGTW – Compare Packed Signed Integers for Greater Than	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:65:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:65:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:65:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:65:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPCMPGTD – Compare Packed Signed Integers for Greater Than	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:66:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:66:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:66:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:66:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPEXTRW – Extract Word	
xmmreg1 to reg using imm	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 001:C5:11 reg xmmreg1: imm
xmmreg1 to reg using imm	C5: r_F 001:C5:11 reg xmmreg1: imm
VPINSRW – Insert Word	
xmmreg2 with reg to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 001:C4:11 xmmreg1 reg: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 001:C4:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with reglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C4:11 xmmreg1 reglo: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C4:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPMADDWD – Multiply and Add Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXSW – Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMAXUB – Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DE:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DE:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINSW – Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMINUB – Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:DA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:DA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMOVMASKB – Move Byte Mask	
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:D7:11 reg xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to reg	C5: r_F 001:D7:11 reg xmmreg1
VPMULHUW – Multiply Packed Unsigned Integers and Store High Result	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULHW – Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store High Result	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPMULLW – Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store Low Result	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D5:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D5:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D5:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPMULUDQ – Multiply Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F4:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F4:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPOR – Bitwise Logical OR	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSADBW – Compute Sum of Absolute Differences	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F6:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSHUFD – Shuffle Packed Doublewords	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 001:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 001:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPSHUFW – Shuffle Packed High Words	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 010:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 010:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPSHUFLW – Shuffle Packed Low Words	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 011:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 011:70:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
mem to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 011:70:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VPSLLDQ – Shift Double Quadword Left Logical	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm	C5: r_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSLLW – Shift Packed Data Left Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F1:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSLLD – Shift Packed Data Left Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSLLQ – Shift Packed Data Left Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRAW – Shift Packed Data Right Arithmetic	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRAD – Shift Packed Data Right Arithmetic	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRLDQ – Shift Double Quadword Right Logical	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRLW – Shift Packed Data Right Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D1:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D1:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:71:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRLD – Shift Packed Data Right Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D2:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:72:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSRLQ – Shift Packed Data Right Logical	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D3:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D3:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
xmmreglo to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_F 001:73:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo: imm
VPSUBB – Subtract Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBW – Subtract Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:F9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:F9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBD – Subtract Packed Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FA:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FA:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBQ – Subtract Packed Quadword Integers	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:FB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FB:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:FB:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBSB – Subtract Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E8:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBSW – Subtract Packed Signed Integers with Signed Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:E9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:E9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBUSB – Subtract Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D8:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D8:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPSUBUSW – Subtract Packed Unsigned Integers with Unsigned Saturation	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:D9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D9:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:D9:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNCKHBW – Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:68:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:68:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:68:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:68:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNCKHWD – Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:69:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:69:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:69:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:69:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNCKHDQ – Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6A:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNCKHQDQ – Unpack High Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6D:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VPUNPCKLBW – Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:60:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:60:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:60:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:60:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKLWD – Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:61:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:61:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:61:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:61:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKLDQ – Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:62:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:62:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:62:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:62:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPUNPCKLQDQ – Unpack Low Data	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:6C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:6C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VPXOR – Logical Exclusive OR	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:EF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EF:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:EF:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VSHUFPD – Shuffle Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:C6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:C6:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:C6:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:C6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1 using imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:C6:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:C6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3: imm
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1 using imm8	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:C6:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VSQRTPD – Compute Square Roots of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 001:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 001:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:51:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 101:51:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:51:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 101:51:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VSQRTSD — Compute Square Root of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VSUBPD — Subtract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:5C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 101:5C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VSUBSD — Subtract Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 011:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 011:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VUCOMISD — Unordered Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1, set EFLAGS	C4: rxb0_1: w_F xmmreg1 001:2E:11 xmmreg2
mem with xmmreg1, set EFLAGS	C4: rxb0_1: w_F xmmreg1 001:2E:mod r/m
xmmreglo with xmmreg1, set EFLAGS	C5: r_F xmmreg1 001:2E:11 xmmreglo
mem with xmmreg1, set EFLAGS	C5: r_F xmmreg1 001:2E:mod r/m
VUNPCKHPD — Unpack and Interleave High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:15:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 101:15:mod ymmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:15:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:15:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VUNPCKHPS – Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:15:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:15:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:15:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:15:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VUNPCKLPD – Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:14:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:14:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:14:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:14:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VUNPCKLPS – Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:14:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:14:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:14:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:14:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:14:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VXORPD – Bitwise Logical XOR for Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:57:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 001:57:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:57:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 001:57:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:57:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 101:57:mod yymmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:57:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 101:57:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VADDPS — Add Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:58:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:58:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:58:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:58:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VADDSS — Add Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:58:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:58:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VANDPS — Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:54:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:54:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:54:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:54:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:54:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:54:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:54:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:54:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VANDNPS — Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:55:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:55:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:55:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:55:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:55:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:55:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:55:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:55:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VCMPPS — Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:C2:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3: imm
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:C2:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:C2:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3: imm
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:C2:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VCMPS – Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:C2:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:C2:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
VCOMISS – Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem with xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo with xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:2F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem with xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:2F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTSI2SS – Convert Dword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision FP Value	
xmmreg2 with reg to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 010:2A:11 xmmreg1 reg
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 0 xmmreg2 010:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with reglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:2A:11 xmmreg1 reglo
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 with reg to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1 xmmreg2 010:2A:11 xmmreg1 reg
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: 1 xmmreg2 010:2A:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VCVTSS2SI – Convert Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Dword Integer	
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 010:2D:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 010:2D:mod reg r/m
xmmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 010:2D:11 reg xmmreglo
mem to reg	C5: r_F 010:2D:mod reg r/m
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 010:2D:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 010:2D:mod reg r/m
VCVTTSS2SI – Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision FP Value to Dword Integer	
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 010:2C:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 0_F 010:2C:mod reg r/m
xmmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 010:2C:11 reg xmmreglo
mem to reg	C5: r_F 010:2C:mod reg r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 010:2C:11 reg xmmreg1
mem to reg	C4: rxb0_1: 1_F 010:2C:mod reg r/m
VDIVPS — Divide Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:5E:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:5E:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:5E:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:5E:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VDIVSS — Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VLDMXCSR — Load MXCSR Register	
mem to MXCSR reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:AEmod 011 r/m
mem to MXCSR reg	C5: r_F 000:AEmod 011 r/m
VMAXPS — Return Maximum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:5F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:5F:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:5F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:5F:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMAXSS — Return Maximum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5F:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMINPS — Return Minimum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:5D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:5D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:5D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:5D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMINSS — Return Minimum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VMOVAPS— Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:28:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:28:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:29:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:29:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 000:29:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 000:29:mod r/m xmmreg1
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:28:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:28:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:28:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:28:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreg1 to yymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:29:11 yymmreg2 yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:29:mod r/m yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to yymmreglo	C5: r_F 100:29:11 yymmreglo yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 100:29:mod r/m yymmreg1
VMOVHPS — Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg1 with mem to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg1 000:16:mod xmmreg2 r/m
xmmreg1 with mem to xmmreglo2	C5: r_xmmreg1 000:16:mod xmmreglo2 r/m
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:17:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 000:17:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVLHPS — Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:16:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:16:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3

Instruction and Format	Encoding
VMOVLPS – Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg1 with mem to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg1 000:12:mod xmmreg2 r/m
xmmreg1 with mem to xmmreglo2	C5: r_xmmreg1 000:12:mod xmmreglo2 r/m
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:13:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 000:13:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVSKPS – Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
xmmreg2 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:50:11 reg xmmreg2
xmmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 000:50:11 reg xmmreglo
yymmreg2 to reg	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:50:11 reg yymmreg2
yymmreglo to reg	C5: r_F 100:50:11 reg yymmreglo
VMOVNTPS – Store Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint	
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2B:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 000:2B:mod r/m xmmreglo
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:2B:mod r/m yymmreg1
yymmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 100:2B:mod r/m yymmreglo
VMOVSS – Move Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreg2 010:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 010:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:11:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 010:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:11:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo to mem	C5: r_F 010:11:mod r/m xmmreglo
VMOVUPS – Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:10:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:10:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:10:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:10:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:10:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo
mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:10:mod yymmreg1 r/m
xmmreg1 to xmmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:11:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
xmmreg1 to xmmreglo	C5: r_F 000:11:11 xmmreglo xmmreg1

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 000:11:mod r/m xmmreg1
yymmreg1 to yymmreg2	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:11:11 yymmreg2 yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:11:mod r/m yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to yymmreglo	C5: r_F 100:11:11 yymmreglo yymmreg1
yymmreg1 to mem	C5: r_F 100:11:mod r/m yymmreg1
VMULPS – Multiply Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:59:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:59:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:59:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:59:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VMULSS – Multiply Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:59:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:59:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VORPS – Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:56:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:56:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:56:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:56:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:56:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:56:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:56:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:56:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VRCPPS – Compute Reciprocals of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:53:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:53:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:53:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:53:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:53:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:53:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo to yymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:53:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:53:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VRCPS – Compute Reciprocal of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:53:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:53:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:53:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:53:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VRSQRTPS – Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:52:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:52:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:52:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:52:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:52:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:52:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:52:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:52:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VRSQRTSS – Compute Reciprocal of Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:52:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:52:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:52:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:52:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VSHUFPS – Shuffle Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:C6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:C6:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1, imm8	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:C6:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3: imm
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1, imm8	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:C6:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:C6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3: imm
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:C6:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1, imm8	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:C6:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3: imm
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1, imm8	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:C6:mod ymmreg1 r/m: imm
VSQRTPS – Compute Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:51:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg2
mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 100:51:mod ymmreg1 r/m

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ymmreglo to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:51:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo
mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_F 100:51:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VSQRTSS — Compute Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:51:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:51:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VSTMXCSR — Store MXCSR Register State	
MXCSR to mem	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:AE:mod 011 r/m
MXCSR to mem	C5: r_F 000:AE:mod 011 r/m
VSUBPS — Subtract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:5C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
ymmreglo2 with ymmreglo3 to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5C:11 ymmreg1 ymmreglo3
ymmreglo2 with mem to ymmreg1	C5: r_ymmreglo2 100:5C:mod ymmreg1 r/m
VSUBSS — Subtract Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 010:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 010:5C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
VUCOMISS — Unordered Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2
mem with xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w_F 000:2E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo with xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:2E:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo
mem with xmmreg1	C5: r_F 000:2E:mod xmmreg1 r/m
UNPCKHPS — Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:15:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:15:mod xmmreg1 r/m
ymmreg2 with ymmreg3 to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:15:11 ymmreg1 ymmreg3
ymmreg2 with mem to ymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w ymmreg2 100:15:mod ymmreg1 r/m
UNPCKLPS — Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	

Instruction and Format	Encoding
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:14:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:14mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:14:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:14mod yymmreg1 r/m
VXORPS — Bitwise Logical XOR for Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:57:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w xmmreg2 000:57:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreglo2 with xmmreglo3 to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:57:11 xmmreg1 xmmreglo3
xmmreglo2 with mem to xmmreg1	C5: r_xmmreglo2 000:57:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:57:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_1: w yymmreg2 100:57:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreglo2 with yymmreglo3 to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:57:11 yymmreg1 yymmreglo3
yymmreglo2 with mem to yymmreg1	C5: r_yymmreglo2 100:57:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VBROADCAST —Load with Broadcast	
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:18:mod xmmreg1 r/m
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:18:mod yymmreg1 r/m
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:19:mod yymmreg1 r/m
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:1A:mod yymmreg1 r/m
VEEXTRACTF128 — Extract Packed Floating-Point Values	
yymmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:19:11 xmmreg1 yymmreg2: imm
yymmreg2 to mem, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:19:mod r/m yymmreg2: imm
VINSERTF128 — Insert Packed Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg3 and merge with yymmreg2 to yymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 yymmreg2101:18:11 yymmreg1 xmmreg3: imm
mem and merge with yymmreg2 to yymmreg1, imm8	C4: rxb0_3: 0 yymmreg2 101:18:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VPERMILPD — Permute Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 xmmreg2 001:0D:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 xmmreg2 001:0D:mod xmmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 yymmreg2 101:0D:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 yymmreg2 101:0D:mod yymmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:05:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:05:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 101:05:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2: imm
mem to yymmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 101:05:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VPERMILPS — Permute Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
xmmreg2 with xmmreg3 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 xmmreg2 001:0C:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg3
xmmreg2 with mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 xmmreg2 001:0C:mod xmmreg1 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:04:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem to xmmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 001:04:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 yymmreg2 101:0C:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0 yymmreg2 101:0C:mod yymmreg1 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 101:04:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2: imm
mem to yymmreg1, imm	C4: rxb0_3: 0_F 101:04:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VPERM2F128 – Permute Floating-Point Values	
yymmreg2 with yymmreg3 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: 0 yymmreg2 101:06:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg3: imm
yymmreg2 with mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_3: 0 yymmreg2 101:06:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm
VTESTPD/VTESTPS – Packed Bit Test	
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:0E:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:0E:mod xmmreg2 r/m
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:0E:11 yymmreg2 yymmreg1
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:0E:mod yymmreg2 r/m
xmmreg2 to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:0F:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm
mem to xmmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 001:0F:mod xmmreg1 r/m: imm
yymmreg2 to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:0F:11 yymmreg1 yymmreg2: imm
mem to yymmreg1	C4: rxb0_2: 0_F 101:0F:mod yymmreg1 r/m: imm

NOTES:

1. The term “lo” refers to the lower eight registers, 0-7

B.17 FLOATING-POINT INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-38 shows the five different formats used for floating-point instructions. In all cases, instructions are at least two bytes long and begin with the bit pattern 11011.

Table B-38. General Floating-Point Instruction Formats

		Instruction								Optional Fields			
		First Byte				Second Byte							
1	11011	OPA		1	mod		1	OPB	r/m		s-i-b	disp	
2	11011	MF		OPA	mod		OPB		r/m		s-i-b	disp	
3	11011	d	P	OPA	1	1	OPB	R	ST(i)				
4	11011	0	0	1	1	1	1	OP					
5	11011	0	1	1	1	1	1	OP					
		15-11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

MF = Memory Format

- 00 – 32-bit real
- 01 – 32-bit integer
- 10 – 64-bit real
- 11 – 16-bit integer

P = Pop

- 0 – Do not pop stack
- 1 – Pop stack after operation

d = Destination

- 0 – Destination is ST(0)
- 1 – Destination is ST(i)

R XOR d = 0 – Destination OP Source

R XOR d = 1 – Source OP Destination

ST(i) = Register stack element *i*

- 000 = Stack Top
- 001 = Second stack element
- .
- .
- 111 = Eighth stack element

The Mod and R/M fields of the ModR/M byte have the same interpretation as the corresponding fields of the integer instructions. The SIB byte and disp (displacement) are optionally present in instructions that have Mod and R/M fields. Their presence depends on the values of Mod and R/M, as for integer instructions.

Table B-39 shows the formats and encodings of the floating-point instructions.

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings

Instruction and Format	Encoding
F2XM1 - Compute $2^{ST(0)} - 1$	11011 001 : 1111 0000
FABS - Absolute Value	11011 001 : 1110 0001
FADD - Add	
ST(0) ← ST(0) + 32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 000 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) + 64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 000 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(0) + ST(i)	11011 d00 : 11 000 ST(i)
FADDP - Add and Pop	
ST(0) ← ST(0) + ST(i)	11011 110 : 11 000 ST(i)
FBLD - Load Binary Coded Decimal	11011 111 : mod 100 r/m
FBSTP - Store Binary Coded Decimal and Pop	11011 111 : mod 110 r/m
FNCHS - Change Sign	11011 001 : 1110 0000
FCLEX - Clear Exceptions	11011 011 : 1110 0010
FCOM - Compare Real	

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 010 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 010 r/m
ST(i)	11011 000 : 11 010 ST(i)
FCOMP - Compare Real and Pop	
32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 011 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 011 r/m
ST(i)	11011 000 : 11 011 ST(i)
FCOMPP - Compare Real and Pop Twice	11011 110 : 11 011 001
FCOMIP - Compare Real, Set EFLAGS, and Pop	11011 111 : 11 110 ST(i)
FCOS - Cosine of ST(0)	11011 001 : 1111 1111
FDECSTP - Decrement Stack-Top Pointer	11011 001 : 1111 0110
FDIV - Divide	
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ 32-bit memory	11011 000 : mod 110 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ 64-bit memory	11011 100 : mod 110 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(0) ÷ ST(i)	11011 d00 : 1111 R ST(i)
FDIVP - Divide and Pop	
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ ST(i)	11011 110 : 1111 1 ST(i)
FDIVR - Reverse Divide	
ST(0) ← 32-bit memory ÷ ST(0)	11011 000 : mod 111 r/m
ST(0) ← 64-bit memory ÷ ST(0)	11011 100 : mod 111 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(i) ÷ ST(0)	11011 d00 : 1111 R ST(i)
FDIVRP - Reverse Divide and Pop	
ST(0) ← ST(i) ÷ ST(0)	11011 110 : 1111 0 ST(i)
FFREE - Free ST(i) Register	11011 101 : 1100 0 ST(i)
FIADD - Add Integer	
ST(0) ← ST(0) + 16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 000 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) + 32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 000 r/m
FICOM - Compare Integer	
16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 010 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 010 r/m
FICOMP - Compare Integer and Pop	
16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 011 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 011 r/m
FIDIV - Divide	
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ 16-bit memory	11011 110 : mod 110 r/m
ST(0) ← ST(0) ÷ 32-bit memory	11011 010 : mod 110 r/m
FIDIVR - Reverse Divide	
ST(0) ← 16-bit memory ÷ ST(0)	11011 110 : mod 111 r/m

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
$ST(0) \leftarrow 32\text{-bit memory} \div ST(0)$	11011 010 : mod 111 r/m
FILD - Load Integer	
16-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 000 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 000 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 101 r/m
FIMUL - Multiply	
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \times 16\text{-bit memory}$	11011 110 : mod 001 r/m
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \times 32\text{-bit memory}$	11011 010 : mod 001 r/m
FINCSTP - Increment Stack Pointer	11011 001 : 1111 0111
FINIT - Initialize Floating-Point Unit	
FIST - Store Integer	
16-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 010 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 010 r/m
FISTP - Store Integer and Pop	
16-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 011 r/m
32-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 011 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 111 : mod 111 r/m
FISUB - Subtract	
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) - 16\text{-bit memory}$	11011 110 : mod 100 r/m
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) - 32\text{-bit memory}$	11011 010 : mod 100 r/m
FISUBR - Reverse Subtract	
$ST(0) \leftarrow 16\text{-bit memory} - ST(0)$	11011 110 : mod 101 r/m
$ST(0) \leftarrow 32\text{-bit memory} - ST(0)$	11011 010 : mod 101 r/m
FLD - Load Real	
32-bit memory	11011 001 : mod 000 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 101 : mod 000 r/m
80-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 101 r/m
$ST(i)$	11011 001 : 11 000 $ST(i)$
FLD1 - Load +1.0 into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1000
FLDCW - Load Control Word	11011 001 : mod 101 r/m
FLDENV - Load FPU Environment	11011 001 : mod 100 r/m
FLDL2E - Load $\log_2(\epsilon)$ into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1010
FLDL2T - Load $\log_2(10)$ into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1001
FLDLG2 - Load $\log_{10}(2)$ into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1100
FLDLN2 - Load $\log_e(2)$ into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1101
FLDPI - Load π into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1011
FLDZ - Load +0.0 into ST(0)	11011 001 : 1110 1110
FMUL - Multiply	

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \times 32\text{-bit memory}$	11011 000 : mod 001 r/m
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \times 64\text{-bit memory}$	11011 100 : mod 001 r/m
$ST(d) \leftarrow ST(0) \times ST(i)$	11011 d00 : 1100 1 ST(i)
FMULP - Multiply	
$ST(i) \leftarrow ST(0) \times ST(i)$	11011 110 : 1100 1 ST(i)
FNOP - No Operation	11011 001 : 1101 0000
FPATAN - Partial Arctangent	11011 001 : 1111 0011
FPREM - Partial Remainder	11011 001 : 1111 1000
FPREM1 - Partial Remainder (IEEE)	11011 001 : 1111 0101
FPTAN - Partial Tangent	11011 001 : 1111 0010
FRNDINT - Round to Integer	11011 001 : 1111 1100
FRSTOR - Restore FPU State	11011 101 : mod 100 r/m
FSAVE - Store FPU State	11011 101 : mod 110 r/m
FSCALE - Scale	11011 001 : 1111 1101
FSIN - Sine	11011 001 : 1111 1110
FSINCOS - Sine and Cosine	11011 001 : 1111 1011
FSQRT - Square Root	11011 001 : 1111 1010
FST - Store Real	
32-bit memory	11011 001 : mod 010 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 101 : mod 010 r/m
ST(i)	11011 101 : 11 010 ST(i)
FSTCW - Store Control Word	11011 001 : mod 111 r/m
FSTENV - Store FPU Environment	11011 001 : mod 110 r/m
FSTP - Store Real and Pop	
32-bit memory	11011 001 : mod 011 r/m
64-bit memory	11011 101 : mod 011 r/m
80-bit memory	11011 011 : mod 111 r/m
ST(i)	11011 101 : 11 011 ST(i)
FSTSW - Store Status Word into AX	11011 111 : 1110 0000
FSTSW - Store Status Word into Memory	11011 101 : mod 111 r/m
FSUB - Subtract	
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) - 32\text{-bit memory}$	11011 000 : mod 100 r/m
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) - 64\text{-bit memory}$	11011 100 : mod 100 r/m
$ST(d) \leftarrow ST(0) - ST(i)$	11011 d00 : 1110 R ST(i)
FSUBP - Subtract and Pop	
$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) - ST(i)$	11011 110 : 1110 1 ST(i)
FSUBR - Reverse Subtract	
$ST(0) \leftarrow 32\text{-bit memory} - ST(0)$	11011 000 : mod 101 r/m

Table B-39. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction and Format	Encoding
ST(0) ← 64-bit memory - ST(0)	11011 100 : mod 101 r/m
ST(d) ← ST(i) - ST(0)	11011 d00 : 1110 R ST(i)
FSUBRP - Reverse Subtract and Pop	
ST(i) ← ST(i) - ST(0)	11011 110 : 1110 0 ST(i)
FTST - Test	11011 001 : 1110 0100
FUCOM - Unordered Compare Real	11011 101 : 1110 0 ST(i)
FUCOMP - Unordered Compare Real and Pop	11011 101 : 1110 1 ST(i)
FUCOMPP - Unordered Compare Real and Pop Twice	11011 010 : 1110 1001
FUCOMI - Unorderd Compare Real and Set EFLAGS	11011 011 : 11 101 ST(i)
FUCOMIP - Unorderd Compare Real, Set EFLAGS, and Pop	11011 111 : 11 101 ST(i)
FXAM - Examine	11011 001 : 1110 0101
FXCH - Exchange ST(0) and ST(i)	11011 001 : 1100 1 ST(i)
FXTRACT - Extract Exponent and Significand	11011 001 : 1111 0100
FYL2X - ST(1) × log₂(ST(0))	11011 001 : 1111 0001
FYL2XP1 - ST(1) × log₂(ST(0) + 1.0)	11011 001 : 1111 1001
FWAIT - Wait until FPU Ready	1001 1011 (same instruction as WAIT)

B.18 VMX INSTRUCTIONS

Table B-40 describes virtual-machine extensions (VMX).

Table B-40. Encodings for VMX Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
INVEPT—Invalidate Cached EPT Mappings	
Descriptor m128 according to reg	01100110 00001111 00111000 10000000: mod reg r/m
INVVPID—Invalidate Cached VPID Mappings	
Descriptor m128 according to reg	01100110 00001111 00111000 10000001: mod reg r/m
VMCALL—Call to VM Monitor	
Call VMM: causes VM exit.	00001111 00000001 11000001
VMCLEAR—Clear Virtual-Machine Control Structure	
mem32:VMCS_data_ptr	01100110 00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m
mem64:VMCS_data_ptr	01100110 00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m
VMFUNC—Invoke VM Function	
Invoke VM function specified in EAX	00001111 00000001 11010100
VMLAUNCH—Launch Virtual Machine	
Launch VM managed by Current_VMCS	00001111 00000001 11000010
VMRESUME—Resume Virtual Machine	
Resume VM managed by Current_VMCS	00001111 00000001 11000011
VMPTRLD—Load Pointer to Virtual-Machine Control Structure	

Table B-40. Encodings for VMX Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
mem32 to Current_VMCS_ptr	00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m
mem64 to Current_VMCS_ptr	00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m
VMPTRST—Store Pointer to Virtual-Machine Control Structure	
Current_VMCS_ptr to mem32	00001111 11000111: mod 111 r/m
Current_VMCS_ptr to mem64	00001111 11000111: mod 111 r/m
VMREAD—Read Field from Virtual-Machine Control Structure	
r32 (<i>VMCS_fieldn</i>) to r32	00001111 01111000: 11 reg2 reg1
r32 (<i>VMCS_fieldn</i>) to mem32	00001111 01111000: mod r32 r/m
r64 (<i>VMCS_fieldn</i>) to r64	00001111 01111000: 11 reg2 reg1
r64 (<i>VMCS_fieldn</i>) to mem64	00001111 01111000: mod r64 r/m
VMWRITE—Write Field to Virtual-Machine Control Structure	
r32 to r32 (<i>VMCS_fieldn</i>)	00001111 01111001: 11 reg1 reg2
mem32 to r32 (<i>VMCS_fieldn</i>)	00001111 01111001: mod r32 r/m
r64 to r64 (<i>VMCS_fieldn</i>)	00001111 01111001: 11 reg1 reg2
mem64 to r64 (<i>VMCS_fieldn</i>)	00001111 01111001: mod r64 r/m
VMXOFF—Leave VMX Operation	
Leave VMX.	00001111 00000001 11000100
VMXON—Enter VMX Operation	
Enter VMX.	11110011 00001111 11000111: mod 110 r/m

B.19 SMX INSTRUCTIONS

Table B-38 describes Safer Mode extensions (VMX). GETSEC leaf functions are selected by a valid value in EAX on input.

Table B-41. Encodings for SMX Instructions

Instruction and Format	Encoding
GETSEC—GETSEC leaf functions are selected by the value in EAX on input	
<i>GETSEC</i> [CAPABILITIES]	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 0)
<i>GETSEC</i> [ENTERACCS]	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 2)
<i>GETSEC</i> [EXITAC]	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 3)
<i>GETSEC</i> [SENER]	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 4)
<i>GETSEC</i> [SEXIT]	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 5)
<i>GETSEC</i> [PARAMETERS]	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 6)
<i>GETSEC</i> [SMCTRL]	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 7)
<i>GETSEC</i> [WAKEUP]	00001111 00110111 (EAX= 8)

13. Updates to Chapter 6, Volume 3A

Change bars show changes to Chapter 6 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A: System Programming Guide, Part 1*.

Changes to this chapter: updates to Table 6-6 (Invalid TSS Conditions), update "UD2" to "UD".

CHAPTER 6

INTERRUPT AND EXCEPTION HANDLING

This chapter describes the interrupt and exception-handling mechanism when operating in protected mode on an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor. Most of the information provided here also applies to interrupt and exception mechanisms used in real-address, virtual-8086 mode, and 64-bit mode.

Chapter 20, “8086 Emulation,” describes information specific to interrupt and exception mechanisms in real-address and virtual-8086 mode. Section 6.14, “Exception and Interrupt Handling in 64-bit Mode,” describes information specific to interrupt and exception mechanisms in IA-32e mode and 64-bit sub-mode.

6.1 INTERRUPT AND EXCEPTION OVERVIEW

Interrupts and exceptions are events that indicate that a condition exists somewhere in the system, the processor, or within the currently executing program or task that requires the attention of a processor. They typically result in a forced transfer of execution from the currently running program or task to a special software routine or task called an interrupt handler or an exception handler. The action taken by a processor in response to an interrupt or exception is referred to as servicing or handling the interrupt or exception.

Interrupts occur at random times during the execution of a program, in response to signals from hardware. System hardware uses interrupts to handle events external to the processor, such as requests to service peripheral devices. Software can also generate interrupts by executing the `INT n` instruction.

Exceptions occur when the processor detects an error condition while executing an instruction, such as division by zero. The processor detects a variety of error conditions including protection violations, page faults, and internal machine faults. The machine-check architecture of the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium processors also permits a machine-check exception to be generated when internal hardware errors and bus errors are detected.

When an interrupt is received or an exception is detected, the currently running procedure or task is suspended while the processor executes an interrupt or exception handler. When execution of the handler is complete, the processor resumes execution of the interrupted procedure or task. The resumption of the interrupted procedure or task happens without loss of program continuity, unless recovery from an exception was not possible or an interrupt caused the currently running program to be terminated.

This chapter describes the processor’s interrupt and exception-handling mechanism, when operating in protected mode. A description of the exceptions and the conditions that cause them to be generated is given at the end of this chapter.

6.2 EXCEPTION AND INTERRUPT VECTORS

To aid in handling exceptions and interrupts, each architecturally defined exception and each interrupt condition requiring special handling by the processor is assigned a unique identification number, called a vector number. The processor uses the vector number assigned to an exception or interrupt as an index into the interrupt descriptor table (IDT). The table provides the entry point to an exception or interrupt handler (see Section 6.10, “Interrupt Descriptor Table (IDT)”).

The allowable range for vector numbers is 0 to 255. Vector numbers in the range 0 through 31 are reserved by the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures for architecture-defined exceptions and interrupts. Not all of the vector numbers in this range have a currently defined function. The unassigned vector numbers in this range are reserved. Do not use the reserved vector numbers.

Vector numbers in the range 32 to 255 are designated as user-defined interrupts and are not reserved by the Intel 64 and IA-32 architecture. These interrupts are generally assigned to external I/O devices to enable those devices to send interrupts to the processor through one of the external hardware interrupt mechanisms (see Section 6.3, “Sources of Interrupts”).

Table 6-1 shows vector number assignments for architecturally defined exceptions and for the NMI interrupt. This table gives the exception type (see Section 6.5, "Exception Classifications") and indicates whether an error code is saved on the stack for the exception. The source of each predefined exception and the NMI interrupt is also given.

6.3 SOURCES OF INTERRUPTS

The processor receives interrupts from two sources:

- External (hardware generated) interrupts.
- Software-generated interrupts.

6.3.1 External Interrupts

External interrupts are received through pins on the processor or through the local APIC. The primary interrupt pins on Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium processors are the LINT[1:0] pins, which are connected to the local APIC (see Chapter 10, "Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC)"). When the local APIC is enabled, the LINT[1:0] pins can be programmed through the APIC's local vector table (LVT) to be associated with any of the processor's exception or interrupt vectors.

When the local APIC is global/hardware disabled, these pins are configured as INTR and NMI pins, respectively. Asserting the INTR pin signals the processor that an external interrupt has occurred. The processor reads from the system bus the interrupt vector number provided by an external interrupt controller, such as an 8259A (see Section 6.2, "Exception and Interrupt Vectors"). Asserting the NMI pin signals a non-maskable interrupt (NMI), which is assigned to interrupt vector 2.

Table 6-1. Protected-Mode Exceptions and Interrupts

Vector	Mne-monic	Description	Type	Error Code	Source
0	#DE	Divide Error	Fault	No	DIV and IDIV instructions.
1	#DB	Debug Exception	Fault/ Trap	No	Instruction, data, and I/O breakpoints; single-step; and others.
2	—	NMI Interrupt	Interrupt	No	Nonmaskable external interrupt.
3	#BP	Breakpoint	Trap	No	INT 3 instruction.
4	#OF	Overflow	Trap	No	INTO instruction.
5	#BR	BOUND Range Exceeded	Fault	No	BOUND instruction.
6	#UD	Invalid Opcode (Undefined Opcode)	Fault	No	UD instruction or reserved opcode.
7	#NM	Device Not Available (No Math Coprocessor)	Fault	No	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.
8	#DF	Double Fault	Abort	Yes (zero)	Any instruction that can generate an exception, an NMI, or an INTR.
9		Coprocessor Segment Overrun (reserved)	Fault	No	Floating-point instruction. ¹
10	#TS	Invalid TSS	Fault	Yes	Task switch or TSS access.
11	#NP	Segment Not Present	Fault	Yes	Loading segment registers or accessing system segments.
12	#SS	Stack-Segment Fault	Fault	Yes	Stack operations and SS register loads.
13	#GP	General Protection	Fault	Yes	Any memory reference and other protection checks.
14	#PF	Page Fault	Fault	Yes	Any memory reference.

Table 6-1. Protected-Mode Exceptions and Interrupts (Contd.)

15	—	(Intel reserved. Do not use.)		No	
16	#MF	x87 FPU Floating-Point Error (Math Fault)	Fault	No	x87 FPU floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.
17	#AC	Alignment Check	Fault	Yes (Zero)	Any data reference in memory. ²
18	#MC	Machine Check	Abort	No	Error codes (if any) and source are model dependent. ³
19	#XM	SIMD Floating-Point Exception	Fault	No	SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instructions ⁴
20	#VE	Virtualization Exception	Fault	No	EPT violations ⁵
21-31	—	Intel reserved. Do not use.			
32-255	—	User Defined (Non-reserved) Interrupts	Interrupt		External interrupt or INT <i>n</i> instruction.

NOTES:

- Processors after the Intel386 processor do not generate this exception.
- This exception was introduced in the Intel486 processor.
- This exception was introduced in the Pentium processor and enhanced in the P6 family processors.
- This exception was introduced in the Pentium III processor.
- This exception can occur only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “EPT-violation #VE” VM-execution control.

The processor’s local APIC is normally connected to a system-based I/O APIC. Here, external interrupts received at the I/O APIC’s pins can be directed to the local APIC through the system bus (Pentium 4, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2, Intel® Atom™, and Intel Xeon processors) or the APIC serial bus (P6 family and Pentium processors). The I/O APIC determines the vector number of the interrupt and sends this number to the local APIC. When a system contains multiple processors, processors can also send interrupts to one another by means of the system bus (Pentium 4, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2, Intel Atom, and Intel Xeon processors) or the APIC serial bus (P6 family and Pentium processors).

The LINT[1:0] pins are not available on the Intel486 processor and earlier Pentium processors that do not contain an on-chip local APIC. These processors have dedicated NMI and INTR pins. With these processors, external interrupts are typically generated by a system-based interrupt controller (8259A), with the interrupts being signaled through the INTR pin.

Note that several other pins on the processor can cause a processor interrupt to occur. However, these interrupts are not handled by the interrupt and exception mechanism described in this chapter. These pins include the RESET#, FLUSH#, STPCLK#, SMI#, R/S#, and INIT# pins. Whether they are included on a particular processor is implementation dependent. Pin functions are described in the data books for the individual processors. The SMI# pin is described in Chapter 34, “System Management Mode.”

6.3.2 Maskable Hardware Interrupts

Any external interrupt that is delivered to the processor by means of the INTR pin or through the local APIC is called a maskable hardware interrupt. Maskable hardware interrupts that can be delivered through the INTR pin include all IA-32 architecture defined interrupt vectors from 0 through 255; those that can be delivered through the local APIC include interrupt vectors 16 through 255.

The IF flag in the EFLAGS register permits all maskable hardware interrupts to be masked as a group (see Section 6.8.1, “Masking Maskable Hardware Interrupts”). Note that when interrupts 0 through 15 are delivered through the local APIC, the APIC indicates the receipt of an illegal vector.

6.3.3 Software-Generated Interrupts

The `INT n` instruction permits interrupts to be generated from within software by supplying an interrupt vector number as an operand. For example, the `INT 35` instruction forces an implicit call to the interrupt handler for interrupt 35.

Any of the interrupt vectors from 0 to 255 can be used as a parameter in this instruction. If the processor's predefined NMI vector is used, however, the response of the processor will not be the same as it would be from an NMI interrupt generated in the normal manner. If vector number 2 (the NMI vector) is used in this instruction, the NMI interrupt handler is called, but the processor's NMI-handling hardware is not activated.

Interrupts generated in software with the `INT n` instruction cannot be masked by the IF flag in the EFLAGS register.

6.4 SOURCES OF EXCEPTIONS

The processor receives exceptions from three sources:

- Processor-detected program-error exceptions.
- Software-generated exceptions.
- Machine-check exceptions.

6.4.1 Program-Error Exceptions

The processor generates one or more exceptions when it detects program errors during the execution in an application program or the operating system or executive. Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures define a vector number for each processor-detectable exception. Exceptions are classified as **faults**, **traps**, and **aborts** (see Section 6.5, "Exception Classifications").

6.4.2 Software-Generated Exceptions

The `INTO`, `INT 3`, and `BOUND` instructions permit exceptions to be generated in software. These instructions allow checks for exception conditions to be performed at points in the instruction stream. For example, `INT 3` causes a breakpoint exception to be generated.

The `INT n` instruction can be used to emulate exceptions in software; but there is a limitation. If `INT n` provides a vector for one of the architecturally-defined exceptions, the processor generates an interrupt to the correct vector (to access the exception handler) but does not push an error code on the stack. This is true even if the associated hardware-generated exception normally produces an error code. The exception handler will still attempt to pop an error code from the stack while handling the exception. Because no error code was pushed, the handler will pop off and discard the EIP instead (in place of the missing error code). This sends the return to the wrong location.

6.4.3 Machine-Check Exceptions

The P6 family and Pentium processors provide both internal and external machine-check mechanisms for checking the operation of the internal chip hardware and bus transactions. These mechanisms are implementation dependent. When a machine-check error is detected, the processor signals a machine-check exception (vector 18) and returns an error code.

See Chapter 6, "Interrupt 18—Machine-Check Exception (#MC)" and Chapter 15, "Machine-Check Architecture," for more information about the machine-check mechanism.

6.5 EXCEPTION CLASSIFICATIONS

Exceptions are classified as **faults**, **traps**, or **aborts** depending on the way they are reported and whether the instruction that caused the exception can be restarted without loss of program or task continuity.

- **Faults** — A fault is an exception that can generally be corrected and that, once corrected, allows the program to be restarted with no loss of continuity. When a fault is reported, the processor restores the machine state to the state prior to the beginning of execution of the faulting instruction. The return address (saved contents of the CS and EIP registers) for the fault handler points to the faulting instruction, rather than to the instruction following the faulting instruction.
- **Traps** — A trap is an exception that is reported immediately following the execution of the trapping instruction. Traps allow execution of a program or task to be continued without loss of program continuity. The return address for the trap handler points to the instruction to be executed after the trapping instruction.
- **Aborts** — An abort is an exception that does not always report the precise location of the instruction causing the exception and does not allow a restart of the program or task that caused the exception. Aborts are used to report severe errors, such as hardware errors and inconsistent or illegal values in system tables.

NOTE

One exception subset normally reported as a fault is not restartable. Such exceptions result in loss of some processor state. For example, executing a POPAD instruction where the stack frame crosses over the end of the stack segment causes a fault to be reported. In this situation, the exception handler sees that the instruction pointer (CS:EIP) has been restored as if the POPAD instruction had not been executed. However, internal processor state (the general-purpose registers) will have been modified. Such cases are considered programming errors. An application causing this class of exceptions should be terminated by the operating system.

6.6 PROGRAM OR TASK RESTART

To allow the restarting of program or task following the handling of an exception or an interrupt, all exceptions (except aborts) are guaranteed to report exceptions on an instruction boundary. All interrupts are guaranteed to be taken on an instruction boundary.

For fault-class exceptions, the return instruction pointer (saved when the processor generates an exception) points to the faulting instruction. So, when a program or task is restarted following the handling of a fault, the faulting instruction is restarted (re-executed). Restarting the faulting instruction is commonly used to handle exceptions that are generated when access to an operand is blocked. The most common example of this type of fault is a page-fault exception (#PF) that occurs when a program or task references an operand located on a page that is not in memory. When a page-fault exception occurs, the exception handler can load the page into memory and resume execution of the program or task by restarting the faulting instruction. To insure that the restart is handled transparently to the currently executing program or task, the processor saves the necessary registers and stack pointers to allow a restart to the state prior to the execution of the faulting instruction.

For trap-class exceptions, the return instruction pointer points to the instruction following the trapping instruction. If a trap is detected during an instruction which transfers execution, the return instruction pointer reflects the transfer. For example, if a trap is detected while executing a JMP instruction, the return instruction pointer points to the destination of the JMP instruction, not to the next address past the JMP instruction. All trap exceptions allow program or task restart with no loss of continuity. For example, the overflow exception is a trap exception. Here, the return instruction pointer points to the instruction following the INTO instruction that tested EFLAGS.OF (overflow) flag. The trap handler for this exception resolves the overflow condition. Upon return from the trap handler, program or task execution continues at the instruction following the INTO instruction.

The abort-class exceptions do not support reliable restarting of the program or task. Abort handlers are designed to collect diagnostic information about the state of the processor when the abort exception occurred and then shut down the application and system as gracefully as possible.

Interrupts rigorously support restarting of interrupted programs and tasks without loss of continuity. The return instruction pointer saved for an interrupt points to the next instruction to be executed at the instruction boundary where the processor took the interrupt. If the instruction just executed has a repeat prefix, the interrupt is taken at the end of the current iteration with the registers set to execute the next iteration.

The ability of a P6 family processor to speculatively execute instructions does not affect the taking of interrupts by the processor. Interrupts are taken at instruction boundaries located during the retirement phase of instruction execution; so they are always taken in the "in-order" instruction stream. See Chapter 2, "Intel® 64 and IA-32

Architectures,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information about the P6 family processors’ microarchitecture and its support for out-of-order instruction execution.

Note that the Pentium processor and earlier IA-32 processors also perform varying amounts of prefetching and preliminary decoding. With these processors as well, exceptions and interrupts are not signaled until actual “in-order” execution of the instructions. For a given code sample, the signaling of exceptions occurs uniformly when the code is executed on any family of IA-32 processors (except where new exceptions or new opcodes have been defined).

6.7 NONMASKABLE INTERRUPT (NMI)

The nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) can be generated in either of two ways:

- External hardware asserts the NMI pin.
- The processor receives a message on the system bus (Pentium 4, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2, Intel Atom, and Intel Xeon processors) or the APIC serial bus (P6 family and Pentium processors) with a delivery mode NMI.

When the processor receives a NMI from either of these sources, the processor handles it immediately by calling the NMI handler pointed to by interrupt vector number 2. The processor also invokes certain hardware conditions to insure that no other interrupts, including NMI interrupts, are received until the NMI handler has completed executing (see Section 6.7.1, “Handling Multiple NMIs”).

Also, when an NMI is received from either of the above sources, it cannot be masked by the IF flag in the EFLAGS register.

It is possible to issue a maskable hardware interrupt (through the INTR pin) to vector 2 to invoke the NMI interrupt handler; however, this interrupt will not truly be an NMI interrupt. A true NMI interrupt that activates the processor’s NMI-handling hardware can only be delivered through one of the mechanisms listed above.

6.7.1 Handling Multiple NMIs

While an NMI interrupt handler is executing, the processor blocks delivery of subsequent NMIs until the next execution of the IRET instruction. This blocking of NMIs prevents nested execution of the NMI handler. It is recommended that the NMI interrupt handler be accessed through an interrupt gate to disable maskable hardware interrupts (see Section 6.8.1, “Masking Maskable Hardware Interrupts”).

An execution of the IRET instruction unblocks NMIs even if the instruction causes a fault. For example, if the IRET instruction executes with EFLAGS.VM = 1 and IOPL of less than 3, a general-protection exception is generated (see Section 20.2.7, “Sensitive Instructions”). In such a case, NMIs are unmasked before the exception handler is invoked.

6.8 ENABLING AND DISABLING INTERRUPTS

The processor inhibits the generation of some interrupts, depending on the state of the processor and of the IF and RF flags in the EFLAGS register, as described in the following sections.

6.8.1 Masking Maskable Hardware Interrupts

The IF flag can disable the servicing of maskable hardware interrupts received on the processor’s INTR pin or through the local APIC (see Section 6.3.2, “Maskable Hardware Interrupts”). When the IF flag is clear, the processor inhibits interrupts delivered to the INTR pin or through the local APIC from generating an internal interrupt request; when the IF flag is set, interrupts delivered to the INTR or through the local APIC pin are processed as normal external interrupts.

The IF flag does not affect non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) delivered to the NMI pin or delivery mode NMI messages delivered through the local APIC, nor does it affect processor generated exceptions. As with the other flags in the EFLAGS register, the processor clears the IF flag in response to a hardware reset.

The fact that the group of maskable hardware interrupts includes the reserved interrupt and exception vectors 0 through 32 can potentially cause confusion. Architecturally, when the IF flag is set, an interrupt for any of the vectors from 0 through 32 can be delivered to the processor through the INTR pin and any of the vectors from 16 through 32 can be delivered through the local APIC. The processor will then generate an interrupt and call the interrupt or exception handler pointed to by the vector number. So for example, it is possible to invoke the page-fault handler through the INTR pin (by means of vector 14); however, this is not a true page-fault exception. It is an interrupt. As with the `INT n` instruction (see Section 6.4.2, “Software-Generated Exceptions”), when an interrupt is generated through the INTR pin to an exception vector, the processor does not push an error code on the stack, so the exception handler may not operate correctly.

The IF flag can be set or cleared with the STI (set interrupt-enable flag) and CLI (clear interrupt-enable flag) instructions, respectively. These instructions may be executed only if the CPL is equal to or less than the IOPL. A general-protection exception (`#GP`) is generated if they are executed when the CPL is greater than the IOPL. (The effect of the IOPL on these instructions is modified slightly when the virtual mode extension is enabled by setting the VME flag in control register CR4: see Section 20.3, “Interrupt and Exception Handling in Virtual-8086 Mode.” Behavior is also impacted by the PVI flag: see Section 20.4, “Protected-Mode Virtual Interrupts.”)

The IF flag is also affected by the following operations:

- The `PUSHF` instruction stores all flags on the stack, where they can be examined and modified. The `POPF` instruction can be used to load the modified flags back into the EFLAGS register.
- Task switches and the `POPF` and `IRET` instructions load the EFLAGS register; therefore, they can be used to modify the setting of the IF flag.
- When an interrupt is handled through an interrupt gate, the IF flag is automatically cleared, which disables maskable hardware interrupts. (If an interrupt is handled through a trap gate, the IF flag is not cleared.)

See the descriptions of the CLI, STI, `PUSHF`, `POPF`, and `IRET` instructions in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*, and Chapter 4, “Instruction Set Reference, M-U,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*, for a detailed description of the operations these instructions are allowed to perform on the IF flag.

6.8.2 Masking Instruction Breakpoints

The RF (resume) flag in the EFLAGS register controls the response of the processor to instruction-breakpoint conditions (see the description of the RF flag in Section 2.3, “System Flags and Fields in the EFLAGS Register”).

When set, it prevents an instruction breakpoint from generating a debug exception (`#DB`); when clear, instruction breakpoints will generate debug exceptions. The primary function of the RF flag is to prevent the processor from going into a debug exception loop on an instruction-breakpoint. See Section 17.3.1.1, “Instruction-Breakpoint Exception Condition,” for more information on the use of this flag.

6.8.3 Masking Exceptions and Interrupts When Switching Stacks

To switch to a different stack segment, software often uses a pair of instructions, for example:

```
MOV SS, AX
MOV ESP, StackTop
```

If an interrupt or exception occurs after the segment selector has been loaded into the SS register but before the ESP register has been loaded, these two parts of the logical address into the stack space are inconsistent for the duration of the interrupt or exception handler.

To prevent this situation, the processor inhibits interrupts, debug exceptions, and single-step trap exceptions after either a `MOV` to SS instruction or a `POP` to SS instruction, until the instruction boundary following the next instruction is reached. All other faults may still be generated. If the `LSS` instruction is used to modify the contents of the SS register (which is the recommended method of modifying this register), this problem does not occur.

6.9 PRIORITY AMONG SIMULTANEOUS EXCEPTIONS AND INTERRUPTS

If more than one exception or interrupt is pending at an instruction boundary, the processor services them in a predictable order. Table 6-2 shows the priority among classes of exception and interrupt sources.

Table 6-2. Priority Among Simultaneous Exceptions and Interrupts

Priority	Description
1 (Highest)	Hardware Reset and Machine Checks - RESET - Machine Check
2	Trap on Task Switch - T flag in TSS is set
3	External Hardware Interventions - FLUSH - STOPCLK - SMI - INIT
4	Traps on the Previous Instruction - Breakpoints - Debug Trap Exceptions (TF flag set or data/I-O breakpoint)
5	Nonmaskable Interrupts (NMI) ¹
6	Maskable Hardware Interrupts ¹
7	Code Breakpoint Fault
8	Faults from Fetching Next Instruction - Code-Segment Limit Violation - Code Page Fault
9	Faults from Decoding the Next Instruction - Instruction length > 15 bytes - Invalid Opcode - Coprocessor Not Available
10 (Lowest)	Faults on Executing an Instruction - Overflow - Bound error - Invalid TSS - Segment Not Present - Stack fault - General Protection - Data Page Fault - Alignment Check - x87 FPU Floating-point exception - SIMD floating-point exception - Virtualization exception

NOTE

1. The Intel® 486 processor and earlier processors group nonmaskable and maskable interrupts in the same priority class.

While priority among these classes listed in Table 6-2 is consistent throughout the architecture, exceptions within each class are implementation-dependent and may vary from processor to processor. The processor first services

a pending exception or interrupt from the class which has the highest priority, transferring execution to the first instruction of the handler. Lower priority exceptions are discarded; lower priority interrupts are held pending. Discarded exceptions are re-generated when the interrupt handler returns execution to the point in the program or task where the exceptions and/or interrupts occurred.

6.10 INTERRUPT DESCRIPTOR TABLE (IDT)

The interrupt descriptor table (IDT) associates each exception or interrupt vector with a gate descriptor for the procedure or task used to service the associated exception or interrupt. Like the GDT and LDTs, the IDT is an array of 8-byte descriptors (in protected mode). Unlike the GDT, the first entry of the IDT may contain a descriptor. To form an index into the IDT, the processor scales the exception or interrupt vector by eight (the number of bytes in a gate descriptor). Because there are only 256 interrupt or exception vectors, the IDT need not contain more than 256 descriptors. It can contain fewer than 256 descriptors, because descriptors are required only for the interrupt and exception vectors that may occur. All empty descriptor slots in the IDT should have the present flag for the descriptor set to 0.

The base addresses of the IDT should be aligned on an 8-byte boundary to maximize performance of cache line fills. The limit value is expressed in bytes and is added to the base address to get the address of the last valid byte. A limit value of 0 results in exactly 1 valid byte. Because IDT entries are always eight bytes long, the limit should always be one less than an integral multiple of eight (that is, $8N - 1$).

The IDT may reside anywhere in the linear address space. As shown in Figure 6-1, the processor locates the IDT using the IDTR register. This register holds both a 32-bit base address and 16-bit limit for the IDT.

The LIDT (load IDT register) and SIDT (store IDT register) instructions load and store the contents of the IDTR register, respectively. The LIDT instruction loads the IDTR register with the base address and limit held in a memory operand. This instruction can be executed only when the CPL is 0. It normally is used by the initialization code of an operating system when creating an IDT. An operating system also may use it to change from one IDT to another. The SIDT instruction copies the base and limit value stored in IDTR to memory. This instruction can be executed at any privilege level.

If a vector references a descriptor beyond the limit of the IDT, a general-protection exception (#GP) is generated.

NOTE

Because interrupts are delivered to the processor core only once, an incorrectly configured IDT could result in incomplete interrupt handling and/or the blocking of interrupt delivery.

IA-32 architecture rules need to be followed for setting up IDTR base/limit/access fields and each field in the gate descriptors. The same apply for the Intel 64 architecture. This includes implicit referencing of the destination code segment through the GDT or LDT and accessing the stack.

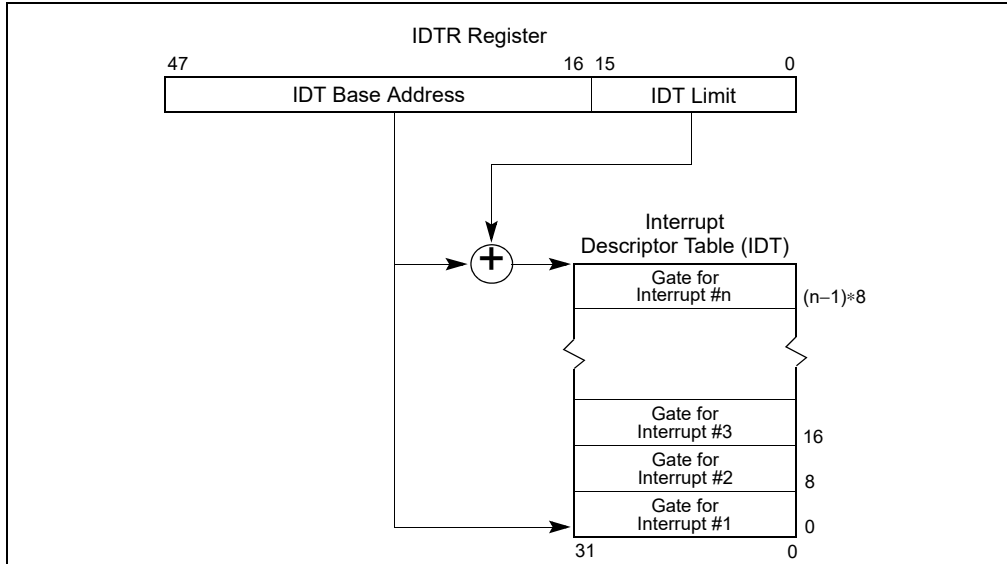


Figure 6-1. Relationship of the IDTR and IDT

6.11 IDT DESCRIPTORS

The IDT may contain any of three kinds of gate descriptors:

- Task-gate descriptor
- Interrupt-gate descriptor
- Trap-gate descriptor

Figure 6-2 shows the formats for the task-gate, interrupt-gate, and trap-gate descriptors. The format of a task gate used in an IDT is the same as that of a task gate used in the GDT or an LDT (see Section 7.2.5, “Task-Gate Descriptor”). The task gate contains the segment selector for a TSS for an exception and/or interrupt handler task.

Interrupt and trap gates are very similar to call gates (see Section 5.8.3, “Call Gates”). They contain a far pointer (segment selector and offset) that the processor uses to transfer program execution to a handler procedure in an exception- or interrupt-handler code segment. These gates differ in the way the processor handles the IF flag in the EFLAGS register (see Section 6.12.1.2, “Flag Usage By Exception- or Interrupt-Handler Procedure”).

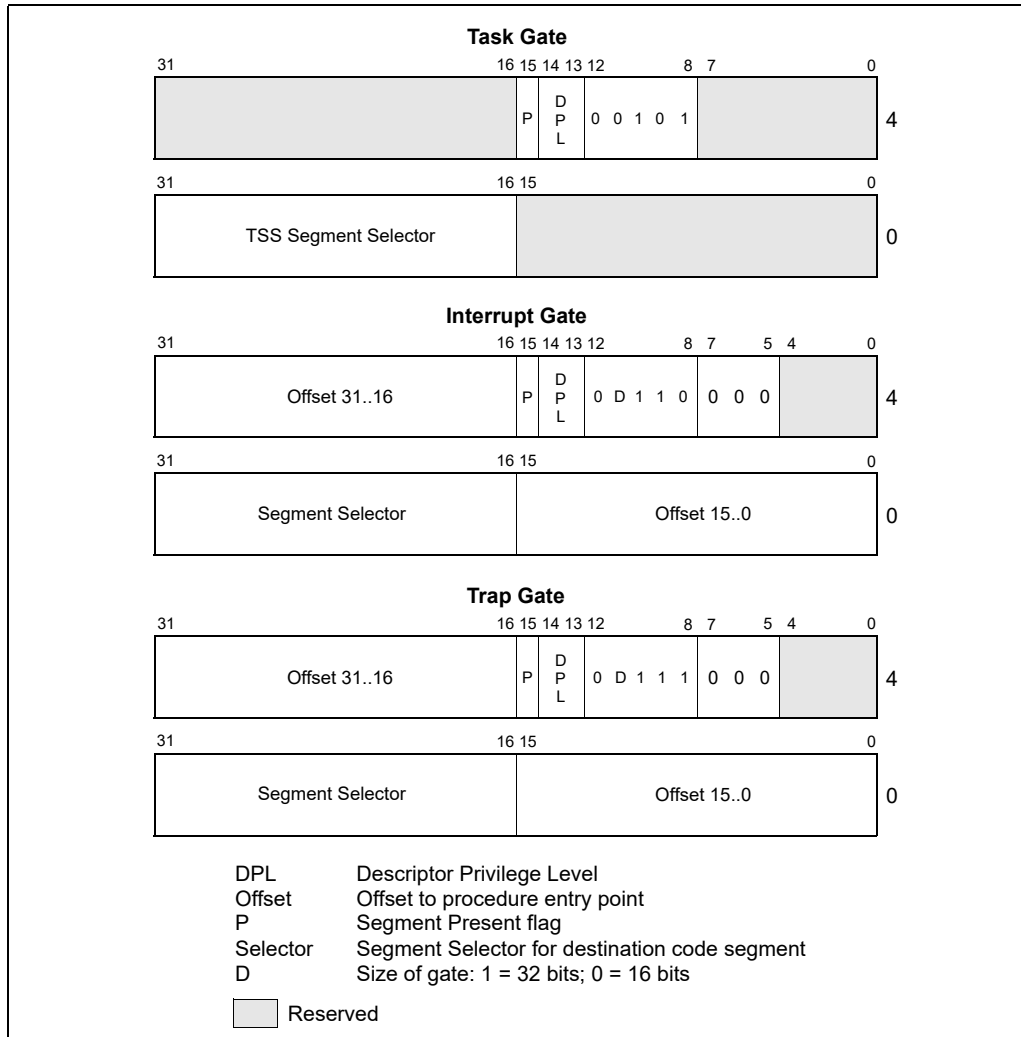


Figure 6-2. IDT Gate Descriptors

6.12 EXCEPTION AND INTERRUPT HANDLING

The processor handles calls to exception- and interrupt-handlers similar to the way it handles calls with a CALL instruction to a procedure or a task. When responding to an exception or interrupt, the processor uses the exception or interrupt vector as an index to a descriptor in the IDT. If the index points to an interrupt gate or trap gate, the processor calls the exception or interrupt handler in a manner similar to a CALL to a call gate (see Section 5.8.2, "Gate Descriptors," through Section 5.8.6, "Returning from a Called Procedure"). If index points to a task gate, the processor executes a task switch to the exception- or interrupt-handler task in a manner similar to a CALL to a task gate (see Section 7.3, "Task Switching").

6.12.1 Exception- or Interrupt-Handler Procedures

An interrupt gate or trap gate references an exception- or interrupt-handler procedure that runs in the context of the currently executing task (see Figure 6-3). The segment selector for the gate points to a segment descriptor for an executable code segment in either the GDT or the current LDT. The offset field of the gate descriptor points to the beginning of the exception- or interrupt-handling procedure.

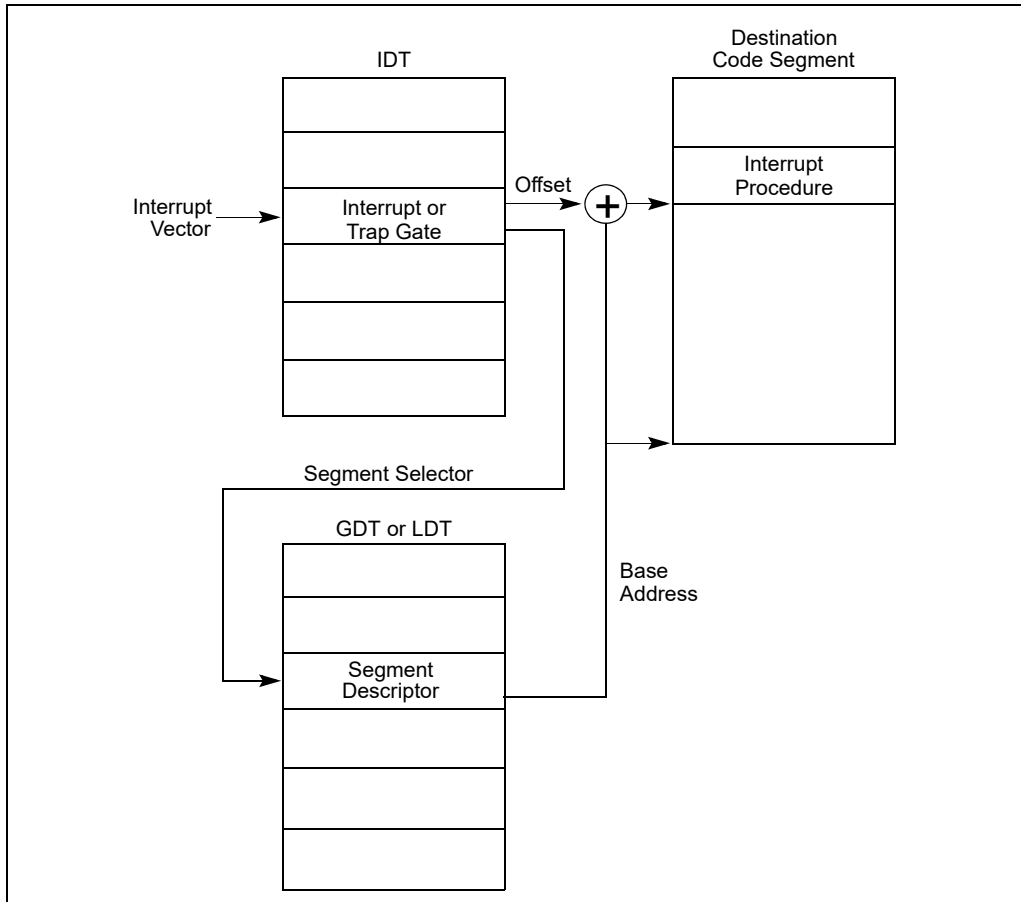


Figure 6-3. Interrupt Procedure Call

When the processor performs a call to the exception- or interrupt-handler procedure:

- If the handler procedure is going to be executed at a numerically lower privilege level, a stack switch occurs. When the stack switch occurs:
 - a. The segment selector and stack pointer for the stack to be used by the handler are obtained from the TSS for the currently executing task. On this new stack, the processor pushes the stack segment selector and stack pointer of the interrupted procedure.
 - b. The processor then saves the current state of the EFLAGS, CS, and EIP registers on the new stack (see Figures 6-4).
 - c. If an exception causes an error code to be saved, it is pushed on the new stack after the EIP value.
- If the handler procedure is going to be executed at the same privilege level as the interrupted procedure:
 - a. The processor saves the current state of the EFLAGS, CS, and EIP registers on the current stack (see Figures 6-4).
 - b. If an exception causes an error code to be saved, it is pushed on the current stack after the EIP value.

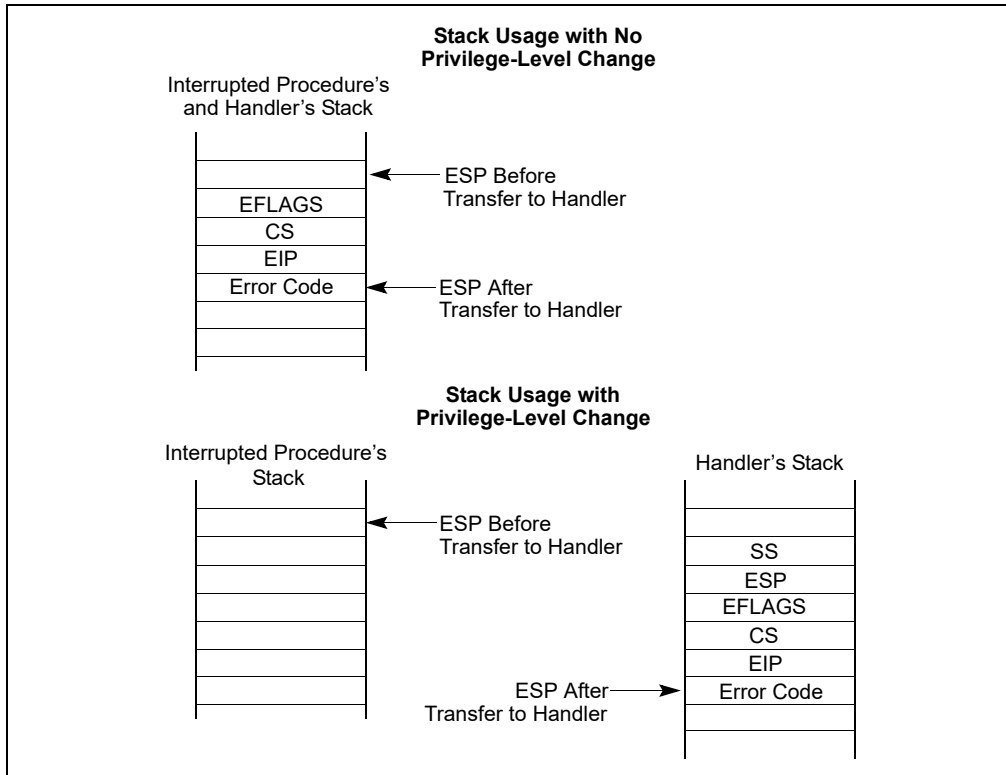


Figure 6-4. Stack Usage on Transfers to Interrupt and Exception-Handling Routines

To return from an exception- or interrupt-handler procedure, the handler must use the IRET (or IRETD) instruction. The IRET instruction is similar to the RET instruction except that it restores the saved flags into the EFLAGS register. The IOPL field of the EFLAGS register is restored only if the CPL is 0. The IF flag is changed only if the CPL is less than or equal to the IOPL. See Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*, for a description of the complete operation performed by the IRET instruction.

If a stack switch occurred when calling the handler procedure, the IRET instruction switches back to the interrupted procedure's stack on the return.

6.12.1.1 Protection of Exception- and Interrupt-Handler Procedures

The privilege-level protection for exception- and interrupt-handler procedures is similar to that used for ordinary procedure calls when called through a call gate (see Section 5.8.4, "Accessing a Code Segment Through a Call Gate"). The processor does not permit transfer of execution to an exception- or interrupt-handler procedure in a less privileged code segment (numerically greater privilege level) than the CPL.

An attempt to violate this rule results in a general-protection exception (#GP). The protection mechanism for exception- and interrupt-handler procedures is different in the following ways:

- Because interrupt and exception vectors have no RPL, the RPL is not checked on implicit calls to exception and interrupt handlers.
- The processor checks the DPL of the interrupt or trap gate only if an exception or interrupt is generated with an INT *n*, INT 3, or INTO instruction. Here, the CPL must be less than or equal to the DPL of the gate. This restriction prevents application programs or procedures running at privilege level 3 from using a software interrupt to access critical exception handlers, such as the page-fault handler, providing that those handlers are placed in more privileged code segments (numerically lower privilege level). For hardware-generated interrupts and processor-detected exceptions, the processor ignores the DPL of interrupt and trap gates.

Because exceptions and interrupts generally do not occur at predictable times, these privilege rules effectively impose restrictions on the privilege levels at which exception and interrupt-handling procedures can run. Either of the following techniques can be used to avoid privilege-level violations.

- The exception or interrupt handler can be placed in a conforming code segment. This technique can be used for handlers that only need to access data available on the stack (for example, divide error exceptions). If the handler needs data from a data segment, the data segment needs to be accessible from privilege level 3, which would make it unprotected.
- The handler can be placed in a nonconforming code segment with privilege level 0. This handler would always run, regardless of the CPL that the interrupted program or task is running at.

6.12.1.2 Flag Usage By Exception- or Interrupt-Handler Procedure

When accessing an exception or interrupt handler through either an interrupt gate or a trap gate, the processor clears the TF flag in the EFLAGS register after it saves the contents of the EFLAGS register on the stack. (On calls to exception and interrupt handlers, the processor also clears the VM, RF, and NT flags in the EFLAGS register, after they are saved on the stack.) Clearing the TF flag prevents instruction tracing from affecting interrupt response. A subsequent IRET instruction restores the TF (and VM, RF, and NT) flags to the values in the saved contents of the EFLAGS register on the stack.

The only difference between an interrupt gate and a trap gate is the way the processor handles the IF flag in the EFLAGS register. When accessing an exception- or interrupt-handling procedure through an interrupt gate, the processor clears the IF flag to prevent other interrupts from interfering with the current interrupt handler. A subsequent IRET instruction restores the IF flag to its value in the saved contents of the EFLAGS register on the stack. Accessing a handler procedure through a trap gate does not affect the IF flag.

6.12.2 Interrupt Tasks

When an exception or interrupt handler is accessed through a task gate in the IDT, a task switch results. Handling an exception or interrupt with a separate task offers several advantages:

- The entire context of the interrupted program or task is saved automatically.
- A new TSS permits the handler to use a new privilege level 0 stack when handling the exception or interrupt. If an exception or interrupt occurs when the current privilege level 0 stack is corrupted, accessing the handler through a task gate can prevent a system crash by providing the handler with a new privilege level 0 stack.
- The handler can be further isolated from other tasks by giving it a separate address space. This is done by giving it a separate LDT.

The disadvantage of handling an interrupt with a separate task is that the amount of machine state that must be saved on a task switch makes it slower than using an interrupt gate, resulting in increased interrupt latency.

A task gate in the IDT references a TSS descriptor in the GDT (see Figure 6-5). A switch to the handler task is handled in the same manner as an ordinary task switch (see Section 7.3, "Task Switching"). The link back to the interrupted task is stored in the previous task link field of the handler task's TSS. If an exception caused an error code to be generated, this error code is copied to the stack of the new task.

When exception- or interrupt-handler tasks are used in an operating system, there are actually two mechanisms that can be used to dispatch tasks: the software scheduler (part of the operating system) and the hardware scheduler (part of the processor's interrupt mechanism). The software scheduler needs to accommodate interrupt tasks that may be dispatched when interrupts are enabled.

NOTE

Because IA-32 architecture tasks are not re-entrant, an interrupt-handler task must disable interrupts between the time it completes handling the interrupt and the time it executes the IRET instruction. This action prevents another interrupt from occurring while the interrupt task's TSS is still marked busy, which would cause a general-protection (#GP) exception.

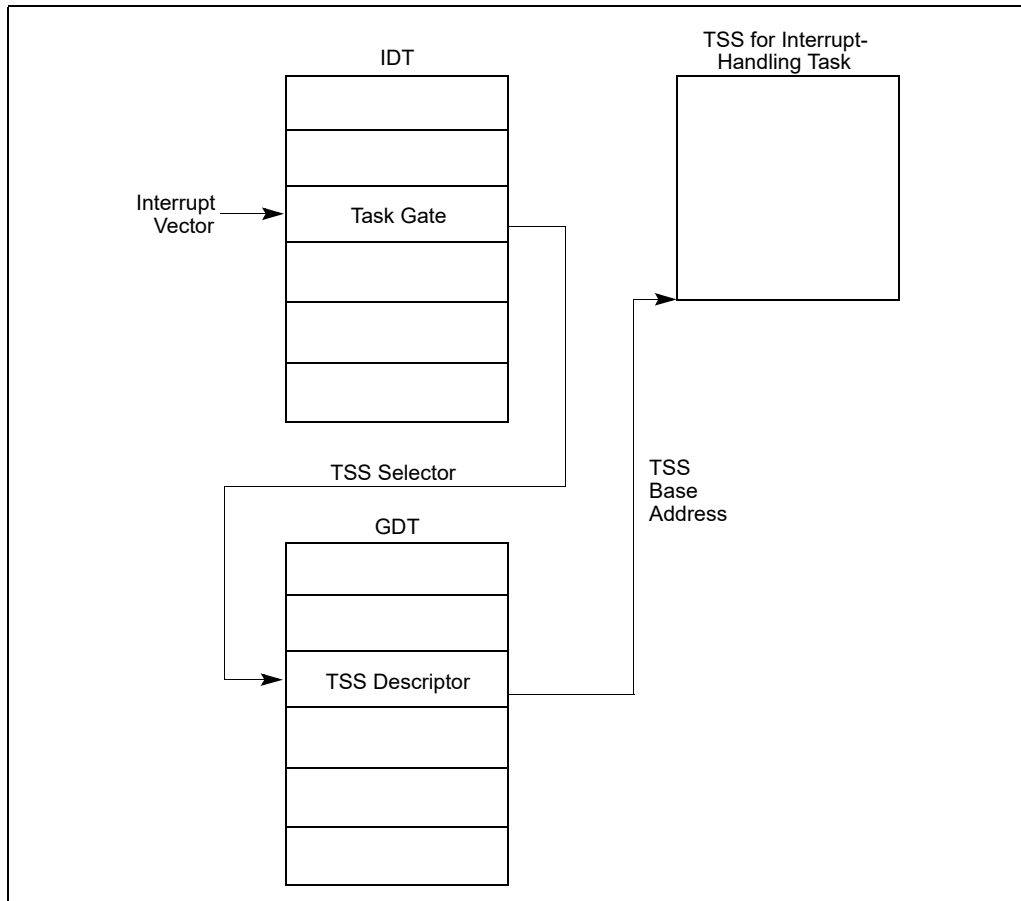


Figure 6-5. Interrupt Task Switch

6.13 ERROR CODE

When an exception condition is related to a specific segment selector or IDT vector, the processor pushes an error code onto the stack of the exception handler (whether it is a procedure or task). The error code has the format shown in Figure 6-6. The error code resembles a segment selector; however, instead of a TI flag and RPL field, the error code contains 3 flags:

- EXT** **External event (bit 0)** — When set, indicates that the exception occurred during delivery of an event external to the program, such as an interrupt or an earlier exception.
- IDT** **Descriptor location (bit 1)** — When set, indicates that the index portion of the error code refers to a gate descriptor in the IDT; when clear, indicates that the index refers to a descriptor in the GDT or the current LDT.
- TI** **GDT/LDT (bit 2)** — Only used when the IDT flag is clear. When set, the TI flag indicates that the index portion of the error code refers to a segment or gate descriptor in the LDT; when clear, it indicates that the index refers to a descriptor in the current GDT.

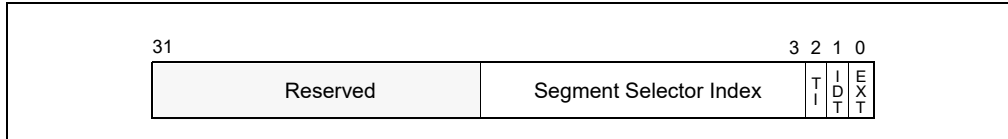


Figure 6-6. Error Code

The segment selector index field provides an index into the IDT, GDT, or current LDT to the segment or gate selector being referenced by the error code. In some cases the error code is null (all bits are clear except possibly EXT). A null error code indicates that the error was not caused by a reference to a specific segment or that a null segment selector was referenced in an operation.

The format of the error code is different for page-fault exceptions (#PF). See the “Interrupt 14—Page-Fault Exception (#PF)” section in this chapter.

The error code is pushed on the stack as a doubleword or word (depending on the default interrupt, trap, or task gate size). To keep the stack aligned for doubleword pushes, the upper half of the error code is reserved. Note that the error code is not popped when the IRET instruction is executed to return from an exception handler, so the handler must remove the error code before executing a return.

Error codes are not pushed on the stack for exceptions that are generated externally (with the INTR or LINT[1:0] pins) or the INT *n* instruction, even if an error code is normally produced for those exceptions.

6.14 EXCEPTION AND INTERRUPT HANDLING IN 64-BIT MODE

In 64-bit mode, interrupt and exception handling is similar to what has been described for non-64-bit modes. The following are the exceptions:

- All interrupt handlers pointed by the IDT are in 64-bit code (this does not apply to the SMI handler).
- The size of interrupt-stack pushes is fixed at 64 bits; and the processor uses 8-byte, zero extended stores.
- The stack pointer (SS:RSP) is pushed unconditionally on interrupts. In legacy modes, this push is conditional and based on a change in current privilege level (CPL).
- The new SS is set to NULL if there is a change in CPL.
- IRET behavior changes.
- There is a new interrupt stack-switch mechanism.
- The alignment of interrupt stack frame is different.

6.14.1 64-Bit Mode IDT

Interrupt and trap gates are 16 bytes in length to provide a 64-bit offset for the instruction pointer (RIP). The 64-bit RIP referenced by interrupt-gate descriptors allows an interrupt service routine to be located anywhere in the linear-address space. See Figure 6-7.

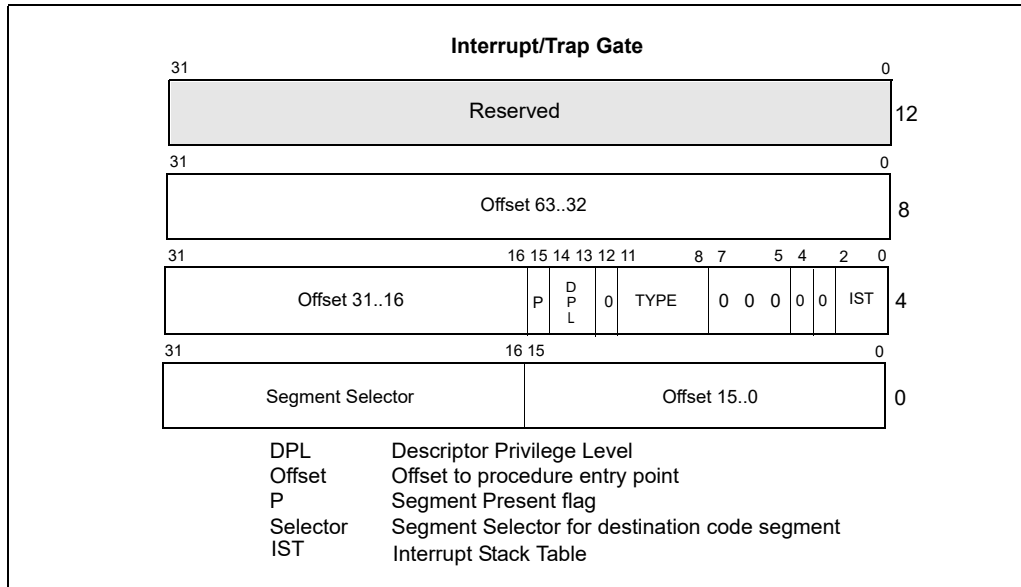


Figure 6-7. 64-Bit IDT Gate Descriptors

In 64-bit mode, the IDT index is formed by scaling the interrupt vector by 16. The first eight bytes (bytes 7:0) of a 64-bit mode interrupt gate are similar but not identical to legacy 32-bit interrupt gates. The type field (bits 11:8 in bytes 7:4) is described in Table 3-2. The Interrupt Stack Table (IST) field (bits 4:0 in bytes 7:4) is used by the stack switching mechanisms described in Section 6.14.5, "Interrupt Stack Table." Bytes 11:8 hold the upper 32 bits of the target RIP (interrupt segment offset) in canonical form. A general-protection exception (#GP) is generated if software attempts to reference an interrupt gate with a target RIP that is not in canonical form.

The target code segment referenced by the interrupt gate must be a 64-bit code segment (CS.L = 1, CS.D = 0). If the target is not a 64-bit code segment, a general-protection exception (#GP) is generated with the IDT vector number reported as the error code.

Only 64-bit interrupt and trap gates can be referenced in IA-32e mode (64-bit mode and compatibility mode). Legacy 32-bit interrupt or trap gate types (0EH or 0FH) are redefined in IA-32e mode as 64-bit interrupt and trap gate types. No 32-bit interrupt or trap gate type exists in IA-32e mode. If a reference is made to a 16-bit interrupt or trap gate (06H or 07H), a general-protection exception (#GP(0)) is generated.

6.14.2 64-Bit Mode Stack Frame

In legacy mode, the size of an IDT entry (16 bits or 32 bits) determines the size of interrupt-stack-frame pushes. SS:ESP is pushed only on a CPL change. In 64-bit mode, the size of interrupt stack-frame pushes is fixed at eight bytes. This is because only 64-bit mode gates can be referenced. 64-bit mode also pushes SS:RSP unconditionally, rather than only on a CPL change.

Aside from error codes, pushing SS:RSP unconditionally presents operating systems with a consistent interrupt-stackframe size across all interrupts. Interrupt service-routine entry points that handle interrupts generated by the INTn instruction or external INTR# signal can push an additional error code place-holder to maintain consistency.

In legacy mode, the stack pointer may be at any alignment when an interrupt or exception causes a stack frame to be pushed. This causes the stack frame and succeeding pushes done by an interrupt handler to be at arbitrary alignments. In IA-32e mode, the RSP is aligned to a 16-byte boundary before pushing the stack frame. The stack frame itself is aligned on a 16-byte boundary when the interrupt handler is called. The processor can arbitrarily realign the new RSP on interrupts because the previous (possibly unaligned) RSP is unconditionally saved on the newly aligned stack. The previous RSP will be automatically restored by a subsequent IRET.

Aligning the stack permits exception and interrupt frames to be aligned on a 16-byte boundary before interrupts are re-enabled. This allows the stack to be formatted for optimal storage of 16-byte XMM registers, which enables

the interrupt handler to use faster 16-byte aligned loads and stores (MOVAPS rather than MOVUPS) to save and restore XMM registers.

Although the RSP alignment is always performed when LMA = 1, it is only of consequence for the kernel-mode case where there is no stack switch or IST used. For a stack switch or IST, the OS would have presumably put suitably aligned RSP values in the TSS.

6.14.3 IRET in IA-32e Mode

In IA-32e mode, IRET executes with an 8-byte operand size. There is nothing that forces this requirement. The stack is formatted in such a way that for actions where IRET is required, the 8-byte IRET operand size works correctly.

Because interrupt stack-frame pushes are always eight bytes in IA-32e mode, an IRET must pop eight byte items off the stack. This is accomplished by preceding the IRET with a 64-bit operand-size prefix. The size of the pop is determined by the address size of the instruction. The SS/ESP/RSP size adjustment is determined by the stack size.

IRET pops SS:RSP unconditionally off the interrupt stack frame only when it is executed in 64-bit mode. In compatibility mode, IRET pops SS:RSP off the stack only if there is a CPL change. This allows legacy applications to execute properly in compatibility mode when using the IRET instruction. 64-bit interrupt service routines that exit with an IRET unconditionally pop SS:RSP off of the interrupt stack frame, even if the target code segment is running in 64-bit mode or at CPL = 0. This is because the original interrupt always pushes SS:RSP.

In IA-32e mode, IRET is allowed to load a NULL SS under certain conditions. If the target mode is 64-bit mode and the target CPL \neq 3, IRET allows SS to be loaded with a NULL selector. As part of the stack switch mechanism, an interrupt or exception sets the new SS to NULL, instead of fetching a new SS selector from the TSS and loading the corresponding descriptor from the GDT or LDT. The new SS selector is set to NULL in order to properly handle returns from subsequent nested far transfers. If the called procedure itself is interrupted, the NULL SS is pushed on the stack frame. On the subsequent IRET, the NULL SS on the stack acts as a flag to tell the processor not to load a new SS descriptor.

6.14.4 Stack Switching in IA-32e Mode

The IA-32 architecture provides a mechanism to automatically switch stack frames in response to an interrupt. The 64-bit extensions of Intel 64 architecture implement a modified version of the legacy stack-switching mechanism and an alternative stack-switching mechanism called the interrupt stack table (IST).

In IA-32 modes, the legacy IA-32 stack-switch mechanism is unchanged. In IA-32e mode, the legacy stack-switch mechanism is modified. When stacks are switched as part of a 64-bit mode privilege-level change (resulting from an interrupt), a new SS descriptor is not loaded. IA-32e mode loads only an inner-level RSP from the TSS. The new SS selector is forced to NULL and the SS selector's RPL field is set to the new CPL. The new SS is set to NULL in order to handle nested far transfers (far CALL, INT, interrupts and exceptions). The old SS and RSP are saved on the new stack (Figure 6-8). On the subsequent IRET, the old SS is popped from the stack and loaded into the SS register.

In summary, a stack switch in IA-32e mode works like the legacy stack switch, except that a new SS selector is not loaded from the TSS. Instead, the new SS is forced to NULL.

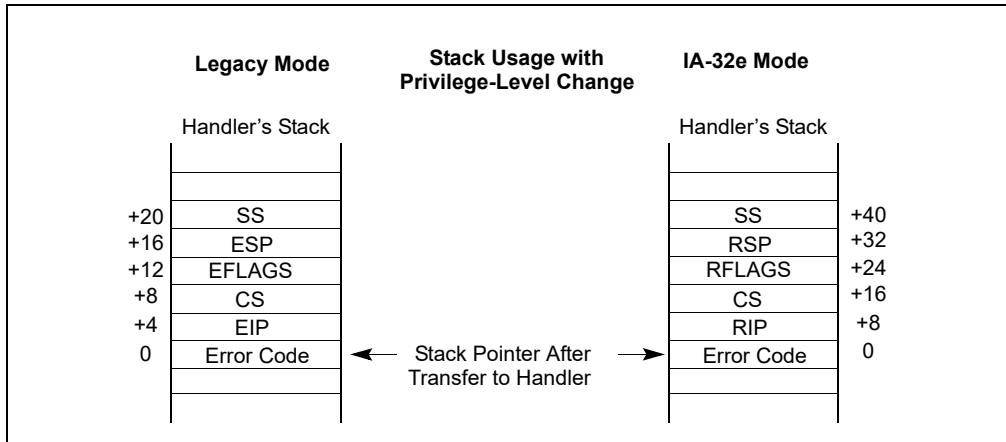


Figure 6-8. IA-32e Mode Stack Usage After Privilege Level Change

6.14.5 Interrupt Stack Table

In IA-32e mode, a new interrupt stack table (IST) mechanism is available as an alternative to the modified legacy stack-switching mechanism described above. This mechanism unconditionally switches stacks when it is enabled. It can be enabled on an individual interrupt-vector basis using a field in the IDT entry. This means that some interrupt vectors can use the modified legacy mechanism and others can use the IST mechanism.

The IST mechanism is only available in IA-32e mode. It is part of the 64-bit mode TSS. The motivation for the IST mechanism is to provide a method for specific interrupts (such as NMI, double-fault, and machine-check) to always execute on a known good stack. In legacy mode, interrupts can use the task-switch mechanism to set up a known-good stack by accessing the interrupt service routine through a task gate located in the IDT. However, the legacy task-switch mechanism is not supported in IA-32e mode.

The IST mechanism provides up to seven IST pointers in the TSS. The pointers are referenced by an interrupt-gate descriptor in the interrupt-descriptor table (IDT); see Figure 6-7. The gate descriptor contains a 3-bit IST index field that provides an offset into the IST section of the TSS. Using the IST mechanism, the processor loads the value pointed by an IST pointer into the RSP.

When an interrupt occurs, the new SS selector is forced to NULL and the SS selector's RPL field is set to the new CPL. The old SS, RSP, RFLAGS, CS, and RIP are pushed onto the new stack. Interrupt processing then proceeds as normal. If the IST index is zero, the modified legacy stack-switching mechanism described above is used.

6.15 EXCEPTION AND INTERRUPT REFERENCE

The following sections describe conditions which generate exceptions and interrupts. They are arranged in the order of vector numbers. The information contained in these sections are as follows:

- **Exception Class** — Indicates whether the exception class is a fault, trap, or abort type. Some exceptions can be either a fault or trap type, depending on when the error condition is detected. (This section is not applicable to interrupts.)
- **Description** — Gives a general description of the purpose of the exception or interrupt type. It also describes how the processor handles the exception or interrupt.
- **Exception Error Code** — Indicates whether an error code is saved for the exception. If one is saved, the contents of the error code are described. (This section is not applicable to interrupts.)
- **Saved Instruction Pointer** — Describes which instruction the saved (or return) instruction pointer points to. It also indicates whether the pointer can be used to restart a faulting instruction.
- **Program State Change** — Describes the effects of the exception or interrupt on the state of the currently running program or task and the possibilities of restarting the program or task without loss of continuity.

Interrupt 0—Divide Error Exception (#DE)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates the divisor operand for a DIV or IDIV instruction is 0 or that the result cannot be represented in the number of bits specified for the destination operand.

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

Saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not accompany the divide error, because the exception occurs before the faulting instruction is executed.

Interrupt 1—Debug Exception (#DB)

Exception Class **Trap or Fault. The exception handler can distinguish between traps or faults by examining the contents of DR6 and the other debug registers.**

Description

Indicates that one or more of several debug-exception conditions has been detected. Whether the exception is a fault or a trap depends on the condition (see Table 6-3). See Chapter 17, “Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Resource Monitoring Features,” for detailed information about the debug exceptions.

Table 6-3. Debug Exception Conditions and Corresponding Exception Classes

Exception Condition	Exception Class
Instruction fetch breakpoint	Fault
Data read or write breakpoint	Trap
I/O read or write breakpoint	Trap
General detect condition (in conjunction with in-circuit emulation)	Fault
Single-step	Trap
Task-switch	Trap

Exception Error Code

None. An exception handler can examine the debug registers to determine which condition caused the exception.

Saved Instruction Pointer

Fault — Saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that generated the exception.

Trap — Saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction following the instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

Fault — A program-state change does not accompany the debug exception, because the exception occurs before the faulting instruction is executed. The program can resume normal execution upon returning from the debug exception handler.

Trap — A program-state change does accompany the debug exception, because the instruction or task switch being executed is allowed to complete before the exception is generated. However, the new state of the program is not corrupted and execution of the program can continue reliably.

Any debug exception inside an RTM region causes a transactional abort and, by default, redirects control flow to the fallback instruction address. If advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions has been enabled, any transactional abort due to a debug exception instead causes execution to roll back to just before the XBEGIN instruction and then delivers a #DB. See Section 16.3.7, “RTM-Enabled Debugger Support,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Interrupt 2—NMI Interrupt

Exception Class **Not applicable.**

Description

The nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) is generated externally by asserting the processor's NMI pin or through an NMI request set by the I/O APIC to the local APIC. This interrupt causes the NMI interrupt handler to be called.

Exception Error Code

Not applicable.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The processor always takes an NMI interrupt on an instruction boundary. The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the next instruction to be executed at the point the interrupt is taken. See Section 6.5, "Exception Classifications," for more information about when the processor takes NMI interrupts.

Program State Change

The instruction executing when an NMI interrupt is received is completed before the NMI is generated. A program or task can thus be restarted upon returning from an interrupt handler without loss of continuity, provided the interrupt handler saves the state of the processor before handling the interrupt and restores the processor's state prior to a return.

Interrupt 3—Breakpoint Exception (#BP)

Exception Class **Trap.**

Description

Indicates that a breakpoint instruction (INT 3, opcode CCH) was executed, causing a breakpoint trap to be generated. Typically, a debugger sets a breakpoint by replacing the first opcode byte of an instruction with the opcode for the INT 3 instruction. (The INT 3 instruction is one byte long, which makes it easy to replace an opcode in a code segment in RAM with the breakpoint opcode.) The operating system or a debugging tool can use a data segment mapped to the same physical address space as the code segment to place an INT 3 instruction in places where it is desired to call the debugger.

With the P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors, it is more convenient to set breakpoints with the debug registers. (See Section 17.3.2, “Breakpoint Exception (#BP)—Interrupt Vector 3,” for information about the breakpoint exception.) If more breakpoints are needed beyond what the debug registers allow, the INT 3 instruction can be used.

Any breakpoint exception inside an RTM region causes a transactional abort and, by default, redirects control flow to the fallback instruction address. If advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions has been enabled, any transactional abort due to a break exception instead causes execution to roll back to just before the XBEGIN instruction and then delivers a **debug exception (#DB)** — **not** a breakpoint exception. See Section 16.3.7, “RTM-Enabled Debugger Support,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

A breakpoint exception can also be generated by executing the INT *n* instruction with an operand of 3. The action of this instruction (INT 3) is slightly different than that of the INT 3 instruction (see “INT_n/INT0/INT3—Call to Interrupt Procedure” in Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*).

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

Saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction following the INT 3 instruction.

Program State Change

Even though the EIP points to the instruction following the breakpoint instruction, the state of the program is essentially unchanged because the INT 3 instruction does not affect any register or memory locations. The debugger can thus resume the suspended program by replacing the INT 3 instruction that caused the breakpoint with the original opcode and decrementing the saved contents of the EIP register. Upon returning from the debugger, program execution resumes with the replaced instruction.

Interrupt 4—Overflow Exception (#OF)

Exception Class **Trap.**

Description

Indicates that an overflow trap occurred when an INTO instruction was executed. The INTO instruction checks the state of the OF flag in the EFLAGS register. If the OF flag is set, an overflow trap is generated.

Some arithmetic instructions (such as the ADD and SUB) perform both signed and unsigned arithmetic. These instructions set the OF and CF flags in the EFLAGS register to indicate signed overflow and unsigned overflow, respectively. When performing arithmetic on signed operands, the OF flag can be tested directly or the INTO instruction can be used. The benefit of using the INTO instruction is that if the overflow exception is detected, an exception handler can be called automatically to handle the overflow condition.

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction following the INTO instruction.

Program State Change

Even though the EIP points to the instruction following the INTO instruction, the state of the program is essentially unchanged because the INTO instruction does not affect any register or memory locations. The program can thus resume normal execution upon returning from the overflow exception handler.

Interrupt 5—BOUND Range Exceeded Exception (#BR)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that a BOUND-range-exceeded fault occurred when a BOUND instruction was executed. The BOUND instruction checks that a signed array index is within the upper and lower bounds of an array located in memory. If the array index is not within the bounds of the array, a BOUND-range-exceeded fault is generated.

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the BOUND instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not accompany the bounds-check fault, because the operands for the BOUND instruction are not modified. Returning from the BOUND-range-exceeded exception handler causes the BOUND instruction to be restarted.

Interrupt 6—Invalid Opcode Exception (#UD)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that the processor did one of the following things:

- Attempted to execute an invalid or reserved opcode.
- Attempted to execute an instruction with an operand type that is invalid for its accompanying opcode; for example, the source operand for a LES instruction is not a memory location.
- Attempted to execute an MMX or SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction on an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor that does not support the MMX technology or SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3 extensions, respectively. CPUID feature flags MMX (bit 23), SSE (bit 25), SSE2 (bit 26), SSE3 (ECX, bit 0), SSSE3 (ECX, bit 9) indicate support for these extensions.
- Attempted to execute an MMX instruction or SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3 SIMD instruction (with the exception of the MOVNTI, PAUSE, PREFETCH h , SFENCE, LFENCE, MFENCE, CLFLUSH, MONITOR, and MWAIT instructions) when the EM flag in control register CR0 is set (1).
- Attempted to execute an SSE/SE2/SSE3/SSSE3 instruction when the OSFXSR bit in control register CR4 is clear (0). Note this does not include the following SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instructions: MASKMOVQ, MOVNTQ, MOVNTI, PREFETCH h , SFENCE, LFENCE, MFENCE, and CLFLUSH; or the 64-bit versions of the PAVGB, PAVGW, PEXTRW, PINSRW, PMA h SW, PMA h UB, PMINSW, PMINUB, PMOVMSKB, PMULHUW, PSADBW, PSHUFW, PADDQ, PSUBQ, PALIGNR, PABS h B, PABS h D, PABS h W, PHADDD, PHADDSW, PHADDW, PHSUBD, PHSUBSW, PHSUBW, PMADDUBSW, PMULHRW, PSHUFB, PSIGNB, PSIGND, and PSIGNW.
- Attempted to execute an SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3 instruction on an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor that caused a SIMD floating-point exception when the OSXMMEXCPT bit in control register CR4 is clear (0).
- Executed a UD2 instruction. Note that even though it is the execution of the UD2 instruction that causes the invalid opcode exception, the saved instruction pointer will still point at the UD2 instruction.
- Detected a LOCK prefix that precedes an instruction that may not be locked or one that may be locked but the destination operand is not a memory location.
- Attempted to execute an LLDT, SLDT, LTR, STR, LSL, LAR, VERR, VERW, or ARPL instruction while in real-address or virtual-8086 mode.
- Attempted to execute the RSM instruction when not in SMM mode.

In Intel 64 and IA-32 processors that implement out-of-order execution microarchitectures, this exception is not generated until an attempt is made to retire the result of executing an invalid instruction; that is, decoding and speculatively attempting to execute an invalid opcode does not generate this exception. Likewise, in the Pentium processor and earlier IA-32 processors, this exception is not generated as the result of prefetching and preliminary decoding of an invalid instruction. (See Section 6.5, “Exception Classifications,” for general rules for taking of interrupts and exceptions.)

The opcodes D6 and F1 are undefined opcodes reserved by the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures. These opcodes, even though undefined, do not generate an invalid opcode exception.

The UD2 instruction is guaranteed to generate an invalid opcode exception.

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not accompany an invalid-opcode fault, because the invalid instruction is not executed.

Interrupt 7—Device Not Available Exception (#NM)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates one of the following things:

The device-not-available exception is generated by either of three conditions:

- The processor executed an x87 FPU floating-point instruction while the EM flag in control register CR0 was set (1). See the paragraph below for the special case of the WAIT/FWAIT instruction.
- The processor executed a WAIT/FWAIT instruction while the MP and TS flags of register CR0 were set, regardless of the setting of the EM flag.
- The processor executed an x87 FPU, MMX, or SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction (with the exception of MOVNTI, PAUSE, PREFETCH h , SFENCE, LFENCE, MFENCE, and CLFLUSH) while the TS flag in control register CR0 was set and the EM flag is clear.

The EM flag is set when the processor does not have an internal x87 FPU floating-point unit. A device-not-available exception is then generated each time an x87 FPU floating-point instruction is encountered, allowing an exception handler to call floating-point instruction emulation routines.

The TS flag indicates that a context switch (task switch) has occurred since the last time an x87 floating-point, MMX, or SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction was executed; but that the context of the x87 FPU, XMM, and MXCSR registers were not saved. When the TS flag is set and the EM flag is clear, the processor generates a device-not-available exception each time an x87 floating-point, MMX, or SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction is encountered (with the exception of the instructions listed above). The exception handler can then save the context of the x87 FPU, XMM, and MXCSR registers before it executes the instruction. See Section 2.5, “Control Registers,” for more information about the TS flag.

The MP flag in control register CR0 is used along with the TS flag to determine if WAIT or FWAIT instructions should generate a device-not-available exception. It extends the function of the TS flag to the WAIT and FWAIT instructions, giving the exception handler an opportunity to save the context of the x87 FPU before the WAIT or FWAIT instruction is executed. The MP flag is provided primarily for use with the Intel 286 and Intel386 DX processors. For programs running on the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, Pentium, or Intel486 DX processors, or the Intel 487 SX coprocessors, the MP flag should always be set; for programs running on the Intel486 SX processor, the MP flag should be clear.

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the floating-point instruction or the WAIT/FWAIT instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not accompany a device-not-available fault, because the instruction that generated the exception is not executed.

If the EM flag is set, the exception handler can then read the floating-point instruction pointed to by the EIP and call the appropriate emulation routine.

If the MP and TS flags are set or the TS flag alone is set, the exception handler can save the context of the x87 FPU, clear the TS flag, and continue execution at the interrupted floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.

Interrupt 8—Double Fault Exception (#DF)

Exception Class **Abort.**

Description

Indicates that the processor detected a second exception while calling an exception handler for a prior exception. Normally, when the processor detects another exception while trying to call an exception handler, the two exceptions can be handled serially. If, however, the processor cannot handle them serially, it signals the double-fault exception. To determine when two faults need to be signalled as a double fault, the processor divides the exceptions into three classes: benign exceptions, contributory exceptions, and page faults (see Table 6-4).

Table 6-4. Interrupt and Exception Classes

Class	Vector Number	Description
Benign Exceptions and Interrupts	1	Debug
	2	NMI Interrupt
	3	Breakpoint
	4	Overflow
	5	BOUND Range Exceeded
	6	Invalid Opcode
	7	Device Not Available
	9	Coprocessor Segment Overrun
	16	Floating-Point Error
	17	Alignment Check
	18	Machine Check
	19	SIMD floating-point
	All	INT <i>n</i>
All	INTR	
Contributory Exceptions	0	Divide Error
	10	Invalid TSS
	11	Segment Not Present
	12	Stack Fault
	13	General Protection
Page Faults	14	Page Fault
	20	Virtualization Exception

Table 6-5 shows the various combinations of exception classes that cause a double fault to be generated. A double-fault exception falls in the abort class of exceptions. The program or task cannot be restarted or resumed. The double-fault handler can be used to collect diagnostic information about the state of the machine and/or, when possible, to shut the application and/or system down gracefully or restart the system.

A segment or page fault may be encountered while prefetching instructions; however, this behavior is outside the domain of Table 6-5. Any further faults generated while the processor is attempting to transfer control to the appropriate fault handler could still lead to a double-fault sequence.

Table 6-5. Conditions for Generating a Double Fault

First Exception	Second Exception		
	Benign	Contributory	Page Fault
Benign	Handle Exceptions Serially	Handle Exceptions Serially	Handle Exceptions Serially
Contributory	Handle Exceptions Serially	Generate a Double Fault	Handle Exceptions Serially
Page Fault	Handle Exceptions Serially	Generate a Double Fault	Generate a Double Fault
Double Fault	Handle Exceptions Serially	Enter Shutdown Mode	Enter Shutdown Mode

If another contributory or page fault exception occurs while attempting to call the double-fault handler, the processor enters shutdown mode. This mode is similar to the state following execution of an HLT instruction. In this mode, the processor stops executing instructions until an NMI interrupt, SMI interrupt, hardware reset, or INIT# is received. The processor generates a special bus cycle to indicate that it has entered shutdown mode. Software designers may need to be aware of the response of hardware when it goes into shutdown mode. For example, hardware may turn on an indicator light on the front panel, generate an NMI interrupt to record diagnostic information, invoke reset initialization, generate an INIT initialization, or generate an SMI. If any events are pending during shutdown, they will be handled after an wake event from shutdown is processed (for example, A20M# interrupts).

If a shutdown occurs while the processor is executing an NMI interrupt handler, then only a hardware reset can restart the processor. Likewise, if the shutdown occurs while executing in SMM, a hardware reset must be used to restart the processor.

Exception Error Code

Zero. The processor always pushes an error code of 0 onto the stack of the double-fault handler.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers are undefined.

Program State Change

A program-state following a double-fault exception is undefined. The program or task cannot be resumed or restarted. The only available action of the double-fault exception handler is to collect all possible context information for use in diagnostics and then close the application and/or shut down or reset the processor.

If the double fault occurs when any portion of the exception handling machine state is corrupted, the handler cannot be invoked and the processor must be reset.

Interrupt 9—Coprocessor Segment Overrun

Exception Class **Abort. (Intel reserved; do not use. Recent IA-32 processors do not generate this exception.)**

Description

Indicates that an Intel386 CPU-based systems with an Intel 387 math coprocessor detected a page or segment violation while transferring the middle portion of an Intel 387 math coprocessor operand. The P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors do not generate this exception; instead, this condition is detected with a general protection exception (#GP), interrupt 13.

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

A program-state following a coprocessor segment-overrun exception is undefined. The program or task cannot be resumed or restarted. The only available action of the exception handler is to save the instruction pointer and reinitialize the x87 FPU using the FNINIT instruction.

Interrupt 10—Invalid TSS Exception (#TS)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that there was an error related to a TSS. Such an error might be detected during a task switch or during the execution of instructions that use information from a TSS. Table 6-6 shows the conditions that cause an invalid TSS exception to be generated.

Table 6-6. Invalid TSS Conditions

Error Code Index	Invalid Condition
TSS segment selector index	The TSS segment limit is less than 67H for 32-bit TSS or less than 2CH for 16-bit TSS.
TSS segment selector index	During an IRET task switch, the TI flag in the TSS segment selector indicates the LDT.
TSS segment selector index	During an IRET task switch, the TSS segment selector exceeds descriptor table limit.
TSS segment selector index	During an IRET task switch, the busy flag in the TSS descriptor indicates an inactive task.
TSS segment selector index	During a task switch, an attempt to access data in a TSS results in a limit violation or canonical fault.
TSS segment selector index	During an IRET task switch, the backlink is a NULL selector.
TSS segment selector index	During an IRET task switch, the backlink points to a descriptor which is not a busy TSS.
TSS segment selector index	The new TSS descriptor is beyond the GDT limit.
TSS segment selector index	The new TSS selector is null on an attempt to lock the new TSS.
TSS segment selector index	The new TSS selector has the TI bit set on an attempt to lock the new TSS.
TSS segment selector index	The new TSS descriptor is not an available TSS descriptor on an attempt to lock the new TSS.
LDT segment selector index	LDT not valid or not present.
Stack segment selector index	The stack segment selector exceeds descriptor table limit.
Stack segment selector index	The stack segment selector is NULL.
Stack segment selector index	The stack segment descriptor is a non-data segment.
Stack segment selector index	The stack segment is not writable.
Stack segment selector index	The stack segment DPL ≠ CPL.
Stack segment selector index	The stack segment selector RPL ≠ CPL.
Code segment selector index	The code segment selector exceeds descriptor table limit.
Code segment selector index	The code segment selector is NULL.
Code segment selector index	The code segment descriptor is not a code segment type.
Code segment selector index	The nonconforming code segment DPL ≠ CPL.
Code segment selector index	The conforming code segment DPL is greater than CPL.
Data segment selector index	The data segment selector exceeds the descriptor table limit.
Data segment selector index	The data segment descriptor is not a readable code or data type.
Data segment selector index	The data segment descriptor is a nonconforming code type and RPL > DPL.
Data segment selector index	The data segment descriptor is a nonconforming code type and CPL > DPL.
TSS segment selector index	The TSS segment descriptor/upper descriptor is beyond the GDT segment limit.
TSS segment selector index	The TSS segment descriptor is not an available TSS type.
TSS segment selector index	The TSS segment descriptor is an available 286 TSS type in IA-32e mode.

Table 6-6. Invalid TSS Conditions (Contd.)

Error Code Index	Invalid Condition
TSS segment selector index	The TSS segment upper descriptor is not the correct type.
TSS segment selector index	The TSS segment descriptor contains a non-canonical base.

This exception can be generated either in the context of the original task or in the context of the new task (see Section 7.3, "Task Switching"). Until the processor has completely verified the presence of the new TSS, the exception is generated in the context of the original task. Once the existence of the new TSS is verified, the task switch is considered complete. Any invalid-TSS conditions detected after this point are handled in the context of the new task. (A task switch is considered complete when the task register is loaded with the segment selector for the new TSS and, if the switch is due to a procedure call or interrupt, the previous task link field of the new TSS references the old TSS.)

The invalid-TSS handler must be a task called using a task gate. Handling this exception inside the faulting TSS context is not recommended because the processor state may not be consistent.

Exception Error Code

An error code containing the segment selector index for the segment descriptor that caused the violation is pushed onto the stack of the exception handler. If the EXT flag is set, it indicates that the exception was caused by an event external to the currently running program (for example, if an external interrupt handler using a task gate attempted a task switch to an invalid TSS).

Saved Instruction Pointer

If the exception condition was detected before the task switch was carried out, the saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that invoked the task switch. If the exception condition was detected after the task switch was carried out, the saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the first instruction of the new task.

Program State Change

The ability of the invalid-TSS handler to recover from the fault depends on the error condition that causes the fault. See Section 7.3, "Task Switching," for more information on the task switch process and the possible recovery actions that can be taken.

If an invalid TSS exception occurs during a task switch, it can occur before or after the commit-to-new-task point. If it occurs before the commit point, no program state change occurs. If it occurs after the commit point (when the segment descriptor information for the new segment selectors have been loaded in the segment registers), the processor will load all the state information from the new TSS before it generates the exception. During a task switch, the processor first loads all the segment registers with segment selectors from the TSS, then checks their contents for validity. If an invalid TSS exception is discovered, the remaining segment registers are loaded but not checked for validity and therefore may not be usable for referencing memory. The invalid TSS handler should not rely on being able to use the segment selectors found in the CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS registers without causing another exception. The exception handler should load all segment registers before trying to resume the new task; otherwise, general-protection exceptions (#GP) may result later under conditions that make diagnosis more difficult. The Intel recommended way of dealing with this situation is to use a task for the invalid TSS exception handler. The task switch back to the interrupted task from the invalid-TSS exception-handler task will then cause the processor to check the registers as it loads them from the TSS.

Interrupt 11—Segment Not Present (#NP)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that the present flag of a segment or gate descriptor is clear. The processor can generate this exception during any of the following operations:

- While attempting to load CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS registers. [Detection of a not-present segment while loading the SS register causes a stack fault exception (#SS) to be generated.] This situation can occur while performing a task switch.
- While attempting to load the LDTR using an LLDT instruction. Detection of a not-present LDT while loading the LDTR during a task switch operation causes an invalid-TSS exception (#TS) to be generated.
- When executing the LTR instruction and the TSS is marked not present.
- While attempting to use a gate descriptor or TSS that is marked segment-not-present, but is otherwise valid.

An operating system typically uses the segment-not-present exception to implement virtual memory at the segment level. If the exception handler loads the segment and returns, the interrupted program or task resumes execution.

A not-present indication in a gate descriptor, however, does not indicate that a segment is not present (because gates do not correspond to segments). The operating system may use the present flag for gate descriptors to trigger exceptions of special significance to the operating system.

A contributory exception or page fault that subsequently referenced a not-present segment would cause a double fault (#DF) to be generated instead of #NP.

Exception Error Code

An error code containing the segment selector index for the segment descriptor that caused the violation is pushed onto the stack of the exception handler. If the EXT flag is set, it indicates that the exception resulted from either:

- an external event (NMI or INTR) that caused an interrupt, which subsequently referenced a not-present segment
- a benign exception that subsequently referenced a not-present segment

The IDT flag is set if the error code refers to an IDT entry. This occurs when the IDT entry for an interrupt being serviced references a not-present gate. Such an event could be generated by an INT instruction or a hardware interrupt.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers normally point to the instruction that generated the exception. If the exception occurred while loading segment descriptors for the segment selectors in a new TSS, the CS and EIP registers point to the first instruction in the new task. If the exception occurred while accessing a gate descriptor, the CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that invoked the access (for example a CALL instruction that references a call gate).

Program State Change

If the segment-not-present exception occurs as the result of loading a register (CS, DS, SS, ES, FS, GS, or LDTR), a program-state change does accompany the exception because the register is not loaded. Recovery from this exception is possible by simply loading the missing segment into memory and setting the present flag in the segment descriptor.

If the segment-not-present exception occurs while accessing a gate descriptor, a program-state change does not accompany the exception. Recovery from this exception is possible merely by setting the present flag in the gate descriptor.

If a segment-not-present exception occurs during a task switch, it can occur before or after the commit-to-new-task point (see Section 7.3, "Task Switching"). If it occurs before the commit point, no program state change

occurs. If it occurs after the commit point, the processor will load all the state information from the new TSS (without performing any additional limit, present, or type checks) before it generates the exception. The segment-not-present exception handler should not rely on being able to use the segment selectors found in the CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS registers without causing another exception. (See the Program State Change description for “Interrupt 10—Invalid TSS Exception (#TS)” in this chapter for additional information on how to handle this situation.)

Interrupt 12—Stack Fault Exception (#SS)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that one of the following stack related conditions was detected:

- A limit violation is detected during an operation that refers to the SS register. Operations that can cause a limit violation include stack-oriented instructions such as POP, PUSH, CALL, RET, IRET, ENTER, and LEAVE, as well as other memory references which implicitly or explicitly use the SS register (for example, MOV AX, [BP+6] or MOV AX, SS:[EAX+6]). The ENTER instruction generates this exception when there is not enough stack space for allocating local variables.
- A not-present stack segment is detected when attempting to load the SS register. This violation can occur during the execution of a task switch, a CALL instruction to a different privilege level, a return to a different privilege level, an LSS instruction, or a MOV or POP instruction to the SS register.
- A canonical violation is detected in 64-bit mode during an operation that reference memory using the stack pointer register containing a non-canonical memory address.

Recovery from this fault is possible by either extending the limit of the stack segment (in the case of a limit violation) or loading the missing stack segment into memory (in the case of a not-present violation).

In the case of a canonical violation that was caused intentionally by software, recovery is possible by loading the correct canonical value into RSP. Otherwise, a canonical violation of the address in RSP likely reflects some register corruption in the software.

Exception Error Code

If the exception is caused by a not-present stack segment or by overflow of the new stack during an inter-privilege-level call, the error code contains a segment selector for the segment that caused the exception. Here, the exception handler can test the present flag in the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector to determine the cause of the exception. For a normal limit violation (on a stack segment already in use) the error code is set to 0.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers generally point to the instruction that generated the exception. However, when the exception results from attempting to load a not-present stack segment during a task switch, the CS and EIP registers point to the first instruction of the new task.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not generally accompany a stack-fault exception, because the instruction that generated the fault is not executed. Here, the instruction can be restarted after the exception handler has corrected the stack fault condition.

If a stack fault occurs during a task switch, it occurs after the commit-to-new-task point (see Section 7.3, “Task Switching”). Here, the processor loads all the state information from the new TSS (without performing any additional limit, present, or type checks) before it generates the exception. The stack fault handler should thus not rely on being able to use the segment selectors found in the CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS registers without causing another exception. The exception handler should check all segment registers before trying to resume the new task; otherwise, general protection faults may result later under conditions that are more difficult to diagnose. (See the Program State Change description for “Interrupt 10—Invalid TSS Exception (#TS)” in this chapter for additional information on how to handle this situation.)

Interrupt 13—General Protection Exception (#GP)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that the processor detected one of a class of protection violations called “general-protection violations.” The conditions that cause this exception to be generated comprise all the protection violations that do not cause other exceptions to be generated (such as, invalid-TSS, segment-not-present, stack-fault, or page-fault exceptions). The following conditions cause general-protection exceptions to be generated:

- Exceeding the segment limit when accessing the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segments.
- Exceeding the segment limit when referencing a descriptor table (except during a task switch or a stack switch).
- Transferring execution to a segment that is not executable.
- Writing to a code segment or a read-only data segment.
- Reading from an execute-only code segment.
- Loading the SS register with a segment selector for a read-only segment (unless the selector comes from a TSS during a task switch, in which case an invalid-TSS exception occurs).
- Loading the SS, DS, ES, FS, or GS register with a segment selector for a system segment.
- Loading the DS, ES, FS, or GS register with a segment selector for an execute-only code segment.
- Loading the SS register with the segment selector of an executable segment or a null segment selector.
- Loading the CS register with a segment selector for a data segment or a null segment selector.
- Accessing memory using the DS, ES, FS, or GS register when it contains a null segment selector.
- Switching to a busy task during a call or jump to a TSS.
- Using a segment selector on a non-IRET task switch that points to a TSS descriptor in the current LDT. TSS descriptors can only reside in the GDT. This condition causes a #TS exception during an IRET task switch.
- Violating any of the privilege rules described in Chapter 5, “Protection.”
- Exceeding the instruction length limit of 15 bytes (this only can occur when redundant prefixes are placed before an instruction).
- Loading the CR0 register with a set PG flag (paging enabled) and a clear PE flag (protection disabled).
- Loading the CR0 register with a set NW flag and a clear CD flag.
- Referencing an entry in the IDT (following an interrupt or exception) that is not an interrupt, trap, or task gate.
- Attempting to access an interrupt or exception handler through an interrupt or trap gate from virtual-8086 mode when the handler’s code segment DPL is greater than 0.
- Attempting to write a 1 into a reserved bit of CR4.
- Attempting to execute a privileged instruction when the CPL is not equal to 0 (see Section 5.9, “Privileged Instructions,” for a list of privileged instructions).
- Attempting to execute SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, SMSW, or STR when CR4.UMIP = 1 and the CPL is not equal to 0.
- Writing to a reserved bit in an MSR.
- Accessing a gate that contains a null segment selector.
- Executing the INT *n* instruction when the CPL is greater than the DPL of the referenced interrupt, trap, or task gate.
- The segment selector in a call, interrupt, or trap gate does not point to a code segment.
- The segment selector operand in the LLDT instruction is a local type (TI flag is set) or does not point to a segment descriptor of the LDT type.
- The segment selector operand in the LTR instruction is local or points to a TSS that is not available.
- The target code-segment selector for a call, jump, or return is null.

- If the PAE and/or PSE flag in control register CR4 is set and the processor detects any reserved bits in a page-directory-pointer-table entry set to 1. These bits are checked during a write to control registers CR0, CR3, or CR4 that causes a reloading of the page-directory-pointer-table entry.
- Attempting to write a non-zero value into the reserved bits of the MXCSR register.
- Executing an SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction that attempts to access a 128-bit memory location that is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary when the instruction requires 16-byte alignment. This condition also applies to the stack segment.

A program or task can be restarted following any general-protection exception. If the exception occurs while attempting to call an interrupt handler, the interrupted program can be restartable, but the interrupt may be lost.

Exception Error Code

The processor pushes an error code onto the exception handler's stack. If the fault condition was detected while loading a segment descriptor, the error code contains a segment selector to or IDT vector number for the descriptor; otherwise, the error code is 0. The source of the selector in an error code may be any of the following:

- An operand of the instruction.
- A selector from a gate which is the operand of the instruction.
- A selector from a TSS involved in a task switch.
- IDT vector number.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

In general, a program-state change does not accompany a general-protection exception, because the invalid instruction or operation is not executed. An exception handler can be designed to correct all of the conditions that cause general-protection exceptions and restart the program or task without any loss of program continuity.

If a general-protection exception occurs during a task switch, it can occur before or after the commit-to-new-task point (see Section 7.3, "Task Switching"). If it occurs before the commit point, no program state change occurs. If it occurs after the commit point, the processor will load all the state information from the new TSS (without performing any additional limit, present, or type checks) before it generates the exception. The general-protection exception handler should thus not rely on being able to use the segment selectors found in the CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS registers without causing another exception. (See the Program State Change description for "Interrupt 10—Invalid TSS Exception (#TS)" in this chapter for additional information on how to handle this situation.)

General Protection Exception in 64-bit Mode

The following conditions cause general-protection exceptions in 64-bit mode:

- If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
- If a segment descriptor memory address is in non-canonical form.
- If the target offset in a destination operand of a call or jmp is in a non-canonical form.
- If a code segment or 64-bit call gate overlaps non-canonical space.
- If the code segment descriptor pointed to by the selector in the 64-bit gate doesn't have the L-bit set and the D-bit clear.
- If the EFLAGS.NT bit is set in IRET.
- If the stack segment selector of IRET is null when going back to compatibility mode.
- If the stack segment selector of IRET is null going back to CPL3 and 64-bit mode.
- If a null stack segment selector RPL of IRET is not equal to CPL going back to non-CPL3 and 64-bit mode.
- If the proposed new code segment descriptor of IRET has both the D-bit and the L-bit set.

INTERRUPT AND EXCEPTION HANDLING

- If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is a code segment and it has both the D-bit and the L-bit set.
- If the segment descriptor from a 64-bit call gate is in non-canonical space.
- If the DPL from a 64-bit call-gate is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the 64-bit call-gate.
- If the type field of the upper 64 bits of a 64-bit call gate is not 0.
- If an attempt is made to load a null selector in the SS register in compatibility mode.
- If an attempt is made to load null selector in the SS register in CPL3 and 64-bit mode.
- If an attempt is made to load a null selector in the SS register in non-CPL3 and 64-bit mode where RPL is not equal to CPL.
- If an attempt is made to clear CR0.PG while IA-32e mode is enabled.
- If an attempt is made to set a reserved bit in CR3, CR4 or CR8.

Interrupt 14—Page-Fault Exception (#PF)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that, with paging enabled (the PG flag in the CR0 register is set), the processor detected one of the following conditions while using the page-translation mechanism to translate a linear address to a physical address:

- The P (present) flag in a page-directory or page-table entry needed for the address translation is clear, indicating that a page table or the page containing the operand is not present in physical memory.
- The procedure does not have sufficient privilege to access the indicated page (that is, a procedure running in user mode attempts to access a supervisor-mode page). If the SMAP flag is set in CR4, a page fault may also be triggered by code running in supervisor mode that tries to access data at a user-mode address. If the PKE flag is set in CR4, the PKRU register may cause page faults on data accesses to user-mode addresses with certain protection keys.
- Code running in user mode attempts to write to a read-only page. If the WP flag is set in CR0, the page fault will also be triggered by code running in supervisor mode that tries to write to a read-only page.
- An instruction fetch to a linear address that translates to a physical address in a memory page with the execute-disable bit set (for information about the execute-disable bit, see Chapter 4, “Paging”). If the SMEP flag is set in CR4, a page fault will also be triggered by code running in supervisor mode that tries to fetch an instruction from a user-mode address.
- One or more reserved bits in paging-structure entry are set to 1. See description below of RSVD error code flag.
- An enclave access violates one of the specified access-control requirements. See Section 38.3, “Access-control Requirements” and Section 38.19, “Enclave Page Cache Map (EPCM)” in Chapter 38, “Enclave Access Control and Data Structures.” In this case, the exception is called an **SGX-induced page fault**. The processor uses the error code (below) to distinguish SGX-induced page faults from ordinary page faults.

The exception handler can recover from page-not-present conditions and restart the program or task without any loss of program continuity. It can also restart the program or task after a privilege violation, but the problem that caused the privilege violation may be uncorrectable.

See also: Section 4.7, “Page-Fault Exceptions.”

Exception Error Code

Yes (special format). The processor provides the page-fault handler with two items of information to aid in diagnosing the exception and recovering from it:

- An error code on the stack. The error code for a page fault has a format different from that for other exceptions (see Figure 6-9). The processor establishes the bits in the error code as follows:
 - P flag (bit 0).
This flag is 0 if there is no translation for the linear address because the P flag was 0 in one of the paging-structure entries used to translate that address.
 - W/R (bit 1).
If the access causing the page-fault exception was a write, this flag is 1; otherwise, it is 0. This flag describes the access causing the page-fault exception, not the access rights specified by paging.
 - U/S (bit 2).
If a user-mode access caused the page-fault exception, this flag is 1; it is 0 if a supervisor-mode access did so. This flag describes the access causing the page-fault exception, not the access rights specified by paging.
 - RSVD flag (bit 3).
This flag is 1 if there is no translation for the linear address because a reserved bit was set in one of the paging-structure entries used to translate that address.

- I/D flag (bit 4).
This flag is 1 if the access causing the page-fault exception was an instruction fetch. This flag describes the access causing the page-fault exception, not the access rights specified by paging.
 - PK flag (bit 5).
This flag is 1 if the access causing the page-fault exception was a data access to a user-mode address with protection key disallowed by the value of the PKRU register.
 - SGX flag (bit 15).
This flag is 1 if the exception is unrelated to paging and resulted from violation of SGX-specific access-control requirements. Because such a violation can occur only if there is no ordinary page fault, this flag is set only if the P flag (bit 0) is 1 and the RSVD flag (bit 3) and the PK flag (bit 5) are both 0.
- See Section 4.6, “Access Rights” and Section 4.7, “Page-Fault Exceptions” for more information about page-fault exceptions and the error codes that they produce.

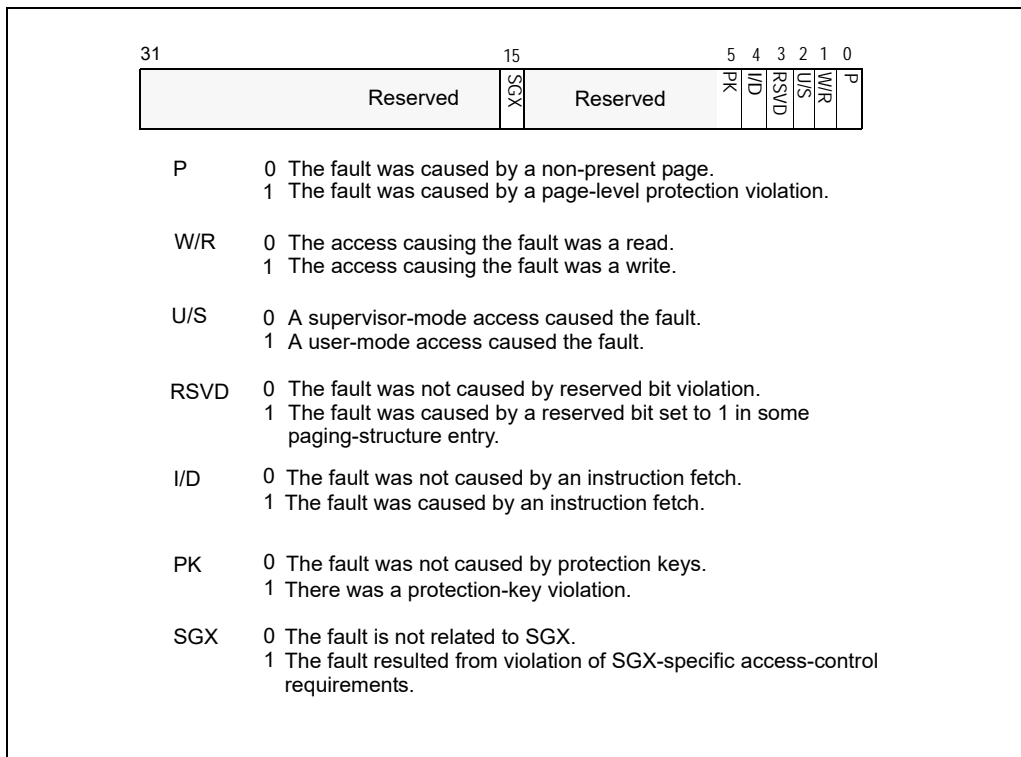


Figure 6-9. Page-Fault Error Code

- The contents of the CR2 register. The processor loads the CR2 register with the 32-bit linear address that generated the exception. The page-fault handler can use this address to locate the corresponding page directory and page-table entries. Another page fault can potentially occur during execution of the page-fault handler; the handler should save the contents of the CR2 register before a second page fault can occur.¹ If a page fault is caused by a page-level protection violation, the access flag in the page-directory entry is set when the fault occurs. The behavior of IA-32 processors regarding the access flag in the corresponding page-table entry is model specific and not architecturally defined.

1. Processors update CR2 whenever a page fault is detected. If a second page fault occurs while an earlier page fault is being delivered, the faulting linear address of the second fault will overwrite the contents of CR2 (replacing the previous address). These updates to CR2 occur even if the page fault results in a double fault or occurs during the delivery of a double fault.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers generally point to the instruction that generated the exception. If the page-fault exception occurred during a task switch, the CS and EIP registers may point to the first instruction of the new task (as described in the following “Program State Change” section).

Program State Change

A program-state change does not normally accompany a page-fault exception, because the instruction that causes the exception to be generated is not executed. After the page-fault exception handler has corrected the violation (for example, loaded the missing page into memory), execution of the program or task can be resumed.

When a page-fault exception is generated during a task switch, the program-state may change, as follows. During a task switch, a page-fault exception can occur during any of following operations:

- While writing the state of the original task into the TSS of that task.
- While reading the GDT to locate the TSS descriptor of the new task.
- While reading the TSS of the new task.
- While reading segment descriptors associated with segment selectors from the new task.
- While reading the LDT of the new task to verify the segment registers stored in the new TSS.

In the last two cases the exception occurs in the context of the new task. The instruction pointer refers to the first instruction of the new task, not to the instruction which caused the task switch (or the last instruction to be executed, in the case of an interrupt). If the design of the operating system permits page faults to occur during task-switches, the page-fault handler should be called through a task gate.

If a page fault occurs during a task switch, the processor will load all the state information from the new TSS (without performing any additional limit, present, or type checks) before it generates the exception. The page-fault handler should thus not rely on being able to use the segment selectors found in the CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS registers without causing another exception. (See the Program State Change description for “Interrupt 10—Invalid TSS Exception (#TS)” in this chapter for additional information on how to handle this situation.)

Additional Exception-Handling Information

Special care should be taken to ensure that an exception that occurs during an explicit stack switch does not cause the processor to use an invalid stack pointer (SS:ESP). Software written for 16-bit IA-32 processors often use a pair of instructions to change to a new stack, for example:

```
MOV SS, AX
MOV SP, StackTop
```

When executing this code on one of the 32-bit IA-32 processors, it is possible to get a page fault, general-protection fault (#GP), or alignment check fault (#AC) after the segment selector has been loaded into the SS register but before the ESP register has been loaded. At this point, the two parts of the stack pointer (SS and ESP) are inconsistent. The new stack segment is being used with the old stack pointer.

The processor does not use the inconsistent stack pointer if the exception handler switches to a well defined stack (that is, the handler is a task or a more privileged procedure). However, if the exception handler is called at the same privilege level and from the same task, the processor will attempt to use the inconsistent stack pointer.

In systems that handle page-fault, general-protection, or alignment check exceptions within the faulting task (with trap or interrupt gates), software executing at the same privilege level as the exception handler should initialize a new stack by using the LSS instruction rather than a pair of MOV instructions, as described earlier in this note.

When the exception handler is running at privilege level 0 (the normal case), the problem is limited to procedures or tasks that run at privilege level 0, typically the kernel of the operating system.

Interrupt 16—x87 FPU Floating-Point Error (#MF)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that the x87 FPU has detected a floating-point error. The NE flag in the register CR0 must be set for an interrupt 16 (floating-point error exception) to be generated. (See Section 2.5, “Control Registers,” for a detailed description of the NE flag.)

NOTE

SIMD floating-point exceptions (#XM) are signaled through interrupt 19.

While executing x87 FPU instructions, the x87 FPU detects and reports six types of floating-point error conditions:

- Invalid operation (#I)
 - Stack overflow or underflow (#IS)
 - Invalid arithmetic operation (#IA)
- Divide-by-zero (#Z)
- Denormalized operand (#D)
- Numeric overflow (#O)
- Numeric underflow (#U)
- Inexact result (precision) (#P)

Each of these error conditions represents an x87 FPU exception type, and for each of exception type, the x87 FPU provides a flag in the x87 FPU status register and a mask bit in the x87 FPU control register. If the x87 FPU detects a floating-point error and the mask bit for the exception type is set, the x87 FPU handles the exception automatically by generating a predefined (default) response and continuing program execution. The default responses have been designed to provide a reasonable result for most floating-point applications.

If the mask for the exception is clear and the NE flag in register CR0 is set, the x87 FPU does the following:

1. Sets the necessary flag in the FPU status register.
2. Waits until the next “waiting” x87 FPU instruction or WAIT/FWAIT instruction is encountered in the program’s instruction stream.
3. Generates an internal error signal that cause the processor to generate a floating-point exception (#MF).

Prior to executing a waiting x87 FPU instruction or the WAIT/FWAIT instruction, the x87 FPU checks for pending x87 FPU floating-point exceptions (as described in step 2 above). Pending x87 FPU floating-point exceptions are ignored for “non-waiting” x87 FPU instructions, which include the FNINIT, FNCLEX, FNSTSW, FNSTSW AX, FNSTCW, FNSTENV, and FNSAVE instructions. Pending x87 FPU exceptions are also ignored when executing the state management instructions FXSAVE and FXRSTOR.

All of the x87 FPU floating-point error conditions can be recovered from. The x87 FPU floating-point-error exception handler can determine the error condition that caused the exception from the settings of the flags in the x87 FPU status word. See “Software Exception Handling” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on handling x87 FPU floating-point exceptions.

Exception Error Code

None. The x87 FPU provides its own error information.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction that was about to be executed when the floating-point-error exception was generated. This is not the faulting instruction in which the error condition was detected. The address of the faulting instruction is contained in the x87 FPU instruction pointer

register. See Section 8.1.8, “x87 FPU Instruction and Data (Operand) Pointers” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information about information the FPU saves for use in handling floating-point-error exceptions.

Program State Change

A program-state change generally accompanies an x87 FPU floating-point exception because the handling of the exception is delayed until the next waiting x87 FPU floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction following the faulting instruction. The x87 FPU, however, saves sufficient information about the error condition to allow recovery from the error and re-execution of the faulting instruction if needed.

In situations where non- x87 FPU floating-point instructions depend on the results of an x87 FPU floating-point instruction, a WAIT or FWAIT instruction can be inserted in front of a dependent instruction to force a pending x87 FPU floating-point exception to be handled before the dependent instruction is executed. See “x87 FPU Exception Synchronization” in Chapter 8 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for more information about synchronization of x87 floating-point-error exceptions.

Interrupt 17—Alignment Check Exception (#AC)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that the processor detected an unaligned memory operand when alignment checking was enabled. Alignment checks are only carried out in data (or stack) accesses (not in code fetches or system segment accesses). An example of an alignment-check violation is a word stored at an odd byte address, or a doubleword stored at an address that is not an integer multiple of 4. Table 6-7 lists the alignment requirements various data types recognized by the processor.

Table 6-7. Alignment Requirements by Data Type

Data Type	Address Must Be Divisible By
Word	2
Doubleword	4
Single-precision floating-point (32-bits)	4
Double-precision floating-point (64-bits)	8
Double extended-precision floating-point (80-bits)	8
Quadword	8
Double quadword	16
Segment Selector	2
32-bit Far Pointer	2
48-bit Far Pointer	4
32-bit Pointer	4
GDTR, IDTR, LDTR, or Task Register Contents	4
FSTENV/FLDENV Save Area	4 or 2, depending on operand size
FSAVE/FRSTOR Save Area	4 or 2, depending on operand size
Bit String	2 or 4 depending on the operand-size attribute.

Note that the alignment check exception (#AC) is generated only for data types that must be aligned on word, doubleword, and quadword boundaries. A general-protection exception (#GP) is generated 128-bit data types that are not aligned on a 16-byte boundary.

To enable alignment checking, the following conditions must be true:

- AM flag in CR0 register is set.
- AC flag in the EFLAGS register is set.
- The CPL is 3 (protected mode or virtual-8086 mode).

Alignment-check exceptions (#AC) are generated only when operating at privilege level 3 (user mode). Memory references that default to privilege level 0, such as segment descriptor loads, do not generate alignment-check exceptions, even when caused by a memory reference made from privilege level 3.

Storing the contents of the GDTR, IDTR, LDTR, or task register in memory while at privilege level 3 can generate an alignment-check exception. Although application programs do not normally store these registers, the fault can be avoided by aligning the information stored on an even word-address.

The FXSAVE/XSAVE and FXRSTOR/XRSTOR instructions save and restore a 512-byte data structure, the first byte of which must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary. If the alignment-check exception (#AC) is enabled when executing these instructions (and CPL is 3), a misaligned memory operand can cause either an alignment-check exception or a general-protection exception (#GP) depending on the processor implementation (see “FXSAVE-Save x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 State” and “FXRSTOR-Restore x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 State” in Chapter 3

of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*; see "XSAVE—Save Processor Extended States" and "XRSTOR—Restore Processor Extended States" in Chapter 5 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2C*).

The MOVDQU, MOVUPS, and MOVUPD instructions perform 128-bit unaligned loads or stores. The LDDQU instruction loads 128-bit unaligned data. They do not generate general-protection exceptions (#GP) when operands are not aligned on a 16-byte boundary. If alignment checking is enabled, alignment-check exceptions (#AC) may or may not be generated depending on processor implementation when data addresses are not aligned on an 8-byte boundary.

FSAVE and FRSTOR instructions can generate unaligned references, which can cause alignment-check faults. These instructions are rarely needed by application programs.

Exception Error Code

Yes. The error code is null; all bits are clear except possibly bit 0 — EXT; see Section 6.13. EXT is set if the #AC is recognized during delivery of an event other than a software interrupt (see "INT n/INTO/INT 3—Call to Interrupt Procedure" in Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*).

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not accompany an alignment-check fault, because the instruction is not executed.

Interrupt 18—Machine-Check Exception (#MC)

Exception Class **Abort.**

Description

Indicates that the processor detected an internal machine error or a bus error, or that an external agent detected a bus error. The machine-check exception is model-specific, available on the Pentium and later generations of processors. The implementation of the machine-check exception is different between different processor families, and these implementations may not be compatible with future Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. (Use the CPUID instruction to determine whether this feature is present.)

Bus errors detected by external agents are signaled to the processor on dedicated pins: the BINIT# and MCERR# pins on the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors and the BUSCHK# pin on the Pentium processor. When one of these pins is enabled, asserting the pin causes error information to be loaded into machine-check registers and a machine-check exception is generated.

The machine-check exception and machine-check architecture are discussed in detail in Chapter 15, “Machine-Check Architecture.” Also, see the data books for the individual processors for processor-specific hardware information.

Exception Error Code

None. Error information is provide by machine-check MSRs.

Saved Instruction Pointer

For the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors, the saved contents of extended machine-check state registers are directly associated with the error that caused the machine-check exception to be generated (see Section 15.3.1.2, “IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR,” and Section 15.3.2.6, “IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs”).

For the P6 family processors, if the EIPV flag in the MCG_STATUS MSR is set, the saved contents of CS and EIP registers are directly associated with the error that caused the machine-check exception to be generated; if the flag is clear, the saved instruction pointer may not be associated with the error (see Section 15.3.1.2, “IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR”).

For the Pentium processor, contents of the CS and EIP registers may not be associated with the error.

Program State Change

The machine-check mechanism is enabled by setting the MCE flag in control register CR4.

For the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium processors, a program-state change always accompanies a machine-check exception, and an abort class exception is generated. For abort exceptions, information about the exception can be collected from the machine-check MSRs, but the program cannot generally be restarted.

If the machine-check mechanism is not enabled (the MCE flag in control register CR4 is clear), a machine-check exception causes the processor to enter the shutdown state.

Interrupt 19—SIMD Floating-Point Exception (#XM)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates the processor has detected an SSE/SSE2/SSE3 SIMD floating-point exception. The appropriate status flag in the MXCSR register must be set and the particular exception unmasked for this interrupt to be generated.

There are six classes of numeric exception conditions that can occur while executing an SSE/ SSE2/SSE3 SIMD floating-point instruction:

- Invalid operation (#I)
- Divide-by-zero (#Z)
- Denormal operand (#D)
- Numeric overflow (#O)
- Numeric underflow (#U)
- Inexact result (Precision) (#P)

The invalid operation, divide-by-zero, and denormal-operand exceptions are pre-computation exceptions; that is, they are detected before any arithmetic operation occurs. The numeric underflow, numeric overflow, and inexact result exceptions are post-computational exceptions.

See “SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions” in Chapter 11 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for additional information about the SIMD floating-point exception classes.

When a SIMD floating-point exception occurs, the processor does either of the following things:

- It handles the exception automatically by producing the most reasonable result and allowing program execution to continue undisturbed. This is the response to masked exceptions.
- It generates a SIMD floating-point exception, which in turn invokes a software exception handler. This is the response to unmasked exceptions.

Each of the six SIMD floating-point exception conditions has a corresponding flag bit and mask bit in the MXCSR register. If an exception is masked (the corresponding mask bit in the MXCSR register is set), the processor takes an appropriate automatic default action and continues with the computation. If the exception is unmasked (the corresponding mask bit is clear) and the operating system supports SIMD floating-point exceptions (the OSXM-MEXCPT flag in control register CR4 is set), a software exception handler is invoked through a SIMD floating-point exception. If the exception is unmasked and the OSXMMEXCPT bit is clear (indicating that the operating system does not support unmasked SIMD floating-point exceptions), an invalid opcode exception (#UD) is signaled instead of a SIMD floating-point exception.

Note that because SIMD floating-point exceptions are precise and occur immediately, the situation does not arise where an x87 FPU instruction, a WAIT/FWAIT instruction, or another SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction will catch a pending unmasked SIMD floating-point exception.

In situations where a SIMD floating-point exception occurred while the SIMD floating-point exceptions were masked (causing the corresponding exception flag to be set) and the SIMD floating-point exception was subsequently unmasked, then no exception is generated when the exception is unmasked.

When SSE/SSE2/SSE3 SIMD floating-point instructions operate on packed operands (made up of two or four sub-operands), multiple SIMD floating-point exception conditions may be detected. If no more than one exception condition is detected for one or more sets of sub-operands, the exception flags are set for each exception condition detected. For example, an invalid exception detected for one sub-operand will not prevent the reporting of a divide-by-zero exception for another sub-operand. However, when two or more exceptions conditions are generated for one sub-operand, only one exception condition is reported, according to the precedences shown in Table 6-8. This exception precedence sometimes results in the higher priority exception condition being reported and the lower priority exception conditions being ignored.

Table 6-8. SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions Priority

Priority	Description
1 (Highest)	Invalid operation exception due to SNaN operand (or any NaN operand for maximum, minimum, or certain compare and convert operations).
2	QNaN operand ¹ .
3	Any other invalid operation exception not mentioned above or a divide-by-zero exception ² .
4	Denormal operand exception ² .
5	Numeric overflow and underflow exceptions possibly in conjunction with the inexact result exception ² .
6 (Lowest)	Inexact result exception.

NOTES:

1. Though a QNaN this is not an exception, the handling of a QNaN operand has precedence over lower priority exceptions. For example, a QNaN divided by zero results in a QNaN, not a divide-by-zero- exception.
2. If masked, then instruction execution continues, and a lower priority exception can occur as well.

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction that was executed when the SIMD floating-point exception was generated. This is the faulting instruction in which the error condition was detected.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not accompany a SIMD floating-point exception because the handling of the exception is immediate unless the particular exception is masked. The available state information is often sufficient to allow recovery from the error and re-execution of the faulting instruction if needed.

Interrupt 20—Virtualization Exception (#VE)

Exception Class **Fault.**

Description

Indicates that the processor detected an EPT violation in VMX non-root operation. Not all EPT violations cause virtualization exceptions. See Section 25.5.6.2 for details.

The exception handler can recover from EPT violations and restart the program or task without any loss of program continuity. In some cases, however, the problem that caused the EPT violation may be uncorrectable.

Exception Error Code

None.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers generally point to the instruction that generated the exception.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not normally accompany a virtualization exception, because the instruction that causes the exception to be generated is not executed. After the virtualization exception handler has corrected the violation (for example, by executing the EPTP-switching VM function), execution of the program or task can be resumed.

Additional Exception-Handling Information

The processor saves information about virtualization exceptions in the virtualization-exception information area. See Section 25.5.6.2 for details.

Interrupts 32 to 255—User Defined Interrupts

Exception Class **Not applicable.**

Description

Indicates that the processor did one of the following things:

- Executed an INT *n* instruction where the instruction operand is one of the vector numbers from 32 through 255.
- Responded to an interrupt request at the INTR pin or from the local APIC when the interrupt vector number associated with the request is from 32 through 255.

Exception Error Code

Not applicable.

Saved Instruction Pointer

The saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that follows the INT *n* instruction or instruction following the instruction on which the INTR signal occurred.

Program State Change

A program-state change does not accompany interrupts generated by the INT *n* instruction or the INTR signal. The INT *n* instruction generates the interrupt within the instruction stream. When the processor receives an INTR signal, it commits all state changes for all previous instructions before it responds to the interrupt; so, program execution can resume upon returning from the interrupt handler.

14. Updates to Chapter 9, Volume 3A

Change bars show changes to Chapter 9 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A: System Programming Guide, Part 1*.

Change to chapter: removal of MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG from Table 9-2 "Variance of RESET Values in Selected Intel Architecture Processors". This MSR is cleared by warm reset (and cold reset), and should not have been included in this table.

This chapter describes the facilities provided for managing processor wide functions and for initializing the processor. The subjects covered include: processor initialization, x87 FPU initialization, processor configuration, feature determination, mode switching, the MSRs (in the Pentium, P6 family, Pentium 4, and Intel Xeon processors), and the MTRRs (in the P6 family, Pentium 4, and Intel Xeon processors).

9.1 INITIALIZATION OVERVIEW

Following power-up or an assertion of the RESET# pin, each processor on the system bus performs a hardware initialization of the processor (known as a hardware reset) and an optional built-in self-test (BIST). A hardware reset sets each processor's registers to a known state and places the processor in real-address mode. It also invalidates the internal caches, translation lookaside buffers (TLBs) and the branch target buffer (BTB). At this point, the action taken depends on the processor family:

- **Pentium 4 processors (CUID DisplayFamily 0FH)** — All the processors on the system bus (including a single processor in a uniprocessor system) execute the multiple processor (MP) initialization protocol. The processor that is selected through this protocol as the bootstrap processor (BSP) then immediately starts executing software-initialization code in the current code segment beginning at the offset in the EIP register. The application (non-BSP) processors (APs) go into a Wait For Startup IPI (SIPI) state while the BSP is executing initialization code. See Section 8.4, "Multiple-Processor (MP) Initialization," for more details. Note that in a uniprocessor system, the single Pentium 4 or Intel Xeon processor automatically becomes the BSP.
- **IA-32 and Intel 64 processors (CUID DisplayFamily 06H)** — The action taken is the same as for the Pentium 4 processors (as described in the previous paragraph).
- **Pentium processors** — In either a single- or dual- processor system, a single Pentium processor is always pre-designated as the primary processor. Following a reset, the primary processor behaves as follows in both single- and dual-processor systems. Using the dual-processor (DP) ready initialization protocol, the primary processor immediately starts executing software-initialization code in the current code segment beginning at the offset in the EIP register. The secondary processor (if there is one) goes into a halt state.
- **Intel486 processor** — The primary processor (or single processor in a uniprocessor system) immediately starts executing software-initialization code in the current code segment beginning at the offset in the EIP register. (The Intel486 does not automatically execute a DP or MP initialization protocol to determine which processor is the primary processor.)

The software-initialization code performs all system-specific initialization of the BSP or primary processor and the system logic.

At this point, for MP (or DP) systems, the BSP (or primary) processor wakes up each AP (or secondary) processor to enable those processors to execute self-configuration code.

When all processors are initialized, configured, and synchronized, the BSP or primary processor begins executing an initial operating-system or executive task.

The x87 FPU is also initialized to a known state during hardware reset. x87 FPU software initialization code can then be executed to perform operations such as setting the precision of the x87 FPU and the exception masks. No special initialization of the x87 FPU is required to switch operating modes.

Asserting the INIT# pin on the processor invokes a similar response to a hardware reset. The major difference is that during an INIT, the internal caches, MSRs, MTRRs, and x87 FPU state are left unchanged (although, the TLBs and BTB are invalidated as with a hardware reset). An INIT provides a method for switching from protected to real-address mode while maintaining the contents of the internal caches.

9.1.1 Processor State After Reset

Following power-up, The state of control register CR0 is 60000010H (see Figure 9-1). This places the processor in real-address mode with paging disabled.

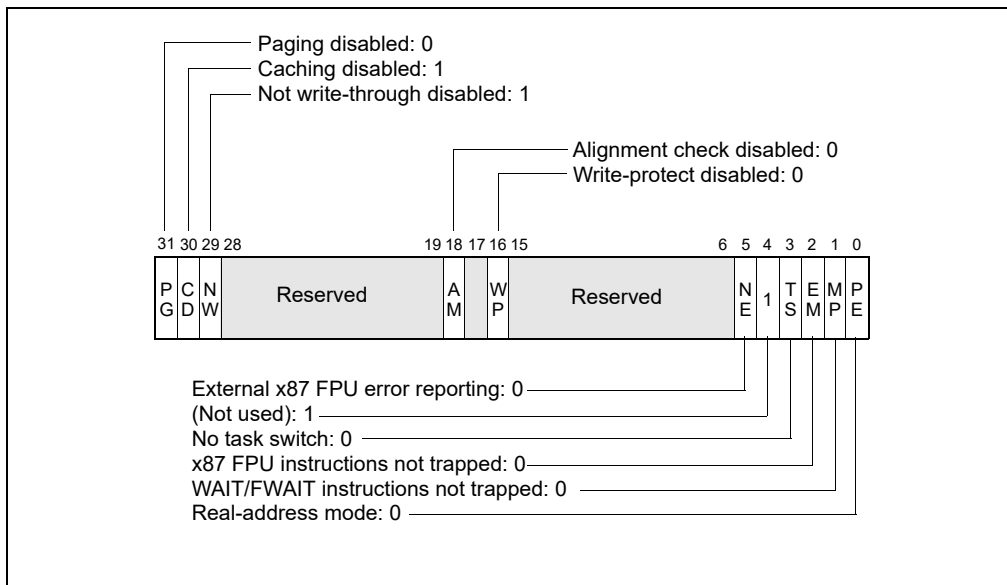


Figure 9-1. Contents of CR0 Register after Reset

The state of the flags and other registers following power-up for the Pentium 4, Pentium Pro, and Pentium processors are shown in Section 22.39, "Initial State of Pentium, Pentium Pro and Pentium 4 Processors" of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B*.

Table 9-1 shows processor states of IA-32 and Intel 64 processors with CPUID DisplayFamily signature of 06H at the following events: power-up, RESET, and INIT. In a few cases, the behavior of some registers behave slightly different across warm RESET, the variant cases are marked in Table 9-1 and described in more detail in Table 9-2.

Table 9-1. IA-32 and Intel 64 Processor States Following Power-up, Reset, or INIT

Register	Power up	Reset	INIT
EFLAGS ¹	00000002H	00000002H	00000002H
EIP	0000FFF0H	0000FFF0H	0000FFF0H
CR0	60000010H ²	60000010H ²	60000010H ²
CR2, CR3, CR4	00000000H	00000000H	00000000H
CS	Selector = F000H Base = FFFF0000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed	Selector = F000H Base = FFFF0000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed	Selector = F000H Base = FFFF0000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed
SS, DS, ES, FS, GS	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed
EDX	000n06xxH ³	000n06xxH ³	000n06xxH ³
EAX	0 ⁴	0 ⁴	0 ⁴
EBX, ECX, ESI, EDI, EBP, ESP	00000000H	00000000H	00000000H
ST0 through ST7 ⁵	+0.0	+0.0	FINIT/FNINIT: Unchanged

Table 9-1. IA-32 and Intel 64 Processor States Following Power-up, Reset, or INIT (Contd.)

Register	Power up	Reset	INIT
x87 FPU Control Word ⁵	0040H	0040H	FINIT/FNINIT: 037FH
x87 FPU Status Word ⁵	0000H	0000H	FINIT/FNINIT: 0000H
x87 FPU Tag Word ⁵	5555H	5555H	FINIT/FNINIT: FFFFH
x87 FPU Data Operand and CS Seg. Selectors ⁵	0000H	0000H	FINIT/FNINIT: 0000H
x87 FPU Data Operand and Inst. Pointers ⁵	00000000H	00000000H	FINIT/FNINIT: 00000000H
MM0 through MM7 ⁵	0000000000000000H	0000000000000000H	INIT or FINIT/FNINIT: Unchanged
XMM0 through XMM7	0H	0H	Unchanged
MXCSR	1F80H	1F80H	Unchanged
GDTR, IDTR	Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W	Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W	Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W
LDTR, Task Register	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W
DR0, DR1, DR2, DR3	00000000H	00000000H	00000000H
DR6	FFFF0FF0H	FFFF0FF0H	FFFF0FF0H
DR7	00000400H	00000400H	00000400H
R8-R15	0000000000000000H	0000000000000000H	0000000000000000H
XMM8-XMM15	0H	0H	Unchanged
XCRO	1H	1H	Unchanged
IA32_XSS	0H	0H	0H
YMM_H[255:128]	0H	0H	Unchanged
BNDCFGU	0H	0H	0H
BND0-BND3	0H	0H	0H
IA32_BNDCFGS	0H	0H	0H
OPMASK	0H	0H	Unchanged
ZMM_H[511:256]	0H	0H	Unchanged
ZMMHi16[511:0]	0H	0H	Unchanged
PKRU	0H	0H	Unchanged
Intel Processor Trace MSRs	0H	0H ^w	Unchanged
Time-Stamp Counter	0H	0H ^w	Unchanged
IA32_TSC_AUX	0H	0H	Unchanged
IA32_TSC_ADJUST	0H	0H	Unchanged
IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	0H	0H	Unchanged
IA32_SYSENTER_CS/ESP/EIP	0H	0H	Unchanged
IA32_EFER	0000000000000000H	0000000000000000H	0000000000000000H
IA32_STAR/LSTAR	0H	0H	Unchanged
IA32_FS_BASE/GS_BASE	0H	0H	0H

Table 9-1. IA-32 and Intel 64 Processor States Following Power-up, Reset, or INIT (Contd.)

Register	Power up	Reset	INIT
IA32_PMCx, IA32_PERFEVTSELx	0H	0H	Unchanged
IA32_FIXED_CTRx, IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL, Global Perf Counter Controls	0H	0H	Unchanged
Data and Code Cache, TLBs	Invalid ⁶	Invalid ⁶	Unchanged
Fixed MTRRs	Disabled	Disabled	Unchanged
Variable MTRRs	Disabled	Disabled	Unchanged
Machine-Check Banks	Undefined	Undefined ^w	Unchanged
Last Branch Record Stack	0	0 ^w	Unchanged
APIC	Enabled	Enabled	Unchanged
X2APIC	Disabled	Disabled	Unchanged
IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE	0	0 ^w	Unchanged

NOTES:

1. The 10 most-significant bits of the EFLAGS register are undefined following a reset. Software should not depend on the states of any of these bits.
 2. The CD and NW flags are unchanged, bit 4 is set to 1, all other bits are cleared.
 3. Where “n” is the Extended Model Value for the respective processor, and “xx” = don’t care.
 4. If Built-In Self-Test (BIST) is invoked on power up or reset, EAX is 0 only if all tests passed. (BIST cannot be invoked during an INIT.)
 5. The state of the x87 FPU and MMX registers is not changed by the execution of an INIT.
 6. Internal caches are invalid after power-up and RESET, but left unchanged with an INIT.
- W: Warm RESET behavior differs from power-on RESET with details listed in Table 9-2.

Table 9-2. Variance of RESET Values in Selected Intel Architecture Processors

State	XREF	Value	Feature Flag or DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signatures
Time-Stamp Counter	Warm RESET	Unmodified across warm Reset	06_2DH, 06_3EH
Machine-Check Banks	Warm RESET	IA32_MCi_Status banks are unmodified across warm Reset	06_2DH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_4FH, 06_56H
Last Branch Record Stack	Warm RESET	LBR stack MSRs are unmodified across warm Reset	06_1AH, 06_1CH, DisplayFamiy= 06 and DisplayModel > 1DH
Intel Processor Trace MSRs	Warm RESET	Clears IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn, the rest of MSRs are unmodified	If CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0H):EBX[bit 2] = 1
IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE	Warm RESET	Unmodified across warm Reset	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1

9.1.2 Processor Built-In Self-Test (BIST)

Hardware may request that the BIST be performed at power-up. The EAX register is cleared (0H) if the processor passes the BIST. A nonzero value in the EAX register after the BIST indicates that a processor fault was detected. If the BIST is not requested, the contents of the EAX register after a hardware reset is 0H.

The overhead for performing a BIST varies between processor families. For example, the BIST takes approximately 30 million processor clock periods to execute on the Pentium 4 processor. This clock count is model-specific; Intel reserves the right to change the number of periods for any Intel 64 or IA-32 processor, without notification.

9.1.3 Model and Stepping Information

Following a hardware reset, the EDX register contains component identification and revision information (see Figure 9-2). For example, the model, family, and processor type returned for the first processor in the Intel Pentium 4 family is as follows: model (0000B), family (1111B), and processor type (00B).

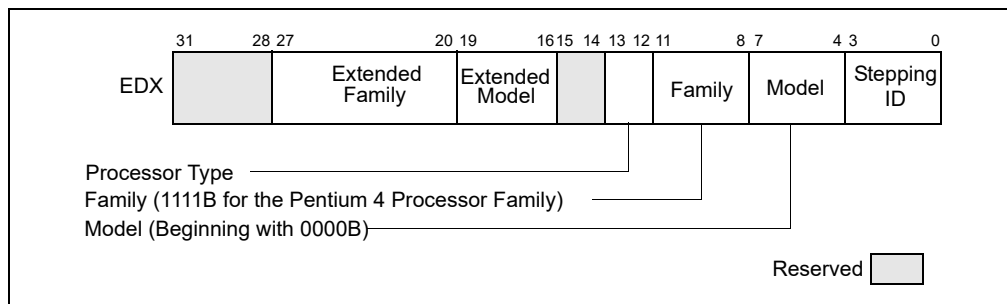


Figure 9-2. Version Information in the EDX Register after Reset

The stepping ID field contains a unique identifier for the processor's stepping ID or revision level. The extended family and extended model fields were added to the IA-32 architecture in the Pentium 4 processors.

9.1.4 First Instruction Executed

The first instruction that is fetched and executed following a hardware reset is located at physical address FFFFFFF0H. This address is 16 bytes below the processor's uppermost physical address. The EPROM containing the software-initialization code must be located at this address.

The address FFFFFFF0H is beyond the 1-MByte addressable range of the processor while in real-address mode. The processor is initialized to this starting address as follows. The CS register has two parts: the visible segment selector part and the hidden base address part. In real-address mode, the base address is normally formed by shifting the 16-bit segment selector value 4 bits to the left to produce a 20-bit base address. However, during a hardware reset, the segment selector in the CS register is loaded with F000H and the base address is loaded with FFFF0000H. The starting address is thus formed by adding the base address to the value in the EIP register (that is, FFFF0000 + FFF0H = FFFFFFF0H).

The first time the CS register is loaded with a new value after a hardware reset, the processor will follow the normal rule for address translation in real-address mode (that is, [CS base address = CS segment selector * 16]). To insure that the base address in the CS register remains unchanged until the EPROM based software-initialization code is completed, the code must not contain a far jump or far call or allow an interrupt to occur (which would cause the CS selector value to be changed).

9.2 X87 FPU INITIALIZATION

Software-initialization code can determine the whether the processor contains an x87 FPU by using the CPUID instruction. The code must then initialize the x87 FPU and set flags in control register CR0 to reflect the state of the x87 FPU environment.

A hardware reset places the x87 FPU in the state shown in Table 9-1. This state is different from the state the x87 FPU is placed in following the execution of an FINIT or FNINIT instruction (also shown in Table 9-1). If the x87 FPU is to be used, the software-initialization code should execute an FINIT/FNINIT instruction following a hardware reset. These instructions, tag all data registers as empty, clear all the exception masks, set the TOP-of-stack value to 0, and select the default rounding and precision controls setting (round to nearest and 64-bit precision).

If the processor is reset by asserting the INIT# pin, the x87 FPU state is not changed.

9.2.1 Configuring the x87 FPU Environment

Initialization code must load the appropriate values into the MP, EM, and NE flags of control register CR0. These bits are cleared on hardware reset of the processor. Figure 9-3 shows the suggested settings for these flags, depending on the IA-32 processor being initialized. Initialization code can test for the type of processor present before setting or clearing these flags.

Table 9-3. Recommended Settings of EM and MP Flags on IA-32 Processors

EM	MP	NE	IA-32 processor
1	0	1	Intel486™ SX, Intel386™ DX, and Intel386™ SX processors only, without the presence of a math coprocessor.
0	1	1 or 0*	Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, Pentium, Intel486™ DX, and Intel 487 SX processors, and Intel386 DX and Intel386 SX processors when a companion math coprocessor is present.
0	1	1 or 0*	More recent Intel 64 or IA-32 processors

NOTE:

* The setting of the NE flag depends on the operating system being used.

The EM flag determines whether floating-point instructions are executed by the x87 FPU (EM is cleared) or a device-not-available exception (#NM) is generated for all floating-point instructions so that an exception handler can emulate the floating-point operation (EM = 1). Ordinarily, the EM flag is cleared when an x87 FPU or math coprocessor is present and set if they are not present. If the EM flag is set and no x87 FPU, math coprocessor, or floating-point emulator is present, the processor will hang when a floating-point instruction is executed.

The MP flag determines whether WAIT/FWAIT instructions react to the setting of the TS flag. If the MP flag is clear, WAIT/FWAIT instructions ignore the setting of the TS flag; if the MP flag is set, they will generate a device-not-available exception (#NM) if the TS flag is set. Generally, the MP flag should be set for processors with an integrated x87 FPU and clear for processors without an integrated x87 FPU and without a math coprocessor present. However, an operating system can choose to save the floating-point context at every context switch, in which case there would be no need to set the MP bit.

Table 2-2 shows the actions taken for floating-point and WAIT/FWAIT instructions based on the settings of the EM, MP, and TS flags.

The NE flag determines whether unmasked floating-point exceptions are handled by generating a floating-point error exception internally (NE is set, native mode) or through an external interrupt (NE is cleared). In systems where an external interrupt controller is used to invoke numeric exception handlers (such as MS-DOS-based systems), the NE bit should be cleared.

9.2.2 Setting the Processor for x87 FPU Software Emulation

Setting the EM flag causes the processor to generate a device-not-available exception (#NM) and trap to a software exception handler whenever it encounters a floating-point instruction. (Table 9-3 shows when it is appropriate to use this flag.) Setting this flag has two functions:

- It allows x87 FPU code to run on an IA-32 processor that has neither an integrated x87 FPU nor is connected to an external math coprocessor, by using a floating-point emulator.
- It allows floating-point code to be executed using a special or nonstandard floating-point emulator, selected for a particular application, regardless of whether an x87 FPU or math coprocessor is present.

To emulate floating-point instructions, the EM, MP, and NE flag in control register CR0 should be set as shown in Table 9-4.

Table 9-4. Software Emulation Settings of EM, MP, and NE Flags

CRO Bit	Value
EM	1
MP	0
NE	1

Regardless of the value of the EM bit, the Intel486 SX processor generates a device-not-available exception (#NM) upon encountering any floating-point instruction.

9.3 CACHE ENABLING

IA-32 processors (beginning with the Intel486 processor) and Intel 64 processors contain internal instruction and data caches. These caches are enabled by clearing the CD and NW flags in control register CR0. (They are set during a hardware reset.) Because all internal cache lines are invalid following reset initialization, it is not necessary to invalidate the cache before enabling caching. Any external caches may require initialization and invalidation using a system-specific initialization and invalidation code sequence.

Depending on the hardware and operating system or executive requirements, additional configuration of the processor's caching facilities will probably be required. Beginning with the Intel486 processor, page-level caching can be controlled with the PCD and PWT flags in page-directory and page-table entries. Beginning with the P6 family processors, the memory type range registers (MTRRs) control the caching characteristics of the regions of physical memory. (For the Intel486 and Pentium processors, external hardware can be used to control the caching characteristics of regions of physical memory.) See Chapter 11, "Memory Cache Control," for detailed information on configuration of the caching facilities in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors and system memory.

9.4 MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

Most IA-32 processors (starting from Pentium processors) and Intel 64 processors contain a model-specific registers (MSRs). A given MSR may not be supported across all families and models for Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. Some MSRs are designated as architectural to simplify software programming; a feature introduced by an architectural MSR is expected to be supported in future processors. Non-architectural MSRs are not guaranteed to be supported or to have the same functions on future processors.

MSRs that provide control for a number of hardware and software-related features, include:

- Performance-monitoring counters (see Chapter 23, "Introduction to Virtual Machine Extensions").
- Debug extensions (see Chapter 23, "Introduction to Virtual Machine Extensions").
- Machine-check exception capability and its accompanying machine-check architecture (see Chapter 15, "Machine-Check Architecture").
- MTRRs (see Section 11.11, "Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs)").
- Thermal and power management.
- Instruction-specific support (for example: SYSENTER, SYSEXIT, SWAPGS, etc.).
- Processor feature/mode support (for example: IA32_EFER, IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL).

The MSRs can be read and written to using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions, respectively.

When performing software initialization of an IA-32 or Intel 64 processor, many of the MSRs will need to be initialized to set up things like performance-monitoring events, run-time machine checks, and memory types for physical memory.

Lists of available performance-monitoring events are given in Chapter 19, “Performance Monitoring Events”, and lists of available MSRs are given in Chapter 35, “Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)”. The references earlier in this section show where the functions of the various groups of MSRs are described in this manual.

9.5 MEMORY TYPE RANGE REGISTERS (MTRRS)

Memory type range registers (MTRRs) were introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the Pentium Pro processor. They allow the type of caching (or no caching) to be specified in system memory for selected physical address ranges. They allow memory accesses to be optimized for various types of memory such as RAM, ROM, frame buffer memory, and memory-mapped I/O devices.

In general, initializing the MTRRs is normally handled by the software initialization code or BIOS and is not an operating system or executive function. At the very least, all the MTRRs must be cleared to 0, which selects the uncached (UC) memory type. See Section 11.11, “Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs),” for detailed information on the MTRRs.

9.6 INITIALIZING SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3 EXTENSIONS

For processors that contain SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3 extensions, steps must be taken when initializing the processor to allow execution of these instructions.

1. Check the CPUID feature flags for the presence of the SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3 extensions (respectively: EDX bits 25 and 26, ECX bit 0 and 9) and support for the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions (EDX bit 24). Also check for support for the CLFLUSH instruction (EDX bit 19). The CPUID feature flags are loaded in the EDX and ECX registers when the CPUID instruction is executed with a 1 in the EAX register.
2. Set the OSFXSR flag (bit 9 in control register CR4) to indicate that the operating system supports saving and restoring the SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3 execution environment (XMM and MXCSR registers) with the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions, respectively. See Section 2.5, “Control Registers,” for a description of the OSFXSR flag.
3. Set the OSXMMEXCPT flag (bit 10 in control register CR4) to indicate that the operating system supports the handling of SSE/SSE2/SSE3 SIMD floating-point exceptions (#XM). See Section 2.5, “Control Registers,” for a description of the OSXMMEXCPT flag.
4. Set the mask bits and flags in the MXCSR register according to the mode of operation desired for SSE/SSE2/SSE3 SIMD floating-point instructions. See “MXCSR Control and Status Register” in Chapter 10, “Programming with Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE),” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*, for a detailed description of the bits and flags in the MXCSR register.

9.7 SOFTWARE INITIALIZATION FOR REAL-ADDRESS MODE OPERATION

Following a hardware reset (either through a power-up or the assertion of the RESET# pin) the processor is placed in real-address mode and begins executing software initialization code from physical address FFFFFFF0H. Software initialization code must first set up the necessary data structures for handling basic system functions, such as a real-mode IDT for handling interrupts and exceptions. If the processor is to remain in real-address mode, software must then load additional operating-system or executive code modules and data structures to allow reliable execution of application programs in real-address mode.

If the processor is going to operate in protected mode, software must load the necessary data structures to operate in protected mode and then switch to protected mode. The protected-mode data structures that must be loaded are described in Section 9.8, “Software Initialization for Protected-Mode Operation.”

9.7.1 Real-Address Mode IDT

In real-address mode, the only system data structure that must be loaded into memory is the IDT (also called the “interrupt vector table”). By default, the address of the base of the IDT is physical address 0H. This address can be

changed by using the LIDT instruction to change the base address value in the IDTR. Software initialization code needs to load interrupt- and exception-handler pointers into the IDT before interrupts can be enabled.

The actual interrupt- and exception-handler code can be contained either in EPROM or RAM; however, the code must be located within the 1-MByte addressable range of the processor in real-address mode. If the handler code is to be stored in RAM, it must be loaded along with the IDT.

9.7.2 NMI Interrupt Handling

The NMI interrupt is always enabled (except when multiple NMIs are nested). If the IDT and the NMI interrupt handler need to be loaded into RAM, there will be a period of time following hardware reset when an NMI interrupt cannot be handled. During this time, hardware must provide a mechanism to prevent an NMI interrupt from halting code execution until the IDT and the necessary NMI handler software is loaded. Here are two examples of how NMIs can be handled during the initial states of processor initialization:

- A simple IDT and NMI interrupt handler can be provided in EPROM. This allows an NMI interrupt to be handled immediately after reset initialization.
- The system hardware can provide a mechanism to enable and disable NMIs by passing the NMI# signal through an AND gate controlled by a flag in an I/O port. Hardware can clear the flag when the processor is reset, and software can set the flag when it is ready to handle NMI interrupts.

9.8 SOFTWARE INITIALIZATION FOR PROTECTED-MODE OPERATION

The processor is placed in real-address mode following a hardware reset. At this point in the initialization process, some basic data structures and code modules must be loaded into physical memory to support further initialization of the processor, as described in Section 9.7, "Software Initialization for Real-Address Mode Operation." Before the processor can be switched to protected mode, the software initialization code must load a minimum number of protected mode data structures and code modules into memory to support reliable operation of the processor in protected mode. These data structures include the following:

- A IDT.
- A GDT.
- A TSS.
- (Optional) An LDT.
- If paging is to be used, at least one page directory and one page table.
- A code segment that contains the code to be executed when the processor switches to protected mode.
- One or more code modules that contain the necessary interrupt and exception handlers.

Software initialization code must also initialize the following system registers before the processor can be switched to protected mode:

- The GDTR.
- (Optional.) The IDTR. This register can also be initialized immediately after switching to protected mode, prior to enabling interrupts.
- Control registers CR1 through CR4.
- (Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors only.) The memory type range registers (MTRRs).

With these data structures, code modules, and system registers initialized, the processor can be switched to protected mode by loading control register CR0 with a value that sets the PE flag (bit 0).

9.8.1 Protected-Mode System Data Structures

The contents of the protected-mode system data structures loaded into memory during software initialization, depend largely on the type of memory management the protected-mode operating-system or executive is going to support: flat, flat with paging, segmented, or segmented with paging.

To implement a flat memory model without paging, software initialization code must at a minimum load a GDT with one code and one data-segment descriptor. A null descriptor in the first GDT entry is also required. The stack can be placed in a normal read/write data segment, so no dedicated descriptor for the stack is required. A flat memory model with paging also requires a page directory and at least one page table (unless all pages are 4 MBytes in which case only a page directory is required). See Section 9.8.3, "Initializing Paging."

Before the GDT can be used, the base address and limit for the GDT must be loaded into the GDTR register using an LGDT instruction.

A multi-segmented model may require additional segments for the operating system, as well as segments and LDTs for each application program. LDTs require segment descriptors in the GDT. Some operating systems allocate new segments and LDTs as they are needed. This provides maximum flexibility for handling a dynamic programming environment. However, many operating systems use a single LDT for all tasks, allocating GDT entries in advance. An embedded system, such as a process controller, might pre-allocate a fixed number of segments and LDTs for a fixed number of application programs. This would be a simple and efficient way to structure the software environment of a real-time system.

9.8.2 Initializing Protected-Mode Exceptions and Interrupts

Software initialization code must at a minimum load a protected-mode IDT with gate descriptor for each exception vector that the processor can generate. If interrupt or trap gates are used, the gate descriptors can all point to the same code segment, which contains the necessary exception handlers. If task gates are used, one TSS and accompanying code, data, and task segments are required for each exception handler called with a task gate.

If hardware allows interrupts to be generated, gate descriptors must be provided in the IDT for one or more interrupt handlers.

Before the IDT can be used, the base address and limit for the IDT must be loaded into the IDTR register using an LIDT instruction. This operation is typically carried out immediately after switching to protected mode.

9.8.3 Initializing Paging

Paging is controlled by the PG flag in control register CR0. When this flag is clear (its state following a hardware reset), the paging mechanism is turned off; when it is set, paging is enabled. Before setting the PG flag, the following data structures and registers must be initialized:

- Software must load at least one page directory and one page table into physical memory. The page table can be eliminated if the page directory contains a directory entry pointing to itself (here, the page directory and page table reside in the same page), or if only 4-MByte pages are used.
- Control register CR3 (also called the PDBR register) is loaded with the physical base address of the page directory.
- (Optional) Software may provide one set of code and data descriptors in the GDT or in an LDT for supervisor mode and another set for user mode.

With this paging initialization complete, paging is enabled and the processor is switched to protected mode at the same time by loading control register CR0 with an image in which the PG and PE flags are set. (Paging cannot be enabled before the processor is switched to protected mode.)

9.8.4 Initializing Multitasking

If the multitasking mechanism is not going to be used and changes between privilege levels are not allowed, it is not necessary to load a TSS into memory or to initialize the task register.

If the multitasking mechanism is going to be used and/or changes between privilege levels are allowed, software initialization code must load at least one TSS and an accompanying TSS descriptor. (A TSS is required to change privilege levels because pointers to the privileged-level 0, 1, and 2 stack segments and the stack pointers for these stacks are obtained from the TSS.) TSS descriptors must not be marked as busy when they are created; they should be marked busy by the processor only as a side-effect of performing a task switch. As with descriptors for LDTs, TSS descriptors reside in the GDT.

After the processor has switched to protected mode, the LTR instruction can be used to load a segment selector for a TSS descriptor into the task register. This instruction marks the TSS descriptor as busy, but does not perform a task switch. The processor can, however, use the TSS to locate pointers to privilege-level 0, 1, and 2 stacks. The segment selector for the TSS must be loaded before software performs its first task switch in protected mode, because a task switch copies the current task state into the TSS.

After the LTR instruction has been executed, further operations on the task register are performed by task switching. As with other segments and LDTs, TSSs and TSS descriptors can be either pre-allocated or allocated as needed.

9.8.5 Initializing IA-32e Mode

On Intel 64 processors, the IA32_EFER MSR is cleared on system reset. The operating system must be in protected mode with paging enabled before attempting to initialize IA-32e mode. IA-32e mode operation also requires physical-address extensions with four levels of enhanced paging structures (see Section 4.5, “IA-32e Paging”).

Operating systems should follow this sequence to initialize IA-32e mode:

1. Starting from protected mode, disable paging by setting CR0.PG = 0. Use the MOV CR0 instruction to disable paging (the instruction must be located in an identity-mapped page).
2. Enable physical-address extensions (PAE) by setting CR4.PAE = 1. Failure to enable PAE will result in a #GP fault when an attempt is made to initialize IA-32e mode.
3. Load CR3 with the physical base address of the Level 4 page map table (PML4).
4. Enable IA-32e mode by setting IA32_EFER.LME = 1.
5. Enable paging by setting CR0.PG = 1. This causes the processor to set the IA32_EFER.LMA bit to 1. The MOV CR0 instruction that enables paging and the following instructions must be located in an identity-mapped page (until such time that a branch to non-identity mapped pages can be effected).

64-bit mode paging tables must be located in the first 4 GBytes of physical-address space prior to activating IA-32e mode. This is necessary because the MOV CR3 instruction used to initialize the page-directory base must be executed in legacy mode prior to activating IA-32e mode (setting CR0.PG = 1 to enable paging). Because MOV CR3 is executed in protected mode, only the lower 32 bits of the register are written, limiting the table location to the low 4 GBytes of memory. Software can relocate the page tables anywhere in physical memory after IA-32e mode is activated.

The processor performs 64-bit mode consistency checks whenever software attempts to modify any of the enable bits directly involved in activating IA-32e mode (IA32_EFER.LME, CR0.PG, and CR4.PAE). It will generate a general protection fault (#GP) if consistency checks fail. 64-bit mode consistency checks ensure that the processor does not enter an undefined mode or state with unpredictable behavior.

64-bit mode consistency checks fail in the following circumstances:

- An attempt is made to enable or disable IA-32e mode while paging is enabled.
- IA-32e mode is enabled and an attempt is made to enable paging prior to enabling physical-address extensions (PAE).
- IA-32e mode is active and an attempt is made to disable physical-address extensions (PAE).
- If the current CS has the L-bit set on an attempt to activate IA-32e mode.
- If the TR contains a 16-bit TSS.

9.8.5.1 IA-32e Mode System Data Structures

After activating IA-32e mode, the system-descriptor-table registers (GDTR, LDTR, IDTR, TR) continue to reference legacy protected-mode descriptor tables. Tables referenced by the descriptors all reside in the lower 4 GBytes of linear-address space. After activating IA-32e mode, 64-bit operating-systems should use the LGDT, LLDT, LIDT, and LTR instructions to load the system-descriptor-table registers with references to 64-bit descriptor tables.

9.8.5.2 IA-32e Mode Interrupts and Exceptions

Software must not allow exceptions or interrupts to occur between the time IA-32e mode is activated and the update of the interrupt-descriptor-table register (IDTR) that establishes references to a 64-bit interrupt-descriptor table (IDT). This is because the IDT remains in legacy form immediately after IA-32e mode is activated.

If an interrupt or exception occurs prior to updating the IDTR, a legacy 32-bit interrupt gate will be referenced and interpreted as a 64-bit interrupt gate with unpredictable results. External interrupts can be disabled by using the CLI instruction.

Non-maskable interrupts (NMI) must be disabled using external hardware.

9.8.5.3 64-bit Mode and Compatibility Mode Operation

IA-32e mode uses two code segment-descriptor bits (CS.L and CS.D, see Figure 3-8) to control the operating modes after IA-32e mode is initialized. If CS.L = 1 and CS.D = 0, the processor is running in 64-bit mode. With this encoding, the default operand size is 32 bits and default address size is 64 bits. Using instruction prefixes, operand size can be changed to 64 bits or 16 bits; address size can be changed to 32 bits.

When IA-32e mode is active and CS.L = 0, the processor operates in compatibility mode. In this mode, CS.D controls default operand and address sizes exactly as it does in the IA-32 architecture. Setting CS.D = 1 specifies default operand and address size as 32 bits. Clearing CS.D to 0 specifies default operand and address size as 16 bits (the CS.L = 1, CS.D = 1 bit combination is reserved).

Compatibility mode execution is selected on a code-segment basis. This mode allows legacy applications to coexist with 64-bit applications running in 64-bit mode. An operating system running in IA-32e mode can execute existing 16-bit and 32-bit applications by clearing their code-segment descriptor's CS.L bit to 0.

In compatibility mode, the following system-level mechanisms continue to operate using the IA-32e-mode architectural semantics:

- Linear-to-physical address translation uses the 64-bit mode extended page-translation mechanism.
- Interrupts and exceptions are handled using the 64-bit mode mechanisms.
- System calls (calls through call gates and SYSENTER/SYSEXIT) are handled using the IA-32e mode mechanisms.

9.8.5.4 Switching Out of IA-32e Mode Operation

To return from IA-32e mode to paged-protected mode operation. Operating systems must use the following sequence:

1. Switch to compatibility mode.
2. Deactivate IA-32e mode by clearing CR0.PG = 0. This causes the processor to set IA32_EFER.LMA = 0. The MOV CR0 instruction used to disable paging and subsequent instructions must be located in an identity-mapped page.
3. Load CR3 with the physical base address of the legacy page-table-directory base address.
4. Disable IA-32e mode by setting IA32_EFER.LME = 0.
5. Enable legacy paged-protected mode by setting CR0.PG = 1
6. A branch instruction must follow the MOV CR0 that enables paging. Both the MOV CR0 and the branch instruction must be located in an identity-mapped page.

Registers only available in 64-bit mode (R8-R15 and XMM8-XMM15) are preserved across transitions from 64-bit mode into compatibility mode then back into 64-bit mode. However, values of R8-R15 and XMM8-XMM15 are undefined after transitions from 64-bit mode through compatibility mode to legacy or real mode and then back through compatibility mode to 64-bit mode.

9.9 MODE SWITCHING

To use the processor in protected mode after hardware or software reset, a mode switch must be performed from real-address mode. Once in protected mode, software generally does not need to return to real-address mode. To run software written to run in real-address mode (8086 mode), it is generally more convenient to run the software in virtual-8086 mode, than to switch back to real-address mode.

9.9.1 Switching to Protected Mode

Before switching to protected mode from real mode, a minimum set of system data structures and code modules must be loaded into memory, as described in Section 9.8, “Software Initialization for Protected-Mode Operation.” Once these tables are created, software initialization code can switch into protected mode.

Protected mode is entered by executing a MOV CR0 instruction that sets the PE flag in the CR0 register. (In the same instruction, the PG flag in register CR0 can be set to enable paging.) Execution in protected mode begins with a CPL of 0.

Intel 64 and IA-32 processors have slightly different requirements for switching to protected mode. To insure upwards and downwards code compatibility with Intel 64 and IA-32 processors, we recommend that you follow these steps:

1. Disable interrupts. A CLI instruction disables maskable hardware interrupts. NMI interrupts can be disabled with external circuitry. (Software must guarantee that no exceptions or interrupts are generated during the mode switching operation.)
2. Execute the LGDT instruction to load the GDTR register with the base address of the GDT.
3. Execute a MOV CR0 instruction that sets the PE flag (and optionally the PG flag) in control register CR0.
4. Immediately following the MOV CR0 instruction, execute a far JMP or far CALL instruction. (This operation is typically a far jump or call to the next instruction in the instruction stream.)
5. The JMP or CALL instruction immediately after the MOV CR0 instruction changes the flow of execution and serializes the processor.
6. If paging is enabled, the code for the MOV CR0 instruction and the JMP or CALL instruction must come from a page that is identity mapped (that is, the linear address before the jump is the same as the physical address after paging and protected mode is enabled). The target instruction for the JMP or CALL instruction does not need to be identity mapped.
7. If a local descriptor table is going to be used, execute the LLDT instruction to load the segment selector for the LDT in the LDTR register.
8. Execute the LTR instruction to load the task register with a segment selector to the initial protected-mode task or to a writable area of memory that can be used to store TSS information on a task switch.
9. After entering protected mode, the segment registers continue to hold the contents they had in real-address mode. The JMP or CALL instruction in step 4 resets the CS register. Perform one of the following operations to update the contents of the remaining segment registers.
 - Reload segment registers DS, SS, ES, FS, and GS. If the ES, FS, and/or GS registers are not going to be used, load them with a null selector.
 - Perform a JMP or CALL instruction to a new task, which automatically resets the values of the segment registers and branches to a new code segment.
10. Execute the LIDT instruction to load the IDTR register with the address and limit of the protected-mode IDT.
11. Execute the STI instruction to enable maskable hardware interrupts and perform the necessary hardware operation to enable NMI interrupts.

Random failures can occur if other instructions exist between steps 3 and 4 above. Failures will be readily seen in some situations, such as when instructions that reference memory are inserted between steps 3 and 4 while in system management mode.

9.9.2 Switching Back to Real-Address Mode

The processor switches from protected mode back to real-address mode if software clears the PE bit in the CR0 register with a MOV CR0 instruction. A procedure that re-enters real-address mode should perform the following steps:

1. Disable interrupts. A CLI instruction disables maskable hardware interrupts. NMI interrupts can be disabled with external circuitry.
2. If paging is enabled, perform the following operations:
 - Transfer program control to linear addresses that are identity mapped to physical addresses (that is, linear addresses equal physical addresses).
 - Insure that the GDT and IDT are in identity mapped pages.
 - Clear the PG bit in the CR0 register.
 - Move 0H into the CR3 register to flush the TLB.
3. Transfer program control to a readable segment that has a limit of 64 KBytes (FFFFH). This operation loads the CS register with the segment limit required in real-address mode.
4. Load segment registers SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS with a selector for a descriptor containing the following values, which are appropriate for real-address mode:
 - Limit = 64 KBytes (0FFFFH)
 - Byte granular (G = 0)
 - Expand up (E = 0)
 - Writable (W = 1)
 - Present (P = 1)
 - Base = any value

The segment registers must be loaded with non-null segment selectors or the segment registers will be unusable in real-address mode. Note that if the segment registers are not reloaded, execution continues using the descriptor attributes loaded during protected mode.

5. Execute an LIDT instruction to point to a real-address mode interrupt table that is within the 1-MByte real-address mode address range.
6. Clear the PE flag in the CR0 register to switch to real-address mode.
7. Execute a far JMP instruction to jump to a real-address mode program. This operation flushes the instruction queue and loads the appropriate base-address value in the CS register.
8. Load the SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS registers as needed by the real-address mode code. If any of the registers are not going to be used in real-address mode, write 0s to them.
9. Execute the STI instruction to enable maskable hardware interrupts and perform the necessary hardware operation to enable NMI interrupts.

NOTE

All the code that is executed in steps 1 through 9 must be in a single page and the linear addresses in that page must be identity mapped to physical addresses.

9.10 INITIALIZATION AND MODE SWITCHING EXAMPLE

This section provides an initialization and mode switching example that can be incorporated into an application. This code was originally written to initialize the Intel386 processor, but it will execute successfully on the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors. The code in this example is intended to reside in EPROM and to run following a hardware reset of the processor. The function of the code is to do the following:

- Establish a basic real-address mode operating environment.

- Load the necessary protected-mode system data structures into RAM.
- Load the system registers with the necessary pointers to the data structures and the appropriate flag settings for protected-mode operation.
- Switch the processor to protected mode.

Figure 9-3 shows the physical memory layout for the processor following a hardware reset and the starting point of this example. The EPROM that contains the initialization code resides at the upper end of the processor’s physical memory address range, starting at address FFFFFFFFH and going down from there. The address of the first instruction to be executed is at FFFFFFF0H, the default starting address for the processor following a hardware reset.

The main steps carried out in this example are summarized in Table 9-5. The source listing for the example (with the filename STARTUP.ASM) is given in Example 9-1. The line numbers given in Table 9-5 refer to the source listing.

The following are some additional notes concerning this example:

- When the processor is switched into protected mode, the original code segment base-address value of FFFF0000H (located in the hidden part of the CS register) is retained and execution continues from the current offset in the EIP register. The processor will thus continue to execute code in the EPROM until a far jump or call is made to a new code segment, at which time, the base address in the CS register will be changed.
- Maskable hardware interrupts are disabled after a hardware reset and should remain disabled until the necessary interrupt handlers have been installed. The NMI interrupt is not disabled following a reset. The NMI# pin must thus be inhibited from being asserted until an NMI handler has been loaded and made available to the processor.
- The use of a temporary GDT allows simple transfer of tables from the EPROM to anywhere in the RAM area. A GDT entry is constructed with its base pointing to address 0 and a limit of 4 GBytes. When the DS and ES registers are loaded with this descriptor, the temporary GDT is no longer needed and can be replaced by the application GDT.
- This code loads one TSS and no LDTs. If more TSSs exist in the application, they must be loaded into RAM. If there are LDTs they may be loaded as well.

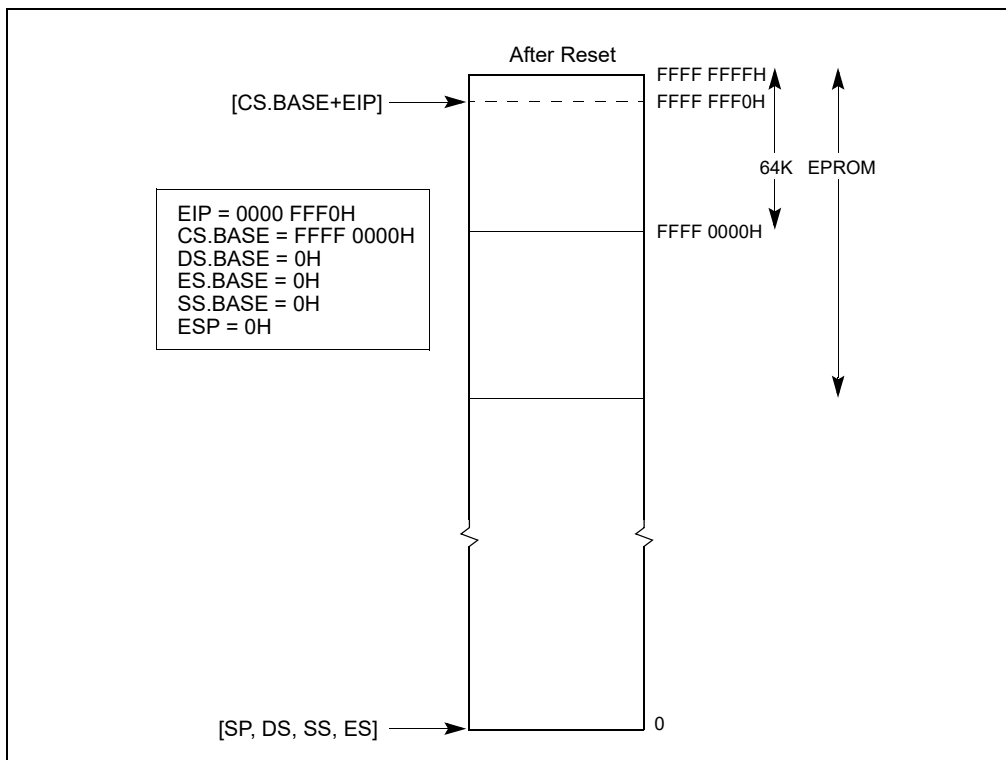


Figure 9-3. Processor State After Reset

Table 9-5. Main Initialization Steps in STARTUP.ASM Source Listing

STARTUP.ASM Line Numbers		Description
From	To	
157	157	Jump (short) to the entry code in the EPROM
162	169	Construct a temporary GDT in RAM with one entry: 0 - null 1 - R/W data segment, base = 0, limit = 4 GBytes
171	172	Load the GDTR to point to the temporary GDT
174	177	Load CRO with PE flag set to switch to protected mode
179	181	Jump near to clear real mode instruction queue
184	186	Load DS, ES registers with GDT[1] descriptor, so both point to the entire physical memory space
188	195	Perform specific board initialization that is imposed by the new protected mode
196	218	Copy the application's GDT from ROM into RAM
220	238	Copy the application's IDT from ROM into RAM
241	243	Load application's GDTR
244	245	Load application's IDTR
247	261	Copy the application's TSS from ROM into RAM
263	267	Update TSS descriptor and other aliases in GDT (GDT alias or IDT alias)
277	277	Load the task register (without task switch) using LTR instruction
282	286	Load SS, ESP with the value found in the application's TSS
287	287	Push EFLAGS value found in the application's TSS
288	288	Push CS value found in the application's TSS
289	289	Push EIP value found in the application's TSS
290	293	Load DS, ES with the value found in the application's TSS
296	296	Perform IRET; pop the above values and enter the application code

9.10.1 Assembler Usage

In this example, the Intel assembler ASM386 and build tools BLD386 are used to assemble and build the initialization code module. The following assumptions are used when using the Intel ASM386 and BLD386 tools.

- The ASM386 will generate the right operand size opcodes according to the code-segment attribute. The attribute is assigned either by the ASM386 invocation controls or in the code-segment definition.
- If a code segment that is going to run in real-address mode is defined, it must be set to a USE 16 attribute. If a 32-bit operand is used in an instruction in this code segment (for example, MOV EAX, EBX), the assembler automatically generates an operand prefix for the instruction that forces the processor to execute a 32-bit operation, even though its default code-segment attribute is 16-bit.
- Intel's ASM386 assembler allows specific use of the 16- or 32-bit instructions, for example, LGDTW, LGDTD, IRETD. If the generic instruction LGDT is used, the default- segment attribute will be used to generate the right opcode.

9.10.2 STARTUP.ASM Listing

Example 9-1 provides high-level sample code designed to move the processor into protected mode. This listing does not include any opcode and offset information.

Example 9-1. STARTUP.ASM

MS-DOS* 5.0(045-N) 386(TM) MACRO ASSEMBLER STARTUP 09:44:51 08/19/92 PAGE 1

MS-DOS 5.0(045-N) 386(TM) MACRO ASSEMBLER V4.0, ASSEMBLY OF MODULE STARTUP
 OBJECT MODULE PLACED IN startup.obj
 ASSEMBLER INVOKED BY: f:\386tools\ASM386.EXE startup.a58 pw (132)

```

LINE      SOURCE

1         NAME      STARTUP
2
3         ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4         ;
5         ;   ASSUMPTIONS:
6         ;
7         ;       1.  The bottom 64K of memory is ram, and can be used for
8         ;           scratch space by this module.
9         ;
10        ;       2.  The system has sufficient free usable ram to copy the
11        ;           initial GDT, IDT, and TSS
12        ;
13        ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
14
15        ; configuration data - must match with build definition
16
17        CS_BASE      EQU      0FFFF0000H
18
19        ; CS_BASE is the linear address of the segment STARTUP_CODE
20        ; - this is specified in the build language file
21
22        RAM_START     EQU      400H
23
24        ; RAM_START is the start of free, usable ram in the linear
25        ; memory space.  The GDT, IDT, and initial TSS will be
26        ; copied above this space, and a small data segment will be
27        ; discarded at this linear address.  The 32-bit word at
28        ; RAM_START will contain the linear address of the first
29        ; free byte above the copied tables - this may be useful if
30        ; a memory manager is used.
31
32        TSS_INDEX     EQU      10
33
34        ; TSS_INDEX is the index of the TSS of the first task to
35        ; run after startup
36
37
38        ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
39
40        ; ----- STRUCTURES and EQU -----
41        ; structures for system data
42
43        ; TSS structure
44        TASK_STATE    STRUC
45        link          DW ?

```


PROCESSOR MANAGEMENT AND INITIALIZATION

```
46     link_h     DW ?
47     ESP0      DD ?
48     SS0       DW ?
49     SS0_h     DW ?
50     ESP1      DD ?
51     SS1       DW ?
52     SS1_h     DW ?
53     ESP2      DD ?
54     SS2       DW ?
55     SS2_h     DW ?
56     CR3_reg   DD ?
57     EIP_reg   DD ?
58     EFLAGS_reg DD ?
59     EAX_reg   DD ?
60     ECX_reg   DD ?
61     EDX_reg   DD ?
62     EBX_reg   DD ?
63     ESP_reg   DD ?
64     EBP_reg   DD ?
65     ESI_reg   DD ?
66     EDI_reg   DD ?
67     ES_reg    DW ?
68     ES_h     DW ?
69     CS_reg    DW ?
70     CS_h     DW ?
71     SS_reg    DW ?
72     SS_h     DW ?
73     DS_reg    DW ?
74     DS_h     DW ?
75     FS_reg    DW ?
76     FS_h     DW ?
77     GS_reg    DW ?
78     GS_h     DW ?
79     LDT_reg   DW ?
80     LDT_h     DW ?
81     TRAP_reg  DW ?
82     IO_map_base DW ?
83     TASK_STATE ENDS
84
85     ; basic structure of a descriptor
86     DESC      STRUC
87         lim_0_15 DW ?
88         bas_0_15 DW ?
89         bas_16_23 DB ?
90         access   DB ?
91         gran     DB ?
92         bas_24_31 DB ?
93     DESC      ENDS
94
95     ; structure for use with LGDT and LIDT instructions
96     TABLE_REG STRUC
97         table_lim DW ?
98         table_linear DD ?
99     TABLE_REG ENDS
```

```

100
101 ; offset of GDT and IDT descriptors in builder generated GDT
102 GDT_DESC_OFF EQU 1*SIZE(DESC)
103 IDT_DESC_OFF EQU 2*SIZE(DESC)
104
105 ; equates for building temporary GDT in RAM
106 LINEAR_SEL EQU 1*SIZE(DESC)
107 LINEAR_PROTO_LO EQU 00000FFFFH ; LINEAR_ALIAS
108 LINEAR_PROTO_HI EQU 000CF9200H
109
110 ; Protection Enable Bit in CR0
111 PE_BIT EQU 1B
112
113 ; -----
114
115 ; ----- DATA SEGMENT-----
116
117 ; Initially, this data segment starts at linear 0, according
118 ; to the processor's power-up state.
119
120 STARTUP_DATA SEGMENT RW
121
122 free_mem_linear_base LABEL DWORD
123 TEMP_GDT LABEL BYTE ; must be first in segment
124 TEMP_GDT_NULL_DESC DESC <>
125 TEMP_GDT_LINEAR_DESC DESC <>
126
127 ; scratch areas for LGDT and LIDT instructions
128 TEMP_GDT_SCRATCH TABLE_REG <>
129 APP_GDT_RAM TABLE_REG <>
130 APP_IDT_RAM TABLE_REG <>
131 ; align end_data
132 fill DW ?
133
134 ; last thing in this segment - should be on a dword boundary
135 end_data LABEL BYTE
136
137 STARTUP_DATA ENDS
138 ; -----
139
140
141 ; ----- CODE SEGMENT-----
142 STARTUP_CODE SEGMENT ER PUBLIC USE16
143
144 ; filled in by builder
145 PUBLIC GDT_EPROM
146 GDT_EPROM TABLE_REG <>
147
148 ; filled in by builder
149 PUBLIC IDT_EPROM
150 IDT_EPROM TABLE_REG <>
151
152 ; entry point into startup code - the bootstrap will vector
153 ; here with a near JMP generated by the builder. This

```

PROCESSOR MANAGEMENT AND INITIALIZATION

```
154 ; label must be in the top 64K of linear memory.
155
156     PUBLIC  STARTUP
157 STARTUP:
158
159 ; DS,ES address the bottom 64K of flat linear memory
160     ASSUME  DS:STARTUP_DATA, ES:STARTUP_DATA
161 ; See Figure 9-4
162 ; load GDTR with temporary GDT
163     LEA    EBX,TEMP_GDT ; build the TEMP_GDT in low ram,
164     MOV    DWORD PTR [EBX],0 ; where we can address
165     MOV    DWORD PTR [EBX]+4,0
166     MOV    DWORD PTR [EBX]+8, LINEAR_PROTO_LO
167     MOV    DWORD PTR [EBX]+12, LINEAR_PROTO_HI
168     MOV    TEMP_GDT_scratch.table_linear,EBX
169     MOV    TEMP_GDT_scratch.table_lim,15
170
171     DB 66H; execute a 32 bit LGDT
172     LGDT  TEMP_GDT_scratch
173
174 ; enter protected mode
175     MOV    EBX,CR0
176     OR    EBX,PE_BIT
177     MOV    CR0,EBX
178
179 ; clear prefetch queue
180     JMP    CLEAR_LABEL
181 CLEAR_LABEL:
182
183 ; make DS and ES address 4G of linear memory
184     MOV    CX,LINEAR_SEL
185     MOV    DS,CX
186     MOV    ES,CX
187
188 ; do board specific initialization
189 ;
190 ;
191 ; .....
192 ;
193
194
195 ; See Figure 9-5
196 ; copy EPROM GDT to ram at:
197 ;          RAM_START + size (STARTUP_DATA)
198     MOV    EAX,RAM_START
199     ADD    EAX,OFFSET (end_data)
200     MOV    EBX,RAM_START
201     MOV    ECX, CS_BASE
202     ADD    ECX, OFFSET (GDT_EPROM)
203     MOV    ESI, [ECX].table_linear
204     MOV    EDI,EAX
205     MOVZX  ECX, [ECX].table_lim
206     MOV    APP_GDT_ram[EBX].table_lim,CX
```

```

207     INC     ECX
208     MOV     EDX,EAX
209     MOV     APP_GDT_ram[EBX].table_linear,EAX
210     ADD     EAX,ECX
211     REP MOVSB     BYTE PTR ES:[EDI],BYTE PTR DS:[ESI]
212
213     ; fixup GDT base in descriptor
214     MOV     ECX,EDX
215     MOV     [EDX].bas_0_15+GDT_DESC_OFF,CX
216     ROR     ECX,16
217     MOV     [EDX].bas_16_23+GDT_DESC_OFF,CL
218     MOV     [EDX].bas_24_31+GDT_DESC_OFF,CH
219
220     ; copy EPROM IDT to ram at:
221     ; RAM_START+size(STARTUP_DATA)+SIZE (EPROM GDT)
222     MOV     ECX, CS_BASE
223     ADD     ECX, OFFSET (IDT_EPROM)
224     MOV     ESI, [ECX].table_linear
225     MOV     EDI,EAX
226     MOVZX  ECX, [ECX].table_lim
227     MOV     APP_IDT_ram[EBX].table_lim,CX
228     INC     ECX
229     MOV     APP_IDT_ram[EBX].table_linear,EAX
230     MOV     EBX,EAX
231     ADD     EAX,ECX
232     REP MOVSB     BYTE PTR ES:[EDI],BYTE PTR DS:[ESI]
233
234     ; fixup IDT pointer in GDT
235     MOV     [EDX].bas_0_15+IDT_DESC_OFF,BX
236     ROR     EBX,16
237     MOV     [EDX].bas_16_23+IDT_DESC_OFF,BL
238     MOV     [EDX].bas_24_31+IDT_DESC_OFF,BH
239
240     ; load GDTR and IDTR
241     MOV     EBX,RAM_START
242     DB     66H           ; execute a 32 bit LGDT
243     LGDT   APP_GDT_ram[EBX]
244     DB     66H           ; execute a 32 bit LIDT
245     LIDT   APP_IDT_ram[EBX]
246
247     ; move the TSS
248     MOV     EDI,EAX
249     MOV     EBX,TSS_INDEX*SIZE(DESC)
250     MOV     ECX,GDT_DESC_OFF ;build linear address for TSS
251     MOV     GS,CX
252     MOV     DH,GS:[EBX].bas_24_31
253     MOV     DL,GS:[EBX].bas_16_23
254     ROL     EDX,16
255     MOV     DX,GS:[EBX].bas_0_15
256     MOV     ESI,EDX
257     LSL     ECX,EBX
258     INC     ECX
259     MOV     EDX,EAX
260     ADD     EAX,ECX

```

PROCESSOR MANAGEMENT AND INITIALIZATION

```
261     REP MOVSB   BYTE PTR ES:[EDI],BYTE PTR DS:[ESI]
262
263         ; fixup TSS pointer
264     MOV     GS:[EBX].bas_0_15,DX
265     ROL     EDX,16
266     MOV     GS:[EBX].bas_24_31,DH
267     MOV     GS:[EBX].bas_16_23,DL
268     ROL     EDX,16
269     ;save start of free ram at linear location RAMSTART
270     MOV     free_mem_linear_base+RAM_START,EAX
271
272     ;assume no LDT used in the initial task - if necessary,
273     ;code to move the LDT could be added, and should resemble
274     ;that used to move the TSS
275
276     ; load task register
277     LTR     BX ; No task switch, only descriptor loading
278     ; See Figure 9-6
279     ; load minimal set of registers necessary to simulate task
280     ; switch
281
282
283     MOV     AX,[EDX].SS_reg ; start loading registers
284     MOV     EDI,[EDX].ESP_reg
285     MOV     SS,AX
286     MOV     ESP,EDI ; stack now valid
287     PUSH   DWORD PTR [EDX].EFLAGS_reg
288     PUSH   DWORD PTR [EDX].CS_reg
289     PUSH   DWORD PTR [EDX].EIP_reg
290     MOV     AX,[EDX].DS_reg
291     MOV     BX,[EDX].ES_reg
292     MOV     DS,AX ; DS and ES no longer linear memory
293     MOV     ES,BX
294
295     ; simulate far jump to initial task
296     IRETD
297
298     STARTUP_CODE ENDS
*** WARNING #377 IN 298, (PASS 2) SEGMENT CONTAINS PRIVILEGED INSTRUCTION(S)
299
300     END STARTUP, DS:STARTUP_DATA, SS:STARTUP_DATA
301
302
```

ASSEMBLY COMPLETE, 1 WARNING, NO ERRORS.

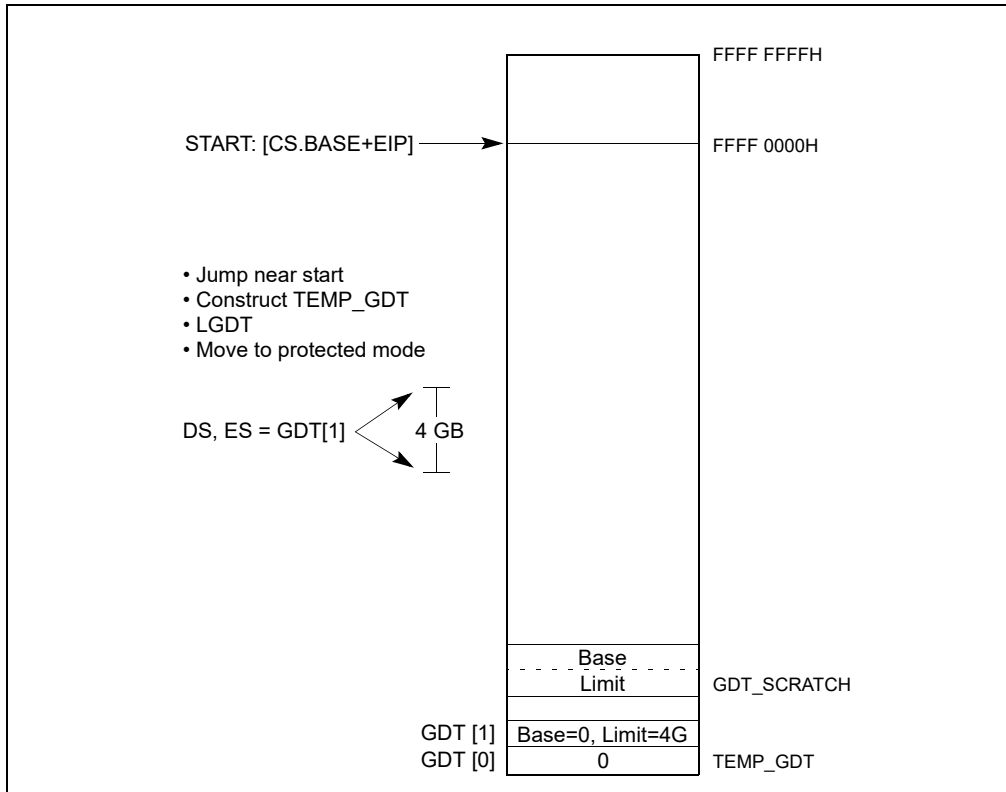


Figure 9-4. Constructing Temporary GDT and Switching to Protected Mode (Lines 162-172 of List File)

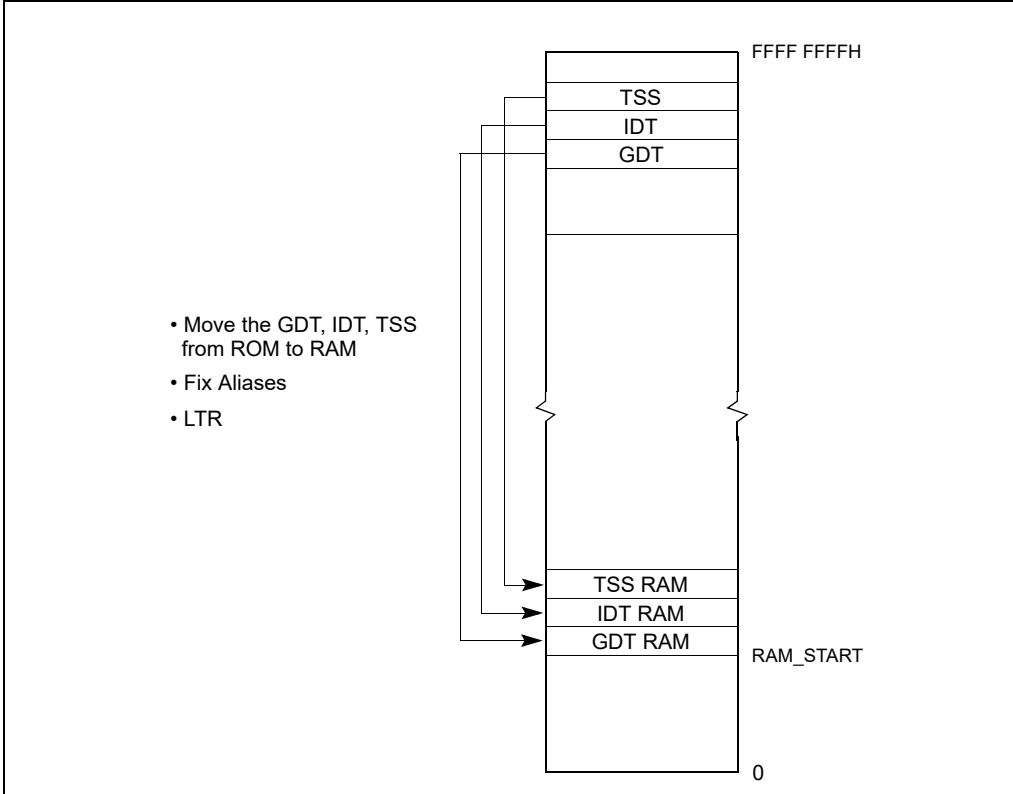


Figure 9-5. Moving the GDT, IDT, and TSS from ROM to RAM (Lines 196-261 of List File)

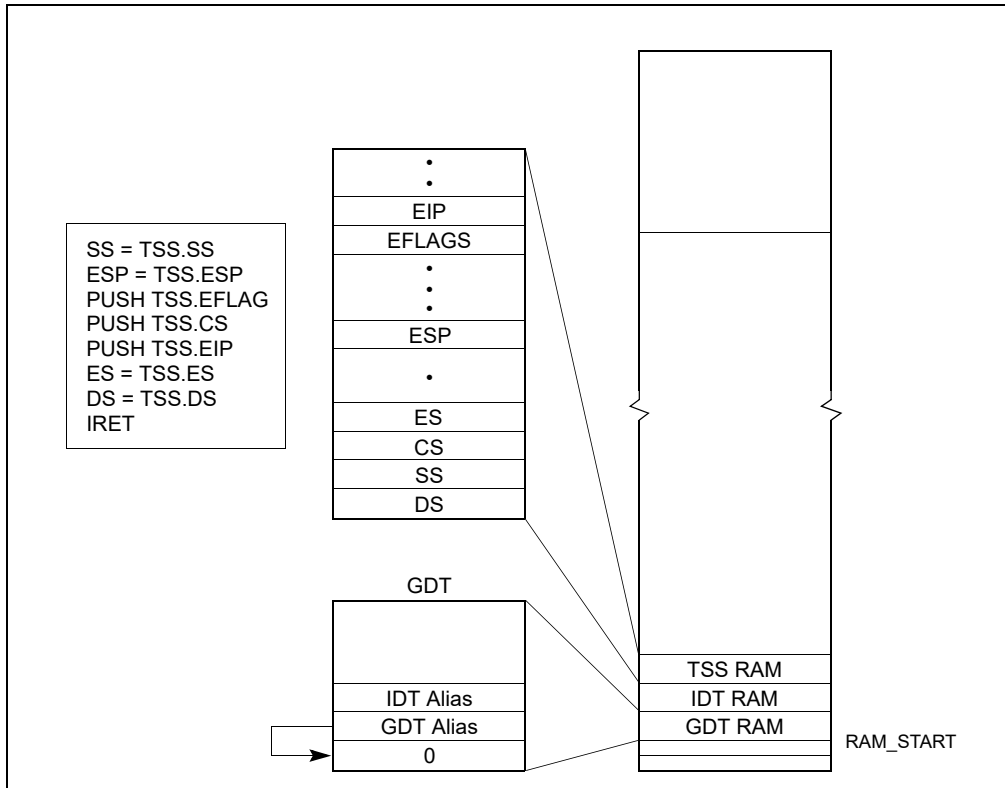


Figure 9-6. Task Switching (Lines 282-296 of List File)

9.10.3 MAIN.ASM Source Code

The file MAIN.ASM shown in Example 9-2 defines the data and stack segments for this application and can be substituted with the main module task written in a high-level language that is invoked by the IRET instruction executed by STARTUP.ASM.

Example 9-2. MAIN.ASM

```

NAME    main_module
data    SEGMENT RW
        dw 1000 dup(?)
DATA    ENDS
stack   stackseg 800
CODE SEGMENT ER use32 PUBLIC
main_start:
        nop
        nop
        nop
CODE    ENDS
END main_start, ds:data, ss:stack

```

9.10.4 Supporting Files

The batch file shown in Example 9-3 can be used to assemble the source code files STARTUP.ASM and MAIN.ASM and build the final application.

Example 9-3. Batch File to Assemble and Build the Application

```
ASM386 STARTUP.ASM
ASM386 MAIN.ASM
BLD386 STARTUP.OBJ, MAIN.OBJ buildfile(EPROM.BLD) bootstrap(STARTUP) Bootload
```

BLD386 performs several operations in this example:
 It allocates physical memory location to segments and tables.
 It generates tables using the build file and the input files.
 It links object files and resolves references.
 It generates a boot-loadable file to be programmed into the EPROM.

Example 9-4 shows the build file used as an input to BLD386 to perform the above functions.

Example 9-4. Build File

```
INIT_BLD_EXAMPLE;

SEGMENT
    *SEGMENTS(DPL = 0)
    , startup.startup_code(BASE = 0FFFF0000H)
    ;

TASK
    BOOT_TASK(OBJECT = startup, INITIAL,DPL = 0,
              NOT INTENABLED)
    , PROTECTED_MODE_TASK(OBJECT = main_module,DPL = 0,
                          NOT INTENABLED)
    ;

TABLE
    GDT (
        LOCATION = GDT_EPROM
        , ENTRY = (
            10: PROTECTED_MODE_TASK
            , startup.startup_code
            , startup.startup_data
            , main_module.data
            , main_module.code
            , main_module.stack
            )
        ),
    IDT (
        LOCATION = IDT_EPROM
        );

MEMORY
    (
        RESERVE = (0..3FFFH
                  -- Area for the GDT, IDT, TSS copied from ROM
                  , 60000H..0FFFEFFFFH)
        , RANGE = (ROM_AREA = ROM (0FFFF0000H..0FFFFFFFHH)
                  -- Eprom size 64K
                  , RANGE = (RAM_AREA = RAM (4000H..05FFFFH))
```

);

END

Table 9-6 shows the relationship of each build item with an ASM source file.

Table 9-6. Relationship Between BLD Item and ASM Source File

Item	ASM386 and Startup.A58	BLD386 Controls and BLD file	Effect
Bootstrap	public startup startup:	bootstrap start(startup)	Near jump at OFFFFFFFF0H to start.
GDT location	public GDT_EPROM GDT_EPROM TABLE_REG <>	TABLE GDT(location = GDT_EPROM)	The location of the GDT will be programmed into the GDT_EPROM location.
IDT location	public IDT_EPROM IDT_EPROM TABLE_REG <>	TABLE IDT(location = IDT_EPROM)	The location of the IDT will be programmed into the IDT_EPROM location.
RAM start	RAM_START equ 400H	memory (reserve = (0..3FFFH))	RAM_START is used as the ram destination for moving the tables. It must be excluded from the application's segment area.
Location of the application TSS in the GDT	TSS_INDEX EQU 10	TABLE GDT(ENTRY = (10: PROTECTED_MODE_ TASK))	Put the descriptor of the application TSS in GDT entry 10.
EPROM size and location	size and location of the initialization code	SEGMENT startup.code (base = OFFF0000H) ...memory (RANGE(ROM_AREA = ROM(x..y))	Initialization code size must be less than 64K and resides at upper most 64K of the 4-GByte memory space.

9.11 MICROCODE UPDATE FACILITIES

The P6 family and later processors have the capability to correct errata by loading an Intel-supplied data block into the processor. The data block is called a microcode update. This section describes the mechanisms the BIOS needs to provide in order to use this feature during system initialization. It also describes a specification that permits the incorporation of future updates into a system BIOS.

Intel considers the release of a microcode update for a silicon revision to be the equivalent of a processor stepping and completes a full-stepping level validation for releases of microcode updates.

A microcode update is used to correct errata in the processor. The BIOS, which has an update loader, is responsible for loading the update on processors during system initialization (Figure 9-7). There are two steps to this process: the first is to incorporate the necessary update data blocks into the BIOS; the second is to load update data blocks into the processor.

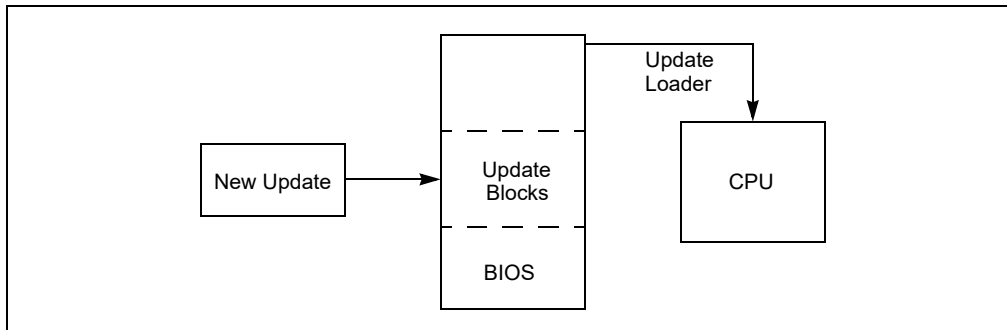


Figure 9-7. Applying Microcode Updates

9.11.1 Microcode Update

A microcode update consists of an Intel-supplied binary that contains a descriptive header and data. No executable code resides within the update. Each microcode update is tailored for a specific list of processor signatures. A mismatch of the processor’s signature with the signature contained in the update will result in a failure to load. A processor signature includes the extended family, extended model, type, family, model, and stepping of the processor (starting with processor family 0FH, model 03H, a given microcode update may be associated with one of multiple processor signatures; see Section 9.11.2 for detail).

Microcode updates are composed of a multi-byte header, followed by encrypted data and then by an optional extended signature table. Table 9-7 provides a definition of the fields; Table 9-8 shows the format of an update.

The header is 48 bytes. The first 4 bytes of the header contain the header version. The update header and its reserved fields are interpreted by software based upon the header version. An encoding scheme guards against tampering and provides a means for determining the authenticity of any given update. For microcode updates with a data size field equal to 00000000H, the size of the microcode update is 2048 bytes. The first 48 bytes contain the microcode update header. The remaining 2000 bytes contain encrypted data.

For microcode updates with a data size not equal to 00000000H, the total size field specifies the size of the microcode update. The first 48 bytes contain the microcode update header. The second part of the microcode update is the encrypted data. The data size field of the microcode update header specifies the encrypted data size, its value must be a multiple of the size of DWORD. The total size field of the microcode update header specifies the encrypted data size plus the header size; its value must be in multiples of 1024 bytes (1 KBytes). The optional extended signature table if implemented follows the encrypted data, and its size is calculated by (Total Size – (Data Size + 48)).

NOTE

The optional extended signature table is supported starting with processor family 0FH, model 03H.

Table 9-7. Microcode Update Field Definitions

Field Name	Offset (bytes)	Length (bytes)	Description
Header Version	0	4	Version number of the update header.
Update Revision	4	4	Unique version number for the update, the basis for the update signature provided by the processor to indicate the current update functioning within the processor. Used by the BIOS to authenticate the update and verify that the processor loads successfully. The value in this field cannot be used for processor stepping identification alone. This is a signed 32-bit number.
Date	8	4	Date of the update creation in binary format: mmddyyyy (e.g. 07/18/98 is 07181998H).

Table 9-7. Microcode Update Field Definitions (Contd.)

Field Name	Offset (bytes)	Length (bytes)	Description
Processor Signature	12	4	<i>Extended family, extended model, type, family, model, and stepping</i> of processor that requires this particular update revision (e.g., 00000650H). Each microcode update is designed specifically for a given extended family, extended model, <i>type, family, model, and stepping</i> of the processor. The BIOS uses the processor signature field in conjunction with the CPUID instruction to determine whether or not an update is appropriate to load on a processor. The information encoded within this field exactly corresponds to the bit representations returned by the CPUID instruction.
Checksum	16	4	Checksum of Update Data and Header. Used to verify the integrity of the update header and data. Checksum is correct when the summation of all the DWORDs (including the extended Processor Signature Table) that comprise the microcode update result in 00000000H.
Loader Revision	20	4	Version number of the loader program needed to correctly load this update. The initial version is 00000001H.
Processor Flags	24	4	Platform type information is encoded in the lower 8 bits of this 4-byte field. Each bit represents a particular platform type for a given CPUID. The BIOS uses the processor flags field in conjunction with the platform Id bits in MSR (17H) to determine whether or not an update is appropriate to load on a processor. Multiple bits may be set representing support for multiple platform IDs.
Data Size	28	4	Specifies the size of the encrypted data in bytes, and must be a multiple of DWORDs. If this value is 00000000H, then the microcode update encrypted data is 2000 bytes (or 500 DWORDs).
Total Size	32	4	Specifies the total size of the microcode update in bytes. It is the summation of the header size, the encrypted data size and the size of the optional extended signature table. This value is always a multiple of 1024.
Reserved	36	12	Reserved fields for future expansion
Update Data	48	Data Size or 2000	Update data
Extended Signature Count	Data Size + 48	4	Specifies the number of extended signature structures (Processor Signature[n], processor flags[n] and checksum[n]) that exist in this microcode update.
Extended Checksum	Data Size + 52	4	Checksum of update extended processor signature table. Used to verify the integrity of the extended processor signature table. Checksum is correct when the summation of the DWORDs that comprise the extended processor signature table results in 00000000H.
Reserved	Data Size + 56	12	Reserved fields

Table 9-7. Microcode Update Field Definitions (Contd.)

Field Name	Offset (bytes)	Length (bytes)	Description
Processor Signature[n]	Data Size + 68 + (n * 12)	4	<p><i>Extended family, extended model, type, family, model, and stepping</i> of processor that requires this particular update revision (e.g., 00000650H). Each microcode update is designed specifically for a given extended family, extended model, <i>type, family, model, and stepping</i> of the processor.</p> <p>The BIOS uses the processor signature field in conjunction with the CPUID instruction to determine whether or not an update is appropriate to load on a processor. The information encoded within this field exactly corresponds to the bit representations returned by the CPUID instruction.</p>
Processor Flags[n]	Data Size + 72 + (n * 12)	4	Platform type information is encoded in the lower 8 bits of this 4-byte field. Each bit represents a particular platform type for a given CPUID. The BIOS uses the processor flags field in conjunction with the platform Id bits in MSR (17H) to determine whether or not an update is appropriate to load on a processor. Multiple bits may be set representing support for multiple platform IDs.
Checksum[n]	Data Size + 76 + (n * 12)	4	<p>Used by utility software to decompose a microcode update into multiple microcode updates where each of the new updates is constructed without the optional Extended Processor Signature Table.</p> <p>To calculate the Checksum, substitute the Primary Processor Signature entry and the Processor Flags entry with the corresponding Extended Patch entry. Delete the Extended Processor Signature Table entries. The Checksum is correct when the summation of all DWORDs that comprise the created Extended Processor Patch results in 00000000H.</p>

Table 9-8. Microcode Update Format

31	24	16	8	0	Bytes		
Header Version					0		
Update Revision					4		
Month: 8		Day: 8		Year: 16	8		
Processor Signature (CPUID)					12		
Res: 4	Extended Family: 8	Extended Mode: 4	Reserved: 2	Type: 2	Family: 4	Model: 4	Stepping: 4
Checksum					16		
Loader Revision					20		
Processor Flags					24		
Reserved (24 bits)					P7 P6 P5 P4 P3 P2 P1 P0		
Data Size					28		
Total Size					32		
Reserved (12 Bytes)					36		

Table 9-8. Microcode Update Format (Contd.)

31	24	16	8	0	Bytes
Update Data (Data Size bytes, or 2000 Bytes if Data Size = 00000000H)					48
Extended Signature Count 'n'					Data Size + 48
Extended Processor Signature Table Checksum					Data Size + 52
Reserved (12 Bytes)					Data Size + 56
Processor Signature[n]					Data Size + 68 + (n * 12)
Processor Flags[n]					Data Size + 72 + (n * 12)
Checksum[n]					Data Size + 76 + (n * 12)

9.11.2 Optional Extended Signature Table

The extended signature table is a structure that may be appended to the end of the encrypted data when the encrypted data only supports a single processor signature (optional case). The extended signature table will always be present when the encrypted data supports multiple processor steppings and/or models (required case).

The extended signature table consists of a 20-byte extended signature header structure, which contains the extended signature count, the extended processor signature table checksum, and 12 reserved bytes (Table 9-9). Following the extended signature header structure, the extended signature table contains 0-to-n extended processor signature structures.

Each processor signature structure consist of the processor signature, processor flags, and a checksum (Table 9-10).

The extended signature count in the extended signature header structure indicates the number of processor signature structures that exist in the extended signature table.

The extended processor signature table checksum is a checksum of all DWORDs that comprise the extended signature table. That includes the extended signature count, extended processor signature table checksum, 12 reserved bytes and the n processor signature structures. A valid extended signature table exists when the result of a DWORD checksum is 00000000H.

Table 9-9. Extended Processor Signature Table Header Structure

Extended Signature Count 'n'	Data Size + 48
Extended Processor Signature Table Checksum	Data Size + 52
Reserved (12 Bytes)	Data Size + 56

Table 9-10. Processor Signature Structure

Processor Signature[n]	Data Size + 68 + (n * 12)
Processor Flags[n]	Data Size + 72 + (n * 12)
Checksum[n]	Data Size + 76 + (n * 12)

9.11.3 Processor Identification

Each microcode update is designed to for a specific processor or set of processors. To determine the correct microcode update to load, software must ensure that one of the processor signatures embedded in the microcode update matches the 32-bit processor signature returned by the CPUID instruction when executed by the target processor with EAX = 1. Attempting to load a microcode update that does not match a processor signature embedded in the microcode update with the processor signature returned by CPUID will cause the BIOS to reject the update.

Example 9-5 shows how to check for a valid processor signature match between the processor and microcode update.

Example 9-5. Pseudo Code to Validate the Processor Signature

```
ProcessorSignature ← CPUID(1):EAX

If (Update.HeaderVersion = 00000001h)
{
    // first check the ProcessorSignature field
    If (ProcessorSignature = Update.ProcessorSignature)
        Success

    // if extended signature is present
    Else If (Update.TotalSize > (Update.DataSize + 48))
    {

        //
        // Assume the Data Size has been used to calculate the
        // location of Update.ProcessorSignature[0].
        //

        For (N ← 0; ((N < Update.ExtendedSignatureCount) AND
            (ProcessorSignature ≠ Update.ProcessorSignature[N])); N++);

            // if the loops ended when the iteration count is
            // less than the number of processor signatures in
            // the table, we have a match
            If (N < Update.ExtendedSignatureCount)
                Success
            Else
                Fail
    }
    Else
        Fail
Else
    Fail
```

9.11.4 Platform Identification

In addition to verifying the processor signature, the intended processor platform type must be determined to properly target the microcode update. The intended processor platform type is determined by reading the IA32_PLATFORM_ID register, (MSR 17H). This 64-bit register must be read using the RDMSR instruction.

The three platform ID bits, when read as a binary coded decimal (BCD) number, indicate the bit position in the microcode update header's processor flags field associated with the installed processor. The processor flags in the 48-byte header and the processor flags field associated with the extended processor signature structures may have multiple bits set. Each set bit represents a different platform ID that the update supports.

Register Name: IA32_PLATFORM_ID
MSR Address: 017H

Access: Read Only

IA32_PLATFORM_ID is a 64-bit register accessed only when referenced as a Qword through a RDMSR instruction.

Table 9-11. Processor Flags

Bit	Descriptions																																				
63:53	Reserved																																				
52:50	Platform Id Bits (RO). The field gives information concerning the intended platform for the processor. See also Table 9-8. <table style="margin-left: 40px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">52</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">51</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Processor Flag 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Processor Flag 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Processor Flag 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Processor Flag 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Processor Flag 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Processor Flag 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Processor Flag 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Processor Flag 7</td> </tr> </table>	52	51	50		0	0	0	Processor Flag 0	0	0	1	Processor Flag 1	0	1	0	Processor Flag 2	0	1	1	Processor Flag 3	1	0	0	Processor Flag 4	1	0	1	Processor Flag 5	1	1	0	Processor Flag 6	1	1	1	Processor Flag 7
52	51	50																																			
0	0	0	Processor Flag 0																																		
0	0	1	Processor Flag 1																																		
0	1	0	Processor Flag 2																																		
0	1	1	Processor Flag 3																																		
1	0	0	Processor Flag 4																																		
1	0	1	Processor Flag 5																																		
1	1	0	Processor Flag 6																																		
1	1	1	Processor Flag 7																																		
49:0	Reserved																																				

To validate the platform information, software may implement an algorithm similar to the algorithms in Example 9-6.

Example 9-6. Pseudo Code Example of Processor Flags Test

```

Flag ← 1 << IA32_PLATFORM_ID[52:50]

If (Update.HeaderVersion = 00000001h)
{
  If (Update.ProcessorFlags & Flag)
  {
    Load Update
  }
  Else
  {

    //
    // Assume the Data Size has been used to calculate the
    // location of Update.ProcessorSignature[N] and a match
    // on Update.ProcessorSignature[N] has already succeeded
    //

    If (Update.ProcessorFlags[n] & Flag)
    {
      Load Update
    }
  }
}

```

9.11.5 Microcode Update Checksum

Each microcode update contains a DWORD checksum located in the update header. It is software's responsibility to ensure that a microcode update is not corrupt. To check for a corrupt microcode update, software must perform a unsigned DWORD (32-bit) checksum of the microcode update. Even though some fields are signed, the checksum

procedure treats all DWORDs as unsigned. Microcode updates with a header version equal to 00000001H must sum all DWORDs that comprise the microcode update. A valid checksum check will yield a value of 00000000H. Any other value indicates the microcode update is corrupt and should not be loaded.

The checksum algorithm shown by the pseudo code in Example 9-7 treats the microcode update as an array of unsigned DWORDs. If the data size DWORD field at byte offset 32 equals 00000000H, the size of the encrypted data is 2000 bytes, resulting in 500 DWORDs. Otherwise the microcode update size in DWORDs = (*Total Size* / 4), where the total size is a multiple of 1024 bytes (1 KBytes).

Example 9-7. Pseudo Code Example of Checksum Test

```
N ← 512

If (Update.DataSize ≠ 00000000H)
    N ← Update.TotalSize / 4

ChkSum ← 0
For (I ← 0; I < N; I++)
{
    ChkSum ← ChkSum + MicrocodeUpdate[I]
}

If (ChkSum = 00000000H)
    Success
Else
    Fail
```

9.11.6 Microcode Update Loader

This section describes an update loader used to load an update into a P6 family or later processors. It also discusses the requirements placed on the BIOS to ensure proper loading. The update loader described contains the minimal instructions needed to load an update. The specific instruction sequence that is required to load an update is dependent upon the loader revision field contained within the update header. This revision is expected to change infrequently (potentially, only when new processor models are introduced).

Example 9-8 below represents the update loader with a loader revision of 00000001H. Note that the microcode update must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary and the size of the microcode update must be 1-KByte granular.

Example 9-8. Assembly Code Example of Simple Microcode Update Loader

```
mov  ecx,79h           ; MSR to write in ECX
xor  eax,eax          ; clear EAX
xor  ebx,ebx          ; clear EBX
mov  ax,cs            ; Segment of microcode update
shl  eax,4
mov  bx,offset Update ; Offset of microcode update
add  eax,ebx          ; Linear Address of Update in EAX
add  eax,48d          ; Offset of the Update Data within the Update
xor  edx,edx          ; Zero in EDX
WRMSR                  ; microcode update trigger
```

The loader shown in Example 9-8 assumes that *update* is the address of a microcode update (header and data) embedded within the code segment of the BIOS. It also assumes that the processor is operating in real mode. The data may reside anywhere in memory, aligned on a 16-byte boundary, that is accessible by the processor within its current operating mode.

Before the BIOS executes the microcode update trigger (WRMSR) instruction, the following must be true:

- In 64-bit mode, EAX contains the lower 32-bits of the microcode update linear address. In protected mode, EAX contains the full 32-bit linear address of the microcode update.
- In 64-bit mode, EDX contains the upper 32-bits of the microcode update linear address. In protected mode, EDX equals zero.
- ECX contains 79H (address of IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG).

Other requirements are:

- If the update is loaded while the processor is in real mode, then the update data may not cross a segment boundary.
- If the update is loaded while the processor is in real mode, then the update data may not exceed a segment limit.
- If paging is enabled, pages that are currently present must map the update data.
- The microcode update data requires a 16-byte boundary alignment.

9.11.6.1 Hard Resets in Update Loading

The effects of a loaded update are cleared from the processor upon a hard reset. Therefore, each time a hard reset is asserted during the BIOS POST, the update must be reloaded on all processors that observed the reset. The effects of a loaded update are, however, maintained across a processor INIT. There are no side effects caused by loading an update into a processor multiple times.

9.11.6.2 Update in a Multiprocessor System

A multiprocessor (MP) system requires loading each processor with update data appropriate for its CPUID and platform ID bits. The BIOS is responsible for ensuring that this requirement is met and that the loader is located in a module executed by all processors in the system. If a system design permits multiple steppings of Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors to exist concurrently; then the BIOS must verify individual processors against the update header information to ensure appropriate loading. Given these considerations, it is most practical to load the update during MP initialization.

9.11.6.3 Update in a System Supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology

Intel Hyper-Threading Technology has implications on the loading of the microcode update. The update must be loaded for each core in a physical processor. Thus, for a processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, only one logical processor per core is required to load the microcode update. Each individual logical processor can independently load the update. However, MP initialization must provide some mechanism (e.g. a software semaphore) to force serialization of microcode update loads and to prevent simultaneous load attempts to the same core.

9.11.6.4 Update in a System Supporting Dual-Core Technology

Dual-core technology has implications on the loading of the microcode update. The microcode update facility is not shared between processor cores in the same physical package. The update must be loaded for each core in a physical processor.

If processor core supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, the guideline described in Section 9.11.6.3 also applies.

9.11.6.5 Update Loader Enhancements

The update loader presented in Section 9.11.6, "Microcode Update Loader," is a minimal implementation that can be enhanced to provide additional functionality. Potential enhancements are described below:

- BIOS can incorporate multiple updates to support multiple steppings of the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. This feature provides for operating in a mixed stepping environment on an MP system and enables a user to upgrade to a later version of the processor. In this case, modify the loader to check the CPUID

and platform ID bits of the processor that it is running on against the available headers before loading a particular update. The number of updates is only limited by available BIOS space.

- A loader can load the update and test the processor to determine if the update was loaded correctly. See Section 9.11.7, "Update Signature and Verification."
- A loader can verify the integrity of the update data by performing a checksum on the double words of the update summing to zero. See Section 9.11.5, "Microcode Update Checksum."
- A loader can provide power-on messages indicating successful loading of an update.

9.11.7 Update Signature and Verification

The P6 family and later processors provide capabilities to verify the authenticity of a particular update and to identify the current update revision. This section describes the model-specific extensions of processors that support this feature. The update verification method below assumes that the BIOS will only verify an update that is more recent than the revision currently loaded in the processor.

CPUID returns a value in a model specific register in addition to its usual register return values. The semantics of CPUID cause it to deposit an update ID value in the 64-bit model-specific register at address 08BH (IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID). If no update is present in the processor, the value in the MSR remains unmodified. The BIOS must pre-load a zero into the MSR before executing CPUID. If a read of the MSR at 8BH still returns zero after executing CPUID, this indicates that no update is present.

The update ID value returned in the EDX register after RDMSR executes indicates the revision of the update loaded in the processor. This value, in combination with the CPUID value returned in the EAX register, uniquely identifies a particular update. The signature ID can be directly compared with the update revision field in a microcode update header for verification of a correct load. No consecutive updates released for a given stepping of a processor may share the same signature. The processor signature returned by CPUID differentiates updates for different step-pings.

9.11.7.1 Determining the Signature

An update that is successfully loaded into the processor provides a signature that matches the update revision of the currently functioning revision. This signature is available any time after the actual update has been loaded. Requesting the signature does not have a negative impact upon a loaded update.

The procedure for determining this signature shown in Example 9-9.

Example 9-9. Assembly Code to Retrieve the Update Revision

```

MOV    ECX, 08BH           ;IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID
XOR    EAX, EAX           ;clear EAX
XOR    EDX, EDX          ;clear EDX
WRMSR                ;Load 0 to MSR at 8BH
MOV    EAX, 1
cpuid
MOV    ECX, 08BH         ;IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID
rdmsr                ;Read Model Specific Register
    
```

If there is an update active in the processor, its revision is returned in the EDX register after the RDMSR instruction executes.

IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	Microcode Update Signature Register
MSR Address:	08BH Accessed as a Qword
Default Value:	XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXXh
Access:	Read/Write

The IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID register is used to report the microcode update signature when CPUID executes. The signature is returned in the upper DWORD (Table 9-12).

Table 9-12. Microcode Update Signature

Bit	Description
63:32	Microcode update signature. This field contains the signature of the currently loaded microcode update when read following the execution of the CPUID instruction, function 1. It is required that this register field be pre-loaded with zero prior to executing the CPUID, function 1. If the field remains equal to zero, then there is no microcode update loaded. Another non-zero value will be the signature.
31:0	Reserved.

9.11.7.2 Authenticating the Update

An update may be authenticated by the BIOS using the signature primitive, described above, and the algorithm in Example 9-10.

Example 9-10. Pseudo Code to Authenticate the Update

```
Z ← Obtain Update Revision from the Update Header to be authenticated;
X ← Obtain Current Update Signature from MSR 8BH;

If (Z > X)
{
  Load Update that is to be authenticated;
  Y ← Obtain New Signature from MSR 8BH;

  If (Z = Y)
    Success
  Else
    Fail
}
Else
  Fail
```

Example 9-10 requires that the BIOS only authenticate updates that contain a numerically larger revision than the currently loaded revision, where Current Signature (X) < New Update Revision (Z). A processor with no loaded update is considered to have a revision equal to zero.

This authentication procedure relies upon the decoding provided by the processor to verify an update from a potentially hostile source. As an example, this mechanism in conjunction with other safeguards provides security for dynamically incorporating field updates into the BIOS.

9.11.8 Optional Processor Microcode Update Specifications

This section an interface that an OEM-BIOS may provide to its client system software to manage processor microcode updates. System software may choose to build its own facility to manage microcode updates (e.g. similar to the facility described in Section 9.11.6) or rely on a facility provided by the BIOS to perform microcode updates.

Sections 9.11.8.1-9.11.8.9 describes an extension (Function 0D042H) to the real mode INT 15H service. INT 15H 0D042H function is one of several alternatives that a BIOS may choose to implement microcode update facility and offer to its client application (e.g. an OS). Other alternative microcode update facility that BIOS can choose are dependent on platform-specific capabilities, including the Capsule Update mechanism from the UEFI specification (www.uefi.org). In this discussion, the application is referred to as the calling program or caller.

The real mode INT15 call specification described here is an Intel extension to an OEM BIOS. This extension allows an application to read and modify the contents of the microcode update data in NVRAM. The update loader, which is part of the system BIOS, cannot be updated by the interface. All of the functions defined in the specification must be implemented for a system to be considered compliant with the specification. The INT15 functions are accessible only from real mode.

9.11.8.1 Responsibilities of the BIOS

If a BIOS passes the presence test (INT 15H, AX = 0D042H, BL = 0H), it must implement all of the sub-functions defined in the INT 15H, AX = 0D042H specification. There are no optional functions. BIOS must load the appropriate update for each processor during system initialization.

A Header Version of an update block containing the value 0FFFFFFFH indicates that the update block is unused and available for storing a new update.

The BIOS is responsible for providing a region of non-volatile storage (NVRAM) for each potential processor stepping within a system. This storage unit consists of one or more update blocks. An update block is a contiguous 2048-byte block of memory. The BIOS for a single processor system need only provide update blocks to store one microcode update. If the BIOS for a multiple processor system is intended to support mixed processor steppings, then the BIOS needs to provide enough update blocks to store each unique microcode update or for each processor socket on the OEM's system board.

The BIOS is responsible for managing the NVRAM update blocks. This includes garbage collection, such as removing microcode updates that exist in NVRAM for which a corresponding processor does not exist in the system. This specification only provides the mechanism for ensuring security, the uniqueness of an entry, and that stale entries are not loaded. The actual update block management is implementation specific on a per-BIOS basis.

As an example, the BIOS may use update blocks sequentially in ascending order with CPU signatures sorted versus the first available block. In addition, garbage collection may be implemented as a setup option to clear all NVRAM slots or as BIOS code that searches and eliminates unused entries during boot.

NOTES

For IA-32 processors starting with family 0FH and model 03H and Intel 64 processors, the microcode update may be as large as 16 KBytes. Thus, BIOS must allocate 8 update blocks for each microcode update. In a MP system, a common microcode update may be sufficient for each socket in the system.

For IA-32 processors earlier than family 0FH and model 03H, the microcode update is 2 KBytes. An MP-capable BIOS that supports multiple steppings must allocate a block for each socket in the system.

A single-processor BIOS that supports variable-sized microcode update and fixed-sized microcode update must allocate one 16-KByte region and a second region of at least 2 KBytes.

The following algorithm (Example 9-11) describes the steps performed during BIOS initialization used to load the updates into the processor(s). The algorithm assumes:

- The BIOS ensures that no update contained within NVRAM has a header version or loader version that does not match one currently supported by the BIOS.
- The update contains a correct checksum.
- The BIOS ensures that (at most) one update exists for each processor stepping.
- Older update revisions are not allowed to overwrite more recent ones.

These requirements are checked by the BIOS during the execution of the write update function of this interface. The BIOS sequentially scans through all of the update blocks in NVRAM starting with index 0. The BIOS scans until it finds an update where the processor fields in the header match the processor signature (extended family, extended model, type, family, model, and stepping) as well as the platform bits of the current processor.

Example 9-11. Pseudo Code, Checks Required Prior to Loading an Update

```

For each processor in the system
{
    Determine the Processor Signature via CPUID function 1;
    Determine the Platform Bits ← 1 << IA32_PLATFORM_ID[52:50];

    For (I ← UpdateBlock 0, I < NumOfBlocks; I++)
    {
        If (Update.Header_Version = 00000001H)
        {

```

```

If ((Update.ProcessorSignature = Processor Signature) &&
    (Update.ProcessorFlags & Platform Bits))
{
    Load Update.UpdateData into the Processor;
    Verify update was correctly loaded into the processor
    Go on to next processor
    Break;
}
Else If (Update.TotalSize > (Update.DataSize + 48))
{
    N ← 0
    While (N < Update.ExtendedSignatureCount)
    {
        If ((Update.ProcessorSignature[N] =
            Processor Signature) &&
            (Update.ProcessorFlags[N] & Platform Bits))
        {
            Load Update.UpdateData into the Processor;
            Verify update correctly loaded into the processor
            Go on to next processor
            Break;
        }
        N ← N + 1
    }
    I ← I + (Update.TotalSize / 2048)
    If ((Update.TotalSize MOD 2048) = 0)
        I ← I + 1
    }
}
}
}
}

```

NOTES

The platform Id bits in IA32_PLATFORM_ID are encoded as a three-bit binary coded decimal field. The platform bits in the microcode update header are individually bit encoded. The algorithm must do a translation from one format to the other prior to doing a check.

When performing the INT 15H, 0D042H functions, the BIOS must assume that the caller has no knowledge of platform specific requirements. It is the responsibility of BIOS calls to manage all chipset and platform specific prerequisites for managing the NVRAM device. When writing the update data using the Write Update sub-function, the BIOS must maintain implementation specific data requirements (such as the update of NVRAM checksum). The BIOS should also attempt to verify the success of write operations on the storage device used to record the update.

9.11.8.2 Responsibilities of the Calling Program

This section of the document lists the responsibilities of a calling program using the interface specifications to load microcode update(s) into BIOS NVRAM.

- The calling program should call the INT 15H, 0D042H functions from a pure real mode program and should be executing on a system that is running in pure real mode.
- The caller should issue the presence test function (sub function 0) and verify the signature and return codes of that function.
- It is important that the calling program provides the required scratch RAM buffers for the BIOS and the proper stack size as specified in the interface definition.
- The calling program should read any update data that already exists in the BIOS in order to make decisions about the appropriateness of loading the update. The BIOS must refuse to overwrite a newer update with an

older version. The update header contains information about version and processor specifics for the calling program to make an intelligent decision about loading.

- There can be no ambiguous updates. The BIOS must refuse to allow multiple updates for the same CPU to exist at the same time; it also must refuse to load updates for processors that don't exist on the system.
- The calling application should implement a verify function that is run after the update write function successfully completes. This function reads back the update and verifies that the BIOS returned an image identical to the one that was written.

Example 9-12 represents a calling program.

Example 9-12. INT 15 D042 Calling Program Pseudo-code

```
//
// We must be in real mode
//
If the system is not in Real mode exit
//
// Detect presence of Genuine Intel processor(s) that can be updated
// using(CPUID)
//
If no Intel processors exist that can be updated exit
//
// Detect the presence of the Intel microcode update extensions
//
If the BIOS fails the PresenceTestexit
//
// If the APIC is enabled, see if any other processors are out there
//
Read IA32_APICBASE
If APIC enabled
{
    Send Broadcast Message to all processors except self via APIC
    Have all processors execute CPUID, record the Processor Signature
    (i.e., Extended Family, Extended Model, Type, Family, Model, Stepping)
    Have all processors read IA32_PLATFORM_ID[52:50], record Platform
    Id Bits

    If current processor cannot be updated
        exit
}
//
// Determine the number of unique update blocks needed for this system
//
NumBlocks = 0
For each processor
{
    If ((this is a unique processor stepping) AND
        (we have a unique update in the database for this processor))
    {
        Checksum the update from the database;
        If Checksum fails
            exit
        NumBlocks ← NumBlocks + size of microcode update / 2048
    }
}
//
// Do we have enough update slots for all CPUs?
//
```

```

If there are more blocks required to support the unique processor steppings than update blocks
provided by the BIOS exit
//
// Do we need any update blocks at all?  If not, we are done
//
If (NumBlocks = 0)
    exit
//
// Record updates for processors in NVRAM.
//
For (I=0; I<NumBlocks; I++)
{
    //
    // Load each Update
    //
    Issue the WriteUpdate function

    If (STORAGE_FULL) returned
    {
        Display Error -- BIOS is not managing NVRAM appropriately
        exit
    }

    If (INVALID_REVISION) returned
    {
        Display Message: More recent update already loaded in NVRAM for
        this stepping
        continue
    }

    If any other error returned
    {
        Display Diagnostic
        exit
    }

    //
    // Verify the update was loaded correctly
    //
    Issue the ReadUpdate function

    If an error occurred
    {
        Display Diagnostic
        exit
    }
    //
    // Compare the Update read to that written
    //
    If (Update read ≠ Update written)
    {
        Display Diagnostic
        exit
    }

    I ← I + (size of microcode update / 2048)
}
//
// Enable Update Loading, and inform user

```


//
Issue the Update Control function with Task = Enable.

9.11.8.3 Microcode Update Functions

Table 9-13 defines the processor microcode update functions that implementations of INT 15H 0D042H must support.

Table 9-13. Microcode Update Functions

Microcode Update Function	Function Number	Description	Required/Optional
Presence test	00H	Returns information about the supported functions.	Required
Write update data	01H	Writes one of the update data areas (slots).	Required
Update control	02H	Globally controls the loading of updates.	Required
Read update data	03H	Reads one of the update data areas (slots).	Required

9.11.8.4 INT 15H-based Interface

If an OEM-BIOS is implementing INT 15H 0D042H interface and offer to its client, the BIOS should allow additional microcode updates to be added to system flash.

The program that calls this interface is responsible for providing three 64-kilobyte RAM areas for BIOS use during calls to the read and write functions. These RAM scratch pads can be used by the BIOS for any purpose, but only for the duration of the function call. The calling routine places real mode segments pointing to the RAM blocks in the CX, DX and SI registers. Calls to functions in this interface must be made with a minimum of 32 kilobytes of stack available to the BIOS.

In general, each function returns with CF cleared and AH contains the returned status. The general return codes and other constant definitions are listed in Section 9.11.8.9, "Return Codes."

The OEM error field (AL) is provided for the OEM to return additional error information specific to the platform. If the BIOS provides no additional information about the error, OEM error must be set to SUCCESS. The OEM error field is undefined if AH contains either SUCCESS (00H) or NOT_IMPLEMENTED (86H). In all other cases, it must be set with either SUCCESS or a value meaningful to the OEM.

The following sections describe functions provided by the INT15H-based interface.

9.11.8.5 Function 00H—Presence Test

This function verifies that the BIOS has implemented required microcode update functions. Table 9-14 lists the parameters and return codes for the function.

Table 9-14. Parameters for the Presence Test

Input		
AX	Function Code	0D042H
BL	Sub-function	00H - Presence test
Output		
CF	Carry Flag	Carry Set - Failure - AH contains status Carry Clear - All return values valid
AH	Return Code	
AL	OEM Error	Additional OEM information.
EBX	Signature Part 1	'INTE' - Part one of the signature
ECX	Signature Part 2	'LPEP' - Part two of the signature
EDX	Loader Version	Version number of the microcode update loader

Table 9-14. Parameters for the Presence Test (Contd.)

Input		
SI	Update Count	Number of 2048 update blocks in NVRAM the BIOS allocated to storing microcode updates
Return Codes (see Table 9-19 for code definitions)		
SUCCESS		The function completed successfully.
NOT_IMPLEMENTED		The function is not implemented.

In order to assure that the BIOS function is present, the caller must verify the carry flag, the return code, and the 64-bit signature. The update count reflects the number of 2048-byte blocks available for storage within one non-volatile RAM.

The loader version number refers to the revision of the update loader program that is included in the system BIOS image.

9.11.8.6 Function 01H—Write Microcode Update Data

This function integrates a new microcode update into the BIOS storage device. Table 9-15 lists the parameters and return codes for the function.

Table 9-15. Parameters for the Write Update Data Function

Input		
AX	Function Code	0D042H
BL	Sub-function	01H - Write update
ES:DI	Update Address	Real Mode pointer to the Intel Update structure. This buffer is 2048 bytes in length if the processor supports only fixed-size microcode update or... Real Mode pointer to the Intel Update structure. This buffer is 64 KBytes in length if the processor supports a variable-size microcode update.
CX	Scratch Pad1	Real mode segment address of 64 KBytes of RAM block
DX	Scratch Pad2	Real mode segment address of 64 KBytes of RAM block
SI	Scratch Pad3	Real mode segment address of 64 KBytes of RAM block
SS:SP	Stack pointer	32 KBytes of stack minimum
Output		
CF	Carry Flag	Carry Set - Failure - AH Contains status Carry Clear - All return values valid
AH	Return Code	Status of the call
AL	OEM Error	Additional OEM information
Return Codes (see Table 9-19 for code definitions)		
SUCCESS		The function completed successfully.
NOT_IMPLEMENTED		The function is not implemented.
WRITE_FAILURE		A failure occurred because of the inability to write the storage device.
ERASE_FAILURE		A failure occurred because of the inability to erase the storage device.
READ_FAILURE		A failure occurred because of the inability to read the storage device.

Table 9-15. Parameters for the Write Update Data Function (Contd.)

Input	
STORAGE_FULL	The BIOS non-volatile storage area is unable to accommodate the update because all available update blocks are filled with updates that are needed for processors in the system.
CPU_NOT_PRESENT	The processor stepping does not currently exist in the system.
INVALID_HEADER	The update header contains a header or loader version that is not recognized by the BIOS.
INVALID_HEADER_CS	The update does not checksum correctly.
SECURITY_FAILURE	The processor rejected the update.
INVALID_REVISION	The same or more recent revision of the update exists in the storage device.

Description

The BIOS is responsible for selecting an appropriate update block in the non-volatile storage for storing the new update. This BIOS is also responsible for ensuring the integrity of the information provided by the caller, including authenticating the proposed update before incorporating it into storage.

Before writing the update block into NVRAM, the BIOS should ensure that the update structure meets the following criteria in the following order:

1. The update header version should be equal to an update header version recognized by the BIOS.
2. The update loader version in the update header should be equal to the update loader version contained within the BIOS image.
3. The update block must checksum. This checksum is computed as a 32-bit summation of all double words in the structure, including the header, data, and processor signature table.

The BIOS selects update block(s) in non-volatile storage for storing the candidate update. The BIOS can select any available update block as long as it guarantees that only a single update exists for any given processor stepping in non-volatile storage. If the update block selected already contains an update, the following additional criteria apply to overwrite it:

- The processor signature in the proposed update must be equal to the processor signature in the header of the current update in NVRAM (Processor Signature + platform ID bits).
- The update revision in the proposed update should be greater than the update revision in the header of the current update in NVRAM.

If no unused update blocks are available and the above criteria are not met, the BIOS can overwrite update block(s) for a processor stepping that is no longer present in the system. This can be done by scanning the update blocks and comparing the processor steppings, identified in the MP Specification table, to the processor steppings that currently exist in the system.

Finally, before storing the proposed update in NVRAM, the BIOS must verify the authenticity of the update via the mechanism described in Section 9.11.6, "Microcode Update Loader." This includes loading the update into the current processor, executing the CPUID instruction, reading MSR 08Bh, and comparing a calculated value with the update revision in the proposed update header for equality.

When performing the write update function, the BIOS must record the entire update, including the header, the update data, and the extended processor signature table (if applicable). When writing an update, the original contents may be overwritten, assuming the above criteria have been met. It is the responsibility of the BIOS to ensure that more recent updates are not overwritten through the use of this BIOS call, and that only a single update exists within the NVRAM for any processor stepping and platform ID.

Figure 9-8 and Figure 9-9 show the process the BIOS follows to choose an update block and ensure the integrity of the data when it stores the new microcode update.

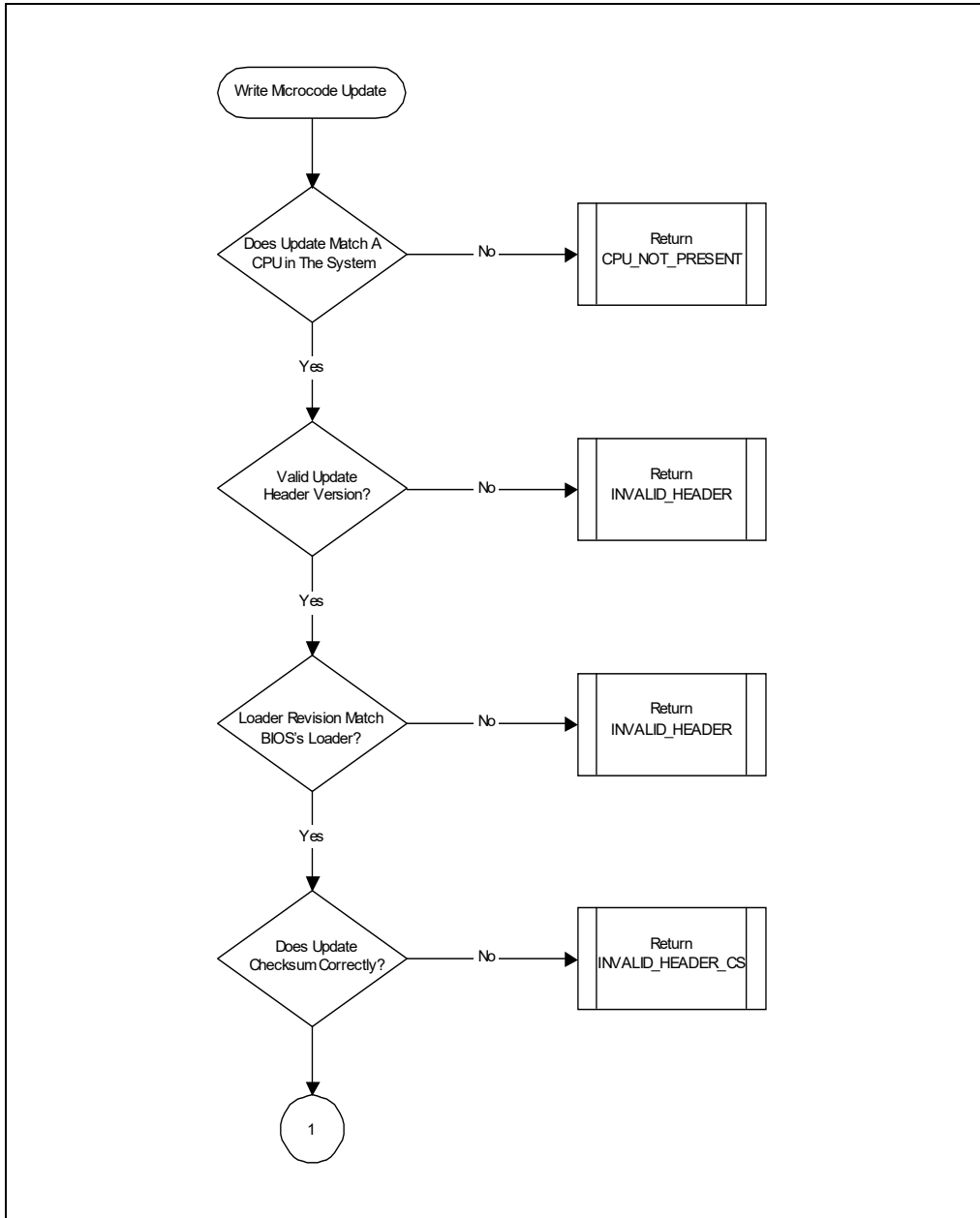


Figure 9-8. Microcode Update Write Operation Flow [1]

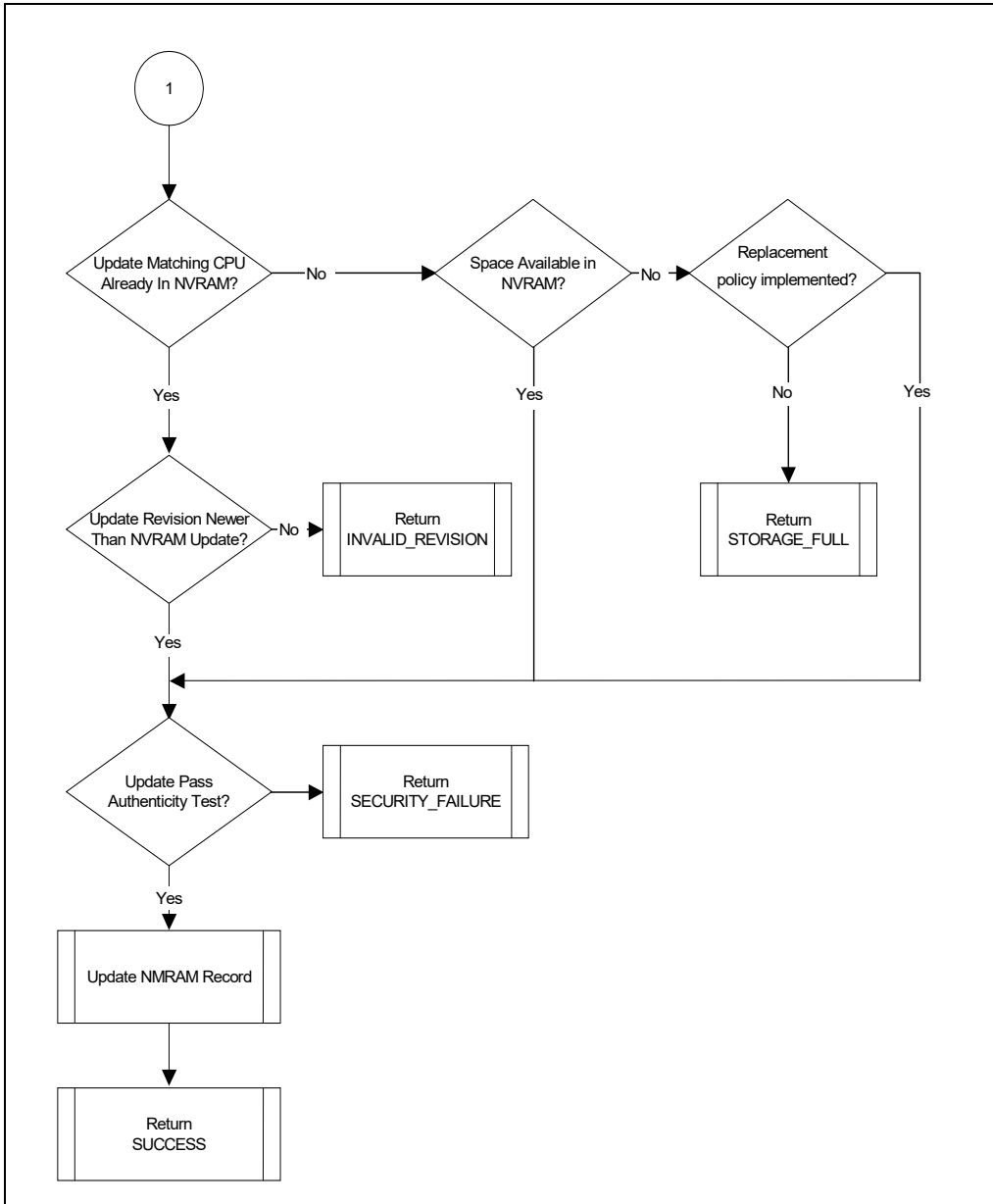


Figure 9-9. Microcode Update Write Operation Flow [2]

9.11.8.7 Function 02H—Microcode Update Control

This function enables loading of binary updates into the processor. Table 9-16 lists the parameters and return codes for the function.

Table 9-16. Parameters for the Control Update Sub-function

Input		
AX	Function Code	0D042H
BL	Sub-function	02H - Control update
BH	Task	See the description below.
CX	Scratch Pad1	Real mode segment of 64 KBytes of RAM block
DX	Scratch Pad2	Real mode segment of 64 KBytes of RAM block
SI	Scratch Pad3	Real mode segment of 64 KBytes of RAM block
SS:SP	Stack pointer	32 kilobytes of stack minimum
Output		
CF	Carry Flag	Carry Set - Failure - AH contains status Carry Clear - All return values valid.
AH	Return Code	Status of the call
AL	OEM Error	Additional OEM Information.
BL	Update Status	Either enable or disable indicator
Return Codes (see Table 9-19 for code definitions)		
SUCCESS		Function completed successfully.
READ_FAILURE		A failure occurred because of the inability to read the storage device.

This control is provided on a global basis for all updates and processors. The caller can determine the current status of update loading (enabled or disabled) without changing the state. The function does not allow the caller to disable loading of binary updates, as this poses a security risk.

The caller specifies the requested operation by placing one of the values from Table 9-17 in the BH register. After successfully completing this function, the BL register contains either the enable or the disable designator. Note that if the function fails, the update status return value is undefined.

Table 9-17. Mnemonic Values

Mnemonic	Value	Meaning
Enable	1	Enable the Update loading at initialization time.
Query	2	Determine the current state of the update control without changing its status.

The READ_FAILURE error code returned by this function has meaning only if the control function is implemented in the BIOS NVRAM. The state of this feature (enabled/disabled) can also be implemented using CMOS RAM bits where READ failure errors cannot occur.

9.11.8.8 Function 03H—Read Microcode Update Data

This function reads a currently installed microcode update from the BIOS storage into a caller-provided RAM buffer. Table 9-18 lists the parameters and return codes.

Table 9-18. Parameters for the Read Microcode Update Data Function

Input		
AX	Function Code	0D042H
BL	Sub-function	03H - Read Update
ES:DI	Buffer Address	Real Mode pointer to the Intel Update structure that will be written with the binary data

Table 9-18. Parameters for the Read Microcode Update Data Function (Contd.)

ECX	Scratch Pad1	Real Mode Segment address of 64 KBytes of RAM Block (lower 16 bits)
ECX	Scratch Pad2	Real Mode Segment address of 64 KBytes of RAM Block (upper 16 bits)
DX	Scratch Pad3	Real Mode Segment address of 64 KBytes of RAM Block
SS:SP	Stack pointer	32 KBytes of Stack Minimum
SI	Update Number	This is the index number of the update block to be read. This value is zero based and must be less than the update count returned from the presence test function.
Output		
CF	Carry Flag	Carry Set - Failure - AH contains Status
Carry Clear - All return values are valid.		
AH	Return Code	Status of the Call
AL	OEM Error	Additional OEM Information
Return Codes (see Table 9-19 for code definitions)		
SUCCESS		The function completed successfully.
READ_FAILURE		There was a failure because of the inability to read the storage device.
UPDATE_NUM_INVALID		Update number exceeds the maximum number of update blocks implemented by the BIOS.
NOT_EMPTY		The specified update block is a subsequent block in use to store a valid microcode update that spans multiple blocks. The specified block is not a header block and is not empty.

The read function enables the caller to read any microcode update data that already exists in a BIOS and make decisions about the addition of new updates. As a result of a successful call, the BIOS copies the microcode update into the location pointed to by ES:DI, with the contents of all Update block(s) that are used to store the specified microcode update.

If the specified block is not a header block, but does contain valid data from a microcode update that spans multiple update blocks, then the BIOS must return Failure with the NOT_EMPTY error code in AH.

An update block is considered unused and available for storing a new update if its Header Version contains the value 0FFFFFFFH after return from this function call. The actual implementation of NVRAM storage management is not specified here and is BIOS dependent. As an example, the actual data value used to represent an empty block by the BIOS may be zero, rather than 0FFFFFFFH. The BIOS is responsible for translating this information into the header provided by this function.

9.11.8.9 Return Codes

After the call has been made, the return codes listed in Table 9-19 are available in the AH register.

Table 9-19. Return Code Definitions

Return Code	Value	Description
SUCCESS	00H	The function completed successfully.
NOT_IMPLEMENTED	86H	The function is not implemented.
ERASE_FAILURE	90H	A failure because of the inability to erase the storage device.
WRITE_FAILURE	91H	A failure because of the inability to write the storage device.
READ_FAILURE	92H	A failure because of the inability to read the storage device.
STORAGE_FULL	93H	The BIOS non-volatile storage area is unable to accommodate the update because all available update blocks are filled with updates that are needed for processors in the system.
CPU_NOT_PRESENT	94H	The processor stepping does not currently exist in the system.
INVALID_HEADER	95H	The update header contains a header or loader version that is not recognized by the BIOS.
INVALID_HEADER_CS	96H	The update does not checksum correctly.
SECURITY_FAILURE	97H	The update was rejected by the processor.
INVALID_REVISION	98H	The same or more recent revision of the update exists in the storage device.
UPDATE_NUM_INVALID	99H	The update number exceeds the maximum number of update blocks implemented by the BIOS.
NOT_EMPTY	9AH	The specified update block is a subsequent block in use to store a valid microcode update that spans multiple blocks. The specified block is not a header block and is not empty.

15. Updates to Chapter 14, Volume 3B

Change bars show changes to Chapter 14 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B: System Programming Guide, Part 2*.

Changes to this chapter: correcting typos in "Opportunistic Processor Performance Operation" name.

This chapter describes facilities of Intel 64 and IA-32 architecture used for power management and thermal monitoring.

14.1 ENHANCED INTEL SPEEDSTEP® TECHNOLOGY

Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology was introduced in the Pentium M processor. The technology enables the management of processor power consumption via performance state transitions. These states are defined as discrete operating points associated with different voltages and frequencies.

Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology differs from previous generations of Intel SpeedStep Technology in two ways:

- Centralization of the control mechanism and software interface in the processor by using model-specific registers.
- Reduced hardware overhead; this permits more frequent performance state transitions.

Previous generations of the Intel SpeedStep Technology require processors to be a deep sleep state, holding off bus master transfers for the duration of a performance state transition. Performance state transitions under the Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology are discrete transitions to a new target frequency.

Support is indicated by CPUID, using ECX feature bit 07. Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology is enabled by setting IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR, bit 16. On reset, bit 16 of IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR is cleared.

14.1.1 Software Interface For Initiating Performance State Transitions

State transitions are initiated by writing a 16-bit value to the IA32_PERF_CTL register, see Figure 14-2. If a transition is already in progress, transition to a new value will subsequently take effect.

Reads of IA32_PERF_CTL determine the last targeted operating point. The current operating point can be read from IA32_PERF_STATUS. IA32_PERF_STATUS is updated dynamically.

The 16-bit encoding that defines valid operating points is model-specific. Applications and performance tools are not expected to use either IA32_PERF_CTL or IA32_PERF_STATUS and should treat both as reserved. Performance monitoring tools can access model-specific events and report the occurrences of state transitions.

14.2 P-STATE HARDWARE COORDINATION

The Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) defines performance states (P-states) that are used to facilitate system software's ability to manage processor power consumption. Different P-states correspond to different performance levels that are applied while the processor is actively executing instructions. Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology supports P-states by providing software interfaces that control the operating frequency and voltage of a processor.

With multiple processor cores residing in the same physical package, hardware dependencies may exist for a subset of logical processors on a platform. These dependencies may impose requirements that impact the coordination of P-state transitions. As a result, multi-core processors may require an OS to provide additional software support for coordinating P-state transitions for those subsets of logical processors.

ACPI firmware can choose to expose P-states as dependent and hardware-coordinated to OS power management (OSPM) policy. To support OSPMs, multi-core processors must have additional built-in support for P-state hardware coordination and feedback.

Intel 64 and IA-32 processors with dependent P-states amongst a subset of logical processors permit hardware coordination of P-states and provide a hardware-coordination feedback mechanism using IA32_MPERF MSR and

IA32_APERF MSR. See Figure 14-1 for an overview of the two 64-bit MSRs and the bullets below for a detailed description:

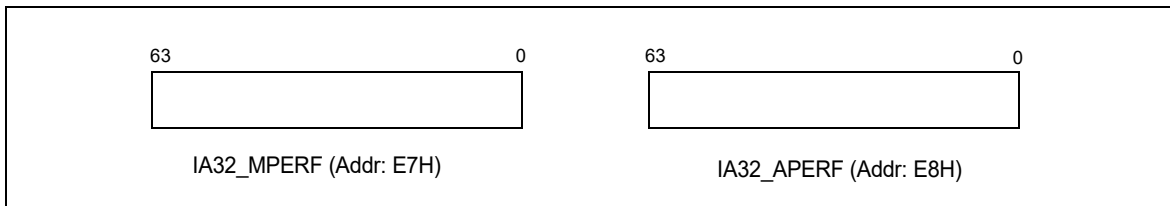


Figure 14-1. IA32_MPERF MSR and IA32_APERF MSR for P-state Coordination

- Use CPUID to check the P-State hardware coordination feedback capability bit. CPUID.06H.ECX[Bit 0] = 1 indicates IA32_MPERF MSR and IA32_APERF MSR are present.
- IA32_MPERF MSR (E7H) increments in proportion to a fixed frequency, which is configured when the processor is booted.
- IA32_APERF MSR (E8H) increments in proportion to actual performance, while accounting for hardware coordination of P-state and TM1/TM2; or software initiated throttling.
- The MSRs are per logical processor; they measure performance only when the targeted processor is in the C0 state.
- Only the IA32_APERF/IA32_MPERF ratio is architecturally defined; software should not attach meaning to the content of the individual of IA32_APERF or IA32_MPERF MSRs.
- When either MSR overflows, both MSRs are reset to zero and continue to increment.
- Both MSRs are full 64-bits counters. Each MSR can be written to independently. However, software should follow the guidelines illustrated in Example 14-1.

If P-states are exposed by the BIOS as hardware coordinated, software is expected to confirm processor support for P-state hardware coordination feedback and use the feedback mechanism to make P-state decisions. The OSPM is expected to either save away the current MSR values (for determination of the delta of the counter ratio at a later time) or reset both MSRs (execute WRMSR with 0 to these MSRs individually) at the start of the time window used for making the P-state decision. When not resetting the values, overflow of the MSRs can be detected by checking whether the new values read are less than the previously saved values.

Example 14-1 demonstrates steps for using the hardware feedback mechanism provided by IA32_APERF MSR and IA32_MPERF MSR to determine a target P-state.

Example 14-1. Determine Target P-state From Hardware Coordinated Feedback

```
DWORD PercentBusy; // Percentage of processor time not idle.
// Measure "PercentBusy" during previous sampling window.
// Typically, "PercentBusy" is measure over a time scale suitable for
// power management decisions
//
// RDMSR of MCNT and ACNT should be performed without delay.
// Software needs to exercise care to avoid delays between
// the two RDMSRs (for example, interrupts).
MCNT = RDMSR(IA32_MPERF);
ACNT = RDMSR(IA32_APERF);

// PercentPerformance indicates the percentage of the processor
// that is in use. The calculation is based on the PercentBusy,
// that is the percentage of processor time not idle and the P-state
// hardware coordinated feedback using the ACNT/MCNT ratio.
// Note that both values need to be calculated over the same
```

```

// time window.
    PercentPerformance = PercentBusy * (ACNT/MCNT);

// This example does not cover the additional logic or algorithms
// necessary to coordinate multiple logical processors to a target P-state.

TargetPstate = FindPstate(PercentPerformance);

if (TargetPstate ≠ currentPstate) {
    SetPState(TargetPstate);
}
// WRMSR of MCNT and ACNT should be performed without delay.
// Software needs to exercise care to avoid delays between
// the two WRMSRs (for example, interrupts).
WRMSR(IA32_MPERF, 0);
WRMSR(IA32_APERF, 0);

```

14.3 SYSTEM SOFTWARE CONSIDERATIONS AND OPPORTUNISTIC PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE OPERATION

An Intel 64 processor may support a form of processor operation that takes advantage of design headroom to opportunistically increase performance. The Intel Turbo Boost Technology can convert thermal headroom into higher performance across multi-threaded and single-threaded workloads. The Intel Dynamic Acceleration feature can convert thermal headroom into higher performance if only one thread is active.

14.3.1 Intel Dynamic Acceleration

Intel Core 2 Duo processor T 7700 introduces Intel Dynamic Acceleration (IDA). IDA takes advantage of thermal design headroom and opportunistically allows a single core to operate at a higher performance level when the operating system requests increased performance.

14.3.2 System Software Interfaces for Opportunistic Processor Performance Operation

Opportunistic processor performance operation, applicable to Intel Dynamic Acceleration and Intel Turbo Boost Technology, has the following characteristics:

- A transition from a normal state of operation (e.g. IDA/Turbo mode disengaged) to a target state is not guaranteed, but may occur opportunistically after the corresponding enable mechanism is activated, the headroom is available and certain criteria are met.
- The opportunistic processor performance operation is generally transparent to most application software.
- System software (BIOS and Operating system) must be aware of hardware support for opportunistic processor performance operation and may need to temporarily disengage opportunistic processor performance operation when it requires more predictable processor operation.
- When opportunistic processor performance operation is engaged, the OS should use hardware coordination feedback mechanisms to prevent un-intended policy effects if it is activated during inappropriate situations.

14.3.2.1 Discover Hardware Support and Enabling of Opportunistic Processor Performance Operation

If an Intel 64 processor has hardware support for opportunistic processor performance operation, the power-on default state of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38] indicates the presence of such hardware support. For Intel 64 processors that support opportunistic processor performance operation, the default value is 1, indicating its presence. For processors that do not support opportunistic processor performance operation, the default value is 0. The power-

on default value of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38] allows BIOS to detect the presence of hardware support of opportunistic processor performance operation.

IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38] is shared across all logical processors in a physical package. It is written by BIOS during platform initiation to enable/disable opportunistic processor performance operation in conjunction of OS power management capabilities, see Section 14.3.2.2. BIOS can set IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38] with 1 to disable opportunistic processor performance operation; it must clear the default value of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38] to 0 to enable opportunistic processor performance operation. OS and applications must use CPUID leaf 06H if it needs to detect processors that have opportunistic processor performance operation enabled.

When CPUID is executed with EAX = 06H on input, Bit 1 of EAX in Leaf 06H (i.e. CPUID.06H:EAX[1]) indicates opportunistic processor performance operation, such as IDA, has been enabled by BIOS.

Opportunistic processor performance operation can be disabled by setting bit 38 of IA32_MISC_ENABLE. This mechanism is intended for BIOS only. If IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38] is set, CPUID.06H:EAX[1] will return 0.

14.3.2.2 OS Control of Opportunistic Processor Performance Operation

There may be phases of software execution in which system software cannot tolerate the non-deterministic aspects of opportunistic processor performance operation. For example, when calibrating a real-time workload to make a CPU reservation request to the OS, it may be undesirable to allow the possibility of the processor delivering increased performance that cannot be sustained after the calibration phase.

System software can temporarily disengage opportunistic processor performance operation by setting bit 32 of the IA32_PERF_CTL MSR (0199H), using a read-modify-write sequence on the MSR. The opportunistic processor performance operation can be re-engaged by clearing bit 32 in IA32_PERF_CTL MSR, using a read-modify-write sequence. The DISENAGE bit in IA32_PERF_CTL is not reflected in bit 32 of the IA32_PERF_STATUS MSR (0198H), and it is not shared between logical processors in a physical package. In order for OS to engage IDA/Turbo mode, the BIOS must

- enable opportunistic processor performance operation, as described in Section 14.3.2.1,
- expose the operating points associated with IDA/Turbo mode to the OS.

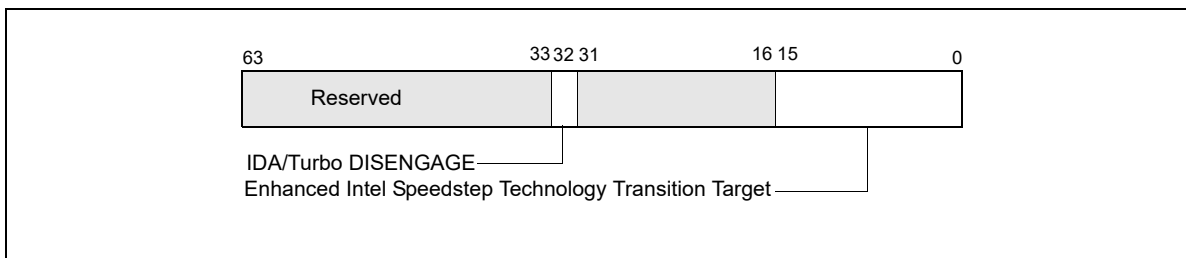


Figure 14-2. IA32_PERF_CTL Register

14.3.2.3 Required Changes to OS Power Management P-state Policy

Intel Dynamic Acceleration (IDA) and Intel Turbo Boost Technology can provide opportunistic performance greater than the performance level corresponding to the Processor Base frequency of the processor (see CPUID's processor frequency information). System software can use a pair of MSRs to observe performance feedback. Software must query for the presence of IA32_APERF and IA32_MPERF (see Section 14.2). The ratio between IA32_APERF and IA32_MPERF is architecturally defined and a value greater than unity indicates performance increase occurred during the observation period due to IDA. Without incorporating such performance feedback, the target P-state evaluation algorithm can result in a non-optimal P-state target.

There are other scenarios under which OS power management may want to disable IDA, some of these are listed below:

- When engaging ACPI defined passive thermal management, it may be more effective to disable IDA for the duration of passive thermal management.

- When the user has indicated a policy preference of power savings over performance, OS power management may want to disable IDA while that policy is in effect.

14.3.3 Intel Turbo Boost Technology

Intel Turbo Boost Technology is supported in Intel Core i7 processors and Intel Xeon processors based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Nehalem. It uses the same principle of leveraging thermal headroom to dynamically increase processor performance for single-threaded and multi-threaded/multi-tasking environment. The programming interface described in Section 14.3.2 also applies to Intel Turbo Boost Technology.

14.3.4 Performance and Energy Bias Hint support

Intel 64 processors may support additional software hint to guide the hardware heuristic of power management features to favor increasing dynamic performance or conserve energy consumption.

Software can detect the processor's capability to support the performance-energy bias preference hint by examining bit 3 of ECX in CPUID leaf 6. The processor supports this capability if CPUID.06H:ECX.SETBH[bit 3] is set and it also implies the presence of a new architectural MSR called IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS (1B0H).

Software can program the lowest four bits of IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS MSR with a value from 0 - 15. The values represent a sliding scale, where a value of 0 (the default reset value) corresponds to a hint preference for highest performance and a value of 15 corresponds to the maximum energy savings. A value of 7 roughly translates into a hint to balance performance with energy consumption.

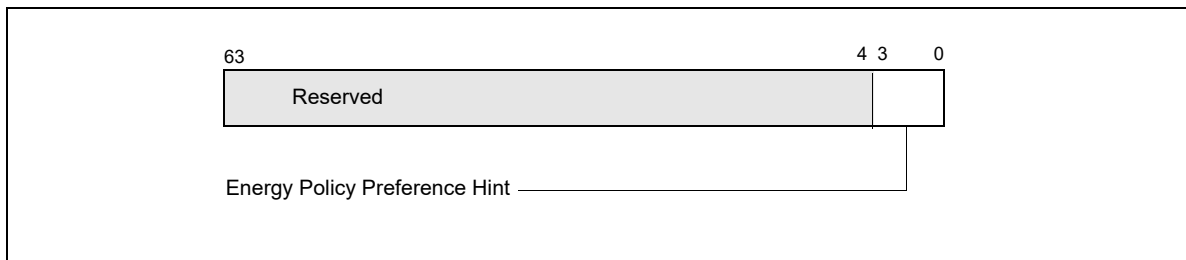


Figure 14-3. IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS Register

The layout of IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS is shown in Figure 14-3. The scope of IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS is per logical processor, which means that each of the logical processors in the package can be programmed with a different value. This may be especially important in virtualization scenarios, where the performance / energy requirements of one logical processor may differ from the other. Conflicting “hints” from various logical processors at higher hierarchy level will be resolved in favor of performance over energy savings.

Software can use whatever criteria it sees fit to program the MSR with an appropriate value. However, the value only serves as a hint to the hardware and the actual impact on performance and energy savings is model specific.

14.4 HARDWARE-CONTROLLED PERFORMANCE STATES (HWP)

Intel processors may contain support for Hardware-Controlled Performance States (HWP), which autonomously selects performance states while utilizing OS supplied performance guidance hints. The Enhanced Intel Speed-Step® Technology provides a means for the OS to control and monitor discrete frequency-based operating points via the IA32_PERF_CTL and IA32_PERF_STATUS MSRs.

In contrast, HWP is an implementation of the ACPI-defined Collaborative Processor Performance Control (CPPC), which specifies that the platform enumerate a continuous, abstract unit-less, performance value scale that is not tied to a specific performance state / frequency by definition. While the enumerated scale is roughly linear in terms of a delivered integer workload performance result, the OS is required to characterize the performance value range to comprehend the delivered performance for an applied workload.

When HWP is enabled, the processor autonomously selects performance states as deemed appropriate for the applied workload and with consideration of constraining hints that are programmed by the OS. These OS-provided hints include minimum and maximum performance limits, preference towards energy efficiency or performance, and the specification of a relevant workload history observation time window. The means for the OS to override HWP's autonomous selection of performance state with a specific desired performance target is also provided, however, the effective frequency delivered is subject to the result of energy efficiency and performance optimizations.

14.4.1 HWP Programming Interfaces

The programming interfaces provided by HWP include the following:

- The CPUID instruction allows software to discover the presence of HWP support in an Intel processor. Specifically, execute CPUID instruction with EAX=06H as input will return 5 bit flags covering the following aspects in bits 7 through 11 of CPUID.06H:EAX:
 - Availability of HWP baseline resource and capability, CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 7]: If this bit is set, HWP provides several new architectural MSRs: IA32_PM_ENABLE, IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES, IA32_HWP_REQUEST, IA32_HWP_STATUS.
 - Availability of HWP Notification upon dynamic Guaranteed Performance change, CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 8]: If this bit is set, HWP provides IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT MSR to enable interrupt generation due to dynamic Performance changes and excursions.
 - Availability of HWP Activity window control, CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 9]: If this bit is set, HWP allows software to program activity window in the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR.
 - Availability of HWP energy/performance preference control, CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 10]: If this bit is set, HWP allows software to set an energy/performance preference hint in the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR.
 - Availability of HWP package level control, CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 11]: If this bit is set, HWP provides the IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG MSR to convey OS Power Management's control hints for all logical processors in the physical package.

Table 14-1. Architectural and Non-Architectural MSRs Related to HWP

Address	Architectural	Register Name	Description
770H	Y	IA32_PM_ENABLE	Enable/Disable HWP.
771H	Y	IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES	Enumerates the HWP performance range (static and dynamic).
772H	Y	IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG	Conveys OSPM's control hints (Min, Max, Activity Window, Energy Performance Preference, Desired) for all logical processor in the physical package.
773H	Y	IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT	Controls HWP native interrupt generation (Guaranteed Performance changes, excursions).
774H	Y	IA32_HWP_REQUEST	Conveys OSPM's control hints (Min, Max, Activity Window, Energy Performance Preference, Desired) for a single logical processor.
777H	Y	IA32_HWP_STATUS	Status bits indicating changes to Guaranteed Performance and excursions to Minimum Performance.
19CH	Y	IA32_THERM_STATUS[bits 15:12]	Conveys reasons for performance excursions
64EH	N	MSR_PPERF	Productive Performance Count.

- Additionally, HWP may provide a non-architectural MSR, MSR_PPERF, which provides a quantitative metric to software of hardware's view of workload scalability. This hardware's view of workload scalability is implementation specific.

14.4.2 Enabling HWP

The layout of the IA32_PM_ENABLE MSR is shown in Figure 14-4. The bit fields are described below:

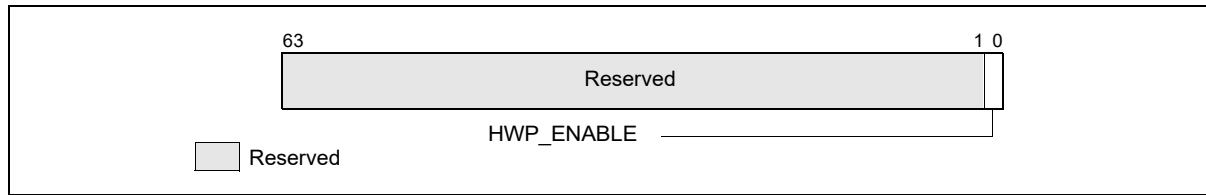


Figure 14-4. IA32_PM_ENABLE MSR

- **HWP_ENABLE (bit 0, R/W1Once)** — Software sets this bit to enable HWP with autonomous selection. When set, the processor will disregard input from the legacy performance control interface (IA32_PERF_CTL). Note this bit can only be enabled once from the default value. Once set, writes to the HWP_ENABLE bit are ignored. Only RESET will clear this bit. Default = zero (0).
- Bits 63:1 are reserved and must be zero.

After software queries CPUID and verifies the processor's support of HWP, system software can write 1 to IA32_PM_ENABLE.HWP_ENABLE (bit 0) to enable hardware controlled performance states. The default value of IA32_PM_ENABLE MSR at power-on is 0, i.e. HWP is disabled.

Additional MSRs associated with HWP may only be accessed after HWP is enabled, with the exception of IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT and MSR_PPERF. Accessing the IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT MSR requires only HWP is present as enumerated by CPUID but does not require enabling HWP.

IA32_PM_ENABLE is a package level MSR, i.e. writing to it from any logical processor within a package affects all logical processors within that package.

14.4.3 HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities

The OS reads the IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES MSR to comprehend the limits of the HWP-managed performance range as well as the dynamic capability, which may change during processor operation. The enumerated performance range values reported by IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES directly map to initial frequency targets (prior to workload-specific frequency optimizations of HWP). However the mapping is processor family specific.

The layout of the IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES MSR is shown in Figure 14-5. The bit fields are described below:

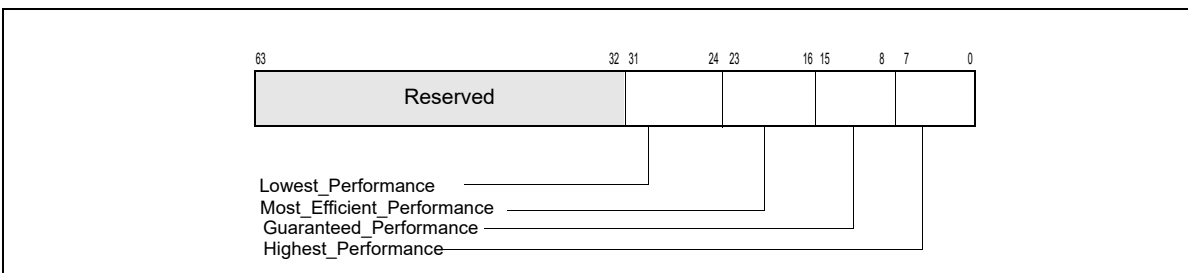


Figure 14-5. IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES Register

- **Highest_Performance (bits 7:0, RO)** — Value for the maximum non-guaranteed performance level.
- **Guaranteed_Performance (bits 15:8, RO)** — Current value for the guaranteed performance level. This value can change dynamically as a result of internal or external constraints, e.g. thermal or power limits.
- **Most_Efficient_Performance (bits 23:16, RO)** — Current value of the most efficient performance level. This value can change dynamically as a result of workload characteristics.

- **Lowest_Performance (bits 31:24, RO)** — Value for the lowest performance level that software can program to IA32_HWP_REQUEST.
- Bits 63:32 are reserved and must be zero.

The value returned in the **Guaranteed_Performance** field is hardware's best-effort approximation of the available performance given current operating constraints. Changes to the **Guaranteed_Performance** value will primarily occur due to a shift in operational mode. This includes a power or other limit applied by an external agent, e.g. RAPL (see Figure 14.9.1), or the setting of a Configurable TDP level (see model-specific controls related to Programmable TDP Limit in Chapter 35, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)"). Notification of a change to the **Guaranteed_Performance** occurs via interrupt (if configured) and the IA32_HWP_Status MSR. Changes to **Guaranteed_Performance** are indicated when a macroscopically meaningful change in performance occurs i.e. sustained for greater than one second. Consequently, notification of a change in **Guaranteed_Performance** will typically occur no more frequently than once per second. Rapid changes in platform configuration, e.g. docking / undocking, with corresponding changes to a Configurable TDP level could potentially cause more frequent notifications.

The value returned by the **Most_Efficient_Performance** field provides the OS with an indication of the practical lower limit for the IA32_HWP_REQUEST. The processor may not honor IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Maximum Performance settings below this value.

14.4.4 Managing HWP

Typically, the OS controls HWP operation for each logical processor via the writing of control hints / constraints to the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR. The layout of the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR is shown in Figure 14-6. The bit fields are described below:

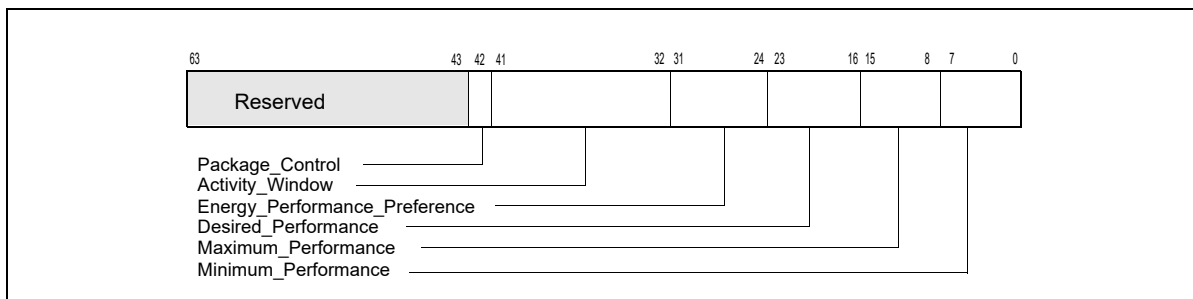


Figure 14-6. IA32_HWP_REQUEST Register

- **Minimum_Performance (bits 7:0, RW)** — Conveys a hint to the HWP hardware. The OS programs the minimum performance hint to achieve the required quality of service (QoS) or to meet a service level agreement (SLA) as needed. Note that an excursion below the level specified is possible due to hardware constraints. The default value of this field is IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Lowest_Performance.
- **Maximum_Performance (bits 15:8, RW)** — Conveys a hint to the HWP hardware. The OS programs this field to limit the maximum performance that is expected to be supplied by the HWP hardware. Excursions above the limit requested by OS are possible due to hardware coordination between the processor cores and other components in the package. The default value of this field is IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Highest_Performance.
- **Desired_Performance (bits 23:16, RW)** — Conveys a hint to the HWP hardware. When set to zero, hardware autonomous selection determines the performance target. When set to a non-zero value (between the range of Lowest_Performance and Highest_Performance of IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES) conveys an explicit performance request hint to the hardware; effectively disabling HW Autonomous selection. The Desired_Performance input is non-constraining in terms of Performance and Energy Efficiency optimizations, which are independently controlled. The default value of this field is 0.
- **Energy_Performance_Preference (bits 31:24, RW)** — Conveys a hint to the HWP hardware. The OS may write a range of values from 0 (performance preference) to 0FFH (energy efficiency preference) to influence the rate of performance increase /decrease and the result of the hardware's energy efficiency and performance

optimizations. The default value of this field is 80H. Note: If CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 10] indicates that this field is not supported, HWP uses the value of the IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS MSR to determine the energy efficiency / performance preference.

- **Activity_Window (bits 41:32, RW)** — Conveys a hint to the HWP hardware specifying a moving workload history observation window for performance/frequency optimizations. If 0, the hardware will determine the appropriate window size. When writing a non-zero value to this field, this field is encoded in the format of bits 38:32 as a 7-bit mantissa and bits 41:39 as a 3-bit exponent value in powers of 10. The resultant value is in microseconds. Thus, the minimal/maximum activity window size is 1 microsecond/1270 seconds. Combined with the Energy_Performance_Preference input, Activity_Window influences the rate of performance increase / decrease. This non-zero hint only has meaning when Desired_Performance = 0. The default value of this field is 0.
- **Package_Control (bit 42, RW)** — When set causes this logical processor's IA32_HWP_REQUEST control inputs to be derived from IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG
- Bits 63:43 are reserved and must be zero.

The HWP hardware clips and resolves the field values as necessary to the valid range. Reads return the last value written not the clipped values.

Processors may support a subset of IA32_HWP_REQUEST fields as indicated by CPUID. Reads of non-supported fields will return 0. Writes to non-supported fields are ignored.

The OS may override HWP's autonomous selection of performance state with a specific performance target by setting the Desired_Performance field to a non zero value, however, the effective frequency delivered is subject to the result of energy efficiency and performance optimizations, which are influenced by the Energy Performance Preference field.

Software may disable all hardware optimizations by setting Minimum_Performance = Maximum_Performance (subject to package coordination).

Note: The processor may run below the Minimum_Performance level due to hardware constraints including: power, thermal, and package coordination constraints. The processor may also run below the Minimum_Performance level for short durations (few milliseconds) following C-state exit, and when Hardware Duty Cycling (see Section 14.5) is enabled.

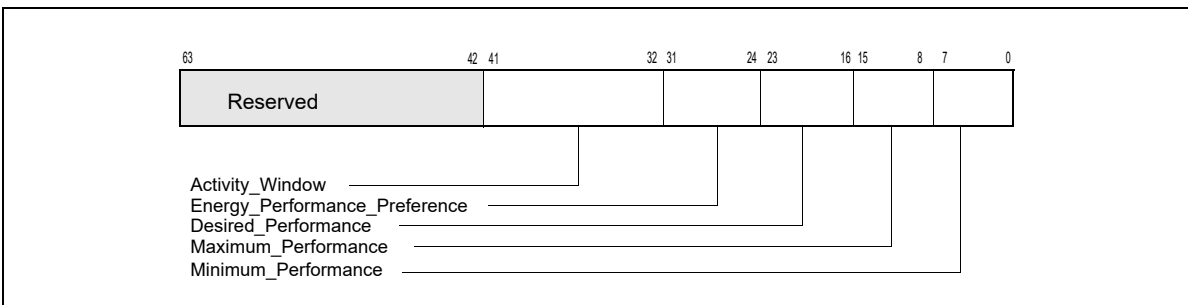


Figure 14-7. IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG Register

The structure of the IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG MSR (package-level) is identical to the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR with the exception of the Package Control field, which does not exist. Field values written to this MSR apply to all logical processors within the physical package with the exception of logical processors whose IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Package Control field is clear (zero). Single P-state Control mode is only supported when IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG is not supported.

14.4.5 HWP Feedback

The processor provides several types of feedback to the OS during HWP operation.

The IA32_MPERF MSR and IA32_APERF MSR mechanism (see Section 14.2) allows the OS to calculate the resultant effective frequency delivered over a time period. Energy efficiency and performance optimizations directly impact the resultant effective frequency delivered.

The layout of the IA32_HWP_STATUS MSR is shown in Figure 14-8. It provides feedback regarding changes to IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Guaranteed_Performance and excursions to IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Minimum_Performance. The bit fields are described below:

- **Guaranteed_Performance_Change (bit 0, RWCO)** — If set (1), a change to Guaranteed_Performance has occurred. Software should query IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Guaranteed_Performance value to ascertain the new Guaranteed Performance value and to assess whether to re-adjust HWP hints via IA32_HWP_REQUEST. Software must clear this bit by writing a zero (0).
- **Excursion_To_Minimum (bit 2, RWCO)** — If set (1), an excursion to Minimum_Performance of IA32_HWP_REQUEST has occurred. Software must clear this bit by writing a zero (0).
- Bits 63:3, and bit 1 are reserved and must be zero.

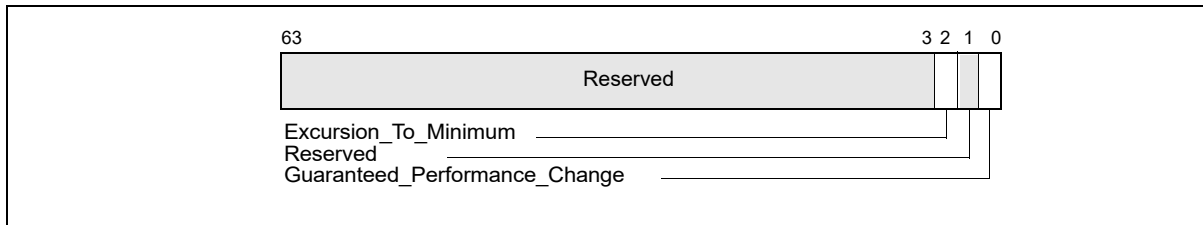


Figure 14-8. IA32_HWP_STATUS MSR

The status bits of IA32_HWP_STATUS must be cleared (0) by software so that a new status condition change will cause the hardware to set the bit again and issue the notification. Status bits are not set for “normal” excursions e.g. running below Minimum Performance for short durations during C-state exit. Changes to Guaranteed_Performance and excursions to Minimum_Performance will occur no more than once per second.

The OS can determine the specific reasons for a Guaranteed_Performance change or an excursion to Minimum_Performance in IA32_HWP_REQUEST by examining the associated status and log bits reported in the IA32_THERM_STATUS MSR. The layout of the IA32_HWP_STATUS MSR that HWP uses to support software query of HWP feedback is shown in Figure 14-9. The bit fields of IA32_THERM_STATUS associated with HWP feedback are described below (Bit fields of IA32_THERM_STATUS unrelated to HWP can be found in Section 14.7.5.2).

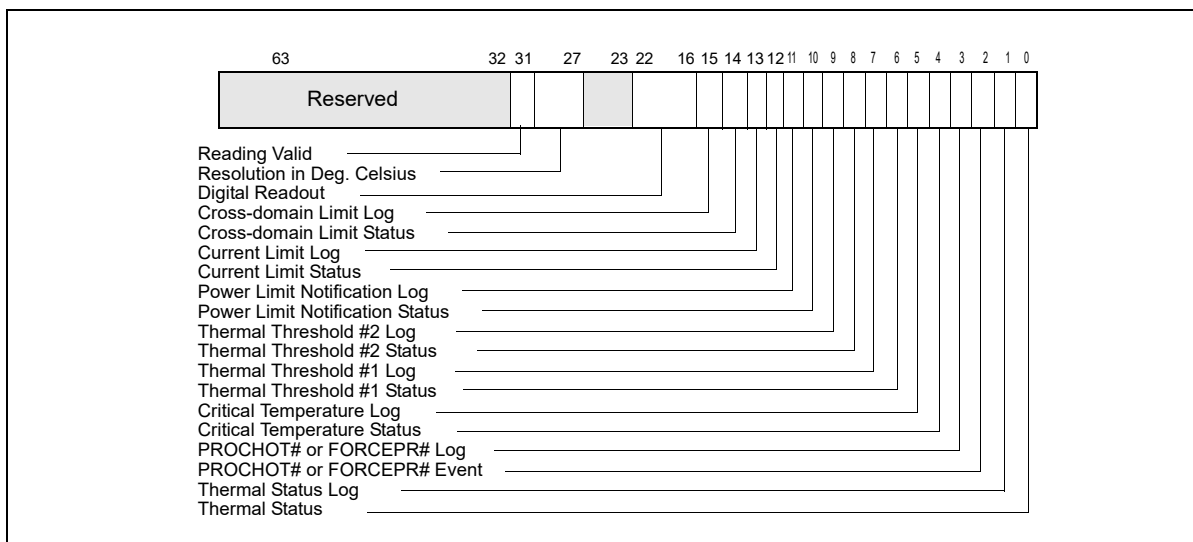


Figure 14-9. IA32_THERM_STATUS Register With HWP Feedback

- Bits 11:0, See Section 14.7.5.2.
- **Current Limit Status (bit 12, RO)** — If set (1), indicates an electrical current limit (e.g. Electrical Design Point/IccMax) is being exceeded and is adversely impacting energy efficiency optimizations.
- **Current Limit Log (bit 13, RWCO)** — If set (1), an electrical current limit has been exceeded that has adversely impacted energy efficiency optimizations since the last clearing of this bit or a reset. This bit is sticky, software may clear this bit by writing a zero (0).
- **Cross-domain Limit Status (bit 14, RO)** — If set (1), indicates another hardware domain (e.g. processor graphics) is currently limiting energy efficiency optimizations in the processor core domain.
- **Cross-domain Limit Log (bit 15, RWCO)** — If set (1), indicates another hardware domain (e.g. processor graphics) has limited energy efficiency optimizations in the processor core domain since the last clearing of this bit or a reset. This bit is sticky, software may clear this bit by writing a zero (0).
- Bits 63:16, See Section 14.7.5.2.

14.4.5.1 Non-Architectural HWP Feedback

The Productive Performance (MSR_PPERF) MSR (non-architectural) provides hardware's view of workload scalability, which is a rough assessment of the relationship between frequency and workload performance, to software. The layout of the MSR_PPERF is shown in Figure 14-10.

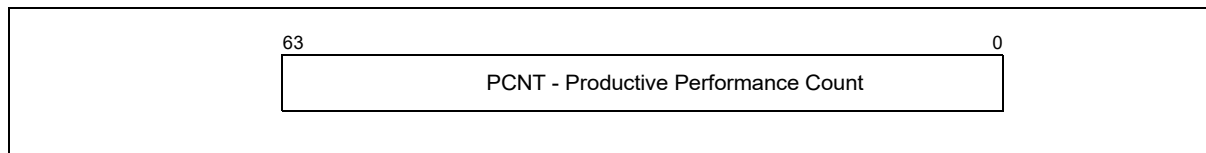


Figure 14-10. MSR_PPERF MSR

- **PCNT (bits 63:0, RO)** — Similar to IA32_APERF but only counts cycles perceived by hardware as contributing to instruction execution (e.g. unhalting and unstalled cycles). This counter increments at the same rate as IA32_APERF, where the ratio of ($\Delta\text{PCNT}/\Delta\text{ACNT}$) is an indicator of workload scalability (0% to 100%). Note that values in this register are valid even when HWP is not enabled.

14.4.6 HWP Notifications

Processors may support interrupt-based notification of changes to HWP status as indicated by CPUID. If supported, the IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT MSR is used to enable interrupt-based notifications. Notification events, when enabled, are delivered using the existing thermal LVT entry. The layout of the IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT is shown in Figure 14-11. The bit fields are described below:

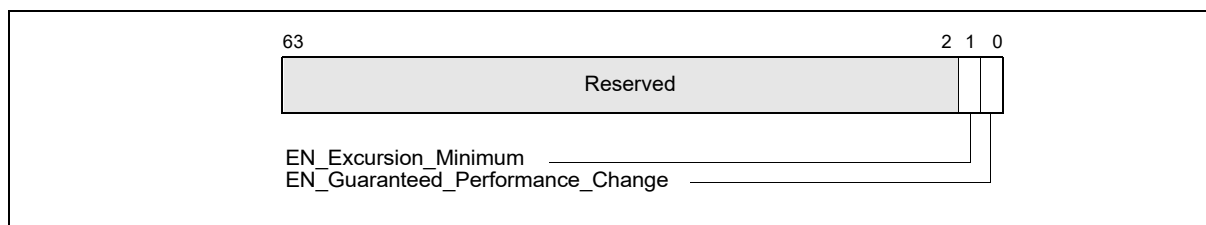


Figure 14-11. IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT MSR

- **EN_Guaranteed_Performance_Change (bit 0, RW)** — When set (1), an HWP Interrupt will be generated whenever a change to the IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Guaranteed_Performance occurs. The default value is 0 (Interrupt generation is disabled).

- **EN_Excursion_Minimum (bit 1, RW)** — When set (1), an HWP Interrupt will be generated whenever the HWP hardware is unable to meet the IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Minimum_Performance setting. The default value is 0 (Interrupt generation is disabled).
- Bits 63:2, and bit 1 are reserved and must be zero.

14.4.7 Recommendations for OS use of HWP Controls

Common Cases of Using HWP

The default HWP control field values are expected to be suitable for many applications. The OS can enable autonomous HWP for these common cases by

- Setting IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Desired_Performance = 0 (hardware autonomous selection determines the performance target). Set IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Activity_Window = 0 (enable HW dynamic selection of window size).

To maximize HWP benefit for the common cases, the OS should set

- IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Minimum_Performance = IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Lowest_Performance and
- IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Maximum_Performance = IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Highest_Performance.

Setting IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Minimum_Performance = IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Maximum_Performance is functionally equivalent to using of the IA32_PERF_CTL interface and is therefore not recommended (bypassing HWP).

Calibrating HWP for Application-Specific HWP Optimization

In some applications, the OS may have Quality of Service requirements that may not be met by the default values. The OS can characterize HWP by:

- keeping IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Minimum_Performance = IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Maximum_Performance to prevent non-linearity in the characterization process,
- utilizing the range values enumerated from the IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES MSR to program IA32_HWP_REQUEST while executing workloads of interest and observing the power and performance result.

The power and performance result of characterization is also influenced by the IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Energy_Performance_Preference field, which must also be characterized.

Characterization can be used to set IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Minimum_Performance to achieve the required QOS in terms of performance. If IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Minimum_Performance is set higher than IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Guaranteed_Performance then notification of excursions to Minimum Performance may be continuous.

If autonomous selection does not deliver the required workload performance, the OS should assess the current delivered effective frequency and for the duration of the specific performance requirement set IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Desired_Performance \neq 0 and adjust IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Energy_Performance_Preference as necessary to achieve the required workload performance. The MSR_PPERF.PCNT value can be used to better comprehend the potential performance result from adjustments to IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Desired_Performance. The OS should set IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Desired_Performance = 0 to re-enable autonomous selection.

Tuning for Maximum Performance or Lowest Power Consumption

Maximum performance will be delivered by setting IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Minimum_Performance = IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Maximum_Performance = IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Highest_Performance and setting IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Energy_Performance_Preference = 0 (performance preference).

Lowest power will be achieved by setting IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Minimum_Performance = IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Maximum_Performance = IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES.Lowest_Performance and setting IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Energy_Performance_Preference = 0FFH (energy efficiency preference).

Additional Guidelines

Set IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Energy_Performance_Preference as appropriate for the platform's current mode of operation. For example, a mobile platform's setting may be towards performance preference when on AC power and more towards energy efficiency when on DC power.

The use of the Running Average Power Limit (RAPL) processor capability (see section 14.7.1) is highly recommended when HWP is enabled. Use of IA32_HWP_Request.Maximum_Performance for thermal control is subject to limitations and can adversely impact the performance of other processor components e.g. Graphics

If default values deliver undesirable performance latency in response to events, the OS should set IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Activity_Window to a low (non zero) value and IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Energy_Performance_Preference towards performance (0) for the event duration.

Similarly, for "real-time" threads, set IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Energy_Performance_Preference towards performance (0) and IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Activity_Window to a low value, e.g. 01H, for the duration of their execution.

When executing low priority work that may otherwise cause the hardware to deliver high performance, set IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Activity_Window to a longer value and reduce the IA32_HWP_Request.Maximum_Performance value as appropriate to control energy efficiency. Adjustments to IA32_HWP_REQUEST.Energy_Performance_Preference may also be necessary.

14.5 HARDWARE DUTY CYCLING (HDC)

Intel processors may contain support for Hardware Duty Cycling (HDC), which enables the processor to autonomously force its components inside the physical package into idle state. For example, the processor may selectively force only the processor cores into an idle state.

HDC is disabled by default on processors that support it. System software can dynamically enable or disable HDC to force one or more components into an idle state or wake up those components previously forced into an idle state. Forced Idling (and waking up) of multiple components in a physical package can be done with one WRMSR to a packaged-scope MSR from any logical processor within the same package.

HDC does not delay events such as timer expiration, but it may affect the latency of short (less than 1 msec) software threads, e.g. if a thread is forced to idle state just before completion and entering a "natural idle".

HDC forced idle operation can be thought of as operating at a lower effective frequency. The effective average frequency computed by software will include the impact of HDC forced idle.

The primary use of HDC is enable system software to manage low active workloads to increase the package level C6 residency. Additionally, HDC can lower the effective average frequency in case of power or thermal limitation.

When HDC forces a logical processor, a processor core or a physical package to enter an idle state, its C-State is set to C3 or deeper. The deep "C-states" referred to in this section are processor-specific C-states.

14.5.1 Hardware Duty Cycling Programming Interfaces

The programming interfaces provided by HDC include the following:

- The CPUID instruction allows software to discover the presence of HDC support in an Intel processor. Specifically, execute CPUID instruction with EAX=06H as input, bit 13 of EAX indicates the processor's support of the following aspects of HDC.
 - Availability of HDC baseline resource, CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13]: If this bit is set, HDC provides the following architectural MSRs: IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL, IA32_PM_CTL1, and the IA32_THREAD_STALL MSRs.
- Additionally, HDC may provide several non-architectural MSR.

Table 14-2. Architectural and non-Architecture MSRs Related to HDC

Address	Architectural	Register Name	Description

Table 14-2. Architectural and non-Architecture MSRs Related to HDC

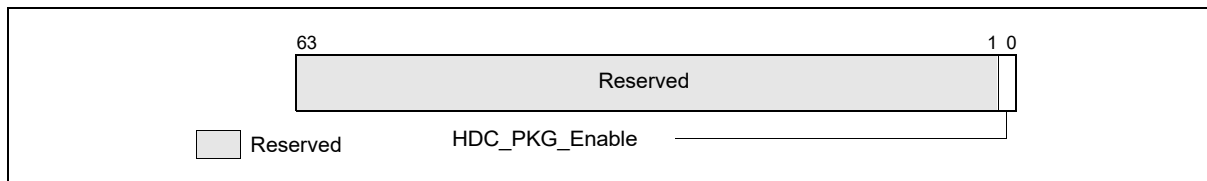
DB0H	Y	IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL	Package Enable/Disable HDC.
DB1H	Y	IA32_PM_CTL1	Per-logical-processor select control to allow/block HDC forced idling.
DB2H	Y	IA32_THREAD_STALL	Accumulate stalled cycles on this logical processor due to HDC forced idling.
653H	N	MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY	Core level stalled cycle counter due to HDC forced idling on one or more logical processor.
655H	N	MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY	Accumulate the cycles the package was in C2 ¹ state and at least one logical processor was in forced idle
656H	N	MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY	Accumulate the cycles the package was in the software specified Cx ¹ state and at least one logical processor was in forced idle. Cx is specified in MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG_CTL.
652H	N	MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG_CTL	HDC configuration controls

NOTES:

1. The package “C-states” referred to in this section are processor-specific C-states.

14.5.2 Package level Enabling HDC

The layout of the IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL MSR is shown in Figure 14-12. IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL is a writable MSR from any logical processor in a package. The bit fields are described below:

**Figure 14-12. IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL MSR**

- **HDC_PKG_Enable (bit 0, R/W)** — Software sets this bit to enable HDC operation by allowing the processor to force to idle all “HDC-allowed” (see Figure 14.5.3) logical processors in the package. Clearing this bit disables HDC operation in the package by waking up all the processor cores that were forced into idle by a previous ‘0’-to-‘1’ transition in IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.HDC_PKG_Enable. This bit is writable only if CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13] = 1. Default = zero (0).
- Bits 63:1 are reserved and must be zero.

After processor support is determined via CPUID, system software can enable HDC operation by setting IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.HDC_PKG_Enable to 1. At reset, IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.HDC_PKG_Enable is cleared to 0. A ‘0’-to-‘1’ transition in HDC_PKG_Enable allows the processor to force to idle all HDC-allowed (indicated by the non-zero state of IA32_PM_CTL1[bit 0]) logical processors in the package. A ‘1’-to-‘0’ transition wakes up those HDC force-idled logical processors.

Software can enable or disable HDC using this package level control multiple times from any logical processor in the package. Note the latency of writing a value to the package-visible IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.HDC_PKG_Enable is longer than the latency of a WRMSR operation to a Logical Processor MSR (as opposed to package level MSR) such as: IA32_PM_CTL1 (described in Section 14.5.3). Propagation of the change in IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.HDC_PKG_Enable and reaching all HDC idled logical processor to be woken up may take on the order of core C6 exit latency.

14.5.3 Logical-Processor Level HDC Control

The layout of the IA32_PM_CTL1 MSR is shown in Figure 14-13. Each logical processor in a package has its own IA32_PM_CTL1 MSR. The bit fields are described below:

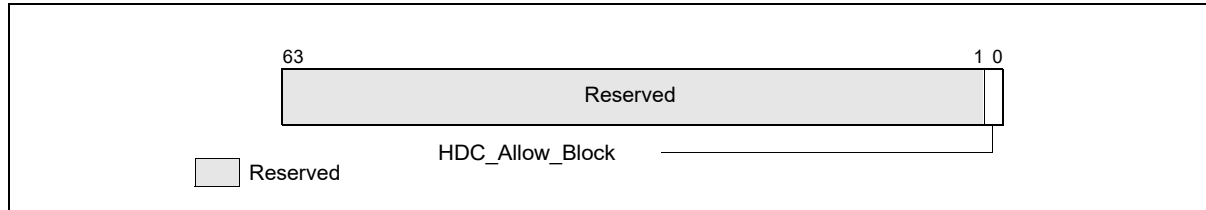


Figure 14-13. IA32_PM_CTL1 MSR

- **HDC_Allow_Block (bit 0, R/W)** — Software sets this bit to allow this logical processors to honor the package-level IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.HDC_PKG_Enable control. Clearing this bit prevents this logical processor from using the HDC. This bit is writable only if CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13] = 1. Default = one (1).
- Bits 63:1 are reserved and must be zero.

Fine-grain OS control of HDC operation at the granularity of per-logical-processor is provided by IA32_PM_CTL1. At RESET, all logical processors are allowed to participate in HDC operation such that OS can manage HDC using the package-level IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.

Writes to IA32_PM_CTL1 complete with the latency that is typical to WRMSR to a Logical Processor level MSR. When the OS chooses to manage HDC operation at per-logical-processor granularity, it can write to IA32_PM_CTL1 on one or more logical processors as desired. Each write to IA32_PM_CTL1 must be done by code that executes on the logical processor targeted to be allowed into or blocked from HDC operation.

Blocking one logical processor for HDC operation may have package level impact. For example, the processor may decide to stop duty cycling of all other Logical Processors as well.

The propagation of IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.HDC_PKG_Enable in a package takes longer than a WRMSR to IA32_PM_CTL1. The last completed write to IA32_PM_CTL1 on a logical processor will be honored when a '0'-to-'1' transition of IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL.HDC_PKG_Enable arrives to a logical processor.

14.5.4 HDC Residency Counters

There is a collection of counters available for software to track various residency metrics related to HDC operation. In general, HDC residency time is defined as the time in HDC forced idle state at the granularity of per-logical-processor, per-core, or package. At the granularity of per-core/package-level HDC residency, at least one of the logical processor in a core/package must be in the HDC forced idle state.

14.5.4.1 IA32_THREAD_STALL

Software can track per-logical-processor HDC residency using the architectural MSR IA32_THREAD_STALL. The layout of the IA32_THREAD_STALL MSR is shown in Figure 14-14. Each logical processor in a package has its own IA32_THREAD_STALL MSR. The bit fields are described below:

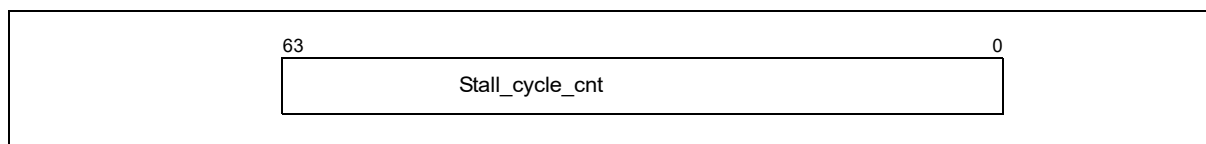


Figure 14-14. IA32_THREAD_STALL MSR

- **Stall_Cycle_Cnt (bits 63:0, R/O)** — Stores accumulated HDC forced-idle cycle count of this processor core since last RESET. This counter increments at the same rate of the TSC. The count is updated only after the logical processor exits from the forced idled C-state. At each update, the number of cycles that the logical processor was stalled due to forced-idle will be added to the counter. This counter is available only if CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13] = 1. Default = zero (0).

A value of zero in IA32_THREAD_STALL indicates either HDC is not supported or the logical processor never serviced any forced HDC idle. A non-zero value in IA32_THREAD_STALL indicates the HDC forced-idle residency times of the logical processor. It also indicates the forced-idle cycles due to HDC that could appear as C0 time to traditional OS accounting mechanisms (e.g. time-stamping OS idle/exit events).

Software can read IA32_THREAD_STALL irrespective of the state of IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL and IA32_PM_CTL1, as long as CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13] = 1.

14.5.4.2 Non-Architectural HDC Residency Counters

Processors that support HDC operation may provide the following model-specific HDC residency counters.

MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY

Software can track per-core HDC residency using the counter MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY. This counter increments when the core is in C3 state or deeper (all logical processors in this core are idle due to either HDC or other mechanisms) and at least one of the logical processors is in HDC forced idle state. The layout of the MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY is shown in Figure 14-15. Each processor core in a package has its own MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY MSR. The bit fields are described below:

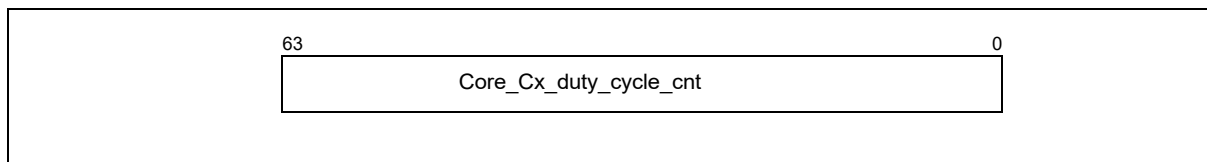


Figure 14-15. MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY MSR

- **Core_Cx_Duty_Cycle_Cnt (bits 63:0, R/O)** — Stores accumulated HDC forced-idle cycle count of this processor core since last RESET. This counter increments at the same rate of the TSC. The count is updated only after core C-state exit from a forced idled C-state. At each update, the increment counts cycles when the core is in a Cx state (all its logical processor are idle) and at least one logical processor in this core was forced into idle state due to HDC. If CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13] = 0, attempt to access this MSR will cause a #GP fault. Default = zero (0).

A value of zero in MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY indicates either HDC is not supported or this processor core never serviced any forced HDC idle.

MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY

The counter MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY allows software to track HDC residency time when the package is in C2 state, all processor cores in the package are not active and at least one logical processor was forced into idle state due to HDC. The layout of the MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY is shown in Figure 14-16. There is one MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY per package. The bit fields are described below:

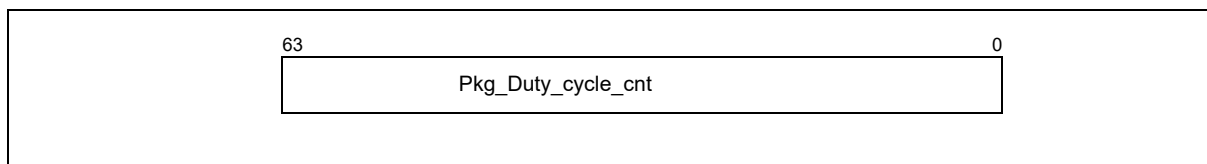


Figure 14-16. MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY MSR

- **Pkg_Duty_Cycle_Cnt (bits 63:0, R/O)** — Stores accumulated HDC forced-idle cycle count of this processor core since last RESET. This counter increments at the same rate of the TSC. Package shallow residency may be implementation specific. In the initial implementation, the threshold is package C2-state. The count is updated only after package C2-state exit from a forced idled C-state. At each update, the increment counts

cycles when the package is in C2 state and at least one processor core in this package was forced into idle state due to HDC. If CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13] = 0, attempt to access this MSR may cause a #GP fault. Default = zero (0).

A value of zero in MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY indicates either HDC is not supported or this processor package never serviced any forced HDC idle.

MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY

The counter MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY allows software to track HDC residency time when the package is in a software-specified package Cx state, all processor cores in the package are not active and at least one logical processor was forced into idle state due to HDC. Selection of a specific package Cx state can be configured using MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG. The layout of the MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY is shown in Figure 14-17. There is one MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY per package. The bit fields are described below:

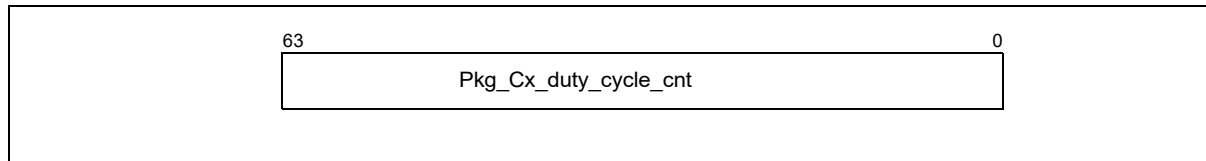


Figure 14-17. MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY MSR

- **Pkg_Cx_Duty_Cycle_Cnt (bits 63:0, R/O)** — Stores accumulated HDC forced-idle cycle count of this processor core since last RESET. This counter increments at the same rate of the TSC. The count is updated only after package C-state exit from a forced idle state. At each update, the increment counts cycles when the package is in the software-configured Cx state and at least one processor core in this package was forced into idle state due to HDC. If CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13] = 0, attempt to access this MSR may cause a #GP fault. Default = zero (0).

A value of zero in MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY indicates either HDC is not supported or this processor package never serviced any forced HDC idle.

MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG

MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG allows software to configure the package Cx state that the counter MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY monitors. The layout of the MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG is shown in Figure 14-18. There is one MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG per package. The bit fields are described below:

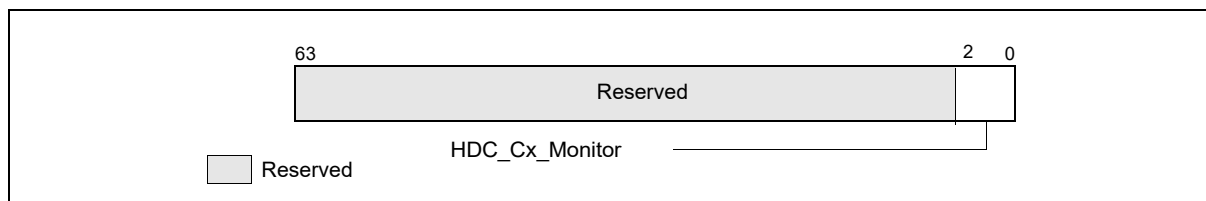


Figure 14-18. MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG MSR

- **Pkg_Cx_Monitor (bits 2:0, R/W)** — Selects which package C-state the MSR_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY counter will monitor. The encoding of the HDC_Cx_Monitor field are: 0: no-counting; 1: count package C2 only; 2: count package C3 and deeper; 3: count package C6 and deeper; 4: count package C7 and deeper; other encodings are reserved. If CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 13] = 0, attempt to access this MSR may cause a #GP fault. Default = zero (0).
- Bits 63:3 are reserved and must be zero.

14.5.5 MPERF and APERF Counters Under HDC

HDC operation can be thought of as an average effective frequency drop due to all or some of the Logical Processors enter an idle state period.

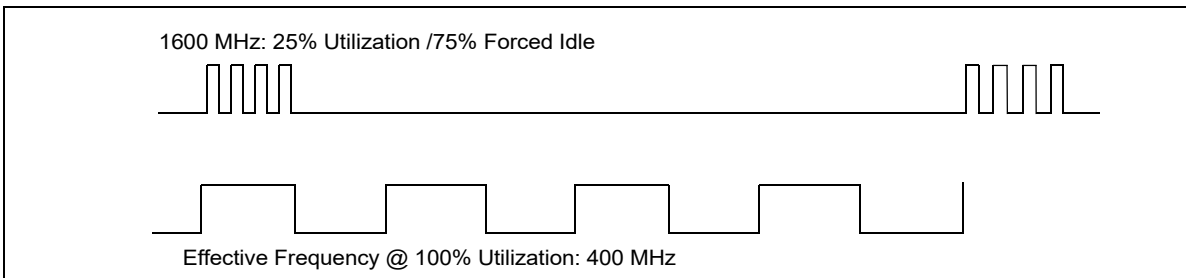


Figure 14-19. Example of Effective Frequency Reduction and Forced Idle Period of HDC

By default, the IA32_MPERF counter counts during forced idle periods as if the logical processor was active. The IA32_APERF counter does not count during forced idle state. This counting convention allows the OS to compute the average effective frequency of the Logical Processor between the last MWAIT exit and the next MWAIT entry (OS visible C0) by $\Delta\text{ACNT}/\Delta\text{MCNT} * \text{TSC Frequency}$.

14.6 MWAIT EXTENSIONS FOR ADVANCED POWER MANAGEMENT

IA-32 processors may support a number of C-states¹ that reduce power consumption for inactive states. Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors support both deeper C-state and MWAIT extensions that can be used by OS to implement power management policy.

Software should use CPUID to discover if a target processor supports the enumeration of MWAIT extensions. If CPUID.05H.ECX[Bit 0] = 1, the target processor supports MWAIT extensions and their enumeration (see Chapter 4, "Instruction Set Reference, M-U," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B*).

If CPUID.05H.ECX[Bit 1] = 1, the target processor supports using interrupts as break-events for MWAIT, even when interrupts are disabled. Use this feature to measure C-state residency as follows:

- Software can write to bit 0 in the MWAIT Extensions register (ECX) when issuing an MWAIT to enter into a processor-specific C-state or sub C-state.
- When a processor comes out of an inactive C-state or sub C-state, software can read a timestamp before an interrupt service routine (ISR) is potentially executed.

CPUID.05H.EDX allows software to enumerate processor-specific C-states and sub C-states available for use with MWAIT extensions. IA-32 processors may support more than one C-state of a given C-state type. These are called sub C-states. Numerically higher C-state have higher power savings and latency (upon entering and exiting) than lower-numbered C-state.

At CPL = 0, system software can specify desired C-state and sub C-state by using the MWAIT hints register (EAX). Processors will not go to C-state and sub C-state deeper than what is specified by the hint register. If CPL > 0 and if MONITOR/MWAIT is supported at CPL > 0, the processor will only enter C1-state (regardless of the C-state request in the hints register).

Executing MWAIT generates an exception on processors operating at a privilege level where MONITOR/MWAIT are not supported.

1. The processor-specific C-states defined in MWAIT extensions can map to ACPI defined C-state types (C0, C1, C2, C3). The mapping relationship depends on the definition of a C-state by processor implementation and is exposed to OSPM by the BIOS using the ACPI defined _CST table.

NOTE

If MWAIT is used to enter a C-state (including sub C-state) that is numerically higher than C1, a store to the address range armed by MONITOR instruction will cause the processor to exit MWAIT if the store was originated by other processor agents. A store from non-processor agent may not cause the processor to exit MWAIT.

14.7 THERMAL MONITORING AND PROTECTION

The IA-32 architecture provides the following mechanisms for monitoring temperature and controlling thermal power:

1. The **catastrophic shutdown detector** forces processor execution to stop if the processor's core temperature rises above a preset limit.
2. **Automatic and adaptive thermal monitoring mechanisms** force the processor to reduce its power consumption in order to operate within predetermined temperature limits.
3. The **software controlled clock modulation mechanism** permits operating systems to implement power management policies that reduce power consumption; this is in addition to the reduction offered by automatic thermal monitoring mechanisms.
4. **On-die digital thermal sensor and interrupt mechanisms** permit the OS to manage thermal conditions natively without relying on BIOS or other system board components.

The first mechanism is not visible to software. The other three mechanisms are visible to software using processor feature information returned by executing CPUID with EAX = 1.

The second mechanism includes:

- **Automatic thermal monitoring** provides two modes of operation. One mode modulates the clock duty cycle; the second mode changes the processor's frequency. Both modes are used to control the core temperature of the processor.
- **Adaptive thermal monitoring** can provide flexible thermal management on processors made of multiple cores.

The third mechanism modulates the clock duty cycle of the processor. As shown in Figure 14-20, the phrase 'duty cycle' does not refer to the actual duty cycle of the clock signal. Instead it refers to the time period during which the clock signal is allowed to drive the processor chip. By using the stop clock mechanism to control how often the processor is clocked, processor power consumption can be modulated.

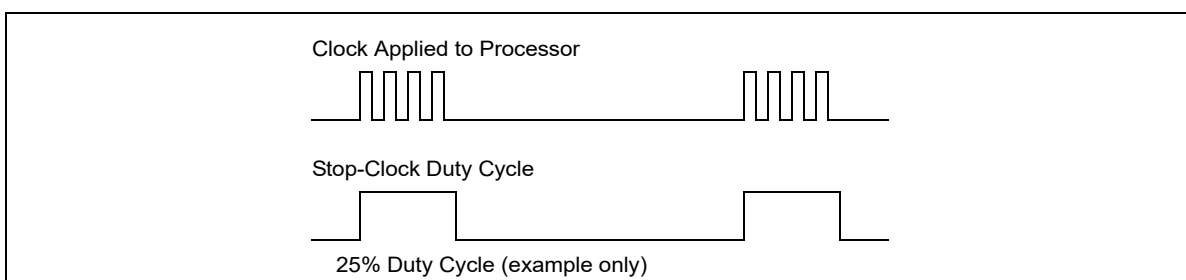


Figure 14-20. Processor Modulation Through Stop-Clock Mechanism

For previous automatic thermal monitoring mechanisms, software controlled mechanisms that changed processor operating parameters to impact changes in thermal conditions. Software did not have native access to the native thermal condition of the processor; nor could software alter the trigger condition that initiated software program control.

The fourth mechanism (listed above) provides access to an on-die digital thermal sensor using a model-specific register and uses an interrupt mechanism to alert software to initiate digital thermal monitoring.

14.7.1 Catastrophic Shutdown Detector

P6 family processors introduced a thermal sensor that acts as a catastrophic shutdown detector. This catastrophic shutdown detector was also implemented in Pentium 4, Intel Xeon and Pentium M processors. It is always enabled. When processor core temperature reaches a factory preset level, the sensor trips and processor execution is halted until after the next reset cycle.

14.7.2 Thermal Monitor

Pentium 4, Intel Xeon and Pentium M processors introduced a second temperature sensor that is factory-calibrated to trip when the processor's core temperature crosses a level corresponding to the recommended thermal design envelop. The trip-temperature of the second sensor is calibrated below the temperature assigned to the catastrophic shutdown detector.

14.7.2.1 Thermal Monitor 1

The Pentium 4 processor uses the second temperature sensor in conjunction with a mechanism called Thermal Monitor 1 (TM1) to control the core temperature of the processor. TM1 controls the processor's temperature by modulating the duty cycle of the processor clock. Modulation of duty cycles is processor model specific. Note that the processors STPCLK# pin is not used here; the stop-clock circuitry is controlled internally.

Support for TM1 is indicated by `CPUID.1:EDX.TM[bit 29] = 1`.

TM1 is enabled by setting the thermal-monitor enable flag (bit 3) in `IA32_MISC_ENABLE` [see Chapter 35, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)"]. Following a power-up or reset, the flag is cleared, disabling TM1. BIOS is required to enable only one automatic thermal monitoring modes. Operating systems and applications must not disable the operation of these mechanisms.

14.7.2.2 Thermal Monitor 2

An additional automatic thermal protection mechanism, called Thermal Monitor 2 (TM2), was introduced in the Intel Pentium M processor and also incorporated in newer models of the Pentium 4 processor family. Intel Core Duo and Solo processors, and Intel Core 2 Duo processor family all support TM1 and TM2. TM2 controls the core temperature of the processor by reducing the operating frequency and voltage of the processor and offers a higher performance level for a given level of power reduction than TM1.

TM2 is triggered by the same temperature sensor as TM1. The mechanism to enable TM2 may be implemented differently across various IA-32 processor families with different CPUID signatures in the family encoding value, but will be uniform within an IA-32 processor family.

Support for TM2 is indicated by `CPUID.1:ECX.TM2[bit 8] = 1`.

14.7.2.3 Two Methods for Enabling TM2

On processors with CPUID family/model/stepping signature encoded as 0x69n or 0x6Dn (early Pentium M processors), TM2 is enabled if the `TM_SELECT` flag (bit 16) of the `MSR_THERM2_CTL` register is set to 1 (Figure 14-21) and bit 3 of the `IA32_MISC_ENABLE` register is set to 1.

Following a power-up or reset, the `TM_SELECT` flag may be cleared. BIOS is required to enable either TM1 or TM2. Operating systems and applications must not disable mechanisms that enable TM1 or TM2. If bit 3 of the `IA32_MISC_ENABLE` register is set and `TM_SELECT` flag of the `MSR_THERM2_CTL` register is cleared, TM1 is enabled.

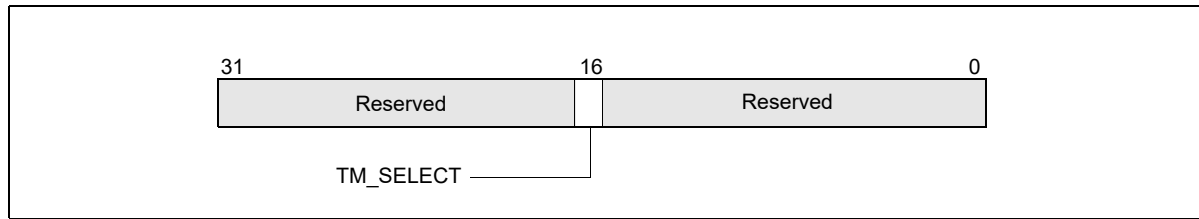


Figure 14-21. MSR_THERM2_CTL Register On Processors with CUID Family/Model/Stepping Signature Encoded as 0x69n or 0x6Dn

On processors introduced after the Pentium 4 processor (this includes most Pentium M processors), the method used to enable TM2 is different. TM2 is enable by setting bit 13 of IA32_MISC_ENABLE register to 1. This applies to Intel Core Duo, Core Solo, and Intel Core 2 processor family.

The target operating frequency and voltage for the TM2 transition after TM2 is triggered is specified by the value written to MSR_THERM2_CTL, bits 15:0 (Figure 14-22). Following a power-up or reset, BIOS is required to enable at least one of these two thermal monitoring mechanisms. If both TM1 and TM2 are supported, BIOS may choose to enable TM2 instead of TM1. Operating systems and applications must not disable the mechanisms that enable TM1 or TM2; and they must not alter the value in bits 15:0 of the MSR_THERM2_CTL register.

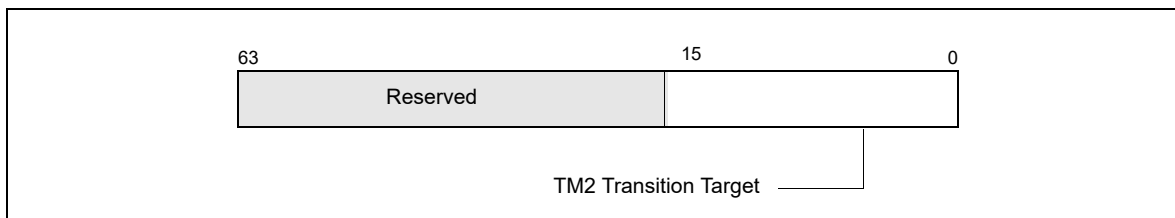


Figure 14-22. MSR_THERM2_CTL Register for Supporting TM2

14.7.2.4 Performance State Transitions and Thermal Monitoring

If the thermal control circuitry (TCC) for thermal monitor (TM1/TM2) is active, writes to the IA32_PERF_CTL will effect a new target operating point as follows:

- If TM1 is enabled and the TCC is engaged, the performance state transition can commence before the TCC is disengaged.
- If TM2 is enabled and the TCC is engaged, the performance state transition specified by a write to the IA32_PERF_CTL will commence after the TCC has disengaged.

14.7.2.5 Thermal Status Information

The status of the temperature sensor that triggers the thermal monitor (TM1/TM2) is indicated through the thermal status flag and thermal status log flag in the IA32_THERM_STATUS MSR (see Figure 14-23).

The functions of these flags are:

- **Thermal Status flag, bit 0** — When set, indicates that the processor core temperature is currently at the trip temperature of the thermal monitor and that the processor power consumption is being reduced via either TM1 or TM2, depending on which is enabled. When clear, the flag indicates that the core temperature is below the thermal monitor trip temperature. This flag is read only.
- **Thermal Status Log flag, bit 1** — When set, indicates that the thermal sensor has tripped since the last power-up or reset or since the last time that software cleared this flag. This flag is a sticky bit; once set it remains set until cleared by software or until a power-up or reset of the processor. The default state is clear.

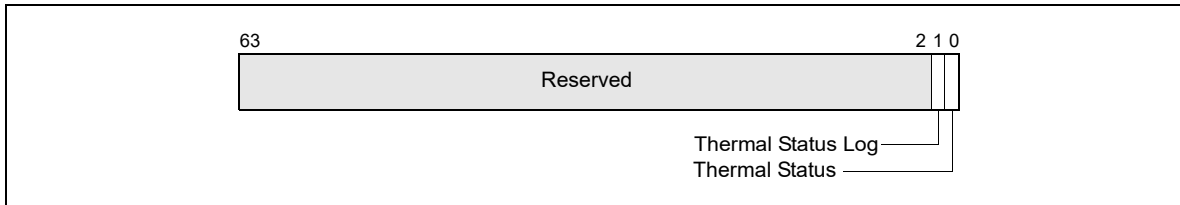


Figure 14-23. IA32_THERM_STATUS MSR

After the second temperature sensor has been tripped, the thermal monitor (TM1/TM2) will remain engaged for a minimum time period (on the order of 1 ms). The thermal monitor will remain engaged until the processor core temperature drops below the preset trip temperature of the temperature sensor, taking hysteresis into account.

While the processor is in a stop-clock state, interrupts will be blocked from interrupting the processor. This holding off of interrupts increases the interrupt latency, but does not cause interrupts to be lost. Outstanding interrupts remain pending until clock modulation is complete.

The thermal monitor can be programmed to generate an interrupt to the processor when the thermal sensor is tripped. The delivery mode, mask and vector for this interrupt can be programmed through the thermal entry in the local APIC's LVT (see Section 10.5.1, "Local Vector Table"). The low-temperature interrupt enable and high-temperature interrupt enable flags in the IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR (see Figure 14-24) control when the interrupt is generated; that is, on a transition from a temperature below the trip point to above and/or vice-versa.

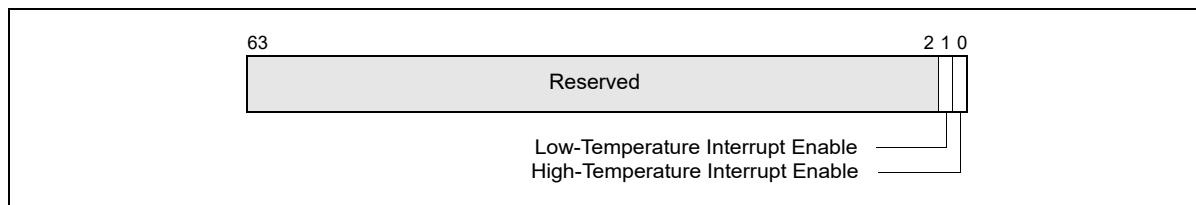


Figure 14-24. IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR

- **High-Temperature Interrupt Enable flag, bit 0** — Enables an interrupt to be generated on the transition from a low-temperature to a high-temperature when set; disables the interrupt when clear. (R/W).
- **Low-Temperature Interrupt Enable flag, bit 1** — Enables an interrupt to be generated on the transition from a high-temperature to a low-temperature when set; disables the interrupt when clear.

The thermal monitor interrupt can be masked by the thermal LVT entry. After a power-up or reset, the low-temperature interrupt enable and high-temperature interrupt enable flags in the IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR are cleared (interrupts are disabled) and the thermal LVT entry is set to mask interrupts. This interrupt should be handled either by the operating system or system management mode (SMM) code.

Note that the operation of the thermal monitoring mechanism has no effect upon the clock rate of the processor's internal high-resolution timer (time stamp counter).

14.7.2.6 Adaptive Thermal Monitor

The Intel Core 2 Duo processor family supports enhanced thermal management mechanism, referred to as Adaptive Thermal Monitor (Adaptive TM).

Unlike TM2, Adaptive TM is not limited to one TM2 transition target. During a thermal trip event, Adaptive TM (if enabled) selects an optimal target operating point based on whether or not the current operating point has effectively cooled the processor.

Similar to TM2, Adaptive TM is enable by BIOS. The BIOS is required to test the TM1 and TM2 feature flags and enable all available thermal control mechanisms (including Adaptive TM) at platform initiation.

Adaptive TM is available only to a subset of processors that support TM2.

In each chip-multiprocessing (CMP) silicon die, each core has a unique thermal sensor that triggers independently. These thermal sensor can trigger TM1 or TM2 transitions in the same manner as described in Section 14.7.2.1 and Section 14.7.2.2. The trip point of the thermal sensor is not programmable by software since it is set during the fabrication of the processor.

Each thermal sensor in a processor core may be triggered independently to engage thermal management features. In Adaptive TM, both cores will transition to a lower frequency and/or lower voltage level if one sensor is triggered. Triggering of this sensor is visible to software via the thermal interrupt LVT entry in the local APIC of a given core.

14.7.3 Software Controlled Clock Modulation

Pentium 4, Intel Xeon and Pentium M processors also support software-controlled clock modulation. This provides a means for operating systems to implement a power management policy to reduce the power consumption of the processor. Here, the stop-clock duty cycle is controlled by software through the IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR (see Figure 14-25).

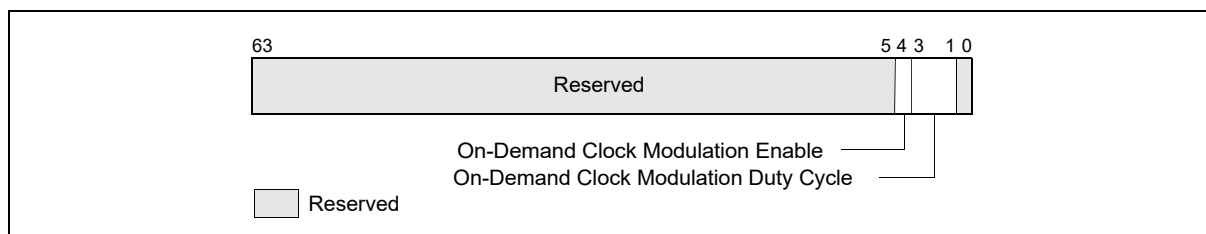


Figure 14-25. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR

The IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR contains the following flag and field used to enable software-controlled clock modulation and to select the clock modulation duty cycle:

- **On-Demand Clock Modulation Enable, bit 4** — Enables on-demand software controlled clock modulation when set; disables software-controlled clock modulation when clear.
- **On-Demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle, bits 1 through 3** — Selects the on-demand clock modulation duty cycle (see Table 14-3). This field is only active when the on-demand clock modulation enable flag is set.

Note that the on-demand clock modulation mechanism (like the thermal monitor) controls the processor's stop-clock circuitry internally to modulate the clock signal. The STPCLK# pin is not used in this mechanism.

Table 14-3. On-Demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle Field Encoding

Duty Cycle Field Encoding	Duty Cycle
000B	Reserved
001B	12.5% (Default)
010B	25.0%
011B	37.5%
100B	50.0%
101B	63.5%
110B	75%
111B	87.5%

The on-demand clock modulation mechanism can be used to control processor power consumption. Power management software can write to the IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR to enable clock modulation and to select a modulation duty cycle. If on-demand clock modulation and TM1 are both enabled and the thermal status of the processor is hot (bit 0 of the IA32_THERM_STATUS MSR is set), clock modulation at the duty cycle specified by TM1 takes precedence, regardless of the setting of the on-demand clock modulation duty cycle.

For Hyper-Threading Technology enabled processors, the IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION register is duplicated for each logical processor. In order for the On-demand clock modulation feature to work properly, the feature must be enabled on all the logical processors within a physical processor. If the programmed duty cycle is not identical for all the logical processors, the processor core clock will modulate to the highest duty cycle programmed for processors with any of the following CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signatures (see CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*): 06_1A, 06_1C, 06_1E, 06_1F, 06_25, 06_26, 06_27, 06_2C, 06_2E, 06_2F, 06_35, 06_36, and 0F_xx. For all other processors, if the programmed duty cycle is not identical for all logical processors in the same core, the processor core will modulate at the lowest programmed duty cycle.

For multiple processor cores in a physical package, each processor core can modulate to a programmed duty cycle independently.

For the P6 family processors, on-demand clock modulation was implemented through the chipset, which controlled clock modulation through the processor’s STPCLK# pin.

14.7.3.1 Extension of Software Controlled Clock Modulation

Extension of the software controlled clock modulation facility supports on-demand clock modulation duty cycle with 4-bit dynamic range (increased from 3-bit range). Granularity of clock modulation duty cycle is increased to 6.25% (compared to 12.5%).

Four bit dynamic range control is provided by using bit 0 in conjunction with bits 3:1 of the IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR (see Figure 14-26).

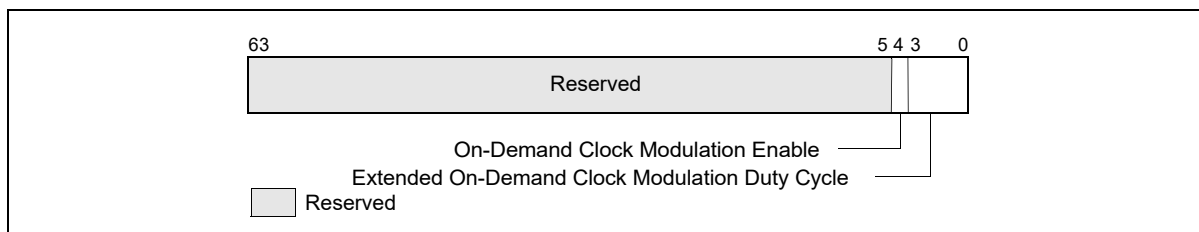


Figure 14-26. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR with Clock Modulation Extension

Extension to software controlled clock modulation is supported only if CPUID.06H:EAX[Bit 5] = 1. If CPUID.06H:EAX[Bit 5] = 0, then bit 0 of IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION is reserved.

14.7.4 Detection of Thermal Monitor and Software Controlled Clock Modulation Facilities

The ACPI flag (bit 22) of the CPUID feature flags indicates the presence of the IA32_THERM_STATUS, IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT, IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSRs, and the xAPIC thermal LVT entry.

The TM1 flag (bit 29) of the CPUID feature flags indicates the presence of the automatic thermal monitoring facilities that modulate clock duty cycles.

14.7.4.1 Detection of Software Controlled Clock Modulation Extension

Processor’s support of software controlled clock modulation extension is indicated by CPUID.06H:EAX[Bit 5] = 1.

14.7.5 On Die Digital Thermal Sensors

On die digital thermal sensor can be read using an MSR (no I/O interface). In Intel Core Duo processors, each core has a unique digital sensor whose temperature is accessible using an MSR. The digital thermal sensor is the preferred method for reading the die temperature because (a) it is located closer to the hottest portions of the die, (b) it enables software to accurately track the die temperature and the potential activation of thermal throttling.

14.7.5.1 Digital Thermal Sensor Enumeration

The processor supports a digital thermal sensor if CPUID.06H.EAX[0] = 1. If the processor supports digital thermal sensor, EBX[bits 3:0] determine the number of thermal thresholds that are available for use.

Software sets thermal thresholds by using the IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR. Software reads output of the digital thermal sensor using the IA32_THERM_STATUS MSR.

14.7.5.2 Reading the Digital Sensor

Unlike traditional analog thermal devices, the output of the digital thermal sensor is a temperature relative to the maximum supported operating temperature of the processor.

Temperature measurements returned by digital thermal sensors are always at or below TCC activation temperature. Critical temperature conditions are detected using the “Critical Temperature Status” bit. When this bit is set, the processor is operating at a critical temperature and immediate shutdown of the system should occur. Once the “Critical Temperature Status” bit is set, reliable operation is not guaranteed.

See Figure 14-27 for the layout of IA32_THERM_STATUS MSR. Bit fields include:

- **Thermal Status (bit 0, RO)** — This bit indicates whether the digital thermal sensor high-temperature output signal (PROCHOT#) is currently active. Bit 0 = 1 indicates the feature is active. This bit may not be written by software; it reflects the state of the digital thermal sensor.
- **Thermal Status Log (bit 1, R/WCO)** — This is a sticky bit that indicates the history of the thermal sensor high temperature output signal (PROCHOT#). Bit 1 = 1 if PROCHOT# has been asserted since a previous RESET or the last time software cleared the bit. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **PROCHOT# or FORCEPR# Event (bit 2, RO)** — Indicates whether PROCHOT# or FORCEPR# is being asserted by another agent on the platform.

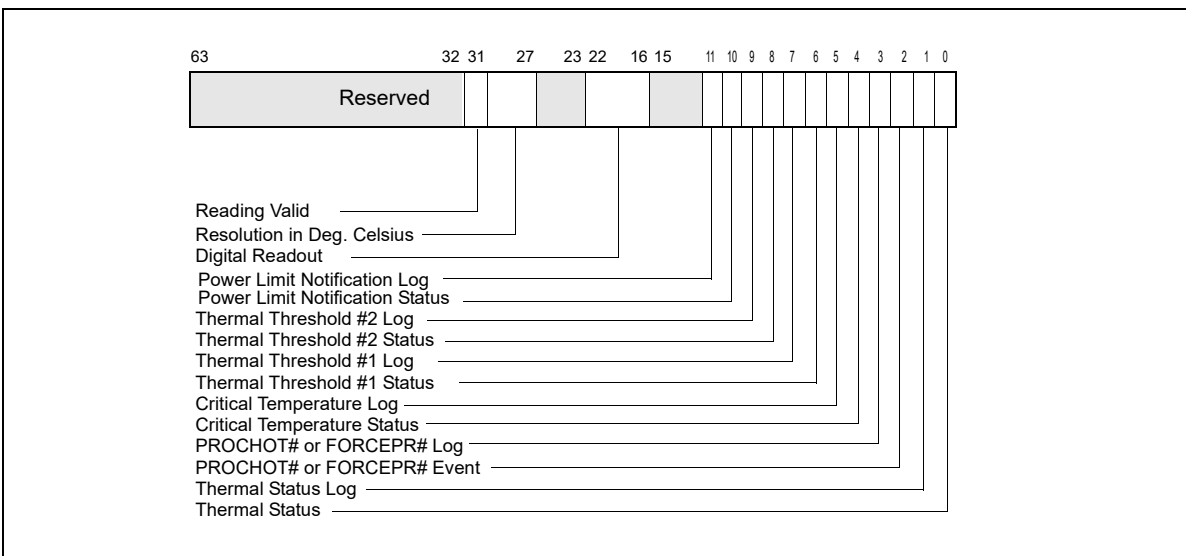


Figure 14-27. IA32_THERM_STATUS Register

- **PROCHOT# or FORCEPR# Log (bit 3, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates whether PROCHOT# or FORCEPR# has been asserted by another agent on the platform since the last clearing of this bit or a reset. If bit 3 = 1, PROCHOT# or FORCEPR# has been externally asserted. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero. External PROCHOT# assertions are only acknowledged if the Bidirectional Prochot feature is enabled.
- **Critical Temperature Status (bit 4, RO)** — Indicates whether the critical temperature detector output signal is currently active. If bit 4 = 1, the critical temperature detector output signal is currently active.

- **Critical Temperature Log (bit 5, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates whether the critical temperature detector output signal has been asserted since the last clearing of this bit or reset. If bit 5 = 1, the output signal has been asserted. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **Thermal Threshold #1 Status (bit 6, RO)** — Indicates whether the actual temperature is currently higher than or equal to the value set in Thermal Threshold #1. If bit 6 = 0, the actual temperature is lower. If bit 6 = 1, the actual temperature is greater than or equal to TT#1. Quantitative information of actual temperature can be inferred from Digital Readout, bits 22:16.
- **Thermal Threshold #1 Log (bit 7, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates whether the Thermal Threshold #1 has been reached since the last clearing of this bit or a reset. If bit 7 = 1, the Threshold #1 has been reached. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **Thermal Threshold #2 Status (bit 8, RO)** — Indicates whether actual temperature is currently higher than or equal to the value set in Thermal Threshold #2. If bit 8 = 0, the actual temperature is lower. If bit 8 = 1, the actual temperature is greater than or equal to TT#2. Quantitative information of actual temperature can be inferred from Digital Readout, bits 22:16.
- **Thermal Threshold #2 Log (bit 9, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates whether the Thermal Threshold #2 has been reached since the last clearing of this bit or a reset. If bit 9 = 1, the Thermal Threshold #2 has been reached. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **Power Limitation Status (bit 10, RO)** — Indicates whether the processor is currently operating below OS-requested P-state (specified in IA32_PERF_CTL) or OS-requested clock modulation duty cycle (specified in IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION). This field is supported only if CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 4] = 1. Package level power limit notification can be delivered independently to IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS MSR.
- **Power Notification Log (bit 11, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates the processor went below OS-requested P-state or OS-requested clock modulation duty cycle since the last clearing of this or RESET. This field is supported only if CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 4] = 1. Package level power limit notification is indicated independently in IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS MSR.
- **Digital Readout (bits 22:16, RO)** — Digital temperature reading in 1 degree Celsius relative to the TCC activation temperature.
 - 0: TCC Activation temperature,
 - 1: (TCC Activation - 1) , etc. See the processor's data sheet for details regarding TCC activation.
 A lower reading in the Digital Readout field (bits 22:16) indicates a higher actual temperature.
- **Resolution in Degrees Celsius (bits 30:27, RO)** — Specifies the resolution (or tolerance) of the digital thermal sensor. The value is in degrees Celsius. It is recommended that new threshold values be offset from the current temperature by at least the resolution + 1 in order to avoid hysteresis of interrupt generation.
- **Reading Valid (bit 31, RO)** — Indicates if the digital readout in bits 22:16 is valid. The readout is valid if bit 31 = 1.

Changes to temperature can be detected using two thresholds (see Figure 14-28); one is set above and the other below the current temperature. These thresholds have the capability of generating interrupts using the core's local APIC which software must then service. Note that the local APIC entries used by these thresholds are also used by the Intel® Thermal Monitor; it is up to software to determine the source of a specific interrupt.

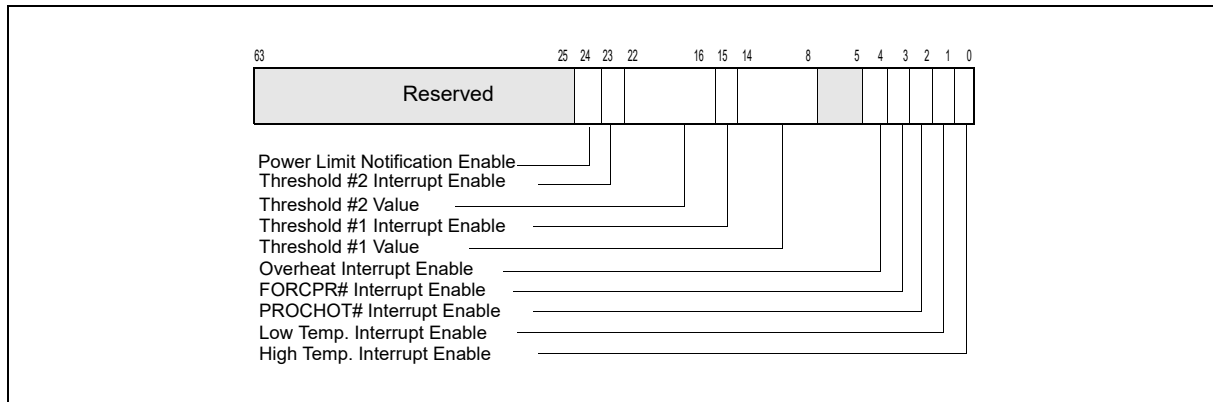


Figure 14-28. IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT Register

See Figure 14-28 for the layout of IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR. Bit fields include:

- **High-Temperature Interrupt Enable (bit 0, R/W)** — This bit allows the BIOS to enable the generation of an interrupt on the transition from low-temperature to a high-temperature threshold. Bit 0 = 0 (default) disables interrupts; bit 0 = 1 enables interrupts.
- **Low-Temperature Interrupt Enable (bit 1, R/W)** — This bit allows the BIOS to enable the generation of an interrupt on the transition from high-temperature to a low-temperature (TCC de-activation). Bit 1 = 0 (default) disables interrupts; bit 1 = 1 enables interrupts.
- **PROCHOT# Interrupt Enable (bit 2, R/W)** — This bit allows the BIOS or OS to enable the generation of an interrupt when PROCHOT# has been asserted by another agent on the platform and the Bidirectional Prochot feature is enabled. Bit 2 = 0 disables the interrupt; bit 2 = 1 enables the interrupt.
- **FORCEPR# Interrupt Enable (bit 3, R/W)** — This bit allows the BIOS or OS to enable the generation of an interrupt when FORCEPR# has been asserted by another agent on the platform. Bit 3 = 0 disables the interrupt; bit 3 = 1 enables the interrupt.
- **Critical Temperature Interrupt Enable (bit 4, R/W)** — Enables the generation of an interrupt when the Critical Temperature Detector has detected a critical thermal condition. The recommended response to this condition is a system shutdown. Bit 4 = 0 disables the interrupt; bit 4 = 1 enables the interrupt.
- **Threshold #1 Value (bits 14:8, R/W)** — A temperature threshold, encoded relative to the TCC Activation temperature (using the same format as the Digital Readout). This threshold is compared against the Digital Readout and is used to generate the Thermal Threshold #1 Status and Log bits as well as the Threshold #1 thermal interrupt delivery.
- **Threshold #1 Interrupt Enable (bit 15, R/W)** — Enables the generation of an interrupt when the actual temperature crosses the Threshold #1 setting in any direction. Bit 15 = 1 enables the interrupt; bit 15 = 0 disables the interrupt.
- **Threshold #2 Value (bits 22:16, R/W)** — A temperature threshold, encoded relative to the TCC Activation temperature (using the same format as the Digital Readout). This threshold is compared against the Digital Readout and is used to generate the Thermal Threshold #2 Status and Log bits as well as the Threshold #2 thermal interrupt delivery.
- **Threshold #2 Interrupt Enable (bit 23, R/W)** — Enables the generation of an interrupt when the actual temperature crosses the Threshold #2 setting in any direction. Bit 23 = 1 enables the interrupt; bit 23 = 0 disables the interrupt.
- **Power Limit Notification Enable (bit 24, R/W)** — Enables the generation of power notification events when the processor went below OS-requested P-state or OS-requested clock modulation duty cycle. This field is supported only if CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 4] = 1. Package level power limit notification can be enabled independently by IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR.

14.7.6 Power Limit Notification

Platform firmware may be capable of specifying a power limit to restrict power delivered to a platform component, such as a physical processor package. This constraint imposed by platform firmware may occasionally cause the processor to operate below OS-requested P or T-state. A power limit notification event can be delivered using the existing thermal LVT entry in the local APIC.

Software can enumerate the presence of the processor’s support for power limit notification by verifying CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 4] = 1.

If CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 4] = 1, then IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT and IA32_THERM_STATUS provides the following facility to manage power limit notification:

- Bits 10 and 11 in IA32_THERM_STATUS informs software of the occurrence of processor operating below OS-requested P-state or clock modulation duty cycle setting (see Figure 14-27).
- Bit 24 in IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT enables the local APIC to deliver a thermal event when the processor went below OS-requested P-state or clock modulation duty cycle setting (see Figure 14-28).

14.8 PACKAGE LEVEL THERMAL MANAGEMENT

The thermal management facilities like IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT and IA32_THERM_STATUS are often implemented with a processor core granularity. To facilitate software manage thermal events from a package level granularity, two architectural MSR is provided for package level thermal management. The IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS and IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT MSRs use similar interfaces as IA32_THERM_STATUS and IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT, but are shared in each physical processor package.

Software can enumerate the presence of the processor’s support for package level thermal management facility (IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS and IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT) by verifying CPUID.06H:EAX[bit 6] = 1.

The layout of IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS MSR is shown in Figure 14-29.

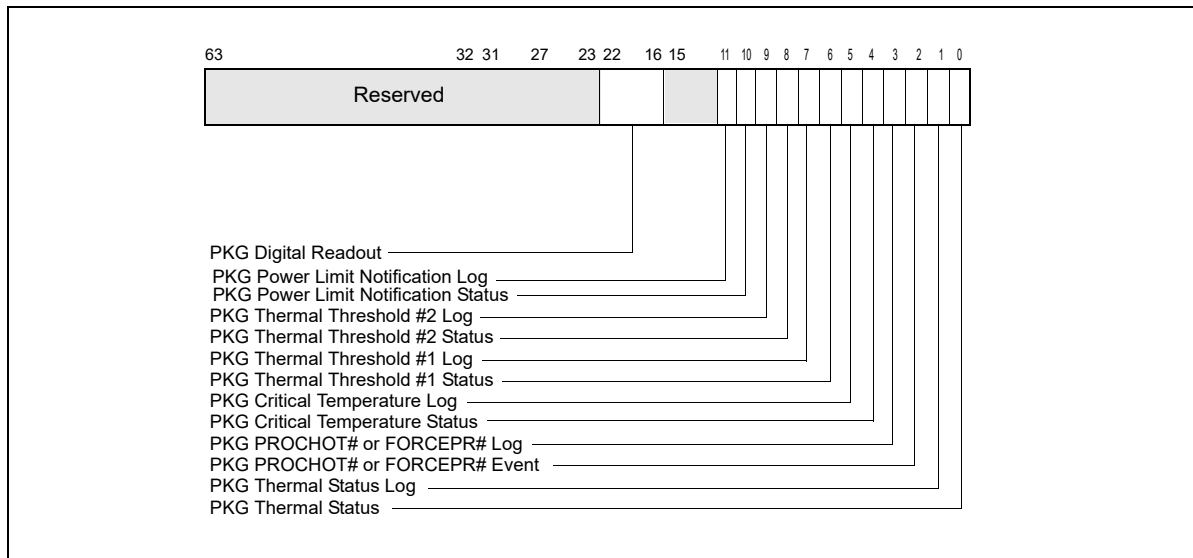


Figure 14-29. IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS Register

- **Package Thermal Status (bit 0, RO)** — This bit indicates whether the digital thermal sensor high-temperature output signal (PROCHOT#) for the package is currently active. Bit 0 = 1 indicates the feature is active. This bit may not be written by software; it reflects the state of the digital thermal sensor.

- **Package Thermal Status Log (bit 1, R/WCO)** — This is a sticky bit that indicates the history of the thermal sensor high temperature output signal (PROCHOT#) of the package. Bit 1 = 1 if package PROCHOT# has been asserted since a previous RESET or the last time software cleared the bit. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **Package PROCHOT# Event (bit 2, RO)** — Indicates whether package PROCHOT# is being asserted by another agent on the platform.
- **Package PROCHOT# Log (bit 3, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates whether package PROCHOT# has been asserted by another agent on the platform since the last clearing of this bit or a reset. If bit 3 = 1, package PROCHOT# has been externally asserted. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **Package Critical Temperature Status (bit 4, RO)** — Indicates whether the package critical temperature detector output signal is currently active. If bit 4 = 1, the package critical temperature detector output signal is currently active.
- **Package Critical Temperature Log (bit 5, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates whether the package critical temperature detector output signal has been asserted since the last clearing of this bit or reset. If bit 5 = 1, the output signal has been asserted. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **Package Thermal Threshold #1 Status (bit 6, RO)** — Indicates whether the actual package temperature is currently higher than or equal to the value set in Package Thermal Threshold #1. If bit 6 = 0, the actual temperature is lower. If bit 6 = 1, the actual temperature is greater than or equal to PTT#1. Quantitative information of actual package temperature can be inferred from Package Digital Readout, bits 22:16.
- **Package Thermal Threshold #1 Log (bit 7, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates whether the Package Thermal Threshold #1 has been reached since the last clearing of this bit or a reset. If bit 7 = 1, the Package Thermal Threshold #1 has been reached. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **Package Thermal Threshold #2 Status (bit 8, RO)** — Indicates whether actual package temperature is currently higher than or equal to the value set in Package Thermal Threshold #2. If bit 8 = 0, the actual temperature is lower. If bit 8 = 1, the actual temperature is greater than or equal to PTT#2. Quantitative information of actual temperature can be inferred from Package Digital Readout, bits 22:16.
- **Package Thermal Threshold #2 Log (bit 9, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates whether the Package Thermal Threshold #2 has been reached since the last clearing of this bit or a reset. If bit 9 = 1, the Package Thermal Threshold #2 has been reached. Software may clear this bit by writing a zero.
- **Package Power Limitation Status (bit 10, RO)** — Indicates package power limit is forcing one or more processors to operate below OS-requested P-state. Note that package power limit violation may be caused by processor cores or by devices residing in the uncore. Software can examine IA32_THERM_STATUS to determine if the cause originates from a processor core (see Figure 14-27).
- **Package Power Notification Log (bit 11, R/WCO)** — Sticky bit that indicates any processor in the package went below OS-requested P-state or OS-requested clock modulation duty cycle since the last clearing of this or RESET.
- **Package Digital Readout (bits 22:16, RO)** — Package digital temperature reading in 1 degree Celsius relative to the package TCC activation temperature.
 - 0: Package TCC Activation temperature,
 - 1: (PTCC Activation - 1) , etc. See the processor's data sheet for details regarding PTCC activation.
 A lower reading in the Package Digital Readout field (bits 22:16) indicates a higher actual temperature.

The layout of IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR is shown in Figure 14-30.

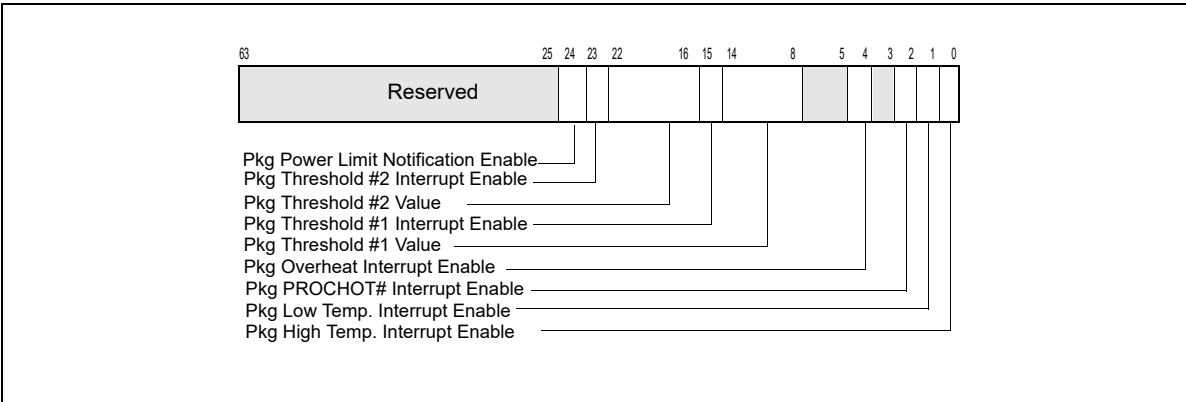


Figure 14-30. IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT Register

- **Package High-Temperature Interrupt Enable (bit 0, R/W)** — This bit allows the BIOS to enable the generation of an interrupt on the transition from low-temperature to a package high-temperature threshold. Bit 0 = 0 (default) disables interrupts; bit 0 = 1 enables interrupts.
- **Package Low-Temperature Interrupt Enable (bit 1, R/W)** — This bit allows the BIOS to enable the generation of an interrupt on the transition from high-temperature to a low-temperature (TCC de-activation). Bit 1 = 0 (default) disables interrupts; bit 1 = 1 enables interrupts.
- **Package PROCHOT# Interrupt Enable (bit 2, R/W)** — This bit allows the BIOS or OS to enable the generation of an interrupt when Package PROCHOT# has been asserted by another agent on the platform and the Bidirectional Prochot feature is enabled. Bit 2 = 0 disables the interrupt; bit 2 = 1 enables the interrupt.
- **Package Critical Temperature Interrupt Enable (bit 4, R/W)** — Enables the generation of an interrupt when the Package Critical Temperature Detector has detected a critical thermal condition. The recommended response to this condition is a system shutdown. Bit 4 = 0 disables the interrupt; bit 4 = 1 enables the interrupt.
- **Package Threshold #1 Value (bits 14:8, R/W)** — A temperature threshold, encoded relative to the Package TCC Activation temperature (using the same format as the Digital Readout). This threshold is compared against the Package Digital Readout and is used to generate the Package Thermal Threshold #1 Status and Log bits as well as the Package Threshold #1 thermal interrupt delivery.
- **Package Threshold #1 Interrupt Enable (bit 15, R/W)** — Enables the generation of an interrupt when the actual temperature crosses the Package Threshold #1 setting in any direction. Bit 15 = 1 enables the interrupt; bit 15 = 0 disables the interrupt.
- **Package Threshold #2 Value (bits 22:16, R/W)** — A temperature threshold, encoded relative to the PTCC Activation temperature (using the same format as the Package Digital Readout). This threshold is compared against the Package Digital Readout and is used to generate the Package Thermal Threshold #2 Status and Log bits as well as the Package Threshold #2 thermal interrupt delivery.
- **Package Threshold #2 Interrupt Enable (bit 23, R/W)** — Enables the generation of an interrupt when the actual temperature crosses the Package Threshold #2 setting in any direction. Bit 23 = 1 enables the interrupt; bit 23 = 0 disables the interrupt.
- **Package Power Limit Notification Enable (bit 24, R/W)** — Enables the generation of package power notification events.

14.8.1 Support for Passive and Active cooling

Passive and active cooling may be controlled by the OS power management agent through ACPI control methods. On platforms providing package level thermal management facility described in the previous section, it is recommended that active cooling (FAN control) should be driven by measuring the package temperature using the IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR.

Passive cooling (frequency throttling) should be driven by measuring (a) the core and package temperatures, or (b) only the package temperature. If measured package temperature led the power management agent to choose which core to execute passive cooling, then all cores need to execute passive cooling. Core temperature is measured using the IA32_THERMAL_STATUS and IA32_THERMAL_INTERRUPT MSRs. The exact implementation details depend on the platform firmware and possible solutions include defining two different thermal zones (one for core temperature and passive cooling and the other for package temperature and active cooling).

14.9 PLATFORM SPECIFIC POWER MANAGEMENT SUPPORT

This section covers power management interfaces that are not architectural but addresses the power management needs of several platform specific components. Specifically, RAPL (Running Average Power Limit) interfaces provide mechanisms to enforce power consumption limit. Power limiting usages have specific usages in client and server platforms.

For client platform power limit control and for server platforms used in a data center, the following power and thermal related usages are desirable:

- Platform Thermal Management: Robust mechanisms to manage component, platform, and group-level thermals, either proactively or reactively (e.g., in response to a platform-level thermal trip point).
- Platform Power Limiting: More deterministic control over the system's power consumption, for example to meet battery life targets on rack-level or container-level power consumption goals within a datacenter.
- Power/Performance Budgeting: Efficient means to control the power consumed (and therefore the sustained performance delivered) within and across platforms.

The server and client usage models are addressed by RAPL interfaces, which expose multiple domains of power rationing within each processor socket. Generally, these RAPL domains may be viewed to include hierarchically:

- Package domain is the processor die.
- Memory domain includes the directly-attached DRAM; an additional power plane may constitute a separate domain.

In order to manage the power consumed across multiple sockets via RAPL, individual limits must be programmed for each processor complex. Programming specific RAPL domain across multiple sockets is not supported.

14.9.1 RAPL Interfaces

RAPL interfaces consist of non-architectural MSRs. Each RAPL domain supports the following set of capabilities, some of which are optional as stated below.

- Power limit - MSR interfaces to specify power limit, time window; lock bit, clamp bit etc.
- Energy Status - Power metering interface providing energy consumption information.
- Perf Status (Optional) - Interface providing information on the performance effects (regression) due to power limits. It is defined as a duration metric that measures the power limit effect in the respective domain. The meaning of duration is domain specific.
- Power Info (Optional) - Interface providing information on the range of parameters for a given domain, minimum power, maximum power etc.
- Policy (Optional) - 4-bit priority information that is a hint to hardware for dividing budget between sub-domains in a parent domain.

Each of the above capabilities requires specific units in order to describe them. Power is expressed in Watts, Time is expressed in Seconds, and Energy is expressed in Joules. Scaling factors are supplied to each unit to make the information presented meaningful in a finite number of bits. Units for power, energy, and time are exposed in the read-only MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT MSR.

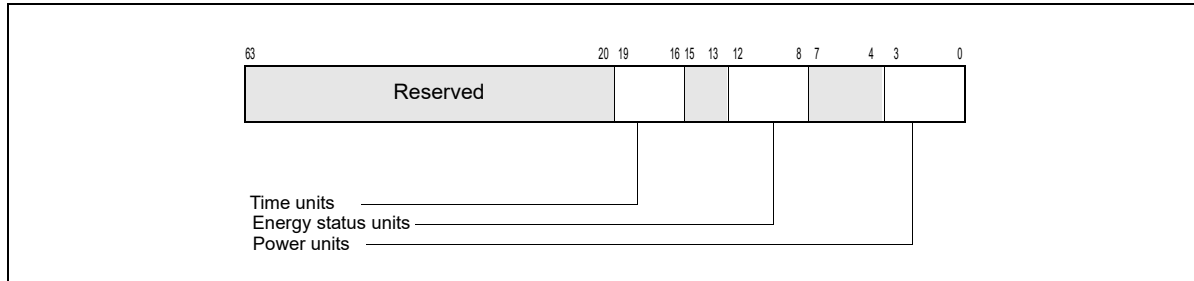


Figure 14-31. MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT Register

MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT (Figure 14-31) provides the following information across all RAPL domains:

- **Power Units (bits 3:0):** Power related information (in Watts) is based on the multiplier, $1/2^{PU}$; where PU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 3:0. Default value is 0011b, indicating power unit is in 1/8 Watts increment.
- **Energy Status Units (bits 12:8):** Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, $1/2^{ESU}$; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 10000b, indicating energy status unit is in 15.3 micro-Joules increment.
- **Time Units (bits 19:16):** Time related information (in Seconds) is based on the multiplier, $1/2^{TU}$; where TU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 19:16. Default value is 1010b, indicating time unit is in 976 micro-seconds increment.

14.9.2 RAPL Domains and Platform Specificity

The specific RAPL domains available in a platform vary across product segments. Platforms targeting the client segment support the following RAPL domain hierarchy:

- Package
- Two power planes: PPO and PP1 (PP1 may reflect to uncore devices)

Platforms targeting the server segment support the following RAPL domain hierarchy:

- Package
- Power plane: PPO
- DRAM

Each level of the RAPL hierarchy provides a respective set of RAPL interface MSRs. Table 14-4 lists the RAPL MSR interfaces available for each RAPL domain. The power limit MSR of each RAPL domain is located at offset 0 relative to an MSR base address which is non-architectural (see Chapter 35). The energy status MSR of each domain is located at offset 1 relative to the MSR base address of respective domain.

Table 14-4. RAPL MSR Interfaces and RAPL Domains

Domain	Power Limit (Offset 0)	Energy Status (Offset 1)	Policy (Offset 2)	Perf Status (Offset 3)	Power Info (Offset 4)
PKG	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	RESERVED	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO
DRAM	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	RESERVED	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO
PPO	MSR_PPO_POWER_LIMIT	MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	MSR_PPO_POLICY	MSR_PPO_PERF_STATUS	RESERVED

Table 14-4. RAPL MSR Interfaces and RAPL Domains

PP1	MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT	MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS	MSR_PP1_POLICY	RESERVED	RESERVED
-----	---------------------	-----------------------	----------------	----------	----------

The presence of the optional MSR interfaces (the three right-most columns of Table 14-4) may be model-specific. See Chapter 35 for detail.

14.9.3 Package RAPL Domain

The MSR interfaces defined for the package RAPL domain are:

- MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT allows software to set power limits for the package and measurement attributes associated with each limit,
- MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS reports measured actual energy usage,
- MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO reports the package power range information for RAPL usage.

MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS can report the performance impact of power limiting, but its availability may be model-specific.

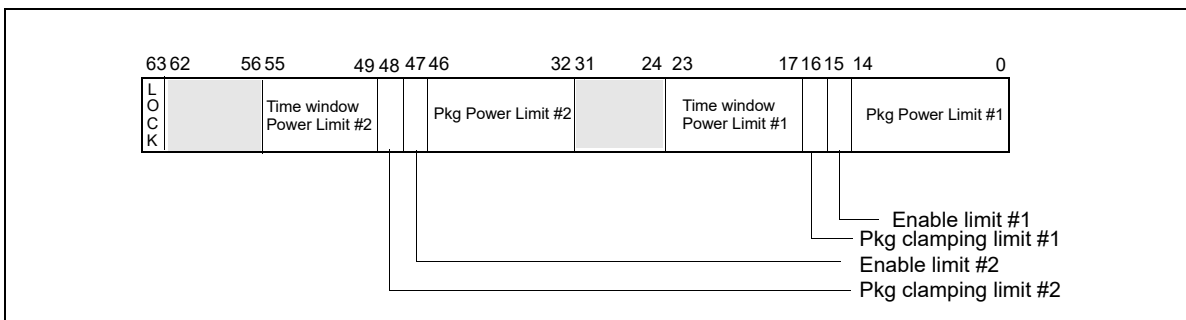


Figure 14-32. MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT Register

MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT allows a software agent to define power limitation for the package domain. Power limitation is defined in terms of average power usage (Watts) over a time window specified in MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT. Two power limits can be specified, corresponding to time windows of different sizes. Each power limit provides independent clamping control that would permit the processor cores to go below OS-requested state to meet the power limits. A lock mechanism allow the software agent to enforce power limit settings. Once the lock bit is set, the power limit settings are static and un-modifiable until next RESET.

The bit fields of MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT (Figure 14-32) are:

- **Package Power Limit #1**(bits 14:0): Sets the average power usage limit of the package domain corresponding to time window # 1. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Enable Power Limit #1**(bit 15): 0 = disabled; 1 = enabled.
- **Package Clamping Limitation #1** (bit 16): Allow going below OS-requested P/T state setting during time window specified by bits 23:17.
- **Time Window for Power Limit #1** (bits 23:17): Indicates the time window for power limit #1

$$\text{Time limit} = 2^Y * (1.0 + Z/4.0) * \text{Time_Unit}$$

Here "Y" is the unsigned integer value represented. by bits 21:17, "Z" is an unsigned integer represented by bits 23:22. "Time_Unit" is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

- **Package Power Limit #2(bits 46:32):** Sets the average power usage limit of the package domain corresponding to time window # 2. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Enable Power Limit #2(bit 47):** 0 = disabled; 1 = enabled.
- **Package Clamping Limitation #2 (bit 48):** Allow going below OS-requested P/T state setting during time window specified by bits 23:17.
- **Time Window for Power Limit #2 (bits 55:49):** Indicates the time window for power limit #2

$$\text{Time limit} = 2^Y * (1.0 + Z/4.0) * \text{Time_Unit}$$

Here "Y" is the unsigned integer value represented. by bits 53:49, "Z" is an unsigned integer represented by bits 55:54. "Time_Unit" is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT. This field may have a hard-coded value in hardware and ignores values written by software.
- **Lock (bit 63):** If set, all write attempts to this MSR are ignored until next RESET.

MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS is a read-only MSR. It reports the actual energy use for the package domain. This MSR is updated every ~1msec. It has a wraparound time of around 60 secs when power consumption is high, and may be longer otherwise.

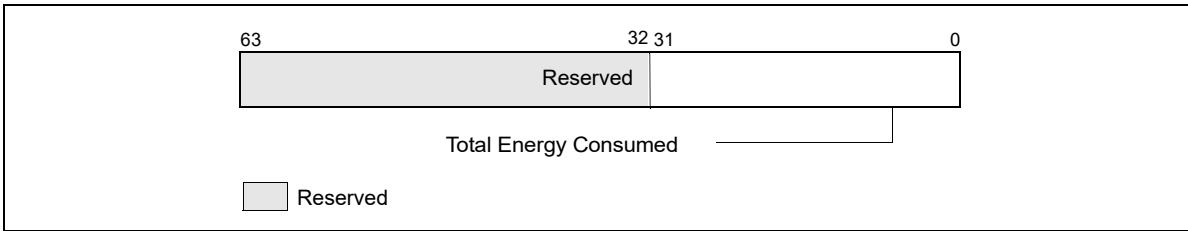


Figure 14-33. MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS MSR

- **Total Energy Consumed (bits 31:0):** The unsigned integer value represents the total amount of energy consumed since that last time this register is cleared. The unit of this field is specified by the "Energy Status Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO is a read-only MSR. It reports the package power range information for RAPL usage. This MSR provides maximum/minimum values (derived from electrical specification), thermal specification power of the package domain. It also provides the largest possible time window for software to program the RAPL interface.

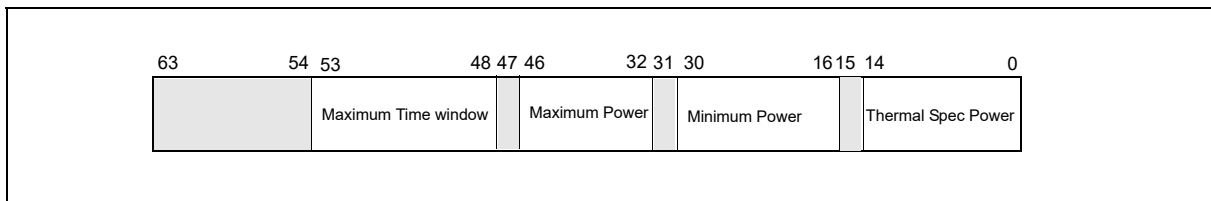


Figure 14-34. MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO Register

- **Thermal Spec Power (bits 14:0):** The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of thermal specification power of the package domain. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Minimum Power (bits 30:16):** The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of minimum power derived from electrical spec of the package domain. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Maximum Power (bits 46:32):** The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of maximum power derived from the electrical spec of the package domain. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

- **Maximum Time Window (bits 53:48):** The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of largest acceptable value to program the time window of MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT. The unit of this field is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS is a read-only MSR. It reports the total time for which the package was throttled due to the RAPL power limits. Throttling in this context is defined as going below the OS-requested P-state or T-state. It has a wrap-around time of many hours. The availability of this MSR is platform specific (see Chapter 35).

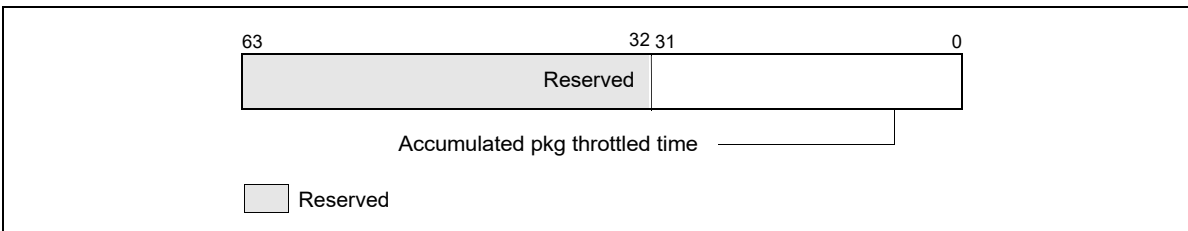


Figure 14-35. MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS MSR

- **Accumulated Package Throttled Time (bits 31:0):** The unsigned integer value represents the cumulative time (since the last time this register is cleared) that the package has throttled. The unit of this field is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

14.9.4 PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains

The MSR interfaces defined for the PP0 and PP1 domains are identical in layout. Generally, PP0 refers to the processor cores. The availability of PP1 RAPL domain interface is platform-specific. For a client platform, the PP1 domain refers to the power plane of a specific device in the uncore. For server platforms, the PP1 domain is not supported, but its PP0 domain supports the MSR_PP0_PERF_STATUS interface.

- MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT/MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT allow software to set power limits for the respective power plane domain.
- MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS/MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS report actual energy usage on a power plane.
- MSR_PP0_POLICY/MSR_PP1_POLICY allow software to adjust balance for respective power plane.

MSR_PP0_PERF_STATUS can report the performance impact of power limiting, but it is not available in client platforms.

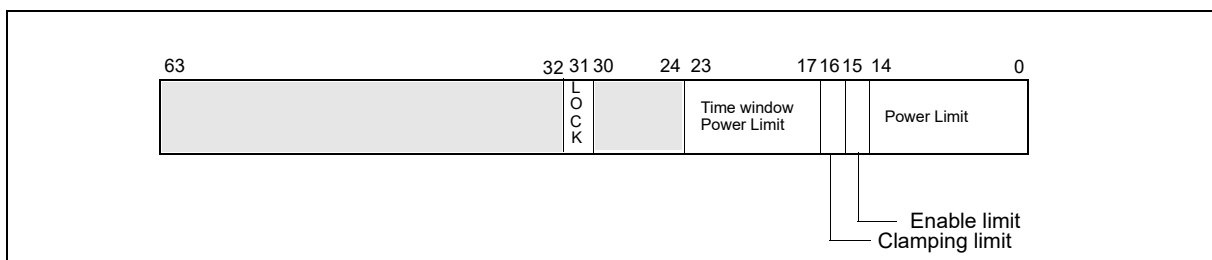


Figure 14-36. MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT/MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT Register

MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT/MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT allow a software agent to define power limitation for the respective power plane domain. A lock mechanism in each power plane domain allows the software agent to enforce power limit settings independently. Once a lock bit is set, the power limit settings in that power plane are static and un-modifiable until next RESET.

The bit fields of MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT/MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT (Figure 14-36) are:

- **Power Limit (bits 14:0):** Sets the average power usage limit of the respective power plane domain. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

- **Enable Power Limit (bit 15):** 0 = disabled; 1 = enabled.
- **Clamping Limitation (bit 16):** Allow going below OS-requested P/T state setting during time window specified by bits 23:17.
- **Time Window for Power Limit (bits 23:17):** Indicates the length of time window over which the power limit #1 will be used by the processor. The numeric value encoded by bits 23:17 is represented by the product of $2^Y * F$; where F is a single-digit decimal floating-point value between 1.0 and 1.3 with the fraction digit represented by bits 23:22, Y is an unsigned integer represented by bits 21:17. The unit of this field is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Lock (bit 31):** If set, all write attempts to the MSR and corresponding policy MSR_PP0_POLICY/MSR_PP1_POLICY are ignored until next RESET.

MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS/MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS are read-only MSRs. They report the actual energy use for the respective power plane domains. These MSRs are updated every ~1msec.

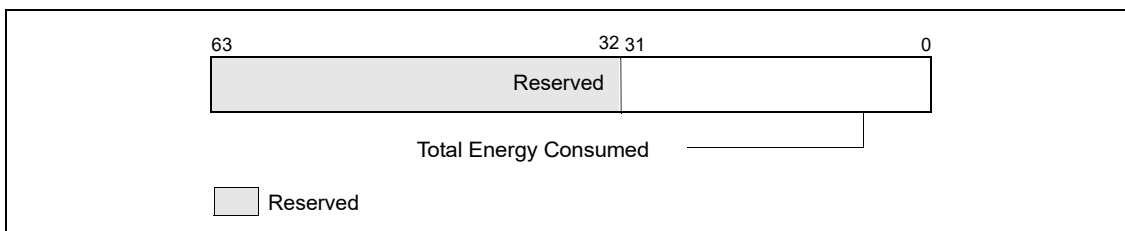


Figure 14-37. MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS/MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS MSR

- **Total Energy Consumed (bits 31:0):** The unsigned integer value represents the total amount of energy consumed since the last time this register was cleared. The unit of this field is specified by the "Energy Status Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

MSR_PP0_POLICY/MSR_PP1_POLICY provide balance power policy control for each power plane by providing inputs to the power budgeting management algorithm. On platforms that support PP0 (IA cores) and PP1 (uncore graphic device), the default values give priority to the non-IA power plane. These MSRs enable the PCU to balance power consumption between the IA cores and uncore graphic device.

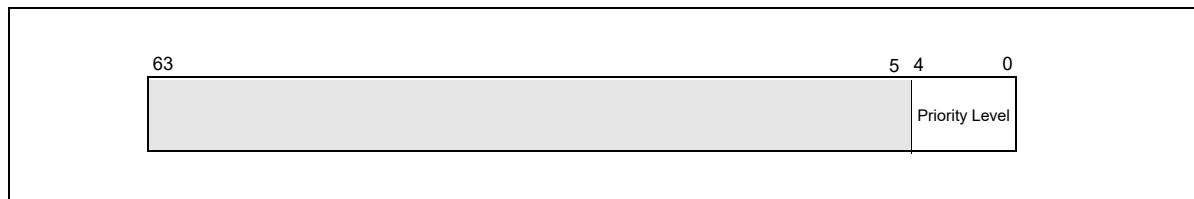


Figure 14-38. MSR_PP0_POLICY/MSR_PP1_POLICY Register

- **Priority Level (bits 4:0):** Priority level input to the PCU for respective power plane. PP0 covers the IA processor cores, PP1 covers the uncore graphic device. The value 31 is considered highest priority.

MSR_PP0_PERF_STATUS is a read-only MSR. It reports the total time for which the PP0 domain was throttled due to the power limits. This MSR is supported only in server platform. Throttling in this context is defined as going below the OS-requested P-state or T-state.

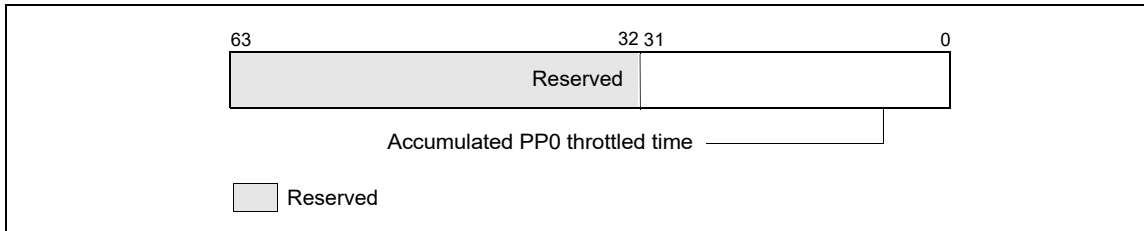


Figure 14-39. MSR_PPO_PERF_STATUS MSR

- **Accumulated PPO Throttled Time (bits 31:0):** The unsigned integer value represents the cumulative time (since the last time this register is cleared) that the PPO domain has throttled. The unit of this field is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

14.9.5 DRAM RAPL Domain

The MSR interfaces defined for the DRAM domains are supported only in the server platform. The MSR interfaces are:

- MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT allows software to set power limits for the DRAM domain and measurement attributes associated with each limit.
- MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS reports measured actual energy usage.
- MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO reports the DRAM domain power range information for RAPL usage.
- MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS can report the performance impact of power limiting.

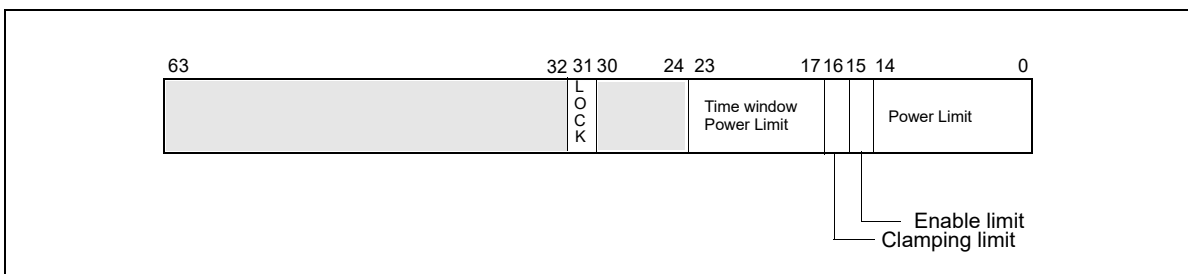


Figure 14-40. MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT Register

MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT allows a software agent to define power limitation for the DRAM domain. Power limitation is defined in terms of average power usage (Watts) over a time window specified in MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT. A power limit can be specified along with a time window. A lock mechanism allow the software agent to enforce power limit settings. Once the lock bit is set, the power limit settings are static and unmodifiable until next RESET.

The bit fields of MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT (Figure 14-40) are:

- **DRAM Power Limit #1 (bits 14:0):** Sets the average power usage limit of the DRAM domain corresponding to time window # 1. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Enable Power Limit #1 (bit 15):** 0 = disabled; 1 = enabled.
- **Time Window for Power Limit (bits 23:17):** Indicates the length of time window over which the power limit will be used by the processor. The numeric value encoded by bits 23:17 is represented by the product of $2^Y * F$; where F is a single-digit decimal floating-point value between 1.0 and 1.3 with the fraction digit represented by bits 23:22, Y is an unsigned integer represented by bits 21:17. The unit of this field is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Lock (bit 31):** If set, all write attempts to this MSR are ignored until next RESET.

MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS is a read-only MSR. It reports the actual energy use for the DRAM domain. This MSR is updated every ~1msec.

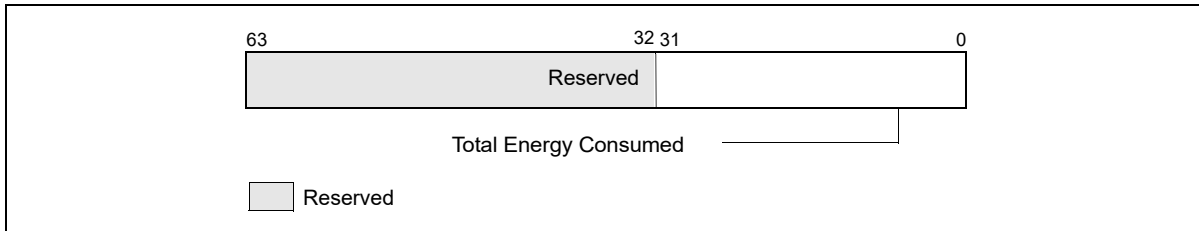


Figure 14-41. MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS MSR

- **Total Energy Consumed (bits 31:0):** The unsigned integer value represents the total amount of energy consumed since that last time this register is cleared. The unit of this field is specified by the “Energy Status Units” field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO is a read-only MSR. It reports the DRAM power range information for RAPL usage. This MSR provides maximum/minimum values (derived from electrical specification), thermal specification power of the DRAM domain. It also provides the largest possible time window for software to program the RAPL interface.

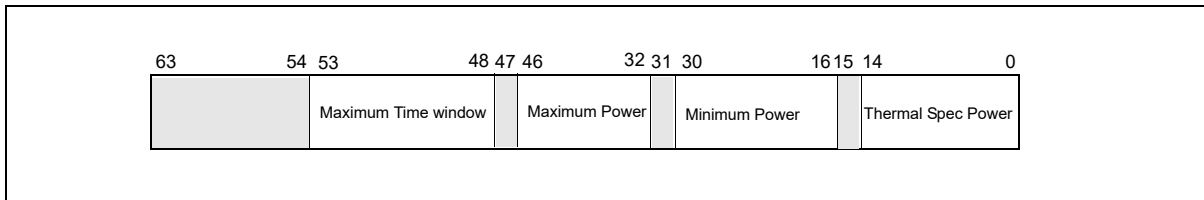


Figure 14-42. MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO Register

- **Thermal Spec Power (bits 14:0):** The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of thermal specification power of the DRAM domain. The unit of this field is specified by the “Power Units” field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Minimum Power (bits 30:16):** The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of minimum power derived from electrical spec of the DRAM domain. The unit of this field is specified by the “Power Units” field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Maximum Power (bits 46:32):** The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of maximum power derived from the electrical spec of the DRAM domain. The unit of this field is specified by the “Power Units” field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.
- **Maximum Time Window (bits 53:48):** The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of largest acceptable value to program the time window of MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT. The unit of this field is specified by the “Time Units” field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS is a read-only MSR. It reports the total time for which the package was throttled due to the RAPL power limits. Throttling in this context is defined as going below the OS-requested P-state or T-state. It has a wrap-around time of many hours. The availability of this MSR is platform specific (see Chapter 35).

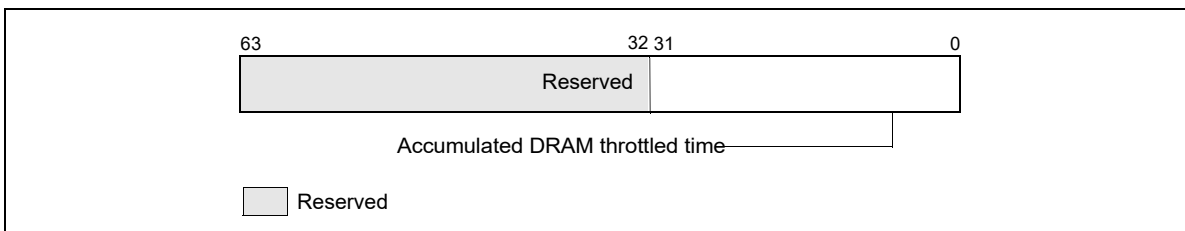


Figure 14-43. MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS MSR

- **Accumulated Package Throttled Time (bits 31:0):** The unsigned integer value represents the cumulative time (since the last time this register is cleared) that the DRAM domain has throttled. The unit of this field is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.

16. Updates to Chapter 17, Volume 3B

Change bars show changes to Chapter 17 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B: System Programming Guide, Part 2*.

Changes to chapter: addition of Knights Landing information, correction to Memory Bandwidth Monitoring, and addition of Memory Bandwidth Allocation (MBA) information.

CHAPTER 17

DEBUG, BRANCH PROFILE, TSC, AND RESOURCE MONITORING FEATURES

Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide debug facilities for use in debugging code and monitoring performance. These facilities are valuable for debugging application software, system software, and multitasking operating systems. Debug support is accessed using debug registers (DR0 through DR7) and model-specific registers (MSRs):

- Debug registers hold the addresses of memory and I/O locations called breakpoints. Breakpoints are user-selected locations in a program, a data-storage area in memory, or specific I/O ports. They are set where a programmer or system designer wishes to halt execution of a program and examine the state of the processor by invoking debugger software. A debug exception (#DB) is generated when a memory or I/O access is made to a breakpoint address.
- MSRs monitor branches, interrupts, and exceptions; they record addresses of the last branch, interrupt or exception taken and the last branch taken before an interrupt or exception.
- Time stamp counter is described in Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter".
- Features which allow monitoring of shared platform resources such as the L3 cache are described in Section 17.17, "Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Monitoring Features".
- Features which enable control over shared platform resources are described in Section 17.18, "Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Allocation Features".

17.1 OVERVIEW OF DEBUG SUPPORT FACILITIES

The following processor facilities support debugging and performance monitoring:

- **Debug exception (#DB)** — Transfers program control to a debug procedure or task when a debug event occurs.
- **Breakpoint exception (#BP)** — See breakpoint instruction (INT 3) below.
- **Breakpoint-address registers (DR0 through DR3)** — Specifies the addresses of up to 4 breakpoints.
- **Debug status register (DR6)** — Reports the conditions that were in effect when a debug or breakpoint exception was generated.
- **Debug control register (DR7)** — Specifies the forms of memory or I/O access that cause breakpoints to be generated.
- **T (trap) flag, TSS** — Generates a debug exception (#DB) when an attempt is made to switch to a task with the T flag set in its TSS.
- **RF (resume) flag, EFLAGS register** — Suppresses multiple exceptions to the same instruction.
- **TF (trap) flag, EFLAGS register** — Generates a debug exception (#DB) after every execution of an instruction.
- **Breakpoint instruction (INT 3)** — Generates a breakpoint exception (#BP) that transfers program control to the debugger procedure or task. This instruction is an alternative way to set code breakpoints. It is especially useful when more than four breakpoints are desired, or when breakpoints are being placed in the source code.
- **Last branch recording facilities** — Store branch records in the last branch record (LBR) stack MSRs for the most recent taken branches, interrupts, and/or exceptions in MSRs. A branch record consist of a branch-from and a branch-to instruction address. Send branch records out on the system bus as branch trace messages (BTMs).

These facilities allow a debugger to be called as a separate task or as a procedure in the context of the current program or task. The following conditions can be used to invoke the debugger:

- Task switch to a specific task.
- Execution of the breakpoint instruction.

- Execution of any instruction.
- Execution of an instruction at a specified address.
- Read or write to a specified memory address/range.
- Write to a specified memory address/range.
- Input from a specified I/O address/range.
- Output to a specified I/O address/range.
- Attempt to change the contents of a debug register.

17.2 DEBUG REGISTERS

Eight debug registers (see Figure 17-1 for 32-bit operation and Figure 17-2 for 64-bit operation) control the debug operation of the processor. These registers can be written to and read using the move to/from debug register form of the MOV instruction. A debug register may be the source or destination operand for one of these instructions.

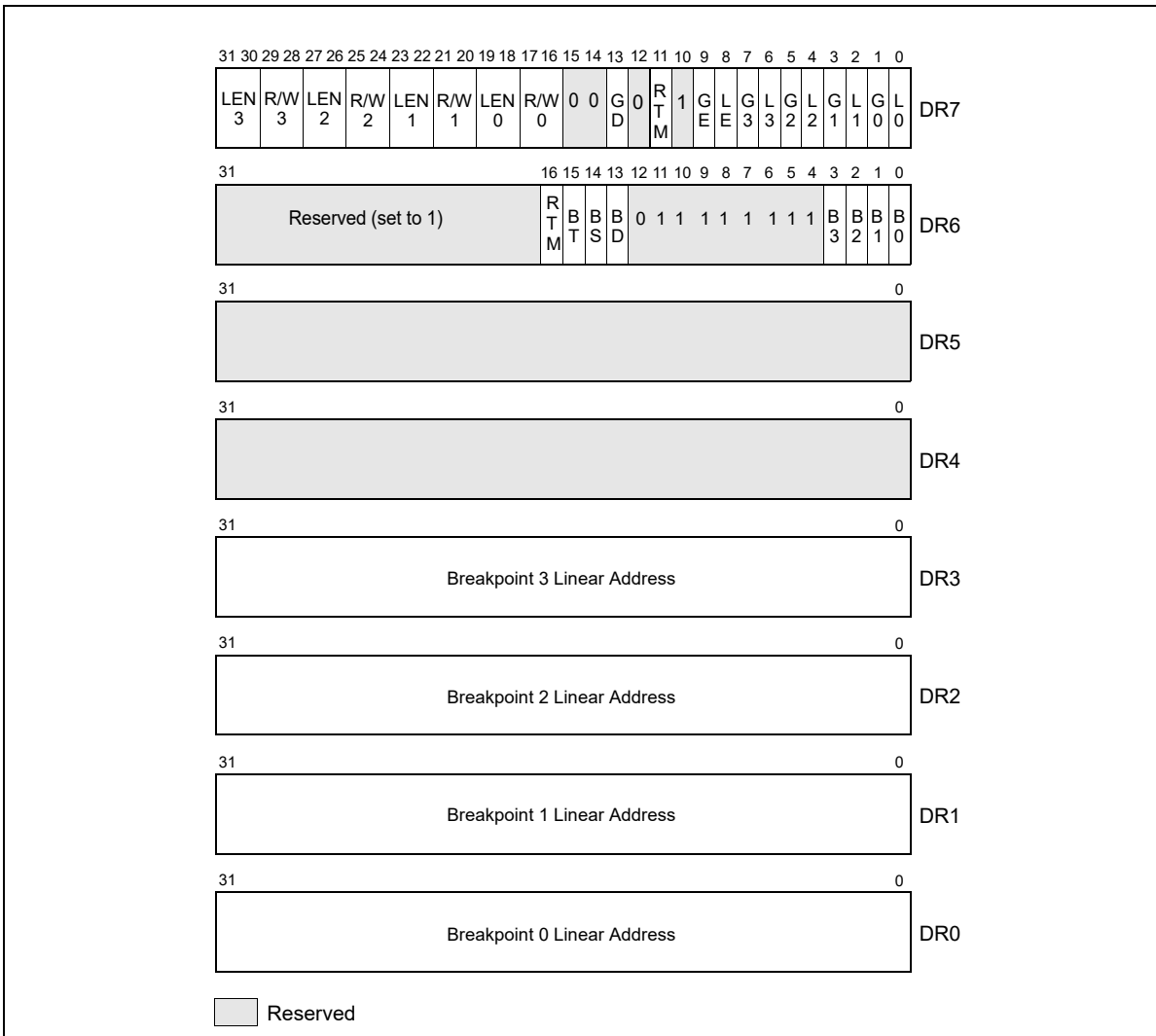


Figure 17-1. Debug Registers

Debug registers are privileged resources; a MOV instruction that accesses these registers can only be executed in real-address mode, in SMM or in protected mode at a CPL of 0. An attempt to read or write the debug registers from any other privilege level generates a general-protection exception (#GP).

The primary function of the debug registers is to set up and monitor from 1 to 4 breakpoints, numbered 0 through 3. For each breakpoint, the following information can be specified:

- The linear address where the breakpoint is to occur.
- The length of the breakpoint location: 1, 2, 4, or 8 bytes (refer to the notes in Section 17.2.4).
- The operation that must be performed at the address for a debug exception to be generated.
- Whether the breakpoint is enabled.
- Whether the breakpoint condition was present when the debug exception was generated.

The following paragraphs describe the functions of flags and fields in the debug registers.

17.2.1 Debug Address Registers (DR0-DR3)

Each of the debug-address registers (DR0 through DR3) holds the 32-bit linear address of a breakpoint (see Figure 17-1). Breakpoint comparisons are made before physical address translation occurs. The contents of debug register DR7 further specifies breakpoint conditions.

17.2.2 Debug Registers DR4 and DR5

Debug registers DR4 and DR5 are reserved when debug extensions are enabled (when the DE flag in control register CR4 is set) and attempts to reference the DR4 and DR5 registers cause invalid-opcode exceptions (#UD). When debug extensions are not enabled (when the DE flag is clear), these registers are aliased to debug registers DR6 and DR7.

17.2.3 Debug Status Register (DR6)

The debug status register (DR6) reports debug conditions that were sampled at the time the last debug exception was generated (see Figure 17-1). Updates to this register only occur when an exception is generated. The flags in this register show the following information:

- **B0 through B3 (breakpoint condition detected) flags (bits 0 through 3)** — Indicates (when set) that its associated breakpoint condition was met when a debug exception was generated. These flags are set if the condition described for each breakpoint by the LEN_n and R/W_n flags in debug control register DR7 is true. They may or may not be set if the breakpoint is not enabled by the Ln or the Gn flags in register DR7. Therefore on a #DB, a debug handler should check only those B0-B3 bits which correspond to an enabled breakpoint.
- **BD (debug register access detected) flag (bit 13)** — Indicates that the next instruction in the instruction stream accesses one of the debug registers (DR0 through DR7). This flag is enabled when the GD (general detect) flag in debug control register DR7 is set. See Section 17.2.4, “Debug Control Register (DR7),” for further explanation of the purpose of this flag.
- **BS (single step) flag (bit 14)** — Indicates (when set) that the debug exception was triggered by the single-step execution mode (enabled with the TF flag in the EFLAGS register). The single-step mode is the highest-priority debug exception. When the BS flag is set, any of the other debug status bits also may be set.
- **BT (task switch) flag (bit 15)** — Indicates (when set) that the debug exception resulted from a task switch where the T flag (debug trap flag) in the TSS of the target task was set. See Section 7.2.1, “Task-State Segment (TSS),” for the format of a TSS. There is no flag in debug control register DR7 to enable or disable this exception; the T flag of the TSS is the only enabling flag.
- **RTM (restricted transactional memory) flag (bit 16)** — Indicates (when clear) that a debug exception (#DB) or breakpoint exception (#BP) occurred inside an RTM region while advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions was enabled (see Section 17.3.3). This bit is set for any other debug exception (including all those that occur when advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions is not enabled). This bit is always 1 if the processor does not support RTM.

Certain debug exceptions may clear bits 0-3. The remaining contents of the DR6 register are never cleared by the processor. To avoid confusion in identifying debug exceptions, debug handlers should clear the register (except bit 16, which they should set) before returning to the interrupted task.

17.2.4 Debug Control Register (DR7)

The debug control register (DR7) enables or disables breakpoints and sets breakpoint conditions (see Figure 17-1). The flags and fields in this register control the following things:

- **L0 through L3 (local breakpoint enable) flags (bits 0, 2, 4, and 6)** — Enables (when set) the breakpoint condition for the associated breakpoint for the current task. When a breakpoint condition is detected and its associated L_n flag is set, a debug exception is generated. The processor automatically clears these flags on every task switch to avoid unwanted breakpoint conditions in the new task.
- **G0 through G3 (global breakpoint enable) flags (bits 1, 3, 5, and 7)** — Enables (when set) the breakpoint condition for the associated breakpoint for all tasks. When a breakpoint condition is detected and its associated G_n flag is set, a debug exception is generated. The processor does not clear these flags on a task switch, allowing a breakpoint to be enabled for all tasks.
- **LE and GE (local and global exact breakpoint enable) flags (bits 8, 9)** — This feature is not supported in the P6 family processors, later IA-32 processors, and Intel 64 processors. When set, these flags cause the processor to detect the exact instruction that caused a data breakpoint condition. For backward and forward compatibility with other Intel processors, we recommend that the LE and GE flags be set to 1 if exact breakpoints are required.
- **RTM (restricted transactional memory) flag (bit 11)** — Enables (when set) advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions (see Section 17.3.3). This advanced debugging is enabled only if IA32_DEBUGCTL.RTM is also set.
- **GD (general detect enable) flag (bit 13)** — Enables (when set) debug-register protection, which causes a debug exception to be generated prior to any MOV instruction that accesses a debug register. When such a condition is detected, the BD flag in debug status register DR6 is set prior to generating the exception. This condition is provided to support in-circuit emulators.

When the emulator needs to access the debug registers, emulator software can set the GD flag to prevent interference from the program currently executing on the processor.

The processor clears the GD flag upon entering to the debug exception handler, to allow the handler access to the debug registers.

- **R/W0 through R/W3 (read/write) fields (bits 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 25, 28, and 29)** — Specifies the breakpoint condition for the corresponding breakpoint. The DE (debug extensions) flag in control register CR4 determines how the bits in the R/W_n fields are interpreted. When the DE flag is set, the processor interprets bits as follows:

- 00 — Break on instruction execution only.
- 01 — Break on data writes only.
- 10 — Break on I/O reads or writes.
- 11 — Break on data reads or writes but not instruction fetches.

When the DE flag is clear, the processor interprets the R/W_n bits the same as for the Intel386™ and Intel486™ processors, which is as follows:

- 00 — Break on instruction execution only.
- 01 — Break on data writes only.
- 10 — Undefined.
- 11 — Break on data reads or writes but not instruction fetches.

- **LENO through LEN3 (Length) fields (bits 18, 19, 22, 23, 26, 27, 30, and 31)** — Specify the size of the memory location at the address specified in the corresponding breakpoint address register (DR0 through DR3). These fields are interpreted as follows:

- 00 — 1-byte length.
- 01 — 2-byte length.
- 10 — Undefined (or 8 byte length, see note below).
- 11 — 4-byte length.

If the corresponding RW_n field in register DR7 is 00 (instruction execution), then the LEN_n field should also be 00. The effect of using other lengths is undefined. See Section 17.2.5, “Breakpoint Field Recognition,” below.

NOTES

For Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® processors with a CPUID signature corresponding to family 15 (model 3, 4, and 6), breakpoint conditions permit specifying 8-byte length on data read/write with an of encoding 10B in the LEN_n field.

Encoding 10B is also supported in processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture or enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture, the respective CPUID signatures corresponding to family 6, model 15, and family 6, DisplayModel value 23 (see CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*). The Encoding 10B is supported in processors based on Intel® Atom™ microarchitecture, with CPUID signature of family 6, DisplayModel value 1CH. The encoding 10B is undefined for other processors.

17.2.5 Breakpoint Field Recognition

Breakpoint address registers (debug registers DR0 through DR3) and the LEN_n fields for each breakpoint define a range of sequential byte addresses for a data or I/O breakpoint. The LEN_n fields permit specification of a 1-, 2-, 4- or 8-byte range, beginning at the linear address specified in the corresponding debug register (DR_n). Two-byte ranges must be aligned on word boundaries; 4-byte ranges must be aligned on doubleword boundaries, 8-byte ranges must be aligned on quadword boundaries. I/O addresses are zero-extended (from 16 to 32 bits, for comparison with the breakpoint address in the selected debug register). These requirements are enforced by the processor; it uses LEN_n field bits to mask the lower address bits in the debug registers. Unaligned data or I/O breakpoint addresses do not yield valid results.

A data breakpoint for reading or writing data is triggered if any of the bytes participating in an access is within the range defined by a breakpoint address register and its LEN_n field. Table 17-1 provides an example setup of debug registers and data accesses that would subsequently trap or not trap on the breakpoints.

A data breakpoint for an unaligned operand can be constructed using two breakpoints, where each breakpoint is byte-aligned and the two breakpoints together cover the operand. The breakpoints generate exceptions only for the operand, not for neighboring bytes.

Instruction breakpoint addresses must have a length specification of 1 byte (the LEN_n field is set to 00). Code breakpoints for other operand sizes are undefined. The processor recognizes an instruction breakpoint address only when it points to the first byte of an instruction. If the instruction has prefixes, the breakpoint address must point to the first prefix.

Table 17-1. Breakpoint Examples

Debug Register Setup			
Debug Register	R/Wn	Breakpoint Address	LENn
DR0	R/W0 = 11 (Read/Write)	A0001H	LEN0 = 00 (1 byte)
DR1	R/W1 = 01 (Write)	A0002H	LEN1 = 00 (1 byte)
DR2	R/W2 = 11 (Read/Write)	B0002H	LEN2 = 01) (2 bytes)
DR3	R/W3 = 01 (Write)	C0000H	LEN3 = 11 (4 bytes)
Data Accesses			
Operation		Address	Access Length (In Bytes)
Data operations that trap			
- Read or write		A0001H	1
- Read or write		A0001H	2
- Write		A0002H	1
- Write		A0002H	2
- Read or write		B0001H	4
- Read or write		B0002H	1
- Read or write		B0002H	2
- Write		C0000H	4
- Write		C0001H	2
- Write		C0003H	1
Data operations that do not trap			
- Read or write		A0000H	1
- Read		A0002H	1
- Read or write		A0003H	4
- Read or write		B0000H	2
- Read		C0000H	2
- Read or write		C0004H	4

17.2.6 Debug Registers and Intel® 64 Processors

For Intel 64 architecture processors, debug registers DR0–DR7 are 64 bits. In 16-bit or 32-bit modes (protected mode and compatibility mode), writes to a debug register fill the upper 32 bits with zeros. Reads from a debug register return the lower 32 bits. In 64-bit mode, MOV DRn instructions read or write all 64 bits. Operand-size prefixes are ignored.

In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of DR6 and DR7 are reserved and must be written with zeros. Writing 1 to any of the upper 32 bits results in a #GP(0) exception (see Figure 17-2). All 64 bits of DR0–DR3 are writable by software. However, MOV DRn instructions do not check that addresses written to DR0–DR3 are in the linear-address limits of the processor implementation (address matching is supported only on valid addresses generated by the processor implementation). Break point conditions for 8-byte memory read/writes are supported in all modes.

17.3 DEBUG EXCEPTIONS

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures dedicate two interrupt vectors to handling debug exceptions: vector 1 (debug exception, #DB) and vector 3 (breakpoint exception, #BP). The following sections describe how these exceptions are generated and typical exception handler operations.

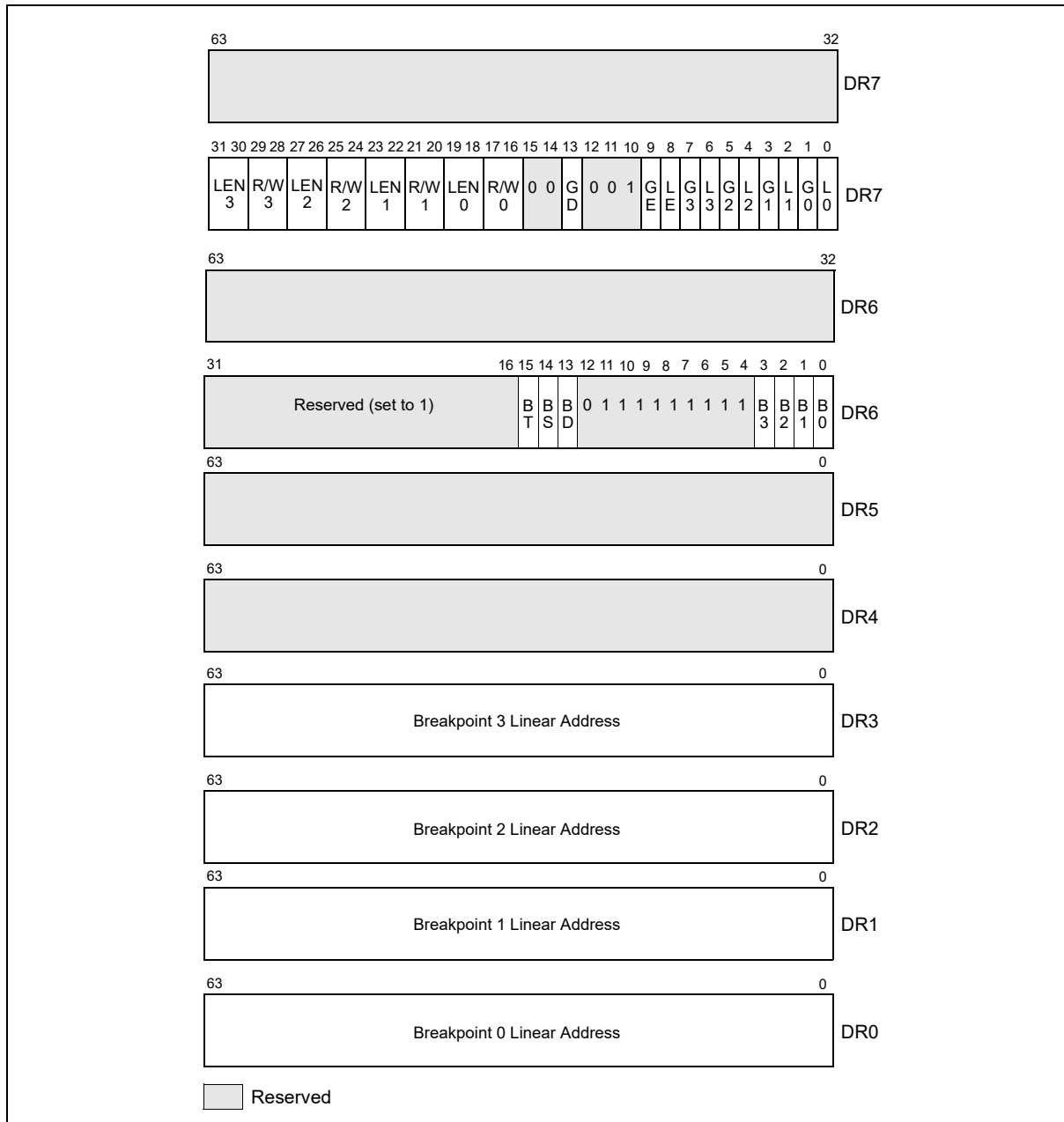


Figure 17-2. DR6/DR7 Layout on Processors Supporting Intel® 64 Architecture

17.3.1 Debug Exception (#DB)—Interrupt Vector 1

The debug-exception handler is usually a debugger program or part of a larger software system. The processor generates a debug exception for any of several conditions. The debugger checks flags in the DR6 and DR7 registers to determine which condition caused the exception and which other conditions might apply. Table 17-2 shows the states of these flags following the generation of each kind of breakpoint condition.

Instruction-breakpoint and general-detect condition (see Section 17.3.1.3, “General-Detect Exception Condition”) result in faults; other debug-exception conditions result in traps. The debug exception may report one or both at one time. The following sections describe each class of debug exception.

See also: Chapter 6, “Interrupt 1—Debug Exception (#DB),” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

Table 17-2. Debug Exception Conditions

Debug or Breakpoint Condition	DR6 Flags Tested	DR7 Flags Tested	Exception Class
Single-step trap	BS = 1		Trap
Instruction breakpoint, at addresses defined by DR _n and LEN _n	B _n = 1 and (G _n or L _n = 1)	R/W _n = 0	Fault
Data write breakpoint, at addresses defined by DR _n and LEN _n	B _n = 1 and (G _n or L _n = 1)	R/W _n = 1	Trap
I/O read or write breakpoint, at addresses defined by DR _n and LEN _n	B _n = 1 and (G _n or L _n = 1)	R/W _n = 2	Trap
Data read or write (but not instruction fetches), at addresses defined by DR _n and LEN _n	B _n = 1 and (G _n or L _n = 1)	R/W _n = 3	Trap
General detect fault, resulting from an attempt to modify debug registers (usually in conjunction with in-circuit emulation)	BD = 1		Fault
Task switch	BT = 1		Trap

17.3.1.1 Instruction-Breakpoint Exception Condition

The processor reports an instruction breakpoint when it attempts to execute an instruction at an address specified in a breakpoint-address register (DR0 through DR3) that has been set up to detect instruction execution (R/W flag is set to 0). Upon reporting the instruction breakpoint, the processor generates a fault-class, debug exception (#DB) before it executes the target instruction for the breakpoint.

Instruction breakpoints are the highest priority debug exceptions. They are serviced before any other exceptions detected during the decoding or execution of an instruction. However, if a code instruction breakpoint is placed on an instruction located immediately after a POP SS/MOV SS instruction, the breakpoint may not be triggered. In most situations, POP SS/MOV SS will inhibit such interrupts (see “MOV—Move” and “POP—Pop a Value from the Stack” in Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*).

Because the debug exception for an instruction breakpoint is generated before the instruction is executed, if the instruction breakpoint is not removed by the exception handler; the processor will detect the instruction breakpoint again when the instruction is restarted and generate another debug exception. To prevent looping on an instruction breakpoint, the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide the RF flag (resume flag) in the EFLAGS register (see Section 2.3, “System Flags and Fields in the EFLAGS Register,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*). When the RF flag is set, the processor ignores instruction breakpoints.

All Intel 64 and IA-32 processors manage the RF flag as follows. The RF Flag is cleared at the start of the instruction after the check for code breakpoint, CS limit violation and FP exceptions. Task Switches and IRETD/IRETQ instructions transfer the RF image from the TSS/stack to the EFLAGS register.

When calling an event handler, Intel 64 and IA-32 processors establish the value of the RF flag in the EFLAGS image pushed on the stack:

- For any fault-class exception except a debug exception generated in response to an instruction breakpoint, the value pushed for RF is 1.
- For any interrupt arriving after any iteration of a repeated string instruction but the last iteration, the value pushed for RF is 1.
- For any trap-class exception generated by any iteration of a repeated string instruction but the last iteration, the value pushed for RF is 1.
- For other cases, the value pushed for RF is the value that was in EFLAG.RF at the time the event handler was called. This includes:
 - Debug exceptions generated in response to instruction breakpoints

- Hardware-generated interrupts arriving between instructions (including those arriving after the last iteration of a repeated string instruction)
- Trap-class exceptions generated after an instruction completes (including those generated after the last iteration of a repeated string instruction)
- Software-generated interrupts (RF is pushed as 0, since it was cleared at the start of the software interrupt)

As noted above, the processor does not set the RF flag prior to calling the debug exception handler for debug exceptions resulting from instruction breakpoints. The debug exception handler can prevent recurrence of the instruction breakpoint by setting the RF flag in the EFLAGS image on the stack. If the RF flag in the EFLAGS image is set when the processor returns from the exception handler, it is copied into the RF flag in the EFLAGS register by IRETD/IRETQ or a task switch that causes the return. The processor then ignores instruction breakpoints for the duration of the next instruction. (Note that the POPF, POPFD, and IRET instructions do not transfer the RF image into the EFLAGS register.) Setting the RF flag does not prevent other types of debug-exception conditions (such as, I/O or data breakpoints) from being detected, nor does it prevent non-debug exceptions from being generated.

For the Pentium processor, when an instruction breakpoint coincides with another fault-type exception (such as a page fault), the processor may generate one spurious debug exception after the second exception has been handled, even though the debug exception handler set the RF flag in the EFLAGS image. To prevent a spurious exception with Pentium processors, all fault-class exception handlers should set the RF flag in the EFLAGS image.

17.3.1.2 Data Memory and I/O Breakpoint Exception Conditions

Data memory and I/O breakpoints are reported when the processor attempts to access a memory or I/O address specified in a breakpoint-address register (DR0 through DR3) that has been set up to detect data or I/O accesses (R/W flag is set to 1, 2, or 3). The processor generates the exception after it executes the instruction that made the access, so these breakpoint condition causes a trap-class exception to be generated.

Because data breakpoints are traps, an instruction that writes memory overwrites the original data before the debug exception generated by a data breakpoint is generated. If a debugger needs to save the contents of a write breakpoint location, it should save the original contents before setting the breakpoint. The handler can report the saved value after the breakpoint is triggered. The address in the debug registers can be used to locate the new value stored by the instruction that triggered the breakpoint.

If a data breakpoint is detected during an iteration of a string instruction executed with fast-string operation (see Section 7.3.9.3 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*), delivery of the resulting debug exception may be delayed until completion of the corresponding group of iterations.

Intel486 and later processors ignore the GE and LE flags in DR7. In Intel386 processors, exact data breakpoint matching does not occur unless it is enabled by setting the LE and/or the GE flags.

For repeated INS and OUTS instructions that generate an I/O-breakpoint debug exception, the processor generates the exception after the completion of the first iteration. Repeated INS and OUTS instructions generate a data-breakpoint debug exception after the iteration in which the memory address breakpoint location is accessed.

17.3.1.3 General-Detect Exception Condition

When the GD flag in DR7 is set, the general-detect debug exception occurs when a program attempts to access any of the debug registers (DR0 through DR7) at the same time they are being used by another application, such as an emulator or debugger. This protection feature guarantees full control over the debug registers when required. The debug exception handler can detect this condition by checking the state of the BD flag in the DR6 register. The processor generates the exception before it executes the MOV instruction that accesses a debug register, which causes a fault-class exception to be generated.

17.3.1.4 Single-Step Exception Condition

The processor generates a single-step debug exception if (while an instruction is being executed) it detects that the TF flag in the EFLAGS register is set. The exception is a trap-class exception, because the exception is generated after the instruction is executed. The processor will not generate this exception after the instruction that sets the TF flag. For example, if the POPF instruction is used to set the TF flag, a single-step trap does not occur until after the instruction that follows the POPF instruction.

The processor clears the TF flag before calling the exception handler. If the TF flag was set in a TSS at the time of a task switch, the exception occurs after the first instruction is executed in the new task.

The TF flag normally is not cleared by privilege changes inside a task. The INT n and INTO instructions, however, do clear this flag. Therefore, software debuggers that single-step code must recognize and emulate INT n or INTO instructions rather than executing them directly. To maintain protection, the operating system should check the CPL after any single-step trap to see if single stepping should continue at the current privilege level.

The interrupt priorities guarantee that, if an external interrupt occurs, single stepping stops. When both an external interrupt and a single-step interrupt occur together, the single-step interrupt is processed first. This operation clears the TF flag. After saving the return address or switching tasks, the external interrupt input is examined before the first instruction of the single-step handler executes. If the external interrupt is still pending, then it is serviced. The external interrupt handler does not run in single-step mode. To single step an interrupt handler, single step an INT n instruction that calls the interrupt handler.

17.3.1.5 Task-Switch Exception Condition

The processor generates a debug exception after a task switch if the T flag of the new task's TSS is set. This exception is generated after program control has passed to the new task, and prior to the execution of the first instruction of that task. The exception handler can detect this condition by examining the BT flag of the DR6 register.

If entry 1 (#DB) in the IDT is a task gate, the T bit of the corresponding TSS should not be set. Failure to observe this rule will put the processor in a loop.

17.3.2 Breakpoint Exception (#BP)—Interrupt Vector 3

The breakpoint exception (interrupt 3) is caused by execution of an INT 3 instruction. See Chapter 6, "Interrupt 3—Breakpoint Exception (#BP)." Debuggers use break exceptions in the same way that they use the breakpoint registers; that is, as a mechanism for suspending program execution to examine registers and memory locations. With earlier IA-32 processors, breakpoint exceptions are used extensively for setting instruction breakpoints.

With the Intel386 and later IA-32 processors, it is more convenient to set breakpoints with the breakpoint-address registers (DR0 through DR3). However, the breakpoint exception still is useful for breakpointing debuggers, because a breakpoint exception can call a separate exception handler. The breakpoint exception is also useful when it is necessary to set more breakpoints than there are debug registers or when breakpoints are being placed in the source code of a program under development.

17.3.3 Debug Exceptions, Breakpoint Exceptions, and Restricted Transactional Memory (RTM)

Chapter 16, "Programming with Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions," of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* describes Restricted Transactional Memory (RTM). This is an instruction-set interface that allows software to identify **transactional regions** (or critical sections) using the XBEGIN and XEND instructions.

Execution of an RTM transactional region begins with an XBEGIN instruction. If execution of the region successfully reaches an XEND instruction, the processor ensures that all memory operations performed within the region appear to have occurred instantaneously when viewed from other logical processors. Execution of an RTM transaction region does not succeed if the processor cannot commit the updates atomically. When this happens, the processor rolls back the execution, a process referred to as a **transactional abort**. In this case, the processor discards all updates performed in the region, restores architectural state to appear as if the execution had not occurred, and resumes execution at a fallback instruction address that was specified with the XBEGIN instruction.

If debug exception (#DB) or breakpoint exception (#BP) occurs within an RTM transaction region, a transactional abort occurs, the processor sets EAX[4], and no exception is delivered.

Software can enable **advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions** by setting DR7.RTM[bit 11] and IA32_DEBUGCTL.RTM[bit 15]. If these bits are both set, the transactional abort caused by a #DB or #BP within an RTM transaction region does **not** resume execution at the fallback instruction address specified with the XBEGIN instruction that begin the region. Instead, execution is resumed at that XBEGIN instruction, and a #DB is delivered.

(A #DB is delivered even if the transactional abort was caused by a #BP.) Such a #DB will clear DR6.RTM[bit 16] (all other debug exceptions set DR6[16]).

17.4 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING OVERVIEW

P6 family processors introduced the ability to set breakpoints on taken branches, interrupts, and exceptions, and to single-step from one branch to the next. This capability has been modified and extended in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Pentium M, Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo, Intel® Core™2 Duo, Intel® Core™ i7 and Intel® Atom™ processors to allow logging of branch trace messages in a branch trace store (BTS) buffer in memory.

See the following sections for processor specific implementation of last branch, interrupt and exception recording:

- Section 17.5, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Intel® Core™ 2 Duo and Intel® Atom™ Processors)”
- Section 17.6, “Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Goldmont Microarchitecture”
- Section 17.8, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Intel® Microarchitecture code name Nehalem”
- Section 17.9, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Intel® Microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge”
- Section 17.10, “Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Haswell Microarchitecture”
- Section 17.11, “Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture”
- Section 17.13, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors)”
- Section 17.14, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)”
- Section 17.15, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (P6 Family Processors)”

The following subsections of Section 17.4 describe common features of profiling branches. These features are generally enabled using the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR (older processor may have implemented a subset or model-specific features, see definitions of MSR_DEBUGCTLA, MSR_DEBUGCTLB, MSR_DEBUGCTL).

17.4.1 IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR

The IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR provides bit field controls to enable debug trace interrupts, debug trace stores, trace messages enable, single stepping on branches, last branch record recording, and to control freezing of LBR stack or performance counters on a PMI request. IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is located at register address 01D9H.

See Figure 17-3 for the MSR layout and the bullets below for a description of the flags:

- **LBR (last branch/interrupt/exception) flag (bit 0)** — When set, the processor records a running trace of the most recent branches, interrupts, and/or exceptions taken by the processor (prior to a debug exception being generated) in the last branch record (LBR) stack. For more information, see the Section 17.5.1, “LBR Stack” (Intel® Core™2 Duo and Intel® Atom™ Processor Family) and Section 17.8.1, “LBR Stack” (processors based on Intel® Microarchitecture code name Nehalem).
- **BTF (single-step on branches) flag (bit 1)** — When set, the processor treats the TF flag in the EFLAGS register as a “single-step on branches” flag rather than a “single-step on instructions” flag. This mechanism allows single-stepping the processor on taken branches. See Section 17.4.3, “Single-Stepping on Branches,” for more information about the BTF flag.
- **TR (trace message enable) flag (bit 6)** — When set, branch trace messages are enabled. When the processor detects a taken branch, interrupt, or exception; it sends the branch record out on the system bus as a branch trace message (BTM). See Section 17.4.4, “Branch Trace Messages,” for more information about the TR flag.

- **BTS (branch trace store) flag (bit 7)** — When set, the flag enables BTS facilities to log BTMs to a memory-resident BTS buffer that is part of the DS save area. See Section 17.4.9, “BTS and DS Save Area.”
- **BTINT (branch trace interrupt) flag (bit 8)** — When set, the BTS facilities generate an interrupt when the BTS buffer is full. When clear, BTMs are logged to the BTS buffer in a circular fashion. See Section 17.4.5, “Branch Trace Store (BTS),” for a description of this mechanism.

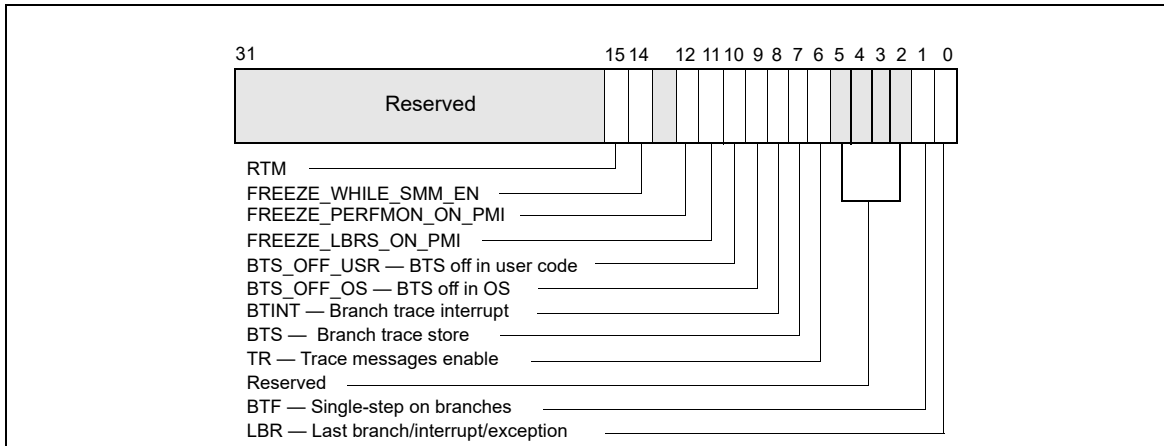


Figure 17-3. IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR for Processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture

- **BTS_OFF_OS (branch trace off in privileged code) flag (bit 9)** — When set, BTS or BTM is skipped if CPL is 0. See Section 17.12.2.
- **BTS_OFF_USR (branch trace off in user code) flag (bit 10)** — When set, BTS or BTM is skipped if CPL is greater than 0. See Section 17.12.2.
- **FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI flag (bit 11)** — When set, the LBR stack is frozen on a hardware PMI request (e.g. when a counter overflows and is configured to trigger PMI). See Section 17.4.7 for details.
- **FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI flag (bit 12)** — When set, the performance counters (IA32_PMCx and IA32_FIXED_CTRx) are frozen on a PMI request. See Section 17.4.7 for details.
- **FREEZE_WHILE_SMM_EN (bit 14)** — If this bit is set, upon the delivery of an SMI, the processor will clear all the enable bits of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL, save a copy of the content of IA32_DEBUGCTL and disable LBR, BTF, TR, and BTS fields of IA32_DEBUGCTL before transferring control to the SMI handler. Subsequently, the enable bits of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL will be set to 1, the saved copy of IA32_DEBUGCTL prior to SMI delivery will be restored, after the SMI handler issues RSM to complete its service. Note that system software must check if the processor supports the IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM_EN control bit. IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM_EN is supported if IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM[Bit 12] is reporting 1. See Section 18.19 for details of detecting the presence of IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES MSR.
- **RTM (bit 15)** — If this bit is set, advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions is enabled if DR7.RTM is also set. See Section 17.3.3.

17.4.2 Monitoring Branches, Exceptions, and Interrupts

When the LBR flag (bit 0) in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is set, the processor automatically begins recording branch records for taken branches, interrupts, and exceptions (except for debug exceptions) in the LBR stack MSRs.

When the processor generates a debug exception (#DB), it automatically clears the LBR flag before executing the exception handler. This action does not clear previously stored LBR stack MSRs.

A debugger can use the linear addresses in the LBR stack to re-set breakpoints in the breakpoint address registers (DR0 through DR3). This allows a backward trace from the manifestation of a particular bug toward its source.

On some processors, if the LBR flag is cleared and TR flag in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR remains set, the processor will continue to update LBR stack MSRs. This is because those processors use the entries in the LBR stack in the process of generating BTM/BTS records. A #DB does not automatically clear the TR flag.

17.4.3 Single-Stepping on Branches

When software sets both the BTF flag (bit 1) in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR and the TF flag in the EFLAGS register, the processor generates a single-step debug exception only after instructions that cause a branch.¹ This mechanism allows a debugger to single-step on control transfers caused by branches. This “branch single stepping” helps isolate a bug to a particular block of code before instruction single-stepping further narrows the search. The processor clears the BTF flag when it generates a debug exception. The debugger must set the BTF flag before resuming program execution to continue single-stepping on branches.

17.4.4 Branch Trace Messages

Setting the TR flag (bit 6) in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR enables branch trace messages (BTMs). Thereafter, when the processor detects a branch, exception, or interrupt, it sends a branch record out on the system bus as a BTM. A debugging device that is monitoring the system bus can read these messages and synchronize operations with taken branch, interrupt, and exception events.

When interrupts or exceptions occur in conjunction with a taken branch, additional BTMs are sent out on the bus, as described in Section 17.4.2, “Monitoring Branches, Exceptions, and Interrupts.”

For P6 processor family, Pentium M processor family, processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, TR and LBR bits can not be set at the same time due to hardware limitation. The content of LBR stack is undefined when TR is set.

For processors with Intel NetBurst microarchitecture, Intel Atom processors, and Intel Core and related Intel Xeon processors both starting with the Nehalem microarchitecture, the processor can collect branch records in the LBR stack and at the same time send/store BTMs when both the TR and LBR flags are set in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR (or the equivalent MSR_DEBUGCTLA, MSR_DEBUGCTLB).

The following exception applies:

- BTM may not be observable on Intel Atom processor families that do not provide an externally visible system bus (i.e., processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture or later).

17.4.4.1 Branch Trace Message Visibility

Branch trace message (BTM) visibility is implementation specific and limited to systems with a front side bus (FSB). BTMs may not be visible to newer system link interfaces or a system bus that deviates from a traditional FSB.

17.4.5 Branch Trace Store (BTS)

A trace of taken branches, interrupts, and exceptions is useful for debugging code by providing a method of determining the decision path taken to reach a particular code location. The LBR flag (bit 0) of IA32_DEBUGCTL provides a mechanism for capturing records of taken branches, interrupts, and exceptions and saving them in the last branch record (LBR) stack MSRs, setting the TR flag for sending them out onto the system bus as BTMs. The branch trace store (BTS) mechanism provides the additional capability of saving the branch records in a memory-resident BTS buffer, which is part of the DS save area. The BTS buffer can be configured to be circular so that the most recent branch records are always available or it can be configured to generate an interrupt when the buffer is nearly full so that all the branch records can be saved. The BTINT flag (bit 8) can be used to enable the generation of interrupt when the BTS buffer is full. See Section 17.4.9.2, “Setting Up the DS Save Area.” for additional details.

1. Executions of CALL, IRET, and JMP that cause task switches never cause single-step debug exceptions (regardless of the value of the BTF flag). A debugger desiring debug exceptions on switches to a task should set the T flag (debug trap flag) in the TSS of that task. See Section 7.2.1, “Task-State Segment (TSS).”

Setting this flag (BTS) alone can greatly reduce the performance of the processor. CPL-qualified branch trace storing mechanism can help mitigate the performance impact of sending/logging branch trace messages.

17.4.6 CPL-Qualified Branch Trace Mechanism

CPL-qualified branch trace mechanism is available to a subset of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors that support the branch trace storing mechanism. The processor supports the CPL-qualified branch trace mechanism if `CPUID.01H:ECX[bit 4] = 1`.

The CPL-qualified branch trace mechanism is described in Section 17.4.9.4. System software can selectively specify CPL qualification to not send/store Branch Trace Messages associated with a specified privilege level. Two bit fields, `BTS_OFF_USR` (bit 10) and `BTS_OFF_OS` (bit 9), are provided in the debug control register to specify the CPL of BTMs that will not be logged in the BTS buffer or sent on the bus.

17.4.7 Freezing LBR and Performance Counters on PMI

Many issues may generate a performance monitoring interrupt (PMI); a PMI service handler will need to determine cause to handle the situation. Two capabilities that allow a PMI service routine to improve branch tracing and performance monitoring are available for processors supporting architectural performance monitoring version 2 or greater (i.e. `CPUID.0AH:EAX[7:0] > 1`). These capabilities provides the following interface in `IA32_DEBUGCTL` to reduce runtime overhead of PMI servicing, profiler-contributed skew effects on analysis or counter metrics:

- **Freezing LBRs on PMI (bit 11)**— Allows the PMI service routine to ensure the content in the LBR stack are associated with the target workload and not polluted by the branch flows of handling the PMI. Depending on the version ID enumerated by `CPUID.0AH:EAX.ArchPerfMonVerID[bits 7:0]`, two flavors are supported:
 - Legacy `Freeze_LBR_on_PMI` is supported for `ArchPerfMonVerID <= 3` and `ArchPerfMonVerID > 1`. If `IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeze_LBR_On_PMI = 1`, the LBR is frozen on the overflowed condition of the buffer area, the processor clears the LBR bit (bit 0) in `IA32_DEBUGCTL`. Software must then re-enable `IA32_DEBUGCTL.LBR` to resume recording branches. When using this feature, software should be careful about writes to `IA32_DEBUGCTL` to avoid re-enabling LBRs by accident if they were just disabled.
 - Streamlined `Freeze_LBR_on_PMI` is supported for `ArchPerfMonVerID >= 4`. If `IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeze_LBR_On_PMI = 1`, the processor behaves as follows:
 - sets `IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.LBR_Frz = 1` to disable recording, but does not change the LBR bit (bit 0) in `IA32_DEBUGCTL`. The LBRs are frozen on the overflowed condition of the buffer area.
- **Freezing PMCs on PMI (bit 12)** — Allows the PMI service routine to ensure the content in the performance counters are associated with the target workload and not polluted by the PMI and activities within the PMI service routine. Depending on the version ID enumerated by `CPUID.0AH:EAX.ArchPerfMonVerID[bits 7:0]`, two flavors are supported:
 - Legacy `Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI` is supported for `ArchPerfMonVerID <= 3` and `ArchPerfMonVerID > 1`. If `IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeze_Perfmon_On_PMI = 1`, the performance counters are frozen on the counter overflowed condition when the processor clears the `IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL` MSR (see Figure 18-3). The PMCs affected include both general-purpose counters and fixed-function counters (see Section 18.4.1, “Fixed-function Performance Counters”). Software must re-enable counts by writing 1s to the corresponding enable bits in `IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL` before leaving a PMI service routine to continue counter operation.
 - Streamlined `Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI` is supported for `ArchPerfMonVerID >= 4`. The processor behaves as follows:
 - sets `IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.CTR_Frz = 1` to disable counting on a counter overflow condition, but does not change the `IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL` MSR.

Freezing LBRs and PMCs on PMIs (both legacy and streamlined operation) occur when one of the following applies:

- A performance counter had an overflow and was programmed to signal a PMI in case of an overflow.
 - For the general-purpose counters; enabling PMI is done by setting bit 20 of the `IA32_PERFEVTSELx` register.

- For the fixed-function counters; enabling PMI is done by setting the 3rd bit in the corresponding 4-bit control field of the MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL register (see Figure 18-1) or IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSR (see Figure 18-2).
- The PEBS buffer is almost full and reaches the interrupt threshold.
- The BTS buffer is almost full and reaches the interrupt threshold.

Table 17-3 compares the interaction of the processor with the PMI handler using the legacy versus streamlined Freeza_Perfmon_On_PMI interface.

Table 17-3. Legacy and Streamlined Operation with Freeze_Perfmon_On_PMI = 1, Counter Overflowed

Legacy Freeze_Perfmon_On_PMI	Streamlined Freeze_Perfmon_On_PMI	Comment
Processor freezes the counters on overflow	Processor freezes the counters on overflow	Unchanged
Processor clears IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Processor set IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.CTR_FTZ	
Handler reads IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS (0x38E) to examine which counter(s) overflowed	mask = RDMSR(0x38E)	Similar
Handler services the PMI	Handler services the PMI	Unchanged
Handler writes 1s to IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL (0x390)	Handler writes mask into IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_RESET (0x390)	
Processor clears IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Processor clears IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Unchanged
Handler re-enables IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	None	Reduced software overhead

17.4.8 LBR Stack

The last branch record stack and top-of-stack (TOS) pointer MSRs are supported across Intel 64 and IA-32 processor families. However, the number of MSRs in the LBR stack and the valid range of TOS pointer value can vary between different processor families. Table 17-4 lists the LBR stack size and TOS pointer range for several processor families according to the CPUID signatures of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding (see CPUID instruction in Chapter 3 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*).

Table 17-4. LBR Stack Size and TOS Pointer Range

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Size of LBR Stack	Component of an LBR Entry	Range of TOS Pointer
06_5CH, 06_5FH	32	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 31
06_4EH, 06_5EH, 06_8EH, 06_9EH	32	FROM_IP, TO_IP, LBR_INFO ¹	0 to 31
06_3DH, 06_47H, 06_4FH, 06_56H	16	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 15
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H, 06_3FH	16	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 15
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3EH	16	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 15
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH, 06_25H, 06_2CH, 06_2FH	16	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 15
06_17H, 06_1DH	4	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 3
06_0FH	4	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 3
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4CH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	8	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 7
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	8	FROM_IP, TO_IP	0 to 7

NOTES:

1. See Section 17.11.

The last branch recording mechanism tracks not only branch instructions (like JMP, Jcc, LOOP and CALL instructions), but also other operations that cause a change in the instruction pointer (like external interrupts, traps and faults). The branch recording mechanisms generally employ a set of MSRs, referred to as last branch record (LBR) stack. The size and exact locations of the LBR stack are generally model-specific (see Chapter 35, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)" of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C* for model-specific MSR addresses).

- **Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack** — The LBR consists of N pairs of MSRs (N is listed in the LBR stack size column of Table 17-4) that store source and destination address of recent branches (see Figure 17-3):
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (address is model specific) through the next consecutive (N-1) MSR address store source addresses.
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP (address is model specific) through the next consecutive (N-1) MSR address store destination addresses.
- **Last Branch Record Top-of-Stack (TOS) Pointer** — The lowest significant M bits of the TOS Pointer MSR (MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS, address is model specific) contains an M-bit pointer to the MSR in the LBR stack that contains the most recent branch, interrupt, or exception recorded. The valid range of the M-bit POS pointer is given in Table 17-4.

17.4.8.1 LBR Stack and Intel® 64 Processors

LBR MSRs are 64-bits. In 64-bit mode, last branch records store the full address. Outside of 64-bit mode, the upper 32-bits of branch addresses will be stored as 0.

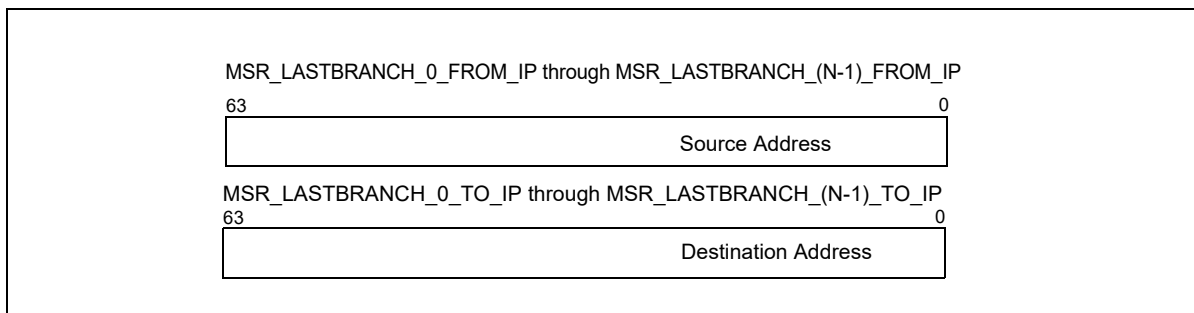


Figure 17-4. 64-bit Address Layout of LBR MSR

Software should query an architectural MSR IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[5:0] about the format of the address that is stored in the LBR stack. Four formats are defined by the following encoding:

- 000000B (32-bit record format) — Stores 32-bit offset in current CS of respective source/destination,
- 000001B (64-bit LIP record format) — Stores 64-bit linear address of respective source/destination,
- 000010B (64-bit EIP record format) — Stores 64-bit offset (effective address) of respective source/destination.
- 000011B (64-bit EIP record format) and Flags — Stores 64-bit offset (effective address) of respective source/destination. Misprediction info is reported in the upper bit of 'FROM' registers in the LBR stack. See LBR stack details below for flag support and definition.
- 000100B (64-bit EIP record format), Flags and TSX — Stores 64-bit offset (effective address) of respective source/destination. Misprediction and TSX info are reported in the upper bits of 'FROM' registers in the LBR stack.
- 000101B (64-bit EIP record format), Flags, TSX, LBR_INFO — Stores 64-bit offset (effective address) of respective source/destination. Misprediction, TSX, and elapsed cycles since the last LBR update are reported in the LBR_INFO MSR stack.
- 000110B (64-bit EIP record format), Flags, Cycles — Stores 64-bit linear address (CS.Base + effective address) of respective source/destination. Misprediction info is reported in the upper bits of

'FROM' registers in the LBR stack. Elapsed cycles since the last LBR update are reported in the upper 16 bits of the 'TO' registers in the LBR stack (see Section 17.6).

Processor's support for the architectural MSR IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES is provided by CPUID.01H:ECX[PERF_CAPAB_MSR] (bit 15).

17.4.8.2 LBR Stack and IA-32 Processors

The LBR MSRs in IA-32 processors introduced prior to Intel 64 architecture store the 32-bit "To Linear Address" and "From Linear Address" using the high and low half of each 64-bit MSR.

17.4.8.3 Last Exception Records and Intel 64 Architecture

Intel 64 and IA-32 processors also provide MSRs that store the branch record for the last branch taken prior to an exception or an interrupt. The location of the last exception record (LER) MSRs are model specific. The MSRs that store last exception records are 64-bits. If IA-32e mode is disabled, only the lower 32-bits of the address is recorded. If IA-32e mode is enabled, the processor writes 64-bit values into the MSR. In 64-bit mode, last exception records store 64-bit addresses; in compatibility mode, the upper 32-bits of last exception records are cleared.

17.4.9 BTS and DS Save Area

The Debug store (DS) feature flag (bit 21), returned by CPUID.1:EDX[21] indicates that the processor provides the debug store (DS) mechanism. The DS mechanism allows:

- BTMs to be stored in a memory-resident BTS buffer. See Section 17.4.5, "Branch Trace Store (BTS)."
- Processor event-based sampling (PEBS) also uses the DS save area provided by debug store mechanism. The capability of PEBS varies across different microarchitectures. See Section 18.4.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)," and the relevant PEBS sub-sections across the core PMU sections in Chapter 18, "Performance Monitoring."

When CPUID.1:EDX[21] is set:

- The BTS_UNAVAILABLE and PEBS_UNAVAILABLE flags in the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR indicate (when clear) the availability of the BTS and PEBS facilities, including the ability to set the BTS and BTINT bits in the appropriate DEBUGCTL MSR.
- The IA32_DS_AREA MSR exists and points to the DS save area.

The debug store (DS) save area is a software-designated area of memory that is used to collect the following two types of information:

- **Branch records** — When the BTS flag in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is set, a branch record is stored in the BTS buffer in the DS save area whenever a taken branch, interrupt, or exception is detected.
- **PEBS records** — When a performance counter is configured for PEBS, a PEBS record is stored in the PEBS buffer in the DS save area after the counter overflow occurs. This record contains the architectural state of the processor (state of the 8 general purpose registers, EIP register, and EFLAGS register) at the next occurrence of the PEBS event that caused the counter to overflow. When the state information has been logged, the counter is automatically reset to a specified value, and event counting begins again. The content layout of a PEBS record varies across different implementations that support PEBS. See Section 18.4.4.2 for details of enumerating PEBS record format.

NOTES

Prior to processors based on the Goldmont microarchitecture, PEBS facility only supports a subset of implementation-specific precise events. See Section 18.7.1 for a PEBS enhancement that can generate records for both precise and non-precise events.

The DS save area and recording mechanism are disabled on INIT, processor Reset or transition to system-management mode (SMM) or IA-32e mode. It is similarly disabled on the generation of a machine-check exception on 45nm and 32nm Intel Atom processors and on processors with Netburst or Intel Core microarchitecture.

The BTS and PEBS facilities may not be available on all processors. The availability of these facilities is indicated by the `BTS_UNAVAILABLE` and `PEBS_UNAVAILABLE` flags, respectively, in the `IA32_MISC_ENABLE` MSR (see Chapter 35).

The DS save area is divided into three parts (see Figure 17-5): buffer management area, branch trace store (BTS) buffer, and PEBS buffer. The buffer management area is used to define the location and size of the BTS and PEBS buffers. The processor then uses the buffer management area to keep track of the branch and/or PEBS records in their respective buffers and to record the performance counter reset value. The linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area is specified with the `IA32_DS_AREA` MSR.

The fields in the buffer management area are as follows:

- **BTS buffer base** — Linear address of the first byte of the BTS buffer. This address should point to a natural doubleword boundary.
- **BTS index** — Linear address of the first byte of the next BTS record to be written to. Initially, this address should be the same as the address in the BTS buffer base field.
- **BTS absolute maximum** — Linear address of the next byte past the end of the BTS buffer. This address should be a multiple of the BTS record size (12 bytes) plus 1.
- **BTS interrupt threshold** — Linear address of the BTS record on which an interrupt is to be generated. This address must point to an offset from the BTS buffer base that is a multiple of the BTS record size. Also, it must be several records short of the BTS absolute maximum address to allow a pending interrupt to be handled prior to processor writing the BTS absolute maximum record.
- **PEBS buffer base** — Linear address of the first byte of the PEBS buffer. This address should point to a natural doubleword boundary.
- **PEBS index** — Linear address of the first byte of the next PEBS record to be written to. Initially, this address should be the same as the address in the PEBS buffer base field.
- **PEBS absolute maximum** — Linear address of the next byte past the end of the PEBS buffer. This address should be a multiple of the PEBS record size (40 bytes) plus 1.
- **PEBS interrupt threshold** — Linear address of the PEBS record on which an interrupt is to be generated. This address must point to an offset from the PEBS buffer base that is a multiple of the PEBS record size. Also, it must be several records short of the PEBS absolute maximum address to allow a pending interrupt to be handled prior to processor writing the PEBS absolute maximum record.
- **PEBS counter reset value** — A 40-bit value that the counter is to be reset to after state information has collected following counter overflow. This value allows state information to be collected after a preset number of events have been counted.

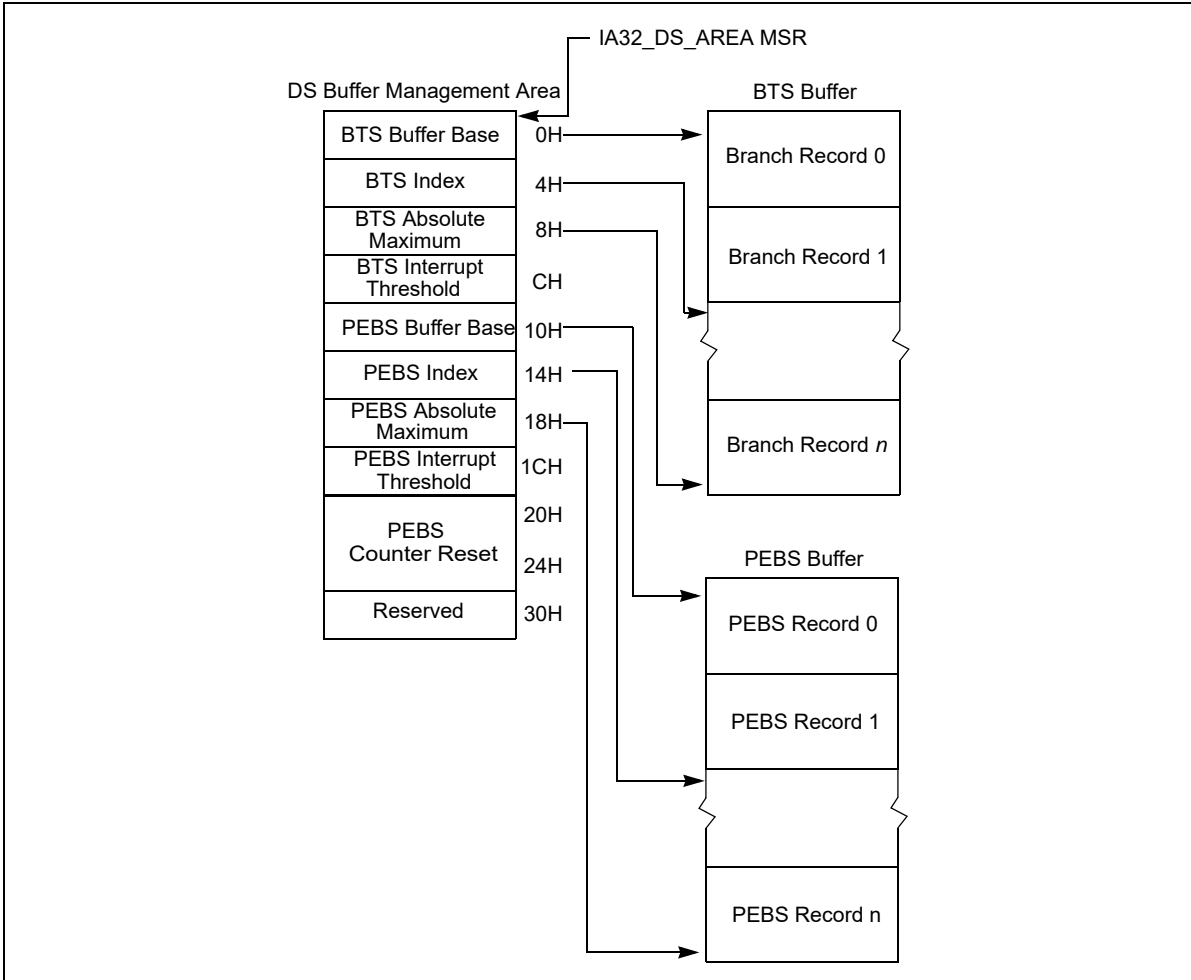


Figure 17-5. DS Save Area

Figure 17-6 shows the structure of a 12-byte branch record in the BTS buffer. The fields in each record are as follows:

- **Last branch from** — Linear address of the instruction from which the branch, interrupt, or exception was taken.
- **Last branch to** — Linear address of the branch target or the first instruction in the interrupt or exception service routine.
- **Branch predicted** — Bit 4 of field indicates whether the branch that was taken was predicted (set) or not predicted (clear).

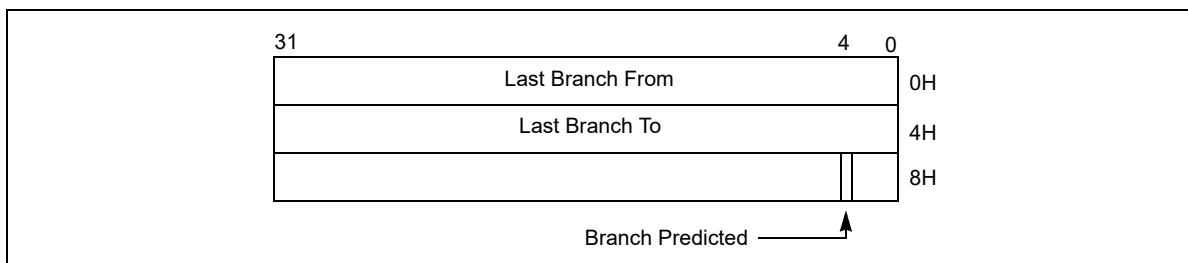


Figure 17-6. 32-bit Branch Trace Record Format

Figure 17-7 shows the structure of the 40-byte PEBS records. Nominally the register values are those at the beginning of the instruction that caused the event. However, there are cases where the registers may be logged in a partially modified state. The linear IP field shows the value in the EIP register translated from an offset into the current code segment to a linear address.

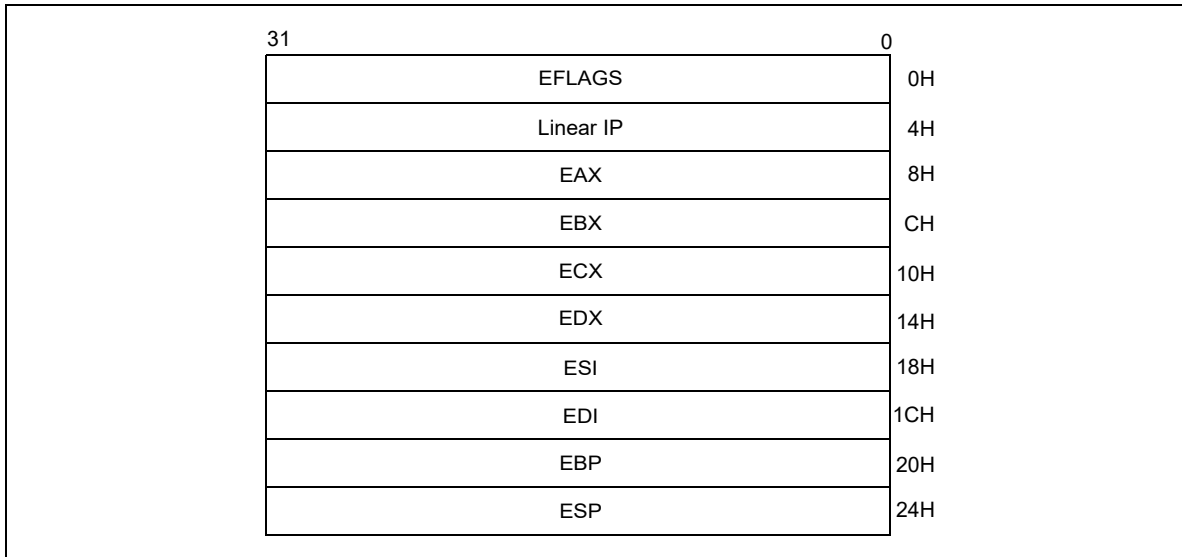


Figure 17-7. PEBS Record Format

17.4.9.1 64 Bit Format of the DS Save Area

When DTES64 = 1 (CPUID.1.ECX[2] = 1), the structure of the DS save area is shown in Figure 17-8.

When DTES64 = 0 (CPUID.1.ECX[2] = 0) and IA-32e mode is active, the structure of the DS save area is shown in Figure 17-8. If IA-32e mode is not active the structure of the DS save area is as shown in Figure 17-6.

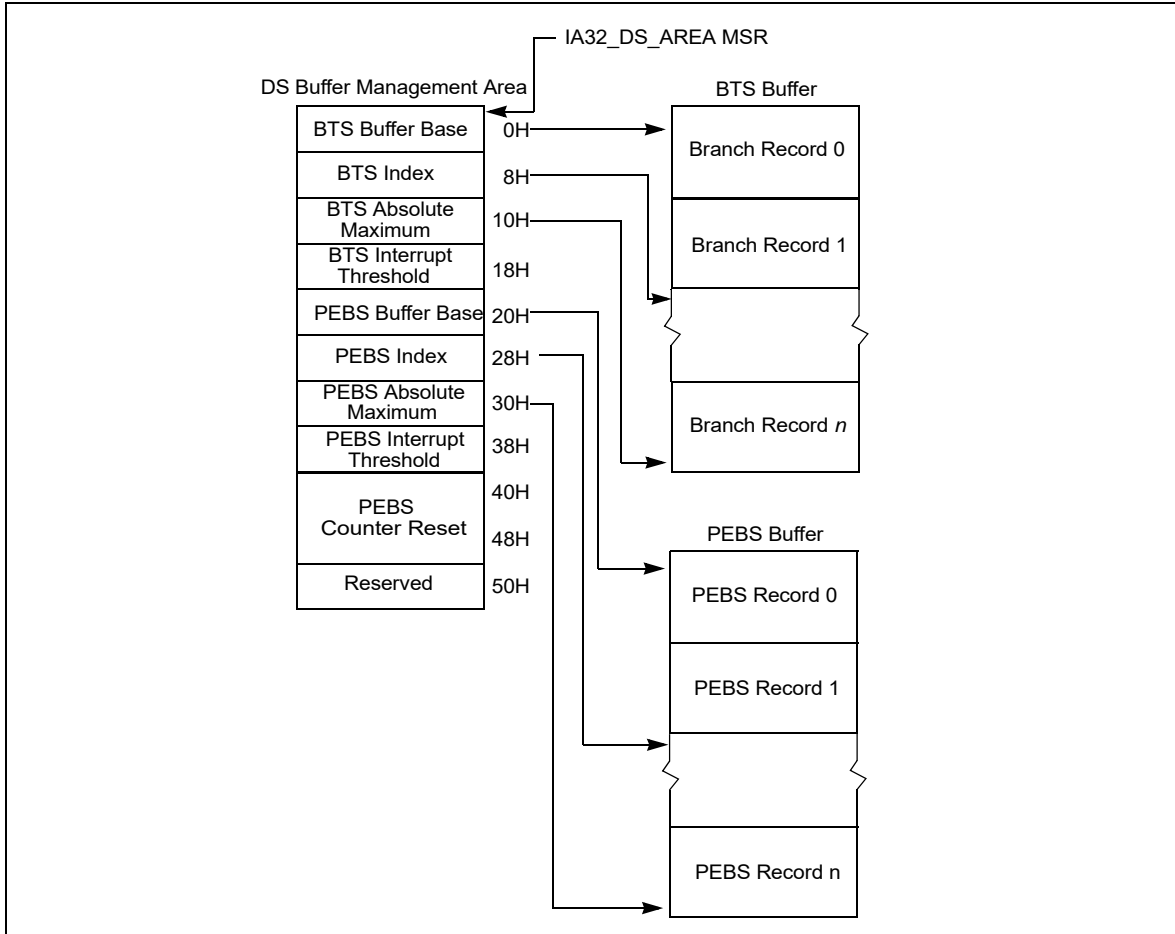


Figure 17-8. IA-32e Mode DS Save Area

The IA32_DS_AREA MSR holds the 64-bit linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area. The structure of a branch trace record is similar to that shown in Figure 17-6, but each field is 8 bytes in length. This makes each BTS record 24 bytes (see Figure 17-9). The structure of a PEBS record is similar to that shown in Figure 17-7, but each field is 8 bytes in length and architectural states include register R8 through R15. This makes the size of a PEBS record in 64-bit mode 144 bytes (see Figure 17-10).

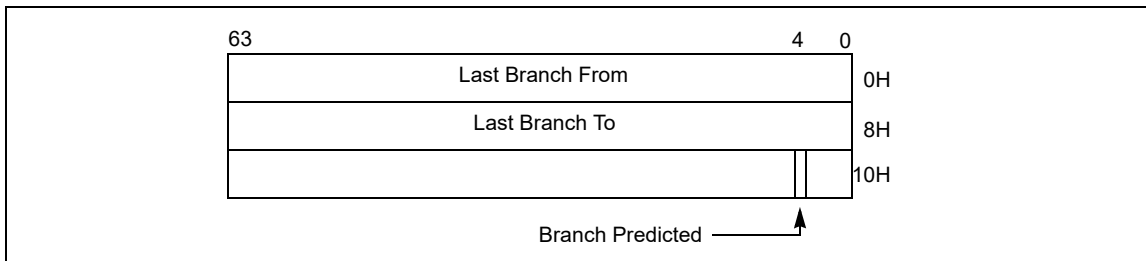


Figure 17-9. 64-bit Branch Trace Record Format

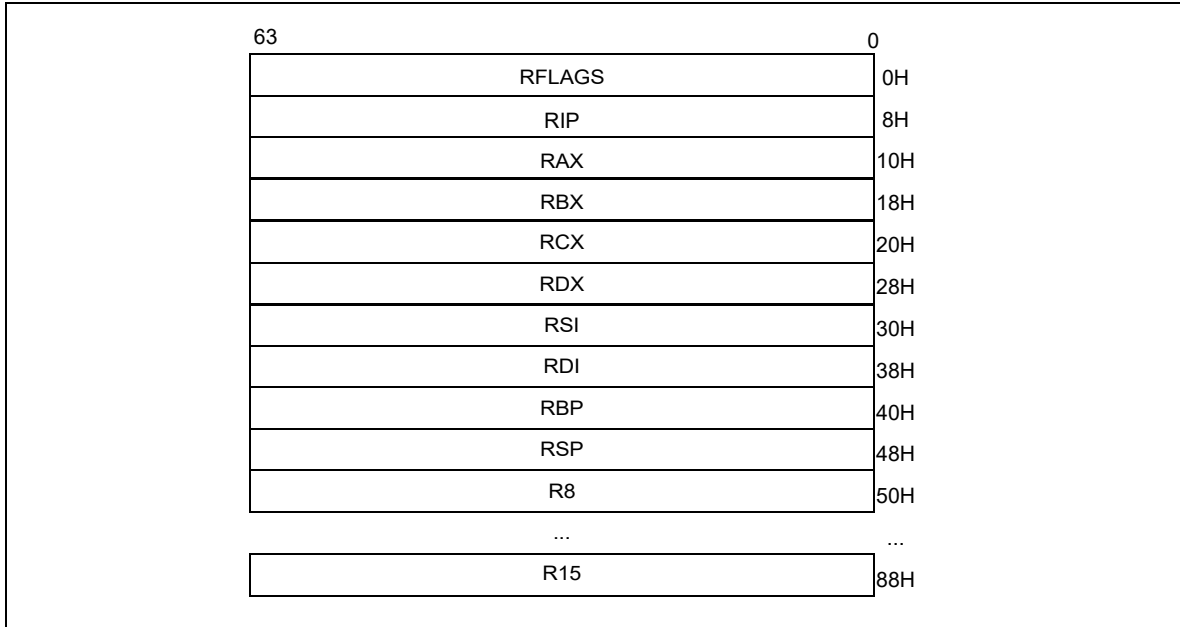


Figure 17-10. 64-bit PEBS Record Format

Fields in the buffer management area of a DS save area are described in Section 17.4.9.

The format of a branch trace record and a PEBS record are the same as the 64-bit record formats shown in Figures 17-9 and Figures 17-10, with the exception that the branch predicted bit is not supported by Intel Core microarchitecture or Intel Atom microarchitecture. The 64-bit record formats for BTS and PEBS apply to DS save area for all operating modes.

The procedures used to program IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR to set up a BTS buffer or a CPL-qualified BTS are described in Section 17.4.9.3 and Section 17.4.9.4.

Required elements for writing a DS interrupt service routine are largely the same on processors that support using DS Save area for BTS or PEBS records. However, on processors based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture, re-enabling counting requires writing to CCCRs. But a DS interrupt service routine on processors supporting architectural performance monitoring should:

- Re-enable the enable bits in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR if it is servicing an overflow PMI due to PEBS.
- Clear overflow indications by writing to IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL when a counting configuration is changed. This includes bit 62 (ClrOvfBuffer) and the overflow indication of counters used in either PEBS or general-purpose counting (specifically: bits 0 or 1; see Figures 18-3).

17.4.9.2 Setting Up the DS Save Area

To save branch records with the BTS buffer, the DS save area must first be set up in memory as described in the following procedure (See Section 18.4.4.1, “Setting up the PEBS Buffer,” for instructions for setting up a PEBS buffer, respectively, in the DS save area):

1. Create the DS buffer management information area in memory (see Section 17.4.9, “BTS and DS Save Area,” and Section 17.4.9.1, “64 Bit Format of the DS Save Area”). Also see the additional notes in this section.
2. Write the base linear address of the DS buffer management area into the IA32_DS_AREA MSR.
3. Set up the performance counter entry in the xAPIC LVT for fixed delivery and edge sensitive. See Section 10.5.1, “Local Vector Table.”
4. Establish an interrupt handler in the IDT for the vector associated with the performance counter entry in the xAPIC LVT.

5. Write an interrupt service routine to handle the interrupt. See Section 17.4.9.5, “Writing the DS Interrupt Service Routine.”

The following restrictions should be applied to the DS save area.

- The three DS save area sections should be allocated from a non-paged pool, and marked accessed and dirty. It is the responsibility of the operating system to keep the pages that contain the buffer present and to mark them accessed and dirty. The implication is that the operating system cannot do “lazy” page-table entry propagation for these pages.
- The DS save area can be larger than a page, but the pages must be mapped to contiguous linear addresses. The buffer may share a page, so it need not be aligned on a 4-KByte boundary. For performance reasons, the base of the buffer must be aligned on a doubleword boundary and should be aligned on a cache line boundary.
- It is recommended that the buffer size for the BTS buffer and the PEBS buffer be an integer multiple of the corresponding record sizes.
- The precise event records buffer should be large enough to hold the number of precise event records that can occur while waiting for the interrupt to be serviced.
- The DS save area should be in kernel space. It must not be on the same page as code, to avoid triggering self-modifying code actions.
- There are no memory type restrictions on the buffers, although it is recommended that the buffers be designated as WB memory type for performance considerations.
- Either the system must be prevented from entering A20M mode while DS save area is active, or bit 20 of all addresses within buffer bounds must be 0.
- Pages that contain buffers must be mapped to the same physical addresses for all processes, such that any change to control register CR3 will not change the DS addresses.
- The DS save area is expected to be used only on systems with an enabled APIC. The LVT Performance Counter entry in the APCI must be initialized to use an interrupt gate instead of the trap gate.

17.4.9.3 Setting Up the BTS Buffer

Three flags in the MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR (see Table 17-5), IA32_DEBUGCTL (see Figure 17-3), or MSR_DEBUGCTLB (see Figure 17-16) control the generation of branch records and storing of them in the BTS buffer; these are TR, BTS, and BTINT. The TR flag enables the generation of BTMs. The BTS flag determines whether the BTMs are sent out on the system bus (clear) or stored in the BTS buffer (set). BTMs cannot be simultaneously sent to the system bus and logged in the BTS buffer. The BTINT flag enables the generation of an interrupt when the BTS buffer is full. When this flag is clear, the BTS buffer is a circular buffer.

Table 17-5. IA32_DEBUGCTL Flag Encodings

TR	BTS	BTINT	Description
0	X	X	Branch trace messages (BTMs) off
1	0	X	Generate BTMs
1	1	0	Store BTMs in the BTS buffer, used here as a circular buffer
1	1	1	Store BTMs in the BTS buffer, and generate an interrupt when the buffer is nearly full

The following procedure describes how to set up a DS Save area to collect branch records in the BTS buffer:

1. Place values in the BTS buffer base, BTS index, BTS absolute maximum, and BTS interrupt threshold fields of the DS buffer management area to set up the BTS buffer in memory.
2. Set the TR and BTS flags in the IA32_DEBUGCTL for Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors or later processors (or MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR for processors based on Intel NetBurst Microarchitecture; or MSR_DEBUGCTLB for Pentium M processors).
3. Clear the BTINT flag in the corresponding IA32_DEBUGCTL (or MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR; or MSR_DEBUGCTLB) if a circular BTS buffer is desired.

NOTES

If the buffer size is set to less than the minimum allowable value (i.e. $BTS_{absolute\ maximum} < 1 + size\ of\ BTS\ record$), the results of BTS is undefined.

In order to prevent generating an interrupt, when working with circular BTS buffer, SW need to set BTS interrupt threshold to a value greater than $BTS_{absolute\ maximum}$ (fields of the DS buffer management area). It's not enough to clear the BTINT flag itself only.

17.4.9.4 Setting Up CPL-Qualified BTS

If the processor supports CPL-qualified last branch recording mechanism, the generation of branch records and storing of them in the BTS buffer are determined by: TR, BTS, BTS_OFF_OS, BTS_OFF_USR, and BTINT. The encoding of these five bits are shown in Table 17-6.

Table 17-6. CPL-Qualified Branch Trace Store Encodings

TR	BTS	BTS_OFF_OS	BTS_OFF_USR	BTINT	Description
0	X	X	X	X	Branch trace messages (BTMs) off
1	0	X	X	X	Generates BTMs but do not store BTMs
1	1	0	0	0	Store all BTMs in the BTS buffer, used here as a circular buffer
1	1	1	0	0	Store BTMs with $CPL > 0$ in the BTS buffer
1	1	0	1	0	Store BTMs with $CPL = 0$ in the BTS buffer
1	1	1	1	X	Generate BTMs but do not store BTMs
1	1	0	0	1	Store all BTMs in the BTS buffer; generate an interrupt when the buffer is nearly full
1	1	1	0	1	Store BTMs with $CPL > 0$ in the BTS buffer; generate an interrupt when the buffer is nearly full
1	1	0	1	1	Store BTMs with $CPL = 0$ in the BTS buffer; generate an interrupt when the buffer is nearly full

17.4.9.5 Writing the DS Interrupt Service Routine

The BTS, non-precise event-based sampling, and PEBS facilities share the same interrupt vector and interrupt service routine (called the debug store interrupt service routine or DS ISR). To handle BTS, non-precise event-based sampling, and PEBS interrupts: separate handler routines must be included in the DS ISR. Use the following guidelines when writing a DS ISR to handle BTS, non-precise event-based sampling, and/or PEBS interrupts.

- The DS interrupt service routine (ISR) must be part of a kernel driver and operate at a current privilege level of 0 to secure the buffer storage area.
- Because the BTS, non-precise event-based sampling, and PEBS facilities share the same interrupt vector, the DS ISR must check for all the possible causes of interrupts from these facilities and pass control on to the appropriate handler.

BTS and PEBS buffer overflow would be the sources of the interrupt if the buffer index matches/exceeds the interrupt threshold specified. Detection of non-precise event-based sampling as the source of the interrupt is accomplished by checking for counter overflow.

- There must be separate save areas, buffers, and state for each processor in an MP system.
- Upon entering the ISR, branch trace messages and PEBS should be disabled to prevent race conditions during access to the DS save area. This is done by clearing TR flag in the IA32_DEBUGCTL (or MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR) and by clearing the precise event enable flag in the MSR_PEBS_ENABLE MSR. These settings should be restored to their original values when exiting the ISR.
- The processor will not disable the DS save area when the buffer is full and the circular mode has not been selected. The current DS setting must be retained and restored by the ISR on exit.

- After reading the data in the appropriate buffer, up to but not including the current index into the buffer, the ISR must reset the buffer index to the beginning of the buffer. Otherwise, everything up to the index will look like new entries upon the next invocation of the ISR.
- The ISR must clear the mask bit in the performance counter LVT entry.
- The ISR must re-enable the counters to count via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL/IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL if it is servicing an overflow PMI due to PEBS (or via CCCR's ENABLE bit on processor based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture).
- The Pentium 4 Processor and Intel Xeon Processor mask PMIs upon receiving an interrupt. Clear this condition before leaving the interrupt handler.

17.5 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING (INTEL® CORE™ 2 DUO AND INTEL® ATOM™ PROCESSORS)

The Intel Core 2 Duo processor family and Intel Xeon processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture or enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture provide last branch interrupt and exception recording. The facilities described in this section also apply to 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors. These capabilities are similar to those found in Pentium 4 processors, including support for the following facilities:

- **Debug Trace and Branch Recording Control** — The IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR provide bit fields for software to configure mechanisms related to debug trace, branch recording, branch trace store, and performance counter operations. See Section 17.4.1 for a description of the flags. See Figure 17-3 for the MSR layout.
- **Last branch record (LBR) stack** — There are a collection of MSR pairs that store the source and destination addresses related to recently executed branches. See Section 17.5.1.
- **Monitoring and single-stepping of branches, exceptions, and interrupts**
 - See Section 17.4.2 and Section 17.4.3. In addition, the ability to freeze the LBR stack on a PMI request is available.
 - 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors clear the TR flag when the FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI flag is set.
- **Branch trace messages** — See Section 17.4.4.
- **Last exception records** — See Section 17.12.3.
- **Branch trace store and CPL-qualified BTS** — See Section 17.4.5.
- **FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI flag (bit 11)** — see Section 17.4.7 for legacy Freeze_LBRs_On_PMI operation.
- **FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI flag (bit 12)** — see Section 17.4.7 for legacy Freeze_Perfmon_On_PMI operation.
- **FREEZE_WHILE_SMM_EN (bit 14)** — FREEZE_WHILE_SMM_EN is supported if IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM[Bit 12] is reporting 1. See Section 17.4.1.

17.5.1 LBR Stack

The last branch record stack and top-of-stack (TOS) pointer MSRs are supported across Intel Core 2, Intel Atom processor families, and Intel processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture.

Four pairs of MSRs are supported in the LBR stack for Intel Core 2 processors families and Intel processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture:

- **Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack**
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (address 40H) through MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP (address 43H) store source addresses
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP (address 60H) through MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP (address 63H) store destination addresses

- **Last Branch Record Top-of-Stack (TOS) Pointer** — The lowest significant 2 bits of the TOS Pointer MSR (MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS, address 1C9H) contains a pointer to the MSR in the LBR stack that contains the most recent branch, interrupt, or exception recorded.

Eight pairs of MSRs are supported in the LBR stack for 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors:

- **Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack**
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (address 40H) through MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP (address 47H) store source addresses
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP (address 60H) through MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP (address 67H) store destination addresses
- **Last Branch Record Top-of-Stack (TOS) Pointer** — The lowest significant 3 bits of the TOS Pointer MSR (MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS, address 1C9H) contains a pointer to the MSR in the LBR stack that contains the most recent branch, interrupt, or exception recorded.

The address format written in the FROM_IP/TO_IP MSRS may differ between processors. Software should query IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[5:0] and consult Section 17.4.8.1. The behavior of the MSR_LER_TO_LIP and the MSR_LER_FROM_LIP MSRs corresponds to that of the LastExceptionToIP and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs found in P6 family processors.

17.5.2 LBR Stack in Intel Atom Processors based on the Silvermont Microarchitecture

The last branch record stack and top-of-stack (TOS) pointer MSRs are supported in Intel Atom processors based on the Silvermont and Airmont microarchitectures. Eight pairs of MSRs are supported in the LBR stack.

LBR filtering is supported. Filtering of LBRs based on a combination of CPL and branch type conditions is supported. When LBR filtering is enabled, the LBR stack only captures the subset of branches that are specified by MSR_LBR_SELECT. The layout of MSR_LBR_SELECT is described in Table 17-11.

17.6 LAST BRANCH, CALL STACK, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON GOLDMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Next generation Intel Atom processors are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture. Processors based on the Goldmont microarchitecture extend the capabilities described in Section 17.5.2 with the following enhancements:

- Supports new LBR format encoding 00110b in IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[5:0].
- Size of LBR stack increased to 32. Each entry includes MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_FROM_IP (address 0x680..0x69f) and MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_TO_IP (address 0x6c0..0x6df).
- LBR call stack filtering supported. The layout of MSR_LBR_SELECT is described in Table 17-13.
- Elapsed cycle information is added to MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_TO_IP. Format is shown in Table 17-7.
- Misprediction info is reported in the upper bits of MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_FROM_IP. MISRPRED bit format is shown in Table 17-8.
- Streamlined Freeze_LBRs_On_PMI operation; see Section 17.11.2.
- LBR MSRs may be cleared when MWAIT is used to request a C-state that is numerically higher than C1; see Section 17.11.3.

Table 17-7. MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_TO_IP for the Goldmont Microarchitecture

Bit Field	Bit Offset	Access	Description
Data	47:0	R/W	This is the “branch to” address. See Section 17.4.8.1 for address format.
Cycle Count (Saturating)	63:48	R/W	Elapsed core clocks since last update to the LBR stack.

17.7 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT AND EXCEPTION RECORDING FOR INTEL® XEON PHI™ PROCESSOR 7200/5200/3200

The last branch record stack and top-of-stack (TOS) pointer MSRs are supported in the Intel® Xeon Phi™ processor 7200/5200/3200 series based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture. Eight pairs of MSRs are supported in the LBR stack, per thread:

- **Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack**
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (address 680H) through MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP (address 687H) store source addresses.
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP (address 6C0H) through MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP (address 6C7H) store destination addresses.
- **Last Branch Record Top-of-Stack (TOS) Pointer** — The lowest significant 3 bits of the TOS Pointer MSR (MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS, address 1C9H) contains a pointer to the MSR in the LBR stack that contains the most recent branch, interrupt, or exception recorded.

LBR filtering is supported. Filtering of LBRs based on a combination of CPL and branch type conditions is supported. When LBR filtering is enabled, the LBR stack only captures the subset of branches that are specified by MSR_LBR_SELECT. The layout of MSR_LBR_SELECT is described in Table 17-11.

The address format written in the FROM_IP/TO_IP MSRS may differ between processors. Software should query IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[5:0] and consult Section 17.4.8.1.

17.8 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME NEHALEM

The processors based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Nehalem and Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere support last branch interrupt and exception recording. These capabilities are similar to those found in Intel Core 2 processors and adds additional capabilities:

- **Debug Trace and Branch Recording Control** — The IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR provides bit fields for software to configure mechanisms related to debug trace, branch recording, branch trace store, and performance counter operations. See Section 17.4.1 for a description of the flags. See Figure 17-11 for the MSR layout.
- **Last branch record (LBR) stack** — There are 16 MSR pairs that store the source and destination addresses related to recently executed branches. See Section 17.8.1.
- **Monitoring and single-stepping of branches, exceptions, and interrupts** — See Section 17.4.2 and Section 17.4.3. In addition, the ability to freeze the LBR stack on a PMI request is available.
- **Branch trace messages** — The IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR provides bit fields for software to enable each logical processor to generate branch trace messages. See Section 17.4.4. However, not all BTM messages are observable using the Intel® QPI link.
- **Last exception records** — See Section 17.12.3.
- **Branch trace store and CPL-qualified BTS** — See Section 17.4.6 and Section 17.4.5.
- **FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI flag (bit 11)** — see Section 17.4.7 for legacy Freeze_LBRs_On_PMI operation.
- **FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI flag (bit 12)** — see Section 17.4.7 for legacy Freeze_Perfmon_On_PMI operation.
- **UNCORE_PMI_EN (bit 13)** — When set, this logical processor is enabled to receive an counter overflow interrupt from the uncore.
- **FREEZE_WHILE_SMM_EN (bit 14)** — FREEZE_WHILE_SMM_EN is supported if IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM[Bit 12] is reporting 1. See Section 17.4.1.

Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem provide additional capabilities:

- **Independent control of uncore PMI** — The IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR provides a bit field (see Figure 17-11) for software to enable each logical processor to receive an uncore counter overflow interrupt.

- LBR filtering** — Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem support filtering of LBR based on combination of CPL and branch type conditions. When LBR filtering is enabled, the LBR stack only captures the subset of branches that are specified by MSR_LBR_SELECT.

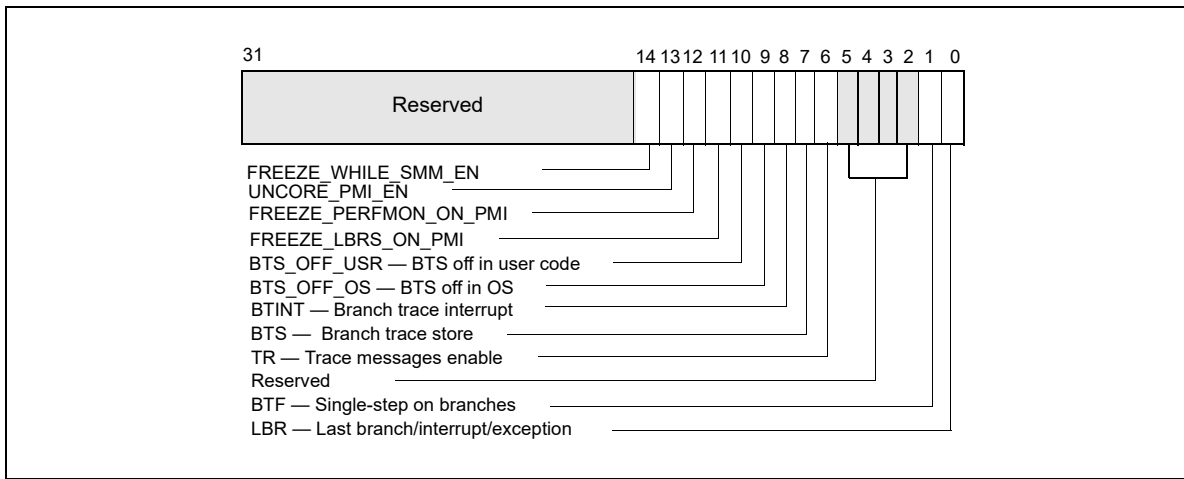


Figure 17-11. IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR for Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem

17.8.1 LBR Stack

Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem provide 16 pairs of MSR to record last branch record information. The layout of each MSR pair is shown in Table 17-8 and Table 17-9.

Table 17-8. MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_FROM_IP

Bit Field	Bit Offset	Access	Description
Data	47:0	R/W	This is the “branch from” address. See Section 17.4.8.1 for address format.
SIGN_EXT	62:48	R/W	Signed extension of bit 47 of this register.
MISPRED	63	R/W	When set, indicates either the target of the branch was mispredicted and/or the direction (taken/non-taken) was mispredicted; otherwise, the target branch was predicted.

Table 17-9. MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_TO_IP

Bit Field	Bit Offset	Access	Description
Data	47:0	R/W	This is the “branch to” address. See Section 17.4.8.1 for address format
SIGN_EXT	63:48	R/W	Signed extension of bit 47 of this register.

Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem have an LBR MSR Stack as shown in Table 17-10.

Table 17-10. LBR Stack Size and TOS Pointer Range

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Size of LBR Stack	Range of TOS Pointer
06_1AH	16	0 to 15

17.8.2 Filtering of Last Branch Records

MSR_LBR_SELECT is cleared to zero at RESET, and LBR filtering is disabled, i.e. all branches will be captured. MSR_LBR_SELECT provides bit fields to specify the conditions of subsets of branches that will not be captured in the LBR. The layout of MSR_LBR_SELECT is shown in Table 17-11.

Table 17-11. MSR_LBR_SELECT for Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem

Bit Field	Bit Offset	Access	Description
CPL_EQ_0	0	R/W	When set, do not capture branches occurring in ring 0
CPL_NEQ_0	1	R/W	When set, do not capture branches occurring in ring >0
JCC	2	R/W	When set, do not capture conditional branches
NEAR_REL_CALL	3	R/W	When set, do not capture near relative calls
NEAR_IND_CALL	4	R/W	When set, do not capture near indirect calls
NEAR_RET	5	R/W	When set, do not capture near returns
NEAR_IND_JMP	6	R/W	When set, do not capture near indirect jumps
NEAR_REL_JMP	7	R/W	When set, do not capture near relative jumps
FAR_BRANCH	8	R/W	When set, do not capture far branches
Reserved	63:9		Must be zero

17.9 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME SANDY BRIDGE

Generally, all of the last branch record, interrupt and exception recording facility described in Section 17.8, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Intel® Microarchitecture code name Nehalem”, apply to processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge. For processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge, the same holds true.

One difference of note is that MSR_LBR_SELECT is shared between two logical processors in the same core. In Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge, each logical processor has its own MSR_LBR_SELECT. The filtering semantics for “Near_ind_jmp” and “Near_rel_jmp” has been enhanced, see Table 17-12.

Table 17-12. MSR_LBR_SELECT for Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge

Bit Field	Bit Offset	Access	Description
CPL_EQ_0	0	R/W	When set, do not capture branches occurring in ring 0
CPL_NEQ_0	1	R/W	When set, do not capture branches occurring in ring >0
JCC	2	R/W	When set, do not capture conditional branches
NEAR_REL_CALL	3	R/W	When set, do not capture near relative calls
NEAR_IND_CALL	4	R/W	When set, do not capture near indirect calls
NEAR_RET	5	R/W	When set, do not capture near returns
NEAR_IND_JMP	6	R/W	When set, do not capture near indirect jumps except near indirect calls and near returns
NEAR_REL_JMP	7	R/W	When set, do not capture near relative jumps except near relative calls.
FAR_BRANCH	8	R/W	When set, do not capture far branches
Reserved	63:9		Must be zero

17.10 LAST BRANCH, CALL STACK, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON HASWELL MICROARCHITECTURE

Generally, all of the last branch record, interrupt and exception recording facility described in Section 17.9, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Intel® Microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge”, apply to next generation processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Haswell.

The LBR facility also supports an alternate capability to profile call stack profiles. Configuring the LBR facility to conduct call stack profiling is by writing 1 to the MSR_LBR_SELECT.EN_CALLSTACK[bit 9]; see Table 17-13. If MSR_LBR_SELECT.EN_CALLSTACK is clear, the LBR facility will capture branches normally as described in Section 17.9.

Table 17-13. MSR_LBR_SELECT for Intel® microarchitecture code name Haswell

Bit Field	Bit Offset	Access	Description
CPL_EQ_0	0	R/W	When set, do not capture branches occurring in ring 0
CPL_NEQ_0	1	R/W	When set, do not capture branches occurring in ring >0
JCC	2	R/W	When set, do not capture conditional branches
NEAR_REL_CALL	3	R/W	When set, do not capture near relative calls
NEAR_IND_CALL	4	R/W	When set, do not capture near indirect calls
NEAR_RET	5	R/W	When set, do not capture near returns
NEAR_IND_JMP	6	R/W	When set, do not capture near indirect jumps except near indirect calls and near returns
NEAR_REL_JMP	7	R/W	When set, do not capture near relative jumps except near relative calls.
FAR_BRANCH	8	R/W	When set, do not capture far branches
EN_CALLSTACK ¹	9		Enable LBR stack to use LIFO filtering to capture Call stack profile
Reserved	63:10		Must be zero

NOTES:

1. Must set valid combination of bits 0-8 in conjunction with bit 9 (as described below), otherwise the contents of the LBR MSRs are undefined.

The call stack profiling capability is an enhancement of the LBR facility. The LBR stack is a ring buffer typically used to profile control flow transitions resulting from branches. However, the finite depth of the LBR stack often become less effective when profiling certain high-level languages (e.g. C++), where a transition of the execution flow is accompanied by a large number of leaf function calls, each of which returns an individual parameter to form the list of parameters for the main execution function call. A long list of such parameters returned by the leaf functions would serve to flush the data captured in the LBR stack, often losing the main execution context.

When the call stack feature is enabled, the LBR stack will capture unfiltered call data normally, but as return instructions are executed the last captured branch record is flushed from the on-chip registers in a last-in first-out (LIFO) manner. Thus, branch information relative to leaf functions will not be captured, while preserving the call stack information of the main line execution path.

The configuration of the call stack facility is summarized below:

- Set IA32_DEBUGCTL.LBR (bit 0) to enable the LBR stack to capture branch records. The source and target addresses of the call branches will be captured in the 16 pairs of From/To LBR MSRs that form the LBR stack.
- Program the Top of Stack (TOS) MSR that points to the last valid from/to pair. This register is incremented by 1, modulo 16, before recording the next pair of addresses.
- Program the branch filtering bits of MSR_LBR_SELECT (bits 0:8) as desired.
- Program the MSR_LBR_SELECT to enable LIFO filtering of return instructions with:
 - The following bits in MSR_LBR_SELECT must be set to '1': JCC, NEAR_IND_JMP, NEAR_REL_JMP, FAR_BRANCH, EN_CALLSTACK;
 - The following bits in MSR_LBR_SELECT must be cleared: NEAR_REL_CALL, NEAR-IND_CALL, NEAR_RET;
 - At most one of CPL_EQ_0, CPL_NEQ_0 is set.

Note that when call stack profiling is enabled, “zero length calls” are excluded from writing into the LBRs. (A “zero length call” uses the attribute of the call instruction to push the immediate instruction pointer on to the stack and then pops off that address into a register. This is accomplished without any matching return on the call.)

17.10.1 LBR Stack Enhancement

Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Haswell provide 16 pairs of MSR to record last branch record information. The layout of each MSR pair is enumerated by IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[5:0] = 04H, and is shown in Table 17-14 and Table 17-9.

Table 17-14. MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_FROM_IP with TSX Information

Bit Field	Bit Offset	Access	Description
Data	47:0	R/W	This is the “branch from” address. See Section 17.4.8.1 for address format.
SIGN_EXT	60:48	R/W	Signed extension of bit 47 of this register.
TSX_ABORT	61	R/W	When set, indicates a TSX Abort entry LBR_FROM: EIP at the time of the TSX Abort LBR_TO: EIP of the start of HLE region, or EIP of the RTM Abort Handler
IN_TSX	62	R/W	When set, indicates the entry occurred in a TSX region
MISPRED	63	R/W	When set, indicates either the target of the branch was mispredicted and/or the direction (taken/non-taken) was mispredicted; otherwise, the target branch was predicted.

17.11 LAST BRANCH, CALL STACK, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON SKYLAKE MICROARCHITECTURE

Processors based on the Skylake microarchitecture provide a number of enhancement with storing last branch records:

- enumeration of new LBR format: encoding 00101b in IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[5:0] is supported, see Section 17.4.8.1.
- Each LBR stack entry consists of a triplets of MSRs:
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_FROM_IP, the layout is simplified, see Table 17-9.
 - MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_TO_IP, the layout is the same as Table 17-9.
 - MSR_LBR_INFO_x, stores branch prediction flag, TSX info, and elapsed cycle data.
- Size of LBR stack increased to 32.

Processors based on the Skylake microarchitecture supports the same LBR filtering capabilities as described in Table 17-13.

Table 17-15. LBR Stack Size and TOS Pointer Range

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Size of LBR Stack	Range of TOS Pointer
06_4EH, 06_5EH	32	0 to 31

17.11.1 MSR_LBR_INFO_x MSR

The layout of each MSR_LBR_INFO_x MSR is shown in Table 17-16.

Table 17-16. MSR_LBR_INFO_x

Bit Field	Bit Offset	Access	Description
Cycle Count (saturating)	15:0	R/W	Elapsed core clocks since last update to the LBR stack.
Reserved	60:16	R/W	Reserved
TSX_ABORT	61	R/W	When set, indicates a TSX Abort entry LBR_FROM: EIP at the time of the TSX Abort LBR_TO: EIP of the start of HLE region OR EIP of the RTM Abort Handler
IN_TSX	62	R/W	When set, indicates the entry occurred in a TSX region.
MISPRED	63	R/W	When set, indicates either the target of the branch was mispredicted and/or the direction (taken/non-taken) was mispredicted; otherwise, the target branch was predicted.

17.11.2 Streamlined Freeze_LBRs_On_PMI Operation

The FREEZE_LBRs_ON_PMI feature causes the LBRs to be frozen on a hardware request for a PMI. This prevents the LBRs from being overwritten by new branches, allowing the PMI handler to examine the control flow that preceded the PMI generation. Architectural performance monitoring version 4 and above supports a streamlined FREEZE_LBRs_ON_PMI operation for PMI service routine that replaces the legacy FREEZE_LBRs_ON_PMI operation (see Section 17.4.7).

While the legacy FREEZE_LBRs_ON_PMI clear the LBR bit in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR on a PMI request, the streamlined FREEZE_LBRs_ON_PMI will set the LBR_FRZ bit in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS. Branches will not cause the LBRs to be updated when LBR_FRZ is set. Software can clear LBR_FRZ at the same time as it clears overflow bits by setting the LBR_FRZ bit as well as the needed overflow bit when writing to IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET MSR.

This streamlined behavior avoids race conditions between software and processor writes to IA32_DEBUGCTL that are possible with FREEZE_LBRs_ON_PMI clearing of the LBR enable.

17.11.3 LBR Behavior and Deep C-State

When MWAIT is used to request a C-state that is numerically higher than C1, then LBR state may be initialized to zero depending on optimized “waiting” state that is selected by the processor. The affected LBR states include the FROM, TO, INFO, LAST_BRANCH, LER and LBR_TOS registers. The LBR enable bit and LBR_FROZEN bit are not affected. The LBR-time of the first LBR record inserted after an exit from such a C-state request will be zero.

17.12 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING (PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL NETBURST® MICROARCHITECTURE)

Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture provide the following methods for recording taken branches, interrupts and exceptions:

- Store branch records in the last branch record (LBR) stack MSRs for the most recent taken branches, interrupts, and/or exceptions in MSRs. A branch record consist of a branch-from and a branch-to instruction address.
- Send the branch records out on the system bus as branch trace messages (BTMs).
- Log BTMs in a memory-resident branch trace store (BTS) buffer.

To support these functions, the processor provides the following MSRs and related facilities:

- **MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR** — Enables last branch, interrupt, and exception recording; single-stepping on taken branches; branch trace messages (BTMs); and branch trace store (BTS). This register is named DebugCtlMSR in the P6 family processors.
- **Debug store (DS) feature flag (CPUID.1:EDX.DS[bit 21])** — Indicates that the processor provides the debug store (DS) mechanism, which allows BTMs to be stored in a memory-resident BTS buffer.
- **CPL-qualified debug store (DS) feature flag (CPUID.1:ECX.DS-CPL[bit 4])** — Indicates that the processor provides a CPL-qualified debug store (DS) mechanism, which allows software to selectively skip sending and storing BTMs, according to specified current privilege level settings, into a memory-resident BTS buffer.
- **IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR** — Indicates that the processor provides the BTS facilities.
- **Last branch record (LBR) stack** — The LBR stack is a circular stack that consists of four MSRs (MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 through MSR_LASTBRANCH_3) for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family [CPUID family 0FH, models 0H-02H]. The LBR stack consists of 16 MSR pairs (MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP through MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP and MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP through MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP) for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family [CPUID family 0FH, model 03H].
- **Last branch record top-of-stack (TOS) pointer** — The TOS Pointer MSR contains a 2-bit pointer (0-3) to the MSR in the LBR stack that contains the most recent branch, interrupt, or exception recorded for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family [CPUID family 0FH, models 0H-02H]. This pointer becomes a 4-bit pointer (0-15) for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family [CPUID family 0FH, model 03H]. See also: Table 17-17, Figure 17-12, and Section 17.12.2, “LBR Stack for Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture.”
- **Last exception record** — See Section 17.12.3, “Last Exception Records.”

17.12.1 MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR

The MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR enables and disables the various last branch recording mechanisms described in the previous section. This register can be written to using the WRMSR instruction, when operating at privilege level 0 or when in real-address mode. A protected-mode operating system procedure is required to provide user access to this register. Figure 17-12 shows the flags in the MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR. The functions of these flags are as follows:

- **LBR (last branch/interrupt/exception) flag (bit 0)** — When set, the processor records a running trace of the most recent branches, interrupts, and/or exceptions taken by the processor (prior to a debug exception being generated) in the last branch record (LBR) stack. Each branch, interrupt, or exception is recorded as a 64-bit branch record. The processor clears this flag whenever a debug exception is generated (for example, when an instruction or data breakpoint or a single-step trap occurs). See Section 17.12.2, “LBR Stack for Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture.”
- **BTF (single-step on branches) flag (bit 1)** — When set, the processor treats the TF flag in the EFLAGS register as a “single-step on branches” flag rather than a “single-step on instructions” flag. This mechanism allows single-stepping the processor on taken branches. See Section 17.4.3, “Single-Stepping on Branches.”
- **TR (trace message enable) flag (bit 2)** — When set, branch trace messages are enabled. Thereafter, when the processor detects a taken branch, interrupt, or exception, it sends the branch record out on the system bus as a branch trace message (BTM). See Section 17.4.4, “Branch Trace Messages.”

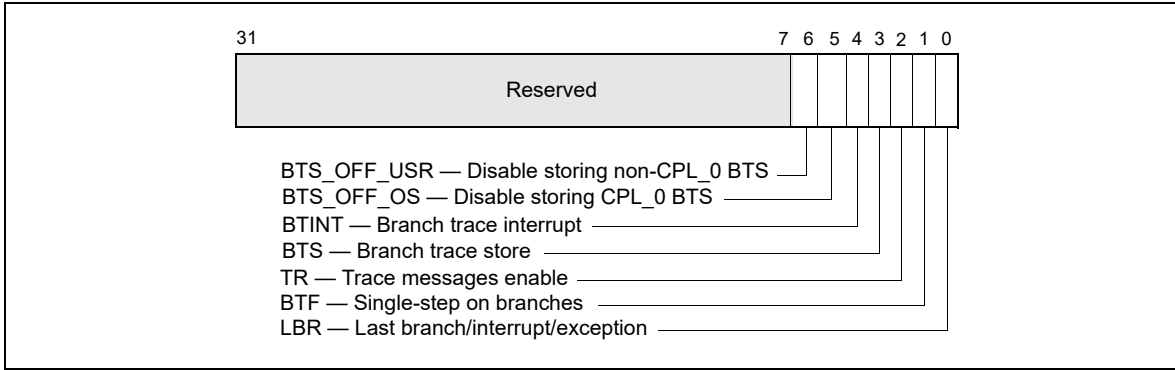


Figure 17-12. MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR for Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors

- **BTS (branch trace store) flag (bit 3)** — When set, enables the BTS facilities to log BTMs to a memory-resident BTS buffer that is part of the DS save area. See Section 17.4.9, “BTS and DS Save Area.”
- **BTINT (branch trace interrupt) flag (bits 4)** — When set, the BTS facilities generate an interrupt when the BTS buffer is full. When clear, BTMs are logged to the BTS buffer in a circular fashion. See Section 17.4.5, “Branch Trace Store (BTS).”
- **BTS_OFF_OS (disable ring 0 branch trace store) flag (bit 5)** — When set, enables the BTS facilities to skip sending/logging CPL_0 BTMs to the memory-resident BTS buffer. See Section 17.12.2, “LBR Stack for Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture.”
- **BTS_OFF_USR (disable ring 0 branch trace store) flag (bit 6)** — When set, enables the BTS facilities to skip sending/logging non-CPL_0 BTMs to the memory-resident BTS buffer. See Section 17.12.2, “LBR Stack for Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture.”

NOTE

The initial implementation of BTS_OFF_USR and BTS_OFF_OS in MSR_DEBUGCTLA is shown in Figure 17-12. The BTS_OFF_USR and BTS_OFF_OS fields may be implemented on other model-specific debug control register at different locations.

See Chapter 35, “Model-Specific Registers (MSRs),” for a detailed description of each of the last branch recording MSRs.

17.12.2 LBR Stack for Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture

The LBR stack is made up of LBR MSRs that are treated by the processor as a circular stack. The TOS pointer (MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS MSR) points to the LBR MSR (or LBR MSR pair) that contains the most recent (last) branch record placed on the stack. Prior to placing a new branch record on the stack, the TOS is incremented by 1. When the TOS pointer reaches its maximum value, it wraps around to 0. See Table 17-17 and Figure 17-12.

Table 17-17. LBR MSR Stack Size and TOS Pointer Range for the Pentium® 4 and the Intel® Xeon® Processor Family

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Size of LBR Stack	Range of TOS Pointer
Family 0FH, Models 0H-02H; MSRs at locations 1DBH-1DEH.	4	0 to 3
Family 0FH, Models; MSRs at locations 680H-68FH.	16	0 to 15
Family 0FH, Model 03H; MSRs at locations 6C0H-6CFH.	16	0 to 15

The registers in the LBR MSR stack and the MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS MSR are read-only and can be read using the RDMSR instruction.

Figure 17-13 shows the layout of a branch record in an LBR MSR (or MSR pair). Each branch record consists of two linear addresses, which represent the “from” and “to” instruction pointers for a branch, interrupt, or exception. The contents of the from and to addresses differ, depending on the source of the branch:

- **Taken branch** — If the record is for a taken branch, the “from” address is the address of the branch instruction and the “to” address is the target instruction of the branch.
- **Interrupt** — If the record is for an interrupt, the “from” address the return instruction pointer (RIP) saved for the interrupt and the “to” address is the address of the first instruction in the interrupt handler routine. The RIP is the linear address of the next instruction to be executed upon returning from the interrupt handler.
- **Exception** — If the record is for an exception, the “from” address is the linear address of the instruction that caused the exception to be generated and the “to” address is the address of the first instruction in the exception handler routine.

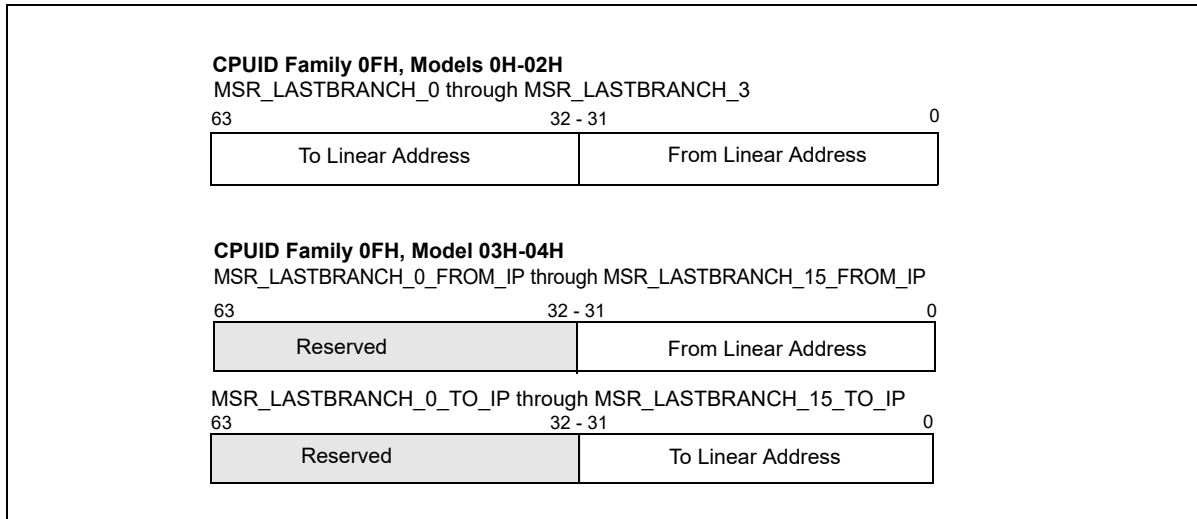


Figure 17-13. LBR MSR Branch Record Layout for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processor Family

Additional information is saved if an exception or interrupt occurs in conjunction with a branch instruction. If a branch instruction generates a trap type exception, two branch records are stored in the LBR stack: a branch record for the branch instruction followed by a branch record for the exception.

If a branch instruction is immediately followed by an interrupt, a branch record is stored in the LBR stack for the branch instruction followed by a record for the interrupt.

17.12.3 Last Exception Records

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Pentium M, Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo, Intel® Core™2 Duo, Intel® Core™ i7 and Intel® Atom™ processors provide two MSRs (the MSR_LER_TO_LIP and the MSR_LER_FROM_LIP MSRs) that duplicate the functions of the LastExceptionToIP and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs found in the P6 family processors. The MSR_LER_TO_LIP and MSR_LER_FROM_LIP MSRs contain a branch record for the last branch that the processor took prior to an exception or interrupt being generated.

17.13 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING (INTEL® CORE™ SOLO AND INTEL® CORE™ DUO PROCESSORS)

Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors provide last branch interrupt and exception recording. This capability is almost identical to that found in Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors. There are differences in the stack and in some MSR names and locations.

Note the following:

- **IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR** — Enables debug trace interrupt, debug trace store, trace messages enable, performance monitoring breakpoint flags, single stepping on branches, and last branch. IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is located at register address 01D9H.

See Figure 17-14 for the layout and the entries below for a description of the flags:

- **LBR (last branch/interrupt/exception) flag (bit 0)** — When set, the processor records a running trace of the most recent branches, interrupts, and/or exceptions taken by the processor (prior to a debug exception being generated) in the last branch record (LBR) stack. For more information, see the “Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack” below.
- **BTF (single-step on branches) flag (bit 1)** — When set, the processor treats the TF flag in the EFLAGS register as a “single-step on branches” flag rather than a “single-step on instructions” flag. This mechanism allows single-stepping the processor on taken branches. See Section 17.4.3, “Single-Stepping on Branches,” for more information about the BTF flag.
- **TR (trace message enable) flag (bit 6)** — When set, branch trace messages are enabled. When the processor detects a taken branch, interrupt, or exception; it sends the branch record out on the system bus as a branch trace message (BTM). See Section 17.4.4, “Branch Trace Messages,” for more information about the TR flag.
- **BTS (branch trace store) flag (bit 7)** — When set, the flag enables BTS facilities to log BTMs to a memory-resident BTS buffer that is part of the DS save area. See Section 17.4.9, “BTS and DS Save Area.”
- **BTINT (branch trace interrupt) flag (bits 8)** — When set, the BTS facilities generate an interrupt when the BTS buffer is full. When clear, BTMs are logged to the BTS buffer in a circular fashion. See Section 17.4.5, “Branch Trace Store (BTS),” for a description of this mechanism.

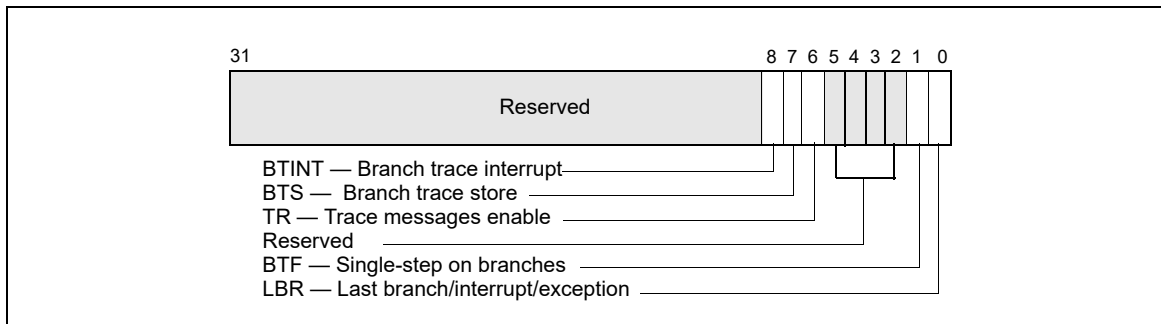


Figure 17-14. IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR for Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo Processors

- **Debug store (DS) feature flag (bit 21), returned by the CPUID instruction** — Indicates that the processor provides the debug store (DS) mechanism, which allows BTMs to be stored in a memory-resident BTS buffer. See Section 17.4.5, “Branch Trace Store (BTS).”
- **Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack** — The LBR stack consists of 8 MSRs (MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 through MSR_LASTBRANCH_7); bits 31-0 hold the ‘from’ address, bits 63-32 hold the ‘to’ address (MSR addresses start at 40H). See Figure 17-15.
- **Last Branch Record Top-of-Stack (TOS) Pointer** — The TOS Pointer MSR contains a 3-bit pointer (bits 2-0) to the MSR in the LBR stack that contains the most recent branch, interrupt, or exception recorded. For Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors, this MSR is located at register address 01C9H.

For compatibility, the Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors provide two 32-bit MSRs (the MSR_LER_TO_LIP and the MSR_LER_FROM_LIP MSRs) that duplicate functions of the LastExceptionToIP and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs found in P6 family processors.

For details, see Section 17.11, “Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture,” and Section 35.19, “MSRs In Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors”

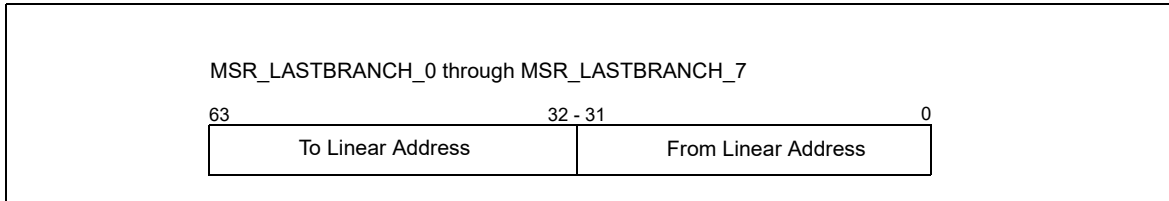


Figure 17-15. LBR Branch Record Layout for the Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo Processor

17.14 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING (PENTIUM M PROCESSORS)

Like the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family, Pentium M processors provide last branch interrupt and exception recording. The capability operates almost identically to that found in Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors. There are differences in the shape of the stack and in some MSR names and locations. Note the following:

- **MSR_DEBUGCTLB MSR** — Enables debug trace interrupt, debug trace store, trace messages enable, performance monitoring breakpoint flags, single stepping on branches, and last branch. For Pentium M processors, this MSR is located at register address 01D9H. See Figure 17-16 and the entries below for a description of the flags.
 - **LBR (last branch/interrupt/exception) flag (bit 0)** — When set, the processor records a running trace of the most recent branches, interrupts, and/or exceptions taken by the processor (prior to a debug exception being generated) in the last branch record (LBR) stack. For more information, see the “Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack” bullet below.
 - **BTF (single-step on branches) flag (bit 1)** — When set, the processor treats the TF flag in the EFLAGS register as a “single-step on branches” flag rather than a “single-step on instructions” flag. This mechanism allows single-stepping the processor on taken branches. See Section 17.4.3, “Single-Stepping on Branches,” for more information about the BTF flag.
 - **PBi (performance monitoring/breakpoint pins) flags (bits 5-2)** — When these flags are set, the performance monitoring/breakpoint pins on the processor (BP0#, BP1#, BP2#, and BP3#) report breakpoint matches in the corresponding breakpoint-address registers (DR0 through DR3). The processor asserts then deasserts the corresponding BPi# pin when a breakpoint match occurs. When a PBi flag is clear, the performance monitoring/breakpoint pins report performance events. Processor execution is not affected by reporting performance events.
 - **TR (trace message enable) flag (bit 6)** — When set, branch trace messages are enabled. When the processor detects a taken branch, interrupt, or exception, it sends the branch record out on the system bus as a branch trace message (BTM). See Section 17.4.4, “Branch Trace Messages,” for more information about the TR flag.
 - **BTS (branch trace store) flag (bit 7)** — When set, enables the BTS facilities to log BTMs to a memory-resident BTS buffer that is part of the DS save area. See Section 17.4.9, “BTS and DS Save Area.”
 - **BTINT (branch trace interrupt) flag (bits 8)** — When set, the BTS facilities generate an interrupt when the BTS buffer is full. When clear, BTMs are logged to the BTS buffer in a circular fashion. See Section 17.4.5, “Branch Trace Store (BTS),” for a description of this mechanism.

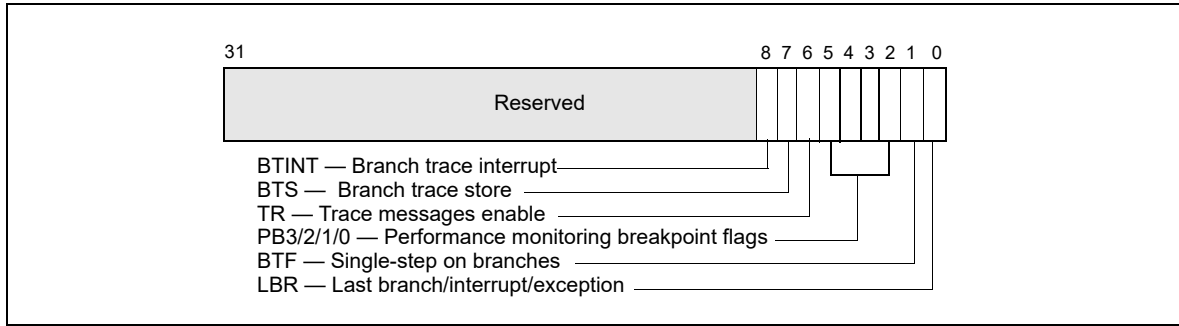


Figure 17-16. MSR_DEBUGCTLB MSR for Pentium M Processors

- **Debug store (DS) feature flag (bit 21), returned by the CPUID instruction** — Indicates that the processor provides the debug store (DS) mechanism, which allows BTMs to be stored in a memory-resident BTS buffer. See Section 17.4.5, “Branch Trace Store (BTS).”
- **Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack** — The LBR stack consists of 8 MSRs (MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 through MSR_LASTBRANCH_7); bits 31-0 hold the ‘from’ address, bits 63-32 hold the ‘to’ address. For Pentium M Processors, these pairs are located at register addresses 040H-047H. See Figure 17-17.
- **Last Branch Record Top-of-Stack (TOS) Pointer** — The TOS Pointer MSR contains a 3-bit pointer (bits 2-0) to the MSR in the LBR stack that contains the most recent branch, interrupt, or exception recorded. For Pentium M Processors, this MSR is located at register address 01C9H.

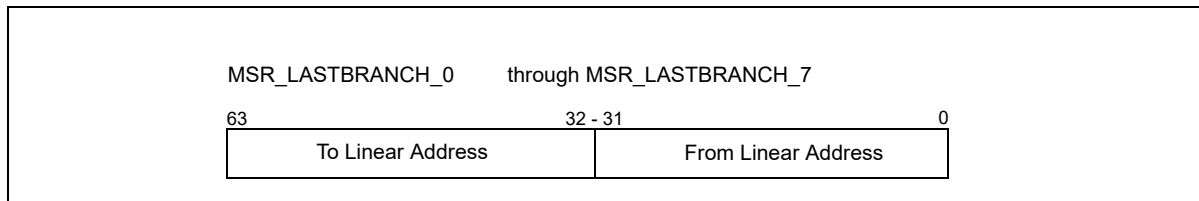


Figure 17-17. LBR Branch Record Layout for the Pentium M Processor

For more detail on these capabilities, see Section 17.12.3, “Last Exception Records,” and Section 35.20, “MSRs In the Pentium M Processor.”

17.15 LAST BRANCH, INTERRUPT, AND EXCEPTION RECORDING (P6 FAMILY PROCESSORS)

The P6 family processors provide five MSRs for recording the last branch, interrupt, or exception taken by the processor: DEBUGCTLMR, LastBranchToIP, LastBranchFromIP, LastExceptionToIP, and LastExceptionFromIP. These registers can be used to collect last branch records, to set breakpoints on branches, interrupts, and exceptions, and to single-step from one branch to the next.

See Chapter 35, “Model-Specific Registers (MSRs),” for a detailed description of each of the last branch recording MSRs.

17.15.1 DEBUGCTLMR Register

The version of the DEBUGCTLMR register found in the P6 family processors enables last branch, interrupt, and exception recording; taken branch breakpoints; the breakpoint reporting pins; and trace messages. This register can be written to using the WRMSR instruction, when operating at privilege level 0 or when in real-address mode.

A protected-mode operating system procedure is required to provide user access to this register. Figure 17-18 shows the flags in the DEBUGCTLMR register for the P6 family processors. The functions of these flags are as follows:

- **LBR (last branch/interrupt/exception) flag (bit 0)** — When set, the processor records the source and target addresses (in the LastBranchToIP, LastBranchFromIP, LastExceptionToIP, and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs) for the last branch and the last exception or interrupt taken by the processor prior to a debug exception being generated. The processor clears this flag whenever a debug exception, such as an instruction or data breakpoint or single-step trap occurs.

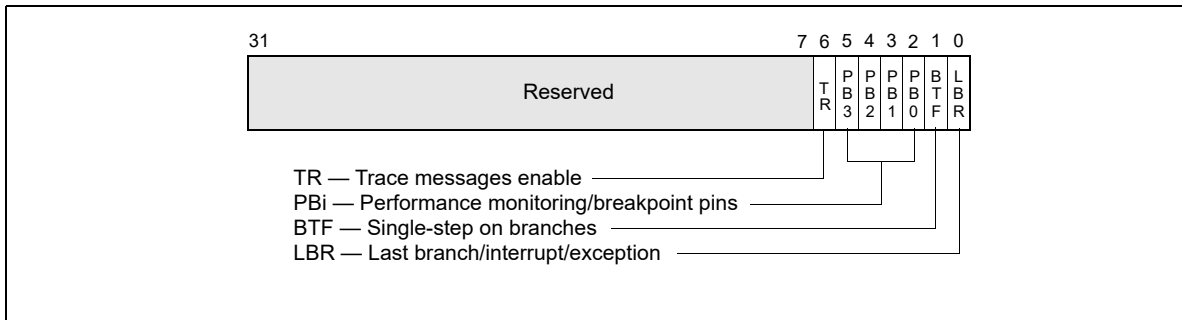


Figure 17-18. DEBUGCTLMR Register (P6 Family Processors)

- **BTF (single-step on branches) flag (bit 1)** — When set, the processor treats the TF flag in the EFLAGS register as a “single-step on branches” flag. See Section 17.4.3, “Single-Stepping on Branches.”
- **PB_i (performance monitoring/breakpoint pins) flags (bits 2 through 5)** — When these flags are set, the performance monitoring/breakpoint pins on the processor (BP0#, BP1#, BP2#, and BP3#) report breakpoint matches in the corresponding breakpoint-address registers (DR0 through DR3). The processor asserts then deasserts the corresponding BP_i# pin when a breakpoint match occurs. When a PB_i flag is clear, the performance monitoring/breakpoint pins report performance events. Processor execution is not affected by reporting performance events.
- **TR (trace message enable) flag (bit 6)** — When set, trace messages are enabled as described in Section 17.4.4, “Branch Trace Messages.” Setting this flag greatly reduces the performance of the processor. When trace messages are enabled, the values stored in the LastBranchToIP, LastBranchFromIP, LastExceptionToIP, and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs are undefined.

17.15.2 Last Branch and Last Exception MSRs

The LastBranchToIP and LastBranchFromIP MSRs are 32-bit registers for recording the instruction pointers for the last branch, interrupt, or exception that the processor took prior to a debug exception being generated. When a branch occurs, the processor loads the address of the branch instruction into the LastBranchFromIP MSR and loads the target address for the branch into the LastBranchToIP MSR.

When an interrupt or exception occurs (other than a debug exception), the address of the instruction that was interrupted by the exception or interrupt is loaded into the LastBranchFromIP MSR and the address of the exception or interrupt handler that is called is loaded into the LastBranchToIP MSR.

The LastExceptionToIP and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs (also 32-bit registers) record the instruction pointers for the last branch that the processor took prior to an exception or interrupt being generated. When an exception or interrupt occurs, the contents of the LastBranchToIP and LastBranchFromIP MSRs are copied into these registers before the to and from addresses of the exception or interrupt are recorded in the LastBranchToIP and LastBranchFromIP MSRs.

These registers can be read using the RDMSR instruction.

Note that the values stored in the LastBranchToIP, LastBranchFromIP, LastExceptionToIP, and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs are offsets into the current code segment, as opposed to linear addresses, which are saved in last branch records for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors.

17.15.3 Monitoring Branches, Exceptions, and Interrupts

When the LBR flag in the DEBUGCTLMR register is set, the processor automatically begins recording branches that it takes, exceptions that are generated (except for debug exceptions), and interrupts that are serviced. Each time a branch, exception, or interrupt occurs, the processor records the to and from instruction pointers in the LastBranchToIP and LastBranchFromIP MSRs. In addition, for interrupts and exceptions, the processor copies the contents of the LastBranchToIP and LastBranchFromIP MSRs into the LastExceptionToIP and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs prior to recording the to and from addresses of the interrupt or exception.

When the processor generates a debug exception (#DB), it automatically clears the LBR flag before executing the exception handler, but does not touch the last branch and last exception MSRs. The addresses for the last branch, interrupt, or exception taken are thus retained in the LastBranchToIP and LastBranchFromIP MSRs and the addresses of the last branch prior to an interrupt or exception are retained in the LastExceptionToIP, and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs.

The debugger can use the last branch, interrupt, and/or exception addresses in combination with code-segment selectors retrieved from the stack to reset breakpoints in the breakpoint-address registers (DR0 through DR3), allowing a backward trace from the manifestation of a particular bug toward its source. Because the instruction pointers recorded in the LastBranchToIP, LastBranchFromIP, LastExceptionToIP, and LastExceptionFromIP MSRs are offsets into a code segment, software must determine the segment base address of the code segment associated with the control transfer to calculate the linear address to be placed in the breakpoint-address registers. The segment base address can be determined by reading the segment selector for the code segment from the stack and using it to locate the segment descriptor for the segment in the GDT or LDT. The segment base address can then be read from the segment descriptor.

Before resuming program execution from a debug-exception handler, the handler must set the LBR flag again to re-enable last branch and last exception/interrupt recording.

17.16 TIME-STAMP COUNTER

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures (beginning with the Pentium processor) define a time-stamp counter mechanism that can be used to monitor and identify the relative time occurrence of processor events. The counter's architecture includes the following components:

- **TSC flag** — A feature bit that indicates the availability of the time-stamp counter. The counter is available in an if the function CPUID.1:EDX.TSC[bit 4] = 1.
- **IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR** (called TSC MSR in P6 family and Pentium processors) — The MSR used as the counter.
- **RDTSC instruction** — An instruction used to read the time-stamp counter.
- **TSD flag** — A control register flag is used to enable or disable the time-stamp counter (enabled if CR4.TSD[bit 2] = 1).

The time-stamp counter (as implemented in the P6 family, Pentium, Pentium M, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors and later processors) is a 64-bit counter that is set to 0 following a RESET of the processor. Following a RESET, the counter increments even when the processor is halted by the HLT instruction or the external STPCLK# pin. Note that the assertion of the external DPSLP# pin may cause the time-stamp counter to stop.

Processor families increment the time-stamp counter differently:

- For Pentium M processors (family [06H], models [09H, 0DH]); for Pentium 4 processors, Intel Xeon processors (family [0FH], models [00H, 01H, or 02H]); and for P6 family processors: the time-stamp counter increments with every internal processor clock cycle.

The internal processor clock cycle is determined by the current core-clock to bus-clock ratio. Intel® SpeedStep® technology transitions may also impact the processor clock.

- For Pentium 4 processors, Intel Xeon processors (family [0FH], models [03H and higher]); for Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors (family [06H], model [0EH]); for the Intel Xeon processor 5100 series and Intel Core 2 Duo processors (family [06H], model [0FH]); for Intel Core 2 and Intel Xeon processors (family [06H], DisplayModel [17H]); for Intel Atom processors (family [06H], DisplayModel [1CH]): the time-stamp counter increments at a constant rate. That rate may be set by the

maximum core-clock to bus-clock ratio of the processor or may be set by the maximum resolved frequency at which the processor is booted. The maximum resolved frequency may differ from the processor base frequency, see Section 18.18.2 for more detail. On certain processors, the TSC frequency may not be the same as the frequency in the brand string.

The specific processor configuration determines the behavior. Constant TSC behavior ensures that the duration of each clock tick is uniform and supports the use of the TSC as a wall clock timer even if the processor core changes frequency. This is the architectural behavior moving forward.

NOTE

To determine average processor clock frequency, Intel recommends the use of performance monitoring logic to count processor core clocks over the period of time for which the average is required. See Section 18.17, "Counting Clocks on systems with Intel Hyper-Threading Technology in Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture," and Chapter 19, "Performance-Monitoring Events," for more information.

The RDTSC instruction reads the time-stamp counter and is guaranteed to return a monotonically increasing unique value whenever executed, except for a 64-bit counter wraparound. Intel guarantees that the time-stamp counter will not wraparound within 10 years after being reset. The period for counter wrap is longer for Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium processors.

Normally, the RDTSC instruction can be executed by programs and procedures running at any privilege level and in virtual-8086 mode. The TSD flag allows use of this instruction to be restricted to programs and procedures running at privilege level 0. A secure operating system would set the TSD flag during system initialization to disable user access to the time-stamp counter. An operating system that disables user access to the time-stamp counter should emulate the instruction through a user-accessible programming interface.

The RDTSC instruction is not serializing or ordered with other instructions. It does not necessarily wait until all previous instructions have been executed before reading the counter. Similarly, subsequent instructions may begin execution before the RDTSC instruction operation is performed.

The RDMSR and WRMSR instructions read and write the time-stamp counter, treating the time-stamp counter as an ordinary MSR (address 10H). In the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors, all 64-bits of the time-stamp counter are read using RDMSR (just as with RDTSC). When WRMSR is used to write the time-stamp counter on processors before family [0FH], models [03H, 04H]: only the low-order 32-bits of the time-stamp counter can be written (the high-order 32 bits are cleared to 0). For family [0FH], models [03H, 04H, 06H]; for family [06H]], model [0EH, 0FH]; for family [06H]], DisplayModel [17H, 1AH, 1CH, 1DH]: all 64 bits are writable.

17.16.1 Invariant TSC

The time stamp counter in newer processors may support an enhancement, referred to as invariant TSC. Processor's support for invariant TSC is indicated by CPUID.80000007H:EDX[8].

The invariant TSC will run at a constant rate in all ACPI P-, C-, and T-states. This is the architectural behavior moving forward. On processors with invariant TSC support, the OS may use the TSC for wall clock timer services (instead of ACPI or HPET timers). TSC reads are much more efficient and do not incur the overhead associated with a ring transition or access to a platform resource.

17.16.2 IA32_TSC_AUX Register and RDTSCP Support

Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem provide an auxiliary TSC register, IA32_TSC_AUX that is designed to be used in conjunction with IA32_TSC. IA32_TSC_AUX provides a 32-bit field that is initialized by privileged software with a signature value (for example, a logical processor ID).

The primary usage of IA32_TSC_AUX in conjunction with IA32_TSC is to allow software to read the 64-bit time stamp in IA32_TSC and signature value in IA32_TSC_AUX with the instruction RDTSCP in an atomic operation. RDTSCP returns the 64-bit time stamp in EDX:EAX and the 32-bit TSC_AUX signature value in ECX. The atomicity of RDTSCP ensures that no context switch can occur between the reads of the TSC and TSC_AUX values.

Support for RDTSCP is indicated by CPUID.8000001H:EDX[27]. As with RDTSC instruction, non-ring 0 access is controlled by CR4.TSD (Time Stamp Disable flag).

User mode software can use RDTSCP to detect if CPU migration has occurred between successive reads of the TSC. It can also be used to adjust for per-CPU differences in TSC values in a NUMA system.

17.16.3 Time-Stamp Counter Adjustment

Software can modify the value of the time-stamp counter (TSC) of a logical processor by using the WRMSR instruction to write to the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR (address 10H). Because such a write applies only to that logical processor, software seeking to synchronize the TSC values of multiple logical processors must perform these writes on each logical processor. It may be difficult for software to do this in a way that ensures that all logical processors will have the same value for the TSC at a given point in time.

The synchronization of TSC adjustment can be simplified by using the 64-bit IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR (address 3BH). Like the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR, the IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR is maintained separately for each logical processor. A logical processor maintains and uses the IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR as follows:

- On RESET, the value of the IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR is 0.
- If an execution of WRMSR to the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR adds (or subtracts) value X from the TSC, the logical processor also adds (or subtracts) value X from the IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR.
- If an execution of WRMSR to the IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR adds (or subtracts) value X from that MSR, the logical processor also adds (or subtracts) value X from the TSC.

Unlike the TSC, the value of the IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR changes only in response to WRMSR (either to the MSR itself, or to the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR). Its value does not otherwise change as time elapses. Software seeking to adjust the TSC can do so by using WRMSR to write the same value to the IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR on each logical processor.

Processor support for the IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR is indicated by CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX.TSC_ADJUST (bit 1).

17.16.4 Invariant Time-Keeping

The invariant TSC is based on the invariant timekeeping hardware (called Always Running Timer or ART), that runs at the core crystal clock frequency. The ratio defined by CPUID leaf 15H expresses the frequency relationship between the ART hardware and TSC.

If CPUID.15H:EBX[31:0] != 0 and CPUID.80000007H:EDX[InvariantTSC] = 1, the following linearity relationship holds between TSC and the ART hardware:

$$\text{TSC_Value} = (\text{ART_Value} * \text{CPUID.15H:EBX[31:0]}) / \text{CPUID.15H:EAX[31:0]} + K$$

Where 'K' is an offset that can be adjusted by a privileged agent².

When ART hardware is reset, both invariant TSC and K are also reset.

17.17 INTEL® RESOURCE DIRECTOR TECHNOLOGY (INTEL® RDT) MONITORING FEATURES

The Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) feature set provides a set of monitoring capabilities including Cache Monitoring Technology (CMT) and Memory Bandwidth Monitoring (MBM). The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v3 family introduced resource monitoring capability in each logical processor to measure specific platform shared resource metrics, for example, L3 cache occupancy. The programming interface for these monitoring features is described in this section. Two features within the monitoring feature set provided are described - Cache Monitoring Technology (CMT) and Memory Bandwidth Monitoring.

2. IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR and the TSC-offset field in the VM execution controls of VMCS are some of the common interfaces that privileged software can use to manage the time stamp counter for keeping time

Cache Monitoring Technology (CMT) allows an Operating System, Hypervisor or similar system management agent to determine the usage of cache by applications running on the platform. The initial implementation is directed at L3 cache monitoring (currently the last level cache in most server platforms).

Memory Bandwidth Monitoring (MBM), introduced in the Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family, builds on the CMT infrastructure to allow monitoring of bandwidth from one level of the cache hierarchy to the next - in this case focusing on the L3 cache, which is typically backed directly by system memory. As a result of this implementation, memory bandwidth can be monitored.

The monitoring mechanisms described provide the following key shared infrastructure features:

- A mechanism to enumerate the presence of the monitoring capabilities within the platform (via a CPUID feature bit).
- A framework to enumerate the details of each sub-feature (including CMT and MBM, as discussed later, via CPUID leaves and sub-leaves).
- A mechanism for the OS or Hypervisor to indicate a software-defined ID for each of the software threads (applications, virtual machines, etc.) that are scheduled to run on a logical processor. These identifiers are known as Resource Monitoring IDs (RMIDs).
- Mechanisms in hardware to monitor cache occupancy and bandwidth statistics as applicable to a given product generation on a per software-id basis.
- Mechanisms for the OS or Hypervisor to read back the collected metrics such as L3 occupancy or Memory Bandwidth for a given software ID at any point during runtime.

17.17.1 Overview of Cache Monitoring Technology and Memory Bandwidth Monitoring

The shared resource monitoring features described in this chapter provide a layer of abstraction between applications and logical processors through the use of **Resource Monitoring IDs (RMIDs)**. Each logical processor in the system can be assigned an RMID independently, or multiple logical processors can be assigned to the same RMID value (e.g., to track an application with multiple threads). For each logical processor, only one RMID value is active at a time. This is enforced by the IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR, which specifies the active RMID of a logical processor. Writing to this MSR by software changes the active RMID of the logical processor from an old value to a new value.

The underlying platform shared resource monitoring hardware tracks cache metrics such as cache utilization and misses as a result of memory accesses according to the RMIDs and reports monitored data via a counter register (IA32_QM_CTR). The specific event types supported vary by generation and can be enumerated via CPUID. Before reading back monitored data software must configure an event selection MSR (IA32_QM_EVTSEL) to specify which metric is to be reported, and the specific RMID for which the data should be returned.

Processor support of the monitoring framework and sub-features such as CMT is reported via the CPUID instruction. The resource type available to the monitoring framework is enumerated via a new leaf function in CPUID. Reading and writing to the monitoring MSRs requires the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions.

The Cache Monitoring Technology feature set provides the following unique mechanisms:

- A mechanism to enumerate the presence and details of the CMT feature as applicable to a given level of the cache hierarchy, independent of other monitoring features.
- CMT-specific event codes to read occupancy for a given level of the cache hierarchy.

The Memory Bandwidth Monitoring feature provides the following unique mechanisms:

- A mechanism to enumerate the presence and details of the MBM feature as applicable to a given level of the cache hierarchy, independent of other monitoring features.
- MBM-specific event codes to read bandwidth out to the next level of the hierarchy and various sub-event codes to read more specific metrics as discussed later (e.g., total bandwidth vs. bandwidth only from local memory controllers on the same package).

17.17.2 Enabling Monitoring: Usage Flow

Figure 17-19 illustrates the key steps for OS/VMM to detect support of shared resource monitoring features such as CMT and enable resource monitoring for available resource types and monitoring events.

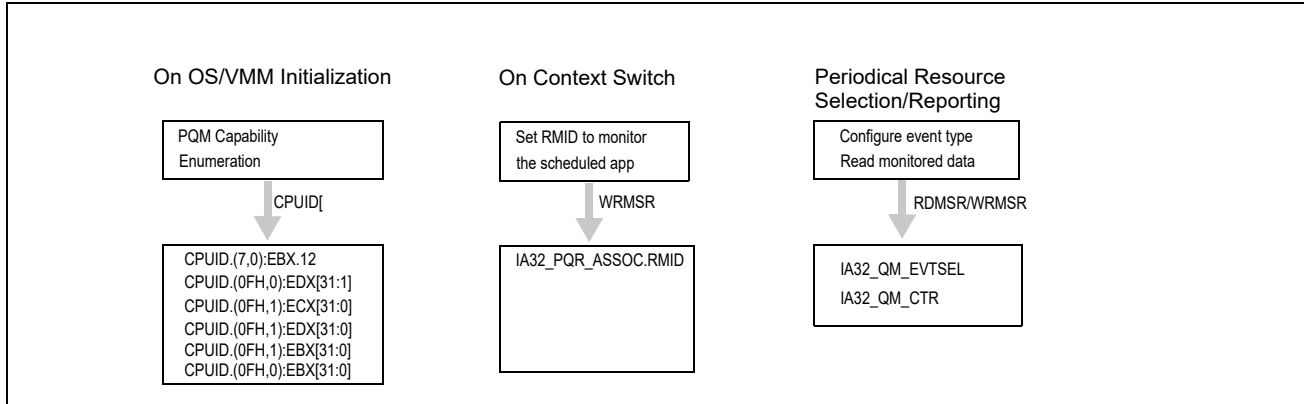


Figure 17-19. Platform Shared Resource Monitoring Usage Flow

17.17.3 Enumeration and Detecting Support of Cache Monitoring Technology and Memory Bandwidth Monitoring

Software can query processor support of shared resource monitoring features capabilities by executing CUID instruction with EAX = 07H, ECX = 0H as input. If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.PQM[bit 12] reports 1, the processor provides the following programming interfaces for shared resource monitoring, including Cache Monitoring Technology:

- CPUID leaf function 0FH (Shared Resource Monitoring Enumeration leaf) provides information on available resource types (see Section 17.17.4), and monitoring capabilities for each resource type (see Section 17.17.5). Note CMT and MBM capabilities are enumerated as separate event vectors using shared enumeration infrastructure under a given resource type.
- IA32_PQR_ASSOC.RMID: The per-logical-processor MSR, IA32_PQR_ASSOC, that OS/VMM can use to assign an RMID to each logical processor, see Section 17.17.6.
- IA32_QM_EVTSEL: This MSR specifies an Event ID (EvtID) and an RMID which the platform uses to look up and provide monitoring data in the monitoring counter, IA32_QM_CTR, see Section 17.17.7.
- IA32_QM_CTR: This MSR reports monitored resource data when available along with bits to allow software to check for error conditions and verify data validity.

Software must follow the following sequence of enumeration to discover Cache Monitoring Technology capabilities:

1. Execute CPUID with EAX=0 to discover the "cpuid_maxLeaf" supported in the processor;
2. If cpuid_maxLeaf >= 7, then execute CPUID with EAX=7, ECX= 0 to verify CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.PQM[bit 12] is set;
3. If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.PQM[bit 12] = 1, then execute CPUID with EAX=0FH, ECX= 0 to query available resource types that support monitoring;
4. If CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=0):EDX.L3[bit 1] = 1, then execute CPUID with EAX=0FH, ECX= 1 to query the specific capabilities of L3 Cache Monitoring Technology (CMT) and Memory Bandwidth Monitoring.
5. If CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=0):EDX reports additional resource types supporting monitoring, then execute CPUID with EAX=0FH, ECX set to a corresponding resource type ID (ResID) as enumerated by the bit position of CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=0):EDX.

17.17.4 Monitoring Resource Type and Capability Enumeration

CUID leaf function 0FH (Shared Resource Monitoring Enumeration leaf) provides one sub-leaf (sub-function 0) that reports shared enumeration infrastructure, and one or more sub-functions that report feature-specific enumeration data:

- Monitoring leaf sub-function 0 enumerates available resources that support monitoring, i.e. executing CUID with EAX=0FH and ECX=0H. In the initial implementation, L3 cache is the only resource type available. Each

supported resource type is represented by a bit in CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=0):EDX[31:1]. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (ResID) that software must use to query details of the monitoring capability of that resource type (see Figure 17-21 and Figure 17-22). Reserved bits of CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=0):EDX[31:2] correspond to unsupported sub-leaves of the CPUID.0FH leaf. Additionally, CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=0H):EBX reports the highest RMID value of any resource type that supports monitoring in the processor.

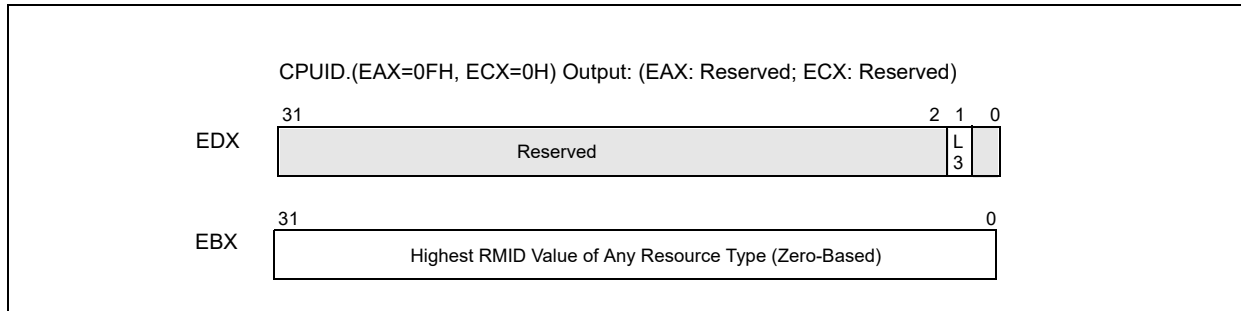


Figure 17-20. CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=0H) Monitoring Resource Type Enumeration

17.17.5 Feature-Specific Enumeration

Each additional sub-leaf of CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=ResID) enumerates the specific details for software to program Monitoring MSRs using the resource type associated with the given ResID.

Note that in future Monitoring implementations the meanings of the returned registers may vary in other sub-leaves that are not yet defined. The registers will be specified and defined on a per-ResID basis.

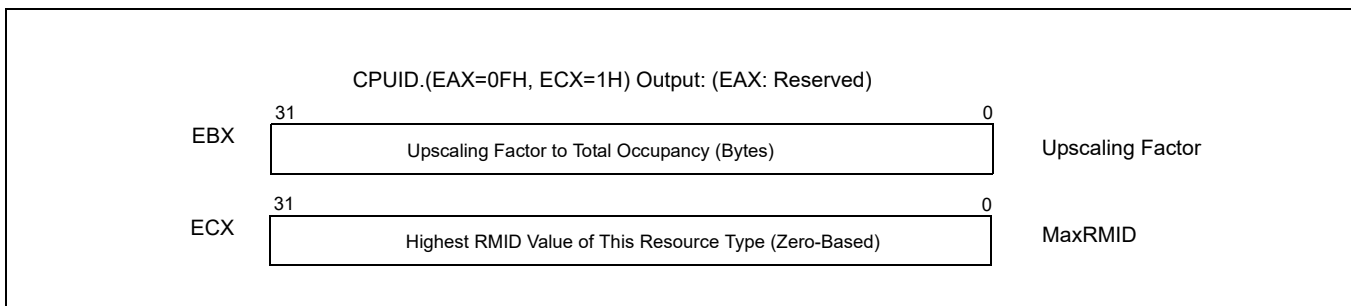


Figure 17-21. L3 Cache Monitoring Capability Enumeration Data (CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H))

For each supported Cache Monitoring resource type, hardware supports only a finite number of RMIDs. CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).ECX enumerates the highest RMID value that can be monitored with this resource type, see Figure 17-21.

CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EDX specifies a bit vector that is used to look up the EventID (See Figure 17-22 and Table 17-18) that software must program with IA32_QM_EVTSEL in order to retrieve event data. After software configures IA32_QMEVTSEL with the desired RMID and EventID, it can read the resulting data from IA32_QM_CTR. The raw numerical value reported from IA32_QM_CTR can be converted to the final value (occupancy in bytes or bandwidth in bytes per sampled time period) by multiplying the counter value by the value from CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EBX, see Figure 17-21.

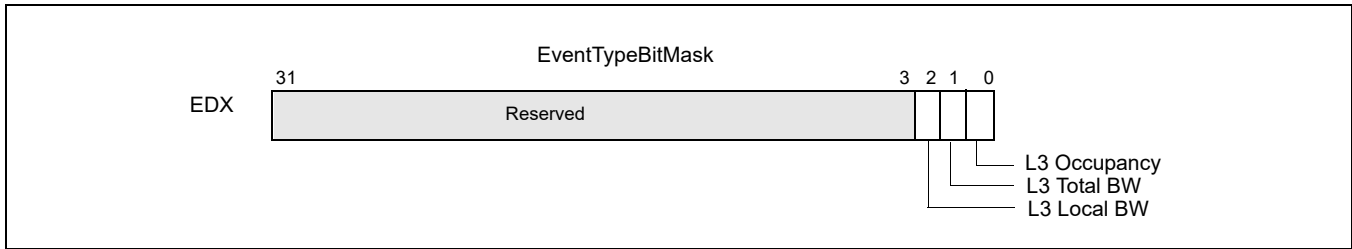


Figure 17-22. L3 Cache Monitoring Capability Enumeration Event Type Bit Vector (CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H))

17.17.5.1 Cache Monitoring Technology

On processors for which Cache Monitoring Technology supports the L3 cache occupancy event, CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EDX would return with only bit 0 set. The corresponding event ID can be looked up from Table 17-18. The L3 occupancy data accumulated in IA32_QM_CTR can be converted to total occupancy (in bytes) by multiplying with CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EBX.

Event codes for Cache Monitoring Technology are discussed in the next section.

17.17.5.2 Memory Bandwidth Monitoring

On processors that monitoring supports Memory Bandwidth Monitoring using ResID=1 (L3), two additional bits will be set in the vector at CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EDX:

- CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EDX[bit 1]: indicates the L3 total external bandwidth monitoring event is supported if set. This event monitors the L3 total external bandwidth to the next level of the cache hierarchy, including all demand and prefetch misses from the L3 to the next hierarchy of the memory system. In most platforms, this represents memory bandwidth.
- CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EDX[bit 2]: indicates L3 local memory bandwidth monitoring event is supported if set. This event monitors the L3 external bandwidth satisfied by the local memory. In most platforms that support this event, L3 requests are likely serviced by a memory system with non-uniform memory architecture. This allows bandwidth to off-package memory resources to be tracked by subtracting local from total bandwidth (for instance, bandwidth over QPI to a memory controller on another physical processor could be tracked by subtraction).

The corresponding Event ID can be looked up from Table 17-18. The L3 bandwidth data accumulated in IA32_QM_CTR can be converted to total bandwidth (in bytes) using CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EBX.

Table 17-18. Monitoring Supported Event IDs

Event Type	Event ID	Context
L3 Cache Occupancy	01H	Cache Monitoring Technology
L3 Total External Bandwidth	02H	MBM
L3 Local External Bandwidth	03H	MBM
Reserved	All other event codes	N/A

17.17.6 Monitoring Resource RMID Association

After Monitoring and sub-features has been enumerated, software can begin using the monitoring features. The first step is to associate a given software thread (or multiple threads as part of an application, VM, group of applications or other abstraction) with an RMID.

Note that the process of associating an RMID with a given software thread is the same for all shared resource monitoring features (CMT, MBM), and a given RMID number has the same meaning from the viewpoint of any logical processors in a package. Stated another way, a thread may be associated in a 1:1 mapping with an RMID, and that

RMID may allow cache occupancy, memory bandwidth information or other monitoring data to be read back later with monitoring event codes (retrieving data is discussed in a previous section).

The association of an application thread with an RMID requires an OS to program the per-logical-processor MSR IA32_PQR_ASSOC at context swap time (updates may also be made at any other arbitrary points during program execution such as application phase changes). The IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR specifies the active RMID that monitoring hardware will use to tag internal operations, such as L3 cache requests. The layout of the MSR is shown in Figure 17-23. Software specifies the active RMID to monitor in the IA32_PQR_ASSOC.RMID field. The width of the RMID field can vary from one implementation to another, and is derived from Ceil ($\log_2 (1 + \text{CPUID}.\text{EAX}=0\text{FH}, \text{ECX}=0):\text{EBX}[31:0])$). The value of IA32_PQR_ASSOC after power-on is 0.

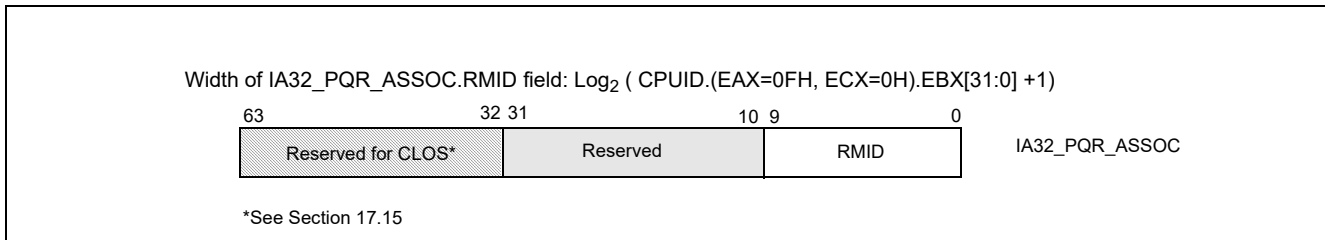


Figure 17-23. IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR

In the initial implementation, the width of the RMID field is up to 10 bits wide, zero-referenced and fully encoded. However, software must use CPUID to query the maximum RMID supported by the processor. If a value larger than the maximum RMID is written to IA32_PQR_ASSOC.RMID, a #GP(0) fault will be generated.

RMIDs have a global scope within the physical package- if an RMID is assigned to one logical processor then the same RMID can be used to read multiple thread attributes later (for example, L3 cache occupancy or external bandwidth from the L3 to the next level of the cache hierarchy). In a multiple LLC platform the RMIDs are to be reassigned by the OS or VMM scheduler when an application is migrated across LLCs.

Note that in a situation where Monitoring supports multiple resource types, some upper range of RMIDs (e.g. RMID 31) may only be supported by one resource type but not by another resource type.

17.17.7 Monitoring Resource Selection and Reporting Infrastructure

The reporting mechanism for Cache Monitoring Technology and other related features is architecturally exposed as an MSR pair that can be programmed and read to measure various metrics such as the L3 cache occupancy (CMT) and bandwidths (MBM) depending on the level of Monitoring support provided by the platform. Data is reported back on a per-RMID basis. These events do not trigger based on event counts or trigger APIC interrupts (e.g. no Performance Monitoring Interrupt occurs based on counts). Rather, they are used to sample counts explicitly.

The MSR pair for the shared resource monitoring features (CMT, MBM) is separate from and not shared with architectural Perfmon counters, meaning software can use these monitoring features simultaneously with the Perfmon counters.

Access to the aggregated monitoring information is accomplished through the following programmable monitoring MSRs:

- IA32_QM_EVTSEL: This MSR provides a role similar to the event select MSRs for programmable performance monitoring described in Chapter 18. The simplified layout of the MSR is shown in Figure 17-24. Bits IA32_QM_EVTSEL.EvtID (bits 7:0) specify an event code of a supported resource type for hardware to report monitored data associated with IA32_QM_EVTSEL.RMID (bits 41:32). Software can configure IA32_QM_EVTSEL.RMID with any RMID that is active within the physical processor. The width of IA32_QM_EVTSEL.RMID matches that of IA32_PQR_ASSOC.RMID. Supported event codes for the IA32_QM_EVTSEL register are shown in Table 17-18. Note that valid event codes may not necessarily map directly to the bit position used to enumerate support for the resource via CPUID.

Software can program an RMID / Event ID pair into the IA32_QM_EVTSEL MSR bit field to select an RMID to read a particular counter for a given resource. The currently supported list of Monitoring Event IDs is discussed in Section 17.17.5, which covers feature-specific details.

Thread access to the IA32_QM_EVTSEL and IA32_QM_CTR MSR pair should be serialized to avoid situations where one thread changes the RMID/EvtID just before another thread reads monitoring data from IA32_QM_CTR.

- IA32_QM_CTR: This MSR reports monitored data when available. It contains three bit fields. If software configures an unsupported RMID or event type in IA32_QM_EVTSEL, then IA32_QM_CTR.Error (bit 63) will be set, indicating there is no valid data to report. If IA32_QM_CTR.Unavailable (bit 62) is set, it indicates monitored data for the RMID is not available, and IA32_QM_CTR.data (bits 61:0) should be ignored. Therefore, IA32_QM_CTR.data (bits 61:0) is valid only if bit 63 and 62 are both clear. For Cache Monitoring Technology, software can convert IA32_QM_CTR.data into cache occupancy or bandwidth metrics expressed in bytes by multiplying with the conversion factor from CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1H).EBX.

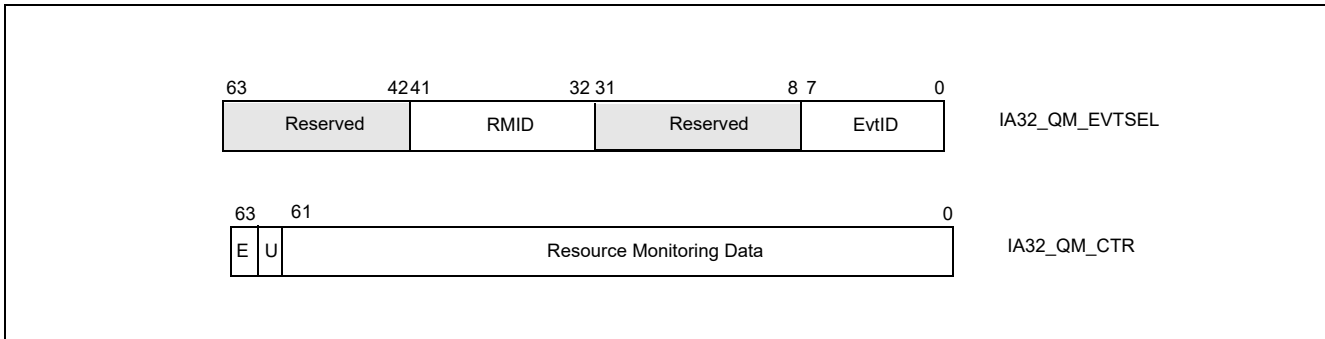


Figure 17-24. IA32_QM_EVTSEL and IA32_QM_CTR MSRs

17.17.8 Monitoring Programming Considerations

Figure 17-23 illustrates how system software can program IA32_QOSEVTSEL and IA32_QM_CTR to perform resource monitoring.

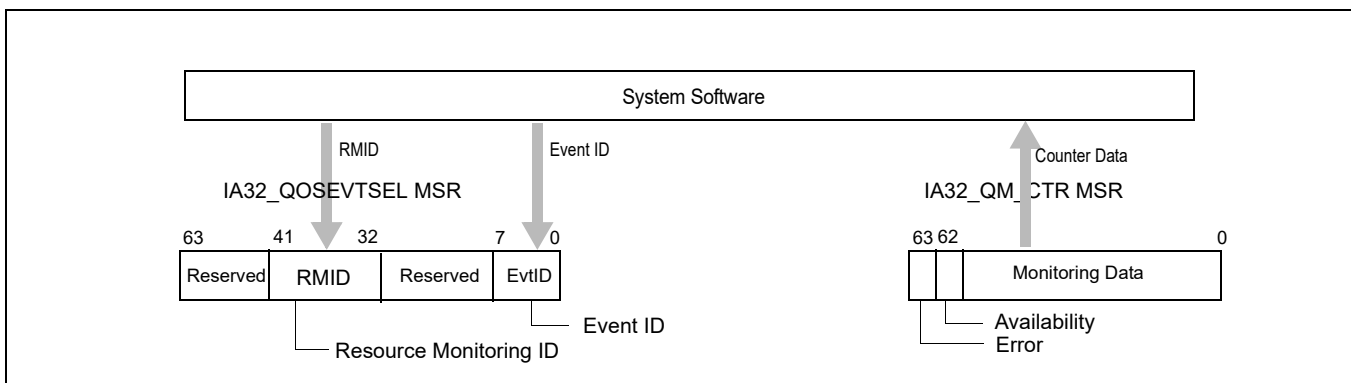


Figure 17-25. Software Usage of Cache Monitoring Resources

Though the field provided in IA32_QM_CTR allows for up to 62 bits of data to be returned, often a subset of bits are used. With Cache Monitoring Technology for instance, the number of bits used will be proportional to the base-two logarithm of the total cache size divided by the Upscaling Factor from CPUID.

In Memory Bandwidth Monitoring the initial counter size is 24 bits, and retrieving the value at 1Hz or faster is sufficient to ensure at most one rollover per sampling period. Any future changes to counter width will be enumerated to software.

17.17.8.1 Monitoring Dynamic Configuration

Both the IA32_QM_EVTSEL and IA32_PQR_ASSOC registers are accessible and modifiable at any time during execution using RDMSR/WRMSR unless otherwise noted. When writing to these MSRs a #GP(0) will be generated if any of the following conditions occur:

- A reserved bit is modified,
- An RMID exceeding the maxRMID is used.

17.17.8.2 Monitoring Operation With Power Saving Features

Note that some advanced power management features such as deep package C-states may shrink the L3 cache and cause CMT occupancy count to be reduced. MBM bandwidth counts may increase due to flushing cached data out of L3.

17.17.8.3 Monitoring Operation with Other Operating Modes

The states in IA32_PQR_ASSOC and monitoring counter are unmodified across an SMI delivery. Thus, the execution of SMM handler code and SMM handler's data can manifest as spurious contribution in the monitored data.

It is possible for an SMM handler to minimize the impact on of spurious contribution in the QOS monitoring counters by reserving a dedicated RMID for monitoring the SMM handler. Such an SMM handler can save the previously configured QOS Monitoring state immediately upon entering SMM, and restoring the QOS monitoring state back to the prev-SMM RMID upon exit.

17.17.8.4 Monitoring Operation with RAS Features

In general the Reliability, Availability and Serviceability (RAS) features present in Intel Platforms are not expected to significantly affect shared resource monitoring counts. In cases where software RAS features cause memory copies or cache accesses these may be tracked and may influence the shared resource monitoring counter values.

17.18 INTEL® RESOURCE DIRECTOR TECHNOLOGY (INTEL® RDT) ALLOCATION FEATURES

The Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) feature set provides a set of allocation (resource control) capabilities including Cache Allocation Technology (CAT) and Code and Data Prioritization (CDP). The Intel Xeon processor E5 v4 family (and subset of communication-focused Intel Xeon processors E5 v3 family) introduce capabilities to configure and make use of the Cache Allocation Technology (CAT) mechanisms on the L3 cache. Some future Intel platforms may also provide support for control over the L2 cache, with capabilities as described below. The programming interface for Cache Allocation Technology and for the more general allocation capabilities are described in the rest of this chapter.

Future Intel processors introduce the Memory Bandwidth Allocation (MBA) feature which provides indirect control over the memory bandwidth available to CPU cores, and is discussed later in this chapter.

17.18.1 Introduction to Cache Allocation Technology (CAT)

Cache Allocation Technology enables an Operating System (OS), Hypervisor /Virtual Machine Manager (VMM) or similar system service management agent to specify the amount of cache space into which an application can fill (as a hint to hardware - certain features such as power management may override CAT settings). Specialized user-level implementations with minimal OS support are also possible, though not necessarily recommended (see notes below for OS/Hypervisor with respect to ring 3 software and virtual guests). Depending on the processor family, L2 or L3 cache allocation capability may be provided, and the technology is designed to scale across multiple cache levels and technology generations.

Software can determine which levels are supported in a give platform programmatically using CPUID as described in the following sections.

The CAT mechanisms defined in this document provide the following key features:

- A mechanism to enumerate platform Cache Allocation Technology capabilities and available resource types that provides CAT control capabilities. For implementations that support Cache Allocation Technology, CPUID provides enumeration support to query which levels of the cache hierarchy are supported and specific CAT capabilities, such as the max allocation bitmask size,
- A mechanism for the OS or Hypervisor to configure the amount of a resource available to a particular Class of Service via a list of allocation bitmasks,
- Mechanisms for the OS or Hypervisor to signal the Class of Service to which an application belongs, and
- Hardware mechanisms to guide the LLC fill policy when an application has been designated to belong to a specific Class of Service.

Note that for many usages, an OS or Hypervisor may not want to expose Cache Allocation Technology mechanisms to Ring3 software or virtualized guests.

The Cache Allocation Technology feature enables more cache resources (i.e. cache space) to be made available for high priority applications based on guidance from the execution environment as shown in Figure 17-26. The architecture also allows dynamic resource reassignment during runtime to further optimize the performance of the high priority application with minimal degradation to the low priority app. Additionally, resources can be rebalanced for system throughput benefit across uses cases of Oses, VMMs, containers and other scenarios by managing the CPUID and MSR interfaces. This section describes the hardware and software support required in the platform including what is required of the execution environment (i.e. OS/VMM) to support such resource control. Note that in Figure 17-26 the L3 Cache is shown as an example resource.

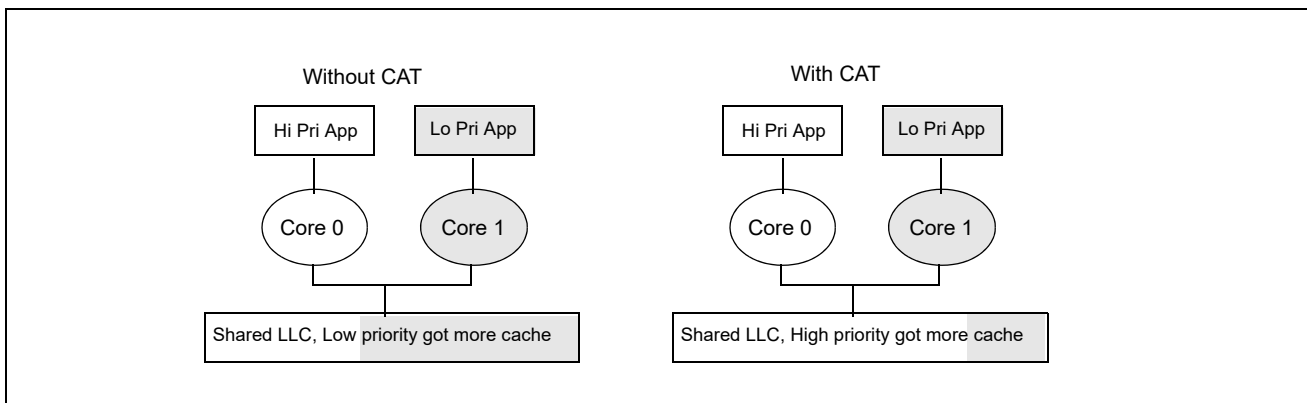


Figure 17-26. Cache Allocation Technology Allocates More Resource to High Priority Applications

17.18.2 Cache Allocation Technology Architecture

The fundamental goal of Cache Allocation Technology is to enable resource allocation based on application priority or Class of Service (COS or CLOS). The processor exposes a set of Classes of Service into which applications (or individual threads) can be assigned. Cache allocation for the respective applications or threads is then restricted based on the class with which they are associated. Each Class of Service can be configured using capacity bitmasks (CBMs) which represent capacity and indicate the degree of overlap and isolation between classes. For each logical processor there is a register exposed (referred to here as the IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR or PQR) to allow the OS/VMM to specify a COS when an application, thread or VM is scheduled.

The usage of Classes of Service (COS) are consistent across resources - and a COS may have multiple re-source control attributes attached, which reduces software overhead at context swap time. Rather than adding new types of COS tags per resource for instance, the COS management overhead is constant. Cache allocation for the indicated application/thread/VM is then controlled automatically by the hardware based on the class and the bitmask associated with that class. Bitmasks are configured via the IA32_resourceType_MASK_n MSRs, where resourceType indicates a resource type (e.g. "L3" for the L3 cache) and n indicates a COS number.

The basic ingredients of Cache Allocation Technology are as follows:

- An architecturally exposed mechanism using CPUID to indicate whether CAT is supported, and what resource types are available which can be controlled,

- For each available resourceType, CPUID also enumerates the total number of Classes of Services and the length of the capacity bitmasks that can be used to enforce cache allocation to applications on the platform,
- An architecturally exposed mechanism to allow the execution environment (OS/VMM) to configure the behavior of different classes of service using the bitmasks available,
- An architecturally exposed mechanism to allow the execution environment (OS/VMM) to assign a COS to an executing software thread (i.e. associating the active CR3 of a logical processor with the COS in IA32_PQR_ASSOC),
- Implementation-dependent mechanisms to indicate which COS is associated with a memory access and to enforce the cache allocation on a per COS basis.

A capacity bitmask (CBM) provides a hint to the hardware indicating the cache space an application should be limited to as well as providing an indication of overlap and isolation in the CAT-capable cache from other applications contending for the cache. The bitlength of the capacity mask available generally depends on the configuration of the cache and is specified in the enumeration process for CAT in CPUID (this may vary between models in a processor family as well). Similarly, other parameters such as the number of supported COS may vary for each resource type, and these details can be enumerated via CPUID.

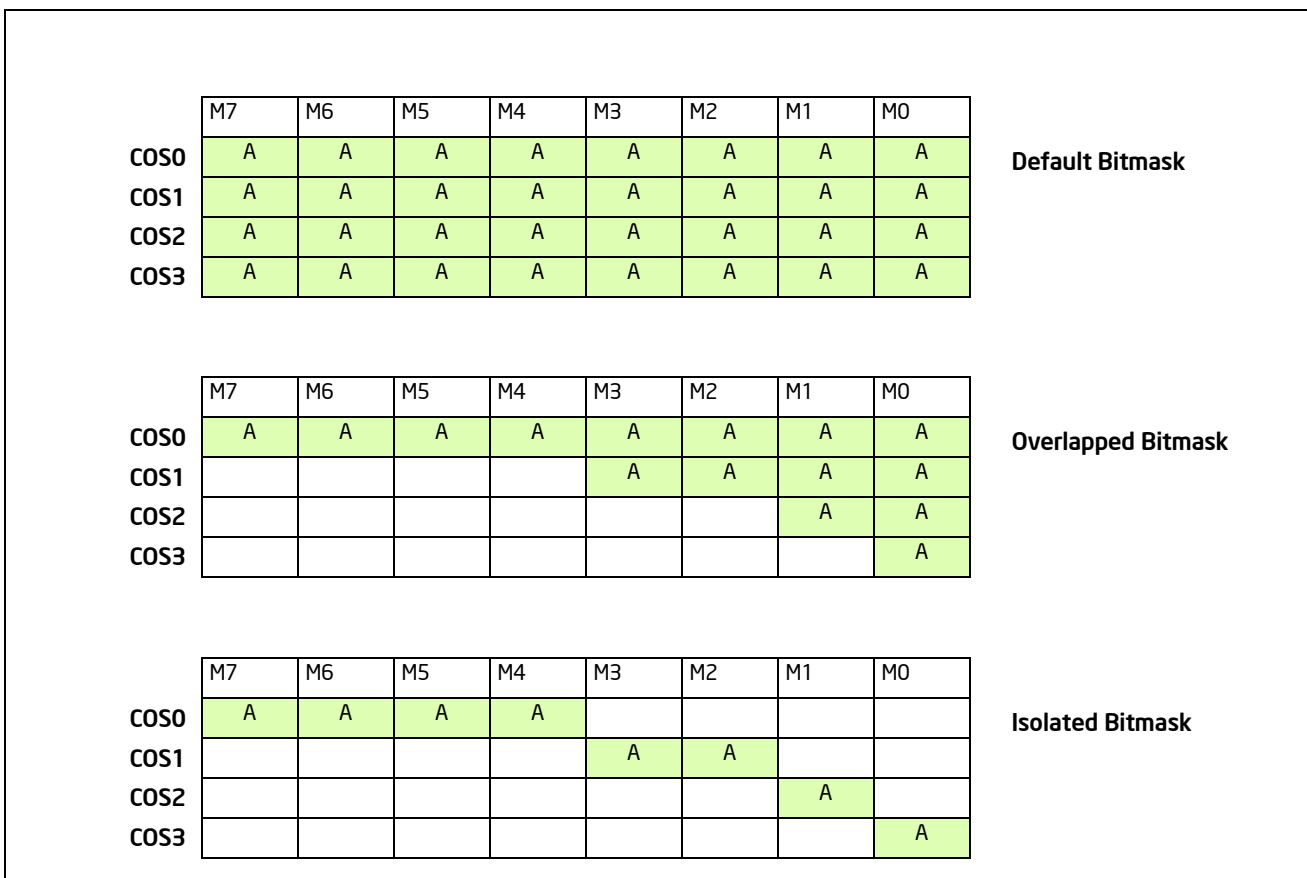


Figure 17-27. Examples of Cache Capacity Bitmasks

Sample cache capacity bitmasks for a bitlength of 8 are shown in Figure 17-27. Please note that all (and only) contiguous '1' combinations are allowed (e.g. FFFFH, 0FF0H, 003CH, etc.). Attempts to program a value without contiguous '1's (including zero) will result in a general protection fault (#GP(0)). It is generally expected that in way-based implementations, one capacity mask bit corresponds to some number of ways in cache, but the specific mapping is implementation-dependent. In all cases, a mask bit set to '1' specifies that a particular Class of Service can allocate into the cache subset represented by that bit. A value of '0' in a mask bit specifies that a Class of Service cannot allocate into the given cache subset. In general, allocating more cache to a given application is usually beneficial to its performance.

Figure 17-27 also shows three examples of sets of Cache Capacity Bitmasks. For simplicity these are represented as 8-bit vectors, though this may vary depending on the implementation and how the mask is mapped to the available cache capacity. The first example shows the default case where all 4 Classes of Service (the total number of COS are implementation-dependent) have full access to the cache. The second case shows an overlapped case, which would allow some lower-priority threads share cache space with the highest priority threads. The third case shows various non-overlapped partitioning schemes. As a matter of software policy for extensibility COS0 should typically be considered and configured as the highest priority COS, followed by COS1, and so on, though there is no hardware restriction enforcing this mapping. When the system boots all threads are initialized to COS0, which has full access to the cache by default.

Though the representation of the CBMs looks similar to a way-based mapping they are independent of any specific enforcement implementation (e.g. way partitioning.) Rather, this is a convenient manner to represent capacity, overlap and isolation of cache space. For example, executing a POPCNT instruction (population count of set bits) on the capacity bitmask can provide the fraction of cache space that a class of service can allocate into. In addition to the fraction, the exact location of the bits also shows whether the class of service overlaps with other classes of service or is entirely isolated in terms of cache space used.

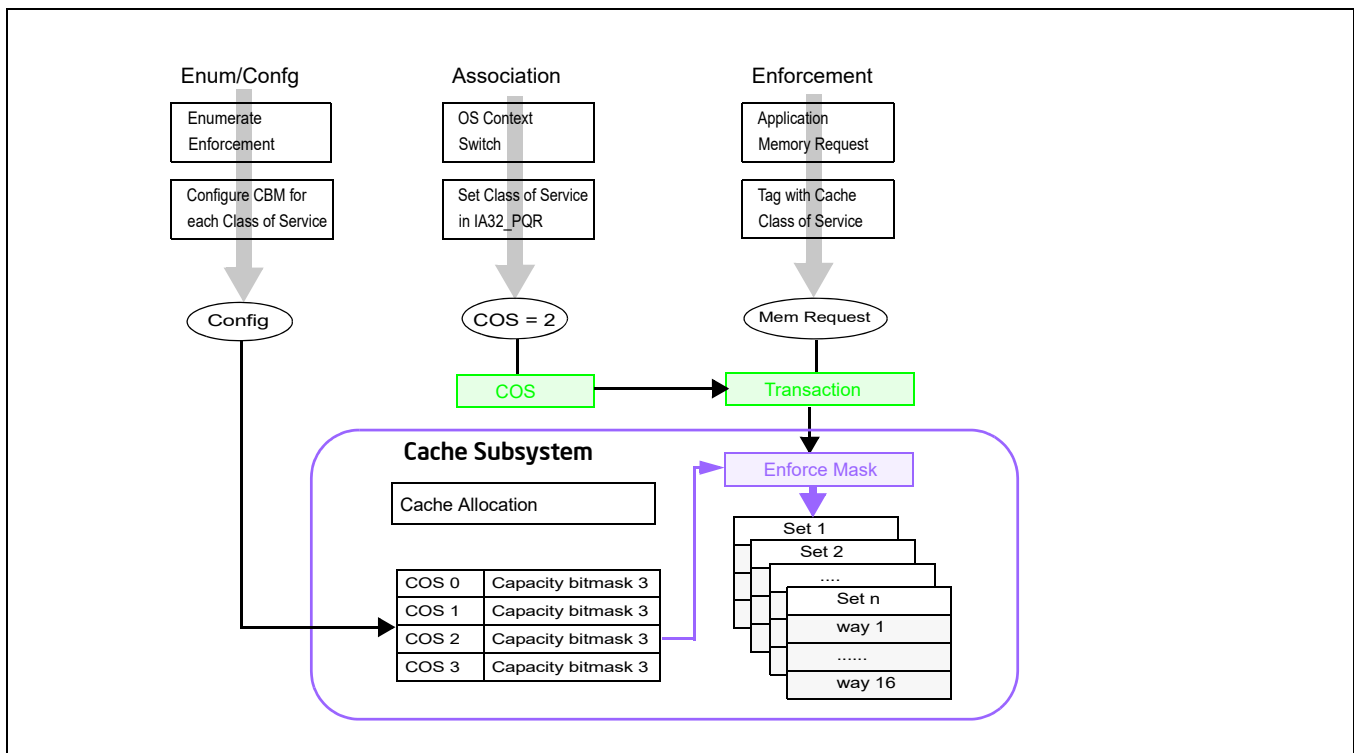


Figure 17-28. Class of Service and Cache Capacity Bitmasks

Figure 17-28 shows how the Cache Capacity Bitmasks and the per-logical-processor Class of Service are logically used to enable Cache Allocation Technology. All (and only) contiguous 1's in the CBM are permitted. The length of CBM may vary from resource to resource or between processor generations and can be enumerated using CPUID. From the available mask set and based on the goals of the OS/VMM (shared or isolated cache, etc.) bitmasks are selected and associated with different classes of service. For the available Classes of Service the associated CBMs can be programmed via the global set of CAT configuration registers (in the case of L3 CAT, via the IA32_L3_MASK_n MSRs, where "n" is the Class of Service, starting from zero). In all architectural implementations supporting CPUID it is possible to change the CBMs dynamically, during program execution, unless stated otherwise by Intel.

The currently running application's Class of Service is communicated to the hardware through the per-logical-processor PQR MSR (IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR). When the OS schedules an application thread on a logical processor, the application thread is associated with a specific COS (i.e. the corresponding COS in the PQR) and all requests to the CAT-capable resource from that logical processor are tagged with that COS (in other words, the application

thread is configured to belong to a specific COS). The cache subsystem uses this tagged request information to enforce QoS. The capacity bitmask may be mapped into a way bitmask (or a similar enforcement entity based on the implementation) at the cache before it is applied to the allocation policy. For example, the capacity bitmask can be an 8-bit mask and the enforcement may be accomplished using a 16-way bitmask for a cache enforcement implementation based on way partitioning.

The following sections describe extensions of CAT such as Code and Data Prioritization (CDP), followed by details on specific features such as L3 CAT, L3 CDP, and L2 CAT. Depending on the specific processor a mix of features may be supported, and CPUID provides enumeration capabilities to enable software to detect the set of supported features.

17.18.3 Code and Data Prioritization (CDP) Technology

Code and Data Prioritization Technology is an extension of CAT. CDP enables isolation and separate prioritization of code and data fetches to the L3 cache in a software configurable manner, which can enable workload prioritization and tuning of cache capacity to the characteristics of the workload. CDP extends Cache Allocation Technology (CAT) by providing separate code and data masks per Class of Service (COS).

By default, CDP is disabled on the processor. If the CAT MSRs are used without enabling CDP, the processor operates in a traditional CAT-only mode. When CDP is enabled,

- the CAT mask MSRs are re-mapped into interleaved pairs of mask MSRs for data or code fetches (see Figure 17-29),
- the range of COS for CAT is re-indexed, with the lower-half of the COS range available for CDP.

Using the CDP feature, virtual isolation between code and data can be configured on the L3 cache if desired, similar to how some processor cache levels provide separate L1 data and L1 instruction caches.

Like the CAT feature, CDP may be dynamically configured by privileged software at any point during normal system operation, including dynamically enabling or disabling the feature provided that certain software configuration requirements are met (see Section 17.18.5).

An example of the operating mode of CDP is shown in Figure 17-29. Shown at the top are traditional CAT usage models where capacity masks map 1:1 with a COS number to enable control over the cache space which a given COS (and thus applications, threads or VMs) may occupy. Shown at the bottom are example mask configurations where CDP is enabled, and each COS number maps 1:2 to two masks, one for code and one for data. This enables code and data to be either overlapped or isolated to varying degrees either globally or on a per-COS basis, depending on application and system needs.

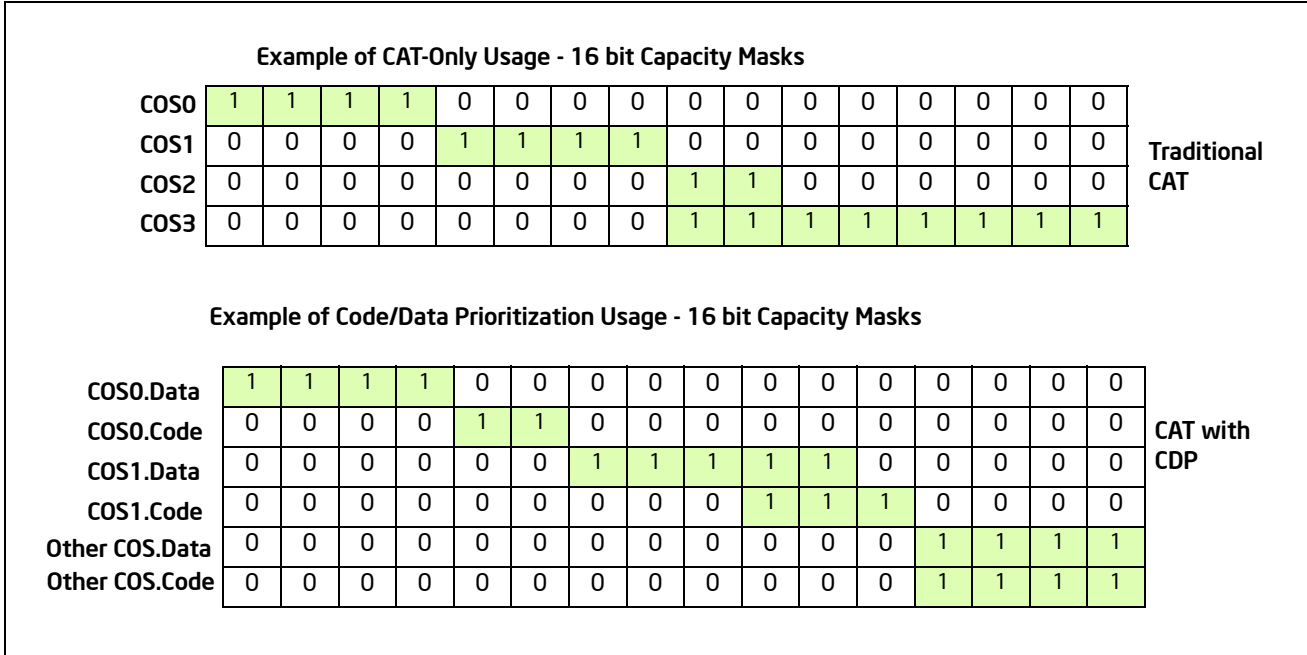


Figure 17-29. Code and Data Capacity Bitmasks of CDP

When CDP is enabled, the existing mask space for CAT-only operation is split. As an example if the system supports 16 CAT-only COS, when CDP is enabled the same MSR interfaces are used, however half of the masks correspond to code, half correspond to data, and the effective number of COS is reduced by half. Code/Data masks are defined per-COS and interleaved in the MSR space as described in subsequent sections.

17.18.4 Enabling Cache Allocation Technology Usage Flow

Figure 17-30 illustrates the key steps for OS/VMM to detect support of Cache Allocation Technology and enable priority-based resource allocation for a CAT-capable resource.

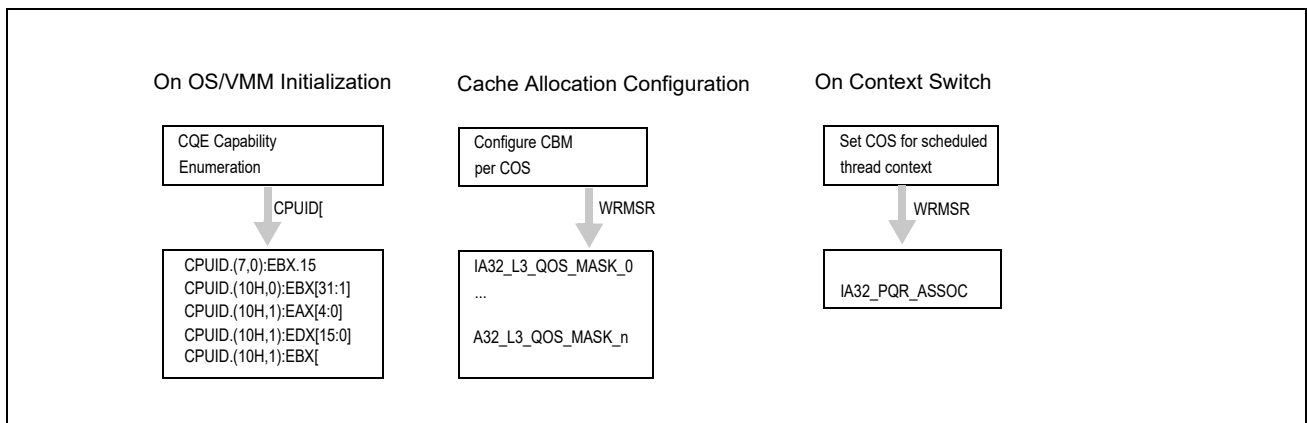


Figure 17-30. Cache Allocation Technology Usage Flow

Enumeration and configuration of L2 CAT is similar to L3 CAT, however CPUID details and MSR addresses differ. Common CLOS are used across the features.

17.18.4.1 Enumeration and Detection Support of Cache Allocation Technology

Software can query processor support of CAT capabilities by executing CPUID instruction with EAX = 07H, ECX = 0H as input. If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.PQE[bit 15] reports 1, the processor supports software control over shared processor resources. Software must use CPUID leaf 10H to enumerate additional details of available resource types, classes of services and capability bitmasks. The programming interfaces provided by Cache Allocation Technology include:

- CPUID leaf function 10H (Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration leaf) and its sub-functions provide information on available resource types, and CAT capability for each resource type (see Section 17.18.4.2).
- IA32_L3_MASK_n: A range of MSRs is provided for each resource type, each MSR within that range specifying a software-configured capacity bitmask for each class of service. For L3 with Cache Allocation support, the CBM is specified using one of the IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_n MSR, where 'n' corresponds to a number within the supported range of COS, i.e. the range between 0 and CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID):EDX[15:0], inclusive. See Section 17.18.4.3 for details.
- IA32_L2_MASK_n: A range of MSRs is provided for L2 Cache Allocation Technology, enabling software control over the amount of L2 cache available for each CLOS. Similar to L3 CAT, a CBM is specified for each CLOS using the set of registers, IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_n MSR, where 'n' ranges from zero to the maximum CLOS number reported for L2 CAT in CPUID. See Section 17.18.4.3 for details.

The L2 mask MSRs are scoped at the same level as the L2 cache (similarly, the L3 mask MSRs are scoped at the same level as the L3 cache). Software may determine which logical processors share an MSR (for instance local to a core, or shared across multiple cores) by performing a write to one of these MSRs and noting which logical threads observe the change. Example flows for a similar method to determine register scope are described in Section 15.5.2, "System Software Recommendation for Managing CMCI and Machine Check Resources". Software may also use CPUID leaf 4 to determine the maximum number of logical processor IDs that may share a given level of the cache.

- IA32_PQR_ASSOC.CLOS: The IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR provides a COS field that OS/VMM can use to assign a logical processor to an available COS. The set of COS are common across all allocation features, meaning that multiple features may be supported in the same processor without additional software COS management overhead at context swap time. See Section 17.18.4.4 for details.

17.18.4.2 Cache Allocation Technology: Resource Type and Capability Enumeration

CPUID leaf function 10H (Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration leaf) provides two or more sub-functions:

- CAT Enumeration leaf sub-function 0 enumerates available resource types that support allocation control, i.e. by executing CPUID with EAX=10H and ECX=0H. Each supported resource type is represented by a bit field in CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=0):EBX[31:1]. The bit position of each set bit corresponds to a Resource ID (ResID), for instance ResID=1 is used to indicate L3 CAT support, and ResID=2 indicates L2 CAT support. The ResID is also the sub-leaf index that software must use to query details of the CAT capability of that resource type (see Figure 17-31).

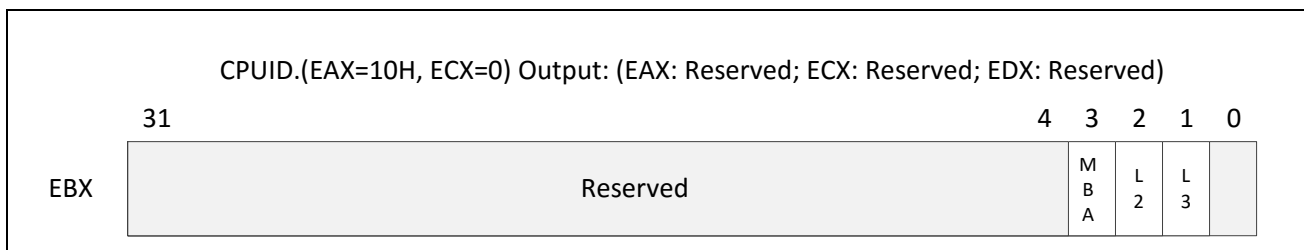


Figure 17-31. CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=0H) Available Resource Type Identification

- For ECX>0, EAX[4:0] reports the length of the capacity bitmask length (ECX=1 or 2 for L2 CAT or L3 CAT respectively) using minus-one notation, e.g., a value of 15 corresponds to the capacity bitmask having length of 16 bits. Bits 31:5 of EAX are reserved.

- Sub-functions of CPUID.EAX=10H with a non-zero ECX input matching a supported ResID enumerate the specific enforcement details of the corresponding ResID. The capabilities enumerated include the length of the capacity bitmasks and the number of Classes of Service for a given ResID. Software should query the capability of each available ResID that supports CAT from a sub-leaf of leaf 10H using the sub-leaf index reported by the corresponding non-zero bit in CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=0):EBX[31:1] in order to obtain additional feature details.
- CAT capability for L3 is enumerated by CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1H), see Figure 17-32. The specific CAT capabilities reported by CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1) are:

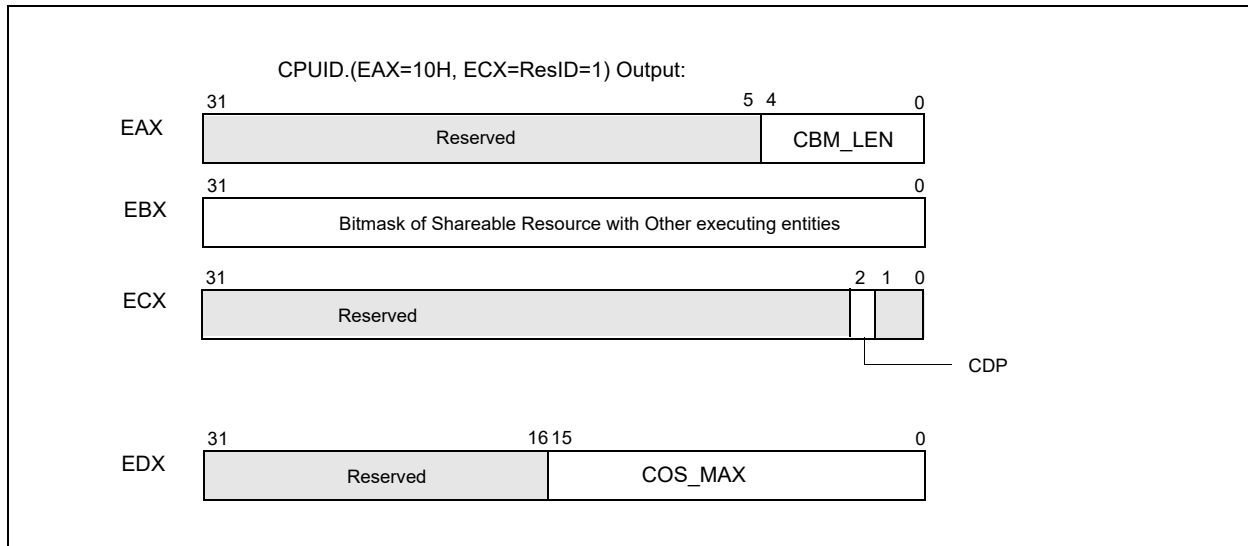


Figure 17-32. L3 Cache Allocation Technology and CDP Enumeration

- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=1):EAX[4:0] reports the length of the capacity bitmask length using minus-one notation, i.e. a value of 15 corresponds to the capability bitmask having length of 16 bits. Bits 31:5 of EAX are reserved.
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EBX[31:0] reports a bit mask. Each set bit within the length of the CBM indicates the corresponding unit of the L3 allocation may be used by other entities in the platform (e.g. an integrated graphics engine or hardware units outside the processor core and have direct access to L3). Each cleared bit within the length of the CBM indicates the corresponding allocation unit can be configured to implement a priority-based allocation scheme chosen by an OS/VMM without interference with other hardware agents in the system. Bits outside the length of the CBM are reserved.
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):ECX.CDP[bit 2]: If 1, indicates Code and Data Prioritization Technology is supported (see Section 17.18.5). Other bits of CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):ECX are reserved.
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX[15:0] reports the maximum COS supported for the resource (COS are zero-referenced, meaning a reported value of '15' would indicate 16 total supported COS). Bits 31:16 are reserved.

- CAT capability for L2 is enumerated by CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=2H), see Figure 17-33. The specific CAT capabilities reported by CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=2) are:

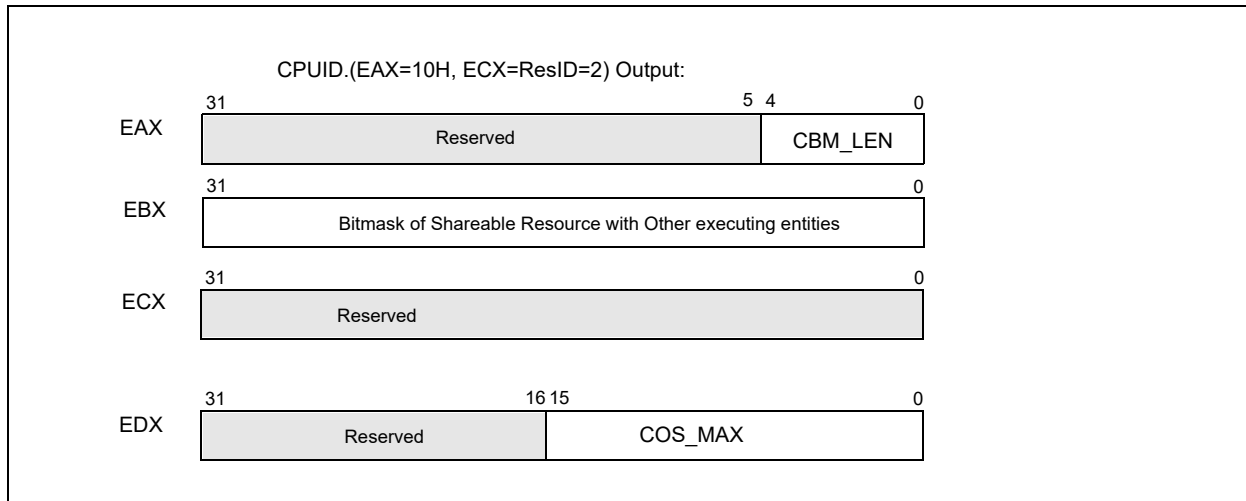


Figure 17-33. L2 Cache Allocation Technology

- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=2):EAX[4:0] reports the length of the capacity bitmask length using minus-one notation, i.e. a value of 15 corresponds to the capacity bitmask having length of 16 bits. Bits 31:5 of EAX are reserved.
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=2):EBX[31:0] reports a bit mask. Each set bit within the length of the CBM indicates the corresponding unit of the L2 allocation may be used by other entities in the platform. Each cleared bit within the length of the CBM indicates the corresponding allocation unit can be configured to implement a priority-based allocation scheme chosen by an OS/VMM without interference with other hardware agents in the system. Bits outside the length of the CBM are reserved.
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=2):ECX: reserved.
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=2):EDX[15:0] reports the maximum COS supported for the resource (COS are zero-referenced, meaning a reported value of '15' would indicate 16 total supported COS). Bits 31:16 are reserved.

A note on migration of Classes of Service (COS): Software should minimize migrations of COS across logical processors (across threads or cores), as a reduction in the performance of the Cache Allocation Technology feature may result if COS are migrated frequently. This is aligned with the industry-standard practice of minimizing unnecessary thread migrations across processor cores in order to avoid excessive time spent warming up processor caches after a migration. In general, for best performance, minimize thread migration and COS migration across processor logical threads and processor cores.

17.18.4.3 Cache Allocation Technology: Cache Mask Configuration

After determining the length of the capacity bitmasks (CBM) and number of COS supported using CPUID (see Section 17.18.4.2), each COS needs to be programmed with a CBM to dictate its available cache via a write to the corresponding IA32_resourceType_MASK_n register, where 'n' corresponds to a number within the supported range of COS, i.e. the range between 0 and CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID):EDX[15:0], inclusive, and 'resourceType' corresponds to a specific resource as enumerated by the set bits of CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=0):EAX[31:1], for instance, 'L2' or 'L3' cache.

A hierarchy of MSRs is reserved for Cache Allocation Technology registers of the form IA32_resourceType_MASK_n:

- From 0C90H through 0D8FH (inclusive), providing support for multiple sub-ranges to support varying resource types. The first supported resourceType is 'L3', corresponding to the L3 cache in a platform. The MSRs range from 0C90H through 0D0FH (inclusive), enables support for up to 128 L3 CAT Classes of Service.

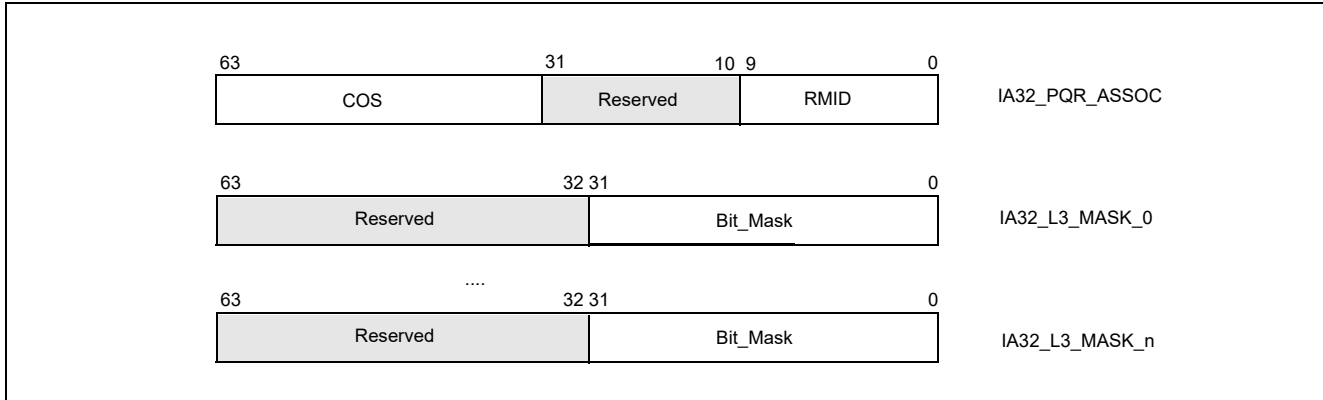


Figure 17-34. IA32_PQR_ASSOC, IA32_L3_MASK_n MSRs

- Within the same CAT range hierarchy, another set of registers is defined for resourceType 'L2', corresponding to the L2 cache in a platform, and MSRs IA32_L2_MASK_n are defined for n=[0,63] at addresses 0D10H through 0D4FH (inclusive).

Figure 17-34 and Figure 17-35 provide an overview of the relevant registers.

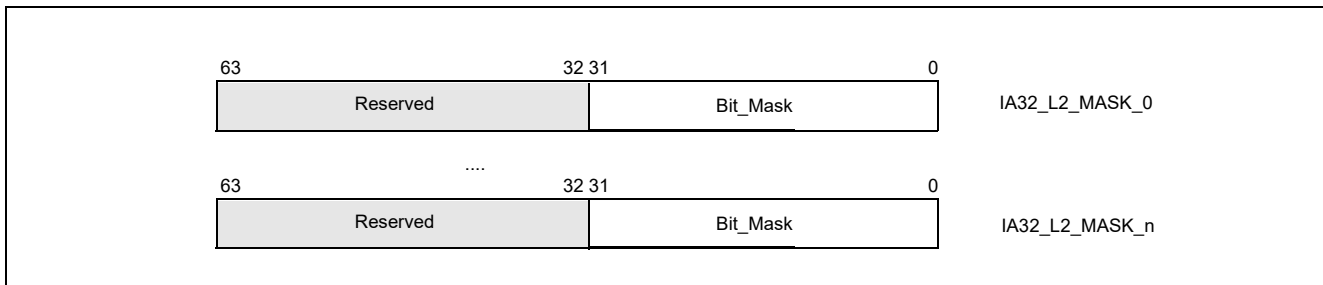


Figure 17-35. IA32_L2_MASK_n MSRs

All CAT configuration registers can be accessed using the standard RDMSR / WRMSR instructions.

Note that once L3 or L2 CAT masks are configured, threads can be grouped into Classes of Service (COS) using the IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR as described in Chapter 17, "Class of Service to Cache Mask Association: Common Across Allocation Features".

17.18.4.4 Class of Service to Cache Mask Association: Common Across Allocation Features

After configuring the available classes of service with the preferred set of capacity bitmasks, the OS/VMM can set the IA32_PQR_ASSOC.COS of a logical processor to the class of service with the desired CBM when a thread context switch occurs. This allows the OS/VMM to indicate which class of service an executing thread/VM belongs within. Each logical processor contains an instance of the IA32_PQR_ASSOC register at MSR location 0C8FH, and Figure 17-34 shows the bit field layout for this register. Bits[63:32] contain the COS field for each logical processor.

Note that placing the RMID field within the same PQR register enables both RMID and CLOS to be swapped at context swap time for simultaneous use of monitoring and allocation features with a single register write for efficiency.

When CDP is enabled, Specifying a COS value in IA32_PQR_ASSOC.COS greater than MAX_COS_CDP =(CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX[15:0] >> 1) will cause undefined performance impact to code and data fetches.

Note that if the IA32_PQR_ASSOC.COS is never written then the CAT capability defaults to using COS 0, which in turn is set to the default mask in IA32_L3_MASK_0 - which is all "1"s (on reset). This essentially disables the enforcement feature by default or for legacy operating systems and software.

See Section 17.18.6, “Cache Allocation Technology Programming Considerations” for important COS programming considerations including maximum values when using CAT and CDP.

17.18.5 Code and Data Prioritization (CDP): Enumerating and Enabling L3 CDP Technology

CDP is an extension of CAT. The presence of the CDP feature is enumerated via CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):ECX.CDP[bit 2] (see Figure 17-32). Most of the CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1) sub-leaf data that applies to CAT also apply to CDP. However, CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX_CAT specifies the maximum COS applicable to CAT-only operation. For CDP operations, COS_MAX_CDP is equal to (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX_CAT >>1).

If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):ECX.CDP[bit 2] =1, the processor supports CDP and provides a new MSR IA32_L3_QOS_CFG at address 0C81H. The layout of IA32_L3_QOS_CFG is shown in Figure 17-36. The bit field definition of IA32_L3_QOS_CFG are:

- Bit 0: L3 CDP Enable. If set, enables CDP, maps CAT mask MSRs into pairs of Data Mask and Code Mask MSRs. The maximum allowed value to write into IA32_PQR_ASSOC.COS is COS_MAX_CDP.
- Bits 63:1: Reserved. Attempts to write to reserved bits result in a #GP(0).

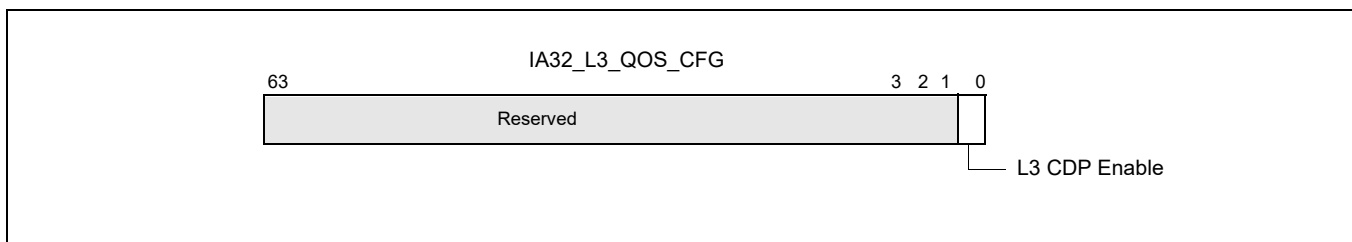


Figure 17-36. Layout of IA32_L3_QOS_CFG

IA32_L3_QOS_CFG default values are all 0s at RESET, the mask MSRs are all 1s. Hence, all logical processors are initialized in COS0 allocated with the entire L3 with CDP disabled, until software programs CAT and CDP.

Before enabling or disabling CDP, software should write all 1's to all of the CAT/CDP masks to ensure proper behavior (e.g., the IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_n set of MSRs). When enabling CDP, software should also ensure that only COS number which are valid in CDP operation is used, otherwise undefined behavior may result. For instance in a case with 16 CAT COS, since COS are reduced by half when CDP is enabled, software should ensure that only COS 0-7 are in use before enabling CDP (along with writing 1's to all mask bits before enabling or disabling CDP).

Software should also account for the fact that mask interpretations change when CDP is enabled or disabled, meaning for instance that a CAT mask for a given COS may become a code mask for a different Class of Service when CDP is enabled. In order to simplify this behavior and prevent unintended remapping software should consider resetting all threads to COS[0] before enabling or disabling CDP.

17.18.5.1 Mapping Between L3 CDP Masks and CAT Masks

When CDP is enabled, the existing CAT mask MSR space is re-mapped to provide a code mask and a data mask per COS. The re-mapping is shown in Table 17-19.

Table 17-19. Re-indexing of COS Numbers and Mapping to CAT/CDP Mask MSRs

Mask MSR	CAT-only Operation	CDP Operation
IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_0	COS0	COS0.Data
IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_1	COS1	COS0.Code
IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_2	COS2	COS1.Data
IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_3	COS3	COS1.Code
IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_4	COS4	COS2.Data
IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_5	COS5	COS2.Code
....
IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_‘2n’	COS‘2n’	COS‘n’.Data
IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_‘2n+1’	COS‘2n+1’	COS‘n’.Code

One can derive the MSR address for the data mask or code mask for a given COS number ‘n’ by:

- $data_mask_address(n) = base + (n \ll 1)$, where base is the address of IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_0.
- $code_mask_address(n) = base + (n \ll 1) + 1$.

When CDP is enabled, each COS is mapped 1:2 with mask MSRs, with one mask enabling programmatic control over data fill location and one mask enabling control over data placement. A variety of overlapped and isolated mask configurations are possible (see the example in Figure 17-29).

Mask MSR field definitions remain the same. Capacity masks must be formed of contiguous set bits, with a length of 1 bit or longer and should not exceed the maximum mask length specified in CPUID. As examples, valid masks on a cache with max bitmask length of 16b (from CPUID) include 0xFFFF, 0xFF00, 0x00FF, 0x00F0, 0x0001, 0x0003 and so on. Maximum valid mask lengths are unchanged whether CDP is enabled or disabled, and writes of invalid mask values may lead to undefined behavior. Writes to reserved bits will generate #GP(0).

17.18.5.2 L3 CAT: Disabling CDP

Before enabling or disabling CDP, software should write all 1's to all of the CAT/CDP masks to ensure proper behavior (e.g., the IA32_L3_QOS_Mask_n set of MSRs).

Software should also account for the fact that mask interpretations change when CDP is enabled or disabled, meaning for instance that a CAT mask for a given COS may become a code mask for a different Class of Service when CDP is enabled. In order to simplify this behavior and prevent unintended remapping software should consider resetting all threads to COS[0] before enabling or disabling CDP.

17.18.6 Cache Allocation Technology Programming Considerations

17.18.6.1 Cache Allocation Technology Dynamic Configuration

Both the CAT masks and CQM registers are accessible and modifiable at any time during execution using RDMSR/WRMSR unless otherwise noted. When writing to these MSRs a #GP(0) will be generated if any of the following conditions occur:

- A reserved bit is modified,
- Accessing a QOS mask register outside the supported COS (the max COS number is specified in CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID):EDX[15:0]), or
- Writing a COS greater than the supported maximum (specified as the maximum value of CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID):EDX[15:0] for all valid ResID values) is written to the IA32_PQR_ASSOC.CLOS field.

When CDP is enabled, specifying a COS value in IA32_PQR_ASSOC.COS outside of the lower half of the COS space will cause undefined performance impact to code and data fetches due to MSR space re-indexing into code/data masks when CDP is enabled.

When reading the IA32_PQR_ASSOC register the currently programmed COS on the core will be returned.

When reading an IA32_resourceType_MASK_n register the current capacity bit mask for COS 'n' will be returned.

As noted previously, software should minimize migrations of COS across logical processors (across threads or cores), as a reduction in the accuracy of the Cache Allocation feature may result if COS are migrated frequently. This is aligned with the industry standard practice of minimizing unnecessary thread migrations across processor cores in order to avoid excessive time spent warming up processor caches after a migration. In general, for best performance, minimize thread migration and COS migration across processor logical threads and processor cores.

17.18.6.2 Cache Allocation Technology Operation With Power Saving Features

Note that the Cache Allocation Technology feature cannot be used to enforce cache coherency, and that some advanced power management features such as C-states which may shrink or power off various caches within the system may interfere with CAT hints - in such cases the CAT bitmasks are ignored and the other features take precedence. If the highest possible level of CAT differentiation or determinism is required, disable any power-saving features which shrink the caches or power off caches. The details of the power management interfaces are typically implementation-specific, but can be found at *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C*.

If software requires differentiation between threads but not absolute determinism then in many cases it is possible to leave power-saving cache shrink features enabled, which can provide substantial power savings and increase battery life in mobile platforms. In such cases when the caches are powered off (e.g., package C-states) the entire cache of a portion thereof may be powered off. Upon resuming an active state any new incoming data to the cache will be filled subject to the cache capacity bitmasks. Any data in the cache prior to the cache shrink or power off may have been flushed to memory during the process of entering the idle state, however, and is not guaranteed to remain in the cache. If differentiation between threads is the goal of system software then this model allows substantial power savings while continuing to deliver performance differentiation. If system software needs optimal determinism then power saving modes which flush portions of the caches and power them off should be disabled.

NOTE

IA32_PQR_ASSOC is saved and restored across C6 entry/exit. Similarly, the mask register contents are saved across package C-state entry/exit and are not lost.

17.18.6.3 Cache Allocation Technology Operation with Other Operating Modes

The states in IA32_PQR_ASSOC and mask registers are unmodified across an SMI delivery. Thus, the execution of SMM handler code can interact with the Cache Allocation Technology resource and manifest some degree of non-determinism to the non-SMM software stack. An SMM handler may also perform certain system-level or power management practices that affect CAT operation.

It is possible for an SMM handler to minimize the impact on data determinism in the cache by reserving a COS with a dedicated partition in the cache. Such an SMM handler can switch to the dedicated COS immediately upon entering SMM, and switching back to the previously running COS upon exit.

17.18.6.4 Associating Threads with CAT/CDP Classes of Service

Threads are associated with Classes of Service (CLOS) via the per-logical-processor IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR. The same COS concept applies to both CAT and CDP (for instance, COS[5] means the same thing whether CAT or CDP is in use, and the COS has associated resource usage constraint attributes including cache capacity masks). The mapping of COS to mask MSRs does change when CDP is enabled, according to the following guidelines:

- In CAT-only Mode - one set of bitmasks in one mask MSR control both code and data.
 - Each COS number map 1:1 with a capacity mask on the applicable resource (e.g., L3 cache).
- When CDP is enabled,
 - Two mask sets exist for each COS number, one for code, one for data.
 - Masks for code/data are interleaved in the MSR address space (see Table 17-19).

17.18.7 Introduction to Memory Bandwidth Allocation

The Memory Bandwidth Allocation (MBA) feature provides indirect and approximate control over memory bandwidth available per-core, and is introduced on future Intel processors. This feature provides a method to control applications which may be over-utilizing bandwidth relative to their priority in environments such as the data-center.

The MBA feature uses existing constructs from the Resource Director Technology (RDT) feature set including Classes of Service (CLOS). A given CLOS used for L3 CAT for instance means the same thing as a CLOS used for MBA. Infrastructure such as the MSR used to associate a thread with a CLOS (the IA32_PQR_ASSOC_MSR) and some elements of the CPUID enumeration (such as CPUID leaf 10H) are shared.

- The high-level implementation of Memory Bandwidth Allocation is shown in Figure 17-37.

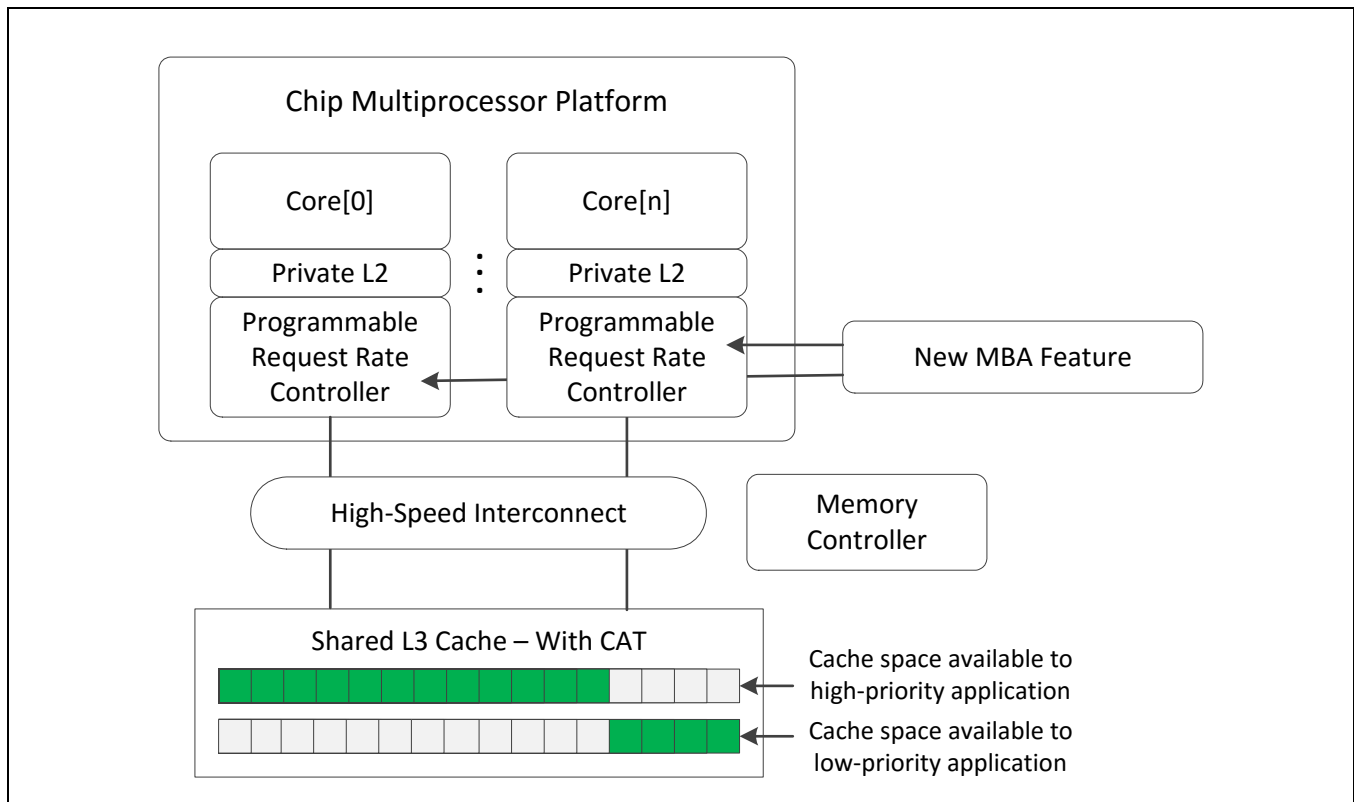


Figure 17-37. A High-Level Overview of the MBA Feature

As shown in Figure 17-37 the MBA feature introduces a programmable request rate controller between the cores and the high-speed interconnect, enabling indirect control over memory bandwidth for cores over-utilizing bandwidth relative to their priority. For instance, high-priority cores may be run un-throttled, but lower priority cores generating an excessive amount of traffic may be throttled to enable more bandwidth availability for the high-priority cores.

Since MBA uses a programmable rate controller between the cores and the interconnect, higher-level shared caches and memory controller, bandwidth to these caches may also be reduced, so care should be taken to throttle only bandwidth-intensive applications which do not use the off-core caches effectively.

The throttling values exposed by MBA are approximate, and are calibrated to specific traffic patterns. As work-load characteristics vary, the throttling values provided may affect each workload differently. In cases where precise control is needed, the Memory Bandwidth Monitoring (MBM) feature can be used as input to a software controller which makes decisions about the MBA throttling level to apply.

Enumeration and configuration details are discussed below followed by usage model considerations.

17.18.7.1 Memory Bandwidth Allocation Enumeration

Similar to other RDT features, enumeration of the presence and details of the MBA feature is provided via a sub-leaf of the CPUID instruction.

Key components of the enumeration are as follows.

- Support for the MBA feature on the processor, and if MBA is supported, the following details:
 - Number of supported Classes of Service (CLOS) for the processor.
 - The maximum MBA delay value supported (which also implicitly provides a definition of the granularity).
 - An indication of whether the delay values which can be programmed are linearly spaced or not.

The presence of any of the RDT features which enable control over shared platform resources is enumerated by executing CPUID instruction with EAX = 07H, ECX = 0H as input. If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.PQE[bit 15] reports 1, the processor supports software control over shared processor resources. Software may then use CPUID leaf 10H to enumerate additional details on the specific controls provided.

Through CPUID leaf 10H software may determine whether MBA is supported on the platform. Specifically, as shown in Figure 17-31, bit 3 of the EBX register indicates whether MBA is supported on the processor, and the bit position (3) constitutes a Resource ID (ResID) which allows enumeration of MBA details. For instance, if bit 3 is supported this implies the presence of CPUID.10H.[ResID=3] as shown in Figure 17-38 which provides the following details.

- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=3):EAX[11:0] reports the maximum MBA throttling value supported, minus one. For instance, a value of 89 indicates that a maximum throttling value of 90 is supported. Additionally, in cases where a linear interface (see below) is supported then one hundred minus the maximum throttling value indicates the granularity, 10% in this example.
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=3):EBX is reserved.
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=3):ECX[2] reports whether the response of the delay values is linear (see text).
- CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=3):EDX[15:0] reports the number of Classes of Service (CLOS) supported for the feature (minus one). For instance, a reported value of 15 implies a maximum of 16 supported MBA CLOS.

The number of CLOS supported for the MBA feature may or may not align with other resources such as L3 CAT. In cases where the RDT features support different numbers of CLOS the lowest numerical CLOS support the common set of features, while higher CLOS may support a subset. For instance, if L3 CAT supports 8 CLOS while MBA supports 4 CLOS, all 8 CLOS would have L3 CAT masks available for cache control, but the upper 4 CLOS would not offer MBA support. In this case the upper 4 CLOS would not be subject to any throttling control. Software can manage supported resources / CLOS in order to either have consistent capabilities across CLOS by using the common subset or enable more flexibility by selectively applying resource control where needed based on careful CLOS and thread mapping. In all cases, CLOS[0] supports all RDT resource control features present on the platform.

Discussion on the interpretation and usage of the MBA delay values is provided in Section 17.18.7.2 on MBA configuration.

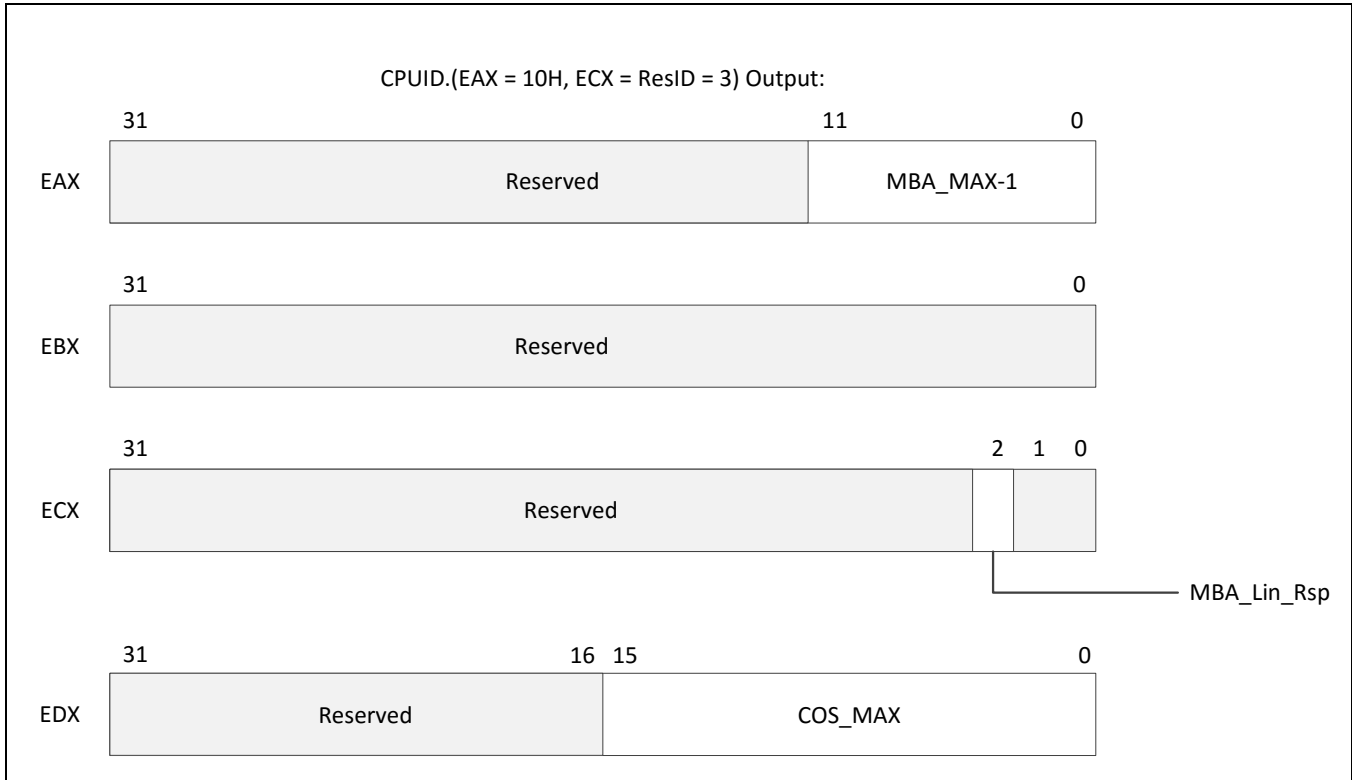


Figure 17-38. CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=3H) MBA Feature Details Identification

17.18.7.2 Memory Bandwidth Allocation Configuration

The configuration of MBA takes consists of two processes once enumeration is complete.

- Association of threads to Classes of Service (CLOS) - accomplished in a common fashion across RDT features as described in Section 17.18.7.1 via the IA32_PQR_ASSOC MSR. As with features such as L3 CAT, software may update the CLOS field of the PQR MSR at context swap time in order to maintain the proper association of software threads to Classes of Service on the hardware. While logical processors may each be associated with independent CLOS, see Section 17.18.7.3 for important usage model considerations (initial versions of the MBA feature select the maximum delay value across threads).
- Configuration of the per-CLOS delay values, accomplished via the IA32_L2_QoS_Ext_BW_Thrtl_n MSR set shown in Table 17-20.

The MBA delay values which may be programmed range from zero (implying zero delay, and full bandwidth available) to the maximum (MBA_MAX) specified in CPUID as discussed in Section 17.18.7.1.

Software may select an MBA delay value then write the value into one or more of the IA32_L2_QoS_Ext_BW_Thrtl_n MSRs to update the delay values applied for a specific CLOS. As shown in Table 17.20 the base address of the MSRs is at D50H, and the range corresponds to the maximum supported CLOS from CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=1):EDX[15:0] as described in Section 17.18.7.1. For instance, if 16 CLOS are supported then the valid MSR range will extend from D50H through D5F inclusive.

Table 17-20. MBA Delay Value MSRs

Delay Value MSR	Address
IA32_L2_QoS_Ext_BW_Thrtl_0	D50H
IA32_L2_QoS_Ext_BW_Thrtl_1	D51H
IA32_L2_QoS_Ext_BW_Thrtl_2	D52H
....
IA32_L2_QoS_Ext_BW_Thrtl_'COS_MAX'	D50H + COS_MAX from CPUID.10H.3

The definition for the MBA delay value MSRs is provided in Figure 17.39. The lower 16 bits are used for MBA delay values, and values from zero to the maximum from the CPUID.MBA_MAX-1 value are supported. Values outside this range will generate #GP(0).

If linear input throttling values are indicated by CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=3):ECX[bit 2] then values from zero through the MBA_MAX field from CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=3):EAX[11:0] are supported as inputs. In the linear mode the input precision is defined as 100-(MBA_MAX). For instance, if the MBA_MAX value is 90, the input precision is 10%. Values not an even multiple of the precision (e.g., 12%) will be rounded down (e.g., to 10% delay applied).

- If linear values are not supported (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=ResID=3):ECX[bit 2] = 0) then input delay values are powers-of-two from zero to the MBA_MAX value from CPUID. In this case any values not a power of two will be rounded down the next nearest power of two.

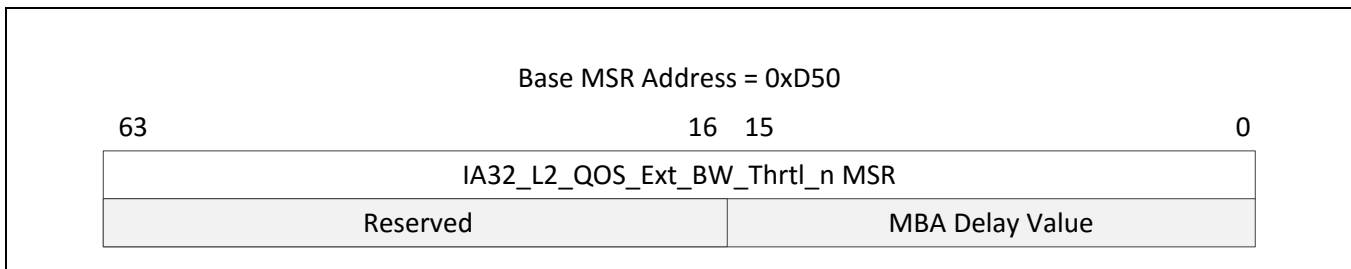


Figure 17-39. IA32_L2_QoS_Ext_BW_Thrtl_n MSR Definition

Note that the throttling values provided to software are calibrated through specific traffic patterns, however as workload characteristics may vary the response precision and linearity of the delay values will vary across products, and should be treated as approximate values only.

17.18.7.3 Memory Bandwidth Allocation Usage Considerations

As the memory bandwidth control that MBA provides is indirect, using the feature with a closed-loop controller to also monitor memory bandwidth and how effectively the applications use the cache (via the Cache Monitoring Technology feature) may provide additional value. This approach also allows administrators to provide a bandwidth target or set-point which a controller could use to guide MBA throttling values applied, and this allows bandwidth control independent of the execution characteristics of the application.

As control is provided per processor core (the max of the delay values of the per-thread CLOS applied to the core) care should be taking in scheduling threads so as to not inadvertently place a high-priority thread (with zero intended MBA throttling) next to a low-priority thread (with MBA throttling intended), which would lead to inadvertent throttling of the high-priority thread.

17. Updates to Chapter 18, Volume 3B

Change bars show changes to Chapter 18 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B: System Programming Guide, Part 2*.

Changes to chapter: addition of information on processors based on Knights Landing microarchitecture.

Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide facilities for monitoring performance via a PMU (Performance Monitoring Unit).

18.1 PERFORMANCE MONITORING OVERVIEW

Performance monitoring was introduced in the Pentium processor with a set of model-specific performance-monitoring counter MSRs. These counters permit selection of processor performance parameters to be monitored and measured. The information obtained from these counters can be used for tuning system and compiler performance.

In Intel P6 family of processors, the performance monitoring mechanism was enhanced to permit a wider selection of events to be monitored and to allow greater control events to be monitored. Next, Intel processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture introduced a distributed style of performance monitoring mechanism and performance events.

The performance monitoring mechanisms and performance events defined for the Pentium, P6 family, and Intel processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture are not architectural. They are all model specific (not compatible among processor families). Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors support a set of architectural performance events and a set of non-architectural performance events. Newer Intel processor generations support enhanced architectural performance events and non-architectural performance events.

Starting with Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors, there are two classes of performance monitoring capabilities. The first class supports events for monitoring performance using counting or interrupt-based event sampling usage. These events are non-architectural and vary from one processor model to another. They are similar to those available in Pentium M processors. These non-architectural performance monitoring events are specific to the microarchitecture and may change with enhancements. They are discussed in Section 18.3, "Performance Monitoring (Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors)." Non-architectural events for a given microarchitecture cannot be enumerated using CPUID; and they are listed in Chapter 19, "Performance-Monitoring Events."

The second class of performance monitoring capabilities is referred to as architectural performance monitoring. This class supports the same counting and interrupt-based event sampling usages, with a smaller set of available events. The visible behavior of architectural performance events is consistent across processor implementations. Availability of architectural performance monitoring capabilities is enumerated using the CPUID.0AH. These events are discussed in Section 18.2.

See also:

- Section 18.2, "Architectural Performance Monitoring"
- Section 18.3, "Performance Monitoring (Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors)"
- Section 18.4, "Performance Monitoring (Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture)"
- Section 18.5, "Performance Monitoring (45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors)"
- Section 18.6, "Performance Monitoring for Silvermont Microarchitecture"
- Section 18.7, "Performance Monitoring for Goldmont Microarchitecture"
- Section 18.8, "Performance Monitoring for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem"
- Section 18.8.4, "Performance Monitoring for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere"
- Section 18.9, "Performance Monitoring for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge"
- Section 18.9.8, "Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Facility"

- Section 18.10, “3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processor Performance Monitoring Facility”
- Section 18.11, “4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor Performance Monitoring Facility”
- Section 18.12, “5th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor and Intel® Core™ M Processor Performance Monitoring Facility”
- Section 18.13, “6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor and 7th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor Performance Monitoring Facility”
- Section 18.14, “Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7200/5200/3200 Performance Monitoring”
- Section 18.15, “Performance Monitoring (Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture)”
- Section 18.16, “Performance Monitoring and Intel Hyper-Threading Technology in Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture”
- Section 18.20, “Performance Monitoring and Dual-Core Technology”
- Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache”
- Section 18.23, “Performance Monitoring (P6 Family Processor)”
- Section 18.24, “Performance Monitoring (Pentium Processors)”

18.2 ARCHITECTURAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING

Performance monitoring events are architectural when they behave consistently across microarchitectures. Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors introduced architectural performance monitoring. The feature provides a mechanism for software to enumerate performance events and provides configuration and counting facilities for events.

Architectural performance monitoring does allow for enhancement across processor implementations. The CPUID.0AH leaf provides version ID for each enhancement. Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors support base level functionality identified by version ID of 1. Processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture support, at a minimum, the base level functionality of architectural performance monitoring. Intel Core 2 Duo processor T 7700 and newer processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture support both the base level functionality and enhanced architectural performance monitoring identified by version ID of 2.

45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors and Intel Atom processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture support the functionality provided by versionID 1, 2, and 3; CPUID.0AH:EAX[7:0] reports versionID = 3 to indicate the aggregate of architectural performance monitoring capabilities. Intel Atom processors based on the Airmont microarchitecture support the same performance monitoring capabilities as those based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

Intel Core processors and related Intel Xeon processor families based on the Nehalem through Broadwell microarchitectures support version ID 1, 2, and 3. Intel processors based on the Skylake and Kaby Lake microarchitectures support versionID 4.

Next generation Intel Atom processors are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture. Intel processors based on the Goldmont microarchitecture support versionID 4.

18.2.1 Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 1

Configuring an architectural performance monitoring event involves programming performance event select registers. There are a finite number of performance event select MSRs (IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs). The result of a performance monitoring event is reported in a performance monitoring counter (IA32_PMCx MSR). Performance monitoring counters are paired with performance monitoring select registers.

Performance monitoring select registers and counters are architectural in the following respects:

- Bit field layout of IA32_PERFEVTSELx is consistent across microarchitectures.
- Addresses of IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs remain the same across microarchitectures.
- Addresses of IA32_PMC MSRs remain the same across microarchitectures.

- Each logical processor has its own set of IA32_PERFEVTSELx and IA32_PMCx MSRs. Configuration facilities and counters are not shared between logical processors sharing a processor core.

Architectural performance monitoring provides a CPUID mechanism for enumerating the following information:

- Number of performance monitoring counters available in a logical processor (each IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR is paired to the corresponding IA32_PMCx MSR)
- Number of bits supported in each IA32_PMCx
- Number of architectural performance monitoring events supported in a logical processor

Software can use CPUID to discover architectural performance monitoring availability (CPUID.0AH). The architectural performance monitoring leaf provides an identifier corresponding to the version number of architectural performance monitoring available in the processor.

The version identifier is retrieved by querying CPUID.0AH:EAX[bits 7:0] (see Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*). If the version identifier is greater than zero, architectural performance monitoring capability is supported. Software queries the CPUID.0AH for the version identifier first; it then analyzes the value returned in CPUID.0AH.EAX, CPUID.0AH.EBX to determine the facilities available.

In the initial implementation of architectural performance monitoring; software can determine how many IA32_PERFEVTSELx/ IA32_PMCx MSR pairs are supported per core, the bit-width of PMC, and the number of architectural performance monitoring events available.

18.2.1.1 Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 1 Facilities

Architectural performance monitoring facilities include a set of performance monitoring counters and performance event select registers. These MSRs have the following properties:

- IA32_PMCx MSRs start at address 0C1H and occupy a contiguous block of MSR address space; the number of MSRs per logical processor is reported using CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8].
- IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs start at address 186H and occupy a contiguous block of MSR address space. Each performance event select register is paired with a corresponding performance counter in the 0C1H address block.
- The bit width of an IA32_PMCx MSR is reported using the CPUID.0AH:EAX[23:16]. This the number of valid bits for read operation. On write operations, the lower-order 32 bits of the MSR may be written with any value, and the high-order bits are sign-extended from the value of bit 31.
- Bit field layout of IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs is defined architecturally.

See Figure 18-1 for the bit field layout of IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs. The bit fields are:

- **Event select field (bits 0 through 7)** — Selects the event logic unit used to detect microarchitectural conditions (see Table 18-1, for a list of architectural events and their 8-bit codes). The set of values for this field is defined architecturally; each value corresponds to an event logic unit for use with an architectural performance event. The number of architectural events is queried using CPUID.0AH:EAX. A processor may support only a subset of pre-defined values.

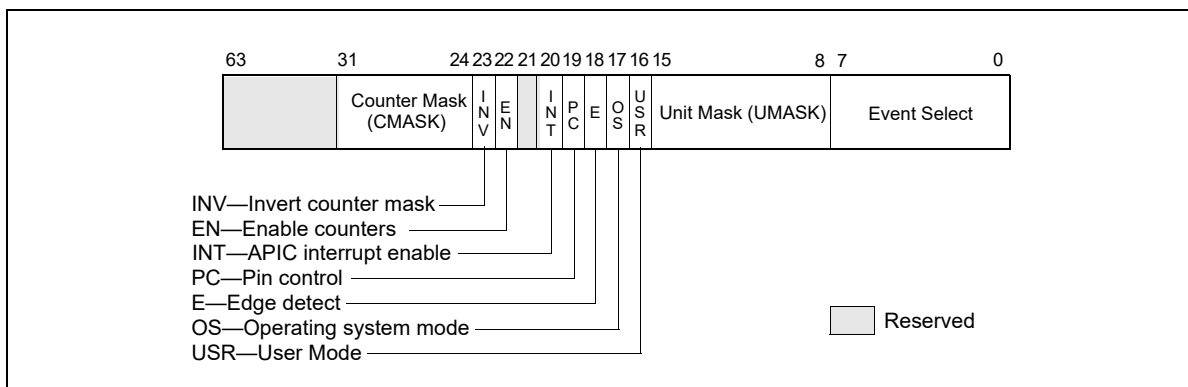


Figure 18-1. Layout of IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs

- Unit mask (UMASK) field (bits 8 through 15)** — These bits qualify the condition that the selected event logic unit detects. Valid UMASK values for each event logic unit are specific to the unit. For each architectural performance event, its corresponding UMASK value defines a specific microarchitectural condition.

A pre-defined microarchitectural condition associated with an architectural event may not be applicable to a given processor. The processor then reports only a subset of pre-defined architectural events. Pre-defined architectural events are listed in Table 18-1; support for pre-defined architectural events is enumerated using CPUID.0AH:EBX. Architectural performance events available in the initial implementation are listed in Table 19-1.
- USR (user mode) flag (bit 16)** — Specifies that the selected microarchitectural condition is counted when the logical processor is operating at privilege levels 1, 2 or 3. This flag can be used with the OS flag.
- OS (operating system mode) flag (bit 17)** — Specifies that the selected microarchitectural condition is counted when the logical processor is operating at privilege level 0. This flag can be used with the USR flag.
- E (edge detect) flag (bit 18)** — Enables (when set) edge detection of the selected microarchitectural condition. The logical processor counts the number of deasserted to asserted transitions for any condition that can be expressed by the other fields. The mechanism does not permit back-to-back assertions to be distinguished.

This mechanism allows software to measure not only the fraction of time spent in a particular state, but also the average length of time spent in such a state (for example, the time spent waiting for an interrupt to be serviced).
- PC (pin control) flag (bit 19)** — When set, the logical processor toggles the PM*i* pins and increments the counter when performance-monitoring events occur; when clear, the processor toggles the PM*i* pins when the counter overflows. The toggling of a pin is defined as assertion of the pin for a single bus clock followed by deassertion.
- INT (APIC interrupt enable) flag (bit 20)** — When set, the logical processor generates an exception through its local APIC on counter overflow.
- EN (Enable Counters) Flag (bit 22)** — When set, performance counting is enabled in the corresponding performance-monitoring counter; when clear, the corresponding counter is disabled. The event logic unit for a UMASK must be disabled by setting IA32_PERFEVTSELx[bit 22] = 0, before writing to IA32_PMCx.
- INV (invert) flag (bit 23)** — When set, inverts the counter-mask (CMASK) comparison, so that both greater than or equal to and less than comparisons can be made (0: greater than or equal; 1: less than). Note if counter-mask is programmed to zero, INV flag is ignored.
- Counter mask (CMASK) field (bits 24 through 31)** — When this field is not zero, a logical processor compares this mask to the events count of the detected microarchitectural condition during a single cycle. If the event count is greater than or equal to this mask, the counter is incremented by one. Otherwise the counter is not incremented.

This mask is intended for software to characterize microarchitectural conditions that can count multiple occurrences per cycle (for example, two or more instructions retired per clock; or bus queue occupations). If the counter-mask field is 0, then the counter is incremented each cycle by the event count associated with multiple occurrences.

18.2.1.2 Pre-defined Architectural Performance Events

Table 18-1 lists architecturally defined events.

Table 18-1. UMask and Event Select Encodings for Pre-Defined Architectural Performance Events

Bit Position CPUID.AH.EBX	Event Name	UMask	Event Select
0	UnHalted Core Cycles	00H	3CH
1	Instruction Retired	00H	C0H
2	UnHalted Reference Cycles	01H	3CH
3	LLC Reference	4FH	2EH
4	LLC Misses	41H	2EH

Table 18-1. UMask and Event Select Encodings for Pre-Defined Architectural Performance Events

5	Branch Instruction Retired	00H	C4H
6	Branch Misses Retired	00H	C5H

A processor that supports architectural performance monitoring may not support all the predefined architectural performance events (Table 18-1). The non-zero bits in CPUID.0AH:EBX indicate the events that are not available.

The behavior of each architectural performance event is expected to be consistent on all processors that support that event. Minor variations between microarchitectures are noted below:

- **UnHalted Core Cycles** — Event select 3CH, Umask 00H

This event counts core clock cycles when the clock signal on a specific core is running (not halted). The counter does not advance in the following conditions:

- an ACPI C-state other than C0 for normal operation
- HLT
- STPCLK# pin asserted
- being throttled by TM1
- during the frequency switching phase of a performance state transition (see Chapter 14, “Power and Thermal Management”)

The performance counter for this event counts across performance state transitions using different core clock frequencies

- **Instructions Retired** — Event select C0H, Umask 00H

This event counts the number of instructions at retirement. For instructions that consist of multiple micro-ops, this event counts the retirement of the last micro-op of the instruction. An instruction with a REP prefix counts as one instruction (not per iteration). Faults before the retirement of the last micro-op of a multi-ops instruction are not counted.

This event does not increment under VM-exit conditions. Counters continue counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and inside interrupt handlers.

- **UnHalted Reference Cycles** — Event select 3CH, Umask 01H

This event counts reference clock cycles at a fixed frequency while the clock signal on the core is running. The event counts at a fixed frequency, irrespective of core frequency changes due to performance state transitions. Processors may implement this behavior differently. Current implementations use the core crystal clock, TSC or the bus clock. Because the rate may differ between implementations, software should calibrate it to a time source with known frequency.

- **Last Level Cache References** — Event select 2EH, Umask 4FH

This event counts requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the last level on-die cache. The event count includes speculation and cache line fills due to the first-level cache hardware prefetcher, but may exclude cache line fills due to other hardware-prefetchers.

Because cache hierarchy, cache sizes and other implementation-specific characteristics; value comparison to estimate performance differences is not recommended.

- **Last Level Cache Misses** — Event select 2EH, Umask 41H

This event counts each cache miss condition for references to the last level on-die cache. The event count may include speculation and cache line fills due to the first-level cache hardware prefetcher, but may exclude cache line fills due to other hardware-prefetchers.

Because cache hierarchy, cache sizes and other implementation-specific characteristics; value comparison to estimate performance differences is not recommended.

- **Branch Instructions Retired** — Event select C4H, Umask 00H

This event counts branch instructions at retirement. It counts the retirement of the last micro-op of a branch instruction.

- **All Branch Mispredict Retired** — Event select C5H, Umask 00H

This event counts mispredicted branch instructions at retirement. It counts the retirement of the last micro-op of a branch instruction in the architectural path of execution and experienced misprediction in the branch prediction hardware.

Branch prediction hardware is implementation-specific across microarchitectures; value comparison to estimate performance differences is not recommended.

NOTE

Programming decisions or software precisions on functionality should not be based on the event values or dependent on the existence of performance monitoring events.

18.2.2 Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 2

The enhanced features provided by architectural performance monitoring version 2 include the following:

- **Fixed-function performance counter register and associated control register** — Three of the architectural performance events are counted using three fixed-function MSRs (IA32_FIXED_CTR0 through IA32_FIXED_CTR2). Each of the fixed-function PMC can count only one architectural performance event. Configuring the fixed-function PMCs is done by writing to bit fields in the MSR (IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL) located at address 38DH. Unlike configuring performance events for general-purpose PMCs (IA32_PMCx) via UMASK field in (IA32_PERFVTSELx), configuring, programming IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL for fixed-function PMCs do not require any UMASK.
- **Simplified event programming** — Most frequent operation in programming performance events are enabling/disabling event counting and checking the status of counter overflows. Architectural performance event version 2 provides three architectural MSRs:
 - IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL allows software to enable/disable event counting of all or any combination of fixed-function PMCs (IA32_FIXED_CTRx) or any general-purpose PMCs via a single WRMSR.
 - IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS allows software to query counter overflow conditions on any combination of fixed-function PMCs or general-purpose PMCs via a single RDMSR.
 - IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL allows software to clear counter overflow conditions on any combination of fixed-function PMCs or general-purpose PMCs via a single WRMSR.
- **PMI Overhead Mitigation** — Architectural performance monitoring version 2 introduces two bit field interface in IA32_DEBUGCTL for PMI service routine to accumulate performance monitoring data and LBR records with reduced perturbation from servicing the PMI. The two bit fields are:
 - IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeze_LBR_On_PMI(bit 11). In architectural performance monitoring version 2, only the legacy semantic behavior is supported. See Section 17.4.7 for details of the legacy Freeze LBRs on PMI control.
 - IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeze_PerfMon_On_PMI(bit 12). In architectural performance monitoring version 2, only the legacy semantic behavior is supported. See Section 17.4.7 for details of the legacy Freeze LBRs on PMI control.

The facilities provided by architectural performance monitoring version 2 can be queried from CPUID leaf 0AH by examining the content of register EDX:

- Bits 0 through 4 of CPUID.0AH.EDX indicates the number of fixed-function performance counters available per core,
- Bits 5 through 12 of CPUID.0AH.EDX indicates the bit-width of fixed-function performance counters. Bits beyond the width of the fixed-function counter are reserved and must be written as zeros.

NOTE

Early generation of processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture may report in CPUID.0AH:EDX of support for version 2 but indicating incorrect information of version 2 facilities.

The IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSR include multiple sets of 4-bit field, each 4 bit field controls the operation of a fixed-function performance counter. Figure 18-2 shows the layout of 4-bit controls for each fixed-function PMC. Two sub-fields are currently defined within each control. The definitions of the bit fields are:

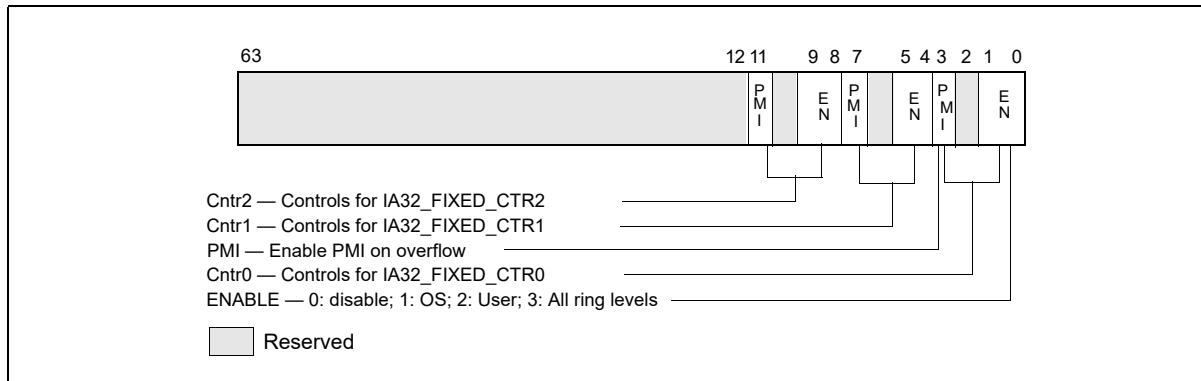


Figure 18-2. Layout of IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSR

- **Enable field (lowest 2 bits within each 4-bit control)** — When bit 0 is set, performance counting is enabled in the corresponding fixed-function performance counter to increment while the target condition associated with the architecture performance event occurred at ring 0. When bit 1 is set, performance counting is enabled in the corresponding fixed-function performance counter to increment while the target condition associated with the architecture performance event occurred at ring greater than 0. Writing 0 to both bits stops the performance counter. Writing a value of 11B enables the counter to increment irrespective of privilege levels.
- **PMI field (the fourth bit within each 4-bit control)** — When set, the logical processor generates an exception through its local APIC on overflow condition of the respective fixed-function counter.

IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR provides single-bit controls to enable counting of each performance counter. Figure 18-3 shows the layout of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL. Each enable bit in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL is AND'ed with the enable bits for all privilege levels in the respective IA32_PERFEVTSELx or IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSRs to start/stop the counting of respective counters. Counting is enabled if the AND'ed results is true; counting is disabled when the result is false.

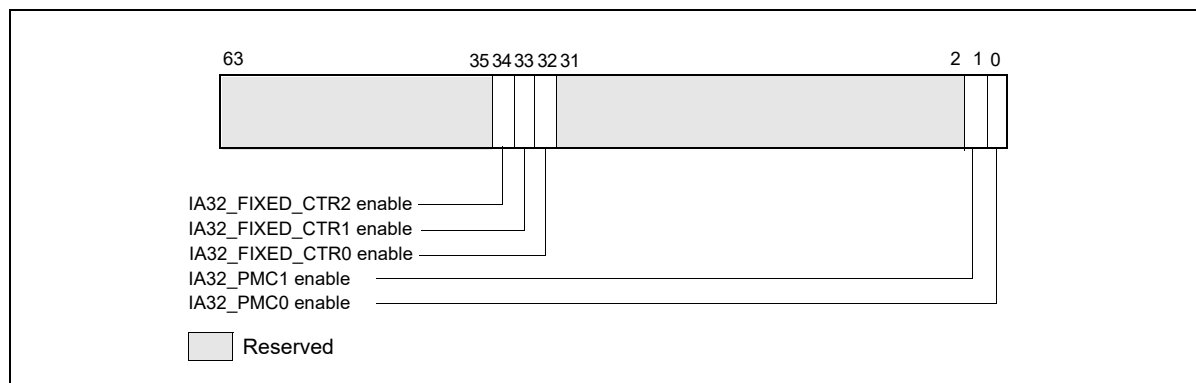


Figure 18-3. Layout of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR

The behavior of the fixed function performance counters supported by architectural performance version 2 is expected to be consistent on all processors that support those counters, and is defined as follows.

Table 18-2. Association of Fixed-Function Performance Counters with Architectural Performance Events

Fixed-Function Performance Counter	Address	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description
MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR0//IA32_FIXED_CTR0	309H	INST_RETIRED.ANY	This event counts the number of instructions that retire execution. For instructions that consist of multiple uops, this event counts the retirement of the last uop of the instruction. The counter continues counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and in-side interrupt handlers.
MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR1//IA32_FIXED_CTR1	30AH	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE	The CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD event counts the number of core cycles while the logical processor is not in a halt state. If there is only one logical processor in a processor core, CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE counts the unhalting cycles of the processor core. The core frequency may change from time to time due to transitions associated with Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology or TM2. For this reason this event may have a changing ratio with regards to time.
MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR2//IA32_FIXED_CTR2	30BH	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF_TSC	This event counts the number of reference cycles at the TSC rate when the core is not in a halt state and not in a TM stop-clock state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction or the MWAIT instruction. This event is not affected by core frequency changes (e.g., P states) but counts at the same frequency as the time stamp counter. This event can approximate elapsed time while the core was not in a halt state and not in a TM stopclock state.

IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR provides single-bit status for software to query the overflow condition of each performance counter. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[bit 62] indicates overflow conditions of the DS area data buffer. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[bit 63] provides a CondChgd bit to indicate changes to the state of performance monitoring hardware. Figure 18-4 shows the layout of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS. A value of 1 in bits 0, 1, 32 through 34 indicates a counter overflow condition has occurred in the associated counter.

When a performance counter is configured for PEBS, overflow condition in the counter generates a performance-monitoring interrupt signaling a PEBS event. On a PEBS event, the processor stores data records into the buffer area (see Section 18.15.5), clears the counter overflow status, and sets the "OvfBuffer" bit in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.

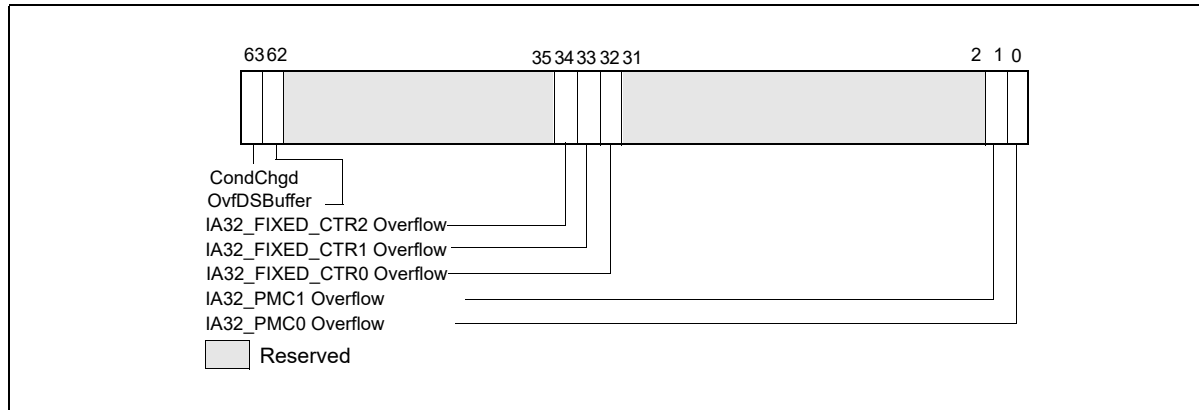


Figure 18-4. Layout of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR

IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL MSR allows software to clear overflow indicator(s) of any general-purpose or fixed-function counters via a single WRMSR. Software should clear overflow indications when

- Setting up new values in the event select and/or UMASK field for counting or interrupt-based event sampling.
- Reloading counter values to continue collecting next sample.
- Disabling event counting or interrupt-based event sampling.

The layout of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL is shown in Figure 18-5.

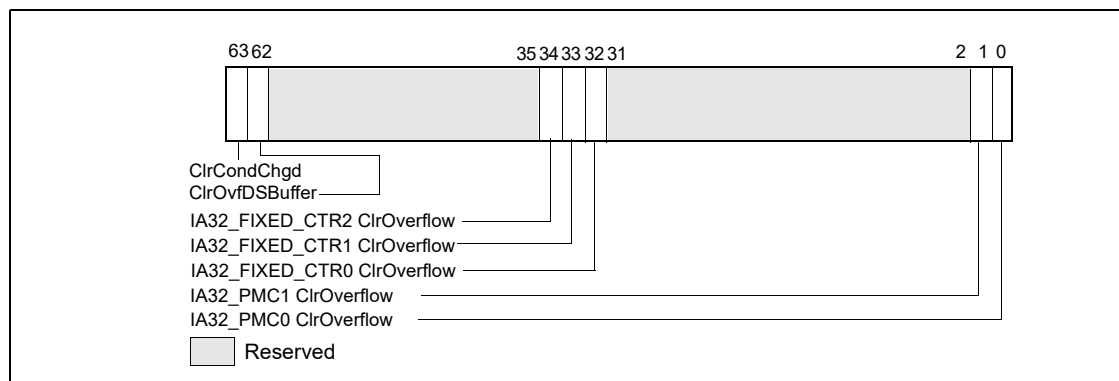


Figure 18-5. Layout of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL MSR

18.2.3 Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 3

Processors supporting architectural performance monitoring version 3 also supports version 1 and 2, as well as capability enumerated by CPUID leaf 0AH. Specifically, version 3 provides the following enhancement in performance monitoring facilities if a processor core comprising of more than one logical processor, i.e. a processor core supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology or simultaneous multi-threading capability:

- Anythread counting for processor core supporting two or more logical processors. The interface that supports AnyThread counting include:
 - Each IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR (starting at MSR address 186H) support the bit field layout defined in Figure 18-6.

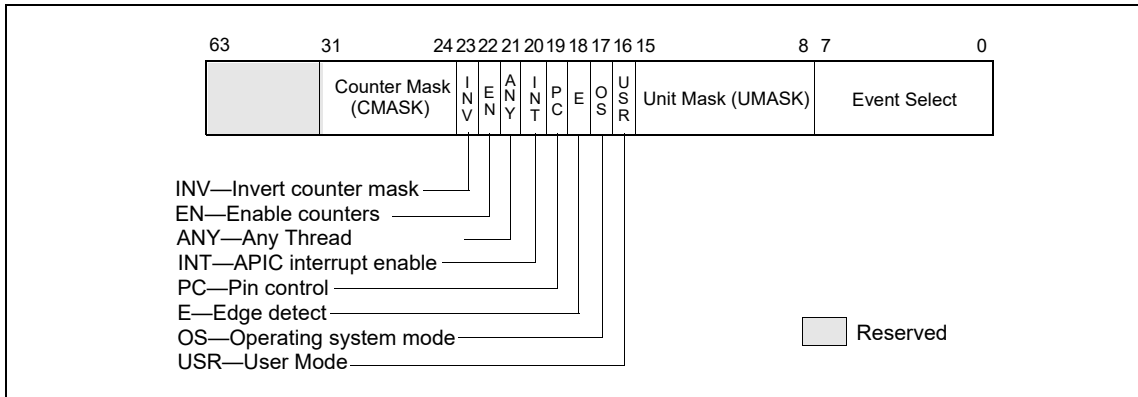


Figure 18-6. Layout of IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs Supporting Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 3

Bit 21 (**AnyThread**) of IA32_PERFEVTSELx is supported in architectural performance monitoring version 3 for processor core comprising of two or more logical processors. When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions (including matching the thread’s CPL with the OS/USR setting of IA32_PERFEVTSELx) occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When bit 21 is 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions (including matching the thread’s CPL with the OS/USR setting of IA32_PERFEVTSELx) occurring in the logical processor which programmed the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR.

- Each fixed-function performance counter IA32_FIXED_CTRx (starting at MSR address 309H) is configured by a 4-bit control block in the IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSR. The control block also allow thread-specificity configuration using an AnyThread bit. The layout of IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSR is shown.

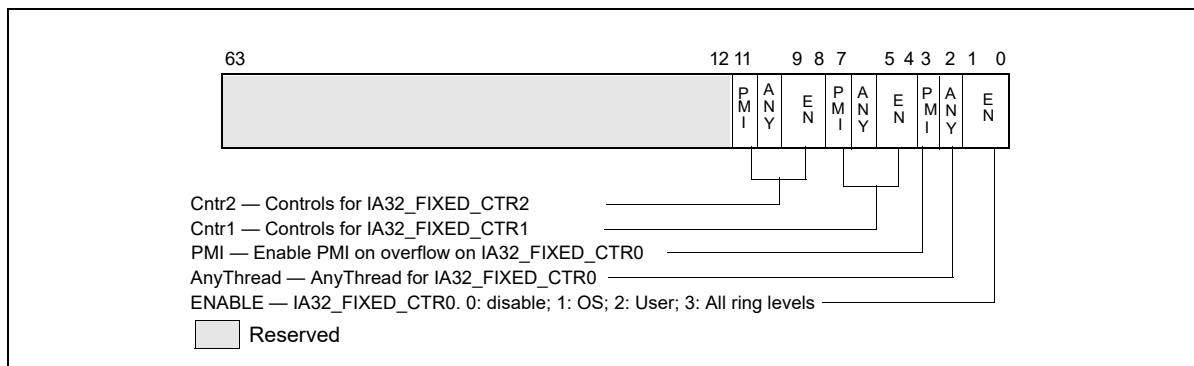


Figure 18-7. IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSR Supporting Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 3

Each control block for a fixed-function performance counter provides a **AnyThread** (bit position 2 + 4*N, N= 0, 1, etc.) bit. When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions (including matching the thread’s CPL with the ENABLE setting of the corresponding control block of IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL) occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When an **AnyThread** bit is 0 in IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL, the corresponding fixed counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSR.

- The IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL MSRs provide single-bit controls/status for each general-purpose and fixed-function performance counter. Figure 18-8 and Figure 18-9 show the layout of these MSRs for N general-purpose performance counters (where N is reported by CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8]) and three fixed-function counters.

Note: The number of general-purpose performance monitoring counters (i.e. N in Figure 18-9) can vary across processor generations within a processor family, across processor families, or could be different depending on the configuration chosen at boot time in the BIOS regarding Intel Hyper Threading Technology, (e.g. N=2 for 45 nm Intel Atom processors; N =4 for processors based on the Nehalem microarchitecture; for processors based

on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture, N = 4 if Intel Hyper Threading Technology is active and N=8 if not active).

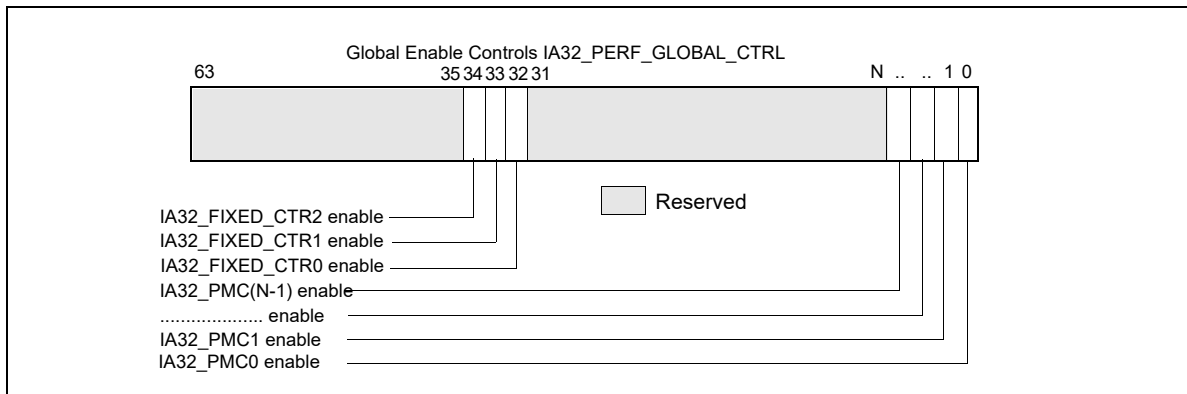


Figure 18-8. Layout of Global Performance Monitoring Control MSR

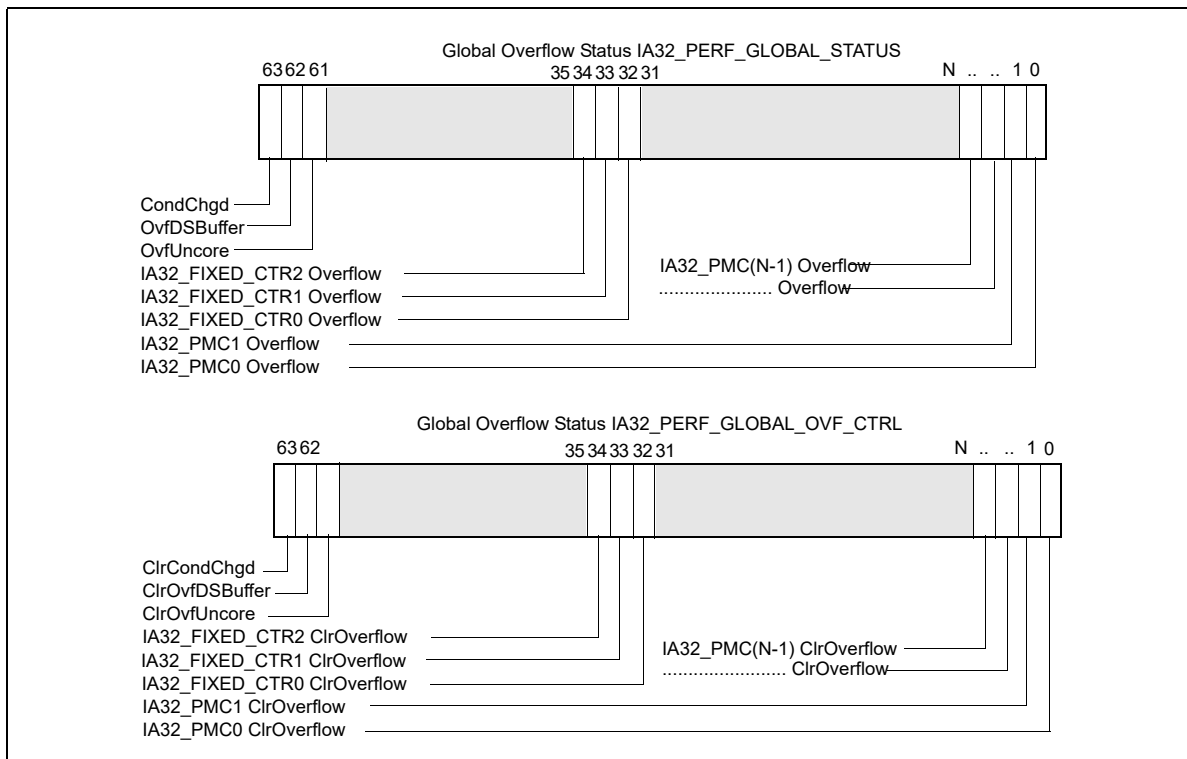


Figure 18-9. Global Performance Monitoring Overflow Status and Control MSRs

18.2.3.1 AnyThread Counting and Software Evolution

The motivation for characterizing software workload over multiple software threads running on multiple logical processors of the same processor core originates from a time earlier than the introduction of the AnyThread interface in IA32_PERFEVTSELx and IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL. While Anythread counting provides some benefits in simple software environments of an earlier era, the evolution contemporary software environments introduce certain concepts and pre-requisites that AnyThread counting does not comply with.

One example is the proliferation of software environments that support multiple virtual machines (VM) under VMX (see Chapter 23, “Introduction to Virtual-Machine Extensions”) where each VM represents a domain separated from one another.

A Virtual Machine Monitor (VMM) that manages the VMs may allow individual VM to employ performance monitoring facilities to profile the performance characteristics of a workload. The use of the AnyThread interface in IA32_PERFEVTSELx and IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL is discouraged with software environments supporting virtualization or requiring domain separation.

Specifically, Intel recommends VMM:

- configure the MSR bitmap to cause VM-exits for WRMSR to IA32_PERFEVTSELx and IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL in VMX non-Root operation (see CHAPTER 24 for additional information),
- clear the AnyThread bit of IA32_PERFEVTSELx and IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL in the MSR-load lists for VM exits and VM entries (see CHAPTER 24, CHAPTER 26, and CHAPTER 27).

Even when operating in simpler legacy software environments which might not emphasize the pre-requisites of a virtualized software environment, the use of the AnyThread interface should be moderated and follow any event-specific guidance where explicitly noted (see relevant sections of Chapter 19, “Performance Monitoring Events”).

18.2.4 Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4

Processors supporting architectural performance monitoring version 4 also supports version 1, 2, and 3, as well as capability enumerated by CPUID leaf 0AH. Version 4 introduced a streamlined PMI overhead mitigation interface that replaces the legacy semantic behavior but retains the same control interface in IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeze_LBRs_On_PMI and Freeze_PerfMon_On_PMI. Specifically version 4 provides the following enhancement:

- New indicators (LBR_FRZ, CTR_FRZ) in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS, see Section 18.2.4.1.
- Streamlined Freeze/PMI Overhead management interfaces to use IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeze_LBRs_On_PMI and IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeze_PerfMon_On_PMI: see Section 18.2.4.1. Legacy semantics of Freeze_LBRs_On_PMI and Freeze_PerfMon_On_PMI (applicable to version 2 and 3) are not supported with version 4 or higher.
- Fine-grain separation of control interface to manage overflow/status of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS and read-only performance counter enabling interface in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS: see Section 18.2.4.2.
- Performance monitoring resource in-use MSR to facilitate cooperative sharing protocol between perfmon-managing privilege agents.

18.2.4.1 Enhancement in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS

The IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR provides the following indicators with architectural performance monitoring version 4:

- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.LBR_FRZ[bit 58]: This bit is set due to the following conditions:
 - IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_LBR_ON_PMI has been set by the profiling agent, and
 - A performance counter, configured to generate PMI, has overflowed to signal a PMI. Consequently the LBR stack is frozen.

Effectively, the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.LBR_FRZ bit also serve as an read-only control to enable capturing data in the LBR stack. To enable capturing LBR records, the following expression must hold with architectural perfmon version 4 or higher:

– $(\text{IA32_DEBUGCTL.LBR} \ \& \ (\text{!IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.LBR_FRZ})) = 1$

- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.CTR_FRZ[bit 59]: This bit is set due to the following conditions:
 - IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI has been set by the profiling agent, and
 - A performance counter, configured to generate PMI, has overflowed to signal a PMI. Consequently, all the performance counters are frozen.

Effectively, the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.CTR_FRZ bit also serve as an read-only control to enable programmable performance counters and fixed counters in the core PMU. To enable counting with the performance counters, the following expression must hold with architectural perfmon version 4 or higher:

- $(IA32_PERFEVTSELn.EN \ \& \ IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL.PMCn \ \& \ (!IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.CTR_FRZ)) = 1$ for programmable counter 'n', or
- $(IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTRL.ENi \ \& \ IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL.FCi \ \& \ (!IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.CTR_FRZ)) = 1$ for fixed counter 'i'

The read-only enable interface IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.CTR_FRZ provides a more efficient flow for a PMI handler to use IA32_DEBUGCTL.Freeza_Perfmon_On_PMI to filter out data that may distort target workload analysis, see Table 17-3. It should be noted the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL register continue to serve as the primary interface to control all performance counters of the logical processor.

For example, when the Freeze-On-PMI mode is not being used, a PMI handler would be setting IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL as the very last step to commence the overall operation after configuring the individual counter registers, controls and PEBS facility. This does not only assure atomic monitoring but also avoids unnecessary complications (e.g. race conditions) when software attempts to change the core PMU configuration while some counters are kept enabled.

Additionally, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.TraceToPAPMI[bit 55]: On processors that support Intel Processor Trace and configured to store trace output packets to physical memory using the ToPA scheme, bit 55 is set when a PMI occurred due to a ToPA entry memory buffer was completely filled.

IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS also provides an indicator to distinguish interaction of performance monitoring operations with other side-band activities, which apply Intel SGX on processors that support SGX (For additional information about Intel SGX, see "Intel® Software Guard Extensions Programming Reference".):

- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.ASCI[bit 60]: This bit is set when data accumulated in any of the configured performance counters (i.e. IA32_PMCx or IA32_FIXED_CTRx) may include contributions from direct or indirect operation of Intel SGX to protect an enclave (since the last time IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.ASCI was cleared).

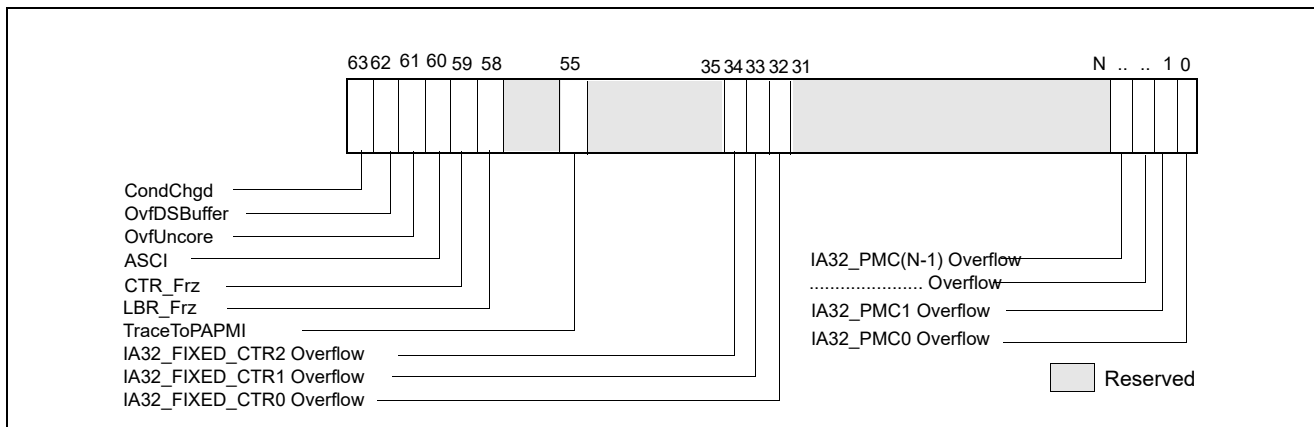


Figure 18-10. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR and Architectural Perfmon Version 4

Note, a processor’s support for IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.TraceToPAPMI[bit 55] is enumerated as a result of CPUID enumerated capability of Intel Processor Trace and the use of the ToPA buffer scheme. Support of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.ASCI[bit 60] is enumerated by the CPUID enumeration of Intel SGX.

18.2.4.2 IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET and IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET MSRS

With architectural performance monitoring version 3 and lower, clearing of the set bits in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR by software is done via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL MSR. Starting with architectural performance monitoring version 4, software can manage the overflow and other indicators in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS using separate interfaces to set or clear individual bits.

The address and the architecturally-defined bits of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL is inherited by IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET (see Figure 18-11). Further, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET provides additional bit fields to clear the new indicators in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS described in Section 18.2.4.1.

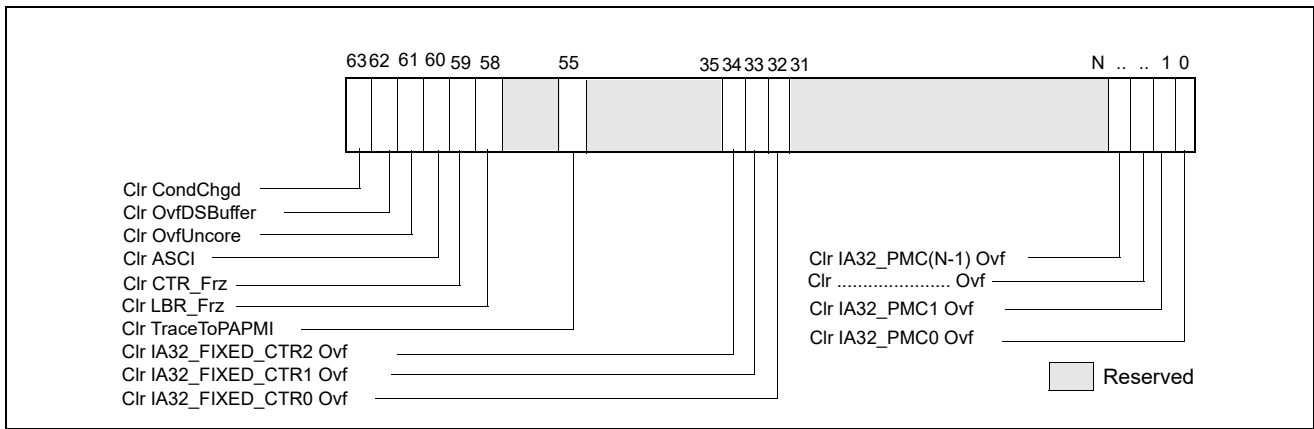


Figure 18-11. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET MSR and Architectural Perfmon Version 4

The IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET MSR is introduced with architectural performance monitoring version 4. It allows software to set individual bits in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS. The IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET interface can be used by a VMM to virtualize the state of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS across VMs.

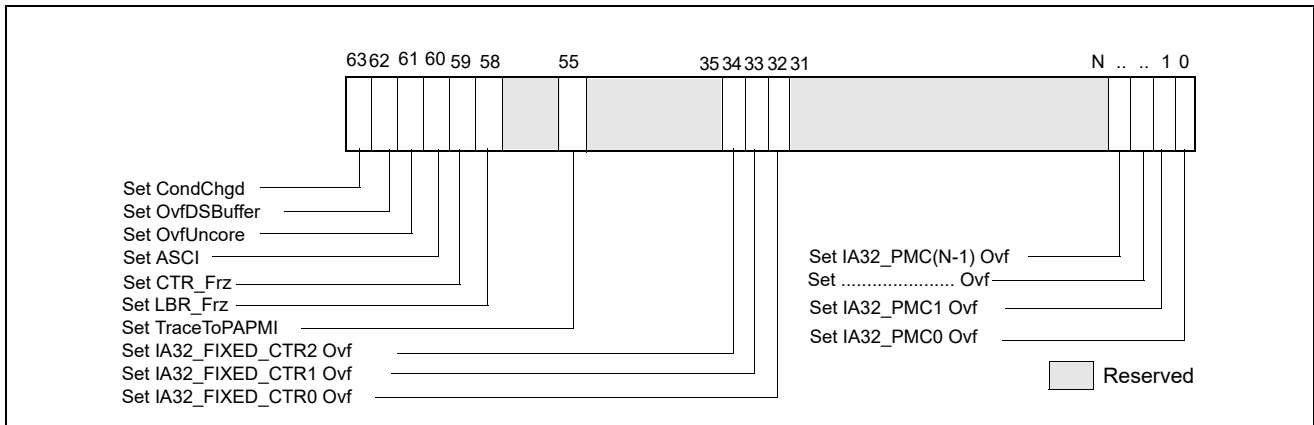


Figure 18-12. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET MSR and Architectural Perfmon Version 4

18.2.4.3 IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE MSR

In a contemporary software environment, multiple privileged service agents may wish to employ the processor’s performance monitoring facilities. The IA32_MISC_ENABLE.PERFMON_AVAILABLE[bit 7] interface could not serve the need of multiple agent adequately. A white paper, “Performance Monitoring Unit Sharing Guideline”¹, proposed a cooperative sharing protocol that is voluntary for participating software agents.

Architectural performance monitoring version 4 introduces a new MSR, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE, that simplifies the task of multiple cooperating agents to implement the sharing protocol.

The layout of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE is shown in Figure 18-13.

1. Available at <http://www.intel.com/sdm>

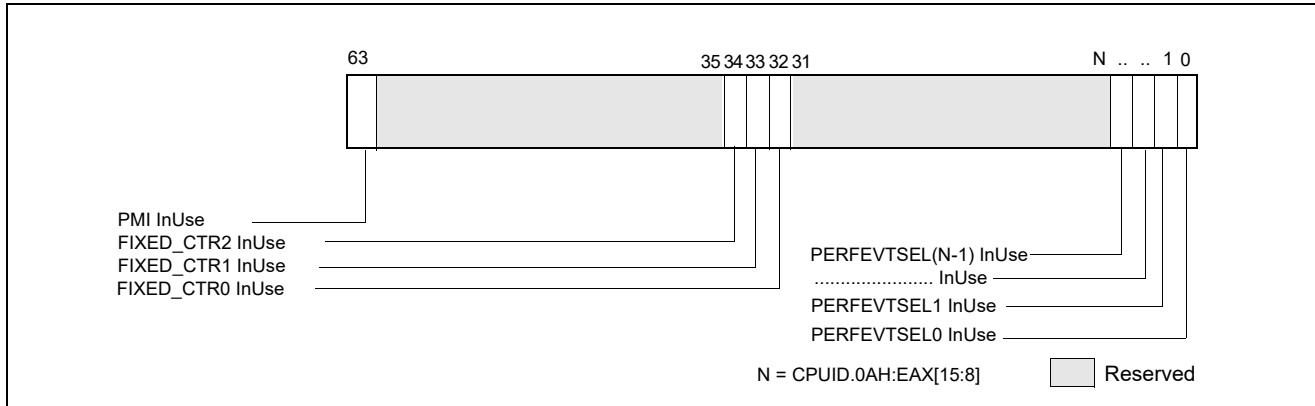


Figure 18-13. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE MSR and Architectural Perfmon Version 4

The IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE MSR provides an “InUse” bit for each programmable performance counter and fixed counter in the processor. Additionally, it includes an indicator if the PMI mechanism has been configured by a profiling agent.

- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE.PERFEVTSEL0_InUse[bit 0]: This bit reflects the logical state of (IA32_PERFEVTSEL0[7:0] != 0).
- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE.PERFEVTSEL1_InUse[bit 1]: This bit reflects the logical state of (IA32_PERFEVTSEL1[7:0] != 0).
- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE.PERFEVTSEL2_InUse[bit 2]: This bit reflects the logical state of (IA32_PERFEVTSEL2[7:0] != 0).
- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE.PERFEVTSELn_InUse[bit n]: This bit reflects the logical state of (IA32_PERFEVTSELn[7:0] != 0), $n < \text{CPUID.0AH:EAX}[15:8]$.
- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE.FC0_InUse[bit 32]: This bit reflects the logical state of (IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL[1:0] != 0).
- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE.FC1_InUse[bit 33]: This bit reflects the logical state of (IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL[5:4] != 0).
- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE.FC2_InUse[bit 34]: This bit reflects the logical state of (IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL[9:8] != 0).
- IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE.PMI_InUse[bit 63]: This bit is set if any one of the following bit is set:
 - IA32_PERFEVTSELn.INT[bit 20], $n < \text{CPUID.0AH:EAX}[15:8]$;
 - IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL.ENi_PMI, $i = 0, 1, 2$;
 - IA32_PEBS_ENABLES.EN_PMCi, $i = 0, 1, 2, 3$

18.2.5 Full-Width Writes to Performance Counter Registers

The general-purpose performance counter registers IA32_PMCx are writable via WRMSR instruction. However, the value written into IA32_PMCx by WRMSR is the signed extended 64-bit value of the EAX[31:0] input of WRMSR.

A processor that supports full-width writes to the general-purpose performance counters enumerated by CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] will set IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] to enumerate its full-width-write capability. See Figure 18-49.

If IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.FW_WRITE[bit 13] = 1, each IA32_PMCi is accompanied by a corresponding alias address starting at 4C1H for IA32_A_PMC0.

The bit width of the performance monitoring counters is specified in CPUID.0AH:EAX[23:16].

If IA32_A_PMCi is present, the 64-bit input value (EDX:EAX) of WRMSR to IA32_A_PMCi will cause IA32_PMCi to be updated by:

```
COUNTERWIDTH = CPUID.0AH:EAX[23:16] bit width of the performance monitoring counter
IA32_PMCi[COUNTERWIDTH-1:32] ← EDX[COUNTERWIDTH-33:0]);
IA32_PMCi[31:0] ← EAX[31:0];
EDX[63:COUNTERWIDTH] are reserved
```

18.3 PERFORMANCE MONITORING (INTEL® CORE™ SOLO AND INTEL® CORE™ DUO PROCESSORS)

In Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors, non-architectural performance monitoring events are programmed using the same facilities (see Figure 18-1) used for architectural performance events.

Non-architectural performance events use event select values that are model-specific. Event mask (Umask) values are also specific to event logic units. Some microarchitectural conditions detectable by a Umask value may have specificity related to processor topology (see Section 8.6, "Detecting Hardware Multi-Threading Support and Topology," in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*). As a result, the unit mask field (for example, IA32_PERFEVTSELx[bits 15:8]) may contain sub-fields that specify topology information of processor cores.

The sub-field layout within the Umask field may support two-bit encoding that qualifies the relationship between a microarchitectural condition and the originating core. This data is shown in Table 18-3. The two-bit encoding for core-specificity is only supported for a subset of Umask values (see Chapter 19, "Performance Monitoring Events") and for Intel Core Duo processors. Such events are referred to as core-specific events.

Table 18-3. Core Specificity Encoding within a Non-Architectural Umask

IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs	
Bit 15:14 Encoding	Description
11B	All cores
10B	Reserved
01B	This core
00B	Reserved

Some microarchitectural conditions allow detection specificity only at the boundary of physical processors. Some bus events belong to this category, providing specificity between the originating physical processor (a bus agent) versus other agents on the bus. Sub-field encoding for agent specificity is shown in Table 18-4.

Table 18-4. Agent Specificity Encoding within a Non-Architectural Umask

IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs	
Bit 13 Encoding	Description
0	This agent
1	Include all agents

Some microarchitectural conditions are detectable only from the originating core. In such cases, unit mask does not support core-specificity or agent-specificity encodings. These are referred to as core-only conditions.

Some microarchitectural conditions allow detection specificity that includes or excludes the action of hardware prefetches. A two-bit encoding may be supported to qualify hardware prefetch actions. Typically, this applies only to some L2 or bus events. The sub-field encoding for hardware prefetch qualification is shown in Table 18-5.

Table 18-5. HW Prefetch Qualification Encoding within a Non-Architectural Umask

IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs	
Bit 13:12 Encoding	Description
11B	All inclusive
10B	Reserved
01B	Hardware prefetch only
00B	Exclude hardware prefetch

Some performance events may (a) support none of the three event-specific qualification encodings (b) may support core-specificity and agent specificity simultaneously (c) or may support core-specificity and hardware prefetch qualification simultaneously. Agent-specificity and hardware prefetch qualification are mutually exclusive.

In addition, some L2 events permit qualifications that distinguish cache coherent states. The sub-field definition for cache coherency state qualification is shown in Table 18-6. If no bits in the MESI qualification sub-field are set for an event that requires setting MESI qualification bits, the event count will not increment.

Table 18-6. MESI Qualification Definitions within a Non-Architectural Umask

IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs	
Bit Position 11:8	Description
Bit 11	Counts modified state
Bit 10	Counts exclusive state
Bit 9	Counts shared state
Bit 8	Counts Invalid state

18.4 PERFORMANCE MONITORING (PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL® CORE™ MICROARCHITECTURE)

In addition to architectural performance monitoring, processors based on the Intel Core microarchitecture support non-architectural performance monitoring events.

Architectural performance events can be collected using general-purpose performance counters. Non-architectural performance events can be collected using general-purpose performance counters (coupled with two IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs for detailed event configurations), or fixed-function performance counters (see Section 18.4.1). IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs are architectural; their layout is shown in Figure 18-1. Starting with Intel Core 2 processor T 7700, fixed-function performance counters and associated counter control and status MSR becomes part of architectural performance monitoring version 2 facilities (see also Section 18.2.2).

Non-architectural performance events in processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture use event select values that are model-specific. Valid event mask (Umask) bits are listed in Chapter 19. The UMASK field may contain sub-fields identical to those listed in Table 18-3, Table 18-4, Table 18-5, and Table 18-6. One or more of these sub-fields may apply to specific events on an event-by-event basis. Details are listed in Table 19-24 in Chapter 19, “Performance-Monitoring Events.”

In addition, the UMASK field may also contain a sub-field that allows detection specificity related to snoop responses. Bits of the snoop response qualification sub-field are defined in Table 18-7.

Table 18-7. Bus Snoop Qualification Definitions within a Non-Architectural Umask

IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs	
Bit Position 11:8	Description
Bit 11	HITM response
Bit 10	Reserved
Bit 9	HIT response
Bit 8	CLEAN response

There are also non-architectural events that support qualification of different types of snoop operation. The corresponding bit field for snoop type qualification are listed in Table 18-8.

Table 18-8. Snoop Type Qualification Definitions within a Non-Architectural Umask

IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs	
Bit Position 9:8	Description
Bit 9	CMP2I snoops
Bit 8	CMP2S snoops

No more than one sub-field of MESI, snoop response, and snoop type qualification sub-fields can be supported in a performance event.

NOTE

Software must write known values to the performance counters prior to enabling the counters. The content of general-purpose counters and fixed-function counters are undefined after INIT or RESET.

18.4.1 Fixed-function Performance Counters

Processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture provide three fixed-function performance counters. Bits beyond the width of the fixed counter are reserved and must be written as zeros. Model-specific fixed-function performance counters on processors that support Architectural Perfmon version 1 are 40 bits wide.

Each of the fixed-function counter is dedicated to count a pre-defined performance monitoring events. See Table 18-2 for details of the PMC addresses and what these events count.

Programming the fixed-function performance counters does not involve any of the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs, and does not require specifying any event masks. Instead, the MSR MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL provides multiple sets of 4-bit fields; each 4-bit field controls the operation of a fixed-function performance counter (PMC). See Figures 18-14. Two sub-fields are defined for each control. See Figure 18-14; bit fields are:

- Enable field (low 2 bits in each 4-bit control)** — When bit 0 is set, performance counting is enabled in the corresponding fixed-function performance counter to increment when the target condition associated with the architecture performance event occurs at ring 0.

When bit 1 is set, performance counting is enabled in the corresponding fixed-function performance counter to increment when the target condition associated with the architecture performance event occurs at ring greater than 0.

Writing 0 to both bits stops the performance counter. Writing 11B causes the counter to increment irrespective of privilege levels.

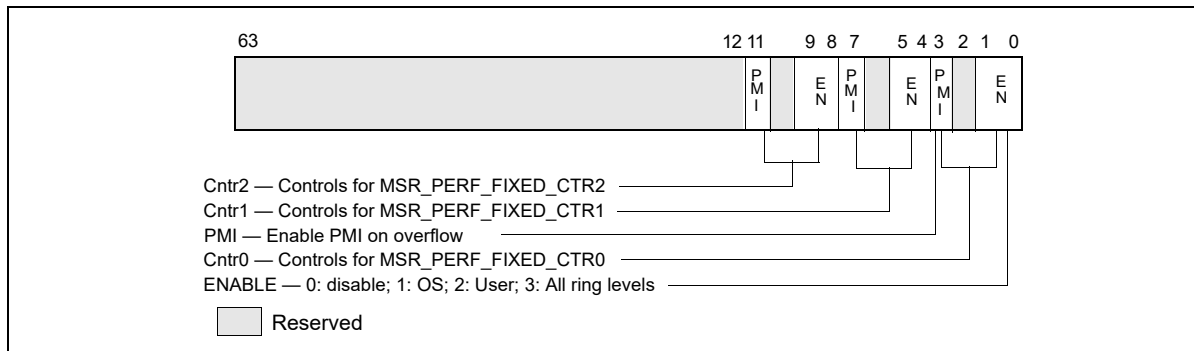


Figure 18-14. Layout of MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTRL MSR

- **PMI field (fourth bit in each 4-bit control)** — When set, the logical processor generates an exception through its local APIC on overflow condition of the respective fixed-function counter.

18.4.2 Global Counter Control Facilities

Processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture provides simplified performance counter control that simplifies the most frequent operations in programming performance events, i.e. enabling/disabling event counting and checking the status of counter overflows. This is done by the following three MSRs:

- MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL enables/disables event counting for all or any combination of fixed-function PMCs (MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTRLx) or general-purpose PMCs via a single WRMSR.
- MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS allows software to query counter overflow conditions on any combination of fixed-function PMCs (MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTRLx) or general-purpose PMCs via a single RDMSR.
- MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL allows software to clear counter overflow conditions on any combination of fixed-function PMCs (MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTRLx) or general-purpose PMCs via a single WRMSR.

MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR provides single-bit controls to enable counting in each performance counter (see Figure 18-15). Each enable bit in MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL is AND'ed with the enable bits for all privilege levels in the respective IA32_PERFEVTSELx or MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTRL_CTRL MSRs to start/stop the counting of respective counters. Counting is enabled if the AND'ed results is true; counting is disabled when the result is false.

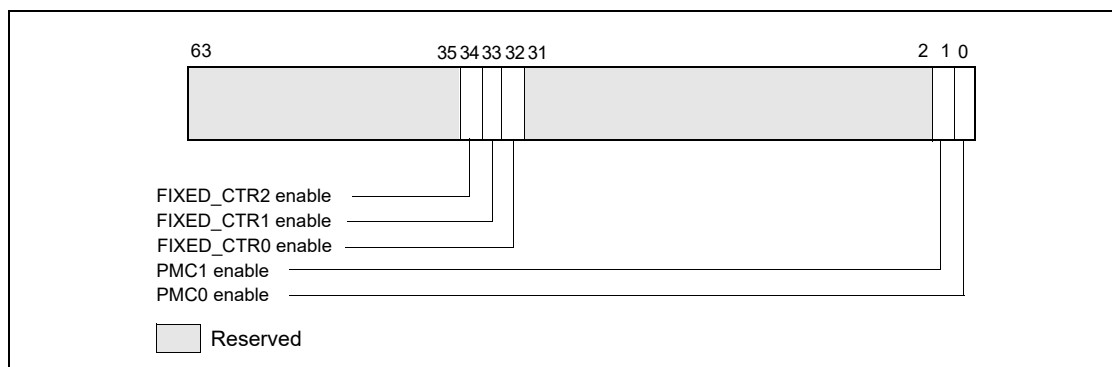


Figure 18-15. Layout of MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR

MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR provides single-bit status used by software to query the overflow condition of each performance counter. MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[bit 62] indicates overflow conditions of the DS area data buffer. MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[bit 63] provides a CondChgd bit to indicate changes to the state of performance monitoring hardware (see Figure 18-16). A value of 1 in bits 34:32, 1, 0 indicates an overflow condition has occurred in the associated counter.

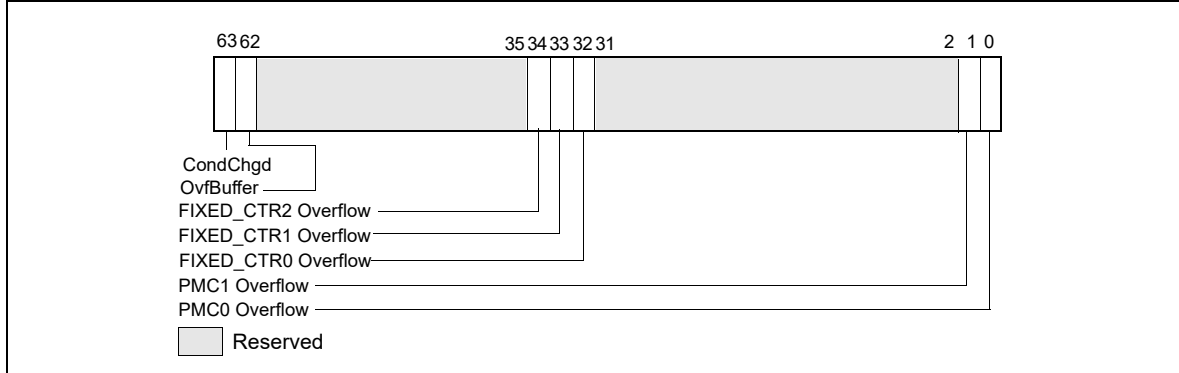


Figure 18-16. Layout of MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR

When a performance counter is configured for PEBS, an overflow condition in the counter will arm PEBS. On the subsequent event following overflow, the processor will generate a PEBS event. On a PEBS event, the processor will perform bounds checks based on the parameters defined in the DS Save Area (see Section 17.4.9). Upon successful bounds checks, the processor will store the data record in the defined buffer area, clear the counter overflow status, and reload the counter. If the bounds checks fail, the PEBS will be skipped entirely. In the event that the PEBS buffer fills up, the processor will set the OvfBuffer bit in MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.

MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL MSR allows software to clear overflow the indicators for general-purpose or fixed-function counters via a single WRMSR (see Figure 18-17). Clear overflow indications when:

- Setting up new values in the event select and/or UMASK field for counting or interrupt-based event sampling.
- Reloading counter values to continue collecting next sample.
- Disabling event counting or interrupt-based event sampling.

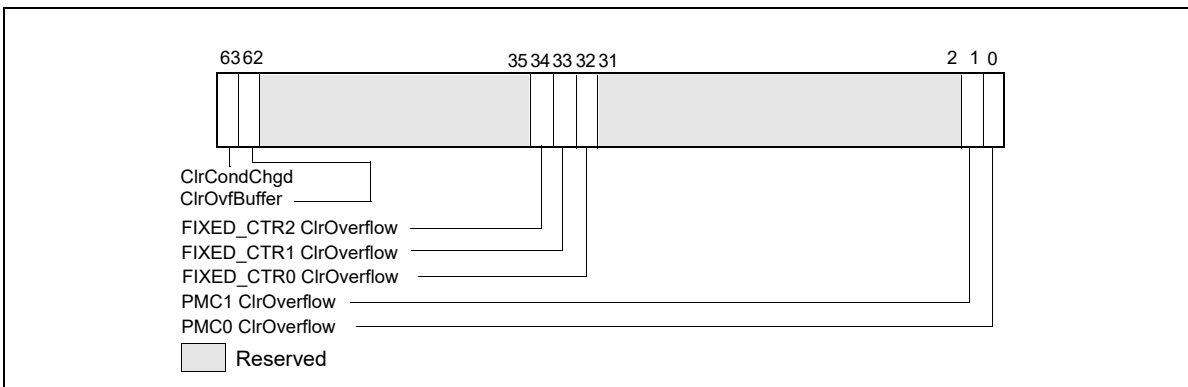


Figure 18-17. Layout of MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL MSR

18.4.3 At-Retirement Events

Many non-architectural performance events are impacted by the speculative nature of out-of-order execution. A subset of non-architectural performance events on processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture are enhanced with a tagging mechanism (similar to that found in Intel NetBurst[®] microarchitecture) that exclude contributions that arise from speculative execution. The at-retirement events available in processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture does not require special MSR programming control (see Section 18.15.6, “At-Retirement Counting”), but is limited to IA32_PMC0. See Table 18-9 for a list of events available to processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture.

Table 18-9. At-Retirement Performance Events for Intel Core Microarchitecture

Event Name	UMask	Event Select
ITLB_MISS_RETIRED	00H	C9H
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L1D_MISS	01H	CBH
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L1D_LINE_MISS	02H	CBH
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_MISS	04H	CBH
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_LINE_MISS	08H	CBH
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.DTLB_MISS	10H	CBH

18.4.4 Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)

Processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture also support processor event based sampling (PEBS). This feature was introduced by processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture.

PEBS uses a debug store mechanism and a performance monitoring interrupt to store a set of architectural state information for the processor. The information provides architectural state of the instruction executed after the instruction that caused the event (See Section 18.4.4.2 and Section 17.4.9).

In cases where the same instruction causes BTS and PEBS to be activated, PEBS is processed before BTS are processed. The PMI request is held until the processor completes processing of PEBS and BTS.

For processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, precise events that can be used with PEBS are listed in Table 18-10. The procedure for detecting availability of PEBS is the same as described in Section 18.15.7.1.

Table 18-10. PEBS Performance Events for Intel Core Microarchitecture

Event Name	UMask	Event Select
INSTR_RETIRED.ANY_P	00H	C0H
X87_OPS_RETIRED.ANY	FEH	C1H
BR_INST_RETIRED.MISPRED	00H	C5H
SIMD_INST_RETIRED.ANY	1FH	C7H
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L1D_MISS	01H	CBH
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L1D_LINE_MISS	02H	CBH
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_MISS	04H	CBH
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_LINE_MISS	08H	CBH
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.DTLB_MISS	10H	CBH

18.4.4.1 Setting up the PEBS Buffer

For processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, PEBS is available using IA32_PMC0 only. Use the following procedure to set up the processor and IA32_PMC0 counter for PEBS:

1. Set up the precise event buffering facilities. Place values in the precise event buffer base, precise event index, precise event absolute maximum, precise event interrupt threshold, and precise event counter reset fields of the DS buffer management area. In processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, PEBS records consist of 64-bit address entries. See Figure 17-8 to set up the precise event records buffer in memory.
2. Enable PEBS. Set the Enable PEBS on PMC0 flag (bit 0) in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR.
3. Set up the IA32_PMC0 performance counter and IA32_PERFEVTSEL0 for an event listed in Table 18-10.

18.4.4.2 PEBS Record Format

The PEBS record format may be extended across different processor implementations. The IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES MSR defines a mechanism for software to handle the evolution of PEBS record format in processors that support architectural performance monitoring with version id equals 2 or higher. The bit fields of IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES are defined in Table 35-2 of Chapter 35, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)". The relevant bit fields that governs PEBS are:

- **PEBSTrap [bit 6]:** When set, PEBS recording is trap-like. After the PEBS-enabled counter has overflowed, PEBS record is recorded for the next PEBS-able event at the completion of the sampled instruction causing the PEBS event. When clear, PEBS recording is fault-like. The PEBS record is recorded before the sampled instruction causing the PEBS event.
- **PEBSSaveArchRegs [bit 7]:** When set, PEBS will save architectural register and state information according to the encoded value of the PEBSRecordFormat field. When clear, only the return instruction pointer and flags are recorded. On processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, this bit is always 1
- **PEBSRecordFormat [bits 11:8]:** Valid encodings are:
 - 0000B: Only general-purpose registers, instruction pointer and RFLAGS registers are saved in each PEBS record (seeSection 18.15.7).
 - 0001B: PEBS record includes additional information of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS and load latency data. (seeSection 18.8.1.1).
 - 0010B: PEBS record includes additional information of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS, load latency data, and TSX tuning information. (seeSection 18.11.2).
 - 0011B: PEBS record includes additional information of load latency data, TSX tuning information, TSC data, and the applicable counter field replaces IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS at offset 90H. (see Section 18.13.1.1).

18.4.4.3 Writing a PEBS Interrupt Service Routine

The PEBS facilities share the same interrupt vector and interrupt service routine (called the DS ISR) with the Interrupt-based event sampling and BTS facilities. To handle PEBS interrupts, PEBS handler code must be included in the DS ISR. See Section 17.4.9.1, "64 Bit Format of the DS Save Area," for guidelines when writing the DS ISR.

The service routine can query MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS to determine which counter(s) caused of overflow condition. The service routine should clear overflow indicator by writing to MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL.

A comparison of the sequence of requirements to program PEBS for processors based on Intel Core and Intel NetBurst microarchitectures is listed in Table 18-11.

Table 18-11. Requirements to Program PEBS

	For Processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture	For Processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture
Verify PEBS support of processor/OS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ IA32_MISC_ENABLE.EMON_AVAILABE (bit 7) is set. ▪ IA32_MISC_ENABLE.PEBS_UNAVAILABE (bit 12) is clear. 	
Ensure counters are in disabled	<p>On initial set up or changing event configurations, write MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR (38FH) with 0.</p> <p>On subsequent entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Clear all counters if “Counter Freeze on PMI” is not enabled. ▪ If IA32_DebugCTL.Freeze is enabled, counters are automatically disabled. Counters MUST be stopped before writing.¹ 	Optional
Disable PEBS.	Clear ENABLE PMCO bit in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR (3F1H).	Optional
Check overflow conditions.	Check MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR (38EH) handle any overflow conditions.	Check OVF flag of each CCCR for overflow condition
Clear overflow status.	Clear MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR (38EH) using IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL MSR (390H).	Clear OVF flag of each CCCR.
Write “sample-after” values.	Configure the counter(s) with the sample after value.	
Configure specific counter configuration MSR.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set local enable bit 22 - 1. ▪ Do NOT set local counter PMI/INT bit, bit 20 - 0. ▪ Event programmed must be PEBS capable. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set appropriate OVF_PMI bits - 1. ▪ Only CCCR for MSR_IQ_COUNTER4 support PEBS.
Allocate buffer for PEBS states.	Allocate a buffer in memory for the precise information.	
Program the IA32_DS_AREA MSR.	Program the IA32_DS_AREA MSR.	
Configure the PEBS buffer management records.	Configure the PEBS buffer management records in the DS buffer management area.	
Configure/Enable PEBS.	Set Enable PMCO bit in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR (3F1H).	Configure MSR_PEBS_ENABLE, MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT and MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_HORZ as needed.
Enable counters.	Set Enable bits in MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR (38FH).	Set each CCCR enable bit 12 - 1.

NOTES:

1. Counters read while enabled are not guaranteed to be precise with event counts that occur in timing proximity to the RDMSR.

18.4.4.4 Re-configuring PEBS Facilities

When software needs to reconfigure PEBS facilities, it should allow a quiescent period between stopping the prior event counting and setting up a new PEBS event. The quiescent period is to allow any latent residual PEBS records to complete its capture at their previously specified buffer address (provided by IA32_DS_AREA).

18.5 PERFORMANCE MONITORING (45 NM AND 32 NM INTEL® ATOM™ PROCESSORS)

45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors report architectural performance monitoring versionID = 3 (supporting the aggregate capabilities of versionID 1, 2, and 3; see Section 18.2.3) and a host of non-architectural monitoring capabilities. These 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors provide two general-purpose performance counters (IA32_PMC0, IA32_PMC1) and three fixed-function performance counters (IA32_FIXED_CTR0, IA32_FIXED_CTR1, IA32_FIXED_CTR2).

Non-architectural performance monitoring in Intel Atom processor family uses the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR to configure a set of non-architecture performance monitoring events to be counted by the corresponding general-purpose performance counter. The list of non-architectural performance monitoring events is listed in Table 19-27.

Architectural and non-architectural performance monitoring events in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors support thread qualification using bit 21 (AnyThread) of IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR, i.e. if IA32_PERFEVTSELx.AnyThread = 1, event counts include monitored conditions due to either logical processors in the same processor core.

The bit fields within each IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR are defined in Figure 18-6 and described in Section 18.2.1.1 and Section 18.2.3.

Valid event mask (Umask) bits are listed in Chapter 19. The UMASK field may contain sub-fields that provide the same qualifying actions like those listed in Table 18-3, Table 18-4, Table 18-5, and Table 18-6. One or more of these sub-fields may apply to specific events on an event-by-event basis. Details are listed in Table 19-27 in Chapter 19, "Performance-Monitoring Events." Precise Event Based Monitoring is supported using IA32_PMC0 (see also Section 17.4.9, "BTS and DS Save Area").

18.6 PERFORMANCE MONITORING FOR SILVERMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Intel processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture report architectural performance monitoring versionID = 3 (see Section 18.2.3) and a host of non-architectural monitoring capabilities. Intel processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture provide two general-purpose performance counters (IA32_PMC0, IA32_PMC1) and three fixed-function performance counters (IA32_FIXED_CTR0, IA32_FIXED_CTR1, IA32_FIXED_CTR2). Intel Atom processors based on the Airmont microarchitecture support the same performance monitoring capabilities as those based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

Non-architectural performance monitoring in the Silvermont microarchitecture uses the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR to configure a set of non-architecture performance monitoring events to be counted by the corresponding general-purpose performance counter. The list of non-architectural performance monitoring events is listed in Table 19-26.

The bit fields (except bit 21) within each IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR are defined in Figure 18-6 and described in Section 18.2.1.1 and Section 18.2.3. Architectural and non-architectural performance monitoring events in the Silvermont microarchitecture ignore the AnyThread qualification regardless of its setting in IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR.

18.6.1 Enhancements of Performance Monitoring in the Processor Core

The notable enhancements in the monitoring of performance events in the processor core include:

- The width of counter reported by CPUID.0AH:EAX[23:16] is 40 bits.
- Off-core response counting facility. This facility in the processor core allows software to count certain transaction responses between the processor core to sub-systems outside the processor core (uncore). Counting off-core response requires additional event qualification configuration facility in conjunction with IA32_PERFEVTSELx. Two off-core response MSRs are provided to use in conjunction with specific event codes that must be specified with IA32_PERFEVTSELx.
- Average request latency measurement. The off-core response counting facility can be combined to use two performance counters to count the occurrences and weighted cycles of transaction requests.

18.6.1.1 Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)

In the Silvermont microarchitecture, the PEBS facility can be used with precise events. PEBS is supported using IA32_PMC0 (see also Section 17.4.9).

PEBS uses a debug store mechanism to store a set of architectural state information for the processor. The information provides architectural state of the instruction executed after the instruction that caused the event (See Section 18.4.4).

The list of precise events supported in the Silvermont microarchitecture is shown in Table 18-12.

Table 18-12. PEBS Performance Events for the Silvermont Microarchitecture

Event Name	Event Select	Sub-event	UMask
BR_INST_RETIRED	C4H	ALL_BRANCHES	00H
		JCC	7EH
		TAKEN_JCC	FEH
		CALL	F9H
		REL_CALL	FDH
		IND_CALL	FBH
		NON_RETURN_IND	EBH
		FAR_BRANCH	BFH
		RETURN	F7H
BR_MISP_RETIRED	C5H	ALL_BRANCHES	00H
		JCC	7EH
		TAKEN_JCC	FEH
		IND_CALL	FBH
		NON_RETURN_IND	EBH
		RETURN	F7H
MEM_UOPS_RETIRED	04H	L2_HIT_LOADS	02H
		L2_MISS_LOADS	04H
		DLTB_MISS_LOADS	08H
		HITM	20H
REHABQ	03H	LD_BLOCK_ST_FORWARD	01H
		LD_SPLITS	08H

PEBS Record Format The PEBS record format supported by processors based on the Intel Silvermont microarchitecture is shown in Table 18-13, and each field in the PEBS record is 64 bits long.

Table 18-13. PEBS Record Format for the Silvermont Microarchitecture

Byte Offset	Field	Byte Offset	Field
00H	R/EFLAGS	60H	R10
08H	R/EIP	68H	R11
10H	R/EAX	70H	R12
18H	R/EBX	78H	R13
20H	R/ECX	80H	R14
28H	R/EDX	88H	R15
30H	R/ESI	90H	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS
38H	R/EDI	98H	Reserved
40H	R/EBP	A0H	Reserved
48H	R/ESP	A8H	Reserved
50H	R8	B0H	EventingRIP
58H	R9	B8H	Reserved

18.6.2 Offcore Response Event

Event number 0B7H support offcore response monitoring using an associated configuration MSR, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 (address 1A6H) in conjunction with umask value 01H or MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 (address 1A7H) in conjunction with umask value 02H. Table 18-14 lists the event code, mask value and additional off-core configuration MSR that must be programmed to count off-core response events using IA32_PMCx.

In the Silvermont microarchitecture, each MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx is shared by two processor cores.

Table 18-14. OffCore Response Event Encoding

Counter	Event code	UMask	Required Off-core Response MSR
PMCO-1	B7H	01H	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 (address 1A6H)
PMCO-1	B7H	02H	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 (address 1A7H)

The layout of MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 and MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 are shown in Figure 18-18 and Figure 18-19. Bits 15:0 specifies the request type of a transaction request to the uncore. Bits 30:16 specifies supplier information, bits 37:31 specifies snoop response information.

Additionally, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 provides bit 38 to enable measurement of average latency of specific type of offcore transaction requests using two programmable counter simultaneously, see Section 18.6.3 for details.

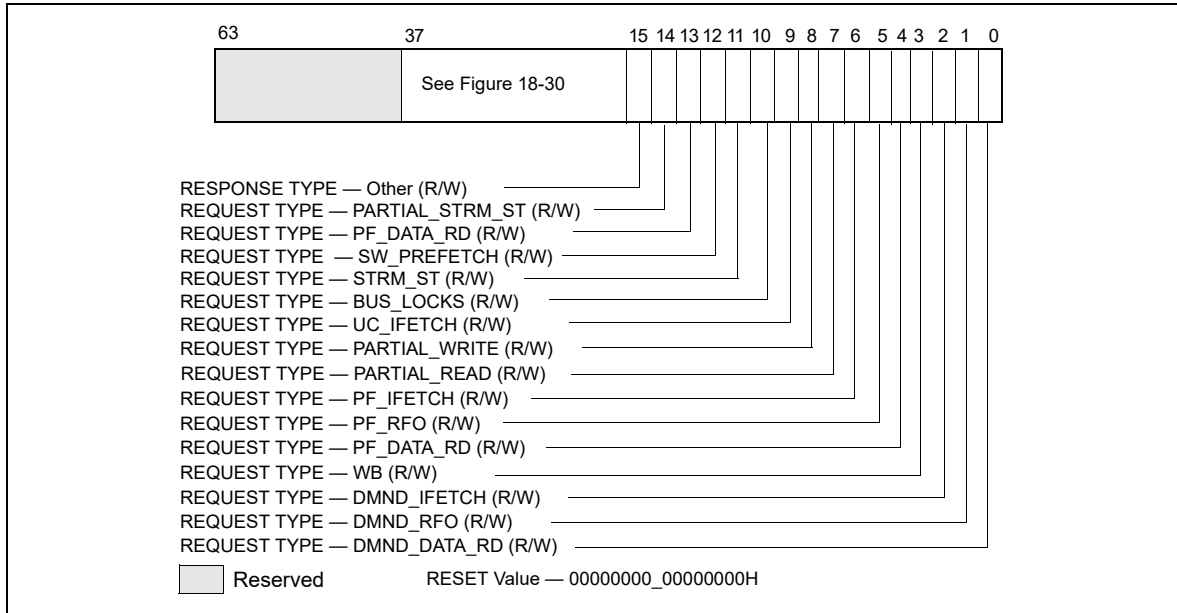


Figure 18-18. Request_Type Fields for MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx

Table 18-15. MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx Request_Type Field Definition

Bit Name	Offset	Description
DMND_DATA_RD	0	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch data reads of full and partial cachelines as well as demand data page table entry cacheline reads. Does not count L2 data read prefetches or instruction fetches.
DMND_RFO	1	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch reads for ownership (RFO) requests generated by a write to data cacheline. Does not count L2 RFO prefetches.
DMND_IFETCH	2	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch instruction cacheline reads. Does not count L2 code read prefetches.
WB	3	(R/W). Counts the number of writeback (modified to exclusive) transactions.
PF_DATA_RD	4	(R/W). Counts the number of data cacheline reads generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_RFO	5	(R/W). Counts the number of RFO requests generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_IFETCH	6	(R/W). Counts the number of code reads generated by L2 prefetchers.
PARTIAL_READ	7	(R/W). Counts the number of demand reads of partial cache lines (including UC and WC).
PARTIAL_WRITE	8	(R/W). Counts the number of demand RFO requests to write to partial cache lines (includes UC, WT and WP)
UC_IFETCH	9	(R/W). Counts the number of UC instruction fetches.
BUS_LOCKS	10	(R/W). Bus lock and split lock requests
STRM_ST	11	(R/W). Streaming store requests
SW_PREFETCH	12	(R/W). Counts software prefetch requests
PF_DATA_RD	13	(R/W). Counts DCU hardware prefetcher data read requests
PARTIAL_STRM_ST	14	(R/W). Streaming store requests
ANY	15	(R/W). Any request that crosses IDI, including I/O.

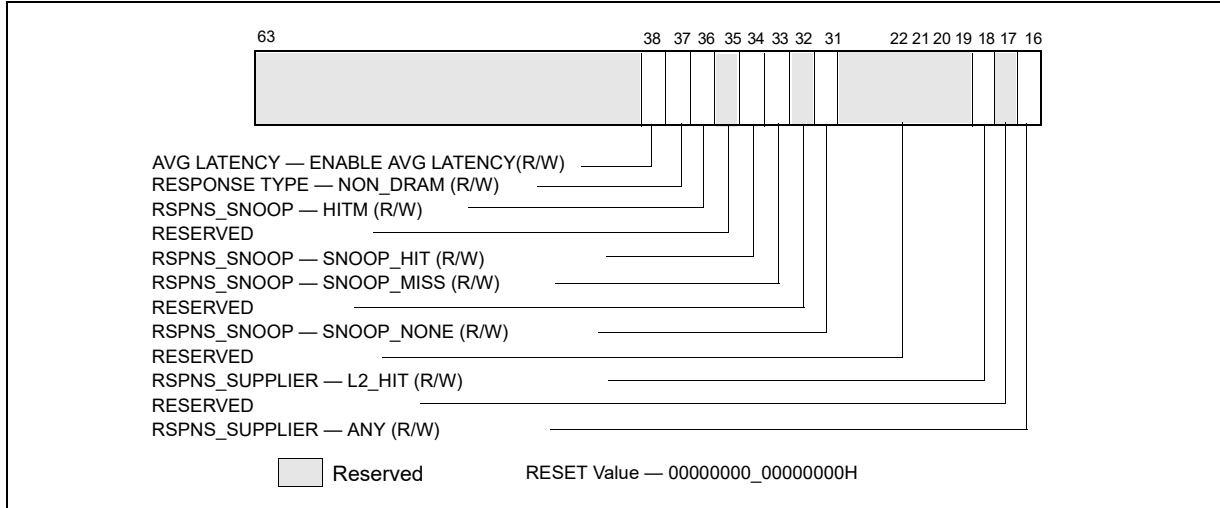


Figure 18-19. Response_Supplier and Snoop Info Fields for MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx

To properly program this extra register, software must set at least one request type bit (Table 18-15) and a valid response type pattern (Table 18-16, Table 18-17). Otherwise, the event count reported will be zero. It is permissible and useful to set multiple request and response type bits in order to obtain various classes of off-core response events. Although MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx allow an agent software to program numerous combinations that meet the above guideline, not all combinations produce meaningful data.

Table 18-16. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Response Supplier Info Field Definition

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Common	ANY_RESPONSE	16	(R/W). Catch all value for any response types.
Supplier Info	Reserved	17	Reserved
	L2_HIT	18	(R/W). Cache reference hit L2 in either M/E/S states.
	Reserved	30:19	Reserved

To specify a complete offcore response filter, software must properly program bits in the request and response type fields. A valid request type must have at least one bit set in the non-reserved bits of 15:0. A valid response type must be a non-zero value of the following expression:

ANY | [(‘OR’ of Supplier Info Bits) & (‘OR’ of Snoop Info Bits)]

If “ANY” bit is set, the supplier and snoop info bits are ignored.

Table 18-17. MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx Snoop Info Field Definition

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Snoop Info	SNP_NONE	31	(R/W). No details on snoop-related information.
	Reserved	32	Reserved
	SNOOP_MISS	33	(R/W). Counts the number of snoop misses when L2 misses.
	SNOOP_HIT	34	(R/W). Counts the number of snoops hit in the other module where no modified copies were found.
	Reserved	35	Reserved
	HITM	36	(R/W). Counts the number of snoops hit in the other module where modified copies were found in other core's L1 cache.
	NON_DRAM	37	(R/W). Target was non-DRAM system address. This includes MMIO transactions.
	AVG_LATENCY	38	(R/W). Enable average latency measurement by counting weighted cycles of outstanding offcore requests of the request type specified in bits 15:0 and any response (bits 37:16 cleared to 0). This bit is available in MSR_OFFCORE_RESP0. The weighted cycles is accumulated in the specified programmable counter IA32_PMCx and the occurrence of specified requests are counted in the other programmable counter.

18.6.3 Average Offcore Request Latency Measurement

Average latency for offcore transactions can be determined by using both MSR_OFFCORE_RSP registers. Using two performance monitoring counters, program the two OFFCORE_RESPONSE event encodings into the corresponding IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs. Count the weighted cycles via MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 by programming a request type in MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0.[15:0] and setting MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0.OUTSTANDING[38] to 1, while setting the remaining bits to 0. Count the number of requests via MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 by programming the same request type from MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 into MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1[bit 15:0], and setting MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1.ANY_RESPONSE[16] = 1, while setting the remaining bits to 0. The average latency can be obtained by dividing the value of the IA32_PMCx register that counted weight cycles by the register that counted requests.

18.7 PERFORMANCE MONITORING FOR GOLDMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Next generation Intel Atom processors are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture. They report architectural performance monitoring versionID = 4 (see Section 18.2.4) and support non-architectural monitoring capabilities described in this section.

Architectural performance monitoring version 4 capabilities are described in Section 18.2.4.

The bit fields (except bit 21) within each IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR are defined in Figure 18-6 and described in Section 18.2.1.1 and Section 18.2.3. Architectural and non-architectural performance monitoring events in the Goldmont microarchitecture ignore the AnyThread qualification regardless of its setting in the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR.

The core PMU's capability is similar to that of the Silvermont microarchitecture described in Section 18.6, with some differences and enhancements summarized in Table 18-18.

Table 18-18. Core PMU Comparison Between the Goldmont and Silvermont Microarchitectures

Box	The Goldmont microarchitecture	The Silvermont microarchitecture	Comment
# of Fixed counters per core	3	3	Use CPUID to enumerate # of counters.
# of general-purpose counters per core	4	2	
Counter width (R,W)	R:48, W: 32/48	R:40, W:32	See Section 18.2.2.
Architectural Performance Monitoring version ID	4	3	Use CPUID to enumerate # of counters.
PMI Overhead Mitigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI with streamlined semantics. ▪ Freeze_on_LBR with legacy semantics for branch profiling. ▪ Freeze_while_SMM. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI with legacy semantics. ▪ Freeze_on_LBR with legacy semantics for branch profiling. ▪ Freeze_while_SMM. 	See Section 17.4.7. Legacy semantics not supported with version 4 or higher.
Counter and Buffer Overflow Status Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Query via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS ▪ Reset via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_R ESET ▪ Set via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_S ET 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Query via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS ▪ Reset via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL 	See Section 18.2.4.
IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATU S Indicators of Overflow/Overhead/Interference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Individual counter overflow ▪ PEBS buffer overflow ▪ ToPA buffer overflow ▪ CTR_Frz, LBR_Frz 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Individual counter overflow ▪ PEBS buffer overflow 	See Section 18.2.4.
Enable control in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATU S	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ CTR_Frz, ▪ LBR_Frz 	No	See Section 18.2.4.1.
Perfmon Counter In-Use Indicator	Query IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE	No	See Section 18.2.4.3.
Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) Events	General-Purpose Counter 0 only. Supports all events (precise and non-precise). Precise events are listed in Table 18-19.	See Section 18.6.1.1. General-Purpose Counter 0 only. Only supports precise events (see Table 18-12).	IA32_PMC0 only.
PEBS record format encoding	0011b	0010b	
Reduce skid PEBS	IA32_PMC0 only	No	
Data Address Profiling	Yes	No	
PEBS record layout	Table 18-20; enhanced fields at offsets 90H- 98H; and TSC record field at C0H.	Table 18-13.	
PEBS EventingIP	Yes	Yes	
Off-core Response Event	MSR 1A6H and 1A7H, each core has its own register.	MSR 1A6H and 1A7H, shared by a pair of cores.	Nehalem supports 1A6H only.

18.7.1 Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)

Processor event based sampling (PEBS) on the Goldmont microarchitecture is enhanced over prior generations with respect to sampling support of precise events and non-precise events. In the Goldmont microarchitecture, PEBS is supported using IA32_PMC0 for all events (see Section 17.4.9).

PEBS uses a debug store mechanism to store a set of architectural state information for the processor at the time the sample was generated.

Precise events work the same way as on the Silvermont microarchitecture. They can capture precise eventing IP associated with a retired instruction that caused the event. The PEBS record provides architectural state of the instruction executed after the instruction that caused the event (See Section 18.4.4 and Section 17.4.9). The PEBS record also provides architectural state of the processor after the instruction that caused the event completes. The list of precise events supported in the Goldmont microarchitecture is shown in Table 18-19.

In the Goldmont microarchitecture, the PEBS facility also supports the use of non-precise events to record processor state information into PEBS records with the same format as with precise events.

However, a non-precise event may not be attributable to a particular retired instruction or the time of instruction execution. When the counter overflows, a PEBS record will be generated at the next opportunity. Consider the event ICACHE.HIT. When the counter overflows, the processor is fetching future instructions. The PEBS record will be generated at the next opportunity and capture the state at the processor's current retirement point. Other examples of a non-precise events are CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE_P and HARDWARE_INTERRUPTS.RECEIVED. There may be many instructions in various stages of execution, multiple or zero instructions being retired each cycle as CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE_P increments. HARDWARE_INTERRUPTS.RECEIVED increments independent of any instructions being executed. The PEBS record will be generated at the next opportunity, capturing the processor state when the machine received the interrupt, even if interrupts are masked. The PEBS facility thus allows for identification of the instructions which were executing when the event overflowed.

After generating a record, the PEBS facility reloads the counter and resumes execution, just as is done for precise events. Unlike interrupt-based sampling, which requires an interrupt service routine to collect the sample and reload the counter, the PEBS facility can collect samples even when interrupts are masked and without using NMI. Since a PEBS record is generated immediately when a counter for a non-precise event is enabled, it may also be generated after an overflow is set by an MSR write to IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET.

Table 18-19. Precise Events Supported by the Goldmont Microarchitecture

Event Name	Event Select	Sub-event	UMask
LD_BLOCKS	03H	DATA_UNKNOWN	01H
		STORE_FORWARD	02H
		4K_ALIAS	04H
		UTLB_MISS	08H
		ALL_BLOCK	10H
MISALIGN_MEM_REF	13H	LOAD_PAGE_SPLIT	02H
		STORE_PAGE_SPLIT	04H
INST_RETIRED	COH	ANY	00H
UOPS_RETITRED	C2H	ANY	00H
		LD_SPLITSMS	01H
BR_INST_RETIRED	C4H	ALL_BRANCHES	00H
		JCC	7EH
		TAKEN_JCC	FEH
		CALL	F9H
		REL_CALL	FDH
		IND_CALL	FBH
		NON_RETURN_IND	EBH
		FAR_BRANCH	BFH

Table 18-19. Precise Events Supported by the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Select	Sub-event	UMask
		RETURN	F7H
BR_MISP_RETIRED	C5H	ALL_BRANCHES	00H
		JCC	7EH
		TAKEN_JCC	FEH
		IND_CALL	FBH
		NON_RETURN_IND	EBH
		RETURN	F7H
MEM_UOPS_RETIRED	D0H	ALL_LOADS	81H
		ALL_STORES	82H
		ALL	83H
		DLTB_MISS_LOADS	11H
		DLTB_MISS_STORES	12H
		DLTB_MISS	13H
MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED	D1H	L1_HIT	01H
		L2_HIT	02H
		L1_MISS	08H
		L2_MISS	10H
		HITM	20H
		WCB_HIT	40H
		DRAM_HIT	80H

The PEBS record format supported by processors based on the Intel Silvermont microarchitecture is shown in Table 18-13, and each field in the PEBS record is 64 bits long.

Table 18-20. PEBS Record Format for the Goldmont Microarchitecture

Byte Offset	Field	Byte Offset	Field
00H	R/EFLAGS	68H	R11
08H	R/EIP	70H	R12
10H	R/EAX	78H	R13
18H	R/EBX	80H	R14
20H	R/ECX	88H	R15
28H	R/EDX	90H	Applicable Counters
30H	R/ESI	98H	Data Linear Address
38H	R/EDI	A0H	Reserved
40H	R/EBP	A8H	Reserved
48H	R/ESP	B0H	EventingRIP
50H	R8	B8H	Reserved
58H	R9	C0H	TSC
60H	R10		

On Goldmont microarchitecture, all 64 bits of architectural registers are written into the PEBS record regardless of processor mode.

With PEBS record format encoding 0011b, offset 90H reports the “applicable counter” field, which is a multi-counter PEBS resolution index allowing software to correlate the PEBS record entry with the eventing PEBS overflow when multiple counters are configured to record PEBS records. Additionally, offset C0H captures a snapshot of the TSC that provides a time line annotation for each PEBS record entry.

18.7.1.1 PEBS Data Linear Address Profiling

Goldmont supports the Data Linear Address field introduced in Haswell. It does not support the Data Source Encoding or Latency Value fields that are also part of Data Address Profiling. The fields are present in the record but are reserved.

For Goldmont, the Data Linear Address field will record the linear address of memory accesses in the previous instruction (e.g. the one that triggered a precise event that caused the PEBS record to be generated).

18.7.1.2 Reduced Skid PEBS

For precise events, upon triggering a PEBS assist, there will be a finite delay between the time the counter overflows and when the microcode starts to carry out its data collection obligations. The Reduced Skid mechanism mitigates the “skid” problem by providing an early indication of when the counter is about to overflow, allowing the machine to more precisely trap on the instruction that actually caused the counter overflow thus greatly reducing skid.

This mechanism is a superset of the PDIR mechanism available in the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture. See Section 18.9.4.4

In the Goldmont microarchitecture, the mechanism applies to all precise events including, INST_RETIRE, except for UOPS_RETIRE. However, the Reduced Skid mechanism is disabled for any counter when the INV, ANY, E, or CMASK fields are set.

To ensure the Reduced Skid mechanism operates correctly, disable PEBS via the IA32_PEBS_ENABLE or IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSRs before writing to the configuration registers (IA32_PERFEVTSELx) or to the counters (IA32_PMCx and IA32_A_PMCx).

18.7.1.3 Enhancements to IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.OvfDSBuffer[62]

In addition to IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.OvfDSBuffer[62] being set when PEBS_Index reaches the PEBS_Interrupt_Threshold, the bit is also set when PEBS_Index is out of bounds. That is, the bit will be set when PEBS_Index < PEBS_Buffer_Base or PEBS_Index > PEBS_Absolute_Maximum. Note that when an out of bound condition is encountered, the overflow bits in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS will be cleared according to Applicable Counters, however the IA32_PMCx values will not be reloaded with the Reset values stored in the DS_AREA.

18.7.2 Offcore Response Event

Event number 0B7H support offcore response monitoring using an associated configuration MSR, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 (address 1A6H) in conjunction with umask value 01H or MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 (address 1A7H) in conjunction with umask value 02H. Table 18-14 lists the event code, mask value and additional off-core configuration MSR that must be programmed to count off-core response events using IA32_PMCx.

The Goldmont microarchitecture provides unique pairs of MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx registers per core.

The layout of MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 and MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 are organized as follows:

- Bits 15:0 specifies the request type of a transaction request to the uncore. This is described in Table 18-21.
- Bits 30:16 specifies common supplier information or an L2 Hit, and is described in Table 18-16.
- If L2 misses, then Bits 37:31 can be used to specify snoop response information and is described in Table 18-22.
- For outstanding requests, bit 38 can enable measurement of average latency of specific type of offcore transaction requests using two programmable counter simultaneously; see Section 18.6.3 for details.

Table 18-21. MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx Request_Type Field Definition

Bit Name	Offset	Description
DEMAND_DATA_RD	0	(R/W) Counts cacheline read requests due to demand reads (excludes prefetches).
DEMAND_RFO	1	(R/W) Counts cacheline read for ownership (RFO) requests due to demand writes (excludes prefetches).
DEMAND_CODE_RD	2	(R/W) Counts demand instruction cacheline and I-side prefetch requests that miss the instruction cache.
COREWB	3	(R/W) Counts writeback transactions caused by L1 or L2 cache evictions.
PF_L2_DATA_RD	4	(R/W) Counts data cacheline reads generated by hardware L2 cache prefetcher.
PF_L2_RFO	5	(R/W) Counts reads for ownership (RFO) requests generated by L2 prefetcher.
Reserved	6	Reserved.
PARTIAL_READS	7	(R/W) Counts demand data partial reads, including data in uncacheable (UC) or uncacheable (WC) write combining memory types.
PARTIAL_WRITES	8	(R/W) Counts partial writes, including uncacheable (UC), write through (WT) and write protected (WP) memory type writes.
UC_CODE_READS	9	(R/W) Counts code reads in uncacheable (UC) memory region.
BUS_LOCKS	10	(R/W) Counts bus lock and split lock requests.
FULL_STREAMING_STORES	11	(R/W) Counts full cacheline writes due to streaming stores.
SW_PREFETCH	12	(R/W) Counts cacheline requests due to software prefetch instructions.
PF_L1_DATA_RD	13	(R/W) Counts data cacheline reads generated by hardware L1 data cache prefetcher.
PARTIAL_STREAMING_STORES	14	(R/W) Counts partial cacheline writes due to streaming stores.
ANY_REQUEST	15	(R/W) Counts requests to the uncore subsystem.

To properly program this extra register, software must set at least one request type bit (Table 18-15) and a valid response type pattern (either Table 18-16 or Table 18-22). Otherwise, the event count reported will be zero. It is permissible and useful to set multiple request and response type bits in order to obtain various classes of off-core response events. Although MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx allow an agent software to program numerous combinations that meet the above guideline, not all combinations produce meaningful data.

Table 18-22. MSR_OFFCORE_RSPx For L2 Miss and Outstanding Requests

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
L2_MISS (Snoop Info)	Reserved	32:31	Reserved
	L2_MISS.SNOOP_MISS_0 R_NO_SNOOP_NEEDED	33	(R/W). A true miss to this module, for which a snoop request missed the other module or no snoop was performed/needed.
	L2_MISS.HIT_OTHER_CO RE_NO_FWD	34	(R/W) A snoop hit in the other processor module, but no data forwarding is required.
	Reserved	35	Reserved
	L2_MISS.HITM_OTHER_C ORE	36	(R/W) Counts the number of snoops hit in the other module or other core's L1 where modified copies were found.
	L2_MISS.NON_DRAM	37	(R/W) Target was a non-DRAM system address. This includes MMIO transactions.
Outstanding requests ¹	OUTSTANDING	38	(R/W) Counts weighted cycles of outstanding offcore requests of the request type specified in bits 15:0, from the time the XQ receives the request and any response is received. Bits 37:16 must be set to 0. This bit is only available in MSR_OFFCORE_RESP0.

NOTES:

1. See Section 18.6.3, “Average Offcore Request Latency Measurement” for details on how to use this bit to extract average latency.

To specify a complete offcore response filter, software must properly program bits in the request and response type fields. A valid request type must have at least one bit set in the non-reserved bits of 15:0. A valid response type must be a non-zero value of the following expression:

```
[ANY 'OR' (L2 Hit) ] 'XOR' ( Snoop Info Bits) 'XOR' (Avg Latency)
```

18.7.3 Average Offcore Request Latency Measurement

In Goldmont microarchitecture, measurement of average latency of offcore transaction requests is the same as described in Section 18.6.3.

18.8 PERFORMANCE MONITORING FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME NEHALEM

Intel Core i7 processor family² supports architectural performance monitoring capability with version ID 3 (see Section 18.2.3) and a host of non-architectural monitoring capabilities. The Intel Core i7 processor family is based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Nehalem, and provides four general-purpose performance counters (IA32_PMC0, IA32_PMC1, IA32_PMC2, IA32_PMC3) and three fixed-function performance counters (IA32_FIXED_CTR0, IA32_FIXED_CTR1, IA32_FIXED_CTR2) in the processor core.

Non-architectural performance monitoring in Intel Core i7 processor family uses the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR to configure a set of non-architecture performance monitoring events to be counted by the corresponding general-purpose performance counter. The list of non-architectural performance monitoring events is listed in Table 19-27. Non-architectural performance monitoring events fall into two broad categories:

- Performance monitoring events in the processor core: These include many events that are similar to performance monitoring events available to processor based on Intel Core microarchitecture. Additionally, there are several enhancements in the performance monitoring capability for detecting microarchitectural conditions in the processor core or in the interaction of the processor core to the off-core sub-systems in the physical processor package. The off-core sub-systems in the physical processor package is loosely referred to as “uncore”.
- Performance monitoring events in the uncore: The uncore sub-system is shared by more than one processor cores in the physical processor package. It provides additional performance monitoring facility outside of IA32_PMCx and performance monitoring events that are specific to the uncore sub-system.

Architectural and non-architectural performance monitoring events in Intel Core i7 processor family support thread qualification using bit 21 of IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR.

The bit fields within each IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR are defined in Figure 18-6 and described in Section 18.2.1.1 and Section 18.2.3.

2. Intel Xeon processor 5500 series and 3400 series are also based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem, so the performance monitoring facilities described in this section generally also apply.

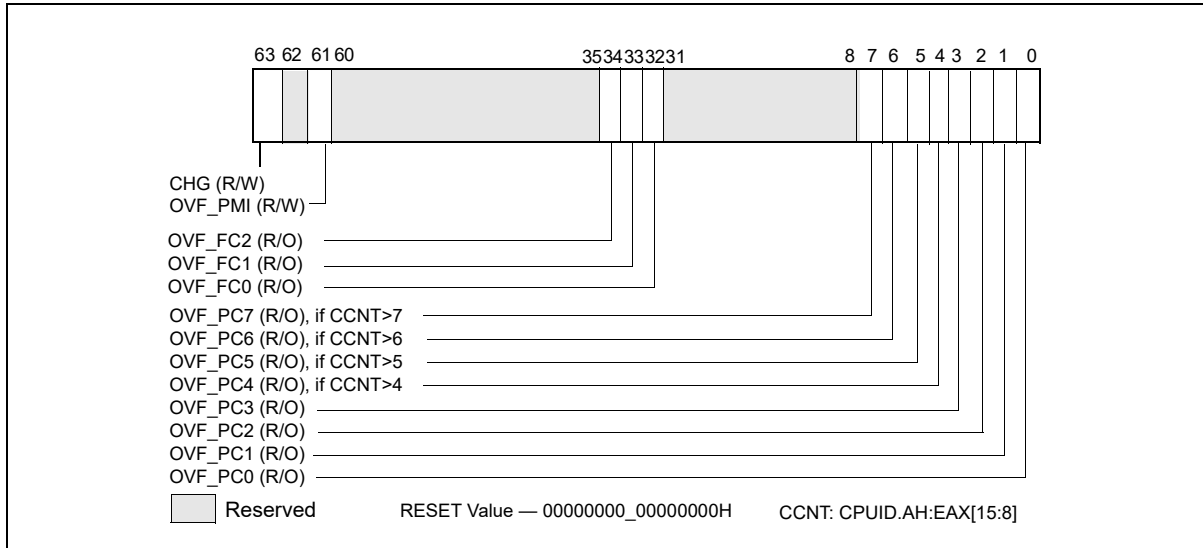


Figure 18-20. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR

18.8.1 Enhancements of Performance Monitoring in the Processor Core

The notable enhancements in the monitoring of performance events in the processor core include:

- Four general purpose performance counters, IA32_PMCx, associated counter configuration MSRs, IA32_PERFEVTSELx, and global counter control MSR supporting simplified control of four counters. Each of the four performance counter can support processor event based sampling (PEBS) and thread-qualification of architectural and non-architectural performance events. Width of IA32_PMCx supported by hardware has been increased. The width of counter reported by CPUID.0AH:EAX[23:16] is 48 bits. The PEBS facility in Intel micro-architecture code name Nehalem has been enhanced to include new data format to capture additional information, such as load latency.
- Load latency sampling facility. Average latency of memory load operation can be sampled using load-latency facility in processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem. This field measures the load latency from load's first dispatch of till final data writeback from the memory subsystem. The latency is reported for retired demand load operations and in core cycles (it accounts for re-dispatches). This facility is used in conjunction with the PEBS facility.
- Off-core response counting facility. This facility in the processor core allows software to count certain transaction responses between the processor core to sub-systems outside the processor core (uncore). Counting off-core response requires additional event qualification configuration facility in conjunction with IA32_PERFEVTSELx. Two off-core response MSRs are provided to use in conjunction with specific event codes that must be specified with IA32_PERFEVTSELx.

18.8.1.1 Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)

All four general-purpose performance counters, IA32_PMCx, can be used for PEBS if the performance event supports PEBS. Software uses IA32_MISC_ENABLE[7] and IA32_MISC_ENABLE[12] to detect whether the performance monitoring facility and PEBS functionality are supported in the processor. The MSR IA32_PEBS_ENABLE provides 4 bits that software must use to enable which IA32_PMCx overflow condition will cause the PEBS record to be captured.

Additionally, the PEBS record is expanded to allow latency information to be captured. The MSR IA32_PEBS_ENABLE provides 4 additional bits that software must use to enable latency data recording in the PEBS record upon the respective IA32_PMCx overflow condition. The layout of IA32_PEBS_ENABLE for processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem is shown in Figure 18-21.

When a counter is enabled to capture machine state (PEBS_EN_PMCx = 1), the processor will write machine state information to a memory buffer specified by software as detailed below. When the counter IA32_PMCx overflows from maximum count to zero, the PEBS hardware is armed.

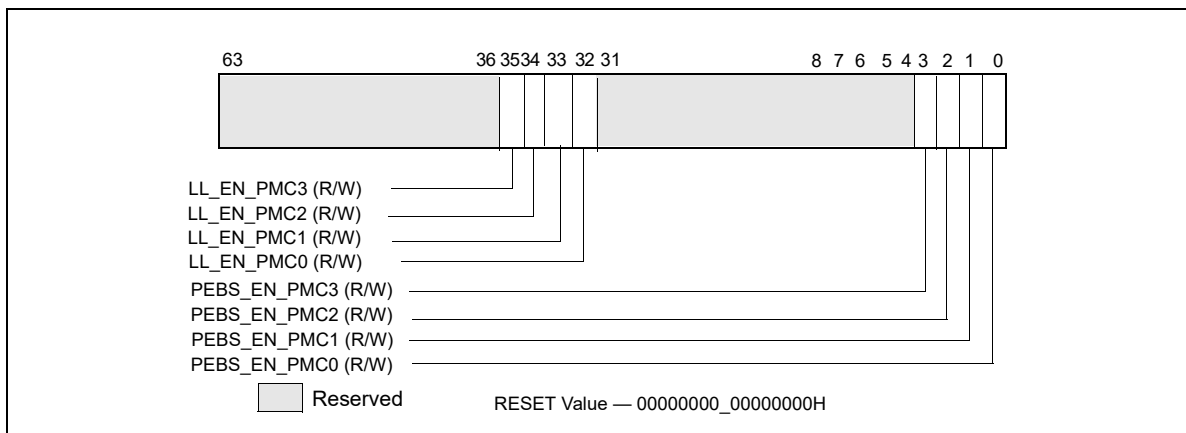


Figure 18-21. Layout of IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR

Upon occurrence of the next PEBS event, the PEBS hardware triggers an assist and causes a PEBS record to be written. The format of the PEBS record is indicated by the bit field IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[11:8] (see Figure 18-49).

The behavior of PEBS assists is reported by IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[6] (see Figure 18-49). The return instruction pointer (RIP) reported in the PEBS record will point to the instruction after (+1) the instruction that causes the PEBS assist. The machine state reported in the PEBS record is the machine state after the instruction that causes the PEBS assist is retired. For instance, if the instructions:

```
mov eax, [eax] ; causes PEBS assist
```

```
nop
```

are executed, the PEBS record will report the address of the nop, and the value of EAX in the PEBS record will show the value read from memory, not the target address of the read operation.

The PEBS record format is shown in Table 18-23, and each field in the PEBS record is 64 bits long. The PEBS record format, along with debug/store area storage format, does not change regardless of IA-32e mode is active or not. CPUID.01H:ECX.DTES64[bit 2] reports whether the processor's DS storage format support is mode-independent. When set, it uses 64-bit DS storage format.

Table 18-23. PEBS Record Format for Intel Core i7 Processor Family

Byte Offset	Field	Byte Offset	Field
00H	R/EFLAGS	58H	R9
08H	R/EIP	60H	R10
10H	R/EAX	68H	R11
18H	R/EBX	70H	R12
20H	R/ECX	78H	R13
28H	R/EDX	80H	R14
30H	R/ESI	88H	R15
38H	R/EDI	90H	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS
40H	R/EBP	98H	Data Linear Address
48H	R/ESP	A0H	Data Source Encoding
50H	R8	A8H	Latency value (core cycles)

In IA-32e mode, the full 64-bit value is written to the register. If the processor is not operating in IA-32e mode, 32-bit value is written to registers with bits 63:32 zeroed. Registers not defined when the processor is not in IA-32e mode are written to zero.

Bytes AFH:90H are enhancement to the PEBS record format. Support for this enhanced PEBS record format is indicated by IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[11:8] encoding of 0001B.

The value written to bytes 97H:90H is the state of the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS register before the PEBS assist occurred. This value is written so software can determine which counters overflowed when this PEBS record was written. Note that this field indicates the overflow status for all counters, regardless of whether they were programmed for PEBS or not.

Programming PEBS Facility

Only a subset of non-architectural performance events in the processor support PEBS. The subset of precise events are listed in Table 18-10. In addition to using IA32_PERFEVTSELx to specify event unit/mask settings and setting the EN_PMCx bit in the IA32_PEBS_ENABLE register for the respective counter, the software must also initialize the DS_BUFFER_MANAGEMENT_AREA data structure in memory to support capturing PEBS records for precise events.

NOTE

PEBS events are only valid when the following fields of IA32_PERFEVTSELx are all zero: AnyThread, Edge, Invert, CMask.

The beginning linear address of the DS_BUFFER_MANAGEMENT_AREA data structure must be programmed into the IA32_DS_AREA register. The layout of the DS_BUFFER_MANAGEMENT_AREA is shown in Figure 18-22.

- **PEBS Buffer Base:** This field is programmed with the linear address of the first byte of the PEBS buffer allocated by software. The processor reads this field to determine the base address of the PEBS buffer. Software should allocate this memory from the non-paged pool.
- **PEBS Index:** This field is initially programmed with the same value as the PEBS Buffer Base field, or the beginning linear address of the PEBS buffer. The processor reads this field to determine the location of the next PEBS record to write to. After a PEBS record has been written, the processor also updates this field with the address of the next PEBS record to be written. The figure above illustrates the state of PEBS Index after the first PEBS record is written.
- **PEBS Absolute Maximum:** This field represents the absolute address of the maximum length of the allocated PEBS buffer plus the starting address of the PEBS buffer. The processor will not write any PEBS record beyond the end of PEBS buffer, when PEBS Index equals PEBS Absolute Maximum. No signaling is generated when PEBS buffer is full. Software must reset the PEBS Index field to the beginning of the PEBS buffer address to continue capturing PEBS records.

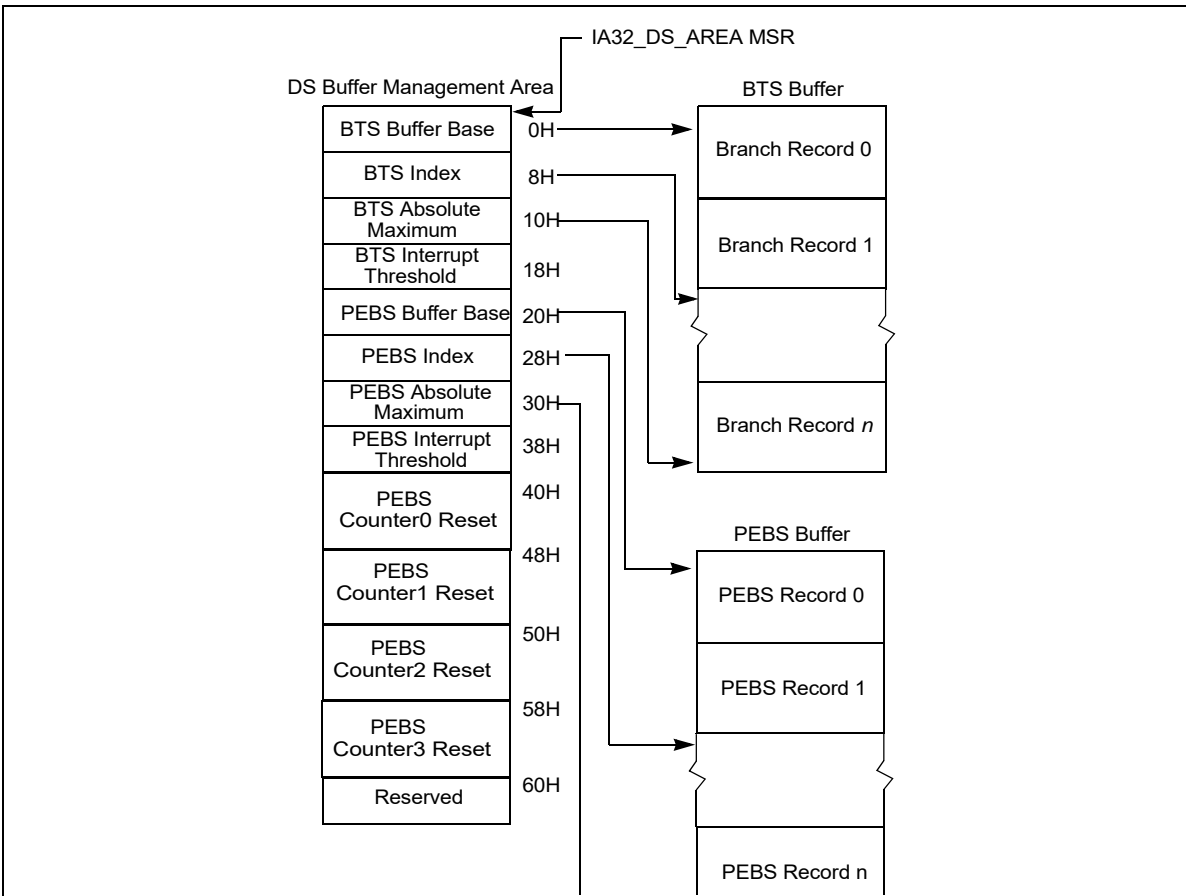


Figure 18-22. PEBS Programming Environment

- PEBS Interrupt Threshold:** This field specifies the threshold value to trigger a performance interrupt and notify software that the PEBS buffer is nearly full. This field is programmed with the linear address of the first byte of the PEBS record within the PEBS buffer that represents the threshold record. After the processor writes a PEBS record and updates **PEBS Index**, if the **PEBS Index** reaches the threshold value of this field, the processor will generate a performance interrupt. This is the same interrupt that is generated by a performance counter overflow, as programmed in the Performance Monitoring Counters vector in the Local Vector Table of the Local APIC. When a performance interrupt due to PEBS buffer full is generated, the `IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.PEBS_Ovf` bit will be set.
- PEBS CounterX Reset:** This field allows software to set up PEBS counter overflow condition to occur at a rate useful for profiling workload, thereby generating multiple PEBS records to facilitate characterizing the profile the execution of test code. After each PEBS record is written, the processor checks each counter to see if it overflowed and was enabled for PEBS (the corresponding bit in `IA32_PEBS_ENABLED` was set). If these conditions are met, then the reset value for each overflowed counter is loaded from the DS Buffer Management Area. For example, if counter `IA32_PMC0` caused a PEBS record to be written, then the value of "PEBS Counter 0 Reset" would be written to counter `IA32_PMC0`. If a counter is not enabled for PEBS, its value will not be modified by the PEBS assist.

Performance Counter Prioritization

Performance monitoring interrupts are triggered by a counter transitioning from maximum count to zero (assuming `IA32_PerfEvtSelX.INT` is set). This same transition will cause PEBS hardware to arm, but not trigger. PEBS hardware triggers upon detection of the first PEBS event after the PEBS hardware has been armed (a 0 to 1 transition of the counter). At this point, a PEBS assist will be undertaken by the processor.

Performance counters (fixed and general-purpose) are prioritized in index order. That is, counter IA32_PMC0 takes precedence over all other counters. Counter IA32_PMC1 takes precedence over counters IA32_PMC2 and IA32_PMC3, and so on. This means that if simultaneous overflows or PEBS assists occur, the appropriate action will be taken for the highest priority performance counter. For example, if IA32_PMC1 cause an overflow interrupt and IA32_PMC2 causes an PEBS assist simultaneously, then the overflow interrupt will be serviced first.

The PEBS threshold interrupt is triggered by the PEBS assist, and is by definition prioritized lower than the PEBS assist. Hardware will not generate separate interrupts for each counter that simultaneously overflows. General-purpose performance counters are prioritized over fixed counters.

If a counter is programmed with a precise (PEBS-enabled) event and programmed to generate a counter overflow interrupt, the PEBS assist is serviced before the counter overflow interrupt is serviced. If in addition the PEBS interrupt threshold is met, the

threshold interrupt is generated after the PEBS assist completes, followed by the counter overflow interrupt (two separate interrupts are generated).

Uncore counters may be programmed to interrupt one or more processor cores (see Section 18.8.2). It is possible for interrupts posted from the uncore facility to occur coincident with counter overflow interrupts from the processor core. Software must check core and uncore status registers to determine the exact origin of counter overflow interrupts.

18.8.1.2 Load Latency Performance Monitoring Facility

The load latency facility provides software a means to characterize the average load latency to different levels of cache/memory hierarchy. This facility requires processor supporting enhanced PEBS record format in the PEBS buffer, see Table 18-23. This field measures the load latency from load's first dispatch of till final data writeback from the memory subsystem. The latency is reported for retired demand load operations and in core cycles (it accounts for re-dispatches).

To use this feature software must assure:

- One of the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR is programmed to specify the event unit MEM_INST_RETIRED, and the LATENCY_ABOVE_THRESHOLD event mask must be specified (IA32_PerfEvtSelX[15:0] = 100H). The corresponding counter IA32_PMCx will accumulate event counts for architecturally visible loads which exceed the programmed latency threshold specified separately in a MSR. Stores are ignored when this event is programmed. The CMASK or INV fields of the IA32_PerfEvtSelX register used for counting load latency must be 0. Writing other values will result in undefined behavior.
- The MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT_THRESHOLD MSR is programmed with the desired latency threshold in core clock cycles. Loads with latencies greater than this value are eligible for counting and latency data reporting. The minimum value that may be programmed in this register is 3 (the minimum detectable load latency is 4 core clock cycles).
- The PEBS enable bit in the IA32_PEBS_ENABLE register is set for the corresponding IA32_PMCx counter register. This means that both the PEBS_EN_CTRX and LL_EN_CTRX bits must be set for the counter(s) of interest. For example, to enable load latency on counter IA32_PMC0, the IA32_PEBS_ENABLE register must be programmed with the 64-bit value 00000001_00000001H.

When the load-latency facility is enabled, load operations are randomly selected by hardware and tagged to carry information related to data source locality and latency. Latency and data source information of tagged loads are updated internally.

When a PEBS assist occurs, the last update of latency and data source information are captured by the assist and written as part of the PEBS record. The PEBS sample after value (SAV), specified in PEBS CounterX Reset, operates orthogonally to the tagging mechanism. Loads are randomly tagged to collect latency data. The SAV controls the number of tagged loads with latency information that will be written into the PEBS record field by the PEBS assists. The load latency data written to the PEBS record will be for the last tagged load operation which retired just before the PEBS assist was invoked.

The load-latency information written into a PEBS record (see Table 18-23, bytes AFH:98H) consists of:

- **Data Linear Address:** This is the linear address of the target of the load operation.
- **Latency Value:** This is the elapsed cycles of the tagged load operation between dispatch to GO, measured in processor core clock domain.

- **Data Source:** The encoded value indicates the origin of the data obtained by the load instruction. The encoding is shown in Table 18-24. In the descriptions local memory refers to system memory physically attached to a processor package, and remote memory referrals to system memory physically attached to another processor package.

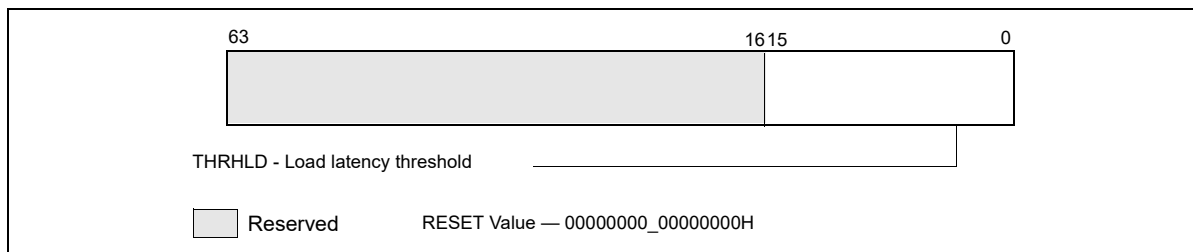
Table 18-24. Data Source Encoding for Load Latency Record

Encoding	Description
00H	Unknown L3 cache miss
01H	Minimal latency core cache hit. This request was satisfied by the L1 data cache.
02H	Pending core cache HIT. Outstanding core cache miss to same cache-line address was already underway.
03H	This data request was satisfied by the L2.
04H	L3 HIT. Local or Remote home requests that hit L3 cache in the uncore with no coherency actions required (snooping).
05H	L3 HIT. Local or Remote home requests that hit the L3 cache and was serviced by another processor core with a cross core snoop where no modified copies were found. (clean).
06H	L3 HIT. Local or Remote home requests that hit the L3 cache and was serviced by another processor core with a cross core snoop where modified copies were found. (HITM).
07H ¹	Reserved/LLC Snoop HitM. Local or Remote home requests that hit the last level cache and was serviced by another core with a cross core snoop where modified copies found
08H	L3 MISS. Local homed requests that missed the L3 cache and was serviced by forwarded data following a cross package snoop where no modified copies found. (Remote home requests are not counted).
09H	Reserved
0AH	L3 MISS. Local home requests that missed the L3 cache and was serviced by local DRAM (go to shared state).
0BH	L3 MISS. Remote home requests that missed the L3 cache and was serviced by remote DRAM (go to shared state).
0CH	L3 MISS. Local home requests that missed the L3 cache and was serviced by local DRAM (go to exclusive state).
0DH	L3 MISS. Remote home requests that missed the L3 cache and was serviced by remote DRAM (go to exclusive state).
0EH	I/O, Request of input/output operation
0FH	The request was to un-cacheable memory.

NOTES:

1. Bit 7 is supported only for processor with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature of 06_2A, and 06_2E; otherwise it is reserved.

The layout of MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT_THRESHOLD is shown in Figure 18-23.

**Figure 18-23. Layout of MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT MSR**

Bits 15:0 specifies the threshold load latency in core clock cycles. Performance events with latencies greater than this value are counted in IA32_PMCx and their latency information is reported in the PEBS record. Otherwise, they are ignored. The minimum value that may be programmed in this field is 3.

18.8.1.3 Off-core Response Performance Monitoring in the Processor Core

Programming a performance event using the off-core response facility can choose any of the four IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR with specific event codes and predefine mask bit value. Each event code for off-core response monitoring requires programming an associated configuration MSR, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0. There is only one off-core response configuration MSR. Table 18-25 lists the event code, mask value and additional off-core configuration MSR that must be programmed to count off-core response events using IA32_PMCx.

Table 18-25. Off-Core Response Event Encoding

Event code in IA32_PERFEVTSELx	Mask Value in IA32_PERFEVTSELx	Required Off-core Response MSR
B7H	01H	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 (address 1A6H)

The layout of MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 is shown in Figure 18-24. Bits 7:0 specifies the request type of a transaction request to the uncore. Bits 15:8 specifies the response of the uncore subsystem.

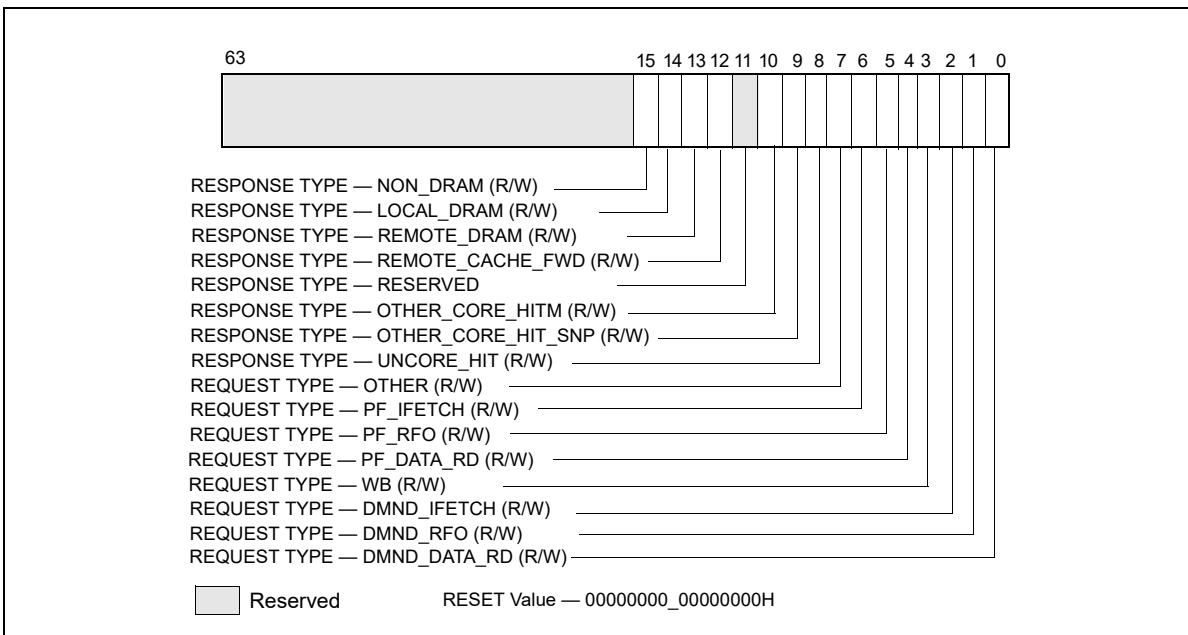


Figure 18-24. Layout of MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 and MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1 to Configure Off-core Response Events

Table 18-26. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 and MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1 Bit Field Definition

Bit Name	Offset	Description
DMND_DATA_RD	0	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch data reads of full and partial cachelines as well as demand data page table entry cacheline reads. Does not count L2 data read prefetches or instruction fetches.
DMND_RFO	1	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch reads for ownership (RFO) requests generated by a write to data cacheline. Does not count L2 RFO.
DMND_IFETCH	2	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch instruction cacheline reads. Does not count L2 code read prefetches.
WB	3	(R/W). Counts the number of writeback (modified to exclusive) transactions.
PF_DATA_RD	4	(R/W). Counts the number of data cacheline reads generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_RFO	5	(R/W). Counts the number of RFO requests generated by L2 prefetchers.

Table 18-26. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 and MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1 Bit Field Definition (Contd.)

Bit Name	Offset	Description
PF_IFETCH	6	(R/W). Counts the number of code reads generated by L2 prefetchers.
OTHER	7	(R/W). Counts one of the following transaction types, including L3 invalidate, I/O, full or partial writes, WC or non-temporal stores, CLFLUSH, Fences, lock, unlock, split lock.
UNCORE_HIT	8	(R/W). L3 Hit: local or remote home requests that hit L3 cache in the uncore with no coherency actions required (snooping).
OTHER_CORE_HIT_SNP	9	(R/W). L3 Hit: local or remote home requests that hit L3 cache in the uncore and was serviced by another core with a cross core snoop where no modified copies were found (clean).
OTHER_CORE_HIT_TM	10	(R/W). L3 Hit: local or remote home requests that hit L3 cache in the uncore and was serviced by another core with a cross core snoop where modified copies were found (HITM).
Reserved	11	Reserved
REMOTE_CACHE_FWD	12	(R/W). L3 Miss: local homed requests that missed the L3 cache and was serviced by forwarded data following a cross package snoop where no modified copies found. (Remote home requests are not counted)
REMOTE_DRAM	13	(R/W). L3 Miss: remote home requests that missed the L3 cache and were serviced by remote DRAM.
LOCAL_DRAM	14	(R/W). L3 Miss: local home requests that missed the L3 cache and were serviced by local DRAM.
NON_DRAM	15	(R/W). Non-DRAM requests that were serviced by IOH.

18.8.2 Performance Monitoring Facility in the Uncore

The “uncore” in Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem refers to subsystems in the physical processor package that are shared by multiple processor cores. Some of the sub-systems in the uncore include the L3 cache, Intel QuickPath Interconnect link logic, and integrated memory controller. The performance monitoring facilities inside the uncore operates in the same clock domain as the uncore (U-clock domain), which is usually different from the processor core clock domain. The uncore performance monitoring facilities described in this section apply to Intel Xeon processor 5500 series and processors with the following CPUID signatures: 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH (see Chapter 35). An overview of the uncore performance monitoring facilities is described separately.

The performance monitoring facilities available in the U-clock domain consist of:

- Eight General-purpose counters (MSR_UNCORE_PerfCntr0 through MSR_UNCORE_PerfCntr7). The counters are 48 bits wide. Each counter is associated with a configuration MSR, MSR_UNCORE_PerfEvtSelx, to specify event code, event mask and other event qualification fields. A set of global uncore performance counter enabling/overflow/status control MSRs are also provided for software.
- Performance monitoring in the uncore provides an address/opcode match MSR that provides event qualification control based on address value or QPI command opcode.
- One fixed-function counter, MSR_UNCORE_FixedCntr0. The fixed-function uncore counter increments at the rate of the U-clock when enabled.

The frequency of the uncore clock domain can be determined from the uncore clock ratio which is available in the PCI configuration space register at offset C0H under device number 0 and Function 0.

18.8.2.1 Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility

MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL provides bit fields to enable/disable general-purpose and fixed-function counters in the uncore. Figure 18-25 shows the layout of MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL for an uncore that is shared by four processor cores in a physical package.

- EN_PCn (bit n, n = 0, 7): When set, enables counting for the general-purpose uncore counter MSR_UNCORE_PerfCntr n.
- EN_FC0 (bit 32): When set, enables counting for the fixed-function uncore counter MSR_UNCORE_FixedCntr0.

- EN_PMI_COREn (bit n, n = 0, 3 if four cores are present): When set, processor core n is programmed to receive an interrupt signal from any interrupt enabled uncore counter. PMI delivery due to an uncore counter overflow is enabled by setting IA32_DEBUGCTL.Offcore_PMI_EN to 1.
- PMI_FRZ (bit 63): When set, all U-clock uncore counters are disabled when any one of them signals a performance interrupt. Software must explicitly re-enable the counter by setting the enable bits in MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL upon exit from the ISR.

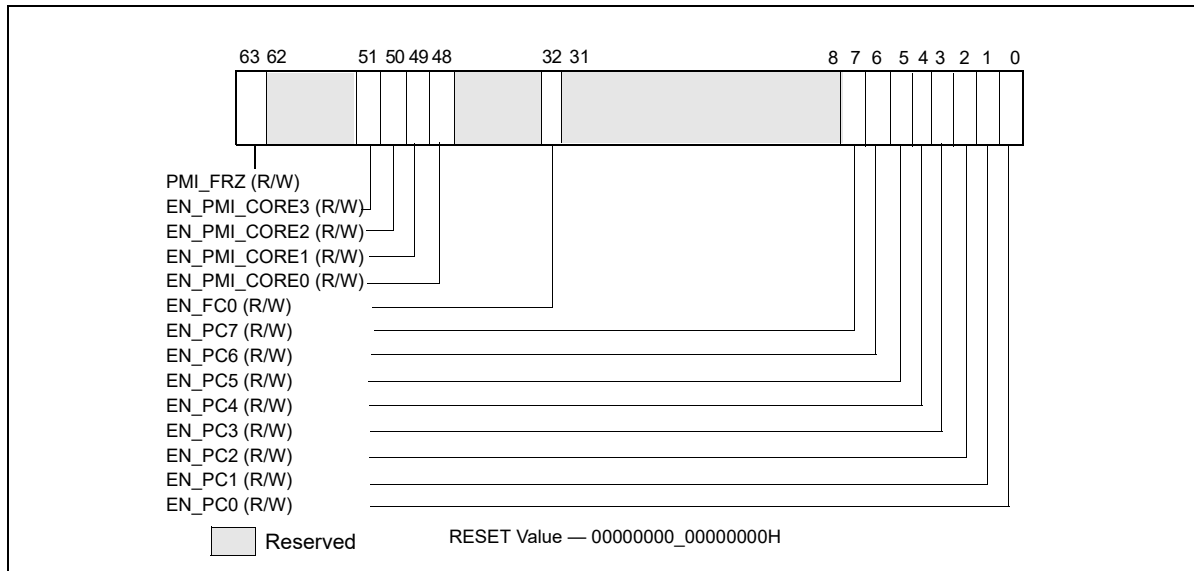


Figure 18-25. Layout of MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR

MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS provides overflow status of the U-clock performance counters in the uncore. This is a read-only register. If an overflow status bit is set the corresponding counter has overflowed. The register provides a condition change bit (bit 63) which can be quickly checked by software to determine if a significant change has occurred since the last time the condition change status was cleared. Figure 18-26 shows the layout of MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.

- OVF_PCn (bit n, n = 0, 7): When set, indicates general-purpose uncore counter MSR_UNCORE_PerfCntr n has overflowed.
- OVF_FC0 (bit 32): When set, indicates the fixed-function uncore counter MSR_UNCORE_FixedCntr0 has overflowed.
- OVF_PMI (bit 61): When set indicates that an uncore counter overflowed and generated an interrupt request.
- CHG (bit 63): When set indicates that at least one status bit in MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS register has changed state.

MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL allows software to clear the status bits in the UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS register. This is a write-only register, and individual status bits in the global status register are cleared by writing a binary one to the corresponding bit in this register. Writing zero to any bit position in this register has no effect on the uncore PMU hardware.

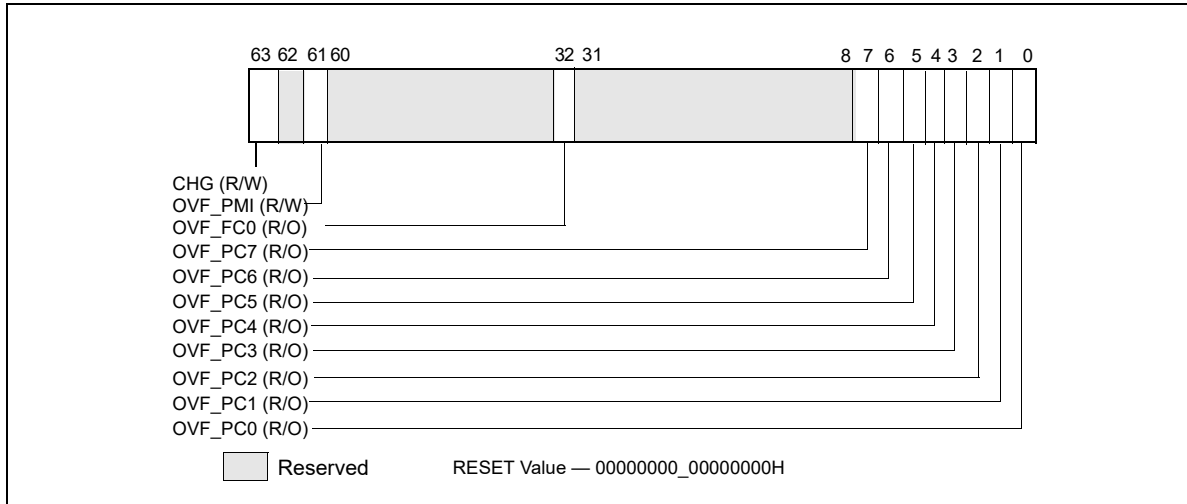


Figure 18-26. Layout of MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR

Figure 18-27 shows the layout of MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL.

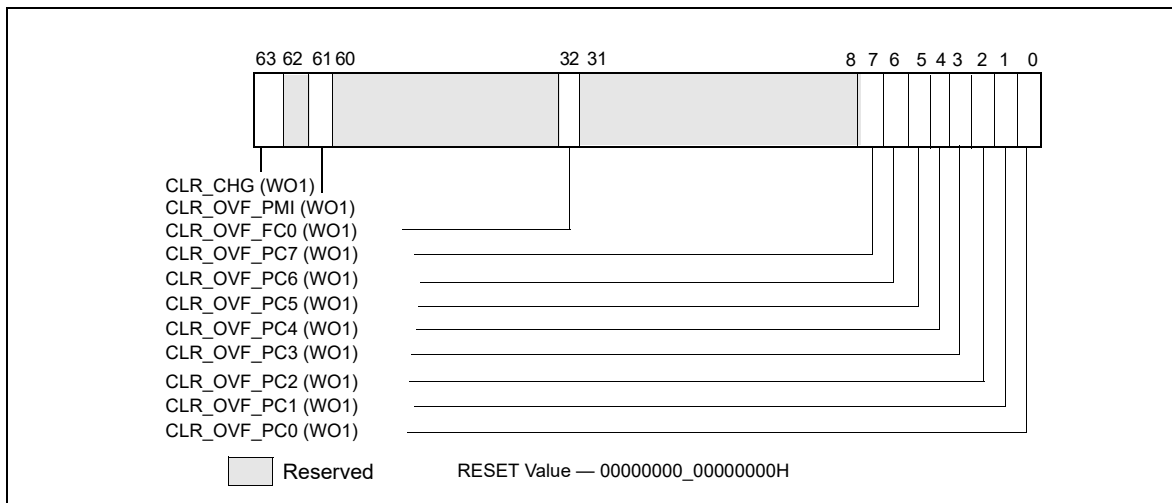


Figure 18-27. Layout of MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL MSR

- CLR_OVF_PCn (bit n, n = 0, 7): Set this bit to clear the overflow status for general-purpose uncore counter MSR_UNCORE_PerfCntr n. Writing a value other than 1 is ignored.
- CLR_OVF_FC0 (bit 32): Set this bit to clear the overflow status for the fixed-function uncore counter MSR_UNCORE_FixedCntr0. Writing a value other than 1 is ignored.
- CLR_OVF_PMI (bit 61): Set this bit to clear the OVF_PMI flag in MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS. Writing a value other than 1 is ignored.
- CLR_CHG (bit 63): Set this bit to clear the CHG flag in MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS register. Writing a value other than 1 is ignored.

18.8.2.2 Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility

MSR_UNCORE_PerfEvtSel0 through MSR_UNCORE_PerfEvtSel7 are used to select performance event and configure the counting behavior of the respective uncore performance counter. Each uncore PerfEvtSel MSR is paired with an uncore performance counter. Each uncore counter must be locally configured using the corresponding MSR_UNCORE_PerfEvtSelx and counting must be enabled using the respective EN_PCx bit in MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL. Figure 18-28 shows the layout of MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSELx.

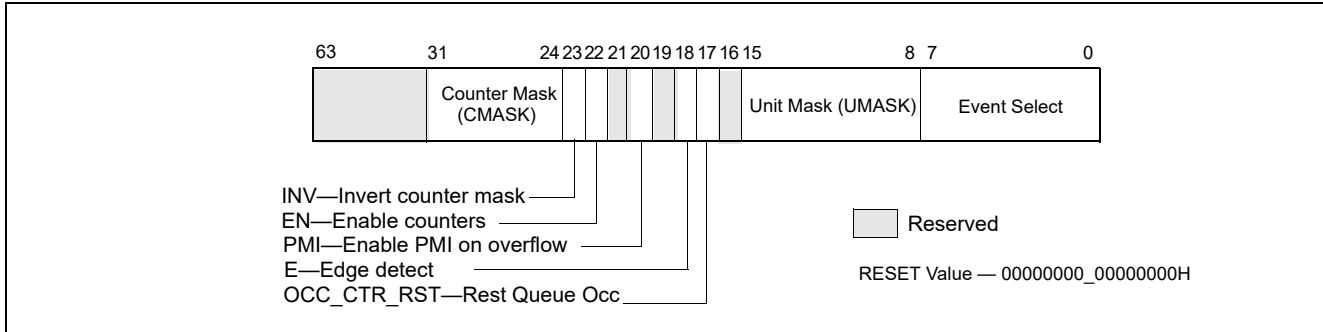


Figure 18-28. Layout of MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSELx MSRs

- Event Select (bits 7:0): Selects the event logic unit used to detect uncore events.
- Unit Mask (bits 15:8) : Condition qualifiers for the event selection logic specified in the Event Select field.
- OCC_CTR_RST (bit17): When set causes the queue occupancy counter associated with this event to be cleared (zeroed). Writing a zero to this bit will be ignored. It will always read as a zero.
- Edge Detect (bit 18): When set causes the counter to increment when a deasserted to asserted transition occurs for the conditions that can be expressed by any of the fields in this register.
- PMI (bit 20): When set, the uncore will generate an interrupt request when this counter overflowed. This request will be routed to the logical processors as enabled in the PMI enable bits (EN_PMI_COREx) in the register MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL.
- EN (bit 22): When clear, this counter is locally disabled. When set, this counter is locally enabled and counting starts when the corresponding EN_PCx bit in MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL is set.
- INV (bit 23): When clear, the Counter Mask field is interpreted as greater than or equal to. When set, the Counter Mask field is interpreted as less than.
- Counter Mask (bits 31:24): When this field is clear, it has no effect on counting. When set to a value other than zero, the logical processor compares this field to the event counts on each core clock cycle. If INV is clear and the event counts are greater than or equal to this field, the counter is incremented by one. If INV is set and the event counts are less than this field, the counter is incremented by one. Otherwise the counter is not incremented.

Figure 18-29 shows the layout of MSR_UNCORE_FIXED_CTR_CTRL.

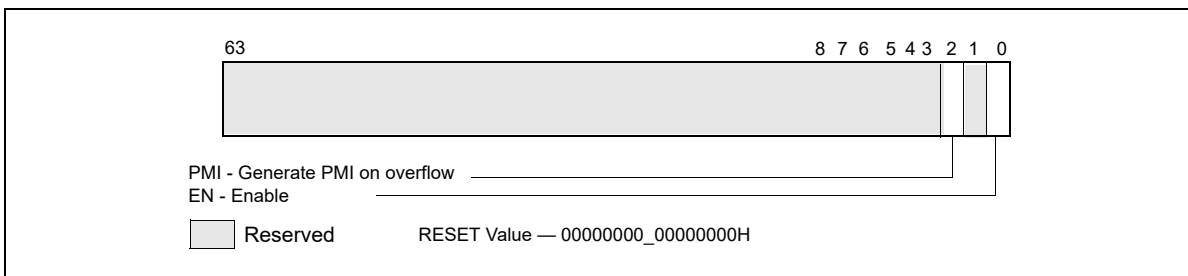


Figure 18-29. Layout of MSR_UNCORE_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSR

- EN (bit 0): When clear, the uncore fixed-function counter is locally disabled. When set, it is locally enabled and counting starts when the EN_FC0 bit in MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL is set.
- PMI (bit 2): When set, the uncore will generate an interrupt request when the uncore fixed-function counter overflowed. This request will be routed to the logical processors as enabled in the PMI enable bits (EN_PMI_COREx) in the register MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL.

Both the general-purpose counters (MSR_UNCORE_PerfCnt) and the fixed-function counter (MSR_UNCORE_FixedCnt0) are 48 bits wide. They support both counting and interrupt based sampling usages. The event logic unit can filter event counts to specific regions of code or transaction types incoming to the home node logic.

18.8.2.3 Uncore Address/Opcode Match MSR

The Event Select field [7:0] of MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSELx is used to select different uncore event logic unit. When the event "ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH" is selected in the Event Select field, software can filter uncore performance events according to transaction address and certain transaction responses. The address filter and transaction response filtering requires the use of MSR_UNCORE_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH register. The layout is shown in Figure 18-30.

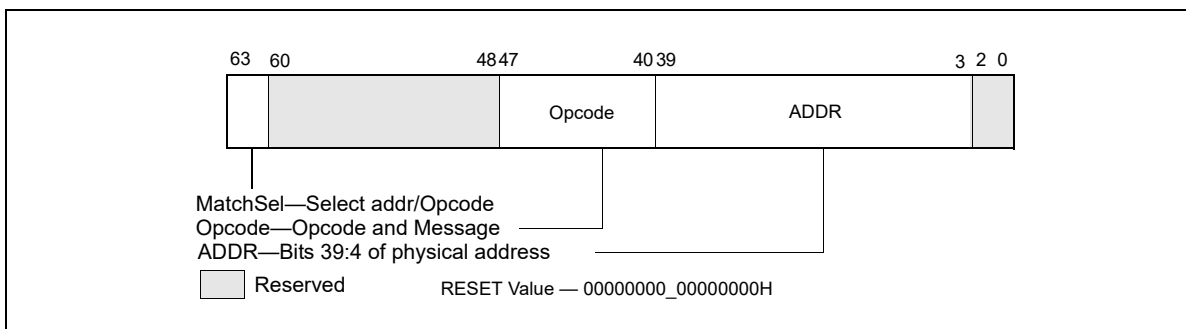


Figure 18-30. Layout of MSR_UNCORE_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH MSR

- Addr (bits 39:3): The physical address to match if "MatchSel" field is set to select address match. The uncore performance counter will increment if the lowest 40-bit incoming physical address (excluding bits 2:0) for a transaction request matches bits 39:3.
- Opcode (bits 47:40) : Bits 47:40 allow software to filter uncore transactions based on QPI link message class/packed header opcode. These bits are consists two sub-fields:
 - Bits 43:40 specify the QPI packet header opcode,
 - Bits 47:44 specify the QPI message classes.

Table 18-27 lists the encodings supported in the opcode field.

Table 18-27. Opcode Field Encoding for MSR_UNCORE_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH

Opcode [43:40]	QPI Message Class		
	Home Request [47:44] = 0000B	Snoop Response [47:44] = 0001B	Data Response [47:44] = 1110B
		1	
DMND_IFETCH	2	2	
WB	3	3	
PF_DATA_RD	4	4	
PF_RFO	5	5	
PF_IFETCH	6	6	
OTHER	7	7	
NON_DRAM	15	15	

- MatchSel (bits 63:61): Software specifies the match criteria according to the following encoding:
 - 000B: Disable addr_opcode match hardware
 - 100B: Count if only the address field matches,
 - 010B: Count if only the opcode field matches
 - 110B: Count if either opcode field matches or the address field matches
 - 001B: Count only if both opcode and address field match
 - Other encoding are reserved

18.8.3 Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series Performance Monitoring Facility

The performance monitoring facility in the processor core of Intel® Xeon® processor 7500 series are the same as those supported in Intel Xeon processor 5500 series. The uncore subsystem in Intel Xeon processor 7500 series are significantly different. The uncore performance monitoring facility consist of many distributed units associated with individual logic control units (referred to as boxes) within the uncore subsystem. A high level block diagram of the various box units of the uncore is shown in Figure 18-31.

Uncore PMUs are programmed via MSR interfaces. Each of the distributed uncore PMU units have several general-purpose counters. Each counter requires an associated event select MSR, and may require additional MSRs to configure sub-event conditions. The uncore PMU MSRs associated with each box can be categorized based on its functional scope: per-counter, per-box, or global across the uncore. The number counters available in each box type are different. Each box generally provides a set of MSRs to enable/disable, check status/overflow of multiple counters within each box.

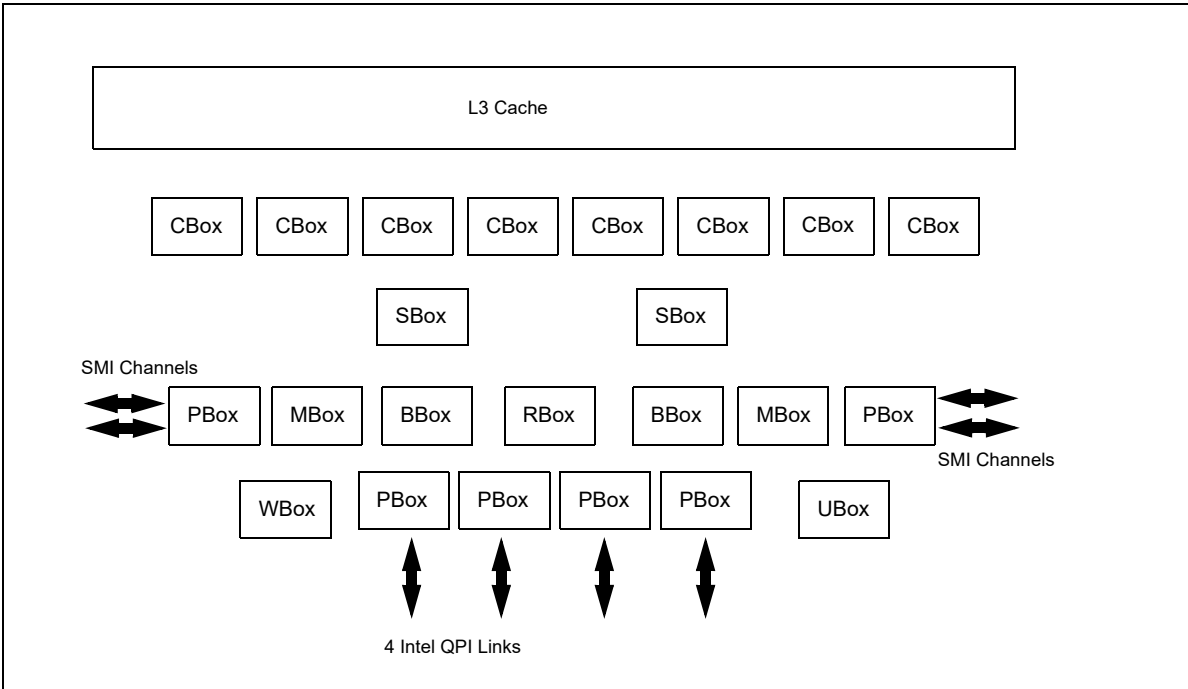


Figure 18-31. Distributed Units of the Uncore of Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series

Table 18-28 summarizes the number MSRs for uncore PMU for each box.

Table 18-28. Uncore PMU MSR Summary

Box	# of Boxes	Counters per Box	Counter Width	General Purpose	Global Enable	Sub-control MSRs
C-Box	8	6	48	Yes	per-box	None
S-Box	2	4	48	Yes	per-box	Match/Mask
B-Box	2	4	48	Yes	per-box	Match/Mask
M-Box	2	6	48	Yes	per-box	Yes
R-Box	1	16 (2 port, 8 per port)	48	Yes	per-box	Yes
W-Box	1	4	48	Yes	per-box	None
		1	48	No	per-box	None
U-Box	1	1	48	Yes	uncore	None

The W-Box provides 4 general-purpose counters, each requiring an event select configuration MSR, similar to the general-purpose counters in other boxes. There is also a fixed-function counter that increments clockticks in the uncore clock domain.

For C,S,B,M,R, and W boxes, each box provides an MSR to enable/disable counting, configuring PMI of multiple counters within the same box, this is somewhat similar the “global control” programming interface, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL, offered in the core PMU. Similarly status information and counter overflow control for multiple counters within the same box are also provided in C,S,B,M,R, and W boxes.

In the U-Box, MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_CTL provides overall uncore PMU enable/disable and PMI configuration control. The scope of status information in the U-box is at per-box granularity, in contrast to the per-box status information MSR (in the C,S,B,M,R, and W boxes) providing status information of individual counter overflow. The difference in scope also apply to the overflow control MSR in the U-Box versus those in the other Boxes.

The individual MSRs that provide uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Chapter 35, Table 35-15 under the general naming style of MSR_%box#%_PMON_%scope_function%, where %box#% designates the type of box and zero-based index if there are more than one box of the same type, %scope_function% follows the examples below:

- Multi-counter enabling MSRs: MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_CTL, MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_CTL, MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_CTL, etc.
- Multi-counter status MSRs: MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS, MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_STATUS, MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_STATUS, etc.
- Multi-counter overflow control MSRs: MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL, MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTL, MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTL, etc.
- Performance counters MSRs: the scope is implicitly per counter, e.g. MSR_U_PMON_CTR, MSR_S0_PMON_CTR0, MSR_C7_PMON_CTR5, etc.
- Event select MSRs: the scope is implicitly per counter, e.g. MSR_U_PMON_EVNT_SEL, MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL0, MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL5, etc.
- Sub-control MSRs: the scope is implicitly per-box granularity, e.g. MSR_M0_PMON_TIMESTAMP, MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P1, MSR_S1_PMON_MATCH.

Details of uncore PMU MSR bit field definitions can be found in a separate document "Intel Xeon Processor 7500 Series Uncore Performance Monitoring Guide".

18.8.4 Performance Monitoring for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere

All of the performance monitoring programming interfaces (architectural and non-architectural core PMU facilities, and uncore PMU) described in Section 18.8 also apply to processors based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere.

Table 18-25 describes a non-architectural performance monitoring event (event code 0B7H) and associated MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 (address 1A6H) in the core PMU. This event and a second functionally equivalent offcore response event using event code 0BBH and MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1 (address 1A7H) are supported in processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Westmere. The event code and event mask definitions of Non-architectural performance monitoring events are listed in Table 19-27.

The load latency facility is the same as described in Section 18.8.1.2, but added enhancement to provide more information in the data source encoding field of each load latency record. The additional information relates to STLB_MISS and LOCK, see Table 18-33.

18.8.5 Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family Performance Monitoring Facility

The performance monitoring facility in the processor core of the Intel® Xeon® processor E7 family is the same as those supported in the Intel Xeon processor 5600 series³. The uncore subsystem in the Intel Xeon processor E7 family is similar to those of the Intel Xeon processor 7500 series. The high level construction of the uncore subsystem is similar to that shown in Figure 18-31, with the additional capability that up to 10 C-Box units are supported.

Table 18-29 summarizes the number MSRs for uncore PMU for each box.

Table 18-29. Uncore PMU MSR Summary for Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family

Box	# of Boxes	Counters per Box	Counter Width	General Purpose	Global Enable	Sub-control MSRs
C-Box	10	6	48	Yes	per-box	None
S-Box	2	4	48	Yes	per-box	Match/Mask

3. Exceptions are indicated for event code 0FH in Table 19-20; and valid bits of data source encoding field of each load latency record is limited to bits 5:4 of Table 18-33.

Table 18-29. Uncore PMU MSR Summary for Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family

Box	# of Boxes	Counters per Box	Counter Width	General Purpose	Global Enable	Sub-control MSRs
B-Box	2	4	48	Yes	per-box	Match/Mask
M-Box	2	6	48	Yes	per-box	Yes
R-Box	1	16 (2 port, 8 per port)	48	Yes	per-box	Yes
W-Box	1	4	48	Yes	per-box	None
		1	48	No	per-box	None
U-Box	1	1	48	Yes	uncore	None

Details of the uncore performance monitoring facility of Intel Xeon Processor E7 family is available in the “Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Uncore Performance Monitoring Programming Reference Manual”.

18.9 PERFORMANCE MONITORING FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME SANDY BRIDGE

Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series, and Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 family are based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge; this section describes the performance monitoring facilities provided in the processor core. The core PMU supports architectural performance monitoring capability with version ID 3 (see Section 18.2.3) and a host of non-architectural monitoring capabilities.

Architectural performance monitoring version 3 capabilities are described in Section 18.2.3.

The core PMU’s capability is similar to those described in Section 18.8.1 and Section 18.8.4, with some differences and enhancements relative to Intel microarchitecture code name Westmere summarized in Table 18-30.

Table 18-30. Core PMU Comparison

Box	Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge	Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere	Comment
# of Fixed counters per thread	3	3	Use CPUID to enumerate # of counters.
# of general-purpose counters per core	8	8	
Counter width (R,W)	R:48, W: 32/48	R:48, W:32	See Section 18.2.2.
# of programmable counters per thread	4 or (8 if a core not shared by two threads)	4	Use CPUID to enumerate # of counters.
PMI Overhead Mitigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI with legacy semantics. ▪ Freeze_on_LBR with legacy semantics for branch profiling. ▪ Freeze_while_SMM. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI with legacy semantics. ▪ Freeze_on_LBR with legacy semantics for branch profiling. ▪ Freeze_while_SMM. 	See Section 17.4.7.
Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) Events	See Table 18-32.	See Table 18-10.	IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7 do not support PEBS.
PEBS-Load Latency	See Section 18.9.4.2; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Data source encoding ▪ STLB miss encoding ▪ Lock transaction encoding 	Data source encoding	
PEBS-Precise Store	Section 18.9.4.3	No	

Table 18-30. Core PMU Comparison (Contd.)

Box	Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge	Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere	Comment
PEBS-PDIR	Yes (using precise INST_RETIRED.ALL).	No	
Off-core Response Event	MSR 1A6H and 1A7H, extended request and response types.	MSR 1A6H and 1A7H, limited response types.	Nehalem supports 1A6H only.

18.9.1 Global Counter Control Facilities In Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge

The number of general-purpose performance counters visible to a logical processor can vary across Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge. Software must use CPUID to determine the number performance counters/event select registers (See Section 18.2.1.1).

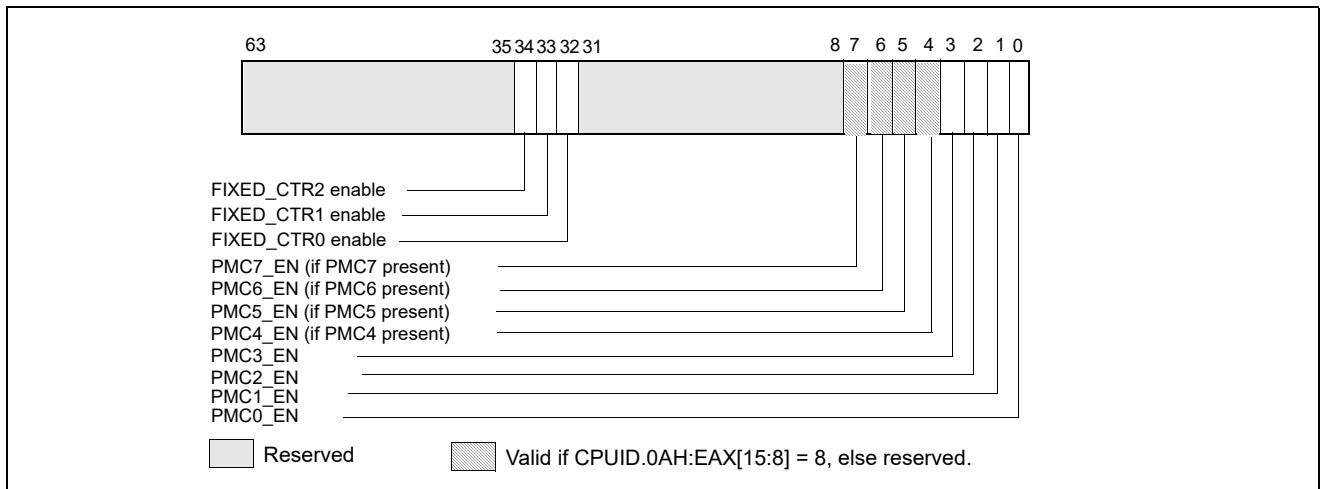


Figure 18-32. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR in Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge

Figure 18-15 depicts the layout of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR. The enable bits (PMC4_EN, PMC5_EN, PMC6_EN, PMC7_EN) corresponding to IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7 are valid only if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] reports a value of '8'. If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] = 4, attempts to set the invalid bits will cause #GP.

Each enable bit in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL is AND'ed with the enable bits for all privilege levels in the respective IA32_PERFEVTSELx or IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL MSRs to start/stop the counting of respective counters. Counting is enabled if the AND'ed results is true; counting is disabled when the result is false. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR provides single-bit status used by software to query the overflow condition of each performance counter. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[bit 62] indicates overflow conditions of the DS area data buffer (see Figure 18-33). A value of 1 in each bit of the PMCx_OVF field indicates an overflow condition has occurred in the associated counter.

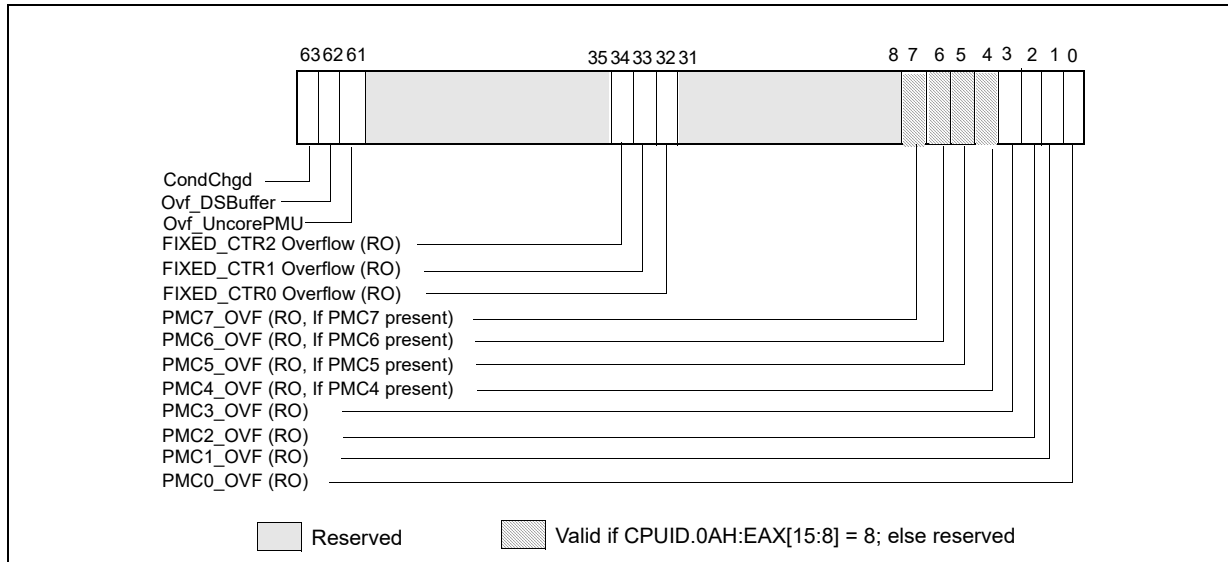


Figure 18-33. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR in Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge

When a performance counter is configured for PEBS, an overflow condition in the counter will arm PEBS. On the subsequent event following overflow, the processor will generate a PEBS event. On a PEBS event, the processor will perform bounds checks based on the parameters defined in the DS Save Area (see Section 17.4.9). Upon successful bounds checks, the processor will store the data record in the defined buffer area, clear the counter overflow status, and reload the counter. If the bounds checks fail, the PEBS will be skipped entirely. In the event that the PEBS buffer fills up, the processor will set the OvfBuffer bit in MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.

IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL MSR allows software to clear overflow the indicators for general-purpose or fixed-function counters via a single WRMSR (see Figure 18-34). Clear overflow indications when:

- Setting up new values in the event select and/or UMASK field for counting or interrupt based sampling
- Reloading counter values to continue sampling
- Disabling event counting or interrupt based sampling

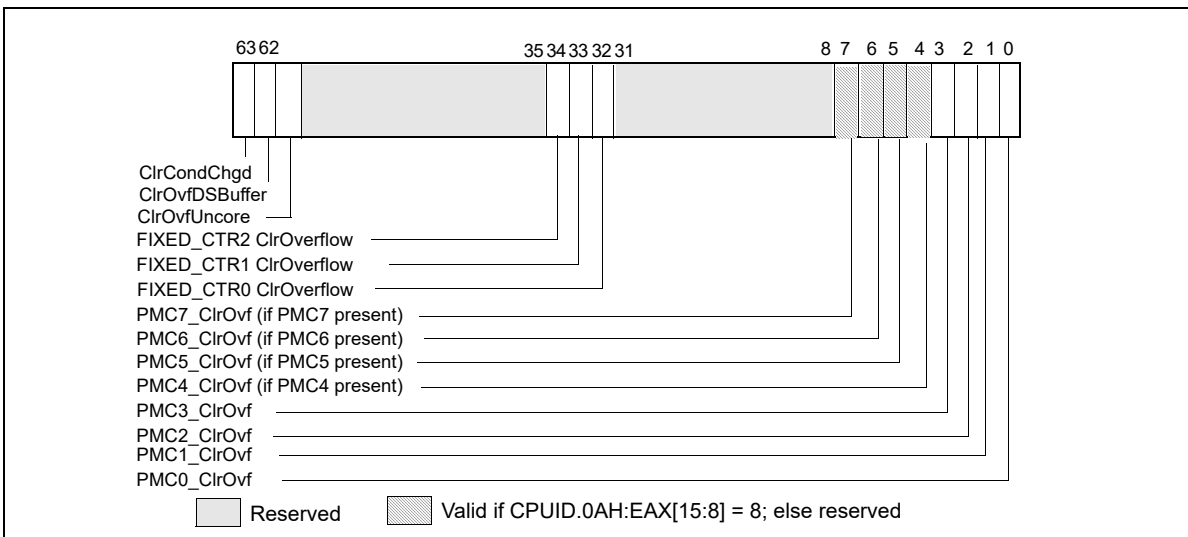


Figure 18-34. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL MSR in Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge

18.9.2 Counter Coalescence

In processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge, each processor core implements eight general-purpose counters. CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] will report either 4 or 8 depending specific processor's product features.

If a processor core is shared by two logical processors, each logical processors can access 4 counters (IA32_PMC0-IA32_PMC3). This is the same as in the prior generation for processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem.

If a processor core is not shared by two logical processors, all eight general-purpose counters are visible, and CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] reports 8. IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7 occupy MSR addresses 0C5H through 0C8H. Each counter is accompanied by an event select MSR (IA32_PERFEVTSEL4-IA32_PERFEVTSEL7).

If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] report 4, access to IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7, IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7 will cause #GP. Writing 1's to bit position 7:4 of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS, or IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTL will also cause #GP.

18.9.3 Full Width Writes to Performance Counters

Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge support full-width writes to the general-purpose counters, IA32_PMCx. Support of full-width writes are enumerated by IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.FW_WRITES[13] (see Section 18.2.4).

The default behavior of IA32_PMCx is unchanged, i.e. WRMSR to IA32_PMCx results in a sign-extended 32-bit value of the input EAX written into IA32_PMCx. Full-width writes must issue WRMSR to a dedicated alias MSR address for each IA32_PMCx.

Software must check the presence of full-width write capability and the presence of the alias address IA32_A_PMCx by testing IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13].

18.9.4 PEBS Support in Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge

Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge support PEBS, similar to those offered in prior generation, with several enhanced features. The key components and differences of PEBS facility relative to Intel microarchitecture code name Westmere is summarized in Table 18-31.

Table 18-31. PEBS Facility Comparison

Box	Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge	Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere	Comment
Valid IA32_PMCx	PMCO-PMC3	PMCO-PMC3	No PEBS on PMC4-PMC7.
PEBS Buffer Programming	Section 18.8.1.1	Section 18.8.1.1	Unchanged
IA32_PEBS_ENABLE Layout	Figure 18-35	Figure 18-21	
PEBS record layout	Physical Layout same as Table 18-23.	Table 18-23	Enhanced fields at offsets 98H, A0H, A8H.
PEBS Events	See Table 18-32.	See Table 18-10.	IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7 do not support PEBS.
PEBS-Load Latency	See Table 18-33.	Table 18-24	
PEBS-Precise Store	Yes; see Section 18.9.4.3.	No	IA32_PMC3 only
PEBS-PDIR	Yes	No	IA32_PMC1 only
PEBS skid from EventingIP	1 (or 2 if micro+macro fusion)	1	
SAMPLING Restriction	Small SAV(CountDown) value incur higher overhead than prior generation.		

Only IA32_PMC0 through IA32_PMC3 support PEBS.

NOTE

PEBS events are only valid when the following fields of IA32_PERFEVTSELx are all zero: AnyThread, Edge, Invert, CMask.

In a PMU with PDIR capability, PEBS behavior is unpredictable if IA32_PERFEVTSELx or IA32_PMCx is changed for a PEBS-enabled counter while an event is being counted. To avoid this, changes to the programming or value of a PEBS-enabled counter should be performed when the counter is disabled.

In IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR, bit 63 is defined as PS_ENABLE: When set, this enables IA32_PMC3 to capture precise store information. Only IA32_PMC3 supports the precise store facility. In typical usage of PEBS, the bit fields in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE are written to when the agent software starts PEBS operation; the enabled bit fields should be modified only when re-programming another PEBS event or cleared when the agent uses the performance counters for non-PEBS operations.

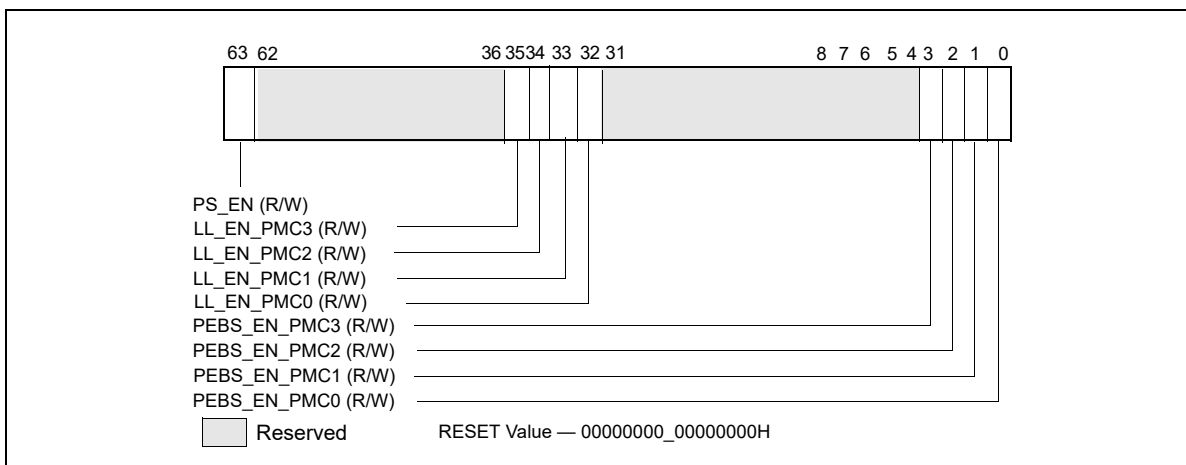


Figure 18-35. Layout of IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR

18.9.4.1 PEBS Record Format

The layout of PEBS records physically identical to those shown in Table 18-23, but the fields at offset 98H, A0H and A8H have been enhanced to support additional PEBS capabilities.

- Load/Store Data Linear Address (Offset 98H): This field will contain the linear address of the source of the load, or linear address of the destination of the store.
- Data Source /Store Status (Offset A0H): When load latency is enabled, this field will contain three piece of information (including an encoded value indicating the source which satisfied the load operation). The source field encodings are detailed in Table 18-24. When precise store is enabled, this field will contain information indicating the status of the store, as detailed in Table 19.
- Latency Value/0 (Offset A8H): When load latency is enabled, this field contains the latency in cycles to service the load. This field is not meaningful when precise store is enabled and will be written to zero in that case. Upon writing the PEBS record, microcode clears the overflow status bits in the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS corresponding to those counters that both overflowed and were enabled in the IA32_PEBS_ENABLE register. The status bits of other counters remain unaffected.

The number PEBS events has expanded. The list of PEBS events supported in Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge is shown in Table 18-32.

Table 18-32. PEBS Performance Events for Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge

Event Name	Event Select	Sub-event	UMask
INST_RETIRED	C0H	PREC_DIST	01H ¹
UOPS_RETIRED	C2H	All	01H
		Retire_Slots	02H
BR_INST_RETIRED	C4H	Conditional	01H
		Near_Call	02H
		All_branches	04H
		Near_Return	08H
		Near_Taken	20H
BR_MISP_RETIRED	C5H	Conditional	01H
		Near_Call	02H
		All_branches	04H
		Not_Taken	10H
		Taken	20H
MEM_UOPS_RETIRED	D0H	STLB_MISS_LOADS	11H
		STLB_MISS_STORE	12H
		LOCK_LOADS	21H
		SPLIT_LOADS	41H
		SPLIT_STORES	42H
		ALL_LOADS	81H
		ALL_STORES	82H
MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED	D1H	L1_Hit	01H
		L2_Hit	02H
		L3_Hit	04H
		Hit_LFB	40H
MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED	D2H	XSNP_Miss	01H
		XSNP_Hit	02H
		XSNP_Hitm	04H
		XSNP_None	08H

NOTES:

1. Only available on IA32_PMC1.

18.9.4.2 Load Latency Performance Monitoring Facility

The load latency facility in Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge is similar to that in prior microarchitecture. It provides software a means to characterize the average load latency to different levels of cache/memory hierarchy. This facility requires processor supporting enhanced PEBS record format in the PEBS buffer, see Table 18-23 and Section 18.9.4.1. This field measures the load latency from load's first dispatch of till final data writeback from the memory subsystem. The latency is reported for retired demand load operations and in core cycles (it accounts for re-dispatches).

To use this feature software must assure:

- One of the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR is programmed to specify the event unit MEM_TRANS_RETIRED, and the LATENCY_ABOVE_THRESHOLD event mask must be specified (IA32_PerfEvtSelX[15:0] = 1CDH). The corresponding counter IA32_PMCx will accumulate event counts for architecturally visible loads which exceed the

programmed latency threshold specified separately in a MSR. Stores are ignored when this event is programmed. The CMASK or INV fields of the IA32_PerfEvtSelX register used for counting load latency must be 0. Writing other values will result in undefined behavior.

- The MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT_THRESHOLD MSR is programmed with the desired latency threshold in core clock cycles. Loads with latencies greater than this value are eligible for counting and latency data reporting. The minimum value that may be programmed in this register is 3 (the minimum detectable load latency is 4 core clock cycles).
- The PEBS enable bit in the IA32_PEBS_ENABLE register is set for the corresponding IA32_PMCx counter register. This means that both the PEBS_EN_CTRX and LL_EN_CTRX bits must be set for the counter(s) of interest. For example, to enable load latency on counter IA32_PMC0, the IA32_PEBS_ENABLE register must be programmed with the 64-bit value 00000001.00000001H.
- When Load latency event is enabled, no other PEBS event can be configured with other counters.

When the load-latency facility is enabled, load operations are randomly selected by hardware and tagged to carry information related to data source locality and latency. Latency and data source information of tagged loads are updated internally. The MEM_TRANS_RETIRED event for load latency counts only tagged retired loads. If a load is cancelled it will not be counted and the internal state of the load latency facility will not be updated. In this case the hardware will tag the next available load.

When a PEBS assist occurs, the last update of latency and data source information are captured by the assist and written as part of the PEBS record. The PEBS sample after value (SAV), specified in PEBS CounterX Reset, operates orthogonally to the tagging mechanism. Loads are randomly tagged to collect latency data. The SAV controls the number of tagged loads with latency information that will be written into the PEBS record field by the PEBS assists. The load latency data written to the PEBS record will be for the last tagged load operation which retired just before the PEBS assist was invoked.

The physical layout of the PEBS records is the same as shown in Table 18-23. The specificity of Data Source entry at offset A0H has been enhanced to report three piece of information.

Table 18-33. Layout of Data Source Field of Load Latency Record

Field	Position	Description
Source	3:0	See Table 18-24
STLB_MISS	4	0: The load did not miss the STLB (hit the DTLB or STLB). 1: The load missed the STLB.
Lock	5	0: The load was not part of a locked transaction. 1: The load was part of a locked transaction.
Reserved	63:6	Reserved

The layout of MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT_THRESHOLD is the same as shown in Figure 18-23.

18.9.4.3 Precise Store Facility

Processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge offer a precise store capability that complements the load latency facility. It provides a means to profile store memory references in the system.

Precise stores leverage the PEBS facility and provide additional information about sampled stores. Having precise memory reference events with linear address information for both loads and stores can help programmers improve data structure layout, eliminate remote node references, and identify cache-line conflicts in NUMA systems.

Only IA32_PMC3 can be used to capture precise store information. After enabling this facility, counter overflows will initiate the generation of PEBS records as previously described in PEBS. Upon counter overflow hardware captures the linear address and other status information of the next store that retires. This information is then written to the PEBS record.

To enable the precise store facility, software must complete the following steps. Please note that the precise store facility relies on the PEBS facility, so the PEBS configuration requirements must be completed before attempting to capture precise store information.

- Complete the PEBS configuration steps.
- Program the MEM_TRANS_RETIRED.PRECISE_STORE event in IA32_PERFEVTSEL3. Only counter 3 (IA32_PMC3) supports collection of precise store information.
- Set IA32_PEBS_ENABLE[3] and IA32_PEBS_ENABLE[63]. This enables IA32_PMC3 as a PEBS counter and enables the precise store facility, respectively.

The precise store information written into a PEBS record affects entries at offset 98H, A0H and A8H of Table 18-23. The specificity of Data Source entry at offset A0H has been enhanced to report three piece of information.

Table 18-34. Layout of Precise Store Information In PEBS Record

Field	Offset	Description
Store Data Linear Address	98H	The linear address of the destination of the store.
Store Status	A0H	<p>L1D Hit (Bit 0): The store hit the data cache closest to the core (lowest latency cache) if this bit is set, otherwise the store missed the data cache.</p> <p>STLB Miss (bit 4): The store missed the STLB if set, otherwise the store hit the STLB</p> <p>Locked Access (bit 5): The store was part of a locked access if set, otherwise the store was not part of a locked access.</p>
Reserved	A8H	Reserved

18.9.4.4 Precise Distribution of Instructions Retired (PDIR)

Upon triggering a PEBS assist, there will be a finite delay between the time the counter overflows and when the microcode starts to carry out its data collection obligations. INST_RETIRED is a very common event that is used to sample where performance bottleneck happened and to help identify its location in instruction address space. Even if the delay is constant in core clock space, it invariably manifest as variable “skids” in instruction address space. This creates a challenge for programmers to profile a workload and pinpoint the location of bottlenecks.

The core PMU in processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge include a facility referred to as precise distribution of Instruction Retired (PDIR).

The PDIR facility mitigates the “skid” problem by providing an early indication of when the INST_RETIRED counter is about to overflow, allowing the machine to more precisely trap on the instruction that actually caused the counter overflow thus eliminating skid.

PDIR applies only to the INST_RETIRED.ALL precise event, and must use IA32_PMC1 with PerfEvtSel1 property configured and bit 1 in the IA32_PEBS_ENABLE set to 1. INST_RETIRED.ALL is a non-architectural performance event, it is not supported in prior generation microarchitectures. Additionally, on processors with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signatures of 06_2A and 06_2D, the tool that programs PDIR should quiesce the rest of the programmable counters in the core when PDIR is active.

18.9.5 Off-core Response Performance Monitoring

The core PMU in processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge provides off-core response facility similar to prior generation. Off-core response can be programmed only with a specific pair of event select and counter MSR, and with specific event codes and predefine mask bit value in a dedicated MSR to specify attributes of the off-core transaction. Two event codes are dedicated for off-core response event programming. Each event code for off-core response monitoring requires programming an associated configuration MSR, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x. Table 18-35 lists the event code, mask value and additional off-core configuration MSR that must be programmed to count off-core response events using IA32_PMCx.

Table 18-35. Off-Core Response Event Encoding

Counter	Event code	UMask	Required Off-core Response MSR
PMCO-3	B7H	01H	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 (address 1A6H)
PMCO-3	BBH	01H	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1 (address 1A7H)

The layout of MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 and MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1 are shown in Figure 18-36 and Figure 18-37. Bits 15:0 specifies the request type of a transaction request to the uncore. Bits 30:16 specifies supplier information, bits 37:31 specifies snoop response information.

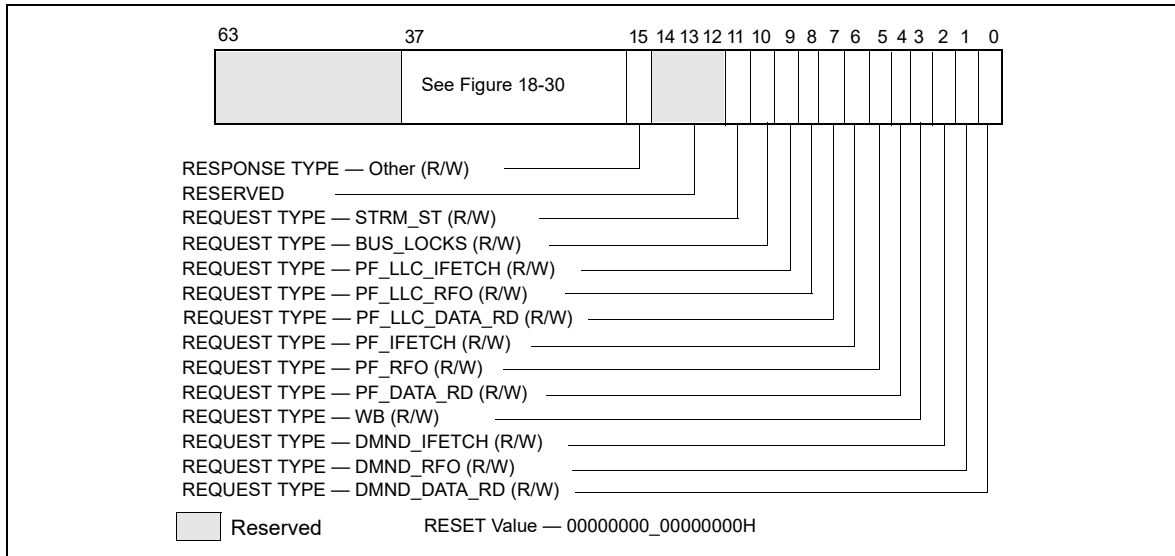


Figure 18-36. Request_Type Fields for MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x

Table 18-36. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Request_Type Field Definition

Bit Name	Offset	Description
DMND_DATA_RD	0	(R/W). Counts the number of demand data reads of full and partial cachelines as well as demand data page table entry cacheline reads. Does not count L2 data read prefetches or instruction fetches.
DMND_RFO	1	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch reads for ownership (RFO) requests generated by a write to data cacheline. Does not count L2 RFO prefetches.
DMND_IFETCH	2	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch instruction cacheline reads. Does not count L2 code read prefetches.
WB	3	(R/W). Counts the number of writeback (modified to exclusive) transactions.
PF_DATA_RD	4	(R/W). Counts the number of data cacheline reads generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_RFO	5	(R/W). Counts the number of RFO requests generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_IFETCH	6	(R/W). Counts the number of code reads generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_LLC_DATA_RD	7	(R/W). L2 prefetcher to L3 for loads.
PF_LLC_RFO	8	(R/W). RFO requests generated by L2 prefetcher
PF_LLC_IFETCH	9	(R/W). L2 prefetcher to L3 for instruction fetches.
BUS_LOCKS	10	(R/W). Bus lock and split lock requests
STRM_ST	11	(R/W). Streaming store requests
OTHER	15	(R/W). Any other request that crosses IDI, including I/O.

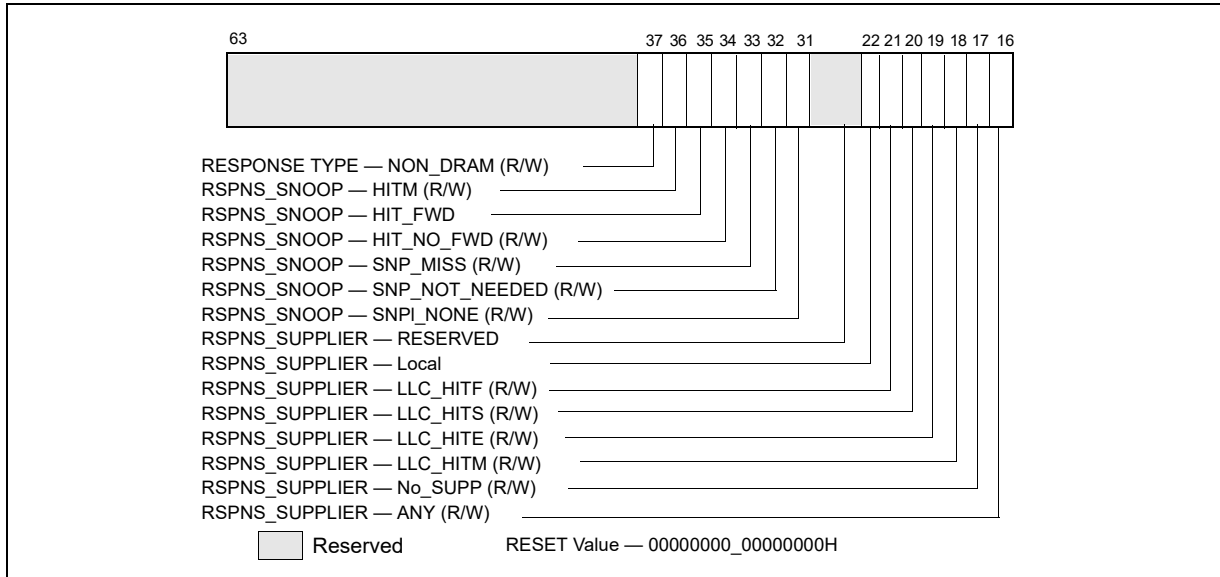


Figure 18-37. Response_Supplier and Snoop Info Fields for MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x

To properly program this extra register, software must set at least one request type bit and a valid response type pattern. Otherwise, the event count reported will be zero. It is permissible and useful to set multiple request and response type bits in order to obtain various classes of off-core response events. Although MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x allow an agent software to program numerous combinations that meet the above guideline, not all combinations produce meaningful data.

Table 18-37. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Response Supplier Info Field Definition

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Common	Any	16	(R/W). Catch all value for any response types.
Supplier Info	NO_SUPP	17	(R/W). No Supplier Information available
	LLC_HITM	18	(R/W). M-state initial lookup stat in L3.
	LLC_HITE	19	(R/W). E-state
	LLC_HITS	20	(R/W). S-state
	LLC_HITF	21	(R/W). F-state
	LOCAL	22	(R/W). Local DRAM Controller
	Reserved	30:23	Reserved

To specify a complete offcore response filter, software must properly program bits in the request and response type fields. A valid request type must have at least one bit set in the non-reserved bits of 15:0. A valid response type must be a non-zero value of the following expression:

ANY | [(‘OR’ of Supplier Info Bits) & (‘OR’ of Snoop Info Bits)]

If “ANY” bit is set, the supplier and snoop info bits are ignored.

Table 18-38. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Snoop Info Field Definition

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Snoop Info	SNP_NONE	31	(R/W). No details on snoop-related information
	SNP_NOT_NEEDED	32	(R/W). No snoop was needed to satisfy the request.
	SNP_MISS	33	(R/W). A snoop was needed and it missed all snooped caches: -For LLC Hit, ReslHitl was returned by all cores -For LLC Miss, Rspl was returned by all sockets and data was returned from DRAM.
	SNP_NO_FWD	34	(R/W). A snoop was needed and it hits in at least one snooped cache. Hit denotes a cache-line was valid before snoop effect. This includes: -Snoop Hit w/ Invalidation (LLC Hit, RFO) -Snoop Hit, Left Shared (LLC Hit/Miss, IFetch/Data_RD) -Snoop Hit w/ Invalidation and No Forward (LLC Miss, RFO Hit S) In the LLC Miss case, data is returned from DRAM.
	SNP_FWD	35	(R/W). A snoop was needed and data was forwarded from a remote socket. This includes: -Snoop Forward Clean, Left Shared (LLC Hit/Miss, IFetch/Data_RD/RFT).
	HITM	36	(R/W). A snoop was needed and it HitM-ed in local or remote cache. HitM denotes a cache-line was in modified state before effect as a results of snoop. This includes: -Snoop HitM w/ WB (LLC miss, IFetch/Data_RD) -Snoop Forward Modified w/ Invalidation (LLC Hit/Miss, RFO) -Snoop MtoS (LLC Hit, IFetch/Data_RD).
	NON_DRAM	37	(R/W). Target was non-DRAM system address. This includes MMIO transactions.

18.9.6 Uncore Performance Monitoring Facilities In Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series

The uncore sub-system in Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series provides a unified L3 that can support up to four processor cores. The L3 cache consists multiple slices, each slice interface with a processor via a coherence engine, referred to as a C-Box. Each C-Box provides dedicated facility of MSRs to select uncore performance monitoring events and each C-Box event select MSR is paired with a counter register, similar in style as those described in Section 18.8.2.2. The ARB unit in the uncore also provides its local performance counters and event select MSRs. The layout of the event select MSRs in the C-Boxes and the ARB unit are shown in Figure 18-38.

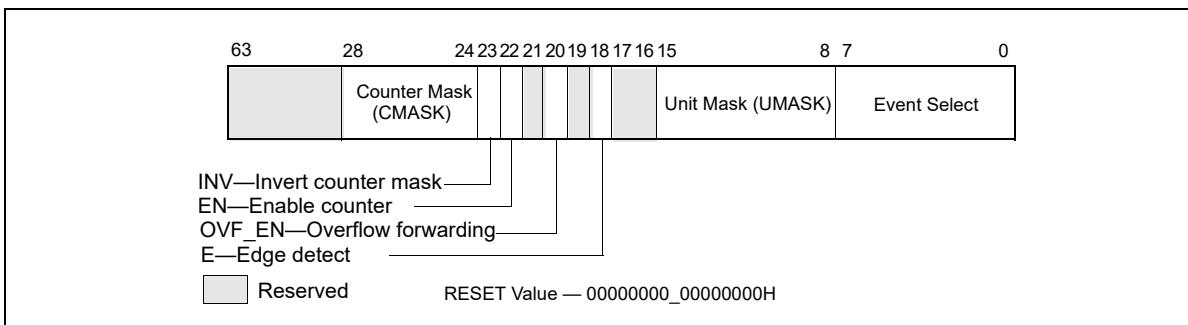


Figure 18-38. Layout of Uncore PERFVTSSEL MSR for a C-Box Unit or the ARB Unit

The bit fields of the uncore event select MSRs for a C-box unit or the ARB unit are summarized below:

- Event_Select (bits 7:0) and UMASK (bits 15:8): Specifies the microarchitectural condition to count in a local uncore PMU counter, see Table 19-17.
- E (bit 18): Enables edge detection filtering, if 1.
- OVF_EN (bit 20): Enables the overflow indicator from the uncore counter forwarded to MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL, if 1.
- EN (bit 22): Enables the local counter associated with this event select MSR.
- INV (bit 23): Event count increments with non-negative value if 0, with negated value if 1.
- CMASK (bits 28:24): Specifies a positive threshold value to filter raw event count input.

At the uncore domain level, there is a master set of control MSRs that centrally manages all the performance monitoring facility of uncore units. Figure 18-39 shows the layout of the uncore domain global control.

When an uncore counter overflows, a PMI can be routed to a processor core. Bits 3:0 of MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL can be used to select which processor core to handle the uncore PMI. Software must then write to bit 13 of IA32_DEBUGCTL (at address 1D9H) to enable this capability.

- PMI_SEL_Core#: Enables the forwarding of an uncore PMI request to a processor core, if 1. If bit 30 (WakePMI) is '1', a wake request is sent to the respective processor core prior to sending the PMI.
- EN: Enables the fixed uncore counter, the ARB counters, and the CBO counters in the uncore PMU, if 1. This bit is cleared if bit 31 (FREEZE) is set and any enabled uncore counters overflow.
- WakePMI: Controls sending a wake request to any halted processor core before issuing the uncore PMI request. If a processor core was halted and not sent a wake request, the uncore PMI will not be serviced by the processor core.
- FREEZE: Provides the capability to freeze all uncore counters when an overflow condition occurs in a unit counter. When this bit is set, and a counter overflow occurs, the uncore PMU logic will clear the global enable bit (bit 29).

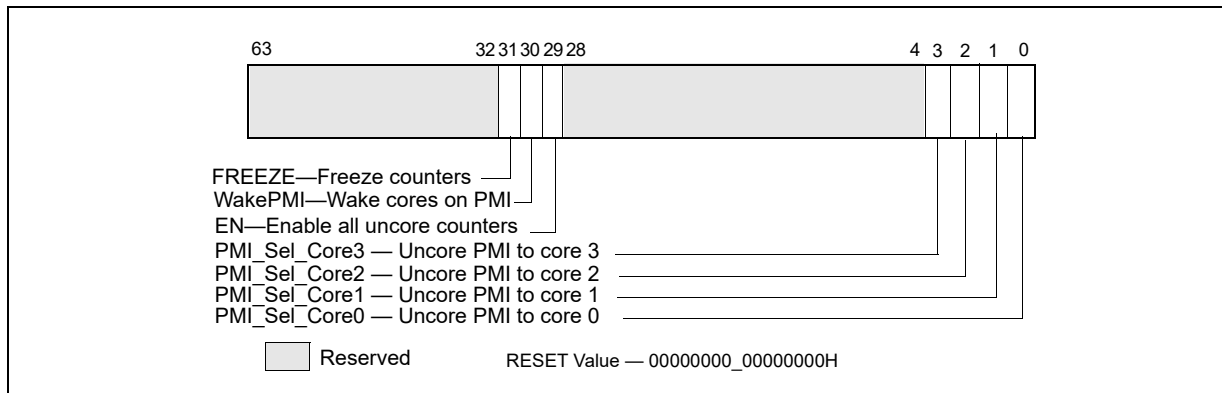


Figure 18-39. Layout of MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR for Uncore

Additionally, there is also a fixed counter, counting uncore clockticks, for the uncore domain. Table 18-39 summarizes the number MSRs for uncore PMU for each box.

Table 18-39. Uncore PMU MSR Summary

Box	# of Boxes	Counters per Box	Counter Width	General Purpose	Global Enable	Comment
C-Box	SKU specific	2	44	Yes	Per-box	Up to 4, see Table 35-19 MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG
ARB	1	2	44	Yes	Uncore	
Fixed Counter	N.A.	N.A.	48	No	Uncore	

18.9.6.1 Uncore Performance Monitoring Events

There are certain restrictions on the uncore performance counters in each C-Box. Specifically,

- Occupancy events are supported only with counter 0 but not counter 1.

Other uncore C-Box events can be programmed with either counter 0 or 1.

The C-Box uncore performance events described in Table 19-17 can collect performance characteristics of transactions initiated by processor core. In that respect, they are similar to various sub-events in the OFFCORE_RESPONSE family of performance events in the core PMU. Information such as data supplier locality (LLC HIT/MISS) and snoop responses can be collected via OFFCORE_RESPONSE and qualified on a per-thread basis.

On the other hand, uncore performance event logic can not associate its counts with the same level of per-thread qualification attributes as the core PMU events can. Therefore, whenever similar event programming capabilities are available from both core PMU and uncore PMU, the recommendation is that utilizing the core PMU events may be less affected by artifacts, complex interactions and other factors.

18.9.7 Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family Performance Monitoring Facility

The Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (and Intel® Core™ i7-3930K Processor) are based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge-E. While the processor cores share the same microarchitecture as those of the Intel® Xeon® Processor E3 Family and 2nd generation Intel Core i7-2xxx, Intel Core i5-2xxx, Intel Core i3-2xxx processor series, the uncore subsystems are different. An overview of the uncore performance monitoring facilities of the Intel Xeon processor E5 family (and Intel Core i7-3930K processor) is described in Section 18.9.8.

Thus, the performance monitoring facilities in the processor core generally are the same as those described in Section 18.9 through Section 18.9.5. However, the MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0/MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1 Response Supplier Info field shown in Table 18-37 applies to Intel Core Processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding of 06_2AH; Intel Xeon processor with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding of 06_2DH supports an additional field for remote DRAM controller shown in Table 18-40. Additionally, there are some small differences in the non-architectural performance monitoring events (see Table 19-15).

Table 18-40. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Supplier Info Field Definitions

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Common	Any	16	(R/W). Catch all value for any response types.
Supplier Info	NO_SUPP	17	(R/W). No Supplier Information available
	LLC_HITM	18	(R/W). M-state initial lookup stat in L3.
	LLC_HITE	19	(R/W). E-state
	LLC_HITS	20	(R/W). S-state
	LLC_HITF	21	(R/W). F-state
	LOCAL	22	(R/W). Local DRAM Controller
	Remote	30:23	(R/W): Remote DRAM Controller (either all 0s or all 1s)

18.9.8 Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Facility

The uncore subsystem in the Intel Xeon processor E5-2600 product family has some similarities with those of the Intel Xeon processor E7 family. Within the uncore subsystem, localized performance counter sets are provided at logic control unit scope. For example, each Cbox caching agent has a set of local performance counters, and the power controller unit (PCU) has its own local performance counters. Up to 8 C-Box units are supported in the uncore sub-system.

Table 18-41 summarizes the uncore PMU facilities providing MSR interfaces.

Table 18-41. Uncore PMU MSR Summary for Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family

Box	# of Boxes	Counters per Box	Counter Width	General Purpose	Global Enable	Sub-control MSRs
C-Box	8	4	44	Yes	per-box	None
PCU	1	4	48	Yes	per-box	Match/Mask
U-Box	1	2	44	Yes	uncore	None

Details of the uncore performance monitoring facility of Intel Xeon Processor E5 family is available in “Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Uncore Performance Monitoring Programming Reference Manual”. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 35-22.

18.10 3RD GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE MONITORING FACILITY

The 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processor family and Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200v2 product family are based on the Ivy Bridge microarchitecture. The performance monitoring facilities in the processor core generally are the same as those described in Section 18.9 through Section 18.9.5. The non-architectural performance monitoring events supported by the processor core are listed in Table 19-15.

18.10.1 Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Facility

The uncore subsystem in the Intel Xeon processor E5 v2 and Intel Xeon Processor E7 v2 product families are based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture. There are some similarities with those of the Intel Xeon processor E5 family based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture. Within the uncore subsystem, localized performance counter sets are provided at logic control unit scope.

Details of the uncore performance monitoring facility of Intel Xeon Processor E5 v2 and Intel Xeon Processor E7 v2 families are available in “Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Uncore Performance Monitoring Programming Reference Manual”. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 35-26.

18.11 4TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE MONITORING FACILITY

The 4th generation Intel® Core™ processor and Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family are based on the Haswell microarchitecture. The core PMU supports architectural performance monitoring capability with version ID 3 (see Section 18.2.3) and a host of non-architectural monitoring capabilities.

Architectural performance monitoring version 3 capabilities are described in Section 18.2.3.

The core PMU’s capability is similar to those described in Section 18.9 through Section 18.9.5, with some differences and enhancements summarized in Table 18-42. Additionally, the core PMU provides some enhancement to support performance monitoring when the target workload contains instruction streams using Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions (TSX), see Section 18.11.5. For details of Intel TSX, see Chapter 16, “Programming with Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Table 18-42. Core PMU Comparison

Box	Intel® microarchitecture code name Haswell	Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge	Comment
# of Fixed counters per thread	3	3	
# of general-purpose counters per core	8	8	
Counter width (R,W)	R:48, W: 32/48	R:48, W: 32/48	See Section 18.2.2.
# of programmable counters per thread	4 or (8 if a core not shared by two threads)	4 or (8 if a core not shared by two threads)	Use CPUID to enumerate # of counters.
PMI Overhead Mitigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI with legacy semantics. ▪ Freeze_on_LBR with legacy semantics for branch profiling. ▪ Freeze_while_SMM. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI with legacy semantics. ▪ Freeze_on_LBR with legacy semantics for branch profiling. ▪ Freeze_while_SMM. 	See Section 17.4.7.
Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) Events	See Table 18-32 and Section 18.11.5.1.	See Table 18-32.	IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7 do not support PEBS.
PEBS-Load Latency	See Section 18.9.4.2.	See Section 18.9.4.2.	
PEBS-Precise Store	No, replaced by Data Address profiling.	Section 18.9.4.3	
PEBS-PDIR	Yes (using precise INST_RETIRED.ALL)	Yes (using precise INST_RETIRED.ALL)	
PEBS-EventingIP	Yes	No	
Data Address Profiling	Yes	No	
LBR Profiling	Yes	Yes	
Call Stack Profiling	Yes, see Section 17.10.	No	Use LBR facility.
Off-core Response Event	MSR 1A6H and 1A7H; extended request and response types.	MSR 1A6H and 1A7H; extended request and response types.	
Intel TSX support for Perfmon	See Section 18.11.5.	No	

18.11.1 Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) Facility

The PEBS facility in the 4th Generation Intel Core processor is similar to those in processors based on Intel micro-architecture code name Sandy Bridge, with several enhanced features. The key components and differences of PEBS facility relative to Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge is summarized in Table 18-43.

Table 18-43. PEBS Facility Comparison

Box	Intel® microarchitecture code name Haswell	Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge	Comment
Valid IA32_PMCx	PMC0-PMC3	PMC0-PMC3	No PEBS on PMC4-PMC7
PEBS Buffer Programming	Section 18.8.1.1	Section 18.8.1.1	Unchanged
IA32_PEBS_ENABLE Layout	Figure 18-21	Figure 18-35	
PEBS record layout	Table 18-44; enhanced fields at offsets 98H, A0H, A8H, B0H.	Table 18-23; enhanced fields at offsets 98H, A0H, A8H.	
Precise Events	See Table 18-32.	See Table 18-32.	IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7 do not support PEBS.
PEBS-Load Latency	See Table 18-33.	Table 18-33	
PEBS-Precise Store	No, replaced by data address profiling.	Yes; see Section 18.9.4.3.	
PEBS-PDIR	Yes	Yes	IA32_PMC1 only.
PEBS skid from EventingIP	1 (or 2 if micro+macro fusion)	1	
SAMPLING Restriction	Small SAV(CountDown) value incur higher overhead than prior generation.		

Only IA32_PMC0 through IA32_PMC3 support PEBS.

NOTE

PEBS events are only valid when the following fields of IA32_PERFEVTSELx are all zero: AnyThread, Edge, Invert, CMask.

In a PMU with PDIR capability, PEBS behavior is unpredictable if IA32_PERFEVTSELx or IA32_PMCx is changed for a PEBS-enabled counter while an event is being counted. To avoid this, changes to the programming or value of a PEBS-enabled counter should be performed when the counter is disabled.

18.11.2 PEBS Data Format

The PEBS record format for the 4th Generation Intel Core processor is shown in Table 18-44. The PEBS record format, along with debug/store area storage format, does not change regardless of whether IA-32e mode is active or not. CPUID.01H:ECX.DTES64[bit 2] reports whether the processor's DS storage format support is mode-independent. When set, it uses 64-bit DS storage format.

Table 18-44. PEBS Record Format for 4th Generation Intel Core Processor Family

Byte Offset	Field	Byte Offset	Field
00H	R/EFLAGS	60H	R10
08H	R/EIP	68H	R11
10H	R/EAX	70H	R12
18H	R/EBX	78H	R13
20H	R/ECX	80H	R14
28H	R/EDX	88H	R15
30H	R/ESI	90H	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS
38H	R/EDI	98H	Data Linear Address
40H	R/EBP	A0H	Data Source Encoding
48H	R/ESP	A8H	Latency value (core cycles)
50H	R8	B0H	EventingIP
58H	R9	B8H	TX Abort Information (Section 18.11.5.1)

The layout of PEBS records are almost identical to those shown in Table 18-23. Offset B0H is a new field that records the eventing IP address of the retired instruction that triggered the PEBS assist.

The PEBS records at offsets 98H, A0H, and ABH record data gathered from three of the PEBS capabilities in prior processor generations: load latency facility (Section 18.9.4.2), PDIR (Section 18.9.4.4), and the equivalent capability of precise store in prior generation (see Section 18.11.3).

In the core PMU of the 4th generation Intel Core processor, load latency facility and PDIR capabilities are unchanged. However, precise store is replaced by an enhanced capability, data address profiling, that is not restricted to store address. Data address profiling also records information in PEBS records at offsets 98H, A0H, and ABH.

18.11.3 PEBS Data Address Profiling

The Data Linear Address facility is also abbreviated as DataLA. The facility is a replacement or extension of the precise store facility in previous processor generations. The DataLA facility complements the load latency facility by providing a means to profile load and store memory references in the system, leverages the PEBS facility, and provides additional information about sampled loads and stores. Having precise memory reference events with linear address information for both loads and stores provides information to improve data structure layout, eliminate remote node references, and identify cache-line conflicts in NUMA systems.

The DataLA facility in the 4th generation processor supports the following events configured to use PEBS:

Table 18-45. Precise Events That Supports Data Linear Address Profiling

Event Name	Event Name
MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISS_LOADS	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISS_STORES
MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.LOCK_LOADS	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES
MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_LOADS	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_STORES
MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_LOADS	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_MISS_RETIRED.LOCAL_DRAM
MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_HIT	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_HIT
MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L3_HIT	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_MISS
MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_MISS	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L3_MISS
MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.HIT_LFB	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_MISS

Table 18-45. Precise Events That Supports Data Linear Address Profiling (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Name
MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HIT	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HITM
UOPS_RETIRED.ALL (if load or store is tagged)	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_NONE

DataLA can use any one of the IA32_PMC0-IA32_PMC3 counters. Counter overflows will initiate the generation of PEBS records. Upon counter overflow, hardware captures the linear address and possible other status information of the retiring memory uop. This information is then written to the PEBS record that is subsequently generated.

To enable the DataLA facility, software must complete the following steps. Please note that the DataLA facility relies on the PEBS facility, so the PEBS configuration requirements must be completed before attempting to capture DataLA information.

- Complete the PEBS configuration steps.
- Program the an event listed in Table 18-45 using any one of IA32_PERFEVTSEL0-IA32_PERFEVTSEL3.
- Set the corresponding IA32_PEBS_ENABLE.PEBS_EN_CTRx bit. This enables the corresponding IA32_PMCx as a PEBS counter and enables the DataLA facility.

When the DataLA facility is enabled, the relevant information written into a PEBS record affects entries at offsets 98H, A0H and A8H, as shown in Table 18-46.

Table 18-46. Layout of Data Linear Address Information In PEBS Record

Field	Offset	Description
Data Linear Address	98H	The linear address of the load or the destination of the store.
Store Status	A0H	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ DCU Hit (Bit 0): The store hit the data cache closest to the core (L1 cache) if this bit is set, otherwise the store missed the data cache. This information is valid only for the following store events: UOPS_RETIRED.ALL (if store is tagged), MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISS_STORES, MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES, MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_STORES ▪ Other bits are zero, The STLB_MISS, LOCK bit information can be obtained by programming the corresponding store event in Table 18-45.
Reserved	A8H	Always zero.

18.11.3.1 EventingIP Record

The PEBS record layout for processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Haswell adds a new field at offset 0B0H. This is the eventingIP field that records the IP address of the retired instruction that triggered the PEBS assist. The EIP/RIP field at offset 08H records the IP address of the next instruction to be executed following the PEBS assist.

18.11.4 Off-core Response Performance Monitoring

The core PMU facility to collect off-core response events are similar to those described in Section 18.9.5. The event codes are listed in Table 18-35. Each event code for off-core response monitoring requires programming an associated configuration MSR, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x. Software must program MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x according to:

- Transaction request type encoding (bits 15:0): see Table 18-47.
- Supplier information (bits 30:16): see Table 18-48.
- Snoop response information (bits 37:31): see Table 18-38.

Table 18-47. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Request_Type Definition (Haswell microarchitecture)

Bit Name	Offset	Description
DMND_DATA_RD	0	(R/W). Counts the number of demand data reads of full and partial cachelines as well as demand data page table entry cacheline reads. Does not count L2 data read prefetches or instruction fetches.
DMND_RFO	1	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch reads for ownership (RFO) requests generated by a write to data cacheline. Does not count L2 RFO prefetches.
DMND_IFETCH	2	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch instruction cacheline reads. Does not count L2 code read prefetches.
COREWB	3	(R/W). Counts the number of modified cachelines written back.
PF_DATA_RD	4	(R/W). Counts the number of data cacheline reads generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_RFO	5	(R/W). Counts the number of RFO requests generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_IFETCH	6	(R/W). Counts the number of code reads generated by L2 prefetchers.
PF_L3_DATA_RD	7	(R/W). Counts the number of data cacheline reads generated by L3 prefetchers.
PF_L3_RFO	8	(R/W). Counts the number of RFO requests generated by L3 prefetchers.
PF_L3_CODE_RD	9	(R/W). Counts the number of code reads generated by L3 prefetchers.
SPLIT_LOCK_UC_LOCK	10	(R/W). Counts the number of lock requests that split across two cachelines or are to UC memory.
STRM_ST	11	(R/W). Counts the number of streaming store requests electronically.
Reserved	12-14	Reserved
OTHER	15	(R/W). Any other request that crosses IDI, including I/O.

The supplier information field listed in Table 18-48. The fields vary across products (according to CPUID signatures) and is noted in the description.

Table 18-48. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Supplier Info Field Definition (CPUID Signature 06_3CH, 06_46H)

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Common	Any	16	(R/W). Catch all value for any response types.
Supplier Info	NO_SUPP	17	(R/W). No Supplier Information available
	L3_HITM	18	(R/W). M-state initial lookup stat in L3.
	L3_HITE	19	(R/W). E-state
	L3_HITS	20	(R/W). S-state
	Reserved	21	Reserved
	LOCAL	22	(R/W). Local DRAM Controller
	Reserved	30:23	Reserved

Table 18-49. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Supplier Info Field Definition (CUID Signature 06_45H)

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Common	Any	16	(R/W). Catch all value for any response types.
Supplier Info	NO_SUPP	17	(R/W). No Supplier Information available
	L3_HITM	18	(R/W). M-state initial lookup stat in L3.
	L3_HITE	19	(R/W). E-state
	L3_HITS	20	(R/W). S-state
	Reserved	21	Reserved
	L4_HIT_LOCAL_L4	22	(R/W). L4 Cache
	L4_HIT_REMOTE_HOP0_L4	23	(R/W). L4 Cache
	L4_HIT_REMOTE_HOP1_L4	24	(R/W). L4 Cache
	L4_HIT_REMOTE_HOP2P_L4	25	(R/W). L4 Cache
	Reserved	30:26	Reserved

18.11.4.1 Off-core Response Performance Monitoring in Intel Xeon Processors E5 v3 Series

Table 18-48 lists the supplier information field that apply to Intel Xeon processor E5 v3 series (CUID signature 06_3FH).

Table 18-50. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Supplier Info Field Definition

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Common	Any	16	(R/W). Catch all value for any response types.
Supplier Info	NO_SUPP	17	(R/W). No Supplier Information available
	L3_HITM	18	(R/W). M-state initial lookup stat in L3.
	L3_HITE	19	(R/W). E-state
	L3_HITS	20	(R/W). S-state
	L3_HITF	21	(R/W). F-state
	LOCAL	22	(R/W). Local DRAM Controller
	Reserved	26:23	Reserved
	L3_MISS_REMOTE_HOP0	27	(R/W). Hop 0 Remote supplier
	L3_MISS_REMOTE_HOP1	28	(R/W). Hop 1 Remote supplier
	L3_MISS_REMOTE_HOP2P	29	(R/W). Hop 2 or more Remote supplier
	Reserved	30	Reserved

18.11.5 Performance Monitoring and Intel® TSX

Chapter 16 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1* describes the details of Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions (Intel TSX). This section describes performance monitoring support for Intel TSX.

If a processor supports Intel TSX, the core PMU enhances its IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR with two additional bit fields for event filtering. Support for Intel TSX is indicated by either (a) CUID.(EAX=7, ECX=0):RTM[bit 11]=1, or (b) if CUID.07H.EBX.HLE [bit 4] = 1. The TSX-enhanced layout of IA32_PERFEVTSELx is shown in Figure 18-40. The two additional bit fields are:

- **IN_TX** (bit 32): When set, the counter will only include counts that occurred inside a transactional region, regardless of whether that region was aborted or committed. This bit may only be set if the processor supports HLE or RTM.
- **IN_TXCP** (bit 33): When set, the counter will not include counts that occurred inside of an aborted transactional region. This bit may only be set if the processor supports HLE or RTM. This bit may only be set for IA32_PERFEVTSEL2.

When the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR is programmed with both IN_TX=0 and IN_TXCP=0 on a processor that supports Intel TSX, the result in a counter may include detectable conditions associated with a transaction code region for its aborted execution (if any) and completed execution.

In the initial implementation, software may need to take pre-caution when using the IN_TXCP bit. see Table 35-27.

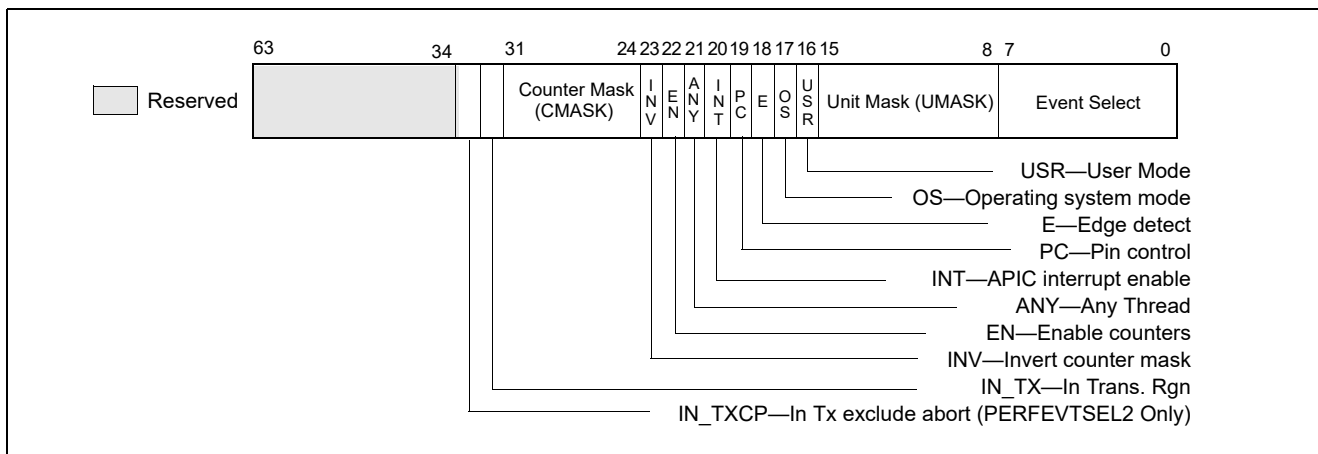


Figure 18-40. Layout of IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSRs Supporting Intel TSX

A common usage of setting IN_TXCP=1 is to capture the number of events that were discarded due to a transactional abort. With IA32_PMC2 configured to count in such a manner, then when a transactional region aborts, the value for that counter is restored to the value it had prior to the aborted transactional region. As a result, any updates performed to the counter during the aborted transactional region are discarded.

On the other hand, setting IN_TX=1 can be used to drill down on the performance characteristics of transactional code regions. When a PMCx is configured with the corresponding IA32_PERFEVTSELx.IN_TX=1, only eventing conditions that occur inside transactional code regions are propagated to the event logic and reflected in the counter result. Eventing conditions specified by IA32_PERFEVTSELx but occurring outside a transactional region are discarded. The following example illustrates using three counters to drill down cycles spent inside and outside of transactional regions:

- Program IA32_PERFEVTSEL2 to count Unhalted_Core_Cycles with (IN_TXCP=1, IN_TX=0), such that IA32_PMC2 will count cycles spent due to aborted TSX transactions;
- Program IA32_PERFEVTSEL0 to count Unhalted_Core_Cycles with (IN_TXCP=0, IN_TX=1), such that IA32_PMC0 will count cycles spent by the transactional code regions;
- Program IA32_PERFEVTSEL1 to count Unhalted_Core_Cycles with (IN_TXCP=0, IN_TX=0), such that IA32_PMC1 will count total cycles spent by the non-transactional code and transactional code regions.

Additionally, a number of performance events are solely focused on characterizing the execution of Intel TSX transactional code, they are listed in Table 19-9.

18.11.5.1 Intel TSX and PEBS Support

If a PEBS event would have occurred inside a transactional region, then the transactional region first aborts, and then the PEBS event is processed.

Two of the TSX performance monitoring events in Table 19-9 also support using PEBS facility to capture additional information. They are:

- HLE_RETIREDA.BORT ED (encoding C8H mask 04H),
- RTM_RETIREDA.BORTED (encoding C9H mask 04H).

A transactional abort (HLE_RETIREDA.BORTED,RTM_RETIREDA.BORTED) can also be programmed to cause PEBS events. In this scenario, a PEBS event is processed following the abort.

Pending a PEBS record inside of a transactional region will cause a transactional abort. If a PEBS record was pended at the time of the abort or on an overflow of the TSX PEBS events listed above, only the following PEBS entries will be valid (enumerated by PEBS entry offset B8H bits[33:32] to indicate an HLE abort or an RTM abort):

- Offset B0H: EventingIP,
- Offset B8H: TX Abort Information

These fields are set for all PEBS events.

- Offset 08H (RIP/EIP) corresponds to the instruction following the outermost XACQUIRE in HLE or the first instruction of the fallback handler of the outermost XBEGIN instruction in RTM. This is useful to identify the aborted transactional region.

In the case of HLE, an aborted transaction will restart execution deterministically at the start of the HLE region. In the case of RTM, an aborted transaction will transfer execution to the RTM fallback handler.

The layout of the TX Abort Information field is given in Table 18-51.

Table 18-51. TX Abort Information Field Definition

Bit Name	Offset	Description
Cycles_Last_TX	31:0	The number of cycles in the last TSX region, regardless of whether that region had aborted or committed.
HLE_Abort	32	If set, the abort information corresponds to an aborted HLE execution
RTM_Abort	33	If set, the abort information corresponds to an aborted RTM execution
Instruction_Abort	34	If set, the abort was associated with the instruction corresponding to the eventing IP (offset 0B0H) within the transactional region.
Non_Instruction_Abort	35	If set, the instruction corresponding to the eventing IP may not necessarily be related to the transactional abort.
Retry	36	If set, retrying the transactional execution may have succeeded.
Data_Conflict	37	If set, another logical processor conflicted with a memory address that was part of the transactional region that aborted.
Capacity Writes	38	If set, the transactional region aborted due to exceeding resources for transactional writes.
Capacity Reads	39	If set, the transactional region aborted due to exceeding resources for transactional reads.
Reserved	63:40	Reserved

18.11.6 Uncore Performance Monitoring Facilities in the 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

The uncore sub-system in the 4th Generation Intel® Core™ processors provides its own performance monitoring facility. The uncore PMU facility provides dedicated MSRs to select uncore performance monitoring events in a similar manner as those described in Section 18.9.6.

The ARB unit and each C-Box provide local pairs of event select MSR and counter register. The layout of the event select MSRs in the C-Boxes are identical as shown in Figure 18-38.

At the uncore domain level, there is a master set of control MSRs that centrally manages all the performance monitoring facility of uncore units. Figure 18-39 shows the layout of the uncore domain global control.

Additionally, there is also a fixed counter, counting uncore clockticks, for the uncore domain. Table 18-39 summarizes the number MSRs for uncore PMU for each box.

Table 18-52. Uncore PMU MSR Summary

Box	# of Boxes	Counters per Box	Counter Width	General Purpose	Global Enable	Comment
C-Box	SKU specific	2	44	Yes	Per-box	Up to 4, see Table 35-19 MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG
ARB	1	2	44	Yes	Uncore	
Fixed Counter	N.A.	N.A.	48	No	Uncore	

The uncore performance events for the C-Box and ARB units are listed in Table 19-10.

18.11.7 Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Facility

Details of the uncore performance monitoring facility of Intel Xeon Processor E5 v3 families are available in “Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Uncore Performance Monitoring Programming Reference Manual”. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 35-31.

18.12 5TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR AND INTEL® CORE™ M PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE MONITORING FACILITY

The 5th Generation Intel® Core™ processor and the Intel® Core™ M processor families are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture. The core PMU supports architectural performance monitoring capability with version ID 3 (see Section 18.2.3) and a host of non-architectural monitoring capabilities.

Architectural performance monitoring version 3 capabilities are described in Section 18.2.3.

The core PMU has the same capability as those described in Section 18.11. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS provide a bit indicator (bit 55) for PMI handler to distinguish PMI due to output buffer overflow condition due to accumulating packet data from Intel Processor Trace.

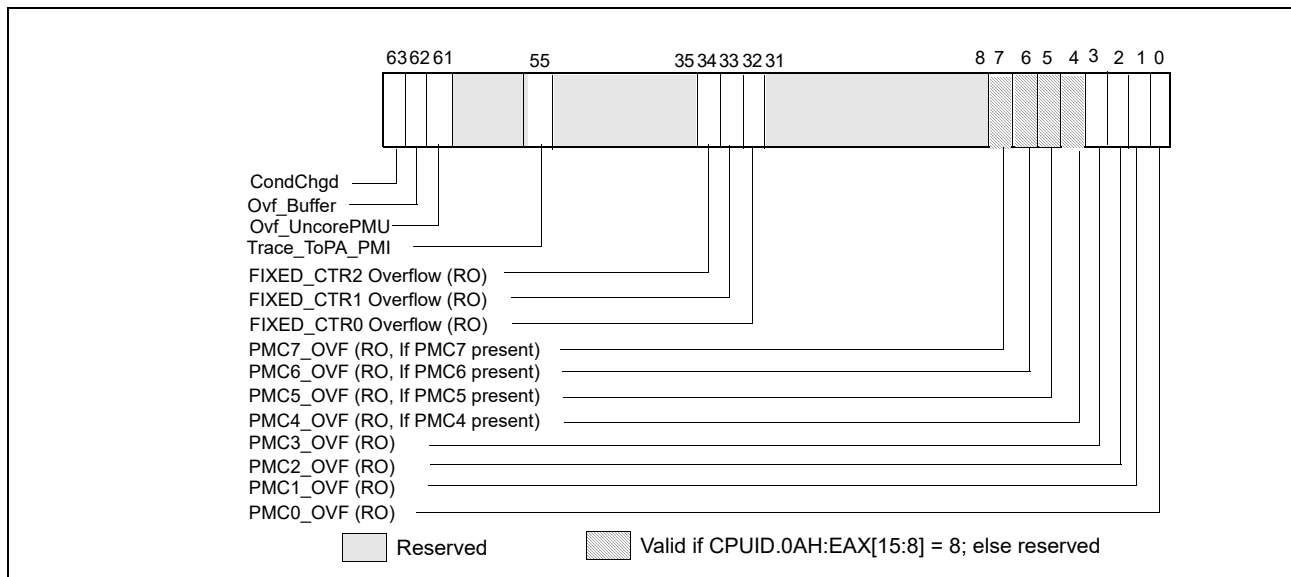


Figure 18-41. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR in Broadwell Microarchitecture

Details of Intel Processor Trace is described in Chapter 36, “Intel® Processor Trace”. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL MSR provide a corresponding reset control bit.

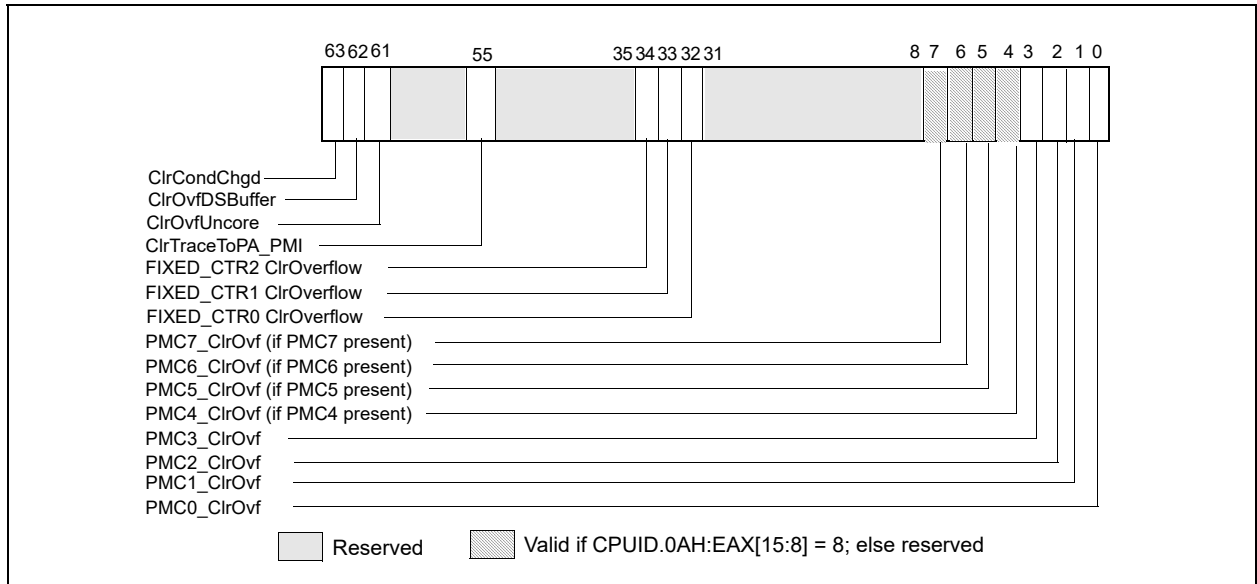


Figure 18-42. IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL MSR in Broadwell microarchitecture

The specifics of non-architectural performance events are listed in Chapter 19, “Performance Monitoring Events”.

18.13 6TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR AND 7TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE MONITORING FACILITY

The 6th generation Intel® Core™ processor is based on the Skylake microarchitecture. The 7th generation Intel® Core™ processor is based on the Kaby Lake microarchitecture. The core PMU supports architectural performance monitoring capability with version ID 4 (see Section 18.2.4) and a host of non-architectural monitoring capabilities.

Architectural performance monitoring version 4 capabilities are described in Section 18.2.4.

The core PMU’s capability is similar to those described in Section 18.9 through Section 18.9.5, with some differences and enhancements summarized in Table 18-42. Additionally, the core PMU provides some enhancement to support performance monitoring when the target workload contains instruction streams using Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions (TSX), see Section 18.11.5. For details of Intel TSX, see Chapter 16, “Programming with Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

Performance monitoring result may be affected by side-band activity on processors that support Intel SGX, details are described in Chapter 43, “Enclave Code Debug and Profiling”.

Table 18-53. Core PMU Comparison

Box	Intel® microarchitecture code name Skylake and Kaby Lake	Intel® microarchitecture code name Haswell and Broadwell	Comment
# of Fixed counters per thread	3	3	
# of general-purpose counters per core	8	8	
Counter width (R,W)	R:48, W: 32/48	R:48, W: 32/48	See Section 18.2.2.
# of programmable counters per thread	4 or (8 if a core not shared by two threads)	4 or (8 if a core not shared by two threads)	CPUID enumerates # of counters.
Architectural Perfmon version	4	3	See Section 18.2.4
PMI Overhead Mitigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI with streamlined semantics. ▪ Freeze_on_LBR with streamlined semantics. ▪ Freeze_while_SMM. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI with legacy semantics. ▪ Freeze_on_LBR with legacy semantics for branch profiling. ▪ Freeze_while_SMM. 	See Section 17.4.7. Legacy semantics not supported with version 4 or higher.
Counter and Buffer Overflow Status Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Query via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS ▪ Reset via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET ▪ Set via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Query via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS ▪ Reset via IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL 	See Section 18.2.4.
IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS Indicators of Overflow/Overhead/Interference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Individual counter overflow ▪ PEBS buffer overflow ▪ ToPA buffer overflow ▪ CTR_Frz, LBR_Frz, ASCI 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Individual counter overflow ▪ PEBS buffer overflow ▪ ToPA buffer overflow (applicable to Broadwell microarchitecture) 	See Section 18.2.4.
Enable control in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ CTR_Frz, ▪ LBR_Frz 	NA	See Section 18.2.4.1.
Perfmon Counter In-Use Indicator	Query IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE	NA	See Section 18.2.4.3.
Precise Events	See Table 18-56.	See Table 18-32.	IA32_PMC4-PMC7 do not support PEBS.
PEBS for front end events	See Section 18.13.1.4;	No	
LBR Record Format Encoding	000101b	000100b	Section 17.4.8.1
LBR Size	32 entries	16 entries	
LBR Entry	From_IP/To_IP/LBR_Info triplet	From_IP/To_IP pair	Section 17.11
LBR Timing	Yes	No	Section 17.11.1
Call Stack Profiling	Yes, see Section 17.10	Yes, see Section 17.10	Use LBR facility
Off-core Response Event	MSR 1A6H and 1A7H; Extended request and response types.	MSR 1A6H and 1A7H; Extended request and response types.	
Intel TSX support for Perfmon	See Section 18.11.5;	See Section 18.11.5;	

18.13.1 Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) Facility

The PEBS facility in the 6th and 7th generation Intel Core processors provides a number enhancement relative to PEBS in processors based on Haswell/Broadwell microarchitectures. The key components and differences of PEBS facility relative to Haswell/Broadwell microarchitecture is summarized in Table 18-54.

Table 18-54. PEBS Facility Comparison

Box	Intel® microarchitecture code name Skylake and Kaby Lake	Intel® microarchitecture code name Haswell and Broadwell	Comment
Valid IA32_PMCx	PMC0-PMC3	PMC0-PMC3	No PEBS on PMC4-PMC7.
PEBS Buffer Programming	Section 18.8.1.1	Section 18.8.1.1	Unchanged
IA32_PEBS_ENABLE Layout	Figure 18-21	Figure 18-21	
PEBS-EventingIP	Yes	Yes	
PEBS record format encoding	0011b	0010b	
PEBS record layout	Table 18-55; enhanced fields at offsets 98H- B8H; and TSC record field at C0H.	Table 18-44; enhanced fields at offsets 98H, A0H, A8H, B0H.	
Multi-counter PEBS resolution	PEBS record 90H resolves the eventing counter overflow.	PEBS record 90H reflects IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.	
Precise Events	See Table 18-56.	See Table 18-32.	IA32_PMC4-IA32_PMC7 do not support PEBS.
PEBS-PDIR	Yes	Yes	IA32_PMC1 only.
PEBS-Load Latency	See Section 18.9.4.2.	See Section 18.9.4.2.	
Data Address Profiling	Yes	Yes	
FrontEnd event support	FrontEnd_Retried event and MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND.	No	IA32_PMC0-PMC3 only.

Only IA32_PMC0 through IA32_PMC3 support PEBS.

NOTES

Precise events are only valid when the following fields of IA32_PERFEVTSELx are all zero: AnyThread, Edge, Invert, CMask.

In a PMU with PDIR capability, PEBS behavior is unpredictable if IA32_PERFEVTSELx or IA32_PMCx is changed for a PEBS-enabled counter while an event is being counted. To avoid this, changes to the programming or value of a PEBS-enabled counter should be performed when the counter is disabled.

18.13.1.1 PEBS Data Format

The PEBS record format for the 6th and 7th generation Intel Core processors is reporting with encoding 0011b in IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[11:8]. The lay out is shown in Table 18-55. The PEBS record format, along with debug/store area storage format, does not change regardless of whether IA-32e mode is active or not. CPUID.01H:ECX.DTES64[bit 2] reports whether the processor's DS storage format support is mode-independent. When set, it uses 64-bit DS storage format.

Table 18-55. PEBS Record Format for 6th Generation Intel Core Processor and 7th Generation Intel Core Processor Families

Byte Offset	Field	Byte Offset	Field
00H	R/EFLAGS	68H	R11
08H	R/EIP	70H	R12
10H	R/EAX	78H	R13
18H	R/EBX	80H	R14
20H	R/ECX	88H	R15
28H	R/EDX	90H	Applicable Counter
30H	R/ESI	98H	Data Linear Address
38H	R/EDI	A0H	Data Source Encoding
40H	R/EBP	A8H	Latency value (core cycles)
48H	R/ESP	B0H	EventingIP
50H	R8	B8H	TX Abort Information (Section 18.11.5.1)
58H	R9	C0H	TSC
60H	R10		

The layout of PEBS records are largely identical to those shown in Table 18-44.

The PEBS records at offsets 98H, A0H, and ABH record data gathered from three of the PEBS capabilities in prior processor generations: load latency facility (Section 18.9.4.2), PDIR (Section 18.9.4.4), and data address profiling (Section 18.11.3).

In the core PMU of the 6th and 7th generation Intel Core processors, load latency facility and PDIR capabilities and data address profiling are unchanged relative to the 4th and 5th generation Intel Core processors. Similarly, precise store is replaced by data address profiling.

With format 0010b, a snapshot of the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS may be useful to resolve the situations when more than one of IA32_PMICx have been configured to collect PEBS data and two consecutive overflows of the PEBS-enabled counters are sufficiently far apart in time. It is also possible for the image at 90H to indicate multiple PEBS-enabled counters have overflowed. In the latter scenario, software cannot to correlate the PEBS record entry to the multiple overflowed bits.

With PEBS record format encoding 0011b, offset 90H reports the “applicable counter” field, which is a multi-counter PEBS resolution index allowing software to correlate the PEBS record entry with the eventing PEBS overflow when multiple counters are configured to record PEBS records. Additionally, offset C0H captures a snapshot of the TSC that provides a time line annotation for each PEBS record entry.

18.13.1.2 PEBS Events

The list of precise events supported for PEBS in the Skylake and Kaby Lake microarchitectures is shown in Table 18-56.

Table 18-56. Precise Events for the Skylake and Kaby Lake Microarchitectures

Event Name	Event Select	Sub-event	UMask
INST_RETIRED	C0H	PREC_DIST ¹	01H
		ALL_CYCLES ²	01H
OTHER_ASSISTS	C1H	ANY	3FH
BR_INST_RETIRED	C4H	CONDITIONAL	01H
		NEAR_CALL	02H
		ALL_BRANCHES	04H
		NEAR_RETURN	08H
		NEAR_TAKEN	20H
		FAR_BRACHES	40H
BR_MISP_RETIRED	C5H	CONDITIONAL	01H
		ALL_BRANCHES	04H
		NEAR_TAKEN	20H
FRONTEND_RETIRED	C6H	<Programmable ³ >	01H
HLE_RETIRED	C8H	ABORTED	04H
RTM_RETIRED	C9H	ABORTED	04H
MEM_INST_RETIRED ²	D0H	LOCK_LOADS	21H
		SPLIT_LOADS	41H
		SPLIT_STORES	42H
		ALL_LOADS	81H
		ALL_STORES	82H
MEM_LOAD_RETIRED ⁴	D1H	L1_HIT	01H
		L2_HIT	02H
		L3_HIT	04H
		L1_MISS	08H
		L2_MISS	10H
		L3_MISS	20H
		HIT_LFB	40H
MEM_LOAD_L3_HIT_RETIRED ²	D2H	XSNP_MISS	01H
		XSNP_HIT	02H
		XSNP_HITM	04H
		XSNP_NONE	08H

NOTES:

1. Only available on IA32_PMC1.
2. INST_RETIRED.ALL_CYCLES is configured with additional parameters of cmask = 10 and INV = 1
3. Subevents are specified using MSR_PEBBS_FRONTEND, see Section 18.13.2
4. Instruction with at least one load up experiencing the condition specified in the UMask.

18.13.1.3 Data Address Profiling

The PEBS Data address profiling on the 6th and 7th generation Intel Core processors is largely unchanged from prior generation. When the DataLA facility is enabled, the relevant information written into a PEBS record affects entries at offsets 98H, A0H and A8H, as shown in Table 18-46.

Table 18-57. Layout of Data Linear Address Information In PEBS Record

Field	Offset	Description
Data Linear Address	98H	The linear address of the load or the destination of the store.
Store Status	A0H	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ DCU Hit (Bit 0): The store hit the data cache closest to the core (L1 cache) if this bit is set, otherwise the store missed the data cache. This information is valid only for the following store events: UOPS_RETIRED.ALL (if store is tagged), MEM_INST_RETIRED.STLB_MISS_STORES, MEM_INST_RETIRED.ALL_STORES, MEM_INST_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES. ▪ Other bits are zero.
Reserved	A8H	Always zero.

18.13.1.4 PEBS Facility for Front End Events

In the 6th and 7th generation Intel Core processors, the PEBS facility has been extended to allow capturing PEBS data for some microarchitectural conditions related to front end events. The frontend microarchitectural conditions supported by PEBS requires the following interfaces:

- The IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR must select "FrontEnd_Retired" (C6H) in the EventSelect field (bits 7:0) and umask = 01H,
- The "FRONTEND_RETIRED" event employs a new MSR, MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND, to specify the supported frontend event details, see Table 18-58.
- Program the PEBS_EN_PMCx field of IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR as required.

Note the AnyThread field of IA32_PERFEVTSELx is ignored by the processor for the "FRONTEND_RETIRED" event.

The sub-event encodings supported by MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND.EVTSEL is given in Table 18-58.

Table 18-58. FrontEnd_Retired Sub-Event Encodings Supported by MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND.EVTSEL

Sub-Event Name	EVTSEL	Description
DSB_MISS	11H	Retired Instructions which experienced decode stream buffer (DSB) miss.
L1L_MISS	12H	The fetch of retired Instructions which experienced Instruction L1 Cache true miss ¹ . Additional requests to the same cache line as an in-flight L1L cache miss will not be counted.
L2L_MISS	13H	The fetch of retired Instructions which experienced L2 Cache true miss. Additional requests to the same cache line as an in-flight MLC cache miss will not be counted.
ITLB_MISS	14H	The fetch of retired Instructions which experienced ITLB true miss. Additional requests to the same cache line as an in-flight ITLB miss will not be counted.
STLB_MISS	15H	The fetch of retired Instructions which experienced STLB true miss. Additional requests to the same cache line as an in-flight STLB miss will not be counted.
IDQ_READ_BUBBLES	6H	<p>An IDQ read bubble is defined as any one of the 4 allocation slots of IDQ that is not filled by the front-end on any cycle where there is no back end stall. Using the threshold and latency fields in MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND allows counting of IDQ read bubbles of various magnitude and duration. Latency controls the number of cycles and Threshold controls the number of allocation slots that contain bubbles.</p> <p>The event counts if and only if a sequence of at least FE_LATENCY consecutive cycles contain at least FE_TRESHOLD number of bubbles each.</p>

NOTES:

1. A true miss is the first miss for a cacheline/page (excluding secondary misses that fall into same cacheline/page).

The layout of MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND is given in Table 18-59.

Table 18-59. MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND Layout

Bit Name	Offset	Description
EVTSEL	7:0	Encodes the sub-event within FrontEnd_Retired that can use PEBS facility, see Table 18-58.
IDQ_Bubble_Length	19:8	Specifies the threshold of continuously elapsed cycles for the specified width of bubbles when counting IDQ_READ_BUBBLES event.
IDQ_Bubble_Width	22:20	Specifies the threshold of simultaneous bubbles when counting IDQ_READ_BUBBLES event.
Reserved	63:23	Reserved

18.13.1.5 FRONTEND_RETIRED

The FRONTEND_RETIRED event is designed to help software developers identify exact instructions that caused front-end issues. There are some instances in which the event will, by design, the under-counting scenarios include the following:

- The event counts only retired (non-speculative) Frontend events, i.e. events from just true program execution path are counted.
- The event will count once per cacheline (at most). If a cacheline contains multiple instructions which caused front-end misses, the count will be only 1 for that line.
- If the multibyte sequence of an instruction spans across two cachelines and causes a miss it will be recorded once. If there were additional misses in the second cacheline, they will not be counted separately.
- If a multi-uop instruction exceeds the allocation width of one cycle, the bubbles associated with these uops will be counted once per that instruction.
- If 2 instructions are fused (macro-fusion), and either of them or both cause front-end misses, it will be counted once for the fused instruction.
- If a frontend (miss) event occurs outside instruction boundary (e.g. due to processor handling of architectural event), it may be reported for the next instruction to retire.

18.13.2 Off-core Response Performance Monitoring

The core PMU facility to collect off-core response events are similar to those described in Section 18.9.5. Each event code for off-core response monitoring requires programming an associated configuration MSR, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x. Software must program MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x according to:

- Transaction request type encoding (bits 15:0): see Table 18-60.
- Supplier information (bits 30:16): see Table 18-61.
- Snoop response information (bits 37:31): see Table 18-62.

Table 18-60. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Request_Type Definition (Skylake and Kaby Lake Microarchitectures)

Bit Name	Offset	Description
DMND_DATA_RD	0	(R/W). Counts the number of demand data reads of full and partial cachelines as well as demand data page table entry cacheline reads. Does not count hw or sw prefetches.
DMND_RFO	1	(R/W). Counts the number of demand reads for ownership (RFO) requests generated by a write to data cacheline. Does not count L2 RFO prefetches.
DMND_IFETCH	2	(R/W). Counts the number of demand and DCU prefetch instruction cacheline reads. Does not count L2 code read prefetches.
Reserved	6:3	Reserved
PF_L3_DATA_RD	7	(R/W). Counts the number of MLC prefetches into L3.

Table 18-60. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Request_Type Definition (Skylake and Kaby Lake Microarchitectures)

Bit Name	Offset	Description
PF_L3_RFO	8	(R/W). Counts the number of RFO requests generated by MLC prefetches to L3.
Reserved	10:9	Reserved
STRM_ST	11	(R/W). Counts the number of streaming store requests.
Reserved	14:12	Reserved
OTHER	15	(R/W). Any other request that crosses IDI, including I/O.

Table 18-61 lists the supplier information field that applies to 6th and 7th generation Intel Core processors. (6th generation Intel Core processor CPUID signature: 06_4EH, 06_5EH; 7th generation Intel Core processor CPUID signature: 06_8EH, 06_9EH).

Table 18-61. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Supplier Info Field Definition (CPUID Signature 06_4EH, 06_5EH and 06_8EH, 06_9EH)

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Common	Any	16	(R/W). Catch all value for any response types.
Supplier Info	NO_SUPP	17	(R/W). No Supplier Information available.
	L3_HITM	18	(R/W). M-state initial lookup stat in L3.
	L3_HITE	19	(R/W). E-state
	L3_HITS	20	(R/W). S-state
	Reserved	21	Reserved
	L4_HIT	22	(R/W). L4 Cache (if L4 is present in the processor)
	Reserved	25:23	Reserved
	DRAM	26	(R/W). Local Node
	Reserved	29:27	Reserved
	SPL_HIT	30	(R/W). L4 cache super line hit (if L4 is present in the processor)

Table 18-62 lists the snoop information field that apply to processors with CPUID signature 06_4EH, 06_5EH and 06_8EH, 06_9E.

Table 18-62. MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_x Snoop Info Field Definition (CPUID Signature 06_4EH, 06_5EH and 06_8EH, 06_9E)

Subtype	Bit Name	Offset	Description
Snoop Info	SNOOP_NONE	31	(R/W). No details on snoop-related information
	SNOOP_NOT_NEEDED	32	(R/W). No snoop was needed to satisfy the request.
	SNOOP_MISS	33	(R/W). A snoop was needed and it missed all snooped caches: -For LLC Hit, ReslHitl was returned by all cores -For LLC Miss, Rspl was returned by all sockets and data was returned from DRAM.
	SNOOP_HIT_NO_FWD	34	(R/W). A snoop was needed and it hits in at least one snooped cache. Hit denotes a cache-line was valid before snoop effect. This includes: -Snoop Hit w/ Invalidation (LLC Hit, RFO) -Snoop Hit, Left Shared (LLC Hit/Miss, IFetch/Data_RD) -Snoop Hit w/ Invalidation and No Forward (LLC Miss, RFO Hit S) In the LLC Miss case, data is returned from DRAM.
	SNOOP_HIT_WITH_FWD	35	(R/W). A snoop was needed and data was forwarded from a remote socket. This includes: -Snoop Forward Clean, Left Shared (LLC Hit/Miss, IFetch/Data_RD/RFT).
	SNOOP_HITM	36	(R/W). A snoop was needed and it HitM-ed in local or remote cache. HitM denotes a cache-line was in modified state before effect as a results of snoop. This includes: -Snoop HitM w/ WB (LLC miss, IFetch/Data_RD) -Snoop Forward Modified w/ Invalidation (LLC Hit/Miss, RFO) -Snoop MtoS (LLC Hit, IFetch/Data_RD).
	SNOOP_NON_DRAM	37	(R/W). Target was non-DRAM system address. This includes MMIO transactions.

18.14 INTEL® XEON PHI™ PROCESSOR 7200/5200/3200 PERFORMANCE MONITORING

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ processor 7200/5200/3200 series are based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture. The performance monitoring capabilities are distributed between its tiles (pair of processor cores) and untile (connecting many tiles in a physical processor package). Functional details of the tiles and untile of the Knights Landing microarchitecture can be found in Chapter 16 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual*.

A complete description of the tile and untile PMU programming interfaces for Intel Xeon Phi processors based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture can be found in the Technical Document section at <http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/processors/xeon/xeon-phi-detail.html>.

A tile contains a pair of cores attached to a shared L2 cache and is similar to those found in Intel® Atom™ processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture. The processor provides several new capabilities on top of the Silvermont performance monitoring facilities.

The processor supports architectural performance monitoring capability with version ID 3 (see Section 18.2.3) and a host of non-architectural performance monitoring capabilities. The processor provides two general-purpose performance counters (IA32_PMC0, IA32_PMC1) and three fixed-function performance counters (IA32_FIXED_CTR0, IA32_FIXED_CTR1, IA32_FIXED_CTR2).

Non-architectural performance monitoring in the processor also uses the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR to configure a set of non-architecture performance monitoring events to be counted by the corresponding general-purpose performance counter.

The bit fields within each IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR are defined in Figure 18-6 and described in Section 18.2.1.1 and Section 18.2.3 in the SDM. The processor supports AnyThread counting in three architectural performance monitoring events.

18.14.1 Enhancements of Performance Monitoring in the Intel® Xeon Phi™ processor Tile

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ processor tile includes the following enhancements to the Silvermont microarchitecture.

- AnyThread support. This facility is limited to following three architectural events: Instructions Retired, Unhalted Core Cycles, Unhalted Reference Cycles using IA32_FIXED_CTR0-2 and Unhalted Core Cycles, Unhalted Reference Cycles using IA32_PERFEVTSELx.
- PEBS-DLA (Processor Event-Based Sampling-Data Linear Address) fields. The processor provides memory address in addition to the Silvermont PEBS record support on select events. The PEBS recording format as reported by IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES [11:8] is 2.
- Off-core response counting facility. This facility in the processor core allows software to count certain transaction responses between the processor tile to subsystems outside the tile (untile). Counting off-core response requires additional event qualification configuration facility in conjunction with IA32_PERFEVTSELx. Two off-core response MSRs are provided to use in conjunction with specific event codes that must be specified with IA32_PERFEVTSELx. Two cores do not share the off-core response MSRs. Knights Landing expands off-core response capability to match the processor untile changes.
- Average request latency measurement. The off-core response counting facility can be combined to use two performance counters to count the occurrences and weighted cycles of transaction requests. This facility is updated to match the processor untile changes.

18.14.1.1 Processor Event-Based Sampling

The processor supports processor event based sampling (PEBS). PEBS is supported using IA32_PMC0 (see also Section 17.4.9, “BTS and DS Save Area”).

PEBS uses a debug store mechanism to store a set of architectural state information for the processor. The information provides architectural state of the instruction executed after the instruction that caused the event (See Section 18.4.4).

The list of PEBS events supported in the processor is shown in the following table.

Table 18-63. PEBS Performance Events for the Knights Landing Microarchitecture

Event Name	Event Select	Sub-event	UMask	Data Linear Address Support
BR_INST_RETIRED	C4H	ALL_BRANCHES	00H	No
		JCC	7EH	No
		TAKEN_JCC	FEH	No
		CALL	F9H	No
		REL_CALL	FDH	No
		IND_CALL	FBH	No
		NON_RETURN_IND	EBH	No
		FAR_BRANCH	BFH	No
		RETURN	F7H	No

Table 18-63. PEBS Performance Events for the Knights Landing Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Select	Sub-event	UMask	Data Linear Address Support
BR_MISP_RETIRED	C5H	ALL_BRANCHES	00H	No
		JCC	7EH	No
		TAKEN_JCC	FEH	No
		IND_CALL	FBH	No
		NON_RETURN_IND	EBH	No
		RETURN	F7H	No
MEM_UOPS_RETIRED	04H	L2_HIT_LOADS	02H	Yes
		L2_MISS_LOADS	04H	Yes
		DLTB_MISS_LOADS	08H	Yes
RECYCLEQ	03H	LD_BLOCK_ST_FORWARD	01H	Yes
		LD_SPLITS	08H	Yes

The PEBS record format 2 supported by processors based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture is shown in Table 18-64, and each field in the PEBS record is 64 bits long.

Table 18-64. PEBS Record Format for the Knights Landing Microarchitecture

Byte Offset	Field	Byte Offset	Field
00H	R/EFLAGS	60H	R10
08H	R/EIP	68H	R11
10H	R/EAX	70H	R12
18H	R/EBX	78H	R13
20H	R/ECX	80H	R14
28H	R/EDX	88H	R15
30H	R/ESI	90H	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS
38H	R/EDI	98H	PSDLA
40H	R/EBP	A0H	Reserved
48H	R/ESP	A8H	Reserved
50H	R8	B0H	EventingRIP
58H	R9	B8H	Reserved

18.14.1.2 Offcore Response Event

Event number 0B7H support offcore response monitoring using an associated configuration MSR, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 (address 1A6H) in conjunction with umask value 01H or MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 (address 1A7H) in conjunction with umask value 02H. Table 18-65 lists the event code, mask value and additional off-core configuration MSR that must be programmed to count off-core response events using IA32_PMCx.

Table 18-65. OffCore Response Event Encoding

Counter	Event code	UMask	Required Off-core Response MSR
PMCO-1	B7H	01H	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 (address 1A6H)
PMCO-1	B7H	02H	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 (address 1A7H)

Some of the MSR_OFFCORE_RESP [0,1] register bits are not valid in this processor and their use is reserved. The layout of MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 and MSR_OFFCORE_RSP1 registers are defined in Table 18-66. Bits 15:0 specifies the request type of a transaction request to the uncore. Bits 30:16 specifies supplier information, bits 37:31 specifies snoop response information.

Additionally, MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0 provides bit 38 to enable measurement of average latency of specific type of offcore transaction requests using two programmable counter simultaneously, see Section 18.6.3 for details.

Table 18-66. Bit fields of the MSR_OFFCORE_RESP [0, 1] Registers

Main	Sub-field	Bit	Name	Description
Request Type		0	DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand cacheable data and L1 prefetch data reads.
		1	DEMAND_RFO	Demand cacheable data writes.
		2	DEMAND_CODE_RD	Demand code reads and prefetch code reads.
		3	Reserved	Reserved.
		4	Reserved	Reserved.
		5	PF_L2_RFO	L2 data RFO prefetches (includes PREFETCHW instruction).
		6	PF_L2_CODE_RD	L2 code HW prefetches.
		7	PARTIAL_READS	Partial reads (UC or WC).
		8	PARTIAL_WRITES	Partial writes (UC or WT or WP). Valid only for OFFCORE_RESP_1 event. Should only be used on PMC1. This bit is reserved for OFFCORE_RESP_0 event.
		9	UC_CODE_READS	UC code reads.
		10	BUS_LOCKS	Bus locks and split lock requests.
		11	FULL_STREAMING_STORES	Full streaming stores (WC). Valid only for OFFCORE_RESP_1 event. Should only be used on PMC1. This bit is reserved for OFFCORE_RESP_0 event.
		12	SW_PREFETCH	Software prefetches.
		13	PF_L1_DATA_RD	L1 data HW prefetches.
		14	PARTIAL_STREAMING_STORES	Partial streaming stores (WC). Valid only for OFFCORE_RESP_1 event. Should only be used on PMC1. This bit is reserved for OFFCORE_RESP_0 event.
Response Type	Any	15	ANY_REQUEST	Account for any requests.
	Data Supply from Untile	16	ANY_RESPONSE	Account for any response.
		17	NO_SUPP	No Supplier Details.
		18	Reserved	Reserved.
		19	L2_HIT_OTHER_TILE_NEAR	Other tile L2 hit E Near.
	20	Reserved	Reserved.	
	21	MCDRAM_NEAR	MCDRAM Local.	

Table 18-66. Bit fields of the MSR_OFFCORE_RESP [0, 1] Registers (Contd.)

Main	Sub-field	Bit	Name	Description
		22	MCDRAM_FAR_OR_L2_HIT_OTHER_TILE_FAR	MCDRAM Far or Other tile L2 hit far.
		23	DRAM_NEAR	DRAM Local.
		24	DRAM_FAR	DRAM Far.
	Data Supply from within same tile	25	L2_HITM_THIS_TILE	M-state.
		26	L2_HITE_THIS_TILE	E-state.
		27	L2_HITS_THIS_TILE	S-state.
		28	L2_HITF_THIS_TILE	F-state.
		29	Reserved	Reserved.
		30	Reserved	Reserved.
		Snoop Info; Only Valid in case of Data Supply from Untile	31	SNOOP_NONE
	32		NO_SNOOP_NEEDED	No snoop was needed to satisfy the request.
	33		Reserved	Reserved.
	34		Reserved	Reserved.
	35		HIT_OTHER_TILE_FWD	Snoop request hit in the other tile with data forwarded.
36	HITM_OTHER_TILE		A snoop was needed and it HitM-ed in other core's L1 cache. HitM denotes a cache-line was in modified state before effect as a result of snoop.	
37	NON_DRAM		Target was non-DRAM system address. This includes MMIO transactions.	
Outstanding requests	Weighted cycles	38	OUTSTANDING (Valid only for MSR_OFFCORE_RESP0. Should only be used on PMCO. This bit is reserved for MSR_OFFCORE_RESP1).	If set, counts total number of weighted cycles of any outstanding offcore requests with data response. Valid only for OFFCORE_RESP_0 event. Should only be used on PMCO. This bit is reserved for OFFCORE_RESP_1 event.

18.14.1.3 Average Offcore Request Latency Measurement

Measurement of average latency of offcore transaction requests can be enabled using MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0.[bit 38] with the choice of request type specified in MSR_OFFCORE_RSP0.[bit 15:0].

Refer to Section 18.6.3, "Average Offcore Request Latency Measurement," for typical usage. Note that MSR_OFFCORE_RESPx registers are not shared between cores in Knights Landing. This allows one core to measure average latency while other core is measuring different offcore response events.

18.15 PERFORMANCE MONITORING (PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL NETBURST® MICROARCHITECTURE)

The performance monitoring mechanism provided in processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture is different from that provided in the P6 family and Pentium processors. While the general concept of selecting, filtering, counting, and reading performance events through the WRMSR, RDMSR, and RDPMS instructions is unchanged, the setup mechanism and MSR layouts are incompatible with the P6 family and Pentium processor mechanisms. Also, the RDPMS instruction has been extended to support faster reading of counters and to read all performance counters available in processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture.

The event monitoring mechanism consists of the following facilities:

- The IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR, which indicates the availability in an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor of the performance monitoring and processor event-based sampling (PEBS) facilities.
- Event selection control (ESCR) MSRs for selecting events to be monitored with specific performance counters. The number available differs by family and model (43 to 45).
- 18 performance counter MSRs for counting events.
- 18 counter configuration control (CCCR) MSRs, with one CCCR associated with each performance counter. CCCRs sets up an associated performance counter for a specific method of counting.
- A debug store (DS) save area in memory for storing PEBS records.
- The IA32_DS_AREA MSR, which establishes the location of the DS save area.
- The debug store (DS) feature flag (bit 21) returned by the CPUID instruction, which indicates the availability of the DS mechanism.
- The MSR_PEBS_ENABLE MSR, which enables the PEBS facilities and replay tagging used in at-retirement event counting.
- A set of predefined events and event metrics that simplify the setting up of the performance counters to count specific events.

Table 18-67 lists the performance counters and their associated CCCRs, along with the ESCRs that select events to be counted for each performance counter. Predefined event metrics and events are listed in Chapter 19, "Performance-Monitoring Events."

Table 18-67. Performance Counter MSRs and Associated CCCR and ESCR MSRs (Processors Based on Intel NetBurst Microarchitecture)

Counter			CCCR		ESCR		
Name	No.	Addr	Name	Addr	Name	No.	Addr
MSR_BPU_COUNTER0	0	300H	MSR_BPU_CCCR0	360H	MSR_BSU_ESCRO	7	3A0H
					MSR_FSB_ESCRO	6	3A2H
					MSR_MOB_ESCRO	2	3AAH
					MSR_PMH_ESCRO	4	3ACH
					MSR_BPU_ESCRO	0	3B2H
					MSR_IS_ESCRO	1	3B4H
					MSR_ITLB_ESCRO	3	3B6H
					MSR_IX_ESCRO	5	3C8H
MSR_BPU_COUNTER1	1	301H	MSR_BPU_CCCR1	361H	MSR_BSU_ESCRO	7	3A0H
					MSR_FSB_ESCRO	6	3A2H
					MSR_MOB_ESCRO	2	3AAH
					MSR_PMH_ESCRO	4	3ACH
					MSR_BPU_ESCRO	0	3B2H
					MSR_IS_ESCRO	1	3B4H
					MSR_ITLB_ESCRO	3	3B6H
					MSR_IX_ESCRO	5	3C8H
MSR_BPU_COUNTER2	2	302H	MSR_BPU_CCCR2	362H	MSR_BSU_ESCR1	7	3A1H
					MSR_FSB_ESCR1	6	3A3H
					MSR_MOB_ESCR1	2	3ABH
					MSR_PMH_ESCR1	4	3ADH
					MSR_BPU_ESCR1	0	3B3H
					MSR_IS_ESCR1	1	3B5H
					MSR_ITLB_ESCR1	3	3B7H
					MSR_IX_ESCR1	5	3C9H

Table 18-67. Performance Counter MSR and Associated CCCR and ESCR MSRs (Processors Based on Intel NetBurst Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Counter			CCCR		ESCR		
Name	No.	Addr	Name	Addr	Name	No.	Addr
MSR_BPU_COUNTER3	3	303H	MSR_BPU_CCCR3	363H	MSR_BSU_ESCR1 MSR_FSB_ESCR1 MSR_MOB_ESCR1 MSR_PMH_ESCR1 MSR_BPU_ESCR1 MSR_IS_ESCR1 MSR_ITLB_ESCR1 MSR_IX_ESCR1	7 6 2 4 0 1 3 5	3A1H 3A3H 3ABH 3ADH 3B3H 3B5H 3B7H 3C9H
MSR_MS_COUNTER0	4	304H	MSR_MS_CCCR0	364H	MSR_MS_ESCR0 MSR_TBPU_ESCR0 MSR_TC_ESCR0	0 2 1	3C0H 3C2H 3C4H
MSR_MS_COUNTER1	5	305H	MSR_MS_CCCR1	365H	MSR_MS_ESCR0 MSR_TBPU_ESCR0 MSR_TC_ESCR0	0 2 1	3C0H 3C2H 3C4H
MSR_MS_COUNTER2	6	306H	MSR_MS_CCCR2	366H	MSR_MS_ESCR1 MSR_TBPU_ESCR1 MSR_TC_ESCR1	0 2 1	3C1H 3C3H 3C5H
MSR_MS_COUNTER3	7	307H	MSR_MS_CCCR3	367H	MSR_MS_ESCR1 MSR_TBPU_ESCR1 MSR_TC_ESCR1	0 2 1	3C1H 3C3H 3C5H
MSR_FLAME_COUNTER0	8	308H	MSR_FLAME_CCCR0	368H	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0 MSR_FLAME_ESCR0 MSR_DAC_ESCR0 MSR_SAA_T_ESCR0 MSR_U2L_ESCR0	1 0 5 2 3	3A4H 3A6H 3A8H 3AEH 3B0H
MSR_FLAME_COUNTER1	9	309H	MSR_FLAME_CCCR1	369H	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0 MSR_FLAME_ESCR0 MSR_DAC_ESCR0 MSR_SAA_T_ESCR0 MSR_U2L_ESCR0	1 0 5 2 3	3A4H 3A6H 3A8H 3AEH 3B0H
MSR_FLAME_COUNTER2	10	30AH	MSR_FLAME_CCCR2	36AH	MSR_FIRM_ESCR1 MSR_FLAME_ESCR1 MSR_DAC_ESCR1 MSR_SAA_T_ESCR1 MSR_U2L_ESCR1	1 0 5 2 3	3A5H 3A7H 3A9H 3AFH 3B1H
MSR_FLAME_COUNTER3	11	30BH	MSR_FLAME_CCCR3	36BH	MSR_FIRM_ESCR1 MSR_FLAME_ESCR1 MSR_DAC_ESCR1 MSR_SAA_T_ESCR1 MSR_U2L_ESCR1	1 0 5 2 3	3A5H 3A7H 3A9H 3AFH 3B1H
MSR_IQ_COUNTER0	12	30CH	MSR_IQ_CCCR0	36CH	MSR_CRU_ESCR0 MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR4 MSR_IQ_ESCR0 ¹ MSR_RAT_ESCR0 MSR_SSU_ESCR0 MSR_ALF_ESCR0	4 5 6 0 2 3 1	3B8H 3CCH 3E0H 3BAH 3BCH 3BEH 3CAH
MSR_IQ_COUNTER1	13	30DH	MSR_IQ_CCCR1	36DH	MSR_CRU_ESCR0 MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR4 MSR_IQ_ESCR0 ¹ MSR_RAT_ESCR0 MSR_SSU_ESCR0 MSR_ALF_ESCR0	4 5 6 0 2 3 1	3B8H 3CCH 3E0H 3BAH 3BCH 3BEH 3CAH

Table 18-67. Performance Counter MSRs and Associated CCCR and ESCR MSRs (Processors Based on Intel NetBurst Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Counter			CCCR		ESCR		
Name	No.	Addr	Name	Addr	Name	No.	Addr
MSR_IQ_COUNTER2	14	30EH	MSR_IQ_CCCR2	36EH	MSR_CRU_ESCR1	4	3B9H
					MSR_CRU_ESCR3	5	3CDH
					MSR_CRU_ESCR5	6	3E1H
					MSR_IQ_ESCR1 ¹	0	3BBH
					MSR_RAT_ESCR1	2	3BDH
					MSR_ALF_ESCR1	1	3CBH
MSR_IQ_COUNTER3	15	30FH	MSR_IQ_CCCR3	36FH	MSR_CRU_ESCR1	4	3B9H
					MSR_CRU_ESCR3	5	3CDH
					MSR_CRU_ESCR5	6	3E1H
					MSR_IQ_ESCR1 ¹	0	3BBH
					MSR_RAT_ESCR1	2	3BDH
					MSR_ALF_ESCR1	1	3CBH
MSR_IQ_COUNTER4	16	310H	MSR_IQ_CCCR4	370H	MSR_CRU_ESCR0	4	3B8H
					MSR_CRU_ESCR2	5	3CCH
					MSR_CRU_ESCR4	6	3E0H
					MSR_IQ_ESCR0 ¹	0	3BAH
					MSR_RAT_ESCR0	2	3BCH
					MSR_SSU_ESCR0	3	3BEH
					MSR_ALF_ESCR0	1	3CAH
MSR_IQ_COUNTER5	17	311H	MSR_IQ_CCCR5	371H	MSR_CRU_ESCR1	4	3B9H
					MSR_CRU_ESCR3	5	3CDH
					MSR_CRU_ESCR5	6	3E1H
					MSR_IQ_ESCR1 ¹	0	3BBH
					MSR_RAT_ESCR1	2	3BDH
					MSR_ALF_ESCR1	1	3CBH

NOTES:

1. MSR_IQ_ESCR0 and MSR_IQ_ESCR1 are available only on early processor builds (family 0FH, models 01H-02H). These MSRs are not available on later versions.

The types of events that can be counted with these performance monitoring facilities are divided into two classes: non-retirement events and at-retirement events.

- Non-retirement events (see Table 19-29) are events that occur any time during instruction execution (such as bus transactions or cache transactions).
- At-retirement events (see Table 19-30) are events that are counted at the retirement stage of instruction execution, which allows finer granularity in counting events and capturing machine state.

The at-retirement counting mechanism includes facilities for tagging μ ops that have encountered a particular performance event during instruction execution. Tagging allows events to be sorted between those that occurred on an execution path that resulted in architectural state being committed at retirement as well as events that occurred on an execution path where the results were eventually cancelled and never committed to architectural state (such as, the execution of a mispredicted branch).

The Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor performance monitoring facilities support the three usage models described below. The first two models can be used to count both non-retirement and at-retirement events; the third model is used to count a subset of at-retirement events:

- **Event counting** — A performance counter is configured to count one or more types of events. While the counter is counting, software reads the counter at selected intervals to determine the number of events that have been counted between the intervals.
- **Interrupt-based event sampling** — A performance counter is configured to count one or more types of events and to generate an interrupt when it overflows. To trigger an overflow, the counter is preset to a modulus value that will cause the counter to overflow after a specific number of events have been counted. When the counter overflows, the processor generates a performance monitoring interrupt (PMI). The interrupt service routine for the PMI then records the return instruction pointer (RIP), resets the modulus, and restarts

the counter. Code performance can be analyzed by examining the distribution of RIPs with a tool like the VTune™ Performance Analyzer.

- **Processor event-based sampling (PEBS)** — In PEBS, the processor writes a record of the architectural state of the processor to a memory buffer after the counter overflows. The records of architectural state provide additional information for use in performance tuning. Processor-based event sampling can be used to count only a subset of at-retirement events. PEBS captures more precise processor state information compared to interrupt based event sampling, because the latter need to use the interrupt service routine to re-construct the architectural states of processor.

The following sections describe the MSRs and data structures used for performance monitoring in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors.

18.15.1 ESCR MSRs

The 45 ESCR MSRs (see Table 18-67) allow software to select specific events to be countered. Each ESCR is usually associated with a pair of performance counters (see Table 18-67) and each performance counter has several ESCRs associated with it (allowing the events counted to be selected from a variety of events).

Figure 18-43 shows the layout of an ESCR MSR. The functions of the flags and fields are:

- **USR flag, bit 2** — When set, events are counted when the processor is operating at a current privilege level (CPL) of 1, 2, or 3. These privilege levels are generally used by application code and unprotected operating system code.
- **OS flag, bit 3** — When set, events are counted when the processor is operating at CPL of 0. This privilege level is generally reserved for protected operating system code. (When both the OS and USR flags are set, events are counted at all privilege levels.)

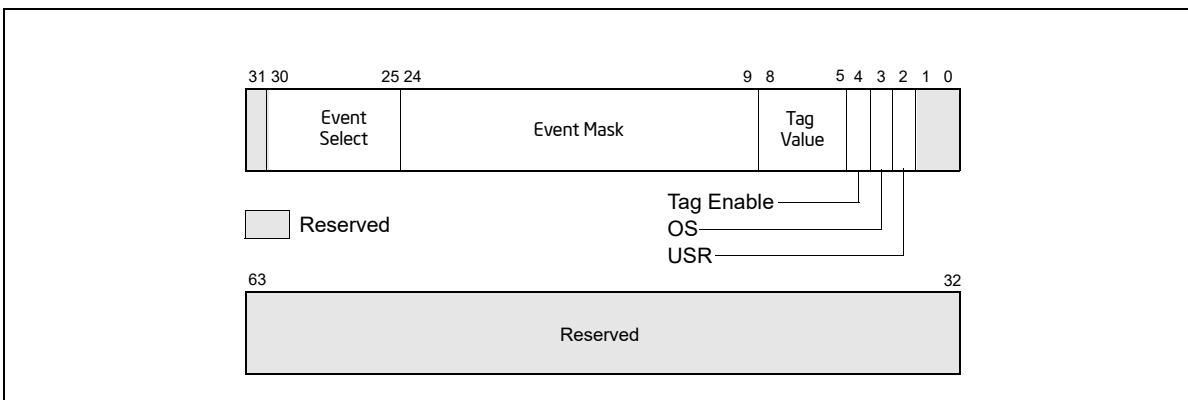


Figure 18-43. Event Selection Control Register (ESCR) for Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors without Intel HT Technology Support

- **Tag enable, bit 4** — When set, enables tagging of μ ops to assist in at-retirement event counting; when clear, disables tagging. See Section 18.15.6, "At-Retirement Counting."
- **Tag value field, bits 5 through 8** — Selects a tag value to associate with a μ op to assist in at-retirement event counting.
- **Event mask field, bits 9 through 24** — Selects events to be counted from the event class selected with the event select field.
- **Event select field, bits 25 through 30** — Selects a class of events to be counted. The events within this class that are counted are selected with the event mask field.

When setting up an ESCR, the event select field is used to select a specific class of events to count, such as retired branches. The event mask field is then used to select one or more of the specific events within the class to be counted. For example, when counting retired branches, four different events can be counted: branch not taken predicted, branch not taken mispredicted, branch taken predicted, and branch taken mispredicted. The OS and

USR flags allow counts to be enabled for events that occur when operating system code and/or application code are being executed. If neither the OS nor USR flag is set, no events will be counted.

The ESCRs are initialized to all 0s on reset. The flags and fields of an ESCR are configured by writing to the ESCR using the WRMSR instruction. Table 18-67 gives the addresses of the ESCR MSRs.

Writing to an ESCR MSR does not enable counting with its associated performance counter; it only selects the event or events to be counted. The CCCR for the selected performance counter must also be configured. Configuration of the CCCR includes selecting the ESCR and enabling the counter.

18.15.2 Performance Counters

The performance counters in conjunction with the counter configuration control registers (CCCRs) are used for filtering and counting the events selected by the ESCRs. Processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture provide 18 performance counters organized into 9 pairs. A pair of performance counters is associated with a particular subset of events and ESCR's (see Table 18-67). The counter pairs are partitioned into four groups:

- The BPU group, includes two performance counter pairs:
 - MSR_BPU_COUNTER0 and MSR_BPU_COUNTER1.
 - MSR_BPU_COUNTER2 and MSR_BPU_COUNTER3.
- The MS group, includes two performance counter pairs:
 - MSR_MS_COUNTER0 and MSR_MS_COUNTER1.
 - MSR_MS_COUNTER2 and MSR_MS_COUNTER3.
- The FLAME group, includes two performance counter pairs:
 - MSR_FLAME_COUNTER0 and MSR_FLAME_COUNTER1.
 - MSR_FLAME_COUNTER2 and MSR_FLAME_COUNTER3.
- The IQ group, includes three performance counter pairs:
 - MSR_IQ_COUNTER0 and MSR_IQ_COUNTER1.
 - MSR_IQ_COUNTER2 and MSR_IQ_COUNTER3.
 - MSR_IQ_COUNTER4 and MSR_IQ_COUNTER5.

The MSR_IQ_COUNTER4 counter in the IQ group provides support for the PEBS.

Alternate counters in each group can be cascaded: the first counter in one pair can start the first counter in the second pair and vice versa. A similar cascading is possible for the second counters in each pair. For example, within the BPU group of counters, MSR_BPU_COUNTER0 can start MSR_BPU_COUNTER2 and vice versa, and MSR_BPU_COUNTER1 can start MSR_BPU_COUNTER3 and vice versa (see Section 18.15.5.6, "Cascading Counters"). The cascade flag in the CCCR register for the performance counter enables the cascading of counters.

Each performance counter is 40-bits wide (see Figure 18-44). The RDPMC instruction is intended to allow reading of either the full counter-width (40-bits) or the low 32-bits of the counter. Reading the low 32-bits is faster than reading the full counter width and is appropriate in situations where the count is small enough to be contained in 32 bits.

The RDPMC instruction can be used by programs or procedures running at any privilege level and in virtual-8086 mode to read these counters. The PCE flag in control register CR4 (bit 8) allows the use of this instruction to be restricted to only programs and procedures running at privilege level 0.

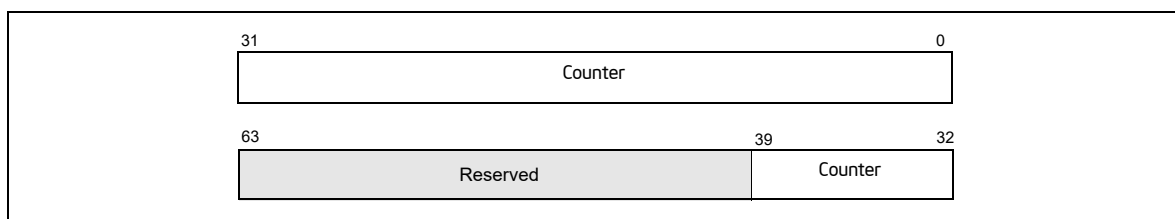


Figure 18-44. Performance Counter (Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors)

The RDPMC instruction is not serializing or ordered with other instructions. Thus, it does not necessarily wait until all previous instructions have been executed before reading the counter. Similarly, subsequent instructions may begin execution before the RDPMC instruction operation is performed.

Only the operating system, executing at privilege level 0, can directly manipulate the performance counters, using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions. A secure operating system would clear the PCE flag during system initialization to disable direct user access to the performance-monitoring counters, but provide a user-accessible programming interface that emulates the RDPMC instruction.

Some uses of the performance counters require the counters to be preset before counting begins (that is, before the counter is enabled). This can be accomplished by writing to the counter using the WRMSR instruction. To set a counter to a specified number of counts before overflow, enter a 2s complement negative integer in the counter. The counter will then count from the preset value up to -1 and overflow. Writing to a performance counter in a Pentium 4 or Intel Xeon processor with the WRMSR instruction causes all 40 bits of the counter to be written.

18.15.3 CCCR MSRs

Each of the 18 performance counters has one CCCR MSR associated with it (see Table 18-67). The CCCRs control the filtering and counting of events as well as interrupt generation. Figure 18-45 shows the layout of an CCCR MSR. The functions of the flags and fields are as follows:

- **Enable flag, bit 12** — When set, enables counting; when clear, the counter is disabled. This flag is cleared on reset.
- **ESCR select field, bits 13 through 15** — Identifies the ESCR to be used to select events to be counted with the counter associated with the CCCR.
- **Compare flag, bit 18** — When set, enables filtering of the event count; when clear, disables filtering. The filtering method is selected with the threshold, complement, and edge flags.
- **Complement flag, bit 19** — Selects how the incoming event count is compared with the threshold value. When set, event counts that are less than or equal to the threshold value result in a single count being delivered to the performance counter; when clear, counts greater than the threshold value result in a count being delivered to the performance counter (see Section 18.15.5.2, “Filtering Events”). The complement flag is not active unless the compare flag is set.
- **Threshold field, bits 20 through 23** — Selects the threshold value to be used for comparisons. The processor examines this field only when the compare flag is set, and uses the complement flag setting to determine the type of threshold comparison to be made. The useful range of values that can be entered in this field depend on the type of event being counted (see Section 18.15.5.2, “Filtering Events”).
- **Edge flag, bit 24** — When set, enables rising edge (false-to-true) edge detection of the threshold comparison output for filtering event counts; when clear, rising edge detection is disabled. This flag is active only when the compare flag is set.

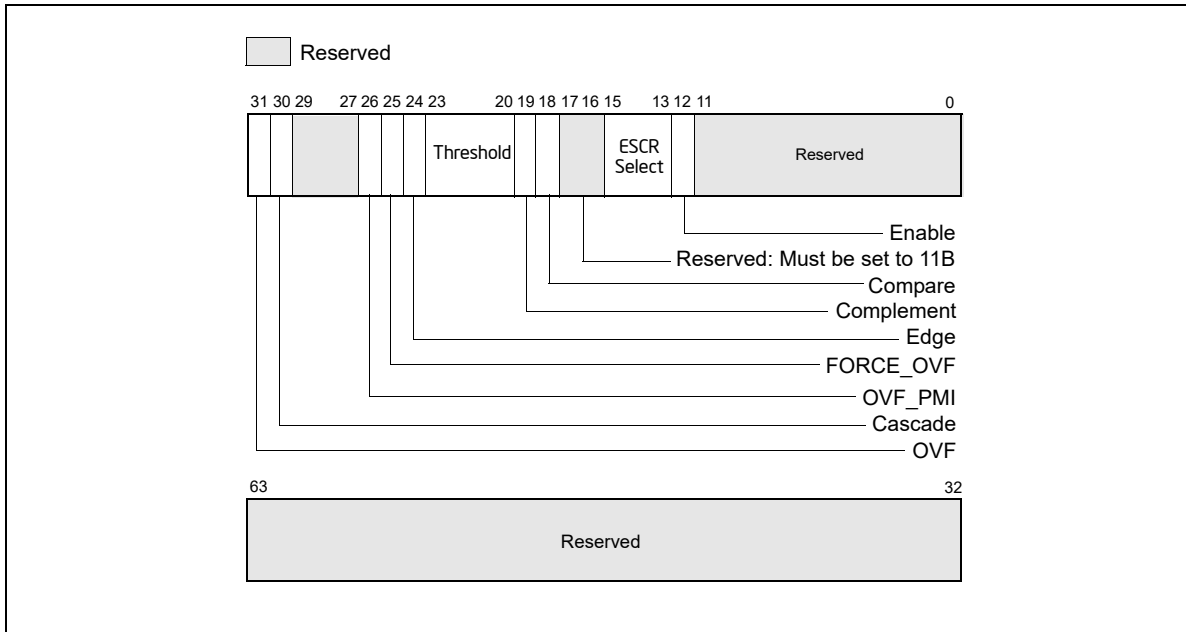


Figure 18-45. Counter Configuration Control Register (CCCR)

- **FORCE_OVF flag, bit 25** — When set, forces a counter overflow on every counter increment; when clear, overflow only occurs when the counter actually overflows.
- **OVF_PMI flag, bit 26** — When set, causes a performance monitor interrupt (PMI) to be generated when the counter overflow occurs; when clear, disables PMI generation. Note that the PMI is generated on the next event count after the counter has overflowed.
- **Cascade flag, bit 30** — When set, enables counting on one counter of a counter pair when its alternate counter in the other the counter pair in the same counter group overflows (see Section 18.15.2, “Performance Counters,” for further details); when clear, disables cascading of counters.
- **OVF flag, bit 31** — Indicates that the counter has overflowed when set. This flag is a sticky flag that must be explicitly cleared by software.

The CCCRs are initialized to all 0s on reset.

The events that an enabled performance counter actually counts are selected and filtered by the following flags and fields in the ESCR and CCCR registers and in the qualification order given:

1. The event select and event mask fields in the ESCR select a class of events to be counted and one or more event types within the class, respectively.
2. The OS and USR flags in the ESCR selected the privilege levels at which events will be counted.
3. The ESCR select field of the CCCR selects the ESCR. Since each counter has several ESCRs associated with it, one ESCR must be chosen to select the classes of events that may be counted.
4. The compare and complement flags and the threshold field of the CCCR select an optional threshold to be used in qualifying an event count.
5. The edge flag in the CCCR allows events to be counted only on rising-edge transitions.

The qualification order in the above list implies that the filtered output of one “stage” forms the input for the next. For instance, events filtered using the privilege level flags can be further qualified by the compare and complement flags and the threshold field, and an event that matched the threshold criteria, can be further qualified by edge detection.

The uses of the flags and fields in the CCCRs are discussed in greater detail in Section 18.15.5, “Programming the Performance Counters for Non-Retirement Events.”

18.15.4 Debug Store (DS) Mechanism

The debug store (DS) mechanism was introduced with processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture to allow various types of information to be collected in memory-resident buffers for use in debugging and tuning programs. The DS mechanism can be used to collect two types of information: branch records and processor event-based sampling (PEBS) records. The availability of the DS mechanism in a processor is indicated with the DS feature flag (bit 21) returned by the CPUID instruction.

See Section 17.4.5, "Branch Trace Store (BTS)," and Section 18.15.7, "Processor Event-Based Sampling (PEBS)," for a description of these facilities. Records collected with the DS mechanism are saved in the DS save area. See Section 17.4.9, "BTS and DS Save Area."

18.15.5 Programming the Performance Counters for Non-Retirement Events

The basic steps to program a performance counter and to count events include the following:

1. Select the event or events to be counted.
2. For each event, select an ESCR that supports the event using the values in the ESCR restrictions row in Table 19-29, Chapter 19.
3. Match the CCCR Select value and ESCR name in Table 19-29 to a value listed in Table 18-67; select a CCCR and performance counter.
4. Set up an ESCR for the specific event or events to be counted and the privilege levels at which they are to be counted.
5. Set up the CCCR for the performance counter by selecting the ESCR and the desired event filters.
6. Set up the CCCR for optional cascading of event counts, so that when the selected counter overflows its alternate counter starts.
7. Set up the CCCR to generate an optional performance monitor interrupt (PMI) when the counter overflows. If PMI generation is enabled, the local APIC must be set up to deliver the interrupt to the processor and a handler for the interrupt must be in place.
8. Enable the counter to begin counting.

18.15.5.1 Selecting Events to Count

Table 19-30 in Chapter 19 lists a set of at-retirement events for processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture. For each event listed in Table 19-30, setup information is provided. Table 18-68 gives an example of one of the events.

Table 18-68. Event Example

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
branch_retired			Counts the retirement of a branch. Specify one or more mask bits to select any combination of branch taken, not-taken, predicted and mispredicted.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR3	See Table 15-3 for the addresses of the ESCR MSRs.
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR2: 12, 13, 16 ESCR3: 14, 15, 17	The counter numbers associated with each ESCR are provided. The performance counters and corresponding CCCRs can be obtained from Table 15-3.
	ESCR Event Select	06H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: MMNP 1: MMNM 2: MMTP 3: MMTM	ESCR[24:9] Branch Not-taken Predicted Branch Not-taken Mispredicted Branch Taken Predicted Branch Taken Mispredicted

Table 18-68. Event Example (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		P6: EMON_BR_INST_RETIRED
	Can Support PEBS	No	
	Requires Additional MSRs for Tagging	No	

For Table 19-29 and Table 19-30, Chapter 19, the name of the event is listed in the Event Name column and parameters that define the event and other information are listed in the Event Parameters column. The Parameter Value and Description columns give specific parameters for the event and additional description information. Entries in the Event Parameters column are described below.

- **ESCR restrictions** — Lists the ESCRs that can be used to program the event. Typically only one ESCR is needed to count an event.
- **Counter numbers per ESCR** — Lists which performance counters are associated with each ESCR. Table 18-67 gives the name of the counter and CCCR for each counter number. Typically only one counter is needed to count the event.
- **ESCR event select** — Gives the value to be placed in the event select field of the ESCR to select the event.
- **ESCR event mask** — Gives the value to be placed in the Event Mask field of the ESCR to select sub-events to be counted. The parameter value column defines the documented bits with relative bit position offset starting from 0, where the absolute bit position of relative offset 0 is bit 9 of the ESCR. All undocumented bits are reserved and should be set to 0.
- **CCCR select** — Gives the value to be placed in the ESCR select field of the CCCR associated with the counter to select the ESCR to be used to define the event. This value is not the address of the ESCR; it is the number of the ESCR from the Number column in Table 18-67.
- **Event specific notes** — Gives additional information about the event, such as the name of the same or a similar event defined for the P6 family processors.
- **Can support PEBS** — Indicates if PEBS is supported for the event (only supplied for at-retirement events listed in Table 19-30.)
- **Requires additional MSR for tagging** — Indicates which if any additional MSRs must be programmed to count the events (only supplied for the at-retirement events listed in Table 19-30.)

NOTE

The performance-monitoring events listed in Chapter 19, "Performance-Monitoring Events," are intended to be used as guides for performance tuning. The counter values reported are not guaranteed to be absolutely accurate and should be used as a relative guide for tuning. Known discrepancies are documented where applicable.

The following procedure shows how to set up a performance counter for basic counting; that is, the counter is set up to count a specified event indefinitely, wrapping around whenever it reaches its maximum count. This procedure is continued through the following four sections.

Using information in Table 19-29, Chapter 19, an event to be counted can be selected as follows:

1. Select the event to be counted.
2. Select the ESCR to be used to select events to be counted from the ESCRs field.
3. Select the number of the counter to be used to count the event from the Counter Numbers Per ESCR field.
4. Determine the name of the counter and the CCCR associated with the counter, and determine the MSR addresses of the counter, CCCR, and ESCR from Table 18-67.
5. Use the WRMSR instruction to write the ESCR Event Select and ESCR Event Mask values into the appropriate fields in the ESCR. At the same time set or clear the USR and OS flags in the ESCR as desired.

6. Use the WRMSR instruction to write the CCCR Select value into the appropriate field in the CCCR.

NOTE

Typically all the fields and flags of the CCCR will be written with one WRMSR instruction; however, in this procedure, several WRMSR writes are used to more clearly demonstrate the uses of the various CCCR fields and flags.

This setup procedure is continued in the next section, Section 18.15.5.2, "Filtering Events."

18.15.5.2 Filtering Events

Each counter receives up to 4 input lines from the processor hardware from which it is counting events. The counter treats these inputs as binary inputs (input 0 has a value of 1, input 1 has a value of 2, input 2 has a value of 4, and input 3 has a value of 8). When a counter is enabled, it adds this binary input value to the counter value on each clock cycle. For each clock cycle, the value added to the counter can then range from 0 (no event) to 15.

For many events, only the 0 input line is active, so the counter is merely counting the clock cycles during which the 0 input is asserted. However, for some events two or more input lines are used. Here, the counters threshold setting can be used to filter events. The compare, complement, threshold, and edge fields control the filtering of counter increments by input value.

If the compare flag is set, then a "greater than" or a "less than or equal to" comparison of the input value vs. a threshold value can be made. The complement flag selects "less than or equal to" (flag set) or "greater than" (flag clear). The threshold field selects a threshold value of from 0 to 15. For example, if the complement flag is cleared and the threshold field is set to 6, then any input value of 7 or greater on the 4 inputs to the counter will cause the counter to be incremented by 1, and any value less than 7 will cause an increment of 0 (or no increment) of the counter. Conversely, if the complement flag is set, any value from 0 to 6 will increment the counter and any value from 7 to 15 will not increment the counter. Note that when a threshold condition has been satisfied, the input to the counter is always 1, not the input value that is presented to the threshold filter.

The edge flag provides further filtering of the counter inputs when a threshold comparison is being made. The edge flag is only active when the compare flag is set. When the edge flag is set, the resulting output from the threshold filter (a value of 0 or 1) is used as an input to the edge filter. Each clock cycle, the edge filter examines the last and current input values and sends a count to the counter only when it detects a "rising edge" event; that is, a false-to-true transition. Figure 18-46 illustrates rising edge filtering.

The following procedure shows how to configure a CCCR to filter events using the threshold filter and the edge filter. This procedure is a continuation of the setup procedure introduced in Section 18.15.5.1, "Selecting Events to Count."

7. (Optional) To set up the counter for threshold filtering, use the WRMSR instruction to write values in the CCCR compare and complement flags and the threshold field:
 - Set the compare flag.
 - Set or clear the complement flag for less than or equal to or greater than comparisons, respectively.
 - Enter a value from 0 to 15 in the threshold field.
8. (Optional) Select rising edge filtering by setting the CCCR edge flag.

This setup procedure is continued in the next section, Section 18.15.5.3, "Starting Event Counting."

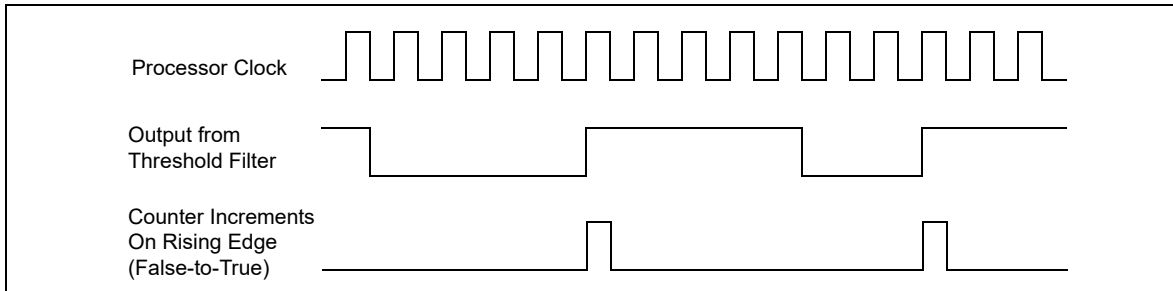


Figure 18-46. Effects of Edge Filtering

18.15.5.3 Starting Event Counting

Event counting by a performance counter can be initiated in either of two ways. The typical way is to set the enable flag in the counter's CCCR. Following the instruction to set the enable flag, event counting begins and continues until it is stopped (see Section 18.15.5.5, "Halting Event Counting").

The following procedural step shows how to start event counting. This step is a continuation of the setup procedure introduced in Section 18.15.5.2, "Filtering Events."

9. To start event counting, use the WRMSR instruction to set the CCCR enable flag for the performance counter.

This setup procedure is continued in the next section, Section 18.15.5.4, "Reading a Performance Counter's Count."

The second way that a counter can be started by using the cascade feature. Here, the overflow of one counter automatically starts its alternate counter (see Section 18.15.5.6, "Cascading Counters").

18.15.5.4 Reading a Performance Counter's Count

Performance counters can be read using either the RDPMC or RDMSR instructions. The enhanced functions of the RDPMC instruction (including fast read) are described in Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters." These instructions can be used to read a performance counter while it is counting or when it is stopped.

The following procedural step shows how to read the event counter. This step is a continuation of the setup procedure introduced in Section 18.15.5.3, "Starting Event Counting."

10. To read a performance counter's current event count, execute the RDPMC instruction with the counter number obtained from Table 18-67 used as an operand.

This setup procedure is continued in the next section, Section 18.15.5.5, "Halting Event Counting."

18.15.5.5 Halting Event Counting

After a performance counter has been started (enabled), it continues counting indefinitely. If the counter overflows (goes one count past its maximum count), it wraps around and continues counting. When the counter wraps around, it sets its OVF flag to indicate that the counter has overflowed. The OVF flag is a sticky flag that indicates that the counter has overflowed at least once since the OVF bit was last cleared.

To halt counting, the CCCR enable flag for the counter must be cleared.

The following procedural step shows how to stop event counting. This step is a continuation of the setup procedure introduced in Section 18.15.5.4, "Reading a Performance Counter's Count."

11. To stop event counting, execute a WRMSR instruction to clear the CCCR enable flag for the performance counter.

To halt a cascaded counter (a counter that was started when its alternate counter overflowed), either clear the Cascade flag in the cascaded counter's CCCR MSR or clear the OVF flag in the alternate counter's CCCR MSR.

18.15.5.6 Cascading Counters

As described in Section 18.15.2, “Performance Counters,” eighteen performance counters are implemented in pairs. Nine pairs of counters and associated CCCRs are further organized as four blocks: BPU, MS, FLAME, and IQ (see Table 18-67). The first three blocks contain two pairs each. The IQ block contains three pairs of counters (12 through 17) with associated CCCRs (MSR_IQ_CCCR0 through MSR_IQ_CCCR5).

The first 8 counter pairs (0 through 15) can be programmed using ESCRs to detect performance monitoring events. Pairs of ESCRs in each of the four blocks allow many different types of events to be counted. The cascade flag in the CCCR MSR allows nested monitoring of events to be performed by cascading one counter to a second counter located in another pair in the same block (see Figure 18-45 for the location of the flag).

Counters 0 and 1 form the first pair in the BPU block. Either counter 0 or 1 can be programmed to detect an event via MSR_MO B_ESCR0. Counters 0 and 2 can be cascaded in any order, as can counters 1 and 3. It’s possible to set up 4 counters in the same block to cascade on two pairs of independent events. The pairing described also applies to subsequent blocks. Since the IQ PUB has two extra counters, cascading operates somewhat differently if 16 and 17 are involved. In the IQ block, counter 16 can only be cascaded from counter 14 (not from 12); counter 14 cannot be cascaded from counter 16 using the CCCR cascade bit mechanism. Similar restrictions apply to counter 17.

Example 18-1. Counting Events

Assume a scenario where counter X is set up to count 200 occurrences of event A; then counter Y is set up to count 400 occurrences of event B. Each counter is set up to count a specific event and overflow to the next counter. In the above example, counter X is preset for a count of -200 and counter Y for a count of -400; this setup causes the counters to overflow on the 200th and 400th counts respectively.

Continuing this scenario, counter X is set up to count indefinitely and wraparound on overflow. This is described in the basic performance counter setup procedure that begins in Section 18.15.5.1, “Selecting Events to Count.” Counter Y is set up with the cascade flag in its associated CCCR MSR set to 1 and its enable flag set to 0.

To begin the nested counting, the enable bit for the counter X is set. Once enabled, counter X counts until it overflows. At this point, counter Y is automatically enabled and begins counting. Thus counter X overflows after 200 occurrences of event A. Counter Y then starts, counting 400 occurrences of event B before overflowing. When performance counters are cascaded, the counter Y would typically be set up to generate an interrupt on overflow. This is described in Section 18.15.5.8, “Generating an Interrupt on Overflow.”

The cascading counters mechanism can be used to count a single event. The counting begins on one counter then continues on the second counter after the first counter overflows. This technique doubles the number of event counts that can be recorded, since the contents of the two counters can be added together.

18.15.5.7 EXTENDED CASCADING

Extended cascading is a model-specific feature in the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 0F_02, 0F_03, 0F_04, 0F_06. This feature uses bit 11 in CCCRs associated with the IQ block. See Table 18-69.

Table 18-69. CCR Names and Bit Positions

CCCR Name:Bit Position	Bit Name	Description
MSR_IQ_CCCR1 2:11	Reserved	
MSR_IQ_CCCR0:11	CASCNT4INT00	Allow counter 4 to cascade into counter 0
MSR_IQ_CCCR3:11	CASCNT5INT03	Allow counter 5 to cascade into counter 3
MSR_IQ_CCCR4:11	CASCNT5INT04	Allow counter 5 to cascade into counter 4
MSR_IQ_CCCR5:11	CASCNT4INT05	Allow counter 4 to cascade into counter 5

The extended cascading feature can be adapted to the Interrupt based sampling usage model for performance monitoring. However, it is known that performance counters do not generate PMI in cascade mode or extended cascade mode due to an erratum. This erratum applies to processors with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature of 0F_02. For processors with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature of 0F_00 and 0F_01, the erratum applies to processors with stepping encoding greater than 09H.

Counters 16 and 17 in the IQ block are frequently used in processor event-based sampling or at-retirement counting of events indicating a stalled condition in the pipeline. Neither counter 16 or 17 can initiate the cascading of counter pairs using the cascade bit in a CCCR.

Extended cascading permits performance monitoring tools to use counters 16 and 17 to initiate cascading of two counters in the IQ block. Extended cascading from counter 16 and 17 is conceptually similar to cascading other counters, but instead of using CASCADE bit of a CCCR, one of the four CASCNTxINTOy bits is used.

Example 18-2. Scenario for Extended Cascading

A usage scenario for extended cascading is to sample instructions retired on logical processor 1 after the first 4096 instructions retired on logical processor 0. A procedure to program extended cascading in this scenario is outlined below:

1. Write the value 0 to counter 12.
2. Write the value 04000603H to MSR_CRU_ESCR0 (corresponding to selecting the NBOGNTAG and NBOGNTAG event masks with qualification restricted to logical processor 1).
3. Write the value 04038800H to MSR_IQ_CCCR0. This enables CASCNT4INT00 and OVF_PMI. An ISR can sample on instruction addresses in this case (do not set ENABLE, or CASCADE).
4. Write the value FFFF000H into counter 16.1.
5. Write the value 0400060CH to MSR_CRU_ESCR2 (corresponding to selecting the NBOGNTAG and NBOGNTAG event masks with qualification restricted to logical processor 0).
6. Write the value 00039000H to MSR_IQ_CCCR4 (set ENABLE bit, but not OVF_PMI).

Another use for cascading is to locate stalled execution in a multithreaded application. Assume MOB replays in thread B cause thread A to stall. Getting a sample of the stalled execution in this scenario could be accomplished by:

1. Set up counter B to count MOB replays on thread B.
2. Set up counter A to count resource stalls on thread A; set its force overflow bit and the appropriate CASCNTx-INTOy bit.
3. Use the performance monitoring interrupt to capture the program execution data of the stalled thread.

18.15.5.8 Generating an Interrupt on Overflow

Any performance counter can be configured to generate a performance monitor interrupt (PMI) if the counter overflows. The PMI interrupt service routine can then collect information about the state of the processor or program when overflow occurred. This information can then be used with a tool like the Intel® VTune™ Performance Analyzer to analyze and tune program performance.

To enable an interrupt on counter overflow, the OVR_PMI flag in the counter's associated CCCR MSR must be set. When overflow occurs, a PMI is generated through the local APIC. (Here, the performance counter entry in the local vector table [LVT] is set up to deliver the interrupt generated by the PMI to the processor.)

The PMI service routine can use the OVF flag to determine which counter overflowed when multiple counters have been configured to generate PMIs. Also, note that these processors mask PMIs upon receiving an interrupt. Clear this condition before leaving the interrupt handler.

When generating interrupts on overflow, the performance counter being used should be preset to value that will cause an overflow after a specified number of events are counted plus 1. The simplest way to select the preset value is to write a negative number into the counter, as described in Section 18.15.5.6, "Cascading Counters." Here, however, if an interrupt is to be generated after 100 event counts, the counter should be preset to minus 100 plus 1 (-100 + 1), or -99. The counter will then overflow after it counts 99 events and generate an interrupt on the next (100th) event counted. The difference of 1 for this count enables the interrupt to be generated immediately after the selected event count has been reached, instead of waiting for the overflow to be propagation through the counter.

Because of latency in the microarchitecture between the generation of events and the generation of interrupts on overflow, it is sometimes difficult to generate an interrupt close to an event that caused it. In these situations, the FORCE_OVF flag in the CCCR can be used to improve reporting. Setting this flag causes the counter to overflow on every counter increment, which in turn triggers an interrupt after every counter increment.

18.15.5.9 Counter Usage Guideline

There are some instances where the user must take care to configure counting logic properly, so that it is not powered down. To use any ESCR, even when it is being used just for tagging, (any) one of the counters that the particular ESCR (or its paired ESCR) can be connected to should be enabled. If this is not done, 0 counts may result. Likewise, to use any counter, there must be some event selected in a corresponding ESCR (other than no_event, which generally has a select value of 0).

18.15.6 At-Retirement Counting

At-retirement counting provides a means counting only events that represent work committed to architectural state and ignoring work that was performed speculatively and later discarded.

One example of this speculative activity is branch prediction. When a branch misprediction occurs, the results of instructions that were decoded and executed down the mispredicted path are canceled. If a performance counter was set up to count all executed instructions, the count would include instructions whose results were canceled as well as those whose results committed to architectural state.

To provide finer granularity in event counting in these situations, the performance monitoring facilities provided in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors provide a mechanism for tagging events and then counting only those tagged events that represent committed results. This mechanism is called "at-retirement counting."

Tables 19-30 through 19-34 list predefined at-retirement events and event metrics that can be used to for tagging events when using at retirement counting. The following terminology is used in describing at-retirement counting:

- **Bogus, non-bogus, retire** — In at-retirement event descriptions, the term "bogus" refers to instructions or μ ops that must be canceled because they are on a path taken from a mispredicted branch. The terms "retired" and "non-bogus" refer to instructions or μ ops along the path that results in committed architectural state changes as required by the program being executed. Thus instructions and μ ops are either bogus or non-bogus, but not both. Several of the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors' performance monitoring events (such as, Instruction_Retired and Uops_Retired in Table 19-30) can count instructions or μ ops that are retired based on the characterization of bogus" versus non-bogus.

- **Tagging** — Tagging is a means of marking μ ops that have encountered a particular performance event so they can be counted at retirement. During the course of execution, the same event can happen more than once per μ op and a direct count of the event would not provide an indication of how many μ ops encountered that event. The tagging mechanisms allow a μ op to be tagged once during its lifetime and thus counted once at retirement. The retired suffix is used for performance metrics that increment a count once per μ op, rather than once per event. For example, a μ op may encounter a cache miss more than once during its life time, but a “Miss Retired” metric (that counts the number of retired μ ops that encountered a cache miss) will increment only once for that μ op. A “Miss Retired” metric would be useful for characterizing the performance of the cache hierarchy for a particular instruction sequence. Details of various performance metrics and how these can be constructed using the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors performance events are provided in the *Intel Pentium 4 Processor Optimization Reference Manual* (see Section 1.4, “Related Literature”).
- **Replay** — To maximize performance for the common case, the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture aggressively schedules μ ops for execution before all the conditions for correct execution are guaranteed to be satisfied. In the event that all of these conditions are not satisfied, μ ops must be reissued. The mechanism that the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors use for this reissuing of μ ops is called replay. Some examples of replay causes are cache misses, dependence violations, and unforeseen resource constraints. In normal operation, some number of replays is common and unavoidable. An excessive number of replays is an indication of a performance problem.
- **Assist** — When the hardware needs the assistance of microcode to deal with some event, the machine takes an assist. One example of this is an underflow condition in the input operands of a floating-point operation. The hardware must internally modify the format of the operands in order to perform the computation. Assists clear the entire machine of μ ops before they begin and are costly.

18.15.6.1 Using At-Retirement Counting

Processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture allow counting both events and μ ops that encountered a specified event. For a subset of the at-retirement events listed in Table 19-30, a μ op may be tagged when it encounters that event. The tagging mechanisms can be used in Interrupt-based event sampling, and a subset of these mechanisms can be used in PEBS. There are four independent tagging mechanisms, and each mechanism uses a different event to count μ ops tagged with that mechanism:

- **Front-end tagging** — This mechanism pertains to the tagging of μ ops that encountered front-end events (for example, trace cache and instruction counts) and are counted with the `Front_end_event` event
- **Execution tagging** — This mechanism pertains to the tagging of μ ops that encountered execution events (for example, instruction types) and are counted with the `Execution_Event` event.
- **Replay tagging** — This mechanism pertains to tagging of μ ops whose retirement is replayed (for example, a cache miss) and are counted with the `Replay_event` event. Branch mispredictions are also tagged with this mechanism.
- **No tags** — This mechanism does not use tags. It uses the `Instr_retired` and the `Uops_retired` events.

Each tagging mechanism is independent from all others; that is, a μ op that has been tagged using one mechanism will not be detected with another mechanism’s tagged- μ op detector. For example, if μ ops are tagged using the front-end tagging mechanisms, the `Replay_event` will not count those as tagged μ ops unless they are also tagged using the replay tagging mechanism. However, execution tags allow up to four different types of μ ops to be counted at retirement through execution tagging.

The independence of tagging mechanisms does not hold when using PEBS. When using PEBS, only one tagging mechanism should be used at a time.

Certain kinds of μ ops that cannot be tagged, including I/O, uncacheable and locked accesses, returns, and far transfers.

Table 19-30 lists the performance monitoring events that support at-retirement counting: specifically the `Front_end_event`, `Execution_event`, `Replay_event`, `Inst_retired` and `Uops_retired` events. The following sections describe the tagging mechanisms for using these events to tag μ op and count tagged μ ops.

18.15.6.2 Tagging Mechanism for Front_end_event

The Front_end_event counts μ ops that have been tagged as encountering any of the following events:

- **μ op decode events** — Tagging μ ops for μ op decode events requires specifying bits in the ESCR associated with the performance-monitoring event, Uop_type.
- **Trace cache events** — Tagging μ ops for trace cache events may require specifying certain bits in the MSR_TC_PRECISE_EVENT MSR (see Table 19-32).

Table 19-30 describes the Front_end_event and Table 19-32 describes metrics that are used to set up a Front_end_event count.

The MSRs specified in the Table 19-30 that are supported by the front-end tagging mechanism must be set and one or both of the NBOGUS and BOGUS bits in the Front_end_event event mask must be set to count events. None of the events currently supported requires the use of the MSR_TC_PRECISE_EVENT MSR.

18.15.6.3 Tagging Mechanism For Execution_event

Table 19-30 describes the Execution_event and Table 19-33 describes metrics that are used to set up an Execution_event count.

The execution tagging mechanism differs from other tagging mechanisms in how it causes tagging. One *upstream* ESCR is used to specify an event to detect and to specify a tag value (bits 5 through 8) to identify that event. A second *downstream* ESCR is used to detect μ ops that have been tagged with that tag value identifier using Execution_event for the event selection.

The upstream ESCR that counts the event must have its tag enable flag (bit 4) set and must have an appropriate tag value mask entered in its tag value field. The 4-bit tag value mask specifies which of tag bits should be set for a particular μ op. The value selected for the tag value should coincide with the event mask selected in the downstream ESCR. For example, if a tag value of 1 is set, then the event mask of NBOGUS0 should be enabled, correspondingly in the downstream ESCR. The downstream ESCR detects and counts tagged μ ops. The normal (not tag value) mask bits in the downstream ESCR specify which tag bits to count. If any one of the tag bits selected by the mask is set, the related counter is incremented by one. This mechanism is summarized in the Table 19-33 metrics that are supported by the execution tagging mechanism. The tag enable and tag value bits are irrelevant for the downstream ESCR used to select the Execution_event.

The four separate tag bits allow the user to simultaneously but distinctly count up to four execution events at retirement. (This applies for interrupt-based event sampling. There are additional restrictions for PEBS as noted in Section 18.15.7.3, "Setting Up the PEBS Buffer.") It is also possible to detect or count combinations of events by setting multiple tag value bits in the upstream ESCR or multiple mask bits in the downstream ESCR. For example, use a tag value of 3H in the upstream ESCR and use NBOGUS0/NBOGUS1 in the downstream ESCR event mask.

18.15.6.4 Tagging Mechanism for Replay_event

Table 19-30 describes the Replay_event and Table 19-34 describes metrics that are used to set up an Replay_event count.

The replay mechanism enables tagging of μ ops for a subset of all replays before retirement. Use of the replay mechanism requires selecting the type of μ op that may experience the replay in the MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT MSR and selecting the type of event in the MSR_PEBS_ENABLE MSR. Replay tagging must also be enabled with the UOP_Tag flag (bit 24) in the MSR_PEBS_ENABLE MSR.

The Table 19-34 lists the metrics that are support the replay tagging mechanism and the at-retirement events that use the replay tagging mechanism, and specifies how the appropriate MSRs need to be configured. The replay tags defined in Table A-5 also enable Processor Event-Based Sampling (PEBS, see Section 17.4.9). Each of these replay tags can also be used in normal sampling by not setting Bit 24 nor Bit 25 in IA_32_PEBS_ENABLE_MSR. Each of these metrics requires that the Replay_Event (see Table 19-30) be used to count the tagged μ ops.

18.15.7 Processor Event-Based Sampling (PEBS)

The debug store (DS) mechanism in processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture allow two types of information to be collected for use in debugging and tuning programs: PEBS records and BTS records. See Section 17.4.5, “Branch Trace Store (BTS),” for a description of the BTS mechanism.

PEBS permits the saving of precise architectural information associated with one or more performance events in the precise event records buffer, which is part of the DS save area (see Section 17.4.9, “BTS and DS Save Area”). To use this mechanism, a counter is configured to overflow after it has counted a preset number of events. After the counter overflows, the processor copies the current state of the general-purpose and EFLAGS registers and instruction pointer into a record in the precise event records buffer. The processor then resets the count in the performance counter and restarts the counter. When the precise event records buffer is nearly full, an interrupt is generated, allowing the precise event records to be saved. A circular buffer is not supported for precise event records.

PEBS is supported only for a subset of the at-retirement events: `Execution_event`, `Front_end_event`, and `Replay_event`. Also, PEBS can only be carried out using the one performance counter, the `MSR_IQ_COUNTER4` MSR.

In processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, a similar PEBS mechanism is also supported using `IA32_PMC0` and `IA32_PERFEVTSEL0` MSRs (See Section 18.4.4).

18.15.7.1 Detection of the Availability of the PEBS Facilities

The DS feature flag (bit 21) returned by the `CPUID` instruction indicates (when set) the availability of the DS mechanism in the processor, which supports the PEBS (and BTS) facilities. When this bit is set, the following PEBS facilities are available:

- The `PEBS_UNAVAILABLE` flag in the `IA32_MISC_ENABLE` MSR indicates (when clear) the availability of the PEBS facilities, including the `MSR_PEBS_ENABLE` MSR.
- The enable PEBS flag (bit 24) in the `MSR_PEBS_ENABLE` MSR allows PEBS to be enabled (set) or disabled (clear).
- The `IA32_DS_AREA` MSR can be programmed to point to the DS save area.

18.15.7.2 Setting Up the DS Save Area

Section 17.4.9.2, “Setting Up the DS Save Area,” describes how to set up and enable the DS save area. This procedure is common for PEBS and BTS.

18.15.7.3 Setting Up the PEBS Buffer

Only the `MSR_IQ_COUNTER4` performance counter can be used for PEBS. Use the following procedure to set up the processor and this counter for PEBS:

1. Set up the precise event buffering facilities. Place values in the precise event buffer base, precise event index, precise event absolute maximum, and precise event interrupt threshold, and precise event counter reset fields of the DS buffer management area (see Figure 17-5) to set up the precise event records buffer in memory.
2. Enable PEBS. Set the Enable PEBS flag (bit 24) in `MSR_PEBS_ENABLE` MSR.
3. Set up the `MSR_IQ_COUNTER4` performance counter and its associated CCCR and one or more ESCRs for PEBS as described in Tables 19-30 through 19-34.

18.15.7.4 Writing a PEBS Interrupt Service Routine

The PEBS facilities share the same interrupt vector and interrupt service routine (called the DS ISR) with the non-precise event-based sampling and BTS facilities. To handle PEBS interrupts, PEBS handler code must be included in the DS ISR. See Section 17.4.9.5, “Writing the DS Interrupt Service Routine,” for guidelines for writing the DS ISR.

18.15.7.5 Other DS Mechanism Implications

The DS mechanism is not available in the SMM. It is disabled on transition to the SMM mode. Similarly the DS mechanism is disabled on the generation of a machine check exception and is cleared on processor RESET and INIT. The DS mechanism is available in real address mode.

18.15.8 Operating System Implications

The DS mechanism can be used by the operating system as a debugging extension to facilitate failure analysis. When using this facility, a 25 to 30 times slowdown can be expected due to the effects of the trace store occurring on every taken branch.

Depending upon intended usage, the instruction pointers that are part of the branch records or the PEBS records need to have an association with the corresponding process. One solution requires the ability for the DS specific operating system module to be chained to the context switch. A separate buffer can then be maintained for each process of interest and the MSR pointing to the configuration area saved and setup appropriately on each context switch.

If the BTS facility has been enabled, then it must be disabled and state stored on transition of the system to a sleep state in which processor context is lost. The state must be restored on return from the sleep state.

It is required that an interrupt gate be used for the DS interrupt as opposed to a trap gate to prevent the generation of an endless interrupt loop.

Pages that contain buffers must have mappings to the same physical address for all processes/logical processors, such that any change to CR3 will not change DS addresses. If this requirement cannot be satisfied (that is, the feature is enabled on a per thread/process basis), then the operating system must ensure that the feature is enabled/disabled appropriately in the context switch code.

18.16 PERFORMANCE MONITORING AND INTEL HYPER-THREADING TECHNOLOGY IN PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL NETBURST® MICROARCHITECTURE

The performance monitoring capability of processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture and supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology is similar to that described in Section 18.15. However, the capability is extended so that:

- Performance counters can be programmed to select events qualified by logical processor IDs.
- Performance monitoring interrupts can be directed to a specific logical processor within the physical processor.

The sections below describe performance counters, event qualification by logical processor ID, and special purpose bits in ESCRs/CCCRs. They also describe MSR_PEBS_ENABLE, MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT, and MSR_TC_PRECISE_EVENT.

18.16.1 ESCR MSRs

Figure 18-47 shows the layout of an ESCR MSR in processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.

The functions of the flags and fields are as follows:

- **T1_USR flag, bit 0** — When set, events are counted when thread 1 (logical processor 1) is executing at a current privilege level (CPL) of 1, 2, or 3. These privilege levels are generally used by application code and unprotected operating system code.

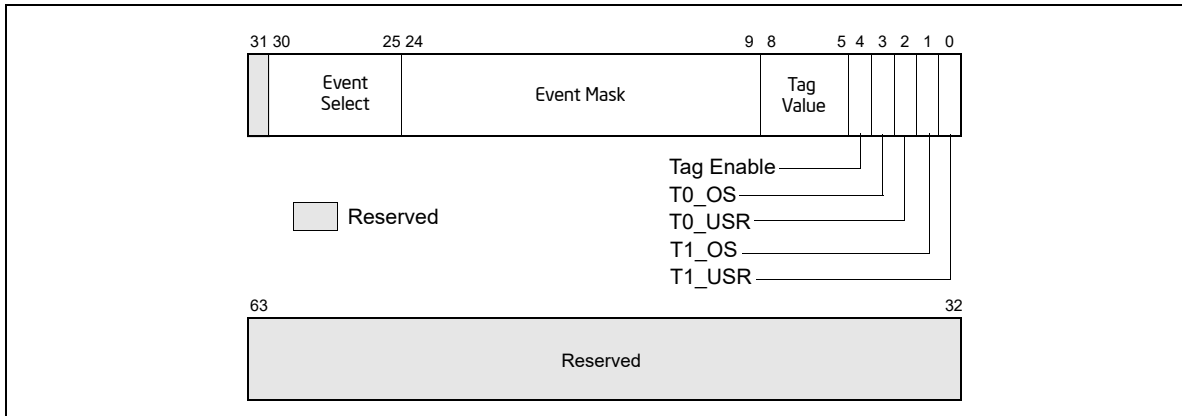


Figure 18-47. Event Selection Control Register (ESCR) for the Pentium 4 Processor, Intel Xeon Processor and Intel Xeon Processor MP Supporting Hyper-Threading Technology

- **T1_OS flag, bit 1** — When set, events are counted when thread 1 (logical processor 1) is executing at CPL of 0. This privilege level is generally reserved for protected operating system code. (When both the T1_OS and T1_USR flags are set, thread 1 events are counted at all privilege levels.)
- **T0_USR flag, bit 2** — When set, events are counted when thread 0 (logical processor 0) is executing at a CPL of 1, 2, or 3.
- **T0_OS flag, bit 3** — When set, events are counted when thread 0 (logical processor 0) is executing at CPL of 0. (When both the T0_OS and T0_USR flags are set, thread 0 events are counted at all privilege levels.)
- **Tag enable, bit 4** — When set, enables tagging of μ ops to assist in at-retirement event counting; when clear, disables tagging. See Section 18.15.6, “At-Retirement Counting.”
- **Tag value field, bits 5 through 8** — Selects a tag value to associate with a μ op to assist in at-retirement event counting.
- **Event mask field, bits 9 through 24** — Selects events to be counted from the event class selected with the event select field.
- **Event select field, bits 25 through 30** — Selects a class of events to be counted. The events within this class that are counted are selected with the event mask field.

The T0_OS and T0_USR flags and the T1_OS and T1_USR flags allow event counting and sampling to be specified for a specific logical processor (0 or 1) within an Intel Xeon processor MP (See also: Section 8.4.5, “Identifying Logical Processors in an MP System,” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*).

Not all performance monitoring events can be detected within an Intel Xeon processor MP on a per logical processor basis (see Section 18.16.4, “Performance Monitoring Events”). Some sub-events (specified by an event mask bits) are counted or sampled without regard to which logical processor is associated with the detected event.

18.16.2 CCCR MSRs

Figure 18-48 shows the layout of a CCCR MSR in processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. The functions of the flags and fields are as follows:

- **Enable flag, bit 12** — When set, enables counting; when clear, the counter is disabled. This flag is cleared on reset
- **ESCR select field, bits 13 through 15** — Identifies the ESCR to be used to select events to be counted with the counter associated with the CCCR.
- **Active thread field, bits 16 and 17** — Enables counting depending on which logical processors are active (executing a thread). This field enables filtering of events based on the state (active or inactive) of the logical processors. The encodings of this field are as follows:

- 00 — None. Count only when neither logical processor is active.
 - 01 — Single. Count only when one logical processor is active (either 0 or 1).
 - 10 — Both. Count only when both logical processors are active.
 - 11 — Any. Count when either logical processor is active.
- A halted logical processor or a logical processor in the “wait for SIPI” state is considered inactive.

- **Compare flag, bit 18** — When set, enables filtering of the event count; when clear, disables filtering. The filtering method is selected with the threshold, complement, and edge flags.

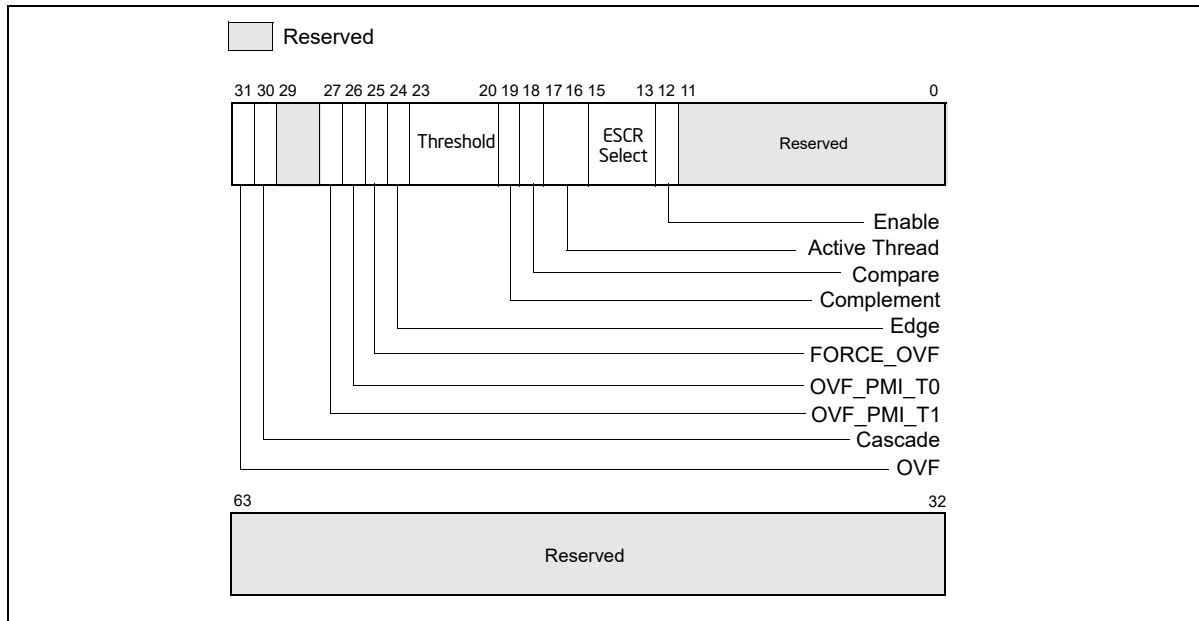


Figure 18-48. Counter Configuration Control Register (CCCR)

- **Complement flag, bit 19** — Selects how the incoming event count is compared with the threshold value. When set, event counts that are less than or equal to the threshold value result in a single count being delivered to the performance counter; when clear, counts greater than the threshold value result in a count being delivered to the performance counter (see Section 18.15.5.2, “Filtering Events”). The compare flag is not active unless the compare flag is set.
- **Threshold field, bits 20 through 23** — Selects the threshold value to be used for comparisons. The processor examines this field only when the compare flag is set, and uses the complement flag setting to determine the type of threshold comparison to be made. The useful range of values that can be entered in this field depend on the type of event being counted (see Section 18.15.5.2, “Filtering Events”).
- **Edge flag, bit 24** — When set, enables rising edge (false-to-true) edge detection of the threshold comparison output for filtering event counts; when clear, rising edge detection is disabled. This flag is active only when the compare flag is set.
- **FORCE_OVF flag, bit 25** — When set, forces a counter overflow on every counter increment; when clear, overflow only occurs when the counter actually overflows.
- **OVF_PMI_T0 flag, bit 26** — When set, causes a performance monitor interrupt (PMI) to be sent to logical processor 0 when the counter overflows occurs; when clear, disables PMI generation for logical processor 0. Note that the PMI is generate on the next event count after the counter has overflowed.
- **OVF_PMI_T1 flag, bit 27** — When set, causes a performance monitor interrupt (PMI) to be sent to logical processor 1 when the counter overflows occurs; when clear, disables PMI generation for logical processor 1. Note that the PMI is generate on the next event count after the counter has overflowed.

- **Cascade flag, bit 30** — When set, enables counting on one counter of a counter pair when its alternate counter in the other the counter pair in the same counter group overflows (see Section 18.15.2, “Performance Counters,” for further details); when clear, disables cascading of counters.
- **OVF flag, bit 31** — Indicates that the counter has overflowed when set. This flag is a sticky flag that must be explicitly cleared by software.

18.16.3 IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR

In a processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology and based on the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture, PEBS is enabled and qualified with two bits in the MSR_PEBS_ENABLE MSR: bit 25 (ENABLE_PEBS_MY_THR) and 26 (ENABLE_PEBS_OTH_THR) respectively. These bits do not explicitly identify a specific logical processor by logic processor ID(T0 or T1); instead, they allow a software agent to enable PEBS for subsequent threads of execution on the same logical processor on which the agent is running (“my thread”) or for the other logical processor in the physical package on which the agent is not running (“other thread”).

PEBS is supported for only a subset of the at-retirement events: Execution_event, Front_end_event, and Replay_event. Also, PEBS can be carried out only with two performance counters: MSR_IQ_CCCR4 (MSR address 370H) for logical processor 0 and MSR_IQ_CCCR5 (MSR address 371H) for logical processor 1.

Performance monitoring tools should use a processor affinity mask to bind the kernel mode components that need to modify the ENABLE_PEBS_MY_THR and ENABLE_PEBS_OTH_THR bits in the MSR_PEBS_ENABLE MSR to a specific logical processor. This is to prevent these kernel mode components from migrating between different logical processors due to OS scheduling.

18.16.4 Performance Monitoring Events

All of the events listed in Table 19-29 and 19-30 are available in an Intel Xeon processor MP. When Intel Hyper-Threading Technology is active, many performance monitoring events can be qualified by the logical processor ID, which corresponds to bit 0 of the initial APIC ID. This allows for counting an event in any or all of the logical processors. However, not all the events have this logic processor specificity, or thread specificity.

Here, each event falls into one of two categories:

- **Thread specific (TS)** — The event can be qualified as occurring on a specific logical processor.
- **Thread independent (TI)** — The event cannot be qualified as being associated with a specific logical processor.

Table 19-35 gives logical processor specific information (TS or TI) for each of the events described in Tables 19-29 and 19-30. If for example, a TS event occurred in logical processor T0, the counting of the event (as shown in Table 18-70) depends only on the setting of the T0_USR and T0_OS flags in the ESCR being used to set up the event counter. The T1_USR and T1_OS flags have no effect on the count.

Table 18-70. Effect of Logical Processor and CPL Qualification for Logical-Processor-Specific (TS) Events

	T1_OS/T1_USR = 00	T1_OS/T1_USR = 01	T1_OS/T1_USR = 11	T1_OS/T1_USR = 10
T0_OS/T0_USR = 00	Zero count	Counts while T1 in USR	Counts while T1 in OS or USR	Counts while T1 in OS
T0_OS/T0_USR = 01	Counts while T0 in USR	Counts while T0 in USR or T1 in USR	Counts while (a) T0 in USR or (b) T1 in OS or (c) T1 in USR	Counts while (a) T0 in OS or (b) T1 in OS
T0_OS/T0_USR = 11	Counts while T0 in OS or USR	Counts while (a) T0 in OS or (b) T0 in USR or (c) T1 in USR	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1	Counts while (a) T0 in OS or (b) T0 in USR or (c) T1 in OS
T0_OS/T0_USR = 10	Counts T0 in OS	Counts T0 in OS or T1 in USR	Counts while (a) T0 in OS or (b) T1 in OS or (c) T1 in USR	Counts while (a) T0 in OS or (b) T1 in OS

When a bit in the event mask field is TI, the effect of specifying bit-0-3 of the associated ESCR are described in Table 15-6. For events that are marked as TI in Chapter 19, the effect of selectively specifying T0_USR, T0_OS, T1_USR, T1_OS bits is shown in Table 18-71.

Table 18-71. Effect of Logical Processor and CPL Qualification for Non-logical-Processor-specific (TI) Events

	T1_OS/T1_USR = 00	T1_OS/T1_USR = 01	T1_OS/T1_USR = 11	T1_OS/T1_USR = 10
T0_OS/T0_USR = 00	Zero count	Counts while (a) T0 in USR or (b) T1 in USR	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1	Counts while (a) T0 in OS or (b) T1 in OS
T0_OS/T0_USR = 01	Counts while (a) T0 in USR or (b) T1 in USR	Counts while (a) T0 in USR or (b) T1 in USR	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1
T0_OS/T0_USR = 11	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1
T0_OS/T0_USR = 0	Counts while (a) T0 in OS or (b) T1 in OS	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1	Counts irrespective of CPL, T0, T1	Counts while (a) T0 in OS or (b) T1 in OS

18.17 COUNTING CLOCKS ON SYSTEMS WITH INTEL HYPER-THREADING TECHNOLOGY IN PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL NETBURST® MICROARCHITECTURE

18.17.1 Non-Halted Clockticks

Use the following procedure to program ESCRs and CCCRs to obtain non-halted clockticks on processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture:

1. Select an ESCR for the global_power_events and specify the RUNNING sub-event mask and the desired T0_OS/T0_USR/T1_OS/T1_USR bits for the targeted processor.
2. Select an appropriate counter.
3. Enable counting in the CCCR for that counter by setting the enable bit.

18.17.2 Non-Sleep Clockticks

Performance monitoring counters can be configured to count clockticks whenever the performance monitoring hardware is not powered-down. To count Non-sleep Clockticks with a performance-monitoring counter, do the following:

1. Select one of the 18 counters.
2. Select any of the ESCRs whose events the selected counter can count. Set its event select to anything other than "no_event"; the counter may be disabled if this is not done.
3. Turn threshold comparison on in the CCCR by setting the compare bit to "1".
4. Set the threshold to "15" and the complement to "1" in the CCCR. Since no event can exceed this threshold, the threshold condition is met every cycle and the counter counts every cycle. Note that this overrides any qualification (e.g. by CPL) specified in the ESCR.
5. Enable counting in the CCCR for the counter by setting the enable bit.

In most cases, the counts produced by the non-halted and non-sleep metrics are equivalent if the physical package supports one logical processor and is not placed in a power-saving state. Operating systems may execute an HLT instruction and place a physical processor in a power-saving state.

On processors that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel HT Technology), each physical package can support two or more logical processors. Current implementation of Intel HT Technology provides two logical proces-

sors for each physical processor. While both logical processors can execute two threads simultaneously, one logical processor may halt to allow the other logical processor to execute without sharing execution resources between two logical processors.

Non-halted Clockticks can be set up to count the number of processor clock cycles for each logical processor whenever the logical processor is not halted (the count may include some portion of the clock cycles for that logical processor to complete a transition to a halted state). Physical processors that support Intel HT Technology enter into a power-saving state if all logical processors halt.

The Non-sleep Clockticks mechanism uses a filtering mechanism in CCCRs. The mechanism will continue to increment as long as one logical processor is not halted or in a power-saving state. Applications may cause a processor to enter into a power-saving state by using an OS service that transfers control to an OS's idle loop. The idle loop then may place the processor into a power-saving state after an implementation-dependent period if there is no work for the processor.

18.18 COUNTING CLOCKS

The count of cycles, also known as clockticks, forms the basis for measuring how long a program takes to execute. Clockticks are also used as part of efficiency ratios like cycles per instruction (CPI). Processor clocks may stop ticking under circumstances like the following:

- The processor is halted when there is nothing for the CPU to do. For example, the processor may halt to save power while the computer is servicing an I/O request. When Intel Hyper-Threading Technology is enabled, both logical processors must be halted for performance-monitoring counters to be powered down.
- The processor is asleep as a result of being halted or because of a power-management scheme. There are different levels of sleep. In the some deep sleep levels, the time-stamp counter stops counting.

In addition, processor core clocks may undergo transitions at different ratios relative to the processor's bus clock frequency. Some of the situations that can cause processor core clock to undergo frequency transitions include:

- TM2 transitions
- Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology transitions (P-state transitions)

For Intel processors that support TM2, the processor core clocks may operate at a frequency that differs from the Processor Base frequency (as indicated by processor frequency information reported by CPUID instruction). See Section 18.18.2 for more detail.

Due to the above considerations there are several important clocks referenced in this manual:

- **Base Clock** — The frequency of this clock is the frequency of the processor when the processor is not in turbo mode, and not being throttled via Intel SpeedStep.
- **Maximum Clock** — This is the maximum frequency of the processor when turbo mode is at the highest point.
- **Bus Clock** — These clockticks increment at a fixed frequency and help coordinate the bus on some systems.
- **Core Crystal Clock** — This is a clock that runs at fixed frequency; it coordinates the clocks on all packages across the system.
- **Non-halted Clockticks** — Measures clock cycles in which the specified logical processor is not halted and is not in any power-saving state. When Intel Hyper-Threading Technology is enabled, ticks can be measured on a per-logical-processor basis. There are also performance events on dual-core processors that measure clockticks per logical processor when the processor is not halted.
- **Non-sleep Clockticks** — Measures clock cycles in which the specified physical processor is not in a sleep mode or in a power-saving state. These ticks cannot be measured on a logical-processor basis.
- **Time-stamp Counter** — See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter".
- **Reference Clockticks** — TM2 or Enhanced Intel SpeedStep technology are two examples of processor features that can cause processor core clockticks to represent non-uniform tick intervals due to change of bus ratios. Performance events that counts clockticks of a constant reference frequency was introduced Intel Core Duo and Intel Core Solo processors. The mechanism is further enhanced on processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture.

Some processor models permit clock cycles to be measured when the physical processor is not in deep sleep (by using the time-stamp counter and the RDTSC instruction). Note that such ticks cannot be measured on a per-logical-processor basis. See Section 17.16, “Time-Stamp Counter,” for detail on processor capabilities.

The first two methods use performance counters and can be set up to cause an interrupt upon overflow (for sampling). They may also be useful where it is easier for a tool to read a performance counter than to use a time stamp counter (the timestamp counter is accessed using the RDTSC instruction).

For applications with a significant amount of I/O, there are two ratios of interest:

- **Non-halted CPI** — Non-halted clockticks/instructions retired measures the CPI for phases where the CPU was being used. This ratio can be measured on a logical-processor basis when Intel Hyper-Threading Technology is enabled.
- **Nominal CPI** — Time-stamp counter ticks/instructions retired measures the CPI over the duration of a program, including those periods when the machine halts while waiting for I/O.

18.18.1 Non-Halted Reference Clockticks

Software can use UnHalted Reference Cycles on either a general purpose performance counter using event mask 0x3C and umask 0x01 or on fixed function performance counter 2 to count at a constant rate. These events count at a consistent rate irrespective of P-state, TM2, or frequency transitions that may occur to the processor. The UnHalted Reference Cycles event may count differently on the general purpose event and fixed counter.

18.18.2 Cycle Counting and Opportunistic Processor Operation

As a result of the state transitions due to opportunistic processor performance operation (see Chapter 14, “Power and Thermal Management”), a logical processor or a processor core can operate at frequency different from the Processor Base frequency.

The following items are expected to hold true irrespective of when opportunistic processor operation causes state transitions:

- The time stamp counter operates at a fixed-rate frequency of the processor.
- The IA32_MPERF counter increments at a fixed frequency irrespective of any transitions caused by opportunistic processor operation.
- The IA32_FIXED_CTR2 counter increments at the same TSC frequency irrespective of any transitions caused by opportunistic processor operation.
- The Local APIC timer operation is unaffected by opportunistic processor operation.
- The TSC, IA32_MPERF, and IA32_FIXED_CTR2 operate at close to the maximum non-turbo frequency, which is equal to the product of scalable bus frequency and maximum non-turbo ratio.

18.18.3 Determining the Processor Base Frequency

For Intel processors in which the nominal core crystal clock frequency is enumerated in CPUID.15H.ECX and the core crystal clock ratio is encoded in CPUID.15H (see Table 3-8 “Information Returned by CPUID Instruction”), the nominal TSC frequency can be determined by using the following equation:

$$\text{Nominal TSC frequency} = (\text{CPUID.15H.ECX}[31:0] * \text{CPUID.15H.EBX}[31:0]) \div \text{CPUID.15H.EAX}[31:0]$$

For Intel processors in which CPUID.15H.EBX[31:0] ÷ CPUID.0x15.EAX[31:0] is enumerated but CPUID.15H.ECX is not enumerated, Table 18-72 can be used to look up the nominal core crystal clock frequency.

Table 18-72. Nominal Core Crystal Clock Frequency

Processor Families/Processor Number Series ¹	Nominal Core Crystal Clock Frequency
6th and 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors (does not include Intel® Xeon® processors)	24 MHz
Next Generation Intel® Atom™ processors based on Goldmont Microarchitecture with CPUID signature 06_5CH (does not include Intel Xeon processors)	19.2 MHz

NOTES:

- For any processor in which CPUID.15H is enumerated and MSR_PLATFORM_INFO[15:8] (which gives the scalable bus frequency) is available, a more accurate frequency can be obtained by using CPUID.15H.

18.18.3.1 For Intel® Processors Based on Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge, Ivy Bridge, Haswell and Broadwell

The scalable bus frequency is encoded in the bit field MSR_PLATFORM_INFO[15:8] and the nominal TSC frequency can be determined by multiplying this number by a bus speed of 100 MHz.

18.18.3.2 For Intel® Processors Based on Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem

The scalable bus frequency is encoded in the bit field MSR_PLATFORM_INFO[15:8] and the nominal TSC frequency can be determined by multiplying this number by a bus speed of 133.33 MHz.

18.18.3.3 For Intel® Atom™ Processors Based on the Silvermont Microarchitecture (Including Intel Processors Based on Airmont Microarchitecture)

The nominal TSC frequency can be obtained by multiplying the maximum resolved bus ratio, which can be read from MSR_PLATFORM_ID[13:8], by the scalable bus frequency. The scalable bus frequency is encoded in the bit field MSR_FSB_FREQ[2:0] for Intel Atom processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture, and in bit field MSR_FSB_FREQ[3:0] for processors based on the Airmont microarchitecture; see Chapter 35, “Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)”.

18.18.3.4 For Intel® Core™ 2 Processor Family and for Intel® Xeon® Processors Based on Intel Core Microarchitecture

For processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, the scalable bus frequency is encoded in the bit field MSR_FSB_FREQ[2:0] at (0CDH), see Chapter 35, “Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)”. The maximum resolved bus ratio can be read from the following bit field:

- If XE operation is disabled, the maximum resolved bus ratio can be read in MSR_PLATFORM_ID[12:8]. It corresponds to the Processor Base frequency.
- If XE operation is enabled, the maximum resolved bus ratio is given in MSR_PERF_STATUS[44:40], it corresponds to the maximum XE operation frequency configured by BIOS.

XE operation of an Intel 64 processor is implementation specific. XE operation can be enabled only by BIOS. If MSR_PERF_STATUS[31] is set, XE operation is enabled. The MSR_PERF_STATUS[31] field is read-only.

18.19 IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES MSR ENUMERATION

The layout of IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES MSR is shown in Figure 18-49, it provides enumeration of a variety of interfaces:

- IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.LBR_FMT[bits 5:0]: encodes the LBR format, details are described in Section 17.4.8.1.

- IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.PEBSTrap[6]: Trap/Fault-like indicator of PEBS recording assist, see Section 18.4.4.2.
- IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.PEBSArchRegs[7]: Indicator of PEBS assist save architectural registers, see Section 18.4.4.2.
- IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.PEBS_FMT[bits 11:8]: Specifies the encoding of the layout of PEBS records, see Section 18.4.4.2.
- IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.SMM_FRZ[12]: Indicates IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM is supported if 1, see Section 18.19.1.
- IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.FULL_WRITE[13]: Indicates the processor supports IA32_A_PMCx interface for updating bits 32 and above of IA32_PMCx, see Section 18.2.5.

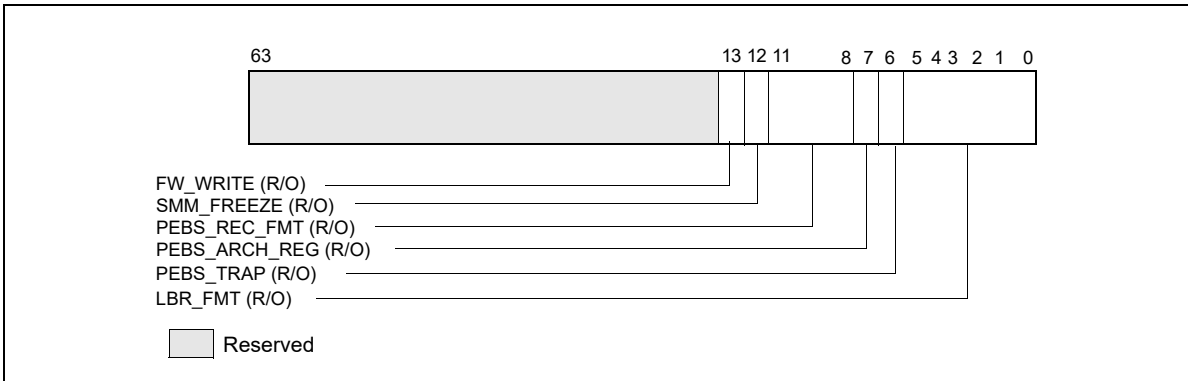


Figure 18-49. Layout of IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES MSR

18.19.1 Filtering of SMM Handler Overhead

When performance monitoring facilities and/or branch profiling facilities (see Section 17.5, “Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Intel® Core™ 2 Duo and Intel® Atom™ Processors)”) are enabled, these facilities capture event counts, branch records and branch trace messages occurring in a logical processor. The occurrence of interrupts, instruction streams due to various interrupt handlers all contribute to the results recorded by these facilities.

If CPUID.01H:ECX.PDCM[bit 15] is 1, the processor supports the IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES MSR. If IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM[Bit 12] is 1, the processor supports the ability for system software using performance monitoring and/or branch profiling facilities to filter out the effects of servicing system management interrupts.

If the FREEZE_WHILE_SMM capability is enabled on a logical processor and after an SMI is delivered, the processor will clear all the enable bits of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL, save a copy of the content of IA32_DEBUGCTL and disable LBR, BTF, TR, and BTS fields of IA32_DEBUGCTL before transferring control to the SMI handler.

The enable bits of IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL will be set to 1, the saved copy of IA32_DEBUGCTL prior to SMI delivery will be restored, after the SMI handler issues RSM to complete its servicing.

It is the responsibility of the SMM code to ensure the state of the performance monitoring and branch profiling facilities are preserved upon entry or until prior to exiting the SMM. If any of this state is modified due to actions by the SMM code, the SMM code is required to restore such state to the values present at entry to the SMM handler.

System software is allowed to set IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM_EN[bit 14] to 1 only supported as indicated by IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM[Bit 12] reporting 1.

18.20 PERFORMANCE MONITORING AND DUAL-CORE TECHNOLOGY

The performance monitoring capability of dual-core processors duplicates the microarchitectural resources of a single-core processor implementation. Each processor core has dedicated performance monitoring resources.

In the case of Pentium D processor, each logical processor is associated with dedicated resources for performance monitoring. In the case of Pentium processor Extreme edition, each processor core has dedicated resources, but two logical processors in the same core share performance monitoring resources (see Section 18.16, “Performance Monitoring and Intel Hyper-Threading Technology in Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture”).

18.21 PERFORMANCE MONITORING ON 64-BIT INTEL XEON PROCESSOR MP WITH UP TO 8-MBYTE L3 CACHE

The 64-bit Intel Xeon processor MP with up to 8-MByte L3 cache has a CPUID signature of family [0FH], model [03H or 04H]. Performance monitoring capabilities available to Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors with the same values (see Section 18.1 and Section 18.16) apply to the 64-bit Intel Xeon processor MP with an L3 cache.

The level 3 cache is connected between the system bus and IOQ through additional control logic. See Figure 18-50.

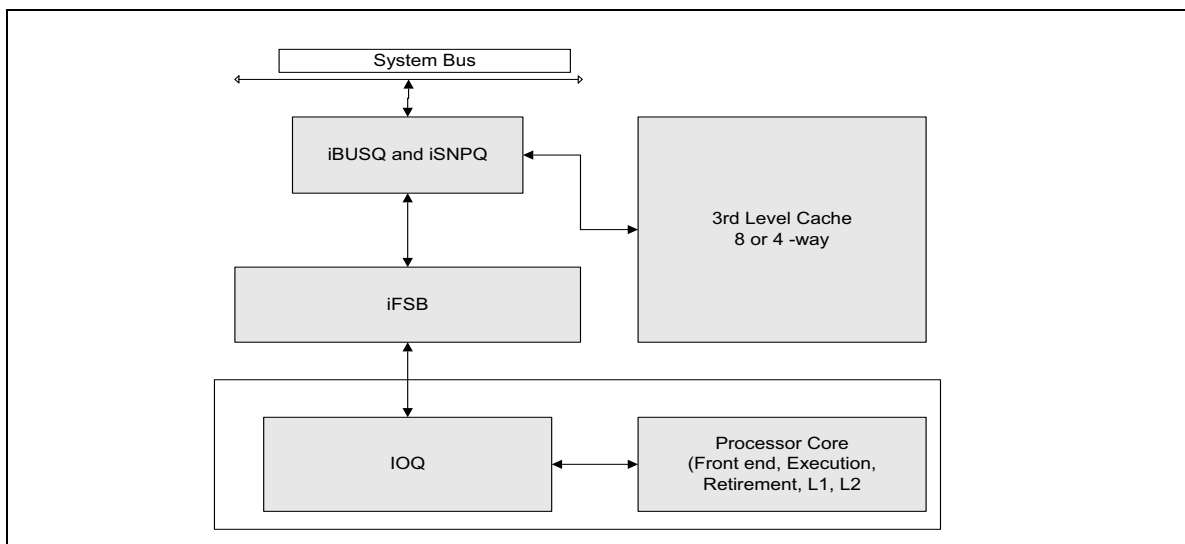


Figure 18-50. Block Diagram of 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with 8-MByte L3

Additional performance monitoring capabilities and facilities unique to 64-bit Intel Xeon processor MP with an L3 cache are described in this section. The facility for monitoring events consists of a set of dedicated model-specific registers (MSRs), each dedicated to a specific event. Programming of these MSRs requires using RDMSR/WRMSR instructions with 64-bit values.

The lower 32-bits of the MSRs at addresses 107CC through 107D3 are treated as 32 bit performance counter registers. These performance counters can be accessed using RDPKC instruction with the index starting from 18 through 25. The EDX register returns zero when reading these 8 PMCs.

The performance monitoring capabilities consist of four events. These are:

- **iBUSQ event** — This event detects the occurrence of micro-architectural conditions related to the iBUSQ unit. It provides two MSRs: MSR_IFSB_IBUSQ0 and MSR_IFSB_IBUSQ1. Configure sub-event qualification and enable/disable functions using the high 32 bits of these MSRs. The low 32 bits act as a 32-bit event counter. Counting starts after software writes a non-zero value to one or more of the upper 32 bits. See Figure 18-51.

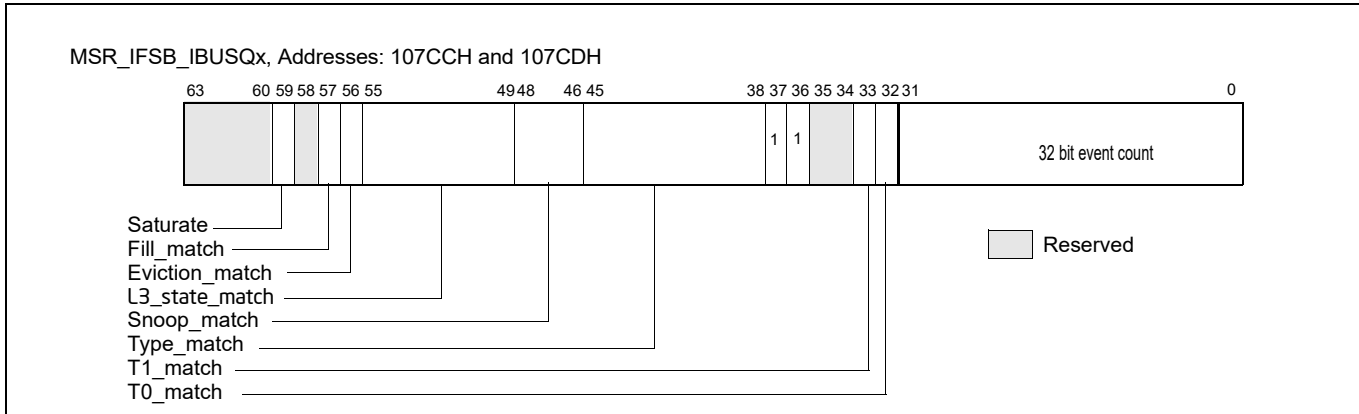


Figure 18-51. MSR_IFSB_IBUSQx, Addresses: 107CCH and 107CDH

- ISNPQ event** — This event detects the occurrence of microarchitectural conditions related to the iSNPQ unit. It provides two MSRs: MSR_IFSB_ISNPQ0 and MSR_IFSB_ISNPQ1. Configure sub-event qualifications and enable/disable functions using the high 32 bits of the MSRs. The low 32-bits act as a 32-bit event counter. Counting starts after software writes a non-zero value to one or more of the upper 32-bits. See Figure 18-52.

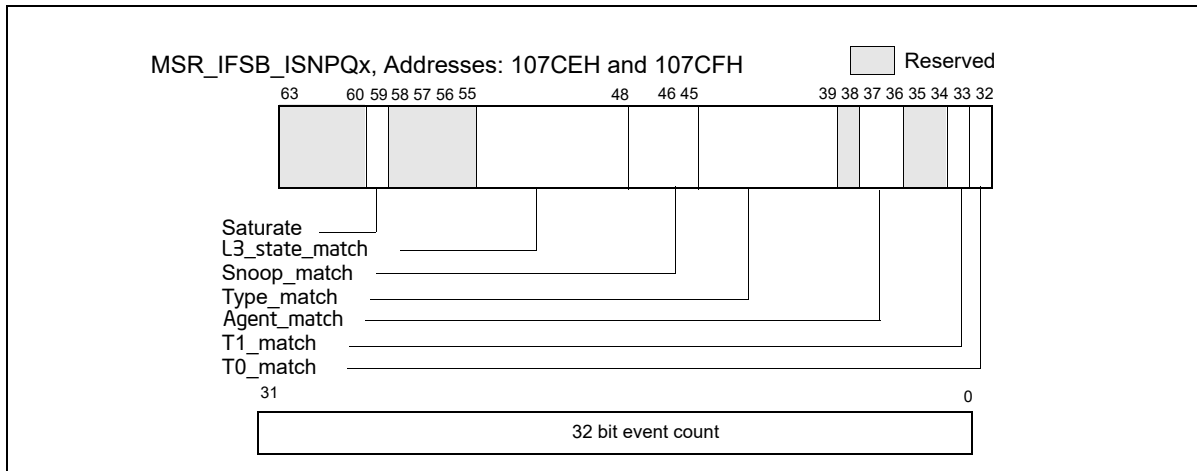


Figure 18-52. MSR_IFSB_ISNPQx, Addresses: 107CEH and 107CFH

- EFSB event** — This event can detect the occurrence of micro-architectural conditions related to the iFSB unit or system bus. It provides two MSRs: MSR_EFSB_DRDY0 and MSR_EFSB_DRDY1. Configure sub-event qualifications and enable/disable functions using the high 32 bits of the 64-bit MSR. The low 32-bit act as a 32-bit event counter. Counting starts after software writes a non-zero value to one or more of the qualification bits in the upper 32-bits of the MSR. See Figure 18-53.

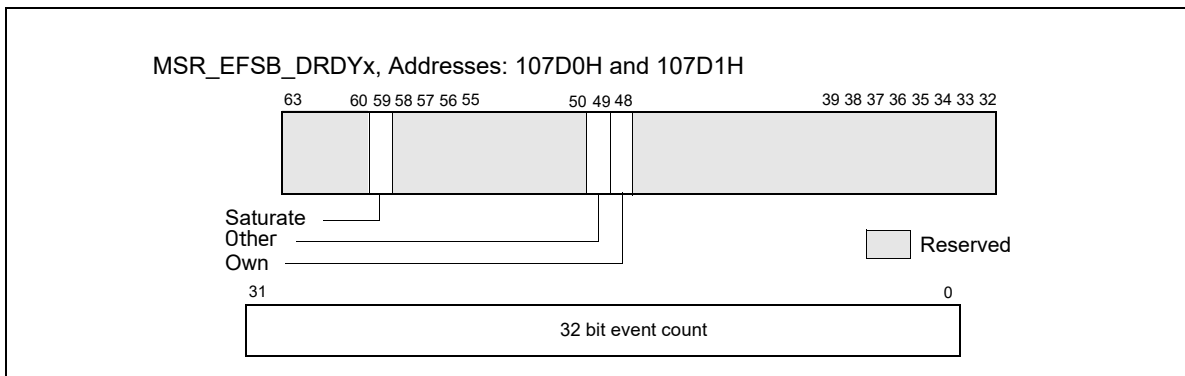


Figure 18-53. MSR_EFSB_DRDYx, Addresses: 107D0H and 107D1H

- iBUSQ Latency event** — This event accumulates weighted cycle counts for latency measurement of transactions in the iBUSQ unit. The count is enabled by setting MSR_IFSB_CTRL6[bit 26] to 1; the count freezes after software sets MSR_IFSB_CTRL6[bit 26] to 0. MSR_IFSB_CNTR7 acts as a 64-bit event counter for this event. See Figure 18-54.

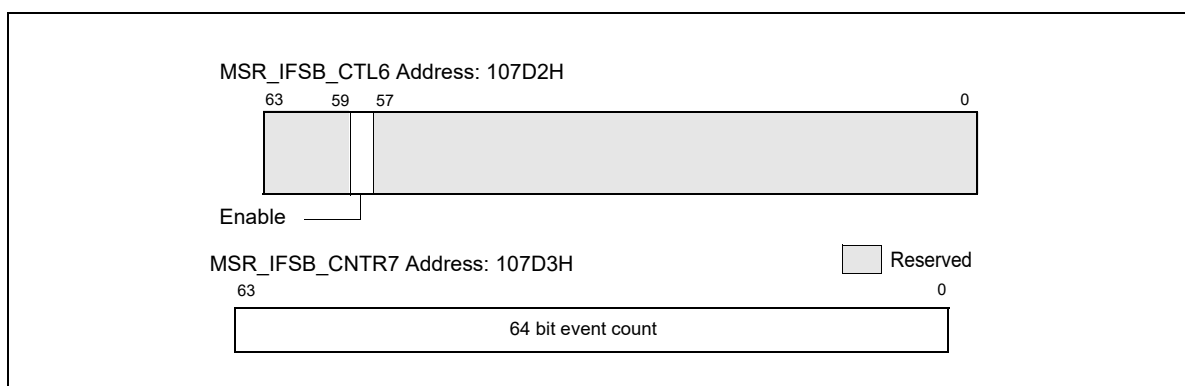


Figure 18-54. MSR_IFSB_CTL6, Address: 107D2H;
 MSR_IFSB_CNTR7, Address: 107D3H

18.22 PERFORMANCE MONITORING ON L3 AND CACHING BUS CONTROLLER SUB-SYSTEMS

The Intel Xeon processor 7400 series and Dual-Core Intel Xeon processor 7100 series employ a distinct L3/caching bus controller sub-system. These sub-system have a unique set of performance monitoring capability and programming interfaces that are largely common between these two processor families.

Intel Xeon processor 7400 series are based on 45 nm enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture. The CPUID signature is indicated by DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_1DH (see CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, “Instruction Set Reference, A-L” in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*). Intel Xeon processor 7400 series have six processor cores that share an L3 cache.

Dual-Core Intel Xeon processor 7100 series are based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture, have a CPUID signature of family [0FH], model [06H] and a unified L3 cache shared between two cores. Each core in an Intel Xeon processor 7100 series supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, providing two logical processors per core.

Both Intel Xeon processor 7400 series and Intel Xeon processor 7100 series support multi-processor configurations using system bus interfaces. In Intel Xeon processor 7400 series, the L3/caching bus controller sub-system

provides three Simple Direct Interface (SDI) to service transactions originated the XQ-replacement SDI logic in each dual-core modules. In Intel Xeon processor 7100 series, the IOQ logic in each processor core is replaced with a Simple Direct Interface (SDI) logic. The L3 cache is connected between the system bus and the SDI through additional control logic. See Figure 18-55 for the block configuration of six processor cores and the L3/Caching bus controller sub-system in Intel Xeon processor 7400 series. Figure 18-55 shows the block configuration of two processor cores (four logical processors) and the L3/Caching bus controller sub-system in Intel Xeon processor 7100 series.

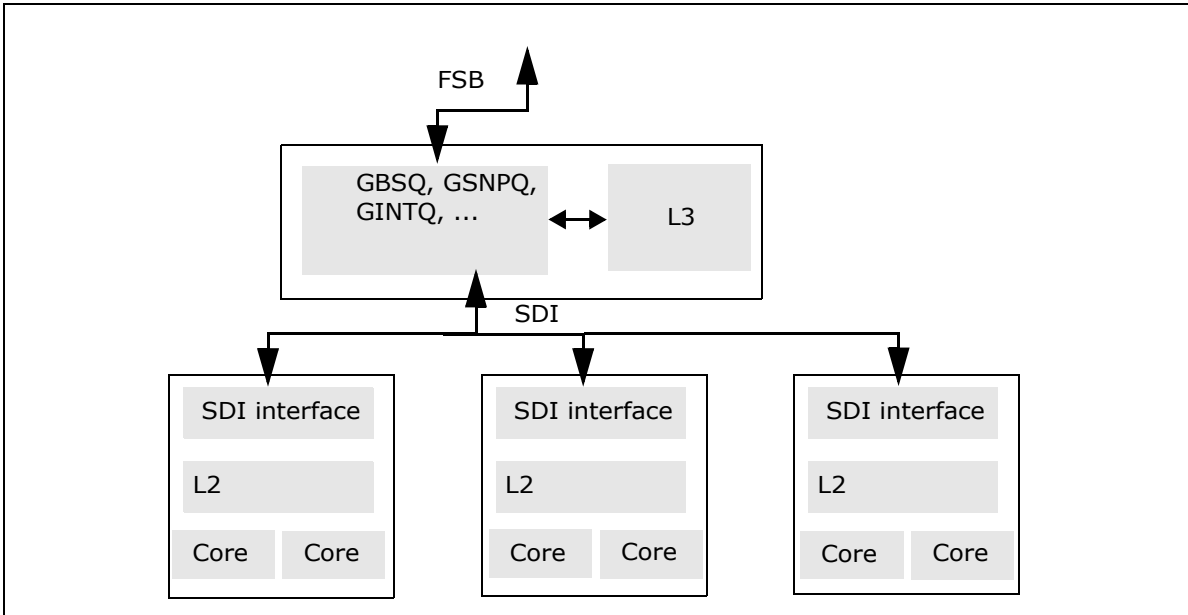


Figure 18-55. Block Diagram of Intel Xeon Processor 7400 Series

Almost all of the performance monitoring capabilities available to processor cores with the same CPUID signatures (see Section 18.1 and Section 18.16) apply to Intel Xeon processor 7100 series. The MSR's used by performance monitoring interface are shared between two logical processors in the same processor core.

The performance monitoring capabilities available to processor with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature 06_17H also apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series. Each processor core provides its own set of MSR's for performance monitoring interface.

The IOQ_allocation and IOQ_active_entries events are not supported in Intel Xeon processor 7100 series and 7400 series. Additional performance monitoring capabilities applicable to the L3/caching bus controller sub-system are described in this section.

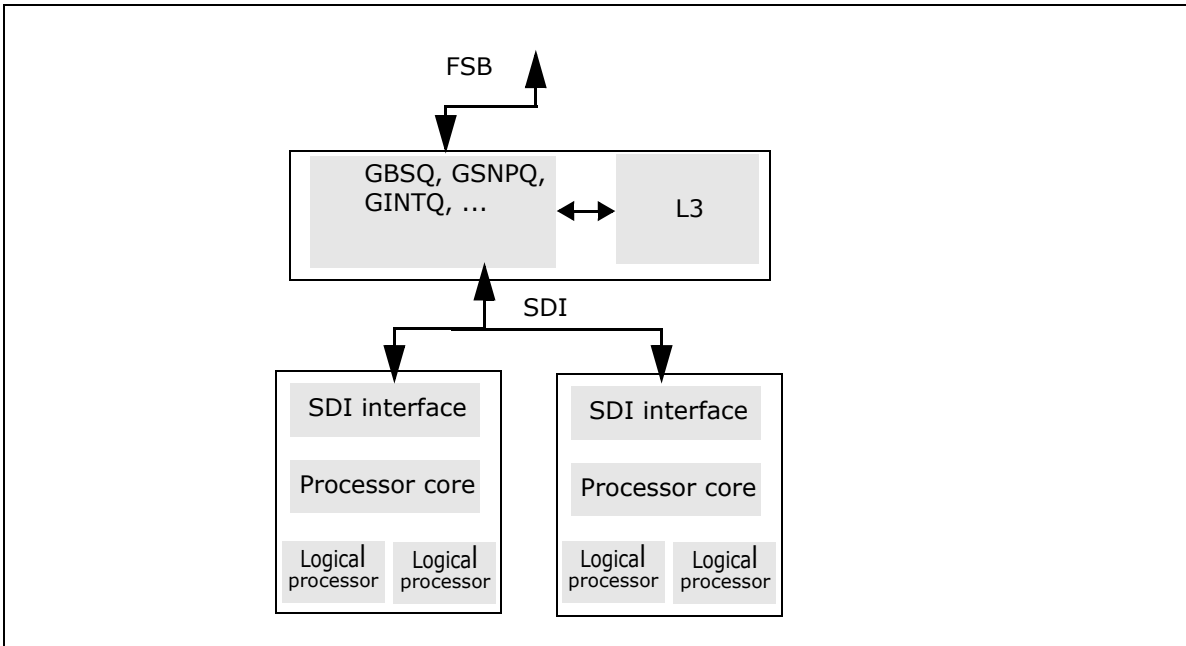


Figure 18-56. Block Diagram of Intel Xeon Processor 7100 Series

18.22.1 Overview of Performance Monitoring with L3/Caching Bus Controller

The facility for monitoring events consists of a set of dedicated model-specific registers (MSRs). There are eight event select/counting MSRs that are dedicated to counting events associated with specified microarchitectural conditions. Programming of these MSRs requires using RDMSR/WRMSR instructions with 64-bit values. In addition, an MSR MSR_EMON_L3_GL_CTL provides simplified interface to control freezing, resetting, re-enabling operation of any combination of these event select/counting MSRs.

The eight MSRs dedicated to count occurrences of specific conditions are further divided to count three sub-classes of microarchitectural conditions:

- Two MSRs (MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0 and MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL1) are dedicated to counting GBSQ events. Up to two GBSQ events can be programmed and counted simultaneously.
- Two MSRs (MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL2 and MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL3) are dedicated to counting GSNPQ events. Up to two GSNPQ events can be programmed and counted simultaneously.
- Four MSRs (MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL4, MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL5, MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL6, and MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7) are dedicated to counting external bus operations.

The bit fields in each of eight MSRs share the following common characteristics:

- Bits 63:32 is the event control field that includes an event mask and other bit fields that control counter operation. The event mask field specifies details of the microarchitectural condition, and its definition differs across GBSQ, GSNPQ, FSB.
- Bits 31:0 is the event count field. If the specified condition is met during each relevant clock domain of the event logic, the matched condition signals the counter logic to increment the associated event count field. The lower 32-bits of these 8 MSRs at addresses 107CC through 107D3 are treated as 32 bit performance counter registers.

In Dual-Core Intel Xeon processor 7100 series, the uncore performance counters can be accessed using RDPMC instruction with the index starting from 18 through 25. The EDX register returns zero when reading these 8 PMCs.

In Intel Xeon processor 7400 series, RDPMC with ECX between 2 and 9 can be used to access the eight uncore performance counter/control registers.

18.22.2 GBSQ Event Interface

The layout of MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0 and MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL1 is given in Figure 18-57. Counting starts after software writes a non-zero value to one or more of the upper 32 bits.

The event mask field (bits 58:32) consists of the following eight attributes:

- Agent_Select (bits 35:32): The definition of this field differs slightly between Intel Xeon processor 7100 and 7400.

For Intel Xeon processor 7100 series, each bit specifies a logical processor in the physical package. The lower two bits corresponds to two logical processors in the first processor core, the upper two bits corresponds to two logical processors in the second processor core. 0FH encoding matches transactions from any logical processor.

For Intel Xeon processor 7400 series, each bit of [34:32] specifies the SDI logic of a dual-core module as the originator of the transaction. A value of 0111B in bits [35:32] specifies transaction from any processor core.

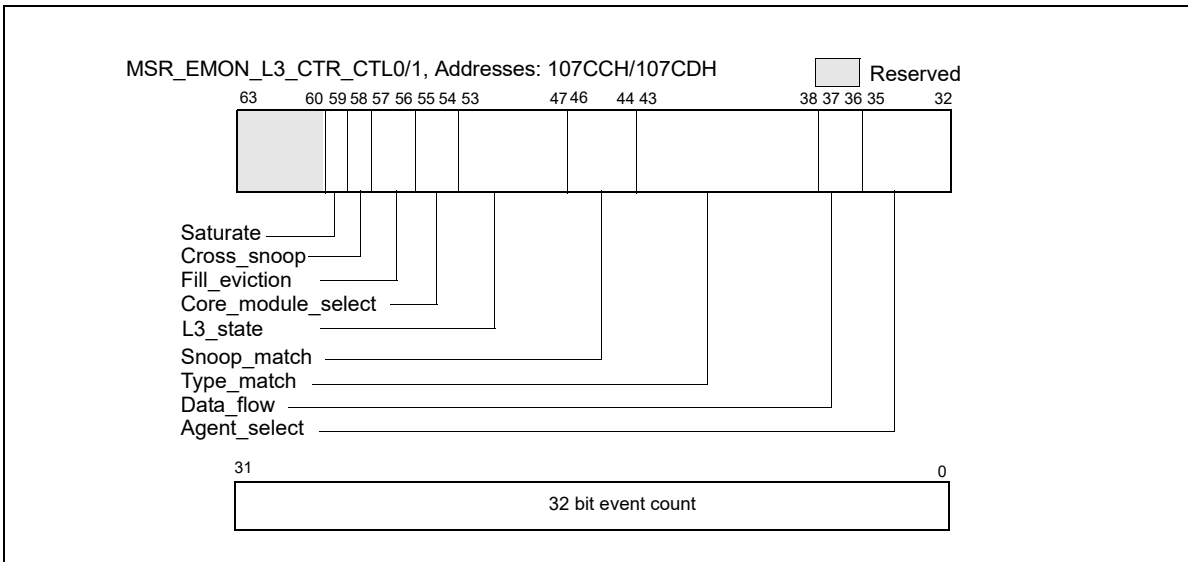


Figure 18-57. MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0/1, Addresses: 107CCH/107CDH

- Data_Flow (bits 37:36): Bit 36 specifies demand transactions, bit 37 specifies prefetch transactions.
- Type_Match (bits 43:38): Specifies transaction types. If all six bits are set, event count will include all transaction types.
- Snoop_Match (bits 46:44): The three bits specify (in ascending bit position) clean snoop result, HIT snoop result, and HITM snoop results respectively.
- L3_State (bits 53:47): Each bit specifies an L2 coherency state.
- Core_Module_Select (bits 55:54): The valid encodings for L3 lookup differ slightly between Intel Xeon processor 7100 and 7400.

For Intel Xeon processor 7100 series,

- 00B: Match transactions from any core in the physical package
- 01B: Match transactions from this core only
- 10B: Match transactions from the other core in the physical package
- 11B: Match transaction from both cores in the physical package

For Intel Xeon processor 7400 series,

- 00B: Match transactions from any dual-core module in the physical package
- 01B: Match transactions from this dual-core module only
- 10B: Match transactions from either one of the other two dual-core modules in the physical package

- 11B: Match transaction from more than one dual-core modules in the physical package
- Fill_Eviction (bits 57:56): The valid encodings are
 - 00B: Match any transactions
 - 01B: Match transactions that fill L3
 - 10B: Match transactions that fill L3 without an eviction
 - 11B: Match transaction fill L3 with an eviction
- Cross_Snoop (bit 58): The encodings are
 - 0B: Match any transactions
 - 1B: Match cross snoop transactions

For each counting clock domain, if all eight attributes match, event logic signals to increment the event count field.

18.22.3 GSNPQ Event Interface

The layout of MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL2 and MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL3 is given in Figure 18-58. Counting starts after software writes a non-zero value to one or more of the upper 32 bits.

The event mask field (bits 58:32) consists of the following six attributes:

- Agent_Select (bits 37:32): The definition of this field differs slightly between Intel Xeon processor 7100 and 7400.
 - For Intel Xeon processor 7100 series, each of the lowest 4 bits specifies a logical processor in the physical package. The lowest two bits corresponds to two logical processors in the first processor core, the next two bits corresponds to two logical processors in the second processor core. Bit 36 specifies other symmetric agent transactions. Bit 37 specifies central agent transactions. 3FH encoding matches transactions from any logical processor.
 - For Intel Xeon processor 7400 series, each of the lowest 3 bits specifies a dual-core module in the physical package. Bit 37 specifies central agent transactions.
- Type_Match (bits 43:38): Specifies transaction types. If all six bits are set, event count will include any transaction types.
- Snoop_Match: (bits 46:44): The three bits specify (in ascending bit position) clean snoop result, HIT snoop result, and HITM snoop results respectively.
- L2_State (bits 53:47): Each bit specifies an L3 coherency state.
- Core_Module_Select (bits 56:54): Bit 56 enables Core_Module_Select matching. If bit 56 is clear, Core_Module_Select encoding is ignored. The valid encodings for the lower two bits (bit 55, 54) differ slightly between Intel Xeon processor 7100 and 7400.

For Intel Xeon processor 7100 series, if bit 56 is set, the valid encodings for the lower two bits (bit 55, 54) are

- 00B: Match transactions from only one core (irrespective which core) in the physical package
- 01B: Match transactions from this core and not the other core
- 10B: Match transactions from the other core in the physical package, but not this core
- 11B: Match transaction from both cores in the physical package

For Intel Xeon processor 7400 series, if bit 56 is set, the valid encodings for the lower two bits (bit 55, 54) are

- 00B: Match transactions from only one dual-core module (irrespective which module) in the physical package.
- 01B: Match transactions from one or more dual-core modules.
- 10B: Match transactions from two or more dual-core modules.
- 11B: Match transaction from all three dual-core modules in the physical package.

- Block_Snoop (bit 57): specifies blocked snoop.

For each counting clock domain, if all six attributes match, event logic signals to increment the event count field.

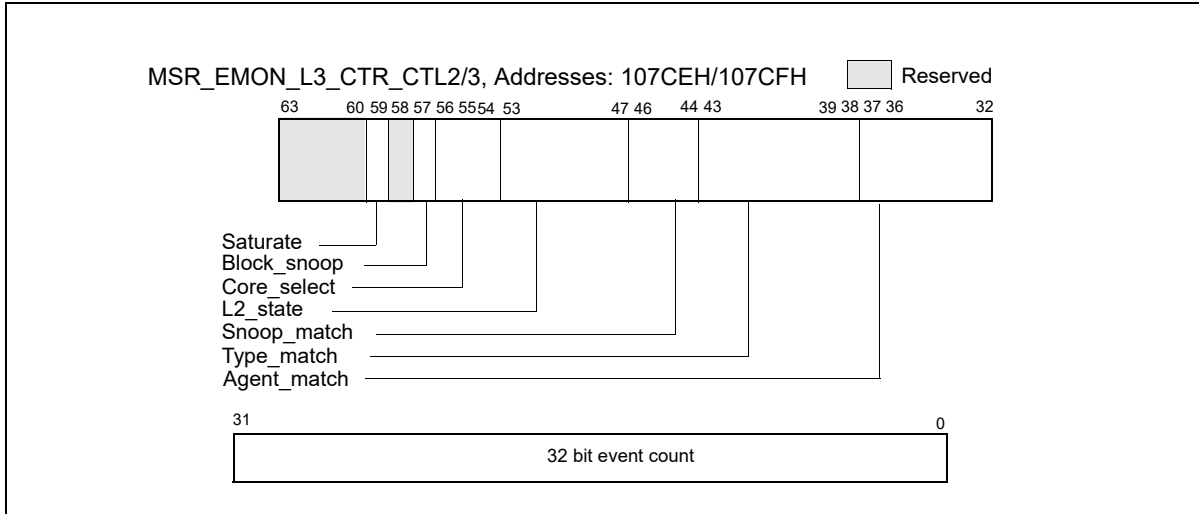


Figure 18-58. MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL2/3, Addresses: 107CEH/107CFH

18.22.4 FSB Event Interface

The layout of MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL4 through MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7 is given in Figure 18-59. Counting starts after software writes a non-zero value to one or more of the upper 32 bits.

The event mask field (bits 58:32) is organized as follows:

- Bit 58: must set to 1.
- FSB_Submask (bits 57:32): Specifies FSB-specific sub-event mask.

The FSB sub-event mask defines a set of independent attributes. The event logic signals to increment the associated event count field if one of the attribute matches. Some of the sub-event mask bit counts durations. A duration event increments at most once per cycle.

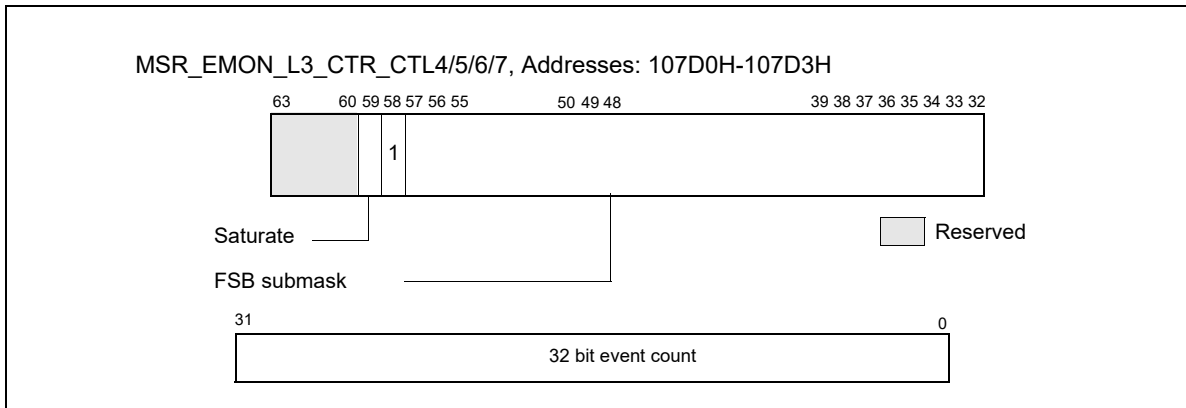


Figure 18-59. MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL4/5/6/7, Addresses: 107D0H-107D3H

18.22.4.1 FSB Sub-Event Mask Interface

- FSB_type (bit 37:32): Specifies different FSB transaction types originated from this physical package
- FSB_L_clear (bit 38): Count clean snoop results from any source for transaction originated from this physical package
- FSB_L_hit (bit 39): Count HIT snoop results from any source for transaction originated from this physical package

- FSB_L_hitm (bit 40): Count HITM snoop results from any source for transaction originated from this physical package
- FSB_L_defer (bit 41): Count DEFER responses to this processor's transactions
- FSB_L_retry (bit 42): Count RETRY responses to this processor's transactions
- FSB_L_snoop_stall (bit 43): Count snoop stalls to this processor's transactions
- FSB_DBSY (bit 44): Count DBSY assertions by this processor (without a concurrent DRDY)
- FSB_DRDY (bit 45): Count DRDY assertions by this processor
- FSB_BNR (bit 46): Count BNR assertions by this processor
- FSB_IOQ_empty (bit 47): Counts each bus clocks when the IOQ is empty
- FSB_IOQ_full (bit 48): Counts each bus clocks when the IOQ is full
- FSB_IOQ_active (bit 49): Counts each bus clocks when there is at least one entry in the IOQ
- FSB_WW_data (bit 50): Counts back-to-back write transaction's data phase.
- FSB_WW_issue (bit 51): Counts back-to-back write transaction request pairs issued by this processor.
- FSB_WR_issue (bit 52): Counts back-to-back write-read transaction request pairs issued by this processor.
- FSB_RW_issue (bit 53): Counts back-to-back read-write transaction request pairs issued by this processor.
- FSB_other_DBSY (bit 54): Count DBSY assertions by another agent (without a concurrent DRDY)
- FSB_other_DRDY (bit 55): Count DRDY assertions by another agent
- FSB_other_snoop_stall (bit 56): Count snoop stalls on the FSB due to another agent
- FSB_other_BNR (bit 57): Count BNR assertions from another agent

18.22.5 Common Event Control Interface

The MSR_EMON_L3_GL_CTL MSR provides simplified access to query overflow status of the GBSQ, GSNPQ, FSB event counters. It also provides control bit fields to freeze, unfreeze, or reset those counters. The following bit fields are supported:

- GL_freeze_cmd (bit 0): Freeze the event counters specified by the GL_event_select field.
- GL_unfreeze_cmd (bit 1): Unfreeze the event counters specified by the GL_event_select field.
- GL_reset_cmd (bit 2): Clear the event count field of the event counters specified by the GL_event_select field. The event select field is not affected.
- GL_event_select (bit 23:16): Selects one or more event counters to subject to specified command operations indicated by bits 2:0. Bit 16 corresponds to MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0, bit 23 corresponds to MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7.
- GL_event_status (bit 55:48): Indicates the overflow status of each event counters. Bit 48 corresponds to MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0, bit 55 corresponds to MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7.

In the event control field (bits 63:32) of each MSR, if the saturate control (bit 59, see Figure 18-57 for example) is set, the event logic forces the value FFFF_FFFFH into the event count field instead of incrementing it.

18.23 PERFORMANCE MONITORING (P6 FAMILY PROCESSOR)

The P6 family processors provide two 40-bit performance counters, allowing two types of events to be monitored simultaneously. These can either count events or measure duration. When counting events, a counter increments each time a specified event takes place or a specified number of events takes place. When measuring duration, it counts the number of processor clocks that occur while a specified condition is true. The counters can count events or measure durations that occur at any privilege level.

Table 19-38, Chapter 19, lists the events that can be counted with the P6 family performance monitoring counters.

NOTE

The performance-monitoring events listed in Chapter 19 are intended to be used as guides for performance tuning. Counter values reported are not guaranteed to be accurate and should be used as a relative guide for tuning. Known discrepancies are documented where applicable.

The performance-monitoring counters are supported by four MSR: the performance event select MSRs (PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1) and the performance counter MSRs (PerfCtr0 and PerfCtr1). These registers can be read from and written to using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions, respectively. They can be accessed using these instructions only when operating at privilege level 0. The PerfCtr0 and PerfCtr1 MSRs can be read from any privilege level using the RDPMC (read performance-monitoring counters) instruction.

NOTE

The PerfEvtSel0, PerfEvtSel1, PerfCtr0, and PerfCtr1 MSRs and the events listed in Table 19-38 are model-specific for P6 family processors. They are not guaranteed to be available in other IA-32 processors.

18.23.1 PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 MSRs

The PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 MSRs control the operation of the performance-monitoring counters, with one register used to set up each counter. They specify the events to be counted, how they should be counted, and the privilege levels at which counting should take place. Figure 18-60 shows the flags and fields in these MSRs.

The functions of the flags and fields in the PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 MSRs are as follows:

- **Event select field (bits 0 through 7)** — Selects the event logic unit to detect certain microarchitectural conditions (see Table 19-38, for a list of events and their 8-bit codes).
- **Unit mask (UMASK) field (bits 8 through 15)** — Further qualifies the event logic unit selected in the event select field to detect a specific microarchitectural condition. For example, for some cache events, the mask is used as a MESI-protocol qualifier of cache states (see Table 19-38).

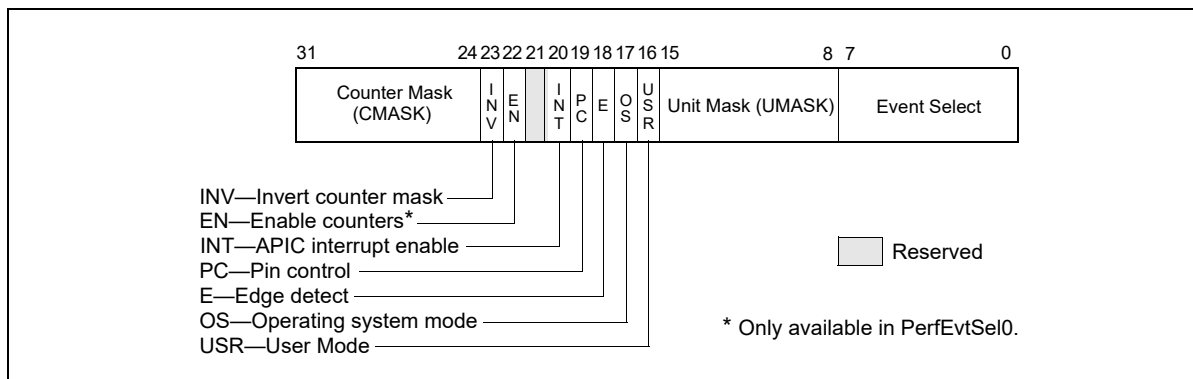


Figure 18-60. PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 MSRs

- **USR (user mode) flag (bit 16)** — Specifies that events are counted only when the processor is operating at privilege levels 1, 2 or 3. This flag can be used in conjunction with the OS flag.
- **OS (operating system mode) flag (bit 17)** — Specifies that events are counted only when the processor is operating at privilege level 0. This flag can be used in conjunction with the USR flag.
- **E (edge detect) flag (bit 18)** — Enables (when set) edge detection of events. The processor counts the number of deasserted to asserted transitions of any condition that can be expressed by the other fields. The mechanism is limited in that it does not permit back-to-back assertions to be distinguished. This mechanism allows software to measure not only the fraction of time spent in a particular state, but also the average length of time spent in such a state (for example, the time spent waiting for an interrupt to be serviced).

- **PC (pin control) flag (bit 19)** — When set, the processor toggles the PM*i* pins and increments the counter when performance-monitoring events occur; when clear, the processor toggles the PM*i* pins when the counter overflows. The toggling of a pin is defined as assertion of the pin for a single bus clock followed by deassertion.
- **INT (APIC interrupt enable) flag (bit 20)** — When set, the processor generates an exception through its local APIC on counter overflow.
- **EN (Enable Counters) Flag (bit 22)** — This flag is only present in the PerfEvtSel0 MSR. When set, performance counting is enabled in both performance-monitoring counters; when clear, both counters are disabled.
- **INV (invert) flag (bit 23)** — When set, inverts the counter-mask (CMASK) comparison, so that both greater than or equal to and less than comparisons can be made (0: greater than or equal; 1: less than). Note if counter-mask is programmed to zero, INV flag is ignored.
- **Counter mask (CMASK) field (bits 24 through 31)** — When nonzero, the processor compares this mask to the number of events counted during a single cycle. If the event count is greater than or equal to this mask, the counter is incremented by one. Otherwise the counter is not incremented. This mask can be used to count events only if multiple occurrences happen per clock (for example, two or more instructions retired per clock). If the counter-mask field is 0, then the counter is incremented each cycle by the number of events that occurred that cycle.

18.23.2 PerfCtr0 and PerfCtr1 MSRs

The performance-counter MSRs (PerfCtr0 and PerfCtr1) contain the event or duration counts for the selected events being counted. The RDPMC instruction can be used by programs or procedures running at any privilege level and in virtual-8086 mode to read these counters. The PCE flag in control register CR4 (bit 8) allows the use of this instruction to be restricted to only programs and procedures running at privilege level 0.

The RDPMC instruction is not serializing or ordered with other instructions. Thus, it does not necessarily wait until all previous instructions have been executed before reading the counter. Similarly, subsequent instructions may begin execution before the RDPMC instruction operation is performed.

Only the operating system, executing at privilege level 0, can directly manipulate the performance counters, using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions. A secure operating system would clear the PCE flag during system initialization to disable direct user access to the performance-monitoring counters, but provide a user-accessible programming interface that emulates the RDPMC instruction.

The WRMSR instruction cannot arbitrarily write to the performance-monitoring counter MSRs (PerfCtr0 and PerfCtr1). Instead, the lower-order 32 bits of each MSR may be written with any value, and the high-order 8 bits are sign-extended according to the value of bit 31. This operation allows writing both positive and negative values to the performance counters.

18.23.3 Starting and Stopping the Performance-Monitoring Counters

The performance-monitoring counters are started by writing valid setup information in the PerfEvtSel0 and/or PerfEvtSel1 MSRs and setting the enable counters flag in the PerfEvtSel0 MSR. If the setup is valid, the counters begin counting following the execution of a WRMSR instruction that sets the enable counter flag. The counters can be stopped by clearing the enable counters flag or by clearing all the bits in the PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 MSRs. Counter 1 alone can be stopped by clearing the PerfEvtSel1 MSR.

18.23.4 Event and Time-Stamp Monitoring Software

To use the performance-monitoring counters and time-stamp counter, the operating system needs to provide an event-monitoring device driver. This driver should include procedures for handling the following operations:

- Feature checking
- Initialize and start counters
- Stop counters
- Read the event counters
- Read the time-stamp counter

The event monitor feature determination procedure must check whether the current processor supports the performance-monitoring counters and time-stamp counter. This procedure compares the family and model of the processor returned by the CPUID instruction with those of processors known to support performance monitoring. (The Pentium and P6 family processors support performance counters.) The procedure also checks the MSR and TSC flags returned to register EDX by the CPUID instruction to determine if the MSRs and the RDTSC instruction are supported.

The initialize and start counters procedure sets the PerfEvtSel0 and/or PerfEvtSel1 MSRs for the events to be counted and the method used to count them and initializes the counter MSRs (PerfCtr0 and PerfCtr1) to starting counts. The stop counters procedure stops the performance counters (see Section 18.23.3, "Starting and Stopping the Performance-Monitoring Counters").

The read counters procedure reads the values in the PerfCtr0 and PerfCtr1 MSRs, and a read time-stamp counter procedure reads the time-stamp counter. These procedures would be provided in lieu of enabling the RDTSC and RDPMC instructions that allow application code to read the counters.

18.23.5 Monitoring Counter Overflow

The P6 family processors provide the option of generating a local APIC interrupt when a performance-monitoring counter overflows. This mechanism is enabled by setting the interrupt enable flag in either the PerfEvtSel0 or the PerfEvtSel1 MSR. The primary use of this option is for statistical performance sampling.

To use this option, the operating system should do the following things on the processor for which performance events are required to be monitored:

- Provide an interrupt vector for handling the counter-overflow interrupt.
- Initialize the APIC PERF local vector entry to enable handling of performance-monitor counter overflow events.
- Provide an entry in the IDT that points to a stub exception handler that returns without executing any instructions.
- Provide an event monitor driver that provides the actual interrupt handler and modifies the reserved IDT entry to point to its interrupt routine.

When interrupted by a counter overflow, the interrupt handler needs to perform the following actions:

- Save the instruction pointer (EIP register), code-segment selector, TSS segment selector, counter values and other relevant information at the time of the interrupt.
- Reset the counter to its initial setting and return from the interrupt.

An event monitor application utility or another application program can read the information collected for analysis of the performance of the profiled application.

18.24 PERFORMANCE MONITORING (PENTIUM PROCESSORS)

The Pentium processor provides two 40-bit performance counters, which can be used to count events or measure duration. The counters are supported by three MSRs: the control and event select MSR (CESR) and the performance counter MSRs (CTR0 and CTR1). These can be read from and written to using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions, respectively. They can be accessed using these instructions only when operating at privilege level 0.

Each counter has an associated external pin (PM0/BP0 and PM1/BP1), which can be used to indicate the state of the counter to external hardware.

NOTES

The CESR, CTR0, and CTR1 MSRs and the events listed in Table 19-39 are model-specific for the Pentium processor.

The performance-monitoring events listed in Chapter 19 are intended to be used as guides for performance tuning. Counter values reported are not guaranteed to be accurate and should be used as a relative guide for tuning. Known discrepancies are documented where applicable.

18.24.1 Control and Event Select Register (CESR)

The 32-bit control and event select MSR (CESR) controls the operation of performance-monitoring counters CTR0 and CTR1 and the associated pins (see Figure 18-61). To control each counter, the CESR register contains a 6-bit event select field (ES0 and ES1), a pin control flag (PC0 and PC1), and a 3-bit counter control field (CC0 and CC1). The functions of these fields are as follows:

- **ES0 and ES1 (event select) fields (bits 0-5, bits 16-21)** — Selects (by entering an event code in the field) up to two events to be monitored. See Table 19-39 for a list of available event codes.

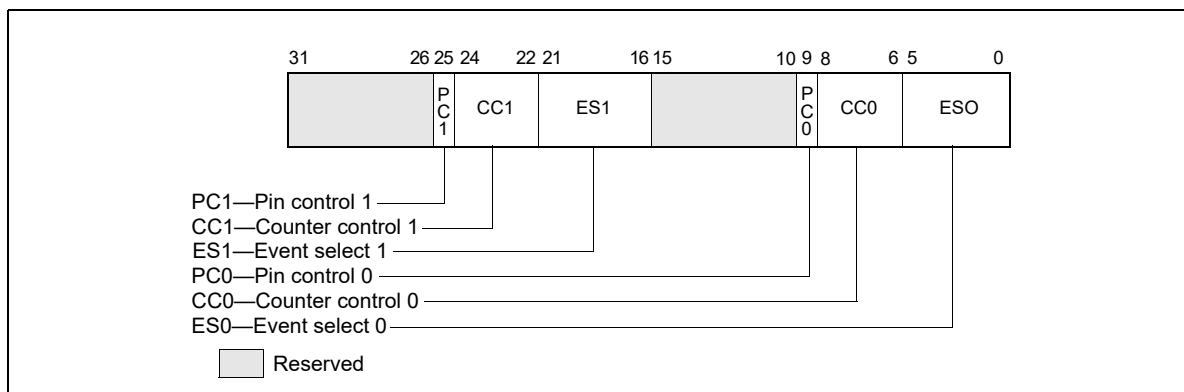


Figure 18-61. CESR MSR (Pentium Processor Only)

- **CC0 and CC1 (counter control) fields (bits 6-8, bits 22-24)** — Controls the operation of the counter. Control codes are as follows:

- 000 — Count nothing (counter disabled)
- 001 — Count the selected event while CPL is 0, 1, or 2
- 010 — Count the selected event while CPL is 3
- 011 — Count the selected event regardless of CPL
- 100 — Count nothing (counter disabled)
- 101 — Count clocks (duration) while CPL is 0, 1, or 2
- 110 — Count clocks (duration) while CPL is 3
- 111 — Count clocks (duration) regardless of CPL

The highest order bit selects between counting events and counting clocks (duration); the middle bit enables counting when the CPL is 3; and the low-order bit enables counting when the CPL is 0, 1, or 2.

- **PC0 and PC1 (pin control) flags (bits 9, 25)** — Selects the function of the external performance-monitoring counter pin (PM0/BP0 and PM1/BP1). Setting one of these flags to 1 causes the processor to assert its associated pin when the counter has overflowed; setting the flag to 0 causes the pin to be asserted when the counter has been incremented. These flags permit the pins to be individually programmed to indicate the

overflow or incremented condition. The external signalling of the event on the pins will lag the internal event by a few clocks as the signals are latched and buffered.

While a counter need not be stopped to sample its contents, it must be stopped and cleared or preset before switching to a new event. It is not possible to set one counter separately. If only one event needs to be changed, the CESR register must be read, the appropriate bits modified, and all bits must then be written back to CESR. At reset, all bits in the CESR register are cleared.

18.24.2 Use of the Performance-Monitoring Pins

When performance-monitor pins PM0/BP0 and/or PM1/BP1 are configured to indicate when the performance-monitor counter has incremented and an “occurrence event” is being counted, the associated pin is asserted (high) each time the event occurs. When a “duration event” is being counted, the associated PM pin is asserted for the entire duration of the event. When the performance-monitor pins are configured to indicate when the counter has overflowed, the associated PM pin is asserted when the counter has overflowed.

When the PM0/BP0 and/or PM1/BP1 pins are configured to signal that a counter has incremented, it should be noted that although the counters may increment by 1 or 2 in a single clock, the pins can only indicate that the event occurred. Moreover, since the internal clock frequency may be higher than the external clock frequency, a single external clock may correspond to multiple internal clocks.

A “count up to” function may be provided when the event pin is programmed to signal an overflow of the counter. Because the counters are 40 bits, a carry out of bit 39 indicates an overflow. A counter may be preset to a specific value less than $2^{40} - 1$. After the counter has been enabled and the prescribed number of events has transpired, the counter will overflow.

Approximately 5 clocks later, the overflow is indicated externally and appropriate action, such as signaling an interrupt, may then be taken.

The PM0/BP0 and PM1/BP1 pins also serve to indicate breakpoint matches during in-circuit emulation, during which time the counter increment or overflow function of these pins is not available. After RESET, the PM0/BP0 and PM1/BP1 pins are configured for performance monitoring, however a hardware debugger may reconfigure these pins to indicate breakpoint matches.

18.24.3 Events Counted

Events that performance-monitoring counters can be set to count and record (using CTR0 and CTR1) are divided in two categories: occurrence and duration:

- **Occurrence events** — Counts are incremented each time an event takes place. If PM0/BP0 or PM1/BP1 pins are used to indicate when a counter increments, the pins are asserted each clock counters increment. But if an event happens twice in one clock, the counter increments by 2 (the pins are asserted only once).
- **Duration events** — Counters increment the total number of clocks that the condition is true. When used to indicate when counters increment, PM0/BP0 and/or PM1/BP1 pins are asserted for the duration.

18. Updates to Chapter 19, Volume 3B

Change bars show changes to Chapter 19 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B: System Programming Guide, Part 2*.

Changes to chapter: addition of events for processors based on Knights Landing microarchitecture.

CHAPTER 19

PERFORMANCE-MONITORING EVENTS

This chapter lists the performance-monitoring events that can be monitored with the Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. The ability to monitor performance events and the events that can be monitored in these processors are mostly model-specific, except for architectural performance events, described in Section 19.1.

Non-architectural performance events (i.e. model-specific events) are listed for each generation of microarchitecture:

- Section 19.2 - Processors based on Skylake and Kaby Lake microarchitectures
- Section 19.3 - Processors based on Knights Landing microarchitecture
- Section 19.4 - Processors based on Broadwell microarchitecture
- Section 19.5 - Processors based on Haswell microarchitecture
- Section 19.5.1 - Processors based on Haswell-E microarchitecture
- Section 19.6 - Processors based on Ivy Bridge microarchitecture
- Section 19.6.1 - Processors based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture
- Section 19.7 - Processors based on Sandy Bridge microarchitecture
- Section 19.8 - Processors based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Nehalem
- Section 19.9 - Processors based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere
- Section 19.10 - Processors based on Enhanced Intel® Core™ microarchitecture
- Section 19.11 - Processors based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture
- Section 19.12 - Processors based on the Goldmont microarchitecture
- Section 19.13 - Processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture
- Section 19.13.1 - Processors based on the Airmont microarchitecture
- Section 19.14 - 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors
- Section 19.15 - Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo processors
- Section 19.16 - Processors based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture
- Section 19.17 - Pentium® M family processors
- Section 19.18 - P6 family processors
- Section 19.19 - Pentium® processors

NOTE

These performance-monitoring events are intended to be used as guides for performance tuning. The counter values reported by the performance-monitoring events are approximate and believed to be useful as relative guides for tuning software. Known discrepancies are documented where applicable.

All performance event encodings not documented in the appropriate tables for the given processor are considered reserved, and their use will result in undefined counter updates with associated overflow actions.

The event tables listed in this chapter provide information for tool developers to support architectural and non-architectural performance monitoring events. The tables are up to date at processor launch, but are subject to changes. The most up to date event tables and additional details of performance event implementation for end-user (including additional details beyond event code/umask) can be found at the "perfmon" repository provided by The Intel Open Source Technology Center (<https://download.01.org/perfmon/>).

19.1 ARCHITECTURAL PERFORMANCE-MONITORING EVENTS

Architectural performance events are introduced in Intel Core Solo and Intel Core Duo processors. They are also supported on processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture. Table 19-1 lists pre-defined architectural performance events that can be configured using general-purpose performance counters and associated event-select registers.

Table 19-1. Architectural Performance Events

Event Num.	Event Mask Name	Umask Value	Description
3CH	UnHalted Core Cycles	00H	Counts core clock cycles whenever the logical processor is in C0 state (not halted). The frequency of this event varies with state transitions in the core.
3CH	UnHalted Reference Cycles ¹	01H	Counts at a fixed frequency whenever the logical processor is in C0 state (not halted).
C0H	Instructions Retired	00H	Counts when the last uop of an instruction retires.
2EH	LLC Reference	4FH	Counts requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the last level on-die cache.
2EH	LLC Misses	41H	Counts each cache miss condition for references to the last level on-die cache.
C4H	Branch Instruction Retired	00H	Counts when the last uop of a branch instruction retires.
C5H	Branch Misses Retired	00H	Counts when the last uop of a branch instruction retires which corrected misprediction of the branch prediction hardware at execution time.

NOTES:

1. Current implementations count at core crystal clock, TSC, or bus clock frequency.

Fixed-function performance counters count only events defined in Table 19-2.

Table 19-2. Fixed-Function Performance Counter and Pre-defined Performance Events

Fixed-Function Performance Counter	Address	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description
IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR0	309H	Inst_Retired.Any	This event counts the number of instructions that retire execution. For instructions that consist of multiple micro-ops, this event counts the retirement of the last micro-op of the instruction. The counter continues counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and inside interrupt handlers.
IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR1	30AH	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD/CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE/CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_ANY	<p>The CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD event counts the number of core cycles while the logical processor is not in a halt state.</p> <p>If there is only one logical processor in a processor core, CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE counts the unhalting cycles of the processor core.</p> <p>If there are more than one logical processor in a processor core, CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_ANY is supported by programming IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL[bit 6]AnyThread = 1.</p> <p>The core frequency may change from time to time due to transitions associated with Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology or TM2. For this reason this event may have a changing ratio with regards to time.</p>

Table 19-2. Fixed-Function Performance Counter and Pre-defined Performance Events (Contd.)

Fixed-Function Performance Counter	Address	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description
IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR2	30BH	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF_TSC	This event counts the number of reference cycles at the TSC rate when the core is not in a halt state and not in a TM stop-clock state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction or the MWAIT instruction. This event is not affected by core frequency changes (e.g., P states) but counts at the same frequency as the time stamp counter. This event can approximate elapsed time while the core was not in a halt state and not in a TM stopclock state.

19.2 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR 6TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR AND 7TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR

6th Generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Skylake microarchitecture. They support the architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1. Fixed counters in the core PMU support the architecture events defined in Table 19-2. Non-architectural performance-monitoring events in the processor core are listed in Table 19-3. The events in Table 19-3 apply to processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following values: 06_4EH and 06_5EH. Table 19-9 lists performance events supporting Intel TSX (see Section 18.11.5) and the events are applicable to processors based on Skylake microarchitecture. Where Skylake microarchitecture implements TSX-related event semantics that differ from Table 19-9, they are listed in Table 19-4.

7th Generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Kaby Lake microarchitecture. Non-architectural performance-monitoring events in the processor core are listed in Table 19-3. The events in Table 19-3 apply to processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following values: 06_8EH and 06_9EH.

The comment column in Table 19-3 uses abbreviated letters to indicate additional conditions applicable to the Event Mask Mnemonic. For event umasks listed in Table 19-3 that do not show “AnyT”, users should refrain from programming “AnyThread = 1” in IA32_PERF_EVTSELx.

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	02H	LD_BLOCKS.STORE_FORWARD	Loads blocked by overlapping with store buffer that cannot be forwarded.	
03H	08H	LD_BLOCKS.NO_SR	The number of times that split load operations are temporarily blocked because all resources for handling the split accesses are in use.	
07H	01H	LD_BLOCKS_PARTIAL.ADDRESS_ALIAS	False dependencies in MOB due to partial compare on address.	
08H	01H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Load misses in all TLB levels that cause a page walk of any page size.	
08H	0EH	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Load misses in all TLB levels causes a page walk that completes. (All page sizes.)	
08H	10H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_PENDING	Counts 1 per cycle for each PMH that is busy with a page walk for a load.	
08H	10H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_ACTIVE	Cycles when at least one PMH is busy with a walk for a load.	CMSK1
08H	20H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Loads that miss the DTLB but hit STLB.	

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
0DH	01H	INT_MISC.RECOVERY_CYCLES	Core cycles the allocator was stalled due to recovery from earlier machine clear event for this thread (for example, misprediction or memory order conflict).	
0DH	01H	INT_MISC.RECOVERY_CYCLES_ANY	Core cycles the allocator was stalled due to recovery from earlier machine clear event for any logical thread in this processor core.	AnyT
0DH	80H	INT_MISC.CLEAR_RESTEER_CYCLES	Cycles the issue-stage is waiting for front end to fetch from resteeered path following branch misprediction or machine clear events.	
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.ANY	The number of uops issued by the RAT to RS.	
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.STALL_CYCLES	Cycles when the RAT does not issue uops to RS for the thread.	CMSK1, INV
0EH	02H	UOPS_ISSUED.VECTOR_WIDTH_MISMATCH	Uops inserted at issue-stage in order to preserve upper bits of vector registers.	
0EH	20H	UOPS_ISSUED.SLOW_LEA	Number of slow LEA or similar uops allocated. Such uop has 3 sources (for example, 2 sources + immediate) regardless of whether it is a result of LEA instruction or not.	
14H	01H	ARITH.FPU_DIVIDER_ACTIVE	Cycles when divider is busy executing divide or square root operations. Accounts for FP operations including integer divides.	
24H	21H	L2_RQSTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD_MISS	Demand Data Read requests that missed L2, no rejects.	
24H	22H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_MISS	RFO requests that missed L2.	
24H	24H	L2_RQSTS.CODE_RD_MISS	L2 cache misses when fetching instructions.	
24H	27H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_MISS	Demand requests that missed L2.	
24H	38H	L2_RQSTS.PF_MISS	Requests from the L1/L2/L3 hardware prefetchers or load software prefetches that miss L2 cache.	
24H	3FH	L2_RQSTS.MISS	All requests that missed L2.	
24H	41H	L2_RQSTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD_HIT	Demand Data Read requests that hit L2 cache.	
24H	42H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_HIT	RFO requests that hit L2 cache.	
24H	44H	L2_RQSTS.CODE_RD_HIT	L2 cache hits when fetching instructions.	
24H	D8H	L2_RQSTS.PF_HIT	Prefetches that hit L2.	
24H	E1H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_DATA_RD	All demand data read requests to L2.	
24H	E2H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_RFO	All L RFO requests to L2.	
24H	E4H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_CODE_RD	All L2 code requests.	
24H	E7H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_REFERENCES	All demand requests to L2.	
24H	F8H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_PF	All requests from the L1/L2/L3 hardware prefetchers or load software prefetches.	
24H	EFH	L2_RQSTS.REFERENCES	All requests to L2.	
2EH	4FH	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	This event counts requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the L3 cache.	See Table 19-1.

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
2EH	41H	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.MISS	This event counts each cache miss condition for references to the L3 cache.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P	Cycles while the logical processor is not in a halt state.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P_ANY	Cycles while at least one logical processor is not in a halt state.	AnyT
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_THREAD_UNHALTED.REF_XCLK	Core crystal clock cycles when the thread is unhalted.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_THREAD_UNHALTED.REF_XCLK_ANY	Core crystal clock cycles when at least one thread on the physical core is unhalted.	AnyT
3CH	02H	CPU_CLK_THREAD_UNHALTED.ONE_THREAD_ACTIVE	Core crystal clock cycles when this thread is unhalted and the other thread is halted.	
48H	01H	L1D_PEND_MISS.PENDING	Increments the number of outstanding L1D misses every cycle.	
48H	01H	L1D_PEND_MISS.PENDING_CYCLES	Cycles with at least one outstanding L1D misses from this logical processor.	CMSK1
48H	01H	L1D_PEND_MISS.PENDING_CYCLES_ANY	Cycles with at least one outstanding L1D misses from any logical processor in this core.	CMSK1, AnyT
48H	02H	L1D_PEND_MISS.FB_FULL	Number of times a request needed a FB entry but there was no entry available for it. That is, the FB unavailability was the dominant reason for blocking the request. A request includes cacheable/uncacheable demand that is load, store or SW prefetch. HWP are excluded.	
49H	01H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Store misses in all TLB levels that cause page walks.	
49H	0EH	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Counts completed page walks in any TLB levels due to store misses (all page sizes).	
49H	10H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_PENDING	Counts 1 per cycle for each PMH that is busy with a page walk for a store.	
49H	10H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_ACTIVE	Cycles when at least one PMH is busy with a page walk for a store.	CMSK1
49H	20H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Store misses that missed DTLB but hit STLB.	
4CH	01H	LOAD_HIT_PRE.HW_PF	Demand load dispatches that hit fill buffer allocated for software prefetch.	
4FH	10H	EPT.WALK_PENDING	Counts 1 per cycle for each PMH that is busy with an EPT walk for any request type.	
51H	01H	L1D.REPLACEMENT	Counts the number of lines brought into the L1 data cache.	
5EH	01H	RS_EVENTS.EMPTY_CYCLES	Cycles the RS is empty for the thread.	
5EH	01H	RS_EVENTS.EMPTY_END	Counts end of periods where the Reservation Station (RS) was empty. Could be useful to precisely locate Front-end Latency Bound issues.	CMSK1, INV
60H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Increment each cycle of the number of offcore outstanding Demand Data Read transactions in SQ to uncore.	

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
60H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.CYCLES_WITH_DEMAND_DATA_RD	Cycles with at least one offcore outstanding Demand Data Read transactions in SQ to uncure.	CMSK1
60H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_DATA_RD_GE_6	Cycles with at least 6 offcore outstanding Demand Data Read transactions in SQ to uncure.	CMSK6
60H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_CODE_RD	Increment each cycle of the number of offcore outstanding demand code read transactions in SQ to uncure.	
60H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.CYCLES_WITH_DEMAND_CODE_RD	Cycles with at least one offcore outstanding demand code read transactions in SQ to uncure.	CMSK1
60H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_RFO	Increment each cycle of the number of offcore outstanding RFO store transactions in SQ to uncure. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	
60H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.CYCLES_WITH_DEMAND_RFO	Cycles with at least one offcore outstanding RFO transactions in SQ to uncure.	CMSK1
60H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.ALL_DATA_RD	Increment each cycle of the number of offcore outstanding cacheable data read transactions in SQ to uncure. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	
60H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.CYCLES_WITH_DATA_RD	Cycles with at least one offcore outstanding data read transactions in SQ to uncure.	CMSK1
60H	10H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.L3_MISS_DEMAND_DATA_RD	Increment each cycle of the number of offcore outstanding demand data read requests from SQ that missed L3.	
60H	10H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.CYCLES_WITH_L3_MISS_DEMAND_DATA_RD	Cycles with at least one offcore outstanding demand data read requests from SQ that missed L3.	CMSK1
60H	10H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.L3_MISS_DEMAND_DATA_RD_GE_6	Cycles with at least one offcore outstanding demand data read requests from SQ that missed L3.	CMSK6
63H	02H	LOCK_CYCLES.CACHE_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D is locked.	
79H	04H	IDQ.MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MITE path.	
79H	04H	IDQ.MITE_CYCLES	Cycles when uops are being delivered to IDQ from MITE path.	CMSK1
79H	08H	IDQ.DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle. # of uops delivered to IDQ from DSB path.	
79H	08H	IDQ.DSB_CYCLES	Cycles when uops are being delivered to IDQ from DSB path.	CMSK1
79H	10H	IDQ.MS_DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ by DSB when MS_busy.	
79H	18H	IDQ.ALL_DSB_CYCLES_ANY_UOPS	Cycles DSB is delivered at least one uops.	CMSK1
79H	18H	IDQ.ALL_DSB_CYCLES_4_UOPS	Cycles DSB is delivered four uops.	CMSK4

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
79H	20H	IDQ.MS_MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ by MITE when MS_busy.	
79H	24H	IDQ.ALL_MITE_CYCLES_ANY_UOPS	Counts cycles MITE is delivered at least one uops.	CMSK1
79H	24H	IDQ.ALL_MITE_CYCLES_4_UOPS	Counts cycles MITE is delivered four uops.	CMSK4
79H	30H	IDQ.MS_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ while MS is busy.	
79H	30H	IDQ.MS_SWITCHES	Number of switches from DSB or MITE to MS.	EDG
79H	30H	IDQ.MS_CYCLES	Cycles MS is delivered at least one uops.	CMSK1
80H	04H	ICACHE_16B.IFDATA_STALL	Cycles where a code fetch is stalled due to L1 instruction cache miss.	
80H	04H	ICACHE_64B.IFDATA_STALL	Cycles where a code fetch is stalled due to L1 instruction cache tag miss.	
83H	01H	ICACHE_64B.IFTAG_HIT	Instruction fetch tag lookups that hit in the instruction cache (L1). Counts at 64-byte cache-line granularity.	
83H	02H	ICACHE_64B.IFTAG_MISS	Instruction fetch tag lookups that miss in the instruction cache (L1). Counts at 64-byte cache-line granularity.	
85H	01H	ITLB_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Misses at all ITLB levels that cause page walks.	
85H	0EH	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETE	Counts completed page walks in any TLB level due to code fetch misses (all page sizes).	
85H	10H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_PENDING	Counts 1 per cycle for each PMH that is busy with a page walk for an instruction fetch request.	
85H	20H	ITLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT	ITLB misses that hit STLB.	
87H	01H	ILD_STALL.LCP	Stalls caused by changing prefix length of the instruction.	
9CH	01H	IDQ_UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED.CORE	Count issue pipeline slots where no uop was delivered from the front end to the back end when there is no back-end stall.	
9CH	01H	IDQ_UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED.CYCLES_0_UOP_DELIV.CORE	Cycles which 4 issue pipeline slots had no uop delivered from the front end to the back end when there is no back-end stall.	CMSK4
9CH	01H	IDQ_UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED.CYCLES_LE_n_UOP_DELIV.CORE	Cycles which "4-n" issue pipeline slots had no uop delivered from the front end to the back end when there is no back-end stall.	Set CMSK = 4-n; n = 1, 2, 3
9CH	01H	IDQ_UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED.CYCLES_FE_WAS_OK	Cycles which front end delivered 4 uops or the RAT was stalling FE.	CMSK, INV
A1H	01H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_0	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 0.	
A1H	02H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_1	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 1.	
A1H	04H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_2	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 2.	
A1H	08H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_3	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 3.	

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
A1H	10H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_4	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 4.	
A1H	20H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_5	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 5.	
A1H	40H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_6	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 6.	
A1H	80H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_7	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 7.	
A2H	01H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ANY	Resource-related stall cycles.	
A2H	08H	RESOURCE_STALLS.SB	Cycles stalled due to no store buffers available (not including draining from sync).	
A3H	01H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L2_MISS	Cycles while L2 cache miss demand load is outstanding.	CMSK1
A3H	02H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L3_MISS	Cycles while L3 cache miss demand load is outstanding.	CMSK2
A3H	04H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_TOTAL	Total execution stalls.	CMSK4
A3H	05H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_L2_MISS	Execution stalls while L2 cache miss demand load is outstanding.	CMSK5
A3H	06H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_L3_MISS	Execution stalls while L3 cache miss demand load is outstanding.	CMSK6
A3H	08H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L1D_MISS	Cycles while L1 data cache miss demand load is outstanding.	CMSK8
A3H	0CH	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_L1D_MISS	Execution stalls while L1 data cache miss demand load is outstanding.	CMSK12
A3H	10H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_MEM_ANY	Cycles while memory subsystem has an outstanding load.	CMSK16
A3H	14H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_MEM_ANY	Execution stalls while memory subsystem has an outstanding load.	CMSK20
A6H	01H	EXE_ACTIVITY.EXE_BOUND_0_PORTS	Cycles for which no uops began execution, the Reservation Station was not empty, the Store Buffer was full and there was no outstanding load.	
A6H	02H	EXE_ACTIVITY.1_PORTS_UTIL	Cycles for which one uop began execution on any port, and the Reservation Station was not empty.	
A6H	04H	EXE_ACTIVITY.2_PORTS_UTIL	Cycles for which two uops began execution, and the Reservation Station was not empty.	
A6H	08H	EXE_ACTIVITY.3_PORTS_UTIL	Cycles for which three uops began execution, and the Reservation Station was not empty.	
A6H	04H	EXE_ACTIVITY.4_PORTS_UTIL	Cycles for which four uops began execution, and the Reservation Station was not empty.	
A6H	40H	EXE_ACTIVITY.BOUND_ON_STORES	Cycles where the Store Buffer was full and no outstanding load.	
A8H	01H	LSD.UOPS	Number of uops delivered by the LSD.	
A8H	01H	LSD.CYCLES_ACTIVE	Cycles with at least one uop delivered by the LSD and none from the decoder.	CMSK1

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
A8H	01H	LSD.CYCLES_4_UOPS	Cycles with 4 uops delivered by the LSD and none from the decoder.	CMSK4
ABH	02H	DSB2MITE_SWITCHES.PENALTY_CYCLES	DSB-to-MITE switch true penalty cycles.	
AEH	01H	ITLB.ITLB_FLUSH	Flushing of the Instruction TLB (ITLB) pages, includes 4k/2M/4M pages.	
B0H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand data read requests sent to uncore.	
B0H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_CODE_RD	Demand code read requests sent to uncore.	
B0H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_RFO	Demand RFO read requests sent to uncore, including regular RFOs, locks, ItoM.	
B0H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ALL_DATA_RD	Data read requests sent to uncore (demand and prefetch).	
B0H	10H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.L3_MISS_DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand data read requests that missed L3.	
B0H	80H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ALL_REQUESTS	Any memory transaction that reached the SQ.	
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.THREAD	Counts the number of uops that begin execution across all ports.	
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.STALL_CYCLES	Cycles where there were no uops that began execution.	CMSK, INV
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CYCLES_GE_1_UOP_EXEC	Cycles where there was at least one uop that began execution.	CMSK1
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CYCLES_GE_2_UOP_EXEC	Cycles where there were at least two uops that began execution.	CMSK2
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CYCLES_GE_3_UOP_EXEC	Cycles where there were at least three uops that began execution.	CMSK3
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CYCLES_GE_4_UOP_EXEC	Cycles where there were at least four uops that began execution.	CMSK4
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE	Counts the number of uops from any logical processor in this core that begin execution.	
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_CYCLES_GE_1	Cycles where there was at least one uop, from any logical processor in this core, that began execution.	CMSK1
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_CYCLES_GE_2	Cycles where there were at least two uops, from any logical processor in this core, that began execution.	CMSK2
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_CYCLES_GE_3	Cycles where there were at least three uops, from any logical processor in this core, that began execution.	CMSK3
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_CYCLES_GE_4	Cycles where there were at least four uops, from any logical processor in this core, that began execution.	CMSK4
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_CYCLES_NONE	Cycles where there were no uops from any logical processor in this core that began execution.	CMSK1, INV
B1H	10H	UOPS_EXECUTED.X87	Counts the number of X87 uops that begin execution.	
B2H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUEST_BUFFER_SQ_FULL	Offcore requests buffer cannot take more entries for this core.	

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
B7H	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_0	See Section 18.9.5, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring".	Requires MSR 01A6H
BBH	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_1	See Section 18.9.5, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring".	Requires MSR 01A7H
BDH	01H	TLB_FLUSH.DTLB_THREAD	DTLB flush attempts of the thread-specific entries.	
BDH	01H	TLB_FLUSH.STLB_ANY	STLB flush attempts.	
COH	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Number of instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
COH	01H	INST_RETIRED.PREC_DIST	Precise instruction retired event with HW to reduce effect of PEBS shadow in IP distribution.	PMC1 only;
COH	01H	INST_RETIRED.TOTAL_CYCLES	Number of cycles using always true condition applied to PEBS instructions retired event.	CMSK10, PS
C1H	3FH	OTHER_ASSISTS.ANY	Number of times a microcode assist is invoked by HW other than FP-assist. Examples include AD (page Access Dirty) and AVX* related assists.	
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.STALL_CYCLES	Cycles without actually retired uops.	CMSK1, INV
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.TOTAL_CYCLES	Cycles with less than 10 actually retired uops.	CMSK10, INV
C2H	02H	UOPS_RETIRED.RETIRE_SLOTS	Retirement slots used.	
C3H	01H	MACHINE_CLEARS.COUNT	Number of machine clears of any type.	CMSK1, EDG
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MEMORY_ORDERING	Counts the number of machine clears due to memory order conflicts.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEARS.SMC	Number of self-modifying-code machine clears detected.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Branch instructions that retired.	See Table 19-1.
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Counts the number of conditional branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Direct and indirect near call instructions retired.	PS
C4H	04H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts the number of branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	08H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_RETURN	Counts the number of near return instructions retired.	PS
C4H	10H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NOT_TAKEN	Counts the number of not taken branch instructions retired.	
C4H	20H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_TAKEN	Number of near taken branches retired.	PS
C4H	40H	BR_INST_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCHES	Number of far branches retired.	PS
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C5H	01H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Mispredicted conditional branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	04H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted macro branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	20H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NEAR_TAKEN	Number of near branch instructions retired that were mispredicted and taken.	PS

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C6H	01H	FRONTEND_RETIRED.DSB_MISS	Retired instructions which experienced DSB miss. Specify MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND.EVTSEL=11H.	PS
C6H	01H	FRONTEND_RETIRED.L1_MISS	Retired instructions which experienced instruction L1 cache true miss. Specify MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND.EVTSEL=12H.	PS
C6H	01H	FRONTEND_RETIRED.L2_MISS	Retired instructions which experienced L2 cache true miss. Specify MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND.EVTSEL=13H.	PS
C6H	01H	FRONTEND_RETIRED.ITLB_MISS	Retired instructions which experienced ITLB true miss. Specify MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND.EVTSEL=14H.	PS
C6H	01H	FRONTEND_RETIRED.STLB_MISS	Retired instructions which experienced STLB true miss. Specify MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND.EVTSEL=15H.	PS
C6H	01H	FRONTEND_RETIRED.LATENCY_GE_16	Retired instructions that are fetched after an interval where the front end delivered no uops for at least 16 cycles. Specify the following fields in MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND: EVTSEL=16H, IDQ_Bubble_Length = 16, IDQ_Bubble_Width = 4.	PS
C6H	01H	FRONTEND_RETIRED.LATENCY_GE_2_BUBBLES_GE_m	Retired instructions that are fetched after an interval where the front end had 'm' IDQ slots delivered, no uops for at least 2 cycles. Specify the following fields in MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND: EVTSEL=16H, IDQ_Bubble_Length = 2, IDQ_Bubble_Width = m.	PS, m = 1, 2, 3
C7H	01H	FP_ARITH_INST_RETIRED.SCALAR_DOUBLE	Number of double-precision, floating-point, scalar SSE/AVX computational instructions that are retired. Each scalar FMA instruction counts as 2.	Software may treat each count as one DP FLOP.
C7H	02H	FP_ARITH_INST_RETIRED.SCALAR_SINGLE	Number of single-precision, floating-point, scalar SSE/AVX computational instructions that are retired. Each scalar FMA instruction counts as 2.	Software may treat each count as one SP FLOP.
C7H	04H	FP_ARITH_INST_RETIRED.128B_PACKED_DOUBLE	Number of double-precision, floating-point, 128-bit SSE/AVX computational instructions that are retired. Each 128-bit FMA or (V)DPPD instruction counts as 2.	Software may treat each count as two DP FLOPs.
C7H	08H	FP_ARITH_INST_RETIRED.128B_PACKED_SINGLE	Number of single-precision, floating-point, 128-bit SSE/AVX computational instructions that are retired. Each 128-bit FMA or (V)DPPS instruction counts as 2.	Software may treat each count as four SP FLOPs.
C7H	10H	FP_ARITH_INST_RETIRED.256B_PACKED_DOUBLE	Number of double-precision, floating-point, 256-bit SSE/AVX computational instructions that are retired. Each 256-bit FMA instruction counts as 2.	Software may treat each count as four DP FLOPs.
C7H	20H	FP_ARITH_INST_RETIRED.256B_PACKED_SINGLE	Number of single-precision, floating-point, 256-bit SSE/AVX computational instructions that are retired. Each 256-bit FMA or VDPPS instruction counts as 2.	Software may treat each count as eight SP FLOPs.
CAH	1EH	FP_ASSIST.ANY	Cycles with any input/output SSE* or FP assists.	CMSK1
CBH	01H	HW_INTERRUPTS.RECEIVED	Number of hardware interrupts received by the processor.	
CDH	01H	MEM_TRANS_RETIRED.LOAD_LATENCY	Randomly sampled loads whose latency is above a user defined threshold. A small fraction of the overall loads are sampled due to randomization.	Specify threshold in MSR 3F6H. PSDLA
DOH	11H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.STLB_MISS_LOADS	Retired load instructions that miss the STLB.	PSDLA

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D0H	12H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.STLB_MISS_STORES	Retired store instructions that miss the STLB.	PSDLA
D0H	21H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.LOCK_LOADS	Retired load instructions with locked access.	PSDLA
D0H	41H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.SPLIT_LOADS	Number of load instructions retired with cache-line splits that may impact performance.	PSDLA
D0H	42H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES	Number of store instructions retired with line-split.	PSDLA
D0H	81H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.ALL_LOADS	All retired load instructions.	PSDLA
D0H	82H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.ALL_STORES	All retired store instructions.	PSDLA
D1H	01H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L1_HIT	Retired load instructions with L1 cache hits as data sources.	PSDLA
D1H	02H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_HIT	Retired load instructions with L2 cache hits as data sources.	PSDLA
D1H	04H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L3_HIT	Retired load instructions with L3 cache hits as data sources.	PSDLA
D1H	08H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L1_MISS	Retired load instructions missed L1 cache as data sources.	PSDLA
D1H	10H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_MISS	Retired load instructions missed L2. Unknown data source excluded.	PSDLA
D1H	20H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L3_MISS	Retired load instructions missed L3. Excludes unknown data source.	PSDLA
D1H	40H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.FB_HIT	Retired load instructions where data sources were load uops missed L1 but hit FB due to preceding miss to the same cache line with data not ready.	PSDLA
D2H	01H	MEM_LOAD_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_MISS	Retired load instructions where data sources were L3 hit and cross-core snoop missed in on-pkg core cache.	PSDLA
D2H	02H	MEM_LOAD_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HIT	Retired load Instructions where data sources were L3 and cross-core snoop hits in on-pkg core cache.	PSDLA
D2H	04H	MEM_LOAD_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HITM	Retired load instructions where data sources were HitM responses from shared L3.	PSDLA
D2H	08H	MEM_LOAD_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_NONE	Retired load instructions where data sources were hits in L3 without snoops required.	PSDLA
E6H	01H	BACLEARS.ANY	Number of front end re-steers due to BPU misprediction.	
FOH	40H	L2_TRANS.L2_WB	L2 writebacks that access L2 cache.	

Table 19-3. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Skylake Microarchitecture and Kaby Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
F1H	07H	L2_LINES_IN.ALL	L2 cache lines filling L2.	
CMSK1: Counter Mask = 1 required; CMSK4: CounterMask = 4 required; CMSK6: CounterMask = 6 required; CMSK8: CounterMask = 8 required; CMSK10: CounterMask = 10 required; CMSK12: CounterMask = 12 required; CMSK16: CounterMask = 16 required; CMSK20: CounterMask = 20 required. AnyT: AnyThread = 1 required. INV: Invert = 1 required. EDG: EDGE = 1 required. PSDLA: Also supports PEBS and DataLA. PS: Also supports PEBS.				

Table 19-9 lists performance events supporting Intel TSX (see Section 18.11.5) and the events are applicable to processors based on Skylake microarchitecture. Where Skylake microarchitecture implements TSX-related event semantics that differ from Table 19-9, they are listed in Table 19-4.

Table 19-4. Intel® TSX Performance Event Addendum in Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
54H	02H	TX_MEM.ABORT_CAPACITY	Number of times a transactional abort was signaled due to a data capacity limitation for transactional reads or writes.	

19.3 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR INTEL® XEON PHI™ PROCESSOR 3200, 5200, 7200 SERIES

Intel® Xeon Phi™ processors 3200/5200/7200 series are based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture. Non-architectural performance-monitoring events in the processor core are listed in Table 19-5. The events in Table 19-5 apply to processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following value 06_57H.

Table 19-5. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Knights Landing Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	01H	RECYCLEQ.LD_BLOCK_ST_FORWARD	Counts the number of occurrences a retired load gets blocked because its address partially overlaps with a store.	PSDLA
03H	02H	RECYCLEQ.LD_BLOCK_STD_NOT_READY	Counts the number of occurrences a retired load gets blocked because its address overlaps with a store whose data is not ready.	
03H	04H	RECYCLEQ.ST_SPLITS	Counts the number of occurrences a retired store that is a cache line split. Each split should be counted only once.	
03H	08H	RECYCLEQ.LD_SPLITS	Counts the number of occurrences a retired load that is a cache line split. Each split should be counted only once.	PSDLA

Table 19-5. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Knights Landing Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	10H	RECYCLEQ.LOCK	Counts all the retired locked loads. It does not include stores because we would double count if we count stores.	
03H	20H	RECYCLEQ.STA_FULL	Counts the store micro-ops retired that were pushed in the recycle queue because the store address buffer is full.	
03H	40H	RECYCLEQ.ANY_LD	Counts any retired load that was pushed into the recycle queue for any reason.	
03H	80H	RECYCLEQ.ANY_ST	Counts any retired store that was pushed into the recycle queue for any reason.	
04H	01H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.L1_MISS_LOADS	Counts the number of load micro-ops retired that miss in L1 D cache.	
04H	02H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.L2_HIT_LOADS	Counts the number of load micro-ops retired that hit in the L2.	PSDLA
04H	04H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.L2_MISS_LOADS	Counts the number of load micro-ops retired that miss in the L2.	PSDLA
04H	08H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.DTLB_MISSES_LOADS	Counts the number of load micro-ops retired that cause a DTLB miss.	PSDLA
04H	10H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.UTLB_MISSES_LOADS	Counts the number of load micro-ops retired that caused micro TLB miss.	
04H	20H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.HITM	Counts the loads retired that get the data from the other core in the same tile in M state.	
04H	40H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.ALL_LOADS	Counts all the load micro-ops retired.	
04H	80H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.ALL_STORES	Counts all the store micro-ops retired.	
05H	01H	PAGE_WALKS.D_SIDE_WALKS	Counts the total D-side page walks that are completed or started. The page walks started in the speculative path will also be counted.	EdgeDetect=1
05H	01H	PAGE_WALKS.D_SIDE_CYCLES	Counts the total number of core cycles for all the D-side page walks. The cycles for page walks started in speculative path will also be included.	
05H	02H	PAGE_WALKS.I_SIDE_WALKS	Counts the total I-side page walks that are completed.	EdgeDetect=1
05H	02H	PAGE_WALKS.I_SIDE_CYCLES	Counts the total number of core cycles for all the I-side page walks. The cycles for page walks started in speculative path will also be included.	
05H	03H	PAGE_WALKS.WALKS	Counts the total page walks that are completed (I-side and D-side).	EdgeDetect=1
05H	03H	PAGE_WALKS.CYCLES	Counts the total number of core cycles for all the page walks. The cycles for page walks started in speculative path will also be included.	
2EH	41H	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.MISS	Counts the number of L2 cache misses. Also called L2_REQUESTS_MISS.	
2EH	4FH	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	Counts the total number of L2 cache references. Also called L2_REQUESTS_REFERENCE.	

Table 19-5. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Knights Landing Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
30H	00H	L2_REQUESTS_REJECT.ALL	Counts the number of MEC requests from the L2Q that reference a cache line (cacheable requests) excluding SW prefetches filling only to L2 cache and L1 evictions (automatically excludes L2HWP, UC, WC) that were rejected - Multiple repeated rejects should be counted multiple times.	
31H	00H	CORE_REJECT_L2Q.ALL	Counts the number of MEC requests that were not accepted into the L2Q because of any L2 queue reject condition. There is no concept of at-ret here. It might include requests due to instructions in the speculative path.	
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P	Counts the number of unhalted core clock cycles.	
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF	Counts the number of unhalted reference clock cycles.	
80H	01H	ICACHE.HIT	Counts all instruction fetches that hit the instruction cache.	
80H	02H	ICACHE.MISSES	Counts all instruction fetches that miss the instruction cache or produce memory requests. An instruction fetch miss is counted only once and not once for every cycle it is outstanding.	
80H	03H	ICACHE.ACCESSSES	Counts all instruction fetches, including uncacheable fetches.	
86H	04H	FETCH_STALL.ICACHE_FILL_PENDING_CYCLES	Counts the number of core cycles the fetch stalls because of an icache miss. This is a cumulative count of core cycles the fetch stalled for all icache misses.	
B7H	01H	OFFCORE_RESPONSE_0	See Section 18.14.1.2.	Requires MSR_OFFCORE_RESP 0 to specify request type and response.
B7H	02H	OFFCORE_RESPONSE_1	See Section 18.14.1.2.	Requires MSR_OFFCORE_RESP 1 to specify request type and response.
C0H	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Counts the total number of instructions retired.	PS
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.MS	Counts the number of micro-ops retired that are from the complex flows issued by the micro-sequencer (MS).	
C2H	10H	UOPS_RETIRED.ALL	Counts the number of micro-ops retired.	
C2H	20H	UOPS_RETIRED.SCALAR_SIMD	Counts the number of scalar SSE, AVX, AVX2, and AVX-512 micro-ops except for loads (memory-to-register mov-type micro ops), division and sqrt.	
C2H	40H	UOPS_RETIRED.PACKED_SIMD	Counts the number of packed SSE, AVX, AVX2, and AVX-512 micro-ops (both floating point and integer) except for loads (memory-to-register mov-type micro-ops), packed byte and word multiplies.	
C3H	01H	MACHINE_CLEARS.SMC	Counts the number of times that the machine clears due to program modifying data within 1K of a recently fetched code page.	

Table 19-5. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Knights Landing Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MEMORY_ORDERING	Counts the number of times the machine clears due to memory ordering hazards.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEARS.FP_ASSIST	Counts the number of floating operations retired that required microcode assists.	
C3H	08H	MACHINE_CLEARS.ALL	Counts all machine clears.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts the number of branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	7EH	BR_INST_RETIRED.JCC	Counts the number of JCC branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	BFH	BR_INST_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCH	Counts the number of far branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	EBH	BR_INST_RETIRED.NON_RETURN_IND	Counts the number of branch instructions retired that were near indirect CALL or near indirect JMP.	PS
C4H	F7H	BR_INST_RETIRED.RETURN	Counts the number of near RET branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	F9H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CALL	Counts the number of near CALL branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	FBH	BR_INST_RETIRED.IND_CALL	Counts the number of near indirect CALL branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	FDH	BR_INST_RETIRED.REL_CALL	Counts the number of near relative CALL branch instructions retired.	PS
C4H	FEH	BR_INST_RETIRED.TAKEN_JCC	Counts the number of branch instructions retired that were taken conditional jumps.	PS
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts the number of mispredicted branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	7EH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.JCC	Counts the number of mispredicted JCC branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	BFH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCH	Counts the number of mispredicted far branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	EBH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NON_RETURN_IND	Counts the number of mispredicted branch instructions retired that were near indirect CALL or near indirect JMP.	PS
C5H	F7H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.RETURN	Counts the number of mispredicted near RET branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	F9H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.CALL	Counts the number of mispredicted near CALL branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	FBH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.IND_CALL	Counts the number of mispredicted near indirect CALL branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	FDH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.REL_CALL	Counts the number of mispredicted near relative CALL branch instructions retired.	PS
C5H	FEH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.TAKEN_JCC	Counts the number of mispredicted branch instructions retired that were taken conditional jumps.	PS
CAH	01H	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.ROB_FULL	Counts the number of core cycles when no micro-ops are allocated and the ROB is full.	
CAH	04H	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.MISPREDICTS	Counts the number of core cycles when no micro-ops are allocated and the alloc pipe is stalled waiting for a mispredicted branch to retire.	

Table 19-5. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Knights Landing Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
CAH	20H	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.RAT_STALL	Counts the number of core cycles when no micro-ops are allocated and a RATstall (caused by reservation station full) is asserted.	
CAH	90H	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.NOT_DELIVERED	Counts the number of core cycles when no micro-ops are allocated, the IQ is empty, and no other condition is blocking allocation.	
CAH	7FH	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.ALL	Counts the total number of core cycles when no micro-ops are allocated for any reason.	
CBH	01H	RS_FULL_STALL.MEC	Counts the number of core cycles when allocation pipeline is stalled and is waiting for a free MEC reservation station entry.	
CBH	1FH	RS_FULL_STALL.ALL	Counts the total number of core cycles the allocation pipeline is stalled when any one of the reservation stations is full.	
CDH	01H	CYCLES_DIV_BUSY.ALL	Cycles the number of core cycles when divider is busy. Does not imply a stall waiting for the divider.	
E6H	01H	BACLEARS.ALL	Counts the number of times the front end restees for any branch as a result of another branch handling mechanism in the front end.	
E6H	08H	BACLEARS.RETURN	Counts the number of times the front end restees for RET branches as a result of another branch handling mechanism in the front end.	
E6H	10H	BACLEARS.COND	Counts the number of times the front end restees for conditional branches as a result of another branch handling mechanism in the front end.	
E7H	01H	MS_DECODED.MS_ENTRY	Counts the number of times the MSR0M starts a flow of uops.	
PS: Also supports PEBS.				
PSDLA: Also supports PEBS and DataLA.				

19.4 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR THE INTEL® CORE™ M AND 5TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSORS

The Intel® Core™ M processors, the 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors and the Intel Xeon processor E3 1200 v4 product family are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture. They support the architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1. Non-architectural performance-monitoring events in the processor core are listed in Table 19-6. The events in Table 19-6 apply to processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following values: 06_3DH and 06_47H. Table 19-9 lists performance events supporting Intel TSX (see Section 18.11.5) and the events are available on processors based on Broadwell microarchitecture. Fixed counters in the core PMU support the architecture events defined in Table 19-2.

Non-architectural performance monitoring events that are located in the uncore sub-system are implementation specific between different platforms using processors based on Broadwell microarchitecture and with different DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signatures. Processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_3DH and 06_47H support uncore performance events listed in Table 19-10.

Table 19-6. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Broadwell Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	02H	LD_BLOCKS.STORE_FORWARD	Loads blocked by overlapping with store buffer that cannot be forwarded.	
03H	08H	LD_BLOCKS.NO_SR	The number of times that split load operations are temporarily blocked because all resources for handling the split accesses are in use.	
05H	01H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.LOADS	Speculative cache-line split load uops dispatched to L1D.	
05H	02H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.STORES	Speculative cache-line split store-address uops dispatched to L1D.	
07H	01H	LD_BLOCKS_PARTIAL.ADDRESS_ALIAS	False dependencies in MOB due to partial compare on address.	
08H	01H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Load misses in all TLB levels that cause a page walk of any page size.	
08H	02H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED_4K	Completed page walks due to demand load misses that caused 4K page walks in any TLB levels.	
08H	10H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycle PMH is busy with a walk.	
08H	20H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT_4K	Load misses that missed DTLB but hit STLB (4K).	
0DH	03H	INT_MISC.RECOVERY_CYCLES	Cycles waiting to recover after Machine Clears except JEClear. Set Cmask= 1.	Set Edge to count occurrences.
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.ANY	Increments each cycle the # of uops issued by the RAT to RS. Set Cmask = 1, Inv = 1, Any= 1 to count stalled cycles of this core.	Set Cmask = 1, Inv = 1 to count stalled cycles.
0EH	10H	UOPS_ISSUED.FLAGS_MERGE	Number of flags-merge uops allocated. Such uops add delay.	
0EH	20H	UOPS_ISSUED.SLOW_LEA	Number of slow LEA or similar uops allocated. Such uop has 3 sources (for example, 2 sources + immediate) regardless of whether it is a result of LEA instruction or not.	
0EH	40H	UOPS_ISSUED.SINGLE_MUL	Number of multiply packed/scalar single precision uops allocated.	
14H	01H	ARITH.FPU_DIV_ACTIVE	Cycles when divider is busy executing divide operations.	
24H	21H	L2_RQSTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD_MISS	Demand data read requests that missed L2, no rejects.	
24H	41H	L2_RQSTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD_HIT	Demand data read requests that hit L2 cache.	
24H	50H	L2_RQSTS.L2_PF_HIT	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests that hit L2.	
24H	30H	L2_RQSTS.L2_PF_MISS	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests that missed L2.	
24H	E1H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_DATA_RD	Counts any demand and L1 HW prefetch data load requests to L2.	
24H	E2H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_RFO	Counts all L2 store RFO requests.	
24H	E4H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_CODE_RD	Counts all L2 code requests.	

Table 19-6. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
24H	F8H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_PF	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests.	
27H	50H	L2_DEMAND_RQSTS.WB_HIT	Not rejected writebacks that hit L2 cache.	
2EH	4FH	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	This event counts requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the last level cache.	See Table 19-1.
2EH	41H	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.MISS	This event counts each cache miss condition for references to the last level cache.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P	Counts the number of thread cycles while the thread is not in a halt state. The thread enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. The core frequency may change from time to time due to power or thermal throttling.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_THREAD_UNHALTED.REF_XCLK	Increments at the frequency of XCLK (100 MHz) when not halted.	See Table 19-1.
48H	01H	L1D_PEND_MISS.PENDING	Increments the number of outstanding L1D misses every cycle. Set Cmask = 1 and Edge = 1 to count occurrences.	Counter 2 only. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.
49H	01H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Miss in all TLB levels causes a page walk of any page size (4K/2M/4M/1G).	
49H	02H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED_4K	Completed page walks due to store misses in one or more TLB levels of 4K page structure.	
49H	10H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycles PMH is busy with this walk.	
49H	20H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.STLB_HIT_4K	Store misses that missed DTLB but hit STLB (4K).	
4CH	02H	LOAD_HIT_PRE.HW_PF	Non-Sw-prefetch load dispatches that hit fill buffer allocated for H/W prefetch.	
4FH	10H	EPT.WALK_CYCLES	Cycles of Extended Page Table walks.	
51H	01H	L1D.REPLACEMENT	Counts the number of lines brought into the L1 data cache.	
58H	04H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.INT_NOT_ELIMINATED	Number of integer move elimination candidate uops that were not eliminated.	
58H	08H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.SIMD_NOT_ELIMINATED	Number of SIMD move elimination candidate uops that were not eliminated.	
58H	01H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.INT_ELIMINATED	Number of integer move elimination candidate uops that were eliminated.	
58H	02H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.SIMD_ELIMINATED	Number of SIMD move elimination candidate uops that were eliminated.	
5CH	01H	CPL_CYCLES.RING0	Unhalted core cycles when the thread is in ring 0.	Use Edge to count transition.
5CH	02H	CPL_CYCLES.RING123	Unhalted core cycles when the thread is not in ring 0.	
5EH	01H	RS_EVENTS.EMPTY_CYCLES	Cycles the RS is empty for the thread.	
60H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Offcore outstanding demand data read transactions in SQ to uncure. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	Use only when HTT is off.
60H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_CODE_RD	Offcore outstanding demand code read transactions in SQ to uncure. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	Use only when HTT is off.

Table 19-6. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
60H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_RFO	Offcore outstanding RFO store transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	Use only when HTT is off.
60H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.ALL_DATA_RD	Offcore outstanding cacheable data read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	Use only when HTT is off.
63H	01H	LOCK_CYCLES.SPLIT_LOCK_UC_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D and L2 are locked, due to a UC lock or split lock.	
63H	02H	LOCK_CYCLES.CACHE_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D is locked.	
79H	02H	IDQ.EMPTY	Counts cycles the IDQ is empty.	
79H	04H	IDQ.MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MITE path. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H and 20H.
79H	08H	IDQ.DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from DSB path. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 08H and 10H.
79H	10H	IDQ.MS_DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ when MS_busy by DSB. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles. Add Edge=1 to count # of delivery.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	20H	IDQ.MS_MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ when MS_busy by MITE. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	30H	IDQ.MS_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MS by either DSB or MITE. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	18H	IDQ.ALL_DSB_CYCLES_ANY_UOPS	Counts cycles DSB is delivered at least one uops. Set Cmask = 1.	
79H	18H	IDQ.ALL_DSB_CYCLES_4_UOPS	Counts cycles DSB is delivered four uops. Set Cmask = 4.	
79H	24H	IDQ.ALL_MITE_CYCLES_ANY_UOPS	Counts cycles MITE is delivered at least one uop. Set Cmask = 1.	
79H	24H	IDQ.ALL_MITE_CYCLES_4_UOPS	Counts cycles MITE is delivered four uops. Set Cmask = 4.	
79H	3CH	IDQ.MITE_ALL_UOPS	Number of uops delivered to IDQ from any path.	
80H	02H	ICACHE.MISSES	Number of Instruction Cache, Streaming Buffer and Victim Cache Misses. Includes UC accesses.	
85H	01H	ITLB_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Misses in ITLB that cause a page walk of any page size.	
85H	02H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETE_D_4K	Completed page walks due to misses in ITLB 4K page entries.	
85H	10H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycle PMH is busy with a walk.	
85H	20H	ITLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT_4K	ITLB misses that hit STLB (4K).	
87H	01H	ILD_STALL.LCP	Stalls caused by changing prefix length of the instruction.	
88H	01H	BR_INST_EXEC.COND	Qualify conditional near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	Must combine with umask 40H, 80H.
88H	02H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT_JMP	Qualify all unconditional near branch instructions excluding calls and indirect branches.	Must combine with umask 80H.

Table 19-6. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
88H	04H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_JMP_NON_CALL_RET	Qualify executed indirect near branch instructions that are not calls or returns.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	08H	BR_INST_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Qualify indirect near branches that have a return mnemonic.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	10H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Qualify unconditional near call branch instructions, excluding non-call branch, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	20H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Qualify indirect near calls, including both register and memory indirect, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	40H	BR_INST_EXEC.NONTAKEN	Qualify non-taken near branches executed.	Applicable to umask 01H only.
88H	80H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN	Qualify taken near branches executed. Must combine with 01H,02H, 04H, 08H, 10H, 20H.	
88H	FFH	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts all near executed branches (not necessarily retired).	
89H	01H	BR_MISP_EXEC.COND	Qualify conditional near branch instructions mispredicted.	Must combine with umask 40H, 80H.
89H	04H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_JMP_NON_CALL_RET	Qualify mispredicted indirect near branch instructions that are not calls or returns.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	08H	BR_MISP_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Qualify mispredicted indirect near branches that have a return mnemonic.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	10H	BR_MISP_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Qualify mispredicted unconditional near call branch instructions, excluding non-call branch, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	20H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Qualify mispredicted indirect near calls, including both register and memory indirect, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	40H	BR_MISP_EXEC.NONTAKEN	Qualify mispredicted non-taken near branches executed.	Applicable to umask 01H only.
89H	80H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN	Qualify mispredicted taken near branches executed. Must combine with 01H,02H, 04H, 08H, 10H, 20H.	
89H	FFH	BR_MISP_EXEC.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts all near executed branches (not necessarily retired).	
9CH	01H	IDQ_UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED.COORE	Count issue pipeline slots where no uop was delivered from the front end to the back end when there is no back end stall.	Use Cmask to qualify uop b/w.
A1H	01H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_0	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 0.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	02H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_1	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 1.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	04H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_2	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 2.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	08H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_3	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 3.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	10H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_4	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 4.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	20H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_5	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 5.	Set AnyThread to count per core.

Table 19-6. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
A1H	40H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_6	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 6.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	80H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_7	Counts the number of cycles in which a uop is dispatched to port 7.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A2H	01H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ANY	Cycles Allocation is stalled due to resource related reason.	
A2H	04H	RESOURCE_STALLS.RS	Cycles stalled due to no eligible RS entry available.	
A2H	08H	RESOURCE_STALLS.SB	Cycles stalled due to no store buffers available (not including draining form sync).	
A2H	10H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ROB	Cycles stalled due to re-order buffer full.	
A8H	01H	LSD.UOPS	Number of uops delivered by the LSD.	
ABH	02H	DSB2MITE_SWITCHES.PENALTY_CYCLES	Cycles of delay due to Decode Stream Buffer to MITE switches.	
AEH	01H	ITLB.ITLB_FLUSH	Counts the number of ITLB flushes; includes 4k/2M/4M pages.	
B0H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand data read requests sent to uncore.	Use only when HTT is off.
B0H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_CODE_RD	Demand code read requests sent to uncore.	Use only when HTT is off.
B0H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_RFO	Demand RFO read requests sent to uncore, including regular RFOs, locks, ltoM.	Use only when HTT is off.
B0H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ALL_DATA_RD	Data read requests sent to uncore (demand and prefetch).	Use only when HTT is off.
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.THREAD	Counts total number of uops to be executed per-logical-processor each cycle.	Use Cmask to count stall cycles.
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE	Counts total number of uops to be executed per-core each cycle.	Do not need to set ANY.
B7H	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_0	See Section 18.9.5, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring".	Requires MSR 01A6H.
BBH	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_1	See Section 18.9.5, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring".	Requires MSR 01A7H.
BCH	11H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.DTLB_L1	Number of DTLB page walker loads that hit in the L1+FB.	
BCH	21H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.ITLB_L1	Number of ITLB page walker loads that hit in the L1+FB.	
BCH	12H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.DTLB_L2	Number of DTLB page walker loads that hit in the L2.	
BCH	22H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.ITLB_L2	Number of ITLB page walker loads that hit in the L2.	
BCH	14H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.DTLB_L3	Number of DTLB page walker loads that hit in the L3.	
BCH	24H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.ITLB_L3	Number of ITLB page walker loads that hit in the L3.	
BCH	18H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.DTLB_MEMORY	Number of DTLB page walker loads from memory.	
COH	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Number of instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
COH	01H	INST_RETIRED.PREC_DIST	Precise instruction retired event with HW to reduce effect of PEBS shadow in IP distribution.	PMC1 only.

Table 19-6. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C0H	02H	INST_RETIRED.X87	FP operations retired. X87 FP operations that have no exceptions.	
C1H	08H	OTHER_ASSISTS.AVX_TO_SSE	Number of transitions from AVX-256 to legacy SSE when penalty applicable.	
C1H	10H	OTHER_ASSISTS.SSE_TO_AVX	Number of transitions from SSE to AVX-256 when penalty applicable.	
C1H	40H	OTHER_ASSISTS.ANY_WB_ASSIST	Number of microcode assists invoked by HW upon uop writeback.	
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.ALL	Counts the number of micro-ops retired. Use cmask=1 and invert to count active cycles or stalled cycles.	Supports PEBS and DataLA, use Any=1 for core granular.
C2H	02H	UOPS_RETIRED.RETIRE_SLOTS	Counts the number of retirement slots used each cycle.	Supports PEBS.
C3H	01H	MACHINE_CLEARS.CYCLES	Counts cycles while a machine clears stalled forward progress of a logical processor or a processor core.	
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MEMORY_ORDERING	Counts the number of machine clears due to memory order conflicts.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEARS.SMC	Number of self-modifying-code machine clears detected.	
C3H	20H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MASKMOV	Counts the number of executed AVX masked load operations that refer to an illegal address range with the mask bits set to 0.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Counts the number of conditional branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Direct and indirect near call instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	04H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts the number of branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	08H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_RETURN	Counts the number of near return instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	10H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NOT_TAKEN	Counts the number of not taken branch instructions retired.	
C4H	20H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_TAKEN	Number of near taken branches retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	40H	BR_INST_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCHES	Number of far branches retired.	
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C5H	01H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Mispredicted conditional branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	04H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted macro branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
CAH	02H	FP_ASSIST.X87_OUTPUT	Number of X87 FP assists due to output values.	
CAH	04H	FP_ASSIST.X87_INPUT	Number of X87 FP assists due to input values.	

Table 19-6. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
CAH	08H	FP_ASSIST.SIMD_OUTPUT	Number of SIMD FP assists due to output values.	
CAH	10H	FP_ASSIST.SIMD_INPUT	Number of SIMD FP assists due to input values.	
CAH	1EH	FP_ASSIST.ANY	Cycles with any input/output SSE* or FP assists.	
CCH	20H	ROB_MISC_EVENTS.LBR_INSERTS	Count cases of saving new LBR records by hardware.	
CDH	01H	MEM_TRANS_RETIRED.LOAD_LATENCY	Randomly sampled loads whose latency is above a user defined threshold. A small fraction of the overall loads are sampled due to randomization.	Specify threshold in MSR 3F6H.
DOH	11H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISSES_LOADS	Retired load uops that miss the STLB.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	12H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISSES_STORES	Retired store uops that miss the STLB.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	21H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.LOCK_LOADS	Retired load uops with locked access.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	41H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_LOADS	Retired load uops that split across a cacheline boundary.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	42H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES	Retired store uops that split across a cacheline boundary.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	81H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_LOADS	All retired load uops.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	82H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_STORES	All retired store uops.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_HIT	Retired load uops with L1 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_HIT	Retired load uops with L2 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L3_HIT	Retired load uops with L3 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_MISS	Retired load uops missed L1 cache as data sources.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	10H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_MISS	Retired load uops missed L2. Unknown data source excluded.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	20H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L3_MISS	Retired load uops missed L3. Excludes unknown data source.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	40H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.HIT_LFB	Retired load uops where data sources were load uops missed L1 but hit FB due to preceding miss to the same cache line with data not ready.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D2H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_MISS	Retired load uops where data sources were L3 hit and cross-core snoop missed in on-pkg core cache.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D2H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HIT	Retired load uops where data sources were L3 and cross-core snoop hits in on-pkg core cache.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D2H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HITM	Retired load uops where data sources were HitM responses from shared L3.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D2H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_NONE	Retired load uops where data sources were hits in L3 without snoops required.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.

Table 19-6. Non-Architectural Performance Events of the Processor Core Supported by Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D3H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_MISS_RETIRED.LOCAL_DRAM	Retired load uops where data sources missed L3 but serviced from local dram.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
F0H	01H	L2_TRANS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand data read requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	02H	L2_TRANS.RFO	RFO requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	04H	L2_TRANS.CODE_RD	L2 cache accesses when fetching instructions.	
F0H	08H	L2_TRANS.ALL_PF	Any MLC or L3 HW prefetch accessing L2, including rejects.	
F0H	10H	L2_TRANS.L1D_WB	L1D writebacks that access L2 cache.	
F0H	20H	L2_TRANS.L2_FILL	L2 fill requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	40H	L2_TRANS.L2_WB	L2 writebacks that access L2 cache.	
F0H	80H	L2_TRANS.ALL_REQUESTS	Transactions accessing L2 pipe.	
F1H	01H	L2_LINES_IN.I	L2 cache lines in I state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	02H	L2_LINES_IN.S	L2 cache lines in S state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	04H	L2_LINES_IN.E	L2 cache lines in E state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	07H	L2_LINES_IN.ALL	L2 cache lines filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F2H	05H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_CLEAN	Clean L2 cache lines evicted by demand.	

Table 19-9 lists performance events supporting Intel TSX (see Section 18.11.5) and the events are applicable to processors based on Broadwell microarchitecture. Where Broadwell microarchitecture implements TSX-related event semantics that differ from Table 19-9, they are listed in Table 19-7.

Table 19-7. Intel® TSX Performance Event Addendum in Processors Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
54H	02H	TX_MEM.ABORT_CAPACITY	Number of times a transactional abort was signaled due to a data capacity limitation for transactional reads or writes.	

19.5 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR THE 4TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSORS

4th generation Intel® Core™ processors and Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v3 product family are based on the Haswell microarchitecture. They support the architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1. Non-architectural performance-monitoring events in the processor core are listed in Table 19-8. The events in Table 19-8 apply to processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following values: 06_3CH, 06_45H and 06_46H. Table 19-9 lists performance events focused on supporting Intel TSX (see Section 18.11.5). Fixed counters in the core PMU support the architecture events defined in Table 19-2.

Additional information on event specifics (e.g., derivative events using specific IA32_PERFVTSELx modifiers, limitations, special notes and recommendations) can be found at <http://software.intel.com/en-us/forums/software-tuning-performance-optimization-platform-monitoring>.

**Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of
4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors**

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	02H	LD_BLOCKS.STORE_FORWARD	Loads blocked by overlapping with store buffer that cannot be forwarded.	
03H	08H	LD_BLOCKS.NO_SR	The number of times that split load operations are temporarily blocked because all resources for handling the split accesses are in use.	
05H	01H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.LOADS	Speculative cache-line split load uops dispatched to L1D.	
05H	02H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.STORES	Speculative cache-line split store-address uops dispatched to L1D.	
07H	01H	LD_BLOCKS_PARTIAL.ADDRESS_ALIAS	False dependencies in MOB due to partial compare on address.	
08H	01H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Misses in all TLB levels that cause a page walk of any page size.	
08H	02H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED_4K	Completed page walks due to demand load misses that caused 4K page walks in any TLB levels.	
08H	04H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED_2M_4M	Completed page walks due to demand load misses that caused 2M/4M page walks in any TLB levels.	
08H	0EH	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Completed page walks in any TLB of any page size due to demand load misses.	
08H	10H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycle PMH is busy with a walk.	
08H	20H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT_4K	Load misses that missed DTLB but hit STLB (4K).	
08H	40H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT_2M	Load misses that missed DTLB but hit STLB (2M).	
08H	60H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Number of cache load STLB hits. No page walk.	
08H	80H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.PDE_CACHE_MISS	DTLB demand load misses with low part of linear-to-physical address translation missed.	
0DH	03H	INT_MISC.RECOVERY_CYCLES	Cycles waiting to recover after Machine Clears except JEClear. Set Cmask= 1.	Set Edge to count occurrences.
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.ANY	Increments each cycle the # of uops issued by the RAT to RS. Set Cmask = 1, Inv = 1, Any= 1 to count stalled cycles of this core.	Set Cmask = 1, Inv = 1 to count stalled cycles.
0EH	10H	UOPS_ISSUED.FLAGS_MERGE	Number of flags-merge uops allocated. Such uops add delay.	
0EH	20H	UOPS_ISSUED.SLOW_LEA	Number of slow LEA or similar uops allocated. Such uop has 3 sources (for example, 2 sources + immediate) regardless of whether it is a result of LEA instruction or not.	
0EH	40H	UOPS_ISSUED.SINGLE_MUL	Number of multiply packed/scalar single precision uops allocated.	
24H	21H	L2_RQSTS.DEMAND_DATA_READ_MISS	Demand data read requests that missed L2, no rejects.	
24H	41H	L2_RQSTS.DEMAND_DATA_READ_HIT	Demand data read requests that hit L2 cache.	

Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
24H	E1H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_DATA_RD	Counts any demand and L1 HW prefetch data load requests to L2.	
24H	42H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_HIT	Counts the number of store RFO requests that hit the L2 cache.	
24H	22H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_MISS	Counts the number of store RFO requests that miss the L2 cache.	
24H	E2H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_RFO	Counts all L2 store RFO requests.	
24H	44H	L2_RQSTS.CODE_RD_HIT	Number of instruction fetches that hit the L2 cache.	
24H	24H	L2_RQSTS.CODE_RD_MISS	Number of instruction fetches that missed the L2 cache.	
24H	27H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_MISS	Demand requests that miss L2 cache.	
24H	E7H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_REFERENCES	Demand requests to L2 cache.	
24H	E4H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_CODE_RD	Counts all L2 code requests.	
24H	50H	L2_RQSTS.L2_PF_HIT	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests that hit L2.	
24H	30H	L2_RQSTS.L2_PF_MISS	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests that missed L2.	
24H	F8H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_PF	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests.	
24H	3FH	L2_RQSTS.MISS	All requests that missed L2.	
24H	FFH	L2_RQSTS.REFERENCES	All requests to L2 cache.	
27H	50H	L2_DEMAND_RQSTS.WB_HIT	Not rejected writebacks that hit L2 cache.	
2EH	4FH	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	This event counts requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the last level cache.	See Table 19-1.
2EH	41H	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.MISS	This event counts each cache miss condition for references to the last level cache.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P	Counts the number of thread cycles while the thread is not in a halt state. The thread enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. The core frequency may change from time to time due to power or thermal throttling.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_THREAD_UNHALTED.REF_XCLK	Increments at the frequency of XCLK (100 MHz) when not halted.	See Table 19-1.
48H	01H	L1D_PEND_MISS.PENDING	Increments the number of outstanding L1D misses every cycle. Set Cmask = 1 and Edge = 1 to count occurrences.	Counter 2 only. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.
49H	01H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Miss in all TLB levels causes a page walk of any page size (4K/2M/4M/1G).	
49H	02H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED_4K	Completed page walks due to store misses in one or more TLB levels of 4K page structure.	
49H	04H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED_2M_4M	Completed page walks due to store misses in one or more TLB levels of 2M/4M page structure.	
49H	0EH	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Completed page walks due to store miss in any TLB levels of any page size (4K/2M/4M/1G).	
49H	10H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycles PMH is busy with this walk.	

Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
49H	20H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.STLB_HIT_4K	Store misses that missed DTLB but hit STLB (4K).	
49H	40H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.STLB_HIT_2M	Store misses that missed DTLB but hit STLB (2M).	
49H	60H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Store operations that miss the first TLB level but hit the second and do not cause page walks.	
49H	80H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.PDE_CACHE_MISS	DTLB store misses with low part of linear-to-physical address translation missed.	
4CH	01H	LOAD_HIT_PRE.SW_PF	Non-SW-prefetch load dispatches that hit fill buffer allocated for S/W prefetch.	
4CH	02H	LOAD_HIT_PRE.HW_PF	Non-SW-prefetch load dispatches that hit fill buffer allocated for H/W prefetch.	
51H	01H	L1D.REPLACEMENT	Counts the number of lines brought into the L1 data cache.	
58H	04H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.INT_NOT_ELIMINATED	Number of integer move elimination candidate uops that were not eliminated.	
58H	08H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.SIMD_NOT_ELIMINATED	Number of SIMD move elimination candidate uops that were not eliminated.	
58H	01H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.INT_ELIMINATED	Number of integer move elimination candidate uops that were eliminated.	
58H	02H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.SIMD_ELIMINATED	Number of SIMD move elimination candidate uops that were eliminated.	
5CH	01H	CPL_CYCLES.RING0	Unhalted core cycles when the thread is in ring 0.	Use Edge to count transition.
5CH	02H	CPL_CYCLES.RING123	Unhalted core cycles when the thread is not in ring 0.	
5EH	01H	RS_EVENTS.EMPTY_CYCLES	Cycles the RS is empty for the thread.	
60H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Offcore outstanding demand data read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	Use only when HTT is off.
60H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_CODE_RD	Offcore outstanding Demand code Read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	Use only when HTT is off.
60H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_RFO	Offcore outstanding RFO store transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	Use only when HTT is off.
60H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.ALL_DATA_RD	Offcore outstanding cacheable data read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	Use only when HTT is off.
63H	01H	LOCK_CYCLES.SPLIT_LOCK_UC_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D and L2 are locked, due to a UC lock or split lock.	
63H	02H	LOCK_CYCLES.CACHE_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D is locked.	
79H	02H	IDQ.EMPTY	Counts cycles the IDQ is empty.	
79H	04H	IDQ.MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MITE path. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H and 20H.
79H	08H	IDQ.DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle. # of uops delivered to IDQ from DSB path. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 08H and 10H.

Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
79H	10H	IDQ.MS_DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ when MS_busy by DSB. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles. Add Edge=1 to count # of delivery.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	20H	IDQ.MS_MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ when MS_busy by MITE. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	30H	IDQ.MS_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MS by either DSB or MITE. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	18H	IDQ.ALL_DSB_CYCLES_ANY_UOPS	Counts cycles DSB is delivered at least one uops. Set Cmask = 1.	
79H	18H	IDQ.ALL_DSB_CYCLES_4_UOPS	Counts cycles DSB is delivered four uops. Set Cmask = 4.	
79H	24H	IDQ.ALL_MITE_CYCLES_ANY_UOPS	Counts cycles MITE is delivered at least one uop. Set Cmask = 1.	
79H	24H	IDQ.ALL_MITE_CYCLES_4_UOPS	Counts cycles MITE is delivered four uops. Set Cmask = 4.	
79H	3CH	IDQ.MITE_ALL_UOPS	# of uops delivered to IDQ from any path.	
80H	02H	ICACHE.MISSES	Number of Instruction Cache, Streaming Buffer and Victim Cache Misses. Includes UC accesses.	
85H	01H	ITLB_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Misses in ITLB that causes a page walk of any page size.	
85H	02H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETE_D_4K	Completed page walks due to misses in ITLB 4K page entries.	
85H	04H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETE_D_2M_4M	Completed page walks due to misses in ITLB 2M/4M page entries.	
85H	0EH	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETE_D	Completed page walks in ITLB of any page size.	
85H	10H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycle PMH is busy with a walk.	
85H	20H	ITLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT_4K	ITLB misses that hit STLB (4K).	
85H	40H	ITLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT_2M	ITLB misses that hit STLB (2M).	
85H	60H	ITLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT	ITLB misses that hit STLB. No page walk.	
87H	01H	ILD_STALL.LCP	Stalls caused by changing prefix length of the instruction.	
87H	04H	ILD_STALL.IQ_FULL	Stall cycles due to IQ is full.	
88H	01H	BR_INST_EXEC.COND	Qualify conditional near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	Must combine with umask 40H, 80H.
88H	02H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT_JMP	Qualify all unconditional near branch instructions excluding calls and indirect branches.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	04H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_JMP_NON_CALL_RET	Qualify executed indirect near branch instructions that are not calls or returns.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	08H	BR_INST_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Qualify indirect near branches that have a return mnemonic.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	10H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Qualify unconditional near call branch instructions, excluding non-call branch, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.

Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
88H	20H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Qualify indirect near calls, including both register and memory indirect, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	40H	BR_INST_EXEC.NONTAKEN	Qualify non-taken near branches executed.	Applicable to umask 01H only.
88H	80H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN	Qualify taken near branches executed. Must combine with 01H,02H, 04H, 08H, 10H, 20H.	
88H	FFH	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts all near executed branches (not necessarily retired).	
89H	01H	BR_MISP_EXEC.COND	Qualify conditional near branch instructions mispredicted.	Must combine with umask 40H, 80H.
89H	04H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_JMP_NON_CALL_RET	Qualify mispredicted indirect near branch instructions that are not calls or returns.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	08H	BR_MISP_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Qualify mispredicted indirect near branches that have a return mnemonic.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	10H	BR_MISP_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Qualify mispredicted unconditional near call branch instructions, excluding non-call branch, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	20H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Qualify mispredicted indirect near calls, including both register and memory indirect, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	40H	BR_MISP_EXEC.NONTAKEN	Qualify mispredicted non-taken near branches executed.	Applicable to umask 01H only.
89H	80H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN	Qualify mispredicted taken near branches executed. Must combine with 01H,02H, 04H, 08H, 10H, 20H.	
89H	FFH	BR_MISP_EXEC.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts all near executed branches (not necessarily retired).	
9CH	01H	IDQ_UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED.CO RE	Count issue pipeline slots where no uop was delivered from the front end to the back end when there is no back-end stall.	Use Cmask to qualify uop b/w.
A1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED_PORT.PORT_0	Cycles which a uop is dispatched on port 0 in this thread.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED_PORT.PORT_1	Cycles which a uop is dispatched on port 1 in this thread.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	04H	UOPS_EXECUTED_PORT.PORT_2	Cycles which a uop is dispatched on port 2 in this thread.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	08H	UOPS_EXECUTED_PORT.PORT_3	Cycles which a uop is dispatched on port 3 in this thread.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	10H	UOPS_EXECUTED_PORT.PORT_4	Cycles which a uop is dispatched on port 4 in this thread.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	20H	UOPS_EXECUTED_PORT.PORT_5	Cycles which a uop is dispatched on port 5 in this thread.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	40H	UOPS_EXECUTED_PORT.PORT_6	Cycles which a uop is dispatched on port 6 in this thread.	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A1H	80H	UOPS_EXECUTED_PORT.PORT_7	Cycles which a uop is dispatched on port 7 in this thread	Set AnyThread to count per core.
A2H	01H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ANY	Cycles allocation is stalled due to resource related reason.	
A2H	04H	RESOURCE_STALLS.RS	Cycles stalled due to no eligible RS entry available.	

Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
A2H	08H	RESOURCE_STALLS.SB	Cycles stalled due to no store buffers available (not including draining from sync).	
A2H	10H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ROB	Cycles stalled due to re-order buffer full.	
A3H	01H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L2_PENDING	Cycles with pending L2 miss loads. Set Cmask=2 to count cycle.	Use only when HTT is off.
A3H	02H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_LDM_PENDING	Cycles with pending memory loads. Set Cmask=2 to count cycle.	
A3H	05H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_L2_PENDING	Number of loads missed L2.	Use only when HTT is off.
A3H	08H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L1D_PENDING	Cycles with pending L1 data cache miss loads. Set Cmask=8 to count cycle.	PMC2 only.
A3H	0CH	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_L1D_PENDING	Execution stalls due to L1 data cache miss loads. Set Cmask=0CH.	PMC2 only.
A8H	01H	LSD.UOPS	Number of uops delivered by the LSD.	
AEH	01H	ITLB.ITLB_FLUSH	Counts the number of ITLB flushes, includes 4k/2M/4M pages.	
B0H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand data read requests sent to uncore.	Use only when HTT is off.
B0H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_CODE_RD	Demand code read requests sent to uncore.	Use only when HTT is off.
B0H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_RFO	Demand RFO read requests sent to uncore, including regular RFOs, locks, ItoM.	Use only when HTT is off.
B0H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ALL_DATA_RD	Data read requests sent to uncore (demand and prefetch).	Use only when HTT is off.
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE	Counts total number of uops to be executed per-core each cycle.	Do not need to set ANY.
B7H	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_0	See Table 18-48 or Table 18-49.	Requires MSR 01A6H.
BBH	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_1	See Table 18-48 or Table 18-49.	Requires MSR 01A7H.
BCH	11H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.DTLB_L1	Number of DTLB page walker loads that hit in the L1+FB.	
BCH	21H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.ITLB_L1	Number of ITLB page walker loads that hit in the L1+FB.	
BCH	12H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.DTLB_L2	Number of DTLB page walker loads that hit in the L2.	
BCH	22H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.ITLB_L2	Number of ITLB page walker loads that hit in the L2.	
BCH	14H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.DTLB_L3	Number of DTLB page walker loads that hit in the L3.	
BCH	24H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.ITLB_L3	Number of ITLB page walker loads that hit in the L3.	
BCH	18H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.DTLB_MEMORY	Number of DTLB page walker loads from memory.	
BCH	28H	PAGE_WALKER_LOADS.ITLB_MEMORY	Number of ITLB page walker loads from memory.	
BDH	01H	TLB_FLUSH.DTLB_THREAD	DTLB flush attempts of the thread-specific entries.	
BDH	20H	TLB_FLUSH.STLB_ANY	Count number of STLB flush attempts.	
COH	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Number of instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.

Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C0H	01H	INST_RETIRED.PREC_DIST	Precise instruction retired event with HW to reduce effect of PEBS shadow in IP distribution.	PMC1 only.
C1H	08H	OTHER_ASSISTS.AVX_TO_SSE	Number of transitions from AVX-256 to legacy SSE when penalty applicable.	
C1H	10H	OTHER_ASSISTS.SSE_TO_AVX	Number of transitions from SSE to AVX-256 when penalty applicable.	
C1H	40H	OTHER_ASSISTS.ANY_WB_ASSIST	Number of microcode assists invoked by HW upon uop writeback.	
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.ALL	Counts the number of micro-ops retired. Use Cmask=1 and invert to count active cycles or stalled cycles.	Supports PEBS and DataLA; use Any=1 for core granular.
C2H	02H	UOPS_RETIRED.RETIRE_SLOTS	Counts the number of retirement slots used each cycle.	Supports PEBS.
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MEMORY_ORDERING	Counts the number of machine clears due to memory order conflicts.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEARS.SMC	Number of self-modifying-code machine clears detected.	
C3H	20H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MASKMOV	Counts the number of executed AVX masked load operations that refer to an illegal address range with the mask bits set to 0.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Counts the number of conditional branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Direct and indirect near call instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	04H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts the number of branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	08H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_RETURN	Counts the number of near return instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	10H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NOT_TAKEN	Counts the number of not taken branch instructions retired.	
C4H	20H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_TAKEN	Number of near taken branches retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	40H	BR_INST_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCH	Number of far branches retired.	
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C5H	01H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Mispredicted conditional branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	04H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted macro branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	20H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NEAR_TAKEN	Number of near branch instructions retired that were taken but mispredicted.	
CAH	02H	FP_ASSIST.X87_OUTPUT	Number of X87 FP assists due to output values.	
CAH	04H	FP_ASSIST.X87_INPUT	Number of X87 FP assists due to input values.	

Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
CAH	08H	FP_ASSIST.SIMD_OUTPUT	Number of SIMD FP assists due to output values.	
CAH	10H	FP_ASSIST.SIMD_INPUT	Number of SIMD FP assists due to input values.	
CAH	1EH	FP_ASSIST.ANY	Cycles with any input/output SSE* or FP assists.	
CCH	20H	ROB_MISC_EVENTS.LBR_INSERTS	Count cases of saving new LBR records by hardware.	
CDH	01H	MEM_TRANS_RETIRED.LOAD_LATENCY	Randomly sampled loads whose latency is above a user defined threshold. A small fraction of the overall loads are sampled due to randomization.	Specify threshold in MSR 3F6H.
DOH	11H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISSES_LOADS	Retired load uops that miss the STLB.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	12H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISSES_STORES	Retired store uops that miss the STLB.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	21H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.LOCK_LOADS	Retired load uops with locked access.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	41H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_LOADS	Retired load uops that split across a cacheline boundary.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	42H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES	Retired store uops that split across a cacheline boundary.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	81H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_LOADS	All retired load uops.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
DOH	82H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_STORES	All retired store uops.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_HIT	Retired load uops with L1 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_HIT	Retired load uops with L2 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L3_HIT	Retired load uops with L3 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_MISS	Retired load uops missed L1 cache as data sources.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	10H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_MISS	Retired load uops missed L2. Unknown data source excluded.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	20H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L3_MISS	Retired load uops missed L3. Excludes unknown data source .	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D1H	40H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.HIT_LFB	Retired load uops which data sources were load uops missed L1 but hit FB due to preceding miss to the same cache line with data not ready.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D2H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_MISS	Retired load uops which data sources were L3 hit and cross-core snoop missed in on-pkg core cache.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D2H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HIT	Retired load uops which data sources were L3 and cross-core snoop hits in on-pkg core cache.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D2H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HITM	Retired load uops which data sources were HitM responses from shared L3.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
D2H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_NONE	Retired load uops which data sources were hits in L3 without snoops required.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.

Table 19-8. Non-Architectural Performance Events in the Processor Core of 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D3H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_MISS_RETIRED.LOCAL_DRAM	Retired load uops which data sources missed L3 but serviced from local dram.	Supports PEBS and DataLA.
E6H	1FH	BACLEAR.S.ANY	Number of front end re-steers due to BPU misprediction.	
F0H	01H	L2_TRANS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand data read requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	02H	L2_TRANS.RFO	RFO requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	04H	L2_TRANS.CODE_RD	L2 cache accesses when fetching instructions.	
F0H	08H	L2_TRANS.ALL_PF	Any MLC or L3 HW prefetch accessing L2, including rejects.	
F0H	10H	L2_TRANS.L1D_WB	L1D writebacks that access L2 cache.	
F0H	20H	L2_TRANS.L2_FILL	L2 fill requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	40H	L2_TRANS.L2_WB	L2 writebacks that access L2 cache.	
F0H	80H	L2_TRANS.ALL_REQUESTS	Transactions accessing L2 pipe.	
F1H	01H	L2_LINES_IN.I	L2 cache lines in I state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	02H	L2_LINES_IN.S	L2 cache lines in S state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	04H	L2_LINES_IN.E	L2 cache lines in E state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	07H	L2_LINES_IN.ALL	L2 cache lines filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F2H	05H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_CLEAN	Clean L2 cache lines evicted by demand.	
F2H	06H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_DIRTY	Dirty L2 cache lines evicted by demand.	

Table 19-9. Intel TSX Performance Events in Processors Based on Haswell Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
54H	01H	TX_MEM.ABORT_CONFLICT	Number of times a transactional abort was signaled due to a data conflict on a transactionally accessed address.	
54H	02H	TX_MEM.ABORT_CAPACITY_WRITE	Number of times a transactional abort was signaled due to a data capacity limitation for transactional writes.	
54H	04H	TX_MEM.ABORT_HLE_STORE_TO_ELIDED_LOCK	Number of times a HLE transactional region aborted due to a non XRELEASE prefixed instruction writing to an elided lock in the elision buffer.	
54H	08H	TX_MEM.ABORT_HLE_ELISION_BUFFER_NOT_EMPTY	Number of times an HLE transactional execution aborted due to NoAllocatedElisionBuffer being non-zero.	
54H	10H	TX_MEM.ABORT_HLE_ELISION_BUFFER_MISMATCH	Number of times an HLE transactional execution aborted due to XRELEASE lock not satisfying the address and value requirements in the elision buffer.	
54H	20H	TX_MEM.ABORT_HLE_ELISION_BUFFER_UNSUPPORTED_ALIGNMENT	Number of times an HLE transactional execution aborted due to an unsupported read alignment from the elision buffer.	
54H	40H	TX_MEM.HLE_ELISION_BUFFER_FULL	Number of times HLE lock could not be elided due to ElisionBufferAvailable being zero.	

Table 19-9. Intel TSX Performance Events in Processors Based on Haswell Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
5DH	01H	TX_EXEC.MISC1	Counts the number of times a class of instructions that may cause a transactional abort was executed. Since this is the count of execution, it may not always cause a transactional abort.	
5DH	02H	TX_EXEC.MISC2	Counts the number of times a class of instructions (for example, vzeroupper) that may cause a transactional abort was executed inside a transactional region.	
5DH	04H	TX_EXEC.MISC3	Counts the number of times an instruction execution caused the transactional nest count supported to be exceeded.	
5DH	08H	TX_EXEC.MISC4	Counts the number of times an XBEGIN instruction was executed inside an HLE transactional region.	
5DH	10H	TX_EXEC.MISC5	Counts the number of times an instruction with HLE-XACQUIRE semantic was executed inside an RTM transactional region.	
C8H	01H	HLE_RETIRE.D.START	Number of times an HLE execution started.	IF HLE is supported.
C8H	02H	HLE_RETIRE.D.COMMIT	Number of times an HLE execution successfully committed.	
C8H	04H	HLE_RETIRE.D.ABORTED	Number of times an HLE execution aborted due to any reasons (multiple categories may count as one). Supports PEBS.	
C8H	08H	HLE_RETIRE.D.ABORTED_MEM	Number of times an HLE execution aborted due to various memory events (for example, read/write capacity and conflicts).	
C8H	10H	HLE_RETIRE.D.ABORTED_TIME	Number of times an HLE execution aborted due to uncommon conditions.	
C8H	20H	HLE_RETIRE.D.ABORTED_UNFR	Number of times an HLE execution aborted due to HLE-unfriendly instructions.	
C8H	40H	HLE_RETIRE.D.ABORTED_MEM	Number of times an HLE execution aborted due to incompatible memory type.	
C8H	80H	HLE_RETIRE.D.ABORTED_EVEN	Number of times an HLE execution aborted due to none of the previous 4 categories (for example, interrupts).	
C9H	01H	RTM_RETIRE.D.START	Number of times an RTM execution started.	IF RTM is supported.
C9H	02H	RTM_RETIRE.D.COMMIT	Number of times an RTM execution successfully committed.	
C9H	04H	RTM_RETIRE.D.ABORTED	Number of times an RTM execution aborted due to any reasons (multiple categories may count as one). Supports PEBS.	

Table 19-9. Intel TSX Performance Events in Processors Based on Haswell Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C9H	08H	RTM_RETIRED.ABORTED_MEM	Number of times an RTM execution aborted due to various memory events (for example, read/write capacity and conflicts).	IF RTM is supported.
C9H	10H	RTM_RETIRED.ABORTED_TIME R	Number of times an RTM execution aborted due to uncommon conditions.	
C9H	20H	RTM_RETIRED.ABORTED_UNFRIENDLY	Number of times an RTM execution aborted due to HLE-unfriendly instructions.	
C9H	40H	RTM_RETIRED.ABORTED_MEMTYPE	Number of times an RTM execution aborted due to incompatible memory type.	
C9H	80H	RTM_RETIRED.ABORTED_EVENTS	Number of times an RTM execution aborted due to none of the previous 4 categories (for example, interrupt).	

Non-architectural performance monitoring events that are located in the uncore sub-system are implementation specific between different platforms using processors based on Haswell microarchitecture and with different DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signatures. Processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_3CH and 06_45H support performance events listed in Table 19-10.

Table 19-10. Non-Architectural Uncore Performance Events in the 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Event Num. ¹	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
22H	01H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.MISS	A snoop misses in some processor core.	Must combine with one of the umask values of 20H, 40H, 80H.
22H	02H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.INVALID	A snoop invalidates a non-modified line in some processor core.	
22H	04H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.HIT	A snoop hits a non-modified line in some processor core.	
22H	08H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.HITM	A snoop hits a modified line in some processor core.	
22H	10H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.INVALID_M	A snoop invalidates a modified line in some processor core.	
22H	20H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.EXTERNAL_FILTER	Filter on cross-core snoops initiated by this Cbox due to external snoop request.	Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H, 10H.
22H	40H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.CORE_FILTER	Filter on cross-core snoops initiated by this Cbox due to processor core memory request.	
22H	80H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.EVICTION_FILTER	Filter on cross-core snoops initiated by this Cbox due to L3 eviction.	
34H	01H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.M	L3 lookup request that access cache and found line in M-state.	Must combine with one of the umask values of 10H, 20H, 40H, 80H.
34H	06H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.E	L3 lookup request that access cache and found line in E or S state.	
34H	08H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.I	L3 lookup request that access cache and found line in I-state.	
34H	10H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.READ_FILTER	Filter on processor core initiated cacheable read requests. Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H.	

Table 19-10. Non-Architectural Uncore Performance Events in the 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num. ¹	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
34H	20H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.WRITE_FILTER	Filter on processor core initiated cacheable write requests. Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H.	
34H	40H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.EXTSNP_FILTER	Filter on external snoop requests. Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H.	
34H	80H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.ANY_REQUEST_FILTER	Filter on any IRQ or IPQ initiated requests including uncacheable, non-coherent requests. Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H.	
80H	01H	UNC_ARB_TRK_OCCUPANCY.ALL	Counts cycles weighted by the number of requests waiting for data returning from the memory controller. Accounts for coherent and non-coherent requests initiated by IA cores, processor graphic units, or L3.	Counter 0 only.
81H	01H	UNC_ARB_TRK_REQUEST.ALL	Counts the number of coherent and in-coherent requests initiated by IA cores, processor graphic units, or L3.	
81H	20H	UNC_ARB_TRK_REQUEST.WRITES	Counts the number of allocated write entries, include full, partial, and L3 evictions.	
81H	80H	UNC_ARB_TRK_REQUEST.EVICTIONS	Counts the number of L3 evictions allocated.	
83H	01H	UNC_ARB_COH_TRK_OCCUPANCY.ALL	Cycles weighted by number of requests pending in Coherency Tracker.	Counter 0 only.
84H	01H	UNC_ARB_COH_TRK_REQUEST.ALL	Number of requests allocated in Coherency Tracker.	

NOTES:

1. The uncore events must be programmed using MSRs located in specific performance monitoring units in the uncore. UNC_CBO* events are supported using MSR_UNC_CBO* MSRs; UNC_ARB* events are supported using MSR_UNC_ARB*MSRs.

19.5.1 Performance Monitoring Events in the Processor Core of Intel Xeon Processor E5 v3 Family

Non-architectural performance monitoring events in the processor core that are applicable only to Intel Xeon processor E5 v3 family based on the Haswell-E microarchitecture, with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_3FH, are listed in Table 19-11. The performance events listed in Table 19-8 and Table 19-9 also apply Intel Xeon processor E5 v3 family, except that the OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_x event listed in Table 19-8 should reference Table 18-50.

Uncore performance monitoring events for Intel Xeon Processor E5 v3 families are described in “Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Uncore Performance Monitoring Programming Reference Manual”.

Table 19-11. Non-Architectural Performance Events Applicable only to the Processor Core of Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D3H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_MISS_RETIRED.REMOTE_DRAM	Retired load uops whose data sources were remote DRAM (snoop not needed, Snoop Miss).	Supports PEBS.
D3H	10H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_MISS_RETIRED.REMOTE_HITM	Retired load uops whose data sources were remote cache HITM.	Supports PEBS.
D3H	20H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_L3_MISS_RETIRED.REMOTE_FWD	Retired load uops whose data sources were forwards from a remote cache.	Supports PEBS.

19.6 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR 3RD GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSORS

3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors and Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v2 product family are based on Intel microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge. They support architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1. Non-architectural performance-monitoring events in the processor core are listed in Table 19-12. The events in Table 19-12 apply to processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following values: 06_3AH. Fixed counters in the core PMU support the architecture events defined in Table 19-23.

Additional information on event specifics (e.g. derivative events using specific IA32_PERFEVTSELx modifiers, limitations, special notes and recommendations) can be found at <http://software.intel.com/en-us/forums/software-tuning-performance-optimization-platform-monitoring>.

Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	02H	LD_BLOCKS.STORE_FORWARD	Loads blocked by overlapping with store buffer that cannot be forwarded.	
03H	08H	LD_BLOCKS.NO_SR	The number of times that split load operations are temporarily blocked because all resources for handling the split accesses are in use.	
05H	01H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.LOADS	Speculative cache-line split load uops dispatched to L1D.	
05H	02H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.STORES	Speculative cache-line split Store-address uops dispatched to L1D.	
07H	01H	LD_BLOCKS_PARTIAL.ADDRESS_ALIAS	False dependencies in MOB due to partial compare on address.	
08H	81H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.MISS_CAUSE_S_A_WALK	Misses in all TLB levels that cause a page walk of any page size from demand loads.	
08H	82H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Misses in all TLB levels that caused page walk completed of any size by demand loads.	
08H	84H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycle PMH is busy with a walk due to demand loads.	
08H	88H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.LARGE_PAGE_WALK_DURATION	Page walk for a large page completed for Demand load.	
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.ANY	Increments each cycle the # of Uops issued by the RAT to RS. Set Cmask = 1, Inv = 1, Any= 1 to count stalled cycles of this core.	Set Cmask = 1, Inv = 1 to count stalled cycles.
0EH	10H	UOPS_ISSUED.FLAGS_MERGE	Number of flags-merge uops allocated. Such uops adds delay.	
0EH	20H	UOPS_ISSUED.SLOW_LEA	Number of slow LEA or similar uops allocated. Such uop has 3 sources (e.g. 2 sources + immediate) regardless if as a result of LEA instruction or not.	
0EH	40H	UOPS_ISSUED.SINGLE_MUL	Number of multiply packed/scalar single precision uops allocated.	
10H	01H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.X87	Counts number of X87 uops executed.	
10H	10H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP_PACKED_DOUBLE	Counts number of SSE* or AVX-128 double precision FP packed uops executed.	
10H	20H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP_SCALAR_SINGLE	Counts number of SSE* or AVX-128 single precision FP scalar uops executed.	

Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
10H	40H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_PACKED_SINGLE	Counts number of SSE* or AVX-128 single precision FP packed uops executed.	
10H	80H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_SCALAR_DOUBLE	Counts number of SSE* or AVX-128 double precision FP scalar uops executed.	
11H	01H	SIMD_FP_256.PACKED_SINGLE	Counts 256-bit packed single-precision floating-point instructions.	
11H	02H	SIMD_FP_256.PACKED_DOUBLE	Counts 256-bit packed double-precision floating-point instructions.	
14H	01H	ARITH.FPU_DIV_ACTIVE	Cycles that the divider is active, includes INT and FP. Set 'edge =1, cmask=1' to count the number of divides.	
24H	01H	L2_RQSTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD_HIT	Demand Data Read requests that hit L2 cache.	
24H	03H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_DATA_RD	Counts any demand and L1 HW prefetch data load requests to L2.	
24H	04H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_HITS	Counts the number of store RFO requests that hit the L2 cache.	
24H	08H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_MISS	Counts the number of store RFO requests that miss the L2 cache.	
24H	0CH	L2_RQSTS.ALL_RFO	Counts all L2 store RFO requests.	
24H	10H	L2_RQSTS.CODE_RD_HIT	Number of instruction fetches that hit the L2 cache.	
24H	20H	L2_RQSTS.CODE_RD_MISS	Number of instruction fetches that missed the L2 cache.	
24H	30H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_CODE_RD	Counts all L2 code requests.	
24H	40H	L2_RQSTS.PF_HIT	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests that hit L2.	
24H	80H	L2_RQSTS.PF_MISS	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests that missed L2.	
24H	C0H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_PF	Counts all L2 HW prefetcher requests.	
27H	01H	L2_STORE_LOCK_RQSTS.MISS	RFOs that miss cache lines.	
27H	08H	L2_STORE_LOCK_RQSTS.HIT_M	RFOs that hit cache lines in M state.	
27H	0FH	L2_STORE_LOCK_RQSTS.ALL	RFOs that access cache lines in any state.	
28H	01H	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.MISS	Not rejected writebacks that missed LLC.	
28H	04H	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.HIT_E	Not rejected writebacks from L1D to L2 cache lines in E state.	
28H	08H	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.HIT_M	Not rejected writebacks from L1D to L2 cache lines in M state.	
28H	0FH	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.ALL	Not rejected writebacks from L1D to L2 cache lines in any state.	
2EH	4FH	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	This event counts requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the last level cache.	See Table 19-1
2EH	41H	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.MISS	This event counts each cache miss condition for references to the last level cache.	See Table 19-1

Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P	Counts the number of thread cycles while the thread is not in a halt state. The thread enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. The core frequency may change from time to time due to power or thermal throttling.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_THREAD_UNHALTED.REF_XCLK	Increments at the frequency of XCLK (100 MHz) when not halted.	See Table 19-1.
48H	01H	L1D_PEND_MISS.PENDING	Increments the number of outstanding L1D misses every cycle. Set Cmask = 1 and Edge =1 to count occurrences.	PMC2 only; Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.
49H	01H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Miss in all TLB levels causes a page walk of any page size (4K/2M/4M/1G).	
49H	02H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Miss in all TLB levels causes a page walk that completes of any page size (4K/2M/4M/1G).	
49H	04H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycles PMH is busy with this walk.	
49H	10H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Store operations that miss the first TLB level but hit the second and do not cause page walks.	
4CH	01H	LOAD_HIT_PRE.SW_PF	Non-SW-prefetch load dispatches that hit fill buffer allocated for S/W prefetch.	
4CH	02H	LOAD_HIT_PRE.HW_PF	Non-SW-prefetch load dispatches that hit fill buffer allocated for H/W prefetch.	
51H	01H	L1D.REPLACEMENT	Counts the number of lines brought into the L1 data cache.	
58H	04H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.INT_NOT_ELIMINATED	Number of integer Move Elimination candidate uops that were not eliminated.	
58H	08H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.SIMD_NOT_ELIMINATED	Number of SIMD Move Elimination candidate uops that were not eliminated.	
58H	01H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.INT_ELIMINATED	Number of integer Move Elimination candidate uops that were eliminated.	
58H	02H	MOVE_ELIMINATION.SIMD_ELIMINATED	Number of SIMD Move Elimination candidate uops that were eliminated.	
5CH	01H	CPL_CYCLES.RING0	Unhalted core cycles when the thread is in ring 0.	Use Edge to count transition.
5CH	02H	CPL_CYCLES.RING123	Unhalted core cycles when the thread is not in ring 0.	
5EH	01H	RS_EVENTS.EMPTY_CYCLES	Cycles the RS is empty for the thread.	
5FH	04H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Counts load operations that missed 1st level DTLB but hit the 2nd level.	
60H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Offcore outstanding Demand Data Read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	
60H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_CODE_RD	Offcore outstanding Demand Code Read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	

Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
60H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_RFO	Offcore outstanding RFO store transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	
60H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.ALL_DATA_RD	Offcore outstanding cacheable data read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	
63H	01H	LOCK_CYCLES.SPLIT_LOCK_UC_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D and L2 are locked, due to a UC lock or split lock.	
63H	02H	LOCK_CYCLES.CACHE_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D is locked.	
79H	02H	IDQ.EMPTY	Counts cycles the IDQ is empty.	
79H	04H	IDQ.MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MITE path. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H and 20H.
79H	08H	IDQ.DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle. # of uops delivered to IDQ from DSB path. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 08H and 10H.
79H	10H	IDQ.MS_DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ when MS_busy by DSB. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles. Add Edge=1 to count # of delivery.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	20H	IDQ.MS_MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ when MS_busy by MITE. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	30H	IDQ.MS_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MS by either DSB or MITE. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H.
79H	18H	IDQ.ALL_DSB_CYCLES_ANY_UOPS	Counts cycles DSB is delivered at least one uops. Set Cmask = 1.	
79H	18H	IDQ.ALL_DSB_CYCLES_4_UOPS	Counts cycles DSB is delivered four uops. Set Cmask = 4.	
79H	24H	IDQ.ALL_MITE_CYCLES_ANY_UOPS	Counts cycles MITE is delivered at least one uops. Set Cmask = 1.	
79H	24H	IDQ.ALL_MITE_CYCLES_4_UOPS	Counts cycles MITE is delivered four uops. Set Cmask = 4.	
79H	3CH	IDQ.MITE_ALL_UOPS	# of uops delivered to IDQ from any path.	
80H	04H	ICACHE.IFETCH_STALL	Cycles where a code-fetch stalled due to L1 instruction-cache miss or an iTLB miss.	
80H	02H	ICACHE.MISSES	Number of Instruction Cache, Streaming Buffer and Victim Cache Misses. Includes UC accesses.	
85H	01H	ITLB_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Misses in all ITLB levels that cause page walks.	
85H	02H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Misses in all ITLB levels that cause completed page walks.	
85H	04H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycle PMH is busy with a walk.	
85H	10H	ITLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Number of cache load STLB hits. No page walk.	
87H	01H	ILD_STALL.LCP	Stalls caused by changing prefix length of the instruction.	
87H	04H	ILD_STALL.IQ_FULL	Stall cycles due to IQ is full.	

**Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of
3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors (Contd.)**

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
88H	01H	BR_INST_EXEC.COND	Qualify conditional near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	Must combine with umask 40H, 80H.
88H	02H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT_JMP	Qualify all unconditional near branch instructions excluding calls and indirect branches.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	04H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_JMP_N ON_CALL_RET	Qualify executed indirect near branch instructions that are not calls or returns.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	08H	BR_INST_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Qualify indirect near branches that have a return mnemonic.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	10H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_C ALL	Qualify unconditional near call branch instructions, excluding non-call branch, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	20H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_C CALL	Qualify indirect near calls, including both register and memory indirect, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
88H	40H	BR_INST_EXEC.NONTAKEN	Qualify non-taken near branches executed.	Applicable to umask 01H only.
88H	80H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN	Qualify taken near branches executed. Must combine with 01H,02H, 04H, 08H, 10H, 20H.	
88H	FFH	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts all near executed branches (not necessarily retired).	
89H	01H	BR_MISP_EXEC.COND	Qualify conditional near branch instructions mispredicted.	Must combine with umask 40H, 80H.
89H	04H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_JMP_N ON_CALL_RET	Qualify mispredicted indirect near branch instructions that are not calls or returns.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	08H	BR_MISP_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Qualify mispredicted indirect near branches that have a return mnemonic.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	10H	BR_MISP_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_C ALL	Qualify mispredicted unconditional near call branch instructions, excluding non-call branch, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	20H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_C CALL	Qualify mispredicted indirect near calls, including both register and memory indirect, executed.	Must combine with umask 80H.
89H	40H	BR_MISP_EXEC.NONTAKEN	Qualify mispredicted non-taken near branches executed.	Applicable to umask 01H only.
89H	80H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN	Qualify mispredicted taken near branches executed. Must combine with 01H,02H, 04H, 08H, 10H, 20H.	
89H	FFH	BR_MISP_EXEC.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts all near executed branches (not necessarily retired).	
9CH	01H	IDQ_UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED.COR E	Count issue pipeline slots where no uop was delivered from the front end to the back end when there is no back-end stall.	Use Cmask to qualify uop b/w.
A1H	01H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_ 0	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 0.	
A1H	02H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_ 1	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 1.	
A1H	0CH	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_ 2	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 2.	
A1H	30H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_ 3	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 3.	

Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
A1H	40H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_4	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 4.	
A1H	80H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_5	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 5.	
A2H	01H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ANY	Cycles Allocation is stalled due to Resource Related reason.	
A2H	04H	RESOURCE_STALLS.RS	Cycles stalled due to no eligible RS entry available.	
A2H	08H	RESOURCE_STALLS.SB	Cycles stalled due to no store buffers available (not including draining form sync).	
A2H	10H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ROB	Cycles stalled due to re-order buffer full.	
A3H	01H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L2_PENDING	Cycles with pending L2 miss loads. Set AnyThread to count per core.	
A3H	02H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_LDM_PENDING	Cycles with pending memory loads. Set AnyThread to count per core.	Restricted to counters 0-3 when HTT is disabled.
A3H	04H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_NO_EXECUTE	Cycles of dispatch stalls. Set AnyThread to count per core.	Restricted to counters 0-3 when HTT is disabled.
A3H	05H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_L2_PENDING	Number of loads missed L2.	Restricted to counters 0-3 when HTT is disabled.
A3H	06H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_LDM_PENDING		Restricted to counters 0-3 when HTT is disabled.
A3H	08H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L1D_PENDING	Cycles with pending L1 cache miss loads. Set AnyThread to count per core.	PMC2 only.
A3H	0CH	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALLS_L1D_PENDING	Execution stalls due to L1 data cache miss loads. Set Cmask=0CH.	PMC2 only.
A8H	01H	LSD.UOPS	Number of Uops delivered by the LSD.	
ABH	01H	DSB2MITE_SWITCHES.COUNT	Number of DSB to MITE switches.	
ABH	02H	DSB2MITE_SWITCHES.PENALTY_CYCLES	Cycles DSB to MITE switches caused delay.	
ACH	08H	DSB_FILL.EXCEED_DSB_LINES	DSB Fill encountered > 3 DSB lines.	
AEH	01H	ITLB.ITLB_FLUSH	Counts the number of ITLB flushes, includes 4k/2M/4M pages.	
BOH	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand data read requests sent to uncore.	
BOH	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_CODE_RD	Demand code read requests sent to uncore.	
BOH	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_RFO	Demand RFO read requests sent to uncore, including regular RFOs, locks, ltoM.	
BOH	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ALL_DATA_RD	Data read requests sent to uncore (demand and prefetch).	
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.THREAD	Counts total number of uops to be executed per-thread each cycle. Set Cmask = 1, INV =1 to count stall cycles.	
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE	Counts total number of uops to be executed per-core each cycle.	Do not need to set ANY.

Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
B7H	01H	OFFCORE_RESPONSE_0	See Section 18.9.5, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring".	Requires MSR 01A6H.
BBH	01H	OFFCORE_RESPONSE_1	See Section 18.9.5, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring".	Requires MSR 01A7H.
BDH	01H	TLB_FLUSH.DTLB_THREAD	DTLB flush attempts of the thread-specific entries.	
BDH	20H	TLB_FLUSH.STLB_ANY	Count number of STLB flush attempts.	
C0H	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Number of instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C0H	01H	INST_RETIRED.PREC_DIST	Precise instruction retired event with HW to reduce effect of PEBS shadow in IP distribution.	PMC1 only.
C1H	08H	OTHER_ASSISTS.AVX_STORE	Number of assists associated with 256-bit AVX store operations.	
C1H	10H	OTHER_ASSISTS.AVX_TO_SSE	Number of transitions from AVX-256 to legacy SSE when penalty applicable.	
C1H	20H	OTHER_ASSISTS.SSE_TO_AVX	Number of transitions from SSE to AVX-256 when penalty applicable.	
C1H	80H	OTHER_ASSISTS.WB	Number of times microcode assist is invoked by hardware upon uop writeback.	
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.ALL	Counts the number of micro-ops retired, Use cmask=1 and invert to count active cycles or stalled cycles.	Supports PEBS, use Any=1 for core granular.
C2H	02H	UOPS_RETIRED.RETIRE_SLOTS	Counts the number of retirement slots used each cycle.	Supports PEBS.
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEAR.MEMORY_ORDERING	Counts the number of machine clears due to memory order conflicts.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEAR.SMC	Number of self-modifying-code machine clears detected.	
C3H	20H	MACHINE_CLEAR.MASKMOV	Counts the number of executed AVX masked load operations that refer to an illegal address range with the mask bits set to 0.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Counts the number of conditional branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Direct and indirect near call instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	04H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts the number of branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	08H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_RETURN	Counts the number of near return instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	10H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NOT_TAKEN	Counts the number of not taken branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	20H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_TAKEN	Number of near taken branches retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	40H	BR_INST_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCH	Number of far branches retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C5H	01H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Mispredicted conditional branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.

Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C5H	04H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted macro branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	20H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NEAR_TAKEN	Mispredicted taken branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
CAH	02H	FP_ASSIST.X87_OUTPUT	Number of X87 FP assists due to output values.	Supports PEBS.
CAH	04H	FP_ASSIST.X87_INPUT	Number of X87 FP assists due to input values.	Supports PEBS.
CAH	08H	FP_ASSIST.SIMD_OUTPUT	Number of SIMD FP assists due to output values.	Supports PEBS.
CAH	10H	FP_ASSIST.SIMD_INPUT	Number of SIMD FP assists due to input values.	
CAH	1EH	FP_ASSIST.ANY	Cycles with any input/output SSE* or FP assists.	
CCH	20H	ROB_MISC_EVENTS.LBR_INSERTS	Count cases of saving new LBR records by hardware.	
CDH	01H	MEM_TRANS_RETIRED.LOAD_LATENCY	Randomly sampled loads whose latency is above a user defined threshold. A small fraction of the overall loads are sampled due to randomization.	Specify threshold in MSR 3F6H. PMC 3 only.
CDH	02H	MEM_TRANS_RETIRED.PRECISE_STORE	Sample stores and collect precise store operation via PEBS record. PMC3 only.	See Section 18.9.4.3.
DOH	11H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISS_LOADS	Retired load uops that miss the STLB.	Supports PEBS.
DOH	12H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISS_STORES	Retired store uops that miss the STLB.	Supports PEBS.
DOH	21H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.LOCK_LOADS	Retired load uops with locked access.	Supports PEBS.
DOH	41H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_LOADS	Retired load uops that split across a cacheline boundary.	Supports PEBS.
DOH	42H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES	Retired store uops that split across a cacheline boundary.	Supports PEBS.
DOH	81H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_LOADS	All retired load uops.	Supports PEBS.
DOH	82H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_STORES	All retired store uops.	Supports PEBS.
D1H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_HIT	Retired load uops with L1 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS.
D1H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_HIT	Retired load uops with L2 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS.
D1H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.LLC_HIT	Retired load uops whose data source was LLC hit with no snoop required.	Supports PEBS.
D1H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_MISS	Retired load uops whose data source followed an L1 miss.	Supports PEBS.
D1H	10H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_MISS	Retired load uops that missed L2, excluding unknown sources.	Supports PEBS.
D1H	20H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.LLC_MISS	Retired load uops whose data source is LLC miss.	Supports PEBS. Restricted to counters 0-3 when HTT is disabled.
D1H	40H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.HIT_LFB	Retired load uops which data sources were load uops missed L1 but hit FB due to preceding miss to the same cache line with data not ready.	Supports PEBS.

Table 19-12. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core of 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ i7, i5, i3 Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D2H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_MISS	Retired load uops whose data source was an on-package core cache LLC hit and cross-core snoop missed.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HIT	Retired load uops whose data source was an on-package LLC hit and cross-core snoop hits.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HITM	Retired load uops whose data source was an on-package core cache with HitM responses.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_NONE	Retired load uops whose data source was LLC hit with no snoop required.	Supports PEBS.
D3H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_MISS_RETIRED.LOCAL_DRAM	Retired load uops whose data source was local memory (cross-socket snoop not needed or missed).	Supports PEBS.
E6H	1FH	BACLEAR.S.ANY	Number of front end re-steers due to BPU misprediction.	
F0H	01H	L2_TRANS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand Data Read requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	02H	L2_TRANS.RFO	RFO requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	04H	L2_TRANS.CODE_RD	L2 cache accesses when fetching instructions.	
F0H	08H	L2_TRANS.ALL_PF	Any MLC or LLC HW prefetch accessing L2, including rejects.	
F0H	10H	L2_TRANS.L1D_WB	L1D writebacks that access L2 cache.	
F0H	20H	L2_TRANS.L2_FILL	L2 fill requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	40H	L2_TRANS.L2_WB	L2 writebacks that access L2 cache.	
F0H	80H	L2_TRANS.ALL_REQUESTS	Transactions accessing L2 pipe.	
F1H	01H	L2_LINES_IN.I	L2 cache lines in I state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	02H	L2_LINES_IN.S	L2 cache lines in S state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	04H	L2_LINES_IN.E	L2 cache lines in E state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	07H	L2_LINES_IN.ALL	L2 cache lines filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F2H	01H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_CLEAN	Clean L2 cache lines evicted by demand.	
F2H	02H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_DIRTY	Dirty L2 cache lines evicted by demand.	
F2H	04H	L2_LINES_OUT.PF_CLEAN	Clean L2 cache lines evicted by the MLC prefetcher.	
F2H	08H	L2_LINES_OUT.PF_DIRTY	Dirty L2 cache lines evicted by the MLC prefetcher.	
F2H	0AH	L2_LINES_OUT.DIRTY_ALL	Dirty L2 cache lines filling the L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.

19.6.1 Performance Monitoring Events in the Processor Core of Intel Xeon Processor E5 v2 Family and Intel Xeon Processor E7 v2 Family

Non-architectural performance monitoring events in the processor core that are applicable only to Intel Xeon processor E5 v2 family and Intel Xeon processor E7 v2 family based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture, with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_3EH, are listed in Table 19-13.

Table 19-13. Non-Architectural Performance Events Applicable Only to the Processor Core of Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Family and Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D3H	03H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_MISS_RETIRED.LOCAL_DRAM	Retired load uops whose data sources were local DRAM (snoop not needed, Snoop Miss, or Snoop Hit data not forwarded).	Supports PEBS.
D3H	0CH	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_MISS_RETIRED.REMOTE_DRAM	Retired load uops whose data source was remote DRAM (snoop not needed, Snoop Miss, or Snoop Hit data not forwarded).	Supports PEBS.
D3H	10H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_MISS_RETIRED.REMOTE_HITM	Retired load uops whose data sources were remote HITM.	Supports PEBS.
D3H	20H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_MISS_RETIRED.REMOTE_FWD	Retired load uops whose data sources were forwards from a remote cache.	Supports PEBS.

19.7 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR 2ND GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ I7-2XXX, INTEL® CORE™ I5-2XXX, INTEL® CORE™ I3-2XXX PROCESSOR SERIES

2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series, and Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 product family are based on the Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge. They support architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1. Non-architectural performance-monitoring events in the processor core are listed in Table 19-14, Table 19-15, and Table 19-16. The events in Table 19-14 apply to processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following values: 06_2AH and 06_2DH. The events in Table 19-15 apply to processors with CPUID signature 06_2AH. The events in Table 19-16 apply to processors with CPUID signature 06_2DH. Fixed counters in the core PMU support the architecture events defined in Table 19-2.

Additional information on event specifics (e.g. derivative events using specific IA32_PERFEVTSELx modifiers, limitations, special notes and recommendations) can be found at <http://software.intel.com/en-us/forums/software-tuning-performance-optimization-platform-monitoring>.

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	01H	LD_BLOCKS.DATA_UNKNOWN	Blocked loads due to store buffer blocks with unknown data.	
03H	02H	LD_BLOCKS.STORE_FORWARD	Loads blocked by overlapping with store buffer that cannot be forwarded.	
03H	08H	LD_BLOCKS.NO_SR	# of Split loads blocked due to resource not available.	
03H	10H	LD_BLOCKS.ALL_BLOCK	Number of cases where any load is blocked but has no DCU miss.	
05H	01H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.LOADS	Speculative cache-line split load uops dispatched to L1D.	
05H	02H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.STORES	Speculative cache-line split Store-address uops dispatched to L1D.	
07H	01H	LD_BLOCKS_PARTIAL.ADDRES_S_ALIAS	False dependencies in MOB due to partial compare on address.	

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
07H	08H	LD_BLOCKS_PARTIAL.ALL_STA_BLOCK	The number of times that load operations are temporarily blocked because of older stores, with addresses that are not yet known. A load operation may incur more than one block of this type.	
08H	01H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Misses in all TLB levels that cause a page walk of any page size.	
08H	02H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Misses in all TLB levels that caused page walk completed of any size.	
08H	04H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycle PMH is busy with a walk.	
08H	10H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Number of cache load STLB hits. No page walk.	
0DH	03H	INT_MISC.RECOVERY_CYCLES	Cycles waiting to recover after Machine Clears or JEClear. Set Cmask= 1.	Set Edge to count occurrences.
0DH	40H	INT_MISC.RAT_STALL_CYCLES	Cycles RAT external stall is sent to IDQ for this thread.	
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.ANY	Increments each cycle the # of Uops issued by the RAT to RS. Set Cmask = 1, Inv = 1, Any= 1 to count stalled cycles of this core.	Set Cmask = 1, Inv = 1 to count stalled cycles.
10H	01H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.X87	Counts number of X87 uops executed.	
10H	10H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP_PACKED_DOUBLE	Counts number of SSE* double precision FP packed uops executed.	
10H	20H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP_SCALAR_SINGLE	Counts number of SSE* single precision FP scalar uops executed.	
10H	40H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_PACKED_SINGLE	Counts number of SSE* single precision FP packed uops executed.	
10H	80H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_SCALAR_DOUBLE	Counts number of SSE* double precision FP scalar uops executed.	
11H	01H	SIMD_FP_256.PACKED_SINGLE	Counts 256-bit packed single-precision floating-point instructions.	
11H	02H	SIMD_FP_256.PACKED_DOUBLE	Counts 256-bit packed double-precision floating-point instructions.	
14H	01H	ARITH.FPU_DIV_ACTIVE	Cycles that the divider is active, includes INT and FP. Set 'edge =1, cmask=1' to count the number of divides.	
17H	01H	INSTS_WRITTEN_TO_IQ.INSTS	Counts the number of instructions written into the IQ every cycle.	
24H	01H	L2_RQSTS.DEMAND_DATA_READ_HIT	Demand Data Read requests that hit L2 cache.	
24H	03H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_DEMAND_DATA_READ	Counts any demand and L1 HW prefetch data load requests to L2.	
24H	04H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_HITS	Counts the number of store RFO requests that hit the L2 cache.	
24H	08H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_MISS	Counts the number of store RFO requests that miss the L2 cache.	
24H	0CH	L2_RQSTS.ALL_RFO	Counts all L2 store RFO requests.	
24H	10H	L2_RQSTS.CODE_READ_HIT	Number of instruction fetches that hit the L2 cache.	

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
24H	20H	L2_RQSTS.CODE_RD_MISS	Number of instruction fetches that missed the L2 cache.	
24H	30H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_CODE_RD	Counts all L2 code requests.	
24H	40H	L2_RQSTS.PF_HIT	Requests from L2 Hardware prefetcher that hit L2.	
24H	80H	L2_RQSTS.PF_MISS	Requests from L2 Hardware prefetcher that missed L2.	
24H	C0H	L2_RQSTS.ALL_PF	Any requests from L2 Hardware prefetchers.	
27H	01H	L2_STORE_LOCK_RQSTS.MISS	RFOs that miss cache lines.	
27H	04H	L2_STORE_LOCK_RQSTS.HIT_E	RFOs that hit cache lines in E state.	
27H	08H	L2_STORE_LOCK_RQSTS.HIT_M	RFOs that hit cache lines in M state.	
27H	0FH	L2_STORE_LOCK_RQSTS.ALL	RFOs that access cache lines in any state.	
28H	01H	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.MISS	Not rejected writebacks from L1D to L2 cache lines that missed L2.	
28H	02H	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.HIT_S	Not rejected writebacks from L1D to L2 cache lines in S state.	
28H	04H	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.HIT_E	Not rejected writebacks from L1D to L2 cache lines in E state.	
28H	08H	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.HIT_M	Not rejected writebacks from L1D to L2 cache lines in M state.	
28H	0FH	L2_L1D_WB_RQSTS.ALL	Not rejected writebacks from L1D to L2 cache.	
2EH	4FH	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	This event counts requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the last level cache.	See Table 19-1.
2EH	41H	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.MISS	This event counts each cache miss condition for references to the last level cache.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P	Counts the number of thread cycles while the thread is not in a halt state. The thread enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. The core frequency may change from time to time due to power or thermal throttling.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_THREAD_UNHALTED.REF_XCLK	Increments at the frequency of XCLK (100 MHz) when not halted.	See Table 19-1.
48H	01H	L1D_PEND_MISS.PENDING	Increments the number of outstanding L1D misses every cycle. Set Cmask = 1 and Edge = 1 to count occurrences.	PMC2 only; Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.
49H	01H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Miss in all TLB levels causes a page walk of any page size (4K/2M/4M/1G).	
49H	02H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Miss in all TLB levels causes a page walk that completes of any page size (4K/2M/4M/1G).	
49H	04H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycles PMH is busy with this walk.	
49H	10H	DTLB_STORE_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Store operations that miss the first TLB level but hit the second and do not cause page walks.	

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
4CH	01H	LOAD_HIT_PRE.SW_PF	Not SW-prefetch load dispatches that hit fill buffer allocated for S/W prefetch.	
4CH	02H	LOAD_HIT_PRE.HW_PF	Not SW-prefetch load dispatches that hit fill buffer allocated for H/W prefetch.	
4EH	02H	HW_PRE_REQ.DL1_MISS	Hardware Prefetch requests that miss the L1D cache. A request is being counted each time it access the cache & miss it, including if a block is applicable or if hit the Fill Buffer for example.	This accounts for both L1 streamer and IP-based (IPP) HW prefetchers.
51H	01H	L1D.REPLACEMENT	Counts the number of lines brought into the L1 data cache.	
51H	02H	L1D.ALLOCATED_IN_M	Counts the number of allocations of modified L1D cache lines.	
51H	04H	L1D.EVICTION	Counts the number of modified lines evicted from the L1 data cache due to replacement.	
51H	08H	L1D.ALL_M_REPLACEMENT	Cache lines in M state evicted out of L1D due to Snoop HitM or dirty line replacement.	
59H	20H	PARTIAL_RAT_STALLS.FLAGS_MERGE_UOP	Increments the number of flags-merge uops in flight each cycle. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	
59H	40H	PARTIAL_RAT_STALLS.SLOW_LEA_WINDOW	Cycles with at least one slow LEA uop allocated.	
59H	80H	PARTIAL_RAT_STALLS.MUL_SINGLE_UOP	Number of Multiply packed/scalar single precision uops allocated.	
5BH	0CH	RESOURCE_STALLS2.ALL_FL_EMPTY	Cycles stalled due to free list empty.	PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
5BH	0FH	RESOURCE_STALLS2.ALL_PRF_CONTROL	Cycles stalled due to control structures full for physical registers.	
5BH	40H	RESOURCE_STALLS2.BOB_FULL	Cycles Allocator is stalled due Branch Order Buffer.	
5BH	4FH	RESOURCE_STALLS2.OOO_RESOURCE	Cycles stalled due to out of order resources full.	
5CH	01H	CPL_CYCLES.RING0	Unhalted core cycles when the thread is in ring 0.	Use Edge to count transition.
5CH	02H	CPL_CYCLES.RING123	Unhalted core cycles when the thread is not in ring 0.	
5EH	01H	RS_EVENTS.EMPTY_CYCLES	Cycles the RS is empty for the thread.	
60H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Offcore outstanding Demand Data Read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	
60H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND_RFO	Offcore outstanding RFO store transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	
60H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.ALL_DATA_RD	Offcore outstanding cacheable data read transactions in SQ to uncore. Set Cmask=1 to count cycles.	
63H	01H	LOCK_CYCLES.SPLIT_LOCK_UC_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D and L2 are locked, due to a UC lock or split lock.	

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
63H	02H	LOCK_CYCLES.CACHE_LOCK_DURATION	Cycles in which the L1D is locked.	
79H	02H	IDQ.EMPTY	Counts cycles the IDQ is empty.	
79H	04H	IDQ.MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MITE path. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H and 20H.
79H	08H	IDQ.DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle. # of uops delivered to IDQ from DSB path. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 08H and 10H.
79H	10H	IDQ.MS_DSB_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ when MS busy by DSB. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles MS is busy. Set Cmask=1 and Edge =1 to count MS activations.	Can combine Umask 08H and 10H.
79H	20H	IDQ.MS_MITE_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ when MS is busy by MITE. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H and 20H.
79H	30H	IDQ.MS_UOPS	Increment each cycle # of uops delivered to IDQ from MS by either DSB or MITE. Set Cmask = 1 to count cycles.	Can combine Umask 04H, 08H and 30H.
80H	02H	ICACHE.MISSES	Number of Instruction Cache, Streaming Buffer and Victim Cache Misses. Includes UC accesses.	
85H	01H	ITLB_MISSES.MISS_CAUSES_A_WALK	Misses in all ITLB levels that cause page walks.	
85H	02H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Misses in all ITLB levels that cause completed page walks.	
85H	04H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_DURATION	Cycle PMH is busy with a walk.	
85H	10H	ITLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Number of cache load STLB hits. No page walk.	
87H	01H	ILD_STALL.LCP	Stalls caused by changing prefix length of the instruction.	
87H	04H	ILD_STALL.IQ_FULL	Stall cycles due to IQ is full.	
88H	41H	BR_INST_EXEC.NONTAKEN_CONDITIONAL	Not-taken macro conditional branches.	
88H	81H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN_CONDITIONAL	Taken speculative and retired conditional branches.	
88H	82H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN_DIRECT_JUMP	Taken speculative and retired conditional branches excluding calls and indirects.	
88H	84H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN_INDIRECT_JUMP_NON_CALL_RET	Taken speculative and retired indirect branches excluding calls and returns.	
88H	88H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN_INDIRECT_NEAR_RETURN	Taken speculative and retired indirect branches that are returns.	
88H	90H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN_DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Taken speculative and retired direct near calls.	
88H	A0H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN_INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Taken speculative and retired indirect near calls.	
88H	C1H	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_CONDITIONAL	Speculative and retired conditional branches.	

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
88H	C2H	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_DIRECT_JUMP	Speculative and retired conditional branches excluding calls and indirects.	
88H	C4H	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_INDIRECT_JUMP_NON_CALL_RET	Speculative and retired indirect branches excluding calls and returns.	
88H	C8H	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_INDIRECT_NEAR_RETURN	Speculative and retired indirect branches that are returns.	
88H	D0H	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_NEAR_CALL	Speculative and retired direct near calls.	
88H	FFH	BR_INST_EXEC.ALL_BRANCHES	Speculative and retired branches.	
89H	41H	BR_MISP_EXEC.NONTAKEN_CONDITIONAL	Not-taken mispredicted macro conditional branches.	
89H	81H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN_CONDITIONAL	Taken speculative and retired mispredicted conditional branches.	
89H	84H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN_INDIRECT_JUMP_NON_CALL_RET	Taken speculative and retired mispredicted indirect branches excluding calls and returns.	
89H	88H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN_RETURN_NEAR	Taken speculative and retired mispredicted indirect branches that are returns.	
89H	90H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN_DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Taken speculative and retired mispredicted direct near calls.	
89H	A0H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN_INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Taken speculative and retired mispredicted indirect near calls.	
89H	C1H	BR_MISP_EXEC.ALL_CONDITIONAL	Speculative and retired mispredicted conditional branches.	
89H	C4H	BR_MISP_EXEC.ALL_INDIRECT_JUMP_NON_CALL_RET	Speculative and retired mispredicted indirect branches excluding calls and returns.	
89H	D0H	BR_MISP_EXEC.ALL_NEAR_CALL	Speculative and retired mispredicted direct near calls.	
89H	FFH	BR_MISP_EXEC.ALL_BRANCHES	Speculative and retired mispredicted branches.	
9CH	01H	IDQ_UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED.CORE	Count issue pipeline slots where no uop was delivered from the front end to the back end when there is no back-end stall.	Use Cmask to qualify uop b/w.
A1H	01H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_0	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 0.	
A1H	02H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_1	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 1.	
A1H	0CH	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_2	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 2.	
A1H	30H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_3	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 3.	
A1H	40H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_4	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 4.	
A1H	80H	UOPS_DISPATCHED_PORT.PORT_5	Cycles which a Uop is dispatched on port 5.	

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
A2H	01H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ANY	Cycles Allocation is stalled due to Resource Related reason.	
A2H	02H	RESOURCE_STALLS.LB	Counts the cycles of stall due to lack of load buffers.	
A2H	04H	RESOURCE_STALLS.RS	Cycles stalled due to no eligible RS entry available.	
A2H	08H	RESOURCE_STALLS.SB	Cycles stalled due to no store buffers available (not including draining form sync).	
A2H	10H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ROB	Cycles stalled due to re-order buffer full.	
A2H	20H	RESOURCE_STALLS.FCSW	Cycles stalled due to writing the FPU control word.	
A3H	01H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L2_PENDING	Cycles with pending L2 miss loads. Set AnyThread to count per core.	
A3H	02H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_L1D_PENDING	Cycles with pending L1 cache miss loads. Set AnyThread to count per core.	PMC2 only.
A3H	04H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.CYCLES_NO_DISPATCH	Cycles of dispatch stalls. Set AnyThread to count per core.	PMCO-3 only.
A3H	05H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALL_CYCLE_S_L2_PENDING		PMCO-3 only.
A3H	06H	CYCLE_ACTIVITY.STALL_CYCLE_S_L1D_PENDING		PMC2 only.
A8H	01H	LSD.UOPS	Number of Uops delivered by the LSD.	
ABH	01H	DSB2MITE_SWITCHES.COUNT	Number of DSB to MITE switches.	
ABH	02H	DSB2MITE_SWITCHES.PENALTY_CYCLES	Cycles DSB to MITE switches caused delay.	
ACH	02H	DSB_FILL.OTHER_CANCEL	Cases of cancelling valid DSB fill not because of exceeding way limit.	
ACH	08H	DSB_FILL.EXCEED_DSB_LINES	DSB Fill encountered > 3 DSB lines.	
AEH	01H	ITLB.ITLB_FLUSH	Counts the number of ITLB flushes; includes 4k/2M/4M pages.	
B0H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand data read requests sent to uncore.	
B0H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND_RFO	Demand RFO read requests sent to uncore, including regular RFOs, locks, ltoM.	
B0H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ALL_DATA_RD	Data read requests sent to uncore (demand and prefetch).	
B1H	01H	UOPS_DISPATCHED.THREAD	Counts total number of uops to be dispatched per-thread each cycle. Set Cmask = 1, INV =1 to count stall cycles.	PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
B1H	02H	UOPS_DISPATCHED.CORE	Counts total number of uops to be dispatched per-core each cycle.	Do not need to set ANY.
B2H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_BUFFER_SQ_FULL	Offcore requests buffer cannot take more entries for this thread core.	
B6H	01H	AGU_BYPASS_CANCEL.COUNT	Counts executed load operations with all the following traits: 1. Addressing of the format [base + offset], 2. The offset is between 1 and 2047, 3. The address specified in the base register is in one page and the address [base+offset] is in another page.	

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
B7H	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_0	See Section 18.9.5, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring".	Requires MSR 01A6H.
BBH	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_1	See Section 18.9.5, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring".	Requires MSR 01A7H.
BDH	01H	TLB_FLUSH.DTLB_THREAD	DTLB flush attempts of the thread-specific entries.	
BDH	20H	TLB_FLUSH.STLB_ANY	Count number of STLB flush attempts.	
BFH	05H	L1D_BLOCKS.BANK_CONFLICT_CYCLES	Cycles when dispatched loads are cancelled due to L1D bank conflicts with other load ports.	Cmask=1.
C0H	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Number of instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C0H	01H	INST_RETIRED.PREC_DIST	Precise instruction retired event with HW to reduce effect of PEBS shadow in IP distribution.	PMC1 only; must quiesce other PMCs.
C1H	02H	OTHER_ASSISTS.ITLB_MISS_RETIRED	Instructions that experienced an ITLB miss.	
C1H	08H	OTHER_ASSISTS.AVX_STORE	Number of assists associated with 256-bit AVX store operations.	
C1H	10H	OTHER_ASSISTS.AVX_TO_SSE	Number of transitions from AVX-256 to legacy SSE when penalty applicable.	
C1H	20H	OTHER_ASSISTS.SSE_TO_AVX	Number of transitions from SSE to AVX-256 when penalty applicable.	
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.ALL	Counts the number of micro-ops retired, Use cmask=1 and invert to count active cycles or stalled cycles.	Supports PEBS.
C2H	02H	UOPS_RETIRED.RETIRE_SLOTS	Counts the number of retirement slots used each cycle.	Supports PEBS.
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MEMORY_ORDERING	Counts the number of machine clears due to memory order conflicts.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEARS.SMC	Counts the number of times that a program writes to a code section.	
C3H	20H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MASKMOV	Counts the number of executed AVX masked load operations that refer to an illegal address range with the mask bits set to 0.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Counts the number of conditional branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Direct and indirect near call instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	04H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts the number of branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	08H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_RETURN	Counts the number of near return instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C4H	10H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NOT_TAKEN	Counts the number of not taken branch instructions retired.	
C4H	20H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_TAKEN	Number of near taken branches retired.	Supports PEBS.

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C4H	40H	BR_INST_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCH	Number of far branches retired.	
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C5H	01H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Mispredicted conditional branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	02H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Direct and indirect mispredicted near call instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	04H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted macro branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	10H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NOT_TAKEN	Mispredicted not taken branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
C5H	20H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.TAKEN	Mispredicted taken branch instructions retired.	Supports PEBS.
CAH	02H	FP_ASSIST.X87_OUTPUT	Number of X87 assists due to output value.	
CAH	04H	FP_ASSIST.X87_INPUT	Number of X87 assists due to input value.	
CAH	08H	FP_ASSIST.SIMD_OUTPUT	Number of SIMD FP assists due to output values.	
CAH	10H	FP_ASSIST.SIMD_INPUT	Number of SIMD FP assists due to input values.	
CAH	1EH	FP_ASSIST.ANY	Cycles with any input/output SSE* or FP assists.	
CCH	20H	ROB_MISC_EVENTS.LBR_INSERTS	Count cases of saving new LBR records by hardware.	
CDH	01H	MEM_TRANS_RETIRED.LOAD_LATENCY	Randomly sampled loads whose latency is above a user defined threshold. A small fraction of the overall loads are sampled due to randomization. PMC3 only.	Specify threshold in MSR 3F6H.
CDH	02H	MEM_TRANS_RETIRED.PRECISE_STORE	Sample stores and collect precise store operation via PEBS record. PMC3 only.	See Section 18.9.4.3.
D0H	11H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISSED_LOADS	Retired load uops that miss the STLB.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D0H	12H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.STLB_MISSED_STORES	Retired store uops that miss the STLB.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D0H	21H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.LOCKED_LOADS	Retired load uops with locked access.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D0H	41H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_LOADS	Retired load uops that split across a cacheline boundary.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D0H	42H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES	Retired store uops that split across a cacheline boundary.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D0H	81H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_LOADS	All retired load uops.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D0H	82H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.ALL_STORES	All retired store uops.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D1H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_HIT	Retired load uops with L1 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D1H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_HIT	Retired load uops with L2 cache hits as data sources.	Supports PEBS.

Table 19-14. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core Common to 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series and Intel® Xeon® Processors E3 and E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D1H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.LLC_HIT	Retired load uops which data sources were data hits in LLC without snoops required.	Supports PEBS.
D1H	20H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.LLC_MISS	Retired load uops which data sources were data missed LLC (excluding unknown data source).	Supports PEBS.
D1H	40H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.HIT_LFB	Retired load uops which data sources were load uops missed L1 but hit FB due to preceding miss to the same cache line with data not ready.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_MISS	Retired load uops whose data source was an on-package core cache LLC hit and cross-core snoop missed.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HIT	Retired load uops whose data source was an on-package LLC hit and cross-core snoop hits.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HITM	Retired load uops whose data source was an on-package core cache with HitM responses.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_NONE	Retired load uops whose data source was LLC hit with no snoop required.	Supports PEBS.
E6H	01H	BACLEARS.ANY	Counts the number of times the front end is re-steered, mainly when the BPU cannot provide a correct prediction and this is corrected by other branch handling mechanisms at the front end.	
F0H	01H	L2_TRANS.DEMAND_DATA_RD	Demand Data Read requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	02H	L2_TRANS.RFO	RFO requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	04H	L2_TRANS.CODE_RD	L2 cache accesses when fetching instructions.	
F0H	08H	L2_TRANS.ALL_PF	L2 or LLC HW prefetches that access L2 cache.	Including rejects.
F0H	10H	L2_TRANS.L1D_WB	L1D writebacks that access L2 cache.	
F0H	20H	L2_TRANS.L2_FILL	L2 fill requests that access L2 cache.	
F0H	40H	L2_TRANS.L2_WB	L2 writebacks that access L2 cache.	
F0H	80H	L2_TRANS.ALL_REQUESTS	Transactions accessing L2 pipe.	
F1H	01H	L2_LINES_IN.I	L2 cache lines in I state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	02H	L2_LINES_IN.S	L2 cache lines in S state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	04H	L2_LINES_IN.E	L2 cache lines in E state filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F1H	07H	L2_LINES_IN.ALL	L2 cache lines filling L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F2H	01H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_CLEAN	Clean L2 cache lines evicted by demand.	
F2H	02H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_DIRTY	Dirty L2 cache lines evicted by demand.	
F2H	04H	L2_LINES_OUT.PF_CLEAN	Clean L2 cache lines evicted by L2 prefetch.	
F2H	08H	L2_LINES_OUT.PF_DIRTY	Dirty L2 cache lines evicted by L2 prefetch.	
F2H	0AH	L2_LINES_OUT.DIRTY_ALL	Dirty L2 cache lines filling the L2.	Counting does not cover rejects.
F4H	10H	SQ_MISC.SPLIT_LOCK	Split locks in SQ.	

Non-architecture performance monitoring events in the processor core that are applicable only to Intel processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_2AH are listed in Table 19-15.

Table 19-15. Non-Architectural Performance Events applicable only to the Processor core for 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D2H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_MISS	Retired load uops which data sources were LLC hit and cross-core snoop missed in on-pkg core cache.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
D2H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HIT	Retired load uops which data sources were LLC and cross-core snoop hits in on-pkg core cache.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_HITM	Retired load uops which data sources were HitM responses from shared LLC.	Supports PEBS.
D2H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIRED.XSNP_NONE	Retired load uops which data sources were hits in LLC without snoops required.	Supports PEBS.
D4H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_MISC_RETIRED.LLC_MISS	Retired load uops with unknown information as data source in cache serviced the load.	Supports PEBS. PMCO-3 only regardless HTT.
B7H/BBH	01H	OFFCORE_RESPONSE_N	Sub-events of OFFCORE_RESPONSE_N (suffix N = 0, 1) programmed using MSR 01A6H/01A7H with values shown in the comment column.	
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT_N		10003C0244H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0244H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0244H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.MISS_DRAM_N		300400244H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_DATA_RD.LLC_HIT.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0091H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400091H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0240H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0240H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0240H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0240H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0240H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400240H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400090H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_RFO.LLC_HIT.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0120H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_RFO.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0120H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_RFO.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0120H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_RFO.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0120H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_RFO.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0120H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_PF_RFO.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400120H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_READS.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		3004003F7H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_RFO.LLC_HIT.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0122H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_RFO.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0122H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_RFO.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0122H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_RFO.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0122H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_RFO.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0122H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.ALL_RFO.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400122H

Table 19-15. Non-Architectural Performance Events applicable only to the Processor core for 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400001H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_RFO.LLC_HIT.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0002H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_RFO.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0002H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_RFO.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0002H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_RFO.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0002H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_RFO.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0002H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_RFO.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400002H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.OTHER.ANY_RESPONSE_N		18000H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0040H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0040H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0040H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0040H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400040H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400010H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_RFO.LLC_HIT.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0020H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_RFO.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0020H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_RFO.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0020H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_RFO.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0020H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_RFO.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0020H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_RFO.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400020H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0200H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0200H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0200H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_CODE_RD.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0200H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400200H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400080H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_RFO.LLC_HIT.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0100H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_RFO.LLC_HIT.HIT_OTHER_CORE_NO_FWD_N		4003C0100H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_RFO.LLC_HIT.HITM_OTHER_CORE_N		10003C0100H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_RFO.LLC_HIT.NO_SNOOP_NEEDED_N		1003C0100H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_RFO.LLC_HIT.SNOOP_MISS_N		2003C0100H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_RFO.LLC_MISS.DRAM_N		300400100H

Non-architecture performance monitoring events in the processor core that are applicable only to Intel Xeon processor E5 family (and Intel Core i7-3930 processor) based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge, with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_2DH, are listed in Table 19-16.

Table 19-16. Non-Architectural Performance Events Applicable only to the Processor Core of Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
CDH	01H	MEM_TRANS_RETIREDD.LOAD_LATENCY	Additional Configuration: Disable BL bypass and direct2core, and if the memory is remotely homed. The count is not reliable If the memory is locally homed.	
D1H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIREDD.LL C_HIT	Additional Configuration: Disable BL bypass. Supports PEBS.	
D1H	20H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIREDD.LL C_MISS	Additional Configuration: Disable BL bypass and direct2core. Supports PEBS.	
D2H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIREDD.XSNP_MISS	Additional Configuration: Disable bypass. Supports PEBS.	
D2H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIREDD.XSNP_HIT	Additional Configuration: Disable bypass. Supports PEBS.	
D2H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIREDD.XSNP_HITM	Additional Configuration: Disable bypass. Supports PEBS.	
D2H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_HIT_RETIREDD.XSNP_NONE	Additional Configuration: Disable bypass. Supports PEBS.	
D3H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_MISS_RETIREDD.LOCAL_DRAM	Retired load uops which data sources were data missed LLC but serviced by local DRAM. Supports PEBS.	Disable BL bypass and direct2core (see MSR 3C9H).
D3H	04H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_LLC_MISS_RETIREDD.REMOTE_DRAM	Retired load uops which data sources were data missed LLC but serviced by remote DRAM. Supports PEBS.	Disable BL bypass and direct2core (see MSR 3C9H).
B7H/BBH	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_N	Sub-events of OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_N (suffix N = 0, 1) programmed using MSR 01A6H/01A7H with values shown in the comment column.	
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3FFFC00004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.LOCAL_DRAM_N		600400004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_DRAM_N		67F800004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_HIT_FWD_N		87F800004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_HITM_N		107FC00004H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.ANY_DRAM_N		67FC00001H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0001H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.LOCAL_DRAM_N		600400001H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_DRAM_N		67F800001H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_HIT_FWD_N		87F800001H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.DEMAND_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_HITM_N		107FC00001H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0040H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.ANY_DRAM_N		67FC00010H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3F803C0010H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.LOCAL_DRAM_N		600400010H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_DRAM_N		67F800010H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_HIT_FWD_N		87F800010H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_L2_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.REMOTE_HITM_N		107FC00010H

Table 19-16. Non-Architectural Performance Events Applicable only to the Processor Core of Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_CODE_RD.LLC_MISS.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3FFFC00200H
		OFFCORE_RESPONSE.PF_LLC_DATA_RD.LLC_MISS.ANY_RESPONSE_N		3FFFC00080H

Non-architectural Performance monitoring events that are located in the uncore sub-system are implementation specific between different platforms using processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge. Processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_2AH support performance events listed in Table 19-17.

Table 19-17. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series

Event Num. ¹	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
22H	01H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.MISS	A snoop misses in some processor core.	Must combine with one of the umask values of 20H, 40H, 80H.
22H	02H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.INVALID	A snoop invalidates a non-modified line in some processor core.	
22H	04H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.HIT	A snoop hits a non-modified line in some processor core.	
22H	08H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.HITM	A snoop hits a modified line in some processor core.	
22H	10H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.INVALID_M	A snoop invalidates a modified line in some processor core.	
22H	20H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.EXTERNAL_FILTER	Filter on cross-core snoops initiated by this Cbox due to external snoop request.	Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H, 10H.
22H	40H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.CORE_FILTER	Filter on cross-core snoops initiated by this Cbox due to processor core memory request.	
22H	80H	UNC_CBO_XSNP_RESPONSE.EVICTION_FILTER	Filter on cross-core snoops initiated by this Cbox due to LLC eviction.	
34H	01H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.M	LLC lookup request that access cache and found line in M-state.	Must combine with one of the umask values of 10H, 20H, 40H, 80H.
34H	02H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.E	LLC lookup request that access cache and found line in E-state.	
34H	04H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.S	LLC lookup request that access cache and found line in S-state.	
34H	08H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.I	LLC lookup request that access cache and found line in I-state.	
34H	10H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.READ_FILTER	Filter on processor core initiated cacheable read requests. Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H.	
34H	20H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.WRITE_FILTER	Filter on processor core initiated cacheable write requests. Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H.	
34H	40H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.EXTSNP_FILTER	Filter on external snoop requests. Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H.	
34H	80H	UNC_CBO_CACHE_LOOKUP.ANY_REQUEST_FILTER	Filter on any IRQ or IPQ initiated requests including uncacheable, non-coherent requests. Must combine with at least one of 01H, 02H, 04H, 08H.	

Table 19-17. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx Processor Series (Contd.)

Event Num. ¹	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
80H	01H	UNC_ARB_TRK_OCCUPANCY.ALL	Counts cycles weighted by the number of requests waiting for data returning from the memory controller. Accounts for coherent and non-coherent requests initiated by IA cores, processor graphic units, or LLC.	Counter 0 only.
81H	01H	UNC_ARB_TRK_REQUEST.ALL	Counts the number of coherent and in-coherent requests initiated by IA cores, processor graphic units, or LLC.	
81H	20H	UNC_ARB_TRK_REQUEST.WRITES	Counts the number of allocated write entries, include full, partial, and LLC evictions.	
81H	80H	UNC_ARB_TRK_REQUEST.EVICTIONS	Counts the number of LLC evictions allocated.	
83H	01H	UNC_ARB_COH_TRK_OCCUPANCY.ALL	Cycles weighted by number of requests pending in Coherency Tracker.	Counter 0 only.
84H	01H	UNC_ARB_COH_TRK_REQUEST.ALL	Number of requests allocated in Coherency Tracker.	

NOTES:

1. The uncore events must be programmed using MSR located in specific performance monitoring units in the uncore. UNC_CBO* events are supported using MSR_UNC_CBO* MSRs; UNC_ARB* events are supported using MSR_UNC_ARB*MSRs.

19.8 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR INTEL® CORE™ I7 PROCESSOR FAMILY AND INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR FAMILY

Processors based on the Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem support the architectural and non-architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1 and Table 19-18. The events in Table 19-18 generally applies to processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following values: 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, and 06_2EH. However, Intel Xeon processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_2EH have a small number of events that are not supported in processors with CPUID signature 06_1AH, 06_1EH, and 06_1FH. These events are noted in the comment column.

In addition, these processors (CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH) also support the following non-architectural, product-specific uncore performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-19.

Fixed counters in the core PMU support the architecture events defined in Table 19-2.

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
04H	07H	SB_DRAIN.ANY	Counts the number of store buffer drains.	
06H	04H	STORE_BLOCKS.AT_RET	Counts number of loads delayed with at-Retirement block code. The following loads need to be executed at retirement and wait for all senior stores on the same thread to be drained: load splitting across 4K boundary (page split), load accessing uncacheable (UC or WC) memory, load lock, and load with page table in UC or WC memory region.	
06H	08H	STORE_BLOCKS.L1D_BLOCK	Cacheable loads delayed with L1D block code.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
07H	01H	PARTIAL_ADDRESS_ALIAS	Counts false dependency due to partial address aliasing.	
08H	01H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.ANY	Counts all load misses that cause a page walk.	
08H	02H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of completed page walks due to load miss in the STLB.	
08H	10H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Number of cache load STLB hits.	
08H	20H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.PDE_MISSES	Number of DTLB cache load misses where the low part of the linear to physical address translation was missed.	
08H	80H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.LARGE_WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of completed large page walks due to load miss in the STLB.	
0BH	01H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.LOADS	Counts the number of instructions with an architecturally-visible load retired on the architected path.	
0BH	02H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.STORES	Counts the number of instructions with an architecturally-visible store retired on the architected path.	
0BH	10H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.LATENCY_ABOVE_THRESHOLD	Counts the number of instructions exceeding the latency specified with Id_lat facility.	In conjunction with Id_lat facility.
0CH	01H	MEM_STORE_RETIRED.DTLB_MISS	The event counts the number of retired stores that missed the DTLB. The DTLB miss is not counted if the store operation causes a fault. Does not counter prefetches. Counts both primary and secondary misses to the TLB.	
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.ANY	Counts the number of Uops issued by the Register Allocation Table to the Reservation Station, i.e. the UOPs issued from the front end to the back end.	
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.STALLED_CYCLES	Counts the number of cycles no Uops issued by the Register Allocation Table to the Reservation Station, i.e. the UOPs issued from the front end to the back end.	Set "invert=1, cmask = 1".
0EH	02H	UOPS_ISSUED.FUSED	Counts the number of fused Uops that were issued from the Register Allocation Table to the Reservation Station.	
0FH	01H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.L3_DATA_MISS_UNKNOWN	Counts number of memory load instructions retired where the memory reference missed L3 and data source is unknown.	Available only for CPUID signature 06_2EH.
0FH	02H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.OTHER_CORE_L2_HITM	Counts number of memory load instructions retired where the memory reference hit modified data in a sibling core residing on the same socket.	
0FH	08H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.REMOTE_CACHE_LOCAL_HOME_HIT	Counts number of memory load instructions retired where the memory reference missed the L1, L2 and L3 caches and HIT in a remote socket's cache. Only counts locally homed lines.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
0FH	10H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.REMOTE_DRAM	Counts number of memory load instructions retired where the memory reference missed the L1, L2 and L3 caches and was remotely homed. This includes both DRAM access and HITM in a remote socket's cache for remotely homed lines.	
0FH	20H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.LOCAL_DRAM	Counts number of memory load instructions retired where the memory reference missed the L1, L2 and L3 caches and required a local socket memory reference. This includes locally homed cachelines that were in a modified state in another socket.	
0FH	80H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.UNCACHEABLE	Counts number of memory load instructions retired where the memory reference missed the L1, L2 and L3 caches and to perform I/O.	Available only for CPUID signature 06_2EH.
10H	01H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.X87	Counts the number of FP Computational Uops Executed. The number of FADD, FSUB, FCOM, FMULs, integer MULs and IMULs, FDIVs, FPREMs, FSQRTS, integer DIVs, and IDIVs. This event does not distinguish an FADD used in the middle of a transcendental flow from a separate FADD instruction.	
10H	02H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.MMX	Counts number of MMX Uops executed.	
10H	04H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP	Counts number of SSE and SSE2 FP uops executed.	
10H	08H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE2_INTEGER	Counts number of SSE2 integer uops executed.	
10H	10H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP_PACKED	Counts number of SSE FP packed uops executed.	
10H	20H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP_SCALAR	Counts number of SSE FP scalar uops executed.	
10H	40H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_SINGLE_PRECISION	Counts number of SSE* FP single precision uops executed.	
10H	80H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_DOUBLE_PRECISION	Counts number of SSE* FP double precision uops executed.	
12H	01H	SIMD_INT_128.PACKED_MPY	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer multiply operations.	
12H	02H	SIMD_INT_128.PACKED_SHIFT	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer shift operations.	
12H	04H	SIMD_INT_128.PACK	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer pack operations.	
12H	08H	SIMD_INT_128.UNPACK	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer unpack operations.	
12H	10H	SIMD_INT_128.PACKED_LOGICAL	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer logical operations.	
12H	20H	SIMD_INT_128.PACKED_ARITH	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer arithmetic operations.	
12H	40H	SIMD_INT_128.SHUFFLE_MOVE	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer shuffle and move operations.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
13H	01H	LOAD_DISPATCH.RS	Counts number of loads dispatched from the Reservation Station that bypass the Memory Order Buffer.	
13H	02H	LOAD_DISPATCH.RS_DELAYED	Counts the number of delayed RS dispatches at the stage latch. If an RS dispatch cannot bypass to LB, it has another chance to dispatch from the one-cycle delayed staging latch before it is written into the LB.	
13H	04H	LOAD_DISPATCH.MOB	Counts the number of loads dispatched from the Reservation Station to the Memory Order Buffer.	
13H	07H	LOAD_DISPATCH.ANY	Counts all loads dispatched from the Reservation Station.	
14H	01H	ARITH.CYCLES_DIV_BUSY	Counts the number of cycles the divider is busy executing divide or square root operations. The divide can be integer, X87 or Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE). The square root operation can be either X87 or SSE. Set 'edge =1, invert=1, cmask=1' to count the number of divides.	Count may be incorrect When SMT is on.
14H	02H	ARITH.MUL	Counts the number of multiply operations executed. This includes integer as well as floating point multiply operations but excludes DPPS mul and MPSAD.	Count may be incorrect When SMT is on.
17H	01H	INST_QUEUE_WRITES	Counts the number of instructions written into the instruction queue every cycle.	
18H	01H	INST_DECODED.DECO	Counts number of instructions that require decoder 0 to be decoded. Usually, this means that the instruction maps to more than 1 uop.	
19H	01H	TWO_UOP_INSTS_DECODED	An instruction that generates two uops was decoded.	
1EH	01H	INST_QUEUE_WRITE_CYCLES	This event counts the number of cycles during which instructions are written to the instruction queue. Dividing this counter by the number of instructions written to the instruction queue (INST_QUEUE_WRITES) yields the average number of instructions decoded each cycle. If this number is less than four and the pipe stalls, this indicates that the decoder is failing to decode enough instructions per cycle to sustain the 4-wide pipeline.	If SSE* instructions that are 6 bytes or longer arrive one after another, then front end throughput may limit execution speed.
20H	01H	LSD_OVERFLOW	Counts number of loops that can't stream from the instruction queue.	
24H	01H	L2_RQSTS.LD_HIT	Counts number of loads that hit the L2 cache. L2 loads include both L1D demand misses as well as L1D prefetches. L2 loads can be rejected for various reasons. Only non rejected loads are counted.	
24H	02H	L2_RQSTS.LD_MISS	Counts the number of loads that miss the L2 cache. L2 loads include both L1D demand misses as well as L1D prefetches.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
24H	03H	L2_RQSTS.LOADS	Counts all L2 load requests. L2 loads include both L1D demand misses as well as L1D prefetches.	
24H	04H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_HIT	Counts the number of store RFO requests that hit the L2 cache. L2 RFO requests include both L1D demand RFO misses as well as L1D RFO prefetches. Count includes WC memory requests, where the data is not fetched but the permission to write the line is required.	
24H	08H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_MISS	Counts the number of store RFO requests that miss the L2 cache. L2 RFO requests include both L1D demand RFO misses as well as L1D RFO prefetches.	
24H	0CH	L2_RQSTS.RFOS	Counts all L2 store RFO requests. L2 RFO requests include both L1D demand RFO misses as well as L1D RFO prefetches.	
24H	10H	L2_RQSTS.IFETCH_HIT	Counts number of instruction fetches that hit the L2 cache. L2 instruction fetches include both L1I demand misses as well as L1I instruction prefetches.	
24H	20H	L2_RQSTS.IFETCH_MISS	Counts number of instruction fetches that miss the L2 cache. L2 instruction fetches include both L1I demand misses as well as L1I instruction prefetches.	
24H	30H	L2_RQSTS.IFETCHES	Counts all instruction fetches. L2 instruction fetches include both L1I demand misses as well as L1I instruction prefetches.	
24H	40H	L2_RQSTS.PREFETCH_HIT	Counts L2 prefetch hits for both code and data.	
24H	80H	L2_RQSTS.PREFETCH_MISS	Counts L2 prefetch misses for both code and data.	
24H	C0H	L2_RQSTS.PREFETCHES	Counts all L2 prefetches for both code and data.	
24H	AAH	L2_RQSTS.MISS	Counts all L2 misses for both code and data.	
24H	FFH	L2_RQSTS.REFERENCES	Counts all L2 requests for both code and data.	
26H	01H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.I_S TATE	Counts number of L2 data demand loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	02H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.S_S TATE	Counts number of L2 data demand loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	04H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.E_S TATE	Counts number of L2 data demand loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the E (exclusive) state. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	08H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.M_ STATE	Counts number of L2 data demand loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
26H	0FH	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.MESI	Counts all L2 data demand requests. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	10H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.I_STATE	Counts number of L2 prefetch data loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss.	
26H	20H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.S_STATE	Counts number of L2 prefetch data loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state. A prefetch RFO will miss on an S state line, while a prefetch read will hit on an S state line.	
26H	40H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.E_STATE	Counts number of L2 prefetch data loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the E (exclusive) state.	
26H	80H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.M_STATE	Counts number of L2 prefetch data loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state.	
26H	F0H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.MESI	Counts all L2 prefetch requests.	
26H	FFH	L2_DATA_RQSTS.ANY	Counts all L2 data requests.	
27H	01H	L2_WRITE.RFO.I_STATE	Counts number of L2 demand store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	02H	L2_WRITE.RFO.S_STATE	Counts number of L2 store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	08H	L2_WRITE.RFO.M_STATE	Counts number of L2 store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	0EH	L2_WRITE.RFO.HIT	Counts number of L2 store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in either the S, E or M states. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	0FH	L2_WRITE.RFO.MESI	Counts all L2 store RFO requests. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	10H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.I_STATE	Counts number of L2 demand lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, for example, a cache miss.	
27H	20H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.S_STATE	Counts number of L2 lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state.	
27H	40H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.E_STATE	Counts number of L2 demand lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the E (exclusive) state.	
27H	80H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.M_STATE	Counts number of L2 demand lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state.	
27H	E0H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.HIT	Counts number of L2 demand lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in either the S, E, or M state.	
27H	F0H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.MESI	Counts all L2 demand lock RFO requests.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
28H	01H	L1D_WB_L2.I_STATE	Counts number of L1 writebacks to the L2 where the cache line to be written is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss.	
28H	02H	L1D_WB_L2.S_STATE	Counts number of L1 writebacks to the L2 where the cache line to be written is in the S state.	
28H	04H	L1D_WB_L2.E_STATE	Counts number of L1 writebacks to the L2 where the cache line to be written is in the E (exclusive) state.	
28H	08H	L1D_WB_L2.M_STATE	Counts number of L1 writebacks to the L2 where the cache line to be written is in the M (modified) state.	
28H	0FH	L1D_WB_L2.MESI	Counts all L1 writebacks to the L2 .	
2EH	4FH	L3_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	This event counts requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the last level cache. The event count includes speculative traffic but excludes cache line fills due to a L2 hardware-prefetch. Because cache hierarchy, cache sizes and other implementation-specific characteristics; value comparison to estimate performance differences is not recommended.	See Table 19-1.
2EH	41H	L3_LAT_CACHE.MISS	This event counts each cache miss condition for references to the last level cache. The event count may include speculative traffic but excludes cache line fills due to L2 hardware-prefetches. Because cache hierarchy, cache sizes and other implementation-specific characteristics; value comparison to estimate performance differences is not recommended.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P	Counts the number of thread cycles while the thread is not in a halt state. The thread enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. The core frequency may change from time to time due to power or thermal throttling.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF_P	Increments at the frequency of TSC when not halted.	See Table 19-1.
40H	01H	L1D_CACHE_LD.I_STATE	Counts L1 data cache read requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, i.e. the read request missed the cache.	Counter 0, 1 only.
40H	02H	L1D_CACHE_LD.S_STATE	Counts L1 data cache read requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state.	Counter 0, 1 only.
40H	04H	L1D_CACHE_LD.E_STATE	Counts L1 data cache read requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the E (exclusive) state.	Counter 0, 1 only.
40H	08H	L1D_CACHE_LD.M_STATE	Counts L1 data cache read requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state.	Counter 0, 1 only.
40H	0FH	L1D_CACHE_LD.MESI	Counts L1 data cache read requests.	Counter 0, 1 only.
41H	02H	L1D_CACHE_ST.S_STATE	Counts L1 data cache store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state.	Counter 0, 1 only.

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
41H	04H	L1D_CACHE_ST.E_STATE	Counts L1 data cache store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the E (exclusive) state.	Counter 0, 1 only.
41H	08H	L1D_CACHE_ST.M_STATE	Counts L1 data cache store RFO requests where cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state.	Counter 0, 1 only.
42H	01H	L1D_CACHE_LOCK.HIT	Counts retired load locks that hit in the L1 data cache or hit in an already allocated fill buffer. The lock portion of the load lock transaction must hit in the L1D.	The initial load will pull the lock into the L1 data cache. Counter 0, 1 only.
42H	02H	L1D_CACHE_LOCK.S_STATE	Counts L1 data cache retired load locks that hit the target cache line in the shared state.	Counter 0, 1 only.
42H	04H	L1D_CACHE_LOCK.E_STATE	Counts L1 data cache retired load locks that hit the target cache line in the exclusive state.	Counter 0, 1 only.
42H	08H	L1D_CACHE_LOCK.M_STATE	Counts L1 data cache retired load locks that hit the target cache line in the modified state.	Counter 0, 1 only.
43H	01H	L1D_ALL_REF.ANY	Counts all references (uncached, speculated and retired) to the L1 data cache, including all loads and stores with any memory types. The event counts memory accesses only when they are actually performed. For example, a load blocked by unknown store address and later performed is only counted once.	The event does not include non-memory accesses, such as I/O accesses. Counter 0, 1 only.
43H	02H	L1D_ALL_REF.CACHEABLE	Counts all data reads and writes (speculated and retired) from cacheable memory, including locked operations.	Counter 0, 1 only.
49H	01H	DTLB_MISSES.ANY	Counts the number of misses in the STLB which causes a page walk.	
49H	02H	DTLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of misses in the STLB which resulted in a completed page walk.	
49H	10H	DTLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Counts the number of DTLB first level misses that hit in the second level TLB. This event is only relevant if the core contains multiple DTLB levels.	
49H	20H	DTLB_MISSES.PDE_MISS	Number of DTLB misses caused by low part of address, includes references to 2M pages because 2M pages do not use the PDE.	
49H	80H	DTLB_MISSES.LARGE_WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of misses in the STLB which resulted in a completed page walk for large pages.	
4CH	01H	LOAD_HIT_PRE	Counts load operations sent to the L1 data cache while a previous SSE prefetch instruction to the same cache line has started prefetching but has not yet finished.	
4EH	01H	L1D_PREFETCH.REQUESTS	Counts number of hardware prefetch requests dispatched out of the prefetch FIFO.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
4EH	02H	L1D_PREFETCH.MISS	Counts number of hardware prefetch requests that miss the L1D. There are two prefetchers in the L1D. A streamer, which predicts lines sequentially after this one should be fetched, and the IP prefetcher that remembers access patterns for the current instruction. The streamer prefetcher stops on an L1D hit, while the IP prefetcher does not.	
4EH	04H	L1D_PREFETCH.TRIGGERS	Counts number of prefetch requests triggered by the Finite State Machine and pushed into the prefetch FIFO. Some of the prefetch requests are dropped due to overwrites or competition between the IP index prefetcher and streamer prefetcher. The prefetch FIFO contains 4 entries.	
51H	01H	L1D.REPL	Counts the number of lines brought into the L1 data cache.	Counter 0, 1 only.
51H	02H	L1D.M_REPL	Counts the number of modified lines brought into the L1 data cache.	Counter 0, 1 only.
51H	04H	L1D.M_EVICT	Counts the number of modified lines evicted from the L1 data cache due to replacement.	Counter 0, 1 only.
51H	08H	L1D.M_SNOOP_EVICT	Counts the number of modified lines evicted from the L1 data cache due to snoop HITM intervention.	Counter 0, 1 only.
52H	01H	L1D_CACHE_PREFETCH_LOCK_FB_HIT	Counts the number of cacheable load lock speculated instructions accepted into the fill buffer.	
53H	01H	L1D_CACHE_LOCK_FB_HIT	Counts the number of cacheable load lock speculated or retired instructions accepted into the fill buffer.	
63H	01H	CACHE_LOCK_CYCLES.L1D_L2	Cycle count during which the L1D and L2 are locked. A lock is asserted when there is a locked memory access, due to uncacheable memory, a locked operation that spans two cache lines, or a page walk from an uncacheable page table.	Counter 0, 1 only. L1D and L2 locks have a very high performance penalty and it is highly recommended to avoid such accesses.
63H	02H	CACHE_LOCK_CYCLES.L1D	Counts the number of cycles that cacheline in the L1 data cache unit is locked.	Counter 0, 1 only.
6CH	01H	IO_TRANSACTIONS	Counts the number of completed I/O transactions.	
80H	01H	L1I.HITS	Counts all instruction fetches that hit the L1 instruction cache.	
80H	02H	L1I.MISSES	Counts all instruction fetches that miss the L1I cache. This includes instruction cache misses, streaming buffer misses, victim cache misses and uncacheable fetches. An instruction fetch miss is counted only once and not once for every cycle it is outstanding.	
80H	03H	L1I.READS	Counts all instruction fetches, including uncacheable fetches that bypass the L1I.	
80H	04H	L1I.CYCLES_STALLED	Cycle counts for which an instruction fetch stalls due to a L1I cache miss, ITLB miss or ITLB fault.	
82H	01H	LARGE_ITLB.HIT	Counts number of large ITLB hits.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
85H	01H	ITLB_MISSES.ANY	Counts the number of misses in all levels of the ITLB which causes a page walk.	
85H	02H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of misses in all levels of the ITLB which resulted in a completed page walk.	
87H	01H	ILD_STALL.LCP	Cycles Instruction Length Decoder stalls due to length changing prefixes: 66, 67 or REX.W (for Intel 64) instructions which change the length of the decoded instruction.	
87H	02H	ILD_STALL.MRU	Instruction Length Decoder stall cycles due to Branch Prediction Unit (PBU) Most Recently Used (MRU) bypass.	
87H	04H	ILD_STALL.IQ_FULL	Stall cycles due to a full instruction queue.	
87H	08H	ILD_STALL.REGEN	Counts the number of regen stalls.	
87H	0FH	ILD_STALL.ANY	Counts any cycles the Instruction Length Decoder is stalled.	
88H	01H	BR_INST_EXEC.COND	Counts the number of conditional near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	
88H	02H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT	Counts all unconditional near branch instructions excluding calls and indirect branches.	
88H	04H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_NON_CALL	Counts the number of executed indirect near branch instructions that are not calls.	
88H	07H	BR_INST_EXEC.NON_CALLS	Counts all non-call near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	
88H	08H	BR_INST_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Counts indirect near branches that have a return mnemonic.	
88H	10H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Counts unconditional near call branch instructions, excluding non-call branch, executed.	
88H	20H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Counts indirect near calls, including both register and memory indirect, executed.	
88H	30H	BR_INST_EXEC.NEAR_CALLS	Counts all near call branches executed, but not necessarily retired.	
88H	40H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN	Counts taken near branches executed, but not necessarily retired.	
88H	7FH	BR_INST_EXEC.ANY	Counts all near executed branches (not necessarily retired). This includes only instructions and not micro-op branches. Frequent branching is not necessarily a major performance issue. However frequent branch mispredictions may be a problem.	
89H	01H	BR_MISP_EXEC.COND	Counts the number of mispredicted conditional near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	
89H	02H	BR_MISP_EXEC.DIRECT	Counts mispredicted macro unconditional near branch instructions, excluding calls and indirect branches (should always be 0).	
89H	04H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_NON_CALL	Counts the number of executed mispredicted indirect near branch instructions that are not calls.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
89H	07H	BR_MISP_EXEC.NON_CALLS	Counts mispredicted non-call near branches executed, but not necessarily retired.	
89H	08H	BR_MISP_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Counts mispredicted indirect branches that have a rear return mnemonic.	
89H	10H	BR_MISP_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Counts mispredicted non-indirect near calls executed, (should always be 0).	
89H	20H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Counts mispredicted indirect near calls executed, including both register and memory indirect.	
89H	30H	BR_MISP_EXEC.NEAR_CALLS	Counts all mispredicted near call branches executed, but not necessarily retired.	
89H	40H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN	Counts executed mispredicted near branches that are taken, but not necessarily retired.	
89H	7FH	BR_MISP_EXEC.ANY	Counts the number of mispredicted near branch instructions that were executed, but not necessarily retired.	
A2H	01H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ANY	Counts the number of Allocator resource related stalls. Includes register renaming buffer entries, memory buffer entries. In addition to resource related stalls, this event counts some other events. Includes stalls arising during branch misprediction recovery, such as if retirement of the mispredicted branch is delayed and stalls arising while store buffer is draining from synchronizing operations.	Does not include stalls due to SuperQ (off core) queue full, too many cache misses, etc.
A2H	02H	RESOURCE_STALLS.LOAD	Counts the cycles of stall due to lack of load buffer for load operation.	
A2H	04H	RESOURCE_STALLS.RS_FULL	This event counts the number of cycles when the number of instructions in the pipeline waiting for execution reaches the limit the processor can handle. A high count of this event indicates that there are long latency operations in the pipe (possibly load and store operations that miss the L2 cache, or instructions dependent upon instructions further down the pipeline that have yet to retire.	When RS is full, new instructions cannot enter the reservation station and start execution.
A2H	08H	RESOURCE_STALLS.STORE	This event counts the number of cycles that a resource related stall will occur due to the number of store instructions reaching the limit of the pipeline, (i.e. all store buffers are used). The stall ends when a store instruction commits its data to the cache or memory.	
A2H	10H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ROB_FULL	Counts the cycles of stall due to re-order buffer full.	
A2H	20H	RESOURCE_STALLS.FPCW	Counts the number of cycles while execution was stalled due to writing the floating-point unit (FPU) control word.	
A2H	40H	RESOURCE_STALLS.MXCSR	Stalls due to the MXCSR register rename occurring too close to a previous MXCSR rename. The MXCSR provides control and status for the MMX registers.	
A2H	80H	RESOURCE_STALLS.OTHER	Counts the number of cycles while execution was stalled due to other resource issues.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
A6H	01H	MACRO_INSTS.FUSIONS_DECODED	Counts the number of instructions decoded that are macro-fused but not necessarily executed or retired.	
A7H	01H	BACLEAR_FORCE_IQ	Counts number of times a BACLEAR was forced by the Instruction Queue. The IQ is also responsible for providing conditional branch prediction direction based on a static scheme and dynamic data provided by the L2 Branch Prediction Unit. If the conditional branch target is not found in the Target Array and the IQ predicts that the branch is taken, then the IQ will force the Branch Address Calculator to issue a BACLEAR. Each BACLEAR asserted by the BAC generates approximately an 8 cycle bubble in the instruction fetch pipeline.	
A8H	01H	LSD.UOPS	Counts the number of micro-ops delivered by loop stream detector.	Use cmask=1 and invert to count cycles.
AEH	01H	ITLB_FLUSH	Counts the number of ITLB flushes.	
B0H	40H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.L1D_WRITEBACK	Counts number of L1D writebacks to the uncore.	
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT0	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 0. Port 0 handles integer arithmetic, SIMD and FP add uops.	
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT1	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 1. Port 1 handles integer arithmetic, SIMD, integer shift, FP multiply and FP divide uops.	
B1H	04H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT2_CORE	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 2. Port 2 handles the load uops. This is a core count only and cannot be collected per thread.	
B1H	08H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT3_CORE	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 3. Port 3 handles store uops. This is a core count only and cannot be collected per thread.	
B1H	10H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT4_CORE	Counts number of uops executed that where issued on port 4. Port 4 handles the value to be stored for the store uops issued on port 3. This is a core count only and cannot be collected per thread.	
B1H	1FH	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_ACTIVE_CYCLES_NO_PORT5	Counts cycles when the uops executed were issued from any ports except port 5. Use Cmask=1 for active cycles; Cmask=0 for weighted cycles. Use CMask=1, Invert=1 to count P0-4 stalled cycles. Use Cmask=1, Edge=1, Invert=1 to count P0-4 stalls.	
B1H	20H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT5	Counts number of uops executed that where issued on port 5.	
B1H	3FH	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_ACTIVE_CYCLES	Counts cycles when the uops are executing. Use Cmask=1 for active cycles; Cmask=0 for weighted cycles. Use CMask=1, Invert=1 to count P0-4 stalled cycles. Use Cmask=1, Edge=1, Invert=1 to count P0-4 stalls.	
B1H	40H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT015	Counts number of uops executed that where issued on port 0, 1, or 5.	Use cmask=1, invert=1 to count stall cycles.

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
B1H	80H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT234	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 2, 3, or 4.	
B2H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_SQ_FULL	Counts number of cycles the SQ is full to handle off-core requests.	
B7H	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_0	See Section 18.8.1.3, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring in the Processor Core".	Requires programming MSR 01A6H.
B8H	01H	SNOOP_RESPONSE.HIT	Counts HIT snoop response sent by this thread in response to a snoop request.	
B8H	02H	SNOOP_RESPONSE.HITE	Counts HIT E snoop response sent by this thread in response to a snoop request.	
B8H	04H	SNOOP_RESPONSE.HITM	Counts HIT M snoop response sent by this thread in response to a snoop request.	
BBH	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_1	See Section 18.8.4, "Performance Monitoring for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere".	Requires programming MSR 01A7H.
COH	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	See Table 19-1. Notes: INST_RETIRED.ANY is counted by a designated fixed counter. INST_RETIRED.ANY_P is counted by a programmable counter and is an architectural performance event. Event is supported if CPUID.A.EBX[1] = 0.	Counting: Faulting executions of GETSEC/VM entry/VM Exit/MWait will not count as retired instructions.
COH	02H	INST_RETIRED.X87	Counts the number of MMX instructions retired.	
COH	04H	INST_RETIRED.MMX	Counts the number of floating point computational operations retired: floating point computational operations executed by the assist handler and sub-operations of complex floating point instructions like transcendental instructions.	
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.ANY	Counts the number of micro-ops retired, (macro-fused=1, micro-fused=2, others=1; maximum count of 8 per cycle). Most instructions are composed of one or two micro-ops. Some instructions are decoded into longer sequences such as repeat instructions, floating point transcendental instructions, and assists.	Use cmask=1 and invert to count active cycles or stalled cycles.
C2H	02H	UOPS_RETIRED.RETIRE_SLOTS	Counts the number of retirement slots used each cycle.	
C2H	04H	UOPS_RETIRED.MACRO_FUSED	Counts number of macro-fused uops retired.	
C3H	01H	MACHINE_CLEAR.CYCLES	Counts the cycles machine clear is asserted.	
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEAR.MEM_ORDER	Counts the number of machine clears due to memory order conflicts.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEAR.SMC	Counts the number of times that a program writes to a code section. Self-modifying code causes a severe penalty in all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The modified cache line is written back to the L2 and L3 caches.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Counts the number of conditional branch instructions retired.	
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Counts the number of direct & indirect near unconditional calls retired.	
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C5H	02H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Counts mispredicted direct & indirect near unconditional retired calls.	
C7H	01H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIRED.PACKED_SINGLE	Counts SIMD packed single-precision floating point Uops retired.	
C7H	02H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIRED.SCALAR_SINGLE	Counts SIMD scalar single-precision floating point Uops retired.	
C7H	04H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIRED.PACKED_DOUBLE	Counts SIMD packed double-precision floating point Uops retired.	
C7H	08H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIRED.SCALAR_DOUBLE	Counts SIMD scalar double-precision floating point Uops retired.	
C7H	10H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIRED.VECTOR_INTEGER	Counts 128-bit SIMD vector integer Uops retired.	
C8H	20H	ITLB_MISS_RETIRED	Counts the number of retired instructions that missed the ITLB when the instruction was fetched.	
CBH	01H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L1D_HIT	Counts number of retired loads that hit the L1 data cache.	
CBH	02H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_HIT	Counts number of retired loads that hit the L2 data cache.	
CBH	04H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L3_UNSHARED_HIT	Counts number of retired loads that hit their own, unshared lines in the L3 cache.	
CBH	08H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.OTHER_CORE_L2_HIT_HITM	Counts number of retired loads that hit in a sibling core's L2 (on die core). Since the L3 is inclusive of all cores on the package, this is an L3 hit. This counts both clean and modified hits.	
CBH	10H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L3_MISS	Counts number of retired loads that miss the L3 cache. The load was satisfied by a remote socket, local memory or an IOH.	
CBH	40H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.HIT_LFB	Counts number of retired loads that miss the L1D and the address is located in an allocated line fill buffer and will soon be committed to cache. This is counting secondary L1D misses.	
CBH	80H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.DTLB_MISSES	Counts the number of retired loads that missed the DTLB. The DTLB miss is not counted if the load operation causes a fault. This event counts loads from cacheable memory only. The event does not count loads by software prefetches. Counts both primary and secondary misses to the TLB.	
CCH	01H	FP_MMX_TRANS.TO_FP	Counts the first floating-point instruction following any MMX instruction. You can use this event to estimate the penalties for the transitions between floating-point and MMX technology states.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
CCH	02H	FP_MMX_TRANS.TO_MMX	Counts the first MMX instruction following a floating-point instruction. You can use this event to estimate the penalties for the transitions between floating-point and MMX technology states.	
CCH	03H	FP_MMX_TRANS.ANY	Counts all transitions from floating point to MMX instructions and from MMX instructions to floating point instructions. You can use this event to estimate the penalties for the transitions between floating-point and MMX technology states.	
D0H	01H	MACRO_INSTS.DECODED	Counts the number of instructions decoded, (but not necessarily executed or retired).	
D1H	02H	UOPS_DECODED.MS	Counts the number of Uops decoded by the Microcode Sequencer, MS. The MS delivers uops when the instruction is more than 4 uops long or a microcode assist is occurring.	
D1H	04H	UOPS_DECODED.ESP_FOLDING	Counts number of stack pointer (ESP) instructions decoded: push, pop, call, ret, etc. ESP instructions do not generate a Uop to increment or decrement ESP. Instead, they update an ESP_Offset register that keeps track of the delta to the current value of the ESP register.	
D1H	08H	UOPS_DECODED.ESP_SYNC	Counts number of stack pointer (ESP) sync operations where an ESP instruction is corrected by adding the ESP offset register to the current value of the ESP register.	
D2H	01H	RAT_STALLS.FLAGS	Counts the number of cycles during which execution stalled due to several reasons, one of which is a partial flag register stall. A partial register stall may occur when two conditions are met: 1) an instruction modifies some, but not all, of the flags in the flag register and 2) the next instruction, which depends on flags, depends on flags that were not modified by this instruction.	
D2H	02H	RAT_STALLS.REGISTERS	This event counts the number of cycles instruction execution latency became longer than the defined latency because the instruction used a register that was partially written by previous instruction.	
D2H	04H	RAT_STALLS.ROB_READ_PORT	Counts the number of cycles when ROB read port stalls occurred, which did not allow new micro-ops to enter the out-of-order pipeline. Note that, at this stage in the pipeline, additional stalls may occur at the same cycle and prevent the stalled micro-ops from entering the pipe. In such a case, micro-ops retry entering the execution pipe in the next cycle and the ROB-read port stall is counted again.	
D2H	08H	RAT_STALLS.SCOREBOARD	Counts the cycles where we stall due to microarchitecturally required serialization. Microcode scoreboarding stalls.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D2H	0FH	RAT_STALLS.ANY	Counts all Register Allocation Table stall cycles due to: Cycles when ROB read port stalls occurred, which did not allow new micro-ops to enter the execution pipe. Cycles when partial register stalls occurred. Cycles when flag stalls occurred. Cycles floating-point unit (FPU) status word stalls occurred. To count each of these conditions separately use the events: RAT_STALLS.ROB_READ_PORT, RAT_STALLS.PARTIAL, RAT_STALLS.FLAGS, and RAT_STALLS.FPSW.	
D4H	01H	SEG_RENAME_STALLS	Counts the number of stall cycles due to the lack of renaming resources for the ES, DS, FS, and GS segment registers. If a segment is renamed but not retired and a second update to the same segment occurs, a stall occurs in the front end of the pipeline until the renamed segment retires.	
D5H	01H	ES_REG_RENAMES	Counts the number of times the ES segment register is renamed.	
DBH	01H	UOP_UNFUSION	Counts unfusion events due to floating-point exception to a fused uop.	
E0H	01H	BR_INST_DECODED	Counts the number of branch instructions decoded.	
E5H	01H	BPU_MISSED_CALL_RET	Counts number of times the Branch Prediction Unit missed predicting a call or return branch.	
E6H	01H	BACLEAR.CLEAR	Counts the number of times the front end is resteeered, mainly when the Branch Prediction Unit cannot provide a correct prediction and this is corrected by the Branch Address Calculator at the front end. This can occur if the code has many branches such that they cannot be consumed by the BPU. Each BACLEAR asserted by the BAC generates approximately an 8 cycle bubble in the instruction fetch pipeline. The effect on total execution time depends on the surrounding code.	
E6H	02H	BACLEAR.BAD_TARGET	Counts number of Branch Address Calculator clears (BACLEAR) asserted due to conditional branch instructions in which there was a target hit but the direction was wrong. Each BACLEAR asserted by the BAC generates approximately an 8 cycle bubble in the instruction fetch pipeline.	
E8H	01H	BPU_CLEARS.EARLY	Counts early (normal) Branch Prediction Unit clears: BPU predicted a taken branch after incorrectly assuming that it was not taken.	The BPU clear leads to 2 cycle bubble in the front end.
E8H	02H	BPU_CLEARS.LATE	Counts late Branch Prediction Unit clears due to Most Recently Used conflicts. The PBU clear leads to a 3 cycle bubble in the front end.	
F0H	01H	L2_TRANSACTIONS.LOAD	Counts L2 load operations due to HW prefetch or demand loads.	
F0H	02H	L2_TRANSACTIONS.RFO	Counts L2 RFO operations due to HW prefetch or demand RFOs.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
F0H	04H	L2_TRANSACTION.S.IFETCH	Counts L2 instruction fetch operations due to HW prefetch or demand ifetch.	
F0H	08H	L2_TRANSACTION.S.PREFETCH	Counts L2 prefetch operations.	
F0H	10H	L2_TRANSACTION.S.L1D_WB	Counts L1D writeback operations to the L2.	
F0H	20H	L2_TRANSACTION.S.FILL	Counts L2 cache line fill operations due to load, RFO, L1D writeback or prefetch.	
F0H	40H	L2_TRANSACTION.S.WB	Counts L2 writeback operations to the L3.	
F0H	80H	L2_TRANSACTION.S.ANY	Counts all L2 cache operations.	
F1H	02H	L2_LINES_IN.S.STATE	Counts the number of cache lines allocated in the L2 cache in the S (shared) state.	
F1H	04H	L2_LINES_IN.E.STATE	Counts the number of cache lines allocated in the L2 cache in the E (exclusive) state.	
F1H	07H	L2_LINES_IN.ANY	Counts the number of cache lines allocated in the L2 cache.	
F2H	01H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_CLEAN	Counts L2 clean cache lines evicted by a demand request.	
F2H	02H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_DIRTY	Counts L2 dirty (modified) cache lines evicted by a demand request.	
F2H	04H	L2_LINES_OUT.PREFETCH_CLEAN	Counts L2 clean cache line evicted by a prefetch request.	
F2H	08H	L2_LINES_OUT.PREFETCH_DIRTY	Counts L2 modified cache line evicted by a prefetch request.	
F2H	0FH	L2_LINES_OUT.ANY	Counts all L2 cache lines evicted for any reason.	
F4H	10H	SQ_MISC.SPLIT_LOCK	Counts the number of SQ lock splits across a cache line.	
F6H	01H	SQ_FULL_STALL_CYCLES	Counts cycles the Super Queue is full. Neither of the threads on this core will be able to access the uncore.	
F7H	01H	FP_ASSIST.ALL	Counts the number of floating point operations executed that required micro-code assist intervention. Assists are required in the following cases: SSE instructions (denormal input when the DAZ flag is off or underflow result when the FTZ flag is off); x87 instructions (NaN or denormal are loaded to a register or used as input from memory, division by 0 or underflow output).	
F7H	02H	FP_ASSIST.OUTPUT	Counts number of floating point micro-code assist when the output value (destination register) is invalid.	
F7H	04H	FP_ASSIST.INPUT	Counts number of floating point micro-code assist when the input value (one of the source operands to an FP instruction) is invalid.	
FDH	01H	SIMD_INT_64.PACKED_MPY	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit packed multiply operations.	
FDH	02H	SIMD_INT_64.PACKED_SHIFT	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit packed shift operations.	

Table 19-18. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
FDH	04H	SIMD_INT_64.PACK	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit pack operations.	
FDH	08H	SIMD_INT_64.UNPACK	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit unpack operations.	
FDH	10H	SIMD_INT_64.PACKED_LOGICAL	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit logical operations.	
FDH	20H	SIMD_INT_64.PACKED_ARITH	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit arithmetic operations.	
FDH	40H	SIMD_INT_64.SHUFFLE_MOVE	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit shift or move operations.	

Non-architectural performance monitoring events that are located in the uncore sub-system are implementation specific between different platforms using processors based on Intel microarchitecture code name Nehalem. Processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_1AH, 06_1EH, and 06_1FH support performance events listed in Table 19-19.

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
00H	01H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_FULL.READ_TRACKER	Uncore cycles Global Queue read tracker is full.	
00H	02H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_FULL.WRITE_TRACKER	Uncore cycles Global Queue write tracker is full.	
00H	04H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_FULL.PEER_PROBE_TRACKER	Uncore cycles Global Queue peer probe tracker is full. The peer probe tracker queue tracks snoops from the IOH and remote sockets.	
01H	01H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.READ_TRACKER	Uncore cycles were Global Queue read tracker has at least one valid entry.	
01H	02H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.WRITE_TRACKER	Uncore cycles were Global Queue write tracker has at least one valid entry.	
01H	04H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.PEER_PROBE_TRACKER	Uncore cycles were Global Queue peer probe tracker has at least one valid entry. The peer probe tracker queue tracks IOH and remote socket snoops.	
03H	01H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.READ_TRACKER	Counts the number of read tracker allocate to deallocate entries. The GQ read tracker allocate to deallocate occupancy count is divided by the count to obtain the average read tracker latency.	
03H	02H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.RT_L3_MISS	Counts the number GQ read tracker entries for which a full cache line read has missed the L3. The GQ read tracker L3 miss to fill occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average cache line read L3 miss latency. The latency represents the time after which the L3 has determined that the cache line has missed. The time between a GQ read tracker allocation and the L3 determining that the cache line has missed is the average L3 hit latency. The total L3 cache line read miss latency is the hit latency + L3 miss latency.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	04H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.RT_TO_L3_RE SP	Counts the number of GQ read tracker entries that are allocated in the read tracker queue that hit or miss the L3. The GQ read tracker L3 hit occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average L3 hit latency.	
03H	08H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.RT_TO_RTID_ ACQUIRED	Counts the number of GQ read tracker entries that are allocated in the read tracker, have missed in the L3 and have not acquired a Request Transaction ID. The GQ read tracker L3 miss to RTID acquired occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average latency for a read L3 miss to acquire an RTID.	
03H	10H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.WT_TO_RTID_ ACQUIRED	Counts the number of GQ write tracker entries that are allocated in the write tracker, have missed in the L3 and have not acquired a Request Transaction ID. The GQ write tracker L3 miss to RTID occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average latency for a write L3 miss to acquire an RTID.	
03H	20H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.WRITE_TRAC KER	Counts the number of GQ write tracker entries that are allocated in the write tracker queue that miss the L3. The GQ write tracker occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average L3 write miss latency.	
03H	40H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.PEER_PROBE_ TRACKER	Counts the number of GQ peer probe tracker (snoop) entries that are allocated in the peer probe tracker queue that miss the L3. The GQ peer probe occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average L3 peer probe miss latency.	
04H	01H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_QPI	Cycles Global Queue Quickpath Interface input data port is busy importing data from the Quickpath Interface. Each cycle the input port can transfer 8 or 16 bytes of data.	
04H	02H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_QMC	Cycles Global Queue Quickpath Memory Interface input data port is busy importing data from the Quickpath Memory Interface. Each cycle the input port can transfer 8 or 16 bytes of data.	
04H	04H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_L3	Cycles GQ L3 input data port is busy importing data from the Last Level Cache. Each cycle the input port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
04H	08H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_CORES_ 02	Cycles GQ Core 0 and 2 input data port is busy importing data from processor cores 0 and 2. Each cycle the input port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
04H	10H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_CORES_ 13	Cycles GQ Core 1 and 3 input data port is busy importing data from processor cores 1 and 3. Each cycle the input port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
05H	01H	UNC_GQ_DATA.TO_QPI_QMC	Cycles GQ QPI and QMC output data port is busy sending data to the Quickpath Interface or Quickpath Memory Interface. Each cycle the output port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
05H	02H	UNC_GQ_DATA.TO_L3	Cycles GQ L3 output data port is busy sending data to the Last Level Cache. Each cycle the output port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
05H	04H	UNC_GQ_DATA.TO_CORES	Cycles GQ Core output data port is busy sending data to the Cores. Each cycle the output port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
06H	01H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.I_STATE	Number of snoop responses to the local home that L3 does not have the referenced cache line.	
06H	02H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.S_STATE	Number of snoop responses to the local home that L3 has the referenced line cached in the S state.	
06H	04H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.FWD_S_STATE	Number of responses to code or data read snoops to the local home that the L3 has the referenced cache line in the E state. The L3 cache line state is changed to the S state and the line is forwarded to the local home in the S state.	
06H	08H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.FWD_I_STATE	Number of responses to read invalidate snoops to the local home that the L3 has the referenced cache line in the M state. The L3 cache line state is invalidated and the line is forwarded to the local home in the M state.	
06H	10H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.CONFLICT	Number of conflict snoop responses sent to the local home.	
06H	20H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.WB	Number of responses to code or data read snoops to the local home that the L3 has the referenced line cached in the M state.	
07H	01H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.I_STATE	Number of snoop responses to a remote home that L3 does not have the referenced cache line.	
07H	02H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.S_STATE	Number of snoop responses to a remote home that L3 has the referenced line cached in the S state.	
07H	04H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.FWD_S_STATE	Number of responses to code or data read snoops to a remote home that the L3 has the referenced cache line in the E state. The L3 cache line state is changed to the S state and the line is forwarded to the remote home in the S state.	
07H	08H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.FWD_I_STATE	Number of responses to read invalidate snoops to a remote home that the L3 has the referenced cache line in the M state. The L3 cache line state is invalidated and the line is forwarded to the remote home in the M state.	
07H	10H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.CONFLICT	Number of conflict snoop responses sent to the local home.	
07H	20H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.WB	Number of responses to code or data read snoops to a remote home that the L3 has the referenced line cached in the M state.	
07H	24H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.HITM	Number of HITM snoop responses to a remote home.	
08H	01H	UNC_L3_HITS.READ	Number of code read, data read and RFO requests that hit in the L3.	
08H	02H	UNC_L3_HITS.WRITE	Number of writeback requests that hit in the L3. Writebacks from the cores will always result in L3 hits due to the inclusive property of the L3.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
08H	04H	UNC_L3_HITS.PROBE	Number of snoops from IOH or remote sockets that hit in the L3.	
08H	03H	UNC_L3_HITS.ANY	Number of reads and writes that hit the L3.	
09H	01H	UNC_L3_MISS.READ	Number of code read, data read and RFO requests that miss the L3.	
09H	02H	UNC_L3_MISS.WRITE	Number of writeback requests that miss the L3. Should always be zero as writebacks from the cores will always result in L3 hits due to the inclusive property of the L3.	
09H	04H	UNC_L3_MISS.PROBE	Number of snoops from IOH or remote sockets that miss the L3.	
09H	03H	UNC_L3_MISS.ANY	Number of reads and writes that miss the L3.	
0AH	01H	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.M_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in M state. The only time a cache line is allocated in the M state is when the line was forwarded in M state is forwarded due to a Snoop Read Invalidate Own request.	
0AH	02H	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.E_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in E state.	
0AH	04H	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.S_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in S state.	
0AH	08H	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.F_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in F state.	
0AH	0FH	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.ANY	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in any state.	
0BH	01H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.M_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the M state. When the victim cache line is in M state, the line is written to its home cache agent which can be either local or remote.	
0BH	02H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.E_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the E state.	
0BH	04H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.S_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the S state.	
0BH	08H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.I_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the I state.	
0BH	10H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.F_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the F state.	
0BH	1FH	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.ANY	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized in any state.	
20H	01H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.IOH_READS	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic read requests from the IOH.	
20H	02H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.IOH_WRITES	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic write requests from the IOH.	
20H	04H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.REMOTE_READS	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic read requests from a remote socket.	
20H	08H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.REMOTE_WRITES	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic write requests from a remote socket.	
20H	10H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.LOCAL_READS	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic read requests from the local socket.	
20H	20H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.LOCAL_WRITES	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic write requests from the local socket.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
21H	01H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_FULL.IOH	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic IOH are full.	
21H	02H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_FULL.REMOTE	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic remote tracker are full.	
21H	04H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_FULL.LOCAL	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic local tracker are full.	
22H	01H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.IOH	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic IOH is busy.	
22H	02H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.REMOTE	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic remote tracker is busy.	
22H	04H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.LOCAL	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic local tracker is busy.	
23H	01H	UNC_QHL_OCCUPANCY.IOH	QHL IOH tracker allocate to deallocate read occupancy.	
23H	02H	UNC_QHL_OCCUPANCY.REMOTE	QHL remote tracker allocate to deallocate read occupancy.	
23H	04H	UNC_QHL_OCCUPANCY.LOCAL	QHL local tracker allocate to deallocate read occupancy.	
24H	02H	UNC_QHL_ADDRESS_CONFLICTS.2WAY	Counts number of QHL Active Address Table (AAT) entries that saw a max of 2 conflicts. The AAT is a structure that tracks requests that are in conflict. The requests themselves are in the home tracker entries. The count is reported when an AAT entry deallocates.	
24H	04H	UNC_QHL_ADDRESS_CONFLICTS.3WAY	Counts number of QHL Active Address Table (AAT) entries that saw a max of 3 conflicts. The AAT is a structure that tracks requests that are in conflict. The requests themselves are in the home tracker entries. The count is reported when an AAT entry deallocates.	
25H	01H	UNC_QHL_CONFLICT_CYCLES.IOH	Counts cycles the Quickpath Home Logic IOH Tracker contains two or more requests with an address conflict. A max of 3 requests can be in conflict.	
25H	02H	UNC_QHL_CONFLICT_CYCLES.REMOTE	Counts cycles the Quickpath Home Logic Remote Tracker contains two or more requests with an address conflict. A max of 3 requests can be in conflict.	
25H	04H	UNC_QHL_CONFLICT_CYCLES.LOCAL	Counts cycles the Quickpath Home Logic Local Tracker contains two or more requests with an address conflict. A max of 3 requests can be in conflict.	
26H	01H	UNC_QHL_TO_QMC_BYPASS	Counts number or requests to the Quickpath Memory Controller that bypass the Quickpath Home Logic. All local accesses can be bypassed. For remote requests, only read requests can be bypassed.	
27H	01H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_FULL.READ.CH0	Uncore cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 0 medium or low priority queue are occupied with read requests.	
27H	02H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_FULL.READ.CH1	Uncore cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 1 medium or low priority queue are occupied with read requests.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
27H	04H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_FULL.READ.CH2	Uncore cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 2 medium or low priority queue are occupied with read requests.	
27H	08H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_FULL.WRITE.CH0	Uncore cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 0 medium or low priority queue are occupied with write requests.	
27H	10H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_FULL.WRITE.CH1	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 1 medium or low priority queue are occupied with write requests.	
27H	20H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_FULL.WRITE.CH2	Uncore cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 2 medium or low priority queue are occupied with write requests.	
28H	01H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.READ.CH0	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 0 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous read requests.	
28H	02H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.READ.CH1	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 1 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous read requests.	
28H	04H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.READ.CH2	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 2 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous read requests.	
28H	08H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.WRITE.CH0	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 0 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous write requests.	
28H	10H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.WRITE.CH1	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 1 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous write requests.	
28H	20H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.WRITE.CH2	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 2 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous write requests.	
29H	01H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.READ.CH0	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding read request to DRAM channel 0.	
29H	02H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.READ.CH1	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding read request to DRAM channel 1.	
29H	04H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.READ.CH2	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding read request to DRAM channel 2.	
29H	08H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.WRITE.CH0	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding write request to DRAM channel 0.	
29H	10H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.WRITE.CH1	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding write request to DRAM channel 1.	
29H	20H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.WRITE.CH2	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding write request to DRAM channel 2.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
2AH	01H	UNC_QMC_OCCUPANCY.CHO	IMC channel 0 normal read request occupancy.	
2AH	02H	UNC_QMC_OCCUPANCY.CH1	IMC channel 1 normal read request occupancy.	
2AH	04H	UNC_QMC_OCCUPANCY.CH2	IMC channel 2 normal read request occupancy.	
2BH	01H	UNC_QMC_ISSOC_OCCUPANCY.CHO	IMC channel 0 issoc read request occupancy.	
2BH	02H	UNC_QMC_ISSOC_OCCUPANCY.CH1	IMC channel 1 issoc read request occupancy.	
2BH	04H	UNC_QMC_ISSOC_OCCUPANCY.CH2	IMC channel 2 issoc read request occupancy.	
2BH	07H	UNC_QMC_ISSOC_READS.ANY	IMC issoc read request occupancy.	
2CH	01H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_READS.CH0	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 0 medium and low priority read requests. The QMC channel 0 normal read occupancy divided by this count provides the average QMC channel 0 read latency.	
2CH	02H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_READS.CH1	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 1 medium and low priority read requests. The QMC channel 1 normal read occupancy divided by this count provides the average QMC channel 1 read latency.	
2CH	04H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_READS.CH2	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 2 medium and low priority read requests. The QMC channel 2 normal read occupancy divided by this count provides the average QMC channel 2 read latency.	
2CH	07H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_READS.ANY	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller medium and low priority read requests. The QMC normal read occupancy divided by this count provides the average QMC read latency.	
2DH	01H	UNC_QMC_HIGH_PRIORITY_READS.CH0	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 0 high priority isochronous read requests.	
2DH	02H	UNC_QMC_HIGH_PRIORITY_READS.CH1	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 1 high priority isochronous read requests.	
2DH	04H	UNC_QMC_HIGH_PRIORITY_READS.CH2	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 2 high priority isochronous read requests.	
2DH	07H	UNC_QMC_HIGH_PRIORITY_READS.ANY	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller high priority isochronous read requests.	
2EH	01H	UNC_QMC_CRITICAL_PRIORITY_READS.CH0	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 0 critical priority isochronous read requests.	
2EH	02H	UNC_QMC_CRITICAL_PRIORITY_READS.CH1	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 1 critical priority isochronous read requests.	
2EH	04H	UNC_QMC_CRITICAL_PRIORITY_READS.CH2	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 2 critical priority isochronous read requests.	
2EH	07H	UNC_QMC_CRITICAL_PRIORITY_READS.ANY	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller critical priority isochronous read requests.	
2FH	01H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.FULL.CHO	Counts number of full cache line writes to DRAM channel 0.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
2FH	02H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.FULL.CH1	Counts number of full cache line writes to DRAM channel 1.	
2FH	04H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.FULL.CH2	Counts number of full cache line writes to DRAM channel 2.	
2FH	07H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.FULL.ANY	Counts number of full cache line writes to DRAM.	
2FH	08H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.PARTIAL.CH0	Counts number of partial cache line writes to DRAM channel 0.	
2FH	10H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.PARTIAL.CH1	Counts number of partial cache line writes to DRAM channel 1.	
2FH	20H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.PARTIAL.CH2	Counts number of partial cache line writes to DRAM channel 2.	
2FH	38H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.PARTIAL.ANY	Counts number of partial cache line writes to DRAM.	
30H	01H	UNC_QMC_CANCEL.CH0	Counts number of DRAM channel 0 cancel requests.	
30H	02H	UNC_QMC_CANCEL.CH1	Counts number of DRAM channel 1 cancel requests.	
30H	04H	UNC_QMC_CANCEL.CH2	Counts number of DRAM channel 2 cancel requests.	
30H	07H	UNC_QMC_CANCEL.ANY	Counts number of DRAM cancel requests.	
31H	01H	UNC_QMC_PRIORITY_UPDATE.S.CH0	Counts number of DRAM channel 0 priority updates. A priority update occurs when an ISOC high or critical request is received by the QHL and there is a matching request with normal priority that has already been issued to the QMC. In this instance, the QHL will send a priority update to QMC to expedite the request.	
31H	02H	UNC_QMC_PRIORITY_UPDATE.S.CH1	Counts number of DRAM channel 1 priority updates. A priority update occurs when an ISOC high or critical request is received by the QHL and there is a matching request with normal priority that has already been issued to the QMC. In this instance, the QHL will send a priority update to QMC to expedite the request.	
31H	04H	UNC_QMC_PRIORITY_UPDATE.S.CH2	Counts number of DRAM channel 2 priority updates. A priority update occurs when an ISOC high or critical request is received by the QHL and there is a matching request with normal priority that has already been issued to the QMC. In this instance, the QHL will send a priority update to QMC to expedite the request.	
31H	07H	UNC_QMC_PRIORITY_UPDATE.S.ANY	Counts number of DRAM priority updates. A priority update occurs when an ISOC high or critical request is received by the QHL and there is a matching request with normal priority that has already been issued to the QMC. In this instance, the QHL will send a priority update to QMC to expedite the request.	
33H	04H	UNC_QHL_FRC_ACK_CNFLTS.LOCAL	Counts number of Force Acknowledge Conflict messages sent by the Quickpath Home Logic to the local home.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
40H	01H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.HOME.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 HOME virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	02H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.SNOOP.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 SNOOP virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	04H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.NDR.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 non-data response virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	08H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.HOME.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 HOME virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	10H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.SNOOP.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 SNOOP virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	20H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.NDR.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 non-data response virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	07H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 virtual channels are stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	38H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 virtual channels are stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	01H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTIFLIT.DRS.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 Data Response virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
41H	02H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.NCB.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 Non-Coherent Bypass virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	04H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.NCS.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 Non-Coherent Standard virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	08H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.DRS.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 Data Response virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	10H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.NCB.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 Non-Coherent Bypass virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	20H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.NCS.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 Non-Coherent Standard virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	07H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 virtual channels are stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	38H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 virtual channels are stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
42H	02H	UNC_QPI_TX_HEADER.BUSY.LINK_0	Number of cycles that the header buffer in the Quickpath Interface outbound link 0 is busy.	
42H	08H	UNC_QPI_TX_HEADER.BUSY.LINK_1	Number of cycles that the header buffer in the Quickpath Interface outbound link 1 is busy.	
43H	01H	UNC_QPI_RX_NO_PPT_CREDIT.STALLS.LINK_0	Number of cycles that snoop packets incoming to the Quickpath Interface link 0 are stalled and not sent to the GQ because the GQ Peer Probe Tracker (PPT) does not have any available entries.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
43H	02H	UNC_QPI_RX_NO_PPT_CREDIT.STALLS.LINK_1	Number of cycles that snoop packets incoming to the Quickpath Interface link 1 are stalled and not sent to the GQ because the GQ Peer Probe Tracker (PPT) does not have any available entries.	
60H	01H	UNC_DRAM_OPEN.CH0	Counts number of DRAM Channel 0 open commands issued either for read or write. To read or write data, the referenced DRAM page must first be opened.	
60H	02H	UNC_DRAM_OPEN.CH1	Counts number of DRAM Channel 1 open commands issued either for read or write. To read or write data, the referenced DRAM page must first be opened.	
60H	04H	UNC_DRAM_OPEN.CH2	Counts number of DRAM Channel 2 open commands issued either for read or write. To read or write data, the referenced DRAM page must first be opened.	
61H	01H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_CLOSE.CH0	DRAM channel 0 command issued to CLOSE a page due to page idle timer expiration. Closing a page is done by issuing a precharge.	
61H	02H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_CLOSE.CH1	DRAM channel 1 command issued to CLOSE a page due to page idle timer expiration. Closing a page is done by issuing a precharge.	
61H	04H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_CLOSE.CH2	DRAM channel 2 command issued to CLOSE a page due to page idle timer expiration. Closing a page is done by issuing a precharge.	
62H	01H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_MISS.CH0	Counts the number of precharges (PRE) that were issued to DRAM channel 0 because there was a page miss. A page miss refers to a situation in which a page is currently open and another page from the same bank needs to be opened. The new page experiences a page miss. Closing of the old page is done by issuing a precharge.	
62H	02H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_MISS.CH1	Counts the number of precharges (PRE) that were issued to DRAM channel 1 because there was a page miss. A page miss refers to a situation in which a page is currently open and another page from the same bank needs to be opened. The new page experiences a page miss. Closing of the old page is done by issuing a precharge.	
62H	04H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_MISS.CH2	Counts the number of precharges (PRE) that were issued to DRAM channel 2 because there was a page miss. A page miss refers to a situation in which a page is currently open and another page from the same bank needs to be opened. The new page experiences a page miss. Closing of the old page is done by issuing a precharge.	
63H	01H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.CH0	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 0.	
63H	02H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.AUTO_PRE_CH0	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 0 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
63H	04H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.CH1	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 1.	
63H	08H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH1	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 1 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
63H	10H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.CH2	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 2.	
63H	20H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH2	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 2 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
64H	01H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.CH0	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 0.	
64H	02H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH0	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 0 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
64H	04H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.CH1	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 1.	
64H	08H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH1	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 1 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
64H	10H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.CH2	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 2.	
64H	20H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH2	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 2 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
65H	01H	UNC_DRAM_REFRESH.CH0	Counts number of DRAM channel 0 refresh commands. DRAM loses data content over time. In order to keep correct data content, the data values have to be refreshed periodically.	
65H	02H	UNC_DRAM_REFRESH.CH1	Counts number of DRAM channel 1 refresh commands. DRAM loses data content over time. In order to keep correct data content, the data values have to be refreshed periodically.	
65H	04H	UNC_DRAM_REFRESH.CH2	Counts number of DRAM channel 2 refresh commands. DRAM loses data content over time. In order to keep correct data content, the data values have to be refreshed periodically.	
66H	01H	UNC_DRAM_PRE_ALL.CH0	Counts number of DRAM Channel 0 precharge-all (PREALL) commands that close all open pages in a rank. PREALL is issued when the DRAM needs to be refreshed or needs to go into a power down mode.	

Table 19-19. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Intel® Core™ i7 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 Series (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
66H	02H	UNC_DRAM_PRE_ALL.CH1	Counts number of DRAM Channel 1 precharge-all (PREALL) commands that close all open pages in a rank. PREALL is issued when the DRAM needs to be refreshed or needs to go into a power down mode.	
66H	04H	UNC_DRAM_PRE_ALL.CH2	Counts number of DRAM Channel 2 precharge-all (PREALL) commands that close all open pages in a rank. PREALL is issued when the DRAM needs to be refreshed or needs to go into a power down mode.	

Intel Xeon processors with CUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_2EH have a distinct uncore sub-system that is significantly different from the uncore found in processors with CUID signature 06_1AH, 06_1EH, and 06_1FH. Non-architectural Performance monitoring events for its uncore will be available in future documentation.

19.9 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME WESTMERE

Intel 64 processors based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere support the architectural and non-architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1 and Table 19-20. Table 19-20 applies to processors with CUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel encoding with the following values: 06_25H, 06_2CH. In addition, these processors (CUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_25H, 06_2CH) also support the following non-architectural, product-specific uncore performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-21. Fixed counters support the architecture events defined in Table 19-2.

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	02H	LOAD_BLOCK.OVERLAP_STORE	Loads that partially overlap an earlier store.	
04H	07H	SB_DRAIN.ANY	All Store buffer stall cycles.	
05H	02H	MISALIGN_MEMORY.STORE	All store referenced with misaligned address.	
06H	04H	STORE_BLOCKS.AT_RET	Counts number of loads delayed with at-Retirement block code. The following loads need to be executed at retirement and wait for all senior stores on the same thread to be drained: load splitting across 4K boundary (page split), load accessing uncacheable (UC or WC) memory, load lock, and load with page table in UC or WC memory region.	
06H	08H	STORE_BLOCKS.L1D_BLOCK	Cacheable loads delayed with L1D block code.	
07H	01H	PARTIAL_ADDRESS_ALIAS	Counts false dependency due to partial address aliasing.	
08H	01H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.ANY	Counts all load misses that cause a page walk.	
08H	02H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of completed page walks due to load miss in the STLB.	
08H	04H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.WALK_CYCLES	Cycles PMH is busy with a page walk due to a load miss in the STLB.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
08H	10H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Number of cache load STLB hits.	
08H	20H	DTLB_LOAD_MISSES.PDE_MISSES	Number of DTLB cache load misses where the low part of the linear to physical address translation was missed.	
0BH	01H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.LOADS	Counts the number of instructions with an architecturally-visible load retired on the architected path.	
0BH	02H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.STORES	Counts the number of instructions with an architecturally-visible store retired on the architected path.	
0BH	10H	MEM_INST_RETIRED.LATENCY_ABOVE_THRESHOLD	Counts the number of instructions exceeding the latency specified with Id_lat facility.	In conjunction with Id_lat facility.
0CH	01H	MEM_STORE_RETIRED.DTLB_MISS	The event counts the number of retired stores that missed the DTLB. The DTLB miss is not counted if the store operation causes a fault. Does not counter prefetches. Counts both primary and secondary misses to the TLB.	
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.ANY	Counts the number of Uops issued by the Register Allocation Table to the Reservation Station, i.e. the UOPs issued from the front end to the back end.	
0EH	01H	UOPS_ISSUED.STALLED_CYCLES	Counts the number of cycles no uops issued by the Register Allocation Table to the Reservation Station, i.e. the UOPs issued from the front end to the back end.	Set "invert=1, cmask = 1".
0EH	02H	UOPS_ISSUED.FUSED	Counts the number of fused Uops that were issued from the Register Allocation Table to the Reservation Station.	
0FH	01H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.UNKNOWN_SOURCE	Load instructions retired with unknown LLC miss (Precise Event).	Applicable to one and two sockets.
0FH	02H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.OTHER_CORE_L2_HIT	Load instructions retired that HIT modified data in sibling core (Precise Event).	Applicable to one and two sockets.
0FH	04H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.REMOTE_HITM	Load instructions retired that HIT modified data in remote socket (Precise Event).	Applicable to two sockets only.
0FH	08H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.LOCAL_DRAM_AND_REMOTE_CACHE_HIT	Load instructions retired local dram and remote cache HIT data sources (Precise Event).	Applicable to one and two sockets.
0FH	10H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.REMOTE_DRAM	Load instructions retired remote DRAM and remote home-remote cache HITM (Precise Event).	Applicable to two sockets only.
0FH	20H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.OTHER_LLC_MISS	Load instructions retired other LLC miss (Precise Event).	Applicable to two sockets only.
0FH	80H	MEM_UNCORE_RETIRED.UNCACHEABLE	Load instructions retired I/O (Precise Event).	Applicable to one and two sockets.

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
10H	01H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.X87	Counts the number of FP Computational Uops Executed. The number of FADD, FSUB, FCOM, FMULs, integer MULs and IMULs, FDIVs, FPREMs, FSQRTS, integer DIVs, and IDIVs. This event does not distinguish an FADD used in the middle of a transcendental flow from a separate FADD instruction.	
10H	02H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.MMX	Counts number of MMX Uops executed.	
10H	04H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP	Counts number of SSE and SSE2 FP uops executed.	
10H	08H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE2_INTEGER	Counts number of SSE2 integer uops executed.	
10H	10H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP_PACKED	Counts number of SSE FP packed uops executed.	
10H	20H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_FP_SCALAR	Counts number of SSE FP scalar uops executed.	
10H	40H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_SINGLE_PRECISION	Counts number of SSE* FP single precision uops executed.	
10H	80H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE.SSE_DOUBLE_PRECISION	Counts number of SSE* FP double precision uops executed.	
12H	01H	SIMD_INT_128.PACKED_MPY	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer multiply operations.	
12H	02H	SIMD_INT_128.PACKED_SHIFT	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer shift operations.	
12H	04H	SIMD_INT_128.PACK	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer pack operations.	
12H	08H	SIMD_INT_128.UNPACK	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer unpack operations.	
12H	10H	SIMD_INT_128.PACKED_LOGICAL	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer logical operations.	
12H	20H	SIMD_INT_128.PACKED_ARITH	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer arithmetic operations.	
12H	40H	SIMD_INT_128.SHUFFLE_MOVE	Counts number of 128 bit SIMD integer shuffle and move operations.	
13H	01H	LOAD_DISPATCH.RS	Counts number of loads dispatched from the Reservation Station that bypass the Memory Order Buffer.	
13H	02H	LOAD_DISPATCH.RS_DELAYED	Counts the number of delayed RS dispatches at the stage latch. If an RS dispatch cannot bypass to LB, it has another chance to dispatch from the one-cycle delayed staging latch before it is written into the LB.	
13H	04H	LOAD_DISPATCH.MOB	Counts the number of loads dispatched from the Reservation Station to the Memory Order Buffer.	
13H	07H	LOAD_DISPATCH.ANY	Counts all loads dispatched from the Reservation Station.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
14H	01H	ARITH.CYCLES_DIV_BUSY	Counts the number of cycles the divider is busy executing divide or square root operations. The divide can be integer, X87 or Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE). The square root operation can be either X87 or SSE. Set 'edge =1, invert=1, cmask=1' to count the number of divides.	Count may be incorrect When SMT is on.
14H	02H	ARITH.MUL	Counts the number of multiply operations executed. This includes integer as well as floating point multiply operations but excludes DPPS mul and MPSAD.	Count may be incorrect When SMT is on.
17H	01H	INST_QUEUE_WRITES	Counts the number of instructions written into the instruction queue every cycle.	
18H	01H	INST_DECODED.DECO	Counts number of instructions that require decoder 0 to be decoded. Usually, this means that the instruction maps to more than 1 uop.	
19H	01H	TWO_UOP_INSTS_DECODED	An instruction that generates two uops was decoded.	
1EH	01H	INST_QUEUE_WRITE_CYCLES	This event counts the number of cycles during which instructions are written to the instruction queue. Dividing this counter by the number of instructions written to the instruction queue (INST_QUEUE_WRITES) yields the average number of instructions decoded each cycle. If this number is less than four and the pipe stalls, this indicates that the decoder is failing to decode enough instructions per cycle to sustain the 4-wide pipeline.	If SSE* instructions that are 6 bytes or longer arrive one after another, then front end throughput may limit execution speed.
20H	01H	LSD_OVERFLOW	Number of loops that cannot stream from the instruction queue.	
24H	01H	L2_RQSTS.LD_HIT	Counts number of loads that hit the L2 cache. L2 loads include both L1D demand misses as well as L1D prefetches. L2 loads can be rejected for various reasons. Only non rejected loads are counted.	
24H	02H	L2_RQSTS.LD_MISS	Counts the number of loads that miss the L2 cache. L2 loads include both L1D demand misses as well as L1D prefetches.	
24H	03H	L2_RQSTS.LOADS	Counts all L2 load requests. L2 loads include both L1D demand misses as well as L1D prefetches.	
24H	04H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_HIT	Counts the number of store RFO requests that hit the L2 cache. L2 RFO requests include both L1D demand RFO misses as well as L1D RFO prefetches. Count includes WC memory requests, where the data is not fetched but the permission to write the line is required.	
24H	08H	L2_RQSTS.RFO_MISS	Counts the number of store RFO requests that miss the L2 cache. L2 RFO requests include both L1D demand RFO misses as well as L1D RFO prefetches.	
24H	0CH	L2_RQSTS.RFOS	Counts all L2 store RFO requests. L2 RFO requests include both L1D demand RFO misses as well as L1D RFO prefetches.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
24H	10H	L2_RQSTS.IFETCH_HIT	Counts number of instruction fetches that hit the L2 cache. L2 instruction fetches include both L1I demand misses as well as L1I instruction prefetches.	
24H	20H	L2_RQSTS.IFETCH_MISS	Counts number of instruction fetches that miss the L2 cache. L2 instruction fetches include both L1I demand misses as well as L1I instruction prefetches.	
24H	30H	L2_RQSTS.IFETCHES	Counts all instruction fetches. L2 instruction fetches include both L1I demand misses as well as L1I instruction prefetches.	
24H	40H	L2_RQSTS.PREFETCH_HIT	Counts L2 prefetch hits for both code and data.	
24H	80H	L2_RQSTS.PREFETCH_MISS	Counts L2 prefetch misses for both code and data.	
24H	C0H	L2_RQSTS.PREFETCHES	Counts all L2 prefetches for both code and data.	
24H	AAH	L2_RQSTS.MISS	Counts all L2 misses for both code and data.	
24H	FFH	L2_RQSTS.REFERENCES	Counts all L2 requests for both code and data.	
26H	01H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.I_STATE	Counts number of L2 data demand loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	02H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.S_STATE	Counts number of L2 data demand loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	04H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.E_STATE	Counts number of L2 data demand loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the E (exclusive) state. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	08H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.M_STATE	Counts number of L2 data demand loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	0FH	L2_DATA_RQSTS.DEMAND.MESI	Counts all L2 data demand requests. L2 demand loads are both L1D demand misses and L1D prefetches.	
26H	10H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.I_STATE	Counts number of L2 prefetch data loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss.	
26H	20H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.S_STATE	Counts number of L2 prefetch data loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state. A prefetch RFO will miss on an S state line, while a prefetch read will hit on an S state line.	
26H	40H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.E_STATE	Counts number of L2 prefetch data loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the E (exclusive) state.	
26H	80H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.M_STATE	Counts number of L2 prefetch data loads where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state.	
26H	F0H	L2_DATA_RQSTS.PREFETCH.MESI	Counts all L2 prefetch requests.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
26H	FFH	L2_DATA_RQSTS.ANY	Counts all L2 data requests.	
27H	01H	L2_WRITE.RFO.I_STATE	Counts number of L2 demand store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	02H	L2_WRITE.RFO.S_STATE	Counts number of L2 store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	08H	L2_WRITE.RFO.M_STATE	Counts number of L2 store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	0EH	L2_WRITE.RFO.HIT	Counts number of L2 store RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in either the S, E or M states. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	0FH	L2_WRITE.RFO.MESI	Counts all L2 store RFO requests. The L1D prefetcher does not issue a RFO prefetch.	This is a demand RFO request.
27H	10H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.I_STATE	Counts number of L2 demand lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss.	
27H	20H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.S_STATE	Counts number of L2 lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the S (shared) state.	
27H	40H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.E_STATE	Counts number of L2 demand lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the E (exclusive) state.	
27H	80H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.M_STATE	Counts number of L2 demand lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in the M (modified) state.	
27H	E0H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.HIT	Counts number of L2 demand lock RFO requests where the cache line to be loaded is in either the S, E, or M state.	
27H	F0H	L2_WRITE.LOCK.MESI	Counts all L2 demand lock RFO requests.	
28H	01H	L1D_WB_L2.I_STATE	Counts number of L1 writebacks to the L2 where the cache line to be written is in the I (invalid) state, i.e., a cache miss.	
28H	02H	L1D_WB_L2.S_STATE	Counts number of L1 writebacks to the L2 where the cache line to be written is in the S state.	
28H	04H	L1D_WB_L2.E_STATE	Counts number of L1 writebacks to the L2 where the cache line to be written is in the E (exclusive) state.	
28H	08H	L1D_WB_L2.M_STATE	Counts number of L1 writebacks to the L2 where the cache line to be written is in the M (modified) state.	
28H	0FH	L1D_WB_L2.MESI	Counts all L1 writebacks to the L2 .	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
2EH	41H	L3_LAT_CACHE.MISS	Counts uncore Last Level Cache misses. Because cache hierarchy, cache sizes and other implementation-specific characteristics; value comparison to estimate performance differences is not recommended.	See Table 19-1.
2EH	4FH	L3_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	Counts uncore Last Level Cache references. Because cache hierarchy, cache sizes and other implementation-specific characteristics; value comparison to estimate performance differences is not recommended.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.THREAD_P	Counts the number of thread cycles while the thread is not in a halt state. The thread enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. The core frequency may change from time to time due to power or thermal throttling.	See Table 19-1.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF_P	Increments at the frequency of TSC when not halted.	See Table 19-1.
49H	01H	DTLB_MISSES.ANY	Counts the number of misses in the STLB which causes a page walk.	
49H	02H	DTLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of misses in the STLB which resulted in a completed page walk.	
49H	04H	DTLB_MISSES.WALK_CYCLES	Counts cycles of page walk due to misses in the STLB.	
49H	10H	DTLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Counts the number of DTLB first level misses that hit in the second level TLB. This event is only relevant if the core contains multiple DTLB levels.	
49H	20H	DTLB_MISSES.PDE_MISS	Number of DTLB misses caused by low part of address, includes references to 2M pages because 2M pages do not use the PDE.	
49H	80H	DTLB_MISSES.LARGE_WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of completed large page walks due to misses in the STLB.	
4CH	01H	LOAD_HIT_PRE	Counts load operations sent to the L1 data cache while a previous SSE prefetch instruction to the same cache line has started prefetching but has not yet finished.	Counter 0, 1 only.
4EH	01H	L1D_PREFETCH.REQUESTS	Counts number of hardware prefetch requests dispatched out of the prefetch FIFO.	Counter 0, 1 only.
4EH	02H	L1D_PREFETCH.MISS	Counts number of hardware prefetch requests that miss the L1D. There are two prefetchers in the L1D. A streamer, which predicts lines sequentially after this one should be fetched, and the IP prefetcher that remembers access patterns for the current instruction. The streamer prefetcher stops on an L1D hit, while the IP prefetcher does not.	Counter 0, 1 only.

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
4EH	04H	L1D_PREFETCH.TRIGGERS	Counts number of prefetch requests triggered by the Finite State Machine and pushed into the prefetch FIFO. Some of the prefetch requests are dropped due to overwrites or competition between the IP index prefetcher and streamer prefetcher. The prefetch FIFO contains 4 entries.	Counter 0, 1 only.
4FH	10H	EPT.WALK_CYCLES	Counts Extended Page walk cycles.	
51H	01H	L1D.REPL	Counts the number of lines brought into the L1 data cache.	Counter 0, 1 only.
51H	02H	L1D.M_REPL	Counts the number of modified lines brought into the L1 data cache.	Counter 0, 1 only.
51H	04H	L1D.M_EVICT	Counts the number of modified lines evicted from the L1 data cache due to replacement.	Counter 0, 1 only.
51H	08H	L1D.M_SNOOP_EVICT	Counts the number of modified lines evicted from the L1 data cache due to snoop HITM intervention.	Counter 0, 1 only.
52H	01H	L1D_CACHE_PREFETCH_LOCK_FB_HIT	Counts the number of cacheable load lock speculated instructions accepted into the fill buffer.	
60H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND.READ_DATA	Counts weighted cycles of offcore demand data read requests. Does not include L2 prefetch requests.	Counter 0.
60H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND.READ_CODE	Counts weighted cycles of offcore demand code read requests. Does not include L2 prefetch requests.	Counter 0.
60H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.DEMAND.RFO	Counts weighted cycles of offcore demand RFO requests. Does not include L2 prefetch requests.	Counter 0.
60H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_OUTSTANDING.ANY.READ	Counts weighted cycles of offcore read requests of any kind. Include L2 prefetch requests.	Counter 0.
63H	01H	CACHE_LOCK_CYCLES.L1D_L2	Cycle count during which the L1D and L2 are locked. A lock is asserted when there is a locked memory access, due to uncacheable memory, a locked operation that spans two cache lines, or a page walk from an uncacheable page table. This event does not cause locks, it merely detects them.	Counter 0, 1 only. L1D and L2 locks have a very high performance penalty and it is highly recommended to avoid such accesses.
63H	02H	CACHE_LOCK_CYCLES.L1D	Counts the number of cycles that cacheline in the L1 data cache unit is locked.	Counter 0, 1 only.
6CH	01H	IO_TRANSACTIONS	Counts the number of completed I/O transactions.	
80H	01H	L1I.HITS	Counts all instruction fetches that hit the L1 instruction cache.	
80H	02H	L1I.MISSES	Counts all instruction fetches that miss the L1I cache. This includes instruction cache misses, streaming buffer misses, victim cache misses and uncacheable fetches. An instruction fetch miss is counted only once and not once for every cycle it is outstanding.	
80H	03H	L1I.READS	Counts all instruction fetches, including uncacheable fetches that bypass the L1I.	
80H	04H	L1I.CYCLES_STALLED	Cycle counts for which an instruction fetch stalls due to a L1I cache miss, ITLB miss or ITLB fault.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
82H	01H	LARGE_ITLB.HIT	Counts number of large ITLB hits.	
85H	01H	ITLB_MISSES.ANY	Counts the number of misses in all levels of the ITLB which causes a page walk.	
85H	02H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of misses in all levels of the ITLB which resulted in a completed page walk.	
85H	04H	ITLB_MISSES.WALK_CYCLES	Counts ITLB miss page walk cycles.	
85H	10H	ITLB_MISSES.STLB_HIT	Counts number of ITLB first level miss but second level hits.	
85H	80H	ITLB_MISSES.LARGE_WALK_COMPLETED	Counts number of completed large page walks due to misses in the STLB.	
87H	01H	ILD_STALL.LCP	Cycles Instruction Length Decoder stalls due to length changing prefixes: 66, 67 or REX.W (for Intel 64) instructions which change the length of the decoded instruction.	
87H	02H	ILD_STALL.MRU	Instruction Length Decoder stall cycles due to Branch Prediction Unit (PBU) Most Recently Used (MRU) bypass.	
87H	04H	ILD_STALL.IQ_FULL	Stall cycles due to a full instruction queue.	
87H	08H	ILD_STALL.REGEN	Counts the number of regen stalls.	
87H	0FH	ILD_STALL.ANY	Counts any cycles the Instruction Length Decoder is stalled.	
88H	01H	BR_INST_EXEC.COND	Counts the number of conditional near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	
88H	02H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT	Counts all unconditional near branch instructions excluding calls and indirect branches.	
88H	04H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_NON_CALL	Counts the number of executed indirect near branch instructions that are not calls.	
88H	07H	BR_INST_EXEC.NON_CALLS	Counts all non-call near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	
88H	08H	BR_INST_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Counts indirect near branches that have a return mnemonic.	
88H	10H	BR_INST_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Counts unconditional near call branch instructions, excluding non-call branch, executed.	
88H	20H	BR_INST_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Counts indirect near calls, including both register and memory indirect, executed.	
88H	30H	BR_INST_EXEC.NEAR_CALLS	Counts all near call branches executed, but not necessarily retired.	
88H	40H	BR_INST_EXEC.TAKEN	Counts taken near branches executed, but not necessarily retired.	
88H	7FH	BR_INST_EXEC.ANY	Counts all near executed branches (not necessarily retired). This includes only instructions and not micro-op branches. Frequent branching is not necessarily a major performance issue. However frequent branch mispredictions may be a problem.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
89H	01H	BR_MISP_EXEC.COND	Counts the number of mispredicted conditional near branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.	
89H	02H	BR_MISP_EXEC.DIRECT	Counts mispredicted macro unconditional near branch instructions, excluding calls and indirect branches (should always be 0).	
89H	04H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_NO_N_CALL	Counts the number of executed mispredicted indirect near branch instructions that are not calls.	
89H	07H	BR_MISP_EXEC.NON_CALLS	Counts mispredicted non-call near branches executed, but not necessarily retired.	
89H	08H	BR_MISP_EXEC.RETURN_NEAR	Counts mispredicted indirect branches that have a rear return mnemonic.	
89H	10H	BR_MISP_EXEC.DIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Counts mispredicted non-indirect near calls executed, (should always be 0).	
89H	20H	BR_MISP_EXEC.INDIRECT_NEAR_CALL	Counts mispredicted indirect near calls executed, including both register and memory indirect.	
89H	30H	BR_MISP_EXEC.NEAR_CALLS	Counts all mispredicted near call branches executed, but not necessarily retired.	
89H	40H	BR_MISP_EXEC.TAKEN	Counts executed mispredicted near branches that are taken, but not necessarily retired.	
89H	7FH	BR_MISP_EXEC.ANY	Counts the number of mispredicted near branch instructions that were executed, but not necessarily retired.	
A2H	01H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ANY	Counts the number of Allocator resource related stalls. Includes register renaming buffer entries, memory buffer entries. In addition to resource related stalls, this event counts some other events. Includes stalls arising during branch misprediction recovery, such as if retirement of the mispredicted branch is delayed and stalls arising while store buffer is draining from synchronizing operations.	Does not include stalls due to SuperQ (off core) queue full, too many cache misses, etc.
A2H	02H	RESOURCE_STALLS.LOAD	Counts the cycles of stall due to lack of load buffer for load operation.	
A2H	04H	RESOURCE_STALLS.RS_FULL	This event counts the number of cycles when the number of instructions in the pipeline waiting for execution reaches the limit the processor can handle. A high count of this event indicates that there are long latency operations in the pipe (possibly load and store operations that miss the L2 cache, or instructions dependent upon instructions further down the pipeline that have yet to retire.	When RS is full, new instructions cannot enter the reservation station and start execution.
A2H	08H	RESOURCE_STALLS.STORE	This event counts the number of cycles that a resource related stall will occur due to the number of store instructions reaching the limit of the pipeline, (i.e. all store buffers are used). The stall ends when a store instruction commits its data to the cache or memory.	
A2H	10H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ROB_FULL	Counts the cycles of stall due to re-order buffer full.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
A2H	20H	RESOURCE_STALLS.FPCW	Counts the number of cycles while execution was stalled due to writing the floating-point unit (FPU) control word.	
A2H	40H	RESOURCE_STALLS.MXCSR	Stalls due to the MXCSR register rename occurring to close to a previous MXCSR rename. The MXCSR provides control and status for the MMX registers.	
A2H	80H	RESOURCE_STALLS.OTHER	Counts the number of cycles while execution was stalled due to other resource issues.	
A6H	01H	MACRO_INSTS.FUSIONS_DECODED	Counts the number of instructions decoded that are macro-fused but not necessarily executed or retired.	
A7H	01H	BACLEAR_FORCE_IQ	Counts number of times a BACLEAR was forced by the Instruction Queue. The IQ is also responsible for providing conditional branch prediction direction based on a static scheme and dynamic data provided by the L2 Branch Prediction Unit. If the conditional branch target is not found in the Target Array and the IQ predicts that the branch is taken, then the IQ will force the Branch Address Calculator to issue a BACLEAR. Each BACLEAR asserted by the BAC generates approximately an 8 cycle bubble in the instruction fetch pipeline.	
A8H	01H	LSD.UOPS	Counts the number of micro-ops delivered by loop stream detector.	Use cmask=1 and invert to count cycles.
AEH	01H	ITLB_FLUSH	Counts the number of ITLB flushes.	
B0H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND.READ_DATA	Counts number of offcore demand data read requests. Does not count L2 prefetch requests.	
B0H	02H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND.READ_CODE	Counts number of offcore demand code read requests. Does not count L2 prefetch requests.	
B0H	04H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.DEMAND.RFO	Counts number of offcore demand RFO requests. Does not count L2 prefetch requests.	
B0H	08H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ANY.READ	Counts number of offcore read requests. Includes L2 prefetch requests.	
B0H	10H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ANY.RFO	Counts number of offcore RFO requests. Includes L2 prefetch requests.	
B0H	40H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.L1D_WRITEBACK	Counts number of L1D writebacks to the uncore.	
B0H	80H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS.ANY	Counts all offcore requests.	
B1H	01H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT0	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 0. Port 0 handles integer arithmetic, SIMD and FP add uops.	
B1H	02H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT1	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 1. Port 1 handles integer arithmetic, SIMD, integer shift, FP multiply and FP divide uops.	
B1H	04H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT2_CORE	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 2. Port 2 handles the load uops. This is a core count only and cannot be collected per thread.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
B1H	08H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT3_COR E	Counts number of uops executed that were issued on port 3. Port 3 handles store uops. This is a core count only and cannot be collected per thread.	
B1H	10H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT4_COR E	Counts number of uops executed that where issued on port 4. Port 4 handles the value to be stored for the store uops issued on port 3. This is a core count only and cannot be collected per thread.	
B1H	1FH	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_ACTI VE_CYCLES_NO_PORT5	Counts number of cycles there are one or more uops being executed and were issued on ports 0-4. This is a core count only and cannot be collected per thread.	
B1H	20H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT5	Counts number of uops executed that where issued on port 5.	
B1H	3FH	UOPS_EXECUTED.CORE_ACTI VE_CYCLES	Counts number of cycles there are one or more uops being executed on any ports. This is a core count only and cannot be collected per thread.	
B1H	40H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT015	Counts number of uops executed that where issued on port 0, 1, or 5.	Use cmask=1, invert=1 to count stall cycles.
B1H	80H	UOPS_EXECUTED.PORT234	Counts number of uops executed that where issued on port 2, 3, or 4.	
B2H	01H	OFFCORE_REQUESTS_SQ_FUL L	Counts number of cycles the SQ is full to handle off-core requests.	
B3H	01H	SNOOPQ_REQUESTS_OUTSTA NDING.DATA	Counts weighted cycles of snoopq requests for data. Counter 0 only.	Use cmask=1 to count cycles not empty.
B3H	02H	SNOOPQ_REQUESTS_OUTSTA NDING.INVALIDATE	Counts weighted cycles of snoopq invalidate requests. Counter 0 only.	Use cmask=1 to count cycles not empty.
B3H	04H	SNOOPQ_REQUESTS_OUTSTA NDING.CODE	Counts weighted cycles of snoopq requests for code. Counter 0 only.	Use cmask=1 to count cycles not empty.
B4H	01H	SNOOPQ_REQUESTS.CODE	Counts the number of snoop code requests.	
B4H	02H	SNOOPQ_REQUESTS.DATA	Counts the number of snoop data requests.	
B4H	04H	SNOOPQ_REQUESTS.INVALID ATE	Counts the number of snoop invalidate requests.	
B7H	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_0	See Section 18.8.1.3, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring in the Processor Core".	Requires programming MSR 01A6H.
B8H	01H	SNOOP_RESPONSE.HIT	Counts HIT snoop response sent by this thread in response to a snoop request.	
B8H	02H	SNOOP_RESPONSE.HITE	Counts HIT E snoop response sent by this thread in response to a snoop request.	
B8H	04H	SNOOP_RESPONSE.HITM	Counts HIT M snoop response sent by this thread in response to a snoop request.	
BBH	01H	OFF_CORE_RESPONSE_1	See Section 18.8.1.3, "Off-core Response Performance Monitoring in the Processor Core".	Use MSR 01A7H.

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C0H	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	See Table 19-1. Notes: INST_RETIRED.ANY is counted by a designated fixed counter. INST_RETIRED.ANY_P is counted by a programmable counter and is an architectural performance event. Event is supported if CPUID.A.EBX[1] = 0.	Counting: Faulting executions of GETSEC/VM entry/VM Exit/MWait will not count as retired instructions.
C0H	02H	INST_RETIRED.X87	Counts the number of floating point computational operations retired: floating point computational operations executed by the assist handler and sub-operations of complex floating point instructions like transcendental instructions.	
C0H	04H	INST_RETIRED.MMX	Counts the number of retired: MMX instructions.	
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.ANY	Counts the number of micro-ops retired, (macro-fused=1, micro-fused=2, others=1; maximum count of 8 per cycle). Most instructions are composed of one or two micro-ops. Some instructions are decoded into longer sequences such as repeat instructions, floating point transcendental instructions, and assists.	Use cmask=1 and invert to count active cycles or stalled cycles.
C2H	02H	UOPS_RETIRED.RETIRE_SLOT	Counts the number of retirement slots used each cycle.	
C2H	04H	UOPS_RETIRED.MACRO_FUSED	Counts number of macro-fused uops retired.	
C3H	01H	MACHINE_CLEAR.CYCLES	Counts the cycles machine clear is asserted.	
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEAR.MEM_ORDER	Counts the number of machine clears due to memory order conflicts.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEAR.SMC	Counts the number of times that a program writes to a code section. Self-modifying code causes a severe penalty in all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The modified cache line is written back to the L2 and L3caches.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Counts the number of conditional branch instructions retired.	
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Counts the number of direct & indirect near unconditional calls retired.	
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Mispredicted branch instructions at retirement.	See Table 19-1.
C5H	01H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.CONDITIONAL	Counts mispredicted conditional retired calls.	
C5H	02H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NEAR_CALL	Counts mispredicted direct & indirect near unconditional retired calls.	
C5H	04H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts all mispredicted retired calls.	
C7H	01H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIRED.PACKED_SINGLE	Counts SIMD packed single-precision floating-point uops retired.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
C7H	02H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIREDD.SCALAR_SINGLE	Counts SIMD scalar single-precision floating-point uops retired.	
C7H	04H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIREDD.PACKED_DOUBLE	Counts SIMD packed double-precision floating-point uops retired.	
C7H	08H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIREDD.SCALAR_DOUBLE	Counts SIMD scalar double-precision floating-point uops retired.	
C7H	10H	SSEX_UOPS_RETIREDD.VECTOR_INTEGER	Counts 128-bit SIMD vector integer uops retired.	
C8H	20H	ITLB_MISS_RETIREDD	Counts the number of retired instructions that missed the ITLB when the instruction was fetched.	
CBH	01H	MEM_LOAD_RETIREDD.L1D_HIT	Counts number of retired loads that hit the L1 data cache.	
CBH	02H	MEM_LOAD_RETIREDD.L2_HIT	Counts number of retired loads that hit the L2 data cache.	
CBH	04H	MEM_LOAD_RETIREDD.L3_UNSHARED_HIT	Counts number of retired loads that hit their own, unshared lines in the L3 cache.	
CBH	08H	MEM_LOAD_RETIREDD.OTHER_CORE_L2_HIT_HITM	Counts number of retired loads that hit in a sibling core's L2 (on die core). Since the L3 is inclusive of all cores on the package, this is an L3 hit. This counts both clean and modified hits.	
CBH	10H	MEM_LOAD_RETIREDD.L3_MISS	Counts number of retired loads that miss the L3 cache. The load was satisfied by a remote socket, local memory or an IOH.	
CBH	40H	MEM_LOAD_RETIREDD.HIT_LFB	Counts number of retired loads that miss the L1D and the address is located in an allocated line fill buffer and will soon be committed to cache. This is counting secondary L1D misses.	
CBH	80H	MEM_LOAD_RETIREDD.DTLB_MISS	Counts the number of retired loads that missed the DTLB. The DTLB miss is not counted if the load operation causes a fault. This event counts loads from cacheable memory only. The event does not count loads by software prefetches. Counts both primary and secondary misses to the TLB.	
CCH	01H	FP_MMX_TRANS.TO_FP	Counts the first floating-point instruction following any MMX instruction. You can use this event to estimate the penalties for the transitions between floating-point and MMX technology states.	
CCH	02H	FP_MMX_TRANS.TO_MMX	Counts the first MMX instruction following a floating-point instruction. You can use this event to estimate the penalties for the transitions between floating-point and MMX technology states.	
CCH	03H	FP_MMX_TRANS.ANY	Counts all transitions from floating point to MMX instructions and from MMX instructions to floating point instructions. You can use this event to estimate the penalties for the transitions between floating-point and MMX technology states.	
DOH	01H	MACRO_INSTS.DECODED	Counts the number of instructions decoded, (but not necessarily executed or retired).	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D1H	01H	UOPS_DECODED.STALL_CYCLE S	Counts the cycles of decoder stalls. INV=1, Cmask=1.	
D1H	02H	UOPS_DECODED.MS	Counts the number of Uops decoded by the Microcode Sequencer, MS. The MS delivers uops when the instruction is more than 4 uops long or a microcode assist is occurring.	
D1H	04H	UOPS_DECODED.ESP_FOLDIN G	Counts number of stack pointer (ESP) instructions decoded: push, pop, call, ret, etc. ESP instructions do not generate a Uop to increment or decrement ESP. Instead, they update an ESP_Offset register that keeps track of the delta to the current value of the ESP register.	
D1H	08H	UOPS_DECODED.ESP_SYNC	Counts number of stack pointer (ESP) sync operations where an ESP instruction is corrected by adding the ESP offset register to the current value of the ESP register.	
D2H	01H	RAT_STALLS.FLAGS	Counts the number of cycles during which execution stalled due to several reasons, one of which is a partial flag register stall. A partial register stall may occur when two conditions are met: 1) an instruction modifies some, but not all, of the flags in the flag register and 2) the next instruction, which depends on flags, depends on flags that were not modified by this instruction.	
D2H	02H	RAT_STALLS.REGISTERS	This event counts the number of cycles instruction execution latency became longer than the defined latency because the instruction used a register that was partially written by previous instruction.	
D2H	04H	RAT_STALLS.ROB_READ_POR T	Counts the number of cycles when ROB read port stalls occurred, which did not allow new micro-ops to enter the out-of-order pipeline. Note that, at this stage in the pipeline, additional stalls may occur at the same cycle and prevent the stalled micro-ops from entering the pipe. In such a case, micro-ops retry entering the execution pipe in the next cycle and the ROB-read port stall is counted again.	
D2H	08H	RAT_STALLS.SCOREBOARD	Counts the cycles where we stall due to microarchitecturally required serialization. Microcode scoreboarding stalls.	
D2H	0FH	RAT_STALLS.ANY	Counts all Register Allocation Table stall cycles due to: Cycles when ROB read port stalls occurred, which did not allow new micro-ops to enter the execution pipe, Cycles when partial register stalls occurred, Cycles when flag stalls occurred, Cycles floating-point unit (FPU) status word stalls occurred. To count each of these conditions separately use the events: RAT_STALLS.ROB_READ_PORT, RAT_STALLS.PARTIAL, RAT_STALLS.FLAGS, and RAT_STALLS.FPSW.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
D4H	01H	SEG_RENAME_STALLS	Counts the number of stall cycles due to the lack of renaming resources for the ES, DS, FS, and GS segment registers. If a segment is renamed but not retired and a second update to the same segment occurs, a stall occurs in the front end of the pipeline until the renamed segment retires.	
D5H	01H	ES_REG_RENAMES	Counts the number of times the ES segment register is renamed.	
DBH	01H	UOP_UNFUSION	Counts unfusion events due to floating point exception to a fused uop.	
E0H	01H	BR_INST_DECODED	Counts the number of branch instructions decoded.	
E5H	01H	BPU_MISSED_CALL_RET	Counts number of times the Branch Prediction Unit missed predicting a call or return branch.	
E6H	01H	BACLEAR.CLEAR	Counts the number of times the front end is resteeered, mainly when the Branch Prediction Unit cannot provide a correct prediction and this is corrected by the Branch Address Calculator at the front end. This can occur if the code has many branches such that they cannot be consumed by the BPU. Each BACLEAR asserted by the BAC generates approximately an 8 cycle bubble in the instruction fetch pipeline. The effect on total execution time depends on the surrounding code.	
E6H	02H	BACLEAR.BAD_TARGET	Counts number of Branch Address Calculator clears (BACLEAR) asserted due to conditional branch instructions in which there was a target hit but the direction was wrong. Each BACLEAR asserted by the BAC generates approximately an 8 cycle bubble in the instruction fetch pipeline.	
E8H	01H	BPU_CLEAR.EARLY	Counts early (normal) Branch Prediction Unit clears: BPU predicted a taken branch after incorrectly assuming that it was not taken.	The BPU clear leads to 2 cycle bubble in the front end.
E8H	02H	BPU_CLEAR.LATE	Counts late Branch Prediction Unit clears due to Most Recently Used conflicts. The PBU clear leads to a 3 cycle bubble in the front end.	
ECH	01H	THREAD_ACTIVE	Counts cycles threads are active.	
F0H	01H	L2_TRANSACTION.LOAD	Counts L2 load operations due to HW prefetch or demand loads.	
F0H	02H	L2_TRANSACTION.RFO	Counts L2 RFO operations due to HW prefetch or demand RFOs.	
F0H	04H	L2_TRANSACTION.IFETCH	Counts L2 instruction fetch operations due to HW prefetch or demand ifetch.	
F0H	08H	L2_TRANSACTION.PREFETCH	Counts L2 prefetch operations.	
F0H	10H	L2_TRANSACTION.L1D_WB	Counts L1D writeback operations to the L2.	
F0H	20H	L2_TRANSACTION.FILL	Counts L2 cache line fill operations due to load, RFO, L1D writeback or prefetch.	
F0H	40H	L2_TRANSACTION.WB	Counts L2 writeback operations to the L3.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
F0H	80H	L2_TRANSACTION.S_ANY	Counts all L2 cache operations.	
F1H	02H	L2_LINES_IN.S_STATE	Counts the number of cache lines allocated in the L2 cache in the S (shared) state.	
F1H	04H	L2_LINES_IN.E_STATE	Counts the number of cache lines allocated in the L2 cache in the E (exclusive) state.	
F1H	07H	L2_LINES_IN.ANY	Counts the number of cache lines allocated in the L2 cache.	
F2H	01H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_CLEAN	Counts L2 clean cache lines evicted by a demand request.	
F2H	02H	L2_LINES_OUT.DEMAND_DIRTY	Counts L2 dirty (modified) cache lines evicted by a demand request.	
F2H	04H	L2_LINES_OUT.PREFETCH_CLEAN	Counts L2 clean cache line evicted by a prefetch request.	
F2H	08H	L2_LINES_OUT.PREFETCH_DIRTY	Counts L2 modified cache line evicted by a prefetch request.	
F2H	0FH	L2_LINES_OUT.ANY	Counts all L2 cache lines evicted for any reason.	
F4H	04H	SQ_MISC.LRU_HINTS	Counts number of Super Queue LRU hints sent to L3.	
F4H	10H	SQ_MISC.SPLIT_LOCK	Counts the number of SQ lock splits across a cache line.	
F6H	01H	SQ_FULL_STALL_CYCLES	Counts cycles the Super Queue is full. Neither of the threads on this core will be able to access the uncore.	
F7H	01H	FP_ASSIST.ALL	Counts the number of floating point operations executed that required micro-code assist intervention. Assists are required in the following cases: SSE instructions, (Denormal input when the DAZ flag is off or Underflow result when the FTZ flag is off); x87 instructions, (NaN or denormal are loaded to a register or used as input from memory, Division by 0 or Underflow output).	
F7H	02H	FP_ASSIST.OUTPUT	Counts number of floating point micro-code assist when the output value (destination register) is invalid.	
F7H	04H	FP_ASSIST.INPUT	Counts number of floating point micro-code assist when the input value (one of the source operands to an FP instruction) is invalid.	
FDH	01H	SIMD_INT_64.PACKED_MPY	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit packed multiply operations.	
FDH	02H	SIMD_INT_64.PACKED_SHIFT	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit packed shift operations.	
FDH	04H	SIMD_INT_64.PACK	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit pack operations.	
FDH	08H	SIMD_INT_64.UNPACK	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit unpack operations.	
FDH	10H	SIMD_INT_64.PACKED_LOGICAL	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit logical operations.	

Table 19-20. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Core for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
FDH	20H	SIMD_INT_64.PACKED_ARITH	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit arithmetic operations.	
FDH	40H	SIMD_INT_64.SHUFFLE_MOVE	Counts number of SIMD integer 64 bit shift or move operations.	

Non-architectural Performance monitoring events of the uncore sub-system for processors with CPUID signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_25H, 06_2CH, and 06_1FH support performance events listed in Table 19-21.

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
00H	01H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_FULL.READ_TRACKER	Uncore cycles Global Queue read tracker is full.	
00H	02H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_FULL.WRITE_TRACKER	Uncore cycles Global Queue write tracker is full.	
00H	04H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_FULL.PEER_PROBE_TRACKER	Uncore cycles Global Queue peer probe tracker is full. The peer probe tracker queue tracks snoops from the IOH and remote sockets.	
01H	01H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.READ_TRACKER	Uncore cycles were Global Queue read tracker has at least one valid entry.	
01H	02H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.WRITE_TRACKER	Uncore cycles were Global Queue write tracker has at least one valid entry.	
01H	04H	UNC_GQ_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.PEER_PROBE_TRACKER	Uncore cycles were Global Queue peer probe tracker has at least one valid entry. The peer probe tracker queue tracks IOH and remote socket snoops.	
02H	01H	UNC_GQ_OCCUPANCY.READ_TRACKER	Increments the number of queue entries (code read, data read, and RFOs) in the tread tracker. The GQ read tracker allocate to deallocate occupancy count is divided by the count to obtain the average read tracker latency.	
03H	01H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.READ_TRACKER	Counts the number of tread tracker allocate to deallocate entries. The GQ read tracker allocate to deallocate occupancy count is divided by the count to obtain the average read tracker latency.	
03H	02H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.RT_L3_MISS	Counts the number GQ read tracker entries for which a full cache line read has missed the L3. The GQ read tracker L3 miss to fill occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average cache line read L3 miss latency. The latency represents the time after which the L3 has determined that the cache line has missed. The time between a GQ read tracker allocation and the L3 determining that the cache line has missed is the average L3 hit latency. The total L3 cache line read miss latency is the hit latency + L3 miss latency.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
03H	04H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.RT_TO_L3_RE SP	Counts the number of GQ read tracker entries that are allocated in the read tracker queue that hit or miss the L3. The GQ read tracker L3 hit occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average L3 hit latency.	
03H	08H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.RT_TO_RTID_ ACQUIRED	Counts the number of GQ read tracker entries that are allocated in the read tracker, have missed in the L3 and have not acquired a Request Transaction ID. The GQ read tracker L3 miss to RTID acquired occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average latency for a read L3 miss to acquire an RTID.	
03H	10H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.WT_TO_RTID_ ACQUIRED	Counts the number of GQ write tracker entries that are allocated in the write tracker, have missed in the L3 and have not acquired a Request Transaction ID. The GQ write tracker L3 miss to RTID occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average latency for a write L3 miss to acquire an RTID.	
03H	20H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.WRITE_TRAC KER	Counts the number of GQ write tracker entries that are allocated in the write tracker queue that miss the L3. The GQ write tracker occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average L3 write miss latency.	
03H	40H	UNC_GQ_ALLOC.PEER_PROBE _TRACKER	Counts the number of GQ peer probe tracker (snoop) entries that are allocated in the peer probe tracker queue that miss the L3. The GQ peer probe occupancy count is divided by this count to obtain the average L3 peer probe miss latency.	
04H	01H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_QPI	Cycles Global Queue Quickpath Interface input data port is busy importing data from the Quickpath Interface. Each cycle the input port can transfer 8 or 16 bytes of data.	
04H	02H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_QMC	Cycles Global Queue Quickpath Memory Interface input data port is busy importing data from the Quickpath Memory Interface. Each cycle the input port can transfer 8 or 16 bytes of data.	
04H	04H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_L3	Cycles GQ L3 input data port is busy importing data from the Last Level Cache. Each cycle the input port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
04H	08H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_CORES_ 02	Cycles GQ Core 0 and 2 input data port is busy importing data from processor cores 0 and 2. Each cycle the input port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
04H	10H	UNC_GQ_DATA.FROM_CORES_ 13	Cycles GQ Core 1 and 3 input data port is busy importing data from processor cores 1 and 3. Each cycle the input port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
05H	01H	UNC_GQ_DATA.TO_QPI_QMC	Cycles GQ QPI and QMC output data port is busy sending data to the Quickpath Interface or Quickpath Memory Interface. Each cycle the output port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
05H	02H	UNC_GQ_DATA.TO_L3	Cycles GQ L3 output data port is busy sending data to the Last Level Cache. Each cycle the output port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
05H	04H	UNC_GQ_DATA.TO_CORES	Cycles GQ Core output data port is busy sending data to the Cores. Each cycle the output port can transfer 32 bytes of data.	
06H	01H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.I_STATE	Number of snoop responses to the local home that L3 does not have the referenced cache line.	
06H	02H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.S_STATE	Number of snoop responses to the local home that L3 has the referenced line cached in the S state.	
06H	04H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.FWD_S_STATE	Number of responses to code or data read snoops to the local home that the L3 has the referenced cache line in the E state. The L3 cache line state is changed to the S state and the line is forwarded to the local home in the S state.	
06H	08H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.FWD_I_STATE	Number of responses to read invalidate snoops to the local home that the L3 has the referenced cache line in the M state. The L3 cache line state is invalidated and the line is forwarded to the local home in the M state.	
06H	10H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.CONFLICT	Number of conflict snoop responses sent to the local home.	
06H	20H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_LOCAL_HOME.WB	Number of responses to code or data read snoops to the local home that the L3 has the referenced line cached in the M state.	
07H	01H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.I_STATE	Number of snoop responses to a remote home that L3 does not have the referenced cache line.	
07H	02H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.S_STATE	Number of snoop responses to a remote home that L3 has the referenced line cached in the S state.	
07H	04H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.FWD_S_STATE	Number of responses to code or data read snoops to a remote home that the L3 has the referenced cache line in the E state. The L3 cache line state is changed to the S state and the line is forwarded to the remote home in the S state.	
07H	08H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.FWD_I_STATE	Number of responses to read invalidate snoops to a remote home that the L3 has the referenced cache line in the M state. The L3 cache line state is invalidated and the line is forwarded to the remote home in the M state.	
07H	10H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.CONFLICT	Number of conflict snoop responses sent to the local home.	
07H	20H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.WB	Number of responses to code or data read snoops to a remote home that the L3 has the referenced line cached in the M state.	
07H	24H	UNC_SNP_RESP_TO_REMOTE_HOME.HITM	Number of HITM snoop responses to a remote home.	
08H	01H	UNC_L3_HITS.READ	Number of code read, data read and RFO requests that hit in the L3.	
08H	02H	UNC_L3_HITS.WRITE	Number of writeback requests that hit in the L3. Writebacks from the cores will always result in L3 hits due to the inclusive property of the L3.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
08H	04H	UNC_L3_HITS.PROBE	Number of snoops from IOH or remote sockets that hit in the L3.	
08H	03H	UNC_L3_HITS.ANY	Number of reads and writes that hit the L3.	
09H	01H	UNC_L3_MISS.READ	Number of code read, data read and RFO requests that miss the L3.	
09H	02H	UNC_L3_MISS.WRITE	Number of writeback requests that miss the L3. Should always be zero as writebacks from the cores will always result in L3 hits due to the inclusive property of the L3.	
09H	04H	UNC_L3_MISS.PROBE	Number of snoops from IOH or remote sockets that miss the L3.	
09H	03H	UNC_L3_MISS.ANY	Number of reads and writes that miss the L3.	
0AH	01H	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.M_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in M state. The only time a cache line is allocated in the M state is when the line was forwarded in M state is forwarded due to a Snoop Read Invalidate Own request.	
0AH	02H	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.E_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in E state.	
0AH	04H	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.S_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in S state.	
0AH	08H	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.F_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in F state.	
0AH	0FH	UNC_L3_LINES_IN.ANY	Counts the number of L3 lines allocated in any state.	
0BH	01H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.M_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the M state. When the victim cache line is in M state, the line is written to its home cache agent which can be either local or remote.	
0BH	02H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.E_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the E state.	
0BH	04H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.S_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the S state.	
0BH	08H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.I_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the I state.	
0BH	10H	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.F_STATE	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized that were in the F state.	
0BH	1FH	UNC_L3_LINES_OUT.ANY	Counts the number of L3 lines victimized in any state.	
0CH	01H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_S	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the S state.	
0CH	02H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_I	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the I state.	
0CH	04H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_S_HIT_E	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the S state from E state.	Requires writing MSR 301H with mask = 2H.
0CH	04H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_S_HIT_F	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the S state from F (forward) state.	Requires writing MSR 301H with mask = 8H.
0CH	04H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_S_HIT_M	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the S state from M state.	Requires writing MSR 301H with mask = 1H.

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
0CH	04H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_S_HIT_S	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the S state from S state.	Requires writing MSR 301H with mask = 4H.
0CH	08H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_I_HIT_E	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the I state from E state.	Requires writing MSR 301H with mask = 2H.
0CH	08H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_I_HIT_F	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the I state from F (forward) state.	Requires writing MSR 301H with mask = 8H.
0CH	08H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_I_HIT_M	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the I state from M state.	Requires writing MSR 301H with mask = 1H.
0CH	08H	UNC_GQ_SNOOP.GOTO_I_HIT_S	Counts the number of remote snoops that have requested a cache line be set to the I state from S state.	Requires writing MSR 301H with mask = 4H.
20H	01H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.IOH_READS	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic read requests from the IOH.	
20H	02H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.IOH_WRITES	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic write requests from the IOH.	
20H	04H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.REMOTE_READS	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic read requests from a remote socket.	
20H	08H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.REMOTE_WRITES	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic write requests from a remote socket.	
20H	10H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.LOCAL_READS	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic read requests from the local socket.	
20H	20H	UNC_QHL_REQUESTS.LOCAL_WRITES	Counts number of Quickpath Home Logic write requests from the local socket.	
21H	01H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_FULL.IOH	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic IOH are full.	
21H	02H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_FULL.REMOTE	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic remote tracker are full.	
21H	04H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_FULL.LOCAL	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic local tracker are full.	
22H	01H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.IOH	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic IOH is busy.	
22H	02H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.REMOTE	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic remote tracker is busy.	
22H	04H	UNC_QHL_CYCLES_NOT_EMPTY.LOCAL	Counts uclk cycles all entries in the Quickpath Home Logic local tracker is busy.	
23H	01H	UNC_QHL_OCCUPANCY.IOH	QHL IOH tracker allocate to deallocate read occupancy.	
23H	02H	UNC_QHL_OCCUPANCY.REMOTE	QHL remote tracker allocate to deallocate read occupancy.	
23H	04H	UNC_QHL_OCCUPANCY.LOCAL	QHL local tracker allocate to deallocate read occupancy.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
24H	02H	UNC_QHL_ADDRESS_CONFLIC TS.2WAY	Counts number of QHL Active Address Table (AAT) entries that saw a max of 2 conflicts. The AAT is a structure that tracks requests that are in conflict. The requests themselves are in the home tracker entries. The count is reported when an AAT entry deallocates.	
24H	04H	UNC_QHL_ADDRESS_CONFLIC TS.3WAY	Counts number of QHL Active Address Table (AAT) entries that saw a max of 3 conflicts. The AAT is a structure that tracks requests that are in conflict. The requests themselves are in the home tracker entries. The count is reported when an AAT entry deallocates.	
25H	01H	UNC_QHL_CONFLICT_CYCLES.I OH	Counts cycles the Quickpath Home Logic IOH Tracker contains two or more requests with an address conflict. A max of 3 requests can be in conflict.	
25H	02H	UNC_QHL_CONFLICT_CYCLES. REMOTE	Counts cycles the Quickpath Home Logic Remote Tracker contains two or more requests with an address conflict. A max of 3 requests can be in conflict.	
25H	04H	UNC_QHL_CONFLICT_CYCLES.L OCAL	Counts cycles the Quickpath Home Logic Local Tracker contains two or more requests with an address conflict. A max of 3 requests can be in conflict.	
26H	01H	UNC_QHL_TO_QMC_BYPASS	Counts number or requests to the Quickpath Memory Controller that bypass the Quickpath Home Logic. All local accesses can be bypassed. For remote requests, only read requests can be bypassed.	
28H	01H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.READ.C H0	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 0 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous read requests.	
28H	02H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.READ.C H1	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 1 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous read requests.	
28H	04H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.READ.C H2	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 2 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous read requests.	
28H	08H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.WRITE.C H0	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 0 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous write requests.	
28H	10H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.WRITE.C H1	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 1 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous write requests.	
28H	20H	UNC_QMC_ISOC_FULL.WRITE.C H2	Counts cycles all the entries in the DRAM channel 2 high priority queue are occupied with isochronous write requests.	
29H	01H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.READ.CH0	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding read request to DRAM channel 0.	
29H	02H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.READ.CH1	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding read request to DRAM channel 1.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
29H	04H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.READ.CH2	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding read request to DRAM channel 2.	
29H	08H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.WRITE.CH0	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding write request to DRAM channel 0.	
29H	10H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.WRITE.CH1	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding write request to DRAM channel 1.	
29H	20H	UNC_QMC_BUSY.WRITE.CH2	Counts cycles where Quickpath Memory Controller has at least 1 outstanding write request to DRAM channel 2.	
2AH	01H	UNC_QMC_OCCUPANCY.CH0	IMC channel 0 normal read request occupancy.	
2AH	02H	UNC_QMC_OCCUPANCY.CH1	IMC channel 1 normal read request occupancy.	
2AH	04H	UNC_QMC_OCCUPANCY.CH2	IMC channel 2 normal read request occupancy.	
2AH	07H	UNC_QMC_OCCUPANCY.ANY	Normal read request occupancy for any channel.	
2BH	01H	UNC_QMC_ISSOC_OCCUPANCY.CH0	IMC channel 0 issoc read request occupancy.	
2BH	02H	UNC_QMC_ISSOC_OCCUPANCY.CH1	IMC channel 1 issoc read request occupancy.	
2BH	04H	UNC_QMC_ISSOC_OCCUPANCY.CH2	IMC channel 2 issoc read request occupancy.	
2BH	07H	UNC_QMC_ISSOC_READS.ANY	IMC issoc read request occupancy.	
2CH	01H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_READS.CH0	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 0 medium and low priority read requests. The QMC channel 0 normal read occupancy divided by this count provides the average QMC channel 0 read latency.	
2CH	02H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_READS.CH1	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 1 medium and low priority read requests. The QMC channel 1 normal read occupancy divided by this count provides the average QMC channel 1 read latency.	
2CH	04H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_READS.CH2	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 2 medium and low priority read requests. The QMC channel 2 normal read occupancy divided by this count provides the average QMC channel 2 read latency.	
2CH	07H	UNC_QMC_NORMAL_READS.ANY	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller medium and low priority read requests. The QMC normal read occupancy divided by this count provides the average QMC read latency.	
2DH	01H	UNC_QMC_HIGH_PRIORITY_READS.CH0	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 0 high priority isochronous read requests.	
2DH	02H	UNC_QMC_HIGH_PRIORITY_READS.CH1	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 1 high priority isochronous read requests.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
2DH	04H	UNC_QMC_HIGH_PRIORITY_READS.CH2	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 2 high priority isochronous read requests.	
2DH	07H	UNC_QMC_HIGH_PRIORITY_READS.ANY	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller high priority isochronous read requests.	
2EH	01H	UNC_QMC_CRITICAL_PRIORITY_READS.CH0	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 0 critical priority isochronous read requests.	
2EH	02H	UNC_QMC_CRITICAL_PRIORITY_READS.CH1	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 1 critical priority isochronous read requests.	
2EH	04H	UNC_QMC_CRITICAL_PRIORITY_READS.CH2	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller channel 2 critical priority isochronous read requests.	
2EH	07H	UNC_QMC_CRITICAL_PRIORITY_READS.ANY	Counts the number of Quickpath Memory Controller critical priority isochronous read requests.	
2FH	01H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.FULL.CH0	Counts number of full cache line writes to DRAM channel 0.	
2FH	02H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.FULL.CH1	Counts number of full cache line writes to DRAM channel 1.	
2FH	04H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.FULL.CH2	Counts number of full cache line writes to DRAM channel 2.	
2FH	07H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.FULL.ANY	Counts number of full cache line writes to DRAM.	
2FH	08H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.PARTIAL.CH0	Counts number of partial cache line writes to DRAM channel 0.	
2FH	10H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.PARTIAL.CH1	Counts number of partial cache line writes to DRAM channel 1.	
2FH	20H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.PARTIAL.CH2	Counts number of partial cache line writes to DRAM channel 2.	
2FH	38H	UNC_QMC_WRITES.PARTIAL.ANY	Counts number of partial cache line writes to DRAM.	
30H	01H	UNC_QMC_CANCEL.CH0	Counts number of DRAM channel 0 cancel requests.	
30H	02H	UNC_QMC_CANCEL.CH1	Counts number of DRAM channel 1 cancel requests.	
30H	04H	UNC_QMC_CANCEL.CH2	Counts number of DRAM channel 2 cancel requests.	
30H	07H	UNC_QMC_CANCEL.ANY	Counts number of DRAM cancel requests.	
31H	01H	UNC_QMC_PRIORITY_UPDATE.S.CH0	Counts number of DRAM channel 0 priority updates. A priority update occurs when an ISOC high or critical request is received by the QHL and there is a matching request with normal priority that has already been issued to the QMC. In this instance, the QHL will send a priority update to QMC to expedite the request.	
31H	02H	UNC_QMC_PRIORITY_UPDATE.S.CH1	Counts number of DRAM channel 1 priority updates. A priority update occurs when an ISOC high or critical request is received by the QHL and there is a matching request with normal priority that has already been issued to the QMC. In this instance, the QHL will send a priority update to QMC to expedite the request.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
31H	04H	UNC_QMC_PRIORITY_UPDATE.S.CH2	Counts number of DRAM channel 2 priority updates. A priority update occurs when an ISOC high or critical request is received by the QHL and there is a matching request with normal priority that has already been issued to the QMC. In this instance, the QHL will send a priority update to QMC to expedite the request.	
31H	07H	UNC_QMC_PRIORITY_UPDATE.S.ANY	Counts number of DRAM priority updates. A priority update occurs when an ISOC high or critical request is received by the QHL and there is a matching request with normal priority that has already been issued to the QMC. In this instance, the QHL will send a priority update to QMC to expedite the request.	
32H	01H	UNC_IMC_RETRY.CH0	Counts number of IMC DRAM channel 0 retries. DRAM retry only occurs when configured in RAS mode.	
32H	02H	UNC_IMC_RETRY.CH1	Counts number of IMC DRAM channel 1 retries. DRAM retry only occurs when configured in RAS mode.	
32H	04H	UNC_IMC_RETRY.CH2	Counts number of IMC DRAM channel 2 retries. DRAM retry only occurs when configured in RAS mode.	
32H	07H	UNC_IMC_RETRY.ANY	Counts number of IMC DRAM retries from any channel. DRAM retry only occurs when configured in RAS mode.	
33H	01H	UNC_QHL_FRC_ACK_CNFLTS.IOH	Counts number of Force Acknowledge Conflict messages sent by the Quickpath Home Logic to the IOH.	
33H	02H	UNC_QHL_FRC_ACK_CNFLTS.REMOTE	Counts number of Force Acknowledge Conflict messages sent by the Quickpath Home Logic to the remote home.	
33H	04H	UNC_QHL_FRC_ACK_CNFLTS.LOCAL	Counts number of Force Acknowledge Conflict messages sent by the Quickpath Home Logic to the local home.	
33H	07H	UNC_QHL_FRC_ACK_CNFLTS.ANY	Counts number of Force Acknowledge Conflict messages sent by the Quickpath Home Logic.	
34H	01H	UNC_QHL_SLEEPS.IOH_ORDER	Counts number of occurrences a request was put to sleep due to IOH ordering (write after read) conflicts. While in the sleep state, the request is not eligible to be scheduled to the QMC.	
34H	02H	UNC_QHL_SLEEPS.REMOTE_ORDER	Counts number of occurrences a request was put to sleep due to remote socket ordering (write after read) conflicts. While in the sleep state, the request is not eligible to be scheduled to the QMC.	
34H	04H	UNC_QHL_SLEEPS.LOCAL_ORDER	Counts number of occurrences a request was put to sleep due to local socket ordering (write after read) conflicts. While in the sleep state, the request is not eligible to be scheduled to the QMC.	
34H	08H	UNC_QHL_SLEEPS.IOH_CONFLICT	Counts number of occurrences a request was put to sleep due to IOH address conflicts. While in the sleep state, the request is not eligible to be scheduled to the QMC.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
34H	10H	UNC_QHL_SLEEPS.REMOTE_CONFLICT	Counts number of occurrences a request was put to sleep due to remote socket address conflicts. While in the sleep state, the request is not eligible to be scheduled to the QMC.	
34H	20H	UNC_QHL_SLEEPS.LOCAL_CONFLICT	Counts number of occurrences a request was put to sleep due to local socket address conflicts. While in the sleep state, the request is not eligible to be scheduled to the QMC.	
35H	01H	UNC_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH.IOH	Counts number of requests from the IOH, address/opcode of request is qualified by mask value written to MSR 396H. The following mask values are supported: 0: NONE 40000000_00000000H:RSPFWDI 40001A00_00000000H:RSPFWDS 40001D00_00000000H:RSPIWB	Match opcode/address by writing MSR 396H with mask supported mask value.
35H	02H	UNC_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH.REMOTE	Counts number of requests from the remote socket, address/opcode of request is qualified by mask value written to MSR 396H. The following mask values are supported: 0: NONE 40000000_00000000H:RSPFWDI 40001A00_00000000H:RSPFWDS 40001D00_00000000H:RSPIWB	Match opcode/address by writing MSR 396H with mask supported mask value.
35H	04H	UNC_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH.LOCAL	Counts number of requests from the local socket, address/opcode of request is qualified by mask value written to MSR 396H. The following mask values are supported: 0: NONE 40000000_00000000H:RSPFWDI 40001A00_00000000H:RSPFWDS 40001D00_00000000H:RSPIWB	Match opcode/address by writing MSR 396H with mask supported mask value.
40H	01H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.HOME.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 HOME virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	02H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.SNOOP.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 SNOOP virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	04H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.NDR.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 non-data response virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
40H	08H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.HOME.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 HOME virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	10H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.SNOOP.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 SNOOP virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	20H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.NDR.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 non-data response virtual channel is stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	07H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 virtual channels are stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
40H	38H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_SINGLE_FLIT.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 virtual channels are stalled due to lack of a VNA and VNO credit. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	01H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTIFLIT.DRS.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 Data Response virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	02H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTIFLIT.NCB.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 Non-Coherent Bypass virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	04H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTIFLIT.NCS.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 Non-Coherent Standard virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	08H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTIFLIT.DRS.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 Data Response virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
41H	10H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.NCB.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 Non-Coherent Bypass virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	20H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.NCS.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 Non-Coherent Standard virtual channel is stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	07H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.LINK_0	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 0 virtual channels are stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
41H	38H	UNC_QPI_TX_STALLED_MULTI_FLIT.LINK_1	Counts cycles the Quickpath outbound link 1 virtual channels are stalled due to lack of VNA and VNO credits. Note that this event does not filter out when a flit would not have been selected for arbitration because another virtual channel is getting arbitrated.	
42H	01H	UNC_QPI_TX_HEADER.FULL.LINK_0	Number of cycles that the header buffer in the Quickpath Interface outbound link 0 is full.	
42H	02H	UNC_QPI_TX_HEADER.BUSY.LINK_0	Number of cycles that the header buffer in the Quickpath Interface outbound link 0 is busy.	
42H	04H	UNC_QPI_TX_HEADER.FULL.LINK_1	Number of cycles that the header buffer in the Quickpath Interface outbound link 1 is full.	
42H	08H	UNC_QPI_TX_HEADER.BUSY.LINK_1	Number of cycles that the header buffer in the Quickpath Interface outbound link 1 is busy.	
43H	01H	UNC_QPI_RX_NO_PPT_CREDIT.STALLS.LINK_0	Number of cycles that snoop packets incoming to the Quickpath Interface link 0 are stalled and not sent to the GQ because the GQ Peer Probe Tracker (PPT) does not have any available entries.	
43H	02H	UNC_QPI_RX_NO_PPT_CREDIT.STALLS.LINK_1	Number of cycles that snoop packets incoming to the Quickpath Interface link 1 are stalled and not sent to the GQ because the GQ Peer Probe Tracker (PPT) does not have any available entries.	
60H	01H	UNC_DRAM_OPEN.CH0	Counts number of DRAM Channel 0 open commands issued either for read or write. To read or write data, the referenced DRAM page must first be opened.	
60H	02H	UNC_DRAM_OPEN.CH1	Counts number of DRAM Channel 1 open commands issued either for read or write. To read or write data, the referenced DRAM page must first be opened.	
60H	04H	UNC_DRAM_OPEN.CH2	Counts number of DRAM Channel 2 open commands issued either for read or write. To read or write data, the referenced DRAM page must first be opened.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
61H	01H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_CLOSE.CH0	DRAM channel 0 command issued to CLOSE a page due to page idle timer expiration. Closing a page is done by issuing a precharge.	
61H	02H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_CLOSE.CH1	DRAM channel 1 command issued to CLOSE a page due to page idle timer expiration. Closing a page is done by issuing a precharge.	
61H	04H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_CLOSE.CH2	DRAM channel 2 command issued to CLOSE a page due to page idle timer expiration. Closing a page is done by issuing a precharge.	
62H	01H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_MISS.CH0	Counts the number of precharges (PRE) that were issued to DRAM channel 0 because there was a page miss. A page miss refers to a situation in which a page is currently open and another page from the same bank needs to be opened. The new page experiences a page miss. Closing of the old page is done by issuing a precharge.	
62H	02H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_MISS.CH1	Counts the number of precharges (PRE) that were issued to DRAM channel 1 because there was a page miss. A page miss refers to a situation in which a page is currently open and another page from the same bank needs to be opened. The new page experiences a page miss. Closing of the old page is done by issuing a precharge.	
62H	04H	UNC_DRAM_PAGE_MISS.CH2	Counts the number of precharges (PRE) that were issued to DRAM channel 2 because there was a page miss. A page miss refers to a situation in which a page is currently open and another page from the same bank needs to be opened. The new page experiences a page miss. Closing of the old page is done by issuing a precharge.	
63H	01H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.CH0	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 0.	
63H	02H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH0	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 0 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
63H	04H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.CH1	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 1.	
63H	08H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH1	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 1 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
63H	10H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.CH2	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 2.	
63H	20H	UNC_DRAM_READ_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH2	Counts the number of times a read CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 2 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
64H	01H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.CH0	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 0.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
64H	02H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH0	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 0 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
64H	04H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.CH1	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 1.	
64H	08H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH1	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 1 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
64H	10H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.CH2	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 2.	
64H	20H	UNC_DRAM_WRITE_CAS.AUTO PRE_CH2	Counts the number of times a write CAS command was issued on DRAM channel 2 where the command issued used the auto-precharge (auto page close) mode.	
65H	01H	UNC_DRAM_REFRESH.CH0	Counts number of DRAM channel 0 refresh commands. DRAM loses data content over time. In order to keep correct data content, the data values have to be refreshed periodically.	
65H	02H	UNC_DRAM_REFRESH.CH1	Counts number of DRAM channel 1 refresh commands. DRAM loses data content over time. In order to keep correct data content, the data values have to be refreshed periodically.	
65H	04H	UNC_DRAM_REFRESH.CH2	Counts number of DRAM channel 2 refresh commands. DRAM loses data content over time. In order to keep correct data content, the data values have to be refreshed periodically.	
66H	01H	UNC_DRAM_PRE_ALL.CH0	Counts number of DRAM Channel 0 precharge-all (PREALL) commands that close all open pages in a rank. PREALL is issued when the DRAM needs to be refreshed or needs to go into a power down mode.	
66H	02H	UNC_DRAM_PRE_ALL.CH1	Counts number of DRAM Channel 1 precharge-all (PREALL) commands that close all open pages in a rank. PREALL is issued when the DRAM needs to be refreshed or needs to go into a power down mode.	
66H	04H	UNC_DRAM_PRE_ALL.CH2	Counts number of DRAM Channel 2 precharge-all (PREALL) commands that close all open pages in a rank. PREALL is issued when the DRAM needs to be refreshed or needs to go into a power down mode.	
67H	01H	UNC_DRAM_THERMAL_THROTTLED	Uncore cycles DRAM was throttled due to its temperature being above the thermal throttling threshold.	
80H	01H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLING_TEMP.CORE_0	Cycles that the PCU records that core 0 is above the thermal throttling threshold temperature.	
80H	02H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLING_TEMP.CORE_1	Cycles that the PCU records that core 1 is above the thermal throttling threshold temperature.	
80H	04H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLING_TEMP.CORE_2	Cycles that the PCU records that core 2 is above the thermal throttling threshold temperature.	
80H	08H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLING_TEMP.CORE_3	Cycles that the PCU records that core 3 is above the thermal throttling threshold temperature.	

Table 19-21. Non-Architectural Performance Events In the Processor Uncore for Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
81H	01H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLED_TEMP.CORE_0	Cycles that the PCU records that core 0 is in the power throttled state due to core's temperature being above the thermal throttling threshold.	
81H	02H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLED_TEMP.CORE_1	Cycles that the PCU records that core 1 is in the power throttled state due to core's temperature being above the thermal throttling threshold.	
81H	04H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLED_TEMP.CORE_2	Cycles that the PCU records that core 2 is in the power throttled state due to core's temperature being above the thermal throttling threshold.	
81H	08H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLED_TEMP.CORE_3	Cycles that the PCU records that core 3 is in the power throttled state due to core's temperature being above the thermal throttling threshold.	
82H	01H	UNC_PROCHOT_ASSERTION	Number of system assertions of PROCHOT indicating the entire processor has exceeded the thermal limit.	
83H	01H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLING_PROCHOT.CORE_0	Cycles that the PCU records that core 0 is a low power state due to the system asserting PROCHOT the entire processor has exceeded the thermal limit.	
83H	02H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLING_PROCHOT.CORE_1	Cycles that the PCU records that core 1 is a low power state due to the system asserting PROCHOT the entire processor has exceeded the thermal limit.	
83H	04H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLING_PROCHOT.CORE_2	Cycles that the PCU records that core 2 is a low power state due to the system asserting PROCHOT the entire processor has exceeded the thermal limit.	
83H	08H	UNC_THERMAL_THROTTLING_PROCHOT.CORE_3	Cycles that the PCU records that core 3 is a low power state due to the system asserting PROCHOT the entire processor has exceeded the thermal limit.	
84H	01H	UNC_TURBO_MODE.CORE_0	Uncore cycles that core 0 is operating in turbo mode.	
84H	02H	UNC_TURBO_MODE.CORE_1	Uncore cycles that core 1 is operating in turbo mode.	
84H	04H	UNC_TURBO_MODE.CORE_2	Uncore cycles that core 2 is operating in turbo mode.	
84H	08H	UNC_TURBO_MODE.CORE_3	Uncore cycles that core 3 is operating in turbo mode.	
85H	02H	UNC_CYCLES_UNHALTED_L3_FLL_ENABLE	Uncore cycles that at least one core is unhalted and all L3 ways are enabled.	
86H	01H	UNC_CYCLES_UNHALTED_L3_FLL_DISABLE	Uncore cycles that at least one core is unhalted and all L3 ways are disabled.	

19.10 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR 5200, 5400 SERIES AND INTEL® CORE™ 2 EXTREME PROCESSORS QX 9000 SERIES

Processors based on the Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture support the architectural and non-architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1 and Table 19-24. In addition, they also support the following non-architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-22. Fixed counters support the architecture events defined in Table 19-23.

Table 19-22. Non-Architectural Performance Events for Processors Based on Enhanced Intel Core Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description	Comment
COH	08H	INST_RETIRED.VM_HOST	Instruction retired while in VMX root operations.	
D2H	10H	RAT_STAALS.OTHER_SERIALI ZATION_STALLS	This event counts the number of stalls due to other RAT resource serialization not counted by Umask value 0FH.	

19.11 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300 SERIES AND INTEL® CORE™ 2 DUO PROCESSORS

Processors based on the Intel® Core™ microarchitecture support architectural and non-architectural performance-monitoring events.

Fixed-function performance counters are introduced first on processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture. Table 19-23 lists pre-defined performance events that can be counted using fixed-function performance counters.

Table 19-23. Fixed-Function Performance Counter and Pre-defined Performance Events

Fixed-Function Performance Counter	Address	Event Mask Mnemonic	Description
MSR_PERF_FIXED_ CTR0/IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR0	309H	Inst_Retired.Any	This event counts the number of instructions that retire execution. For instructions that consist of multiple micro-ops, this event counts the retirement of the last micro-op of the instruction. The counter continues counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and inside interrupt handlers.
MSR_PERF_FIXED_ CTR1/IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR1	30AH	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE	This event counts the number of core cycles while the core is not in a halt state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. This event is a component in many key event ratios. The core frequency may change from time to time due to transitions associated with Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology or TM2. For this reason this event may have a changing ratio with regards to time. When the core frequency is constant, this event can approximate elapsed time while the core was not in halt state.
MSR_PERF_FIXED_ CTR2/IA32_PERF_FIXED_CTR2	30BH	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF	This event counts the number of reference cycles when the core is not in a halt state and not in a TM stop-clock state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction or the MWAIT instruction. This event is not affected by core frequency changes (e.g., P states) but counts at the same frequency as the time stamp counter. This event can approximate elapsed time while the core was not in halt state and not in a TM stop-clock state. This event has a constant ratio with the CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.BUS event.

Table 19-24 lists general-purpose non-architectural performance-monitoring events supported in processors based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture. For convenience, Table 19-24 also includes architectural events and describes minor model-specific behavior where applicable. Software must use a general-purpose performance counter to count events listed in Table 19-24.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
03H	02H	LOAD_BLOCK.STA	Loads blocked by a preceding store with unknown address.	This event indicates that loads are blocked by preceding stores. A load is blocked when there is a preceding store to an address that is not yet calculated. The number of events is greater or equal to the number of load operations that were blocked. If the load and the store are always to different addresses, check why the memory disambiguation mechanism is not working. To avoid such blocks, increase the distance between the store and the following load so that the store address is known at the time the load is dispatched.
03H	04H	LOAD_BLOCK.STD	Loads blocked by a preceding store with unknown data.	This event indicates that loads are blocked by preceding stores. A load is blocked when there is a preceding store to the same address and the stored data value is not yet known. The number of events is greater or equal to the number of load operations that were blocked. To avoid such blocks, increase the distance between the store and the dependent load, so that the store data is known at the time the load is dispatched.
03H	08H	LOAD_BLOCK.OVERLAP_STORE	Loads that partially overlap an earlier store, or 4-Kbyte aliased with a previous store.	This event indicates that loads are blocked due to a variety of reasons. Some of the triggers for this event are when a load is blocked by a preceding store, in one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Some of the loaded byte locations are written by the preceding store and some are not. ▪ The load is from bytes written by the preceding store, the store is aligned to its size and either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The load's data size is one or two bytes and it is not aligned to the store. ▪ The load's data size is of four or eight bytes and the load is misaligned. ▪ The load is from bytes written by the preceding store, the store is misaligned and the load is not aligned on the beginning of the store. ▪ The load is split over an eight byte boundary (excluding 16-byte loads). ▪ The load and store have the same offset relative to the beginning of different 4-KByte pages. This case is also called 4-KByte aliasing. ▪ In all these cases the load is blocked until after the blocking store retires and the stored data is committed to the cache hierarchy.
03H	10H	LOAD_BLOCK.UNTIL_RETIRE	Loads blocked until retirement.	This event indicates that load operations were blocked until retirement. The number of events is greater or equal to the number of load operations that were blocked. This includes mainly uncacheable loads and split loads (loads that cross the cache line boundary) but may include other cases where loads are blocked until retirement.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
03H	20H	LOAD_BLOCK.L1D	Loads blocked by the L1 data cache.	<p>This event indicates that loads are blocked due to one or more reasons. Some triggers for this event are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The number of L1 data cache misses exceeds the maximum number of outstanding misses supported by the processor. This includes misses generated as result of demand fetches, software prefetches or hardware prefetches. ▪ Cache line split loads. ▪ Partial reads, such as reads to un-cacheable memory, I/O instructions and more. ▪ A locked load operation is in progress. The number of events is greater or equal to the number of load operations that were blocked.
04H	01H	SB_DRAIN_CYCLES	Cycles while stores are blocked due to store buffer drain.	<p>This event counts every cycle during which the store buffer is draining. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Serializing operations such as CPUID ▪ Synchronizing operations such as XCHG ▪ Interrupt acknowledgment ▪ Other conditions, such as cache flushing
04H	02H	STORE_BLOCK.ORDER	Cycles while store is waiting for a preceding store to be globally observed.	<p>This event counts the total duration, in number of cycles, which stores are waiting for a preceding stored cache line to be observed by other cores. This situation happens as a result of the strong store ordering behavior, as defined in "Memory Ordering," Chapter 8, <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A</i>.</p> <p>The stall may occur and be noticeable if there are many cases when a store either misses the L1 data cache or hits a cache line in the Shared state. If the store requires a bus transaction to read the cache line then the stall ends when snoop response for the bus transaction arrives.</p>
04H	08H	STORE_BLOCK.SNOOP	A store is blocked due to a conflict with an external or internal snoop.	<p>This event counts the number of cycles the store port was used for snooping the L1 data cache and a store was stalled by the snoop. The store is typically resubmitted one cycle later.</p>
06H	00H	SEGMENT_REG_LOADS	Number of segment register loads.	<p>This event counts the number of segment register load operations. Instructions that load new values into segment registers cause a penalty.</p> <p>This event indicates performance issues in 16-bit code. If this event occurs frequently, it may be useful to calculate the number of instructions retired per segment register load. If the resulting calculation is low (on average a small number of instructions are executed between segment register loads), then the code's segment register usage should be optimized.</p> <p>As a result of branch misprediction, this event is speculative and may include segment register loads that do not actually occur. However, most segment register loads are internally serialized and such speculative effects are minimized.</p>

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
07H	00H	SSE_PRE_EXEC.NTA	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) Prefetch NTA instructions executed.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instruction prefetchNTA is executed. This instruction prefetches the data to the L1 data cache.
07H	01H	SSE_PRE_EXEC.L1	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) PrefetchT0 instructions executed.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instruction prefetchT0 is executed. This instruction prefetches the data to the L1 data cache and L2 cache.
07H	02H	SSE_PRE_EXEC.L2	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) PrefetchT1 and PrefetchT2 instructions executed.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instructions prefetchT1 and prefetchT2 are executed. These instructions prefetch the data to the L2 cache.
07H	03H	SSE_PRE_EXEC.STORES	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) Weakly-ordered store instructions executed.	This event counts the number of times SSE non-temporal store instructions are executed.
08H	01H	DTLB_MISSES.ANY	Memory accesses that missed the DTLB.	This event counts the number of Data Table Lookaside Buffer (DTLB) misses. The count includes misses detected as a result of speculative accesses. Typically a high count for this event indicates that the code accesses a large number of data pages.
08H	02H	DTLB_MISSES.MISS_LD	DTLB misses due to load operations.	This event counts the number of Data Table Lookaside Buffer (DTLB) misses due to load operations. This count includes misses detected as a result of speculative accesses.
08H	04H	DTLB_MISSES.LO_MISS_LD	LO DTLB misses due to load operations.	This event counts the number of level 0 Data Table Lookaside Buffer (DTLB0) misses due to load operations. This count includes misses detected as a result of speculative accesses. Loads that miss that DTLB0 and hit the DTLB1 can incur two-cycle penalty.
08H	08H	DTLB_MISSES.MISS_ST	TLB misses due to store operations.	This event counts the number of Data Table Lookaside Buffer (DTLB) misses due to store operations. This count includes misses detected as a result of speculative accesses. Address translation for store operations is performed in the DTLB1.
09H	01H	MEMORY_DISAMBIGUATION.RESET	Memory disambiguation reset cycles.	This event counts the number of cycles during which memory disambiguation misprediction occurs. As a result the execution pipeline is cleaned and execution of the mispredicted load instruction and all succeeding instructions restarts. This event occurs when the data address accessed by a load instruction, collides infrequently with preceding stores, but usually there is no collision. It happens rarely, and may have a penalty of about 20 cycles.
09H	02H	MEMORY_DISAMBIGUATION.SUCCESS	Number of loads successfully disambiguated.	This event counts the number of load operations that were successfully disambiguated. Loads are preceded by a store with an unknown address, but they are not blocked.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
0CH	01H	PAGE_WALKS.COUNT	Number of page-walks executed.	This event counts the number of page-walks executed due to either a DTLB or ITLB miss. The page walk duration, PAGE_WALKS.CYCLES, divided by number of page walks is the average duration of a page walk. The average can hint whether most of the page-walks are satisfied by the caches or cause an L2 cache miss.
0CH	02H	PAGE_WALKS.CYCLES	Duration of page-walks in core cycles.	This event counts the duration of page-walks in core cycles. The paging mode in use typically affects the duration of page walks. Page walk duration divided by number of page walks is the average duration of page-walks. The average can hint at whether most of the page-walks are satisfied by the caches or cause an L2 cache miss.
10H	00H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE	Floating point computational micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of floating point computational micro-ops executed. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
11H	00H	FP_ASSIST	Floating point assists.	This event counts the number of floating point operations executed that required micro-code assist intervention. Assists are required in the following cases: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) instructions: ▪ Denormal input when the DAZ (Denormals Are Zeros) flag is off ▪ Underflow result when the FTZ (Flush To Zero) flag is off ▪ X87 instructions: ▪ NaN or denormal are loaded to a register or used as input from memory ▪ Division by 0 ▪ Underflow output Use IA32_PMC1 only.
12H	00H	MUL	Multiply operations executed.	This event counts the number of multiply operations executed. This includes integer as well as floating point multiply operations. Use IA32_PMC1 only.
13H	00H	DIV	Divide operations executed.	This event counts the number of divide operations executed. This includes integer divides, floating point divides and square-root operations executed. Use IA32_PMC1 only.
14H	00H	CYCLES_DIV_BUSY	Cycles the divider busy.	This event counts the number of cycles the divider is busy executing divide or square root operations. The divide can be integer, X87 or Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE). The square root operation can be either X87 or SSE. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
18H	00H	IDLE_DURING_DIV	Cycles the divider is busy and all other execution units are idle.	This event counts the number of cycles the divider is busy (with a divide or a square root operation) and no other execution unit or load operation is in progress. Load operations are assumed to hit the L1 data cache. This event considers only micro-ops dispatched after the divider started operating. Use IA32_PMC0 only.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
19H	00H	DELAYED_BYPASS.FP	Delayed bypass to FP operation.	This event counts the number of times floating point operations use data immediately after the data was generated by a non-floating point execution unit. Such cases result in one penalty cycle due to data bypass between the units. Use IA32_PMC1 only.
19H	01H	DELAYED_BYPASS.SIMD	Delayed bypass to SIMD operation.	This event counts the number of times SIMD operations use data immediately after the data was generated by a non-SIMD execution unit. Such cases result in one penalty cycle due to data bypass between the units. Use IA32_PMC1 only.
19H	02H	DELAYED_BYPASS.LOAD	Delayed bypass to load operation.	This event counts the number of delayed bypass penalty cycles that a load operation incurred. When load operations use data immediately after the data was generated by an integer execution unit, they may (pending on certain dynamic internal conditions) incur one penalty cycle due to delayed data bypass between the units. Use IA32_PMC1 only.
21H	See Table 18-3	L2_ADS.(Core)	Cycles L2 address bus is in use.	This event counts the number of cycles the L2 address bus is being used for accesses to the L2 cache or bus queue. It can count occurrences for this core or both cores.
23H	See Table 18-3	L2_DBUS_BUSY_RD.(Core)	Cycles the L2 transfers data to the core.	This event counts the number of cycles during which the L2 data bus is busy transferring data from the L2 cache to the core. It counts for all L1 cache misses (data and instruction) that hit the L2 cache. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores.
24H	Combined mask from Table 18-3 and Table 18-5	L2_LINES_IN.(Core, Prefetch)	L2 cache misses.	This event counts the number of cache lines allocated in the L2 cache. Cache lines are allocated in the L2 cache as a result of requests from the L1 data and instruction caches and the L2 hardware prefetchers to cache lines that are missing in the L2 cache. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. It can also count demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together or separately.
25H	See Table 18-3	L2_M_LINES_IN.(Core)	L2 cache line modifications.	This event counts whenever a modified cache line is written back from the L1 data cache to the L2 cache. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores.
26H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-5	L2_LINES_OUT.(Core, Prefetch)	L2 cache lines evicted.	This event counts the number of L2 cache lines evicted. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. It can also count evictions due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together or separately.
27H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-5	L2_M_LINES_OUT.(Core, Prefetch)	Modified lines evicted from the L2 cache.	This event counts the number of L2 modified cache lines evicted. These lines are written back to memory unless they also exist in a modified-state in one of the L1 data caches. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. It can also count evictions due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together or separately.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
28H	Combined mask from Table 18-3 and Table 18-6	L2_IFETCH.(Core, Cache Line State)	L2 cacheable instruction fetch requests.	This event counts the number of instruction cache line requests from the IFU. It does not include fetch requests from uncacheable memory. It does not include ITLB miss accesses. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. It can also count accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
29H	Combined mask from Table 18-3, Table 18-5, and Table 18-6	L2_LD.(Core, Prefetch, Cache Line State)	L2 cache reads.	This event counts L2 cache read requests coming from the L1 data cache and L2 prefetchers. The event can count occurrences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For this core or both cores. ▪ Due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together or separately. ▪ Of accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
2AH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-6	L2_ST.(Core, Cache Line State)	L2 store requests.	This event counts all store operations that miss the L1 data cache and request the data from the L2 cache. The event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. It can also count accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
2BH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-6	L2_LOCK.(Core, Cache Line State)	L2 locked accesses.	This event counts all locked accesses to cache lines that miss the L1 data cache. The event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. It can also count accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
2EH	See Table 18-3, Table 18-5, and Table 18-6	L2_RQSTS.(Core, Prefetch, Cache Line State)	L2 cache requests.	This event counts all completed L2 cache requests. This includes L1 data cache reads, writes, and locked accesses, L1 data prefetch requests, instruction fetches, and all L2 hardware prefetch requests. This event can count occurrences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For this core or both cores. ▪ Due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together, or separately. ▪ Of accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
2EH	41H	L2_RQSTS.SELF.DEMAND.I_STATE	L2 cache demand requests from this core that missed the L2.	This event counts all completed L2 cache demand requests from this core that miss the L2 cache. This includes L1 data cache reads, writes, and locked accesses, L1 data prefetch requests, and instruction fetches. This is an architectural performance event.
2EH	4FH	L2_RQSTS.SELF.DEMAND.MESI	L2 cache demand requests from this core.	This event counts all completed L2 cache demand requests from this core. This includes L1 data cache reads, writes, and locked accesses, L1 data prefetch requests, and instruction fetches. This is an architectural performance event.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
30H	See Table 18-3, Table 18-5, and Table 18-6	L2_REJECT_BUSQ.(Core, Prefetch, Cache Line State)	Rejected L2 cache requests.	<p>This event indicates that a pending L2 cache request that requires a bus transaction is delayed from moving to the bus queue. Some of the reasons for this event are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The bus queue is full. ▪ The bus queue already holds an entry for a cache line in the same set. <p>The number of events is greater or equal to the number of requests that were rejected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For this core or both cores. ▪ Due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together, or separately. ▪ Of accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
32H	See Table 18-3	L2_NO_REQ.(Core)	Cycles no L2 cache requests are pending.	<p>This event counts the number of cycles that no L2 cache requests were pending from a core. When using the BOTH_CORE modifier, the event counts only if none of the cores have a pending request. The event counts also when one core is halted and the other is not halted.</p> <p>The event can count occurrences for this core or both cores.</p>
3AH	00H	EIST_TRANS	Number of Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology (EIST) transitions.	<p>This event counts the number of transitions that include a frequency change, either with or without voltage change. This includes Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology (EIST) and TM2 transitions.</p> <p>The event is incremented only while the counting core is in C0 state. Since transitions to higher-numbered CxE states and TM2 transitions include a frequency change or voltage transition, the event is incremented accordingly.</p>
3BH	COH	THERMAL_TRIP	Number of thermal trips.	<p>This event counts the number of thermal trips. A thermal trip occurs whenever the processor temperature exceeds the thermal trip threshold temperature.</p> <p>Following a thermal trip, the processor automatically reduces frequency and voltage. The processor checks the temperature every millisecond and returns to normal when the temperature falls below the thermal trip threshold temperature.</p>
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE_P	Core cycles when core is not halted.	<p>This event counts the number of core cycles while the core is not in a halt state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. This event is a component in many key event ratios.</p> <p>The core frequency may change due to transitions associated with Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology or TM2. For this reason, this event may have a changing ratio in regard to time.</p> <p>When the core frequency is constant, this event can give approximate elapsed time while the core not in halt state.</p> <p>This is an architectural performance event.</p>

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.BUS	Bus cycles when core is not halted.	This event counts the number of bus cycles while the core is not in the halt state. This event can give a measurement of the elapsed time while the core was not in the halt state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. The event also has a constant ratio with CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF event, which is the maximum bus to processor frequency ratio. Non-halted bus cycles are a component in many key event ratios.
3CH	02H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.NO_OTHER	Bus cycles when core is active and the other is halted.	This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the core remains non-halted and the other core on the processor is halted. This event can be used to determine the amount of parallelism exploited by an application or a system. Divide this event count by the bus frequency to determine the amount of time that only one core was in use.
40H	See Table 18-6	L1D_CACHE_LD. (Cache Line State)	L1 cacheable data reads.	This event counts the number of data reads from cacheable memory. Locked reads are not counted.
41H	See Table 18-6	L1D_CACHE_ST. (Cache Line State)	L1 cacheable data writes.	This event counts the number of data writes to cacheable memory. Locked writes are not counted.
42H	See Table 18-6	L1D_CACHE_LOCK. (Cache Line State)	L1 data cacheable locked reads.	This event counts the number of locked data reads from cacheable memory.
42H	10H	L1D_CACHE_LOCK_DURATION	Duration of L1 data cacheable locked operation.	This event counts the number of cycles during which any cache line is locked by any locking instruction. Locking happens at retirement and therefore the event does not occur for instructions that are speculatively executed. Locking duration is shorter than locked instruction execution duration.
43H	01H	L1D_ALL_REF	All references to the L1 data cache.	This event counts all references to the L1 data cache, including all loads and stores with any memory types. The event counts memory accesses only when they are actually performed. For example, a load blocked by unknown store address and later performed is only counted once. The event includes non-cacheable accesses, such as I/O accesses.
43H	02H	L1D_ALL_CACHE_REF	L1 Data cacheable reads and writes.	This event counts the number of data reads and writes from cacheable memory, including locked operations. This event is a sum of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ L1D_CACHE_LD.MESI ▪ L1D_CACHE_ST.MESI ▪ L1D_CACHE_LOCK.MESI
45H	0FH	L1D_REPL	Cache lines allocated in the L1 data cache.	This event counts the number of lines brought into the L1 data cache.
46H	00H	L1D_M_REPL	Modified cache lines allocated in the L1 data cache.	This event counts the number of modified lines brought into the L1 data cache.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
47H	00H	L1D_M_EVICT	Modified cache lines evicted from the L1 data cache.	This event counts the number of modified lines evicted from the L1 data cache, whether due to replacement or by snoop HITM intervention.
48H	00H	L1D_PEND_MISS	Total number of outstanding L1 data cache misses at any cycle.	This event counts the number of outstanding L1 data cache misses at any cycle. An L1 data cache miss is outstanding from the cycle on which the miss is determined until the first chunk of data is available. This event counts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All cacheable demand requests. L1 data cache hardware prefetch requests. Requests to write through memory. Requests to write combine memory. Uncacheable requests are not counted. The count of this event divided by the number of L1 data cache misses, L1D_REPL, is the average duration in core cycles of an L1 data cache miss.
49H	01H	L1D_SPLIT.LOADS	Cache line split loads from the L1 data cache.	This event counts the number of load operations that span two cache lines. Such load operations are also called split loads. Split load operations are executed at retirement.
49H	02H	L1D_SPLIT.STORES	Cache line split stores to the L1 data cache.	This event counts the number of store operations that span two cache lines.
4BH	00H	SSE_PRE_MISS.NTA	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) Prefetch NTA instructions missing all cache levels.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instructions prefetchNTA were executed and missed all cache levels. Due to speculation an executed instruction might not retire. This instruction prefetches the data to the L1 data cache.
4BH	01H	SSE_PRE_MISS.L1	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) PrefetchT0 instructions missing all cache levels.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instructions prefetchT0 were executed and missed all cache levels. Due to speculation executed instruction might not retire. The prefetchT0 instruction prefetches data to the L2 cache and L1 data cache.
4BH	02H	SSE_PRE_MISS.L2	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) PrefetchT1 and PrefetchT2 instructions missing all cache levels.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instructions prefetchT1 and prefetchT2 were executed and missed all cache levels. Due to speculation, an executed instruction might not retire. The prefetchT1 and PrefetchNT2 instructions prefetch data to the L2 cache.
4CH	00H	LOAD_HIT_PRE	Load operations conflicting with a software prefetch to the same address.	This event counts load operations sent to the L1 data cache while a previous Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) prefetch instruction to the same cache line has started prefetching but has not yet finished.
4EH	10H	L1D_PREFETCH.REQUESTS	L1 data cache prefetch requests.	This event counts the number of times the L1 data cache requested to prefetch a data cache line. Requests can be rejected when the L2 cache is busy and resubmitted later or lost. All requests are counted, including those that are rejected.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
60H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_REQUEST_OUTSTANDING. (Core and Bus Agents)	Outstanding cacheable data read bus requests duration.	This event counts the number of pending full cache line read transactions on the bus occurring in each cycle. A read transaction is pending from the cycle it is sent on the bus until the full cache line is received by the processor. The event counts only full-line cacheable read requests from either the L1 data cache or the L2 prefetchers. It does not count Read for Ownership transactions, instruction byte fetch transactions, or any other bus transaction.
61H	See Table 18-4.	BUS_BNR_DRV. (Bus Agents)	Number of Bus Not Ready signals asserted.	This event counts the number of Bus Not Ready (BNR) signals that the processor asserts on the bus to suspend additional bus requests by other bus agents. A bus agent asserts the BNR signal when the number of data and snoop transactions is close to the maximum that the bus can handle. To obtain the number of bus cycles during which the BNR signal is asserted, multiply the event count by two. While this signal is asserted, new transactions cannot be submitted on the bus. As a result, transaction latency may have higher impact on program performance.
62H	See Table 18-4.	BUS_DRDY_CLOCKS. (Bus Agents)	Bus cycles when data is sent on the bus.	This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the DRDY (Data Ready) signal is asserted on the bus. The DRDY signal is asserted when data is sent on the bus. With the 'THIS_AGENT' mask this event counts the number of bus cycles during which this agent (the processor) writes data on the bus back to memory or to other bus agents. This includes all explicit and implicit data writebacks, as well as partial writes. With the 'ALL_AGENTS' mask, this event counts the number of bus cycles during which any bus agent sends data on the bus. This includes all data reads and writes on the bus.
63H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_LOCK_CLOCKS. (Core and Bus Agents)	Bus cycles when a LOCK signal asserted.	This event counts the number of bus cycles, during which the LOCK signal is asserted on the bus. A LOCK signal is asserted when there is a locked memory access, due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Uncacheable memory. ▪ Locked operation that spans two cache lines. ▪ Page-walk from an uncacheable page table. Bus locks have a very high performance penalty and it is highly recommended to avoid such accesses.
64H	See Table 18-3.	BUS_DATA_RCV. (Core)	Bus cycles while processor receives data.	This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the processor is busy receiving data.
65H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_BRD. (Core and Bus Agents)	Burst read bus transactions.	This event counts the number of burst read transactions including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ L1 data cache read misses (and L1 data cache hardware prefetches). ▪ L2 hardware prefetches by the DPL and L2 streamer. ▪ IFU read misses of cacheable lines. It does not include RFO transactions.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
66H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_RFO.(Core and Bus Agents)	RFO bus transactions.	This event counts the number of Read For Ownership (RFO) bus transactions, due to store operations that miss the L1 data cache and the L2 cache. It also counts RFO bus transactions due to locked operations.
67H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_WB.(Core and Bus Agents)	Explicit writeback bus transactions.	This event counts all explicit writeback bus transactions due to dirty line evictions. It does not count implicit writebacks due to invalidation by a snoop request.
68H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_IFETCH.(Core and Bus Agents)	Instruction-fetch bus transactions.	This event counts all instruction fetch full cache line bus transactions.
69H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_INVALID.(Core and Bus Agents)	Invalidate bus transactions.	This event counts all invalidate transactions. Invalidate transactions are generated when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A store operation hits a shared line in the L2 cache. ▪ A full cache line write misses the L2 cache or hits a shared line in the L2 cache.
6AH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_PWR.(Core and Bus Agents)	Partial write bus transaction.	This event counts partial write bus transactions.
6BH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_P.(Core and Bus Agents)	Partial bus transactions.	This event counts all (read and write) partial bus transactions.
6CH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_IO.(Core and Bus Agents)	IO bus transactions.	This event counts the number of completed I/O bus transactions as a result of IN and OUT instructions. The count does not include memory mapped IO.
6DH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_DEF.(Core and Bus Agents)	Deferred bus transactions.	This event counts the number of deferred transactions.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
6EH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_BURST.(Core and Bus Agents)	Burst (full cache-line) bus transactions.	This event counts burst (full cache line) transactions including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Burst reads. ▪ RFOs. ▪ Explicit writebacks. ▪ Write combine lines.
6FH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_MEM.(Core and Bus Agents)	Memory bus transactions.	This event counts all memory bus transactions including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Burst transactions. ▪ Partial reads and writes - invalidate transactions. The BUS_TRANS_MEM count is the sum of BUS_TRANS_BURST, BUS_TRANS_P and BUS_TRANS_IVAL.
70H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_ANY.(Core and Bus Agents)	All bus transactions.	This event counts all bus transactions. This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Memory transactions. ▪ IO transactions (non memory-mapped). ▪ Deferred transaction completion. ▪ Other less frequent transactions, such as interrupts.
77H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-7.	EXT_SNOOP.(Bus Agents, Snoop Response)	External snoops.	This event counts the snoop responses to bus transactions. Responses can be counted separately by type and by bus agent. With the 'THIS_AGENT' mask, the event counts snoop responses from this processor to bus transactions sent by this processor. With the 'ALL_AGENTS' mask the event counts all snoop responses seen on the bus.
78H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-8.	CMP_SNOOP.(Core, Snoop Type)	L1 data cache snooped by other core.	This event counts the number of times the L1 data cache is snooped for a cache line that is needed by the other core in the same processor. The cache line is either missing in the L1 instruction or data caches of the other core, or is available for reading only and the other core wishes to write the cache line. The snoop operation may change the cache line state. If the other core issued a read request that hit this core in E state, typically the state changes to S state in this core. If the other core issued a read for ownership request (due a write miss or hit to S state) that hits this core's cache line in E or S state, this typically results in invalidation of the cache line in this core. If the snoop hits a line in M state, the state is changed at a later opportunity. These snoops are performed through the L1 data cache store port. Therefore, frequent snoops may conflict with extensive stores to the L1 data cache, which may increase store latency and impact performance.
7AH	See Table 18-4.	BUS_HIT_DRV.(Bus Agents)	HIT signal asserted.	This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the processor drives the HIT# pin to signal HIT snoop response.
7BH	See Table 18-4.	BUS_HITM_DRV.(Bus Agents)	HITM signal asserted.	This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the processor drives the HITM# pin to signal HITM snoop response.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
7DH	See Table 18-3.	BUSQ_EMPTY. (Core)	Bus queue empty.	This event counts the number of cycles during which the core did not have any pending transactions in the bus queue. It also counts when the core is halted and the other core is not halted. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores.
7EH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	SNOOP_STALL_DRV.(Core and Bus Agents)	Bus stalled for snoops.	This event counts the number of times that the bus snoop stall signal is asserted. To obtain the number of bus cycles during which snoops on the bus are prohibited, multiply the event count by two. During the snoop stall cycles, no new bus transactions requiring a snoop response can be initiated on the bus. A bus agent asserts a snoop stall signal if it cannot response to a snoop request within three bus cycles.
7FH	See Table 18-3.	BUS_IO_WAIT. (Core)	IO requests waiting in the bus queue.	This event counts the number of core cycles during which IO requests wait in the bus queue. With the SELF modifier this event counts IO requests per core. With the BOTH_CORE modifier, this event increments by one for any cycle for which there is a request from either core.
80H	00H	L1I_READS	Instruction fetches.	This event counts all instruction fetches, including uncacheable fetches that bypass the Instruction Fetch Unit (IFU).
81H	00H	L1I_MISSES	Instruction Fetch Unit misses.	This event counts all instruction fetches that miss the Instruction Fetch Unit (IFU) or produce memory requests. This includes uncacheable fetches. An instruction fetch miss is counted only once and not once for every cycle it is outstanding.
82H	02H	ITLB.SMALL_MISS	ITLB small page misses.	This event counts the number of instruction fetches from small pages that miss the ITLB.
82H	10H	ITLB.LARGE_MISS	ITLB large page misses.	This event counts the number of instruction fetches from large pages that miss the ITLB.
82H	40H	ITLB.FLUSH	ITLB flushes.	This event counts the number of ITLB flushes. This usually happens upon CR3 or CR0 writes, which are executed by the operating system during process switches.
82H	12H	ITLB.MISSES	ITLB misses.	This event counts the number of instruction fetches from either small or large pages that miss the ITLB.
83H	02H	INST_QUEUE.FULL	Cycles during which the instruction queue is full.	This event counts the number of cycles during which the instruction queue is full. In this situation, the core front end stops fetching more instructions. This is an indication of very long stalls in the back-end pipeline stages.
86H	00H	CYCLES_L1I_MEM_STALLED	Cycles during which instruction fetches stalled.	This event counts the number of cycles for which an instruction fetch stalls, including stalls due to any of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Instruction Fetch Unit cache misses. ▪ Instruction TLB misses. ▪ Instruction TLB faults.
87H	00H	ILD_STALL	Instruction Length Decoder stall cycles due to a length changing prefix.	This event counts the number of cycles during which the instruction length decoder uses the slow length decoder. Usually, instruction length decoding is done in one cycle. When the slow decoder is used, instruction decoding requires 6 cycles.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
				<p>The slow decoder is used in the following cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Operand override prefix (66H) preceding an instruction with immediate data. ▪ Address override prefix (67H) preceding an instruction with a modr/m in real, big real, 16-bit protected or 32-bit protected modes. <p>To avoid instruction length decoding stalls, generate code using imm8 or imm32 values instead of imm16 values. If you must use an imm16 value, store the value in a register using "mov reg, imm32" and use the register format of the instruction.</p>
88H	00H	BR_INST_EXEC	Branch instructions executed.	<p>This event counts all executed branches (not necessarily retired). This includes only instructions and not micro-op branches.</p> <p>Frequent branching is not necessarily a major performance issue. However frequent branch mispredictions may be a problem.</p>
89H	00H	BR_MISSP_EXEC	Mispredicted branch instructions executed.	This event counts the number of mispredicted branch instructions that were executed.
8AH	00H	BR_BAC_MISSP_EXEC	Branch instructions mispredicted at decoding.	This event counts the number of branch instructions that were mispredicted at decoding.
8BH	00H	BR_CND_EXEC	Conditional branch instructions executed.	This event counts the number of conditional branch instructions executed, but not necessarily retired.
8CH	00H	BR_CND_MISSP_EXEC	Mispredicted conditional branch instructions executed.	This event counts the number of mispredicted conditional branch instructions that were executed.
8DH	00H	BR_IND_EXEC	Indirect branch instructions executed.	This event counts the number of indirect branch instructions that were executed.
8EH	00H	BR_IND_MISSP_EXEC	Mispredicted indirect branch instructions executed.	This event counts the number of mispredicted indirect branch instructions that were executed.
8FH	00H	BR_RET_EXEC	RET instructions executed.	This event counts the number of RET instructions that were executed.
90H	00H	BR_RET_MISSP_EXEC	Mispredicted RET instructions executed.	This event counts the number of mispredicted RET instructions that were executed.
91H	00H	BR_RET_BAC_MISSP_EXEC	RET instructions executed mispredicted at decoding.	This event counts the number of RET instructions that were executed and were mispredicted at decoding.
92H	00H	BR_CALL_EXEC	CALL instructions executed.	This event counts the number of CALL instructions executed.
93H	00H	BR_CALL_MISSP_EXEC	Mispredicted CALL instructions executed.	This event counts the number of mispredicted CALL instructions that were executed.
94H	00H	BR_IND_CALL_EXEC	Indirect CALL instructions executed.	This event counts the number of indirect CALL instructions that were executed.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
97H	00H	BR_TKN_BUBBLE_1	Branch predicted taken with bubble 1.	The events BR_TKN_BUBBLE_1 and BR_TKN_BUBBLE_2 together count the number of times a taken branch prediction incurred a one-cycle penalty. The penalty incurs when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Too many taken branches are placed together. To avoid this, unroll loops and add a non-taken branch in the middle of the taken sequence. The branch target is unaligned. To avoid this, align the branch target.
98H	00H	BR_TKN_BUBBLE_2	Branch predicted taken with bubble 2.	The events BR_TKN_BUBBLE_1 and BR_TKN_BUBBLE_2 together count the number of times a taken branch prediction incurred a one-cycle penalty. The penalty incurs when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Too many taken branches are placed together. To avoid this, unroll loops and add a non-taken branch in the middle of the taken sequence. The branch target is unaligned. To avoid this, align the branch target.
A0H	00H	RS_UOPS_DISPATCHED	Micro-ops dispatched for execution.	This event counts the number of micro-ops dispatched for execution. Up to six micro-ops can be dispatched in each cycle.
A1H	01H	RS_UOPS_DISPATCHED.PORT0	Cycles micro-ops dispatched for execution on port 0.	This event counts the number of cycles for which micro-ops dispatched for execution. Each cycle, at most one micro-op can be dispatched on the port. Issue Ports are described in <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual</i> . Use IA32_PMC0 only.
A1H	02H	RS_UOPS_DISPATCHED.PORT1	Cycles micro-ops dispatched for execution on port 1.	This event counts the number of cycles for which micro-ops dispatched for execution. Each cycle, at most one micro-op can be dispatched on the port. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
A1H	04H	RS_UOPS_DISPATCHED.PORT2	Cycles micro-ops dispatched for execution on port 2.	This event counts the number of cycles for which micro-ops dispatched for execution. Each cycle, at most one micro-op can be dispatched on the port. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
A1H	08H	RS_UOPS_DISPATCHED.PORT3	Cycles micro-ops dispatched for execution on port 3.	This event counts the number of cycles for which micro-ops dispatched for execution. Each cycle, at most one micro-op can be dispatched on the port. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
A1H	10H	RS_UOPS_DISPATCHED.PORT4	Cycles micro-ops dispatched for execution on port 4.	This event counts the number of cycles for which micro-ops dispatched for execution. Each cycle, at most one micro-op can be dispatched on the port. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
A1H	20H	RS_UOPS_DISPATCHED.PORT5	Cycles micro-ops dispatched for execution on port 5.	This event counts the number of cycles for which micro-ops dispatched for execution. Each cycle, at most one micro-op can be dispatched on the port. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
AAH	01H	MACRO_INSTS_DECODED	Instructions decoded.	This event counts the number of instructions decoded (but not necessarily executed or retired).
AAH	08H	MACRO_INSTS_CISC_DECODED	CISC Instructions decoded.	This event counts the number of complex instructions decoded. Complex instructions usually have more than four micro-ops. Only one complex instruction can be decoded at a time.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
ABH	01H	ESP.SYNCH	ESP register content synchronization.	This event counts the number of times that the ESP register is explicitly used in the address expression of a load or store operation, after it is implicitly used, for example by a push or a pop instruction. ESP synch micro-op uses resources from the rename pipe-stage and up to retirement. The expected ratio of this event divided by the number of ESP implicit changes is 0.2. If the ratio is higher, consider rearranging your code to avoid ESP synchronization events.
ABH	02H	ESP.ADDITIONS	ESP register automatic additions.	This event counts the number of ESP additions performed automatically by the decoder. A high count of this event is good, since each automatic addition performed by the decoder saves a micro-op from the execution units. To maximize the number of ESP additions performed automatically by the decoder, choose instructions that implicitly use the ESP, such as PUSH, POP, CALL, and RET instructions whenever possible.
B0H	00H	SIMD_UOPS_EXEC	SIMD micro-ops executed (excluding stores).	This event counts all the SIMD micro-ops executed. It does not count MOVQ and MOVD stores from register to memory.
B1H	00H	SIMD_SAT_UOP_EXEC	SIMD saturated arithmetic micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD saturated arithmetic micro-ops executed.
B3H	01H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.MUL	SIMD packed multiply micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed multiply micro-ops executed.
B3H	02H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.SHIFT	SIMD packed shift micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed shift micro-ops executed.
B3H	04H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.PACK	SIMD pack micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD pack micro-ops executed.
B3H	08H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.UNPACK	SIMD unpack micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD unpack micro-ops executed.
B3H	10H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.LOGICAL	SIMD packed logical micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed logical micro-ops executed.
B3H	20H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.ARITHMETIC	SIMD packed arithmetic micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed arithmetic micro-ops executed.
COH	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Instructions retired.	This event counts the number of instructions that retire execution. For instructions that consist of multiple micro-ops, this event counts the retirement of the last micro-op of the instruction. The counter continues counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and inside interrupt handlers. INST_RETIRED.ANY_P is an architectural performance event.
COH	01H	INST_RETIRED.LOADS	Instructions retired, which contain a load.	This event counts the number of instructions retired that contain a load operation.
COH	02H	INST_RETIRED.STORES	Instructions retired, which contain a store.	This event counts the number of instructions retired that contain a store operation.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
C0H	04H	INST_RETIRED.OTHER	Instructions retired, with no load or store operation.	This event counts the number of instructions retired that do not contain a load or a store operation.
C1H	01H	X87_OPS_RETIRED.FXCH	FXCH instructions retired.	This event counts the number of FXCH instructions retired. Modern compilers generate more efficient code and are less likely to use this instruction. If you obtain a high count for this event consider recompiling the code.
C1H	FEH	X87_OPS_RETIRED.ANY	Retired floating-point computational operations (precise event).	<p>This event counts the number of floating-point computational operations retired. It counts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Floating point computational operations executed by the assist handler. ▪ Sub-operations of complex floating-point instructions like transcendental instructions. <p>This event does not count:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Floating-point computational operations that cause traps or assists. ▪ Floating-point loads and stores. <p>When this event is captured with the precise event mechanism, the collected samples contain the address of the instruction that was executed immediately after the instruction that caused the event.</p>
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.LD_IND_BR	Fused load+op or load+indirect branch retired.	<p>This event counts the number of retired micro-ops that fused a load with another operation. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fusion of a load and an arithmetic operation, such as with the following instruction: ADD EAX, [EBX] where the content of the memory location specified by EBX register is loaded, added to EXA register, and the result is stored in EAX. ▪ Fusion of a load and a branch in an indirect branch operation, such as with the following instructions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ JMP [RDI+200] ▪ RET ▪ Fusion decreases the number of micro-ops in the processor pipeline. A high value for this event count indicates that the code is using the processor resources effectively.
C2H	02H	UOPS_RETIRED.STD_STA	Fused store address + data retired.	<p>This event counts the number of store address calculations that are fused with store data emission into one micro-op. Traditionally, each store operation required two micro-ops. This event counts fusion of retired micro-ops only. Fusion decreases the number of micro-ops in the processor pipeline. A high value for this event count indicates that the code is using the processor resources effectively.</p>
C2H	04H	UOPS_RETIRED.MACRO_FUSION	Retired instruction pairs fused into one micro-op.	<p>This event counts the number of times CMP or TEST instructions were fused with a conditional branch instruction into one micro-op. It counts fusion by retired micro-ops only.</p> <p>Fusion decreases the number of micro-ops in the processor pipeline. A high value for this event count indicates that the code uses the processor resources more effectively.</p>

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
C2H	07H	UOPS_RETIREF. FUSED	Fused micro-ops retired.	This event counts the total number of retired fused micro-ops. The counts include the following fusion types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fusion of load operation with an arithmetic operation or with an indirect branch (counted by event UOPS_RETIREF.LD_IND_BR) ▪ Fusion of store address and data (counted by event UOPS_RETIREF.STD_STA) ▪ Fusion of CMP or TEST instruction with a conditional branch instruction (counted by event UOPS_RETIREF.MACRO_FUSION) Fusion decreases the number of micro-ops in the processor pipeline. A high value for this event count indicates that the code is using the processor resources effectively.
C2H	08H	UOPS_RETIREF. NON_FUSED	Non-fused micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of micro-ops retired that were not fused.
C2H	0FH	UOPS_RETIREF. ANY	Micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of micro-ops retired. The processor decodes complex macro instructions into a sequence of simpler micro-ops. Most instructions are composed of one or two micro-ops. Some instructions are decoded into longer sequences such as repeat instructions, floating point transcendental instructions, and assists. In some cases micro-op sequences are fused or whole instructions are fused into one micro-op. See other UOPS_RETIREF events for differentiating retired fused and non-fused micro-ops.
C3H	01H	MACHINE_ NUKES.SMC	Self-Modifying Code detected.	This event counts the number of times that a program writes to a code section. Self-modifying code causes a severe penalty in all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.
C3H	04H	MACHINE_NUKES.MEM_OR DER	Execution pipeline restart due to memory ordering conflict or memory disambiguation misprediction.	This event counts the number of times the pipeline is restarted due to either multi-threaded memory ordering conflicts or memory disambiguation misprediction. A multi-threaded memory ordering conflict occurs when a store, which is executed in another core, hits a load that is executed out of order in this core but not yet retired. As a result, the load needs to be restarted to satisfy the memory ordering model. See Chapter 8, "Multiple-Processor Management" in the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A</i> . To count memory disambiguation mispredictions, use the event MEMORY_DISAMBIGUATION.RESET.
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIREF.ANY	Retired branch instructions.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired. This is an architectural performance event.
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIREF.PRED_N OT_ TAKEN	Retired branch instructions that were predicted not-taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were correctly predicted to be not-taken.
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIREF.MISPRED D_NOT_ TAKEN	Retired branch instructions that were mispredicted not-taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were mispredicted and not-taken.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
C4H	04H	BR_INST_RETIRED.PRED_TAKEN	Retired branch instructions that were predicted taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were correctly predicted to be taken.
C4H	08H	BR_INST_RETIRED.MISPRED_TAKEN	Retired branch instructions that were mispredicted taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were mispredicted and taken.
C4H	0CH	BR_INST_RETIRED.TAKEN	Retired taken branch instructions.	This event counts the number of branches retired that were taken.
C5H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.MISPRED	Retired mispredicted branch instructions. (precise event)	This event counts the number of retired branch instructions that were mispredicted by the processor. A branch misprediction occurs when the processor predicts that the branch would be taken, but it is not, or vice-versa. This is an architectural performance event.
C6H	01H	CYCLES_INT_MASKED	Cycles during which interrupts are disabled.	This event counts the number of cycles during which interrupts are disabled.
C6H	02H	CYCLES_INT_PENDING_AND_MASKED	Cycles during which interrupts are pending and disabled.	This event counts the number of cycles during which there are pending interrupts but interrupts are disabled.
C7H	01H	SIMD_INST_RETIRED.PACKED_SINGLE	Retired SSE packed-single instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE packed-single instructions retired.
C7H	02H	SIMD_INST_RETIRED.SCALAR_SINGLE	Retired SSE scalar-single instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE scalar-single instructions retired.
C7H	04H	SIMD_INST_RETIRED.PACKED_DOUBLE	Retired SSE2 packed-double instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE2 packed-double instructions retired.
C7H	08H	SIMD_INST_RETIRED.SCALAR_DOUBLE	Retired SSE2 scalar-double instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE2 scalar-double instructions retired.
C7H	10H	SIMD_INST_RETIRED.VECTOR	Retired SSE2 vector integer instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE2 vector integer instructions retired.
C7H	1FH	SIMD_INST_RETIRED.ANY	Retired Streaming SIMD instructions (precise event).	This event counts the overall number of retired SIMD instructions that use XMM registers. To count each type of SIMD instruction separately, use the following events: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ SIMD_INST_RETIRED.PACKED_SINGLE ▪ SIMD_INST_RETIRED.SCALAR_SINGLE ▪ SIMD_INST_RETIRED.PACKED_DOUBLE ▪ SIMD_INST_RETIRED.SCALAR_DOUBLE ▪ and SIMD_INST_RETIRED.VECTOR When this event is captured with the precise event mechanism, the collected samples contain the address of the instruction that was executed immediately after the instruction that caused the event.
C8H	00H	HW_INT_RCV	Hardware interrupts received.	This event counts the number of hardware interrupts received by the processor.
C9H	00H	ITLB_MISS_RETIRED	Retired instructions that missed the ITLB.	This event counts the number of retired instructions that missed the ITLB when they were fetched.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
CAH	01H	SIMD_COMP_INST_RETIRE D.PACKED_SINGLE	Retired computational SSE packed-single instructions.	This event counts the number of computational SSE packed-single instructions retired. Computational instructions perform arithmetic computations (for example: add, multiply and divide). Instructions that perform load and store operations or logical operations, like XOR, OR, and AND are not counted by this event.
CAH	02H	SIMD_COMP_INST_RETIRE D.SCALAR_SINGLE	Retired computational SSE scalar-single instructions.	This event counts the number of computational SSE scalar-single instructions retired. Computational instructions perform arithmetic computations (for example: add, multiply and divide). Instructions that perform load and store operations or logical operations, like XOR, OR, and AND are not counted by this event.
CAH	04H	SIMD_COMP_INST_RETIRE D.PACKED_DOUBLE	Retired computational SSE2 packed-double instructions.	This event counts the number of computational SSE2 packed-double instructions retired. Computational instructions perform arithmetic computations (for example: add, multiply and divide). Instructions that perform load and store operations or logical operations, like XOR, OR, and AND are not counted by this event.
CAH	08H	SIMD_COMP_INST_RETIRE D.SCALAR_DOUBLE	Retired computational SSE2 scalar-double instructions.	This event counts the number of computational SSE2 scalar-double instructions retired. Computational instructions perform arithmetic computations (for example: add, multiply and divide). Instructions that perform load and store operations or logical operations, like XOR, OR, and AND are not counted by this event.
CBH	01H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRE D.L1D_MISS	Retired loads that miss the L1 data cache (precise event).	This event counts the number of retired load operations that missed the L1 data cache. This includes loads from cache lines that are currently being fetched, due to a previous L1 data cache miss to the same cache line. This event counts loads from cacheable memory only. The event does not count loads by software prefetches. When this event is captured with the precise event mechanism, the collected samples contain the address of the instruction that was executed immediately after the instruction that caused the event. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
CBH	02H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRE D.L1D_LINE_MISS	L1 data cache line missed by retired loads (precise event).	This event counts the number of load operations that miss the L1 data cache and send a request to the L2 cache to fetch the missing cache line. That is the missing cache line fetching has not yet started. The event count is equal to the number of cache lines fetched from the L2 cache by retired loads. This event counts loads from cacheable memory only. The event does not count loads by software prefetches. The event might not be counted if the load is blocked (see LOAD_BLOCK events).

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
				When this event is captured with the precise event mechanism, the collected samples contain the address of the instruction that was executed immediately after the instruction that caused the event. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
CBH	04H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRE.L2_MISS	Retired loads that miss the L2 cache (precise event).	This event counts the number of retired load operations that missed the L2 cache. This event counts loads from cacheable memory only. It does not count loads by software prefetches. When this event is captured with the precise event mechanism, the collected samples contain the address of the instruction that was executed immediately after the instruction that caused the event. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
CBH	08H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRE.L2_LINE_MISS	L2 cache line missed by retired loads (precise event).	This event counts the number of load operations that miss the L2 cache and result in a bus request to fetch the missing cache line. That is the missing cache line fetching has not yet started. This event count is equal to the number of cache lines fetched from memory by retired loads. This event counts loads from cacheable memory only. The event does not count loads by software prefetches. The event might not be counted if the load is blocked (see LOAD_BLOCK events). When this event is captured with the precise event mechanism, the collected samples contain the address of the instruction that was executed immediately after the instruction that caused the event. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
CBH	10H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRE.DTLB_MISS	Retired loads that miss the DTLB (precise event).	This event counts the number of retired loads that missed the DTLB. The DTLB miss is not counted if the load operation causes a fault. This event counts loads from cacheable memory only. The event does not count loads by software prefetches. When this event is captured with the precise event mechanism, the collected samples contain the address of the instruction that was executed immediately after the instruction that caused the event. Use IA32_PMC0 only.
CCH	01H	FP_MMX_TRANS_TO_MMX	Transitions from Floating Point to MMX Instructions.	This event counts the first MMX instructions following a floating-point instruction. Use this event to estimate the penalties for the transitions between floating-point and MMX states.
CCH	02H	FP_MMX_TRANS_TO_FP	Transitions from MMX Instructions to Floating Point Instructions.	This event counts the first floating-point instructions following any MMX instruction. Use this event to estimate the penalties for the transitions between floating-point and MMX states.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
CDH	00H	SIMD_ASSIST	SIMD assists invoked.	This event counts the number of SIMD assists invoked. SIMD assists are invoked when an EMMS instruction is executed, changing the MMX state in the floating point stack.
CEH	00H	SIMD_INSTR_RETIRE	SIMD Instructions retired.	This event counts the number of retired SIMD instructions that use MMX registers.
CFH	00H	SIMD_SAT_INSTR_RETIRE	Saturated arithmetic instructions retired.	This event counts the number of saturated arithmetic SIMD instructions that retired.
D2H	01H	RAT_STALLS.ROB_READ_PORT	ROB read port stalls cycles.	This event counts the number of cycles when ROB read port stalls occurred, which did not allow new micro-ops to enter the out-of-order pipeline. Note that, at this stage in the pipeline, additional stalls may occur at the same cycle and prevent the stalled micro-ops from entering the pipe. In such a case, micro-ops retry entering the execution pipe in the next cycle and the ROB-read-port stall is counted again.
D2H	02H	RAT_STALLS.PARTIAL_CYCLES	Partial register stall cycles.	This event counts the number of cycles instruction execution latency became longer than the defined latency because the instruction uses a register that was partially written by previous instructions.
D2H	04H	RAT_STALLS.FLAGS	Flag stall cycles.	This event counts the number of cycles during which execution stalled due to several reasons, one of which is a partial flag register stall. A partial register stall may occur when two conditions are met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ An instruction modifies some, but not all, of the flags in the flag register. ▪ The next instruction, which depends on flags, depends on flags that were not modified by this instruction.
D2H	08H	RAT_STALLS.FPSW	FPU status word stall.	This event indicates that the FPU status word (FPSW) is written. To obtain the number of times the FPSW is written divide the event count by 2. The FPSW is written by instructions with long latency; a small count may indicate a high penalty.
D2H	0FH	RAT_STALLS.ANY	All RAT stall cycles.	This event counts the number of stall cycles due to conditions described by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ RAT_STALLS.ROB_READ_PORT ▪ RAT_STALLS.PARTIAL ▪ RAT_STALLS.FLAGS ▪ RAT_STALLS.FPSW.
D4H	01H	SEG_RENAME_STALLS.ES	Segment rename stalls - ES.	This event counts the number of stalls due to the lack of renaming resources for the ES segment register. If a segment is renamed, but not retired and a second update to the same segment occurs, a stall occurs in the front end of the pipeline until the renamed segment retires.
D4H	02H	SEG_RENAME_STALLS.DS	Segment rename stalls - DS.	This event counts the number of stalls due to the lack of renaming resources for the DS segment register. If a segment is renamed, but not retired and a second update to the same segment occurs, a stall occurs in the front end of the pipeline until the renamed segment retires.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
D4H	04H	SEG_RENAME_STALLS.FS	Segment rename stalls - FS.	This event counts the number of stalls due to the lack of renaming resources for the FS segment register. If a segment is renamed, but not retired and a second update to the same segment occurs, a stall occurs in the front end of the pipeline until the renamed segment retires.
D4H	08H	SEG_RENAME_STALLS.GS	Segment rename stalls - GS.	This event counts the number of stalls due to the lack of renaming resources for the GS segment register. If a segment is renamed, but not retired and a second update to the same segment occurs, a stall occurs in the front end of the pipeline until the renamed segment retires.
D4H	0FH	SEG_RENAME_STALLS.ANY	Any (ES/DS/FS/GS) segment rename stall.	This event counts the number of stalls due to the lack of renaming resources for the ES, DS, FS, and GS segment registers. If a segment is renamed but not retired and a second update to the same segment occurs, a stall occurs in the front end of the pipeline until the renamed segment retires.
D5H	01H	SEG_REG_RENAMES.ES	Segment renames - ES.	This event counts the number of times the ES segment register is renamed.
D5H	02H	SEG_REG_RENAMES.DS	Segment renames - DS.	This event counts the number of times the DS segment register is renamed.
D5H	04H	SEG_REG_RENAMES.FS	Segment renames - FS.	This event counts the number of times the FS segment register is renamed.
D5H	08H	SEG_REG_RENAMES.GS	Segment renames - GS.	This event counts the number of times the GS segment register is renamed.
D5H	0FH	SEG_REG_RENAMES.ANY	Any (ES/DS/FS/GS) segment rename.	This event counts the number of times any of the four segment registers (ES/DS/FS/GS) is renamed.
DCH	01H	RESOURCE_STALLS.ROB_FULL	Cycles during which the ROB full.	This event counts the number of cycles when the number of instructions in the pipeline waiting for retirement reaches the limit the processor can handle. A high count for this event indicates that there are long latency operations in the pipe (possibly load and store operations that miss the L2 cache, and other instructions that depend on these cannot execute until the former instructions complete execution). In this situation new instructions cannot enter the pipe and start execution.
DCH	02H	RESOURCE_STALLS.RS_FULL	Cycles during which the RS full.	This event counts the number of cycles when the number of instructions in the pipeline waiting for execution reaches the limit the processor can handle. A high count of this event indicates that there are long latency operations in the pipe (possibly load and store operations that miss the L2 cache, and other instructions that depend on these cannot execute until the former instructions complete execution). In this situation new instructions cannot enter the pipe and start execution.

Table 19-24. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
DCH	04	RESOURCE_STALLS.LD_ST	Cycles during which the pipeline has exceeded load or store limit or waiting to commit all stores.	This event counts the number of cycles while resource-related stalls occur due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of load instructions in the pipeline reached the limit the processor can handle. The stall ends when a loading instruction retires. The number of store instructions in the pipeline reached the limit the processor can handle. The stall ends when a storing instruction commits its data to the cache or memory. There is an instruction in the pipe that can be executed only when all previous stores complete and their data is committed in the caches or memory. For example, the SFENCE and MFENCE instructions require this behavior.
DCH	08H	RESOURCE_STALLS.FPCW	Cycles stalled due to FPU control word write.	This event counts the number of cycles while execution was stalled due to writing the floating-point unit (FPU) control word.
DCH	10H	RESOURCE_STALLS.BR_MISS_CLEAR	Cycles stalled due to branch misprediction.	This event counts the number of cycles after a branch misprediction is detected at execution until the branch and all older micro-ops retire. During this time new micro-ops cannot enter the out-of-order pipeline.
DCH	1FH	RESOURCE_STALLS.ANY	Resource related stalls.	This event counts the number of cycles while resource-related stalls occurs for any conditions described by the following events: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RESOURCE_STALLS.ROB_FULL RESOURCE_STALLS.RS_FULL RESOURCE_STALLS.LD_ST RESOURCE_STALLS.FPCW RESOURCE_STALLS.BR_MISS_CLEAR
E0H	00H	BR_INST_DECODED	Branch instructions decoded.	This event counts the number of branch instructions decoded.
E4H	00H	BOGUS_BR	Bogus branches.	This event counts the number of byte sequences that were mistakenly detected as taken branch instructions. This results in a BACLEAR event. This occurs mainly after task switches.
E6H	00H	BACLEAR	BACLEAR asserted.	This event counts the number of times the front end is resteeded, mainly when the BPU cannot provide a correct prediction and this is corrected by other branch handling mechanisms at the front and. This can occur if the code has many branches such that they cannot be consumed by the BPU. Each BACLEAR asserted costs approximately 7 cycles of instruction fetch. The effect on total execution time depends on the surrounding code.
F0H	00H	PREF_RQSTS_UP	Upward prefetches issued from DPL.	This event counts the number of upward prefetches issued from the Data Prefetch Logic (DPL) to the L2 cache. A prefetch request issued to the L2 cache cannot be cancelled and the requested cache line is fetched to the L2 cache.
F8H	00H	PREF_RQSTS_DN	Downward prefetches issued from DPL.	This event counts the number of downward prefetches issued from the Data Prefetch Logic (DPL) to the L2 cache. A prefetch request issued to the L2 cache cannot be cancelled and the requested cache line is fetched to the L2 cache.

19.12 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON THE GOLDMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Next Generation Intel Atom processors based on the Goldmont microarchitecture support the architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1 and fixed-function performance events using a fixed counter. In addition, they also support the following non-architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-25. These events also apply to processors with CPUID signatures of 06_5CH and 06_5FH.

Performance monitoring event descriptions may refer to terminology described in Section B.2, “Intel® Xeon® processor 5500 Series,” in Appendix B of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual*.

In Goldmont microarchitecture, performance monitoring events that support Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) and PEBS records that contain processor state information that are associated with at-retirement tagging are marked by “Precise Event”.

Table 19-25. Non-Architectural Performance Events for the Goldmont Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Description	Comment
03H	10H	LD_BLOCKS.ALL_BLOCK	Counts anytime a load that retires is blocked for any reason.	Precise Event
03H	08H	LD_BLOCKS.UTLB_MISS	Counts loads blocked because they are unable to find their physical address in the micro TLB (UTLB).	Precise Event
03H	02H	LD_BLOCKS.STORE_FORWARD	Counts a load blocked from using a store forward because of an address/size mismatch; only one of the loads blocked from each store will be counted.	Precise Event
03H	01H	LD_BLOCKS.DATA_UNKNOWN	Counts a load blocked from using a store forward, but did not occur because the store data was not available at the right time. The forward might occur subsequently when the data is available.	Precise Event
03H	04H	LD_BLOCKS.4K_ALIAS	Counts loads that block because their address modulo 4K matches a pending store.	Precise Event
05H	01H	PAGE_WALKS.D_SIDE_CYCLES	Counts every core cycle when a Data-side (walks due to data operation) page walk is in progress.	
05H	02H	PAGE_WALKS.I_SIDE_CYCLES	Counts every core cycle when an Instruction-side (walks due to an instruction fetch) page walk is in progress.	
05H	03H	PAGE_WALKS.CYCLES	Counts every core cycle a page-walk is in progress due to either a data memory operation, or an instruction fetch.	
0EH	00H	UOPS_ISSUED.ANY	Counts uops issued by the front end and allocated into the back end of the machine. This event counts uops that retire as well as uops that were speculatively executed but didn't retire. The sort of speculative uops that might be counted includes, but is not limited to those uops issued in the shadow of a mispredicted branch, those uops that are inserted during an assist (such as for a denormal floating-point result), and (previously allocated) uops that might be canceled during a machine clear.	
13H	02H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.LOAD_PAGE_SPLIT	Counts when a memory load of a uop that spans a page boundary (a split) is retired.	Precise Event
13H	04H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF.STORE_PAGE_SPLIT	Counts when a memory store of a uop that spans a page boundary (a split) is retired.	Precise Event
2EH	4FH	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	Counts memory requests originating from the core that reference a cache line in the L2 cache.	
2EH	41H	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.MISS	Counts memory requests originating from the core that miss in the L2 cache.	

Table 19-25. Non-Architectural Performance Events for the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Description	Comment
30H	00H	L2_REJECT_XQ.ALL	Counts the number of demand and prefetch transactions that the L2 XQ rejects due to a full or near full condition which likely indicates back pressure from the intra-die interconnect (IDI) fabric. The XQ may reject transactions from the L2Q (non-cacheable requests), L2 misses and L2 write-back victims.	
31H	00H	CORE_REJECT_L2Q.ALL	Counts the number of demand and L1 prefetcher requests rejected by the L2Q due to a full or nearly full condition which likely indicates back pressure from L2Q. It also counts requests that would have gone directly to the XQ, but are rejected due to a full or nearly full condition, indicating back pressure from the IDI link. The L2Q may also reject transactions from a core to ensure fairness between cores, or to delay a core's dirty eviction when the address conflicts with incoming external snoops.	
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE_P	Core cycles when core is not halted. This event uses a programmable general purpose performance counter.	
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF	Reference cycles when core is not halted. This event uses a programmable general purpose performance counter.	
51H	01H	DL1.DIRTY_EVICTION	Counts when a modified (dirty) cache line is evicted from the data L1 cache and needs to be written back to memory. No count will occur if the evicted line is clean, and hence does not require a writeback.	
80H	01H	ICACHE.HIT	Counts requests to the Instruction Cache (ICache) for one or more bytes in an ICache Line and that cache line is in the Icache (hit). The event strives to count on a cache line basis, so that multiple accesses which hit in a single cache line count as one ICACHE.HIT. Specifically, the event counts when straight line code crosses the cache line boundary, or when a branch target is to a new line, and that cache line is in the ICache. This event counts differently than Intel processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.	
80H	02H	ICACHE.MISSES	Counts requests to the Instruction Cache (ICache) for one or more bytes in an ICache Line and that cache line is not in the Icache (miss). The event strives to count on a cache line basis, so that multiple accesses which miss in a single cache line count as one ICACHE.MISS. Specifically, the event counts when straight line code crosses the cache line boundary, or when a branch target is to a new line, and that cache line is not in the ICache. This event counts differently than Intel processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.	
80H	03H	ICACHE.ACCESSSES	Counts requests to the Instruction Cache (ICache) for one or more bytes in an ICache Line. The event strives to count on a cache line basis, so that multiple fetches to a single cache line count as one ICACHE.ACCESS. Specifically, the event counts when accesses from straight line code crosses the cache line boundary, or when a branch target is to a new line. This event counts differently than Intel processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.	
81H	04H	ITLB.MISS	Counts the number of times the machine was unable to find a translation in the Instruction Translation Lookaside Buffer (ITLB) for a linear address of an instruction fetch. It counts when new translations are filled into the ITLB. The event is speculative in nature, but will not count translations (page walks) that are begun and not finished, or translations that are finished but not filled into the ITLB.	

Table 19-25. Non-Architectural Performance Events for the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Description	Comment
86H	02H	FETCH_STALL.ICACHE_F ILL_PENDING_CYCLES	Counts cycles that an ICache miss is outstanding, and instruction fetch is stalled. That is, the decoder queue is able to accept bytes, but the fetch unit is unable to provide bytes, while an lcache miss is outstanding. Note this event is not the same as cycles to retrieve an instruction due to an lcache miss. Rather, it is the part of the Instruction Cache (ICache) miss time where no bytes are available for the decoder.	
9CH	00H	UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED. ANY	<p>This event is used to measure front-end inefficiencies, i.e., when the front end of the machine is not delivering uops to the back end and the back end has not stalled. This event can be used to identify if the machine is truly front-end bound. When this event occurs, it is an indication that the front end of the machine is operating at less than its theoretical peak performance.</p> <p>Background: We can think of the processor pipeline as being divided into 2 broader parts: the front end and the back end. The front end is responsible for fetching the instruction, decoding into uops in machine understandable format and putting them into a uop queue to be consumed by the back end. The back end then takes these uops and allocates the required resources. When all resources are ready, uops are executed. If the back end is not ready to accept uops from the front end, then we do not want to count these as front-end bottlenecks. However, whenever we have bottlenecks in the back end, we will have allocation unit stalls and eventually force the front end to wait until the back end is ready to receive more uops. This event counts only when the back end is requesting more micro-uops and the front end is not able to provide them. When 3 uops are requested and no uops are delivered, the event counts 3. When 3 are requested, and only 1 is delivered, the event counts 2. When only 2 are delivered, the event counts 1. Alternatively stated, the event will not count if 3 uops are delivered, or if the back end is stalled and not requesting any uops at all. Counts indicate missed opportunities for the front end to deliver a uop to the back end. Some examples of conditions that cause front-end inefficiencies are: lcache misses, ITLB misses, and decoder restrictions that limit the front-end bandwidth.</p> <p>Known Issues: Some uops require multiple allocation slots. These uops will not be charged as a front end 'not delivered' opportunity, and will be regarded as a back-end problem. For example, the INC instruction has one uop that requires 2 issue slots. A stream of INC instructions will not count as UOPS_NOT_DELIVERED, even though only one instruction can be issued per clock. The low uop issue rate for a stream of INC instructions is considered to be a back-end issue.</p>	
B7H	01H, 02H	OFFCORE_RESPONSE	Requires MSR_OFFCORE_RESP[0,1] to specify request type and response. (Duplicated for both MSRs.)	
COH	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	<p>Counts the number of instructions that retire execution. For instructions that consist of multiple uops, this event counts the retirement of the last uop of the instruction. The event continues counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and inside interrupt handlers. This is an architectural performance event. This event uses a programmable general purpose performance counter. *This event is a Precise Event: the EventingRIP field in the PEBS record is precise to the address of the instruction which caused the event.</p> <p>Note: Because PEBS records can be collected only on IA32_PMC0, only one event can use the PEBS facility at a time.</p>	Precise Event

Table 19-25. Non-Architectural Performance Events for the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Description	Comment
C2H	00H	UOPS_RETIRED.ANY	Counts uops which have retired.	Precise Event
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.MS	Counts uops retired that are from the complex flows issued by the micro-sequencer (MS). Counts both the uops from a micro-coded instruction, and the uops that might be generated from a micro-coded assist.	Precise Event
C3H	01H	MACHINE_CLEARS.SMC	Counts the number of times that the processor detects that a program is writing to a code section and has to perform a machine clear because of that modification. Self-modifying code (SMC) causes a severe penalty in all Intel architecture processors.	
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEARS.MEMORY_ORDERING	Counts machine clears due to memory ordering issues. This occurs when a snoop request happens and the machine is uncertain if memory ordering will be preserved as another core is in the process of modifying the data.	
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEARS.FP_ASSIST	Counts machine clears due to floating-point (FP) operations needing assists. For instance, if the result was a floating-point denormal, the hardware clears the pipeline and reissues uops to produce the correct IEEE compliant denormal result.	
C3H	08H	MACHINE_CLEARS.DISAMBIGUATION	Counts machine clears due to memory disambiguation. Memory disambiguation happens when a load which has been issued conflicts with a previous un-retired store in the pipeline whose address was not known at issue time, but is later resolved to be the same as the load address.	
C3H	00H	MACHINE_CLEARS.ALL	Counts machine clears for any reason.	
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts branch instructions retired for all branch types. This is an architectural performance event.	Precise Event
C4H	7EH	BR_INST_RETIRED.JCC	Counts retired Jcc (Jump on Conditional Code/Jump if Condition is Met) branch instructions retired, including both when the branch was taken and when it was not taken.	Precise Event
C4H	FEH	BR_INST_RETIRED.TAKEN_JCC	Counts Jcc (Jump on Conditional Code/Jump if Condition is Met) branch instructions retired that were taken and does not count when the Jcc branch instruction were not taken.	Precise Event
C4H	F9H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CALL	Counts near CALL branch instructions retired.	Precise Event
C4H	FDH	BR_INST_RETIRED.REL_CALL	Counts near relative CALL branch instructions retired.	Precise Event
C4H	FBH	BR_INST_RETIRED.IND_CALL	Counts near indirect CALL branch instructions retired.	Precise Event
C4H	F7H	BR_INST_RETIRED.RETURN	Counts near return branch instructions retired.	Precise Event
C4H	EBH	BR_INST_RETIRED.NON_RETURN_IND	Counts near indirect call or near indirect jmp branch instructions retired.	Precise Event
C4H	BFH	BR_INST_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCH	Counts far branch instructions retired. This includes far jump, far call and return, and Interrupt call and return.	Precise Event
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Counts mispredicted branch instructions retired including all branch types.	Precise Event
C5H	7EH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.JCC	Counts mispredicted retired Jcc (Jump on Conditional Code/Jump if Condition is Met) branch instructions retired, including both when the branch was supposed to be taken and when it was not supposed to be taken (but the processor predicted the opposite condition).	Precise Event

Table 19-25. Non-Architectural Performance Events for the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Description	Comment
C5H	FEH	BR_MISP_RETIREN.TAKEN_JCC	Counts mispredicted retired Jcc (Jump on Conditional Code/Jump if Condition is Met) branch instructions retired that were supposed to be taken but the processor predicted that it would not be taken.	Precise Event
C5H	FBH	BR_MISP_RETIREN.IND_CALL	Counts mispredicted near indirect CALL branch instructions retired, where the target address taken was not what the processor predicted.	Precise Event
C5H	F7H	BR_MISP_RETIREN.RETURN	Counts mispredicted near RET branch instructions retired, where the return address taken was not what the processor predicted.	Precise Event
C5H	EBH	BR_MISP_RETIREN.NON_RETURN_IND	Counts mispredicted branch instructions retired that were near indirect call or near indirect jmp, where the target address taken was not what the processor predicted.	Precise Event
CAH	01H	ISSUE_SLOTS_NOT_CONSUMED.RESOURCE_FULL	Counts the number of issue slots per core cycle that were not consumed because of a full resource in the back end. Including but not limited to resources include the Re-order Buffer (ROB), reservation stations (RS), load/store buffers, physical registers, or any other needed machine resource that is currently unavailable. Note that uops must be available for consumption in order for this event to fire. If a uop is not available (Instruction Queue is empty), this event will not count.	
CAH	02H	ISSUE_SLOTS_NOT_CONSUMED.RECOVERY	Counts the number of issue slots per core cycle that were not consumed by the back end because allocation is stalled waiting for a mispredicted jump to retire or other branch-like conditions (e.g. the event is relevant during certain microcode flows). Counts all issue slots blocked while within this window, including slots where uops were not available in the Instruction Queue.	
CAH	00H	ISSUE_SLOTS_NOT_CONSUMED.ANY	Counts the number of issue slots per core cycle that were not consumed by the back end due to either a full resource in the back end (RESOURCE_FULL), or due to the processor recovering from some event (RECOVERY).	
CBH	01H	HW_INTERRUPTS.RECEIVED	Counts hardware interrupts received by the processor.	
CBH	04H	HW_INTERRUPTS.PENDING_AND_MASKED	Counts core cycles during which there are pending interrupts, but interrupts are masked (EFLAGS.IF = 0).	
CDH	00H	CYCLES_DIV_BUSY.ALL	Counts core cycles if either divide unit is busy.	
CDH	01H	CYCLES_DIV_BUSY.IDIV	Counts core cycles if the integer divide unit is busy.	
CDH	02H	CYCLES_DIV_BUSY.FPDIV	Counts core cycles if the floating point divide unit is busy.	
DOH	81H	MEM_UOPS_RETIREN.ALL_LOADS	Counts the number of load uops retired.	Precise Event
DOH	82H	MEM_UOPS_RETIREN.ALL_STORES	Counts the number of store uops retired.	Precise Event
DOH	83H	MEM_UOPS_RETIREN.ALL	Counts the number of memory uops retired that are either a load or a store or both.	Precise Event
DOH	11H	MEM_UOPS_RETIREN.DTLB_MISS_LOADS	Counts load uops retired that caused a DTLB miss.	Precise Event
DOH	12H	MEM_UOPS_RETIREN.DTLB_MISS_STORES	Counts store uops retired that caused a DTLB miss.	Precise Event

Table 19-25. Non-Architectural Performance Events for the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Description	Comment
DOH	13H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.DTLB_MISS	Counts uops retired that had a DTLB miss on load, store or either. Note that when two distinct memory operations to the same page miss the DTLB, only one of them will be recorded as a DTLB miss.	Precise Event
DOH	21H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.LOCK_LOADS	Counts locked memory uops retired. This includes 'regular' locks and bus locks. To specifically count bus locks only, see the offcore response event. A locked access is one with a lock prefix, or an exchange to memory.	Precise Event
DOH	41H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_LOADS	Counts load uops retired where the data requested spans a 64 byte cache line boundary.	Precise Event
DOH	42H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT_STORES	Counts store uops retired where the data requested spans a 64 byte cache line boundary.	Precise Event
DOH	43H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRED.SPLIT	Counts memory uops retired where the data requested spans a 64 byte cache line boundary.	Precise Event
D1H	01H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_HIT	Counts load uops retired that hit the L1 data cache.	Precise Event
D1H	08H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L1_MISS	Counts load uops retired that miss the L1 data cache.	Precise Event
D1H	02H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_HIT	Counts load uops retired that hit in the L2 cache.	Precise Event
0xD1H	10H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.L2_MISS	Counts load uops retired that miss in the L2 cache.	Precise Event
D1H	20H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.HITM	Counts load uops retired where the cache line containing the data was in the modified state of another core or modules cache (HITM). More specifically, this means that when the load address was checked by other caching agents (typically another processor) in the system, one of those caching agents indicated that they had a dirty copy of the data. Loads that obtain a HITM response incur greater latency than most that is typical for a load. In addition, since HITM indicates that some other processor had this data in its cache, it implies that the data was shared between processors, or potentially was a lock or semaphore value. This event is useful for locating sharing, false sharing, and contended locks.	Precise Event
D1H	40H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.WCB_HIT	Counts memory load uops retired where the data is retrieved from the WCB (or fill buffer), indicating that the load found its data while that data was in the process of being brought into the L1 cache. Typically a load will receive this indication when some other load or prefetch missed the L1 cache and was in the process of retrieving the cache line containing the data, but that process had not yet finished (and written the data back to the cache). For example, consider load X and Y, both referencing the same cache line that is not in the L1 cache. If load X misses cache first, it obtains and WCB (or fill buffer) begins the process of requesting the data. When load Y requests the data, it will either hit the WCB, or the L1 cache, depending on exactly what time the request to Y occurs.	Precise Event
D1H	80H	MEM_LOAD_UOPS_RETIRED.DRAM_HIT	Counts memory load uops retired where the data is retrieved from DRAM. Event is counted at retirement, so the speculative loads are ignored. A memory load can hit (or miss) the L1 cache, hit (or miss) the L2 cache, hit DRAM, hit in the WCB or receive a HITM response.	Precise Event

Table 19-25. Non-Architectural Performance Events for the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Description	Comment
E6H	01H	BACLEARS.ALL	Counts the number of times a BACLEAR is signaled for any reason, including, but not limited to indirect branch/call, Jcc (Jump on Conditional Code/Jump if Condition is Met) branch, unconditional branch/call, and returns.	
E6H	08H	BACLEARS.RETURN	Counts BACLEARS on return instructions.	
E6H	10H	BACLEARS.COND	Counts BACLEARS on Jcc (Jump on Conditional Code/Jump if Condition is Met) branches.	
E7H	01H	MS_DECODED.MS_ENTR Y	Counts the number of times the Microcode Sequencer (MS) starts a flow of uops from the MSROM. It does not count every time a uop is read from the MSROM. The most common case that this counts is when a micro-coded instruction is encountered by the front end of the machine. Other cases include when an instruction encounters a fault, trap, or microcode assist of any sort that initiates a flow of uops. The event will count MS startups for uops that are speculative, and subsequently cleared by branch mispredict or a machine clear.	
E9H	01H	DECODE_RESTRICTION. PREDECODE_WRONG	Counts the number of times the prediction (from the pre-decode cache) for instruction length is incorrect.	

19.13 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR PROCESSORS BASED ON THE SILVERMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture support the architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1 and fixed-function performance events using fixed counter. In addition, they also support the following non-architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-26. These processors have the CPUID signatures of 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, and 06_5DH.

Performance monitoring event descriptions may refer to terminology described in Section B.2, “Intel® Xeon® processor 5500 Series,” in Appendix B of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual*.

Table 19-26. Performance Events for Silvermont Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
03H	01H	REHABQ.LD_BLOCK_S T_FORWARD	Loads blocked due to store forward restriction.	This event counts the number of retired loads that were prohibited from receiving forwarded data from the store because of address mismatch.
03H	02H	REHABQ.LD_BLOCK_S TD_NOTREADY	Loads blocked due to store data not ready.	This event counts the cases where a forward was technically possible, but did not occur because the store data was not available at the right time.
03H	04H	REHABQ.ST_SPLITS	Store uops that split cache line boundary.	This event counts the number of retire stores that experienced cache line boundary splits.
03H	08H	REHABQ.LD_SPLITS	Load uops that split cache line boundary.	This event counts the number of retire loads that experienced cache line boundary splits.
03H	10H	REHABQ.LOCK	Uops with lock semantics.	This event counts the number of retired memory operations with lock semantics. These are either implicit locked instructions such as the XCHG instruction or instructions with an explicit LOCK prefix (FOH).
03H	20H	REHABQ.STA_FULL	Store address buffer full.	This event counts the number of retired stores that are delayed because there is not a store address buffer available.

Table 19-26. Performance Events for Silvermont Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
03H	40H	REHABQ.ANY_LD	Any reissued load uops.	This event counts the number of load uops reissued from Rehabq.
03H	80H	REHABQ.ANY_ST	Any reissued store uops.	This event counts the number of store uops reissued from Rehabq.
04H	01H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.L1_MISS_LOADS	Loads retired that missed L1 data cache.	This event counts the number of load ops retired that miss in L1 Data cache. Note that prefetch misses will not be counted.
04H	02H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.L2_HIT_LOADS	Loads retired that hit L2.	This event counts the number of load micro-ops retired that hit L2.
04H	04H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.L2_MISS_LOADS	Loads retired that missed L2.	This event counts the number of load micro-ops retired that missed L2.
04H	08H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.DTLB_MISS_LOADS	Loads missed DTLB.	This event counts the number of load ops retired that had DTLB miss.
04H	10H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.UTLB_MISS	Loads missed UTLB.	This event counts the number of load ops retired that had UTLB miss.
04H	20H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.HITM	Cross core or cross module hitm.	This event counts the number of load ops retired that got data from the other core or from the other module.
04H	40H	MEM_UOPS_RETIRE.ALL_LOADS	All Loads.	This event counts the number of load ops retired.
04H	80H	MEM_UOP_RETIRE.ALL_STORES	All Stores.	This event counts the number of store ops retired.
05H	01H	PAGE_WALKS.D_SIDE_CYCLES	Duration of D-side page-walks in core cycles.	This event counts every cycle when a D-side (walks due to a load) page walk is in progress. Page walk duration divided by number of page walks is the average duration of page-walks. Edge trigger bit must be cleared. Set Edge to count the number of page walks.
05H	02H	PAGE_WALKS.I_SIDE_CYCLES	Duration of I-side page-walks in core cycles.	This event counts every cycle when an I-side (walks due to an instruction fetch) page walk is in progress. Page walk duration divided by number of page walks is the average duration of page-walks. Edge trigger bit must be cleared. Set Edge to count the number of page walks.
05H	03H	PAGE_WALKS.WALKS	Total number of page-walks that are completed (I-side and D-side).	This event counts when a data (D) page walk or an instruction (I) page walk is completed or started. Since a page walk implies a TLB miss, the number of TLB misses can be counted by counting the number of pagewalks. Edge trigger bit must be set. Clear Edge to count the number of cycles.
2EH	41H	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.MISS	L2 cache request misses.	This event counts the total number of L2 cache references and the number of L2 cache misses respectively. L3 is not supported in Silvermont microarchitecture.
2EH	4FH	LONGEST_LAT_CACHE.REFERENCE	L2 cache requests from this core.	This event counts requests originating from the core that references a cache line in the L2 cache. L3 is not supported in Silvermont microarchitecture.
30H	00H	L2_REJECT_XQ.ALL	Counts the number of request from the L2 that were not accepted into the XQ.	This event counts the number of demand and prefetch transactions that the L2 XQ rejects due to a full or near full condition which likely indicates back pressure from the IDI link. The XQ may reject transactions from the L2Q (non-cacheable requests), BBS (L2 misses) and WOB (L2 write-back victims).

Table 19-26. Performance Events for Silvermont Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
31H	00H	CORE_REJECT_L2Q.ALL	Counts the number of request that were not accepted into the L2Q because the L2Q is FULL.	This event counts the number of demand and L1 prefetcher requests rejected by the L2Q due to a full or nearly full condition which likely indicates back pressure from L2Q. It also counts requests that would have gone directly to the XQ, but are rejected due to a full or nearly full condition, indicating back pressure from the IDI link. The L2Q may also reject transactions from a core to insure fairness between cores, or to delay a core's dirty eviction when the address conflicts incoming external snoops. (Note that L2 prefetcher requests that are dropped are not counted by this event.).
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE_P	Core cycles when core is not halted.	This event counts the number of core cycles while the core is not in a halt state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. In mobile systems the core frequency may change from time to time. For this reason this event may have a changing ratio with regards to time.
N/A	N/A	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE	Instructions retired.	This uses the fixed counter 1 to count the same condition as CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE_P does.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF_P	Reference cycles when core is not halted.	This event counts the number of reference cycles that the core is not in a halt state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. In mobile systems the core frequency may change from time. This event is not affected by core frequency changes but counts as if the core is running at the maximum frequency all the time.
N/A	N/A	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF_TSC	Instructions retired.	This uses the fixed counter 2 to count the same condition as CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF_P does.
80H	01H	ICACHE.HIT	Instruction fetches from lcache.	This event counts all instruction fetches from the instruction cache.
80H	02H	ICACHE.MISSES	lcache miss.	This event counts all instruction fetches that miss the Instruction cache or produce memory requests. This includes uncacheable fetches. An instruction fetch miss is counted only once and not once for every cycle it is outstanding.
80H	03H	ICACHE.ACCESSSES	Instruction fetches.	This event counts all instruction fetches, including uncacheable fetches.
B7H	01H	OFFCORE_RESPONSE_0	See Section 18.6.2.	Requires MSR_OFFCORE_RESP0 to specify request type and response.
B7H	02H	OFFCORE_RESPONSE_1	See Section 18.6.2.	Requires MSR_OFFCORE_RESP1 to specify request type and response.
COH	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Instructions retired (PEBS supported with IA32_PMC0).	This event counts the number of instructions that retire execution. For instructions that consist of multiple micro-ops, this event counts the retirement of the last micro-op of the instruction. The counter continues counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and inside interrupt handlers.
N/A	N/A	INST_RETIRED.ANY	Instructions retired.	This uses the fixed counter 0 to count the same condition as INST_RETIRED.ANY_P does.
C2H	01H	UOPS_RETIRED.MS	MSROM micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of micro-ops retired that were supplied from MSROM.
C2H	10H	UOPS_RETIRED.ALL	Micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of micro-ops retired.
C3H	01H	MACHINE_CLEARS.SMC	Self-Modifying Code detected.	This event counts the number of times that a program writes to a code section. Self-modifying code causes a severe penalty in all Intel® architecture processors.

Table 19-26. Performance Events for Silvermont Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
C3H	02H	MACHINE_CLEAR.MEMORY_ORDERING	Stalls due to Memory ordering.	This event counts the number of times that pipeline was cleared due to memory ordering issues.
C3H	04H	MACHINE_CLEAR.FP_ASSIST	Stalls due to FP assists.	This event counts the number of times that pipeline stalled due to FP operations needing assists.
C3H	08H	MACHINE_CLEAR.ALL	Stalls due to any causes.	This event counts the number of times that pipeline stalled due to due to any causes (including SMC, MO, FP assist, etc.).
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Retired branch instructions.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired.
C4H	7EH	BR_INST_RETIRED.JCC	Retired branch instructions that were conditional jumps.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were conditional jumps.
C4H	BFH	BR_INST_RETIRED.FAR_BRANCH	Retired far branch instructions.	This event counts the number of far branch instructions retired.
C4H	EBH	BR_INST_RETIRED.NON_RETURN_IND	Retired instructions of near indirect Jmp or call.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were near indirect call or near indirect jmp.
C4H	F7H	BR_INST_RETIRED.RETURN	Retired near return instructions.	This event counts the number of near RET branch instructions retired.
C4H	F9H	BR_INST_RETIRED.CALL	Retired near call instructions.	This event counts the number of near CALL branch instructions retired.
C4H	FBH	BR_INST_RETIRED.IND_CALL	Retired near indirect call instructions.	This event counts the number of near indirect CALL branch instructions retired.
C4H	FDH	BR_INST_RETIRED.REL_CALL	Retired near relative call instructions.	This event counts the number of near relative CALL branch instructions retired.
C4H	FEH	BR_INST_RETIRED.TAKEN_JCC	Retired conditional jumps that were taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were conditional jumps and taken.
C5H	00H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.ALL_BRANCHES	Retired mispredicted branch instructions.	This event counts the number of mispredicted branch instructions retired.
C5H	7EH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.JCC	Retired mispredicted conditional jumps.	This event counts the number of mispredicted branch instructions retired that were conditional jumps.
C5H	BFH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.FAR	Retired mispredicted far branch instructions.	This event counts the number of mispredicted far branch instructions retired.
C5H	EBH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.NON_RETURN_IND	Retired mispredicted instructions of near indirect Jmp or call.	This event counts the number of mispredicted branch instructions retired that were near indirect call or near indirect jmp.
C5H	F7H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.RETURN	Retired mispredicted near return instructions.	This event counts the number of mispredicted near RET branch instructions retired.
C5H	F9H	BR_MISP_RETIRED.CALL	Retired mispredicted near call instructions.	This event counts the number of mispredicted near CALL branch instructions retired.
C5H	FBH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.IND_CALL	Retired mispredicted near indirect call instructions.	This event counts the number of mispredicted near indirect CALL branch instructions retired.
C5H	FDH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.REL_CALL	Retired mispredicted near relative call instructions	This event counts the number of mispredicted near relative CALL branch instructions retired.

Table 19-26. Performance Events for Silvermont Microarchitecture

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
C5H	FEH	BR_MISP_RETIRED.TAKEN_JCC	Retired mispredicted conditional jumps that were taken.	This event counts the number of mispredicted branch instructions retired that were conditional jumps and taken.
CAH	01H	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.ROB_FULL	Counts the number of cycles when no uops are allocated and the ROB is full (less than 2 entries available).	Counts the number of cycles when no uops are allocated and the ROB is full (less than 2 entries available).
CAH	20H	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.RAT_STALL	Counts the number of cycles when no uops are allocated and a RATstall is asserted.	Counts the number of cycles when no uops are allocated and a RATstall is asserted.
CAH	3FH	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.AL	Front end not delivering.	This event counts the number of cycles when the front end does not provide any instructions to be allocated for any reason.
CAH	50H	NO_ALLOC_CYCLES.NO_T_DELIVERED	Front end not delivering back end not stalled.	This event counts the number of cycles when the front end does not provide any instructions to be allocated but the back end is not stalled.
CBH	01H	RS_FULL_STALL.MEC	MEC RS full.	This event counts the number of cycles the allocation pipe line stalled due to the RS for the MEC cluster is full.
CBH	1FH	RS_FULL_STALL.ALL	Any RS full.	This event counts the number of cycles that the allocation pipe line stalled due to any one of the RS is full.
CDH	01H	CYCLES_DIV_BUSY.ANY	Divider Busy.	This event counts the number of cycles the divider is busy.
E6H	01H	BACLEARS.ALL	BACLEARS asserted for any branch.	This event counts the number of baclears for any type of branch.
E6H	08H	BACLEARS.RETURN	BACLEARS asserted for return branch.	This event counts the number of baclears for return branches.
E6H	10H	BACLEARS.COND	BACLEARS asserted for conditional branch.	This event counts the number of baclears for conditional branches.
E7H	01H	MS_DECODED.MS_ENTRY	MS Decode starts.	This event counts the number of times the MSROM starts a flow of UOPS.

19.13.1 Performance Monitoring Events for Processors Based on the Airmont Microarchitecture

Intel processors based on the Airmont microarchitecture support the same architectural and the non-architectural performance monitoring events as processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture. All of the events listed in Table 19-26 apply. These processors have the CPUID signatures that include 06_4CH.

19.14 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR 45 NM AND 32 NM INTEL® ATOM™ PROCESSORS

45 nm and 32 nm processors based on the Intel® Atom™ microarchitecture support the architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-1 and fixed-function performance events using fixed counter listed in Table 19-23. In addition, they also support the following non-architectural performance-monitoring events listed in Table 19-27.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
02H	81H	STORe_FORWARDS.GO OD	Good store forwards.	This event counts the number of times store data was forwarded directly to a load.
06H	00H	SEGMENT_REG_ LOADS.ANY	Number of segment register loads.	This event counts the number of segment register load operations. Instructions that load new values into segment registers cause a penalty. This event indicates performance issues in 16-bit code. If this event occurs frequently, it may be useful to calculate the number of instructions retired per segment register load. If the resulting calculation is low (on average a small number of instructions are executed between segment register loads), then the code's segment register usage should be optimized. As a result of branch misprediction, this event is speculative and may include segment register loads that do not actually occur. However, most segment register loads are internally serialized and such speculative effects are minimized.
07H	01H	PREFETCH.PREFETCH T0	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) PrefetchT0 instructions executed.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instruction prefetchT0 is executed. This instruction prefetches the data to the L1 data cache and L2 cache.
07H	06H	PREFETCH.SW_L2	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) PrefetchT1 and PrefetchT2 instructions executed.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instructions prefetchT1 and prefetchT2 are executed. These instructions prefetch the data to the L2 cache.
07H	08H	PREFETCH.PREFETCH NTA	Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) Prefetch NTA instructions executed.	This event counts the number of times the SSE instruction prefetchNTA is executed. This instruction prefetches the data to the L1 data cache.
08H	07H	DATA_TLB_MISSES.DT LB_MISS	Memory accesses that missed the DTLB.	This event counts the number of Data Table Lookaside Buffer (DTLB) misses. The count includes misses detected as a result of speculative accesses. Typically a high count for this event indicates that the code accesses a large number of data pages.
08H	05H	DATA_TLB_MISSES.DT LB_MISS_LD	DTLB misses due to load operations.	This event counts the number of Data Table Lookaside Buffer (DTLB) misses due to load operations. This count includes misses detected as a result of speculative accesses.
08H	09H	DATA_TLB_MISSES.LO _DTLB_MISS_LD	LO_DTLB misses due to load operations.	This event counts the number of LO_DTLB misses due to load operations. This count includes misses detected as a result of speculative accesses.
08H	06H	DATA_TLB_MISSES.DT LB_MISS_ST	DTLB misses due to store operations.	This event counts the number of Data Table Lookaside Buffer (DTLB) misses due to store operations. This count includes misses detected as a result of speculative accesses.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
0CH	03H	PAGE_WALKS.WALKS	Number of page-walks executed.	This event counts the number of page-walks executed due to either a DTLB or ITLB miss. The page walk duration, PAGE_WALKS.CYCLES, divided by number of page walks is the average duration of a page walk. This can hint to whether most of the page-walks are satisfied by the caches or cause an L2 cache miss. Edge trigger bit must be set.
0CH	03H	PAGE_WALKS.CYCLES	Duration of page-walks in core cycles.	This event counts the duration of page-walks in core cycles. The paging mode in use typically affects the duration of page walks. Page walk duration divided by number of page walks is the average duration of page-walks. This can hint at whether most of the page-walks are satisfied by the caches or cause an L2 cache miss. Edge trigger bit must be cleared.
10H	01H	X87_COMP_OPS_EXE.ANY.S	Floating point computational micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of x87 floating point computational micro-ops executed.
10H	81H	X87_COMP_OPS_EXE.ANY.AR	Floating point computational micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of x87 floating point computational micro-ops retired.
11H	01H	FP_ASSIST	Floating point assists.	This event counts the number of floating point operations executed that required micro-code assist intervention. These assists are required in the following cases. X87 instructions: 1. NaN or denormal are loaded to a register or used as input from memory. 2. Division by 0. 3. Underflow output.
11H	81H	FP_ASSIST.AR	Floating point assists.	This event counts the number of floating point operations executed that required micro-code assist intervention. These assists are required in the following cases. X87 instructions: 1. NaN or denormal are loaded to a register or used as input from memory. 2. Division by 0. 3. Underflow output.
12H	01H	MUL.S	Multiply operations executed.	This event counts the number of multiply operations executed. This includes integer as well as floating point multiply operations.
12H	81H	MUL.AR	Multiply operations retired.	This event counts the number of multiply operations retired. This includes integer as well as floating point multiply operations.
13H	01H	DIV.S	Divide operations executed.	This event counts the number of divide operations executed. This includes integer divides, floating point divides and square-root operations executed.
13H	81H	DIV.AR	Divide operations retired.	This event counts the number of divide operations retired. This includes integer divides, floating point divides and square-root operations executed.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
14H	01H	CYCLES_DIV_BUSY	Cycles the divider is busy.	This event counts the number of cycles the divider is busy executing divide or square root operations. The divide can be integer, X87 or Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE). The square root operation can be either X87 or SSE.
21H	See Table 18-3	L2_ADS	Cycles L2 address bus is in use.	This event counts the number of cycles the L2 address bus is being used for accesses to the L2 cache or bus queue. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores.
22H	See Table 18-3	L2_DBUS_BUSY	Cycles the L2 cache data bus is busy.	This event counts core cycles during which the L2 cache data bus is busy transferring data from the L2 cache to the core. It counts for all L1 cache misses (data and instruction) that hit the L2 cache. The count will increment by two for a full cache-line request.
24H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-5	L2_LINES_IN	L2 cache misses.	This event counts the number of cache lines allocated in the L2 cache. Cache lines are allocated in the L2 cache as a result of requests from the L1 data and instruction caches and the L2 hardware prefetchers to cache lines that are missing in the L2 cache. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. This event can also count demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together or separately.
25H	See Table 18-3	L2_M_LINES_IN	L2 cache line modifications.	This event counts whenever a modified cache line is written back from the L1 data cache to the L2 cache. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores.
26H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-5	L2_LINES_OUT	L2 cache lines evicted.	This event counts the number of L2 cache lines evicted. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. This event can also count evictions due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together or separately.
27H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-5	L2_M_LINES_OUT	Modified lines evicted from the L2 cache.	This event counts the number of L2 modified cache lines evicted. These lines are written back to memory unless they also exist in a shared-state in one of the L1 data caches. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. This event can also count evictions due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together or separately.
28H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-6	L2_IFETCH	L2 cacheable instruction fetch requests.	This event counts the number of instruction cache line requests from the ICache. It does not include fetch requests from uncacheable memory. It does not include ITLB miss accesses. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. This event can also count accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
29H	See Table 18-3, Table 18-5 and Table 18-6	L2_LD	L2 cache reads.	This event counts L2 cache read requests coming from the L1 data cache and L2 prefetchers. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. This event can count occurrences - for this core or both cores. - due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together or separately. - of accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
2AH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-6	L2_ST	L2 store requests.	This event counts all store operations that miss the L1 data cache and request the data from the L2 cache. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. This event can also count accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
2BH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-6	L2_LOCK	L2 locked accesses.	This event counts all locked accesses to cache lines that miss the L1 data cache. This event can count occurrences for this core or both cores. This event can also count accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
2EH	See Table 18-3, Table 18-5 and Table 18-6	L2_RQSTS	L2 cache requests.	This event counts all completed L2 cache requests. This includes L1 data cache reads, writes, and locked accesses, L1 data prefetch requests, instruction fetches, and all L2 hardware prefetch requests. This event can count occurrences - for this core or both cores. - due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together, or separately. - of accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
2EH	41H	L2_RQSTS.SELF.DEMAND.I_STATE	L2 cache demand requests from this core that missed the L2.	This event counts all completed L2 cache demand requests from this core that miss the L2 cache. This includes L1 data cache reads, writes, and locked accesses, L1 data prefetch requests, and instruction fetches. This is an architectural performance event.
2EH	4FH	L2_RQSTS.SELF.DEMAND.MESI	L2 cache demand requests from this core.	This event counts all completed L2 cache demand requests from this core. This includes L1 data cache reads, writes, and locked accesses, L1 data prefetch requests, and instruction fetches. This is an architectural performance event.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
30H	See Table 18-3, Table 18-5 and Table 18-6	L2_REJECT_BUSQ	Rejected L2 cache requests.	<p>This event indicates that a pending L2 cache request that requires a bus transaction is delayed from moving to the bus queue. Some of the reasons for this event are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The bus queue is full. - The bus queue already holds an entry for a cache line in the same set. <p>The number of events is greater or equal to the number of requests that were rejected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - For this core or both cores. - Due to demand requests and L2 hardware prefetch requests together, or separately. - Of accesses to cache lines at different MESI states.
32H	See Table 18-3	L2_NO_REQ	Cycles no L2 cache requests are pending.	This event counts the number of cycles that no L2 cache requests are pending.
3AH	00H	EIST_TRANS	Number of Enhanced Intel SpeedStep(R) Technology (EIST) transitions.	<p>This event counts the number of Enhanced Intel SpeedStep(R) Technology (EIST) transitions that include a frequency change, either with or without VID change. This event is incremented only while the counting core is in C0 state. In situations where an EIST transition was caused by hardware as a result of CxE state transitions, those EIST transitions will also be registered in this event.</p> <p>Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology transitions are commonly initiated by OS, but can be initiated by HW internally. For example: CxE states are C-states (C1,C2,C3...) which not only place the CPU into a sleep state by turning off the clock and other components, but also lower the voltage (which reduces the leakage power consumption). The same is true for thermal throttling transition which uses Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology internally.</p>
3BH	COH	THERMAL_TRIP	Number of thermal trips.	This event counts the number of thermal trips. A thermal trip occurs whenever the processor temperature exceeds the thermal trip threshold temperature. Following a thermal trip, the processor automatically reduces frequency and voltage. The processor checks the temperature every millisecond, and returns to normal when the temperature falls below the thermal trip threshold temperature.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
3CH	00H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE_P	Core cycles when core is not halted.	<p>This event counts the number of core cycles while the core is not in a halt state. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction. This event is a component in many key event ratios.</p> <p>In mobile systems the core frequency may change from time to time. For this reason this event may have a changing ratio with regards to time. In systems with a constant core frequency, this event can give you a measurement of the elapsed time while the core was not in halt state by dividing the event count by the core frequency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -This is an architectural performance event. - The event CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE_P is counted by a programmable counter. - The event CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.CORE is counted by a designated fixed counter, leaving the two programmable counters available for other events.
3CH	01H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.BUS	Bus cycles when core is not halted.	<p>This event counts the number of bus cycles while the core is not in the halt state. This event can give you a measurement of the elapsed time while the core was not in the halt state, by dividing the event count by the bus frequency. The core enters the halt state when it is running the HLT instruction.</p> <p>The event also has a constant ratio with CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.REF event, which is the maximum bus to processor frequency ratio.</p> <p>Non-halted bus cycles are a component in many key event ratios.</p>
3CH	02H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED.NO_OTHER	Bus cycles when core is active and the other is halted.	<p>This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the core remains non-halted, and the other core on the processor is halted.</p> <p>This event can be used to determine the amount of parallelism exploited by an application or a system. Divide this event count by the bus frequency to determine the amount of time that only one core was in use.</p>
40H	21H	L1D_CACHE.LD	L1 Cacheable Data Reads.	This event counts the number of data reads from cacheable memory.
40H	22H	L1D_CACHE.ST	L1 Cacheable Data Writes.	This event counts the number of data writes to cacheable memory.
60H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_REQUEST_OUTSTANDING	Outstanding cacheable data read bus requests duration.	This event counts the number of pending full cache line read transactions on the bus occurring in each cycle. A read transaction is pending from the cycle it is sent on the bus until the full cache line is received by the processor. NOTE: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
61H	See Table 18-4.	BUS_BNR_DRV	Number of Bus Not Ready signals asserted.	<p>This event counts the number of Bus Not Ready (BNR) signals that the processor asserts on the bus to suspend additional bus requests by other bus agents. A bus agent asserts the BNR signal when the number of data and snoop transactions is close to the maximum that the bus can handle.</p> <p>While this signal is asserted, new transactions cannot be submitted on the bus. As a result, transaction latency may have higher impact on program performance. NOTE: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.</p>
62H	See Table 18-4.	BUS_DRDY_CLOCKS	Bus cycles when data is sent on the bus.	<p>This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the DRDY (Data Ready) signal is asserted on the bus. The DRDY signal is asserted when data is sent on the bus.</p> <p>This event counts the number of bus cycles during which this agent (the processor) writes data on the bus back to memory or to other bus agents. This includes all explicit and implicit data writebacks, as well as partial writes.</p> <p>Note: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.</p>
63H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_LOCK_CLOCKS	Bus cycles when a LOCK signal is asserted.	<p>This event counts the number of bus cycles, during which the LOCK signal is asserted on the bus. A LOCK signal is asserted when there is a locked memory access, due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Uncacheable memory. - Locked operation that spans two cache lines. - Page-walk from an uncacheable page table. <p>Bus locks have a very high performance penalty and it is highly recommended to avoid such accesses. NOTE: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.</p>
64H	See Table 18-3.	BUS_DATA_RCV	Bus cycles while processor receives data.	<p>This event counts the number of cycles during which the processor is busy receiving data. NOTE: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.</p>
65H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_BRD	Burst read bus transactions.	<p>This event counts the number of burst read transactions including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - L1 data cache read misses (and L1 data cache hardware prefetches). - L2 hardware prefetches by the DPL and L2 streamer. - IFU read misses of cacheable lines. <p>It does not include RFO transactions.</p>
66H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_RFO	RFO bus transactions.	<p>This event counts the number of Read For Ownership (RFO) bus transactions, due to store operations that miss the L1 data cache and the L2 cache. This event also counts RFO bus transactions due to locked operations.</p>

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
67H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_WB	Explicit writeback bus transactions.	This event counts all explicit writeback bus transactions due to dirty line evictions. It does not count implicit writebacks due to invalidation by a snoop request.
68H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_IFETCH	Instruction-fetch bus transactions.	This event counts all instruction fetch full cache line bus transactions.
69H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_INVALID	Invalidate bus transactions.	This event counts all invalidate transactions. Invalidate transactions are generated when: - A store operation hits a shared line in the L2 cache. - A full cache line write misses the L2 cache or hits a shared line in the L2 cache.
6AH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_PWR	Partial write bus transaction.	This event counts partial write bus transactions.
6BH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_P	Partial bus transactions.	This event counts all (read and write) partial bus transactions.
6CH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_IO	IO bus transactions.	This event counts the number of completed I/O bus transactions as a result of IN and OUT instructions. The count does not include memory mapped IO.
6DH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_DEF	Deferred bus transactions.	This event counts the number of deferred transactions.
6EH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_BURST	Burst (full cache-line) bus transactions.	This event counts burst (full cache line) transactions including: - Burst reads. - RFOs. - Explicit writebacks. - Write combine lines.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
6FH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_MEM	Memory bus transactions.	This event counts all memory bus transactions including: - Burst transactions. - Partial reads and writes. - Invalidate transactions. The BUS_TRANS_MEM count is the sum of BUS_TRANS_BURST, BUS_TRANS_P and BUS_TRANS_INVALID.
70H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	BUS_TRANS_ANY	All bus transactions.	This event counts all bus transactions. This includes: - Memory transactions. - IO transactions (non memory-mapped). - Deferred transaction completion. - Other less frequent transactions, such as interrupts.
77H	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-6.	EXT_SNOOP	External snoops.	This event counts the snoop responses to bus transactions. Responses can be counted separately by type and by bus agent. Note: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.
7AH	See Table 18-4.	BUS_HIT_DRV	HIT signal asserted.	This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the processor drives the HIT# pin to signal HIT snoop response. Note: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.
7BH	See Table 18-4.	BUS_HITM_DRV	HITM signal asserted.	This event counts the number of bus cycles during which the processor drives the HITM# pin to signal HITM snoop response. NOTE: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.
7DH	See Table 18-3.	BUSQ_EMPTY	Bus queue is empty.	This event counts the number of cycles during which the core did not have any pending transactions in the bus queue. Note: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.
7EH	See Table 18-3 and Table 18-4.	SNOOP_STALL_DRV	Bus stalled for snoops.	This event counts the number of times that the bus snoop stall signal is asserted. During the snoop stall cycles no new bus transactions requiring a snoop response can be initiated on the bus. Note: This event is thread-independent and will not provide a count per logical processor when AnyThr is disabled.
7FH	See Table 18-3.	BUS_IO_WAIT	IO requests waiting in the bus queue.	This event counts the number of core cycles during which IO requests wait in the bus queue. This event counts IO requests from the core.
80H	03H	ICACHE.ACCESSSES	Instruction fetches.	This event counts all instruction fetches, including uncacheable fetches.
80H	02H	ICACHE.MISSES	Icache miss.	This event counts all instruction fetches that miss the Instruction cache or produce memory requests. This includes uncacheable fetches. An instruction fetch miss is counted only once and not once for every cycle it is outstanding.
82H	04H	ITLB.FLUSH	ITLB flushes.	This event counts the number of ITLB flushes.
82H	02H	ITLB.MISSES	ITLB misses.	This event counts the number of instruction fetches that miss the ITLB.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
AAH	02H	MACRO_INSTS.CISC_DECODED	CISC macro instructions decoded.	This event counts the number of complex instructions decoded, but not necessarily executed or retired. Only one complex instruction can be decoded at a time.
AAH	03H	MACRO_INSTS.ALL_DECODED	All Instructions decoded.	This event counts the number of instructions decoded.
B0H	00H	SIMD_UOPS_EXEC.S	SIMD micro-ops executed (excluding stores).	This event counts all the SIMD micro-ops executed. This event does not count MOVQ and MOVD stores from register to memory.
B0H	80H	SIMD_UOPS_EXEC.AR	SIMD micro-ops retired (excluding stores).	This event counts the number of SIMD saturated arithmetic micro-ops executed.
B1H	00H	SIMD_SAT_UOP_EXEC.S	SIMD saturated arithmetic micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD saturated arithmetic micro-ops executed.
B1H	80H	SIMD_SAT_UOP_EXEC.AR	SIMD saturated arithmetic micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of SIMD saturated arithmetic micro-ops retired.
B3H	01H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.MUL.S	SIMD packed multiply micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed multiply micro-ops executed.
B3H	81H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.MUL.AR	SIMD packed multiply micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed multiply micro-ops retired.
B3H	02H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.SHIFT.S	SIMD packed shift micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed shift micro-ops executed.
B3H	82H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.SHIFT.AR	SIMD packed shift micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed shift micro-ops retired.
B3H	04H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.PACK.S	SIMD pack micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD pack micro-ops executed.
B3H	84H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.PACK.AR	SIMD pack micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of SIMD pack micro-ops retired.
B3H	08H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.UNPACK.S	SIMD unpack micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD unpack micro-ops executed.
B3H	88H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.UNPACK.AR	SIMD unpack micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of SIMD unpack micro-ops retired.
B3H	10H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.LOGICAL.S	SIMD packed logical micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed logical micro-ops executed.
B3H	90H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.LOGICAL.AR	SIMD packed logical micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed logical micro-ops retired.
B3H	20H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.ARITHMETIC.S	SIMD packed arithmetic micro-ops executed.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed arithmetic micro-ops executed.
B3H	A0H	SIMD_UOP_TYPE_EXEC.ARITHMETIC.AR	SIMD packed arithmetic micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of SIMD packed arithmetic micro-ops retired.
COH	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY_P	Instructions retired (precise event).	This event counts the number of instructions that retire execution. For instructions that consist of multiple micro-ops, this event counts the retirement of the last micro-op of the instruction. The counter continues counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and inside interrupt handlers.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
N/A	00H	INST_RETIRED.ANY	Instructions retired.	This event counts the number of instructions that retire execution. For instructions that consist of multiple micro-ops, this event counts the retirement of the last micro-op of the instruction. The counter continues counting during hardware interrupts, traps, and inside interrupt handlers.
C2H	10H	UOPS_RETIRED.ANY	Micro-ops retired.	This event counts the number of micro-ops retired. The processor decodes complex macro instructions into a sequence of simpler micro-ops. Most instructions are composed of one or two micro-ops. Some instructions are decoded into longer sequences such as repeat instructions, floating point transcendental instructions, and assists. In some cases micro-op sequences are fused or whole instructions are fused into one micro-op. See other UOPS_RETIRED events for differentiating retired fused and non-fused micro-ops.
C3H	01H	MACHINE_CLEARS.SMC	Self-Modifying Code detected.	This event counts the number of times that a program writes to a code section. Self-modifying code causes a severe penalty in all Intel® architecture processors.
C4H	00H	BR_INST_RETIRED.ANY	Retired branch instructions.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired. This is an architectural performance event.
C4H	01H	BR_INST_RETIRED.PRED_NOT_TAKEN	Retired branch instructions that were predicted not-taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were correctly predicted to be not-taken.
C4H	02H	BR_INST_RETIRED.MISPRED_NOT_TAKEN	Retired branch instructions that were mispredicted not-taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were mispredicted and not-taken.
C4H	04H	BR_INST_RETIRED.PRED_TAKEN	Retired branch instructions that were predicted taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were correctly predicted to be taken.
C4H	08H	BR_INST_RETIRED.MISPRED_TAKEN	Retired branch instructions that were mispredicted taken.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were mispredicted and taken.
C4H	0AH	BR_INST_RETIRED.MISPRED	Retired mispredicted branch instructions (precise event).	This event counts the number of retired branch instructions that were mispredicted by the processor. A branch misprediction occurs when the processor predicts that the branch would be taken, but it is not, or vice-versa. Mispredicted branches degrade the performance because the processor starts executing instructions along a wrong path it predicts. When the misprediction is discovered, all the instructions executed in the wrong path must be discarded, and the processor must start again on the correct path. Using the Profile-Guided Optimization (PGO) features of the Intel® C++ compiler may help reduce branch mispredictions. See the compiler documentation for more information on this feature.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
				<p>To determine the branch misprediction ratio, divide the BR_INST_RETIREDMISPRED event count by the number of BR_INST_RETIREDAANY event count. To determine the number of mispredicted branches per instruction, divide the number of mispredicted branches by the INST_RETIREDAANY event count. To measure the impact of the branch mispredictions use the event RESOURCE_STALLS.BR_MISS_CLEAR.</p> <p>Tips:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - See the optimization guide for tips on reducing branch mispredictions. - PGO's purpose is to have straight line code for the most frequent execution paths, reducing branches taken and increasing the "basic block" size, possibly also reducing the code footprint or working-set.
C4H	0CH	BR_INST_RETIREDTAKEN	Retired taken branch instructions.	This event counts the number of branches retired that were taken.
C4H	0FH	BR_INST_RETIREDAANY1	Retired branch instructions.	This event counts the number of branch instructions retired that were mispredicted. This event is a duplicate of BR_INST_RETIREDMISPRED.
C5H	00H	BR_INST_RETIREDMISPRED	Retired mispredicted branch instructions (precise event).	<p>This event counts the number of retired branch instructions that were mispredicted by the processor. A branch misprediction occurs when the processor predicts that the branch would be taken, but it is not, or vice-versa. Mispredicted branches degrade the performance because the processor starts executing instructions along a wrong path it predicts. When the misprediction is discovered, all the instructions executed in the wrong path must be discarded, and the processor must start again on the correct path.</p> <p>Using the Profile-Guided Optimization (PGO) features of the Intel® C++ compiler may help reduce branch mispredictions. See the compiler documentation for more information on this feature.</p> <p>To determine the branch misprediction ratio, divide the BR_INST_RETIREDMISPRED event count by the number of BR_INST_RETIREDAANY event count. To determine the number of mispredicted branches per instruction, divide the number of mispredicted branches by the INST_RETIREDAANY event count. To measure the impact of the branch mispredictions use the event RESOURCE_STALLS.BR_MISS_CLEAR.</p> <p>Tips:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - See the optimization guide for tips on reducing branch mispredictions. - PGO's purpose is to have straight line code for the most frequent execution paths, reducing branches taken and increasing the "basic block" size, possibly also reducing the code footprint or working-set.
C6H	01H	CYCLES_INT_MASKED.CYCLES_INT_MASKED	Cycles during which interrupts are disabled.	This event counts the number of cycles during which interrupts are disabled.
C6H	02H	CYCLES_INT_MASKED.CYCLES_INT_PENDING_AND_MASKED	Cycles during which interrupts are pending and disabled.	This event counts the number of cycles during which there are pending interrupts but interrupts are disabled.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
C7H	01H	SIMD_INST_RETIREDPACKED_SINGLE	Retired Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) packed-single instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE packed-single instructions retired.
C7H	02H	SIMD_INST_RETIREDSALAR_SINGLE	Retired Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) scalar-single instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE scalar-single instructions retired.
C7H	04H	SIMD_INST_RETIREDPACKED_DOUBLE	Retired Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (SSE2) packed-double instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE2 packed-double instructions retired.
C7H	08H	SIMD_INST_RETIREDSALAR_DOUBLE	Retired Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (SSE2) scalar-double instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE2 scalar-double instructions retired.
C7H	10H	SIMD_INST_RETIREDVECTOR	Retired Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (SSE2) vector instructions.	This event counts the number of SSE2 vector instructions retired.
C7H	1FH	SIMD_INST_RETIREDAANY	Retired Streaming SIMD instructions.	This event counts the overall number of SIMD instructions retired. To count each type of SIMD instruction separately, use the following events: SIMD_INST_RETIREDPACKED_SINGLE SIMD_INST_RETIREDSALAR_SINGLE SIMD_INST_RETIREDPACKED_DOUBLE SIMD_INST_RETIREDSALAR_DOUBLE SIMD_INST_RETIREDVECTOR.
C8H	00H	HW_INT_RCV	Hardware interrupts received.	This event counts the number of hardware interrupts received by the processor. This event will count twice for dual-pipe micro-ops.
CAH	01H	SIMD_COMP_INST_RETIRED.PACKED_SINGLE	Retired computational Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) packed-single instructions.	This event counts the number of computational SSE packed-single instructions retired. Computational instructions perform arithmetic computations, like add, multiply and divide. Instructions that perform load and store operations or logical operations, like XOR, OR, and AND are not counted by this event.
CAH	02H	SIMD_COMP_INST_RETIRED.SALAR_SINGLE	Retired computational Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) scalar-single instructions.	This event counts the number of computational SSE scalar-single instructions retired. Computational instructions perform arithmetic computations, like add, multiply and divide. Instructions that perform load and store operations or logical operations, like XOR, OR, and AND are not counted by this event.
CAH	04H	SIMD_COMP_INST_RETIRED.PACKED_DOUBLE	Retired computational Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (SSE2) packed-double instructions.	This event counts the number of computational SSE2 packed-double instructions retired. Computational instructions perform arithmetic computations, like add, multiply and divide. Instructions that perform load and store operations or logical operations, like XOR, OR, and AND are not counted by this event.

Table 19-27. Non-Architectural Performance Events for 45 nm, 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Umask Value	Event Name	Definition	Description and Comment
CAH	08H	SIMD_COMP_INST_RETIRED.SCALAR_DOUBLE	Retired computational Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (SSE2) scalar-double instructions.	This event counts the number of computational SSE2 scalar-double instructions retired. Computational instructions perform arithmetic computations, like add, multiply and divide. Instructions that perform load and store operations or logical operations, like XOR, OR, and AND are not counted by this event.
CBH	01H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_HIT	Retired loads that hit the L2 cache (precise event).	This event counts the number of retired load operations that missed the L1 data cache and hit the L2 cache.
CBH	02H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.L2_MISS	Retired loads that miss the L2 cache (precise event).	This event counts the number of retired load operations that missed the L2 cache.
CBH	04H	MEM_LOAD_RETIRED.DTLB_MISS	Retired loads that miss the DTLB (precise event).	This event counts the number of retired loads that missed the DTLB. The DTLB miss is not counted if the load operation causes a fault.
CDH	00H	SIMD_ASSIST	SIMD assists invoked.	This event counts the number of SIMD assists invoked. SIMD assists are invoked when an EMMS instruction is executed after MMX™ technology code has changed the MMX state in the floating point stack. For example, these assists are required in the following cases. Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) instructions: 1. Denormal input when the DAZ (Denormals Are Zeros) flag is off. 2. Underflow result when the FTZ (Flush To Zero) flag is off.
CEH	00H	SIMD_INSTR_RETIRED	SIMD Instructions retired.	This event counts the number of SIMD instructions that retired.
CFH	00H	SIMD_SAT_INSTR_RETIRED	Saturated arithmetic instructions retired.	This event counts the number of saturated arithmetic SIMD instructions that retired.
E0H	01H	BR_INST_DECODED	Branch instructions decoded.	This event counts the number of branch instructions decoded.
E4H	01H	BOGUS_BR	Bogus branches.	This event counts the number of byte sequences that were mistakenly detected as taken branch instructions. This results in a BACLEAR event and the BTB is flushed. This occurs mainly after task switches.
E6H	01H	BACLEAR.ANY	BACLEARs asserted.	This event counts the number of times the front end is redirected for a branch prediction, mainly when an early branch prediction is corrected by other branch handling mechanisms in the front end. This can occur if the code has many branches such that they cannot be consumed by the branch predictor. Each Baclear asserted costs approximately 7 cycles. The effect on total execution time depends on the surrounding code.

19.15 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR INTEL® CORE™ SOLO AND INTEL® CORE™ DUO PROCESSORS

Table 19-28 lists non-architectural performance events for Intel® Core™ Duo processors. If a non-architectural event requires qualification in core specificity, it is indicated in the comment column. Table 19-28 also applies to Intel® Core™ Solo processors; bits in the unit mask corresponding to core-specificity are reserved and should be 00B.

Table 19-28. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors

Event Num.	Event Mask Mnemonic	Umask Value	Description	Comment
03H	LD_Blocks	00H	Load operations delayed due to store buffer blocks. The preceding store may be blocked due to unknown address, unknown data, or conflict due to partial overlap between the load and store.	
04H	SD_Drains	00H	Cycles while draining store buffers.	
05H	Misalign_Mem_Ref	00H	Misaligned data memory references (MOB splits of loads and stores).	
06H	Seg_Reg_Loads	00H	Segment register loads.	
07H	SSE_PrefNta_Ret	00H	SSE software prefetch instruction PREFETCHNTA retired.	
07H	SSE_PrefT1_Ret	01H	SSE software prefetch instruction PREFETCHT1 retired.	
07H	SSE_PrefT2_Ret	02H	SSE software prefetch instruction PREFETCHT2 retired.	
07H	SSE_NTStores_Ret	03H	SSE streaming store instruction retired.	
10H	FP_Comps_Op_Exe	00H	FP computational Instruction executed. FADD, FSUB, FCOM, FMULs, MUL, IMUL, FDIVs, DIV, IDIV, FPREMs, FSQRT are included; but exclude FADD or FMUL used in the middle of a transcendental instruction.	
11H	FP_Assist	00H	FP exceptions experienced microcode assists.	IA32_PMC1 only.
12H	Mul	00H	Multiply operations (a speculative count, including FP and integer multiplies).	IA32_PMC1 only.
13H	Div	00H	Divide operations (a speculative count, including FP and integer divisions).	IA32_PMC1 only.
14H	Cycles_Div_Busy	00H	Cycles the divider is busy.	IA32_PMC0 only.
21H	L2_ADS	00H	L2 Address strobcs.	Requires core-specificity.
22H	Dbus_Busy	00H	Core cycle during which data bus was busy (increments by 4).	Requires core-specificity.
23H	Dbus_Busy_Rd	00H	Cycles data bus is busy transferring data to a core (increments by 4).	Requires core-specificity.
24H	L2_Lines_In	00H	L2 cache lines allocated.	Requires core-specificity and HW prefetch qualification.
25H	L2_M_Lines_In	00H	L2 Modified-state cache lines allocated.	Requires core-specificity.

Table 19-28. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Event Mask Mnemonic	Umask Value	Description	Comment
26H	L2_Lines_Out	00H	L2 cache lines evicted.	Requires core-specificity and HW prefetch qualification.
27H	L2_M_Lines_Out	00H	L2 Modified-state cache lines evicted.	
28H	L2_IFetch	Requires MESI qualification	L2 instruction fetches from instruction fetch unit (includes speculative fetches).	Requires core-specificity.
29H	L2_LD	Requires MESI qualification	L2 cache reads.	Requires core-specificity.
2AH	L2_ST	Requires MESI qualification	L2 cache writes (includes speculation).	Requires core-specificity.
2EH	L2_Rqsts	Requires MESI qualification	L2 cache reference requests.	Requires core-specificity, HW prefetch qualification.
30H	L2_Reject_Cycles	Requires MESI qualification	Cycles L2 is busy and rejecting new requests.	
32H	L2_No_Request_Cycles	Requires MESI qualification	Cycles there is no request to access L2.	
3AH	EST_Trans_All	00H	Any Intel Enhanced SpeedStep(R) Technology transitions.	
3AH	EST_Trans_All	10H	Intel Enhanced SpeedStep Technology frequency transitions.	
3BH	Thermal_Trip	COH	Duration in a thermal trip based on the current core clock.	Use edge trigger to count occurrence.
3CH	NonHlt_Ref_Cycles	01H	Non-halted bus cycles.	
3CH	Serial_Execution_Cycles	02H	Non-halted bus cycles of this core executing code while the other core is halted.	
40H	DCache_Cache_LD	Requires MESI qualification	L1 cacheable data read operations.	
41H	DCache_Cache_ST	Requires MESI qualification	L1 cacheable data write operations.	
42H	DCache_Cache_Lock	Requires MESI qualification	L1 cacheable lock read operations to invalid state.	
43H	Data_Mem_Ref	01H	L1 data read and writes of cacheable and non-cacheable types.	
44H	Data_Mem_Cache_Ref	02H	L1 data cacheable read and write operations.	
45H	DCache_Repl	0FH	L1 data cache line replacements.	
46H	DCache_M_Repl	00H	L1 data M-state cache line allocated.	
47H	DCache_M_Evict	00H	L1 data M-state cache line evicted.	
48H	DCache_Pend_Miss	00H	Weighted cycles of L1 miss outstanding.	Use Cmask =1 to count duration.
49H	Dtlb_Miss	00H	Data references that missed TLB.	
4BH	SSE_PrefNta_Miss	00H	PREFETCHNTA missed all caches.	
4BH	SSE_PrefT1_Miss	01H	PREFETCHT1 missed all caches.	
4BH	SSE_PrefT2_Miss	02H	PREFETCHT2 missed all caches.	
4BH	SSE_NTStores_Miss	03H	SSE streaming store instruction missed all caches.	

Table 19-28. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Event Mask Mnemonic	Umask Value	Description	Comment
4FH	L1_Pref_Req	00H	L1 prefetch requests due to DCU cache misses.	May overcount if request re-submitted.
60H	Bus_Req_Outstanding	00; Requires core-specificity, and agent specificity	Weighted cycles of cacheable bus data read requests. This event counts full-line read request from DCU or HW prefetcher, but not RFO, write, instruction fetches, or others.	Use Cmask =1 to count duration. Use Umask bit 12 to include HWP or exclude HWP separately.
61H	Bus_BNR_Clocks	00H	External bus cycles while BNR asserted.	
62H	Bus_DRDY_Clocks	00H	External bus cycles while DRDY asserted.	Requires agent specificity.
63H	Bus_Locks_Clocks	00H	External bus cycles while bus lock signal asserted.	Requires core specificity.
64H	Bus_Data_Rcv	40H	Number of data chunks received by this processor.	
65H	Bus_Trans_Brd	See comment.	Burst read bus transactions (data or code).	Requires core specificity.
66H	Bus_Trans_RFO	See comment.	Completed read for ownership (RFO) transactions.	Requires agent specificity.
68H	Bus_Trans_Ifetch	See comment.	Completed instruction fetch transactions.	
69H	Bus_Trans_Inval	See comment.	Completed invalidate transactions.	Requires core specificity.
6AH	Bus_Trans_Pwr	See comment.	Completed partial write transactions.	Each transaction counts its address strobe. Retried transaction may be counted more than once.
6BH	Bus_Trans_P	See comment.	Completed partial transactions (include partial read + partial write + line write).	
6CH	Bus_Trans_IO	See comment.	Completed I/O transactions (read and write).	
6DH	Bus_Trans_Def	20H	Completed defer transactions.	Requires core specificity. Retried transaction may be counted more than once.
67H	Bus_Trans_WB	COH	Completed writeback transactions from DCU (does not include L2 writebacks).	Requires agent specificity.
6EH	Bus_Trans_Burst	COH	Completed burst transactions (full line transactions include reads, write, RFO, and writebacks).	Each transaction counts its address strobe.
6FH	Bus_Trans_Mem	COH	Completed memory transactions. This includes Bus_Trans_Burst + Bus_Trans_P+Bus_Trans_Inval.	Retried transaction may be counted more than once.
70H	Bus_Trans_Any	COH	Any completed bus transactions.	
77H	Bus_Snoops	00H	Counts any snoop on the bus.	Requires MESI qualification. Requires agent specificity.
78H	DCU_Snoop_To_Share	01H	DCU snoops to share-state L1 cache line due to L1 misses.	Requires core specificity.
7DH	Bus_Not_In_Use	00H	Number of cycles there is no transaction from the core.	Requires core specificity.
7EH	Bus_Snoop_Stall	00H	Number of bus cycles while bus snoop is stalled.	

Table 19-28. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Event Mask Mnemonic	Umask Value	Description	Comment
80H	ICache_Reads	00H	Number of instruction fetches from ICache, streaming buffers (both cacheable and uncacheable fetches).	
81H	ICache_Misses	00H	Number of instruction fetch misses from ICache, streaming buffers.	
85H	ITLB_Misses	00H	Number of iTLB misses.	
86H	IFU_Mem_Stall	00H	Cycles IFU is stalled while waiting for data from memory.	
87H	ILD_Stall	00H	Number of instruction length decoder stalls (Counts number of LCP stalls).	
88H	Br_Inst_Exec	00H	Branch instruction executed (includes speculation).	
89H	Br_Missp_Exec	00H	Branch instructions executed and mispredicted at execution (includes branches that do not have prediction or mispredicted).	
8AH	Br_BAC_Missp_Exec	00H	Branch instructions executed that were mispredicted at front end.	
8BH	Br_Cnd_Exec	00H	Conditional branch instructions executed.	
8CH	Br_Cnd_Missp_Exec	00H	Conditional branch instructions executed that were mispredicted.	
8DH	Br_Ind_Exec	00H	Indirect branch instructions executed.	
8EH	Br_Ind_Missp_Exec	00H	Indirect branch instructions executed that were mispredicted.	
8FH	Br_Ret_Exec	00H	Return branch instructions executed.	
90H	Br_Ret_Missp_Exec	00H	Return branch instructions executed that were mispredicted.	
91H	Br_Ret_BAC_Missp_Exec	00H	Return branch instructions executed that were mispredicted at the front end.	
92H	Br_Call_Exec	00H	Return call instructions executed.	
93H	Br_Call_Missp_Exec	00H	Return call instructions executed that were mispredicted.	
94H	Br_Ind_Call_Exec	00H	Indirect call branch instructions executed.	
A2H	Resource_Stall	00H	Cycles while there is a resource related stall (renaming, buffer entries) as seen by allocator.	
B0H	MMX_Instr_Exec	00H	Number of MMX instructions executed (does not include MOVQ and MOVD stores).	
B1H	SIMD_Int_Sat_Exec	00H	Number of SIMD Integer saturating instructions executed.	
B3H	SIMD_Int_Pmul_Exec	01H	Number of SIMD Integer packed multiply instructions executed.	
B3H	SIMD_Int_Psft_Exec	02H	Number of SIMD Integer packed shift instructions executed.	
B3H	SIMD_Int_Pck_Exec	04H	Number of SIMD Integer pack operations instruction executed.	
B3H	SIMD_Int_Upck_Exec	08H	Number of SIMD Integer unpack instructions executed.	

Table 19-28. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Event Mask Mnemonic	Umask Value	Description	Comment
B3H	SIMD_Int_Plog_Exec	10H	Number of SIMD Integer packed logical instructions executed.	
B3H	SIMD_Int_Pari_Exec	20H	Number of SIMD Integer packed arithmetic instructions executed.	
C0H	Instr_Ret	00H	Number of instruction retired (Macro fused instruction count as 2).	
C1H	FP_Comp_Instr_Ret	00H	Number of FP compute instructions retired (X87 instruction or instruction that contains X87 operations).	Use IA32_PMC0 only.
C2H	Uops_Ret	00H	Number of micro-ops retired (include fused uops).	
C3H	SMC_Detected	00H	Number of times self-modifying code condition detected.	
C4H	Br_Instr_Ret	00H	Number of branch instructions retired.	
C5H	Br_MisPred_Ret	00H	Number of mispredicted branch instructions retired.	
C6H	Cycles_Int_Masked	00H	Cycles while interrupt is disabled.	
C7H	Cycles_Int_Pedning_Masked	00H	Cycles while interrupt is disabled and interrupts are pending.	
C8H	HW_Int_Rx	00H	Number of hardware interrupts received.	
C9H	Br_Taken_Ret	00H	Number of taken branch instruction retired.	
CAH	Br_MisPred_Taken_Ret	00H	Number of taken and mispredicted branch instructions retired.	
CCH	MMX_FP_Trans	00H	Number of transitions from MMX to X87.	
CCH	FP_MMX_Trans	01H	Number of transitions from X87 to MMX.	
CDH	MMX_Assist	00H	Number of EMMS executed.	
CEH	MMX_Instr_Ret	00H	Number of MMX instruction retired.	
D0H	Instr_Decoded	00H	Number of instruction decoded.	
D7H	ESP_Uops	00H	Number of ESP folding instruction decoded.	
D8H	SIMD_FP_SP_Ret	00H	Number of SSE/SSE2 single precision instructions retired (packed and scalar).	
D8H	SIMD_FP_SP_S_Ret	01H	Number of SSE/SSE2 scalar single precision instructions retired.	
D8H	SIMD_FP_DP_P_Ret	02H	Number of SSE/SSE2 packed double precision instructions retired.	
D8H	SIMD_FP_DP_S_Ret	03H	Number of SSE/SSE2 scalar double precision instructions retired.	
D8H	SIMD_Int_128_Ret	04H	Number of SSE2 128 bit integer instructions retired.	
D9H	SIMD_FP_SP_P_Comp_Ret	00H	Number of SSE/SSE2 packed single precision compute instructions retired (does not include AND, OR, XOR).	
D9H	SIMD_FP_SP_S_Comp_Ret	01H	Number of SSE/SSE2 scalar single precision compute instructions retired (does not include AND, OR, XOR).	

Table 19-28. Non-Architectural Performance Events in Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo Processors (Contd.)

Event Num.	Event Mask Mnemonic	Umask Value	Description	Comment
D9H	SIMD_FP_DP_P_Comp_Ret	02H	Number of SSE/SSE2 packed double precision compute instructions retired (does not include AND, OR, XOR).	
D9H	SIMD_FP_DP_S_Comp_Ret	03H	Number of SSE/SSE2 scalar double precision compute instructions retired (does not include AND, OR, XOR).	
DAH	Fused_Uops_Ret	00H	All fused uops retired.	
DAH	Fused_Ld_Uops_Ret	01H	Fused load uops retired.	
DAH	Fused_St_Uops_Ret	02H	Fused store uops retired.	
DBH	Unfusion	00H	Number of unfusion events in the ROB (due to exception).	
E0H	Br_Instr_Decoded	00H	Branch instructions decoded.	
E2H	BTB_Misses	00H	Number of branches the BTB did not produce a prediction.	
E4H	Br_Bogus	00H	Number of bogus branches.	
E6H	BAClears	00H	Number of BAClears asserted.	
F0H	Pref_Rqsts_Up	00H	Number of hardware prefetch requests issued in forward streams.	
F8H	Pref_Rqsts_Dn	00H	Number of hardware prefetch requests issued in backward streams.	

19.16 PENTIUM® 4 AND INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE-MONITORING EVENTS

Tables 19-29, 19-30 and 19-31 list performance-monitoring events that can be counted or sampled on processors based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Table 19-29 lists the non-retirement events, and Table 19-30 lists the at-retirement events. Tables 19-32, 19-33, and 19-34 describes three sets of parameters that are available for three of the at-retirement counting events defined in Table 19-30. Table 19-35 shows which of the non-retirement and at retirement events are logical processor specific (TS) (see Section 18.16.4, "Performance Monitoring Events") and which are non-logical processor specific (TI).

Some of the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor performance-monitoring events may be available only to specific models. The performance-monitoring events listed in Tables 19-29 and 19-30 apply to processors with CPUID signature that matches family encoding 15, model encoding 0, 1, 2 3, 4, or 6. Table applies to processors with a CPUID signature that matches family encoding 15, model encoding 3, 4 or 6.

The functionality of performance-monitoring events in Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors is also available when IA-32e mode is enabled.

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
TC_deliver_mode			This event counts the duration (in clock cycles) of the operating modes of the trace cache and decode engine in the processor package. The mode is specified by one or more of the event mask bits.

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_TC_ESCR0 MSR_TC_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 4, 5 ESCR1: 6, 7	
	ESCR Event Select	01H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit	ESCR[24:9]
		0: DD	Both logical processors are in deliver mode.
		1: DB	Logical processor 0 is in deliver mode and logical processor 1 is in build mode.
		2: DI	Logical processor 0 is in deliver mode and logical processor 1 is either halted, under a machine clear condition or transitioning to a long microcode flow.
		3: BD	Logical processor 0 is in build mode and logical processor 1 is in deliver mode.
	4: BB	Both logical processors are in build mode.	
	5: BI	Logical processor 0 is in build mode and logical processor 1 is either halted, under a machine clear condition or transitioning to a long microcode flow.	
	6: ID	Logical processor 0 is either halted, under a machine clear condition or transitioning to a long microcode flow. Logical processor 1 is in deliver mode.	
	7: IB	Logical processor 0 is either halted, under a machine clear condition or transitioning to a long microcode flow. Logical processor 1 is in build mode.	
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		If only one logical processor is available from a physical processor package, the event mask should be interpreted as logical processor 1 is halted. Event mask bit 2 was previously known as "DELIVER", bit 5 was previously known as "BUILD".
BPU_fetch_request			This event counts instruction fetch requests of specified request type by the Branch Prediction unit. Specify one or more mask bits to qualify the request type(s).
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_BPU_ESCR0 MSR_BPU_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	03H	ESCR[31:25]

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: TCMISS	ESCR[24:9] Trace cache lookup miss
	CCCR Select	00H	CCCR[15:13]
ITLB_reference			This event counts translations using the Instruction Translation Look-aside Buffer (ITLB).
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_ITLB_ESCR0 MSR_ITLB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	18H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: HIT 1: MISS 2: HIT_UC	ESCR[24:9] ITLB hit ITLB miss Uncacheable ITLB hit
	CCCR Select	03H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		All page references regardless of the page size are looked up as actual 4-KByte pages. Use the page_walk_type event with the ITMISS mask for a more conservative count.
memory_cancel			This event counts the canceling of various type of request in the Data cache Address Control unit (DAC). Specify one or more mask bits to select the type of requests that are canceled.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_DAC_ESCR0 MSR_DAC_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	02H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 2: ST_RB_FULL 3: 64K_CONF	ESCR[24:9] Replayed because no store request buffer is available. Conflicts due to 64-KByte aliasing.
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		All_CACHE_MISS includes uncacheable memory in count.
memory_complete			This event counts the completion of a load split, store split, uncacheable (UC) split, or UC load. Specify one or more mask bits to select the operations to be counted.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_SAAT_ESCR0 MSR_SAAT_ESCR1	

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	08H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: LSC 1: SSC	ESCR[24:9] Load split completed, excluding UC/WC loads. Any split stores completed.
	CCCR Select	02H	CCCR[15:13]
load_port_replay			This event counts replayed events at the load port. Specify one or more mask bits to select the cause of the replay.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_SAAT_ESCR0 MSR_SAAT_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	04H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 1: SPLIT_LD	ESCR[24:9] Split load.
	CCCR Select	02H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		Must use ESCR1 for at-retirement counting.
store_port_replay			This event counts replayed events at the store port. Specify one or more mask bits to select the cause of the replay.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_SAAT_ESCR0 MSR_SAAT_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	05H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 1: SPLIT_ST	ESCR[24:9] Split store
	CCCR Select	02H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		Must use ESCR1 for at-retirement counting.
MOB_load_replay			This event triggers if the memory order buffer (MOB) caused a load operation to be replayed. Specify one or more mask bits to select the cause of the replay.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_MOB_ESCR0 MSR_MOB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	03H	ESCR[31:25]

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 1: NO_STA 3: NO_STD	ESCR[24:9] Replayed because of unknown store address. Replayed because of unknown store data.
		4: PARTIAL_DATA 5: UNALGN_ADDR	Replayed because of partially overlapped data access between the load and store operations. Replayed because the lower 4 bits of the linear address do not match between the load and store operations.
	CCCR Select	02H	CCCR[15:13]
page_walk_type			This event counts various types of page walks that the page miss handler (PMH) performs.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_PMH_ESCR0 MSR_PMH_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	01H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: DTMISS 1: ITMISS	ESCR[24:9] Page walk for a data TLB miss (either load or store). Page walk for an instruction TLB miss.
	CCCR Select	04H	CCCR[15:13]
BSQ_cache_reference			This event counts cache references (2nd level cache or 3rd level cache) as seen by the bus unit. Specify one or more mask bit to select an access according to the access type (read type includes both load and RFO, write type includes writebacks and evictions) and the access result (hit, misses).
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_BSU_ESCR0 MSR_BSU_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	0CH	ESCR[31:25]

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
		Bit 0: RD_2ndL_HITS 1: RD_2ndL_HITE 2: RD_2ndL_HITM 3: RD_3rdL_HITS 4: RD_3rdL_HITE 5: RD_3rdL_HITM	ESCR[24:9] Read 2nd level cache hit Shared (includes load and RFO). Read 2nd level cache hit Exclusive (includes load and RFO). Read 2nd level cache hit Modified (includes load and RFO). Read 3rd level cache hit Shared (includes load and RFO). Read 3rd level cache hit Exclusive (includes load and RFO). Read 3rd level cache hit Modified (includes load and RFO).
	ESCR Event Mask	8: RD_2ndL_MISS 9: RD_3rdL_MISS 10: WR_2ndL_MISS	Read 2nd level cache miss (includes load and RFO). Read 3rd level cache miss (includes load and RFO). A Writeback lookup from DAC misses the 2nd level cache (unlikely to happen).
	CCCR Select	07H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		1: The implementation of this event in current Pentium 4 and Xeon processors treats either a load operation or a request for ownership (RFO) request as a "read" type operation. 2: Currently this event causes both over and undercounting by as much as a factor of two due to an erratum. 3: It is possible for a transaction that is started as a prefetch to change the transaction's internal status, making it no longer a prefetch. or change the access result status (hit, miss) as seen by this event.
IOQ_allocation			This event counts the various types of transactions on the bus. A count is generated each time a transaction is allocated into the IOQ that matches the specified mask bits. An allocated entry can be a sector (64 bytes) or a chunks of 8 bytes. Requests are counted once per retry. The event mask bits constitute 4 bit fields. A transaction type is specified by interpreting the values of each bit field. Specify one or more event mask bits in a bit field to select the value of the bit field. Each field (bits 0-4 are one field) are independent of and can be ORed with the others. The request type field is further combined with bit 5 and 6 to form a binary expression. Bits 7 and 8 form a bit field to specify the memory type of the target address. Bits 13 and 14 form a bit field to specify the source agent of the request. Bit 15 affects read operation only. The event is triggered by evaluating the logical expression: (((Request type) OR Bit 5 OR Bit 6) OR (Memory type)) AND (Source agent).

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FSB_ESCR0, MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1; ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	03H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bits 0-4 (single field) 5: ALL_READ 6: ALL_WRITE 7: MEM_UC 8: MEM_WC 9: MEM_WT 10: MEM_WP 11: MEM_WB 13: OWN 14: OTHER 15: PREFETCH	ESCR[24:9] Bus request type (use 00001 for invalid or default). Count read entries. Count write entries. Count UC memory access entries. Count WC memory access entries. Count write-through (WT) memory access entries. Count write-protected (WP) memory access entries. Count WB memory access entries. Count all store requests driven by processor, as opposed to other processor or DMA. Count all requests driven by other processors or DMA. Include HW and SW prefetch requests in the count.
	CCCR Select	06H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		<p>1: If PREFETCH bit is cleared, sectors fetched using prefetch are excluded in the counts. If PREFETCH bit is set, all sectors or chunks read are counted.</p> <p>2: Specify the edge trigger in CCCR to avoid double counting.</p> <p>3: The mapping of interpreted bit field values to transaction types may differ with different processor model implementations of the Pentium 4 processor family. Applications that program performance monitoring events should use CPUID to determine processor models when using this event. The logic equations that trigger the event are model-specific (see 4a and 4b below).</p> <p>4a: For Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors starting with CPUID Model field encoding equal to 2 or greater, this event is triggered by evaluating the logical expression ((Request type) and (Bit 5 or Bit 6) and (Memory type) and (Source agent)).</p> <p>4b: For Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors with CPUID Model field encoding less than 2, this event is triggered by evaluating the logical expression [((Request type) or Bit 5 or Bit 6) or (Memory type)] and (Source agent). Note that event mask bits for memory type are ignored if either ALL_READ or ALL_WRITE is specified.</p> <p>5: This event is known to ignore CPL in early implementations of Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors. Both user requests and OS requests are included in the count. This behavior is fixed starting with Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors with CPUID signature F27H (Family 15, Model 2, Stepping 7).</p>

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
			<p>6: For write-through (WT) and write-protected (WP) memory types, this event counts reads as the number of 64-byte sectors. Writes are counted by individual chunks.</p> <p>7: For uncacheable (UC) memory types, this event counts the number of 8-byte chunks allocated.</p> <p>8: For Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors with CPUID Signature less than F27H, only MSR_FSB_ESCR0 is available.</p>
IOQ_active_entries			<p>This event counts the number of entries (clipped at 15) in the IOQ that are active. An allocated entry can be a sector (64 bytes) or a chunks of 8 bytes.</p> <p>The event must be programmed in conjunction with IOQ_allocation. Specify one or more event mask bits to select the transactions that is counted.</p>
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	01AH	ESCR[30:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	<p>Bits</p> <p>0-4 (single field)</p> <p>5: ALL_READ</p> <p>6: ALL_WRITE</p> <p>7: MEM_UC</p> <p>8: MEM_WC</p> <p>9: MEM_WT</p> <p>10: MEM_WP</p> <p>11: MEM_WB</p> <p>13: OWN</p> <p>14: OTHER</p> <p>15: PREFETCH</p>	<p>ESCR[24:9]</p> <p>Bus request type (use 00001 for invalid or default). Count read entries.</p> <p>Count write entries.</p> <p>Count UC memory access entries.</p> <p>Count WC memory access entries.</p> <p>Count write-through (WT) memory access entries.</p> <p>Count write-protected (WP) memory access entries.</p> <p>Count WB memory access entries.</p> <p>Count all store requests driven by processor, as opposed to other processor or DMA.</p> <p>Count all requests driven by other processors or DMA.</p> <p>Include HW and SW prefetch requests in the count.</p>
	CCCR Select	06H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		<p>1: Specified desired mask bits in ESCR0 and ESCR1.</p> <p>2: See the ioq_allocation event for descriptions of the mask bits.</p> <p>3: Edge triggering should not be used when counting cycles.</p> <p>4: The mapping of interpreted bit field values to transaction types may differ across different processor model implementations of the Pentium 4 processor family. Applications that programs performance monitoring events should use the CPUID instruction to detect processor models when using this event. The logical expression that triggers this event as describe below:</p> <p>5a:For Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors starting with CPUID MODEL field encoding equal to 2 or greater, this event is triggered by evaluating the logical expression ((Request type) and (Bit 5 or Bit 6) and (Memory type) and (Source agent)).</p>

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
			<p>5b: For Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors starting with CPUID MODEL field encoding less than 2, this event is triggered by evaluating the logical expression [((Request type) or Bit 5 or Bit 6) or (Memory type)] and (Source agent). Event mask bits for memory type are ignored if either ALL_READ or ALL_WRITE is specified.</p> <p>5c: This event is known to ignore CPL in the current implementations of Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors Both user requests and OS requests are included in the count.</p> <p>6: An allocated entry can be a full line (64 bytes) or in individual chunks of 8 bytes.</p>
FSB_data_activity			This event increments once for each DRDY or DBSY event that occurs on the front side bus. The event allows selection of a specific DRDY or DBSY event.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FSB_ESCR0 MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	17H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	<p>Bit 0: DRDY_DRV</p> <p>1: DRDY_OWN</p> <p>2: DRDY_OTHER</p> <p>3: DBSY_DRV</p> <p>4: DBSY_OWN</p>	<p>ESCR[24:9]</p> <p>Count when this processor drives data onto the bus - includes writes and implicit writebacks. Asserted two processor clock cycles for partial writes and 4 processor clocks (usually in consecutive bus clocks) for full line writes.</p> <p>Count when this processor reads data from the bus - includes loads and some PIC transactions. Asserted two processor clock cycles for partial reads and 4 processor clocks (usually in consecutive bus clocks) for full line reads. Count DRDY events that we drive. Count DRDY events sampled that we own.</p> <p>Count when data is on the bus but not being sampled by the processor. It may or may not be being driven by this processor. Asserted two processor clock cycles for partial transactions and 4 processor clocks (usually in consecutive bus clocks) for full line transactions.</p> <p>Count when this processor reserves the bus for use in the next bus cycle in order to drive data. Asserted for two processor clock cycles for full line writes and not at all for partial line writes. May be asserted multiple times (in consecutive bus clocks) if we stall the bus waiting for a cache lock to complete.</p> <p>Count when some agent reserves the bus for use in the next bus cycle to drive data that this processor will sample. Asserted for two processor clock cycles for full line writes and not at all for partial line writes. May be asserted multiple times (all one bus clock apart) if we stall the bus for some reason.</p>

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description	
		5:DBSY_OTHER	Count when some agent reserves the bus for use in the next bus cycle to drive data that this processor will NOT sample. It may or may not be being driven by this processor. Asserted two processor clock cycles for partial transactions and 4 processor clocks (usually in consecutive bus clocks) for full line transactions.	
	CCCR Select	06H	CCCR[15:13]	
	Event Specific Notes		Specify edge trigger in the CCCR MSR to avoid double counting. DRDY_OWN and DRDY_OTHER are mutually exclusive; similarly for DBSY_OWN and DBSY_OTHER.	
BSQ_allocation			This event counts allocations in the Bus Sequence Unit (BSQ) according to the specified mask bit encoding. The event mask bits consist of four sub-groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Request type. ▪ Request length. ▪ Memory type. ▪ Sub-group consisting mostly of independent bits (bits 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10). Specify an encoding for each sub-group.	
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_BSU_ESCR0		
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1		
	ESCR Event Select	05H	ESCR[31:25]	
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit		ESCR[24:9]
		0: REQ_TYPE0 1: REQ_TYPE1		Request type encoding (bit 0 and 1) are: 0 - Read (excludes read invalidate). 1 - Read invalidate. 2 - Write (other than writebacks). 3 - Writeback (evicted from cache). (public)
	2: REQ_LEN0 3: REQ_LEN1		Request length encoding (bit 2, 3) are: 0 - 0 chunks 1 - 1 chunks 3 - 8 chunks	
	5: REQ_IO_TYPE		Request type is input or output.	
	6: REQ_LOCK_TYPE		Request type is bus lock.	
	7: REQ_CACHE_TYPE		Request type is cacheable.	
	8: REQ_SPLIT_TYPE		Request type is a bus 8-byte chunk split across 8-byte boundary.	
	9: REQ_DEM_TYPE		Request type is a demand if set. Request type is HW.SW prefetch if 0.	
	10: REQ_ORD_TYPE		Request is an ordered type.	

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
		11: MEM_TYPE0 12: MEM_TYPE1 13: MEM_TYPE2	Memory type encodings (bit 11-13) are: 0 - UC 1 - WC 4 - WT 5 - WP 6 - WB
	CCCR Select	07H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		<p>1: Specify edge trigger in CCCR to avoid double counting.</p> <p>2: A writebacks to 3rd level cache from 2nd level cache counts as a separate entry, this is in addition to the entry allocated for a request to the bus.</p> <p>3: A read request to WB memory type results in a request to the 64-byte sector, containing the target address, followed by a prefetch request to an adjacent sector.</p> <p>4: For Pentium 4 and Xeon processors with CPUID model encoding value equals to 0 and 1, an allocated BSQ entry includes both the demand sector and prefetched 2nd sector.</p> <p>5: An allocated BSQ entry for a data chunk is any request less than 64 bytes.</p> <p>6a: This event may undercount for requests of split type transactions if the data address straddled across modulo-64 byte boundary.</p> <p>6b: This event may undercount for requests of read request of 16-byte operands from WC or UC address.</p> <p>6c: This event may undercount WC partial requests originated from store operands that are dwords.</p>
bsq_active_entries			<p>This event represents the number of BSQ entries (clipped at 15) currently active (valid) which meet the subevent mask criteria during allocation in the BSQ. Active request entries are allocated on the BSQ until de-allocated.</p> <p>De-allocation of an entry does not necessarily imply the request is filled. This event must be programmed in conjunction with BSQ_allocation. Specify one or more event mask bits to select the transactions that is counted.</p>
	ESCR restrictions	ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	06H	ESCR[30:25]
	ESCR Event Mask		ESCR[24:9]
	CCCR Select	07H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		<p>1: Specified desired mask bits in ESCR0 and ESCR1.</p> <p>2: See the BSQ_allocation event for descriptions of the mask bits.</p> <p>3: Edge triggering should not be used when counting cycles.</p> <p>4: This event can be used to estimate the latency of a transaction from allocation to de-allocation in the BSQ. The latency observed by BSQ_allocation includes the latency of FSB, plus additional overhead.</p>

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
			<p>5: Additional overhead may include the time it takes to issue two requests (the sector by demand and the adjacent sector via prefetch). Since adjacent sector prefetches have lower priority than demand fetches, on a heavily used system there is a high probability that the adjacent sector prefetch will have to wait until the next bus arbitration.</p> <p>6: For Pentium 4 and Xeon processors with CPUID model encoding value less than 3, this event is updated every clock.</p> <p>7: For Pentium 4 and Xeon processors with CPUID model encoding value equals to 3 or 4, this event is updated every other clock.</p>
SSE_input_assist			This event counts the number of times an assist is requested to handle problems with input operands for SSE/SSE2/SSE3 operations; most notably denormal source operands when the DAZ bit is not set. Set bit 15 of the event mask to use this event.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0 MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	34H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	15: ALL	ESCR[24:9] Count assists for SSE/SSE2/SSE3 μ ops.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		<p>1: Not all requests for assists are actually taken. This event is known to overcount in that it counts requests for assists from instructions on the non-retired path that do not incur a performance penalty. An assist is actually taken only for non-bogus μops. Any appreciable counts for this event are an indication that the DAZ or FTZ bit should be set and/or the source code should be changed to eliminate the condition.</p> <p>2: Two common situations for an SSE/SSE2/SSE3 operation needing an assist are: (1) when a denormal constant is used as an input and the Denormals-Are-Zero (DAZ) mode is not set, (2) when the input operand uses the underflowed result of a previous SSE/SSE2/SSE3 operation and neither the DAZ nor Flush-To-Zero (FTZ) modes are set.</p> <p>3: Enabling the DAZ mode prevents SSE/SSE2/SSE3 operations from needing assists in the first situation. Enabling the FTZ mode prevents SSE/SSE2/SSE3 operations from needing assists in the second situation.</p>
packed_SP_uop			This event increments for each packed single-precision μ op, specified through the event mask for detection.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0 MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	08H	ESCR[31:25]

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 15: ALL	ESCR[24:9] Count all μ ops operating on packed single-precision operands.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		1: If an instruction contains more than one packed SP μ ops, each packed SP μ op that is specified by the event mask will be counted. 2: This metric counts instances of packed memory μ ops in a repeat move string.
packed_DP_uop			This event increments for each packed double-precision μ op, specified through the event mask for detection.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FIRM_ESCRO MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCRO: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	OCH	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 15: ALL	ESCR[24:9] Count all μ ops operating on packed double-precision operands.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		If an instruction contains more than one packed DP μ ops, each packed DP μ op that is specified by the event mask will be counted.
scalar_SP_uop			This event increments for each scalar single-precision μ op, specified through the event mask for detection.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FIRM_ESCRO MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCRO: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	OAH	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 15: ALL	ESCR[24:9] Count all μ ops operating on scalar single-precision operands.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		If an instruction contains more than one scalar SP μ ops, each scalar SP μ op that is specified by the event mask will be counted.
scalar_DP_uop			This event increments for each scalar double-precision μ op, specified through the event mask for detection.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FIRM_ESCRO MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCRO: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	0EH	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 15: ALL	ESCR[24:9] Count all μ ops operating on scalar double-precision operands.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	Event Specific Notes		If an instruction contains more than one scalar DP μ ops, each scalar DP μ op that is specified by the event mask is counted.
64bit_MMX_uop			This event increments for each MMX instruction, which operate on 64-bit SIMD operands.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0 MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	02H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 15: ALL	ESCR[24:9] Count all μ ops operating on 64-bit SIMD integer operands in memory or MMX registers.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		If an instruction contains more than one 64-bit MMX μ ops, each 64-bit MMX μ op that is specified by the event mask will be counted.
128bit_MMX_uop			This event increments for each integer SIMD SSE2 instruction, which operate on 128-bit SIMD operands.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0 MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	1AH	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 15: ALL	ESCR[24:9] Count all μ ops operating on 128-bit SIMD integer operands in memory or XMM registers.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		If an instruction contains more than one 128-bit MMX μ ops, each 128-bit MMX μ op that is specified by the event mask will be counted.
x87_FP_uop			This event increments for each x87 floating-point μ op, specified through the event mask for detection.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0 MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	04H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 15: ALL	ESCR[24:9] Count all x87 FP μ ops.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	Event Specific Notes		1: If an instruction contains more than one x87 FP μ ops, each x87 FP μ op that is specified by the event mask will be counted. 2: This event does not count x87 FP μ op for load, store, move between registers.
TC_misc			This event counts miscellaneous events detected by the TC. The counter will count twice for each occurrence.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_TC_ESCR0 MSR_TC_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 4, 5 ESCR1: 6, 7	
	ESCR Event Select	06H	ESCR[31:25]
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 4: FLUSH	ESCR[24:9] Number of flushes
global_power_events			This event accumulates the time during which a processor is not stopped.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FSB_ESCR0 MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	013H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: Running	ESCR[24:9] The processor is active (includes the handling of HLT STPCLK and throttling.
	CCCR Select	06H	CCCR[15:13]
tc_ms_xfer			This event counts the number of times that uop delivery changed from TC to MS ROM.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_MS_ESCR0 MSR_MS_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 4, 5 ESCR1: 6, 7	
	ESCR Event Select	05H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: CISC	ESCR[24:9] A TC to MS transfer occurred.
	CCCR Select	0H	CCCR[15:13]
uop_queue_writes			This event counts the number of valid uops written to the uop queue. Specify one or more mask bits to select the source type of writes.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_MS_ESCR0 MSR_MS_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 4, 5 ESCR1: 6, 7	

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	ESCR Event Select	09H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: FROM_TC_BUILD 1: FROM_TC_DELIVER 2: FROM_ROM	ESCR[24:9] The uops being written are from TC build mode. The uops being written are from TC deliver mode. The uops being written are from microcode ROM.
	CCCR Select	0H	CCCR[15:13]
retired_mispred_branch_type			This event counts retiring mispredicted branches by type.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_TBPU_ESCR0 MSR_TBPU_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 4, 5 ESCR1: 6, 7	
	ESCR Event Select	05H	ESCR[30:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 1: CONDITIONAL 2: CALL	ESCR[24:9] Conditional jumps. Indirect call branches.
		3: RETURN 4: INDIRECT	Return branches. Returns, indirect calls, or indirect jumps.
	CCCR Select	02H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		This event may overcount conditional branches if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mispredictions cause the trace cache and delivery engine to build new traces. ▪ When the processor's pipeline is being cleared.
retired_branch_type			This event counts retiring branches by type. Specify one or more mask bits to qualify the branch by its type.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_TBPU_ESCR0 MSR_TBPU_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 4, 5 ESCR1: 6, 7	
	ESCR Event Select	04H	ESCR[30:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 1: CONDITIONAL 2: CALL 3: RETURN 4: INDIRECT	ESCR[24:9] Conditional jumps. Direct or indirect calls. Return branches. Returns, indirect calls, or indirect jumps.
	CCCR Select	02H	CCCR[15:13]

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	Event Specific Notes		This event may overcount conditional branches if : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mispredictions cause the trace cache and delivery engine to build new traces. ▪ When the processor's pipeline is being cleared.
resource_stall			This event monitors the occurrence or latency of stalls in the Allocator.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_ALF_ESCR0 MSR_ALF_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 12, 13, 16 ESCR1: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	01H	ESCR[30:25]
	Event Masks	Bit 5: SBFULL	ESCR[24:9] A Stall due to lack of store buffers.
	CCCR Select	01H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		This event may not be supported in all models of the processor family.
WC_Buffer			This event counts Write Combining Buffer operations that are selected by the event mask.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_DAC_ESCR0 MSR_DAC_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 8, 9 ESCR1: 10, 11	
	ESCR Event Select	05H	ESCR[30:25]
	Event Masks	Bit 0: WCB_EVICTS	ESCR[24:9] WC Buffer evictions of all causes.
		1: WCB_FULL_EVICT	WC Buffer eviction: no WC buffer is available.
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		This event is useful for detecting the subset of 64K aliasing cases that are more costly (i.e. 64K aliasing cases involving stores) as long as there are no significant contributions due to write combining buffer full or hit-modified conditions.
b2b_cycles			This event can be configured to count the number back-to-back bus cycles using sub-event mask bits 1 through 6.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FSB_ESCR0 MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	016H	ESCR[30:25]
	Event Masks	Bit	ESCR[24:9]

Table 19-29. Performance Monitoring Events Supported by Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for Non-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	CCCR Select	03H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		This event may not be supported in all models of the processor family.
bnr			This event can be configured to count bus not ready conditions using sub-event mask bits 0 through 2.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FSB_ESCR0 MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	08H	ESCR[30:25]
	Event Masks	Bit	ESCR[24:9]
	CCCR Select	03H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		This event may not be supported in all models of the processor family.
snoop			This event can be configured to count snoop hit modified bus traffic using sub-event mask bits 2, 6 and 7.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FSB_ESCR0 MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	06H	ESCR[30:25]
	Event Masks	Bit	ESCR[24:9]
	CCCR Select	03H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		This event may not be supported in all models of the processor family.
Response			This event can be configured to count different types of responses using sub-event mask bits 1,2, 8, and 9.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_FSB_ESCR0 MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 0, 1 ESCR1: 2, 3	
	ESCR Event Select	04H	ESCR[30:25]
	Event Masks	Bit	ESCR[24:9]
	CCCR Select	03H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		This event may not be supported in all models of the processor family.

Table 19-30. Performance Monitoring Events For Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for At-Retirement Counting

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
front_end_event			This event counts the retirement of tagged μ ops, which are specified through the front-end tagging mechanism. The event mask specifies bogus or non-bogus μ ops.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR3	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR2: 12, 13, 16 ESCR3: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	08H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: NBOGUS 1: BOGUS	ESCR[24:9] The marked μ ops are not bogus. The marked μ ops are bogus.
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Can Support PEBS	Yes	
	Require Additional MSRs for tagging	Selected ESCRs and/or MSR_TC_PRECISE_EVENT	See list of metrics supported by Front_end tagging in Table A-3
execution_event			This event counts the retirement of tagged μ ops, which are specified through the execution tagging mechanism. The event mask allows from one to four types of μ ops to be specified as either bogus or non-bogus μ ops to be tagged.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR3	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR2: 12, 13, 16 ESCR3: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	0CH	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: NBOGUS0 1: NBOGUS1 2: NBOGUS2 3: NBOGUS3 4: BOGUS0 5: BOGUS1 6: BOGUS2 7: BOGUS3	ESCR[24:9] The marked μ ops are not bogus. The marked μ ops are not bogus. The marked μ ops are not bogus. The marked μ ops are not bogus. The marked μ ops are bogus. The marked μ ops are bogus. The marked μ ops are bogus. The marked μ ops are bogus.
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		Each of the 4 slots to specify the bogus/non-bogus μ ops must be coordinated with the 4 TagValue bits in the ESCR (for example, NBOGUS0 must accompany a '1' in the lowest bit of the TagValue field in ESCR, NBOGUS1 must accompany a '1' in the next but lowest bit of the TagValue field).
	Can Support PEBS	Yes	

Table 19-30. Performance Monitoring Events For Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for At-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	Require Additional MSRs for tagging	An ESCR for an upstream event	See list of metrics supported by execution tagging in Table A-4.
replay_event			This event counts the retirement of tagged μ ops, which are specified through the replay tagging mechanism. The event mask specifies bogus or non-bogus μ ops.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR3	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR2: 12, 13, 16 ESCR3: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	09H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: NBOGUS 1: BOGUS	ESCR[24:9] The marked μ ops are not bogus. The marked μ ops are bogus.
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		Supports counting tagged μ ops with additional MSRs.
	Can Support PEBS	Yes	
	Require Additional MSRs for tagging	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT Selected ESCR	See list of metrics supported by replay tagging in Table A-5.
instr_retired			This event counts instructions that are retired during a clock cycle. Mask bits specify bogus or non-bogus (and whether they are tagged using the front-end tagging mechanism).
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR0 MSR_CRU_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 12, 13, 16 ESCR1: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	02H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: NBOGUSNTAG 1: NBOGUSTAG 2: BOGUSNTAG 3: BOGUSTAG	ESCR[24:9] Non-bogus instructions that are not tagged. Non-bogus instructions that are tagged. Bogus instructions that are not tagged. Bogus instructions that are tagged.
	CCCR Select	04H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		1: The event count may vary depending on the microarchitectural states of the processor when the event detection is enabled. 2: The event may count more than once for some instructions with complex uop flows and were interrupted before retirement.

Table 19-30. Performance Monitoring Events For Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for At-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	Can Support PEBS	No	
uops_retired			This event counts μ ops that are retired during a clock cycle. Mask bits specify bogus or non-bogus.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR0 MSR_CRU_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 12, 13, 16 ESCR1: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	01H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: NBOGUS 1: BOGUS	ESCR[24:9] The marked μ ops are not bogus. The marked μ ops are bogus.
	CCCR Select	04H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		P6: EMON_UOPS_RETIRE
	Can Support PEBS	No	
uop_type			This event is used in conjunction with the front-end at-retirement mechanism to tag load and store μ ops.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_RAT_ESCR0 MSR_RAT_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 12, 13, 16 ESCR1: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	02H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 1: TAGLOADS 2: TAGSTORES	ESCR[24:9] The μ op is a load operation. The μ op is a store operation.
	CCCR Select	02H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		Setting the TAGLOADS and TAGSTORES mask bits does not cause a counter to increment. They are only used to tag uops.
	Can Support PEBS	No	
branch_retired			This event counts the retirement of a branch. Specify one or more mask bits to select any combination of taken, not-taken, predicted and mispredicted.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR3	See Table 18-67 for the addresses of the ESCR MSRs
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR2: 12, 13, 16 ESCR3: 14, 15, 17	The counter numbers associated with each ESCR are provided. The performance counters and corresponding CCCRs can be obtained from Table 18-67.
	ESCR Event Select	06H	ESCR[31:25]

Table 19-30. Performance Monitoring Events For Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for At-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: MMNP 1: MMNM 2: MMTP 3: MMTM	ESCR[24:9] Branch not-taken predicted Branch not-taken mispredicted Branch taken predicted Branch taken mispredicted
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		P6: EMON_BR_INST_RETIRED
	Can Support PEBS	No	
mispred_branch_retired			This event represents the retirement of mispredicted branch instructions.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR0 MSR_CRU_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 12, 13, 16 ESCR1: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	03H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: NBOGUS	ESCR[24:9] The retired instruction is not bogus.
	CCCR Select	04H	CCCR[15:13]
	Can Support PEBS	No	
x87_assist			This event counts the retirement of x87 instructions that required special handling. Specifies one or more event mask bits to select the type of assistance.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR3	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR2: 12, 13, 16 ESCR3: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	03H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: FPSU 1: FPSO 2: POAO 3: POAU 4: PREA	ESCR[24:9] Handle FP stack underflow. Handle FP stack overflow. Handle x87 output overflow. Handle x87 output underflow. Handle x87 input assist.
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Can Support PEBS	No	

Table 19-30. Performance Monitoring Events For Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture for At-Retirement Counting (Contd.)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
machine_clear			This event increments according to the mask bit specified while the entire pipeline of the machine is cleared. Specify one of the mask bit to select the cause.
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR2 MSR_CRU_ESCR3	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR2: 12, 13, 16 ESCR3: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	02H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: CLEAR 2: MOCLEAR 6: SMCLEAR	ESCR[24:9] Counts for a portion of the many cycles while the machine is cleared for any cause. Use Edge triggering for this bit only to get a count of occurrence versus a duration. Increments each time the machine is cleared due to memory ordering issues. Increments each time the machine is cleared due to self-modifying code issues.
	CCCR Select	05H	CCCR[15:13]
	Can Support PEBS	No	

Table 19-31. Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture Model-Specific Performance Monitoring Events (For Model Encoding 3, 4 or 6)

Event Name	Event Parameters	Parameter Value	Description
instr_completed			This event counts instructions that have completed and retired during a clock cycle. Mask bits specify whether the instruction is bogus or non-bogus and whether they are:
	ESCR restrictions	MSR_CRU_ESCR0 MSR_CRU_ESCR1	
	Counter numbers per ESCR	ESCR0: 12, 13, 16 ESCR1: 14, 15, 17	
	ESCR Event Select	07H	ESCR[31:25]
	ESCR Event Mask	Bit 0: NBOGUS 1: BOGUS	ESCR[24:9] Non-bogus instructions Bogus instructions
	CCCR Select	04H	CCCR[15:13]
	Event Specific Notes		This metric differs from instr_retired, since it counts instructions completed, rather than the number of times that instructions started.
	Can Support PEBS	No	

Table 19-32. List of Metrics Available for Front_end Tagging (For Front_end Event Only)

Front-end metric ¹	MSR_TC_PRECISE_EVENT MSR Bit field	Additional MSR	Event mask value for Front_end_event
memory_loads	None	Set TAGLOADS bit in ESCR corresponding to event Uop_Type.	NBOGUS
memory_stores	None	Set TAGSTORES bit in the ESCR corresponding to event Uop_Type.	NBOGUS

NOTES:

1. There may be some undercounting of front end events when there is an overflow or underflow of the floating point stack.

Table 19-33. List of Metrics Available for Execution Tagging (For Execution Event Only)

Execution metric	Upstream ESCR	TagValue in Upstream ESCR	Event mask value for execution_event
packed_SP_retired	Set ALL bit in event mask, TagUop bit in ESCR of packed_SP_uop.	1	NBOGUS0
packed_DP_retired	Set ALL bit in event mask, TagUop bit in ESCR of packed_DP_uop.	1	NBOGUS0
scalar_SP_retired	Set ALL bit in event mask, TagUop bit in ESCR of scalar_SP_uop.	1	NBOGUS0
scalar_DP_retired	Set ALL bit in event mask, TagUop bit in ESCR of scalar_DP_uop.	1	NBOGUS0
128_bit_MMX_retired	Set ALL bit in event mask, TagUop bit in ESCR of 128_bit_MMX_uop.	1	NBOGUS0
64_bit_MMX_retired	Set ALL bit in event mask, TagUop bit in ESCR of 64_bit_MMX_uop.	1	NBOGUS0
X87_FP_retired	Set ALL bit in event mask, TagUop bit in ESCR of x87_FP_uop.	1	NBOGUS0
X87_SIMD_memory_moves_retired	Set ALLP0, ALLP2 bits in event mask, TagUop bit in ESCR of X87_SIMD_moves_uop.	1	NBOGUS0

Table 19-34. List of Metrics Available for Replay Tagging (For Replay Event Only)

Replay metric ¹	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE Field to Set	MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT Bit Field to Set	Additional MSR/ Event	Event Mask Value for Replay_event
1stL_cache_load_miss_retired	Bit 0, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 0	None	NBOGUS
2ndL_cache_load_miss_retired ²	Bit 1, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 0	None	NBOGUS
DTLB_load_miss_retired	Bit 2, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 0	None	NBOGUS
DTLB_store_miss_retired	Bit 2, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 1	None	NBOGUS
DTLB_all_miss_retired	Bit 2, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 0, Bit 1	None	NBOGUS
Tagged_mispred_branch	Bit 15, Bit 16, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 4	None	NBOGUS

Table 19-34. List of Metrics Available for Replay Tagging (For Replay Event Only) (Contd.)

Replay metric ¹	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE Field to Set	MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT Bit Field to Set	Additional MSR/ Event	Event Mask Value for Replay_event
MOB_load_replay_retired ³	Bit 9, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 0	Select MOB_load_replay event and set PARTIAL_DATA and UNALGN_ADDR bit.	NBOGUS
split_load_retired	Bit 10, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 0	Select load_port_replay event with the MSR_SAAT_ESCR1 MSR and set the SPLIT_LD mask bit.	NBOGUS
split_store_retired	Bit 10, Bit 24, Bit 25	Bit 1	Select store_port_replay event with the MSR_SAAT_ESCR0 MSR and set the SPLIT_ST mask bit.	NBOGUS

NOTES:

1. Certain kinds of μ ops cannot be tagged. These include I/O operations, UC and locked accesses, returns, and far transfers.
2. 2nd-level misses retired does not count all 2nd-level misses. It only includes those references that are found to be misses by the fast detection logic and not those that are later found to be misses.
3. While there are several causes for a MOB replay, the event counted with this event mask setting is the case where the data from a load that would otherwise be forwarded is not an aligned subset of the data from a preceding store.

Table 19-35. Event Mask Qualification for Logical Processors

Event Type	Event Name	Event Masks, ESCR[24:9]	TS or TI
Non-Retirement	BPU_fetch_request	Bit 0: TCMISS	TS
Non-Retirement	BSQ_allocation	Bit 0: REQ_TYPE0 1: REQ_TYPE1 2: REQ_LEN0 3: REQ_LEN1 5: REQ_IO_TYPE 6: REQ_LOCK_TYPE 7: REQ_CACHE_TYPE 8: REQ_SPLIT_TYPE 9: REQ_DEM_TYPE 10: REQ_ORD_TYPE 11: MEM_TYPE0 12: MEM_TYPE1 13: MEM_TYPE2	TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS
Non-Retirement	BSQ_cache_reference	Bit 0: RD_2ndL_HITS 1: RD_2ndL_HITE 2: RD_2ndL_HITM 3: RD_3rdL_HITS 4: RD_3rdL_HITE 5: RD_3rdL_HITM 6: WR_2ndL_HIT 7: WR_3rdL_HIT 8: RD_2ndL_MISS 9: RD_3rdL_MISS 10: WR_2ndL_MISS 11: WR_3rdL_MISS	TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS
Non-Retirement	memory_cancel	Bit 2: ST_RB_FULL 3: 64K_CONF	TS TS
Non-Retirement	SSE_input_assist	Bit 15: ALL	TI
Non-Retirement	64bit_MMX_uop	Bit 15: ALL	TI
Non-Retirement	packed_DP_uop	Bit 15: ALL	TI
Non-Retirement	packed_SP_uop	Bit 15: ALL	TI
Non-Retirement	scalar_DP_uop	Bit 15: ALL	TI
Non-Retirement	scalar_SP_uop	Bit 15: ALL	TI
Non-Retirement	128bit_MMX_uop	Bit 15: ALL	TI
Non-Retirement	x87_FP_uop	Bit 15: ALL	TI

Table 19-35. Event Mask Qualification for Logical Processors (Contd.)

Event Type	Event Name	Event Masks, ESCR[24:9]	TS or TI
Non-Retirement	x87_SIMD_moves_uop	Bit 3: ALLP0 4: ALLP2	TI TI
Non-Retirement	FSB_data_activity	Bit 0: DRDY_DRV 1: DRDY_OWN 2: DRDY_OTHER 3: DBSY_DRV 4: DBSY_OWN 5: DBSY_OTHER	TI TI TI TI TI TI
Non-Retirement	IOQ_allocation	Bit 0: ReqA0 1: ReqA1 2: ReqA2 3: ReqA3 4: ReqA4 5: ALL_READ 6: ALL_WRITE 7: MEM_UC 8: MEM_WC 9: MEM_WT 10: MEM_WP 11: MEM_WB 13: OWN 14: OTHER 15: PREFETCH	TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS
Non-Retirement	IOQ_active_entries	Bit 0: ReqA0 1: ReqA1 2: ReqA2 3: ReqA3 4: ReqA4 5: ALL_READ 6: ALL_WRITE 7: MEM_UC 8: MEM_WC 9: MEM_WT 10: MEM_WP 11: MEM_WB	TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS

Table 19-35. Event Mask Qualification for Logical Processors (Contd.)

Event Type	Event Name	Event Masks, ESCR[24:9]	TS or TI
		13: OWN	TS
		14: OTHER	TS
		15: PREFETCH	TS
Non-Retirement	global_power_events	Bit 0: RUNNING	TS
Non-Retirement	ITLB_reference	Bit	
		0: HIT	TS
		1: MISS	TS
		2: HIT_UC	TS
Non-Retirement	MOB_load_replay	Bit	
		1: NO_STA	TS
		3: NO_STD	TS
		4: PARTIAL_DATA	TS
		5: UNALGN_ADDR	TS
Non-Retirement	page_walk_type	Bit	
		0: DTMISS	TI
		1: ITMISS	TI
Non-Retirement	uop_type	Bit	
		1: TAGLOADS	TS
		2: TAGSTORES	TS
Non-Retirement	load_port_replay	Bit 1: SPLIT_LD	TS
Non-Retirement	store_port_replay	Bit 1: SPLIT_ST	TS
Non-Retirement	memory_complete	Bit	
		0: LSC	TS
		1: SSC	TS
		2: USC	TS
		3: ULC	TS
Non-Retirement	retired_mispred_branch_type	Bit	
		0: UNCONDITIONAL	TS
		1: CONDITIONAL	TS
		2: CALL	TS
		3: RETURN	TS
		4: INDIRECT	TS
Non-Retirement	retired_branch_type	Bit	
		0: UNCONDITIONAL	TS
		1: CONDITIONAL	TS
		2: CALL	TS
		3: RETURN	TS
		4: INDIRECT	TS

Table 19-35. Event Mask Qualification for Logical Processors (Contd.)

Event Type	Event Name	Event Masks, ESCR[24:9]	TS or TI
Non-Retirement	tc_ms_xfer	Bit 0: CISC	TS
Non-Retirement	tc_misc	Bit 4: FLUSH	TS
Non-Retirement	TC_deliver_mode	Bit 0: DD 1: DB 2: DI 3: BD 4: BB 5: BI 6: ID 7: IB	TI TI TI TI TI TI TI TI
Non-Retirement	uop_queue_writes	Bit 0: FROM_TC_BUILD 1: FROM_TC_DELIVER 2: FROM_ROM	TS TS TS
Non-Retirement	resource_stall	Bit 5: SBFULL	TS
Non-Retirement	WC_Buffer	Bit 0: WCB_EVICTS 1: WCB_FULL_EVICT 2: WCB_HITM_EVICT	TI TI TI TI
At Retirement	instr_retired	Bit 0: NBOGUSNTAG 1: NBOGUSTAG 2: BOGUSNTAG 3: BOGUSTAG	TS TS TS TS
At Retirement	machine_clear	Bit 0: CLEAR 2: MOCLEAR 6: SMCLEAR	TS TS TS
At Retirement	front_end_event	Bit 0: NBOGUS 1: BOGUS	TS TS
At Retirement	replay_event	Bit 0: NBOGUS 1: BOGUS	TS TS
At Retirement	execution_event	Bit 0: NONBOGUS0 1: NONBOGUS1	TS TS

Table 19-35. Event Mask Qualification for Logical Processors (Contd.)

Event Type	Event Name	Event Masks, ESCR[24:9]	TS or TI
		2: NONBOGUS2 3: NONBOGUS3 4: BOGUS0 5: BOGUS1 6: BOGUS2 7: BOGUS3	TS TS TS TS TS TS
At Retirement	x87_assist	Bit 0: FPSU 1: FPSO 2: POAO 3: POAU 4: PREA	TS TS TS TS TS
At Retirement	branch_retired	Bit 0: MMNP 1: MMNM 2: MMTP 3: MMTM	TS TS TS TS
At Retirement	mispred_branch_retired	Bit 0: NBOGUS	TS
At Retirement	uops_retired	Bit 0: NBOGUS 1: BOGUS	TS TS
At Retirement	instr_completed	Bit 0: NBOGUS 1: BOGUS	TS TS

19.17 PERFORMANCE MONITORING EVENTS FOR INTEL® PENTIUM® M PROCESSORS

The Pentium M processor’s performance-monitoring events are based on monitoring events for the P6 family of processors. All of these performance events are model specific for the Pentium M processor and are not available in this form in other processors. Table 19-36 lists the Performance-Monitoring events that were added in the Pentium M processor.

Table 19-36. Performance Monitoring Events on Intel® Pentium® M Processors

Name	Hex Values	Descriptions
Power Management		
EMON_EST_TRANS	58H	Number of Enhanced Intel SpeedStep technology transitions: Mask = 00H - All transitions Mask = 02H - Only Frequency transitions
EMON_THERMAL_TRIP	59H	Duration/Occurrences in thermal trip; to count number of thermal trips: bit 22 in PerfEvtSel0/1 needs to be set to enable edge detect.
BPU		
BR_INST_EXEC	88H	Branch instructions that were executed (not necessarily retired).
BR_MISSP_EXEC	89H	Branch instructions executed that were mispredicted at execution.
BR_BAC_MISSP_EXEC	8AH	Branch instructions executed that were mispredicted at front end (BAC).
BR_CND_EXEC	8BH	Conditional branch instructions that were executed.
BR_CND_MISSP_EXEC	8CH	Conditional branch instructions executed that were mispredicted.
BR_IND_EXEC	8DH	Indirect branch instructions executed.
BR_IND_MISSP_EXEC	8EH	Indirect branch instructions executed that were mispredicted.
BR_RET_EXEC	8FH	Return branch instructions executed.
BR_RET_MISSP_EXEC	90H	Return branch instructions executed that were mispredicted at execution.
BR_RET_BAC_MISSP_EXEC	91H	Return branch instructions executed that were mispredicted at front end (BAC).
BR_CALL_EXEC	92H	CALL instruction executed.
BR_CALL_MISSP_EXEC	93H	CALL instruction executed and miss predicted.
BR_IND_CALL_EXEC	94H	Indirect CALL instructions executed.
Decoder		
EMON_SIMD_INSTR_RETIRED	CEH	Number of retired MMX instructions.
EMON_SYNCH_UOPS	D3H	Sync micro-ops
EMON_ESP_UOPS	D7H	Total number of micro-ops
EMON_FUSED_UOPS_RET	DAH	Number of retired fused micro-ops: Mask = 0 - Fused micro-ops Mask = 1 - Only load+Op micro-ops Mask = 2 - Only std+sta micro-ops
EMON_UNFUSION	DBH	Number of unfusion events in the ROB, happened on a FP exception to a fused μ op.
Prefetcher		
EMON_PREF_RQSTS_UP	FOH	Number of upward prefetches issued.
EMON_PREF_RQSTS_DN	F8H	Number of downward prefetches issued.

A number of P6 family processor performance monitoring events are modified for the Pentium M processor. Table 19-37 lists the performance monitoring events that were changed in the Pentium M processor, and differ from performance monitoring events for the P6 family of processors.

Table 19-37. Performance Monitoring Events Modified on Intel® Pentium® M Processors

Name	Hex Values	Descriptions
CPU_CLK_UNHALTED	79H	Number of cycles during which the processor is not halted, and not in a thermal trip.
EMON_SSE_SSE2_INST_RETIRED	D8H	Streaming SIMD Extensions Instructions Retired: Mask = 0 - SSE packed single and scalar single Mask = 1 - SSE scalar-single Mask = 2 - SSE2 packed-double Mask = 3 - SSE2 scalar-double
EMON_SSE_SSE2_COMP_INST_RETIRED	D9H	Computational SSE Instructions Retired: Mask = 0 - SSE packed single Mask = 1 - SSE Scalar-single Mask = 2 - SSE2 packed-double Mask = 3 - SSE2 scalar-double
L2_LD	29H	L2 data loads
L2_LINES_IN	24H	L2 lines allocated
L2_LINES_OUT	26H	L2 lines evicted
L2_M_LINES_OUT	27H	Lw M-state lines evicted
		Mask[0] = 1 - count I state lines Mask[1] = 1 - count S state lines Mask[2] = 1 - count E state lines Mask[3] = 1 - count M state lines Mask[5:4]: 00H - Excluding hardware-prefetched lines 01H - Hardware-prefetched lines only 02H/03H - All (HW-prefetched lines and non HW -- Prefetched lines)

19.18 P6 FAMILY PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE-MONITORING EVENTS

Table 19-38 lists the events that can be counted with the performance-monitoring counters and read with the RDPMC instruction for the P6 family processors. The unit column gives the microarchitecture or bus unit that produces the event; the event number column gives the hexadecimal number identifying the event; the mnemonic event name column gives the name of the event; the unit mask column gives the unit mask required (if any); the description column describes the event; and the comments column gives additional information about the event.

All of these performance events are model specific for the P6 family processors and are not available in this form in the Pentium 4 processors or the Pentium processors. Some events (such as those added in later generations of the P6 family processors) are only available in specific processors in the P6 family. All performance event encodings not listed in Table 19-38 are reserved and their use will result in undefined counter results.

See the end of the table for notes related to certain entries in the table.

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
Data Cache Unit (DCU)	43H	DATA_MEM_REFS	00H	All loads from any memory type. All stores to any memory type. Each part of a split is counted separately. The internal logic counts not only memory loads and stores, but also internal retries. 80-bit floating-point accesses are double counted, since they are decomposed into a 16-bit exponent load and a 64-bit mantissa load. Memory accesses are only counted when they are actually performed (such as a load that gets squashed because a previous cache miss is outstanding to the same address, and which finally gets performed, is only counted once). Does not include I/O accesses, or other nonmemory accesses.	
	45H	DCU_LINES_IN	00H	Total lines allocated in DCU.	
	46H	DCU_M_LINES_IN	00H	Number of M state lines allocated in DCU.	
	47H	DCU_M_LINES_OUT	00H	Number of M state lines evicted from DCU. This includes evictions via snoop HITM, intervention or replacement.	
	48H	DCU_MISS_OUTSTANDING	00H	Weighted number of cycles while a DCU miss is outstanding, incremented by the number of outstanding cache misses at any particular time. Cacheable read requests only are considered. Uncacheable requests are excluded. Read-for-ownerships are counted, as well as line fills, invalidates, and stores.	An access that also misses the L2 is short-changed by 2 cycles (i.e., if counts N cycles, should be N+2 cycles). Subsequent loads to the same cache line will not result in any additional counts. Count value not precise, but still useful.
Instruction Fetch Unit (IFU)	80H	IFU_IFETCH	00H	Number of instruction fetches, both cacheable and noncacheable, including UC fetches.	
	81H	IFU_IFETCH_MISS	00H	Number of instruction fetch misses All instruction fetches that do not hit the IFU (i.e., that produce memory requests). This includes UC accesses.	
	85H	ITLB_MISS	00H	Number of ITLB misses.	
	86H	IFU_MEM_STALL	00H	Number of cycles instruction fetch is stalled, for any reason. Includes IFU cache misses, ITLB misses, ITLB faults, and other minor stalls.	
	87H	ILD_STALL	00H	Number of cycles that the instruction length decoder is stalled.	
L2 Cache ¹	28H	L2_IFETCH	MESI OFH	Number of L2 instruction fetches. This event indicates that a normal instruction fetch was received by the L2.	

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
				The count includes only L2 cacheable instruction fetches; it does not include UC instruction fetches. It does not include ITLB miss accesses.	
	29H	L2_LD	MESI 0FH	Number of L2 data loads. This event indicates that a normal, unlocked, load memory access was received by the L2. It includes only L2 cacheable memory accesses; it does not include I/O accesses, other nonmemory accesses, or memory accesses such as UC/WT memory accesses. It does include L2 cacheable TLB miss memory accesses.	
	2AH	L2_ST	MESI 0FH	Number of L2 data stores. This event indicates that a normal, unlocked, store memory access was received by the L2. it indicates that the DCU sent a read-for-ownership request to the L2. It also includes Invalid to Modified requests sent by the DCU to the L2. It includes only L2 cacheable memory accesses; it does not include I/O accesses, other nonmemory accesses, or memory accesses such as UC/WT memory accesses. It includes TLB miss memory accesses.	
	24H	L2_LINES_IN	00H	Number of lines allocated in the L2.	
	26H	L2_LINES_OUT	00H	Number of lines removed from the L2 for any reason.	
	25H	L2_M_LINES_INM	00H	Number of modified lines allocated in the L2.	
	27H	L2_M_LINES_OUTM	00H	Number of modified lines removed from the L2 for any reason.	
	2EH	L2_RQSTS	MESI 0FH	Total number of L2 requests.	
	21H	L2_ADS	00H	Number of L2 address strobes.	
	22H	L2_DBUS_BUSY	00H	Number of cycles during which the L2 cache data bus was busy.	
	23H	L2_DBUS_BUSY_RD	00H	Number of cycles during which the data bus was busy transferring read data from L2 to the processor.	
External Bus Logic (EBL) ²	62H	BUS_DRDY_CLOCKS	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of clocks during which DRDY# is asserted. Utilization of the external system data bus during data transfers.	Unit Mask = 00H counts bus clocks when the processor is driving DRDY#. Unit Mask = 20H counts in processor clocks when any agent is driving DRDY#.

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
	63H	BUS_LOCK_CLOCKS	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of clocks during which LOCK# is asserted on the external system bus. ³	Always counts in processor clocks.
	60H	BUS_REQ_OUTSTANDING	00H (Self)	Number of bus requests outstanding. This counter is incremented by the number of cacheable read bus requests outstanding in any given cycle.	Counts only DCU full-line cacheable reads, not RFOs, writes, instruction fetches, or anything else. Counts "waiting for bus to complete" (last data chunk received).
	65H	BUS_TRAN_BRD	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of burst read transactions.	
	66H	BUS_TRAN_RFO	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed read for ownership transactions.	
	67H	BUS_TRANS_WB	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed write back transactions.	
	68H	BUS_TRAN_IFETCH	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed instruction fetch transactions.	
	69H	BUS_TRAN_INVALID	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed invalidate transactions.	
	6AH	BUS_TRAN_PWR	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed partial write transactions.	
	6BH	BUS_TRANS_P	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed partial transactions.	
	6CH	BUS_TRANS_IO	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed I/O transactions.	
	6DH	BUS_TRAN_DEF	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed deferred transactions.	

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
	6EH	BUS_TRAN_BURST	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed burst transactions.	
	70H	BUS_TRAN_ANY	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of all completed bus transactions. Address bus utilization can be calculated knowing the minimum address bus occupancy. Includes special cycles, etc.	
	6FH	BUS_TRAN_MEM	00H (Self) 20H (Any)	Number of completed memory transactions.	
	64H	BUS_DATA_RCV	00H (Self)	Number of bus clock cycles during which this processor is receiving data.	
	61H	BUS_BNR_DRV	00H (Self)	Number of bus clock cycles during which this processor is driving the BNR# pin.	
	7AH	BUS_HIT_DRV	00H (Self)	Number of bus clock cycles during which this processor is driving the HIT# pin.	Includes cycles due to snoop stalls. The event counts correctly, but BPM _i (breakpoint monitor) pins function as follows based on the setting of the PC bits (bit 19 in the PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 registers): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If the core-clock-to- bus-clock ratio is 2:1 or 3:1, and a PC bit is set, the BPM_i pins will be asserted for a single clock when the counters overflow. ▪ If the PC bit is clear, the processor toggles the BPM_i pins when the counter overflows. ▪ If the clock ratio is not 2:1 or 3:1, the BPM_i pins will not function for these performance-monitoring counter events.
	7BH	BUS_HITM_DRV	00H (Self)	Number of bus clock cycles during which this processor is driving the HITM# pin.	Includes cycles due to snoop stalls. The event counts correctly, but BPM _i (breakpoint monitor) pins function as follows based on the setting of the PC bits (bit 19 in the PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 registers): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If the core-clock-to- bus-clock ratio is 2:1 or 3:1, and a PC bit is set, the BPM_i pins will be asserted for a single clock when the counters overflow.

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the PC bit is clear, the processor toggles the BPMipins when the counter overflows. If the clock ratio is not 2:1 or 3:1, the BPMi pins will not function for these performance-monitoring counter events.
	7EH	BUS_SNOOP_STALL	00H (Self)	Number of clock cycles during which the bus is snoop stalled.	
Floating-Point Unit	C1H	FLOPS	00H	<p>Number of computational floating-point operations retired.</p> <p>Excludes floating-point computational operations that cause traps or assists.</p> <p>Includes floating-point computational operations executed by the assist handler.</p> <p>Includes internal sub-operations for complex floating-point instructions like transcendentals.</p> <p>Excludes floating-point loads and stores.</p>	Counter 0 only.
	10H	FP_COMP_OPS_EXE	00H	<p>Number of computational floating-point operations executed.</p> <p>The number of FADD, FSUB, FCOM, FMULs, integer MULs and IMULs, FDIVs, FPREM, FSQRTS, integer DIVs, and IDIVs.</p> <p>This number does not include the number of cycles, but the number of operations.</p> <p>This event does not distinguish an FADD used in the middle of a transcendental flow from a separate FADD instruction.</p>	Counter 0 only.
	11H	FP_ASSIST	00H	Number of floating-point exception cases handled by microcode.	Counter 1 only. This event includes counts due to speculative execution.
	12H	MUL	00H	<p>Number of multiplies.</p> <p>This count includes integer as well as FP multiplies and is speculative.</p>	Counter 1 only.
	13H	DIV	00H	<p>Number of divides.</p> <p>This count includes integer as well as FP divides and is speculative.</p>	Counter 1 only.
	14H	CYCLES_DIV_BUSY	00H	<p>Number of cycles during which the divider is busy, and cannot accept new divides.</p> <p>This includes integer and FP divides, FPREM, FPSQRT, etc. and is speculative.</p>	Counter 0 only.

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
Memory Ordering	03H	LD_BLOCKS	00H	Number of load operations delayed due to store buffer blocks. Includes counts caused by preceding stores whose addresses are unknown, preceding stores whose addresses are known but whose data is unknown, and preceding stores that conflicts with the load but which incompletely overlap the load.	
	04H	SB_DRAINS	00H	Number of store buffer drain cycles. Incremented every cycle the store buffer is draining. Draining is caused by serializing operations like CPUID, synchronizing operations like XCHG, interrupt acknowledgment, as well as other conditions (such as cache flushing).	
	05H	MISALIGN_MEM_REF	00H	Number of misaligned data memory references. Incremented by 1 every cycle, during which either the processor's load or store pipeline dispatches a misaligned μ op. Counting is performed if it is the first or second half, or if it is blocked, squashed, or missed. In this context, misaligned means crossing a 64-bit boundary.	MISALIGN_MEM_REF is only an approximation to the true number of misaligned memory references. The value returned is roughly proportional to the number of misaligned memory accesses (the size of the problem).
	07H	EMON_KNI_PREF_DISPATCHED	00H 01H 02H 03H	Number of Streaming SIMD extensions prefetch/weakly-ordered instructions dispatched (speculative prefetches are included in counting): 0: prefetch NTA 1: prefetch T1 2: prefetch T2 3: weakly ordered stores	Counters 0 and 1. Pentium III processor only.
	4BH	EMON_KNI_PREF_MISS	00H 01H 02H 03H	Number of prefetch/weakly-ordered instructions that miss all caches: 0: prefetch NTA 1: prefetch T1 2: prefetch T2 3: weakly ordered stores	Counters 0 and 1. Pentium III processor only.
Instruction Decoding and Retirement	COH	INST_RETIRED	00H	Number of instructions retired.	A hardware interrupt received during/after the last iteration of the REP STOS flow causes the counter to undercount by 1 instruction.
					An SMI received while executing a HLT instruction will cause the performance counter to not count the RSM instruction and undercount by 1.

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
	C2H	UOPS_RETIRED	00H	Number of μ ops retired.	
	D0H	INST_DECODED	00H	Number of instructions decoded.	
	D8H	EMON_KNI_INST_RETIRED	00H 01H	Number of Streaming SIMD extensions retired: 0: packed & scalar 1: scalar	Counters 0 and 1. Pentium III processor only.
	D9H	EMON_KNI_COMP_INST_RET	00H 01H	Number of Streaming SIMD extensions computation instructions retired: 0: packed and scalar 1: scalar	Counters 0 and 1. Pentium III processor only.
Interrupts	C8H	HW_INT_RX	00H	Number of hardware interrupts received.	
	C6H	CYCLES_INT_MASKED	00H	Number of processor cycles for which interrupts are disabled.	
	C7H	CYCLES_INT_PENDING_AND_MASKED	00H	Number of processor cycles for which interrupts are disabled and interrupts are pending.	
Branches	C4H	BR_INST_RETIRED	00H	Number of branch instructions retired.	
	C5H	BR_MISS_PRED_RETIRED	00H	Number of mispredicted branches retired.	
	C9H	BR_TAKEN_RETIRED	00H	Number of taken branches retired.	
	CAH	BR_MISS_PRED_TAKEN_RET	00H	Number of taken mispredictions branches retired.	
	E0H	BR_INST_DECODED	00H	Number of branch instructions decoded.	
	E2H	BTB_MISSES	00H	Number of branches for which the BTB did not produce a prediction.	
	E4H	BR_BOGUS	00H	Number of bogus branches.	
	E6H	BACLEAR	00H	Number of times BACLEAR is asserted. This is the number of times that a static branch prediction was made, in which the branch decoder decided to make a branch prediction because the BTB did not.	
Stalls	A2H	RESOURCE_STALLS	00H	Incremented by 1 during every cycle for which there is a resource related stall. Includes register renaming buffer entries, memory buffer entries.	

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
				Does not include stalls due to bus queue full, too many cache misses, etc. In addition to resource related stalls, this event counts some other events. Includes stalls arising during branch misprediction recovery, such as if retirement of the mispredicted branch is delayed and stalls arising while store buffer is draining from synchronizing operations.	
	D2H	PARTIAL_RAT_STALLS	00H	Number of cycles or events for partial stalls. This includes flag partial stalls.	
Segment Register Loads	06H	SEGMENT_REG_LOADS	00H	Number of segment register loads.	
Clocks	79H	CPU_CLK_UNHALTED	00H	Number of cycles during which the processor is not halted.	
MMX Unit	B0H	MMX_INSTR_EXEC	00H	Number of MMX Instructions Executed.	Available in Intel Celeron, Pentium II and Pentium II Xeon processors only. Does not account for MOVQ and MOVD stores from register to memory.
	B1H	MMX_SAT_INSTR_EXEC	00H	Number of MMX Saturating Instructions Executed.	Available in Pentium II and Pentium III processors only.
	B2H	MMX_UOPS_EXEC	0FH	Number of MMX μ ops Executed.	Available in Pentium II and Pentium III processors only.
	B3H	MMX_INSTR_TYPE_EXEC	01H	MMX packed multiply instructions executed.	Available in Pentium II and Pentium III processors only.
			02H	MMX packed shift instructions executed.	
			04H	MMX pack operation instructions executed.	
			08H	MMX unpack operation instructions executed.	
			10H	MMX packed logical instructions executed.	
20H	MMX packed arithmetic instructions executed.				
CCH	FP_MMX_TRANS	00H	Transitions from MMX instruction to floating-point instructions.	Available in Pentium II and Pentium III processors only.	
		01H	Transitions from floating-point instructions to MMX instructions.		
CDH	MMX_ASSIST	00H	Number of MMX Assists (that is, the number of EMMS instructions executed).	Available in Pentium II and Pentium III processors only.	
CEH	MMX_INSTR_RET	00H	Number of MMX Instructions Retired.	Available in Pentium II processors only.	
Segment Register Renaming	D4H	SEG_RENAME_STALLS		Number of Segment Register Renaming Stalls:	Available in Pentium II and Pentium III processors only.

Table 19-38. Events That Can Be Counted with the P6 Family Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Unit	Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Unit Mask	Description	Comments
			02H 04H 08H 0FH	Segment register ES Segment register DS Segment register FS Segment register FS Segment registers ES + DS + FS + GS	
	D5H	SEG_REG_RENAMES	01H 02H 04H 08H 0FH	Number of Segment Register Renames: Segment register ES Segment register DS Segment register FS Segment register FS Segment registers ES + DS + FS + GS	Available in Pentium II and Pentium III processors only.
	D6H	RET_SEG_RENAMES	00H	Number of segment register rename events retired.	Available in Pentium II and Pentium III processors only.

NOTES:

- Several L2 cache events, where noted, can be further qualified using the Unit Mask (UMSK) field in the PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 registers. The lower 4 bits of the Unit Mask field are used in conjunction with L2 events to indicate the cache state or cache states involved.
The P6 family processors identify cache states using the "MESI" protocol and consequently each bit in the Unit Mask field represents one of the four states: UMSK[3] = M (8H) state, UMSK[2] = E (4H) state, UMSK[1] = S (2H) state, and UMSK[0] = I (1H) state. UMSK[3:0] = MESI" (FH) should be used to collect data for all states; UMSK = 0H, for the applicable events, will result in nothing being counted.
- All of the external bus logic (EBL) events, except where noted, can be further qualified using the Unit Mask (UMSK) field in the PerfEvtSel0 and PerfEvtSel1 registers.
Bit 5 of the UMSK field is used in conjunction with the EBL events to indicate whether the processor should count transactions that are self-generated (UMSK[5] = 0) or transactions that result from any processor on the bus (UMSK[5] = 1).
- L2 cache locks, so it is possible to have a zero count.

19.19 PENTIUM PROCESSOR PERFORMANCE-MONITORING EVENTS

Table 19-39 lists the events that can be counted with the performance-monitoring counters for the Pentium processor. The Event Number column gives the hexadecimal code that identifies the event and that is entered in the ES0 or ES1 (event select) fields of the CESR MSR. The Mnemonic Event Name column gives the name of the event, and the Description and Comments columns give detailed descriptions of the events. Most events can be counted with either counter 0 or counter 1; however, some events can only be counted with only counter 0 or only counter 1 (as noted).

NOTE

The events in the table that are shaded are implemented only in the Pentium processor with MMX technology.

Table 19-39. Events That Can Be Counted with Pentium Processor Performance-Monitoring Counters

Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Description	Comments
00H	DATA_READ	Number of memory data reads (internal data cache hit and miss combined).	Split cycle reads are counted individually. Data Memory Reads that are part of TLB miss processing are not included. These events may occur at a maximum of two per clock. I/O is not included.
01H	DATA_WRITE	Number of memory data writes (internal data cache hit and miss combined); I/O not included.	Split cycle writes are counted individually. These events may occur at a maximum of two per clock. I/O is not included.
0H2	DATA_TLB_MISS	Number of misses to the data cache translation look-aside buffer.	
03H	DATA_READ_MISS	Number of memory read accesses that miss the internal data cache whether or not the access is cacheable or noncacheable.	Additional reads to the same cache line after the first BRDY# of the burst line fill is returned but before the final (fourth) BRDY# has been returned, will not cause the counter to be incremented additional times. Data accesses that are part of TLB miss processing are not included. Accesses directed to I/O space are not included.
04H	DATA WRITE MISS	Number of memory write accesses that miss the internal data cache whether or not the access is cacheable or noncacheable.	Data accesses that are part of TLB miss processing are not included. Accesses directed to I/O space are not included.
05H	WRITE_HIT_TO_M-OR_E-STATE_LINES	Number of write hits to exclusive or modified lines in the data cache.	These are the writes that may be held up if EWBE# is inactive. These events may occur a maximum of two per clock.
06H	DATA_CACHE_LINES_WRITTEN_BACK	Number of dirty lines (all) that are written back, regardless of the cause.	Replacements and internal and external snoops can all cause writeback and are counted.
07H	EXTERNAL_SNOOPS	Number of accepted external snoops whether they hit in the code cache or data cache or neither.	Assertions of EADS# outside of the sampling interval are not counted, and no internal snoops are counted.
08H	EXTERNAL_DATA_CACHE_SNOOP_HITS	Number of external snoops to the data cache.	Snoop hits to a valid line in either the data cache, the data line fill buffer, or one of the write back buffers are all counted as hits.
09H	MEMORY ACCESSES IN BOTH PIPES	Number of data memory reads or writes that are paired in both pipes of the pipeline.	These accesses are not necessarily run in parallel due to cache misses, bank conflicts, etc.
0AH	BANK CONFLICTS	Number of actual bank conflicts.	
0BH	MISALIGNED DATA MEMORY OR I/O REFERENCES	Number of memory or I/O reads or writes that are misaligned.	A 2- or 4-byte access is misaligned when it crosses a 4-byte boundary; an 8-byte access is misaligned when it crosses an 8-byte boundary. Ten byte accesses are treated as two separate accesses of 8 and 2 bytes each.
0CH	CODE READ	Number of instruction reads; whether the read is cacheable or noncacheable.	Individual 8-byte noncacheable instruction reads are counted.
0DH	CODE TLB MISS	Number of instruction reads that miss the code TLB whether the read is cacheable or noncacheable.	Individual 8-byte noncacheable instruction reads are counted.
0EH	CODE CACHE MISS	Number of instruction reads that miss the internal code cache; whether the read is cacheable or noncacheable.	Individual 8-byte noncacheable instruction reads are counted.

Table 19-39. Events That Can Be Counted with Pentium Processor Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Description	Comments
0FH	ANY SEGMENT REGISTER LOADED	Number of writes into any segment register in real or protected mode including the LDTR, GDTR, IDTR, and TR.	Segment loads are caused by explicit segment register load instructions, far control transfers, and task switches. Far control transfers and task switches causing a privilege level change will signal this event twice. Interrupts and exceptions may initiate a far control transfer.
10H	Reserved		
11H	Reserved		
12H	Branches	Number of taken and not taken branches, including: conditional branches, jumps, calls, returns, software interrupts, and interrupt returns.	Also counted as taken branches are serializing instructions, VERR and VERW instructions, some segment descriptor loads, hardware interrupts (including FLUSH#), and programmatic exceptions that invoke a trap or fault handler. The pipe is not necessarily flushed. The number of branches actually executed is measured, not the number of predicted branches.
13H	BTB_HITS	Number of BTB hits that occur.	Hits are counted only for those instructions that are actually executed.
14H	TAKEN_BRANCH_OR_BTBT_HIT	Number of taken branches or BTB hits that occur.	This event type is a logical OR of taken branches and BTB hits. It represents an event that may cause a hit in the BTB. Specifically, it is either a candidate for a space in the BTB or it is already in the BTB.
15H	PIPELINE FLUSHES	Number of pipeline flushes that occur Pipeline flushes are caused by BTB misses on taken branches, mispredictions, exceptions, interrupts, and some segment descriptor loads.	The counter will not be incremented for serializing instructions (serializing instructions cause the prefetch queue to be flushed but will not trigger the Pipeline Flushed event counter) and software interrupts (software interrupts do not flush the pipeline).
16H	INSTRUCTIONS_EXECUTED	Number of instructions executed (up to two per clock).	Invocations of a fault handler are considered instructions. All hardware and software interrupts and exceptions will also cause the count to be incremented. Repeat prefixed string instructions will only increment this counter once despite the fact that the repeat loop executes the same instruction multiple times until the loop criteria is satisfied. This applies to all the Repeat string instruction prefixes (i.e., REP, REPE, REPZ, REPNE, and REPNZ). This counter will also only increment once per each HLT instruction executed regardless of how many cycles the processor remains in the HALT state.
17H	INSTRUCTIONS_EXECUTED_V PIPE	Number of instructions executed in the V_pipe. The event indicates the number of instructions that were paired.	This event is the same as the 16H event except it only counts the number of instructions actually executed in the V-pipe.
18H	BUS_CYCLE_DURATION	Number of clocks while a bus cycle is in progress. This event measures bus use.	The count includes HLDA, AHOLD, and BOFF# clocks.
19H	WRITE_BUFFER_FULL_STALL_DURATION	Number of clocks while the pipeline is stalled due to full write buffers.	Full write buffers stall data memory read misses, data memory write misses, and data memory write hits to S-state lines. Stalls on I/O accesses are not included.

Table 19-39. Events That Can Be Counted with Pentium Processor Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Description	Comments
1AH	WAITING_FOR_DATA_MEMORY_READ_STALL_DURATION	Number of clocks while the pipeline is stalled while waiting for data memory reads.	Data TLB Miss processing is also included in the count. The pipeline stalls while a data memory read is in progress including attempts to read that are not bypassed while a line is being filled.
1BH	STALL ON WRITE TO AN E- OR M-STATE LINE	Number of stalls on writes to E- or M-state lines.	
1CH	LOCKED BUS CYCLE	Number of locked bus cycles that occur as the result of the LOCK prefix or LOCK instruction, page-table updates, and descriptor table updates.	Only the read portion of the locked read-modify-write is counted. Split locked cycles (SCYC active) count as two separate accesses. Cycles restarted due to BOFF# are not re-counted.
1DH	I/O READ OR WRITE CYCLE	Number of bus cycles directed to I/O space.	Misaligned I/O accesses will generate two bus cycles. Bus cycles restarted due to BOFF# are not re-counted.
1EH	NONCACHEABLE_MEMORY_READS	Number of noncacheable instruction or data memory read bus cycles. The count includes read cycles caused by TLB misses, but does not include read cycles to I/O space.	Cycles restarted due to BOFF# are not re-counted.
1FH	PIPELINE_AGI_STALLS	Number of address generation interlock (AGI) stalls. An AGI occurring in both the U- and V-pipelines in the same clock signals this event twice.	An AGI occurs when the instruction in the execute stage of either of U- or V-pipelines is writing to either the index or base address register of an instruction in the D2 (address generation) stage of either the U- or V- pipelines.
20H	Reserved		
21H	Reserved		
22H	FLOPS	Number of floating-point operations that occur.	Number of floating-point adds, subtracts, multiplies, divides, remainders, and square roots are counted. The transcendental instructions consist of multiple adds and multiplies and will signal this event multiple times. Instructions generating the divide-by-zero, negative square root, special operand, or stack exceptions will not be counted. Instructions generating all other floating-point exceptions will be counted. The integer multiply instructions and other instructions which use the x87 FPU will be counted.
23H	BREAKPOINT MATCH ON DRO REGISTER	Number of matches on register DRO breakpoint.	The counters is incremented regardless if the breakpoints are enabled or not. However, if breakpoints are not enabled, code breakpoint matches will not be checked for instructions executed in the V-pipe and will not cause this counter to be incremented. (They are checked on instruction executed in the U-pipe only when breakpoints are not enabled.) These events correspond to the signals driven on the BP[3:0] pins. Refer to Chapter 17, "Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Resource Monitoring Features" for more information.
24H	BREAKPOINT MATCH ON DR1 REGISTER	Number of matches on register DR1 breakpoint.	See comment for 23H event.

Table 19-39. Events That Can Be Counted with Pentium Processor Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Description	Comments
25H	BREAKPOINT MATCH ON DR2 REGISTER	Number of matches on register DR2 breakpoint.	See comment for 23H event.
26H	BREAKPOINT MATCH ON DR3 REGISTER	Number of matches on register DR3 breakpoint.	See comment for 23H event.
27H	HARDWARE INTERRUPTS	Number of taken INTR and NMI interrupts.	
28H	DATA_READ_OR_WRITE	Number of memory data reads and/or writes (internal data cache hit and miss combined).	Split cycle reads and writes are counted individually. Data Memory Reads that are part of TLB miss processing are not included. These events may occur at a maximum of two per clock. I/O is not included.
29H	DATA_READ_MISS OR_WRITE MISS	Number of memory read and/or write accesses that miss the internal data cache, whether or not the access is cacheable or noncacheable.	Additional reads to the same cache line after the first BRDY# of the burst line fill is returned but before the final (fourth) BRDY# has been returned, will not cause the counter to be incremented additional times. Data accesses that are part of TLB miss processing are not included. Accesses directed to I/O space are not included.
2AH	BUS_OWNERSHIP_LATENCY (Counter 0)	The time from LRM bus ownership request to bus ownership granted (that is, the time from the earlier of a PBREQ (0), PHITM# or HITM# assertion to a PBGNT assertion)	The ratio of the 2AH events counted on counter 0 and counter 1 is the average stall time due to bus ownership conflict.
2AH	BUS OWNERSHIP TRANSFERS (Counter 1)	The number of buss ownership transfers (that is, the number of PBREQ (0) assertions	The ratio of the 2AH events counted on counter 0 and counter 1 is the average stall time due to bus ownership conflict.
2BH	MMX_INSTRUCTIONS_EXECUTED_U-PIPE (Counter 0)	Number of MMX instructions executed in the U-pipe	
2BH	MMX_INSTRUCTIONS_EXECUTED_V-PIPE (Counter 1)	Number of MMX instructions executed in the V-pipe	
2CH	CACHE_M-STATE_LINE_SHARING (Counter 0)	Number of times a processor identified a hit to a modified line due to a memory access in the other processor (PHITM (0))	If the average memory latencies of the system are known, this event enables the user to count the Write Backs on PHITM(0) penalty and the Latency on Hit Modified(l) penalty.
2CH	CACHE_LINE_SHARING (Counter 1)	Number of shared data lines in the L1 cache (PHIT (0))	
2DH	EMMS_INSTRUCTIONS_EXECUTED (Counter 0)	Number of EMMS instructions executed	

Table 19-39. Events That Can Be Counted with Pentium Processor Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Description	Comments
2DH	TRANSITIONS_BETWEEN_MMX_AND_FP_INSTRUCTIONS (Counter 1)	Number of transitions between MMX and floating-point instructions or vice versa An even count indicates the processor is in MMX state. an odd count indicates it is in FP state.	This event counts the first floating-point instruction following an MMX instruction or first MMX instruction following a floating-point instruction. The count may be used to estimate the penalty in transitions between floating-point state and MMX state.
2EH	BUS_UTILIZATION_DUE_TO_PROCESSOR_ACTIVITY (Counter 0)	Number of clocks the bus is busy due to the processor's own activity (the bus activity that is caused by the processor)	
2EH	WRITES_TO_NONCACHEABLE_MEMORY (Counter 1)	Number of write accesses to noncacheable memory	The count includes write cycles caused by TLB misses and I/O write cycles. Cycles restarted due to BOFF# are not re-counted.
2FH	SATURATING_MMX_INSTRUCTIONS_EXECUTED (Counter 0)	Number of saturating MMX instructions executed, independently of whether they actually saturated.	
2FH	SATURATIONS_PERFORMED (Counter 1)	Number of MMX instructions that used saturating arithmetic when at least one of its results actually saturated	If an MMX instruction operating on 4 doublewords saturated in three out of the four results, the counter will be incremented by one only.
30H	NUMBER_OF_CYCLES_NOT_IN_HALT_STATE (Counter 0)	Number of cycles the processor is not idle due to HLT instruction	This event will enable the user to calculate "net CPI". Note that during the time that the processor is executing the HLT instruction, the Time-Stamp Counter is not disabled. Since this event is controlled by the Counter Controls CCO, CC1 it can be used to calculate the CPI at CPL=3, which the TSC cannot provide.
30H	DATA_CACHE_TLB_MISS_STALL_DURATION (Counter 1)	Number of clocks the pipeline is stalled due to a data cache translation look-aside buffer (TLB) miss	
31H	MMX_INSTRUCTION_DATA_READS (Counter 0)	Number of MMX instruction data reads	
31H	MMX_INSTRUCTION_DATA_READ_MISSES (Counter 1)	Number of MMX instruction data read misses	
32H	FLOATING_POINT_STALLS_DURATION (Counter 0)	Number of clocks while pipe is stalled due to a floating-point freeze	
32H	TAKEN_BRANCHES (Counter 1)	Number of taken branches	

Table 19-39. Events That Can Be Counted with Pentium Processor Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Description	Comments
33H	D1_STARVATION_AND_FIFO_IS_EMPTY (Counter 0)	Number of times D1 stage cannot issue ANY instructions since the FIFO buffer is empty	The D1 stage can issue 0, 1, or 2 instructions per clock if those are available in an instructions FIFO buffer.
33H	D1_STARVATION_AND_ONLY_ONE_INSTRUCTION_IN_FIFO (Counter 1)	Number of times the D1 stage issues a single instruction (since the FIFO buffer had just one instruction ready)	The D1 stage can issue 0, 1, or 2 instructions per clock if those are available in an instructions FIFO buffer. When combined with the previously defined events, Instruction Executed (16H) and Instruction Executed in the V-pipe (17H), this event enables the user to calculate the numbers of time pairing rules prevented issuing of two instructions.
34H	MMX_INSTRUCTION_DATA_WRITES (Counter 0)	Number of data writes caused by MMX instructions	
34H	MMX_INSTRUCTION_DATA_WRITE_MISSES (Counter 1)	Number of data write misses caused by MMX instructions	
35H	PIPELINE_FLUSHES_DUE_TO_WRONG_BRANCH_PREDICTIONS (Counter 0)	Number of pipeline flushes due to wrong branch predictions resolved in either the E-stage or the WB-stage	The count includes any pipeline flush due to a branch that the pipeline did not follow correctly. It includes cases where a branch was not in the BTB, cases where a branch was in the BTB but was mispredicted, and cases where a branch was correctly predicted but to the wrong address. Branches are resolved in either the Execute stage (E-stage) or the Writeback stage (WB-stage). In the later case, the misprediction penalty is larger by one clock. The difference between the 35H event count in counter 0 and counter 1 is the number of E-stage resolved branches.
35H	PIPELINE_FLUSHES_DUE_TO_WRONG_BRANCH_PREDICTIONS_RESOLVED_IN_WB-STAGE (Counter 1)	Number of pipeline flushes due to wrong branch predictions resolved in the WB-stage	See note for event 35H (Counter 0).
36H	MISALIGNED_DATA_MEMORY_REFERENCE_ON_MMX_INSTRUCTIONS (Counter 0)	Number of misaligned data memory references when executing MMX instructions	
36H	PIPELINE_STALL_FOR_MMX_INSTRUCTION_DATA_MEMORY_READS (Counter 1)	Number clocks during pipeline stalls caused by waits form MMX instruction data memory reads	T3:

Table 19-39. Events That Can Be Counted with Pentium Processor Performance-Monitoring Counters (Contd.)

Event Num.	Mnemonic Event Name	Description	Comments
37H	MISPREDICTED_OR_UNPREDICTED_RETURNS (Counter 1)	Number of returns predicted incorrectly or not predicted at all	The count is the difference between the total number of executed returns and the number of returns that were correctly predicted. Only RET instructions are counted (for example, IRET instructions are not counted).
37H	PREDICTED_RETURNS (Counter 1)	Number of predicted returns (whether they are predicted correctly and incorrectly)	Only RET instructions are counted (for example, IRET instructions are not counted).
38H	MMX_MULTIPLY_UNIT_INTERLOCK (Counter 0)	Number of clocks the pipe is stalled since the destination of previous MMX multiply instruction is not ready yet	The counter will not be incremented if there is another cause for a stall. For each occurrence of a multiply interlock, this event will be counted twice (if the stalled instruction comes on the next clock after the multiply) or by once (if the stalled instruction comes two clocks after the multiply).
38H	MOVD/MOVQ_STORE_STALL_DUE_TO_PREVIOUS_MMX_OPERATION (Counter 1)	Number of clocks a MOVD/MOVQ instruction store is stalled in D2 stage due to a previous MMX operation with a destination to be used in the store instruction.	
39H	RETURNS (Counter 0)	Number of returns executed.	Only RET instructions are counted; IRET instructions are not counted. Any exception taken on a RET instruction and any interrupt recognized by the processor on the instruction boundary prior to the execution of the RET instruction will also cause this counter to be incremented.
39H	Reserved		
3AH	BTB_FALSE_ENTRIES (Counter 0)	Number of false entries in the Branch Target Buffer	False entries are causes for misprediction other than a wrong prediction.
3AH	BTB_MISS_PREDICTION_ON_NOT-TAKEN_BRANCH (Counter 1)	Number of times the BTB predicted a not-taken branch as taken	
3BH	FULL_WRITE_BUFFER_STALL_DURATION_WHILE_EXECUTING_MMX_INSTRUCTIONS (Counter 0)	Number of clocks while the pipeline is stalled due to full write buffers while executing MMX instructions	
3BH	STALL_ON_MMX_INSTRUCTION_WRITE_TO_E-OR_M-STATE_LINE (Counter 1)	Number of clocks during stalls on MMX instructions writing to E- or M-state lines	

19. Updates to Chapter 24, Volume 3B

Change bars show changes to Chapter 24 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B: System Programming Guide, Part 2*.

Change to this chapter: update "UD2" to "UD".

24.1 OVERVIEW

A logical processor uses **virtual-machine control data structures (VMCSs)** while it is in VMX operation. These manage transitions into and out of VMX non-root operation (VM entries and VM exits) as well as processor behavior in VMX non-root operation. This structure is manipulated by the new instructions VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMREAD, and VMWRITE.

A VMM can use a different VMCS for each virtual machine that it supports. For a virtual machine with multiple logical processors (virtual processors), the VMM can use a different VMCS for each virtual processor.

A logical processor associates a region in memory with each VMCS. This region is called the **VMCS region**.¹ Software references a specific VMCS using the 64-bit physical address of the region (a **VMCS pointer**). VMCS pointers must be aligned on a 4-KByte boundary (bits 11:0 must be zero). These pointers must not set bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.^{2,3}

A logical processor may maintain a number of VMCSs that are active. The processor may optimize VMX operation by maintaining the state of an active VMCS in memory, on the processor, or both. At any given time, at most one of the active VMCSs is the **current VMCS**. (This document frequently uses the term "the VMCS" to refer to the current VMCS.) The VMLAUNCH, VMREAD, VMRESUME, and VMWRITE instructions operate only on the current VMCS.

The following items describe how a logical processor determines which VMCSs are active and which is current:

- The memory operand of the VMPTRLD instruction is the address of a VMCS. After execution of the instruction, that VMCS is both active and current on the logical processor. Any other VMCS that had been active remains so, but no other VMCS is current.
- The VMCS link pointer field in the current VMCS (see Section 24.4.2) is itself the address of a VMCS. If VM entry is performed successfully with the 1-setting of the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control, the VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer field becomes active on the logical processor. The identity of the current VMCS does not change.
- The memory operand of the VMCLEAR instruction is also the address of a VMCS. After execution of the instruction, that VMCS is neither active nor current on the logical processor. If the VMCS had been current on the logical processor, the logical processor no longer has a current VMCS.

The VMPTRST instruction stores the address of the logical processor's current VMCS into a specified memory location (it stores the value FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH if there is no current VMCS).

The **launch state** of a VMCS determines which VM-entry instruction should be used with that VMCS: the VMLAUNCH instruction requires a VMCS whose launch state is "clear"; the VMRESUME instruction requires a VMCS whose launch state is "launched". A logical processor maintains a VMCS's launch state in the corresponding VMCS region. The following items describe how a logical processor manages the launch state of a VMCS:

- If the launch state of the current VMCS is "clear", successful execution of the VMLAUNCH instruction changes the launch state to "launched".
- The memory operand of the VMCLEAR instruction is the address of a VMCS. After execution of the instruction, the launch state of that VMCS is "clear".
- There are no other ways to modify the launch state of a VMCS (it cannot be modified using VMWRITE) and there is no direct way to discover it (it cannot be read using VMREAD).

1. The amount of memory required for a VMCS region is at most 4 KBytes. The exact size is implementation specific and can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC to determine the size of the VMCS region (see Appendix A.1).

2. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

3. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, these pointers must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

Figure 24-1 illustrates the different states of a VMCS. It uses "X" to refer to the VMCS and "Y" to refer to any other VMCS. Thus: "VMPTRLD X" always makes X current and active; "VMPTRLD Y" always makes X not current (because it makes Y current); VMLAUNCH makes the launch state of X "launched" if X was current and its launch state was "clear"; and VMCLEAR X always makes X inactive and not current and makes its launch state "clear".

The figure does not illustrate operations that do not modify the VMCS state relative to these parameters (e.g., execution of VMPTRLD X when X is already current). Note that VMCLEAR X makes X "inactive, not current, and clear," even if X's current state is not defined (e.g., even if X has not yet been initialized). See Section 24.11.3.

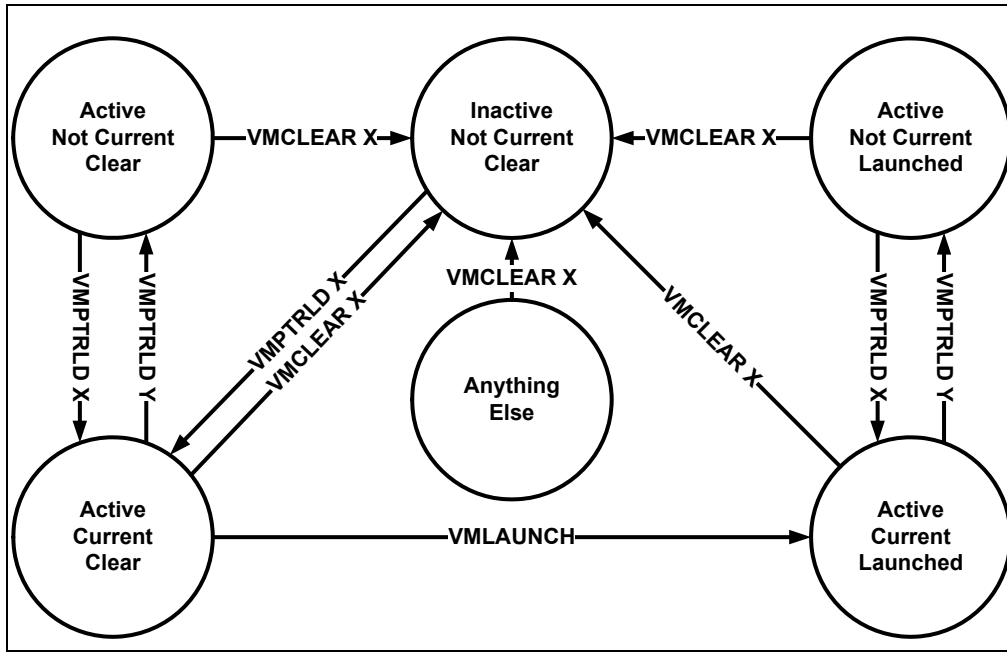


Figure 24-1. States of VMCS X

Because a shadow VMCS (see Section 24.10) cannot be used for VM entry, the launch state of a shadow VMCS is not meaningful. Figure 24-1 does not illustrate all the ways in which a shadow VMCS may be made active.

24.2 FORMAT OF THE VMCS REGION

A VMCS region comprises up to 4-KBytes.¹ The format of a VMCS region is given in Table 24-1.

Table 24-1. Format of the VMCS Region

Byte Offset	Contents
0	Bits 30:0: VMCS revision identifier Bit 31: shadow-VMCS indicator (see Section 24.10)
4	VMX-abort indicator
8	VMCS data (implementation-specific format)

The first 4 bytes of the VMCS region contain the **VMCS revision identifier** at bits 30:0.² Processors that maintain VMCS data in different formats (see below) use different VMCS revision identifiers. These identifiers enable soft-

1. The exact size is implementation specific and can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC to determine the size of the VMCS region (see Appendix A.1).

ware to avoid using a VMCS region formatted for one processor on a processor that uses a different format.¹ Bit 31 of this 4-byte region indicates whether the VMCS is a shadow VMCS (see Section 24.10).

Software should write the VMCS revision identifier to the VMCS region before using that region for a VMCS. The VMCS revision identifier is never written by the processor; VMPTRLD fails if its operand references a VMCS region whose VMCS revision identifier differs from that used by the processor. (VMPTRLD also fails if the shadow-VMCS indicator is 1 and the processor does not support the 1-setting of the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control; see Section 24.6.2.) Software can discover the VMCS revision identifier that a processor uses by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

Software should clear or set the shadow-VMCS indicator depending on whether the VMCS is to be an ordinary VMCS or a shadow VMCS (see Section 24.10). VMPTRLD fails if the shadow-VMCS indicator is set and the processor does not support the 1-setting of the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control. Software can discover support for this setting by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2 (see Appendix A.3.3).

The next 4 bytes of the VMCS region are used for the **VMX-abort indicator**. The contents of these bits do not control processor operation in any way. A logical processor writes a non-zero value into these bits if a VMX abort occurs (see Section 27.7). Software may also write into this field.

The remainder of the VMCS region is used for **VMCS data** (those parts of the VMCS that control VMX non-root operation and the VMX transitions). The format of these data is implementation-specific. VMCS data are discussed in Section 24.3 through Section 24.9. To ensure proper behavior in VMX operation, software should maintain the VMCS region and related structures (enumerated in Section 24.11.4) in writeback cacheable memory. Future implementations may allow or require a different memory type². Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

24.3 ORGANIZATION OF VMCS DATA

The VMCS data are organized into six logical groups:

- **Guest-state area.** Processor state is saved into the guest-state area on VM exits and loaded from there on VM entries.
- **Host-state area.** Processor state is loaded from the host-state area on VM exits.
- **VM-execution control fields.** These fields control processor behavior in VMX non-root operation. They determine in part the causes of VM exits.
- **VM-exit control fields.** These fields control VM exits.
- **VM-entry control fields.** These fields control VM entries.
- **VM-exit information fields.** These fields receive information on VM exits and describe the cause and the nature of VM exits. On some processors, these fields are read-only.³

The VM-execution control fields, the VM-exit control fields, and the VM-entry control fields are sometimes referred to collectively as VMX controls.

2. Earlier versions of this manual specified that the VMCS revision identifier was a 32-bit field. For all processors produced prior to this change, bit 31 of the VMCS revision identifier was 0.

1. Logical processors that use the same VMCS revision identifier use the same size for VMCS regions.

2. Alternatively, software may map any of these regions or structures with the UC memory type. Doing so is strongly discouraged unless necessary as it will cause the performance of transitions using those structures to suffer significantly. In addition, the processor will continue to use the memory type reported in the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC with exceptions noted in Appendix A.1.

3. Software can discover whether these fields can be written by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6).

24.4 GUEST-STATE AREA

This section describes fields contained in the guest-state area of the VMCS. As noted earlier, processor state is loaded from these fields on every VM entry (see Section 26.3.2) and stored into these fields on every VM exit (see Section 27.3).

24.4.1 Guest Register State

The following fields in the guest-state area correspond to processor registers:

- Control registers CR0, CR3, and CR4 (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- Debug register DR7 (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- RSP, RIP, and RFLAGS (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).¹
- The following fields for each of the registers CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, LDTR, and TR:
 - Selector (16 bits).
 - Base address (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). The base-address fields for CS, SS, DS, and ES have only 32 architecturally-defined bits; nevertheless, the corresponding VMCS fields have 64 bits on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.
 - Segment limit (32 bits). The limit field is always a measure in bytes.
 - Access rights (32 bits). The format of this field is given in Table 24-2 and detailed as follows:
 - The low 16 bits correspond to bits 23:8 of the upper 32 bits of a 64-bit segment descriptor. While bits 19:16 of code-segment and data-segment descriptors correspond to the upper 4 bits of the segment limit, the corresponding bits (bits 11:8) are reserved in this VMCS field.
 - Bit 16 indicates an unusable segment. Attempts to use such a segment fault except in 64-bit mode. In general, a segment register is unusable if it has been loaded with a null selector.²
 - Bits 31:17 are reserved.

Table 24-2. Format of Access Rights

Bit Position(s)	Field
3:0	Segment type
4	S — Descriptor type (0 = system; 1 = code or data)
6:5	DPL — Descriptor privilege level
7	P — Segment present
11:8	Reserved
12	AVL — Available for use by system software

1. This chapter uses the notation RAX, RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, etc. for processor registers because most processors that support VMX operation also support Intel 64 architecture. For processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, this notation refers to the 32-bit forms of those registers (EAX, EIP, ESP, EFLAGS, etc.). In a few places, notation such as EAX is used to refer specifically to lower 32 bits of the indicated register.
2. There are a few exceptions to this statement. For example, a segment with a non-null selector may be unusable following a task switch that fails after its commit point; see “Interrupt 10—Invalid TSS Exception (#TS)” in Section 6.14, “Exception and Interrupt Handling in 64-bit Mode,” of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*. In contrast, the TR register is usable after processor reset despite having a null selector; see Table 10-1 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

Table 24-2. Format of Access Rights (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Field
13	Reserved (except for CS) L — 64-bit mode active (for CS only)
14	D/B — Default operation size (0 = 16-bit segment; 1 = 32-bit segment)
15	G — Granularity
16	Segment unusable (0 = usable; 1 = unusable)
31:17	Reserved

The base address, segment limit, and access rights compose the “hidden” part (or “descriptor cache”) of each segment register. These data are included in the VMCS because it is possible for a segment register’s descriptor cache to be inconsistent with the segment descriptor in memory (in the GDT or the LDT) referenced by the segment register’s selector.

The value of the DPL field for SS is always equal to the logical processor’s current privilege level (CPL).¹

- The following fields for each of the registers GDTR and IDTR:
 - Base address (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
 - Limit (32 bits). The limit fields contain 32 bits even though these fields are specified as only 16 bits in the architecture.
- The following MSRs:
 - IA32_DEBUGCTL (64 bits)
 - IA32_SYSENTER_CS (32 bits)
 - IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture)
 - IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL” VM-entry control.
 - IA32_PAT (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support either the 1-setting of the “load IA32_PAT” VM-entry control or that of the “save IA32_PAT” VM-exit control.
 - IA32_EFER (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support either the 1-setting of the “load IA32_EFER” VM-entry control or that of the “save IA32_EFER” VM-exit control.
 - IA32_BNDCFGS (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support either the 1-setting of the “load IA32_BNDCFGS” VM-entry control or that of the “clear IA32_BNDCFGS” VM-exit control.
- The register SMBASE (32 bits). This register contains the base address of the logical processor’s SMRAM image.

24.4.2 Guest Non-Register State

In addition to the register state described in Section 24.4.1, the guest-state area includes the following fields that characterize guest state but which do not correspond to processor registers:

- **Activity state** (32 bits). This field identifies the logical processor’s activity state. When a logical processor is executing instructions normally, it is in the **active state**. Execution of certain instructions and the occurrence of certain events may cause a logical processor to transition to an **inactive state** in which it ceases to execute instructions.

The following activity states are defined:²

- **0: Active**. The logical processor is executing instructions normally.

1. In protected mode, CPL is also associated with the RPL field in the CS selector. However, the RPL fields are not meaningful in real-address mode or in virtual-8086 mode.

- 1: **HLT**. The logical processor is inactive because it executed the HLT instruction.
- 2: **Shutdown**. The logical processor is inactive because it incurred a **triple fault**¹ or some other serious error.
- 3: **Wait-for-SIPI**. The logical processor is inactive because it is waiting for a startup-IPI (SIPI).

Future processors may include support for other activity states. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6) to determine what activity states are supported.

- **Interruptibility state** (32 bits). The IA-32 architecture includes features that permit certain events to be blocked for a period of time. This field contains information about such blocking. Details and the format of this field are given in Table 24-3.

Table 24-3. Format of Interruptibility State

Bit Position(s)	Bit Name	Notes
0	Blocking by STI	See the “STI—Set Interrupt Flag” section in Chapter 4 of the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B</i> . Execution of STI with RFLAGS.IF = 0 blocks interrupts (and, optionally, other events) for one instruction after its execution. Setting this bit indicates that this blocking is in effect.
1	Blocking by MOV SS	See the “MOV—Move a Value from the Stack” from Chapter 4 of the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B</i> , and “POP—Pop a Value from the Stack” from Chapter 4 of the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B</i> , and Section 6.8.3 in the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A</i> . Execution of a MOV to SS or a POP to SS blocks interrupts for one instruction after its execution. In addition, certain debug exceptions are inhibited between a MOV to SS or a POP to SS and a subsequent instruction. Setting this bit indicates that the blocking of all these events is in effect. This document uses the term “blocking by MOV SS,” but it applies equally to POP SS.
2	Blocking by SMI	See Section 34.2. System-management interrupts (SMIs) are disabled while the processor is in system-management mode (SMM). Setting this bit indicates that blocking of SMIs is in effect.
3	Blocking by NMI	See Section 6.7.1 in the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A</i> and Section 34.8. Delivery of a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) or a system-management interrupt (SMI) blocks subsequent NMIs until the next execution of IRET. See Section 25.3 for how this behavior of IRET may change in VMX non-root operation. Setting this bit indicates that blocking of NMIs is in effect. Clearing this bit does not imply that NMIs are not (temporarily) blocked for other reasons. If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control (see Section 24.6.1) is 1, this bit does not control the blocking of NMIs. Instead, it refers to “virtual-NMI blocking” (the fact that guest software is not ready for an NMI).
4	Enclave interruption	A VM exit saves this bit as 1 to indicate that the VM exit was incident to enclave mode.
31:5	Reserved	VM entry will fail if these bits are not 0. See Section 26.3.1.5.

- **Pending debug exceptions** (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). IA-32 processors may recognize one or more debug exceptions without immediately delivering them.² This field contains information about such exceptions. This field is described in Table 24-4.

2. Execution of the MWAIT instruction may put a logical processor into an inactive state. However, this VMCS field never reflects this state. See Section 27.1.

1. A triple fault occurs when a logical processor encounters an exception while attempting to deliver a double fault.

Table 24-4. Format of Pending-Debug-Exceptions

Bit Position(s)	Bit Name	Notes
3:0	B3 - B0	When set, each of these bits indicates that the corresponding breakpoint condition was met. Any of these bits may be set even if the corresponding enabling bit in DR7 is not set.
11:4	Reserved	VM entry fails if these bits are not 0. See Section 26.3.1.5.
12	Enabled breakpoint	When set, this bit indicates that at least one data or I/O breakpoint was met and was enabled in DR7.
13	Reserved	VM entry fails if this bit is not 0. See Section 26.3.1.5.
14	BS	When set, this bit indicates that a debug exception would have been triggered by single-step execution mode.
15	Reserved	VM entry fails if this bit is not 0. See Section 26.3.1.5.
16	RTM	When set, this bit indicates that a debug exception (#DB) or a breakpoint exception (#BP) occurred inside an RTM region while advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions was enabled (see Section 16.3.7, "RTM-Enabled Debugger Support," of <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1</i>). ¹
63:17	Reserved	VM entry fails if these bits are not 0. See Section 26.3.1.5. Bits 63:32 exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

NOTES:

1. In general, the format of this field matches that of DR6. However, DR6 **clears** bit 16 to indicate an RTM-related exception, while this field **sets** the bit to indicate that condition.

- **VMCS link pointer** (64 bits). If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1, the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions access the VMCS referenced by this pointer (see Section 24.10). Otherwise, software should set this field to FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH to avoid VM-entry failures (see Section 26.3.1.5).
- **VMX-preemption timer value** (32 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "activate VMX-preemption timer" VM-execution control. This field contains the value that the VMX-preemption timer will use following the next VM entry with that setting. See Section 25.5.1 and Section 26.6.4.
- **Page-directory-pointer-table entries** (PDPTes; 64 bits each). These four (4) fields (PDPTE0, PDPTE1, PDPTE2, and PDPTE3) are supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable EPT" VM-execution control. They correspond to the PDPTes referenced by CR3 when PAE paging is in use (see Section 4.4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*). They are used only if the "enable EPT" VM-execution control is 1.
- **Guest interrupt status** (16 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control. It characterizes part of the guest's virtual-APIC state and does not correspond to any processor or APIC registers. It comprises two 8-bit subfields:
 - **Requesting virtual interrupt (RVI)**. This is the low byte of the guest interrupt status. The processor treats this value as the vector of the highest priority virtual interrupt that is requesting service. (The value 0 implies that there is no such interrupt.)
 - **Servicing virtual interrupt (SVI)**. This is the high byte of the guest interrupt status. The processor treats this value as the vector of the highest priority virtual interrupt that is in service. (The value 0 implies that there is no such interrupt.)

2. For example, execution of a MOV to SS or a POP to SS may inhibit some debug exceptions for one instruction. See Section 6.8.3 of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*. In addition, certain events incident to an instruction (for example, an INIT signal) may take priority over debug traps generated by that instruction. See Table 6-2 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.

See Chapter 29 for more information on the use of this field.

- **PML index** (16 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “enable PML” VM-execution control. It contains the logical index of the next entry in the page-modification log. Because the page-modification log comprises 512 entries, the PML index is typically a value in the range 0–511. Details of the page-modification log and use of the PML index are given in Section 28.2.5.

24.5 HOST-STATE AREA

This section describes fields contained in the host-state area of the VMCS. As noted earlier, processor state is loaded from these fields on every VM exit (see Section 27.5).

All fields in the host-state area correspond to processor registers:

- CR0, CR3, and CR4 (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- RSP and RIP (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- Selector fields (16 bits each) for the segment registers CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, and TR. There is no field in the host-state area for the LDTR selector.
- Base-address fields for FS, GS, TR, GDTR, and IDTR (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- The following MSRs:
 - IA32_SYSENTER_CS (32 bits)
 - IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
 - IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL” VM-exit control.
 - IA32_PAT (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “load IA32_PAT” VM-exit control.
 - IA32_EFER (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “load IA32_EFER” VM-exit control.

In addition to the state identified here, some processor state components are loaded with fixed values on every VM exit; there are no fields corresponding to these components in the host-state area. See Section 27.5 for details of how state is loaded on VM exits.

24.6 VM-EXECUTION CONTROL FIELDS

The VM-execution control fields govern VMX non-root operation. These are described in Section 24.6.1 through Section 24.6.8.

24.6.1 Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls

The pin-based VM-execution controls constitute a 32-bit vector that governs the handling of asynchronous events (for example: interrupts).¹ Table 24-5 lists the controls. See Chapter 27 for how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

1. Some asynchronous events cause VM exits regardless of the settings of the pin-based VM-execution controls (see Section 25.2).

Table 24-5. Definitions of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
0	External-interrupt exiting	If this control is 1, external interrupts cause VM exits. Otherwise, they are delivered normally through the guest interrupt-descriptor table (IDT). If this control is 1, the value of RFLAGS.IF does not affect interrupt blocking.
3	NMI exiting	If this control is 1, non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) cause VM exits. Otherwise, they are delivered normally using descriptor 2 of the IDT. This control also determines interactions between IRET and blocking by NMI (see Section 25.3).
5	Virtual NMIs	If this control is 1, NMIs are never blocked and the “blocking by NMI” bit (bit 3) in the interruptibility-state field indicates “virtual-NMI blocking” (see Table 24-3). This control also interacts with the “NMI-window exiting” VM-execution control (see Section 24.6.2).
6	Activate VMX-preemption timer	If this control is 1, the VMX-preemption timer counts down in VMX non-root operation; see Section 25.5.1. A VM exit occurs when the timer counts down to zero; see Section 25.2.
7	Process posted interrupts	If this control is 1, the processor treats interrupts with the posted-interrupt notification vector (see Section 24.6.8) specially, updating the virtual-APIC page with posted-interrupt requests (see Section 29.6).

All other bits in this field are reserved, some to 0 and some to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSRs IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLX and IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLX (see Appendix A.3.1) to determine how to set reserved bits. Failure to set reserved bits properly causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 26.2.1.1).

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-settings of bits 1, 2, and 4. The VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLX will always report that these bits must be 1. Logical processors that support the 0-settings of any of these bits will support the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLX MSR, and software should consult this MSR to discover support for the 0-settings of these bits. Software that is not aware of the functionality of any one of these bits should set that bit to 1.

24.6.2 Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls

The processor-based VM-execution controls constitute two 32-bit vectors that govern the handling of synchronous events, mainly those caused by the execution of specific instructions.¹ These are the **primary processor-based VM-execution controls** and the **secondary processor-based VM-execution controls**.

Table 24-6 lists the primary processor-based VM-execution controls. See Chapter 25 for more details of how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

Table 24-6. Definitions of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
2	Interrupt-window exiting	If this control is 1, a VM exit occurs at the beginning of any instruction if RFLAGS.IF = 1 and there are no other blocking of interrupts (see Section 24.4.2).
3	Use TSC offsetting	This control determines whether executions of RDTSC, executions of RDTSCP, and executions of RDMSR that read from the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR return a value modified by the TSC offset field (see Section 24.6.5 and Section 25.3).
7	HLT exiting	This control determines whether executions of HLT cause VM exits.
9	INVLPG exiting	This determines whether executions of INVLPG cause VM exits.
10	MWAIT exiting	This control determines whether executions of MWAIT cause VM exits.
11	RDPIC exiting	This control determines whether executions of RDPIC cause VM exits.
12	RDTSC exiting	This control determines whether executions of RDTSC and RDTSCP cause VM exits.

1. Some instructions cause VM exits regardless of the settings of the processor-based VM-execution controls (see Section 25.1.2), as do task switches (see Section 25.2).

Table 24-6. Definitions of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
15	CR3-load exiting	In conjunction with the CR3-target controls (see Section 24.6.7), this control determines whether executions of MOV to CR3 cause VM exits. See Section 25.1.3. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
16	CR3-store exiting	This control determines whether executions of MOV from CR3 cause VM exits. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
19	CR8-load exiting	This control determines whether executions of MOV to CR8 cause VM exits.
20	CR8-store exiting	This control determines whether executions of MOV from CR8 cause VM exits.
21	Use TPR shadow	Setting this control to 1 enables TPR virtualization and other APIC-virtualization features. See Chapter 29.
22	NMI-window exiting	If this control is 1, a VM exit occurs at the beginning of any instruction if there is no virtual-NMI blocking (see Section 24.4.2).
23	MOV-DR exiting	This control determines whether executions of MOV DR cause VM exits.
24	Unconditional I/O exiting	This control determines whether executions of I/O instructions (IN, INS/INSB/INSW/INSD, OUT, and OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD) cause VM exits.
25	Use I/O bitmaps	This control determines whether I/O bitmaps are used to restrict executions of I/O instructions (see Section 24.6.4 and Section 25.1.3). For this control, "0" means "do not use I/O bitmaps" and "1" means "use I/O bitmaps." If the I/O bitmaps are used, the setting of the "unconditional I/O exiting" control is ignored.
27	Monitor trap flag	If this control is 1, the monitor trap flag debugging feature is enabled. See Section 25.5.2.
28	Use MSR bitmaps	This control determines whether MSR bitmaps are used to control execution of the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions (see Section 24.6.9 and Section 25.1.3). For this control, "0" means "do not use MSR bitmaps" and "1" means "use MSR bitmaps." If the MSR bitmaps are not used, all executions of the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions cause VM exits.
29	MONITOR exiting	This control determines whether executions of MONITOR cause VM exits.
30	PAUSE exiting	This control determines whether executions of PAUSE cause VM exits.
31	Activate secondary controls	This control determines whether the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls are used. If this control is 0, the logical processor operates as if all the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls were also 0.

All other bits in this field are reserved, some to 0 and some to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSRs IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLs and IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLs (see Appendix A.3.2) to determine how to set reserved bits. Failure to set reserved bits properly causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 26.2.1.1).

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-settings of bits 1, 4–6, 8, 13–16, and 26. The VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLs will always report that these bits must be 1. Logical processors that support the 0-settings of any of these bits will support the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLs MSR, and software should consult this MSR to discover support for the 0-settings of these bits. Software that is not aware of the functionality of any one of these bits should set that bit to 1.

Bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls determines whether the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls are used. If that bit is 0, VM entry and VMX non-root operation function as if all the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls were 0. Processors that support only the 0-setting of bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls do not support the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls.

Table 24-7 lists the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. See Chapter 25 for more details of how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

Table 24-7. Definitions of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
0	Virtualize APIC accesses	If this control is 1, the logical processor treats specially accesses to the page with the APIC-access address. See Section 29.4.
1	Enable EPT	If this control is 1, extended page tables (EPT) are enabled. See Section 28.2.
2	Descriptor-table exiting	This control determines whether executions of LGDT, LIDT, LLDT, LTR, SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, and STR cause VM exits.
3	Enable RDTSCP	If this control is 0, any execution of RDTSCP causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).
4	Virtualize x2APIC mode	If this control is 1, the logical processor treats specially RDMSR and WRMSR to APIC MSRs (in the range 800H–8FFH). See Section 29.5.
5	Enable VPID	If this control is 1, cached translations of linear addresses are associated with a virtual-processor identifier (VPID). See Section 28.1.
6	WBINVD exiting	This control determines whether executions of WBINVD cause VM exits.
7	Unrestricted guest	This control determines whether guest software may run in unpagged protected mode or in real-address mode.
8	APIC-register virtualization	If this control is 1, the logical processor virtualizes certain APIC accesses. See Section 29.4 and Section 29.5.
9	Virtual-interrupt delivery	This control enables the evaluation and delivery of pending virtual interrupts as well as the emulation of writes to the APIC registers that control interrupt prioritization.
10	PAUSE-loop exiting	This control determines whether a series of executions of PAUSE can cause a VM exit (see Section 24.6.13 and Section 25.1.3).
11	RDRAND exiting	This control determines whether executions of RDRAND cause VM exits.
12	Enable INVPCID	If this control is 0, any execution of INVPCID causes a #UD.
13	Enable VM functions	Setting this control to 1 enables use of the VMFUNC instruction in VMX non-root operation. See Section 25.5.5.
14	VMCS shadowing	If this control is 1, executions of VMREAD and VMWRITE in VMX non-root operation may access a shadow VMCS (instead of causing VM exits). See Section 24.10 and Section 30.3.
15	Enable ENCLS exiting	If this control is 1, executions of ENCLS consult the ENCLS-exiting bitmap to determine whether the instruction causes a VM exit. See Section 24.6.16 and Section 25.1.3.
16	RDSEED exiting	This control determines whether executions of RDSEED cause VM exits.
17	Enable PML	If this control is 1, an access to a guest-physical address that sets an EPT dirty bit first adds an entry to the page-modification log. See Section 28.2.5.
18	EPT-violation #VE	If this control is 1, EPT violations may cause virtualization exceptions (#VE) instead of VM exits. See Section 25.5.6.
19	Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT	If this control is 1, Intel Processor Trace suppresses data packets that indicate the use of virtualization (see Chapter 36).
20	Enable XSAVES/XRSTORS	If this control is 0, any execution of XSAVES or XRSTORS causes a #UD.
22	Mode-based execute control for EPT	If this control is 1, EPT execute permissions are based on whether the linear address being accessed is supervisor mode or user mode. See Chapter 28.
25	Use TSC scaling	This control determines whether executions of RDTSC, executions of RDTSCP, and executions of RDMSR that read from the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR return a value modified by the TSC multiplier field (see Section 24.6.5 and Section 25.3).

All other bits in this field are reserved to 0. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL2 (see Appendix A.3.3) to determine which bits may be set to 1. Failure to clear reserved bits causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 26.2.1.1).

24.6.3 Exception Bitmap

The **exception bitmap** is a 32-bit field that contains one bit for each exception. When an exception occurs, its vector is used to select a bit in this field. If the bit is 1, the exception causes a VM exit. If the bit is 0, the exception is delivered normally through the IDT, using the descriptor corresponding to the exception's vector.

Whether a page fault (exception with vector 14) causes a VM exit is determined by bit 14 in the exception bitmap as well as the error code produced by the page fault and two 32-bit fields in the VMCS (the **page-fault error-code mask** and **page-fault error-code match**). See Section 25.2 for details.

24.6.4 I/O-Bitmap Addresses

The VM-execution control fields include the 64-bit physical addresses of **I/O bitmaps A** and **B** (each of which are 4 KBytes in size). I/O bitmap A contains one bit for each I/O port in the range 0000H through 7FFFH; I/O bitmap B contains bits for ports in the range 8000H through FFFFH.

A logical processor uses these bitmaps if and only if the "use I/O bitmaps" control is 1. If the bitmaps are used, execution of an I/O instruction causes a VM exit if any bit in the I/O bitmaps corresponding to a port it accesses is 1. See Section 25.1.3 for details. If the bitmaps are used, their addresses must be 4-KByte aligned.

24.6.5 Time-Stamp Counter Offset and Multiplier

The VM-execution control fields include a 64-bit **TSC-offset** field. If the "RDTSC exiting" control is 0 and the "use TSC offsetting" control is 1, this field controls executions of the RDTSC and RDTSCP instructions. It also controls executions of the RDMSR instruction that read from the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR. For all of these, the value of the TSC offset is added to the value of the time-stamp counter, and the sum is returned to guest software in EDX:EAX.

Processors that support the 1-setting of the "use TSC scaling" control also support a 64-bit **TSC-multiplier** field. If this control is 1 (and the "RDTSC exiting" control is 0 and the "use TSC offsetting" control is 1), this field also affects the executions of the RDTSC, RDTSCP, and RDMSR instructions identified above. Specifically, the contents of the time-stamp counter is first multiplied by the TSC multiplier before adding the TSC offset.

See Chapter 27 for a detailed treatment of the behavior of RDTSC, RDTSCP, and RDMSR in VMX non-root operation.

24.6.6 Guest/Host Masks and Read Shadows for CR0 and CR4

VM-execution control fields include **guest/host masks** and **read shadows** for the CR0 and CR4 registers. These fields control executions of instructions that access those registers (including CLTS, LMSW, MOV CR, and SMSW). They are 64 bits on processors that support Intel 64 architecture and 32 bits on processors that do not.

In general, bits set to 1 in a guest/host mask correspond to bits "owned" by the host:

- Guest attempts to set them (using CLTS, LMSW, or MOV to CR) to values differing from the corresponding bits in the corresponding read shadow cause VM exits.
- Guest reads (using MOV from CR or SMSW) return values for these bits from the corresponding read shadow.

Bits cleared to 0 correspond to bits "owned" by the guest; guest attempts to modify them succeed and guest reads return values for these bits from the control register itself.

See Chapter 27 for details regarding how these fields affect VMX non-root operation.

24.6.7 CR3-Target Controls

The VM-execution control fields include a set of 4 **CR3-target values** and a **CR3-target count**. The CR3-target values each have 64 bits on processors that support Intel 64 architecture and 32 bits on processors that do not. The CR3-target count has 32 bits on all processors.

An execution of MOV to CR3 in VMX non-root operation does not cause a VM exit if its source operand matches one of these values. If the CR3-target count is n , only the first n CR3-target values are considered; if the CR3-target count is 0, MOV to CR3 always causes a VM exit

There are no limitations on the values that can be written for the CR3-target values. VM entry fails (see Section 26.2) if the CR3-target count is greater than 4.

Future processors may support a different number of CR3-target values. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6) to determine the number of values supported.

24.6.8 Controls for APIC Virtualization

There are three mechanisms by which software accesses registers of the logical processor's local APIC:

- If the local APIC is in xAPIC mode, it can perform memory-mapped accesses to addresses in the 4-KByte page referenced by the physical address in the IA32_APIC_BASE MSR (see Section 10.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A* and *Intel® 64 Architecture Processor Topology Enumeration*).¹
- If the local APIC is in x2APIC mode, it can access the local APIC's registers using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions (see *Intel® 64 Architecture Processor Topology Enumeration*).
- In 64-bit mode, it can access the local APIC's task-priority register (TPR) using the MOV CR8 instruction.

There are five processor-based VM-execution controls (see Section 24.6.2) that control such accesses. There are "use TPR shadow", "virtualize APIC accesses", "virtualize x2APIC mode", "virtual-interrupt delivery", and "APIC-register virtualization". These controls interact with the following fields:

- **APIC-access address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the 4-KByte **APIC-access page**. If the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control is 1, access to this page may cause VM exits or be virtualized by the processor. See Section 29.4.

The APIC-access address exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control.

- **Virtual-APIC address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the 4-KByte **virtual-APIC page**. The processor uses the virtual-APIC page to virtualize certain accesses to APIC registers and to manage virtual interrupts; see Chapter 29.

Depending on the setting of the controls indicated earlier, the virtual-APIC page may be accessed by the following operations:

- The MOV CR8 instructions (see Section 29.3).
- Accesses to the APIC-access page if, in addition, the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control is 1 (see Section 29.4).
- The RDMSR and WRMSR instructions if, in addition, the value of ECX is in the range 800H–8FFH (indicating an APIC MSR) and the "virtualize x2APIC mode" VM-execution control is 1 (see Section 29.5).

If the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry ensures that the virtual-APIC address is 4-KByte aligned. The virtual-APIC address exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control.

- **TPR threshold** (32 bits). Bits 3:0 of this field determine the threshold below which bits 7:4 of VTPR (see Section 29.1.1) cannot fall. If the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control is 0, a VM exit occurs after an operation (e.g., an execution of MOV to CR8) that reduces the value of those bits below the TPR threshold. See Section 29.1.2.

1. If the local APIC does not support x2APIC mode, it is always in xAPIC mode.

The TPR threshold exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control.

- **EOI -exit bitmap** (4 fields; 64 bits each). These fields are supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution control. They are used to determine which virtualized writes to the APIC’s EOI register cause VM exits:
 - EOI_EXIT0 contains bits for vectors from 0 (bit 0) to 63 (bit 63).
 - EOI_EXIT1 contains bits for vectors from 64 (bit 0) to 127 (bit 63).
 - EOI_EXIT2 contains bits for vectors from 128 (bit 0) to 191 (bit 63).
 - EOI_EXIT3 contains bits for vectors from 192 (bit 0) to 255 (bit 63).

See Section 29.1.4 for more information on the use of this field.

- **Posted-interrupt notification vector** (16 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “process posted interrupts” VM-execution control. Its low 8 bits contain the interrupt vector that is used to notify a logical processor that virtual interrupts have been posted. See Section 29.6 for more information on the use of this field.
- **Posted-interrupt descriptor address** (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “process posted interrupts” VM-execution control. It is the physical address of a 64-byte aligned posted interrupt descriptor. See Section 29.6 for more information on the use of this field.

24.6.9 MSR-Bitmap Address

On processors that support the 1-setting of the “use MSR bitmaps” VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the 64-bit physical address of four contiguous **MSR bitmaps**, which are each 1-KByte in size. This field does not exist on processors that do not support the 1-setting of that control. The four bitmaps are:

- **Read bitmap for low MSRs** (located at the MSR-bitmap address). This contains one bit for each MSR address in the range 00000000H to 00001FFFH. The bit determines whether an execution of RDMSR applied to that MSR causes a VM exit.
- **Read bitmap for high MSRs** (located at the MSR-bitmap address plus 1024). This contains one bit for each MSR address in the range C0000000H to C0001FFFH. The bit determines whether an execution of RDMSR applied to that MSR causes a VM exit.
- **Write bitmap for low MSRs** (located at the MSR-bitmap address plus 2048). This contains one bit for each MSR address in the range 00000000H to 00001FFFH. The bit determines whether an execution of WRMSR applied to that MSR causes a VM exit.
- **Write bitmap for high MSRs** (located at the MSR-bitmap address plus 3072). This contains one bit for each MSR address in the range C0000000H to C0001FFFH. The bit determines whether an execution of WRMSR applied to that MSR causes a VM exit.

A logical processor uses these bitmaps if and only if the “use MSR bitmaps” control is 1. If the bitmaps are used, an execution of RDMSR or WRMSR causes a VM exit if the value of RCX is in neither of the ranges covered by the bitmaps or if the appropriate bit in the MSR bitmaps (corresponding to the instruction and the RCX value) is 1. See Section 25.1.3 for details. If the bitmaps are used, their address must be 4-KByte aligned.

24.6.10 Executive-VMCS Pointer

The executive-VMCS pointer is a 64-bit field used in the dual-monitor treatment of system-management interrupts (SMIs) and system-management mode (SMM). SMM VM exits save this field as described in Section 34.15.2. VM entries that return from SMM use this field as described in Section 34.15.4.

24.6.11 Extended-Page-Table Pointer (EPTP)

The **extended-page-table pointer** (EPTP) contains the address of the base of EPT PML4 table (see Section 28.2.2), as well as other EPT configuration information. The format of this field is shown in Table 24-8.

Table 24-8. Format of Extended-Page-Table Pointer

Bit Position(s)	Field
2:0	EPT paging-structure memory type (see Section 28.2.6): 0 = Uncacheable (UC) 6 = Write-back (WB) Other values are reserved. ¹
5:3	This value is 1 less than the EPT page-walk length (see Section 28.2.2)
6	Setting this control to 1 enables accessed and dirty flags for EPT (see Section 28.2.4) ²
11:7	Reserved
N-1:12	Bits N-1:12 of the physical address of the 4-KByte aligned EPT PML4 table ³
63:N	Reserved

NOTES:

1. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10) to determine what EPT paging-structure memory types are supported.
2. Not all processors support accessed and dirty flags for EPT. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10) to determine whether the processor supports this feature.
3. N is the physical-address width supported by the logical processor. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

The EPTP exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable EPT" VM-execution control.

24.6.12 Virtual-Processor Identifier (VPID)

The **virtual-processor identifier** (VPID) is a 16-bit field. It exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable VPID" VM-execution control. See Section 28.1 for details regarding the use of this field.

24.6.13 Controls for PAUSE-Loop Exiting

On processors that support the 1-setting of the "PAUSE-loop exiting" VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the following 32-bit fields:

- **PLE_Gap.** Software can configure this field as an upper bound on the amount of time between two successive executions of PAUSE in a loop.
- **PLE_Window.** Software can configure this field as an upper bound on the amount of time a guest is allowed to execute in a PAUSE loop.

These fields measure time based on a counter that runs at the same rate as the timestamp counter (TSC). See Section 25.1.3 for more details regarding PAUSE-loop exiting.

24.6.14 VM-Function Controls

The **VM-function controls** constitute a 64-bit vector that governs use of the VMFUNC instruction in VMX non-root operation. This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-settings of both the “activate secondary controls” primary processor-based VM-execution control and the “enable VM functions” secondary processor-based VM-execution control.

Table 24-9 lists the VM-function controls. See Section 25.5.5 for more details of how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

Table 24-9. Definitions of VM-Function Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
0	EPTP switching	The EPTP-switching VM function changes the EPT pointer to a value chosen from the EPTP list. See Section 25.5.5.3.

All other bits in this field are reserved to 0. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_VMFUNC (see Appendix A.11) to determine which bits are reserved. Failure to clear reserved bits causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 26.2.1.1).

Processors that support the 1-setting of the “EPTP switching” VM-function control also support a 64-bit field called the **EPTP-list address**. This field contains the physical address of the 4-KByte EPTP list. The EPTP list comprises 512 8-Byte entries (each an EPTP value) and is used by the EPTP-switching VM function (see Section 25.5.5.3).

24.6.15 VMCS Shadowing Bitmap Addresses

On processors that support the 1-setting of the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the 64-bit physical addresses of the **VMREAD bitmap** and the **VMWRITE bitmap**. Each bitmap is 4 KBytes in size and thus contains 32 KBits. The addresses are the **VMREAD-bitmap address** and the **VMWRITE-bitmap address**.

If the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control is 1, executions of VMREAD and VMWRITE may consult these bitmaps (see Section 24.10 and Section 30.3).

24.6.16 ENCLS-Exiting Bitmap

The **ENCLS-exiting bitmap** is a 64-bit field. If the “enable ENCLS exiting” VM-execution control is 1, execution of ENCLS causes a VM exit if the bit in this field corresponding to the value of EAX is 1. If the bit is 0, the instruction executes normally. See Section 25.1.3 for more information.

24.6.17 Control Field for Page-Modification Logging

The **PML address** is a 64-bit field. It is the 4-KByte aligned address of the **page-modification log**. The page-modification log consists of 512 64-bit entries. It is used for the page-modification logging feature. Details of the page-modification logging are given in Section 28.2.5.

If the “enable PML” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry ensures that the PML address is 4-KByte aligned. The PML address exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the “enable PML” VM-execution control.

24.6.18 Controls for Virtualization Exceptions

On processors that support the 1-setting of the “EPT-violation #VE” VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the following:

- **Virtualization-exception information address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the **virtualization-exception information area**. When a logical processor encounters a virtualization exception, it saves virtualization-exception information at the virtualization-exception information address; see Section 25.5.6.2.

- **EPTP index** (16 bits). When an EPT violation causes a virtualization exception, the processor writes the value of this field to the virtualization-exception information area. The EPTP-switching VM function updates this field (see Section 25.5.5.3).

24.6.19 XSS-Exiting Bitmap

On processors that support the 1-setting of the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include a 64-bit **XSS-exiting bitmap**. If the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control is 1, executions of XSAVES and XRSTORS may consult this bitmap (see Section 25.1.3 and Section 25.3).

24.7 VM-EXIT CONTROL FIELDS

The VM-exit control fields govern the behavior of VM exits. They are discussed in Section 24.7.1 and Section 24.7.2.

24.7.1 VM-Exit Controls

The **VM-exit controls** constitute a 32-bit vector that governs the basic operation of VM exits. Table 24-10 lists the controls supported. See Chapter 27 for complete details of how these controls affect VM exits.

Table 24-10. Definitions of VM-Exit Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
2	Save debug controls	This control determines whether DR7 and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are saved on VM exit. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
9	Host address-space size	On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, this control determines whether a logical processor is in 64-bit mode after the next VM exit. Its value is loaded into CS.L, IA32_EFER.LME, and IA32_EFER.LMA on every VM exit. ¹ This control must be 0 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture.
12	Load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	This control determines whether the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR is loaded on VM exit.
15	Acknowledge interrupt on exit	This control affects VM exits due to external interrupts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If such a VM exit occurs and this control is 1, the logical processor acknowledges the interrupt controller, acquiring the interrupt’s vector. The vector is stored in the VM-exit interruption-information field, which is marked valid. ▪ If such a VM exit occurs and this control is 0, the interrupt is not acknowledged and the VM-exit interruption-information field is marked invalid.
18	Save IA32_PAT	This control determines whether the IA32_PAT MSR is saved on VM exit.
19	Load IA32_PAT	This control determines whether the IA32_PAT MSR is loaded on VM exit.
20	Save IA32_EFER	This control determines whether the IA32_EFER MSR is saved on VM exit.
21	Load IA32_EFER	This control determines whether the IA32_EFER MSR is loaded on VM exit.
22	Save VMX-preemption timer value	This control determines whether the value of the VMX-preemption timer is saved on VM exit.
23	Clear IA32_BNDCFGS	This control determines whether the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR is cleared on VM exit.
24	Conceal VM exits from Intel PT	If this control is 1, Intel Processor Trace does not produce a paging information packet (PIP) on a VM exit (see Chapter 36).

NOTES:

1. Since Intel 64 architecture specifies that IA32_EFER.LMA is always set to the logical-AND of CRO.PG and IA32_EFER.LME, and since CRO.PG is always 1 in VMX operation, IA32_EFER.LMA is always identical to IA32_EFER.LME in VMX operation.

All other bits in this field are reserved, some to 0 and some to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSRs IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS and IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS (see Appendix A.4) to determine how it should set the reserved bits. Failure to set reserved bits properly causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 26.2.1.2).

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-settings of bits 0–8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, and 17. The VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS always reports that these bits must be 1. Logical processors that support the 0-settings of any of these bits will support the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS MSR, and software should consult this MSR to discover support for the 0-settings of these bits. Software that is not aware of the functionality of any one of these bits should set that bit to 1.

24.7.2 VM-Exit Controls for MSRs

A VMM may specify lists of MSRs to be stored and loaded on VM exits. The following VM-exit control fields determine how MSRs are stored on VM exits:

- **VM-exit MSR-store count** (32 bits). This field specifies the number of MSRs to be stored on VM exit. It is recommended that this count not exceed 512 bytes.¹ Otherwise, unpredictable processor behavior (including a machine check) may result during VM exit.
- **VM-exit MSR-store address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the VM-exit MSR-store area. The area is a table of entries, 16 bytes per entry, where the number of entries is given by the VM-exit MSR-store count. The format of each entry is given in Table 24-11. If the VM-exit MSR-store count is not zero, the address must be 16-byte aligned.

Table 24-11. Format of an MSR Entry

Bit Position(s)	Contents
31:0	MSR index
63:32	Reserved
127:64	MSR data

See Section 27.4 for how this area is used on VM exits.

The following VM-exit control fields determine how MSRs are loaded on VM exits:

- **VM-exit MSR-load count** (32 bits). This field contains the number of MSRs to be loaded on VM exit. It is recommended that this count not exceed 512 bytes. Otherwise, unpredictable processor behavior (including a machine check) may result during VM exit.²
- **VM-exit MSR-load address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the VM-exit MSR-load area. The area is a table of entries, 16 bytes per entry, where the number of entries is given by the VM-exit MSR-load count (see Table 24-11). If the VM-exit MSR-load count is not zero, the address must be 16-byte aligned.

See Section 27.6 for how this area is used on VM exits.

24.8 VM-ENTRY CONTROL FIELDS

The VM-entry control fields govern the behavior of VM entries. They are discussed in Sections 24.8.1 through 24.8.3.

1. Future implementations may allow more MSRs to be stored reliably. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC to determine the number supported (see Appendix A.6).
2. Future implementations may allow more MSRs to be loaded reliably. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC to determine the number supported (see Appendix A.6).

24.8.1 VM-Entry Controls

The VM-entry controls constitute a 32-bit vector that governs the basic operation of VM entries. Table 24-12 lists the controls supported. See Chapter 24 for how these controls affect VM entries.

Table 24-12. Definitions of VM-Entry Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
2	Load debug controls	This control determines whether DR7 and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are loaded on VM entry. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
9	IA-32e mode guest	On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, this control determines whether the logical processor is in IA-32e mode after VM entry. Its value is loaded into IA32_EFER.LMA as part of VM entry. ¹ This control must be 0 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture.
10	Entry to SMM	This control determines whether the logical processor is in system-management mode (SMM) after VM entry. This control must be 0 for any VM entry from outside SMM.
11	Deactivate dual-monitor treatment	If set to 1, the default treatment of SMIs and SMM is in effect after the VM entry (see Section 34.15.7). This control must be 0 for any VM entry from outside SMM.
13	Load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	This control determines whether the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR is loaded on VM entry.
14	Load IA32_PAT	This control determines whether the IA32_PAT MSR is loaded on VM entry.
15	Load IA32_EFER	This control determines whether the IA32_EFER MSR is loaded on VM entry.
16	Load IA32_BNDCFGS	This control determines whether the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR is loaded on VM entry.
17	Conceal VM entries from Intel PT	If this control is 1, Intel Processor Trace does not produce a paging information packet (PIP) on a VM entry (see Chapter 36).

NOTES:

1. Bit 5 of the IA32_VMX_MISC MSR is read as 1 on any logical processor that supports the 1-setting of the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control. If it is read as 1, every VM exit stores the value of IA32_EFER.LMA into the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control (see Section 27.2).

All other bits in this field are reserved, some to 0 and some to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSRs IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS and IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS (see Appendix A.5) to determine how it should set the reserved bits. Failure to set reserved bits properly causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 26.2.1.3).

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-settings of bits 0–8 and 12. The VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS always reports that these bits must be 1. Logical processors that support the 0-settings of any of these bits will support the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS MSR, and software should consult this MSR to discover support for the 0-settings of these bits. Software that is not aware of the functionality of any one of these bits should set that bit to 1.

24.8.2 VM-Entry Controls for MSRs

A VMM may specify a list of MSRs to be loaded on VM entries. The following VM-entry control fields manage this functionality:

- **VM-entry MSR-load count** (32 bits). This field contains the number of MSRs to be loaded on VM entry. It is recommended that this count not exceed 512 bytes. Otherwise, unpredictable processor behavior (including a machine check) may result during VM entry.¹

1. Future implementations may allow more MSRs to be loaded reliably. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC to determine the number supported (see Appendix A.6).

- **VM-entry MSR-load address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the VM-entry MSR-load area. The area is a table of entries, 16 bytes per entry, where the number of entries is given by the VM-entry MSR-load count. The format of entries is described in Table 24-11. If the VM-entry MSR-load count is not zero, the address must be 16-byte aligned.

See Section 26.4 for details of how this area is used on VM entries.

24.8.3 VM-Entry Controls for Event Injection

VM entry can be configured to conclude by delivering an event through the IDT (after all guest state and MSRs have been loaded). This process is called **event injection** and is controlled by the following three VM-entry control fields:

- **VM-entry interruption-information field** (32 bits). This field provides details about the event to be injected. Table 24-13 describes the field.

Table 24-13. Format of the VM-Entry Interruption-Information Field

Bit Position(s)	Content
7:0	Vector of interrupt or exception
10:8	Interruption type: 0: External interrupt 1: Reserved 2: Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) 3: Hardware exception 4: Software interrupt 5: Privileged software exception 6: Software exception 7: Other event
11	Deliver error code (0 = do not deliver; 1 = deliver)
30:12	Reserved
31	Valid

- The **vector** (bits 7:0) determines which entry in the IDT is used or which other event is injected.
- The **interruption type** (bits 10:8) determines details of how the injection is performed. In general, a VMM should use the type **hardware exception** for all exceptions other than breakpoint exceptions (**#BP**; generated by **INT3**) and overflow exceptions (**#OF**; generated by **INTO**); it should use the type **software exception** for **#BP** and **#OF**. The type **other event** is used for injection of events that are not delivered through the IDT.
- For exceptions, the **deliver-error-code bit** (bit 11) determines whether delivery pushes an error code on the guest stack.
- VM entry injects an event if and only if the **valid bit** (bit 31) is 1. The valid bit in this field is cleared on every VM exit (see Section 27.2).
- **VM-entry exception error code** (32 bits). This field is used if and only if the valid bit (bit 31) and the deliver-error-code bit (bit 11) are both set in the VM-entry interruption-information field.
- **VM-entry instruction length** (32 bits). For injection of events whose type is software interrupt, software exception, or privileged software exception, this field is used to determine the value of RIP that is pushed on the stack.

See Section 26.5 for details regarding the mechanics of event injection, including the use of the interruption type and the VM-entry instruction length.

VM exits clear the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field.

24.9 VM-EXIT INFORMATION FIELDS

The VMCS contains a section of fields that contain information about the most recent VM exit.

On some processors, attempts to write to these fields with VMWRITE fail (see “VMWRITE—Write Field to Virtual-Machine Control Structure” in Chapter 30).¹

24.9.1 Basic VM-Exit Information

The following VM-exit information fields provide basic information about a VM exit:

- **Exit reason** (32 bits). This field encodes the reason for the VM exit and has the structure given in Table 24-14.

Table 24-14. Format of Exit Reason

Bit Position(s)	Contents
15:0	Basic exit reason
26:16	Reserved (cleared to 0)
27	A VM exit saves this bit as 1 to indicate that the VM exit was incident to enclave mode.
28	Pending MTF VM exit
29	VM exit from VMX root operation
30	Reserved (cleared to 0)
31	VM-entry failure (0 = true VM exit; 1 = VM-entry failure)

- Bits 15:0 provide basic information about the cause of the VM exit (if bit 31 is clear) or of the VM-entry failure (if bit 31 is set). Appendix C enumerates the basic exit reasons.
- Bit 28 is set only by an SMM VM exit (see Section 34.15.2) that took priority over an MTF VM exit (see Section 25.5.2) that would have occurred had the SMM VM exit not occurred. See Section 34.15.2.3.
- Bit 29 is set if and only if the processor was in VMX root operation at the time the VM exit occurred. This can happen only for SMM VM exits. See Section 34.15.2.
- Because some VM-entry failures load processor state from the host-state area (see Section 26.7), software must be able to distinguish such cases from true VM exits. Bit 31 is used for that purpose.
- **Exit qualification** (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field contains additional information about the cause of VM exits due to the following: debug exceptions; page-fault exceptions; start-up IPIs (SIPIs); task switches; INVEPT; INVLPG; INVVPID; LGDT; LIDT; LLDT; LTR; SGDT; SIDT; SLDT; STR; VMCLEAR; VMPTRLD; VMPTRST; VMREAD; VMWRITE; VMXON; control-register accesses; MOV DR; I/O instructions; and MWAIT. The format of the field depends on the cause of the VM exit. See Section 27.2.1 for details.
- **Guest-linear address** (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field is used in the following cases:
 - VM exits due to attempts to execute LMSW with a memory operand.
 - VM exits due to attempts to execute INS or OUTS.
 - VM exits due to system-management interrupts (SMIs) that arrive immediately after retirement of I/O instructions.
 - Certain VM exits due to EPT violations
 See Section 27.2.1 and Section 34.15.2.3 for details of when and how this field is used.

1. Software can discover whether these fields can be written by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6).

- **Guest-physical address** (64 bits). This field is used VM exits due to EPT violations and EPT misconfigurations. See Section 27.2.1 for details of when and how this field is used.

24.9.2 Information for VM Exits Due to Vectored Events

Event-specific information is provided for VM exits due to the following vectored events: exceptions (including those generated by the instructions INT3, INTO, BOUND, and UD); external interrupts that occur while the “acknowledge interrupt on exit” VM-exit control is 1; and non-maskable interrupts (NMIs). This information is provided in the following fields:

- **VM-exit interruption information** (32 bits). This field receives basic information associated with the event causing the VM exit. Table 24-15 describes this field.

Table 24-15. Format of the VM-Exit Interruption-Information Field

Bit Position(s)	Content
7:0	Vector of interrupt or exception
10:8	Interruption type: 0: External interrupt 1: Not used 2: Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) 3: Hardware exception 4 - 5: Not used 6: Software exception 7: Not used
11	Error code valid (0 = invalid; 1 = valid)
12	NMI unblocking due to IRET
30:13	Reserved (cleared to 0)
31	Valid

- **VM-exit interruption error code** (32 bits). For VM exits caused by hardware exceptions that would have delivered an error code on the stack, this field receives that error code.

Section 27.2.2 provides details of how these fields are saved on VM exits.

24.9.3 Information for VM Exits That Occur During Event Delivery

Additional information is provided for VM exits that occur during event delivery in VMX non-root operation.¹ This information is provided in the following fields:

- **IDT-vectoring information** (32 bits). This field receives basic information associated with the event that was being delivered when the VM exit occurred. Table 24-16 describes this field.

1. This includes cases in which the event delivery was caused by event injection as part of VM entry; see Section 26.5.1.2.

Table 24-16. Format of the IDT-Vectoring Information Field

Bit Position(s)	Content
7:0	Vector of interrupt or exception
10:8	Interruption type: 0: External interrupt 1: Not used 2: Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) 3: Hardware exception 4: Software interrupt 5: Privileged software exception 6: Software exception 7: Not used
11	Error code valid (0 = invalid; 1 = valid)
12	Undefined
30:13	Reserved (cleared to 0)
31	Valid

- **IDT-vectoring error code** (32 bits). For VM exits that occur during delivery of hardware exceptions that would have delivered an error code on the stack, this field receives that error code.

See Section 27.2.3 provides details of how these fields are saved on VM exits.

24.9.4 Information for VM Exits Due to Instruction Execution

The following fields are used for VM exits caused by attempts to execute certain instructions in VMX non-root operation:

- **VM-exit instruction length** (32 bits). For VM exits resulting from instruction execution, this field receives the length in bytes of the instruction whose execution led to the VM exit.¹ See Section 27.2.4 for details of when and how this field is used.
- **VM-exit instruction information** (32 bits). This field is used for VM exits due to attempts to execute `INS`, `INVEPT`, `INVVPID`, `LIDT`, `LGDT`, `LLDT`, `LTR`, `OUTS`, `SIDT`, `SGDT`, `SLDT`, `STR`, `VMCLEAR`, `VMPTRLD`, `VMPTRST`, `VMREAD`, `VMWRITE`, or `VMXON`.² The format of the field depends on the cause of the VM exit. See Section 27.2.4 for details.

The following fields (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture) are used only for VM exits due to SMIs that arrive immediately after retirement of I/O instructions. They provide information about that I/O instruction:

- **I/O RCX**. The value of RCX before the I/O instruction started.
- **I/O RSI**. The value of RSI before the I/O instruction started.
- **I/O RDI**. The value of RDI before the I/O instruction started.
- **I/O RIP**. The value of RIP before the I/O instruction started (the RIP that addressed the I/O instruction).

24.9.5 VM-Instruction Error Field

The 32-bit **VM-instruction error field** does not provide information about the most recent VM exit. In fact, it is not modified on VM exits. Instead, it provides information about errors encountered by a non-faulting execution of one of the VMX instructions.

1. This field is also used for VM exits that occur during the delivery of a software interrupt or software exception.

2. Whether the processor provides this information on VM exits due to attempts to execute `INS` or `OUTS` can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR `IA32_VMX_BASIC` (see Appendix A.1).

24.10 VMCS TYPES: ORDINARY AND SHADOW

Every VMCS is either an **ordinary VMCS** or a **shadow VMCS**. A VMCS's type is determined by the shadow-VMCS indicator in the VMCS region (this is the value of bit 31 of the first 4 bytes of the VMCS region; see Table 24-1): 0 indicates an ordinary VMCS, while 1 indicates a shadow VMCS. Shadow VMCSs are supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control (see Section 24.6.2).

A shadow VMCS differs from an ordinary VMCS in two ways:

- An ordinary VMCS can be used for VM entry but a shadow VMCS cannot. Attempts to perform VM entry when the current VMCS is a shadow VMCS fail (see Section 26.1).
- The VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions can be used in VMX non-root operation to access a shadow VMCS but not an ordinary VMCS. This fact results from the following:
 - If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 0, execution of the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions in VMX non-root operation always cause VM exits (see Section 25.1.3).
 - If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1, execution of the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions in VMX non-root operation can access the VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer (see Section 30.3).
 - If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry ensures that any VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer is a shadow VMCS (see Section 26.3.1.5).

In VMX root operation, both types of VMCSs can be accessed with the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions.

Software should not modify the shadow-VMCS indicator in the VMCS region of a VMCS that is active. Doing so may cause the VMCS to become corrupted (see Section 24.11.1). Before modifying the shadow-VMCS indicator, software should execute VMCLEAR for the VMCS to ensure that it is not active.

24.11 SOFTWARE USE OF THE VMCS AND RELATED STRUCTURES

This section details guidelines that software should observe when using a VMCS and related structures. It also provides descriptions of consequences for failing to follow guidelines.

24.11.1 Software Use of Virtual-Machine Control Structures

To ensure proper processor behavior, software should observe certain guidelines when using an active VMCS.

No VMCS should ever be active on more than one logical processor. If a VMCS is to be "migrated" from one logical processor to another, the first logical processor should execute VMCLEAR for the VMCS (to make it inactive on that logical processor and to ensure that all VMCS data are in memory) before the other logical processor executes VMPTRLD for the VMCS (to make it active on the second logical processor).¹ A VMCS that is made active on more than one logical processor may become **corrupted** (see below).

Software should not modify the shadow-VMCS indicator (see Table 24-1) in the VMCS region of a VMCS that is active. Doing so may cause the VMCS to become corrupted. Before modifying the shadow-VMCS indicator, software should execute VMCLEAR for the VMCS to ensure that it is not active.

Software should use the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions to access the different fields in the current VMCS (see Section 24.11.2). Software should never access or modify the VMCS data of an active VMCS using ordinary memory operations, in part because the format used to store the VMCS data is implementation-specific and not architecturally defined, and also because a logical processor may maintain some VMCS data of an active VMCS on the processor and not in the VMCS region. The following items detail some of the hazards of accessing VMCS data using ordinary memory operations:

- Any data read from a VMCS with an ordinary memory read does not reliably reflect the state of the VMCS. Results may vary from time to time or from logical processor to logical processor.

1. As noted in Section 24.1, execution of the VMPTRLD instruction makes a VMCS is active. In addition, VM entry makes active any shadow VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer in the current VMCS. If a shadow VMCS is made active by VM entry, it is necessary to execute VMCLEAR for that VMCS before allowing that VMCS to become active on another logical processor.

- Writing to a VMCS with an ordinary memory write is not guaranteed to have a deterministic effect on the VMCS. Doing so may cause the VMCS to become corrupted (see below).

(Software can avoid these hazards by removing any linear-address mappings to a VMCS region before executing a VMPTRLD for that region and by not remapping it until after executing VMCLEAR for that region.)

If a logical processor leaves VMX operation, any VMCSs active on that logical processor may be corrupted (see below). To prevent such corruption of a VMCS that may be used either after a return to VMX operation or on another logical processor, software should execute VMCLEAR for that VMCS before executing the VMXOFF instruction or removing power from the processor (e.g., as part of a transition to the S3 and S4 power states).

This section has identified operations that may cause a VMCS to become corrupted. These operations may cause the VMCS’s data to become undefined. Behavior may be unpredictable if that VMCS used subsequently on any logical processor. The following items detail some hazards of VMCS corruption:

- VM entries may fail for unexplained reasons or may load undesired processor state.
- The processor may not correctly support VMX non-root operation as documented in Chapter 27 and may generate unexpected VM exits.
- VM exits may load undesired processor state, save incorrect state into the VMCS, or cause the logical processor to transition to a shutdown state.

24.11.2 VMREAD, VMWRITE, and Encodings of VMCS Fields

Every field of the VMCS is associated with a 32-bit value that is its **encoding**. The encoding is provided in an operand to VMREAD and VMWRITE when software wishes to read or write that field. These instructions fail if given, in 64-bit mode, an operand that sets an encoding bit beyond bit 32. See Chapter 30 for a description of these instructions.

The structure of the 32-bit encodings of the VMCS components is determined principally by the width of the fields and their function in the VMCS. See Table 24-17.

Table 24-17. Structure of VMCS Component Encoding

Bit Position(s)	Contents
0	Access type (0 = full; 1 = high); must be full for 16-bit, 32-bit, and natural-width fields
9:1	Index
11:10	Type: 0: control 1: VM-exit information 2: guest state 3: host state
12	Reserved (must be 0)
14:13	Width: 0: 16-bit 1: 64-bit 2: 32-bit 3: natural-width
31:15	Reserved (must be 0)

The following items detail the meaning of the bits in each encoding:

- **Field width.** Bits 14:13 encode the width of the field.
 - A value of 0 indicates a 16-bit field.
 - A value of 1 indicates a 64-bit field.

- A value of 2 indicates a 32-bit field.
- A value of 3 indicates a **natural-width** field. Such fields have 64 bits on processors that support Intel 64 architecture and 32 bits on processors that do not.

Fields whose encodings use value 1 are specially treated to allow 32-bit software access to all 64 bits of the field. Such access is allowed by defining, for each such field, an encoding that allows direct access to the high 32 bits of the field. See below.

- **Field type.** Bits 11:10 encode the type of VMCS field: control, guest-state, host-state, or VM-exit information. (The last category also includes the VM-instruction error field.)
- **Index.** Bits 9:1 distinguish components with the same field width and type.
- **Access type.** Bit 0 must be 0 for all fields except for 64-bit fields (those with field-width 1; see above). A VMREAD or VMWRITE using an encoding with this bit cleared to 0 accesses the entire field. For a 64-bit field with field-width 1, a VMREAD or VMWRITE using an encoding with this bit set to 1 accesses only the high 32 bits of the field.

Appendix B gives the encodings of all fields in the VMCS.

The following describes the operation of VMREAD and VMWRITE based on processor mode, VMCS-field width, and access type:

- 16-bit fields:
 - A VMREAD returns the value of the field in bits 15:0 of the destination operand; other bits of the destination operand are cleared to 0.
 - A VMWRITE writes the value of bits 15:0 of the source operand into the VMCS field; other bits of the source operand are not used.
- 32-bit fields:
 - A VMREAD returns the value of the field in bits 31:0 of the destination operand; in 64-bit mode, bits 63:32 of the destination operand are cleared to 0.
 - A VMWRITE writes the value of bits 31:0 of the source operand into the VMCS field; in 64-bit mode, bits 63:32 of the source operand are not used.
- 64-bit fields and natural-width fields using the full access type outside IA-32e mode.
 - A VMREAD returns the value of bits 31:0 of the field in its destination operand; bits 63:32 of the field are ignored.
 - A VMWRITE writes the value of its source operand to bits 31:0 of the field and clears bits 63:32 of the field.
- 64-bit fields and natural-width fields using the full access type in 64-bit mode (only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture).
 - A VMREAD returns the value of the field in bits 63:0 of the destination operand
 - A VMWRITE writes the value of bits 63:0 of the source operand into the VMCS field.
- 64-bit fields using the high access type.
 - A VMREAD returns the value of bits 63:32 of the field in bits 31:0 of the destination operand; in 64-bit mode, bits 63:32 of the destination operand are cleared to 0.
 - A VMWRITE writes the value of bits 31:0 of the source operand to bits 63:32 of the field; in 64-bit mode, bits 63:32 of the source operand are not used.

Software seeking to read a 64-bit field outside IA-32e mode can use VMREAD with the full access type (reading bits 31:0 of the field) and VMREAD with the high access type (reading bits 63:32 of the field); the order of the two VMREAD executions is not important. Software seeking to modify a 64-bit field outside IA-32e mode should first use VMWRITE with the full access type (establishing bits 31:0 of the field while clearing bits 63:32) and then use VMWRITE with the high access type (establishing bits 63:32 of the field).

24.11.3 Initializing a VMCS

Software should initialize fields in a VMCS (using VMWRITE) before using the VMCS for VM entry. Failure to do so may result in unpredictable behavior; for example, a VM entry may fail for unexplained reasons, or a successful transition (VM entry or VM exit) may load processor state with unexpected values.

It is not necessary to initialize fields that the logical processor will not use. (For example, it is not necessary to initialize the MSR-bitmap address if the “use MSR bitmaps” VM-execution control is 0.)

A processor maintains some VMCS information that cannot be modified with the VMWRITE instruction; this includes a VMCS’s launch state (see Section 24.1). Such information may be stored in the VMCS data portion of a VMCS region. Because the format of this information is implementation-specific, there is no way for software to know, when it first allocates a region of memory for use as a VMCS region, how the processor will determine this information from the contents of the memory region.

In addition to its other functions, the VMCLEAR instruction initializes any implementation-specific information in the VMCS region referenced by its operand. To avoid the uncertainties of implementation-specific behavior, software should execute VMCLEAR on a VMCS region before making the corresponding VMCS active with VMPTRLD for the first time. (Figure 24-1 illustrates how execution of VMCLEAR puts a VMCS into a well-defined state.)

The following software usage is consistent with these limitations:

- VMCLEAR should be executed for a VMCS before it is used for VM entry for the first time.
- VMLAUNCH should be used for the first VM entry using a VMCS after VMCLEAR has been executed for that VMCS.
- VMRESUME should be used for any subsequent VM entry using a VMCS (until the next execution of VMCLEAR for the VMCS).

It is expected that, in general, VMRESUME will have lower latency than VMLAUNCH. Since “migrating” a VMCS from one logical processor to another requires use of VMCLEAR (see Section 24.11.1), which sets the launch state of the VMCS to “clear”, such migration requires the next VM entry to be performed using VMLAUNCH. Software developers can avoid the performance cost of increased VM-entry latency by avoiding unnecessary migration of a VMCS from one logical processor to another.

24.11.4 Software Access to Related Structures

In addition to data in the VMCS region itself, VMX non-root operation can be controlled by data structures that are referenced by pointers in a VMCS (for example, the I/O bitmaps). While the pointers to these data structures are parts of the VMCS, the data structures themselves are not. They are not accessible using VMREAD and VMWRITE but by ordinary memory writes.

Software should ensure that each such data structure is modified only when no logical processor with a current VMCS that references it is in VMX non-root operation. Doing otherwise may lead to unpredictable behavior (including behaviors identified in Section 24.11.1).

24.11.5 VMXON Region

Before executing VMXON, software allocates a region of memory (called the VMXON region)¹ that the logical processor uses to support VMX operation. The physical address of this region (the VMXON pointer) is provided in an operand to VMXON. The VMXON pointer is subject to the limitations that apply to VMCS pointers:

- The VMXON pointer must be 4-KByte aligned (bits 11:0 must be zero).
- The VMXON pointer must not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.^{2,3}

1. The amount of memory required for the VMXON region is the same as that required for a VMCS region. This size is implementation specific and can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

2. Software can determine a processor’s physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

3. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, the VMXON pointer must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

Before executing VMXON, software should write the VMCS revision identifier (see Section 24.2) to the VMXON region. (Specifically, it should write the 31-bit VMCS revision identifier to bits 30:0 of the first 4 bytes of the VMXON region; bit 31 should be cleared to 0.) It need not initialize the VMXON region in any other way. Software should use a separate region for each logical processor and should not access or modify the VMXON region of a logical processor between execution of VMXON and VMXOFF on that logical processor. Doing otherwise may lead to unpredictable behavior (including behaviors identified in Section 24.11.1).

20. Updates to Chapter 25, Volume 3C

Change bars show changes to Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C: System Programming Guide, Part 3*.

Change to this chapter: fix typo in WRMSR section of 25.3, update wording of MOV to CR3 section, and update "UD2" to "UD".

In a virtualized environment using VMX, the guest software stack typically runs on a logical processor in VMX non-root operation. This mode of operation is similar to that of ordinary processor operation outside of the virtualized environment. This chapter describes the differences between VMX non-root operation and ordinary processor operation with special attention to causes of VM exits (which bring a logical processor from VMX non-root operation to root operation). The differences between VMX non-root operation and ordinary processor operation are described in the following sections:

- Section 25.1, “Instructions That Cause VM Exits”
- Section 25.2, “Other Causes of VM Exits”
- Section 25.3, “Changes to Instruction Behavior in VMX Non-Root Operation”
- Section 25.4, “Other Changes in VMX Non-Root Operation”
- Section 25.5, “Features Specific to VMX Non-Root Operation”
- Section 25.6, “Unrestricted Guests”

Chapter 26, “VM Entries,” describes the data control structures that govern VMX non-root operation. Chapter 26, “VM Entries,” describes the operation of VM entries by which the processor transitions from VMX root operation to VMX non-root operation. Chapter 25, “VMX Non-Root Operation,” describes the operation of VM exits by which the processor transitions from VMX non-root operation to VMX root operation.

Chapter 28, “VMX Support for Address Translation,” describes two features that support address translation in VMX non-root operation. Chapter 29, “APIC Virtualization and Virtual Interrupts,” describes features that support virtualization of interrupts and the Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC) in VMX non-root operation.

25.1 INSTRUCTIONS THAT CAUSE VM EXITS

Certain instructions may cause VM exits if executed in VMX non-root operation. Unless otherwise specified, such VM exits are “fault-like,” meaning that the instruction causing the VM exit does not execute and no processor state is updated by the instruction. Section 27.1 details architectural state in the context of a VM exit.

Section 25.1.1 defines the prioritization between faults and VM exits for instructions subject to both. Section 25.1.2 identifies instructions that cause VM exits whenever they are executed in VMX non-root operation (and thus can never be executed in VMX non-root operation). Section 25.1.3 identifies instructions that cause VM exits depending on the settings of certain VM-execution control fields (see Section 24.6).

25.1.1 Relative Priority of Faults and VM Exits

The following principles describe the ordering between existing faults and VM exits:

- Certain exceptions have priority over VM exits. These include invalid-opcode exceptions, faults based on privilege level,¹ and general-protection exceptions that are based on checking I/O permission bits in the task-state segment (TSS). For example, execution of RDMSR with CPL = 3 generates a general-protection exception and not a VM exit.²
- Faults incurred while fetching instruction operands have priority over VM exits that are conditioned based on the contents of those operands (see LMSW in Section 25.1.3).
- VM exits caused by execution of the INS and OUTS instructions (resulting either because the “unconditional I/O exiting” VM-execution control is 1 or because the “use I/O bitmaps control is 1”) have priority over the following faults:

1. These include faults generated by attempts to execute, in virtual-8086 mode, privileged instructions that are not recognized in that mode.

2. MOV DR is an exception to this rule; see Section 25.1.3.

- A general-protection fault due to the relevant segment (ES for INS; DS for OUTS unless overridden by an instruction prefix) being unusable
- A general-protection fault due to an offset beyond the limit of the relevant segment
- An alignment-check exception
- Fault-like VM exits have priority over exceptions other than those mentioned above. For example, RDMSR of a non-existent MSR with CPL = 0 generates a VM exit and not a general-protection exception.

When Section 25.1.2 or Section 25.1.3 (below) identify an instruction execution that may lead to a VM exit, it is assumed that the instruction does not incur a fault that takes priority over a VM exit.

25.1.2 Instructions That Cause VM Exits Unconditionally

The following instructions cause VM exits when they are executed in VMX non-root operation: CPUID, GETSEC,¹ INVD, and XSETBV. This is also true of instructions introduced with VMX, which include: INVEPT, INVVPID, VMCALL,² VMCLEAR, VMLAUNCH, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMRESUME, VMXOFF, and VMXON.

25.1.3 Instructions That Cause VM Exits Conditionally

Certain instructions cause VM exits in VMX non-root operation depending on the setting of the VM-execution controls. The following instructions can cause “fault-like” VM exits based on the conditions described:³

- **CLTS.** The CLTS instruction causes a VM exit if the bits in position 3 (corresponding to CR0.TS) are set in both the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow.
- **ENCLS.** The ENCLS instruction causes a VM exit if the “enable ENCLS exiting” VM-execution control is 1 and one of the following is true:
 - The value of EAX is less than 63 and the corresponding bit in the ENCLS-exiting bitmap is 1 (see Section 24.6.16).
 - The value of EAX is greater than or equal to 63 and bit 63 in the ENCLS-exiting bitmap is 1.
- **HLT.** The HLT instruction causes a VM exit if the “HLT exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **IN, INS/INSB/INSW/INSD, OUT, OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD.** The behavior of each of these instructions is determined by the settings of the “unconditional I/O exiting” and “use I/O bitmaps” VM-execution controls:
 - If both controls are 0, the instruction executes normally.
 - If the “unconditional I/O exiting” VM-execution control is 1 and the “use I/O bitmaps” VM-execution control is 0, the instruction causes a VM exit.
 - If the “use I/O bitmaps” VM-execution control is 1, the instruction causes a VM exit if it attempts to access an I/O port corresponding to a bit set to 1 in the appropriate I/O bitmap (see Section 24.6.4). If an I/O operation “wraps around” the 16-bit I/O-port space (accesses ports FFFFH and 0000H), the I/O instruction causes a VM exit (the “unconditional I/O exiting” VM-execution control is ignored if the “use I/O bitmaps” VM-execution control is 1).

See Section 25.1.1 for information regarding the priority of VM exits relative to faults that may be caused by the INS and OUTS instructions.

- **INVLPG.** The INVLPG instruction causes a VM exit if the “INVLPG exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **INVPCID.** The INVPCID instruction causes a VM exit if the “INVLPG exiting” and “enable INVPCID” VM-execution controls are both 1.

1. An execution of GETSEC in VMX non-root operation causes a VM exit if CR4.SMXE[Bit 14] = 1 regardless of the value of CPL or RAX. An execution of GETSEC causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) if CR4.SMXE[Bit 14] = 0.

2. Under the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM, executions of VMCALL cause SMM VM exits in VMX root operation outside SMM. See Section 34.15.2.

3. Many of the items in this section refer to secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VMX non-root operation functions as if these controls were all 0. See Section 24.6.2.

- **LGDT, LIDT, LLDT, LTR, SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, STR.** These instructions cause VM exits if the “descriptor-table exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **LMSW.** In general, the LMSW instruction causes a VM exit if it would write, for any bit set in the low 4 bits of the CR0 guest/host mask, a value different than the corresponding bit in the CR0 read shadow. LMSW never clears bit 0 of CR0 (CR0.PE); thus, LMSW causes a VM exit if either of the following are true:
 - The bits in position 0 (corresponding to CR0.PE) are set in both the CR0 guest/mask and the source operand, and the bit in position 0 is clear in the CR0 read shadow.
 - For any bit position in the range 3:1, the bit in that position is set in the CR0 guest/mask and the values of the corresponding bits in the source operand and the CR0 read shadow differ.
- **MONITOR.** The MONITOR instruction causes a VM exit if the “MONITOR exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **MOV from CR3.** The MOV from CR3 instruction causes a VM exit if the “CR3-store exiting” VM-execution control is 1. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
- **MOV from CR8.** The MOV from CR8 instruction causes a VM exit if the “CR8-store exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **MOV to CR0.** The MOV to CR0 instruction causes a VM exit unless the value of its source operand matches, for the position of each bit set in the CR0 guest/host mask, the corresponding bit in the CR0 read shadow. (If every bit is clear in the CR0 guest/host mask, MOV to CR0 cannot cause a VM exit.)
- **MOV to CR3.** The MOV to CR3 instruction causes a VM exit unless the “CR3-load exiting” VM-execution control is 0 or the value of its source operand is equal to one of the CR3-target values specified in the VMCS. Only the first n CR3-target values are considered, where n is the CR3-target count. If the “CR3-load exiting” VM-execution control is 1 and the CR3-target count is 0, MOV to CR3 always causes a VM exit.

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of the “CR3-load exiting” VM-execution control. These processors always consult the CR3-target controls to determine whether an execution of MOV to CR3 causes a VM exit.

- **MOV to CR4.** The MOV to CR4 instruction causes a VM exit unless the value of its source operand matches, for the position of each bit set in the CR4 guest/host mask, the corresponding bit in the CR4 read shadow.
- **MOV to CR8.** The MOV to CR8 instruction causes a VM exit if the “CR8-load exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **MOV DR.** The MOV DR instruction causes a VM exit if the “MOV-DR exiting” VM-execution control is 1. Such VM exits represent an exception to the principles identified in Section 25.1.1 in that they take priority over the following: general-protection exceptions based on privilege level; and invalid-opcode exceptions that occur because CR4.DE=1 and the instruction specified access to DR4 or DR5.
- **MWAIT.** The MWAIT instruction causes a VM exit if the “MWAIT exiting” VM-execution control is 1. If this control is 0, the behavior of the MWAIT instruction may be modified (see Section 25.3).
- **PAUSE.** The behavior of each of this instruction depends on CPL and the settings of the “PAUSE exiting” and “PAUSE-loop exiting” VM-execution controls:

- CPL = 0.

- If the “PAUSE exiting” and “PAUSE-loop exiting” VM-execution controls are both 0, the PAUSE instruction executes normally.
- If the “PAUSE exiting” VM-execution control is 1, the PAUSE instruction causes a VM exit (the “PAUSE-loop exiting” VM-execution control is ignored if CPL = 0 and the “PAUSE exiting” VM-execution control is 1).
- If the “PAUSE exiting” VM-execution control is 0 and the “PAUSE-loop exiting” VM-execution control is 1, the following treatment applies.

The processor determines the amount of time between this execution of PAUSE and the previous execution of PAUSE at CPL 0. If this amount of time exceeds the value of the VM-execution control field PLE_Gap, the processor considers this execution to be the first execution of PAUSE in a loop. (It also does so for the first execution of PAUSE at CPL 0 after VM entry.)

Otherwise, the processor determines the amount of time since the most recent execution of PAUSE that was considered to be the first in a loop. If this amount of time exceeds the value of the VM-execution control field PLE_Window, a VM exit occurs.

For purposes of these computations, time is measured based on a counter that runs at the same rate as the timestamp counter (TSC).

- CPL > 0.
 - If the “PAUSE exiting” VM-execution control is 0, the PAUSE instruction executes normally.
 - If the “PAUSE exiting” VM-execution control is 1, the PAUSE instruction causes a VM exit.

The “PAUSE-loop exiting” VM-execution control is ignored if CPL > 0.

- **RDMSR.** The RDMSR instruction causes a VM exit if any of the following are true:
 - The “use MSR bitmaps” VM-execution control is 0.
 - The value of ECX is not in the ranges 00000000H – 00001FFFH and C0000000H – C0001FFFH.
 - The value of ECX is in the range 00000000H – 00001FFFH and bit *n* in read bitmap for low MSRs is 1, where *n* is the value of ECX.
 - The value of ECX is in the range C0000000H – C0001FFFH and bit *n* in read bitmap for high MSRs is 1, where *n* is the value of ECX & 00001FFFH.

See Section 24.6.9 for details regarding how these bitmaps are identified.

- **RDPMC.** The RDPMC instruction causes a VM exit if the “RDPMC exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **RDRAND.** The RDRAND instruction causes a VM exit if the “RDRAND exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **RDSEED.** The RDSEED instruction causes a VM exit if the “RDSEED exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **RDTSC.** The RDTSC instruction causes a VM exit if the “RDTSC exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **RDTSCP.** The RDTSCP instruction causes a VM exit if the “RDTSC exiting” and “enable RDTSCP” VM-execution controls are both 1.
- **RSM.** The RSM instruction causes a VM exit if executed in system-management mode (SMM).¹
- **VMREAD.** The VMREAD instruction causes a VM exit if any of the following are true:
 - The “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control is 0.
 - Bits 63:15 (bits 31:15 outside 64-bit mode) of the register source operand are not all 0.
 - Bit *n* in VMREAD bitmap is 1, where *n* is the value of bits 14:0 of the register source operand. See Section 24.6.15 for details regarding how the VMREAD bitmap is identified.

If the VMREAD instruction does not cause a VM exit, it reads from the VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer. See Chapter 30, “VMREAD—Read Field from Virtual-Machine Control Structure” for details of the operation of the VMREAD instruction.

- **VMWRITE.** The VMWRITE instruction causes a VM exit if any of the following are true:
 - The “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control is 0.
 - Bits 63:15 (bits 31:15 outside 64-bit mode) of the register source operand are not all 0.
 - Bit *n* in VMWRITE bitmap is 1, where *n* is the value of bits 14:0 of the register source operand. See Section 24.6.15 for details regarding how the VMWRITE bitmap is identified.

If the VMWRITE instruction does not cause a VM exit, it writes to the VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer. See Chapter 30, “VMWRITE—Write Field to Virtual-Machine Control Structure” for details of the operation of the VMWRITE instruction.

- **WBINVD.** The WBINVD instruction causes a VM exit if the “WBINVD exiting” VM-execution control is 1.
- **WRMSR.** The WRMSR instruction causes a VM exit if any of the following are true:
 - The “use MSR bitmaps” VM-execution control is 0.
 - The value of ECX is not in the ranges 00000000H – 00001FFFH and C0000000H – C0001FFFH.
 - The value of ECX is in the range 00000000H – 00001FFFH and bit *n* in write bitmap for low MSRs is 1, where *n* is the value of ECX.

1. Execution of the RSM instruction outside SMM causes an invalid-opcode exception regardless of whether the processor is in VMX operation. It also does so in VMX root operation in SMM; see Section 34.15.3.

- The value of ECX is in the range C0000000H – C0001FFFH and bit n in write bitmap for high MSRs is 1, where n is the value of ECX & 00001FFFH.

See Section 24.6.9 for details regarding how these bitmaps are identified.

- **XRSTORS.** The XRSTORS instruction causes a VM exit if the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control is 1 and any bit is set in the logical-AND of the following three values: EDX:EAX, the IA32_XSS MSR, and the XSS-exiting bitmap (see Section 24.6.19).
- **XSAVES.** The XSAVES instruction causes a VM exit if the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control is 1 and any bit is set in the logical-AND of the following three values: EDX:EAX, the IA32_XSS MSR, and the XSS-exiting bitmap (see Section 24.6.19).

25.2 OTHER CAUSES OF VM EXITS

In addition to VM exits caused by instruction execution, the following events can cause VM exits:

- **Exceptions.** Exceptions (faults, traps, and aborts) cause VM exits based on the exception bitmap (see Section 24.6.3). If an exception occurs, its vector (in the range 0–31) is used to select a bit in the exception bitmap. If the bit is 1, a VM exit occurs; if the bit is 0, the exception is delivered normally through the guest IDT. This use of the exception bitmap applies also to exceptions generated by the instructions INT3, INTO, BOUND, and UD.
Page faults (exceptions with vector 14) are specially treated. When a page fault occurs, a processor consults (1) bit 14 of the exception bitmap; (2) the error code produced with the page fault [PFEC]; (3) the page-fault error-code mask field [PFEC_MASK]; and (4) the page-fault error-code match field [PFEC_MATCH]. It checks if PFEC & PFEC_MASK = PFEC_MATCH. If there is equality, the specification of bit 14 in the exception bitmap is followed (for example, a VM exit occurs if that bit is set). If there is inequality, the meaning of that bit is reversed (for example, a VM exit occurs if that bit is clear).
Thus, if software desires VM exits on all page faults, it can set bit 14 in the exception bitmap to 1 and set the page-fault error-code mask and match fields each to 00000000H. If software desires VM exits on no page faults, it can set bit 14 in the exception bitmap to 1, the page-fault error-code mask field to 00000000H, and the page-fault error-code match field to FFFFFFFFH.
- **Triple fault.** A VM exit occurs if the logical processor encounters an exception while attempting to call the double-fault handler and that exception itself does not cause a VM exit due to the exception bitmap. This applies to the case in which the double-fault exception was generated within VMX non-root operation, the case in which the double-fault exception was generated during event injection by VM entry, and to the case in which VM entry is injecting a double-fault exception.
- **External interrupts.** An external interrupt causes a VM exit if the “external-interrupt exiting” VM-execution control is 1. (See Section 25.6 for an exception.) Otherwise, the interrupt is delivered normally through the IDT. (If a logical processor is in the shutdown state or the wait-for-SIPI state, external interrupts are blocked. The interrupt is not delivered through the IDT and no VM exit occurs.)
- **Non-maskable interrupts (NMIs).** An NMI causes a VM exit if the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 1. Otherwise, it is delivered using descriptor 2 of the IDT. (If a logical processor is in the wait-for-SIPI state, NMIs are blocked. The NMI is not delivered through the IDT and no VM exit occurs.)
- **INIT signals.** INIT signals cause VM exits. A logical processor performs none of the operations normally associated with these events. Such exits do not modify register state or clear pending events as they would outside of VMX operation. (If a logical processor is in the wait-for-SIPI state, INIT signals are blocked. They do not cause VM exits in this case.)
- **Start-up IPIs (SIPIs).** SIPIs cause VM exits. If a logical processor is not in the wait-for-SIPI activity state when a SIPI arrives, no VM exit occurs and the SIPI is discarded. VM exits due to SIPIs do not perform any of the normal operations associated with those events: they do not modify register state as they would outside of VMX operation. (If a logical processor is not in the wait-for-SIPI state, SIPIs are blocked. They do not cause VM exits in this case.)
- **Task switches.** Task switches are not allowed in VMX non-root operation. Any attempt to effect a task switch in VMX non-root operation causes a VM exit. See Section 25.4.2.
- **System-management interrupts (SMIs).** If the logical processor is using the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and system-management mode (SMM), SMIs cause SMM VM exits. See Section 34.15.2.¹

- **VMX-preemption timer.** A VM exit occurs when the timer counts down to zero. See Section 25.5.1 for details of operation of the VMX-preemption timer.

Debug-trap exceptions and higher priority events take priority over VM exits caused by the VMX-preemption timer. VM exits caused by the VMX-preemption timer take priority over VM exits caused by the “NMI-window exiting” VM-execution control and lower priority events.

These VM exits wake a logical processor from the same inactive states as would a non-maskable interrupt. Specifically, they wake a logical processor from the shutdown state and from the states entered using the HLT and MWAIT instructions. These VM exits do not occur if the logical processor is in the wait-for-SIPI state.

In addition, there are controls that cause VM exits based on the readiness of guest software to receive interrupts:

- If the “interrupt-window exiting” VM-execution control is 1, a VM exit occurs before execution of any instruction if RFLAGS.IF = 1 and there is no blocking of events by STI or by MOV SS (see Table 24-3). Such a VM exit occurs immediately after VM entry if the above conditions are true (see Section 26.6.5).

Non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) and higher priority events take priority over VM exits caused by this control. VM exits caused by this control take priority over external interrupts and lower priority events.

These VM exits wake a logical processor from the same inactive states as would an external interrupt. Specifically, they wake a logical processor from the states entered using the HLT and MWAIT instructions. These VM exits do not occur if the logical processor is in the shutdown state or the wait-for-SIPI state.

- If the “NMI-window exiting” VM-execution control is 1, a VM exit occurs before execution of any instruction if there is no virtual-NMI blocking and there is no blocking of events by MOV SS (see Table 24-3). (A logical processor may also prevent such a VM exit if there is blocking of events by STI.) Such a VM exit occurs immediately after VM entry if the above conditions are true (see Section 26.6.6).

VM exits caused by the VMX-preemption timer and higher priority events take priority over VM exits caused by this control. VM exits caused by this control take priority over non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) and lower priority events.

These VM exits wake a logical processor from the same inactive states as would an NMI. Specifically, they wake a logical processor from the shutdown state and from the states entered using the HLT and MWAIT instructions. These VM exits do not occur if the logical processor is in the wait-for-SIPI state.

25.3 CHANGES TO INSTRUCTION BEHAVIOR IN VMX NON-ROOT OPERATION

The behavior of some instructions is changed in VMX non-root operation. Some of these changes are determined by the settings of certain VM-execution control fields. The following items detail such changes:¹

- **CLTS.** Behavior of the CLTS instruction is determined by the bits in position 3 (corresponding to CR0.TS) in the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow:
 - If bit 3 in the CR0 guest/host mask is 0, CLTS clears CR0.TS normally (the value of bit 3 in the CR0 read shadow is irrelevant in this case), unless CR0.TS is fixed to 1 in VMX operation (see Section 23.8), in which case CLTS causes a general-protection exception.
 - If bit 3 in the CR0 guest/host mask is 1 and bit 3 in the CR0 read shadow is 0, CLTS completes but does not change the contents of CR0.TS.
 - If the bits in position 3 in the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow are both 1, CLTS causes a VM exit.
- **INVPCID.** Behavior of the INVPCID instruction is determined first by the setting of the “enable INVPCID” VM-execution control:
 - If the “enable INVPCID” VM-execution control is 0, INVPCID causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD). This exception takes priority over any other exception the instruction may incur.

1. Under the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM, SMIs also cause SMM VM exits if they occur in VMX root operation outside SMM. If the processor is using the default treatment of SMIs and SMM, SMIs are delivered as described in Section 34.14.1.

1. Some of the items in this section refer to secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VMX non-root operation functions as if these controls were all 0. See Section 24.6.2.

- If the “enable INVPCID” VM-execution control is 1, treatment is based on the setting of the “INVLPG exiting” VM-execution control:
 - If the “INVLPG exiting” VM-execution control is 0, INVPCID operates normally.
 - If the “INVLPG exiting” VM-execution control is 1, INVPCID causes a VM exit.
- **IRET.** Behavior of IRET with regard to NMI blocking (see Table 24-3) is determined by the settings of the “NMI exiting” and “virtual NMIs” VM-execution controls:
 - If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 0, IRET operates normally and unblocks NMIs. (If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 0, the “virtual NMIs” control must be 0; see Section 26.2.1.1.)
 - If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 1, IRET does not affect blocking of NMIs. If, in addition, the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1, the logical processor tracks virtual-NMI blocking. In this case, IRET removes any virtual-NMI blocking.

The unblocking of NMIs or virtual NMIs specified above occurs even if IRET causes a fault.

- **LMSW.** Outside of VMX non-root operation, LMSW loads its source operand into CR0[3:0], but it does not clear CR0.PE if that bit is set. In VMX non-root operation, an execution of LMSW that does not cause a VM exit (see Section 25.1.3) leaves unmodified any bit in CR0[3:0] corresponding to a bit set in the CR0 guest/host mask. An attempt to set any other bit in CR0[3:0] to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 23.8) causes a general-protection exception. Attempts to clear CR0.PE are ignored without fault.
- **MOV from CR0.** The behavior of MOV from CR0 is determined by the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow. For each position corresponding to a bit clear in the CR0 guest/host mask, the destination operand is loaded with the value of the corresponding bit in CR0. For each position corresponding to a bit set in the CR0 guest/host mask, the destination operand is loaded with the value of the corresponding bit in the CR0 read shadow. Thus, if every bit is cleared in the CR0 guest/host mask, MOV from CR0 reads normally from CR0; if every bit is set in the CR0 guest/host mask, MOV from CR0 returns the value of the CR0 read shadow.

Depending on the contents of the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow, bits may be set in the destination that would never be set when reading directly from CR0.
- **MOV from CR3.** If the “enable EPT” VM-execution control is 1 and an execution of MOV from CR3 does not cause a VM exit (see Section 25.1.3), the value loaded from CR3 is a guest-physical address; see Section 28.2.1.
- **MOV from CR4.** The behavior of MOV from CR4 is determined by the CR4 guest/host mask and the CR4 read shadow. For each position corresponding to a bit clear in the CR4 guest/host mask, the destination operand is loaded with the value of the corresponding bit in CR4. For each position corresponding to a bit set in the CR4 guest/host mask, the destination operand is loaded with the value of the corresponding bit in the CR4 read shadow. Thus, if every bit is cleared in the CR4 guest/host mask, MOV from CR4 reads normally from CR4; if every bit is set in the CR4 guest/host mask, MOV from CR4 returns the value of the CR4 read shadow.

Depending on the contents of the CR4 guest/host mask and the CR4 read shadow, bits may be set in the destination that would never be set when reading directly from CR4.
- **MOV from CR8.** If the MOV from CR8 instruction does not cause a VM exit (see Section 25.1.3), its behavior is modified if the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1; see Section 29.3.
- **MOV to CR0.** An execution of MOV to CR0 that does not cause a VM exit (see Section 25.1.3) leaves unmodified any bit in CR0 corresponding to a bit set in the CR0 guest/host mask. Treatment of attempts to modify other bits in CR0 depends on the setting of the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control:
 - If the control is 0, MOV to CR0 causes a general-protection exception if it attempts to set any bit in CR0 to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 23.8).
 - If the control is 1, MOV to CR0 causes a general-protection exception if it attempts to set any bit in CR0 other than bit 0 (PE) or bit 31 (PG) to a value not supported in VMX operation. It remains the case, however, that MOV to CR0 causes a general-protection exception if it would result in CR0.PE = 0 and CR0.PG = 1 or if it would result in CR0.PG = 1, CR4.PAE = 0, and IA32_EFER.LME = 1.
- **MOV to CR3.** If the “enable EPT” VM-execution control is 1 and an execution of MOV to CR3 does not cause a VM exit (see Section 25.1.3), the value loaded into CR3 is treated as a guest-physical address; see Section 28.2.1.
 - If PAE paging is not being used, the instruction does not use the guest-physical address to access memory and it does not cause it to be translated through EPT.¹

- If PAE paging is being used, the instruction translates the guest-physical address through EPT and uses the result to load the four (4) page-directory-pointer-table entries (PDPTEs). The instruction does not use the guest-physical addresses the PDPTEs to access memory and it does not cause them to be translated through EPT.
- **MOV to CR4.** An execution of MOV to CR4 that does not cause a VM exit (see Section 25.1.3) leaves unmodified any bit in CR4 corresponding to a bit set in the CR4 guest/host mask. Such an execution causes a general-protection exception if it attempts to set any bit in CR4 (not corresponding to a bit set in the CR4 guest/host mask) to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 23.8).
- **MOV to CR8.** If the MOV to CR8 instruction does not cause a VM exit (see Section 25.1.3), its behavior is modified if the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1; see Section 29.3.
- **MWAIT.** Behavior of the MWAIT instruction (which always causes an invalid-opcode exception—#UD—if CPL > 0) is determined by the setting of the “MWAIT exiting” VM-execution control:
 - If the “MWAIT exiting” VM-execution control is 1, MWAIT causes a VM exit.
 - If the “MWAIT exiting” VM-execution control is 0, MWAIT operates normally if one of the following are true: (1) ECX[0] is 0; (2) RFLAGS.IF = 1; or both of the following are true: (a) the “interrupt-window exiting” VM-execution control is 0; and (b) the logical processor has not recognized a pending virtual interrupt (see Section 29.2.1).
 - If the “MWAIT exiting” VM-execution control is 0, ECX[0] = 1, and RFLAGS.IF = 0, MWAIT does not cause the processor to enter an implementation-dependent optimized state if either the “interrupt-window exiting” VM-execution control is 1 or the logical processor has recognized a pending virtual interrupt; instead, control passes to the instruction following the MWAIT instruction.
- **RDMSR.** Section 25.1.3 identifies when executions of the RDMSR instruction cause VM exits. If such an execution causes neither a fault due to CPL > 0 nor a VM exit, the instruction’s behavior may be modified for certain values of ECX:
 - If ECX contains 10H (indicating the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR), the value returned by the instruction is determined by the setting of the “use TSC offsetting” VM-execution control:
 - If the control is 0, RDMSR operates normally, loading EAX:EDX with the value of the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR.
 - If the control is 1, the value returned is determined by the setting of the “use TSC scaling” VM-execution control:
 - If the control is 0, RDMSR loads EAX:EDX with the sum of the value of the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR and the value of the TSC offset.
 - If the control is 1, RDMSR first computes the product of the value of the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR and the value of the TSC multiplier. It then shifts the value of the product right 48 bits and loads EAX:EDX with the sum of that shifted value and the value of the TSC offset.

The 1-setting of the “use TSC-offsetting” VM-execution control does not affect executions of RDMSR if ECX contains 6E0H (indicating the IA32_TSC_DEADLINE MSR). Such executions return the APIC-timer deadline relative to the actual timestamp counter without regard to the TSC offset.

 - If ECX is in the range 800H–8FFH (indicating an APIC MSR), instruction behavior may be modified if the “virtualize x2APIC mode” VM-execution control is 1; see Section 29.5.- **RDPID.** Behavior of the RDPID instruction is determined first by the setting of the “enable RDTSCP” VM-execution control:
 - If the “enable RDTSCP” VM-execution control is 0, RDPID causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).
 - If the “enable RDTSCP” VM-execution control is 1, RDPID operates normally.
- **RDTSC.** Behavior of the RDTSC instruction is determined by the settings of the “RDTSC exiting” and “use TSC offsetting” VM-execution controls:

1. A logical processor uses PAE paging if CR0.PG = 1, CR4.PAE = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 0. See Section 4.4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

- If both controls are 0, RDTSC operates normally.
- If the “RDTSC exiting” VM-execution control is 0 and the “use TSC offsetting” VM-execution control is 1, the value returned is determined by the setting of the “use TSC scaling” VM-execution control:
 - If the control is 0, RDTSC loads EAX:EDX with the sum of the value of the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR and the value of the TSC offset.
 - If the control is 1, RDTSC first computes the product of the value of the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR and the value of the TSC multiplier. It then shifts the value of the product right 48 bits and loads EAX:EDX with the sum of that shifted value and the value of the TSC offset.
- If the “RDTSC exiting” VM-execution control is 1, RDTSC causes a VM exit.
- **RDTSCP.** Behavior of the RDTSCP instruction is determined first by the setting of the “enable RDTSCP” VM-execution control:
 - If the “enable RDTSCP” VM-execution control is 0, RDTSCP causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD). This exception takes priority over any other exception the instruction may incur.
 - If the “enable RDTSCP” VM-execution control is 1, treatment is based on the settings of the “RDTSC exiting” and “use TSC offsetting” VM-execution controls:
 - If both controls are 0, RDTSCP operates normally.
 - If the “RDTSC exiting” VM-execution control is 0 and the “use TSC offsetting” VM-execution control is 1, the value returned is determined by the setting of the “use TSC scaling” VM-execution control:
 - If the control is 0, RDTSCP loads EAX:EDX with the sum of the value of the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR and the value of the TSC offset.
 - If the control is 1, RDTSCP first computes the product of the value of the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR and the value of the TSC multiplier. It then shifts the value of the product right 48 bits and loads EAX:EDX with the sum of that shifted value and the value of the TSC offset.

In either case, RDTSCP also loads ECX with the value of bits 31:0 of the IA32_TSC_AUX MSR.

 - If the “RDTSC exiting” VM-execution control is 1, RDTSCP causes a VM exit.
- **SMSW.** The behavior of SMSW is determined by the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow. For each position corresponding to a bit clear in the CR0 guest/host mask, the destination operand is loaded with the value of the corresponding bit in CR0. For each position corresponding to a bit set in the CR0 guest/host mask, the destination operand is loaded with the value of the corresponding bit in the CR0 read shadow. Thus, if every bit is cleared in the CR0 guest/host mask, MOV from CR0 reads normally from CR0; if every bit is set in the CR0 guest/host mask, MOV from CR0 returns the value of the CR0 read shadow.

Note the following: (1) for any memory destination or for a 16-bit register destination, only the low 16 bits of the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow are used (bits 63:16 of a register destination are left unchanged); (2) for a 32-bit register destination, only the low 32 bits of the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow are used (bits 63:32 of the destination are cleared); and (3) depending on the contents of the CR0 guest/host mask and the CR0 read shadow, bits may be set in the destination that would never be set when reading directly from CR0.
- **WRMSR.** Section 25.1.3 identifies when executions of the WRMSR instruction cause VM exits. If such an execution neither a fault due to CPL > 0 nor a VM exit, the instruction’s behavior may be modified for certain values of ECX:
 - If ECX contains 79H (indicating IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG MSR), no microcode update is loaded, and control passes to the next instruction. This implies that microcode updates cannot be loaded in VMX non-root operation.
 - On processors that support Intel PT but which do not allow it to be used in VMX operation, if ECX contains 570H (indicating the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR), the instruction causes a general-protection exception if it attempts to set IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn.¹

1. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC to determine whether the processor allows Intel PT to be used in VMX operation (see Appendix A.6).

- If ECX contains 808H (indicating the TPR MSR), 80BH (the EOI MSR), or 83FH (self-IPI MSR), instruction behavior may be modified if the “virtualize x2APIC mode” VM-execution control is 1; see Section 29.5.
- **XRSTORS.** Behavior of the XRSTORS instruction is determined first by the setting of the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control:
 - If the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control is 0, XRSTORS causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).
 - If the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control is 1, treatment is based on the value of the XSS-exiting bitmap (see Section 24.6.19):
 - XRSTORS causes a VM exit if any bit is set in the logical-AND of the following three values: EDX:EAX, the IA32_XSS MSR, and the XSS-exiting bitmap.
 - Otherwise, XRSTORS operates normally.
- **XSAVES.** Behavior of the XSAVES instruction is determined first by the setting of the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control:
 - If the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control is 0, XSAVES causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).
 - If the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” VM-execution control is 1, treatment is based on the value of the XSS-exiting bitmap (see Section 24.6.19):
 - XSAVES causes a VM exit if any bit is set in the logical-AND of the following three values: EDX:EAX, the IA32_XSS MSR, and the XSS-exiting bitmap.
 - Otherwise, XSAVES operates normally.

25.4 OTHER CHANGES IN VMX NON-ROOT OPERATION

Treatments of event blocking and of task switches differ in VMX non-root operation as described in the following sections.

25.4.1 Event Blocking

Event blocking is modified in VMX non-root operation as follows:

- If the “external-interrupt exiting” VM-execution control is 1, RFLAGS.IF does not control the blocking of external interrupts. In this case, an external interrupt that is not blocked for other reasons causes a VM exit (even if RFLAGS.IF = 0).
- If the “external-interrupt exiting” VM-execution control is 1, external interrupts may or may not be blocked by STI or by MOV SS (behavior is implementation-specific).
- If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 1, non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) may or may not be blocked by STI or by MOV SS (behavior is implementation-specific).

25.4.2 Treatment of Task Switches

Task switches are not allowed in VMX non-root operation. Any attempt to effect a task switch in VMX non-root operation causes a VM exit. However, the following checks are performed (in the order indicated), possibly resulting in a fault, before there is any possibility of a VM exit due to task switch:

1. If a task gate is being used, appropriate checks are made on its P bit and on the proper values of the relevant privilege fields. The following cases detail the privilege checks performed:
 - a. If CALL, INT *n*, or JMP accesses a task gate in IA-32e mode, a general-protection exception occurs.
 - b. If CALL, INT *n*, INT3, INTO, or JMP accesses a task gate outside IA-32e mode, privilege-levels checks are performed on the task gate but, if they pass, privilege levels are not checked on the referenced task-state segment (TSS) descriptor.

- c. If CALL or JMP accesses a TSS descriptor directly in IA-32e mode, a general-protection exception occurs.
 - d. If CALL or JMP accesses a TSS descriptor directly outside IA-32e mode, privilege levels are checked on the TSS descriptor.
 - e. If a non-maskable interrupt (NMI), an exception, or an external interrupt accesses a task gate in the IDT in IA-32e mode, a general-protection exception occurs.
 - f. If a non-maskable interrupt (NMI), an exception other than breakpoint exceptions (#BP) and overflow exceptions (#OF), or an external interrupt accesses a task gate in the IDT outside IA-32e mode, no privilege checks are performed.
 - g. If IRET is executed with RFLAGS.NT = 1 in IA-32e mode, a general-protection exception occurs.
 - h. If IRET is executed with RFLAGS.NT = 1 outside IA-32e mode, a TSS descriptor is accessed directly and no privilege checks are made.
2. Checks are made on the new TSS selector (for example, that is within GDT limits).
 3. The new TSS descriptor is read. (A page fault results if a relevant GDT page is not present).
 4. The TSS descriptor is checked for proper values of type (depends on type of task switch), P bit, S bit, and limit.

Only if checks 1–4 all pass (do not generate faults) might a VM exit occur. However, the ordering between a VM exit due to a task switch and a page fault resulting from accessing the old TSS or the new TSS is implementation-specific. Some processors may generate a page fault (instead of a VM exit due to a task switch) if accessing either TSS would cause a page fault. Other processors may generate a VM exit due to a task switch even if accessing either TSS would cause a page fault.

If an attempt at a task switch through a task gate in the IDT causes an exception (before generating a VM exit due to the task switch) and that exception causes a VM exit, information about the event whose delivery that accessed the task gate is recorded in the IDT-vectoring information fields and information about the exception that caused the VM exit is recorded in the VM-exit interruption-information fields. See Section 27.2. The fact that a task gate was being accessed is not recorded in the VMCS.

If an attempt at a task switch through a task gate in the IDT causes VM exit due to the task switch, information about the event whose delivery accessed the task gate is recorded in the IDT-vectoring fields of the VMCS. Since the cause of such a VM exit is a task switch and not an interruption, the valid bit for the VM-exit interruption information field is 0. See Section 27.2.

25.5 FEATURES SPECIFIC TO VMX NON-ROOT OPERATION

Some VM-execution controls support features that are specific to VMX non-root operation. These are the VMX-preemption timer (Section 25.5.1) and the monitor trap flag (Section 25.5.2), translation of guest-physical addresses (Section 25.5.3), VM functions (Section 25.5.5), and virtualization exceptions (Section 25.5.6).

25.5.1 VMX-Preemption Timer

If the last VM entry was performed with the 1-setting of “activate VMX-preemption timer” VM-execution control, the **VMX-preemption timer** counts down (from the value loaded by VM entry; see Section 26.6.4) in VMX non-root operation. When the timer counts down to zero, it stops counting down and a VM exit occurs (see Section 25.2).

The VMX-preemption timer counts down at rate proportional to that of the timestamp counter (TSC). Specifically, the timer counts down by 1 every time bit X in the TSC changes due to a TSC increment. The value of X is in the range 0–31 and can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6).

The VMX-preemption timer operates in the C-states C0, C1, and C2; it also operates in the shutdown and wait-for-SIPI states. If the timer counts down to zero in any state other than the wait-for-SIPI state, the logical processor transitions to the C0 C-state and causes a VM exit; the timer does not cause a VM exit if it counts down to zero in the wait-for-SIPI state. The timer is not decremented in C-states deeper than C2.

Treatment of the timer in the case of system management interrupts (SMIs) and system-management mode (SMM) depends on whether the treatment of SMIs and SMM:

- If the default treatment of SMIs and SMM (see Section 34.14) is active, the VMX-preemption timer counts across an SMI to VMX non-root operation, subsequent execution in SMM, and the return from SMM via the RSM instruction. However, the timer can cause a VM exit only from VMX non-root operation. If the timer expires during SMI, in SMM, or during RSM, a timer-induced VM exit occurs immediately after RSM with its normal priority unless it is blocked based on activity state (Section 25.2).
- If the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM (see Section 34.15) is active, transitions into and out of SMM are VM exits and VM entries, respectively. The treatment of the VMX-preemption timer by those transitions is mostly the same as for ordinary VM exits and VM entries; Section 34.15.2 and Section 34.15.4 detail some differences.

25.5.2 Monitor Trap Flag

The **monitor trap flag** is a debugging feature that causes VM exits to occur on certain instruction boundaries in VMX non-root operation. Such VM exits are called **MTF VM exits**. An MTF VM exit may occur on an instruction boundary in VMX non-root operation as follows:

- If the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control is 1 and VM entry is injecting a vectored event (see Section 26.5.1), an MTF VM exit is pending on the instruction boundary before the first instruction following the VM entry.
- If VM entry is injecting a pending MTF VM exit (see Section 26.5.2), an MTF VM exit is pending on the instruction boundary before the first instruction following the VM entry. This is the case even if the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control is 0.
- If the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry is not injecting an event, and a pending event (e.g., debug exception or interrupt) is delivered before an instruction can execute, an MTF VM exit is pending on the instruction boundary following delivery of the event (or any nested exception).
- Suppose that the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry is not injecting an event, and the first instruction following VM entry is a REP-prefixed string instruction:
 - If the first iteration of the instruction causes a fault, an MTF VM exit is pending on the instruction boundary following delivery of the fault (or any nested exception).
 - If the first iteration of the instruction does not cause a fault, an MTF VM exit is pending on the instruction boundary after that iteration.
- Suppose that the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry is not injecting an event, and the first instruction following VM entry is the XBEGIN instruction. In this case, an MTF VM exit is pending at the fallback instruction address of the XBEGIN instruction. This behavior applies regardless of whether advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions has been enabled (see Section 16.3.7, “RTM-Enabled Debugger Support,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*).
- Suppose that the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry is not injecting an event, and the first instruction following VM entry is neither a REP-prefixed string instruction or the XBEGIN instruction:
 - If the instruction causes a fault, an MTF VM exit is pending on the instruction boundary following delivery of the fault (or any nested exception).¹
 - If the instruction does not cause a fault, an MTF VM exit is pending on the instruction boundary following execution of that instruction. If the instruction is INT3 or INTO, this boundary follows delivery of any software exception. If the instruction is INT *n*, this boundary follows delivery of a software interrupt. If the instruction is HLT, the MTF VM exit will be from the HLT activity state.

No MTF VM exit occurs if another VM exit occurs before reaching the instruction boundary on which an MTF VM exit would be pending (e.g., due to an exception or triple fault).

An MTF VM exit occurs on the instruction boundary on which it is pending unless a higher priority event takes precedence or the MTF VM exit is blocked due to the activity state:

- System-management interrupts (SMIs), INIT signals, and higher priority events take priority over MTF VM exits. MTF VM exits take priority over debug-trap exceptions and lower priority events.

1. This item includes the cases of an invalid opcode exception—#UD—generated by the UD instruction and a BOUND-range exceeded exception—#BR—generated by the BOUND instruction.

- No MTF VM exit occurs if the processor is in either the shutdown activity state or wait-for-SIPI activity state. If a non-maskable interrupt subsequently takes the logical processor out of the shutdown activity state without causing a VM exit, an MTF VM exit is pending after delivery of that interrupt.

Special treatment may apply to Intel SGX instructions or if the logical processor is in enclave mode. See Section 43.2 for details.

25.5.3 Translation of Guest-Physical Addresses Using EPT

The extended page-table mechanism (EPT) is a feature that can be used to support the virtualization of physical memory. When EPT is in use, certain physical addresses are treated as guest-physical addresses and are not used to access memory directly. Instead, guest-physical addresses are translated by traversing a set of EPT paging structures to produce physical addresses that are used to access memory.

Details of the EPT mechanism are given in Section 28.2.

25.5.4 APIC Virtualization

APIC virtualization is a collection of features that can be used to support the virtualization of interrupts and the Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC). When APIC virtualization is enabled, the processor emulates many accesses to the APIC, tracks the state of the virtual APIC, and delivers virtual interrupts — all in VMX non-root operation without a VM exit.

Details of the APIC virtualization are given in Chapter 29.

25.5.5 VM Functions

A **VM function** is an operation provided by the processor that can be invoked from VMX non-root operation without a VM exit. VM functions are enabled and configured by the settings of different fields in the VMCS. Software in VMX non-root operation invokes a VM function with the **VMFUNC** instruction; the value of EAX selects the specific VM function being invoked.

Section 25.5.5.1 explains how VM functions are enabled. Section 25.5.5.2 specifies the behavior of the **VMFUNC** instruction. Section 25.5.5.3 describes a specific VM function called **EPTP switching**.

25.5.5.1 Enabling VM Functions

Software enables VM functions generally by setting the “enable VM functions” VM-execution control. A specific VM function is enabled by setting the corresponding VM-function control.

Suppose, for example, that software wants to enable EPTP switching (VM function 0; see Section 24.6.14). To do so, it must set the “activate secondary controls” VM-execution control (bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls), the “enable VM functions” VM-execution control (bit 13 of the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls) and the “EPTP switching” VM-function control (bit 0 of the VM-function controls).

25.5.5.2 General Operation of the VMFUNC Instruction

The **VMFUNC** instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) if the “enable VM functions” VM-execution controls is 0¹ or the value of EAX is greater than 63 (only VM functions 0–63 can be enable). Otherwise, the instruction causes a VM exit if the bit at position EAX is 0 in the VM-function controls (the selected VM function is not enabled). If such a VM exit occurs, the basic exit reason used is 59 (3BH), indicating “VMFUNC”, and the length of the **VMFUNC** instruction is saved into the VM-exit instruction-length field. If the instruction causes neither an invalid-opcode exception nor a VM exit due to a disabled VM function, it performs the functionality of the VM function specified by the value in EAX.

1. “Enable VM functions” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VMX non-root operation functions as if the “enable VM functions” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

Individual VM functions may perform additional fault checking (e.g., one might cause a general-protection exception if $CPL > 0$). In addition, specific VM functions may include checks that might result in a VM exit. If such a VM exit occurs, VM-exit information is saved as described in the previous paragraph. The specification of a VM function may indicate that additional VM-exit information is provided.

The specific behavior of the EPTP-switching VM function (including checks that result in VM exits) is given in Section 25.5.5.3.

25.5.5.3 EPTP Switching

EPTP switching is VM function 0. This VM function allows software in VMX non-root operation to load a new value for the EPT pointer (EPTP), thereby establishing a different EPT paging-structure hierarchy (see Section 28.2 for details of the operation of EPT). Software is limited to selecting from a list of potential EPTP values configured in advance by software in VMX root operation.

Specifically, the value of ECX is used to select an entry from the EPTP list, the 4-KByte structure referenced by the EPTP-list address (see Section 24.6.14; because this structure contains 512 8-Byte entries, VMFUNC causes a VM exit if $ECX \geq 512$). If the selected entry is a valid EPTP value (it would not cause VM entry to fail; see Section 26.2.1.1), it is stored in the EPTP field of the current VMCS and is used for subsequent accesses using guest-physical addresses. The following pseudocode provides details:

```

IF ECX ≥ 512
    THEN VM exit;
ELSE
    tent_EPTP ← 8 bytes from EPTP-list address + 8 * ECX;
    IF tent_EPTP is not a valid EPTP value (would cause VM entry to fail if in EPTP)
        THEN VMexit;
    ELSE
        write tent_EPTP to the EPTP field in the current VMCS;
        use tent_EPTP as the new EPTP value for address translation;
        IF processor supports the 1-setting of the "EPT-violation #VE" VM-execution control
            THEN
                write ECX[15:0] to EPTP-index field in current VMCS;
                use ECX[15:0] as EPTP index for subsequent EPT-violation virtualization exceptions (see Section 25.5.6.2);
        FI;
    FI;
FI;

```

Execution of the EPTP-switching VM function does not modify the state of any registers; no flags are modified.

As noted in Section 25.5.5.2, an execution of the EPTP-switching VM function that causes a VM exit (as specified above), uses the basic exit reason 59, indicating "VMFUNC". The length of the VMFUNC instruction is saved into the VM-exit instruction-length field. No additional VM-exit information is provided.

An execution of VMFUNC loads EPTP from the EPTP list (and thus does not cause a fault or VM exit) is called an **EPTP-switching VMFUNC**. After an EPTP-switching VMFUNC, control passes to the next instruction. The logical processor starts creating and using guest-physical and combined mappings associated with the new value of bits 51:12 of EPTP; the combined mappings created and used are associated with the current VPID and PCID (these are not changed by VMFUNC).¹ If the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 0, an EPTP-switching VMFUNC invalidates combined mappings associated with VPID 0000H (for all PCIDs and for all EP4TA values, where EP4TA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP).

Because an EPTP-switching VMFUNC may change the translation of guest-physical addresses, it may affect use of the guest-physical address in CR3. The EPTP-switching VMFUNC cannot itself cause a VM exit due to an EPT violation or an EPT misconfiguration due to the translation of that guest-physical address through the new EPT paging structures. The following items provide details that apply if $CR0.PG = 1$:

- If 32-bit paging or IA-32e paging is in use (either $CR4.PAE = 0$ or $IA32_EFER.LMA = 1$), the next memory access with a linear address uses the translation of the guest-physical address in CR3 through the new EPT

1. If the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 0, the current VPID is 0000H; if $CR4.PCIDE = 0$, the current PCID is 000H.

paging structures. As a result, this access may cause a VM exit due to an EPT violation or an EPT misconfiguration encountered during that translation.

- If PAE paging is in use ($CR4.PAE = 1$ and $IA32_EFER.LMA = 0$), an EPTP-switching VMFUNC does not load the four page-directory-pointer-table entries (PDPTes) from the guest-physical address in CR3. The logical processor continues to use the four guest-physical addresses already present in the PDPTes. The guest-physical address in CR3 is not translated through the new EPT paging structures (until some operation that would load the PDPTes).

The EPTP-switching VMFUNC cannot itself cause a VM exit due to an EPT violation or an EPT misconfiguration encountered during the translation of a guest-physical address in any of the PDPTes. A subsequent memory access with a linear address uses the translation of the guest-physical address in the appropriate PDPTE through the new EPT paging structures. As a result, such an access may cause a VM exit due to an EPT violation or an EPT misconfiguration encountered during that translation.

If an EPTP-switching VMFUNC establishes an EPTP value that enables accessed and dirty flags for EPT (by setting bit 6), subsequent memory accesses may fail to set those flags as specified if there has been no appropriate execution of INVEPT since the last use of an EPTP value that does not enable accessed and dirty flags for EPT (because bit 6 is clear) and that is identical to the new value on bits 51:12.

If the processor supports the 1-setting of the “EPT-violation #VE” VM-execution control, an EPTP-switching VMFUNC loads the value in $ECX[15:0]$ into to EPTP-index field in current VMCS. Subsequent EPT-violation virtualization exceptions will save this value into the virtualization-exception information area (see Section 25.5.6.2);

25.5.6 Virtualization Exceptions

A **virtualization exception** is a new processor exception. It uses vector 20 and is abbreviated #VE.

A virtualization exception can occur only in VMX non-root operation. Virtualization exceptions occur only with certain settings of certain VM-execution controls. Generally, these settings imply that certain conditions that would normally cause VM exits instead cause virtualization exceptions

In particular, the 1-setting of the “EPT-violation #VE” VM-execution control causes some EPT violations to generate virtualization exceptions instead of VM exits. Section 25.5.6.1 provides the details of how the processor determines whether an EPT violation causes a virtualization exception or a VM exit.

When the processor encounters a virtualization exception, it saves information about the exception to the virtualization-exception information area; see Section 25.5.6.2.

After saving virtualization-exception information, the processor delivers a virtualization exception as it would any other exception; see Section 25.5.6.3 for details.

25.5.6.1 Convertible EPT Violations

If the “EPT-violation #VE” VM-execution control is 0 (e.g., on processors that do not support this feature), EPT violations always cause VM exits. If instead the control is 1, certain EPT violations may be converted to cause virtualization exceptions instead; such EPT violations are **convertible**.

The values of certain EPT paging-structure entries determine which EPT violations are convertible. Specifically, bit 63 of certain EPT paging-structure entries may be defined to mean **suppress #VE**:

- If bits 2:0 of an EPT paging-structure entry are all 0, the entry is **not present**. If the processor encounters such an entry while translating a guest-physical address, it causes an EPT violation. The EPT violation is convertible if and only if bit 63 of the entry is 0.
- If bits 2:0 of an EPT paging-structure entry are not all 0, the following cases apply:
 - If the value of the EPT paging-structure entry is not supported, the entry is **misconfigured**. If the processor encounters such an entry while translating a guest-physical address, it causes an EPT misconfiguration (not an EPT violation). EPT misconfigurations always cause VM exits.
 - If the value of the EPT paging-structure entry is supported, the following cases apply:

- If bit 7 of the entry is 1, or if the entry is an EPT PTE, the entry maps a page. If the processor uses such an entry to translate a guest-physical address, and if an access to that address causes an EPT violation, the EPT violation is convertible if and only if bit 63 of the entry is 0.
- If bit 7 of the entry is 0 and the entry is not an EPT PTE, the entry references another EPT paging structure. The processor does not use the value of bit 63 of the entry to determine whether any subsequent EPT violation is convertible.

If an access to a guest-physical address causes an EPT violation, bit 63 of exactly one of the EPT paging-structure entries used to translate that address is used to determine whether the EPT violation is convertible: either a entry that is not present (if the guest-physical address does not translate to a physical address) or an entry that maps a page (if it does).

A convertible EPT violation instead causes a virtualization exception if the following all hold:

- CR0.PE = 1;
- the logical processor is not in the process of delivering an event through the IDT; and
- the 32 bits at offset 4 in the virtualization-exception information area are all 0.

Delivery of virtualization exceptions writes the value FFFFFFFFH to offset 4 in the virtualization-exception information area (see Section 25.5.6.2). Thus, once a virtualization exception occurs, another can occur only if software clears this field.

25.5.6.2 Virtualization-Exception Information

Virtualization exceptions save data into the virtualization-exception information area (see Section 24.6.18). Table 25-1 enumerates the data saved and the format of the area.

Table 25-1. Format of the Virtualization-Exception Information Area

Byte Offset	Contents
0	The 32-bit value that would have been saved into the VMCS as an exit reason had a VM exit occurred instead of the virtualization exception. For EPT violations, this value is 48 (00000030H)
4	FFFFFFFFH
8	The 64-bit value that would have been saved into the VMCS as an exit qualification had a VM exit occurred instead of the virtualization exception
16	The 64-bit value that would have been saved into the VMCS as a guest-linear address had a VM exit occurred instead of the virtualization exception
24	The 64-bit value that would have been saved into the VMCS as a guest-physical address had a VM exit occurred instead of the virtualization exception
32	The current 16-bit value of the EPTP index VM-execution control (see Section 24.6.18 and Section 25.5.5.3)

25.5.6.3 Delivery of Virtualization Exceptions

After saving virtualization-exception information, the processor treats a virtualization exception as it does other exceptions:

- If bit 20 (#VE) is 1 in the exception bitmap in the VMCS, a virtualization exception causes a VM exit (see below). If the bit is 0, the virtualization exception is delivered using gate descriptor 20 in the IDT.
- Virtualization exceptions produce no error code. Delivery of a virtualization exception pushes no error code on the stack.
- With respect to double faults, virtualization exceptions have the same severity as page faults. If delivery of a virtualization exception encounters a nested fault that is either contributory or a page fault, a double fault

(#DF) is generated. See Chapter 6, “Interrupt 8—Double Fault Exception (#DF)” in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.

It is not possible for a virtualization exception to be encountered while delivering another exception (see Section 25.5.6.1).

If a virtualization exception causes a VM exit directly (because bit 20 is 1 in the exception bitmap), information about the exception is saved normally in the VM-exit interruption information field in the VMCS (see Section 27.2.2). Specifically, the event is reported as a hardware exception with vector 20 and no error code. Bit 12 of the field (NMI unblocking due to IRET) is set normally.

If a virtualization exception causes a VM exit indirectly (because bit 20 is 0 in the exception bitmap and delivery of the exception generates an event that causes a VM exit), information about the exception is saved normally in the IDT-vectoring information field in the VMCS (see Section 27.2.3). Specifically, the event is reported as a hardware exception with vector 20 and no error code.

25.6 UNRESTRICTED GUESTS

The first processors to support VMX operation require CR0.PE and CR0.PG to be 1 in VMX operation (see Section 23.8). This restriction implies that guest software cannot be run in unpagged protected mode or in real-address mode. Later processors support a VM-execution control called “unrestricted guest”.¹ If this control is 1, CR0.PE and CR0.PG may be 0 in VMX non-root operation. Such processors allow guest software to run in unpagged protected mode or in real-address mode. The following items describe the behavior of such software:

- The MOV CR0 instructions does not cause a general-protection exception simply because it would set either CR0.PE and CR0.PG to 0. See Section 25.3 for details.
- A logical processor treats the values of CR0.PE and CR0.PG in VMX non-root operation just as it does outside VMX operation. Thus, if CR0.PE = 0, the processor operates as it does normally in real-address mode (for example, it uses the 16-bit interrupt table to deliver interrupts and exceptions). If CR0.PG = 0, the processor operates as it does normally when paging is disabled.
- Processor operation is modified by the fact that the processor is in VMX non-root operation and by the settings of the VM-execution controls just as it is in protected mode or when paging is enabled. Instructions, interrupts, and exceptions that cause VM exits in protected mode or when paging is enabled also do so in real-address mode or when paging is disabled. The following examples should be noted:
 - If CR0.PG = 0, page faults do not occur and thus cannot cause VM exits.
 - If CR0.PE = 0, invalid-TSS exceptions do not occur and thus cannot cause VM exits.
 - If CR0.PE = 0, the following instructions cause invalid-opcode exceptions and do not cause VM exits: INVEPT, INVVPID, LLDT, LTR, SLDT, STR, VMCLEAR, VMLAUNCH, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMREAD, VMRESUME, VMWRITE, VMXOFF, and VMXON.
- If CR0.PG = 0, each linear address is passed directly to the EPT mechanism for translation to a physical address.² The guest memory type passed on to the EPT mechanism is WB (writeback).

1. “Unrestricted guest” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VMX non-root operation functions as if the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

2. As noted in Section 26.2.1.1, the “enable EPT” VM-execution control must be 1 if the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control is 1.

21. Updates to Chapter 26, Volume 3C

Change bars show changes to Chapter 26 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C: System Programming Guide, Part 3*.

Change to this chapter: fix typo in 26.6.2 Activity State.

Software can enter VMX non-root operation using either of the VM-entry instructions VMLAUNCH and VMRESUME. VMLAUNCH can be used only with a VMCS whose launch state is clear and VMRESUME can be used only with a VMCS whose the launch state is launched. VMLAUNCH should be used for the first VM entry after VMCLEAR; VMRESUME should be used for subsequent VM entries with the same VMCS.

Each VM entry performs the following steps in the order indicated:

1. Basic checks are performed to ensure that VM entry can commence (Section 26.1).
2. The control and host-state areas of the VMCS are checked to ensure that they are proper for supporting VMX non-root operation and that the VMCS is correctly configured to support the next VM exit (Section 26.2).
3. The following may be performed in parallel or in any order (Section 26.3):
 - The guest-state area of the VMCS is checked to ensure that, after the VM entry completes, the state of the logical processor is consistent with IA-32 and Intel 64 architectures.
 - Processor state is loaded from the guest-state area and based on controls in the VMCS.
 - Address-range monitoring is cleared.
4. MSRs are loaded from the VM-entry MSR-load area (Section 26.4).
5. If VMLAUNCH is being executed, the launch state of the VMCS is set to “launched.”
6. An event may be injected in the guest context (Section 26.5).

Steps 1–4 above perform checks that may cause VM entry to fail. Such failures occur in one of the following three ways:

- Some of the checks in Section 26.1 may generate ordinary faults (for example, an invalid-opcode exception). Such faults are delivered normally.
- Some of the checks in Section 26.1 and all the checks in Section 26.2 cause control to pass to the instruction following the VM-entry instruction. The failure is indicated by setting RFLAGS.ZF¹ (if there is a current VMCS) or RFLAGS.CF (if there is no current VMCS). If there is a current VMCS, an error number indicating the cause of the failure is stored in the VM-instruction error field. See Chapter 30 for the error numbers.
- The checks in Section 26.3 and Section 26.4 cause processor state to be loaded from the host-state area of the VMCS (as would be done on a VM exit). Information about the failure is stored in the VM-exit information fields. See Section 26.7 for details.

EFLAGS.TF = 1 causes a VM-entry instruction to generate a single-step debug exception only if failure of one of the checks in Section 26.1 and Section 26.2 causes control to pass to the following instruction. A VM-entry does not generate a single-step debug exception in any of the following cases: (1) the instruction generates a fault; (2) failure of one of the checks in Section 26.3 or in loading MSRs causes processor state to be loaded from the host-state area of the VMCS; or (3) the instruction passes all checks in Section 26.1, Section 26.2, and Section 26.3 and there is no failure in loading MSRs.

Section 34.15 describes the dual-monitor treatment of system-management interrupts (SMIs) and system-management mode (SMM). Under this treatment, code running in SMM returns using VM entries instead of the RSM instruction. A VM entry returns from SMM if it is executed in SMM and the “entry to SMM” VM-entry control is 0. VM entries that return from SMM differ from ordinary VM entries in ways that are detailed in Section 34.15.4.

1. This chapter uses the notation RAX, RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, etc. for processor registers because most processors that support VMX operation also support Intel 64 architecture. For IA-32 processors, this notation refers to the 32-bit forms of those registers (EAX, EIP, ESP, EFLAGS, etc.). In a few places, notation such as EAX is used to refer specifically to lower 32 bits of the indicated register.

26.1 BASIC VM-ENTRY CHECKS

Before a VM entry commences, the current state of the logical processor is checked in the following order:

1. If the logical processor is in virtual-8086 mode or compatibility mode, an invalid-opcode exception is generated.
2. If the current privilege level (CPL) is not zero, a general-protection exception is generated.
3. If there is no current VMCS, RFLAGS.CF is set to 1 and control passes to the next instruction.
4. If there is a current VMCS but the current VMCS is a shadow VMCS (see Section 24.10), RFLAGS.CF is set to 1 and control passes to the next instruction.
5. If there is a current VMCS that is not a shadow VMCS, the following conditions are evaluated in order; any of these cause VM entry to fail:
 - a. if there is MOV-SS blocking (see Table 24-3)
 - b. if the VM entry is invoked by VMLAUNCH and the VMCS launch state is not clear
 - c. if the VM entry is invoked by VMRESUME and the VMCS launch state is not launched

If any of these checks fail, RFLAGS.ZF is set to 1 and control passes to the next instruction. An error number indicating the cause of the failure is stored in the VM-instruction error field. See Chapter 30 for the error numbers.

26.2 CHECKS ON VMX CONTROLS AND HOST-STATE AREA

If the checks in Section 26.1 do not cause VM entry to fail, the control and host-state areas of the VMCS are checked to ensure that they are proper for supporting VMX non-root operation, that the VMCS is correctly configured to support the next VM exit, and that, after the next VM exit, the processor's state is consistent with the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures.

VM entry fails if any of these checks fail. When such failures occur, control is passed to the next instruction, RFLAGS.ZF is set to 1 to indicate the failure, and the VM-instruction error field is loaded with an error number that indicates whether the failure was due to the controls or the host-state area (see Chapter 30).

These checks may be performed in any order. Thus, an indication by error number of one cause (for example, host state) does not imply that there are not also other errors. Different processors may thus give different error numbers for the same VMCS. Some checks prevent establishment of settings (or combinations of settings) that are currently reserved. Future processors may allow such settings (or combinations) and may not perform the corresponding checks. The correctness of software should not rely on VM-entry failures resulting from the checks documented in this section.

The checks on the controls and the host-state area are presented in Section 26.2.1 through Section 26.2.4. These sections reference VMCS fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the host-state area.

26.2.1 Checks on VMX Controls

This section identifies VM-entry checks on the VMX control fields.

26.2.1.1 VM-Execution Control Fields

VM entries perform the following checks on the VM-execution control fields:¹

- Reserved bits in the pin-based VM-execution controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine the proper settings (see Appendix A.3.1).

1. If the "activate secondary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control is 0, VM entry operates as if each secondary processor-based VM-execution control were 0.

- Reserved bits in the primary processor-based VM-execution controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSR to determine the proper settings (see Appendix A.3.2).
- If the “activate secondary controls” primary processor-based VM-execution control is 1, reserved bits in the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls must be cleared. Software may consult the VMX capability MSR to determine which bits are reserved (see Appendix A.3.3).
If the “activate secondary controls” primary processor-based VM-execution control is 0 (or if the processor does not support the 1-setting of that control), no checks are performed on the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. The logical processor operates as if all the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls were 0.
- The CR3-target count must not be greater than 4. Future processors may support a different number of CR3-target values. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC to determine the number of values supported (see Appendix A.6).
- If the “use I/O bitmaps” VM-execution control is 1, bits 11:0 of each I/O-bitmap address must be 0. Neither address should set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.^{1,2}
- If the “use MSR bitmaps” VM-execution control is 1, bits 11:0 of the MSR-bitmap address must be 0. The address should not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.³
- If the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1, the virtual-APIC address must satisfy the following checks:
 - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
 - The address should not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.⁴
 If all of the above checks are satisfied and the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1, bytes 3:1 of VTPR (see Section 29.1.1) may be cleared (behavior may be implementation-specific).
The clearing of these bytes may occur even if the VM entry fails. This is true either if the failure causes control to pass to the instruction following the VM-entry instruction or if it causes processor state to be loaded from the host-state area of the VMCS.
- If the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1 and the “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution control is 0, bits 31:4 of the TPR threshold VM-execution control field must be 0.⁵
- The following check is performed if the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1 and the “virtualize APIC accesses” and “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution controls are both 0: the value of bits 3:0 of the TPR threshold VM-execution control field should not be greater than the value of bits 7:4 of VTPR (see Section 29.1.1).
- If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 0, the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control must be 0.
- If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0, the “NMI-window exiting” VM-execution control must be 0.
- If the “virtualize APIC-accesses” VM-execution control is 1, the APIC-access address must satisfy the following checks:
 - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
 - The address should not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.⁶
- If the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 0, the following VM-execution controls must also be 0: “virtualize x2APIC mode”, “APIC-register virtualization”, and “virtual-interrupt delivery”.⁷

1. Software can determine a processor’s physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

2. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, these addresses must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

3. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

4. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

5. “Virtual-interrupt delivery” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

6. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

7. “Virtualize x2APIC mode” and “APIC-register virtualization” are secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if these controls were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

- If the “virtualize x2APIC mode” VM-execution control is 1, the “virtualize APIC accesses” VM-execution control must be 0.
- If the “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution control is 1, the “external-interrupt exiting” VM-execution control must be 1.
- If the “process posted interrupts” VM-execution control is 1, the following must be true:¹
 - The “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution control is 1.
 - The “acknowledge interrupt on exit” VM-exit control is 1.
 - The posted-interrupt notification vector has a value in the range 0–255 (bits 15:8 are all 0).
 - Bits 5:0 of the posted-interrupt descriptor address are all 0.
 - The posted-interrupt descriptor address does not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.²
- If the “enable VPID” VM-execution control is 1, the value of the VPID VM-execution control field must not be 0000H.³
- If the “enable EPT” VM-execution control is 1, the EPTP VM-execution control field (see Table 24-8 in Section 24.6.11) must satisfy the following checks:⁴
 - The EPT memory type (bits 2:0) must be a value supported by the processor as indicated in the IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP MSR (see Appendix A.10).
 - Bits 5:3 (1 less than the EPT page-walk length) must be 3, indicating an EPT page-walk length of 4; see Section 28.2.2.
 - Bit 6 (enable bit for accessed and dirty flags for EPT) must be 0 if bit 21 of the IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP MSR (see Appendix A.10) is read as 0, indicating that the processor does not support accessed and dirty flags for EPT.
 - Reserved bits 11:7 and 63:N (where N is the processor’s physical-address width) must all be 0.
- If the “enable PML” VM-execution control is 1, the “enable EPT” VM-execution control must also be 1.⁵ In addition, the PML address must satisfy the following checks:
 - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
 - The address should not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.⁶
- If either the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control or the “mode-based execute control for EPT” VM-execution control is 1, the “enable EPT” VM-execution control must also be 1.⁷
- If the “enable VM functions” processor-based VM-execution control is 1, reserved bits in the VM-function controls must be clear.⁸ Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine which bits are reserved (see Appendix A.11). In addition, the following check is performed based on the setting of bits in the VM-function controls (see Section 24.6.14):

-
1. “Process posted interrupts” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “process posted interrupts” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.
 2. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.
 3. “Enable VPID” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “enable VPID” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.
 4. “Enable EPT” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “enable EPT” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.
 5. “Enable PML” and “enable EPT” are both secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if both these controls were 0. See Section 24.6.2.
 6. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.
 7. All these controls are secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if all these controls were 0. See Section 24.6.2.
 8. “Enable VM functions” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “enable VM functions” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

- If “EPTP switching” VM-function control is 1, the “enable EPT” VM-execution control must also be 1. In addition, the EPTP-list address must satisfy the following checks:
 - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
 - The address must not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.

If the “enable VM functions” processor-based VM-execution control is 0, no checks are performed on the VM-function controls.

- If the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control is 1, the VMREAD-bitmap and VMWRITE-bitmap addresses must each satisfy the following checks:¹
 - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
 - The address must not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.
- If the “EPT-violation #VE” VM-execution control is 1, the virtualization-exception information address must satisfy the following checks:²
 - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
 - The address must not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.

26.2.1.2 VM-Exit Control Fields

VM entries perform the following checks on the VM-exit control fields.

- Reserved bits in the VM-exit controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine the proper settings (see Appendix A.4).
- If the “activate VMX-preemption timer” VM-execution control is 0, the “save VMX-preemption timer value” VM-exit control must also be 0.
- The following checks are performed for the VM-exit MSR-store address if the VM-exit MSR-store count field is non-zero:
 - The lower 4 bits of the VM-exit MSR-store address must be 0. The address should not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.³
 - The address of the last byte in the VM-exit MSR-store area should not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width. The address of this last byte is VM-exit MSR-store address + (MSR count * 16) – 1. (The arithmetic used for the computation uses more bits than the processor’s physical-address width.)

If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, neither address should set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

- The following checks are performed for the VM-exit MSR-load address if the VM-exit MSR-load count field is non-zero:
 - The lower 4 bits of the VM-exit MSR-load address must be 0. The address should not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width.
 - The address of the last byte in the VM-exit MSR-load area should not set any bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width. The address of this last byte is VM-exit MSR-load address + (MSR count * 16) – 1. (The arithmetic used for the computation uses more bits than the processor’s physical-address width.)

If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, neither address should set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

1. “VMCS shadowing” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

2. “EPT-violation #VE” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “EPT-violation #VE” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

3. Software can determine a processor’s physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

26.2.1.3 VM-Entry Control Fields

VM entries perform the following checks on the VM-entry control fields.

- Reserved bits in the VM-entry controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine the proper settings (see Appendix A.5).
- Fields relevant to VM-entry event injection must be set properly. These fields are the VM-entry interruption-information field (see Table 24-13 in Section 24.8.3), the VM-entry exception error code, and the VM-entry instruction length. If the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1, the following must hold:
 - The field's interruption type (bits 10:8) is not set to a reserved value. Value 1 is reserved on all logical processors; value 7 (other event) is reserved on logical processors that do not support the 1-setting of the "monitor trap flag" VM-execution control.
 - The field's vector (bits 7:0) is consistent with the interruption type:
 - If the interruption type is non-maskable interrupt (NMI), the vector is 2.
 - If the interruption type is hardware exception, the vector is at most 31.
 - If the interruption type is other event, the vector is 0 (pending MTF VM exit).
 - The field's deliver-error-code bit (bit 11) is 1 if and only if (1) either (a) the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control is 0; or (b) bit 0 (corresponding to CR0.PE) is set in the CR0 field in the guest-state area; (2) the interruption type is hardware exception; and (3) the vector indicates an exception that would normally deliver an error code (8 = #DF; 10 = TS; 11 = #NP; 12 = #SS; 13 = #GP; 14 = #PF; or 17 = #AC).
 - Reserved bits in the field (30:12) are 0.
 - If the deliver-error-code bit (bit 11) is 1, bits 31:15 of the VM-entry exception error-code field are 0.
 - If the interruption type is software interrupt, software exception, or privileged software exception, the VM-entry instruction-length field is in the range 0–15. A VM-entry instruction length of 0 is allowed only if IA32_VMX_MISC[30] is read as 1; see Appendix A.6.
- The following checks are performed for the VM-entry MSR-load address if the VM-entry MSR-load count field is non-zero:
 - The lower 4 bits of the VM-entry MSR-load address must be 0. The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.¹
 - The address of the last byte in the VM-entry MSR-load area should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width. The address of this last byte is VM-entry MSR-load address + (MSR count * 16) – 1. (The arithmetic used for the computation uses more bits than the processor's physical-address width.)

If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, neither address should set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.
- If the processor is not in SMM, the "entry to SMM" and "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry controls must be 0.
- The "entry to SMM" and "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry controls cannot both be 1.

26.2.2 Checks on Host Control Registers and MSRs

The following checks are performed on fields in the host-state area that correspond to control registers and MSRs:

- The CR0 field must not set any bit to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 23.8).²
- The CR4 field must not set any bit to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 23.8).

1. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

2. The bits corresponding to CR0.NW (bit 29) and CR0.CD (bit 30) are never checked because the values of these bits are not changed by VM exit; see Section 27.5.1.

- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the CR3 field must be such that bits 63:52 and bits in the range 51:32 beyond the processor's physical-address width must be 0.^{1,2}
- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the IA32_SYSENTER_ESP field and the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP field must each contain a canonical address.
- If the "load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL" VM-exit control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register (see Figure 18-3).
- If the "load IA32_PAT" VM-exit control is 1, the value of the field for the IA32_PAT MSR must be one that could be written by WRMSR without fault at CPL 0. Specifically, each of the 8 bytes in the field must have one of the values 0 (UC), 1 (WC), 4 (WT), 5 (WP), 6 (WB), or 7 (UC-).
- If the "load IA32_EFER" VM-exit control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_EFER MSR must be 0 in the field for that register. In addition, the values of the LMA and LME bits in the field must each be that of the "host address-space size" VM-exit control.

26.2.3 Checks on Host Segment and Descriptor-Table Registers

The following checks are performed on fields in the host-state area that correspond to segment and descriptor-table registers:

- In the selector field for each of CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS and TR, the RPL (bits 1:0) and the TI flag (bit 2) must be 0.
- The selector fields for CS and TR cannot be 0000H.
- The selector field for SS cannot be 0000H if the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0.
- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the base-address fields for FS, GS, GDTR, IDTR, and TR must contain canonical addresses.

26.2.4 Checks Related to Address-Space Size

On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the following checks related to address-space size are performed on VMX controls and fields in the host-state area:

- If the logical processor is outside IA-32e mode (if IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) at the time of VM entry, the following must hold:
 - The "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 0.
 - The "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0.
- If the logical processor is in IA-32e mode (if IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) at the time of VM entry, the "host address-space size" VM-exit control must be 1.
- If the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0, the following must hold:
 - The "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 0.
 - Bit 17 of the CR4 field (corresponding to CR4.PCIDE) is 0.
 - Bits 63:32 in the RIP field is 0.
- If the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 1, the following must hold:
 - Bit 5 of the CR4 field (corresponding to CR4.PAE) is 1.
 - The RIP field contains a canonical address.

On processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, checks are performed to ensure that the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control and the "host address-space size" VM-exit control are both 0.

-
1. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
 2. Bit 63 of the CR3 field in the host-state area must be 0. This is true even though, if CR4.PCIDE = 1, bit 63 of the source operand to MOV to CR3 is used to determine whether cached translation information is invalidated.

26.3 CHECKING AND LOADING GUEST STATE

If all checks on the VMX controls and the host-state area pass (see Section 26.2), the following operations take place concurrently: (1) the guest-state area of the VMCS is checked to ensure that, after the VM entry completes, the state of the logical processor is consistent with IA-32 and Intel 64 architectures; (2) processor state is loaded from the guest-state area or as specified by the VM-entry control fields; and (3) address-range monitoring is cleared.

Because the checking and the loading occur concurrently, a failure may be discovered only after some state has been loaded. For this reason, the logical processor responds to such failures by loading state from the host-state area, as it would for a VM exit. See Section 26.7.

26.3.1 Checks on the Guest State Area

This section describes checks performed on fields in the guest-state area. These checks may be performed in any order. Some checks prevent establishment of settings (or combinations of settings) that are currently reserved. Future processors may allow such settings (or combinations) and may not perform the corresponding checks. The correctness of software should not rely on VM-entry failures resulting from the checks documented in this section.

The following subsections reference fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the guest-state area.

26.3.1.1 Checks on Guest Control Registers, Debug Registers, and MSRs

The following checks are performed on fields in the guest-state area corresponding to control registers, debug registers, and MSRs:

- The CR0 field must not set any bit to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 23.8). The following are exceptions:
 - Bit 0 (corresponding to CR0.PE) and bit 31 (PG) are not checked if the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control is 1.¹
 - Bit 29 (corresponding to CR0.NW) and bit 30 (CD) are never checked because the values of these bits are not changed by VM entry; see Section 26.3.2.1.
- If bit 31 in the CR0 field (corresponding to PG) is 1, bit 0 in that field (PE) must also be 1.²
- The CR4 field must not set any bit to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 23.8).
- If the “load debug controls” VM-entry control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control and thus performed this check unconditionally.
- The following checks are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
 - If the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control is 1, bit 31 in the CR0 field (corresponding to CR0.PG) and bit 5 in the CR4 field (corresponding to CR4.PAE) must each be 1.³
 - If the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control is 0, bit 17 in the CR4 field (corresponding to CR4.PCIDE) must be 0.
 - The CR3 field must be such that bits 63:52 and bits in the range 51:32 beyond the processor’s physical-address width are 0.^{4,5}

1. “Unrestricted guest” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

2. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, bit 0 in the CR0 field must be 1 unless the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

3. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PG must be 1 in VMX operation, bit 31 in the CR0 field must be 1 unless the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

4. Software can determine a processor’s physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

- If the “load debug controls” VM-entry control is 1, bits 63:32 in the DR7 field must be 0. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control and thus performed this check unconditionally (if they supported Intel 64 architecture).
- The IA32_SYSENTER_ESP field and the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP field must each contain a canonical address.
- If the “load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL” VM-entry control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register (see Figure 18-3).
- If the “load IA32_PAT” VM-entry control is 1, the value of the field for the IA32_PAT MSR must be one that could be written by WRMSR without fault at CPL 0. Specifically, each of the 8 bytes in the field must have one of the values 0 (UC), 1 (WC), 4 (WT), 5 (WP), 6 (WB), or 7 (UC-).
- If the “load IA32_EFER” VM-entry control is 1, the following checks are performed on the field for the IA32_EFER MSR:
 - Bits reserved in the IA32_EFER MSR must be 0.
 - Bit 10 (corresponding to IA32_EFER.LMA) must equal the value of the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control. It must also be identical to bit 8 (LME) if bit 31 in the CR0 field (corresponding to CR0.PG) is 1.¹
- If the “load IA32_BNDCFGS” VM-entry control is 1, the following checks are performed on the field for the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR:
 - Bits reserved in the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR must be 0.
 - The linear address in bits 63:12 must be canonical.

26.3.1.2 Checks on Guest Segment Registers

This section specifies the checks on the fields for CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, TR, and LDTR. The following terms are used in defining these checks:

- The guest will be **virtual-8086** if the VM flag (bit 17) is 1 in the RFLAGS field in the guest-state area.
- The guest will be **IA-32e mode** if the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control is 1. (This is possible only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.)
- Any one of these registers is said to be **usable** if the unusable bit (bit 16) is 0 in the access-rights field for that register.

The following are the checks on these fields:

- Selector fields.
 - TR. The TI flag (bit 2) must be 0.
 - LDTR. If LDTR is usable, the TI flag (bit 2) must be 0.
 - SS. If the guest will not be virtual-8086 and the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control is 0, the RPL (bits 1:0) must equal the RPL of the selector field for CS.²
- Base-address fields.
 - CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS. If the guest will be virtual-8086, the address must be the selector field shifted left 4 bits (multiplied by 16).
 - The following checks are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
 - TR, FS, GS. The address must be canonical.
 - LDTR. If LDTR is usable, the address must be canonical.
 - CS. Bits 63:32 of the address must be zero.

5. Bit 63 of the CR3 field in the guest-state area must be 0. This is true even though, if CR4.PCIDE = 1, bit 63 of the source operand to MOV to CR3 is used to determine whether cached translation information is invalidated.

1. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PG must be 1 in VMX operation, bit 31 in the CR0 field must be 1 unless the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

2. “Unrestricted guest” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

- SS, DS, ES. If the register is usable, bits 63:32 of the address must be zero.
- Limit fields for CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS. If the guest will be virtual-8086, the field must be 0000FFFFH.
- Access-rights fields.
 - CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS.
 - If the guest will be virtual-8086, the field must be 000000F3H. This implies the following:
 - Bits 3:0 (Type) must be 3, indicating an expand-up read/write accessed data segment.
 - Bit 4 (S) must be 1.
 - Bits 6:5 (DPL) must be 3.
 - Bit 7 (P) must be 1.
 - Bits 11:8 (reserved), bit 12 (software available), bit 13 (reserved/L), bit 14 (D/B), bit 15 (G), bit 16 (unusable), and bits 31:17 (reserved) must all be 0.
 - If the guest will not be virtual-8086, the different sub-fields are considered separately:
 - Bits 3:0 (Type).
 - CS. The values allowed depend on the setting of the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control:
 - If the control is 0, the Type must be 9, 11, 13, or 15 (accessed code segment).
 - If the control is 1, the Type must be either 3 (read/write accessed expand-up data segment) or one of 9, 11, 13, and 15 (accessed code segment).
 - SS. If SS is usable, the Type must be 3 or 7 (read/write, accessed data segment).
 - DS, ES, FS, GS. The following checks apply if the register is usable:
 - Bit 0 of the Type must be 1 (accessed).
 - If bit 3 of the Type is 1 (code segment), then bit 1 of the Type must be 1 (readable).
 - Bit 4 (S). If the register is CS or if the register is usable, S must be 1.
 - Bits 6:5 (DPL).
 - CS.
 - If the Type is 3 (read/write accessed expand-up data segment), the DPL must be 0. The Type can be 3 only if the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control is 1.
 - If the Type is 9 or 11 (non-conforming code segment), the DPL must equal the DPL in the access-rights field for SS.
 - If the Type is 13 or 15 (conforming code segment), the DPL cannot be greater than the DPL in the access-rights field for SS.
 - SS.
 - If the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control is 0, the DPL must equal the RPL from the selector field.
 - The DPL must be 0 either if the Type in the access-rights field for CS is 3 (read/write accessed expand-up data segment) or if bit 0 in the CR0 field (corresponding to CR0.PE) is 0.¹
 - DS, ES, FS, GS. The DPL cannot be less than the RPL in the selector field if (1) the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control is 0; (2) the register is usable; and (3) the Type in the access-rights field is in the range 0 – 11 (data segment or non-conforming code segment).
 - Bit 7 (P). If the register is CS or if the register is usable, P must be 1.

1. The following apply if either the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control or bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0: (1) bit 0 in the CR0 field must be 1 if the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation; and (2) the Type in the access-rights field for CS cannot be 3.

- Bits 11:8 (reserved). If the register is CS or if the register is usable, these bits must all be 0.
- Bit 14 (D/B). For CS, D/B must be 0 if the guest will be IA-32e mode and the L bit (bit 13) in the access-rights field is 1.
- Bit 15 (G). The following checks apply if the register is CS or if the register is usable:
 - If any bit in the limit field in the range 11:0 is 0, G must be 0.
 - If any bit in the limit field in the range 31:20 is 1, G must be 1.
- Bits 31:17 (reserved). If the register is CS or if the register is usable, these bits must all be 0.
- TR. The different sub-fields are considered separately:
 - Bits 3:0 (Type).
 - If the guest will not be IA-32e mode, the Type must be 3 (16-bit busy TSS) or 11 (32-bit busy TSS).
 - If the guest will be IA-32e mode, the Type must be 11 (64-bit busy TSS).
 - Bit 4 (S). S must be 0.
 - Bit 7 (P). P must be 1.
 - Bits 11:8 (reserved). These bits must all be 0.
 - Bit 15 (G).
 - If any bit in the limit field in the range 11:0 is 0, G must be 0.
 - If any bit in the limit field in the range 31:20 is 1, G must be 1.
 - Bit 16 (Unusable). The unusable bit must be 0.
 - Bits 31:17 (reserved). These bits must all be 0.
- LDTR. The following checks on the different sub-fields apply only if LDTR is usable:
 - Bits 3:0 (Type). The Type must be 2 (LDT).
 - Bit 4 (S). S must be 0.
 - Bit 7 (P). P must be 1.
 - Bits 11:8 (reserved). These bits must all be 0.
 - Bit 15 (G).
 - If any bit in the limit field in the range 11:0 is 0, G must be 0.
 - If any bit in the limit field in the range 31:20 is 1, G must be 1.
 - Bits 31:17 (reserved). These bits must all be 0.

26.3.1.3 Checks on Guest Descriptor-Table Registers

The following checks are performed on the fields for GDTR and IDTR:

- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the base-address fields must contain canonical addresses.
- Bits 31:16 of each limit field must be 0.

26.3.1.4 Checks on Guest RIP and RFLAGS

The following checks are performed on fields in the guest-state area corresponding to RIP and RFLAGS:

- RIP. The following checks are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
 - Bits 63:32 must be 0 if the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control is 0 or if the L bit (bit 13) in the access-rights field for CS is 0.
 - If the processor supports $N < 64$ linear-address bits, bits 63:N must be identical if the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control is 1 and the L bit in the access-rights field for CS is 1.¹ (No check applies if the processor supports 64 linear-address bits.)

- RFLAGS.
 - Reserved bits 63:22 (bits 31:22 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture), bit 15, bit 5 and bit 3 must be 0 in the field, and reserved bit 1 must be 1.
 - The VM flag (bit 17) must be 0 either if the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control is 1 or if bit 0 in the CR0 field (corresponding to CR0.PE) is 0.¹
 - The IF flag (RFLAGS[bit 9]) must be 1 if the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1 and the interruption type (bits 10:8) is external interrupt.

26.3.1.5 Checks on Guest Non-Register State

The following checks are performed on fields in the guest-state area corresponding to non-register state:

- Activity state.
 - The activity-state field must contain a value in the range 0 – 3, indicating an activity state supported by the implementation (see Section 24.4.2). Future processors may include support for other activity states. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6) to determine what activity states are supported.
 - The activity-state field must not indicate the HLT state if the DPL (bits 6:5) in the access-rights field for SS is not 0.²
 - The activity-state field must indicate the active state if the interruptibility-state field indicates blocking by either MOV-SS or by STI (if either bit 0 or bit 1 in that field is 1).
 - If the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1, the interruption to be delivered (as defined by interruption type and vector) must not be one that would normally be blocked while a logical processor is in the activity state corresponding to the contents of the activity-state field. The following items enumerate the interruptions (as specified in the VM-entry interruption-information field) whose injection is allowed for the different activity states:
 - Active. Any interruption is allowed.
 - HLT. The only events allowed are the following:
 - Those with interruption type external interrupt or non-maskable interrupt (NMI).
 - Those with interruption type hardware exception and vector 1 (debug exception) or vector 18 (machine-check exception).
 - Those with interruption type other event and vector 0 (pending MTF VM exit).
 See Table 24-13 in Section 24.8.3 for details regarding the format of the VM-entry interruption-information field.
 - Shutdown. Only NMIs and machine-check exceptions are allowed.
 - Wait-for-SIPI. No interruptions are allowed.
 - The activity-state field must not indicate the wait-for-SIPI state if the “entry to SMM” VM-entry control is 1.
- Interruptibility state.
 - The reserved bits (bits 31:5) must be 0.
 - The field cannot indicate blocking by both STI and MOV SS (bits 0 and 1 cannot both be 1).
 - Bit 0 (blocking by STI) must be 0 if the IF flag (bit 9) is 0 in the RFLAGS field.

1. Software can determine the number N by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The number of linear-address bits supported is returned in bits 15:8 of EAX.

1. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, bit 0 in the CR0 field must be 1 unless the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

2. As noted in Section 24.4.1, SS.DPL corresponds to the logical processor’s current privilege level (CPL).

- Bit 0 (blocking by STI) and bit 1 (blocking by MOV-SS) must both be 0 if the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1 and the interruption type (bits 10:8) in that field has value 0, indicating external interrupt.
- Bit 1 (blocking by MOV-SS) must be 0 if the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1 and the interruption type (bits 10:8) in that field has value 2, indicating non-maskable interrupt (NMI).
- Bit 2 (blocking by SMI) must be 0 if the processor is not in SMM.
- Bit 2 (blocking by SMI) must be 1 if the “entry to SMM” VM-entry control is 1.
- A processor may require bit 0 (blocking by STI) to be 0 if the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1 and the interruption type (bits 10:8) in that field has value 2, indicating NMI. Other processors may not make this requirement.
- Bit 3 (blocking by NMI) must be 0 if the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1, the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1, and the interruption type (bits 10:8) in that field has value 2 (indicating NMI).
- If bit 4 (enclave interruption) is 1, bit 1 (blocking by MOV-SS) must be 0 and the processor must support for SGX by enumerating CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0):EBX.SGX[bit 2] as 1.

NOTE

If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0, there is no requirement that bit 3 be 0 if the valid bit in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1 and the interruption type in that field has value 2.

- Pending debug exceptions.
 - Bits 11:4, bit 13, bit 15, and bits 63:17 (bits 31:17 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture) must be 0.
 - The following checks are performed if any of the following holds: (1) the interruptibility-state field indicates blocking by STI (bit 0 in that field is 1); (2) the interruptibility-state field indicates blocking by MOV SS (bit 1 in that field is 1); or (3) the activity-state field indicates HLT:
 - Bit 14 (BS) must be 1 if the TF flag (bit 8) in the RFLAGS field is 1 and the BTF flag (bit 1) in the IA32_DEBUGCTL field is 0.
 - Bit 14 (BS) must be 0 if the TF flag (bit 8) in the RFLAGS field is 0 or the BTF flag (bit 1) in the IA32_DEBUGCTL field is 1.
 - The following checks are performed if bit 16 (RTM) is 1:
 - Bits 11:0, bits 15:13, and bits 63:17 (bits 31:17 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture) must be 0; bit 12 must be 1.
 - The processor must support for RTM by enumerating CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0):EBX[bit 11] as 1.
 - The interruptibility-state field must not indicate blocking by MOV SS (bit 1 in that field must be 0).
- VMCS link pointer. The following checks apply if the field contains a value other than FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH:
 - Bits 11:0 must be 0.
 - Bits beyond the processor’s physical-address width must be 0.^{1,2}
 - The 4 bytes located in memory referenced by the value of the field (as a physical address) must satisfy the following:
 - Bits 30:0 must contain the processor’s VMCS revision identifier (see Section 24.2).³

1. Software can determine a processor’s physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

2. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this field must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

3. Earlier versions of this manual specified that the VMCS revision identifier was a 32-bit field. For all processors produced prior to this change, bit 31 of the VMCS revision identifier was 0.

- Bit 31 must contain the setting of the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control.¹ This implies that the referenced VMCS is a shadow VMCS (see Section 24.10) if and only if the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control is 1.
- If the processor is not in SMM or the “entry to SMM” VM-entry control is 1, the field must not contain the current VMCS pointer.
- If the processor is in SMM and the “entry to SMM” VM-entry control is 0, the field must differ from the executive-VMCS pointer.

26.3.1.6 Checks on Guest Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entries

If CR0.PG = 1, CR4.PAE = 1, and IA32_EFER.LME = 0, the logical processor uses **PAE paging** (see Section 4.4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*).² When PAE paging is in use, the physical address in CR3 references a table of **page-directory-pointer-table entries** (PDPTEs). A MOV to CR3 when PAE paging is in use checks the validity of the PDPTEs.

A VM entry is to a guest that uses PAE paging if (1) bit 31 (corresponding to CR0.PG) is set in the CR0 field in the guest-state area; (2) bit 5 (corresponding to CR4.PAE) is set in the CR4 field; and (3) the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control is 0. Such a VM entry checks the validity of the PDPTEs:

- If the “enable EPT” VM-execution control is 0, VM entry checks the validity of the PDPTEs referenced by the CR3 field in the guest-state area if either (1) PAE paging was not in use before the VM entry; or (2) the value of CR3 is changing as a result of the VM entry. VM entry may check their validity even if neither (1) nor (2) hold.³
- If the “enable EPT” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry checks the validity of the PDPTE fields in the guest-state area (see Section 24.4.2).

A VM entry to a guest that does not use PAE paging does not check the validity of any PDPTEs.

A VM entry that checks the validity of the PDPTEs uses the same checks that are used when CR3 is loaded with MOV to CR3 when PAE paging is in use.⁴ If MOV to CR3 would cause a general-protection exception due to the PDPTEs that would be loaded (e.g., because a reserved bit is set), the VM entry fails.

26.3.2 Loading Guest State

Processor state is updated on VM entries in the following ways:

- Some state is loaded from the guest-state area.
- Some state is determined by VM-entry controls.
- The page-directory pointers are loaded based on the values of certain control registers.

This loading may be performed in any order and in parallel with the checking of VMCS contents (see Section 26.3.1).

The loading of guest state is detailed in Section 26.3.2.1 to Section 26.3.2.4. These sections reference VMCS fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the guest-state area.

In addition to the state loading described in this section, VM entries may load MSRs from the VM-entry MSR-load area (see Section 26.4). This loading occurs only after the state loading described in this section and the checking of VMCS contents described in Section 26.3.1.

-
1. “VMCS shadowing” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “VMCS shadowing” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.
 2. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the physical-address extension may support more than 36 physical-address bits. Software can determine the number physical-address bits supported by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
 3. “Enable EPT” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “enable EPT” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.
 4. This implies that (1) bits 11:9 in each PDPTE are ignored; and (2) if bit 0 (present) is clear in one of the PDPTEs, bits 63:1 of that PDPTE are ignored.

26.3.2.1 Loading Guest Control Registers, Debug Registers, and MSRs

The following items describe how guest control registers, debug registers, and MSRs are loaded on VM entry:

- CR0 is loaded from the CR0 field with the exception of the following bits, which are never modified on VM entry: ET (bit 4); reserved bits 15:6, 17, and 28:19; NW (bit 29) and CD (bit 30).¹ The values of these bits in the CR0 field are ignored.
- CR3 and CR4 are loaded from the CR3 field and the CR4 field, respectively.
- If the “load debug controls” VM-entry control is 1, DR7 is loaded from the DR7 field with the exception that bit 12 and bits 15:14 are always 0 and bit 10 is always 1. The values of these bits in the DR7 field are ignored. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of the “load debug controls” VM-entry control and thus always loaded DR7 from the DR7 field.
- The following describes how certain MSRs are loaded using fields in the guest-state area:
 - If the “load debug controls” VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is loaded from the IA32_DEBUGCTL field. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control and thus always loaded the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR from the IA32_DEBUGCTL field.
 - The IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR is loaded from the IA32_SYSENTER_CS field. Since this field has only 32 bits, bits 63:32 of the MSR are cleared to 0.
 - The IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP MSRs are loaded from the IA32_SYSENTER_ESP field and the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP field, respectively. On processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are cleared to 0.
 - The following are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
 - The MSRs FS.base and GS.base are loaded from the base-address fields for FS and GS, respectively (see Section 26.3.2.2).
 - If the “load IA32_EFER” VM-entry control is 0, bits in the IA32_EFER MSR are modified as follows:
 - IA32_EFER.LMA is loaded with the setting of the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control.
 - If CR0 is being loaded so that CR0.PG = 1, IA32_EFER.LME is also loaded with the setting of the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control.² Otherwise, IA32_EFER.LME is unmodified.

See below for the case in which the “load IA32_EFER” VM-entry control is 1

 - If the “load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL” VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR is loaded from the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL field.
 - If the “load IA32_PAT” VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_PAT MSR is loaded from the IA32_PAT field.
 - If the “load IA32_EFER” VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_EFER MSR is loaded from the IA32_EFER field.
 - If the “load IA32_BNDCFGS” VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR is loaded from the IA32_BNDCFGS field.

With the exception of FS.base and GS.base, any of these MSRs is subsequently overwritten if it appears in the VM-entry MSR-load area. See Section 26.4.
- The SMBASE register is unmodified by all VM entries except those that return from SMM.

1. Bits 15:6, bit 17, and bit 28:19 of CR0 and CR0.ET are unchanged by executions of MOV to CR0. Bits 15:6, bit 17, and bit 28:19 of CR0 are always 0 and CR0.ET is always 1.

2. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PG must be 1 in VMX operation, VM entry must be loading CR0 so that CR0.PG = 1 unless the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

26.3.2.2 Loading Guest Segment Registers and Descriptor-Table Registers

For each of CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, TR, and LDTR, fields are loaded from the guest-state area as follows:

- The unusable bit is loaded from the access-rights field. This bit can never be set for TR (see Section 26.3.1.2). If it is set for one of the other registers, the following apply:
 - For each of CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS, uses of the segment cause faults (general-protection exception or stack-fault exception) outside 64-bit mode, just as they would had the segment been loaded using a null selector. This bit does not cause accesses to fault in 64-bit mode.
 - If this bit is set for LDTR, uses of LDTR cause general-protection exceptions in all modes, just as they would had LDTR been loaded using a null selector.

If this bit is clear for any of CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, TR, and LDTR, a null selector value does not cause a fault (general-protection exception or stack-fault exception).
- TR. The selector, base, limit, and access-rights fields are loaded.
- CS.
 - The following fields are always loaded: selector, base address, limit, and (from the access-rights field) the L, D, and G bits.
 - For the other fields, the unusable bit of the access-rights field is consulted:
 - If the unusable bit is 0, all of the access-rights field is loaded.
 - If the unusable bit is 1, the remainder of CS access rights are undefined after VM entry.
- SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, and LDTR.
 - The selector fields are loaded.
 - For the other fields, the unusable bit of the corresponding access-rights field is consulted:
 - If the unusable bit is 0, the base-address, limit, and access-rights fields are loaded.
 - If the unusable bit is 1, the base address, the segment limit, and the remainder of the access rights are undefined after VM entry with the following exceptions:
 - Bits 3:0 of the base address for SS are cleared to 0.
 - SS.DPL is always loaded from the SS access-rights field. This will be the current privilege level (CPL) after the VM entry completes.
 - SS.B is always set to 1.
 - The base addresses for FS and GS are loaded from the corresponding fields in the VMCS. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the values loaded for base addresses for FS and GS are also manifest in the FS.base and GS.base MSRs.
 - On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the base address for LDTR is set to an undefined but canonical value.
 - On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of the base addresses for SS, DS, and ES are cleared to 0.

GDTR and IDTR are loaded using the base and limit fields.

26.3.2.3 Loading Guest RIP, RSP, and RFLAGS

RSP, RIP, and RFLAGS are loaded from the RSP field, the RIP field, and the RFLAGS field, respectively. The following items regard the upper 32 bits of these fields on VM entries that are not to 64-bit mode:

- Bits 63:32 of RSP are undefined outside 64-bit mode. Thus, a logical processor may ignore the contents of bits 63:32 of the RSP field on VM entries that are not to 64-bit mode.
- As noted in Section 26.3.1.4, bits 63:32 of the RIP and RFLAGS fields must be 0 on VM entries that are not to 64-bit mode.

26.3.2.4 Loading Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entries

As noted in Section 26.3.1.6, the logical processor uses PAE paging if `CR0.PG = 1`, `CR4.PAE = 1`, and `IA32_EFER.LME = 0`. A VM entry to a guest that uses PAE paging loads the PDPTEs into internal, non-architectural registers based on the setting of the “enable EPT” VM-execution control:

- If the control is 0, the PDPTEs are loaded from the page-directory-pointer table referenced by the physical address in the value of CR3 being loaded by the VM entry (see Section 26.3.2.1). The values loaded are treated as physical addresses in VMX non-root operation.
- If the control is 1, the PDPTEs are loaded from corresponding fields in the guest-state area (see Section 24.4.2). The values loaded are treated as guest-physical addresses in VMX non-root operation.

26.3.2.5 Updating Non-Register State

Section 28.3 describes how the VMX architecture controls how a logical processor manages information in the TLBs and paging-structure caches. The following items detail how VM entries invalidate cached mappings:

- If the “enable VPID” VM-execution control is 0, the logical processor invalidates linear mappings and combined mappings associated with VPID 0000H (for all PCIDs); combined mappings for VPID 0000H are invalidated for all EP4TA values (EP4TA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP).
- VM entries are not required to invalidate any guest-physical mappings, nor are they required to invalidate any linear mappings or combined mappings if the “enable VPID” VM-execution control is 1.

If the “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry loads the values of RVI and SVI from the guest interrupt-status field in the VMCS (see Section 24.4.2). After doing so, the logical processor first causes PPR virtualization (Section 29.1.3) and then evaluates pending virtual interrupts (Section 29.2.1).

If a virtual interrupt is recognized, it may be delivered in VMX non-root operation immediately after VM entry (including any specified event injection) completes; see Section 26.6.5. See Section 29.2.2 for details regarding the delivery of virtual interrupts.

26.3.3 Clearing Address-Range Monitoring

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures allow software to monitor a specified address range using the `MONITOR` and `MWAIT` instructions. See Section 8.10.4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*. VM entries clear any address-range monitoring that may be in effect.

26.4 LOADING MSRS

VM entries may load MSRs from the VM-entry MSR-load area (see Section 24.8.2). Specifically each entry in that area (up to the number specified in the VM-entry MSR-load count) is processed in order by loading the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 with the contents of bits 127:64 as they would be written by `WRMSR`.¹

Processing of an entry fails in any of the following cases:

- The value of bits 31:0 is either `C0000100H` (the `IA32_FS_BASE` MSR) or `C0000101` (the `IA32_GS_BASE` MSR).
- The value of bits 31:8 is `000008H`, meaning that the indexed MSR is one that allows access to an APIC register when the local APIC is in x2APIC mode.
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that can be written only in system-management mode (SMM) and the VM entry did not commence in SMM. (`IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL` is an MSR that can be written only in SMM.)
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that cannot be loaded on VM entries for model-specific reasons. A processor may prevent loading of certain MSRs even if they can normally be written by `WRMSR`. Such model-specific behavior is documented in Chapter 35.
- Bits 63:32 are not all 0.

1. Because attempts to modify the value of `IA32_EFER.LMA` by `WRMSR` are ignored, attempts to modify it using the VM-entry MSR-load area are also ignored.

- An attempt to write bits 127:64 to the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 of the entry would cause a general-protection exception if executed via WRMSR with CPL = 0.¹

The VM entry fails if processing fails for any entry. The logical processor responds to such failures by loading state from the host-state area, as it would for a VM exit. See Section 26.7.

If any MSR is being loaded in such a way that would architecturally require a TLB flush, the TLBs are updated so that, after VM entry, the logical processor will not use any translations that were cached before the transition.

26.5 EVENT INJECTION

If the valid bit in the VM-entry interruption-information field (see Section 24.8.3) is 1, VM entry causes an event to be delivered (or made pending) after all components of guest state have been loaded (including MSRs) and after the VM-execution control fields have been established.

- If the interruption type in the field is 0 (external interrupt), 2 (non-maskable interrupt); 3 (hardware exception), 4 (software interrupt), 5 (privileged software exception), or 6 (software exception), the event is delivered as described in Section 26.5.1.
- If the interruption type in the field is 7 (other event) and the vector field is 0, an MTF VM exit is pending after VM entry. See Section 26.5.2.

26.5.1 Vectored-Event Injection

VM entry delivers an injected vectored event within the guest context established by VM entry. This means that delivery occurs after all components of guest state have been loaded (including MSRs) and after the VM-execution control fields have been established.² The event is delivered using the vector in that field to select a descriptor in the IDT. Since event injection occurs after loading IDTR from the guest-state area, this is the guest IDT.

Section 26.5.1.1 provides details of vectored-event injection. In general, the event is delivered exactly as if it had been generated normally.

If event delivery encounters a nested exception (for example, a general-protection exception because the vector indicates a descriptor beyond the IDT limit), the exception bitmap is consulted using the vector of that exception:

- If the bit for the nested exception is 0, the nested exception is delivered normally. If the nested exception is benign, it is delivered through the IDT. If it is contributory or a page fault, a double fault may be generated, depending on the nature of the event whose delivery encountered the nested exception. See Chapter 6, “Interrupt 8—Double Fault Exception (#DF)” in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*.³
- If the bit for the nested exception is 1, a VM exit occurs. Section 26.5.1.2 details cases in which event injection causes a VM exit.

26.5.1.1 Details of Vectored-Event Injection

The event-injection process is controlled by the contents of the VM-entry interruption information field (format given in Table 24-13), the VM-entry exception error-code field, and the VM-entry instruction-length field. The following items provide details of the process:

1. If CR0.PG = 1, WRMSR to the IA32_EFER MSR causes a general-protection exception if it would modify the LME bit. If VM entry has established CR0.PG = 1, the IA32_EFER MSR should not be included in the VM-entry MSR-load area for the purpose of modifying the LME bit.
2. This does not imply that injection of an exception or interrupt will cause a VM exit due to the settings of VM-execution control fields (such as the exception bitmap) that would cause a VM exit if the event had occurred in VMX non-root operation. In contrast, a nested exception encountered during event delivery may cause a VM exit; see Section 26.5.1.1.
3. Hardware exceptions with the following unused vectors are considered benign: 15 and 21–31. A hardware exception with vector 20 is considered benign unless the processor supports the 1-setting of the “EPT-violation #VE” VM-execution control; in that case, it has the same severity as page faults.

- The value pushed on the stack for RFLAGS is generally that which was loaded from the guest-state area. The value pushed for the RF flag is not modified based on the type of event being delivered. However, the pushed value of RFLAGS may be modified if a software interrupt is being injected into a guest that will be in virtual-8086 mode (see below). After RFLAGS is pushed on the stack, the value in the RFLAGS register is modified as is done normally when delivering an event through the IDT.
- The instruction pointer that is pushed on the stack depends on the type of event and whether nested exceptions occur during its delivery. The term **current guest RIP** refers to the value to be loaded from the guest-state area. The value pushed is determined as follows:¹
 - If VM entry successfully injects (with no nested exception) an event with interruption type external interrupt, NMI, or hardware exception, the current guest RIP is pushed on the stack.
 - If VM entry successfully injects (with no nested exception) an event with interruption type software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception, the current guest RIP is incremented by the VM-entry instruction length before being pushed on the stack.
 - If VM entry encounters an exception while injecting an event and that exception does not cause a VM exit, the current guest RIP is pushed on the stack regardless of event type or VM-entry instruction length. If the encountered exception does cause a VM exit that saves RIP, the saved RIP is current guest RIP.
- If the deliver-error-code bit (bit 11) is set in the VM-entry interruption-information field, the contents of the VM-entry exception error-code field is pushed on the stack as an error code would be pushed during delivery of an exception.
- DR6, DR7, and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are not modified by event injection, even if the event has vector 1 (normal deliveries of debug exceptions, which have vector 1, do update these registers).
- If VM entry is injecting a software interrupt and the guest will be in virtual-8086 mode (RFLAGS.VM = 1), no general-protection exception can occur due to RFLAGS.IOPL < 3. A VM monitor should check RFLAGS.IOPL before injecting such an event and, if desired, inject a general-protection exception instead of a software interrupt.
- If VM entry is injecting a software interrupt and the guest will be in virtual-8086 mode with virtual-8086 mode extensions (RFLAGS.VM = CR4.VME = 1), event delivery is subject to VME-based interrupt redirection based on the software interrupt redirection bitmap in the task-state segment (TSS) as follows:
 - If bit n in the bitmap is clear (where n is the number of the software interrupt), the interrupt is directed to an 8086 program interrupt handler: the processor uses a 16-bit interrupt-vector table (IVT) located at linear address zero. If the value of RFLAGS.IOPL is less than 3, the following modifications are made to the value of RFLAGS that is pushed on the stack: IOPL is set to 3, and IF is set to the value of VIF.
 - If bit n in the bitmap is set (where n is the number of the software interrupt), the interrupt is directed to a protected-mode interrupt handler. (In other words, the injection is treated as described in the next item.) In this case, the software interrupt does not invoke such a handler if RFLAGS.IOPL < 3 (a general-protection exception occurs instead). However, as noted above, RFLAGS.IOPL cannot cause an injected software interrupt to cause such an exception. Thus, in this case, the injection invokes a protected-mode interrupt handler independent of the value of RFLAGS.IOPL.

Injection of events of other types are not subject to this redirection.

- If VM entry is injecting a software interrupt (not redirected as described above) or software exception, privilege checking is performed on the IDT descriptor being accessed as would be the case for executions of INT n , INT3, or INTO (the descriptor's DPL cannot be less than CPL). There is no checking of RFLAGS.IOPL, even if the guest will be in virtual-8086 mode. Failure of this check may lead to a nested exception. Injection of an event with interruption type external interrupt, NMI, hardware exception, and privileged software exception, or with interruption type software interrupt and being redirected as described above, do not perform these checks.
- If VM entry is injecting a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) and the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1, virtual-NMI blocking is in effect after VM entry.
- The transition causes a last-branch record to be logged if the LBR bit is set in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR. This is true even for events such as debug exceptions, which normally clear the LBR bit before delivery.

1. While these items refer to RIP, the width of the value pushed (16 bits, 32 bits, or 64 bits) is determined normally.

- The last-exception record MSRs (LERs) may be updated based on the setting of the LBR bit in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR. Events such as debug exceptions, which normally clear the LBR bit before they are delivered, and therefore do not normally update the LERs, may do so as part of VM-entry event injection.
- If injection of an event encounters a nested exception that does not itself cause a VM exit, the value of the EXT bit (bit 0) in any error code pushed on the stack is determined as follows:
 - If event being injected has interruption type external interrupt, NMI, hardware exception, or privileged software exception and encounters a nested exception (but does not produce a double fault), the error code for the first such exception encountered sets the EXT bit.
 - If event being injected is a software interrupt or an software exception and encounters a nested exception (but does not produce a double fault), the error code for the first such exception encountered clears the EXT bit.
 - If event delivery encounters a nested exception and delivery of that exception encounters another exception (but does not produce a double fault), the error code for that exception sets the EXT bit. If a double fault is produced, the error code for the double fault is 0000H (the EXT bit is clear).

26.5.1.2 VM Exits During Event Injection

An event being injected never causes a VM exit directly regardless of the settings of the VM-execution controls. For example, setting the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control to 1 does not cause a VM exit due to injection of an NMI.

However, the event-delivery process may lead to a VM exit:

- If the vector in the VM-entry interruption-information field identifies a task gate in the IDT, the attempted task switch may cause a VM exit just as it would had the injected event occurred during normal execution in VMX non-root operation (see Section 25.4.2).
- If event delivery encounters a nested exception, a VM exit may occur depending on the contents of the exception bitmap (see Section 25.2).
- If event delivery generates a double-fault exception (due to a nested exception); the logical processor encounters another nested exception while attempting to call the double-fault handler; and that exception does not cause a VM exit due to the exception bitmap; then a VM exit occurs due to triple fault (see Section 25.2).
- If event delivery injects a double-fault exception and encounters a nested exception that does not cause a VM exit due to the exception bitmap, then a VM exit occurs due to triple fault (see Section 25.2).
- If the “virtualize APIC accesses” VM-execution control is 1 and event delivery generates an access to the APIC-access page, that access is treated as described in Section 29.4 and may cause a VM exit.¹

If the event-delivery process does cause a VM exit, the processor state before the VM exit is determined just as it would be had the injected event occurred during normal execution in VMX non-root operation. If the injected event directly accesses a task gate that cause a VM exit or if the first nested exception encountered causes a VM exit, information about the injected event is saved in the IDT-vectoring information field (see Section 27.2.3).

26.5.1.3 Event Injection for VM Entries to Real-Address Mode

If VM entry is loading CR0.PE with 0, any injected vectored event is delivered as would normally be done in real-address mode.² Specifically, VM entry uses the vector provided in the VM-entry interruption-information field to select a 4-byte entry from an interrupt-vector table at the linear address in IDTR.base. Further details are provided in Section 15.1.4 in Volume 3A of the *IA-32 Intel® Architecture Software Developer’s Manual*.

Because bit 11 (deliver error code) in the VM-entry interruption-information field must be 0 if CR0.PE will be 0 after VM entry (see Section 26.2.1.3), vectored events injected with CR0.PE = 0 do not push an error code on the stack. This is consistent with event delivery in real-address mode.

1. “Virtualize APIC accesses” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the “virtualize APIC accesses” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

2. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, VM entry must be loading CR0.PE with 1 unless the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

If event delivery encounters a fault (due to a violation of IDTR.limit or of SS.limit), the fault is treated as if it had occurred during event delivery in VMX non-root operation. Such a fault may lead to a VM exit as discussed in Section 26.5.1.2.

26.5.2 Injection of Pending MTF VM Exits

If the interruption type in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 7 (other event) and the vector field is 0, VM entry causes an MTF VM exit to be pending on the instruction boundary following VM entry. This is the case even if the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control is 0. See Section 25.5.2 for the treatment of pending MTF VM exits.

26.6 SPECIAL FEATURES OF VM ENTRY

This section details a variety of features of VM entry. It uses the following terminology: a VM entry is **vectoring** if the valid bit (bit 31) of the VM-entry interruption information field is 1 and the interruption type in the field is 0 (external interrupt), 2 (non-maskable interrupt); 3 (hardware exception), 4 (software interrupt), 5 (privileged software exception), or 6 (software exception).

26.6.1 Interruptibility State

The interruptibility-state field in the guest-state area (see Table 24-3) contains bits that control blocking by STI, blocking by MOV SS, and blocking by NMI. This field impacts event blocking after VM entry as follows:

- If the VM entry is vectoring, there is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS following the VM entry, regardless of the contents of the interruptibility-state field.
 - If the VM entry is not vectoring, the following apply:
 - Events are blocked by STI if and only if bit 0 in the interruptibility-state field is 1. This blocking is cleared after the guest executes one instruction or incurs an exception (including a debug exception made pending by VM entry; see Section 26.6.3).
 - Events are blocked by MOV SS if and only if bit 1 in the interruptibility-state field is 1. This may affect the treatment of pending debug exceptions; see Section 26.6.3. This blocking is cleared after the guest executes one instruction or incurs an exception (including a debug exception made pending by VM entry).
 - The blocking of non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) is determined as follows:
 - If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0, NMIs are blocked if and only if bit 3 (blocking by NMI) in the interruptibility-state field is 1. If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 0, execution of the IRET instruction removes this blocking (even if the instruction generates a fault). If the “NMI exiting” control is 1, IRET does not affect this blocking.
 - The following items describe the use of bit 3 (blocking by NMI) in the interruptibility-state field if the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1:
 - The bit’s value does not affect the blocking of NMIs after VM entry. NMIs are not blocked in VMX non-root operation (except for ordinary blocking for other reasons, such as by the MOV SS instruction, the wait-for-SIPI state, etc.)
 - The bit’s value determines whether there is virtual-NMI blocking after VM entry. If the bit is 1, virtual-NMI blocking is in effect after VM entry. If the bit is 0, there is no virtual-NMI blocking after VM entry unless the VM entry is injecting an NMI (see Section 26.5.1.1). Execution of IRET removes virtual-NMI blocking (even if the instruction generates a fault).
- If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 0, the “virtual NMIs” control must be 0; see Section 26.2.1.1.
- Blocking of system-management interrupts (SMIs) is determined as follows:
 - If the VM entry was not executed in system-management mode (SMM), SMI blocking is unchanged by VM entry.

- If the VM entry was executed in SMM, SMIs are blocked after VM entry if and only if the bit 2 in the interruptibility-state field is 1.

26.6.2 Activity State

The activity-state field in the guest-state area controls whether, after VM entry, the logical processor is active or in one of the inactive states identified in Section 24.4.2. The use of this field is determined as follows:

- If the VM entry is vectoring, the logical processor is in the active state after VM entry. While the consistency checks described in Section 26.3.1.5 on the activity-state field do apply in this case, the contents of the activity-state field do not determine the activity state after VM entry.
- If the VM entry is not vectoring, the logical processor ends VM entry in the activity state specified in the guest-state area. If VM entry ends with the logical processor in an inactive activity state, the VM entry generates any special bus cycle that is normally generated when that activity state is entered from the active state. If VM entry would end with the logical processor in the shutdown state and the logical processor is in SMX operation,¹ an Intel[®] TXT shutdown condition occurs. The error code used is 0000H, indicating “legacy shutdown.” See *Intel[®] Trusted Execution Technology Preliminary Architecture Specification*.
- Some activity states unconditionally block certain events. The following blocking is in effect after any VM entry that puts the processor in the indicated state:
 - The active state blocks start-up IPIs (SIPIs). SIPIs that arrive while a logical processor is in the active state and in VMX non-root operation are discarded and do not cause VM exits.
 - The HLT state blocks start-up IPIs (SIPIs). SIPIs that arrive while a logical processor is in the HLT state and in VMX non-root operation are discarded and do not cause VM exits.
 - The shutdown state blocks external interrupts and SIPIs. External interrupts that arrive while a logical processor is in the shutdown state and in VMX non-root operation do not cause VM exits even if the “external-interrupt exiting” VM-execution control is 1. SIPIs that arrive while a logical processor is in the shutdown state and in VMX non-root operation are discarded and do not cause VM exits.
 - The wait-for-SIPI state blocks external interrupts, non-maskable interrupts (NMIs), INIT signals, and system-management interrupts (SMIs). Such events do not cause VM exits if they arrive while a logical processor is in the wait-for-SIPI state and in VMX non-root operation.

26.6.3 Delivery of Pending Debug Exceptions after VM Entry

The pending debug exceptions field in the guest-state area indicates whether there are debug exceptions that have not yet been delivered (see Section 24.4.2). This section describes how these are treated on VM entry.

There are no pending debug exceptions after VM entry if any of the following are true:

- The VM entry is vectoring with one of the following interruption types: external interrupt, non-maskable interrupt (NMI), hardware exception, or privileged software exception.
- The interruptibility-state field does not indicate blocking by MOV SS and the VM entry is vectoring with either of the following interruption type: software interrupt or software exception.
- The VM entry is not vectoring and the activity-state field indicates either shutdown or wait-for-SIPI.

If none of the above hold, the pending debug exceptions field specifies the debug exceptions that are pending for the guest. There are valid pending debug exceptions if either the BS bit (bit 14) or the enable-breakpoint bit (bit 12) is 1. If there are valid pending debug exceptions, they are handled as follows:

- If the VM entry is not vectoring, the pending debug exceptions are treated as they would had they been encountered normally in guest execution:
 - If the logical processor is not blocking such exceptions (the interruptibility-state field indicates no blocking by MOV SS), a debug exception is delivered after VM entry (see below).

1. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENDER]. See Chapter 6, “Safer Mode Extensions Reference,” in *Intel[®] 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.

- If the logical processor is blocking such exceptions (due to blocking by MOV SS), the pending debug exceptions are held pending or lost as would normally be the case.
- If the VM entry is vectoring (with interruption type software interrupt or software exception and with blocking by MOV SS), the following items apply:
 - For injection of a software interrupt or of a software exception with vector 3 (#BP) or vector 4 (#OF), the pending debug exceptions are treated as they would had they been encountered normally in guest execution if the corresponding instruction (INT3 or INTO) were executed after a MOV SS that encountered a debug trap.
 - For injection of a software exception with a vector other than 3 and 4, the pending debug exceptions may be lost or they may be delivered after injection (see below).

If there are no valid pending debug exceptions (as defined above), no pending debug exceptions are delivered after VM entry.

If a pending debug exception is delivered after VM entry, it has the priority of “traps on the previous instruction” (see Section 6.9 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*). Thus, INIT signals and system-management interrupts (SMIs) take priority of such an exception, as do VM exits induced by the TPR threshold (see Section 26.6.7) and pending MTF VM exits (see Section 26.6.8). The exception takes priority over any pending non-maskable interrupt (NMI) or external interrupt and also over VM exits due to the 1-settings of the “interrupt-window exiting” and “NMI-window exiting” VM-execution controls.

A pending debug exception delivered after VM entry causes a VM exit if the bit 1 (#DB) is 1 in the exception bitmap. If it does not cause a VM exit, it updates DR6 normally.

26.6.4 VMX-Preemption Timer

If the “activate VMX-preemption timer” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry starts the VMX-preemption timer with the unsigned value in the VMX-preemption timer-value field.

It is possible for the VMX-preemption timer to expire during VM entry (e.g., if the value in the VMX-preemption timer-value field is zero). If this happens (and if the VM entry was not to the wait-for-SIPI state), a VM exit occurs with its normal priority after any event injection and before execution of any instruction following VM entry. For example, any pending debug exceptions established by VM entry (see Section 26.6.3) take priority over a timer-induced VM exit. (The timer-induced VM exit will occur after delivery of the debug exception, unless that exception or its delivery causes a different VM exit.)

See Section 25.5.1 for details of the operation of the VMX-preemption timer in VMX non-root operation, including the blocking and priority of the VM exits that it causes.

26.6.5 Interrupt-Window Exiting and Virtual-Interrupt Delivery

If “interrupt-window exiting” VM-execution control is 1, an open interrupt window may cause a VM exit immediately after VM entry (see Section 25.2 for details). If the “interrupt-window exiting” VM-execution control is 0 but the “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution control is 1, a virtual interrupt may be delivered immediately after VM entry (see Section 26.3.2.5 and Section 29.2.1).

The following items detail the treatment of these events:

- These events occur after any event injection specified for VM entry.
- Non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) and higher priority events take priority over these events. These events take priority over external interrupts and lower priority events.
- These events wake the logical processor if it just entered the HLT state because of a VM entry (see Section 26.6.2). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the shutdown state or the wait-for-SIPI state.

26.6.6 NMI-Window Exiting

The “NMI-window exiting” VM-execution control may cause a VM exit to occur immediately after VM entry (see Section 25.2 for details).

The following items detail the treatment of these VM exits:

- These VM exits follow event injection if such injection is specified for VM entry.
- Debug-trap exceptions (see Section 26.6.3) and higher priority events take priority over VM exits caused by this control. VM exits caused by this control take priority over non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) and lower priority events.
- VM exits caused by this control wake the logical processor if it just entered either the HLT state or the shutdown state because of a VM entry (see Section 26.6.2). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the wait-for-SIPI state.

26.6.7 VM Exits Induced by the TPR Threshold

If the “use TPR shadow” and “virtualize APIC accesses” VM-execution controls are both 1 and the “virtual-interrupt delivery” VM-execution control is 0, a VM exit occurs immediately after VM entry if the value of bits 3:0 of the TPR threshold VM-execution control field is greater than the value of bits 7:4 of VTPR (see Section 29.1.1).¹

The following items detail the treatment of these VM exits:

- The VM exits are not blocked if RFLAGS.IF = 0 or by the setting of bits in the interruptibility-state field in guest-state area.
- The VM exits follow event injection if such injection is specified for VM entry.
- VM exits caused by this control take priority over system-management interrupts (SMIs), INIT signals, and lower priority events. They thus have priority over the VM exits described in Section 26.6.5, Section 26.6.6, and Section 26.6.8, as well as any interrupts or debug exceptions that may be pending at the time of VM entry.
- These VM exits wake the logical processor if it just entered the HLT state as part of a VM entry (see Section 26.6.2). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the shutdown state or the wait-for-SIPI state.

If such a VM exit is suppressed because the processor just entered the shutdown state, it occurs after the delivery of any event that cause the logical processor to leave the shutdown state while remaining in VMX non-root operation (e.g., due to an NMI that occurs while the “NMI-exiting” VM-execution control is 0).

- The basic exit reason is “TPR below threshold.”

26.6.8 Pending MTF VM Exits

As noted in Section 26.5.2, VM entry may cause an MTF VM exit to be pending immediately after VM entry. The following items detail the treatment of these VM exits:

- System-management interrupts (SMIs), INIT signals, and higher priority events take priority over these VM exits. These VM exits take priority over debug-trap exceptions and lower priority events.
- These VM exits wake the logical processor if it just entered the HLT state because of a VM entry (see Section 26.6.2). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the shutdown state or the wait-for-SIPI state.

26.6.9 VM Entries and Advanced Debugging Features

VM entries are not logged with last-branch records, do not produce branch-trace messages, and do not update the branch-trace store.

1. “Virtualize APIC accesses” and “virtual-interrupt delivery” are secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if these controls were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

26.7 VM-ENTRY FAILURES DURING OR AFTER LOADING GUEST STATE

VM-entry failures due to the checks identified in Section 26.3.1 and failures during the MSR loading identified in Section 26.4 are treated differently from those that occur earlier in VM entry. In these cases, the following steps take place:

1. Information about the VM-entry failure is recorded in the VM-exit information fields:
 - Exit reason.
 - Bits 15:0 of this field contain the basic exit reason. It is loaded with a number indicating the general cause of the VM-entry failure. The following numbers are used:
 33. VM-entry failure due to invalid guest state. A VM entry failed one of the checks identified in Section 26.3.1.
 34. VM-entry failure due to MSR loading. A VM entry failed in an attempt to load MSRs (see Section 26.4).
 41. VM-entry failure due to machine-check event. A machine-check event occurred during VM entry (see Section 26.8).
 - Bit 31 is set to 1 to indicate a VM-entry failure.
 - The remainder of the field (bits 30:16) is cleared.
 - Exit qualification. This field is set based on the exit reason.
 - VM-entry failure due to invalid guest state. In most cases, the exit qualification is cleared to 0. The following non-zero values are used in the cases indicated:
 1. Not used.
 2. Failure was due to a problem loading the PDPTes (see Section 26.3.1.6).
 3. Failure was due to an attempt to inject a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) into a guest that is blocking events through the STI blocking bit in the interruptibility-state field. Such failures are implementation-specific (see Section 26.3.1.5).
 4. Failure was due to an invalid VMCS link pointer (see Section 26.3.1.5).

VM-entry checks on guest-state fields may be performed in any order. Thus, an indication by exit qualification of one cause does not imply that there are not also other errors. Different processors may give different exit qualifications for the same VMCS.
 - VM-entry failure due to MSR loading. The exit qualification is loaded to indicate which entry in the VM-entry MSR-load area caused the problem (1 for the first entry, 2 for the second, etc.).
 - All other VM-exit information fields are unmodified.
2. Processor state is loaded as would be done on a VM exit (see Section 27.5). If this results in $[\text{CR4.PAE} \ \& \ \text{CR0.PG} \ \& \ \sim\text{IA32_EFER.LMA}] = 1$, page-directory-pointer-table entries (PDPTes) may be checked and loaded (see Section 27.5.4).
3. The state of blocking by NMI is what it was before VM entry.
4. MSRs are loaded as specified in the VM-exit MSR-load area (see Section 27.6).

Although this process resembles that of a VM exit, many steps taken during a VM exit do not occur for these VM-entry failures:

- Most VM-exit information fields are not updated (see step 1 above).
- The valid bit in the VM-entry interruption-information field is not cleared.
- The guest-state area is not modified.
- No MSRs are saved into the VM-exit MSR-store area.

26.8 MACHINE-CHECK EVENTS DURING VM ENTRY

If a machine-check event occurs during a VM entry, one of the following occurs:

- The machine-check event is handled as if it occurred before the VM entry:
 - If CR4.MCE = 0, operation of the logical processor depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:¹
 - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel® TXT shutdown condition occurs. The error code used is 000CH, indicating “unrecoverable machine-check condition.”
 - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it goes to the shutdown state.
 - If CR4.MCE = 1, a machine-check exception (#MC) is delivered through the IDT.
- The machine-check event is handled after VM entry completes:
 - If the VM entry ends with CR4.MCE = 0, operation of the logical processor depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:
 - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel® TXT shutdown condition occurs with error code 000CH (unrecoverable machine-check condition).
 - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it goes to the shutdown state.
 - If the VM entry ends with CR4.MCE = 1, a machine-check exception (#MC) is generated:
 - If bit 18 (#MC) of the exception bitmap is 0, the exception is delivered through the guest IDT.
 - If bit 18 of the exception bitmap is 1, the exception causes a VM exit.
- A VM-entry failure occurs as described in Section 26.7. The basic exit reason is 41, for “VM-entry failure due to machine-check event.”

The first option is not used if the machine-check event occurs after any guest state has been loaded. The second option is used only if VM entry is able to load all guest state.

1. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENDER]. A logical processor is outside SMX operation if GETSEC[SENDER] has not been executed or if GETSEC[SEXIT] was executed after the last execution of GETSEC[SENDER]. See Chapter 6, “Safer Mode Extensions Reference,” in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.

22. Updates to Chapter 27, Volume 3C

Change bars show changes to Chapter 27 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C: System Programming Guide, Part 3*.

Changes to this chapter: updates to section 27.2.4, and update "UD2" to "UD".

VM exits occur in response to certain instructions and events in VMX non-root operation as detailed in Section 25.1 through Section 25.2. VM exits perform the following operations:

1. Information about the cause of the VM exit is recorded in the VM-exit information fields and VM-entry control fields are modified as described in Section 27.2.
2. Processor state is saved in the guest-state area (Section 27.3).
3. MSRs may be saved in the VM-exit MSR-store area (Section 27.4). This step is not performed for SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM.
4. The following may be performed in parallel and in any order (Section 27.5):
 - Processor state is loaded based in part on the host-state area and some VM-exit controls. This step is not performed for SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM. See Section 34.15.6 for information on how processor state is loaded by such VM exits.
 - Address-range monitoring is cleared.
5. MSRs may be loaded from the VM-exit MSR-load area (Section 27.6). This step is not performed for SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM.

VM exits are not logged with last-branch records, do not produce branch-trace messages, and do not update the branch-trace store.

Section 27.1 clarifies the nature of the architectural state before a VM exit begins. The steps described above are detailed in Section 27.2 through Section 27.6.

Section 34.15 describes the dual-monitor treatment of system-management interrupts (SMIs) and system-management mode (SMM). Under this treatment, ordinary transitions to SMM are replaced by VM exits to a separate SMM monitor. Called **SMM VM exits**, these are caused by the arrival of an SMI or the execution of VMCALL in VMX root operation. SMM VM exits differ from other VM exits in ways that are detailed in Section 34.15.2.

27.1 ARCHITECTURAL STATE BEFORE A VM EXIT

This section describes the architectural state that exists before a VM exit, especially for VM exits caused by events that would normally be delivered through the IDT. Note the following:

- An exception causes a VM exit **directly** if the bit corresponding to that exception is set in the exception bitmap. A non-maskable interrupt (NMI) causes a VM exit directly if the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 1. An external interrupt causes a VM exit directly if the “external-interrupt exiting” VM-execution control is 1. A start-up IPI (SIPI) that arrives while a logical processor is in the wait-for-SIPI activity state causes a VM exit directly. INIT signals that arrive while the processor is not in the wait-for-SIPI activity state cause VM exits directly.
- An exception, NMI, external interrupt, or software interrupt causes a VM exit **indirectly** if it does not do so directly but delivery of the event causes a nested exception, double fault, task switch, APIC access (see Section 27.4), EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, or page-modification log-full event that causes a VM exit.
- An event **results** in a VM exit if it causes a VM exit (directly or indirectly).

The following bullets detail when architectural state is and is not updated in response to VM exits:

- If an event causes a VM exit directly, it does not update architectural state as it would have if it had it not caused the VM exit:
 - A debug exception does not update DR6, DR7.GD, or IA32_DEBUGCTL.LBR. (Information about the nature of the debug exception is saved in the exit qualification field.)
 - A page fault does not update CR2. (The linear address causing the page fault is saved in the exit-qualification field.)
 - An NMI causes subsequent NMIs to be blocked, but only after the VM exit completes.

- An external interrupt does not acknowledge the interrupt controller and the interrupt remains pending, unless the “acknowledge interrupt on exit” VM-exit control is 1. In such a case, the interrupt controller is acknowledged and the interrupt is no longer pending.
 - The flags L0 – L3 in DR7 (bit 0, bit 2, bit 4, and bit 6) are not cleared when a task switch causes a VM exit.
 - If a task switch causes a VM exit, none of the following are modified by the task switch: old task-state segment (TSS); new TSS; old TSS descriptor; new TSS descriptor; RFLAGS.NT¹; or the TR register.
 - No last-exception record is made if the event that would do so directly causes a VM exit.
 - If a machine-check exception causes a VM exit directly, this does not prevent machine-check MSR from being updated. These are updated by the machine-check event itself and not the resulting machine-check exception.
 - If the logical processor is in an inactive state (see Section 24.4.2) and not executing instructions, some events may be blocked but others may return the logical processor to the active state. Unblocked events may cause VM exits.² If an unblocked event causes a VM exit directly, a return to the active state occurs only after the VM exit completes.³ The VM exit generates any special bus cycle that is normally generated when the active state is entered from that activity state.
- MTF VM exits (see Section 25.5.2 and Section 26.6.8) are not blocked in the HLT activity state. If an MTF VM exit occurs in the HLT activity state, the logical processor returns to the active state only after the VM exit completes. MTF VM exits are blocked the shutdown state and the wait-for-SIPI state.
- If an event causes a VM exit indirectly, the event does update architectural state:
 - A debug exception updates DR6, DR7, and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR. No debug exceptions are considered pending.
 - A page fault updates CR2.
 - An NMI causes subsequent NMIs to be blocked before the VM exit commences.
 - An external interrupt acknowledges the interrupt controller and the interrupt is no longer pending.
 - If the logical processor had been in an inactive state, it enters the active state and, before the VM exit commences, generates any special bus cycle that is normally generated when the active state is entered from that activity state.
 - There is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS when the VM exit commences.
 - Processor state that is normally updated as part of delivery through the IDT (CS, RIP, SS, RSP, RFLAGS) is not modified. However, the incomplete delivery of the event may write to the stack.
 - The treatment of last-exception records is implementation dependent:
 - Some processors make a last-exception record when beginning the delivery of an event through the IDT (before it can encounter a nested exception). Such processors perform this update even if the event encounters a nested exception that causes a VM exit (including the case where nested exceptions lead to a triple fault).
 - Other processors delay making a last-exception record until event delivery has reached some event handler successfully (perhaps after one or more nested exceptions). Such processors do not update the last-exception record if a VM exit or triple fault occurs before an event handler is reached.
 - If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1, VM entry injects an NMI, and delivery of the NMI causes a nested exception, double fault, task switch, or APIC access that causes a VM exit, virtual-NMI blocking is in effect before the VM exit commences.

1. This chapter uses the notation RAX, RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, etc. for processor registers because most processors that support VMX operation also support Intel 64 architecture. For processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, this notation refers to the 32-bit forms of those registers (EAX, EIP, ESP, EFLAGS, etc.). In a few places, notation such as EAX is used to refer specifically to lower 32 bits of the indicated register.

2. If a VM exit takes the processor from an inactive state resulting from execution of a specific instruction (HLT or MWAIT), the value saved for RIP by that VM exit will reference the following instruction.

3. An exception is made if the logical processor had been inactive due to execution of MWAIT; in this case, it is considered to have become active before the VM exit.

- If a VM exit results from a fault, EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, or page-modification log-full event is encountered during execution of IRET and the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 0, any blocking by NMI is cleared before the VM exit commences. However, the previous state of blocking by NMI may be recorded in the VM-exit interruption-information field; see Section 27.2.2.
- If a VM exit results from a fault, EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, or page-modification log-full event is encountered during execution of IRET and the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1, virtual-NMI blocking is cleared before the VM exit commences. However, the previous state of virtual-NMI blocking may be recorded in the VM-exit interruption-information field; see Section 27.2.2.
- Suppose that a VM exit is caused directly by an x87 FPU Floating-Point Error (#MF) or by any of the following events if the event was unblocked due to (and given priority over) an x87 FPU Floating-Point Error: an INIT signal, an external interrupt, an NMI, an SMI; or a machine-check exception. In these cases, there is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS when the VM exit commences.
- Normally, a last-branch record may be made when an event is delivered through the IDT. However, if such an event results in a VM exit before delivery is complete, no last-branch record is made.
- If machine-check exception results in a VM exit, processor state is suspect and may result in suspect state being saved to the guest-state area. A VM monitor should consult the RIPV and EIPV bits in the IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR before resuming a guest that caused a VM exit resulting from a machine-check exception.
- If a VM exit results from a fault, APIC access (see Section 29.4), EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, or page-modification log-full event is encountered while executing an instruction, data breakpoints due to that instruction may have been recognized and information about them may be saved in the pending debug exceptions field (see Section 27.3.4).
- The following VM exits are considered to happen after an instruction is executed:
 - VM exits resulting from debug traps (single-step, I/O breakpoints, and data breakpoints).
 - VM exits resulting from debug exceptions whose recognition was delayed by blocking by MOV SS.
 - VM exits resulting from some machine-check exceptions.
 - Trap-like VM exits due to execution of MOV to CR8 when the “CR8-load exiting” VM-execution control is 0 and the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1 (see Section 29.3). (Such VM exits can occur only from 64-bit mode and thus only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.)
 - Trap-like VM exits due to execution of WRMSR when the “use MSR bitmaps” VM-execution control is 1; the value of ECX is in the range 800H–8FFH; and the bit corresponding to the ECX value in write bitmap for low MSRs is 0; and the “virtualize x2APIC mode” VM-execution control is 1. See Section 29.5.
 - VM exits caused by APIC-write emulation (see Section 29.4.3.2) that result from APIC accesses as part of instruction execution.

For these VM exits, the instruction’s modifications to architectural state complete before the VM exit occurs. Such modifications include those to the logical processor’s interruptibility state (see Table 24-3). If there had been blocking by MOV SS, POP SS, or STI before the instruction executed, such blocking is no longer in effect.

A VM exit that occurs in enclave mode sets bit 27 of the exit-reason field and bit 4 of the guest interruptibility-state field. Before such a VM exit is delivered, an Asynchronous Enclave Exit (AEX) occurs (see Chapter 40, “Enclave Exiting Events”). An AEX modifies architectural state (Section 40.3). In particular, the processor establishes the following architectural state as indicated:

- The following bits in RFLAGS are cleared: CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, OF, and RF.
- FS and GS are restored to the values they had prior to the most recent enclave entry.
- RIP is loaded with the AEP of interrupted enclave thread.
- RSP is loaded from the URSP field in the enclave’s state-save area (SSA).

27.2 RECORDING VM-EXIT INFORMATION AND UPDATING VM-ENTRY CONTROL FIELDS

VM exits begin by recording information about the nature of and reason for the VM exit in the VM-exit information fields. Section 27.2.1 to Section 27.2.4 detail the use of these fields.

In addition to updating the VM-exit information fields, the valid bit (bit 31) is cleared in the VM-entry interruption-information field. If bit 5 of the IA32_VMX_MISC MSR (index 485H) is read as 1 (see Appendix A.6), the value of IA32_EFER.LMA is stored into the “IA-32e mode guest” VM-entry control.¹

27.2.1 Basic VM-Exit Information

Section 24.9.1 defines the basic VM-exit information fields. The following items detail their use.

- **Exit reason.**
 - Bits 15:0 of this field contain the basic exit reason. It is loaded with a number indicating the general cause of the VM exit. Appendix C lists the numbers used and their meaning.
 - Bit 27 of this field is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in enclave mode. Such VM exits includes those caused by interrupts, non-maskable interrupts, system-management interrupts, INIT signals, and exceptions occurring in enclave mode as well as exceptions encountered during the delivery of such events incident to enclave mode. A VM exit also sets this bit if it is incident to delivery of an event injected by VM entry and the guest interruptibility-state field indicates an enclave interrupt (bit 4 of the field is 1).
 - The remainder of the field (bits 31:28 and bits 26:16) is cleared to 0 (certain SMM VM exits may set some of these bits; see Section 34.15.2.3).²
- **Exit qualification.** This field is saved for VM exits due to the following causes: debug exceptions; page-fault exceptions; start-up IPIs (SIPIs); system-management interrupts (SMIs) that arrive immediately after the retirement of I/O instructions; task switches; INVEPT; INVLPG; INVPCID; INVVPID; LGDT; LIDT; LLDT; LTR; SGDT; SIDT; SLDT; STR; VMCLEAR; VMPTRLD; VMPTRST; VMREAD; VMWRITE; VMXON; XRSTORS; XSAVES; control-register accesses; MOV DR; I/O instructions; MWAIT; accesses to the APIC-access page (see Section 29.4); EPT violations; EOI virtualization (see Section 29.1.4); APIC-write emulation (see Section 29.4.3.3); and page-modification log full (see Section 28.2.5). For all other VM exits, this field is cleared. The following items provide details:
 - For a debug exception, the exit qualification contains information about the debug exception. The information has the format given in Table 27-1.

Table 27-1. Exit Qualification for Debug Exceptions

Bit Position(s)	Contents
3:0	B3 - B0. When set, each of these bits indicates that the corresponding breakpoint condition was met. Any of these bits may be set even if its corresponding enabling bit in DR7 is not set.
12:4	Reserved (cleared to 0).
13	BD. When set, this bit indicates that the cause of the debug exception is “debug register access detected.”
14	BS. When set, this bit indicates that the cause of the debug exception is either the execution of a single instruction (if RFLAGS.TF = 1 and IA32_DEBUGCTL.BTF = 0) or a taken branch (if RFLAGS.TF = DEBUGCTL.BTF = 1).
63:15	Reserved (cleared to 0). Bits 63:32 exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

1. Bit 5 of the IA32_VMX_MISC MSR is read as 1 on any logical processor that supports the 1-setting of the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control.
 2. Bit 31 of this field is set on certain VM-entry failures; see Section 26.7.

- For a page-fault exception, the exit qualification contains the linear address that caused the page fault. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.

If the page-fault exception occurred during execution of an instruction in enclave mode (and not during delivery of an event incident to enclave mode), bits 11:0 of the exit qualification are cleared.

- For a start-up IPI (SIPI), the exit qualification contains the SIPI vector information in bits 7:0. Bits 63:8 of the exit qualification are cleared to 0.
- For a task switch, the exit qualification contains details about the task switch, encoded as shown in Table 27-2.
- For INVLPG, the exit qualification contains the linear-address operand of the instruction.
 - On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.
 - If the INVLPG source operand specifies an unusable segment, the linear address specified in the exit qualification will match the linear address that the INVLPG would have used if no VM exit occurred. This address is not architecturally defined and may be implementation-specific.

Table 27-2. Exit Qualification for Task Switch

Bit Position(s)	Contents
15:0	Selector of task-state segment (TSS) to which the guest attempted to switch
29:16	Reserved (cleared to 0)
31:30	Source of task switch initiation: 0: CALL instruction 1: IRET instruction 2: JMP instruction 3: Task gate in IDT
63:32	Reserved (cleared to 0). These bits exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

- For INVEPT, INVPCID, INVVPID, LGDT, LIDT, LLDT, LTR, SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, STR, VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMREAD, VMWRITE, VMXON, XRSTORS, and XSAVES, the exit qualification receives the value of the instruction's displacement field, which is sign-extended to 64 bits if necessary (32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). If the instruction has no displacement (for example, has a register operand), zero is stored into the exit qualification.

On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, an exception is made for RIP-relative addressing (used only in 64-bit mode). Such addressing causes an instruction to use an address that is the sum of the displacement field and the value of RIP that references the following instruction. In this case, the exit qualification is loaded with the sum of the displacement field and the appropriate RIP value.

In all cases, bits of this field beyond the instruction's address size are undefined. For example, suppose that the address-size field in the VM-exit instruction-information field (see Section 24.9.4 and Section 27.2.4) reports an n -bit address size. Then bits 63: n (bits 31: n on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture) of the instruction displacement are undefined.

- For a control-register access, the exit qualification contains information about the access and has the format given in Table 27-3.
- For MOV DR, the exit qualification contains information about the instruction and has the format given in Table 27-4.
- For an I/O instruction, the exit qualification contains information about the instruction and has the format given in Table 27-5.

- For MWAIT, the exit qualification contains a value that indicates whether address-range monitoring hardware was armed. The exit qualification is set either to 0 (if address-range monitoring hardware is not armed) or to 1 (if address-range monitoring hardware is armed).
- For an APIC-access VM exit resulting from a linear access or a guest-physical access to the APIC-access page (see Section 29.4), the exit qualification contains information about the access and has the format given in Table 27-6.¹

If the access to the APIC-access page occurred during execution of an instruction in enclave mode (and not during delivery of an event incident to enclave mode), bits 11:0 of the exit qualification are cleared.

Such a VM exit that set bits 15:12 of the exit qualification to 0000b (data read during instruction execution) or 0001b (data write during instruction execution) set bit 12—which distinguishes data read from data write—to that which would have been stored in bit 1—W/R—of the page-fault error code had the access caused a page fault instead of an APIC-access VM exit. This implies the following:

- For an APIC-access VM exit caused by the CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions, the access type is “data read during instruction execution.”
- For an APIC-access VM exit caused by the ENTER instruction, the access type is “data write during instruction execution.”

Table 27-3. Exit Qualification for Control-Register Accesses

Bit Positions	Contents
3:0	Number of control register (0 for CLTS and LMSW). Bit 3 is always 0 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture as they do not support CR8.
5:4	Access type: 0 = MOV to CR 1 = MOV from CR 2 = CLTS 3 = LMSW
6	LMSW operand type: 0 = register 1 = memory For CLTS and MOV CR, cleared to 0
7	Reserved (cleared to 0)
11:8	For MOV CR, the general-purpose register: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8-15 represent R8-R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) For CLTS and LMSW, cleared to 0
15:12	Reserved (cleared to 0)

1. The exit qualification is undefined if the access was part of the logging of a branch record or a precise-event-based-sampling (PEBS) record to the DS save area. It is recommended that software configure the paging structures so that no address in the DS save area translates to an address on the APIC-access page.

Table 27-3. Exit Qualification for Control-Register Accesses (Contd.)

Bit Positions	Contents
31:16	For LMSW, the LMSW source data For CLTS and MOV CR, cleared to 0
63:32	Reserved (cleared to 0). These bits exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

- For an APIC-access VM exit caused by the MASKMOVQ instruction or the MASKMOVDQU instruction, the access type is “data write during instruction execution.”
- For an APIC-access VM exit caused by the MONITOR instruction, the access type is “data read during instruction execution.”

Such a VM exit stores 1 for bit 31 for IDT-vectoring information field (see Section 27.2.3) if and only if it sets bits 15:12 of the exit qualification to 0011b (linear access during event delivery) or 1010b (guest-physical access during event delivery).

See Section 29.4.4 for further discussion of these instructions and APIC-access VM exits.

For APIC-access VM exits resulting from physical accesses to the APIC-access page (see Section 29.4.6), the exit qualification is undefined.

- For an EPT violation, the exit qualification contains information about the access causing the EPT violation and has the format given in Table 27-7.

As noted in that table, the format and meaning of the exit qualification depends on the setting of the “mode-based execute control for EPT” VM-execution control and whether the processor supports advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations.¹

An EPT violation that occurs during as a result of execution of a read-modify-write operation sets bit 1 (data write). Whether it also sets bit 0 (data read) is implementation-specific and, for a given implementation, may differ for different kinds of read-modify-write operations.

Table 27-4. Exit Qualification for MOV DR

Bit Position(s)	Contents
2:0	Number of debug register
3	Reserved (cleared to 0)
4	Direction of access (0 = MOV to DR; 1 = MOV from DR)
7:5	Reserved (cleared to 0)
11:8	General-purpose register: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8 - 15 = R8 - R15, respectively
63:12	Reserved (cleared to 0)

1. Software can determine whether advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations is supported by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10).

Table 27-5. Exit Qualification for I/O Instructions

Bit Position(s)	Contents
2:0	Size of access: 0 = 1-byte 1 = 2-byte 3 = 4-byte Other values not used
3	Direction of the attempted access (0 = OUT, 1 = IN)
4	String instruction (0 = not string; 1 = string)
5	REP prefixed (0 = not REP; 1 = REP)
6	Operand encoding (0 = DX, 1 = immediate)
15:7	Reserved (cleared to 0)
31:16	Port number (as specified in DX or in an immediate operand)
63:32	Reserved (cleared to 0). These bits exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

Bit 12 is undefined in any of the following cases:

- If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 1 and the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0.
- If the VM exit sets the valid bit in the IDT-vectoring information field (see Section 27.2.3).

Otherwise, bit 12 is defined as follows:

- If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0, the EPT violation was caused by a memory access as part of execution of the IRET instruction, and blocking by NMI (see Table 24-3) was in effect before execution of IRET, bit 12 is set to 1.

Table 27-6. Exit Qualification for APIC-Access VM Exits from Linear Accesses and Guest-Physical Accesses

Bit Position(s)	Contents
11:0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If the APIC-access VM exit is due to a linear access, the offset of access within the APIC page. ▪ Undefined if the APIC-access VM exit is due a guest-physical access
15:12	Access type: 0 = linear access for a data read during instruction execution 1 = linear access for a data write during instruction execution 2 = linear access for an instruction fetch 3 = linear access (read or write) during event delivery 10 = guest-physical access during event delivery 15 = guest-physical access for an instruction fetch or during instruction execution Other values not used
63:16	Reserved (cleared to 0). Bits 63:32 exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

- If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1, the EPT violation was caused by a memory access as part of execution of the IRET instruction, and virtual-NMI blocking was in effect before execution of IRET, bit 12 is set to 1.
 - For all other relevant VM exits, bit 12 is cleared to 0.
- For VM exits caused as part of EOI virtualization (Section 29.1.4), bits 7:0 of the exit qualification are set to vector of the virtual interrupt that was dismissed by the EOI virtualization. Bits above bit 7 are cleared.
 - For APIC-write VM exits (Section 29.4.3.3), bits 11:0 of the exit qualification are set to the page offset of the write access that caused the VM exit.¹ Bits above bit 11 are cleared.
 - For a VM exit due to a page-modification log-full event (Section 28.2.5), only bit 12 of the exit qualification is defined, and only in some cases. It is undefined in the following cases:
 - If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 1 and the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0.
 - If the VM exit sets the valid bit in the IDT-vectoring information field (see Section 27.2.3).

Otherwise, it is defined as follows:

- If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0, the page-modification log-full event was caused by a memory access as part of execution of the IRET instruction, and blocking by NMI (see Table 24-3) was in effect before execution of IRET, bit 12 is set to 1.
- If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1, the page-modification log-full event was caused by a memory access as part of execution of the IRET instruction, and virtual-NMI blocking was in effect before execution of IRET, bit 12 is set to 1.
- For all other relevant VM exits, bit 12 is cleared to 0.

For these VM exits, all bits other than bit 12 are undefined.

- **Guest-linear address.** For some VM exits, this field receives a linear address that pertains to the VM exit. The field is set for different VM exits as follows:
 - VM exits due to attempts to execute LMSW with a memory operand. In these cases, this field receives the linear address of that operand. Bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.
 - VM exits due to attempts to execute INS or OUTS for which the relevant segment is usable (if the relevant segment is not usable, the value is undefined). (ES is always the relevant segment for INS; for OUTS, the relevant segment is DS unless overridden by an instruction prefix.) The linear address is the base address of relevant segment plus (E)DI (for INS) or (E)SI (for OUTS). Bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.

Table 27-7. Exit Qualification for EPT Violations

Bit Position(s)	Contents
0	Set if the access causing the EPT violation was a data read. ¹
1	Set if the access causing the EPT violation was a data write. ¹
2	Set if the access causing the EPT violation was an instruction fetch.
3	The logical-AND of bit 0 in the EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation (indicates whether the guest-physical address was readable). ²
4	The logical-AND of bit 1 in the EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation (indicates whether the guest-physical address was writeable).

1. Execution of WRMSR with ECX = 83FH (self-IPI MSR) can lead to an APIC-write VM exit; the exit qualification for such an APIC-write VM exit is 3FOH.

Table 27-7. Exit Qualification for EPT Violations (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Contents
5	The logical-AND of bit 2 in the EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation. If the “mode-based execute control for EPT” VM-execution control is 0, this indicates whether the guest-physical address was executable. If that control is 1, this indicates whether the guest-physical address was executable for supervisor-mode linear addresses.
6	If the “mode-based execute control” VM-execution control is 0, the value of this bit is undefined. If that control is 1, this bit is the logical-AND of bit 10 in the EPT paging-structures entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation. In this case, it indicates whether the guest-physical address was executable for user-mode linear addresses.
7	Set if the guest linear-address field is valid. The guest linear-address field is valid for all EPT violations except those resulting from an attempt to load the guest PDPTes as part of the execution of the MOV CR instruction.
8	If bit 7 is 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set if the access causing the EPT violation is to a guest-physical address that is the translation of a linear address. ▪ Clear if the access causing the EPT violation is to a paging-structure entry as part of a page walk or the update of an accessed or dirty bit. Reserved if bit 7 is 0 (cleared to 0).
9	If bit 7 is 1, bit 8 is 1, and the processor supports advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations, ³ this bit is 0 if the linear address is a supervisor-mode linear address and 1 if it is a user-mode linear address. (If CRO.PG = 0, the translation of every linear address is a user-mode linear address and thus this bit will be 1.) Otherwise, this bit is undefined.
10	If bit 7 is 1, bit 8 is 1, and the processor supports advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations, ³ this bit is 0 if paging translates the linear address to a read-only page and 1 if it translates to a read/write page. (If CRO.PG = 0, every linear address is read/write and thus this bit will be 1.) Otherwise, this bit is undefined.
11	If bit 7 is 1, bit 8 is 1, and the processor supports advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations, ³ this bit is 0 if paging translates the linear address to an executable page and 1 if it translates to an execute-disable page. (If CRO.PG = 0, CR4.PAE = 0, or IA32_EFER.NXE = 0, every linear address is executable and thus this bit will be 0.) Otherwise, this bit is undefined.
12	NMI unblocking due to IRET
63:13	Reserved (cleared to 0).

NOTES:

1. If accessed and dirty flags for EPT are enabled, processor accesses to guest paging-structure entries are treated as writes with regard to EPT violations (see Section 28.2.3.2). If such an access causes an EPT violation, the processor sets both bit 0 and bit 1 of the exit qualification.
2. Bits 5:3 are cleared to 0 if any of EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation is not present (see Section 28.2.2).
3. Software can determine whether advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations is supported by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10).
 - VM exits due to EPT violations that set bit 7 of the exit qualification (see Table 27-7; these are all EPT violations except those resulting from an attempt to load the PDPTes as of execution of the MOV CR instruction). The linear address may translate to the guest-physical address whose access caused the EPT violation. Alternatively, translation of the linear address may reference a paging-structure entry whose access caused the EPT violation. Bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.

If the EPT violation occurred during execution of an instruction in enclave mode (and not during delivery of an event incident to enclave mode), bits 11:0 of this field are cleared.

- For all other VM exits, the field is undefined.
- **Guest-physical address.** For a VM exit due to an EPT violation or an EPT misconfiguration, this field receives the guest-physical address that caused the EPT violation or EPT misconfiguration. For all other VM exits, the field is undefined.

If the EPT violation or EPT misconfiguration occurred during execution of an instruction in enclave mode (and not during delivery of an event incident to enclave mode), bits 11:0 of this field are cleared.

27.2.2 Information for VM Exits Due to Vectored Events

Section 24.9.2 defines fields containing information for VM exits due to the following events: exceptions (including those generated by the instructions INT3, INTO, BOUND, and UD); external interrupts that occur while the “acknowledge interrupt on exit” VM-exit control is 1; and non-maskable interrupts (NMIs). Such VM exits include those that occur on an attempt at a task switch that causes an exception before generating the VM exit due to the task switch that causes the VM exit.

The following items detail the use of these fields:

- **VM-exit interruption information** (format given in Table 24-15). The following items detail how this field is established for VM exits due to these events:
 - For an exception, bits 7:0 receive the exception vector (at most 31). For an NMI, bits 7:0 are set to 2. For an external interrupt, bits 7:0 receive the vector.
 - Bits 10:8 are set to 0 (external interrupt), 2 (non-maskable interrupt), 3 (hardware exception), or 6 (software exception). Hardware exceptions comprise all exceptions except breakpoint exceptions (#BP; generated by INT3) and overflow exceptions (#OF; generated by INTO); these are software exceptions. (A #BP that occurs in enclave mode is considered a hardware exception.) BOUND-range exceeded exceptions (#BR; generated by BOUND) and invalid opcode exceptions (#UD) generated by UD are hardware exceptions.
 - Bit 11 is set to 1 if the VM exit is caused by a hardware exception that would have delivered an error code on the stack. This bit is always 0 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in real-address mode (CR0.PE=0).¹ If bit 11 is set to 1, the error code is placed in the VM-exit interruption error code (see below).
 - Bit 12 is undefined in any of the following cases:
 - If the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 1 and the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0.
 - If the VM exit sets the valid bit in the IDT-vectoring information field (see Section 27.2.3).
 - If the VM exit is due to a double fault (the interruption type is hardware exception and the vector is 8).

Otherwise, bit 12 is defined as follows:

- If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 0, the VM exit is due to a fault on the IRET instruction (other than a debug exception for an instruction breakpoint), and blocking by NMI (see Table 24-3) was in effect before execution of IRET, bit 12 is set to 1.
- If the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1, the VM exit is due to a fault on the IRET instruction (other than a debug exception for an instruction breakpoint), and virtual-NMI blocking was in effect before execution of IRET, bit 12 is set to 1.
- For all other relevant VM exits, bit 12 is cleared to 0.²

- Bits 30:13 are always set to 0.

1. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, a logical processor cannot be in real-address mode unless the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

2. The conditions imply that, if the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 0 or the “virtual NMIs” VM-execution control is 1, bit 12 is always cleared to 0 by VM exits due to debug exceptions.

- Bit 31 is always set to 1.

For other VM exits (including those due to external interrupts when the “acknowledge interrupt on exit” VM-exit control is 0), the field is marked invalid (by clearing bit 31) and the remainder of the field is undefined.

- VM-exit interruption error code.
 - For VM exits that set both bit 31 (valid) and bit 11 (error code valid) in the VM-exit interruption-information field, this field receives the error code that would have been pushed on the stack had the event causing the VM exit been delivered normally through the IDT. The EXT bit is set in this field exactly when it would be set normally. For exceptions that occur during the delivery of double fault (if the IDT-vectoring information field indicates a double fault), the EXT bit is set to 1, assuming that (1) that the exception would produce an error code normally (if not incident to double-fault delivery) and (2) that the error code uses the EXT bit (not for page faults, which use a different format).
 - For other VM exits, the value of this field is undefined.

27.2.3 Information for VM Exits During Event Delivery

Section 24.9.3 defined fields containing information for VM exits that occur while delivering an event through the IDT and as a result of any of the following cases:¹

- A fault occurs during event delivery and causes a VM exit (because the bit associated with the fault is set to 1 in the exception bitmap).
- A task switch is invoked through a task gate in the IDT. The VM exit occurs due to the task switch only after the initial checks of the task switch pass (see Section 25.4.2).
- Event delivery causes an APIC-access VM exit (see Section 29.4).
- An EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, or page-modification log-full event that occurs during event delivery.

These fields are used for VM exits that occur during delivery of events injected as part of VM entry (see Section 26.5.1.2).

A VM exit is not considered to occur during event delivery in any of the following circumstances:

- The original event causes the VM exit directly (for example, because the original event is a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) and the “NMI exiting” VM-execution control is 1).
- The original event results in a double-fault exception that causes the VM exit directly.
- The VM exit occurred as a result of fetching the first instruction of the handler invoked by the event delivery.
- The VM exit is caused by a triple fault.

The following items detail the use of these fields:

- IDT-vectoring information (format given in Table 24-16). The following items detail how this field is established for VM exits that occur during event delivery:
 - If the VM exit occurred during delivery of an exception, bits 7:0 receive the exception vector (at most 31). If the VM exit occurred during delivery of an NMI, bits 7:0 are set to 2. If the VM exit occurred during delivery of an external interrupt, bits 7:0 receive the vector.
 - Bits 10:8 are set to indicate the type of event that was being delivered when the VM exit occurred: 0 (external interrupt), 2 (non-maskable interrupt), 3 (hardware exception), 4 (software interrupt), 5 (privileged software interrupt), or 6 (software exception).

Hardware exceptions comprise all exceptions except breakpoint exceptions (#BP; generated by INT3) and overflow exceptions (#OF; generated by INTO); these are software exceptions. (A #BP that occurs in enclave mode is considered a hardware exception.) BOUND-range exceeded exceptions (#BR; generated by BOUND) and invalid opcode exceptions (#UD) generated by UD are hardware exceptions.

Bits 10:8 may indicate privileged software interrupt if such an event was injected as part of VM entry.

1. This includes the case in which a VM exit occurs while delivering a software interrupt (INT *n*) through the 16-bit IVT (interrupt vector table) that is used in virtual-8086 mode with virtual-machine extensions (if RFLAGS.VM = CR4.VME = 1).

- Bit 11 is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred during delivery of a hardware exception that would have delivered an error code on the stack. This bit is always 0 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in real-address mode (CR0.PE=0).¹ If bit 11 is set to 1, the error code is placed in the IDT-vectoring error code (see below).
- Bit 12 is undefined.
- Bits 30:13 are always set to 0.
- Bit 31 is always set to 1.

For other VM exits, the field is marked invalid (by clearing bit 31) and the remainder of the field is undefined.

- IDT-vectoring error code.
 - For VM exits that set both bit 31 (valid) and bit 11 (error code valid) in the IDT-vectoring information field, this field receives the error code that would have been pushed on the stack by the event that was being delivered through the IDT at the time of the VM exit. The EXT bit is set in this field when it would be set normally.
 - For other VM exits, the value of this field is undefined.

27.2.4 Information for VM Exits Due to Instruction Execution

Section 24.9.4 defined fields containing information for VM exits that occur due to instruction execution. (The VM-exit instruction length is also used for VM exits that occur during the delivery of a software interrupt or software exception.) The following items detail their use.

- **VM-exit instruction length.** This field is used in the following cases:
 - For fault-like VM exits due to attempts to execute one of the following instructions that cause VM exits unconditionally (see Section 25.1.2) or based on the settings of VM-execution controls (see Section 25.1.3): CLTS, CPUID, ENCLS, GETSEC, HLT, IN, INS, INVD, INVEPT, INVLPG, INVPCID, INVVPID, LGDT, LIDT, LLDT, LMSW, LTR, MONITOR, MOV CR, MOV DR, MWAIT, OUT, OUTS, PAUSE, RDMSR, RDPMSR, RDRAND, RDSEED, RDTSC, RDTSCP, RSM, SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, STR, VMCALL, VMCLEAR, VMLAUNCH, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMREAD, VMRESUME, VMWRITE, VMXOFF, VMXON, WBINVD, WRMSR, XRSTORS, XSETBV, and XSAVES.²
 - For VM exits due to software exceptions (those generated by executions of INT3 or INTO).
 - For VM exits due to faults encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception.
 - For VM exits due to attempts to effect a task switch via instruction execution. These are VM exits that produce an exit reason indicating task switch and either of the following:
 - An exit qualification indicating execution of CALL, IRET, or JMP instruction.
 - An exit qualification indicating a task gate in the IDT and an IDT-vectoring information field indicating that the task gate was encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception.
 - For APIC-access VM exits and for VM exits caused by EPT violations and page-modification log-full events encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception.³
 - For VM exits due to executions of VMFUNC that fail because one of the following is true:

1. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, a logical processor cannot be in real-address mode unless the “unrestricted guest” VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

2. This item applies only to fault-like VM exits. It does not apply to trap-like VM exits following executions of the MOV to CR8 instruction when the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1 or to those following executions of the WRMSR instruction when the “virtualize x2APIC mode” VM-execution control is 1.

3. The VM-exit instruction-length field is not defined following APIC-access VM exits resulting from physical accesses (see Section 29.4.6) even if encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception.

- EAX indicates a VM function that is not enabled (the bit at position EAX is 0 in the VM-function controls; see Section 25.5.5.2).
- EAX = 0 and either ECX ≥ 512 or the value of ECX selects an invalid tentative EPTP value (see Section 25.5.5.3).

In all the above cases, this field receives the length in bytes (1–15) of the instruction (including any instruction prefixes) whose execution led to the VM exit (see the next paragraph for one exception).

The cases of VM exits encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception include those encountered during delivery of events injected as part of VM entry (see Section 26.5.1.2). If the original event was injected as part of VM entry, this field receives the value of the VM-entry instruction length.

All VM exits other than those listed in the above items leave this field undefined.

If the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, this field is cleared (none of the previous items apply).

Table 27-8. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for INS and OUTS

Bit Position(s)	Content
6:0	Undefined.
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used.
14:10	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used. Undefined for VM exits due to execution of INS.
31:18	Undefined.

- **VM-exit instruction information.** For VM exits due to attempts to execute INS, INVEPT, INVPCID, INVVPID, LIDT, LGDT, LLDT, LTR, OUTS, RDRAND, RDSEED, SIDT, SGDT, SLDT, STR, VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMREAD, VMWRITE, VMXON, XRSTORS, or XSAVES, this field receives information about the instruction that caused the VM exit. The format of the field depends on the identity of the instruction causing the VM exit:
 - For VM exits due to attempts to execute INS or OUTS, the field has the format is given in Table 27-8.¹
 - For VM exits due to attempts to execute INVEPT, INVPCID, or INVVPID, the field has the format is given in Table 27-9.
 - For VM exits due to attempts to execute LIDT, LGDT, SIDT, or SGDT, the field has the format is given in Table 27-10.
 - For VM exits due to attempts to execute LLDT, LTR, SLDT, or STR, the field has the format is given in Table 27-11.
 - For VM exits due to attempts to execute RDRAND or RDSEED, the field has the format is given in Table 27-12.

1. The format of the field was undefined for these VM exits on the first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions. Software can determine whether the format specified in Table 27-8 is used by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

- For VM exits due to attempts to execute VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMXON, XRSTORS, or XSAVES, the field has the format is given in Table 27-13.
- For VM exits due to attempts to execute VMREAD or VMWRITE, the field has the format is given in Table 27-14.

For all other VM exits, the field is undefined, unless the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, in which case the field is cleared.

- **I/O RCX, I/O RSI, I/O RDI, I/O RIP.** These fields are undefined except for SMM VM exits due to system-management interrupts (SMIs) that arrive immediately after retirement of I/O instructions. See Section 34.15.2.3. Note that, if the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, these fields are all cleared.

Table 27-9. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for INVEPT, INVPCID, and INVVPID

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
6:2	Undefined.
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used.
10	Cleared to 0.
14:11	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used.
21:18	IndexReg: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8-15 represent R8-R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as IndexReg above) Undefined for memory instructions with no base register (bit 27 is set).
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
31:28	Reg2 (same encoding as IndexReg above)

Table 27-10. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LIDT, LGDT, SIDT, or SGDT

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
6:2	Undefined.
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used.
10	Cleared to 0.
11	Operand size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit Undefined for VM exits from 64-bit mode.
14:12	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used.
21:18	IndexReg: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8-15 represent R8-R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as IndexReg above) Undefined for instructions with no base register (bit 27 is set).
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
29:28	Instruction identity: 0: SGDT 1: SIDT 2: LGDT 3: LIDT

Table 27-10. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LIDT, LGDT, SIDT, or SGDT (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Content
31:30	Undefined.

Table 27-11. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LLDT, LTR, SLDT, and STR

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no index register (bit 10 is clear and bit 22 is set).
2	Undefined.
6:3	Reg1: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8-15 represent R8-R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for memory instructions (bit 10 is clear).
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used. Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
10	Mem/Reg (0 = memory; 1 = register).
14:11	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used. Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
21:18	IndexReg (encoded as Reg1 above) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no index register (bit 10 is clear and bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as Reg1 above) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no base register (bit 10 is clear and bit 27 is set).

Table 27-11. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LLDT, LTR, SLDT, and STR (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Content
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
29:28	Instruction identity: 0: SLDT 1: STR 2: LLDT 3: LTR
31:30	Undefined.

Table 27-12. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for RDRAND and RDSEED

Bit Position(s)	Content
2:0	Undefined.
6:3	Destination register: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8-15 represent R8-R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture)
10:7	Undefined.
12:11	Operand size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit The value 3 is not used.
31:13	Undefined.

Table 27-13. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMXON, XRSTORS, and XSAVES

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
6:2	Undefined.
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used.

Table 27-13. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMXON, XRSTORS, and XSAVES (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Content
10	Cleared to 0.
14:11	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used.
21:18	IndexReg: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8-15 represent R8-R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as IndexReg above) Undefined for instructions with no base register (bit 27 is set).
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
31:28	Undefined.

Table 27-14. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for VMREAD and VMWRITE

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no index register (bit 10 is clear and bit 22 is set).
2	Undefined.

Table 27-14. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for VMREAD and VMWRITE (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Content
6:3	Reg1: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8-15 represent R8-R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for memory instructions (bit 10 is clear).
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used. Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
10	Mem/Reg (0 = memory; 1 = register).
14:11	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used. Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
21:18	IndexReg (encoded as Reg1 above) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no index register (bit 10 is clear and bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as Reg1 above) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no base register (bit 10 is clear and bit 27 is set).
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
31:28	Reg2 (same encoding as Reg1 above)

27.3 SAVING GUEST STATE

Each field in the guest-state area of the VMCS (see Section 24.4) is written with the corresponding component of processor state. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the full values of each natural-width field (see Section 24.11.2) is saved regardless of the mode of the logical processor before and after the VM exit.

In general, the state saved is that which was in the logical processor at the time the VM exit commences. See Section 27.1 for a discussion of which architectural updates occur at that time.

Section 27.3.1 through Section 27.3.4 provide details for how certain components of processor state are saved. These sections reference VMCS fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the guest-state area.

27.3.1 Saving Control Registers, Debug Registers, and MSRs

Contents of certain control registers, debug registers, and MSRs is saved as follows:

- The contents of CR0, CR3, CR4, and the IA32_SYSENTER_CS, IA32_SYSENTER_ESP, and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP MSRs are saved into the corresponding fields. Bits 63:32 of the IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR are not saved. On processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of the IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP MSRs are not saved.
- If the “save debug controls” VM-exit control is 1, the contents of DR7 and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are saved into the corresponding fields. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control and thus always saved data into these fields.
- If the “save IA32_PAT” VM-exit control is 1, the contents of the IA32_PAT MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- If the “save IA32_EFER” VM-exit control is 1, the contents of the IA32_EFER MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- If the processor supports either the 1-setting of the “load IA32_BNDCFGS” VM-entry control or that of the “clear IA32_BNDCFGS” VM-exit control, the contents of the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- The value of the SMBASE field is undefined after all VM exits except SMM VM exits. See Section 34.15.2.

27.3.2 Saving Segment Registers and Descriptor-Table Registers

For each segment register (CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, LDTR, or TR), the values saved for the base-address, segment-limit, and access rights are based on whether the register was unusable (see Section 24.4.1) before the VM exit:

- If the register was unusable, the values saved into the following fields are undefined: (1) base address; (2) segment limit; and (3) bits 7:0 and bits 15:12 in the access-rights field. The following exceptions apply:
 - CS.
 - The base-address and segment-limit fields are saved.
 - The L, D, and G bits are saved in the access-rights field.
 - SS.
 - DPL is saved in the access-rights field.
 - On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of the value saved for the base address are always zero.
 - DS and ES. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of the values saved for the base addresses are always zero.
 - FS and GS. The base-address field is saved.
 - LDTR. The value saved for the base address is always canonical.
- If the register was not unusable, the values saved into the following fields are those which were in the register before the VM exit: (1) base address; (2) segment limit; and (3) bits 7:0 and bits 15:12 in access rights.
- Bits 31:17 and 11:8 in the access-rights field are always cleared. Bit 16 is set to 1 if and only if the segment is unusable.

The contents of the GDTR and IDTR registers are saved into the corresponding base-address and limit fields.

27.3.3 Saving RIP, RSP, and RFLAGS

The contents of the RIP, RSP, and RFLAGS registers are saved as follows:

- The value saved in the RIP field is determined by the nature and cause of the VM exit:
 - If the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, the value saved is the AEP of interrupted enclave thread (the remaining items do not apply).

- If the VM exit occurs due to by an attempt to execute an instruction that causes VM exits unconditionally or that has been configured to cause a VM exit via the VM-execution controls, the value saved references that instruction.
- If the VM exit is caused by an occurrence of an INIT signal, a start-up IPI (SIPI), or system-management interrupt (SMI), the value saved is that which was in RIP before the event occurred.
- If the VM exit occurs due to the 1-setting of either the “interrupt-window exiting” VM-execution control or the “NMI-window exiting” VM-execution control, the value saved is that which would be in the register had the VM exit not occurred.
- If the VM exit is due to an external interrupt, non-maskable interrupt (NMI), or hardware exception (as defined in Section 27.2.2), the value saved is the return pointer that would have been saved (either on the stack had the event been delivered through a trap or interrupt gate,¹ or into the old task-state segment had the event been delivered through a task gate).
- If the VM exit is due to a triple fault, the value saved is the return pointer that would have been saved (either on the stack had the event been delivered through a trap or interrupt gate, or into the old task-state segment had the event been delivered through a task gate) had delivery of the double fault not encountered the nested exception that caused the triple fault.
- If the VM exit is due to a software exception (due to an execution of INT3 or INTO), the value saved references the INT3 or INTO instruction that caused that exception.
- Suppose that the VM exit is due to a task switch that was caused by execution of CALL, IRET, or JMP or by execution of a software interrupt (INT *n*) or software exception (due to execution of INT3 or INTO) that encountered a task gate in the IDT. The value saved references the instruction that caused the task switch (CALL, IRET, JMP, INT *n*, INT3, or INTO).
- Suppose that the VM exit is due to a task switch that was caused by a task gate in the IDT that was encountered for any reason except the direct access by a software interrupt or software exception. The value saved is that which would have been saved in the old task-state segment had the task switch completed normally.
- If the VM exit is due to an execution of MOV to CR8 or WRMSR that reduced the value of bits 7:4 of VTPR (see Section 29.1.1) below that of TPR threshold VM-execution control field (see Section 29.1.2), the value saved references the instruction following the MOV to CR8 or WRMSR.
- If the VM exit was caused by APIC-write emulation (see Section 29.4.3.2) that results from an APIC access as part of instruction execution, the value saved references the instruction following the one whose execution caused the APIC-write emulation.
- The contents of the RSP register are saved into the RSP field.
- With the exception of the resume flag (RF; bit 16), the contents of the RFLAGS register is saved into the RFLAGS field. RFLAGS.RF is saved as follows:
 - If the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, the value saved is 0 (the remaining items do not apply).
 - If the VM exit is caused directly by an event that would normally be delivered through the IDT, the value saved is that which would appear in the saved RFLAGS image (either that which would be saved on the stack had the event been delivered through a trap or interrupt gate² or into the old task-state segment had the event been delivered through a task gate) had the event been delivered through the IDT. See below for VM exits due to task switches caused by task gates in the IDT.
 - If the VM exit is caused by a triple fault, the value saved is that which the logical processor would have in RF in the RFLAGS register had the triple fault taken the logical processor to the shutdown state.
 - If the VM exit is caused by a task switch (including one caused by a task gate in the IDT), the value saved is that which would have been saved in the RFLAGS image in the old task-state segment (TSS) had the task switch completed normally without exception.

1. The reference here is to the full value of RIP before any truncation that would occur had the stack width been only 32 bits or 16 bits.

2. The reference here is to the full value of RFLAGS before any truncation that would occur had the stack width been only 32 bits or 16 bits.

- If the VM exit is caused by an attempt to execute an instruction that unconditionally causes VM exits or one that was configured to do with a VM-execution control, the value saved is 0.¹
- For APIC-access VM exits and for VM exits caused by EPT violations, EPT misconfigurations, and page-modification log-full events, the value saved depends on whether the VM exit occurred during delivery of an event through the IDT:
 - If the VM exit stored 0 for bit 31 for IDT-vectoring information field (because the VM exit did not occur during delivery of an event through the IDT; see Section 27.2.3), the value saved is 1.
 - If the VM exit stored 1 for bit 31 for IDT-vectoring information field (because the VM exit did occur during delivery of an event through the IDT), the value saved is the value that would have appeared in the saved RFLAGS image had the event been delivered through the IDT (see above).
- For all other VM exits, the value saved is the value RFLAGS.RF had before the VM exit occurred.

27.3.4 Saving Non-Register State

Information corresponding to guest non-register state is saved as follows:

- The activity-state field is saved with the logical processor's activity state before the VM exit.² See Section 27.1 for details of how events leading to a VM exit may affect the activity state.
- The interruptibility-state field is saved to reflect the logical processor's interruptibility before the VM exit.
 - See Section 27.1 for details of how events leading to a VM exit may affect this state.
 - VM exits that end outside system-management mode (SMM) save bit 2 (blocking by SMI) as 0 regardless of the state of such blocking before the VM exit.
 - Bit 3 (blocking by NMI) is treated specially if the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1. In this case, the value saved for this field does not indicate the blocking of NMIs but rather the state of virtual-NMI blocking.
 - Bit 4 (enclave interruption) is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in enclave mode.

Such VM exits includes those caused by interrupts, non-maskable interrupts, system-management interrupts, INIT signals, and exceptions occurring in enclave mode as well as exceptions encountered during the delivery of such events incident to enclave mode.

A VM exit that is incident to delivery of an event injected by VM entry leaves this bit unmodified.
- The pending debug exceptions field is saved as clear for all VM exits except the following:
 - A VM exit caused by an INIT signal, a machine-check exception, or a system-management interrupt (SMI).
 - A VM exit with basic exit reason "TPR below threshold",³ "virtualized EOI", "APIC write", or "monitor trap flag."
 - VM exits that are not caused by debug exceptions and that occur while there is MOV-SS blocking of debug exceptions.

For VM exits that do not clear the field, the value saved is determined as follows:

- Each of bits 3:0 may be set if it corresponds to a matched breakpoint. This may be true even if the corresponding breakpoint is not enabled in DR7.
- Suppose that a VM exit is due to an INIT signal, a machine-check exception, or an SMI; or that a VM exit has basic exit reason "TPR below threshold" or "monitor trap flag." In this case, the value saved sets bits corresponding to the causes of any debug exceptions that were pending at the time of the VM exit.

1. This is true even if RFLAGS.RF was 1 before the instruction was executed. If, in response to such a VM exit, a VM monitor re-enters the guest to re-execute the instruction that caused the VM exit (for example, after clearing the VM-execution control that caused the VM exit), the instruction may encounter a code breakpoint that has already been processed. A VM monitor can avoid this by setting the guest value of RFLAGS.RF to 1 before resuming guest software.

2. If this activity state was an inactive state resulting from execution of a specific instruction (HLT or MWAIT), the value saved for RIP by that VM exit will reference the following instruction.

3. This item includes VM exits that occur as a result of certain VM entries (Section 26.6.7).

If the VM exit occurs immediately after VM entry, the value saved may match that which was loaded on VM entry (see Section 26.6.3). Otherwise, the following items apply:

- Bit 12 (enabled breakpoint) is set to 1 in any of the following cases:
 - If there was at least one matched data or I/O breakpoint that was enabled in DR7.
 - If it had been set on VM entry, causing there to be valid pending debug exceptions (see Section 26.6.3) and the VM exit occurred before those exceptions were either delivered or lost.
 - If the XBEGIN instruction was executed immediately before the VM exit and advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions had been enabled (see Section 16.3.7, “RTM-Enabled Debugger Support,” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*). (This does not apply to VM exits with basic exit reason “monitor trap flag.”)

In other cases, bit 12 is cleared to 0.

- Bit 14 (BS) is set if RFLAGS.TF = 1 in either of the following cases:
 - IA32_DEBUGCTL.BTF = 0 and the cause of a pending debug exception was the execution of a single instruction.
 - IA32_DEBUGCTL.BTF = 1 and the cause of a pending debug exception was a taken branch.
- Bit 16 (RTM) is set if a debug exception (#DB) or a breakpoint exception (#BP) occurred inside an RTM region while advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions had been enabled. (This does not apply to VM exits with basic exit reason “monitor trap flag.”)

- Suppose that a VM exit is due to another reason (but not a debug exception) and occurs while there is MOV-SS blocking of debug exceptions. In this case, the value saved sets bits corresponding to the causes of any debug exceptions that were pending at the time of the VM exit. If the VM exit occurs immediately after VM entry (no instructions were executed in VMX non-root operation), the value saved may match that which was loaded on VM entry (see Section 26.6.3). Otherwise, the following items apply:

- Bit 12 (enabled breakpoint) is set to 1 if there was at least one matched data or I/O breakpoint that was enabled in DR7. Bit 12 is also set if it had been set on VM entry, causing there to be valid pending debug exceptions (see Section 26.6.3) and the VM exit occurred before those exceptions were either delivered or lost. In other cases, bit 12 is cleared to 0.
- The setting of bit 14 (BS) is implementation-specific. However, it is not set if RFLAGS.TF = 0 or IA32_DEBUGCTL.BTF = 1.

- The reserved bits in the field are cleared.

- If the “save VMX-preemption timer value” VM-exit control is 1, the value of timer is saved into the VMX-preemption timer-value field. This is the value loaded from this field on VM entry as subsequently decremented (see Section 25.5.1). VM exits due to timer expiration save the value 0. Other VM exits may also save the value 0 if the timer expired during VM exit. (If the “save VMX-preemption timer value” VM-exit control is 0, VM exit does not modify the value of the VMX-preemption timer-value field.)
- If the logical processor supports the 1-setting of the “enable EPT” VM-execution control, values are saved into the four (4) PDPTE fields as follows:
 - If the “enable EPT” VM-execution control is 1 and the logical processor was using PAE paging at the time of the VM exit, the PDPTE values currently in use are saved:¹
 - The values saved into bits 11:9 of each of the fields is undefined.
 - If the value saved into one of the fields has bit 0 (present) clear, the value saved into bits 63:1 of that field is undefined. That value need not correspond to the value that was loaded by VM entry or to any value that might have been loaded in VMX non-root operation.
 - If the value saved into one of the fields has bit 0 (present) set, the value saved into bits 63:12 of the field is a guest-physical address.

1. A logical processor uses PAE paging if CRO.PG = 1, CR4.PAE = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 0. See Section 4.4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*. “Enable EPT” is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM exit functions as if the “enable EPT” VM-execution control were 0. See Section 24.6.2.

- If the “enable EPT” VM-execution control is 0 or the logical processor was not using PAE paging at the time of the VM exit, the values saved are undefined.

27.4 SAVING MSRS

After processor state is saved to the guest-state area, values of MSRs may be stored into the VM-exit MSR-store area (see Section 24.7.2). Specifically each entry in that area (up to the number specified in the VM-exit MSR-store count) is processed in order by storing the value of the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 (as they would be read by RDMSR) into bits 127:64. Processing of an entry fails in either of the following cases:

- The value of bits 31:8 is 000008H, meaning that the indexed MSR is one that allows access to an APIC register when the local APIC is in x2APIC mode.
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that can be read only in system-management mode (SMM) and the VM exit will not end in SMM. (IA32_SMBASE is an MSR that can be read only in SMM.)
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that cannot be saved on VM exits for model-specific reasons. A processor may prevent certain MSRs (based on the value of bits 31:0) from being stored on VM exits, even if they can normally be read by RDMSR. Such model-specific behavior is documented in Chapter 35.
- Bits 63:32 of the entry are not all 0.
- An attempt to read the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 would cause a general-protection exception if executed via RDMSR with CPL = 0.

A VMX abort occurs if processing fails for any entry. See Section 27.7.

27.5 LOADING HOST STATE

Processor state is updated on VM exits in the following ways:

- Some state is loaded from or otherwise determined by the contents of the host-state area.
- Some state is determined by VM-exit controls.
- Some state is established in the same way on every VM exit.
- The page-directory pointers are loaded based on the values of certain control registers.

This loading may be performed in any order.

On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the full values of each 64-bit field loaded (for example, the base address for GDTR) is loaded regardless of the mode of the logical processor before and after the VM exit.

The loading of host state is detailed in Section 27.5.1 to Section 27.5.5. These sections reference VMCS fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the host-state area.

A logical processor is in IA-32e mode after a VM exit only if the “host address-space size” VM-exit control is 1. If the logical processor was in IA-32e mode before the VM exit and this control is 0, a VMX abort occurs. See Section 27.7.

In addition to loading host state, VM exits clear address-range monitoring (Section 27.5.6).

After the state loading described in this section, VM exits may load MSRs from the VM-exit MSR-load area (see Section 27.6). This loading occurs only after the state loading described in this section.

27.5.1 Loading Host Control Registers, Debug Registers, MSRs

VM exits load new values for control registers, debug registers, and some MSRs:

- CR0, CR3, and CR4 are loaded from the CR0 field, the CR3 field, and the CR4 field, respectively, with the following exceptions:
 - The following bits are not modified:

- For CR0, ET, CD, NW; bits 63:32 (on processors that support Intel 64 architecture), 28:19, 17, and 15:6; and any bits that are fixed in VMX operation (see Section 23.8).¹
 - For CR3, bits 63:52 and bits in the range 51:32 beyond the processor's physical-address width (they are cleared to 0).² (This item applies only to processors that support Intel 64 architecture.)
 - For CR4, any bits that are fixed in VMX operation (see Section 23.8).
- CR4.PAE is set to 1 if the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 1.
 - CR4.PCIDE is set to 0 if the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0.
- DR7 is set to 400H.
 - The following MSRs are established as follows:
 - The IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is cleared to 00000000_00000000H.
 - The IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR is loaded from the IA32_SYSENTER_CS field. Since that field has only 32 bits, bits 63:32 of the MSR are cleared to 0.
 - IA32_SYSENTER_ESP MSR and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP MSR are loaded from the IA32_SYSENTER_ESP field and the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP field, respectively.

If the processor does not support the Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are cleared to 0.

If the processor does support the Intel 64 architecture and the processor supports $N < 64$ linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N is set to the value of bit $N-1$.³

 - The following steps are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
 - The MSRs FS.base and GS.base are loaded from the base-address fields for FS and GS, respectively (see Section 27.5.2).
 - The LMA and LME bits in the IA32_EFER MSR are each loaded with the setting of the "host address-space size" VM-exit control.
 - If the "load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR is loaded from the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL field. Bits that are reserved in that MSR are maintained with their reserved values.
 - If the "load IA32_PAT" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_PAT MSR is loaded from the IA32_PAT field. Bits that are reserved in that MSR are maintained with their reserved values.
 - If the "load IA32_EFER" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_EFER MSR is loaded from the IA32_EFER field. Bits that are reserved in that MSR are maintained with their reserved values.
 - If the "clear IA32_BNDCFGS" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR is cleared to 00000000_00000000H; otherwise, it is not modified.

With the exception of FS.base and GS.base, any of these MSRs is subsequently overwritten if it appears in the VM-exit MSR-load area. See Section 27.6.

27.5.2 Loading Host Segment and Descriptor-Table Registers

Each of the registers CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, and TR is loaded as follows (see below for the treatment of LDTR):

- The selector is loaded from the selector field. The segment is unusable if its selector is loaded with zero. The checks specified Section 26.3.1.2 limit the selector values that may be loaded. In particular, CS and TR are never loaded with zero and are thus never unusable. SS can be loaded with zero only on processors that

-
1. Bits 28:19, 17, and 15:6 of CR0 and CR0.ET are unchanged by executions of MOV to CR0. CR0.ET is always 1 and the other bits are always 0.
 2. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
 3. Software can determine the number N by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The number of linear-address bits supported is returned in bits 15:8 of EAX.

support Intel 64 architecture and only if the VM exit is to 64-bit mode (64-bit mode allows use of segments marked unusable).

- The base address is set as follows:
 - CS. Cleared to zero.
 - SS, DS, and ES. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, cleared to zero.
 - FS and GS. Undefined (but, on processors that support Intel 64 architecture, canonical) if the segment is unusable and the VM exit is not to 64-bit mode; otherwise, loaded from the base-address field.

If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture and the processor supports $N < 64$ linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N is set to the value of bit $N-1$.¹ The values loaded for base addresses for FS and GS are also manifest in the FS.base and GS.base MSRs.
 - TR. Loaded from the host-state area. If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture and the processor supports $N < 64$ linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N is set to the value of bit $N-1$.
- The segment limit is set as follows:
 - CS. Set to FFFFFFFFH (corresponding to a descriptor limit of FFFFFFFH and a G-bit setting of 1).
 - SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to FFFFFFFFH.
 - TR. Set to 00000067H.
- The type field and S bit are set as follows:
 - CS. Type set to 11 and S set to 1 (execute/read, accessed, non-conforming code segment).
 - SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, type set to 3 and S set to 1 (read/write, accessed, expand-up data segment).
 - TR. Type set to 11 and S set to 0 (busy 32-bit task-state segment).
- The DPL is set as follows:
 - CS, SS, and TR. Set to 0. The current privilege level (CPL) will be 0 after the VM exit completes.
 - DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to 0.
- The P bit is set as follows:
 - CS, TR. Set to 1.
 - SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to 1.
- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, CS.L is loaded with the setting of the “host address-space size” VM-exit control. Because the value of this control is also loaded into IA32_EFER.LMA (see Section 27.5.1), no VM exit is ever to compatibility mode (which requires IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 and CS.L = 0).
- D/B.
 - CS. Loaded with the inverse of the setting of the “host address-space size” VM-exit control. For example, if that control is 0, indicating a 32-bit guest, CS.D/B is set to 1.
 - SS. Set to 1.
 - DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to 1.
 - TR. Set to 0.
- G.
 - CS. Set to 1.
 - SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to 1.
 - TR. Set to 0.

1. Software can determine the number N by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The number of linear-address bits supported is returned in bits 15:8 of EAX.

The host-state area does not contain a selector field for LDTR. LDTR is established as follows on all VM exits: the selector is cleared to 0000H, the segment is marked unusable and is otherwise undefined (although the base address is always canonical).

The base addresses for GDTR and IDTR are loaded from the GDTR base-address field and the IDTR base-address field, respectively. If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture and the processor supports $N < 64$ linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N of each base address is set to the value of bit N-1 of that base address. The GDTR and IDTR limits are each set to FFFFH.

27.5.3 Loading Host RIP, RSP, and RFLAGS

RIP and RSP are loaded from the RIP field and the RSP field, respectively. RFLAGS is cleared, except bit 1, which is always set.

27.5.4 Checking and Loading Host Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entries

If CR0.PG = 1, CR4.PAE = 1, and IA32_EFER.LMA = 0, the logical processor uses **PAE paging**. See Section 4.4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*.¹ When in PAE paging is in use, the physical address in CR3 references a table of **page-directory-pointer-table entries** (PDPTEs). A MOV to CR3 when PAE paging is in use checks the validity of the PDPTEs and, if they are valid, loads them into the processor (into internal, non-architectural registers).

A VM exit is to a VMM that uses PAE paging if (1) bit 5 (corresponding to CR4.PAE) is set in the CR4 field in the host-state area of the VMCS; and (2) the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0. Such a VM exit may check the validity of the PDPTEs referenced by the CR3 field in the host-state area of the VMCS. Such a VM exit must check their validity if either (1) PAE paging was not in use before the VM exit; or (2) the value of CR3 is changing as a result of the VM exit. A VM exit to a VMM that does not use PAE paging must not check the validity of the PDPTEs.

A VM exit that checks the validity of the PDPTEs uses the same checks that are used when CR3 is loaded with MOV to CR3 when PAE paging is in use. If MOV to CR3 would cause a general-protection exception due to the PDPTEs that would be loaded (e.g., because a reserved bit is set), a VMX abort occurs (see Section 27.7). If a VM exit to a VMM that uses PAE does not cause a VMX abort, the PDPTEs are loaded into the processor as would MOV to CR3, using the value of CR3 being load by the VM exit.

27.5.5 Updating Non-Register State

VM exits affect the non-register state of a logical processor as follows:

- A logical processor is always in the active state after a VM exit.
- Event blocking is affected as follows:
 - There is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS after a VM exit.
 - VM exits caused directly by non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) cause blocking by NMI (see Table 24-3). Other VM exits do not affect blocking by NMI. (See Section 27.1 for the case in which an NMI causes a VM exit indirectly.)
- There are no pending debug exceptions after a VM exit.

Section 28.3 describes how the VMX architecture controls how a logical processor manages information in the TLBs and paging-structure caches. The following items detail how VM exits invalidate cached mappings:

- If the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 0, the logical processor invalidates linear mappings and combined mappings associated with VPID 0000H (for all PCIDs); combined mappings for VPID 0000H are invalidated for all EP4TA values (EP4TA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP).

1. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the physical-address extension may support more than 36 physical-address bits. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

- VM exits are not required to invalidate any guest-physical mappings, nor are they required to invalidate any linear mappings or combined mappings if the “enable VPID” VM-execution control is 1.

27.5.6 Clearing Address-Range Monitoring

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures allow software to monitor a specified address range using the MONITOR and MWAIT instructions. See Section 8.10.4 in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3A*. VM exits clear any address-range monitoring that may be in effect.

27.6 LOADING MSRS

VM exits may load MSRs from the VM-exit MSR-load area (see Section 24.7.2). Specifically each entry in that area (up to the number specified in the VM-exit MSR-load count) is processed in order by loading the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 with the contents of bits 127:64 as they would be written by WRMSR.

Processing of an entry fails in any of the following cases:

- The value of bits 31:0 is either C0000100H (the IA32_FS_BASE MSR) or C0000101H (the IA32_GS_BASE MSR).
- The value of bits 31:8 is 000008H, meaning that the indexed MSR is one that allows access to an APIC register when the local APIC is in x2APIC mode.
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that can be written only in system-management mode (SMM) and the VM exit will not end in SMM. (IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL is an MSR that can be written only in SMM.)
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that cannot be loaded on VM exits for model-specific reasons. A processor may prevent loading of certain MSRs even if they can normally be written by WRMSR. Such model-specific behavior is documented in Chapter 35.
- Bits 63:32 are not all 0.
- An attempt to write bits 127:64 to the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 of the entry would cause a general-protection exception if executed via WRMSR with CPL = 0.¹

If processing fails for any entry, a VMX abort occurs. See Section 27.7.

If any MSR is being loaded in such a way that would architecturally require a TLB flush, the TLBs are updated so that, after VM exit, the logical processor does not use any translations that were cached before the transition.

27.7 VMX ABORTS

A problem encountered during a VM exit leads to a VMX abort. A VMX abort takes a logical processor into a shut-down state as described below.

A VMX abort does not modify the VMCS data in the VMCS region of any active VMCS. The contents of these data are thus suspect after the VMX abort.

On a VMX abort, a logical processor saves a nonzero 32-bit VMX-abort indicator field at byte offset 4 in the VMCS region of the VMCS whose misconfiguration caused the failure (see Section 24.2). The following values are used:

1. There was a failure in saving guest MSRs (see Section 27.4).
2. Host checking of the page-directory-pointer-table entries (PDPTes) failed (see Section 27.5.4).
3. The current VMCS has been corrupted (through writes to the corresponding VMCS region) in such a way that the logical processor cannot complete the VM exit properly.
4. There was a failure on loading host MSRs (see Section 27.6).

1. Note the following about processors that support Intel 64 architecture. If CR0.PG = 1, WRMSR to the IA32_EFER MSR causes a general-protection exception if it would modify the LME bit. Since CR0.PG is always 1 in VMX operation, the IA32_EFER MSR should not be included in the VM-exit MSR-load area for the purpose of modifying the LME bit.

5. There was a machine-check event during VM exit (see Section 27.8).
6. The logical processor was in IA-32e mode before the VM exit and the “host address-space size” VM-entry control was 0 (see Section 27.5).

Some of these causes correspond to failures during the loading of state from the host-state area. Because the loading of such state may be done in any order (see Section 27.5) a VM exit that might lead to a VMX abort for multiple reasons (for example, the current VMCS may be corrupt and the host PDPTEs might not be properly configured). In such cases, the VMX-abort indicator could correspond to any one of those reasons.

A logical processor never reads the VMX-abort indicator in a VMCS region and writes it only with one of the non-zero values mentioned above. The VMX-abort indicator allows software on one logical processor to diagnose the VMX-abort on another. For this reason, it is recommended that software running in VMX root operation zero the VMX-abort indicator in the VMCS region of any VMCS that it uses.

After saving the VMX-abort indicator, operation of a logical processor experiencing a VMX abort depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:¹

- If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel[®] TXT shutdown condition occurs. The error code used is 000DH, indicating “VMX abort.” See *Intel[®] Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide*.
- If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it issues a special bus cycle (to notify the chipset) and enters the **VMX-abort shutdown state**. RESET is the only event that wakes a logical processor from the VMX-abort shutdown state. The following events do not affect a logical processor in this state: machine-check events; INIT signals; external interrupts; non-maskable interrupts (NMIs); start-up IPIs (SIPIs); and system-management interrupts (SMIs).

27.8 MACHINE-CHECK EVENTS DURING VM EXIT

If a machine-check event occurs during VM exit, one of the following occurs:

- The machine-check event is handled as if it occurred before the VM exit:
 - If CR4.MCE = 0, operation of the logical processor depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:²
 - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel[®] TXT shutdown condition occurs. The error code used is 000CH, indicating “unrecoverable machine-check condition.”
 - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it goes to the shutdown state.
 - If CR4.MCE = 1, a machine-check exception (#MC) is generated:
 - If bit 18 (#MC) of the exception bitmap is 0, the exception is delivered through the guest IDT.
 - If bit 18 of the exception bitmap is 1, the exception causes a VM exit.
- The machine-check event is handled after VM exit completes:
 - If the VM exit ends with CR4.MCE = 0, operation of the logical processor depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:
 - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel[®] TXT shutdown condition occurs with error code 000CH (unrecoverable machine-check condition).
 - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it goes to the shutdown state.

1. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENDER]. A logical processor is outside SMX operation if GETSEC[SENDER] has not been executed or if GETSEC[SEXIT] was executed after the last execution of GETSEC[SENDER]. See Chapter 6, “Safer Mode Extensions Reference,” in *Intel[®] 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.

2. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENDER]. A logical processor is outside SMX operation if GETSEC[SENDER] has not been executed or if GETSEC[SEXIT] was executed after the last execution of GETSEC[SENDER]. See Chapter 6, “Safer Mode Extensions Reference,” in *Intel[®] 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*.

- If the VM exit ends with CR4.MCE = 1, a machine-check exception (#MC) is delivered through the host IDT.
- A VMX abort is generated (see Section 27.7). The logical processor blocks events as done normally in VMX abort. The VMX abort indicator is 5, for “machine-check event during VM exit.”

The first option is not used if the machine-check event occurs after any host state has been loaded. The second option is used only if VM entry is able to load all host state.

23. Updates to Chapter 35, Volume 3C

Change bars show changes to Chapter 35 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C: System Programming Guide, Part 3*.

Changes to this chapter: various MSR updates.

*NOTE: The MSRs listed for processors based on Knights Landing Microarchitecture, Section 35.17 "MSRs In Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200/5200/7200 Series", Table 35-40 "Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H", are currently out of date and will be updated in the next document release. Revision 062 of the document will be released in the first quarter of 2017.

CHAPTER 35

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

This chapter lists MSRs across Intel processor families. All MSRs listed can be read with the RDMSR and written with the WRMSR instructions.

Register addresses are given in both hexadecimal and decimal. The register name is the mnemonic register name and the bit description describes individual bits in registers.

Model specific registers and its bit-fields may be supported for a finite range of processor families/models. To distinguish between different processor family and/or models, software must use CPUID.01H leaf function to query the combination of DisplayFamily and DisplayModel to determine model-specific availability of MSRs (see CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L" in the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*). Table 35-1 lists the signature values of DisplayFamily and DisplayModel for various processor families or processor number series.

Table 35-1. CPUID Signature Values of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Processor Families/Processor Number Series
06_57H	Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series
06_85H	Future Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor
06_8EH, 06_9EH	7th generation Intel® Core™ processors based on Kaby Lake microarchitecture
06_55H	Future Intel® Xeon® Processors
06_4EH, 06_5EH	6th generation Intel Core processors and Intel Xeon processor E3-1500m v5 product family and E3-1200 v5 product family based on Skylake microarchitecture
06_56H	Intel Xeon processor D-1500 product family based on Broadwell microarchitecture
06_4FH	Intel Xeon processor E5 v4 Family based on Broadwell microarchitecture, Intel Xeon processor E7 v4 Family, Intel Core i7-69xx Processor Extreme Edition
06_47H	5th generation Intel Core processors, Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v4 product family based on Broadwell microarchitecture
06_3DH	Intel Core M-5xxx Processor, 5th generation Intel Core processors based on Broadwell microarchitecture
06_3FH	Intel Xeon processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v3 product families, Intel Xeon processor E7 v3 product families based on Haswell-E microarchitecture, Intel Core i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	4th Generation Intel Core processor and Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v3 product family based on Haswell microarchitecture
06_3EH	Intel Xeon processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture
06_3EH	Intel Xeon processor E5-2600/1600 v2 product families and Intel Xeon processor E5-2400 v2 product family based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture, Intel Core i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition
06_3AH	3rd Generation Intel Core Processor and Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v2 product family based on Ivy Bridge microarchitecture
06_2DH	Intel Xeon processor E5 Family based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge, Intel Core i7-39xx Processor Extreme Edition
06_2FH	Intel Xeon Processor E7 Family
06_2AH	Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 product family; 2nd Generation Intel Core i7, i5, i3 Processors 2xxx Series
06_2EH	Intel Xeon processor 7500, 6500 series
06_25H, 06_2CH	Intel Xeon processors 3600, 5600 series, Intel Core i7, i5 and i3 Processors

Table 35-1. CPUID Signature (Contd.)Values of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel (Contd.)

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Processor Families/Processor Number Series
06_1EH, 06_1FH	Intel Core i7 and i5 Processors
06_1AH	Intel Core i7 Processor, Intel Xeon processor 3400, 3500, 5500 series
06_1DH	Intel Xeon processor MP 7400 series
06_17H	Intel Xeon processor 3100, 3300, 5200, 5400 series, Intel Core 2 Quad processors 8000, 9000 series
06_0FH	Intel Xeon processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7300 series, Intel Core 2 Quad processor 6000 series, Intel Core 2 Extreme 6000 series, Intel Core 2 Duo 4000, 5000, 6000, 7000 series processors, Intel Pentium dual-core processors
06_0EH	Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo processors
06_0DH	Intel Pentium M processor
06_5FH	Future Intel® Atom™ processors based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (code name Denverton)
06_5CH	Next Generation Intel Atom processors based on Goldmont Microarchitecture
06_4CH	Intel Atom processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series based on Airmont Microarchitecture
06_5DH	Intel Atom processor X3-C3000 based on Silvermont Microarchitecture
06_5AH	Intel Atom processor Z3500 series
06_4AH	Intel Atom processor Z3400 series
06_37H	Intel Atom processor E3000 series, Z3600 series, Z3700 series
06_4DH	Intel Atom processor C2000 series
06_36H	Intel Atom processor S1000 Series
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	Intel Atom processor family, Intel Atom processor D2000, N2000, E2000, Z2000, C1000 series
0F_06H	Intel Xeon processor 7100, 5000 Series, Intel Xeon Processor MP, Intel Pentium 4, Pentium D processors
0F_03H, 0F_04H	Intel Xeon processor, Intel Xeon processor MP, Intel Pentium 4, Pentium D processors
06_09H	Intel Pentium M processor
0F_02H	Intel Xeon Processor, Intel Xeon processor MP, Intel Pentium 4 processors
0F_0H, 0F_01H	Intel Xeon Processor, Intel Xeon processor MP, Intel Pentium 4 processors
06_7H, 06_08H, 06_0AH, 06_0BH	Intel Pentium III Xeon processor, Intel Pentium III processor
06_03H, 06_05H	Intel Pentium II Xeon processor, Intel Pentium II processor
06_01H	Intel Pentium Pro processor
05_01H, 05_02H, 05_04H	Intel Pentium processor, Intel Pentium processor with MMX Technology

The Intel® Quark™ SoC X1000 processor can be identified by the signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 05_09H and SteppingID = 0

35.1 ARCHITECTURAL MSRS

Many MSRs have carried over from one generation of IA-32 processors to the next and to Intel 64 processors. A subset of MSRs and associated bit fields, which do not change on future processor generations, are now considered architectural MSRs. For historical reasons (beginning with the Pentium 4 processor), these “architectural MSRs” were given the prefix “IA32_”. Table 35-2 lists the architectural MSRs, their addresses, their current names, their names in previous IA-32 processors, and bit fields that are considered architectural. MSR addresses outside Table 35-2 and certain bit fields in an MSR address that may overlap with architectural MSR addresses are model-specific. Code that accesses a machine specified MSR and that is executed on a processor that does not support that MSR will generate an exception.

Architectural MSR or individual bit fields in an architectural MSR may be introduced or transitioned at the granularity of certain processor family/model or the presence of certain CPUID feature flags. The right-most column of Table 35-2 provides information on the introduction of each architectural MSR or its individual fields. This information is expressed either as signature values of "DF_DM" (see Table 35-1) or via CPUID flags.

Certain bit field position may be related to the maximum physical address width, the value of which is expressed as "MAXPHYADDR" in Table 35-2. "MAXPHYADDR" is reported by CPUID.8000_0008H leaf.

MSR address range between 40000000H - 400000FFH is marked as a specially reserved range. All existing and future processors will not implement any features using any MSR in this range.

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
0H	0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR (P5_MC_ADDR)	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."	Pentium Processor (05_01H)
1H	1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE (P5_MC_TYPE)	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."	DF_DM = 05_01H
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	See Section 8.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination."	0F_03H
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER (TSC)	See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter."	05_01H
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID (MSR_PLATFORM_ID)	Platform ID (RO) The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.	06_01H
		49:0	Reserved.	
		52:50	Platform Id (RO) Contains information concerning the intended platform for the processor. 52 51 50 0 0 0 Processor Flag 0 0 0 1 Processor Flag 1 0 1 0 Processor Flag 2 0 1 1 Processor Flag 3 1 0 0 Processor Flag 4 1 0 1 Processor Flag 5 1 1 0 Processor Flag 6 1 1 1 Processor Flag 7	
		63:53	Reserved.	
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE (APIC_BASE)		06_01H
		7:0	Reserved	
		8	BSP flag (R/W)	
		9	Reserved	
		10	Enable x2APIC mode	06_1AH
		11	APIC Global Enable (R/W)	
		(MAXPHYADDR - 1):12	APIC Base (R/W)	
		63: MAXPHYADDR	Reserved	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W)	If any one enumeration condition for defined bit field holds
		0	Lock bit (R/WO): (1 = locked). When set, locks this MSR from being written, writes to this bit will result in GP(0). Note: Once the Lock bit is set, the contents of this register cannot be modified. Therefore the lock bit must be set after configuring support for Intel Virtualization Technology and prior to transferring control to an option ROM or the OS. Hence, once the Lock bit is set, the entire IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL contents are preserved across RESET when PWRGOOD is not deasserted.	If any one enumeration condition for defined bit field position greater than bit 0 holds
		1	Enable VMX inside SMX operation (R/WL): This bit enables a system executive to use VMX in conjunction with SMX to support Intel® Trusted Execution Technology. BIOS must set this bit only when the CPUID function 1 returns VMX feature flag and SMX feature flag set (ECX bits 5 and 6 respectively).	If CPUID.01H:ECX[5] = 1 && CPUID.01H:ECX[6] = 1
		2	Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL): This bit enables VMX for system executive that do not require SMX. BIOS must set this bit only when the CPUID function 1 returns VMX feature flag set (ECX bit 5).	If CPUID.01H:ECX[5] = 1
		7:3	Reserved	
		14:8	SENTER Local Function Enables (R/WL): When set, each bit in the field represents an enable control for a corresponding SENTER function. This bit is supported only if CPUID.1:ECX.[bit 6] is set	If CPUID.01H:ECX[6] = 1
		15	SENTER Global Enable (R/WL): This bit must be set to enable SENTER leaf functions. This bit is supported only if CPUID.1:ECX.[bit 6] is set	If CPUID.01H:ECX[6] = 1
		16	Reserved	
		17	SGX Launch Control Enable (R/WL): This bit must be set to enable runtime reconfiguration of SGX Launch Control via IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASHn MSR.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): ECX[30] = 1
		18	SGX Global Enable (R/WL): This bit must be set to enable SGX leaf functions.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): EBX[2] = 1
		19	Reserved	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		20	LMCE On (R/WL): When set, system software can program the MSRs associated with LMCE to configure delivery of some machine check exceptions to a single logical processor.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[27] = 1
		63:21	Reserved	
3BH	59	IA32_TSC_ADJUST	Per Logical Processor TSC Adjust (R/Write to clear)	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): EBX[1] = 1
		63:0	THREAD_ADJUST: Local offset value of the IA32_TSC for a logical processor. Reset value is Zero. A write to IA32_TSC will modify the local offset in IA32_TSC_ADJUST and the content of IA32_TSC, but does not affect the internal invariant TSC hardware.	
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG (BIOS_UPDT_TRIG)	BIOS Update Trigger (W) Executing a WRMSR instruction to this MSR causes a microcode update to be loaded into the processor. See Section 9.11.6, "Microcode Update Loader." A processor may prevent writing to this MSR when loading guest states on VM entries or saving guest states on VM exits.	06_01H
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID (BIOS_SIGN/BBL_CR_D3)	BIOS Update Signature (RO) Returns the microcode update signature following the execution of CPUID.01H. A processor may prevent writing to this MSR when loading guest states on VM entries or saving guest states on VM exits.	06_01H
		31:0	Reserved	
		63:32	It is recommended that this field be pre-loaded with 0 prior to executing CPUID. If the field remains 0 following the execution of CPUID; this indicates that no microcode update is loaded. Any non-zero value is the microcode update signature.	
8CH	140	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH0	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH[63:0] (R/W) Bits 63:0 of the SHA256 digest of the SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS for SGX Launch Enclave. On reset, the default value is the digest of Intel's signing key.	Read permitted if CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1, Write permitted if CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[17] = 1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[0] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
8DH	141	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH1	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH[127:64] (R/W) Bits 127:64 of the SHA256 digest of the SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS for SGX Launch Enclave. On reset, the default value is the digest of Intel's signing key.	Read permitted If CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1, Write permitted if CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[17] = 1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[0] = 1
8EH	142	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH2	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH[191:128] (R/W) Bits 191:128 of the SHA256 digest of the SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS for SGX Launch Enclave. On reset, the default value is the digest of Intel's signing key.	Read permitted If CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1, Write permitted if CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[17] = 1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[0] = 1
8FH	143	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH3	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH[255:192] (R/W) Bits 255:192 of the SHA256 digest of the SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS for SGX Launch Enclave. On reset, the default value is the digest of Intel's signing key.	Read permitted If CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[17] = 1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[0] = 1
9BH	155	IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL	SMM Monitor Configuration (R/W)	If CPUID.01H: ECX[5]=1 CPUID.01H: ECX[6] = 1
		0	Valid (R/W)	
		1	Reserved	
		2	Controls SMI unblocking by VMXOFF (see Section 34.14.4)	If IA32_VMX_MISC[28]
		11:3	Reserved	
		31:12	MSEG Base (R/W)	
		63:32	Reserved	
9EH	158	IA32_SMBASE	Base address of the logical processor's SMRAM image (RO, SMM only)	If IA32_VMX_MISC[15]
C1H	193	IA32_PMC0 (PERFCTR0)	General Performance Counter 0 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
C2H	194	IA32_PMC1 (PERFCTR1)	General Performance Counter 1 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
C3H	195	IA32_PMC2	General Performance Counter 2 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
C4H	196	IA32_PMC3	General Performance Counter 3 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 3
C5H	197	IA32_PMC4	General Performance Counter 4 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 4
C6H	198	IA32_PMC5	General Performance Counter 5 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 5
C7H	199	IA32_PMC6	General Performance Counter 6 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 6

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
C8H	200	IA32_PMC7	General Performance Counter 7 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 7
E7H	231	IA32_MPERF	TSC Frequency Clock Counter (R/Write to clear)	If CPUID.06H: ECX[0] = 1
		63:0	CO_MCNT: CO TSC Frequency Clock Count Increments at fixed interval (relative to TSC freq.) when the logical processor is in CO. Cleared upon overflow / wrap-around of IA32_APERF.	
E8H	232	IA32_APERF	Actual Performance Clock Counter (R/Write to clear).	If CPUID.06H: ECX[0] = 1
		63:0	CO_ACNT: CO Actual Frequency Clock Count Accumulates core clock counts at the coordinated clock frequency, when the logical processor is in CO. Cleared upon overflow / wrap-around of IA32_MPERF.	
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP (MTRRcap)	MTRR Capability (RO) Section 11.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR."	06_01H
		7:0	VCNT: The number of variable memory type ranges in the processor.	
		8	Fixed range MTRRs are supported when set.	
		9	Reserved.	
		10	WC Supported when set.	
		11	SMRR Supported when set.	
		63:12	Reserved.	
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	SYSENTER_CS_MSR (R/W)	06_01H
		15:0	CS Selector	
		63:16	Reserved.	
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	SYSENTER_ESP_MSR (R/W)	06_01H
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	SYSENTER_EIP_MSR (R/W)	06_01H
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP (MCG_CAP)	Global Machine Check Capability (RO)	06_01H
		7:0	Count: Number of reporting banks.	
		8	MCG_CTL_P: IA32_MCG_CTL is present if this bit is set	
		9	MCG_EXT_P: Extended machine check state registers are present if this bit is set	
		10	MCP_CMCI_P: Support for corrected MC error event is present.	06_01H

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		11	MCG_TES_P: Threshold-based error status register are present if this bit is set.	
		15:12	Reserved	
		23:16	MCG_EXT_CNT: Number of extended machine check state registers present.	
		24	MCG_SER_P: The processor supports software error recovery if this bit is set.	
		25	Reserved.	
		26	MCG_ELOG_P: Indicates that the processor allows platform firmware to be invoked when an error is detected so that it may provide additional platform specific information in an ACPI format "Generic Error Data Entry" that augments the data included in machine check bank registers.	06_3EH
		27	MCG_LMCE_P: Indicates that the processor support extended state in IA32_MCG_STATUS and associated MSR necessary to configure Local Machine Check Exception (LMCE).	06_3EH
		63:28	Reserved.	
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS (MCG_STATUS)	Global Machine Check Status (R/W0)	06_01H
		0	RIPV. Restart IP valid	06_01H
		1	EIPV. Error IP valid	06_01H
		2	MCIP. Machine check in progress	06_01H
		3	LMCE_S.	If IA32_MCG_CAP.LMCE_P[2:7] = 1
		63:4	Reserved.	
17BH	379	IA32_MCG_CTL (MCG_CTL)	Global Machine Check Control (R/W)	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CTL_P[8] = 1
180H-185H	384-389	Reserved		06_0EH ¹
186H	390	IA32_PERFEVTSELO (PERFEVTSELO)	Performance Event Select Register 0 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
		7:0	Event Select: Selects a performance event logic unit.	
		15:8	UMask: Qualifies the microarchitectural condition to detect on the selected event logic.	
		16	USR: Counts while in privilege level is not ring 0.	
		17	OS: Counts while in privilege level is ring 0.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		18	Edge: Enables edge detection if set.	
		19	PC: enables pin control.	
		20	INT: enables interrupt on counter overflow.	
		21	AnyThread: When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When set to 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the MSR.	
		22	EN: enables the corresponding performance counter to commence counting when this bit is set.	
		23	INV: invert the CMASK.	
		31:24	CMASK: When CMASK is not zero, the corresponding performance counter increments each cycle if the event count is greater than or equal to the CMASK.	
		63:32	Reserved.	
187H	391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1 (PERFEVTSEL1)	Performance Event Select Register 1 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
188H	392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	Performance Event Select Register 2 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
189H	393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	Performance Event Select Register 3 (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 3
18AH-197H	394-407	Reserved		06_0EH ²
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	(RO)	0F_03H
		15:0	Current performance State Value	
		63:16	Reserved.	
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	(R/W)	0F_03H
		15:0	Target performance State Value	
		31:16	Reserved.	
		32	IDA Engage. (R/W) When set to 1: disengages IDA	06_0FH (Mobile only)
		63:33	Reserved.	
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Clock Modulation Control (R/W) See Section 14.7.3, "Software Controlled Clock Modulation."	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		0	Extended On-Demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle:	If CPUID.06H:EAX[5] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		3:1	On-Demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle: Specific encoded values for target duty cycle modulation.	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		4	On-Demand Clock Modulation Enable: Set 1 to enable modulation.	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		63:5	Reserved.	
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) Enables and disables the generation of an interrupt on temperature transitions detected with the processor's thermal sensors and thermal monitor. See Section 14.7.2, "Thermal Monitor."	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		0	High-Temperature Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		1	Low-Temperature Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		2	PROCHOT# Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		3	FORCEPR# Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		4	Critical Temperature Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		7:5	Reserved.	
		14:8	Threshold #1 Value	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		15	Threshold #1 Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		22:16	Threshold #2 Value	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		23	Threshold #2 Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		24	Power Limit Notification Enable	If CPUID.06H:EAX[4] = 1
		63:25	Reserved.	
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Thermal Status Information (RO) Contains status information about the processor's thermal sensor and automatic thermal monitoring facilities. See Section 14.7.2, "Thermal Monitor"	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		0	Thermal Status (RO):	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		1	Thermal Status Log (R/W):	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		2	PROCHOT # or FORCEPR# event (RO)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		3	PROCHOT # or FORCEPR# log (R/WCO)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		4	Critical Temperature Status (RO)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		5	Critical Temperature Status log (R/WCO)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
		6	Thermal Threshold #1 Status (RO)	If CPUID.01H:ECX[8] = 1
		7	Thermal Threshold #1 log (R/WCO)	If CPUID.01H:ECX[8] = 1
		8	Thermal Threshold #2 Status (RO)	If CPUID.01H:ECX[8] = 1
9	Thermal Threshold #2 log (R/WCO)	If CPUID.01H:ECX[8] = 1		

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		10	Power Limitation Status (RO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[4] = 1
		11	Power Limitation log (R/WCO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[4] = 1
		12	Current Limit Status (RO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[7] = 1
		13	Current Limit log (R/WCO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[7] = 1
		14	Cross Domain Limit Status (RO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[7] = 1
		15	Cross Domain Limit log (R/WCO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[7] = 1
		22:16	Digital Readout (RO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[0] = 1
		26:23	Reserved.	
		30:27	Resolution in Degrees Celsius (RO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[0] = 1
		31	Reading Valid (RO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[0] = 1
		63:32	Reserved.	
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.	
		0	Fast-Strings Enable When set, the fast-strings feature (for REP MOVS and REP STORS) is enabled (default); when clear, fast-strings are disabled.	OF_OH
		2:1	Reserved.	
		3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) 1 = Setting this bit enables the thermal control circuit (TCC) portion of the Intel Thermal Monitor feature. This allows the processor to automatically reduce power consumption in response to TCC activation. 0 = Disabled. Note: In some products clearing this bit might be ignored in critical thermal conditions, and TM1, TM2 and adaptive thermal throttling will still be activated. The default value of this field varies with product . See respective tables where default value is listed.	OF_OH
		6:4	Reserved	
		7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) 1 = Performance monitoring enabled 0 = Performance monitoring disabled	OF_OH
		10:8	Reserved.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO) 1 = Processor doesn't support branch trace storage (BTS) 0 = BTS is supported	0F_0H
		12	Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) Unavailable (RO) 1 = PEBS is not supported; 0 = PEBS is supported.	06_0FH
		15:13	Reserved.	
		16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) 0 = Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology disabled 1 = Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology enabled	If CPUID.01H: ECX[7] = 1
		17	Reserved.	
		18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) When this bit is set to 0, the MONITOR feature flag is not set (CPUID.01H:ECX[bit 3] = 0). This indicates that MONITOR/MWAIT are not supported. Software attempts to execute MONITOR/MWAIT will cause #UD when this bit is 0. When this bit is set to 1 (default), MONITOR/MWAIT are supported (CPUID.01H:ECX[bit 3] = 1). If the SSE3 feature flag ECX[0] is not set (CPUID.01H:ECX[bit 0] = 0), the OS must not attempt to alter this bit. BIOS must leave it in the default state. Writing this bit when the SSE3 feature flag is set to 0 may generate a #GP exception.	0F_03H
		21:19	Reserved.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		22	<p>Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W)</p> <p>When this bit is set to 1, CPUID.00H returns a maximum value in EAX[7:0] of 2.</p> <p>BIOS should contain a setup question that allows users to specify when the installed OS does not support CPUID functions greater than 2.</p> <p>Before setting this bit, BIOS must execute the CPUID.0H and examine the maximum value returned in EAX[7:0]. If the maximum value is greater than 2, this bit is supported.</p> <p>Otherwise, this bit is not supported. Setting this bit when the maximum value is not greater than 2 may generate a #GP exception.</p> <p>Setting this bit may cause unexpected behavior in software that depends on the availability of CPUID leaves greater than 2.</p>	0F_03H
		23	<p>xTPR Message Disable (R/W)</p> <p>When set to 1, xTPR messages are disabled. xTPR messages are optional messages that allow the processor to inform the chipset of its priority.</p>	if CPUID.01H:ECX[14] = 1
		33:24	Reserved.	
		34	<p>XD Bit Disable (R/W)</p> <p>When set to 1, the Execute Disable Bit feature (XD Bit) is disabled and the XD Bit extended feature flag will be clear (CPUID.80000001H: EDX[20]=0).</p> <p>When set to a 0 (default), the Execute Disable Bit feature (if available) allows the OS to enable PAE paging and take advantage of data only pages.</p> <p>BIOS must not alter the contents of this bit location, if XD bit is not supported. Writing this bit to 1 when the XD Bit extended feature flag is set to 0 may generate a #GP exception.</p>	if CPUID.80000001H:EDX[20] = 1
		63:35	Reserved.	
1B0H	432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	Performance Energy Bias Hint (R/W)	if CPUID.6H:ECX[3] = 1
		3:0	<p>Power Policy Preference:</p> <p>0 indicates preference to highest performance.</p> <p>15 indicates preference to maximize energy saving.</p>	
		63:4	Reserved.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
1B1H	433	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS	Package Thermal Status Information (RO) Contains status information about the package's thermal sensor. See Section 14.8, "Package Level Thermal Management."	If CPUID.06H: EAX[6] = 1
		0	Pkg Thermal Status (RO):	
		1	Pkg Thermal Status Log (R/W):	
		2	Pkg PROCHOT # event (RO)	
		3	Pkg PROCHOT # log (R/WCO)	
		4	Pkg Critical Temperature Status (RO)	
		5	Pkg Critical Temperature Status log (R/WCO)	
		6	Pkg Thermal Threshold #1 Status (RO)	
		7	Pkg Thermal Threshold #1 log (R/WCO)	
		8	Pkg Thermal Threshold #2 Status (RO)	
		9	Pkg Thermal Threshold #1 log (R/WCO)	
		10	Pkg Power Limitation Status (RO)	
		11	Pkg Power Limitation log (R/WCO)	
		15:12	Reserved.	
		22:16	Pkg Digital Readout (RO)	
63:23	Reserved.			
1B2H	434	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT	Pkg Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) Enables and disables the generation of an interrupt on temperature transitions detected with the package's thermal sensor. See Section 14.8, "Package Level Thermal Management."	If CPUID.06H: EAX[6] = 1
		0	Pkg High-Temperature Interrupt Enable	
		1	Pkg Low-Temperature Interrupt Enable	
		2	Pkg PROCHOT# Interrupt Enable	
		3	Reserved.	
		4	Pkg Overheat Interrupt Enable	
		7:5	Reserved.	
		14:8	Pkg Threshold #1 Value	
		15	Pkg Threshold #1 Interrupt Enable	
		22:16	Pkg Threshold #2 Value	
		23	Pkg Threshold #2 Interrupt Enable	
		24	Pkg Power Limit Notification Enable	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		63:25	Reserved.	
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL (MSR_DEBUGCTLA, MSR_DEBUGCTLB)	Trace/Profile Resource Control (R/W)	06_0EH
		0	LBR: Setting this bit to 1 enables the processor to record a running trace of the most recent branches taken by the processor in the LBR stack.	06_01H
		1	BTF: Setting this bit to 1 enables the processor to treat EFLAGS.TF as single-step on branches instead of single-step on instructions.	06_01H
		5:2	Reserved.	
		6	TR: Setting this bit to 1 enables branch trace messages to be sent.	06_0EH
		7	BTS: Setting this bit enables branch trace messages (BTMs) to be logged in a BTS buffer.	06_0EH
		8	BTINT: When clear, BTMs are logged in a BTS buffer in circular fashion. When this bit is set, an interrupt is generated by the BTS facility when the BTS buffer is full.	06_0EH
		9	1: BTS_OFF_OS: When set, BTS or BTM is skipped if CPL = 0.	06_0FH
		10	BTS_OFF_USR: When set, BTS or BTM is skipped if CPL > 0.	06_0FH
		11	FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI: When set, the LBR stack is frozen on a PMI request.	If CPUID.01H: ECX[15] = 1 && CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
		12	FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI: When set, each ENABLE bit of the global counter control MSR are frozen (address 38FH) on a PMI request	If CPUID.01H: ECX[15] = 1 && CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
		13	ENABLE_UNCORE_PMI: When set, enables the logical processor to receive and generate PMI on behalf of the uncore.	06_1AH
		14	FREEZE_WHILE_SMM: When set, freezes perfmon and trace messages while in SMM.	If IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[12] = 1
		15	RTM_DEBUG: When set, enables DR7 debug bit on XBEGIN	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[11] = 1)
				63:16
1F2H	498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	SMRR Base Address (Writeable only in SMM) Base address of SMM memory range.	If IA32_MTRRCAP.SMRR[11] = 1
		7:0	Type. Specifies memory type of the range.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		11:8	Reserved.	
		31:12	PhysBase. SMRR physical Base Address.	
		63:32	Reserved.	
1F3H	499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	SMRR Range Mask. (Writeable only in SMM) Range Mask of SMM memory range.	If IA32_MTRRCAP[SMRR] = 1
		10:0	Reserved.	
		11	Valid Enable range mask.	
		31:12	PhysMask SMRR address range mask.	
		63:32	Reserved.	
1F8H	504	IA32_PLATFORM_DCA_CAP	DCA Capability (R)	If CPUID.01H: ECX[18] = 1
1F9H	505	IA32_CPU_DCA_CAP	If set, CPU supports Prefetch-Hint type.	If CPUID.01H: ECX[18] = 1
1FAH	506	IA32_DCA_0_CAP	DCA type 0 Status and Control register.	If CPUID.01H: ECX[18] = 1
		0	DCA_ACTIVE: Set by HW when DCA is fuse-enabled and no defeatures are set.	
		2:1	TRANSACTION	
		6:3	DCA_TYPE	
		10:7	DCA_QUEUE_SIZE	
		12:11	Reserved.	
		16:13	DCA_DELAY: Writes will update the register but have no HW side-effect.	
		23:17	Reserved.	
		24	Sw_BLOCK: SW can request DCA block by setting this bit.	
		25	Reserved.	
		26	HW_BLOCK: Set when DCA is blocked by HW (e.g. CRO.CD = 1).	
		31:27	Reserved.	
200H	512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0 (MTRRphysBase0)	See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
201H	513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	MTRRphysMask0	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
202H	514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	MTRRphysBase1	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
203H	515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	MTRRphysMask1	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
204H	516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	MTRRphysBase2	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
205H	517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	MTRRphysMask2	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
206H	518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	MTRRphysBase3	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
207H	519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	MTRRphysMask3	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
208H	520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	MTRRphysBase4	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
209H	521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	MTRRphysMask4	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
20AH	522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	MTRRphysBase5	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
20BH	523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	MTRRphysMask5	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
20CH	524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	MTRRphysBase6	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
20DH	525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	MTRRphysMask6	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
20EH	526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	MTRRphysBase7	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
20FH	527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	MTRRphysMask7	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
210H	528	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE8	MTRRphysBase8	if IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 8
211H	529	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK8	MTRRphysMask8	if IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 8
212H	530	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE9	MTRRphysBase9	if IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 9
213H	531	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK9	MTRRphysMask9	if IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 9
250H	592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	MTRRfix64K_00000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
258H	600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	MTRRfix16K_80000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
259H	601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	MTRRfix16K_A0000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
268H	616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000 (MTRRfix4K_C0000)	See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
269H	617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	MTRRfix4K_C8000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
26AH	618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	MTRRfix4K_D0000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
26BH	619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	MTRRfix4K_D8000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
26CH	620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	MTRRfix4K_E0000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
26DH	621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	MTRRfix4K_E8000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
26EH	622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	MTRRfix4K_F0000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
26FH	623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	MTRRfix4K_F8000	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
277H	631	IA32_PAT	IA32_PAT (R/W)	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[16] = 1
		2:0	PA0	
		7:3	Reserved.	
		10:8	PA1	
		15:11	Reserved.	
		18:16	PA2	
		23:19	Reserved.	
		26:24	PA3	
		31:27	Reserved.	
		34:32	PA4	
		39:35	Reserved.	
		42:40	PA5	
		47:43	Reserved.	
		50:48	PA6	
		55:51	Reserved.	
58:56	PA7			
63:59	Reserved.			
280H	640	IA32_MCO_CTL2	(R/W)	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 0
		14:0	Corrected error count threshold.	
		29:15	Reserved.	
		30	CMCI_EN	
		63:31	Reserved.	
281H	641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 1
282H	642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 2

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
283H	643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 3
284H	644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 4
285H	645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 5
286H	646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 6
287H	647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 7
288H	648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 8
289H	649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 9
28AH	650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 10
28BH	651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 11
28CH	652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 12
28DH	653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 13
28EH	654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 14
28FH	655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 15
290H	656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 16
291H	657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 17

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
292H	658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 18
293H	659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 19
294H	660	IA32_MC20_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 20
295H	661	IA32_MC21_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 21
296H	662	IA32_MC22_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 22
297H	663	IA32_MC23_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 23
298H	664	IA32_MC24_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 24
299H	665	IA32_MC25_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 25
29AH	666	IA32_MC26_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 26
29BH	667	IA32_MC27_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 27
29CH	668	IA32_MC28_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 28
29DH	669	IA32_MC29_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 29
29EH	670	IA32_MC30_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 30
29FH	671	IA32_MC31_CTL2	(R/W) same fields as IA32_MCO_CTL2.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 31
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	MTRRdefType (R/W)	If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] = 1
		2:0	Default Memory Type	
		9:3	Reserved.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		10	Fixed Range MTRR Enable	
		11	MTRR Enable	
		63:12	Reserved.	
309H	777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0 (MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR0)	Fixed-Function Performance Counter 0 (R/W): Counts Instr_Retired.Any.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 0
30AH	778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1 (MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR1)	Fixed-Function Performance Counter 1 (R/W): Counts CPU_CLK_Unhalted.Core	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 1
30BH	779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2 (MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR2)	Fixed-Function Performance Counter 2 (R/W): Counts CPU_CLK_Unhalted.Ref	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 2
345H	837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	RO	If CPUID.01H: ECX[15] = 1
		5:0	LBR format	
		6	PEBS Trap	
		7	PEBSSaveArchRegs	
		11:8	PEBS Record Format	
		12	1: Freeze while SMM is supported.	
		13	1: Full width of counter writable via IA32_A_PMCx.	
		63:14	Reserved.	
38DH	909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Control (R/W) Counter increments while the results of ANDing respective enable bit in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL with the corresponding OS or USR bits in this MSR is true.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
		0	ENO_OS: Enable Fixed Counter 0 to count while CPL = 0.	
		1	ENO_Usr: Enable Fixed Counter 0 to count while CPL > 0.	
		2	AnyThread: When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When set to 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the MSR.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 2
		3	ENO_PMI: Enable PMI when fixed counter 0 overflows.	
		4	EN1_OS: Enable Fixed Counter 1 to count while CPL = 0.	
		5	EN1_Usr: Enable Fixed Counter 1 to count while CPL > 0.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		6	AnyThread: When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When set to 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the MSR.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 2
		7	EN1_PMI: Enable PMI when fixed counter 1 overflows.	
		8	EN2_OS: Enable Fixed Counter 2 to count while CPL = 0.	
		9	EN2_Usr: Enable Fixed Counter 2 to count while CPL > 0.	
		10	AnyThread: When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When set to 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the MSR.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 2
		11	EN2_PMI: Enable PMI when fixed counter 2 overflows.	
		63:12	Reserved.	
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Global Performance Counter Status (RO)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
		0	Ovf_PMC0: Overflow status of IA32_PMC0.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
		1	Ovf_PMC1: Overflow status of IA32_PMC1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
		2	Ovf_PMC2: Overflow status of IA32_PMC2.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
		3	Ovf_PMC3: Overflow status of IA32_PMC3.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 3
		31:4	Reserved.	
		32	Ovf_FixedCtr0: Overflow status of IA32_FIXED_CTR0.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
		33	Ovf_FixedCtr1: Overflow status of IA32_FIXED_CTR1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
		34	Ovf_FixedCtr2: Overflow status of IA32_FIXED_CTR2.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
		54:35	Reserved.	
		55	Trace_ToPA_PMI: A PMI occurred due to a ToPA entry memory buffer was completely filled.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1) && IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA = 1
		57:56	Reserved.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		58	LBR_Frz: LBRs are frozen due to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_LBR_ON_PMI=1, The LBR stack overflowed 	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		59	CTR_Frz: Performance counters in the core PMU are frozen due to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI=1, one or more core PMU counters overflowed. 	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		60	ASCI: Data in the performance counters in the core PMU may include contributions from the direct or indirect operation intel SGX to protect an enclave.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[2] = 1
		61	Ovf_Uncore: Uncore counter overflow status.	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[7:0] > 2
		62	OvfBuf: DS SAVE area Buffer overflow status.	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[7:0] > 0
		63	CondChgd: status bits of this register has changed.	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[7:0] > 0
38FH	911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Global Performance Counter Control (R/W) Counter increments while the result of ANDing respective enable bit in this MSR with the corresponding OS or USR bits in the general-purpose or fixed counter control MSR is true.	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[7:0] > 0
		0	EN_PMC0	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[15:8] > 0
		1	EN_PMC1	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[15:8] > 1
		2	EN_PMC2	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[15:8] > 2
		n	EN_PMCn	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[15:8] > n
		31:n+1	Reserved.	
		32	EN_FIXED_CTR0	If CPUID.OAH: EDX[4:0] > 0
		33	EN_FIXED_CTR1	If CPUID.OAH: EDX[4:0] > 1
		34	EN_FIXED_CTR2	If CPUID.OAH: EDX[4:0] > 2
		63:35	Reserved.	
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Global Performance Counter Overflow Control (R/W)	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[7:0] > 0 && CPUID.OAH: EAX[7:0] <= 3
		0	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC0 bit.	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[15:8] > 0
		1	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC1 bit.	If CPUID.OAH: EAX[15:8] > 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		2	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC2 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
		n	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMCn bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
		31:n	Reserved.	
		32	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR0 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 0
		33	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR1 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 1
		34	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR2 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 2
		54:35	Reserved.	
		55	Set 1 to Clear Trace_ToPA_PMI bit.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1) && IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA = 1
		60:56	Reserved.	
		61	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_Uncore bit.	06_2EH
		62	Set 1 to Clear OvfBuf: bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
		63	Set to 1 to clear CondChgd: bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET	Global Performance Counter Overflow Reset Control (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		0	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC0 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
		1	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC1 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
		2	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC2 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
		n	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMCn bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
		31:n	Reserved.	
		32	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR0 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 0
		33	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR1 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 1
		34	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR2 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 2
		54:35	Reserved.	
		55	Set 1 to Clear Trace_ToPA_PMI bit.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1) && IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA[8] = 1
		57:56	Reserved.	
		58	Set 1 to Clear LBR_Frz bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		59	Set 1 to Clear CTR_Frz bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		58	Set 1 to Clear ASCII bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
61	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_Uncore bit.	06_2EH		
62	Set 1 to Clear OvfBuf: bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0		

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		63	Set to 1 to clear CondChgd: bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
391H	913	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET	Global Performance Counter Overflow Set Control (R/W)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		0	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC0 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		1	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC1 = 1	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
		2	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC2 = 1	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
		n	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMCn = 1	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
		31:n	Reserved.	
		32	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FIXED_CTR0 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		33	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FIXED_CTR1 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		34	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FIXED_CTR2 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		54:35	Reserved.	
		55	Set 1 to cause Trace_ToPA_PMI = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		57:56	Reserved.	
		58	Set 1 to cause LBR_Frz = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		59	Set 1 to cause CTR_Frz = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		58	Set 1 to cause ASCI = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		61	Set 1 to cause Ovf_Uncore = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		62	Set 1 to cause OvfBuf = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
63	Reserved			
392H	914	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE	Indicator of core perfmon interface is in use (RO)	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
		0	IA32_PERFEVTSELO in use	
		1	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1 in use	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
		2	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2 in use	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
		n	IA32_PERFEVTSELn in use	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
		31:n	Reserved.	
		32	IA32_FIXED_CTR0 in use	
		33	IA32_FIXED_CTR1 in use	
		34	IA32_FIXED_CTR2 in use	
		62:35	Reserved or Model specific.	
		63	PMI in use.	
3F1H	1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE	PEBS Control (R/W)	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		0	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0.	06_0FH
		3:1	Reserved or Model specific.	
		31:4	Reserved.	
		35:32	Reserved or Model specific.	
		63:36	Reserved.	
400H	1024	IA32_MCO_CTL	MCO_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >0
401H	1025	IA32_MCO_STATUS	MCO_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >0
402H	1026	IA32_MCO_ADDR ⁷	MCO_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >0
403H	1027	IA32_MCO_MISC	MCO_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >0
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	MC1_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >1
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	MC1_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >1
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR ²	MC1_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >1
407H	1031	IA32_MC1_MISC	MC1_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >1
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	MC2_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >2
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	MC2_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >2
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR ⁷	MC2_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >2
40BH	1035	IA32_MC2_MISC	MC2_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >2
40CH	1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	MC3_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >3
40DH	1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	MC3_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >3
40EH	1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR ⁷	MC3_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >3
40FH	1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	MC3_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >3
410H	1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	MC4_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >4
411H	1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	MC4_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >4
412H	1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR ⁷	MC4_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >4
413H	1043	IA32_MC4_MISC	MC4_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >4
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	MC5_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >5
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	MC5_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >5
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR ⁷	MC5_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >5
417H	1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	MC5_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >5
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	MC6_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >6
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	MC6_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >6
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR ⁷	MC6_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >6
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	MC6_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >6
41CH	1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	MC7_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >7
41DH	1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	MC7_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >7
41EH	1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR ⁷	MC7_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >7
41FH	1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	MC7_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >7

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
420H	1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	MC8_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >8
421H	1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	MC8_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >8
422H	1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR ⁷	MC8_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >8
423H	1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	MC8_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >8
424H	1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	MC9_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >9
425H	1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	MC9_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >9
426H	1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR ⁷	MC9_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >9
427H	1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	MC9_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >9
428H	1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	MC10_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >10
429H	1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	MC10_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >10
42AH	1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR ⁷	MC10_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >10
42BH	1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	MC10_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >10
42CH	1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	MC11_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >11
42DH	1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	MC11_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >11
42EH	1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR ⁷	MC11_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >11
42FH	1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	MC11_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >11
430H	1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	MC12_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >12
431H	1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	MC12_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >12
432H	1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR ⁷	MC12_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >12
433H	1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	MC12_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >12
434H	1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	MC13_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >13
435H	1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	MC13_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >13
436H	1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR ⁷	MC13_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >13
437H	1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	MC13_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >13
438H	1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	MC14_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >14
439H	1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	MC14_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >14
43AH	1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR ⁷	MC14_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >14
43BH	1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	MC14_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >14
43CH	1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	MC15_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >15
43DH	1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	MC15_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >15
43EH	1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR ⁷	MC15_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >15
43FH	1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	MC15_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >15
440H	1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	MC16_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >16
441H	1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	MC16_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >16
442H	1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR ⁷	MC16_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >16
443H	1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	MC16_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >16
444H	1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	MC17_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >17

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
445H	1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	MC17_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >17
446H	1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR ⁷	MC17_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >17
447H	1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	MC17_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >17
448H	1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	MC18_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >18
449H	1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	MC18_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >18
44AH	1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR ⁷	MC18_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >18
44BH	1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	MC18_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >18
44CH	1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	MC19_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >19
44DH	1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	MC19_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >19
44EH	1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR ⁷	MC19_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >19
44FH	1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	MC19_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >19
450H	1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	MC20_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >20
451H	1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	MC20_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >20
452H	1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR ⁷	MC20_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >20
453H	1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	MC20_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >20
454H	1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	MC21_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >21
455H	1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	MC21_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >21
456H	1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR ⁷	MC21_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >21
457H	1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	MC21_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >21
458H		IA32_MC22_CTL	MC22_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >22
459H		IA32_MC22_STATUS	MC22_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >22
45AH		IA32_MC22_ADDR ⁷	MC22_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >22
45BH		IA32_MC22_MISC	MC22_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >22
45CH		IA32_MC23_CTL	MC23_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >23
45DH		IA32_MC23_STATUS	MC23_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >23
45EH		IA32_MC23_ADDR ⁷	MC23_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >23
45FH		IA32_MC23_MISC	MC23_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >23
460H		IA32_MC24_CTL	MC24_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >24
461H		IA32_MC24_STATUS	MC24_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >24
462H		IA32_MC24_ADDR ⁷	MC24_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >24
463H		IA32_MC24_MISC	MC24_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >24
464H		IA32_MC25_CTL	MC25_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >25
465H		IA32_MC25_STATUS	MC25_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >25
466H		IA32_MC25_ADDR ⁷	MC25_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >25
467H		IA32_MC25_MISC	MC25_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >25
468H		IA32_MC26_CTL	MC26_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >26
469H		IA32_MC26_STATUS	MC26_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >26

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
46AH		IA32_MC26_ADDR ¹	MC26_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 26
46BH		IA32_MC26_MISC	MC26_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 26
46CH		IA32_MC27_CTL	MC27_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 27
46DH		IA32_MC27_STATUS	MC27_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 27
46EH		IA32_MC27_ADDR ¹	MC27_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 27
46FH		IA32_MC27_MISC	MC27_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 27
470H		IA32_MC28_CTL	MC28_CTL	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 28
471H		IA32_MC28_STATUS	MC28_STATUS	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 28
472H		IA32_MC28_ADDR ¹	MC28_ADDR	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 28
473H		IA32_MC28_MISC	MC28_MISC	If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT > 28
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLs	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.1, "Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLs	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.2, "Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLs	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLs	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL2	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.3, "Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls."	If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL2[63])
48CH	1164	IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP	Capability Reporting Register of EPT and VPID (R/O) See Appendix A.10, "VPID and EPT Capabilities."	If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL2[63] && (IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL2[33] IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL2[37]))
48DH	1165	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTL2	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.1, "Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls."	If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1 && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
48EH	1166	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTL2	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.2, "Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls."	If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1 && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
48FH	1167	IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTL2	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Flex Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."	If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1 && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
490H	1168	IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTL2	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Flex Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."	If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1 && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
491H	1169	IA32_VMX_VMFUNC	Capability Reporting Register of VM-function Controls (R/O)	If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1 && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
4C1H	1217	IA32_A_PMC0	Full Width Writable IA32_PMC0 Alias (R/W)	(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
4C2H	1218	IA32_A_PMC1	Full Width Writable IA32_PMC1 Alias (R/W)	(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
4C3H	1219	IA32_A_PMC2	Full Width Writable IA32_PMC2 Alias (R/W)	(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
4C4H	1220	IA32_A_PMC3	Full Width Writable IA32_PMC3 Alias (R/W)	(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 3) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
4C5H	1221	IA32_A_PMC4	Full Width Writable IA32_PMC4 Alias (R/W)	(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 4) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
4C6H	1222	IA32_A_PMC5	Full Width Writable IA32_PMC5 Alias (R/W)	(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 5) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
4C7H	1223	IA32_A_PMC6	Full Width Writable IA32_PMC6 Alias (R/W)	(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 6) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
4C8H	1224	IA32_A_PMC7	Full Width Writable IA32_PMC7 Alias (R/W)	(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 7) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
4D0H	1232	IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL	(R/W)	If IA32_MCG_CAP.LMCE_P = 1
		0	LMCE_EN.	
		63:1	Reserved.	
500H	1280	IA32_SGX_SVN_STATUS	Status and SVN Threshold of SGX Support for ACM (RO).	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): EBX[2] = 1
		0	Lock.	See Section 42.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)".
		15:1	Reserved.	
		23:16	SGX_SVN_SINIT.	See Section 42.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)".
		63:24	Reserved.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
560H	1376	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE	Trace Output Base Register (R/W)	If ((CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[25] = 1) && (CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0); ECX[0] = 1) (CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0); ECX[2] = 1)))
		6:0	Reserved	
		MAXPHYADDR ³ -1:7	Base physical address	
		63:MAXPHYADDR	Reserved.	
561H	1377	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	Trace Output Mask Pointers Register (R/W)	If ((CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[25] = 1) && (CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0); ECX[0] = 1) (CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0); ECX[2] = 1)))
		6:0	Reserved	
		31:7	MaskOrTableOffset	
		63:32	Output Offset.	
570H	1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	Trace Control Register (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[25] = 1)
		0	TraceEn	
		1	CYCEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[1] = 1)
		2	OS	
		3	User	
		5:4	Reserved,	
		6	FabricEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);ECX[3] = 1)
		7	CR3 filter	
		8	ToPA	
		9	MTCEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[3] = 1)
		10	TSCEn	
		11	DisRETC	
		12	Reserved, MBZ	
		13	BranchEn	
		17:14	MTCFreq	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[3] = 1)
18	Reserved, MBZ			
22:19	CYCThresh	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[1] = 1)		
23	Reserved, MBZ			

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		27:24	PSBFreq	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[1] = 1)
		31:28	Reserved, MBZ	
		35:32	ADDR0_CFG	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 0)
		39:36	ADDR1_CFG	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 1)
		43:40	ADDR2_CFG	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 2)
		47:44	ADDR3_CFG	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 3)
		63:48	Reserved, MBZ.	
571H	1393	IA32_RTIT_STATUS	Tracing Status Register (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1)
		0	FilterEn, (writes ignored)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[2] = 1)
		1	ContexEn, (writes ignored)	
		2	TriggerEn, (writes ignored)	
		3	Reserved	
		4	Error	
		5	Stopped	
		31:6	Reserved, MBZ	
		48:32	PacketByteCnt	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[1] > 3)
		63:49	Reserved.	
572H	1394	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	Trace Filter CR3 Match Register (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1)
		4:0	Reserved	
		63:5	CR3[63:5] value to match	
580H	1408	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A	Region 0 Start Address (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 0)
		47:0	Virtual Address	
		63:48	SignExt_VA	
581H	1409	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B	Region 0 End Address (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 0)
		47:0	Virtual Address	
		63:48	SignExt_VA	
582H	1410	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A	Region 1 Start Address (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 1)
		47:0	Virtual Address	
		63:48	SignExt_VA	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
583H	1411	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B	Region 1 End Address (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 1)
		47:0	Virtual Address	
		63:48	SignExt_VA	
584H	1412	IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_A	Region 2 Start Address (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 2)
		47:0	Virtual Address	
		63:48	SignExt_VA	
585H	1413	IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_B	Region 2 End Address (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 2)
		47:0	Virtual Address	
		63:48	SignExt_VA	
586H	1414	IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_A	Region 3 Start Address (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 3)
		47:0	Virtual Address	
		63:48	SignExt_VA	
587H	1415	IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_B	Region 3 End Address (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 3)
		47:0	Virtual Address	
		63:48	SignExt_VA	
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	DS Save Area (R/W) Points to the linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area, which is used to manage the BTS and PEBS buffers. See Section 18.15.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."	If (CPUID.01H:EDX.DS[21] = 1)
		63:0	The linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area, if IA-32e mode is active.	
		31:0	The linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area, if not in IA-32e mode.	
		63:32	Reserved if not in IA-32e mode.	
6E0H	1760	IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	TSC Target of Local APIC's TSC Deadline Mode (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[24] = 1
770H	1904	IA32_PM_ENABLE	Enable/disable HWP (R/W)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		0	HWP_ENABLE (R/W1-Once). See Section 14.4.2, "Enabling HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		63:1	Reserved.	
771H	1905	IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES	HWP Performance Range Enumeration (RO)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		7:0	Highest_Performance See Section 14.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		15:8	Guaranteed_Performance See Section 14.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		23:16	Most_Efficient_Performance See Section 14.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		31:24	Lowest_Performance See Section 14.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		63:32	Reserved.	
772H	1906	IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG	Power Management Control Hints for All Logical Processors in a Package (R/W)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
		7:0	Minimum_Performance See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
		15:8	Maximum_Performance See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
		23:16	Desired_Performance See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
		31:24	Energy_Performance_Preference See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[10] = 1
		41:32	Activity_Window See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[9] = 1
		63:42	Reserved.	
773H	1907	IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT	Control HWP Native Interrupts (R/W)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[8] = 1
		0	EN_Guaranteed_Performance_Change. See Section 14.4.6, "HWP Notifications"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[8] = 1
		1	EN_Excursion_Minimum. See Section 14.4.6, "HWP Notifications"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[8] = 1
		63:2	Reserved.	
774H	1908	IA32_HWP_REQUEST	Power Management Control Hints to a Logical Processor (R/W)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		7:0	Minimum_Performance See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		15:8	Maximum_Performance See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		23:16	Desired_Performance See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		31:24	Energy_Performance_Preference See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[10] = 1
		41:32	Activity_Window See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[9] = 1
		42	Package_Control See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
		63:43	Reserved.	
777H	1911	IA32_HWP_STATUS	Log bits indicating changes to Guaranteed & excursions to Minimum (R/W)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		0	Guaranteed_Performance_Change (R/WCO). See Section 14.4.5, "HWP Feedback"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		1	Reserved.	
		2	Excursion_To_Minimum (R/WCO). See Section 14.4.5, "HWP Feedback"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
		63:3	Reserved.	
802H	2050	IA32_X2APIC_APICID	x2APIC ID Register (R/O) See x2APIC Specification	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
803H	2051	IA32_X2APIC_VERSION	x2APIC Version Register (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
808H	2056	IA32_X2APIC_TPR	x2APIC Task Priority Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
80AH	2058	IA32_X2APIC_PPR	x2APIC Processor Priority Register (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
80BH	2059	IA32_X2APIC_EOI	x2APIC EOI Register (W/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
80DH	2061	IA32_X2APIC_LDR	x2APIC Logical Destination Register (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
80FH	2063	IA32_X2APIC_SIVR	x2APIC Spurious Interrupt Vector Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
810H	2064	IA32_X2APIC_ISR0	x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 31:0 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
811H	2065	IA32_X2APIC_ISR1	x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 63:32 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
812H	2066	IA32_X2APIC_ISR2	x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 95:64 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
813H	2067	IA32_X2APIC_ISR3	x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 127:96 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
814H	2068	IA32_X2APIC_ISR4	x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 159:128 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
815H	2069	IA32_X2APIC_ISR5	x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 191:160 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
816H	2070	IA32_X2APIC_ISR6	x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 223:192 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
817H	2071	IA32_X2APIC_ISR7	x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 255:224 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
818H	2072	IA32_X2APIC_TMR0	x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 31:0 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
819H	2073	IA32_X2APIC_TMR1	x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 63:32 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
81AH	2074	IA32_X2APIC_TMR2	x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 95:64 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
81BH	2075	IA32_X2APIC_TMR3	x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 127:96 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
81CH	2076	IA32_X2APIC_TMR4	x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 159:128 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
81DH	2077	IA32_X2APIC_TMR5	x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 191:160 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
81EH	2078	IA32_X2APIC_TMR6	x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 223:192 (R/O)	If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1)

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
81FH	2079	IA32_X2APIC_TMR7	x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 255:224 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
820H	2080	IA32_X2APIC_IRR0	x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 31:0 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
821H	2081	IA32_X2APIC_IRR1	x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 63:32 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
822H	2082	IA32_X2APIC_IRR2	x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 95:64 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
823H	2083	IA32_X2APIC_IRR3	x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 127:96 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
824H	2084	IA32_X2APIC_IRR4	x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 159:128 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
825H	2085	IA32_X2APIC_IRR5	x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 191:160 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
826H	2086	IA32_X2APIC_IRR6	x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 223:192 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
827H	2087	IA32_X2APIC_IRR7	x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 255:224 (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
828H	2088	IA32_X2APIC_ESR	x2APIC Error Status Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
82FH	2095	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_CMCI	x2APIC LVT Corrected Machine Check Interrupt Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
830H	2096	IA32_X2APIC_ICR	x2APIC Interrupt Command Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
832H	2098	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_TIMER	x2APIC LVT Timer Interrupt Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
833H	2099	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_THERMAL	x2APIC LVT Thermal Sensor Interrupt Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
834H	2100	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_PMI	x2APIC LVT Performance Monitor Interrupt Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
835H	2101	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT0	x2APIC LVT LINT0 Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
836H	2102	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT1	x2APIC LVT LINT1 Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
837H	2103	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_ERROR	x2APIC LVT Error Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
838H	2104	IA32_X2APIC_INIT_COUNT	x2APIC Initial Count Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
839H	2105	IA32_X2APIC_CUR_COUNT	x2APIC Current Count Register (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
83EH	2110	IA32_X2APIC_DIV_CONF	x2APIC Divide Configuration Register (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
83FH	2111	IA32_X2APIC_SELF_IPI	x2APIC Self IPI Register (W/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
C80H	3200	IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE	Silicon Debug Feature Control (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1
		0	Enable (R/W) BIOS set 1 to enable Silicon debug features. Default is 0	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1
		29:1	Reserved.	
		30	Lock (R/W): If 1, locks any further change to the MSR. The lock bit is set automatically on the first SMI assertion even if not explicitly set by BIOS. Default is 0.	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1
		31	Debug Occurred (R/O): This “sticky bit” is set by hardware to indicate the status of bit 0. Default is 0.	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1
		63:32	Reserved.	
C81H	3201	IA32_L3_QOS_CFG	L3 QOS Configuration (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1);ECX.[2] = 1)
		0	Enable (R/W) Set 1 to enable L3 CAT masks and COS to operate in Code and Data Prioritization (CDP) mode	
		63:1	Reserved.	
C8DH	3213	IA32_QM_EVTSEL	Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX.[12] = 1)
		7:0	Event ID: ID of a supported monitoring event to report via IA32_QM_CTR.	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
		31:8	Reserved.	
		N+31:32	Resource Monitoring ID: ID for monitoring hardware to report monitored data via IA32_QM_CTR.	N = Ceil (Log ₂ (CPUID.(EAX= 0FH, ECX=0H).EBX[31:0] +1))
		63:N+32	Reserved.	
C8EH	3214	IA32_QM_CTR	Monitoring Counter Register (R/O)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX.[12] = 1)
		61:0	Resource Monitored Data	
		62	Unavailable: If 1, indicates data for this RMID is not available or not monitored for this resource or RMID.	
		63	Error: If 1, indicates and unsupported RMID or event type was written to IA32_PQR_QM_EVTSEL.	
C8FH	3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	Resource Association Register (R/W)	If ((CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[12] = 1) or (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX[15] = 1))
		N-1:0	Resource Monitoring ID (R/W): ID for monitoring hardware to track internal operation, e.g. memory access.	N = Ceil (Log ₂ (CPUID.(EAX= 0FH, ECX=0H).EBX[31:0] +1))
		31:N	Reserved	
		63:32	COS (R/W). The class of service (COS) to enforce (on writes); returns the current COS when read.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0);EBX.[15] = 1)
C90H - D8FH		Reserved MSR Address Space for CAT Mask Registers	See Section 17.18.4.1, “Enumeration and Detection Support of Cache Allocation Technology”	
C90H	3216	IA32_L3_MASK_0	L3 CAT Mask for COS0 (R/w)	If (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=0H);EBX[1] != 0)
		31:0	Capacity Bit Mask (R/w)	
		63:32	Reserved.	
C90H+ n	3216+n	IA32_L3_MASK_n	L3 CAT Mask for COSn (R/W)	n = CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1H);EDX[15:0]
		31:0	Capacity Bit Mask (R/w)	
		63:32	Reserved.	
D10H - D4FH		Reserved MSR Address Space for L2 CAT Mask Registers	See Section 17.18.4.1, “Enumeration and Detection Support of Cache Allocation Technology”	

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
D10H	3344	IA32_L2_MASK_0	L2 CAT Mask for COS0 (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=0H):EBX[2] != 0)
		31:0	Capacity Bit Mask (R/W)	
		63:32	Reserved.	
D10H+n	3344+n	IA32_L2_MASK_n	L2 CAT Mask for COSn (R/W)	n = CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=2H):EDX[15:0]
		31:0	Capacity Bit Mask (R/W)	
		63:32	Reserved.	
D90H	3472	IA32_BNDCFGS	Supervisor State of MPX Configuration. (R/W)	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[14] = 1)
		0	EN: Enable Intel MPX in supervisor mode	
		1	BNDPRESERVE: Preserve the bounds registers for near branch instructions in the absence of the BND prefix	
		11:2	Reserved, must be 0	
		63:12	Base Address of Bound Directory.	
DA0H	3488	IA32_XSS	Extended Supervisor State Mask (R/W)	If (CPUID.(0DH, 1):EAX.[3] = 1)
		7:0	Reserved	
		8	Trace Packet Configuration State (R/W)	
		63:9	Reserved.	
DB0H	3504	IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL	Package Level Enable/disable HDC (R/W)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
		0	HDC_Pkg_Enable (R/W) Force HDC idling or wake up HDC-idled logical processors in the package. See Section 14.5.2, "Package level Enabling HDC"	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
		63:1	Reserved.	
DB1H	3505	IA32_PM_CTL1	Enable/disable HWP (R/W)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
		0	HDC_Allow_Block (R/W) Allow/Block this logical processor for package level HDC control. See Section 14.5.3	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
		63:1	Reserved.	
DB2H	3506	IA32_THREAD_STALL	Per-Logical_Processor HDC Idle Residency (R/O)	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
		63:0	Stall_Cycle_Cnt (R/W) Stalled cycles due to HDC forced idle on this logical processor. See Section 14.5.4.1	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1

Table 35-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address		Architectural MSR Name and bit fields (Former MSR Name)	MSR/Bit Description	Comment
Hex	Decimal			
4000_0000H - 4000_00FFH		Reserved MSR Address Space	All existing and future processors will not implement MSR in this range.	
C000_0080H		IA32_EFER	Extended Feature Enables	If (CPUID.80000001H:EDX.[20]) CPUID.80000001H:EDX.[29])
	0		SYSCALL Enable: IA32_EFER.SCE (R/W) Enables SYSCALL/SYSRET instructions in 64-bit mode.	
	7:1		Reserved.	
	8		IA-32e Mode Enable: IA32_EFER.LME (R/W) Enables IA-32e mode operation.	
	9		Reserved.	
	10		IA-32e Mode Active: IA32_EFER.LMA (R) Indicates IA-32e mode is active when set.	
	11		Execute Disable Bit Enable: IA32_EFER.NXE (R/W)	
	63:12		Reserved.	
C000_0081H		IA32_STAR	System Call Target Address (R/W)	If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
C000_0082H		IA32_LSTAR	IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W)	If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
C000_0084H		IA32_FMASK	System Call Flag Mask (R/W)	If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
C000_0100H		IA32_FS_BASE	Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W)	If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
C000_0101H		IA32_GS_BASE	Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W)	If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
C000_0102H		IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W)	If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
C000_0103H		IA32_TSC_AUX	Auxiliary TSC (Rw)	If CPUID.80000001H:EDX[27] = 1
	31:0		AUX: Auxiliary signature of TSC	
	63:32		Reserved.	

NOTES:

1. In processors based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture, MSR addresses 180H-197H are supported, software must treat them as model-specific. Starting with Intel Core Duo processors, MSR addresses 180H-185H, 188H-197H are reserved.
2. The *_ADDR MSRs may or may not be present; this depends on flag settings in IA32_MCI_STATUS. See Section 15.3.2.3 and Section 15.3.2.4 for more information.
3. MAXPHYADDR is reported by CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0].

35.2 MSRS IN THE INTEL® CORE™ 2 PROCESSOR FAMILY

Table 35-3 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) for Intel Core 2 processor family and for Intel Xeon processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, architectural MSR addresses are also included in Table 35-3. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_0FH, see Table 35-1.

MSRs listed in Table 35-2 and Table 35-3 are also supported by processors based on the Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture. Processors based on the Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture have the CPUID signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_17H.

The column “Shared/Unique” applies to multi-core processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture. “Unique” means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field in an MSR governs only a core independently. “Shared” means the MSR or the bit field in an MSR address governs the operation of both processor cores.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
0H	0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	Unique	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors.”
1H	1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	Unique	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors.”
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	Unique	See Section 8.10.5, “Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination,” and Table 35-2.
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	Unique	See Section 17.16, “Time-Stamp Counter,” and see Table 35-2.
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	Shared	Platform ID (R) See Table 35-2.
17H	23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	Shared	Model Specific Platform ID (R)
		7:0		Reserved.
		12:8		Maximum Qualified Ratio (R) The maximum allowed bus ratio.
		49:13		Reserved.
		52:50		See Table 35-2.
		63:53		Reserved.
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE	Unique	See Section 10.4.4, “Local APIC Status and Location,” and Table 35-2.
2AH	42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	Shared	Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features; (R) indicates current processor configuration.
		0		Reserved.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		1		Data Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
		2		Response Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
		3		MCERR# Drive Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
		4		Address Parity Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
		5		Reserved.
		6		Reserved.
		7		BINIT# Driver Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
		8		Output Tri-state Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
		9		Execute BIST (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
		10		MCERR# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
		11		Intel TXT Capable Chipset. (R/O) 1 = Present; 0 = Not Present
		12		BINIT# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
		13		Reserved.
		14		1 MByte Power on Reset Vector (R/O) 1 = 1 MByte; 0 = 4 GBytes
		15		Reserved.
		17:16		APIC Cluster ID (R/O)
		18		N/2 Non-Integer Bus Ratio (R/O) 0 = Integer ratio; 1 = Non-integer ratio
		19		Reserved.
		21:20		Symmetric Arbitration ID (R/O)
		26:22		Integer Bus Frequency Ratio (R/O)

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3AH	58	MSR_FEATURE_CONTROL	Unique	Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		3	Unique	SMRR Enable (R/WL) When this bit is set and the lock bit is set makes the SMRR_PHYS_BASE and SMRR_PHYS_MASK registers read visible and writeable while in SMM.
40H	64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of four pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction . See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H Section 17.5
41H	65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
42H	66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
43H	67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
60H	96	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of four pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.
61H	97	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
62H	98	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
63H	99	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	Unique	BIOS Update Trigger Register (w) See Table 35-2.
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	Unique	BIOS Update Signature ID (RO) See Table 35-2.
A0H	160	MSR_SMRR_PHYSBASE	Unique	System Management Mode Base Address register (wO in SMM) Model-specific implementation of SMRR-like interface, read visible and write only in SMM.
		11:0		Reserved.
		31:12		PhysBase. SMRR physical Base Address.
		63:32		Reserved.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
A1H	161	MSR_SMRR_PHYSMASK	Unique	System Management Mode Physical Address Mask register (WO in SMM) Model-specific implementation of SMRR-like interface, read visible and write only in SMM.
		10:0		Reserved.
		11		Valid. Physical address base and range mask are valid.
		31:12		PhysMask. SMRR physical address range mask.
		63:32		Reserved.
C1H	193	IA32_PMC0	Unique	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C2H	194	IA32_PMC1	Unique	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
CDH	205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	Shared	Scaleable Bus Speed(R0) This field indicates the intended scaleable bus clock speed for processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture:
		2:0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 101B: 100 MHz (FSB 400) ▪ 001B: 133 MHz (FSB 533) ▪ 011B: 167 MHz (FSB 667) ▪ 010B: 200 MHz (FSB 800) ▪ 000B: 267 MHz (FSB 1067) ▪ 100B: 333 MHz (FSB 1333)
				133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 011B.
				266.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 000B. 333.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 100B.
		63:3		Reserved.
CDH	205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	Shared	Scaleable Bus Speed(R0) This field indicates the intended scaleable bus clock speed for processors based on Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture:
		2:0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 101B: 100 MHz (FSB 400) ▪ 001B: 133 MHz (FSB 533) ▪ 011B: 167 MHz (FSB 667) ▪ 010B: 200 MHz (FSB 800) ▪ 000B: 267 MHz (FSB 1067) ▪ 100B: 333 MHz (FSB 1333) ▪ 110B: 400 MHz (FSB 1600)

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
				133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 011B.
				266.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 110B. 333.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 111B.
		63:3		Reserved.
E7H	231	IA32_MPERF	Unique	Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
E8H	232	IA32_APERF	Unique	Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
		11	Unique	SMRR Capability Using MSR OAOH and OA1H (R)
11EH	281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3	Shared	
		0		L2 Hardware Enabled (RO) 1 = If the L2 is hardware-enabled 0 = Indicates if the L2 is hardware-disabled
		7:1		Reserved.
		8		L2 Enabled (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized 0 = Disabled (default) Until this bit is set the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.
		22:9		Reserved.
		23		L2 Not Present (RO) 0 = L2 Present 1 = L2 Not Present
		63:24		Reserved.
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	Unique	See Table 35-2.
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	Unique	

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		0		RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.
		1		EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.
		2		MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.
		63:3		Reserved.
186H	390	IA32_PERFEVTSELO	Unique	See Table 35-2.
187H	391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	Unique	See Table 35-2.
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	Shared	See Table 35-2.
198H	408	MSR_PERF_STATUS	Shared	
		15:0		Current Performance State Value.
		30:16		Reserved.
		31		XE Operation (R/O). If set, XE operation is enabled. Default is cleared.
		39:32		Reserved.
		44:40		Maximum Bus Ratio (R/O) Indicates maximum bus ratio configured for the processor.
		45		Reserved.
		46		Non-Integer Bus Ratio (R/O) Indicates non-integer bus ratio is enabled. Applies processors based on Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture.
63:47		Reserved.		
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	Unique	See Table 35-2.
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Unique	Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 35-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Unique	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Unique	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
19DH	413	MSR_THERM2_CTL	Unique	
		15:0		Reserved.
		16		TM_SELECT (R/W) Mode of automatic thermal monitor: 0 = Thermal Monitor 1 (thermally-initiated on-die modulation of the stop-clock duty cycle) 1 = Thermal Monitor 2 (thermally-initiated frequency transitions) If bit 3 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE register is cleared, TM_SELECT has no effect. Neither TM1 nor TM2 are enabled.
		63:16		Reserved.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE		Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		0		Fast-Strings Enable See Table 35-2.
		2:1		Reserved.
		3	Unique	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		6:4		Reserved.
		7	Shared	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 35-2.
		8		Reserved.
		9		Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) When set, disables the hardware prefetcher operation on streams of data. When clear (default), enables the prefetch queue. Disabling of the hardware prefetcher may impact processor performance.
		10	Shared	FERR# Multiplexing Enable (R/W) 1 = FERR# asserted by the processor to indicate a pending break event within the processor 0 = Indicates compatible FERR# signaling behavior This bit must be set to 1 to support XAPIC interrupt model usage.
		11	Shared	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
12	Shared	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.		

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		13	Shared	<p>TM2 Enable (R/W)</p> <p>When this bit is set (1) and the thermal sensor indicates that the die temperature is at the pre-determined threshold, the Thermal Monitor 2 mechanism is engaged. TM2 will reduce the bus to core ratio and voltage according to the value last written to MSR_THERM2_CTL bits 15:0.</p>
				<p>When this bit is clear (0, default), the processor does not change the VID signals or the bus to core ratio when the processor enters a thermally managed state.</p> <p>The BIOS must enable this feature if the TM2 feature flag (CPUID.1:ECX[8]) is set; if the TM2 feature flag is not set, this feature is not supported and BIOS must not alter the contents of the TM2 bit location.</p> <p>The processor is operating out of specification if both this bit and the TM1 bit are set to 0.</p>
		15:14		Reserved.
		16	Shared	<p>Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W)</p> <p>See Table 35-2.</p>
		18	Shared	<p>ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W)</p> <p>See Table 35-2.</p>
		19	Shared	<p>Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch Disable (R/W)</p> <p>When set to 1, the processor fetches the cache line that contains data currently required by the processor. When set to 0, the processor fetches cache lines that comprise a cache line pair (128 bytes).</p> <p>Single processor platforms should not set this bit. Server platforms should set or clear this bit based on platform performance observed in validation and testing.</p> <p>BIOS may contain a setup option that controls the setting of this bit.</p>
		20	Shared	<p>Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Select Lock (R/W0)</p> <p>When set, this bit causes the following bits to become read-only:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Select Lock (this bit), ▪ Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable bit. <p>The bit must be set before an Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology transition is requested. This bit is cleared on reset.</p>
		21		Reserved.
		22	Shared	<p>Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W)</p> <p>See Table 35-2.</p>
		23	Shared	<p>xTPR Message Disable (R/W)</p> <p>See Table 35-2.</p>
		33:24		Reserved.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		34	Unique	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		36:35		Reserved.
		37	Unique	DCU Prefetcher Disable (R/W) When set to 1, The DCU L1 data cache prefetcher is disabled. The default value after reset is 0. BIOS may write '1' to disable this feature. The DCU prefetcher is an L1 data cache prefetcher. When the DCU prefetcher detects multiple loads from the same line done within a time limit, the DCU prefetcher assumes the next line will be required. The next line is prefetched in to the L1 data cache from memory or L2.
		38	Shared	IDA Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support IDA, the Intel Dynamic Acceleration feature (IDA) is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be clear (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of IDA is enabled. Note: the power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of IDA. If power-on default value is 1, IDA is available in the processor. If power-on default value is 0, IDA is not available.
		39	Unique	IP Prefetcher Disable (R/W) When set to 1, The IP prefetcher is disabled. The default value after reset is 0. BIOS may write '1' to disable this feature. The IP prefetcher is an L1 data cache prefetcher. The IP prefetcher looks for sequential load history to determine whether to prefetch the next expected data into the L1 cache from memory or L2.
		63:40		Reserved.
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Unique	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 40H).
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	Unique	Debug Control (R/W) See Table 35-2
1DDH	477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	Unique	Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1DEH	478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	Unique	Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
200H	512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	Unique	See Table 35-2.
201H	513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	Unique	See Table 35-2.
202H	514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	Unique	See Table 35-2.
203H	515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	Unique	See Table 35-2.
204H	516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	Unique	See Table 35-2.
205H	517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	Unique	See Table 35-2.
206H	518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	Unique	See Table 35-2.
207H	519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	Unique	See Table 35-2.
208H	520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	Unique	See Table 35-2.
209H	521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	Unique	See Table 35-2.
20AH	522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	Unique	See Table 35-2.
20BH	523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	Unique	See Table 35-2.
20CH	524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	Unique	See Table 35-2.
20DH	525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	Unique	See Table 35-2.
20EH	526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	Unique	See Table 35-2.
20FH	527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	Unique	See Table 35-2.
250H	592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
258H	600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
259H	601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
268H	616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
269H	617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
26AH	618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
26BH	619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
26CH	620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
26DH	621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
26EH	622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
26FH	623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	Unique	See Table 35-2.
277H	631	IA32_PAT	Unique	See Table 35-2.
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	Unique	Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 35-2.
309H	777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
309H	777	MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR0	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W)

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
30AH	778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30AH	778	MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR1	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W)
30BH	779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30BH	779	MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR2	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W)
345H	837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 17.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."
345H	837	MSR_PERF_CAPABILITIES	Unique	RO. This applies to processors that do not support architectural perfmon version 2.
		5:0		LBR Format. See Table 35-2.
		6		PEBS Record Format.
		7		PEBSSaveArchRegs. See Table 35-2.
63:8			Reserved.	
38DH	909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Unique	Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 35-2.
38DH	909	MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Unique	Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W)
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
38EH	910	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Unique	See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
38FH	911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
38FH	911	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Unique	See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
390H	912	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Unique	See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBBS_ENABLE	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."
		0		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
400H	1024	IA32_MCO_CTL	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MCO_STATUS	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs."
402H	1026	IA32_MCO_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MCO_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MCO_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40CH	1036	IA32_MC4_CTL	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	IA32_MC4_STATUS	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40EH	1038	IA32_MC4_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
410H	1040	IA32_MC3_CTL		See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
411H	1041	IA32_MC3_STATUS		See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
412H	1042	IA32_MC3_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
413H	1043	IA32_MC3_MISC	Unique	
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Unique	
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Unique	
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Unique	
417H	1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	Unique	
419H	1045	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Unique	Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS." and Chapter 23.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	Unique	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.1, “Basic VMX Information.”
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_ CTLS	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.3, “VM-Execution Controls.”
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_ CTLS	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, “VM-Execution Controls.”
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_ CTLS	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.4, “VM-Exit Controls.”
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_ CTLS	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.5, “VM-Entry Controls.”
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	Unique	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.6, “Miscellaneous Data.”
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED0	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CRO Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, “VMX-Fixed Bits in CRO.”
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED1	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CRO Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, “VMX-Fixed Bits in CRO.”
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, “VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4.”
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, “VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4.”
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.9, “VMCS Enumeration.”
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_ CTLS2	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, “VM-Execution Controls.”

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	Unique	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 18.15.4, “Debug Store (DS) Mechanism.”
107CC H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0	Unique	GBUSQ Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
107CD H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL1	Unique	GBUSQ Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
107CE H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL2	Unique	GSNPQ Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
107CF H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL3	Unique	GSNPQ Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
107D0 H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL4	Unique	FSB Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
107D1 H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL5	Unique	FSB Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
107D2 H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL6	Unique	FSB Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
107D3 H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7	Unique	FSB Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
107D8 H		MSR_EMON_L3_GL_CTL	Unique	L3/FSB Common Control Register (R/W) Apply to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 17.2.2
C000_ 0080H		IA32_EFER	Unique	Extended Feature Enables See Table 35-2.
C000_ 0081H		IA32_STAR	Unique	System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_ 0082H		IA32_LSTAR	Unique	IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_ 0084H		IA32_FMASK	Unique	System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_ 0100H		IA32_FS_BASE	Unique	Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C000_0101H		IA32_GS_BASE	Unique	Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0102H		IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	Unique	Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.

35.3 MSRS IN THE 45 NM AND 32 NM INTEL® ATOM™ PROCESSOR FAMILY

Table 35-4 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) for 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors, architectural MSR addresses are also included in Table 35-4. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H and 06_36H; see Table 35-1.

The column “Shared/Unique” applies to logical processors sharing the same core in processors based on the Intel Atom microarchitecture. “Unique” means each logical processor has a separate MSR, or a bit field in an MSR governs only a logical processor. “Shared” means the MSR or the bit field in an MSR address governs the operation of both logical processors in the same core.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
0H	0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	Shared	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors.”
1H	1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	Shared	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors.”
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	Unique	See Section 8.10.5, “Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination,” and Table 35-2
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	Unique	See Section 17.16, “Time-Stamp Counter,” and see Table 35-2.
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	Shared	Platform ID (R) See Table 35-2.
17H	23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	Shared	Model Specific Platform ID (R)
		7:0		Reserved.
		12:8		Maximum Qualified Ratio (R) The maximum allowed bus ratio.
		63:13		Reserved.
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE	Unique	See Section 10.4.4, “Local APIC Status and Location,” and Table 35-2.
2AH	42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	Shared	Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features; (R) indicates current processor configuration.
		0		Reserved.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		1		Data Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0.
		2		Response Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0.
		3		AERR# Drive Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0.
		4		BERR# Enable for initiator bus requests (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0.
		5		Reserved.
		6		Reserved.
		7		BINIT# Driver Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0.
		8		Reserved.
		9		Execute BIST (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
		10		AERR# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0.
		11		Reserved.
		12		BINIT# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0.
		13		Reserved.
		14		1 MByte Power on Reset Vector (R/O) 1 = 1 MByte; 0 = 4 GBytes
		15		Reserved
		17:16		APIC Cluster ID (R/O) Always 00B.
		19: 18		Reserved.
		21: 20		Symmetric Arbitration ID (R/O) Always 00B.
		26:22		Integer Bus Frequency Ratio (R/O)
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Unique	Control Features in Intel 64Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
40H	64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of eight pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction . See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H ▪ Section 17.5
41H	65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
42H	66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
43H	67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
44H	68	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
45H	69	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
46H	70	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
47H	71	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
60H	96	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of eight pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.
61H	97	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
62H	98	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
63H	99	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
64H	100	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
65H	101	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
66H	102	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
67H	103	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	Unique	Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	Shared	BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	Unique	BIOS Update Signature ID (RO) See Table 35-2.
C1H	193	IA32_PMC0	Unique	Performance counter register See Table 35-2.
C2H	194	IA32_PMC1	Unique	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
CDH	205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	Shared	Scaleable Bus Speed(RO) This field indicates the intended scaleable bus clock speed for processors based on Intel Atom microarchitecture:
		2:0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 111B: 083 MHz (FSB 333) ▪ 101B: 100 MHz (FSB 400) ▪ 001B: 133 MHz (FSB 533) ▪ 011B: 167 MHz (FSB 667) 133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 011B.
		63:3		Reserved.
E7H	231	IA32_MPERF	Unique	Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
E8H	232	IA32_APERF	Unique	Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	Shared	Memory Type Range Register (R) See Table 35-2.
11EH	281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3	Shared	
		0		L2 Hardware Enabled (RO) 1 = If the L2 is hardware-enabled 0 = Indicates if the L2 is hardware-disabled
		7:1		Reserved.
		8		L2 Enabled. (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized 0 = Disabled (default) Until this bit is set the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.
		22:9		Reserved.
		23		L2 Not Present (RO) 0 = L2 Present 1 = L2 Not Present
		63:24		Reserved.
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	Unique	See Table 35-2.
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	Unique	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	Unique	
		0		RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted
		1		EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.
		2		MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.
		63:3		Reserved.
186H	390	IA32_PERFEVTSELO	Unique	See Table 35-2.
187H	391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	Unique	See Table 35-2.
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	Shared	See Table 35-2.
198H	408	MSR_PERF_STATUS	Shared	
		15:0		Current Performance State Value.
		39:16		Reserved.
		44:40		Maximum Bus Ratio (R/O) Indicates maximum bus ratio configured for the processor.
		63:45		Reserved.
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	Unique	See Table 35-2.
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Unique	Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 35-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Unique	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Unique	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19DH	413	MSR_THERM2_CTL	Shared	
		15:0		Reserved.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		16		TM_SELECT (R/W) Mode of automatic thermal monitor: 0 = Thermal Monitor 1 (thermally-initiated on-die modulation of the stop-clock duty cycle) 1 = Thermal Monitor 2 (thermally-initiated frequency transitions) If bit 3 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE register is cleared, TM_SELECT has no effect. Neither TM1 nor TM2 are enabled.
		63:17		Reserved.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	Unique	Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		0		Fast-Strings Enable See Table 35-2.
		2:1		Reserved.
		3	Unique	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2. Default value is 0.
		6:4		Reserved.
		7	Shared	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 35-2.
		8		Reserved.
		9		Reserved.
		10	Shared	FERR# Multiplexing Enable (R/W) 1 = FERR# asserted by the processor to indicate a pending break event within the processor 0 = Indicates compatible FERR# signaling behavior This bit must be set to 1 to support XAPIC interrupt model usage.
		11	Shared	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		12	Shared	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		13	Shared	TM2 Enable (R/W) When this bit is set (1) and the thermal sensor indicates that the die temperature is at the pre-determined threshold, the Thermal Monitor 2 mechanism is engaged. TM2 will reduce the bus to core ratio and voltage according to the value last written to MSR_THERM2_CTL bits 15:0.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
				When this bit is clear (0, default), the processor does not change the VID signals or the bus to core ratio when the processor enters a thermally managed state. The BIOS must enable this feature if the TM2 feature flag (CPUID.1:ECX[8]) is set; if the TM2 feature flag is not set, this feature is not supported and BIOS must not alter the contents of the TM2 bit location. The processor is operating out of specification if both this bit and the TM1 bit are set to 0.
		15:14		Reserved.
		16	Shared	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		18	Shared	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		19		Reserved.
		20	Shared	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Select Lock (R/WO) When set, this bit causes the following bits to become read-only: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Select Lock (this bit), ▪ Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable bit. The bit must be set before an Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology transition is requested. This bit is cleared on reset.
		21		Reserved.
		22	Unique	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		23	Shared	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		33:24		Reserved.
		34	Unique	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		63:35		Reserved.
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Unique	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-2) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 40H).
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	Unique	Debug Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
1DDH	477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	Unique	Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1DEH	478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	Unique	Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
200H	512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	Shared	See Table 35-2.
201H	513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	Shared	See Table 35-2.
202H	514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	Shared	See Table 35-2.
203H	515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	Shared	See Table 35-2.
204H	516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	Shared	See Table 35-2.
205H	517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	Shared	See Table 35-2.
206H	518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	Shared	See Table 35-2.
207H	519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	Shared	See Table 35-2.
208H	520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	Shared	See Table 35-2.
209H	521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	Shared	See Table 35-2.
20AH	522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	Shared	See Table 35-2.
20BH	523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	Shared	See Table 35-2.
20CH	524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	Shared	See Table 35-2.
20DH	525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	Shared	See Table 35-2.
20EH	526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	Shared	See Table 35-2.
20FH	527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	Shared	See Table 35-2.
250H	592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
258H	600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
259H	601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
268H	616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
269H	617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
26AH	618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
26BH	619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
26CH	620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
26DH	621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
26EH	622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
26FH	623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	Shared	See Table 35-2.
277H	631	IA32_PAT	Unique	See Table 35-2.
309H	777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30AH	778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
30BH	779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	Unique	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
345H	837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	Shared	See Table 35-2. See Section 17.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."
38DH	909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Unique	Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 35-2.
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
38FH	911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBS_ENABLE	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."
		0		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
400H	1024	IA32_MCO_CTL	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MCO_STATUS	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
402H	1026	IA32_MCO_ADDR	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MCO_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MCO_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40CH	1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40EH	1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
410H	1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
411H	1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
412H	1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	Unique	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTL	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTL	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTL	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	Unique	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."

Table 35-4. MSRs in 45 nm and 32 nm Intel® Atom™ Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLDS2	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, “VM-Execution Controls.”
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	Unique	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 18.15.4, “Debug Store (DS) Mechanism.”
C000_0080H		IA32_EFER	Unique	Extended Feature Enables See Table 35-2.
C000_0081H		IA32_STAR	Unique	System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0082H		IA32_LSTAR	Unique	IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0084H		IA32_FMASK	Unique	System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0100H		IA32_FS_BASE	Unique	Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0101H		IA32_GS_BASE	Unique	Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0102H		IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	Unique	Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-5 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to Intel® Atom™ processor with the CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_27H.

Table 35-5. MSRs Supported by Intel® Atom™ Processors with CPUID Signature 06_27H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3F8H	1016	MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	Package	Package C2 Residency Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States
		63:0	Package	Package C2 Residency Counter. (R/O) Time that this package is in processor-specific C2 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.
3F9H	1017	MSR_PKG_C4_RESIDENCY	Package	Package C4 Residency Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States
		63:0	Package	Package C4 Residency Counter. (R/O) Time that this package is in processor-specific C4 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.

Table 35-5. MSRs Supported by Intel® Atom™ Processors (Contd.)with CPUID Signature 06_27H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3FAH	1018	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	Package	Package C6 Residency Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States
		63:0	Package	Package C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Time that this package is in processor-specific C6 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.

35.4 MSRS IN INTEL PROCESSORS BASED ON SILVERMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Table 35-6 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) common to Intel processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, and 06_5DH; see Table 35-1. The MSRs listed in Table 35-6 are also common to processors based on the Airmont microarchitecture and newer microarchitectures for next generation Intel Atom processors.

Table 35-7 lists MSRs common to processors based on the Silvermont and Airmont microarchitectures, but not newer microarchitectures.

Table 35-8, Table 35-9, and Table 35-10 lists MSRs that are model-specific across processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

In the Silvermont microarchitecture, the scope column indicates the following: “Core” means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field not shared with another processor core. “Module” means the MSR or the bit field is shared by a pair of processor cores in the physical package. “Package” means all processor cores in the physical package share the same MSR or bit interface.

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
0H	0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	Module	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors.”
1H	1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	Module	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors.”
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	Core	See Section 8.10.5, “Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination,” and Table 35-2
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	Core	See Section 17.16, “Time-Stamp Counter,” and see Table 35-2.
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE	Core	See Section 10.4.4, “Local APIC Status and Location,” and Table 35-2.
2AH	42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	Module	Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Writes ignored.
		63:0		Reserved (R/O)
34H	52	MSR_SMI_COUNT	Core	SMI Counter (R/O)
		31:0		SMI Count (R/O) Running count of SMI events since last RESET.
		63:32		Reserved.

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	Core	BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 35-2.
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	Core	BIOS Update Signature ID (RO) See Table 35-2.
C1H	193	IA32_PMC0	Core	Performance counter register See Table 35-2.
C2H	194	IA32_PMC1	Core	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
E4H	228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	Module	Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W) See http://biosbits.org .
		15:0		LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If IO MWAIT Redirection is enabled, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWAIT instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.
		18:16		C-state Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 100b - C4 is the max C-State to include 110b - C6 is the max C-State to include 111b - C7 is the max C-State to include
		63:19		Reserved.
E7H	231	IA32_MPERF	Core	Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
E8H	232	IA32_APERF	Core	Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	Core	Memory Type Range Register (R) See Table 35-2.
13CH	52	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	Core	AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.
		1:0		AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instruction can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.
		63:2		Reserved.

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	Core	See Table 35-2.
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	Core	See Table 35-2.
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	Core	See Table 35-2.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Core	See Table 35-2.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	Core	
		0		RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted
		1		EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.
		2		MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.
		63:3		Reserved.
186H	390	IA32_PERFEVTSELO	Core	See Table 35-2.
		7:0		Event Select
		15:8		UMask
		16		USR
		17		OS
		18		Edge
		19		PC
		20		INT
		21		Reserved
		22		EN
		23		INV
		31:24		CMASK
		63:32		Reserved.
187H	391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	Core	See Table 35-2.
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	Module	See Table 35-2.
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	Core	See Table 35-2.
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Core	Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 35-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Core	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Core	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2.
1A2H	418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	Package	
		15:0		Reserved.
		23:16		Temperature Target (R) The default thermal throttling or PROCHOT# activation temperature in degree C, The effective temperature for thermal throttling or PROCHOT# activation is "Temperature Target" + "Target Offset"
		29:24		Target Offset (R/W) Specifies an offset in degrees C to adjust the throttling and PROCHOT# activation temperature from the default target specified in TEMPERATURE_TARGET (bits 23:16).
		63:30		Reserved.
1A6H	422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	Module	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1A7H	423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	Module	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1B0H	432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	Core	See Table 35-2.
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	Core	Debug Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
1DDH	477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	Core	Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1DEH	478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	Core	Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1F2H	498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	Core	See Table 35-2.
1F3H	499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	Core	See Table 35-2.
200H	512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	Core	See Table 35-2.
201H	513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	Core	See Table 35-2.
202H	514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	Core	See Table 35-2.
203H	515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	Core	See Table 35-2.
204H	516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	Core	See Table 35-2.
205H	517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	Core	See Table 35-2.
206H	518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	Core	See Table 35-2.
207H	519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	Core	See Table 35-2.
208H	520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	Core	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
209H	521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	Core	See Table 35-2.
20AH	522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	Core	See Table 35-2.
20BH	523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	Core	See Table 35-2.
20CH	524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	Core	See Table 35-2.
20DH	525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	Core	See Table 35-2.
20EH	526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	Core	See Table 35-2.
20FH	527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	Core	See Table 35-2.
250H	592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	Core	See Table 35-2.
258H	600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	Core	See Table 35-2.
259H	601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
268H	616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
269H	617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26AH	618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26BH	619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26CH	620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26DH	621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26EH	622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26FH	623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	Core	See Table 35-2.
277H	631	IA32_PAT	Core	See Table 35-2.
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	Core	Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 35-2.
309H	777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	Core	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30AH	778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	Core	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30BH	779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	Core	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
345H	837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 17.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."
38DH	909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Core	Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 35-2.
38FH	911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
3FDH	1021	MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		63:0		CORE C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C6 states. Counts at the TSC Frequency.
400H	1024	IA32_MCO_CTL	Module	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MCO_STATUS	Module	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
402H	1026	IA32_MCO_ADDR	Module	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MCO_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MCO_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	Module	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	Module	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	Module	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	Module	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	Module	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40CH	1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40EH	1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
410H	1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
411H	1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
412H	1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	Core	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTL	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTL	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTL	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	Core	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	Core	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	Core	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	Core	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	Core	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLSS2	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
48CH	1164	IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_ENUM	Core	Capability Reporting Register of EPT and VPID (R/O) See Table 35-2
48DH	1165	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLSS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
48EH	1166	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLSS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
48FH	1167	IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLSS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
490H	1168	IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLSS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
491H	1169	IA32_VMX_FMFUNC	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-function Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
4C1H	1217	IA32_A_PMC0	Core	See Table 35-2.
4C2H	1218	IA32_A_PMC1	Core	See Table 35-2.
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	Core	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 18.15.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."
660H	1632	MSR_CORE_C1_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		CORE C1 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C1 states. Counts at the TSC frequency.
6E0H	1760	IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	Core	TSC Target of Local APIC's TSC Deadline Mode (R/W) See Table 35-2
C000_0080H		IA32_EFER	Core	Extended Feature Enables See Table 35-2.
C000_0081H		IA32_STAR	Core	System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0082H		IA32_LSTAR	Core	IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0084H		IA32_FMASK	Core	System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0100H		IA32_FS_BASE	Core	Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-6. MSRs Common to the Silvermont Microarchitecture and Newer Microarchitectures for Intel Atom Processors

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C000_0101H		IA32_GS_BASE	Core	Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0102H		IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	Core	Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0103H		IA32_TSC_AUX	Core	AUXILIARY TSC Signature. (R/W) See Table 35-2

Table 35-7 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are common to Intel® Atom™ processors based on the Silvermont and Airmont microarchitectures but not newer microarchitectures.

Table 35-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
17H	23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	Module	Model Specific Platform ID (R)
		7:0		Reserved.
		13:8		Maximum Qualified Ratio (R) The maximum allowed bus ratio.
		49:13		Reserved.
		52:50		See Table 35-2
		63:33		Reserved.
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Core	Control Features in Intel 64Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Lock (R/WL)
		1		Reserved
		2		Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)
40H	64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of eight pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction . See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H ▪ Section 17.5 and record format in Section 17.4.8.1
41H	65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
42H	66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
43H	67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
44H	68	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.

Table 35-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
45H	69	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
46H	70	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
47H	71	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
60H	96	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of eight pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.
61H	97	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
62H	98	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
63H	99	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
64H	100	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
65H	101	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
66H	102	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
67H	103	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
CDH	205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	Module	Scaleable Bus Speed(R0) This field indicates the intended scaleable bus clock speed for processors based on Silvermont microarchitecture:
		2:0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 100B: 080.0 MHz ▪ 000B: 083.3 MHz ▪ 001B: 100.0 MHz ▪ 010B: 133.3 MHz ▪ 011B: 116.7 MHz
		63:3		Reserved.
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Module	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org .

Table 35-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power), for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0 (no package C-state support) 001b: C1 (Behavior is the same as 000b) 100b: C4 110b: C6 111b: C7 (Silvermont only).
		9:3		Reserved.
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions
		14:11		Reserved.
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, lock bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.
		63:16		Reserved.
11EH	281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3	Module	
		0		L2 Hardware Enabled (RO) 1 = If the L2 is hardware-enabled 0 = Indicates if the L2 is hardware-disabled
		7:1		Reserved.
		8		L2 Enabled. (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized 0 = Disabled (default) Until this bit is set the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.
		22:9		Reserved.
		23		L2 Not Present (RO) 0 = L2 Present 1 = L2 Not Present
		63:24		Reserved.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE		Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		0	Core	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 35-2.
		2:1		Reserved.
		3	Module	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2. Default value is 0.
		6:4		Reserved.

Table 35-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		7	Core	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 35-2.
		10:8		Reserved.
		11	Core	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		12	Core	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		15:13		Reserved.
		16	Module	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		18	Core	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		21:19		Reserved.
		22	Core	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		23	Module	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		33:24		Reserved.
		34	Core	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		37:35		Reserved.
		38	Module	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support Intel Turbo Boost Technology, the turbo mode feature is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be clear (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of turbo mode is enabled. Note: the power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of turbo mode. If power-on default value is 1, turbo mode is available in the processor. If power-on default value is 0, turbo mode is not available.
		63:39		Reserved.
1C8H	456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	Core	Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 17.8.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."
		0		CPL_EQ_0
		1		CPL_NEQ_0
		2		JCC
		3		NEAR_REL_CALL
		4		NEAR_IND_CALL
		5		NEAR_RET

Table 35-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		6		NEAR_IND_JMP
		7		NEAR_REL_JMP
		8		FAR_BRANCH
		63:9		Reserved.
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Core	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-2) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBS_ENABLE	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."
		0		Enable PEBS for precise event on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
3FAH	1018	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C6 states. Counts at the TSC Frequency.
664H	1636	MSR_MC6_RESIDENCY_COUNTER	Module	Module C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Time that this module is in module-specific C6 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.

35.4.1 MSRs with Model-Specific Behavior in the Silvermont Microarchitecture

Table 35-8 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to Intel® Atom™ processor E3000 Series (CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_37H) and Intel Atom processors (CPUID signatures with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_4AH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH).

Table 35-8. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel® Atom™ Processors with CPUID Signatures 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
606H	1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	Package	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O) See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."

Table 35-8. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel® Atom™ Processors with CPUID Signatures 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		3:0		Power Units. Power related information (in milliwatts) is based on the multiplier, 2^{PU} ; where PU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 3:0. Default value is 0101b, indicating power unit is in 32 milliwatts increment.
		7:4		Reserved
		12:8		Energy Status Units. Energy related information (in microjoules) is based on the multiplier, 2^{ESU} ; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 00101b, indicating energy unit is in 32 microjoules increment.
		15:13		Reserved
		19:16		Time Unit. The value is 0000b, indicating time unit is in one second.
		63:20		Reserved
610H	1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W)
		14:0		Package Power Limit #1. (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain." and MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT in Table 35-8.
		15		Enable Power Limit #1. (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
		16		Package Clamping Limitation #1. (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
		23:17		Time Window for Power Limit #1. (R/W) in unit of second. If 0 is specified in bits [23:17], defaults to 1 second window.
		63:24		Reserved
611H	1553	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PKG Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain." and MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT in Table 35-8
639H	1593	MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PPO Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains." and MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT in Table 35-8

Table 35-9 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to Intel® Atom™ processor E3000 Series (CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_37H).

Table 35-9. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel® Atom™ Processor E3000 Series with CPUID Signature 06_37H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
668H	1640	MSR_CC6_DEMOTION_POLICY_CONFIG	Package	Core C6 demotion policy config MSR
		63:0		Controls per-core C6 demotion policy. Writing a value of 0 disables core level HW demotion policy.
669H	1641	MSR_MC6_DEMOTION_POLICY_CONFIG	Package	Module C6 demotion policy config MSR
		63:0		Controls module (i.e. two cores sharing the second-level cache) C6 demotion policy. Writing a value of 0 disables module level HW demotion policy.
664H	1636	MSR_MC6_RESIDENCY_COUNTER	Module	Module C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Time that this module is in module-specific C6 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.

Table 35-10 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to Intel® Atom™ processor C2000 Series (CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_4DH).

Table 35-10. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel® Atom™ Processor C2000 Series with CPUID Signature 06_4DH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1A4H	420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL		Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)
		0	Core	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.
		1		Reserved
		2	Core	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.
		63:3		Reserved.
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode (RW)
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.

Table 35-10. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel® Atom™ Processor C2000 Series (Contd.)with CPUID Signature

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5 core active.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6 core active.
		55:48	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 7C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 7 core active.
		63:56	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 8C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 8 core active.
606H	1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	Package	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O) See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		3:0		Power Units. Power related information (in milliWatts) is based on the multiplier, 2^{PU} ; where PU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 3:0. Default value is 0101b, indicating power unit is in 32 milliWatts increment.
		7:4		Reserved
		12:8		Energy Status Units. Energy related information (in microjoules) is based on the multiplier, 2^{ESU} ; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 00101b, indicating energy unit is in 32 microjoules increment.
		15:13		Reserved
		19:16		Time Unit. The value is 0000b, indicating time unit is in one second.
		63:20		Reserved
		610H	1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT
66EH	1646	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	Package	PKG RAPL Parameter (R/O)
		14:0		Thermal Spec Power. (R/O) The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of thermal specification power of the package domain. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT
		63:15		Reserved

35.4.2 MSRs In Intel Atom Processors Based on Airmont Microarchitecture

Intel Atom processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series are based on the Airmont microarchitecture. These processors support MSRs listed in Table 35-6, Table 35-7, Table 35-8, and Table 35-11. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel including 06_4CH; see Table 35-1.

Table 35-11. MSRs in Intel Atom Processors Based on the Airmont Microarchitecture

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
CDH	205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	Module	Scaleable Bus Speed(R0) This field indicates the intended scaleable bus clock speed for processors based on Airmont microarchitecture:
		3:0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0000B: 083.3 MHz ▪ 0001B: 100.0 MHz ▪ 0010B: 133.3 MHz ▪ 0011B: 116.7 MHz ▪ 0100B: 080.0 MHz ▪ 0101B: 093.3 MHz ▪ 0110B: 090.0 MHz ▪ 0111B: 088.9 MHz ▪ 1000B: 087.5 MHz
		63:5		Reserved.
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Module	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org .
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power), for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: No limit 001b: C1 010b: C2 110b: C6 111b: C7
		9:3		Reserved.
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions
		14:11		Reserved.
		15		CFG Lock (R/W0) When set, lock bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.
		63:16		Reserved.
E4H	228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	Module	Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W) See http://biosbits.org .
		15:0		LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If IO MWAIT Redirection is enabled, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWAIT instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.

Table 35-11. MSRs in Intel Atom Processors Based on the Airmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		18:16		C-state Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 000b - C3 is the max C-State to include 001b - Deep Power Down Technology is the max C-State 010b - C7 is the max C-State to include
		63:19		Reserved.
638H	1592	MSR_PPO_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PPO RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W)
		14:0		PPO Power Limit #1. (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains." and MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT in Table 35-8.
		15		Enable Power Limit #1. (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains."
		16		Reserved
		23:17		Time Window for Power Limit #1. (R/W) Specifies the time duration over which the average power must remain below PPO_POWER_LIMIT #1(14:0). Supported Encodings: 0x0: 1 second time duration. 0x1: 5 second time duration (Default). 0x2: 10 second time duration. 0x3: 15 second time duration. 0x4: 20 second time duration. 0x5: 25 second time duration. 0x6: 30 second time duration. 0x7: 35 second time duration. 0x8: 40 second time duration. 0x9: 45 second time duration. 0xA: 50 second time duration. 0xB-0x7F - reserved.
		63:24		Reserved

35.5 MSRS IN NEXT GENERATION INTEL ATOM PROCESSORS

Next Generation Intel Atom processors are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture. These processors support MSRs listed in Table 35-6 and Table 35-12. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel including 06_5CH; see Table 35-1.

In the Goldmont microarchitecture, the scope column indicates the following: "Core" means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field not shared with another processor core. "Module" means the MSR or the bit field is shared by a pair of processor cores in the physical package. "Package" means all processor cores in the physical package share the same MSR or bit interface.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
17H	23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	Module	Model Specific Platform ID (R)
		49:0		Reserved.
		52:50		See Table 35-2.
		63:33		Reserved.
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Core	Control Features in Intel 64Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Lock (R/WL)
		1		Enable VMX inside SMX operation (R/WL)
		2		Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)
		14:8		SENTER local functions enables (R/WL)
		15		SENTER global functions enable (R/WL)
		18		SGX global functions enable (R/WL)
		63:19		Reserved.
3BH	59	IA32_TSC_ADJUST	Core	Per-Core TSC ADJUST (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C3H	195	IA32_PMC2	Core	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C4H	196	IA32_PMC3	Core	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
CEH	206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	Package	See http://biosbits.org .
		7:0		Reserved.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) The is the ratio of the maximum frequency that does not require turbo. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.
		27:16		Reserved.
		28	Package	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is enabled, and when set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is disabled.
		29	Package	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limits for Turbo mode are programmable, and when set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.
		30	Package	Programmable TJ OFFSET (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET.[27:24] is valid and writable to specify an temperature offset.
39:31		Reserved.		

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		47:40	Package	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) The is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operates, in units of 100MHz.
		63:48		Reserved.
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org .
		3:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power), for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 0000b: No limit 0001b: C1 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7S 0110b: C8 0111b: C9 1000b: C10
		9:3		Reserved.
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions
		14:11		Reserved.
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, lock bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.
		63:16		Reserved.
17DH	381	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	Core	Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.
		57:0		Reserved
		58		SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and the MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL is supported.
		59		Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and the MSR_SMM_DELAYED is supported.
		63:60		Reserved
188H	392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	Core	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
189H	393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	Core	See Table 35-2.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE		Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		0	Core	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 35-2.
		2:1		Reserved.
		3	Package	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2. Default value is 1.
		6:4		Reserved.
		7	Core	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 35-2.
		10:8		Reserved.
		11	Core	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		12	Core	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		15:13		Reserved.
		16	Package	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		18	Core	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		21:19		Reserved.
		22	Core	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		23	Package	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		33:24		Reserved.
		34	Core	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
37:35		Reserved.		
38	Package	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support Intel Turbo Boost Technology, the turbo mode feature is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be clear (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of turbo mode is enabled. Note: the power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of turbo mode. If power-on default value is 1, turbo mode is available in the processor. If power-on default value is 0, turbo mode is not available.		
63:39		Reserved.		

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1A4H	420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL		Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)
		0	Core	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.
		1		Reserved
		2	Core	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.
		63:3		Reserved.
1AAH	426	MSR_MISC_PWR_MGMT	Package	See http://biosbits.org .
		0		EIST Hardware Coordination Disable (R/W) When 0, enables hardware coordination of Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology request from processor cores; When 1, disables hardware coordination of Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology requests.
		21:1		Reserved.
		22		Thermal Interrupt Coordination Enable (R/W) If set, then thermal interrupt on one core is routed to all cores.
		63:23		Reserved.
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode by Core Groups (RW) Specifies Maximum Ratio Limit for each Core Group. Max ratio for groups with more cores must decrease monotonically. For groups with less than 4 cores, the max ratio must be 32 or less. For groups with 4-5 cores, the max ratio must be 22 or less. For groups with more than 5 cores, the max ratio must be 16 or less.
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active cores in Group 0 Maximum turbo ratio limit when number of active cores is less or equal to Group 0 threshold.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active cores in Group 1 Maximum turbo ratio limit when number of active cores is less or equal to Group 1 threshold and greater than Group 0 threshold.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active cores in Group 2 Maximum turbo ratio limit when number of active cores is less or equal to Group 2 threshold and greater than Group 1 threshold.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active cores in Group 3 Maximum turbo ratio limit when number of active cores is less or equal to Group 3 threshold and greater than Group 2 threshold.
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active cores in Group 4 Maximum turbo ratio limit when number of active cores is less or equal to Group 4 threshold and greater than Group 3 threshold.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active cores in Group 5 Maximum turbo ratio limit when number of active cores is less or equal to Group 5 threshold and greater than Group 4 threshold.
		55:48	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active cores in Group 6 Maximum turbo ratio limit when number of active cores is less or equal to Group 6 threshold and greater than Group 5 threshold.
		63:56	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active cores in Group 7 Maximum turbo ratio limit when number of active cores is less or equal to Group 7 threshold and greater than Group 6 threshold.
1AEH	430	MSR_TURBO_GROUP_CORE CNT	Package	Group Size of Active Cores for Turbo Mode Operation (RW) Writes of 0 threshold is ignored
		7:0	Package	Group 0 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under Group 0 Max Turbo Ratio limit.
		15:8	Package	Group 1 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under Group 1 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than Group 0 Core Count.
		23:16	Package	Group 2 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under Group 2 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than Group 1 Core Count.
		31:24	Package	Group 3 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under Group 3 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than Group 2 Core Count.
		39:32	Package	Group 4 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under Group 4 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than Group 3 Core Count.
		47:40	Package	Group 5 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under Group 5 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than Group 4 Core Count.
		55:48	Package	Group 6 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under Group 6 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than Group 5 Core Count.
		63:56	Package	Group 7 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under Group 7 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than Group 6 Core Count and not less than the total number of processor cores in the package. E.g. specify 255.
1C8H	456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	Core	Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 17.8.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."
		0		CPL_EQ_0
		1		CPL_NEQ_0
		2		JCC
		3		NEAR_REL_CALL

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		4		NEAR_IND_CALL
		5		NEAR_RET
		6		NEAR_IND_JMP
		7		NEAR_REL_JMP
		8		FAR_BRANCH
		9		EN_CALL_STACK
		63:10		Reserved.
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Core	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-4) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
1FCH	508	MSR_POWER_CTL	Core	Power Control Register. See http://biosbits.org .
		0		Reserved.
		1	Package	C1E Enable (R/W) When set to '1', will enable the CPU to switch to the Minimum Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology operating point when all execution cores enter MWAIT (C1).
		63:2		Reserved.
210H	528	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE8	Core	See Table 35-2.
211H	529	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK8	Core	See Table 35-2.
212H	530	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE9	Core	See Table 35-2.
213H	531	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK9	Core	See Table 35-2.
280H	640	IA32_MC0_CTL2	Module	See Table 35-2.
281H	641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	Module	See Table 35-2.
282H	642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
283H	643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	Module	See Table 35-2.
284H	644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
285H	645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
286H	646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
300H	768	MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH0	Package	Lower 64 Bit CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH. Writes do not update CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH if CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 is 1 on any thread in the package.
		63:0		Lower 64 bits of an 128-bit external entropy value for key derivation of an enclave.
301H	769	MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH1	Package	Upper 64 Bit CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH. Writes do not update CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH if CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 is 1 on any thread in the package.
		63:0		Upper 64 bits of an 128-bit external entropy value for key derivation of an enclave.
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		0		Ovf_PMC0
		1		Ovf_PMC1
		2		Ovf_PMC2
		3		Ovf_PMC3
		31:4		Reserved.
		32		Ovf_FixedCtr0
		33		Ovf_FixedCtr1
		34		Ovf_FixedCtr2
		54:35		Reserved.
		55		Trace_ToPA_PMI.
		57:56		Reserved.
		58		LBR_Frz.
		59		CTR_Frz.
		60		ASCI.
		61		Ovf_Uncore
		62		Ovf_BufDSSAVE
		63		CondChgd
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STAT_US_RESET	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."
		0		Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC0
		1		Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC1
		2		Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC2
		3		Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC3
		31:4		Reserved.
		32		Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr0
		33		Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr1
		34		Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr2
		54:35		Reserved.
		55		Set 1 to clear Trace_ToPA_PMI.
		57:56		Reserved.
		58		Set 1 to clear LBR_Frz.
		59		Set 1 to clear CTR_Frz.
		60		Set 1 to clear ASCI.
		61		Set 1 to clear Ovf_Uncore
		62		Set 1 to clear Ovf_BufDSSAVE
63		Set 1 to clear CondChgd		
391H	913	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STAT_US_SET	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		0		Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC0 = 1
		1		Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC1 = 1
		2		Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC2 = 1
		3		Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC3 = 1
		31:4		Reserved.
		32		Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr0 = 1
		33		Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr1 = 1
		34		Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr2 = 1
		54:35		Reserved.
		55		Set 1 to cause Trace_ToPA_PMI = 1
		57:56		Reserved.
		58		Set 1 to cause LBR_Frz = 1
		59		Set 1 to cause CTR_Frz = 1
		60		Set 1 to cause ASCI = 1
		61		Set 1 to cause Ovf_Uncore
		62		Set 1 to cause Ovf_BufDSSAVE
		63		Reserved.
392H	914	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE		See Table 35-2.
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBS_ENABLE	Core	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."
		0		Enable PEBS trigger and recording for the programmed event (precise or otherwise) on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
3F8H	1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C3 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3F9H	1017	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3FCH	1020	MSR_CORE_C3_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		CORE C3 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	Module	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
4C3H	1219	IA32_A_PMC2	Core	See Table 35-2.
4C4H	1220	IA32_A_PMC3	Core	See Table 35-2.
4E0H	1248	MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CTRL	Package	Enhanced SMM Feature Control (SMM-RW) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.
		0		Lock (SMM-RWO) When set to '1' locks this register from further changes
		1		Reserved
		2		SMM_Code_Chk_En (SMM-RW) This control bit is available only if MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP[58] == 1. When set to '0' (default) none of the logical processors are prevented from executing SMM code outside the ranges defined by the SMRR. When set to '1' any logical processor in the package that attempts to execute SMM code not within the ranges defined by the SMRR will assert an unrecoverable MCE.
	63:3			Reserved
4E2H	1250	MSR_SMM_DELAYED	Package	SMM Delayed (SMM-RO) Reports the interruptible state of all logical processors in the package. Available only while in SMM and MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP[LONG_FLOW_INDICATION] == 1.
		N-1:0		LOG_PROC_STATE (SMM-RO) Each bit represents a processor core of its state in a long flow of internal operation which delays servicing an interrupt. The corresponding bit will be set at the start of long events such as: Microcode Update Load, C6, WBINVD, Ratio Change, Throttle. The bit is automatically cleared at the end of each long event. The reset value of this field is 0. Only bit positions below N = CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=PKG_LVL):EBX[15:0] can be updated.
		63:N		Reserved
4E3H	1251	MSR_SMM_BLOCKED	Package	SMM Blocked (SMM-RO) Reports the blocked state of all logical processors in the package. Available only while in SMM.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		N-1:0		LOG_PROC_STATE (SMM-RO) Each bit represents a processor core of its blocked state to service an SMI. The corresponding bit will be set if the logical processor is in one of the following states: Wait For SIPI or SENTER Sleep. The reset value of this field is 0FFFH. Only bit positions below N = CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=PKG_LVL):EBX[15:0] can be updated.
		63:N		Reserved
500H	1280	IA32_SGX_SVN_STATUS	Core	Status and SVN Threshold of SGX Support for ACM (RO).
		0		Lock. See Section 42.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)"
		15:1		Reserved.
		23:16		SGX_SVN_SINIT. See Section 42.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)"
		63:24		Reserved.
560H	1376	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE	Core	Trace Output Base Register (R/W). See Table 35-2.
561H	1377	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	Core	Trace Output Mask Pointers Register (R/W). See Table 35-2.
570H	1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	Core	Trace Control Register (R/W)
		0		TraceEn
		1		CYCEn
		2		OS
		3		User
		6:4		Reserved, MBZ
		7		CR3 filter
		8		ToPA; writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn
		9		MTCEn
		10		TSCEn
		11		DisRETC
		12		Reserved, MBZ
		13		BranchEn
		17:14		MTCFreq
		18		Reserved, MBZ
		22:19		CYCThresh
		23		Reserved, MBZ
		27:24		PSBFreq
		31:28		Reserved, MBZ
		35:32		ADDR0_CFG
39:36		ADDR1_CFG		
63:40		Reserved, MBZ.		

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
571H	1393	IA32_RTIT_STATUS	Core	Tracing Status Register (R/W)
		0		FilterEn , writes ignored.
		1		ContexEn , writes ignored.
		2		TriggerEn , writes ignored.
		3		Reserved
		4		Error (R/W)
		5		Stopped
		31:6		Reserved. MBZ
		48:32		PacketByteCnt
63:49		Reserved, MBZ.		
572H	1394	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	Core	Trace Filter CR3 Match Register (R/W)
		4:0		Reserved
		63:5		CR3[63:5] value to match
580H	1408	IA32_RTIT_ADDRO_A	Core	Region 0 Start Address (R/W)
		63:0		See Table 35-2.
581H	1409	IA32_RTIT_ADDRO_B	Core	Region 0 End Address (R/W)
		63:0		See Table 35-2.
582H	1410	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A	Core	Region 1 Start Address (R/W)
		63:0		See Table 35-2.
583H	1411	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B	Core	Region 1 End Address (R/W)
		63:0		See Table 35-2.
606H	1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	Package	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O) See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		3:0		Power Units. Power related information (in Watts) is in unit of, $1W/2^{PU}$; where PU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 3:0. Default value is 1000b, indicating power unit is in 3.9 milliWatts increment.
		7:4		Reserved
		12:8		Energy Status Units. Energy related information (in Joules) is in unit of, $1\text{Joule}/(2^{ESU})$; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 01110b, indicating energy unit is in 61 microJoules.
		15:13		Reserved
		19:16		Time Unit. Time related information (in seconds) is in unit of, $1S/2^{TU}$; where TU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 19:16. Default value is 1010b, indicating power unit is in 0.977 millisecond.
		63:20		Reserved

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
60AH	1546	MSR_PKGC3_IRTL	Package	Package C3 Interrupt Response Limit (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		9:0		Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C3 state.
		12:10		Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 35-18 for supported time unit encodings.
		14:13		Reserved.
		15		Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-state management.
		63:16		Reserved.
60BH	1547	MSR_PKGC_IRTL1	Package	Package C6/C7S Interrupt Response Limit 1 (R/W) This MSR defines the interrupt response time limit used by the processor to manage transition to package C6 or C7S state. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		9:0		Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C6 or C7S state.
		12:10		Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 35-18 for supported time unit encodings
		14:13		Reserved.
		15		Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-state management.
		63:16		Reserved.
60CH	1548	MSR_PKGC_IRTL2	Package	Package C7 Interrupt Response Limit 2 (R/W) This MSR defines the interrupt response time limit used by the processor to manage transition to package C7 state. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		9:0		Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C7 state.
		12:10		Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 35-18 for supported time unit encodings

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		14:13		Reserved.
		15		Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-state management.
		63:16		Reserved.
60DH	1549	MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C2 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C2 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
610H	1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
611H	1553	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PKG Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
613H	1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	Package	PKG Perf Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
614H	1556	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	Package	PKG RAPL Parameters (R/W)
		14:0		Thermal Spec Power (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
		15		Reserved.
		30:16		Minimum Power (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
		31		Reserved.
		46:32		Maximum Power (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
		47		Reserved.
		54:48		Maximum Time Window (R/W) Specified by $2^Y * (1.0 + Z/4.0) * \text{Time_Unit}$, where "Y" is the unsigned integer value represented by bits 52:48, "Z" is an unsigned integer represented by bits 54:53. "Time_Unit" is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT
		63:55		Reserved.
618H	1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	Package	DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
619H	1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61BH	1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	Package	DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61CH	1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	Package	DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
632H	1586	MSR_PKG_C10_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names,
		63:0		Package C10 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that the entire SOC is in an S0i3 state. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
639H	1593	MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PPO Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains."
641H	1601	MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PP1 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains."
64CH	1612	MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	Package	ConfigTDP Control (R/W)
		7:0		MAX_NON_TURBO_RATIO (Rw/L) System BIOS can program this field.
		30:8		Reserved.
		31		TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO_Lock (Rw/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.
		63:32		Reserved.
64FH	1615	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (frequency refers to processor core frequency)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, processor core frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.
		2		Package-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL1.
		3		Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL2.
		8:4		Reserved.
		9		Core Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to domain-level power limiting.
		10		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.
		11		Max Turbo Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to multi-core turbo limits.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		12		Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g. maximum electrical current consumption).
		13		Turbo Transition Attenuation Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Turbo transition attenuation. This prevents performance degradation due to frequent operating ratio changes.
		14		Maximum Efficiency Frequency Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the maximum efficiency frequency.
		15		Reserved
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		18		Package-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		19		Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		24:20		Reserved.
		25		Core Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		26		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		27		Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		28		Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		29		Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		30		Maximum Efficiency Frequency Log When set, indicates that the Maximum Efficiency Frequency Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		63:31		Reserved.
680H	1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of 32 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction . See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H Section 17.6 and record format in Section 17.4.8.1
		0:47		From Linear Address (R/W)
		62:48		Signed extension of bits 47:0.
		63		Mispred
681H	1665	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
682H	1666	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
683H	1667	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
684H	1668	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
685H	1669	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
686H	1670	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
687H	1671	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
688H	1672	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 8 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
689H	1673	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 9 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68AH	1674	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 10 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
68BH	1675	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 11 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68CH	1676	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 12 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68DH	1677	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 13 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68EH	1678	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 14 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68FH	1679	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 15 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
690H	1680	MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 16 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
691H	1681	MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 17 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
692H	1682	MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 18 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
693H	1683	MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 19 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
694H	1684	MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 20 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
695H	1685	MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 21 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
696H	1686	MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 22 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
697H	1687	MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 23 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
698H	1688	MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 24 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
699H	1689	MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 25 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69AH	1690	MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 26 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69BH	1691	MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 27 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69CH	1692	MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 28 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69DH	1693	MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 29 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69EH	1694	MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 30 From IP (R/w) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description	
Hex	Dec				
69FH	1695	MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_FROM_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 31 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.	
6C0H	1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of 32 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the Destination instruction and elapsed cycles from last LBR update. See also: ▪ Section 17.6	
				0:47	Target Linear Address (R/W)
				63:48	Elapsed cycles from last update to the LBR.
6C1H	1729	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6C2H	1730	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6C3H	1731	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6C4H	1732	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6C5H	1733	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6C6H	1734	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6C7H	1735	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6C8H	1736	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 8 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6C9H	1737	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 9 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6CAH	1738	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 10 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6CBH	1739	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 11 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6CCH	1740	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 12 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6CDH	1741	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 13 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6CEH	1742	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 14 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	
6CFH	1743	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 15 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.	

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
6D0H	1744	MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 16 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D1H	1745	MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 17 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D2H	1746	MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 18 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D3H	1747	MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 19 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D4H	1748	MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 20 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D5H	1749	MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 21 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D6H	1750	MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 22 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D7H	1751	MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 23 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D8H	1752	MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 24 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D9H	1753	MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 25 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DAH	1754	MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 26 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DBH	1755	MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 27 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DCH	1756	MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 28 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DDH	1757	MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 29 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DEH	1758	MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 30 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DFH	1759	MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_TO_IP	Core	Last Branch Record 31 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
802H	2050	IA32_X2APIC_APICID	Core	x2APIC ID register (R/O) See x2APIC Specification.
803H	2051	IA32_X2APIC_VERSION	Core	x2APIC Version register (R/O)
808H	2056	IA32_X2APIC_TPR	Core	x2APIC Task Priority register (R/W)
80AH	2058	IA32_X2APIC_PPR	Core	x2APIC Processor Priority register (R/O)
80BH	2059	IA32_X2APIC_EOI	Core	x2APIC EOI register (W/O)
80DH	2061	IA32_X2APIC_LDR	Core	x2APIC Logical Destination register (R/O)
80FH	2063	IA32_X2APIC_SIVR	Core	x2APIC Spurious Interrupt Vector register (R/W)

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
810H	2064	IA32_X2APIC_ISR0	Core	x2APIC In-Service register bits [31:0] (R/O)
811H	2065	IA32_X2APIC_ISR1	Core	x2APIC In-Service register bits [63:32] (R/O)
812H	2066	IA32_X2APIC_ISR2	Core	x2APIC In-Service register bits [95:64] (R/O)
813H	2067	IA32_X2APIC_ISR3	Core	x2APIC In-Service register bits [127:96] (R/O)
814H	2068	IA32_X2APIC_ISR4	Core	x2APIC In-Service register bits [159:128] (R/O)
815H	2069	IA32_X2APIC_ISR5	Core	x2APIC In-Service register bits [191:160] (R/O)
816H	2070	IA32_X2APIC_ISR6	Core	x2APIC In-Service register bits [223:192] (R/O)
817H	2071	IA32_X2APIC_ISR7	Core	x2APIC In-Service register bits [255:224] (R/O)
818H	2072	IA32_X2APIC_TMR0	Core	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [31:0] (R/O)
819H	2073	IA32_X2APIC_TMR1	Core	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [63:32] (R/O)
81AH	2074	IA32_X2APIC_TMR2	Core	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [95:64] (R/O)
81BH	2075	IA32_X2APIC_TMR3	Core	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [127:96] (R/O)
81CH	2076	IA32_X2APIC_TMR4	Core	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [159:128] (R/O)
81DH	2077	IA32_X2APIC_TMR5	Core	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [191:160] (R/O)
81EH	2078	IA32_X2APIC_TMR6	Core	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [223:192] (R/O)
81FH	2079	IA32_X2APIC_TMR7	Core	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [255:224] (R/O)
820H	2080	IA32_X2APIC_IRR0	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [31:0] (R/O)
821H	2081	IA32_X2APIC_IRR1	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [63:32] (R/O)
822H	2082	IA32_X2APIC_IRR2	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [95:64] (R/O)
823H	2083	IA32_X2APIC_IRR3	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [127:96] (R/O)
824H	2084	IA32_X2APIC_IRR4	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [159:128] (R/O)
825H	2085	IA32_X2APIC_IRR5	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [191:160] (R/O)
826H	2086	IA32_X2APIC_IRR6	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [223:192] (R/O)
827H	2087	IA32_X2APIC_IRR7	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [255:224] (R/O)
828H	2088	IA32_X2APIC_ESR	Core	x2APIC Error Status register (R/W)
82FH	2095	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_CMCI	Core	x2APIC LVT Corrected Machine Check Interrupt register (R/W)
830H	2096	IA32_X2APIC_ICR	Core	x2APIC Interrupt Command register (R/W)
832H	2098	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_TIMER	Core	x2APIC LVT Timer Interrupt register (R/W)
833H	2099	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_THERMAL	Core	x2APIC LVT Thermal Sensor Interrupt register (R/W)
834H	2100	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_PMI	Core	x2APIC LVT Performance Monitor register (R/W)
835H	2101	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT0	Core	x2APIC LVT LINT0 register (R/W)
836H	2102	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT1	Core	x2APIC LVT LINT1 register (R/W)
837H	2103	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_ERROR	Core	x2APIC LVT Error register (R/W)
838H	2104	IA32_X2APIC_INIT_COUNT	Core	x2APIC Initial Count register (R/W)
839H	2105	IA32_X2APIC_CUR_COUNT	Core	x2APIC Current Count register (R/O)
83EH	2110	IA32_X2APIC_DIV_CONF	Core	x2APIC Divide Configuration register (R/W)
83FH	2111	IA32_X2APIC_SELF_IPI	Core	x2APIC Self IPI register (W/O)

Table 35-12. MSRs in Next Generation Intel Atom Processors Based on the Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C8FH	3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	Core	Resource Association Register (R/W)
		31:0		Reserved
		33:32		COS (R/W).
		63:34		Reserved
D10H	3344	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_0	Module	L2 Class Of Service Mask - COS 0 (R/W) if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=0
		0:7		CBM: Bit vector of available L2 ways for COS 0 enforcement
		63:8		Reserved
D11H	3345	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_1	Module	L2 Class Of Service Mask - COS 1 (R/W) if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=1
		0:7		CBM: Bit vector of available L2 ways for COS 0 enforcement
		63:8		Reserved
D12H	3346	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_2	Module	L2 Class Of Service Mask - COS 2 (R/W) if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=2
		0:7		CBM: Bit vector of available L2 ways for COS 0 enforcement
		63:8		Reserved
D13H	3347	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_3	Package	L2 Class Of Service Mask - COS 3 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=3
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L2 ways for COS 3 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
D90H	3472	IA32_BNDCFGS	Core	See Table 35-2.
DA0H	3488	IA32_XSS	Core	See Table 35-2.
See Table 35-6, and Table 35-12 for MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_5CH.				

35.6 MSRS IN THE INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME NEHALEM

Table 35-13 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are common for Intel® microarchitecture code name Nehalem. These include Intel Core i7 and i5 processor family. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH, see Table 35-1. Additional MSRs specific to 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH are listed in Table 35-14. Some MSRs listed in these tables are used by BIOS. More information about these MSR can be found at <http://biosbits.org>.

The column “Scope” represents the package/core/thread scope of individual bit field of an MSR. “Thread” means this bit field must be programmed on each logical processor independently. “Core” means the bit field must be programmed on each processor core independently, logical processors in the same core will be affected by change of this bit on the other logical processor in the same core. “Package” means the bit field must be programmed once for each physical package. Change of a bit filed with a package scope will affect all logical processors in that physical package.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
0H	0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	Thread	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
1H	1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	Thread	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	Thread	See Section 8.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination," and Table 35-2.
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	Thread	See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter," and see Table 35-2.
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	Package	Platform ID (R) See Table 35-2.
17H	23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	Package	Model Specific Platform ID (R)
		49:0		Reserved.
		52:50		See Table 35-2.
		63:53		Reserved.
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE	Thread	See Section 10.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 35-2.
34H	52	MSR_SMI_COUNT	Thread	SMI Counter (R/O)
		31:0		SMI Count (R/O) Running count of SMI events since last RESET.
		63:32		Reserved.
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Thread	Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	Core	BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 35-2.
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	Thread	BIOS Update Signature ID (RO) See Table 35-2.
C1H	193	IA32_PMC0	Thread	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C2H	194	IA32_PMC1	Thread	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C3H	195	IA32_PMC2	Thread	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C4H	196	IA32_PMC3	Thread	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
CEH	206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	Package	see http://biosbits.org .
		7:0		Reserved.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		15:8	Package	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) The is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. The invariant TSC frequency can be computed by multiplying this ratio by 133.33 MHz.
		27:16		Reserved.
		28	Package	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is enabled, and when set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is disabled.
		29	Package	Programmable TDC-TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDC/TDP Limits for Turbo mode are programmable, and when set to 0, indicates TDC and TDP Limits for Turbo mode are not programmable.
		39:30		Reserved.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) The is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operates, in units of 133.33MHz.
		63:48		Reserved.
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org .
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power), for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0 (no package C-sate support) 001b: C1 (Behavior is the same as 000b) 010b: C3 011b: C6 100b: C7 101b and 110b: Reserved 111: No package C-state limit. Note: This field cannot be used to limit package C-state to C3.
		9:3		Reserved.
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions.
		14:11		Reserved.
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, lock bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		23:16		Reserved.
		24		Interrupt filtering enable (R/W) When set, processor cores in a deep C-State will wake only when the event message is destined for that core. When 0, all processor cores in a deep C-State will wake for an event message.
		25		C3 state auto demotion enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C6/C7 requests to C3 based on uncore auto-demote information.
		26		C1 state auto demotion enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C3/C6/C7 requests to C1 based on uncore auto-demote information.
		27		Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)
		28		Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)
		29		Package C State Demotion Enable (R/W)
		30		Package C State UnDemotion Enable (R/W)
		63:31		Reserved.
E4H	228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	Core	Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W) See http://biosbits.org .
		15:0		LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If IO MWait Redirection is enabled, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWait instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.
		18:16		C-state Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWait redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 000b - C3 is the max C-State to include 001b - C6 is the max C-State to include 010b - C7 is the max C-State to include
		63:19		Reserved.
E7H	231	IA32_MPERF	Thread	Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
E8H	232	IA32_APERF	Thread	Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	Thread	See Table 35-2.
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	Thread	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	Thread	
		0		RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.
		1		EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.
		2		MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.
		63:3		Reserved.
186H	390	IA32_PERFEVTSELO	Thread	See Table 35-2.
		7:0		Event Select
		15:8		UMask
		16		USR
		17		OS
		18		Edge
		19		PC
		20		INT
		21		AnyThread
		22		EN
		23		INV
		31:24		CMASK
		63:32		Reserved.
187H	391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
188H	392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	Thread	See Table 35-2.
189H	393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	Thread	See Table 35-2.
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	Core	See Table 35-2.
		15:0		Current Performance State Value.
		63:16		Reserved.
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	Thread	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Thread	Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 35-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.
		0		Reserved.
		3:1		On demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle (R/W)
		4		On demand Clock Modulation Enable (R/W)
		63:5		Reserved.
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Core	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Core	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE		Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		0	Thread	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 35-2.
		2:1		Reserved.
		3	Thread	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2. Default value is 1.
		6:4		Reserved.
		7	Thread	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 35-2.
		10:8		Reserved.
		11	Thread	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		12	Thread	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		15:13		Reserved.
		16	Package	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		18	Thread	ENABLE MONITOR FSM. (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		21:19		Reserved.
		22	Thread	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 35-2.
23	Thread	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.		
33:24		Reserved.		

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		34	Thread	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		37:35		Reserved.
		38	Package	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support Intel Turbo Boost Technology, the turbo mode feature is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be clear (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of turbo mode is enabled. Note: the power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of turbo mode. If power-on default value is 1, turbo mode is available in the processor. If power-on default value is 0, turbo mode is not available.
		63:39		Reserved.
1A2H	418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	Thread	
		15:0		Reserved.
		23:16		Temperature Target (R) The minimum temperature at which PROCHOT# will be asserted. The value is degree C.
		63:24		Reserved.
1A4H	420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL		Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)
		0	Core	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.
		1	Core	L2 Adjacent Cache Line Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the adjacent cache line prefetcher, which fetches the cache line that comprises a cache line pair (128 bytes).
		2	Core	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.
		3	Core	DCU IP Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache IP prefetcher, which uses sequential load history (based on instruction Pointer of previous loads) to determine whether to prefetch additional lines.
		63:4		Reserved.
1A6H	422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	Thread	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1AAH	426	MSR_MISC_PWR_MGMT		See http://biosbits.org .

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		0	Package	EIST Hardware Coordination Disable (R/W) When 0, enables hardware coordination of Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology request from processor cores; When 1, disables hardware coordination of Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology requests.
		1	Thread	Energy/Performance Bias Enable (R/W) This bit makes the IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS register (MSR 1B0h) visible to software with Ring 0 privileges. This bit's status (1 or 0) is also reflected by CPUID.(EAX=06h):ECX[3].
		63:2		Reserved.
1ACH	428	MSR_TURBO_POWER_CURRENT_LIMIT		See http://biosbits.org .
		14:0	Package	TDP Limit (R/W) TDP limit in 1/8 Watt granularity.
		15	Package	TDP Limit Override Enable (R/W) A value = 0 indicates override is not active, and a value = 1 indicates active.
		30:16	Package	TDC Limit (R/W) TDC limit in 1/8 Amp granularity.
		31	Package	TDC Limit Override Enable (R/W) A value = 0 indicates override is not active, and a value = 1 indicates active.
		63:32		Reserved.
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.
		63:32		Reserved.
1C8H	456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	Core	Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 17.8.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."
		0		CPL_EQ_0
		1		CPL_NEQ_0
		2		JCC

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		3		NEAR_REL_CALL
		4		NEAR_IND_CALL
		5		NEAR_RET
		6		NEAR_IND_JMP
		7		NEAR_REL_JMP
		8		FAR_BRANCH
		63:9		Reserved.
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Thread	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 680H).
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	Thread	Debug Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
1DDH	477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	Thread	Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1DEH	478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	Thread	Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1F2H	498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	Core	See Table 35-2.
1F3H	499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	Core	See Table 35-2.
1FCH	508	MSR_POWER_CTL	Core	Power Control Register. See http://biosbits.org .
		0		Reserved.
		1	Package	C1E Enable (R/W) When set to '1', will enable the CPU to switch to the Minimum Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology operating point when all execution cores enter MWAIT (C1).
		63:2		Reserved.
200H	512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	Thread	See Table 35-2.
201H	513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	Thread	See Table 35-2.
202H	514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
203H	515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
204H	516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	Thread	See Table 35-2.
205H	517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	Thread	See Table 35-2.
206H	518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	Thread	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
207H	519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	Thread	See Table 35-2.
208H	520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	Thread	See Table 35-2.
209H	521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20AH	522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20BH	523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20CH	524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20DH	525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20EH	526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20FH	527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	Thread	See Table 35-2.
210H	528	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE8	Thread	See Table 35-2.
211H	529	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK8	Thread	See Table 35-2.
212H	530	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE9	Thread	See Table 35-2.
213H	531	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK9	Thread	See Table 35-2.
250H	592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
258H	600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
259H	601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
268H	616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
269H	617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26AH	618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26BH	619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26CH	620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26DH	621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26EH	622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26FH	623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
277H	631	IA32_PAT	Thread	See Table 35-2.
280H	640	IA32_MC0_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
281H	641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
282H	642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
283H	643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
284H	644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
285H	645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
286H	646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
287H	647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
288H	648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	Thread	Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 35-2.
309H	777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30AH	778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30BH	779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
345H	837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	Thread	See Table 35-2. See Section 17.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."
		5:0		LBR Format. See Table 35-2.
		6		PEBS Record Format.
		7		PEBSSaveArchRegs. See Table 35-2.
		11:8		PEBS_REC_FORMAT. See Table 35-2.
		12		SMM_FREEZE. See Table 35-2.
		63:13		Reserved.
38DH	909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Thread	Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 35-2.
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Thread	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
38EH	910	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Thread	(RO)
		61		UNC_Ovf Uncore overflowed if 1.
38FH	911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Thread	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Thread	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
390H	912	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Thread	(R/W)
		61		CLR_UNC_Ovf Set 1 to clear UNC_Ovf.
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBS_ENABLE	Thread	See Section 18.8.1.1, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."
		0		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
		1		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC1. (R/W)
		2		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC2. (R/W)
		3		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC3. (R/W)
		31:4		Reserved.
		32		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		33		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC1. (R/W)
		34		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC2. (R/W)
		35		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC3. (R/W)
		63:36		Reserved.
3F6H	1014	MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT	Thread	See Section 18.8.1.2, "Load Latency Performance Monitoring Facility."
		15:0		Minimum threshold latency value of tagged load operation that will be counted. (R/W)
		63:36		Reserved.
3F8H	1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C3 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3F9H	1017	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3FAH	1018	MSR_PKG_C7_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C7 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C7 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3FCH	1020	MSR_CORE_C3_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		CORE C3 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3FDH	1021	MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		CORE C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
400H	1024	IA32_MCO_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCI_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MCO_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCI_STATUS MSRs."

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
402H	1026	IA32_MCO_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MCO_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MCO_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
403H	1027	IA32_MCO_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
407H	1031	IA32_MC1_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40BH	1035	IA32_MC2_MISC	Core	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
40CH	1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40EH	1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40FH	1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	Core	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
410H	1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
411H	1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
412H	1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
413H	1043	IA32_MC4_MISC	Core	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs."
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
417H	1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	Core	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs," and Chapter 16.
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
41CH	1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
41DH	1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs," and Chapter 16.
41EH	1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
41FH	1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
420H	1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
421H	1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs," and Chapter 16.
422H	1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
423H	1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	Thread	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	Thread	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED0	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of CRO Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CRO."
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED1	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of CRO Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CRO."
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O). See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLDS2	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	Thread	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 18.15.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."
680H	1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of sixteen pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction . See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H ▪ Section 17.8.1 and record format in Section 17.4.8.1
681H	1665	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
682H	1666	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
683H	1667	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
684H	1668	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
685H	1669	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
686H	1670	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
687H	1671	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
688H	1672	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 8 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
689H	1673	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 9 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68AH	1674	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 10 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68BH	1675	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 11 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68CH	1676	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 12 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68DH	1677	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 13 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68EH	1678	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 14 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68FH	1679	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 15 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
6C0H	1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of sixteen pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.
6C1H	1729	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C2H	1730	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C3H	1731	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C4H	1732	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C5H	1733	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C6H	1734	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C7H	1735	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C8H	1736	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 8 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
6C9H	1737	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 9 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CAH	1738	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 10 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CBH	1739	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 11 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CCH	1740	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 12 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CDH	1741	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 13 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CEH	1742	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 14 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CFH	1743	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 15 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
802H	2050	IA32_X2APIC_APICID	Thread	x2APIC ID register (R/O) See x2APIC Specification.
803H	2051	IA32_X2APIC_VERSION	Thread	x2APIC Version register (R/O)
808H	2056	IA32_X2APIC_TPR	Thread	x2APIC Task Priority register (R/W)
80AH	2058	IA32_X2APIC_PPR	Thread	x2APIC Processor Priority register (R/O)
80BH	2059	IA32_X2APIC_EOI	Thread	x2APIC EOI register (W/O)
80DH	2061	IA32_X2APIC_LDR	Thread	x2APIC Logical Destination register (R/O)
80FH	2063	IA32_X2APIC_SIVR	Thread	x2APIC Spurious Interrupt Vector register (R/W)
810H	2064	IA32_X2APIC_ISR0	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [31:0] (R/O)
811H	2065	IA32_X2APIC_ISR1	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [63:32] (R/O)
812H	2066	IA32_X2APIC_ISR2	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [95:64] (R/O)
813H	2067	IA32_X2APIC_ISR3	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [127:96] (R/O)
814H	2068	IA32_X2APIC_ISR4	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [159:128] (R/O)
815H	2069	IA32_X2APIC_ISR5	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [191:160] (R/O)
816H	2070	IA32_X2APIC_ISR6	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [223:192] (R/O)
817H	2071	IA32_X2APIC_ISR7	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [255:224] (R/O)
818H	2072	IA32_X2APIC_TMRO	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [31:0] (R/O)
819H	2073	IA32_X2APIC_TMR1	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [63:32] (R/O)
81AH	2074	IA32_X2APIC_TMR2	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [95:64] (R/O)
81BH	2075	IA32_X2APIC_TMR3	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [127:96] (R/O)
81CH	2076	IA32_X2APIC_TMR4	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [159:128] (R/O)
81DH	2077	IA32_X2APIC_TMR5	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [191:160] (R/O)
81EH	2078	IA32_X2APIC_TMR6	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [223:192] (R/O)
81FH	2079	IA32_X2APIC_TMR7	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [255:224] (R/O)

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
820H	2080	IA32_X2APIC_IRR0	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [31:0] (R/O)
821H	2081	IA32_X2APIC_IRR1	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [63:32] (R/O)
822H	2082	IA32_X2APIC_IRR2	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [95:64] (R/O)
823H	2083	IA32_X2APIC_IRR3	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [127:96] (R/O)
824H	2084	IA32_X2APIC_IRR4	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [159:128] (R/O)
825H	2085	IA32_X2APIC_IRR5	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [191:160] (R/O)
826H	2086	IA32_X2APIC_IRR6	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [223:192] (R/O)
827H	2087	IA32_X2APIC_IRR7	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [255:224] (R/O)
828H	2088	IA32_X2APIC_ESR	Thread	x2APIC Error Status register (R/W)
82FH	2095	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_CMCI	Thread	x2APIC LVT Corrected Machine Check Interrupt register (R/W)
830H	2096	IA32_X2APIC_ICR	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Command register (R/W)
832H	2098	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_TIMER	Thread	x2APIC LVT Timer Interrupt register (R/W)
833H	2099	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_THERMAL	Thread	x2APIC LVT Thermal Sensor Interrupt register (R/W)
834H	2100	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_PMI	Thread	x2APIC LVT Performance Monitor register (R/W)
835H	2101	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT0	Thread	x2APIC LVT LINT0 register (R/W)
836H	2102	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT1	Thread	x2APIC LVT LINT1 register (R/W)
837H	2103	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_ERROR	Thread	x2APIC LVT Error register (R/W)
838H	2104	IA32_X2APIC_INIT_COUNT	Thread	x2APIC Initial Count register (R/W)
839H	2105	IA32_X2APIC_CUR_COUNT	Thread	x2APIC Current Count register (R/O)
83EH	2110	IA32_X2APIC_DIV_CONF	Thread	x2APIC Divide Configuration register (R/W)
83FH	2111	IA32_X2APIC_SELF_IPI	Thread	x2APIC Self IPI register (W/O)
C000_0080H		IA32_EFER	Thread	Extended Feature Enables See Table 35-2.
C000_0081H		IA32_STAR	Thread	System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0082H		IA32_LSTAR	Thread	IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0084H		IA32_FMASK	Thread	System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0100H		IA32_FS_BASE	Thread	Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0101H		IA32_GS_BASE	Thread	Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0102H		IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	Thread	Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-13. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Nehalem (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C000_0103H		IA32_TSC_AUX	Thread	AUXILIARY TSC Signature. (R/W) See Table 35-2 and Section 17.16.2, "IA32_TSC_AUX Register and RDTSCP Support."

35.6.1 Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 and 3400 Series

Intel Xeon Processor 5500 and 3400 series support additional model-specific registers listed in Table 35-14. These MSRs also apply to Intel Core i7 and i5 processor family CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_1AH, 06_1EH and 06_1FH, see Table 35-1.

Table 35-14. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 and 3400 Series

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Actual maximum turbo frequency is multiplied by 133.33MHz. (not available to model 06_2EH)
		7:0		Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit 1C (R/O) Maximum Turbo mode ratio limit with 1 core active.
		15:8		Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit 2C (R/O) Maximum Turbo mode ratio limit with 2cores active.
		23:16		Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit 3C (R/O) Maximum Turbo mode ratio limit with 3cores active.
		31:24		Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit 4C (R/O) Maximum Turbo mode ratio limit with 4 cores active.
		63:32		Reserved.
301H	769	MSR_GQ_SNOOP_MESF	Package	
		0		From M to S (R/W)
		1		From E to S (R/W)
		2		From S to S (R/W)
		3		From F to S (R/W)
		4		From M to I (R/W)
		5		From E to I (R/W)
		6		From S to I (R/W)
		7		From F to I (R/W)
63:8	Reserved.			
391H	913	MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Package	See Section 18.8.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."
392H	914	MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Package	See Section 18.8.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."
393H	915	MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Package	See Section 18.8.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."

Table 35-14. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 and 3400 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
394H	916	MSR_UNCORE_FIXED_CTR0	Package	See Section 18.8.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."
395H	917	MSR_UNCORE_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Package	See Section 18.8.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."
396H	918	MSR_UNCORE_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH	Package	See Section 18.8.2.3, "Uncore Address/Opcode Match MSR."
3B0H	960	MSR_UNCORE_PMC0	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3B1H	961	MSR_UNCORE_PMC1	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3B2H	962	MSR_UNCORE_PMC2	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3B3H	963	MSR_UNCORE_PMC3	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3B4H	964	MSR_UNCORE_PMC4	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3B5H	965	MSR_UNCORE_PMC5	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3B6H	966	MSR_UNCORE_PMC6	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3B7H	967	MSR_UNCORE_PMC7	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3C0H	944	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL0	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3C1H	945	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3C2H	946	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL2	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3C3H	947	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL3	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3C4H	948	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL4	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3C5H	949	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL5	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3C6H	950	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL6	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."
3C7H	951	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL7	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."

35.6.2 Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series

Intel Xeon Processor 7500 series support MSRs listed in Table 35-13 (except MSR address 1ADH) and additional model-specific registers listed in Table 35-15. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_2EH.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Reserved Attempt to read/write will cause #UD.
289H	649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28AH	650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28BH	651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28CH	652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28DH	653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28EH	654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28FH	655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
290H	656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
291H	657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
292H	658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
293H	659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
294H	660	IA32_MC20_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
295H	661	IA32_MC21_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
394H	816	MSR_W_PMON_FIXED_CTR	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon fixed counter
395H	817	MSR_W_PMON_FIXED_CTR_CTL	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon fixed counter control MSR
424H	1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
425H	1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs," and Chapter 16.
426H	1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
427H	1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
428H	1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
429H	1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs," and Chapter 16.
42AH	1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
42BH	1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
42CH	1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
42DH	1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs," and Chapter 16.
42EH	1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
42FH	1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
430H	1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
431H	1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs," and Chapter 16.
432H	1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
433H	1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
434H	1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
435H	1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs," and Chapter 16.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
436H	1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
437H	1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
438H	1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
439H	1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
43AH	1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
43BH	1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
43CH	1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
43DH	1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
43EH	1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
43FH	1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
440H	1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
441H	1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
442H	1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
443H	1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
444H	1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
445H	1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
446H	1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
447H	1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
448H	1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
449H	1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
44AH	1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
44BH	1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
44CH	1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
44DH	1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
44EH	1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
44FH	1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
450H	1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
451H	1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
452H	1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
453H	1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
454H	1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
455H	1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
456H	1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
457H	1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
C00H	3072	MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_CTRL	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon global control MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C01H	3073	MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon global status MSR.
C02H	3074	MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon global overflow control MSR.
C10H	3088	MSR_U_PMON_EVNT_SEL	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon event select MSR.
C11H	3089	MSR_U_PMON_CTR	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon counter MSR.
C20H	3104	MSR_B0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.
C21H	3105	MSR_B0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.
C22H	3106	MSR_B0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
C30H	3120	MSR_B0_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
C31H	3121	MSR_B0_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
C32H	3122	MSR_B0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
C33H	3123	MSR_B0_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
C34H	3124	MSR_B0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
C35H	3125	MSR_B0_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
C36H	3126	MSR_B0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
C37H	3127	MSR_B0_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
C40H	3136	MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.
C41H	3137	MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.
C42H	3138	MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
C50H	3152	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
C51H	3153	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
C52H	3154	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
C53H	3155	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
C54H	3156	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
C55H	3157	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C56H	3158	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
C57H	3159	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
C60H	3168	MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.
C61H	3169	MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.
C62H	3170	MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
C70H	3184	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
C71H	3185	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
C72H	3186	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
C73H	3187	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
C74H	3188	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
C75H	3189	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
C76H	3190	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore B-box 1 vperfmon event select MSR.
C77H	3191	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
C80H	3120	MSR_W_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon local box control MSR.
C81H	3121	MSR_W_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon local box status MSR.
C82H	3122	MSR_W_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
C90H	3136	MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon event select MSR.
C91H	3137	MSR_W_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon counter MSR.
C92H	3138	MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon event select MSR.
C93H	3139	MSR_W_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon counter MSR.
C94H	3140	MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon event select MSR.
C95H	3141	MSR_W_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon counter MSR.
C96H	3142	MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon event select MSR.
C97H	3143	MSR_W_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore W-box perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
CA0H	3232	MSR_M0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.
CA1H	3233	MSR_M0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.
CA2H	3234	MSR_M0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
CA4H	3236	MSR_M0_PMON_TIMESTAMP	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon time stamp unit select MSR.
CA5H	3237	MSR_M0_PMON_DSP	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon DSP unit select MSR.
CA6H	3238	MSR_M0_PMON_ISS	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon ISS unit select MSR.
CA7H	3239	MSR_M0_PMON_MAP	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon MAP unit select MSR.
CA8H	3240	MSR_M0_PMON_MSC_THR	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon MIC THR select MSR.
CA9H	3241	MSR_M0_PMON_PGT	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon PGT unit select MSR.
CAAH	3242	MSR_M0_PMON_PLD	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon PLD unit select MSR.
CABH	3243	MSR_M0_PMON_ZDP	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon ZDP unit select MSR.
CBOH	3248	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
CB1H	3249	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
CB2H	3250	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
CB3H	3251	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
CB4H	3252	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
CB5H	3253	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
CB6H	3254	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
CB7H	3255	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
CB8H	3256	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
CB9H	3257	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
CBAH	3258	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
CBBH	3259	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
CC0H	3264	MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.
CC1H	3265	MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.
CC2H	3266	MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
CD0H	3280	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CD1H	3281	MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
CD2H	3282	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CD3H	3283	MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
CD4H	3284	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CD5H	3285	MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
CD6H	3286	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CD7H	3287	MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
CE0H	3296	MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.
CE1H	3297	MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.
CE2H	3298	MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
CE4H	3300	MSR_M1_PMON_TIMESTAMP	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon time stamp unit select MSR.
CE5H	3301	MSR_M1_PMON_DSP	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon DSP unit select MSR.
CE6H	3302	MSR_M1_PMON_ISS	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon ISS unit select MSR.
CE7H	3303	MSR_M1_PMON_MAP	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon MAP unit select MSR.
CE8H	3304	MSR_M1_PMON_MSC_THR	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon MIC THR select MSR.
CE9H	3305	MSR_M1_PMON_PGT	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon PGT unit select MSR.
CEAH	3306	MSR_M1_PMON_PLD	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon PLD unit select MSR.
CEBH	3307	MSR_M1_PMON_ZDP	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon ZDP unit select MSR.
CFOH	3312	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CF1H	3313	MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
CF2H	3314	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CF3H	3315	MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
CF4H	3316	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CF5H	3317	MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
CF6H	3318	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CF7H	3319	MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
CF8H	3320	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CF9H	3321	MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL4	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
CFAH	3322	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
CFBH	3323	MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL5	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
D00H	3328	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.
D01H	3329	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.
D02H	3330	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
D10H	3344	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
D11H	3345	MSR_C0_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
D12H	3346	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
D13H	3347	MSR_C0_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
D14H	3348	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
D15H	3349	MSR_C0_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
D16H	3350	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
D17H	3351	MSR_C0_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
D18H	3352	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
D19H	3353	MSR_C0_PMON_CTRL4	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
D1AH	3354	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
D1BH	3355	MSR_C0_PMON_CTRL5	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
D20H	3360	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon local box control MSR.
D21H	3361	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon local box status MSR.
D22H	3362	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
D30H	3376	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.
D31H	3377	MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
D32H	3378	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.
D33H	3379	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.
D34H	3380	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.
D35H	3381	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.
D36H	3382	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.
D37H	3383	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.
D38H	3384	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.
D39H	3385	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.
D3AH	3386	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.
D3BH	3387	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.
D40H	3392	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon local box control MSR.
D41H	3393	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon local box status MSR.
D42H	3394	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
D50H	3408	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.
D51H	3409	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.
D52H	3410	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.
D53H	3411	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.
D54H	3412	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.
D55H	3413	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.
D56H	3414	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.
D57H	3415	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.
D58H	3416	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.
D59H	3417	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.
D5AH	3418	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.
D5BH	3419	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
D60H	3424	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon local box control MSR.
D61H	3425	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon local box status MSR.
D62H	3426	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
D70H	3440	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.
D71H	3441	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.
D72H	3442	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.
D73H	3443	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.
D74H	3444	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.
D75H	3445	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.
D76H	3446	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.
D77H	3447	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.
D78H	3448	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.
D79H	3449	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.
D7AH	3450	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.
D7BH	3451	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.
D80H	3456	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.
D81H	3457	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.
D82H	3458	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
D90H	3472	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
D91H	3473	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
D92H	3474	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
D93H	3475	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
D94H	3476	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
D95H	3477	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
D96H	3478	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
D97H	3479	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
D98H	3480	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
D99H	3481	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
D9AH	3482	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
D9BH	3483	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
DA0H	3488	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon local box control MSR.
DA1H	3489	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon local box status MSR.
DA2H	3490	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
DB0H	3504	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.
DB1H	3505	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.
DB2H	3506	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.
DB3H	3507	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.
DB4H	3508	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.
DB5H	3509	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.
DB6H	3510	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.
DB7H	3511	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.
DB8H	3512	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.
DB9H	3513	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.
DBAH	3514	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.
DBBH	3515	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.
DC0H	3520	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon local box control MSR.
DC1H	3521	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon local box status MSR.
DC2H	3522	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
DD0H	3536	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.
DD1H	3537	MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.
DD2H	3538	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.
DD3H	3539	MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.
DD4H	3540	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.
DD5H	3541	MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.
DD6H	3542	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.
DD7H	3543	MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.
DD8H	3544	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.
DD9H	3545	MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL4	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.
DDAH	3546	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.
DDBH	3547	MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL5	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.
DE0H	3552	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon local box control MSR.
DE1H	3553	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon local box status MSR.
DE2H	3554	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
DF0H	3568	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.
DF1H	3569	MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.
DF2H	3570	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.
DF3H	3571	MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.
DF4H	3572	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.
DF5H	3573	MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.
DF6H	3574	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.
DF7H	3575	MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.
DF8H	3576	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.
DF9H	3577	MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL4	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
DFAH	3578	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.
DFBH	3579	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.
E00H	3584	MSR_R0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.
E01H	3585	MSR_R0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.
E02H	3586	MSR_R0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
E04H	3588	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERFO_P0	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERFO unit Port 0 select MSR.
E05H	3589	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERFO_P1	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERFO unit Port 1 select MSR.
E06H	3590	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERFO_P2	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERFO unit Port 2 select MSR.
E07H	3591	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERFO_P3	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERFO unit Port 3 select MSR.
E08H	3592	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERFO_P4	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERFO unit Port 4 select MSR.
E09H	3593	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERFO_P5	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERFO unit Port 5 select MSR.
E0AH	3594	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERFO_P6	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERFO unit Port 6 select MSR.
E0BH	3595	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERFO_P7	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERFO unit Port 7 select MSR.
E0CH	3596	MSR_R0_PMON_QLX_P0	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon QLX unit Port 0 select MSR.
E0DH	3597	MSR_R0_PMON_QLX_P1	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon QLX unit Port 1 select MSR.
E0EH	3598	MSR_R0_PMON_QLX_P2	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon QLX unit Port 2 select MSR.
E0FH	3599	MSR_R0_PMON_QLX_P3	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon QLX unit Port 3 select MSR.
E10H	3600	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
E11H	3601	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
E12H	3602	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
E13H	3603	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
E14H	3604	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
E15H	3605	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
E16H	3606	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
E17H	3607	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
E18H	3608	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
E19H	3609	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
E1AH	3610	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
E1BH	3611	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E1CH	3612	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL6	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
E1DH	3613	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR6	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
E1EH	3614	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL7	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.
E1FH	3615	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR7	Package	Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.
E20H	3616	MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.
E21H	3617	MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.
E22H	3618	MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
E24H	3620	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P8	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 8 select MSR.
E25H	3621	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P9	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 9 select MSR.
E26H	3622	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P10	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 10 select MSR.
E27H	3623	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P11	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 11 select MSR.
E28H	3624	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P12	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 12 select MSR.
E29H	3625	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P13	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 13 select MSR.
E2AH	3626	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P14	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 14 select MSR.
E2BH	3627	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P15	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 15 select MSR.
E2CH	3628	MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P4	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon QLX unit Port 4 select MSR.
E2DH	3629	MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P5	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon QLX unit Port 5 select MSR.
E2EH	3630	MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P6	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon QLX unit Port 6 select MSR.
E2FH	3631	MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P7	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon QLX unit Port 7 select MSR.
E30H	3632	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL8	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
E31H	3633	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR8	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
E32H	3634	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL9	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
E33H	3635	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR9	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
E34H	3636	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL10	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
E35H	3637	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR10	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
E36H	3638	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL11	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.

Table 35-15. Additional MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E37H	3639	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR11	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
E38H	3640	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL12	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
E39H	3641	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR12	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
E3AH	3642	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL13	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
E3BH	3643	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR13	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
E3CH	3644	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL14	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
E3DH	3645	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR14	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
E3EH	3646	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL15	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.
E3FH	3647	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR15	Package	Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.
E45H	3653	MSR_B0_PMON_MATCH	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box match MSR.
E46H	3654	MSR_B0_PMON_MASK	Package	Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box mask MSR.
E49H	3657	MSR_S0_PMON_MATCH	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box match MSR.
E4AH	3658	MSR_S0_PMON_MASK	Package	Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box mask MSR.
E4DH	3661	MSR_B1_PMON_MATCH	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box match MSR.
E4EH	3662	MSR_B1_PMON_MASK	Package	Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box mask MSR.
E54H	3668	MSR_M0_PMON_MM_CONFIG	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box address match/mask config MSR.
E55H	3669	MSR_M0_PMON_ADDR_MATCH	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box address match MSR.
E56H	3670	MSR_M0_PMON_ADDR_MASK	Package	Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box address mask MSR.
E59H	3673	MSR_S1_PMON_MATCH	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box match MSR.
E5AH	3674	MSR_S1_PMON_MASK	Package	Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box mask MSR.
E5CH	3676	MSR_M1_PMON_MM_CONFIG	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box address match/mask config MSR.
E5DH	3677	MSR_M1_PMON_ADDR_MATCH	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box address match MSR.
E5EH	3678	MSR_M1_PMON_ADDR_MASK	Package	Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box address mask MSR.
3B5H	965	MSR_UNCORE_PMC5	Package	See Section 18.8.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."

35.7 MSRS IN THE INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR 5600 SERIES (BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME WESTMERE)

Intel® Xeon® Processor 5600 Series (based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere) supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-13, Table 35-14, plus additional MSR listed in Table 35-16. These MSRs apply to Intel Core i7, i5 and i3 processor family with CPUID signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_25H and 06_2CH, see Table 35-1.

Table 35-16. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel Processors (Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Westmere)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
13CH	52	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	Core	AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.
		1:0		AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instruction can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.
		63:2		Reserved.
1A7H	423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	Thread	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5 core active.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6 core active.
63:48		Reserved.		
1B0H	432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	Package	See Table 35-2.

35.8 MSRS IN THE INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR E7 FAMILY (BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME WESTMERE)

Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family (based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Westmere) supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-13 (except MSR address 1ADH), Table 35-14, plus additional MSR listed in Table 35-17. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_2FH.

Table 35-17. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
13CH	52	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	Core	AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.
		1:0		AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instruction can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.
		63:2		Reserved.
1A7H	423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	Thread	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Reserved Attempt to read/write will cause #UD.
1B0H	432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	Package	See Table 35-2.
F40H	3904	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon local box control MSR.
F41H	3905	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon local box status MSR.
F42H	3906	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
F50H	3920	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.
F51H	3921	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.
F52H	3922	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.
F53H	3923	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.
F54H	3924	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.
F55H	3925	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.
F56H	3926	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.
F57H	3927	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.

Table 35-17. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
F58H	3928	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.
F59H	3929	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.
F5AH	3930	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.
F5BH	3931	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.
FC0H	4032	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon local box control MSR.
FC1H	4033	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon local box status MSR.
FC2H	4034	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.
FD0H	4048	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SELO	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.
FD1H	4049	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.
FD2H	4050	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.
FD3H	4051	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.
FD4H	4052	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.
FD5H	4053	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.
FD6H	4054	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.
FD7H	4055	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.
FD8H	4056	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.
FD9H	4057	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR4	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.
FDAH	4058	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.
FDBH	4059	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR5	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.

35.9 MSRS IN INTEL® PROCESSOR FAMILY BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME SANDY BRIDGE

Table 35-18 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are common to Intel® processor family based on Intel micro-architecture code name Sandy Bridge. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_2AH, 06_2DH, see Table 35-1. Additional MSRs specific to 06_2AH are listed in Table 35-19.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
0H	0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	Thread	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
1H	1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	Thread	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	Thread	See Section 8.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination," and Table 35-2.
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	Thread	See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter," and see Table 35-2.
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	Package	Platform ID (R) See Table 35-2.
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE	Thread	See Section 10.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 35-2.
34H	52	MSR_SMI_COUNT	Thread	SMI Counter (R/O)
		31:0		SMI Count (R/O) Count SMIs.
		63:32		Reserved.
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Thread	Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Lock (R/WL)
		1		Enable VMX inside SMX operation (R/WL)
		2		Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)
		14:8		SENTER local functions enables (R/WL)
	15		SENTER global functions enable (R/WL)	
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	Core	BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 35-2.
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	Thread	BIOS Update Signature ID (RO) See Table 35-2.
C1H	193	IA32_PMC0	Thread	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C2H	194	IA32_PMC1	Thread	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C3H	195	IA32_PMC2	Thread	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C4H	196	IA32_PMC3	Thread	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
C5H	197	IA32_PMC4	Core	Performance Counter Register (if core not shared by threads)
C6H	198	IA32_PMC5	Core	Performance Counter Register (if core not shared by threads)
C7H	199	IA32_PMC6	Core	Performance Counter Register (if core not shared by threads)
C8H	200	IA32_PMC7	Core	Performance Counter Register (if core not shared by threads)

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
CEH	206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	Package	See http://biosbits.org .
		7:0		Reserved.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) The is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.
		27:16		Reserved.
		28	Package	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is enabled, and when set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is disabled.
		29	Package	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limits for Turbo mode are programmable, and when set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.
		39:30		Reserved.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) The is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.
		63:48		Reserved.
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org .
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power), for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-sate support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 no retention 011b: C6 retention 100b: C7 101b: C7s 111: No package C-state limit. Note: This field cannot be used to limit package C-state to C3.
		9:3		Reserved.
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions
		14:11		Reserved.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, lock bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.
		24:16		Reserved.
		25		C3 state auto demotion enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C6/C7 requests to C3 based on uncore auto-demote information.
		26		C1 state auto demotion enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C3/C6/C7 requests to C1 based on uncore auto-demote information.
		27		Enable C3 undemotion (R/W) When set, enables undemotion from demoted C3.
		28		Enable C1 undemotion (R/W) When set, enables undemotion from demoted C1.
		63:29		Reserved.
E4H	228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	Core	Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W) See http://biosbits.org .
		15:0		LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If IO MWAIT Redirection is enabled, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWAIT instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.
		18:16		C-state Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 000b - C3 is the max C-State to include 001b - C6 is the max C-State to include 010b - C7 is the max C-State to include
		63:19		Reserved.
E7H	231	IA32_MPERF	Thread	Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
E8H	232	IA32_APERF	Thread	Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
13CH	52	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	Core	AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		1:0		AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instruction can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.
		63:2		Reserved.
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	Thread	See Table 35-2.
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	Thread	
		0		RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.
		1		EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.
		2		MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.
		63:3		Reserved.
186H	390	IA32_PERFVTSEL0	Thread	See Table 35-2.
187H	391	IA32_PERFVTSEL1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
188H	392	IA32_PERFVTSEL2	Thread	See Table 35-2.
189H	393	IA32_PERFVTSEL3	Thread	See Table 35-2.
18AH	394	IA32_PERFVTSEL4	Core	See Table 35-2; If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] = 8
18BH	395	IA32_PERFVTSEL5	Core	See Table 35-2; If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] = 8
18CH	396	IA32_PERFVTSEL6	Core	See Table 35-2; If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] = 8

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
18DH	397	IA32_PERFEVTSEL7	Core	See Table 35-2; If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] = 8
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	Package	See Table 35-2.
		15:0		Current Performance State Value.
		63:16		Reserved.
198H	408	MSR_PERF_STATUS	Package	
		47:32		Core Voltage (R/O) P-state core voltage can be computed by MSR_PERF_STATUS[37:32] * (float) 1/(2 ¹³).
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	Thread	See Table 35-2.
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Thread	Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 35-2 IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.
		3:0		On demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle (R/W) In 6.25% increment
		4		On demand Clock Modulation Enable (R/W)
		63:5		Reserved.
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Core	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Core	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Thermal status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		1		Thermal status log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		2		PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		3		PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		4		Critical Temperature status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		5		Critical Temperature status log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		6		Thermal threshold #1 status (RO) See Table 35-2.
7		Thermal threshold #1 log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.		

Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		8		Thermal threshold #2 status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		9		Thermal threshold #2 log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		10		Power Limitation status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		11		Power Limitation log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		15:12		Reserved.
		22:16		Digital Readout (RO) See Table 35-2.
		26:23		Reserved.
		30:27		Resolution in degrees Celsius (RO) See Table 35-2.
		31		Reading Valid (RO) See Table 35-2.
		63:32		Reserved.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE		Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		0	Thread	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 35-2
		6:1		Reserved.
		7	Thread	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 35-2.
		10:8		Reserved.
		11	Thread	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		12	Thread	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		15:13		Reserved.
		16	Package	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		18	Thread	ENABLE MONITOR FSM. (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		21:19		Reserved.
		22	Thread	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		23	Thread	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		33:24		Reserved.
		34	Thread	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		37:35		Reserved.
		38	Package	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support Intel Turbo Boost Technology, the turbo mode feature is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be clear (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of turbo mode is enabled. Note: the power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of turbo mode. If power-on default value is 1, turbo mode is available in the processor. If power-on default value is 0, turbo mode is not available.
		63:39		Reserved.
1A2H	418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	Unique	
		15:0		Reserved.
		23:16		Temperature Target (R) The minimum temperature at which PROCHOT# will be asserted. The value is degree C.
		63:24		Reserved.
1A4H	420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL		Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)
		0	Core	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.
		1	Core	L2 Adjacent Cache Line Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the adjacent cache line prefetcher, which fetches the cache line that comprises a cache line pair (128 bytes).
		2	Core	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.
		3	Core	DCU IP Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache IP prefetcher, which uses sequential load history (based on instruction Pointer of previous loads) to determine whether to prefetch additional lines.
		63:4		Reserved.
1A6H	422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	Thread	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1A7H	422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	Thread	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1AAH	426	MSR_MISC_PWR_MGMT		See http://biosbits.org .
1B0H	432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	Package	See Table 35-2.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1B1H	433	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS	Package	See Table 35-2.
1B2H	434	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT	Package	See Table 35-2.
1C8H	456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	Thread	Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 17.8.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."
		0		CPL_EQ_0
		1		CPL_NEQ_0
		2		JCC
		3		NEAR_REL_CALL
		4		NEAR_IND_CALL
		5		NEAR_RET
		6		NEAR_IND_JMP
		7		NEAR_REL_JMP
		8		FAR_BRANCH
		63:9		Reserved.
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Thread	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 680H).
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	Thread	Debug Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		LBR: Last Branch Record
		1		BTF
		5:2		Reserved.
		6		TR: Branch Trace
		7		BTS: Log Branch Trace Message to BTS buffer
		8		BTINT
		9		BTS_OFF_OS
		10		BTS_OFF_USER
		11		FREEZE_LBR_ON_PMI
		12		FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI
		13		ENABLE_UNCORE_PMI
		14		FREEZE_WHILE_SMM
		63:15		Reserved.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1DDH	477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	Thread	Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1DEH	478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	Thread	Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1F2H	498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	Core	See Table 35-2.
1F3H	499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	Core	See Table 35-2.
1FCH	508	MSR_POWER_CTL	Core	See http://biosbits.org .
200H	512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	Thread	See Table 35-2.
201H	513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	Thread	See Table 35-2.
202H	514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
203H	515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
204H	516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	Thread	See Table 35-2.
205H	517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	Thread	See Table 35-2.
206H	518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	Thread	See Table 35-2.
207H	519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	Thread	See Table 35-2.
208H	520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	Thread	See Table 35-2.
209H	521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20AH	522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20BH	523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20CH	524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20DH	525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20EH	526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	Thread	See Table 35-2.
20FH	527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	Thread	See Table 35-2.
210H	528	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE8	Thread	See Table 35-2.
211H	529	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK8	Thread	See Table 35-2.
212H	530	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE9	Thread	See Table 35-2.
213H	531	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK9	Thread	See Table 35-2.
250H	592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
258H	600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
259H	601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
268H	616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
269H	617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26AH	618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26BH	619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26CH	620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26DH	621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26EH	622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
26FH	623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	Thread	See Table 35-2.
277H	631	IA32_PAT	Thread	See Table 35-2.
280H	640	IA32_MCO_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
281H	641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
282H	642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
283H	643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
284H	644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	Package	Always 0 (CMCI not supported).
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	Thread	Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 35-2.
309H	777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30AH	778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30BH	779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
345H	837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	Thread	See Table 35-2. See Section 17.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."
		5:0		LBR Format. See Table 35-2.
		6		PEBS Record Format.
		7		PEBSSaveArchRegs. See Table 35-2.
		11:8		PEBS_REC_FORMAT. See Table 35-2.
		12		SMM_FREEZE. See Table 35-2.
		63:13		Reserved.
38DH	909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Thread	Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 35-2.
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS		See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
		0	Thread	Ovf_PMC0
		1	Thread	Ovf_PMC1
		2	Thread	Ovf_PMC2

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		3	Thread	Ovf_PMC3
		4	Core	Ovf_PMC4 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4)
		5	Core	Ovf_PMC5 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5)
		6	Core	Ovf_PMC6 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6)
		7	Core	Ovf_PMC7 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7)
		31:8		Reserved.
		32	Thread	Ovf_FixedCtr0
		33	Thread	Ovf_FixedCtr1
		34	Thread	Ovf_FixedCtr2
		60:35		Reserved.
		61	Thread	Ovf_Uncore
		62	Thread	Ovf_BufDSSAVE
		63	Thread	CondChgd
38FH	911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Thread	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
		0	Thread	Set 1 to enable PMC0 to count
		1	Thread	Set 1 to enable PMC1 to count
		2	Thread	Set 1 to enable PMC2 to count
		3	Thread	Set 1 to enable PMC3 to count
		4	Core	Set 1 to enable PMC4 to count (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4)
		5	Core	Set 1 to enable PMC5 to count (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5)
		6	Core	Set 1 to enable PMC6 to count (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6)
		7	Core	Set 1 to enable PMC7 to count (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7)
		31:8		Reserved.
		32	Thread	Set 1 to enable FixedCtr0 to count
		33	Thread	Set 1 to enable FixedCtr1 to count
		34	Thread	Set 1 to enable FixedCtr2 to count
63:35		Reserved.		
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL		See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
		0	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC0
		1	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC1
		2	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC2
		3	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC3
		4	Core	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC4 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4)
		5	Core	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC5 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5)
6	Core	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC6 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6)		

Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		7	Core	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC7 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7)
		31:8		Reserved.
		32	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr0
		33	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr1
		34	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr2
		60:35		Reserved.
		61	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_Uncore
		62	Thread	Set 1 to clear Ovf_BufDSSAVE
		63	Thread	Set 1 to clear CondChgd
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBS_ENABLE	Thread	See Section 18.8.1.1, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."
		0		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
		1		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC1. (R/W)
		2		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC2. (R/W)
		3		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC3. (R/W)
		31:4		Reserved.
		32		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
		33		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC1. (R/W)
		34		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC2. (R/W)
		35		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC3. (R/W)
		62:36		Reserved.
		63		Enable Precise Store. (R/W)
3F6H	1014	MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT	Thread	see See Section 18.8.1.2, "Load Latency Performance Monitoring Facility."
		15:0		Minimum threshold latency value of tagged load operation that will be counted. (R/W)
		63:36		Reserved.
3F8H	1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C3 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3F9H	1017	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3FAH	1018	MSR_PKG_C7_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C7 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C7 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3FCH	1020	MSR_CORE_C3_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		CORE C3 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3FDH	1021	MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		CORE C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
3FEH	1022	MSR_CORE_C7_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		CORE C7 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C7 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
400H	1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
402H	1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
403H	1027	IA32_MC0_MISC	Core	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
407H	1031	IA32_MC1_MISC	Core	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
40BH	1035	IA32_MC2_MISC	Core	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
40CH	1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
40EH	1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
40FH	1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	Core	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
410H	1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
		0		PCU Hardware Error (R/W) When set, enables signaling of PCU hardware detected errors.
		1		PCU Controller Error (R/W) When set, enables signaling of PCU controller detected errors
		2		PCU Firmware Error (R/W) When set, enables signaling of PCU firmware detected errors
		63:2		Reserved.
411H	1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	Thread	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLs	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLs	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLs	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLs	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	Thread	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLD2	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
48CH	1164	IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_ENUM	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of EPT and VPID (R/O) See Table 35-2
48DH	1165	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLD	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
48EH	1166	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLD	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
48FH	1167	IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLD	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
490H	1168	IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLD	Thread	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
4C1H	1217	IA32_A_PMC0	Thread	See Table 35-2.
4C2H	1218	IA32_A_PMC1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
4C3H	1219	IA32_A_PMC2	Thread	See Table 35-2.
4C4H	1220	IA32_A_PMC3	Thread	See Table 35-2.
4C5H	1221	IA32_A_PMC4	Core	See Table 35-2.
4C6H	1222	IA32_A_PMC5	Core	See Table 35-2.
4C7H	1223	IA32_A_PMC6	Core	See Table 35-2.
4C8H	1224	IA32_A_PMC7	Core	See Table 35-2.
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	Thread	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 18.15.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."
606H	1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	Package	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O) See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
60AH	1546	MSR_PKG_C3_INTERRUPT_RESPONSE_LIMIT	Package	Package C3 Interrupt Response Limit (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		9:0		Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C3 state.
		12:10		Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. The following time unit encodings are supported: 000b: 1 ns 001b: 32 ns 010b: 1024 ns 011b: 32768 ns 100b: 1048576 ns 101b: 33554432 ns
		14:13		Reserved.
		15		Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-state management.
		63:16		Reserved.
60BH	1547	MSR_PKGC6_IRTL	Package	Package C6 Interrupt Response Limit (R/W) This MSR defines the budget allocated for the package to exit from C6 to a C0 state, where interrupt request can be delivered to the core and serviced. Additional core-exit latency may be applicable depending on the actual C-state the core is in. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		9:0		Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C6 state.
		12:10		Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. The following time unit encodings are supported: 000b: 1 ns 001b: 32 ns 010b: 1024 ns 011b: 32768 ns 100b: 1048576 ns 101b: 33554432 ns
		14:13		Reserved.
		15		Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-state management.
		63:16		Reserved.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
60DH	1549	MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C2 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C2 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
610H	1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
611H	1553	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PKG Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
614H	1556	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	Package	PKG RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
638H	1592	MSR_PPO_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PPO RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains."
680H	1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of sixteen pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction . See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H ▪ Section 17.8.1 and record format in Section 17.4.8.1
681H	1665	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
682H	1666	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
683H	1667	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
684H	1668	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
685H	1669	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
686H	1670	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
687H	1671	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
688H	1672	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 8 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
689H	1673	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 9 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68AH	1674	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 10 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
68BH	1675	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 11 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68CH	1676	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 12 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68DH	1677	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 13 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68EH	1678	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 14 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
68FH	1679	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 15 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
6C0H	1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of sixteen pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.
6C1H	1729	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C2H	1730	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C3H	1731	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C4H	1732	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C5H	1733	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C6H	1734	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C7H	1735	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C8H	1736	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 8 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6C9H	1737	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 9 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CAH	1738	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 10 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CBH	1739	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 11 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CCH	1740	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 12 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.

**Table 35-18. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors
based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge (Contd.)**

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
6CDH	1741	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 13 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CEH	1742	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 14 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6CFH	1743	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 15 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6E0H	1760	IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	Thread	See Table 35-2.
802H-83FH		X2APIC MSRs	Thread	See Table 35-2.
C000_0080H		IA32_EFER	Thread	Extended Feature Enables See Table 35-2.
C000_0081H		IA32_STAR	Thread	System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0082H		IA32_LSTAR	Thread	IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0084H		IA32_FMASK	Thread	System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0100H		IA32_FS_BASE	Thread	Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0101H		IA32_GS_BASE	Thread	Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0102H		IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	Thread	Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0103H		IA32_TSC_AUX	Thread	AUXILIARY TSC Signature (R/W) See Table 35-2 and Section 17.16.2, "IA32_TSC_AUX Register and RDTSCP Support."

35.9.1 MSRs In 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processor Family (Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge)

Table 35-19 and Table 35-20 list model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to the 2nd generation Intel® Core™ processor family (based on Intel microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge). These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_2AH; see Table 35-1.

Table 35-19. MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.
		63:32		Reserved.
60CH	1548	MSR_PKGC7_IRTL	Package	Package C7 Interrupt Response Limit (R/W) This MSR defines the budget allocated for the package to exit from C7 to a C0 state, where interrupt request can be delivered to the core and serviced. Additional core-exit latency may be applicable depending on the actual C-state the core is in. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		9:0		Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C7 state.
		12:10		Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. The following time unit encodings are supported: 000b: 1 ns 001b: 32 ns 010b: 1024 ns 011b: 32768 ns 100b: 1048576 ns 101b: 33554432 ns
		14:13		Reserved.
		15		Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-state management.
		63:16		Reserved.
639H	1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."

Table 35-19. MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
63AH	1594	MSR_PP0_POLICY	Package	PP0 Balance Policy (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."
640H	1600	MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PP1 RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."
641H	1601	MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PP1 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."
642H	1602	MSR_PP1_POLICY	Package	PP1 Balance Policy (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."

See Table 35-18, Table 35-19, and Table 35-20 for MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_2AH.

Table 35-20 lists the MSRs of uncore PMU for Intel processors with CPUID signature 06_2AH.

Table 35-20. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
391H	913	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Package	Uncore PMU global control
		0		Slice 0 select
		1		Slice 1 select
		2		Slice 2 select
		3		Slice 3 select
		4		Slice 4 select
		18:5		Reserved.
		29		Enable all uncore counters
		30		Enable wake on PMI
		31		Enable Freezing counter when overflow
63:32	Reserved.			
392H	914	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Package	Uncore PMU main status
		0		Fixed counter overflowed
		1		An ARB counter overflowed
		2		Reserved
		3		A CBox counter overflowed (on any slice)
		63:4		Reserved.
394H	916	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	Package	Uncore fixed counter control (R/W)
		19:0		Reserved
		20		Enable overflow propagation

Table 35-20. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		21		Reserved
		22		Enable counting
		63:23		Reserved.
395H	917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	Package	Uncore fixed counter
		47:0		Current count
		63:48		Reserved.
396H	918	MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	Package	Uncore C-Box configuration information (R/O)
		3:0		Report the number of C-Box units with performance counters, including processor cores and processor graphics"
		63:4		Reserved.
3B0H	946	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR0	Package	Uncore Arb unit, performance counter 0
3B1H	947	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore Arb unit, performance counter 1
3B2H	944	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore Arb unit, counter 0 event select MSR
3B3H	945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore Arb unit, counter 1 event select MSR
700H	1792	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, counter 0 event select MSR
701H	1793	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, counter 1 event select MSR
702H	1794	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, counter 2 event select MSR.
703H	1795	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, counter 3 event select MSR.
705H	1797	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_UNIT_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, unit status for counter 0-3
706H	1798	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR0	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, performance counter 0
707H	1799	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, performance counter 1
708H	1800	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR2	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, performance counter 2.
709H	1801	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR3	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, performance counter 3.
710H	1808	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, counter 0 event select MSR
711H	1809	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, counter 1 event select MSR
712H	1810	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, counter 2 event select MSR.
713H	1811	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, counter 3 event select MSR.

Table 35-20. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
715H	1813	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_UNIT_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, unit status for counter 0-3
716H	1814	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR0	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, performance counter 0
717H	1815	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, performance counter 1
718H	1816	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR2	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, performance counter 2.
719H	1817	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR3	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, performance counter 3.
720H	1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, counter 0 event select MSR
721H	1825	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, counter 1 event select MSR
722H	1826	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, counter 2 event select MSR.
723H	1827	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, counter 3 event select MSR.
725H	1829	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_UNIT_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, unit status for counter 0-3
726H	1830	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR0	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, performance counter 0
727H	1831	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, performance counter 1
728H	1832	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR2	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 2.
729H	1833	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR3	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 3.
730H	1840	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, counter 0 event select MSR
731H	1841	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, counter 1 event select MSR.
732H	1842	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, counter 2 event select MSR.
733H	1843	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, counter 3 event select MSR.
735H	1845	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_UNIT_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, unit status for counter 0-3
736H	1846	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR0	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 0.
737H	1847	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 1.
738H	1848	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR2	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 2.
739H	1849	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR3	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 3.
740H	1856	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, counter 0 event select MSR
741H	1857	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, counter 1 event select MSR.
742H	1858	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, counter 2 event select MSR.

Table 35-20. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
743H	1859	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, counter 3 event select MSR.
745H	1861	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_UNIT_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, unit status for counter 0-3
746H	1862	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, performance counter 0.
747H	1863	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, performance counter 1.
748H	1864	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR2	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, performance counter 2.
749H	1865	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR3	Package	Uncore C-Box 4, performance counter 3.

35.9.2 MSRs In Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Based on Intel® Microarchitecture Code Name Sandy Bridge)

Table 35-21 lists additional model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Sandy Bridge). These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_2DH, and also supports MSRs listed in Table 35-18 and Table 35-22.

Table 35-21. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family (based on Sandy Bridge microarchitecture)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
17FH	383	MSR_ERROR_CONTROL	Package	MC Bank Error Configuration (R/W)
		0		Reserved
		1		MemError Log Enable (R/W) When set, enables IMC status bank to log additional info in bits 36:32.
		63:2		Reserved.
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5 core active.

Table 35-21. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family (based on Sandy Bridge microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6 core active.
		55:48	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 7C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 7 core active.
		63:56	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 8C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 8 core active.
285H	645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
286H	646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
287H	647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
288H	648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
289H	649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28AH	650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28BH	651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28CH	652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28DH	653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28EH	654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28FH	655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
290H	656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
291H	657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
292H	658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
293H	659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
39CH	924	MSR_PEBS_NUM_ALT	Package	
		0		ENABLE_PEBS_NUM_ALT (RW) Write 1 to enable alternate PEBS counting logic for specific events requiring additional configuration, see Table 19-16
		63:1		Reserved (must be zero).
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
417H	1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
41CH	1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
41DH	1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
41EH	1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."

Table 35-21. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family (based on Sandy Bridge microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
41FH	1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
420H	1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
421H	1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
422H	1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
423H	1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
424H	1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
425H	1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
426H	1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
427H	1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
428H	1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
429H	1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
42AH	1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
42BH	1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
42CH	1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
42DH	1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
42EH	1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
42FH	1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
430H	1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
431H	1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
432H	1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
433H	1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
434H	1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
435H	1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
436H	1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
437H	1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
438H	1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
439H	1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
43AH	1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
43BH	1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
43CH	1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
43DH	1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
43EH	1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
43FH	1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
440H	1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
441H	1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
442H	1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."

Table 35-21. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family (based on Sandy Bridge microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
443H	1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
444H	1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
445H	1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
446H	1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
447H	1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
448H	1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
449H	1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
44AH	1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
44BH	1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
44CH	1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
44DH	1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 16.
44EH	1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
44FH	1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	Package	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."
613H	1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	Package	Package RAPL Perf Status (R/O)
618H	1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	Package	DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
619H	1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61BH	1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	Package	DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61CH	1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	Package	DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
639H	1593	MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PPO Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains."

See Table 35-18, Table 35-21, and Table 35-22 for MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_2DH.

35.9.3 Additional Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family

Intel Xeon Processor E5 family is based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 35-22. For complete detail of the uncore PMU, refer to Intel Xeon Processor E5 Product Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Guide. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_2DH

Table 35-22. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C08H		MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTL	Package	Uncore U-box UCLK fixed counter control
C09H		MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTR	Package	Uncore U-box UCLK fixed counter

Table 35-22. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C10H		MSR_U_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon event select for U-box counter 0.
C11H		MSR_U_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon event select for U-box counter 1.
C16H		MSR_U_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon counter 0
C17H		MSR_U_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon counter 1
C24H		MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon for PCU-box-wide control
C30H		MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon event select for PCU counter 0.
C31H		MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon event select for PCU counter 1.
C32H		MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon event select for PCU counter 2.
C33H		MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon event select for PCU counter 3.
C34H		MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon box-wide filter.
C36H		MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon counter 0.
C37H		MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon counter 1.
C38H		MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon counter 2.
C39H		MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon counter 3.
D04H		MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon local box wide control.
D10H		MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select for C-box 0 counter 0.
D11H		MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select for C-box 0 counter 1.
D12H		MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select for C-box 0 counter 2.
D13H		MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select for C-box 0 counter 3.
D14H		MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon box wide filter.
D16H		MSR_C0_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter 0.
D17H		MSR_C0_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter 1.
D18H		MSR_C0_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter 2.
D19H		MSR_C0_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter 3.
D24H		MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon local box wide control.
D30H		MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select for C-box 1 counter 0.
D31H		MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select for C-box 1 counter 1.
D32H		MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select for C-box 1 counter 2.
D33H		MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select for C-box 1 counter 3.
D34H		MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon box wide filter.
D36H		MSR_C1_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter 0.
D37H		MSR_C1_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter 1.
D38H		MSR_C1_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter 2.
D39H		MSR_C1_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter 3.
D44H		MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon local box wide control.
D50H		MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select for C-box 2 counter 0.
D51H		MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select for C-box 2 counter 1.

Table 35-22. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
D52H		MSR_C2_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select for C-box 2 counter 2.
D53H		MSR_C2_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select for C-box 2 counter 3.
D54H		MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon box wide filter.
D56H		MSR_C2_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter 0.
D57H		MSR_C2_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter 1.
D58H		MSR_C2_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter 2.
D59H		MSR_C2_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter 3.
D64H		MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon local box wide control.
D70H		MSR_C3_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select for C-box 3 counter 0.
D71H		MSR_C3_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select for C-box 3 counter 1.
D72H		MSR_C3_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select for C-box 3 counter 2.
D73H		MSR_C3_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select for C-box 3 counter 3.
D74H		MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon box wide filter.
D76H		MSR_C3_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter 0.
D77H		MSR_C3_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter 1.
D78H		MSR_C3_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter 2.
D79H		MSR_C3_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter 3.
D84H		MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon local box wide control.
D90H		MSR_C4_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select for C-box 4 counter 0.
D91H		MSR_C4_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select for C-box 4 counter 1.
D92H		MSR_C4_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select for C-box 4 counter 2.
D93H		MSR_C4_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select for C-box 4 counter 3.
D94H		MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon box wide filter.
D96H		MSR_C4_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter 0.
D97H		MSR_C4_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter 1.
D98H		MSR_C4_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter 2.
D99H		MSR_C4_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter 3.
DA4H		MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon local box wide control.
DB0H		MSR_C5_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select for C-box 5 counter 0.
DB1H		MSR_C5_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select for C-box 5 counter 1.
DB2H		MSR_C5_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select for C-box 5 counter 2.
DB3H		MSR_C5_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select for C-box 5 counter 3.
DB4H		MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon box wide filter.
DB6H		MSR_C5_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter 0.
DB7H		MSR_C5_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter 1.
DB8H		MSR_C5_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter 2.
DB9H		MSR_C5_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter 3.

Table 35-22. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
DC4H		MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon local box wide control.
DD0H		MSR_C6_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select for C-box 6 counter 0.
DD1H		MSR_C6_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select for C-box 6 counter 1.
DD2H		MSR_C6_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select for C-box 6 counter 2.
DD3H		MSR_C6_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select for C-box 6 counter 3.
DD4H		MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon box wide filter.
DD6H		MSR_C6_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter 0.
DD7H		MSR_C6_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter 1.
DD8H		MSR_C6_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter 2.
DD9H		MSR_C6_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter 3.
DE4H		MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon local box wide control.
DF0H		MSR_C7_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select for C-box 7 counter 0.
DF1H		MSR_C7_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select for C-box 7 counter 1.
DF2H		MSR_C7_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select for C-box 7 counter 2.
DF3H		MSR_C7_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select for C-box 7 counter 3.
DF4H		MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon box wide filter.
DF6H		MSR_C7_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter 0.
DF7H		MSR_C7_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter 1.
DF8H		MSR_C7_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter 2.
DF9H		MSR_C7_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter 3.

35.10 MSRS IN THE 3RD GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR FAMILY (BASED ON INTEL® MICROARCHITECTURE CODE NAME IVY BRIDGE)

The 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processor family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200v2 product family (based on Intel microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge) support the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-20, and Table 35-23. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_3AH.

Table 35-23. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
CEH	206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	Package	See http://biosbits.org .
		7:0		Reserved.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) The is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.

Table 35-23. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		27:16		Reserved.
		28	Package	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is enabled, and when set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is disabled.
		29	Package	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limits for Turbo mode are programmable, and when set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.
		31:30		Reserved.
		32	Package	Low Power Mode Support (LPM) (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that LPM is supported, and when set to 0, indicates LPM is not supported.
		34:33	Package	Number of ConfigTDP Levels (R/O) 00: Only Base TDP level available. 01: One additional TDP level available. 02: Two additional TDP level available. 11: Reserved
		39:35		Reserved.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) The is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operates, in units of 100MHz.
		55:48	Package	Minimum Operating Ratio (R/O) Contains the minimum supported operating ratio in units of 100 MHz.
		63:56		Reserved.
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org .

Table 35-23. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power), for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 no retention 011b: C6 retention 100b: C7 101b: C7s 111: No package C-state limit. Note: This field cannot be used to limit package C-state to C3.
		9:3		Reserved.
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions
		14:11		Reserved.
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, lock bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.
		24:16		Reserved.
		25		C3 state auto demotion enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C6/C7 requests to C3 based on uncore auto-demote information.
		26		C1 state auto demotion enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C3/C6/C7 requests to C1 based on uncore auto-demote information.
		27		Enable C3 undemotion (R/W) When set, enables undemotion from demoted C3.
		28		Enable C1 undemotion (R/W) When set, enables undemotion from demoted C1.
		63:29		Reserved.
639H	1593	MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PPO Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains."
648H	1608	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_NOMINAL	Package	Base TDP Ratio (R/O)
		7:0		Config_TDP_Base Base TDP level ratio to be used for this specific processor (in units of 100 MHz).
		63:8		Reserved.

Table 35-23. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
649H	1609	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL1	Package	ConfigTDP Level 1 ratio and power level (R/O)
		14:0		PKG_TDP_LVL1. Power setting for ConfigTDP Level 1.
		15		Reserved
		23:16		Config_TDP_LVL1_Ratio. ConfigTDP level 1 ratio to be used for this specific processor.
		31:24		Reserved
		46:32		PKG_MAX_PWR_LVL1. Max Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 1.
		47		Reserved
		62:48		PKG_MIN_PWR_LVL1. MIN Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 1.
		63		Reserved.
64AH	1610	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL2	Package	ConfigTDP Level 2 ratio and power level (R/O)
		14:0		PKG_TDP_LVL2. Power setting for ConfigTDP Level 2.
		15		Reserved
		23:16		Config_TDP_LVL2_Ratio. ConfigTDP level 2 ratio to be used for this specific processor.
		31:24		Reserved
		46:32		PKG_MAX_PWR_LVL2. Max Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 2.
		47		Reserved
		62:48		PKG_MIN_PWR_LVL2. MIN Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 2.
		63		Reserved.
64BH	1611	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_CONTROL	Package	ConfigTDP Control (R/W)
		1:0		TDP_LEVEL (RW/L) System BIOS can program this field.
		30:2		Reserved.
		31		Config_TDP_Lock (RW/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.
		63:32		Reserved.
64CH	1612	MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	Package	ConfigTDP Control (R/W)
		7:0		MAX_NON_TURBO_RATIO (RW/L) System BIOS can program this field.
		30:8		Reserved.

Table 35-23. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (based on Intel® microarchitecture code name Ivy Bridge) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		31		TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO_Lock (Rw/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.
		63:32		Reserved.
See Table 35-18, Table 35-19 and Table 35-20 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_3AH				

35.10.1 MSRs In Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Based on Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Table 35-24 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture). These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_3EH, see Table 35-1. These processors supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, and Table 35-24.

Table 35-24. MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
4EH	78	MSR_PPIN_CTL	Package	Protected Processor Inventory Number Enable Control (R/W)
		0		LockOut (R/W0) Set 1 to prevent further writes to MSR_PPIN_CTL. Writing 1 to MSR_PPIN_CTL[bit 0] is permitted only if MSR_PPIN_CTL[bit 1] is clear, Default is 0. BIOS should provide an opt-in menu to enable the user to turn on MSR_PPIN_CTL[bit 1] for privileged inventory initialization agent to access MSR_PPIN. After reading MSR_PPIN, the privileged inventory initialization agent should write '01b' to MSR_PPIN_CTL to disable further access to MSR_PPIN and prevent unauthorized modification to MSR_PPIN_CTL.
		1		Enable_PPIN (R/W) If 1, enables MSR_PPIN to be accessible using RDMSR. Once set, attempt to write 1 to MSR_PPIN_CTL[bit 0] will cause #GP. If 0, an attempt to read MSR_PPIN will cause #GP. Default is 0.
		63:2		Reserved.
4FH	79	MSR_PPIN	Package	Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O)

Table 35-24. MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		63:0		Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O) A unique value within a given CUID family/model/stepping signature that a privileged inventory initialization agent can access to identify each physical processor, when access to MSR_PPIN is enabled. Access to MSR_PPIN is permitted only if MSR_PPIN_CTL[bits 1:0] = '10b'
CEH	206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	Package	See http://biosbits.org .
		7:0		Reserved.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) The is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.
		22:16		Reserved.
		23	Package	PPIN_CAP (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Protected Processor Inventory Number (PPIN) capability can be enabled for privileged system inventory agent to read PPIN from MSR_PPIN. When set to 0, PPIN capability is not supported. An attempt to access MSR_PPIN_CTL or MSR_PPIN will cause #GP.
		27:24		Reserved.
		28	Package	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is enabled, and when set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is disabled.
		29	Package	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limits for Turbo mode are programmable, and when set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.
		30	Package	Programmable TJ OFFSET (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET.[27:24] is valid and writable to specify an temperature offset.
		39:31		Reserved.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) The is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operates, in units of 100MHz.
63:48		Reserved.		
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org .

Table 35-24. MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power), for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 no retention 011b: C6 retention 100b: C7 101b: C7s 111: No package C-state limit. Note: This field cannot be used to limit package C-state to C3.
		9:3		Reserved.
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions
		14:11		Reserved.
		15		CFG Lock (R/W0) When set, lock bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.
		63:16		Reserved.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Thread	Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)
		7:0		Count
		8		MCG_CTL_P
		9		MCG_EXT_P
		10		MCP_CMCI_P
		11		MCG_TES_P
		15:12		Reserved.
		23:16		MCG_EXT_CNT
		24		MCG_SER_P
		25		Reserved.
		26		MCG_ELOG_P
63:27		Reserved.		
17FH	383	MSR_ERROR_CONTROL	Package	MC Bank Error Configuration (R/W)
		0		Reserved
		1		MemError Log Enable (R/W) When set, enables IMC status bank to log additional info in bits 36:32.
		63:2		Reserved.

Table 35-24. MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1A2H	418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	Package	
		15:0		Reserved.
		23:16		Temperature Target (RO) The minimum temperature at which PROCHOT# will be asserted. The value is degree C.
		27:24		TCC Activation Offset (R/W) Specifies a temperature offset in degrees C from the temperature target (bits 23:16). PROCHOT# will assert at the offset target temperature. Write is permitted only MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[30] is set.
		63:28		Reserved.
1AEH	430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT 1	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 9C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 9 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 10C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 10core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 11C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 11 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 12C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 12 core active.
		63:32		Reserved
285H	645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
286H	646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
287H	647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
288H	648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
289H	649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28AH	650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28BH	651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28CH	652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28DH	653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28EH	654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28FH	655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
290H	656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
291H	657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
292H	658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
293H	659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-24. MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
294H	660	IA32_MC20_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
295H	661	IA32_MC21_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
296H	662	IA32_MC22_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
297H	663	IA32_MC23_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
298H	664	IA32_MC24_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
299H	665	IA32_MC25_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
29AH	666	IA32_MC26_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
29BH	667	IA32_MC27_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
29CH	668	IA32_MC28_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC error from the Intel QPI module.
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Package	
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Package	
417H	1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	Package	
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC error from the integrated I/O module.
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Package	
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	Package	
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	Package	
41CH	1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC error from the two home agents.
41DH	1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	Package	
41EH	1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	Package	
41FH	1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	Package	
420H	1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC error from the two home agents.
421H	1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	Package	
422H	1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	Package	
423H	1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	Package	
424H	1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
425H	1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	Package	
426H	1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	Package	
427H	1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	Package	
428H	1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
429H	1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	Package	
42AH	1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	Package	
42BH	1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	Package	
42CH	1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."

Table 35-24. MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
42DH	1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	Package	Bank MC11 reports MC error from a specific channel of the integrated memory controller.
42EH	1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	Package	
42FH	1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	Package	
430H	1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
431H	1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	Package	
432H	1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	Package	
433H	1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	Package	
434H	1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	Package	
435H	1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
436H	1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	Package	
437H	1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	Package	
438H	1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	Package	
439H	1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
43AH	1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	Package	
43BH	1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	Package	
43CH	1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	Package	
43DH	1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
43EH	1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	Package	
43FH	1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	Package	
440H	1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	Package	
441H	1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
442H	1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	Package	
443H	1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	Package	
444H	1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	Package	
445H	1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
446H	1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	Package	
447H	1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	Package	
448H	1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	Package	
449H	1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
44AH	1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	Package	
44BH	1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	Package	
44CH	1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	Package	
44DH	1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
44EH	1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	Package	
44FH	1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	Package	

Table 35-24. MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
450H	1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
451H	1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	Package	Bank MC20 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
452H	1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR	Package	
453H	1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	Package	
454H	1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
455H	1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	Package	
456H	1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR	Package	
457H	1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	Package	
458H	1112	IA32_MC22_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC22 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
459H	1113	IA32_MC22_STATUS	Package	
45AH	1114	IA32_MC22_ADDR	Package	
45BH	1115	IA32_MC22_MISC	Package	
45CH	1116	IA32_MC23_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC23 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
45DH	1117	IA32_MC23_STATUS	Package	
45EH	1118	IA32_MC23_ADDR	Package	
45FH	1119	IA32_MC23_MISC	Package	
460H	1120	IA32_MC24_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC24 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
461H	1121	IA32_MC24_STATUS	Package	
462H	1122	IA32_MC24_ADDR	Package	
463H	1123	IA32_MC24_MISC	Package	
464H	1124	IA32_MC25_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC25 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
465H	1125	IA32_MC25_STATUS	Package	
466H	1126	IA32_MC25_ADDR	Package	
467H	1127	IA32_MC2MISC	Package	
468H	1128	IA32_MC26_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC26 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
469H	1129	IA32_MC26_STATUS	Package	
46AH	1130	IA32_MC26_ADDR	Package	
46BH	1131	IA32_MC26_MISC	Package	
46CH	1132	IA32_MC27_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC27 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
46DH	1133	IA32_MC27_STATUS	Package	
46EH	1134	IA32_MC27_ADDR	Package	
46FH	1135	IA32_MC27_MISC	Package	

Table 35-24. MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
470H	1136	IA32_MC28_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs:" through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs:". Bank MC28 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
471H	1137	IA32_MC28_STATUS	Package	
472H	1138	IA32_MC28_ADDR	Package	
473H	1139	IA32_MC28_MISC	Package	
613H	1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	Package	Package RAPL Perf Status (R/O)
618H	1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	Package	DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
619H	1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61BH	1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	Package	DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61CH	1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	Package	DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
639H	1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."

See Table 35-18, for other MSR definitions applicable to Intel Xeon processor E5 v2 with CPUID signature 06_3EH

35.10.2 Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family

Intel® Xeon® processor E7 v2 family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature 06_3EH supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-24, and Table 35-25.

Table 35-25. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_3EH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Thread	Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Lock (R/WL)
		1		Enable VMX inside SMX operation (R/WL)
		2		Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)
		14:8		SENTER local functions enables (R/WL)
		15		SENTER global functions enable (R/WL)
		63:16		Reserved.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Thread	Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)
		7:0		Count
		8		MCG_CTL_P

Table 35-25. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_3EH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		9		MCG_EXT_P
		10		MCP_CMCL_P
		11		MCG_TES_P
		15:12		Reserved.
		23:16		MCG_EXT_CNT
		24		MCG_SER_P
		63:25		Reserved.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	Thread	(R/W0)
		0		RIPV
		1		EIPV
		2		MCIP
		3		LMCE signaled
		63:4		Reserved.
1AEH	430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 9C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 9 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 10C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 10core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 11C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 11 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 12C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 12 core active.
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 13C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 13 core active.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 14C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 14 core active.
		55:48	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 15C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 15 core active.
		62:56		Reserved
		63	Package	Semaphore for Turbo Ratio Limit Configuration If 1, the processor uses override configuration ¹ specified in MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT and MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1. If 0, the processor uses factory-set configuration (Default).
29DH	669	IA32_MC29_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
29EH	670	IA32_MC30_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
29FH	671	IA32_MC31_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-25. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_3EH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBS_ENABLE	Thread	See Section 18.8.1.1, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."
		0		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
		1		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC1. (R/W)
		2		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC2. (R/W)
		3		Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC3. (R/W)
		31:4		Reserved.
		32		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)
		33		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC1. (R/W)
		34		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC2. (R/W)
		35		Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC3. (R/W)
		63:36		Reserved.
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	Package	Misc MAC information of Integrated I/O. (R/O) see Section 15.3.2.4
		5:0		Recoverable Address LSB
		8:6		Address Mode
		15:9		Reserved
		31:16		PCI Express Requestor ID
		39:32		PCI Express Segment Number
		63:32		Reserved
474H	1140	IA32_MC29_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC29 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
475H	1141	IA32_MC29_STATUS	Package	
476H	1142	IA32_MC29_ADDR	Package	
477H	1143	IA32_MC29_MISC	Package	
478H	1144	IA32_MC30_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC30 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
479H	1145	IA32_MC30_STATUS	Package	
47AH	1146	IA32_MC30_ADDR	Package	
47BH	1147	IA32_MC30_MISC	Package	
47CH	1148	IA32_MC31_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC31 reports MC error from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.
47DH	1149	IA32_MC31_STATUS	Package	
47EH	1150	IA32_MC31_ADDR	Package	
47FH	1147	IA32_MC31_MISC	Package	

See Table 35-18, Table 35-24 for other MSR definitions applicable to Intel Xeon processor E7 v2 with CPUID signature 06_3AH.

NOTES:

1. An override configuration lower than the factory-set configuration is always supported. An override configuration higher than the factory-set configuration is dependent on features specific to the processor and the platform.

35.10.3 Additional Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families

Intel Xeon Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 families are based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 35-22 and Table 35-26. For complete detail of the uncore PMU, refer to Intel Xeon Processor E5 v2 Product Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Guide. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_3EH.

Table 35-26. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C00H		MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CTL	Package	Uncore perfmon per-socket global control.
C01H		MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS	Package	Uncore perfmon per-socket global status.
C06H		MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CONFIG	Package	Uncore perfmon per-socket global configuration.
C15H		MSR_U_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon U-box wide status.
C35H		MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon box wide status.
D1AH		MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon box wide filter1.
D3AH		MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon box wide filter1.
D5AH		MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon box wide filter1.
D7AH		MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon box wide filter1.
D9AH		MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon box wide filter1.
DBAH		MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon box wide filter1.
DDAH		MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon box wide filter1.
DFAH		MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon box wide filter1.
E04H		MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon local box wide control.
E10H		MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select for C-box 8 counter 0.
E11H		MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select for C-box 8 counter 1.
E12H		MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select for C-box 8 counter 2.
E13H		MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select for C-box 8 counter 3.
E14H		MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon box wide filter.
E16H		MSR_C8_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter 0.
E17H		MSR_C8_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter 1.
E18H		MSR_C8_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter 2.
E19H		MSR_C8_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter 3.
E1AH		MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon box wide filter1.
E24H		MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon local box wide control.
E30H		MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select for C-box 9 counter 0.
E31H		MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select for C-box 9 counter 1.
E32H		MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select for C-box 9 counter 2.
E33H		MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select for C-box 9 counter 3.
E34H		MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon box wide filter.
E36H		MSR_C9_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter 0.
E37H		MSR_C9_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter 1.

Table 35-26. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E38H		MSR_C9_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter 2.
E39H		MSR_C9_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter 3.
E3AH		MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon box wide filter1.
E44H		MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon local box wide control.
E50H		MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon event select for C-box 10 counter 0.
E51H		MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon event select for C-box 10 counter 1.
E52H		MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon event select for C-box 10 counter 2.
E53H		MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon event select for C-box 10 counter 3.
E54H		MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon box wide filter.
E56H		MSR_C10_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon counter 0.
E57H		MSR_C10_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon counter 1.
E58H		MSR_C10_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon counter 2.
E59H		MSR_C10_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon counter 3.
E5AH		MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon box wide filter1.
E64H		MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon local box wide control.
E70H		MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon event select for C-box 11 counter 0.
E71H		MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon event select for C-box 11 counter 1.
E72H		MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon event select for C-box 11 counter 2.
E73H		MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon event select for C-box 11 counter 3.
E74H		MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon box wide filter.
E76H		MSR_C11_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon counter 0.
E77H		MSR_C11_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon counter 1.
E78H		MSR_C11_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon counter 2.
E79H		MSR_C11_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon counter 3.
E7AH		MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon box wide filter1.
E84H		MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon local box wide control.
E90H		MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon event select for C-box 12 counter 0.
E91H		MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon event select for C-box 12 counter 1.
E92H		MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon event select for C-box 12 counter 2.
E93H		MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon event select for C-box 12 counter 3.
E94H		MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon box wide filter.
E96H		MSR_C12_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon counter 0.
E97H		MSR_C12_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon counter 1.
E98H		MSR_C12_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon counter 2.
E99H		MSR_C12_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon counter 3.
E9AH		MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon box wide filter1.
EA4H		MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon local box wide control.

Table 35-26. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
EB0H		MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon event select for C-box 13 counter 0.
EB1H		MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon event select for C-box 13 counter 1.
EB2H		MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon event select for C-box 13 counter 2.
EB3H		MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon event select for C-box 13 counter 3.
EB4H		MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon box wide filter.
EB6H		MSR_C13_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon counter 0.
EB7H		MSR_C13_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon counter 1.
EB8H		MSR_C13_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon counter 2.
EB9H		MSR_C13_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon counter 3.
EBAH		MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon box wide filter1.
EC4H		MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon local box wide control.
ED0H		MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon event select for C-box 14 counter 0.
ED1H		MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon event select for C-box 14 counter 1.
ED2H		MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon event select for C-box 14 counter 2.
ED3H		MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon event select for C-box 14 counter 3.
ED4H		MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon box wide filter.
ED6H		MSR_C14_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon counter 0.
ED7H		MSR_C14_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon counter 1.
ED8H		MSR_C14_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon counter 2.
ED9H		MSR_C14_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon counter 3.
EDAH		MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon box wide filter1.

35.11 MSRS IN THE 4TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSORS (BASED ON HASWELL MICROARCHITECTURE)

The 4th generation Intel® Core™ processor family and Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200v3 product family (based on Haswell microarchitecture), with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature 06_3CH/06_45H/06_46H, support the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-20, and Table 35-27. For an MSR listed in Table 35-18 that also appears in Table 35-27, Table 35-27 supercede Table 35-18.

The MSRs listed in Table 35-27 also apply to processors based on Haswell-E microarchitecture (see Section 35.12).

Table 35-27. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors based on the Haswell or Haswell-E microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3BH	59	IA32_TSC_ADJUST	THREAD	Per-Logical-Processor TSC ADJUST (R/W) See Table 35-2.
CEH	206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	Package	
		7:0		Reserved.

Table 35-27. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors based on the Haswell or Haswell-E microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		15:8	Package	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) The is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.
		27:16		Reserved.
		28	Package	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is enabled, and when set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is disabled.
		29	Package	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limits for Turbo mode are programmable, and when set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.
		31:30		Reserved.
		32	Package	Low Power Mode Support (LPM) (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that LPM is supported, and when set to 0, indicates LPM is not supported.
		34:33	Package	Number of ConfigTDP Levels (R/O) 00: Only Base TDP level available. 01: One additional TDP level available. 02: Two additional TDP level available. 11: Reserved
		39:35		Reserved.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) The is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.
		55:48	Package	Minimum Operating Ratio (R/O) Contains the minimum supported operating ratio in units of 100 MHz.
		63:56		Reserved.
186H	390	IA32_PERFEVTSELO	THREAD	Performance Event Select for Counter 0 (R/W) Supports all fields described inTable 35-2 and the fields below.
		32		IN_TX: see Section 18.11.5.1 When IN_TX (bit 32) is set, AnyThread (bit 21) should be cleared to prevent incorrect results
187H	391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	THREAD	Performance Event Select for Counter 1 (R/W) Supports all fields described inTable 35-2 and the fields below.
		32		IN_TX: see Section 18.11.5.1 When IN_TX (bit 32) is set, AnyThread (bit 21) should be cleared to prevent incorrect results
188H	392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	THREAD	Performance Event Select for Counter 2 (R/W) Supports all fields described inTable 35-2 and the fields below.

Table 35-27. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors based on the Haswell or Haswell-E microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		32		IN_TX: see Section 18.11.5.1 When IN_TX (bit 32) is set, AnyThread (bit 21) should be cleared to prevent incorrect results
		33		IN_TXCP: see Section 18.11.5.1 When IN_TXCP=1 & IN_TX=1 and in sampling, spurious PMI may occur and transactions may continuously abort near overflow conditions. Software should favor using IN_TXCP for counting over sampling. If sampling, software should use large “sample-after” value after clearing the counter configured to use IN_TXCP and also always reset the counter even when no overflow condition was reported.
189H	393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	THREAD	Performance Event Select for Counter 3 (R/W) Supports all fields described in Table 35-2 and the fields below.
		32		IN_TX: see Section 18.11.5.1 When IN_TX (bit 32) is set, AnyThread (bit 21) should be cleared to prevent incorrect results
1C8H	456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	Thread	Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W)
		0		CPL_EQ_0
		1		CPL_NEQ_0
		2		JCC
		3		NEAR_REL_CALL
		4		NEAR_IND_CALL
		5		NEAR_RET
		6		NEAR_IND_JMP
		7		NEAR_REL_JMP
		8		FAR_BRANCH
		9		EN_CALL_STACK
		63:9		Reserved.
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	Thread	Debug Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		LBR: Last Branch Record
		1		BTF
		5:2		Reserved.
		6		TR: Branch Trace
		7		BTS: Log Branch Trace Message to BTS buffer
		8		BTINT
		9		BTS_OFF_OS
		10		BTS_OFF_USER
		11		FREEZE_LBR_ON_PMI
		12		FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI

Table 35-27. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors based on the Haswell or Haswell-E microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description	
Hex	Dec				
		13		ENABLE_UNCORE_PMI	
		14		FREEZE_WHILE_SMM	
		15		RTM_DEBUG	
		63:15		Reserved.	
491H	1169	IA32_VMX_VMFUNC	THREAD	Capability Reporting Register of VM-function Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2	
60BH	1548	MSR_PKG_C7_IRTL1	Package	Package C6/C7 Interrupt Response Limit 1 (R/W) This MSR defines the interrupt response time limit used by the processor to manage transition to package C6 or C7 state. The latency programmed in this register is for the shorter-latency sub C-states used by an MWAIT hint to C6 or C7 state. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.	
				9:0	Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C6 or C7 state.
				12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 35-18 for supported time unit encodings.
				14:13	Reserved.
				15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-state management.
				63:16	Reserved.
60CH	1548	MSR_PKG_C7_IRTL2	Package	Package C6/C7 Interrupt Response Limit 2 (R/W) This MSR defines the interrupt response time limit used by the processor to manage transition to package C6 or C7 state. The latency programmed in this register is for the longer-latency sub C-states used by an MWAIT hint to C6 or C7 state. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.	
				9:0	Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C6 or C7 state.
				12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 35-18 for supported time unit encodings.
				14:13	Reserved.
				15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-state management.
				63:16	Reserved.

Table 35-27. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors based on the Haswell or Haswell-E microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
613H	1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	Package	PKG Perf Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
619H	1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61BH	1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	Package	DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
648H	1608	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_NOMINAL	Package	Base TDP Ratio (R/O)
		7:0		Config_TDP_Base Base TDP level ratio to be used for this specific processor (in units of 100 MHz).
		63:8		Reserved.
649H	1609	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL1	Package	ConfigTDP Level 1 ratio and power level (R/O)
		14:0		PKG_TDP_LVL1. Power setting for ConfigTDP Level 1.
		15		Reserved
		23:16		Config_TDP_LVL1_Ratio. ConfigTDP level 1 ratio to be used for this specific processor.
		31:24		Reserved
		46:32		PKG_MAX_PWR_LVL1. Max Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 1.
		62:47		PKG_MIN_PWR_LVL1. MIN Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 1.
		63		Reserved.
64AH	1610	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL2	Package	ConfigTDP Level 2 ratio and power level (R/O)
		14:0		PKG_TDP_LVL2. Power setting for ConfigTDP Level 2.
		15		Reserved
		23:16		Config_TDP_LVL2_Ratio. ConfigTDP level 2 ratio to be used for this specific processor.
		31:24		Reserved
		46:32		PKG_MAX_PWR_LVL2. Max Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 2.
		62:47		PKG_MIN_PWR_LVL2. MIN Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 2.
		63		Reserved.
64BH	1611	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_CONTROL	Package	ConfigTDP Control (R/W)
		1:0		TDP_LEVEL (RW/L) System BIOS can program this field.
		30:2		Reserved.

Table 35-27. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors based on the Haswell or Haswell-E microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		31		Config_TDP_Lock (R/W/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.
		63:32		Reserved.
64CH	1612	MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	Package	ConfigTDP Control (R/W)
		7:0		MAX_NON_TURBO_RATIO (R/W/L) System BIOS can program this field.
		30:8		Reserved.
		31		TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO_Lock (R/W/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.
		63:32		Reserved.
C80H	3200	IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE	Package	Silicon Debug Feature Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.

35.11.1 MSRs in 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor Family (based on Haswell Microarchitecture)

Table 35-28 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to 4th generation Intel® Core™ processor family and Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family (based on Haswell microarchitecture). These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_3CH/06_45H/06_46H, see Table 35-1.

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org .

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		3:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 0000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 0001b: C2 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7s Package C states C7 are not available to processor with signature 06_3CH
		9:4		Reserved
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)
		14:11		Reserved
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO)
		24:16		Reserved
		25		C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		26		C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		27		Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)
		28		Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)
		63:29		Reserved
17DH	390	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	THREAD	Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.
		57:0		Reserved
		58		SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and the MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL is supported.
		59		Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and the MSR_SMM_DELAYED is supported.
		63:60		Reserved
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.
		63:32		Reserved.
391H	913	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Package	Uncore PMU global control
		0		Core 0 select
		1		Core 1 select
		2		Core 2 select
		3		Core 3 select
		18:4		Reserved.
		29		Enable all uncore counters
		30		Enable wake on PMI
		31		Enable Freezing counter when overflow
		63:32		Reserved.
392H	914	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Package	Uncore PMU main status
		0		Fixed counter overflowed
		1		An ARB counter overflowed
		2		Reserved
		3		A CBox counter overflowed (on any slice)
		63:4		Reserved.
394H	916	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	Package	Uncore fixed counter control (R/W)
		19:0		Reserved
		20		Enable overflow propagation
		21		Reserved
		22		Enable counting
		63:23		Reserved.
395H	917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	Package	Uncore fixed counter
		47:0		Current count
		63:48		Reserved.
396H	918	MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	Package	Uncore C-Box configuration information (R/O)
		3:0		Encoded number of C-Box, derive value by "-1"
		63:4		Reserved.
3B0H	946	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore Arb unit, performance counter 0

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3B1H	947	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore Arb unit, performance counter 1
3B2H	944	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore Arb unit, counter 0 event select MSR
3B3H	945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore Arb unit, counter 1 event select MSR
391H	913	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Package	Uncore PMU global control
		0		Core 0 select
		1		Core 1 select
		2		Core 2 select
		3		Core 3 select
		18:4		Reserved.
		29		Enable all uncore counters
		30		Enable wake on PMI
		31		Enable Freezing counter when overflow
63:32		Reserved.		
395H	917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	Package	Uncore fixed counter
		47:0		Current count
		63:48		Reserved.
3B3H	945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore Arb unit, counter 1 event select MSR
4E0H	1248	MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL	Package	Enhanced SMM Feature Control (SMM-RW) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.
		0		Lock (SMM-RWO) When set to '1' locks this register from further changes
		1		Reserved
		2		SMM_Code_Chk_En (SMM-RW) This control bit is available only if MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP[58] == 1. When set to '0' (default) none of the logical processors are prevented from executing SMM code outside the ranges defined by the SMRR. When set to '1' any logical processor in the package that attempts to execute SMM code not within the ranges defined by the SMRR will assert an unrecoverable MCE.
		63:3		Reserved
4E2H	1250	MSR_SMM_DELAYED	Package	SMM Delayed (SMM-RO) Reports the interruptible state of all logical processors in the package. Available only while in SMM and MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP[LONG_FLOW_INDICATION] == 1.

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		N-1:0		LOG_PROC_STATE (SMM-RO) Each bit represents a logical processor of its state in a long flow of internal operation which delays servicing an interrupt. The corresponding bit will be set at the start of long events such as: Microcode Update Load, C6, WBINVD, Ratio Change, Throttle. The bit is automatically cleared at the end of each long event. The reset value of this field is 0. Only bit positions below N = CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=PKG_LVL):EBX[15:0] can be updated.
		63:N		Reserved
4E3H	1251	MSR_SMM_BLOCKED	Package	SMM Blocked (SMM-RO) Reports the blocked state of all logical processors in the package. Available only while in SMM.
		N-1:0		LOG_PROC_STATE (SMM-RO) Each bit represents a logical processor of its blocked state to service an SMI. The corresponding bit will be set if the logical processor is in one of the following states: Wait For SIPI or SENTER Sleep. The reset value of this field is OFFFH. Only bit positions below N = CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=PKG_LVL):EBX[15:0] can be updated.
		63:N		Reserved
606H	1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	Package	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)
		3:0	Package	Power Units See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		7:4	Package	Reserved
		12:8	Package	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, 1/2*ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules)
		15:13	Package	Reserved
		19:16	Package	Time Units See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		63:20		Reserved
639H	1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."
640H	1600	MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PP1 RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."
641H	1601	MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PP1 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."
642H	1602	MSR_PP1_POLICY	Package	PP1 Balance Policy (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
690H	1680	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (frequency refers to processor core frequency)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, processor core frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.
		3:2		Reserved.
		4		Graphics Driver Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Processor Graphics driver override.
		5		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request because the processor has detected that utilization is low.
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.
		7		Reserved.
		8		Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g. maximum electrical current consumption).
		9		Core Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to domain-level power limiting.
		10		Package-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL1.
		11		Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL2.
		12		Max Turbo Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to multi-core turbo limits.
		13		Turbo Transition Attenuation Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Turbo transition attenuation. This prevents performance degradation due to frequent operating ratio changes.
15:14		Reserved		

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		19:18		Reserved.
		20		Graphics Driver Log When set, indicates that the Graphics Driver Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		21		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		22		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		23		Reserved.
		24		Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		25		Core Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		26		Package-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		27		Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		28		Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		29		Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		63:30		Reserved.
6B0H	1712	MSR_GRAPHICS_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Processor Graphics (R/W) (frequency refers to processor graphics frequency)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.
		3:2		Reserved.
		4		Graphics Driver Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Processor Graphics driver override.
		5		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request because the processor has detected that utilization is low
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.
		7		Reserved.
		8		Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g. maximum electrical current consumption).
		9		Graphics Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to domain-level power limiting.
		10		Package-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL1.
		11		Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL2.
		15:12		Reserved
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		19:18		Reserved.
		20		Graphics Driver Log When set, indicates that the Graphics Driver Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		21		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		22		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		23		Reserved.
		24		Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		25		Core Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		26		Package-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		27		Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		28		Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		29		Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		63:30		Reserved.
6B1H	1713	MSR_RING_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Ring Interconnect (R/W) (frequency refers to ring interconnect in the uncore)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.
		5:2		Reserved.
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.
		7		Reserved.
		8		Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g. maximum electrical current consumption).
		9		Reserved.
		10		Package-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL1.
		11		Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL2.
		15:12		Reserved
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		19:18		Reserved.
20		Graphics Driver Log When set, indicates that the Graphics Driver Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.		

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		21		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		22		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		23		Reserved.
		24		Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		25		Core Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		26		Package-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		27		Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		28		Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		29		Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		63:30		Reserved.
700H	1792	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, counter 0 event select MSR
701H	1793	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, counter 1 event select MSR
706H	1798	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, performance counter 0
707H	1799	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, performance counter 1

Table 35-28. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
710H	1808	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, counter 0 event select MSR
711H	1809	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, counter 1 event select MSR
716H	1814	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, performance counter 0
717H	1815	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, performance counter 1
720H	1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, counter 0 event select MSR
721H	1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, counter 1 event select MSR
726H	1830	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, performance counter 0
727H	1831	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, performance counter 1
730H	1840	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, counter 0 event select MSR
731H	1841	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, counter 1 event select MSR.
736H	1846	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 0.
737H	1847	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 1.

See Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-20, Table 35-23, Table 35-27 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signatures 063CH, 06_46H.

35.11.2 Additional Residency MSRs Supported in 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

The 4th generation Intel® Core™ processor family (based on Haswell microarchitecture) with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature 06_45H supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-27, Table 35-28, and Table 35-29.

Table 35-29. Additional Residency MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_45H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	<p>C-State Configuration Control (R/W)</p> <p>Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org.</p>

Table 35-29. Additional Residency MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_45H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		3:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 0000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 0001b: C2 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7s 0110b: C8 0111b: C9 1000b: C10
		9:4		Reserved
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)
		14:11		Reserved
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO)
		24:16		Reserved
		25		C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		26		C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		27		Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)
		28		Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)
		63:29		Reserved
630H	1584	MSR_PKG_C8_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		59:0		Package C8 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C8 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
		63:60		Reserved
631H	1585	MSR_PKG_C9_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		59:0		Package C9 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C9 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
		63:60		Reserved
632H	1586	MSR_PKG_C10_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.

Table 35-29. Additional Residency MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_45H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		59:0		Package C10 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C10 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.
		63:60		Reserved

See Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-20, Table 35-27, Table 35-28 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_45H.

35.12 MSRS IN INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR E5 V3 AND E7 V3 PRODUCT FAMILY

Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v3 family and Intel® Xeon® processor E7 v3 family are based on Haswell-E microarchitecture (CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 06_3F). These processors supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-27, and Table 35-30.

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
35H	53	MSR_CORE_THREAD_COUNT	Package	Configured State of Enabled Processor Core Count and Logical Processor Count (RO) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After a Power-On RESET, enumerates factory configuration of the number of processor cores and logical processors in the physical package. Following the sequence of (i) BIOS modified a Configuration Mask which selects a subset of processor cores to be active post RESET and (ii) a RESET event after the modification, enumerates the current configuration of enabled processor core count and logical processor count in the physical package.
		15:0		Core_COUNT (RO) The number of processor cores that are currently enabled (by either factory configuration or BIOS configuration) in the physical package.
		31:16		THREAD_COUNT (RO) The number of logical processors that are currently enabled (by either factory configuration or BIOS configuration) in the physical package.
		63:32		Reserved
53H	83	MSR_THREAD_ID_INFO	Thread	A Hardware Assigned ID for the Logical Processor (RO)
		7:0		Logical_Processor_ID (RO) An implementation-specific numerical. value physically assigned to each logical processor. This ID is not related to Initial APIC ID or x2APIC ID, it is unique within a physical package.
		63:8		Reserved

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org .
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 (non-retention) 011b: C6 (retention) 111b: No Package C state limits. All C states supported by the processor are available.
		9:3		Reserved
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)
		14:11		Reserved
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO)
		24:16		Reserved
		25		C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		26		C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		27		Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)
		28		Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)
		29		Package C State Demotion Enable (R/W)
		30		Package C State UnDemotion Enable (R/W)
		63:31		Reserved
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Thread	Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)
		7:0		Count
		8		MCG_CTL_P
		9		MCG_EXT_P
		10		MCP_CMCI_P
		11		MCG_TES_P
		15:12		Reserved.
		23:16		MCG_EXT_CNT
		24		MCG_SER_P
		25		MCG_EM_P
		26		MCG_ELOG_P
		63:27		Reserved.

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
17DH	390	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	THREAD	Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.
		57:0		Reserved
		58		SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.
		59		Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.
		63:60		Reserved
17FH	383	MSR_ERROR_CONTROL	Package	MC Bank Error Configuration (R/W)
		0		Reserved
		1		MemError Log Enable (R/W) When set, enables IMC status bank to log additional info in bits 36:32.
		63:2		Reserved.
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5 core active.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6 core active.
		55:48	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 7C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 7 core active.
		63:56	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 8C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 8 core active.
1AEH	430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 9C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 9 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 10C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 10 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 11C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 11 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 12C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 12 core active.
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 13C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 13 core active.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 14C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 14 core active.
		55:48	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 15C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 15 core active.
		63:56	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 16C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 16 core active.
1AFH	431	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT2	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 17C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 17 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 18C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 18 core active.
		62:16	Package	Reserved
		63	Package	Semaphore for Turbo Ratio Limit Configuration If 1, the processor uses override configuration ¹ specified in MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT, MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1 and MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT2. If 0, the processor uses factory-set configuration (Default).
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC error from the Intel QPI 0 module.
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Package	
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Package	
417H	1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	Package	
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC error from the integrated I/O module.
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Package	
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	Package	
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	Package	

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
41CH	1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC error from the home agent HA 0.
41DH	1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	Package	
41EH	1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	Package	
41FH	1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	Package	
420H	1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC error from the home agent HA 1.
421H	1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	Package	
422H	1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	Package	
423H	1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	Package	
424H	1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
425H	1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	Package	
426H	1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	Package	
427H	1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	Package	
428H	1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
429H	1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	Package	
42AH	1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	Package	
42BH	1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	Package	
42CH	1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
42DH	1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	Package	
42EH	1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	Package	
42FH	1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	Package	
430H	1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
431H	1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	Package	
432H	1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	Package	
433H	1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	Package	
434H	1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
435H	1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	Package	
436H	1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	Package	
437H	1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	Package	
438H	1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
439H	1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	Package	
43AH	1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	Package	
43BH	1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	Package	
43CH	1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
43DH	1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	Package	
43EH	1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	Package	
43FH	1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	Package	

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
440H	1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
441H	1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	Package	
442H	1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	Package	
443H	1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	Package	
444H	1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.
445H	1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	Package	
446H	1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	Package	
447H	1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	Package	
448H	1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.
449H	1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	Package	
44AH	1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	Package	
44BH	1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	Package	
44CH	1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.
44DH	1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	Package	
44EH	1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	Package	
44FH	1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	Package	
450H	1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC error from the Intel QPI 1 module.
451H	1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	Package	
452H	1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR	Package	
453H	1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	Package	
454H	1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC error from the Intel QPI 2 module.
455H	1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	Package	
456H	1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR	Package	
457H	1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	Package	
606H	1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	Package	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)
		3:0	Package	Power Units See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		7:4	Package	Reserved
		12:8	Package	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, $1/2^{\text{ESU}}$; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules)
		15:13	Package	Reserved
		19:16	Package	Time Units See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		63:20		Reserved
618H	1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	Package	DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
619H	1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	DRAM Energy Status (R/O) Energy Consumed by DRAM devices.
		31:0		Energy in 15.3 micro-joules. Requires BIOS configuration to enable DRAM RAPL mode 0 (Direct VR).
		63:32		Reserved
61BH	1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	Package	DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61CH	1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	Package	DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61EH	1566	MSR_PCIE_PLL_RATIO	Package	Configuration of PCIE PLL Relative to BCLK(R/W)
		1:0	Package	PCIE Ratio (R/W) 00b: Use 5:5 mapping for 100MHz operation (default) 01b: Use 5:4 mapping for 125MHz operation 10b: Use 5:3 mapping for 166MHz operation 11b: Use 5:2 mapping for 250MHz operation
		2	Package	LPLL Select (R/W) if 1, use configured setting of PCIE Ratio
		3	Package	LONG RESET (R/W) if 1, wait additional time-out before re-locking Gen2/Gen3 PLLs.
		63:4		Reserved
639H	1593	MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	Reserved (R/O) Reads return 0
690H	1680	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (frequency refers to processor core frequency)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, processor core frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.
		2		Power Budget Management Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to PBM limit
		3		Platform Configuration Services Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to PCS limit
		4		Reserved.
		5		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request because the processor has detected that utilization is low

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.
		7		Reserved.
		8		Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g. maximum electrical current consumption).
		9		Reserved.
		10		Multi-Core Turbo Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Multi-Core Turbo limits
		12:11		Reserved.
		13		Core Frequency P1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below max non-turbo P1
		14		Core Max n-core Turbo Frequency Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below max n-core turbo frequency
		15		Core Frequency Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request.
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		18		Power Budget Management Log When set, indicates that the PBM Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		19		Platform Configuration Services Log When set, indicates that the PCS Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		20		Reserved.
		21		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the AUBFC Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		22		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		23		Reserved.
		24		Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		25		Reserved.
		26		Multi-Core Turbo Log When set, indicates that the Multi-Core Turbo Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		28:27		Reserved.
		29		Core Frequency P1 Log When set, indicates that the Core Frequency P1 Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		30		Core Max n-core Turbo Frequency Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Max n-core Turbo Frequency Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		31		Core Frequency Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Frequency Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		63:32		Reserved.
C8DH	3213	IA32_QM_EVTSEL	THREAD	Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.RDT-M[bit 12] = 1
		7:0		EventID (RW) Event encoding: 0x0: no monitoring 0x1: L3 occupancy monitoring all other encoding reserved.
		31:8		Reserved.
		41:32		RMID (RW)
		63:42		Reserved.
C8EH	3214	IA32_QM_CTR	THREAD	Monitoring Counter Register (R/O). if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.RDT-M[bit 12] = 1
		61:0		Resource Monitored Data

Table 35-30. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		62		Unavailable: If 1, indicates data for this RMID is not available or not monitored for this resource or RMID.
		63		Error: If 1, indicates and unsupported RMID or event type was written to IA32_PQR_QM_EVTSEL.
C8FH	3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	THREAD	Resource Association Register (R/W).
		9:0		RMID
		63: 10		Reserved

See Table 35-18, Table 35-27 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_3FH.

NOTES:

1. An override configuration lower than the factory-set configuration is always supported. An override configuration higher than the factory-set configuration is dependent on features specific to the processor and the platform.

35.12.1 Additional Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Intel Xeon Processor E5 v3 and E7 v3 family are based on the Haswell-E microarchitecture. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 35-31. For complete detail of the uncore PMU, refer to Intel Xeon Processor E5 v3 Product Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Guide. These processors have a CPUID signature with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel of 06_3FH.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
700H		MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CTL	Package	Uncore perfmon per-socket global control.
701H		MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS	Package	Uncore perfmon per-socket global status.
702H		MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CONFIG	Package	Uncore perfmon per-socket global configuration.
703H		MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTL	Package	Uncore U-box UCLK fixed counter control
704H		MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTR	Package	Uncore U-box UCLK fixed counter
705H		MSR_U_PMON_EVTSELO	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon event select for U-box counter 0.
706H		MSR_U_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon event select for U-box counter 1.
708H		MSR_U_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon U-box wide status.
709H		MSR_U_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon counter 0
70AH		MSR_U_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore U-box perfmon counter 1
710H		MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon for PCU-box-wide control
711H		MSR_PCU_PMON_EVTSELO	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon event select for PCU counter 0.
712H		MSR_PCU_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon event select for PCU counter 1.
713H		MSR_PCU_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon event select for PCU counter 2.
714H		MSR_PCU_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon event select for PCU counter 3.
715H		MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon box-wide filter.
716H		MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon box wide status.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
717H		MSR_PCU_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon counter 0.
718H		MSR_PCU_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon counter 1.
719H		MSR_PCU_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon counter 2.
71AH		MSR_PCU_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore PCU perfmon counter 3.
720H		MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon for SBo 0 box-wide control
721H		MSR_S0_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon event select for SBo 0 counter 0.
722H		MSR_S0_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon event select for SBo 0 counter 1.
723H		MSR_S0_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon event select for SBo 0 counter 2.
724H		MSR_S0_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon event select for SBo 0 counter 3.
725H		MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon box-wide filter.
726H		MSR_S0_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon counter 0.
727H		MSR_S0_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon counter 1.
728H		MSR_S0_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon counter 2.
729H		MSR_S0_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore SBo 0 perfmon counter 3.
72AH		MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon for SBo 1 box-wide control
72BH		MSR_S1_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon event select for SBo 1 counter 0.
72CH		MSR_S1_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon event select for SBo 1 counter 1.
72DH		MSR_S1_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon event select for SBo 1 counter 2.
72EH		MSR_S1_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon event select for SBo 1 counter 3.
72FH		MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon box-wide filter.
730H		MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon counter 0.
731H		MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon counter 1.
732H		MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon counter 2.
733H		MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore SBo 1 perfmon counter 3.
734H		MSR_S2_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon for SBo 2 box-wide control
735H		MSR_S2_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon event select for SBo 2 counter 0.
736H		MSR_S2_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon event select for SBo 2 counter 1.
737H		MSR_S2_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon event select for SBo 2 counter 2.
738H		MSR_S2_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon event select for SBo 2 counter 3.
739H		MSR_S2_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon box-wide filter.
73AH		MSR_S2_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon counter 0.
73BH		MSR_S2_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon counter 1.
73CH		MSR_S2_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon counter 2.
73DH		MSR_S2_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore SBo 2 perfmon counter 3.
73EH		MSR_S3_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon for SBo 3 box-wide control
73FH		MSR_S3_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon event select for SBo 3 counter 0.
740H		MSR_S3_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon event select for SBo 3 counter 1.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
741H		MSR_S3_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon event select for SBo 3 counter 2.
742H		MSR_S3_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon event select for SBo 3 counter 3.
743H		MSR_S3_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon box-wide filter.
744H		MSR_S3_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon counter 0.
745H		MSR_S3_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon counter 1.
746H		MSR_S3_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon counter 2.
747H		MSR_S3_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore SBo 3 perfmon counter 3.
E00H		MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon for box-wide control
E01H		MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select for C-box 0 counter 0.
E02H		MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select for C-box 0 counter 1.
E03H		MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select for C-box 0 counter 2.
E04H		MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select for C-box 0 counter 3.
E05H		MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon box wide filter 0.
E06H		MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon box wide filter 1.
E07H		MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon box wide status.
E08H		MSR_C0_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter 0.
E09H		MSR_C0_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter 1.
E0AH		MSR_C0_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter 2.
E0BH		MSR_C0_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter 3.
E10H		MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon for box-wide control
E11H		MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select for C-box 1 counter 0.
E12H		MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select for C-box 1 counter 1.
E13H		MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select for C-box 1 counter 2.
E14H		MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select for C-box 1 counter 3.
E15H		MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon box wide filter 0.
E16H		MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon box wide filter1.
E17H		MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon box wide status.
E18H		MSR_C1_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter 0.
E19H		MSR_C1_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter 1.
E1AH		MSR_C1_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter 2.
E1BH		MSR_C1_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter 3.
E20H		MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon for box-wide control
E21H		MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select for C-box 2 counter 0.
E22H		MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select for C-box 2 counter 1.
E23H		MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select for C-box 2 counter 2.
E24H		MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select for C-box 2 counter 3.
E25H		MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon box wide filter 0.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E26H		MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon box wide filter1.
E27H		MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon box wide status.
E28H		MSR_C2_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter 0.
E29H		MSR_C2_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter 1.
E2AH		MSR_C2_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter 2.
E2BH		MSR_C2_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter 3.
E30H		MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon for box-wide control
E31H		MSR_C3_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select for C-box 3 counter 0.
E32H		MSR_C3_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select for C-box 3 counter 1.
E33H		MSR_C3_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select for C-box 3 counter 2.
E34H		MSR_C3_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select for C-box 3 counter 3.
E35H		MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon box wide filter 0.
E36H		MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon box wide filter1.
E37H		MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon box wide status.
E38H		MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter 0.
E39H		MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter 1.
E3AH		MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter 2.
E3BH		MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter 3.
E40H		MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon for box-wide control
E41H		MSR_C4_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select for C-box 4 counter 0.
E42H		MSR_C4_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select for C-box 4 counter 1.
E43H		MSR_C4_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select for C-box 4 counter 2.
E44H		MSR_C4_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select for C-box 4 counter 3.
E45H		MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon box wide filter 0.
E46H		MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon box wide filter1.
E47H		MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon box wide status.
E48H		MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter 0.
E49H		MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter 1.
E4AH		MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter 2.
E4BH		MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter 3.
E50H		MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon for box-wide control
E51H		MSR_C5_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select for C-box 5 counter 0.
E52H		MSR_C5_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select for C-box 5 counter 1.
E53H		MSR_C5_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select for C-box 5 counter 2.
E54H		MSR_C5_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select for C-box 5 counter 3.
E55H		MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon box wide filter 0.
E56H		MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon box wide filter1.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E57H		MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon box wide status.
E58H		MSR_C5_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter 0.
E59H		MSR_C5_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter 1.
E5AH		MSR_C5_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter 2.
E5BH		MSR_C5_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter 3.
E60H		MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon for box-wide control
E61H		MSR_C6_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select for C-box 6 counter 0.
E62H		MSR_C6_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select for C-box 6 counter 1.
E63H		MSR_C6_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select for C-box 6 counter 2.
E64H		MSR_C6_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select for C-box 6 counter 3.
E65H		MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon box wide filter 0.
E66H		MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon box wide filter 1.
E67H		MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon box wide status.
E68H		MSR_C6_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter 0.
E69H		MSR_C6_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter 1.
E6AH		MSR_C6_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter 2.
E6BH		MSR_C6_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter 3.
E70H		MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon for box-wide control.
E71H		MSR_C7_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select for C-box 7 counter 0.
E72H		MSR_C7_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select for C-box 7 counter 1.
E73H		MSR_C7_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select for C-box 7 counter 2.
E74H		MSR_C7_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select for C-box 7 counter 3.
E75H		MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon box wide filter 0.
E76H		MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon box wide filter 1.
E77H		MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon box wide status.
E78H		MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter 0.
E79H		MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter 1.
E7AH		MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter 2.
E7BH		MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter 3.
E80H		MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon local box wide control.
E81H		MSR_C8_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select for C-box 8 counter 0.
E82H		MSR_C8_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select for C-box 8 counter 1.
E83H		MSR_C8_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select for C-box 8 counter 2.
E84H		MSR_C8_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select for C-box 8 counter 3.
E85H		MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon box wide filter 0.
E86H		MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon box wide filter 1.
E87H		MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon box wide status.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E88H		MSR_C8_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter 0.
E89H		MSR_C8_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter 1.
E8AH		MSR_C8_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter 2.
E8BH		MSR_C8_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter 3.
E90H		MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon local box wide control.
E91H		MSR_C9_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select for C-box 9 counter 0.
E92H		MSR_C9_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select for C-box 9 counter 1.
E93H		MSR_C9_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select for C-box 9 counter 2.
E94H		MSR_C9_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select for C-box 9 counter 3.
E95H		MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon box wide filter0.
E96H		MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon box wide filter1.
E97H		MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon box wide status.
E98H		MSR_C9_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter 0.
E99H		MSR_C9_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter 1.
E9AH		MSR_C9_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter 2.
E9BH		MSR_C9_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter 3.
EA0H		MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon local box wide control.
EA1H		MSR_C10_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon event select for C-box 10 counter 0.
EA2H		MSR_C10_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon event select for C-box 10 counter 1.
EA3H		MSR_C10_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon event select for C-box 10 counter 2.
EA4H		MSR_C10_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon event select for C-box 10 counter 3.
EA5H		MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon box wide filter0.
EA6H		MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon box wide filter1.
EA7H		MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon box wide status.
EA8H		MSR_C10_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon counter 0.
EA9H		MSR_C10_PMON_CTRL1	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon counter 1.
EAAH		MSR_C10_PMON_CTRL2	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon counter 2.
EABH		MSR_C10_PMON_CTRL3	Package	Uncore C-box 10 perfmon counter 3.
EBOH		MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon local box wide control.
EB1H		MSR_C11_PMON_EVTSEL0	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon event select for C-box 11 counter 0.
EB2H		MSR_C11_PMON_EVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon event select for C-box 11 counter 1.
EB3H		MSR_C11_PMON_EVTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon event select for C-box 11 counter 2.
EB4H		MSR_C11_PMON_EVTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon event select for C-box 11 counter 3.
EB5H		MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon box wide filter0.
EB6H		MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon box wide filter1.
EB7H		MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon box wide status.
EB8H		MSR_C11_PMON_CTRL0	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon counter 0.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
EB9H		MSR_C11_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon counter 1.
EBAH		MSR_C11_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon counter 2.
EBBH		MSR_C11_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 11 perfmon counter 3.
EC0H		MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon local box wide control.
EC1H		MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon event select for C-box 12 counter 0.
EC2H		MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon event select for C-box 12 counter 1.
EC3H		MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon event select for C-box 12 counter 2.
EC4H		MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon event select for C-box 12 counter 3.
EC5H		MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon box wide filter0.
EC6H		MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon box wide filter1.
EC7H		MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon box wide status.
EC8H		MSR_C12_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon counter 0.
EC9H		MSR_C12_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon counter 1.
ECAH		MSR_C12_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon counter 2.
ECBH		MSR_C12_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 12 perfmon counter 3.
ED0H		MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon local box wide control.
ED1H		MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon event select for C-box 13 counter 0.
ED2H		MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon event select for C-box 13 counter 1.
ED3H		MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon event select for C-box 13 counter 2.
ED4H		MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon event select for C-box 13 counter 3.
ED5H		MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon box wide filter0.
ED6H		MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon box wide filter1.
ED7H		MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon box wide status.
ED8H		MSR_C13_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon counter 0.
ED9H		MSR_C13_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon counter 1.
EDAH		MSR_C13_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon counter 2.
EDBH		MSR_C13_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 13 perfmon counter 3.
EE0H		MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon local box wide control.
EE1H		MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon event select for C-box 14 counter 0.
EE2H		MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon event select for C-box 14 counter 1.
EE3H		MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon event select for C-box 14 counter 2.
EE4H		MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon event select for C-box 14 counter 3.
EE5H		MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon box wide filter0.
EE6H		MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon box wide filter1.
EE7H		MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon box wide status.
EE8H		MSR_C14_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon counter 0.
EE9H		MSR_C14_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon counter 1.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E6AH		MSR_C14_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon counter 2.
E6BH		MSR_C14_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 14 perfmon counter 3.
E70H		MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon local box wide control.
E71H		MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon event select for C-box 15 counter 0.
E72H		MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon event select for C-box 15 counter 1.
E73H		MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon event select for C-box 15 counter 2.
E74H		MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon event select for C-box 15 counter 3.
E75H		MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon box wide filter0.
E76H		MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon box wide filter1.
E77H		MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon box wide status.
E78H		MSR_C15_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon counter 0.
E79H		MSR_C15_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon counter 1.
E7AH		MSR_C15_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon counter 2.
E7BH		MSR_C15_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 15 perfmon counter 3.
F00H		MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon for box-wide control
F01H		MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon event select for C-box 16 counter 0.
F02H		MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon event select for C-box 16 counter 1.
F03H		MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon event select for C-box 16 counter 2.
F04H		MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon event select for C-box 16 counter 3.
F05H		MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon box wide filter 0.
F06H		MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon box wide filter 1.
F07H		MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon box wide status.
F08H		MSR_C16_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon counter 0.
F09H		MSR_C16_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon counter 1.
F0AH		MSR_C16_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon counter 2.
F0BH		MSR_C16_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 16 perfmon counter 3.
F10H		MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_CTL	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon for box-wide control
F11H		MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSELO	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon event select for C-box 17 counter 0.
F12H		MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon event select for C-box 17 counter 1.
F13H		MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL2	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon event select for C-box 17 counter 2.
F14H		MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL3	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon event select for C-box 17 counter 3.
F15H		MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon box wide filter 0.
F16H		MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon box wide filter1.
F17H		MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_STATUS	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon box wide status.
F18H		MSR_C17_PMON_CTR0	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon counter 0.
F19H		MSR_C17_PMON_CTR1	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon counter 1.
F1AH		MSR_C17_PMON_CTR2	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon counter 2.

Table 35-31. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
F1BH		MSR_C17_PMON_CTR3	Package	Uncore C-box 17 perfmon counter 3.

35.13 MSRS IN INTEL® CORE™ M PROCESSORS AND 5TH GENERATION INTEL CORE PROCESSORS

The Intel® Core™ M-5xxx processors and 5th generation Intel® Core™ Processors, and Intel® Xeon® Processor E3-1200 v4 family are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture. The Intel® Core™ M-5xxx processors and 5th generation Intel® Core™ Processors have CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature 06_3DH. Intel® Xeon® Processor E3-1200 v4 family and the 5th generation Intel® Core™ Processors have CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature 06_47H. Processors with signatures 06_3DH and 06_47H support the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-20, Table 35-23, Table 35-27, Table 35-28, Table 35-32, and Table 35-33. For an MSR listed in Table 35-33 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 35-33 supercede prior generation tables.

Table 35-32 lists MSRs that are common to processors based on the Broadwell microarchitectures (including CPUID signatures 06_3DH, 06_47H, 06_4FH, and 06_56H).

Table 35-32. Additional MSRs Common to Processors Based the Broadwell Microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Thread	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
		0		Ovf_PMC0
		1		Ovf_PMC1
		2		Ovf_PMC2
		3		Ovf_PMC3
		31:4		Reserved.
		32		Ovf_FixedCtr0
		33		Ovf_FixedCtr1
		34		Ovf_FixedCtr2
		54:35		Reserved.
		55		Trace_ToPA_PMI . See Section 36.2.6.2, "Table of Physical Addresses (ToPA)."
		60:56		Reserved.
		61		Ovf_Uncore
		62		Ovf_BufDSSAVE
63		CondChgd		
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Thread	See Table 35-2. See Section 18.4.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."
		0		Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC0
		1		Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC1

Table 35-32. Additional MSRs Common to Processors Based the Broadwell Microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		2		Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC2
		3		Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC3
		31:4		Reserved.
		32		Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr0
		33		Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr1
		34		Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr2
		54:35		Reserved.
		55		Set 1 to clear Trace_ToPA_PMI. See Section 36.2.6.2, "Table of Physical Addresses (ToPA)."
		60:56		Reserved.
		61		Set 1 to clear Ovf_Uncore
		62		Set 1 to clear Ovf_BufDSSAVE
		63		Set 1 to clear CondChgd
560H	1376	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE	THREAD	Trace Output Base Register (R/W)
		6:0		Reserved.
		MAXPHYADDR ¹ -1:7		Base physical address.
		63:MAXPHYADDR		Reserved.
561H	1377	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	THREAD	Trace Output Mask Pointers Register (R/W)
		6:0		Reserved.
		31:7		MaskOrTableOffset
		63:32		Output Offset.
570H	1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	Thread	Trace Control Register (R/W)
		0		TraceEn
		1		Reserved, MBZ.
		2		OS
		3		User
		6:4		Reserved, MBZ
		7		CR3 filter
		8		ToPA; writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn
		9		Reserved, MBZ
		10		TSCEn
		11		DisRETC
		12		Reserved, MBZ
		13		Reserved; writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn
		63:14		Reserved, MBZ.
571H	1393	IA32_RTIT_STATUS	Thread	Tracing Status Register (R/W)

Table 35-32. Additional MSRs Common to Processors Based the Broadwell Microarchitectures

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		0		Reserved, writes ignored.
		1		ContexEn , writes ignored.
		2		TriggerEn , writes ignored.
		3		Reserved
		4		Error (R/W)
		5		Stopped
		63:6		Reserved, MBZ.
572H	1394	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	THREAD	Trace Filter CR3 Match Register (R/W)
		4:0		Reserved
		63:5		CR3[63:5] value to match

NOTES:

1. MAXPHYADDR is reported by CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0].

Table 35-33 lists MSRs that are specific to Intel Core M processors and 5th Generation Intel Core Processors.

Table 35-33. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Core™ M Processors and 5th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org .
		3:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 0000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 0001b: C2 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7s 0110b: C8 0111b: C9 1000b: C10
		9:4		Reserved
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)

Table 35-33. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Core™ M Processors and 5th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		14:11		Reserved
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO)
		24:16		Reserved
		25		C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		26		C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		27		Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)
		28		Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)
		29		Enable Package C-State Auto-demotion (R/W)
		30		Enable Package C-State Undemotion (R/W)
		63:31		Reserved
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5core active.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6core active.
		63:48		Reserved.
639H	1593	MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PPO Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains."

See Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-20, Table 35-23, Table 35-27, Table 35-28, Table 35-32 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_3DH.

35.14 MSRS IN INTEL® XEON® PROCESSORS E5 V4 FAMILY

The MSRs listed in Table 35-34 are available and common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D product Family (CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 06_56H) and to Intel Xeon processors E5 v4, E7 v4 families (CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 06_4FH). They are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture.

See Section 35.14.1 for lists of tables of MSRs that are supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor D Family.

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
4EH	78	MSR_PPIN_CTL	Package	Protected Processor Inventory Number Enable Control (R/W)
		0		LockOut (R/W/O) See Table 35-24.
		1		Enable_PPIN (R/W) See Table 35-24.
		63:2		Reserved.
4FH	79	MSR_PPIN	Package	Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O)
		63:0		Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O) See Table 35-24.
CEH	206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	Package	See http://biosbits.org .
		7:0		Reserved.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) See Table 35-24.
		22:16		Reserved.
		23	Package	PPIN_CAP (R/O) See Table 35-24.
		27:24		Reserved.
		28	Package	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) See Table 35-24.
		29	Package	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) See Table 35-24.
		30	Package	Programmable TJ OFFSET (R/O) See Table 35-24.
		39:31		Reserved.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) See Table 35-24.
		63:48		Reserved.
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Core	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org .

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 (non-retention) 011b: C6 (retention) 111b: No Package C state limits. All C states supported by the processor are available.
		9:3		Reserved
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)
		14:11		Reserved
		15		CFG Lock (R/WO)
		16		Automatic C-State Conversion Enable (R/W) If 1, the processor will convert HALT or MWAIT(C1) to MWAIT(C6)
		24:17		Reserved
		25		C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		26		C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)
		27		Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)
		28		Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)
		29		Package C State Demotion Enable (R/W)
		30		Package C State UnDemotion Enable (R/W)
		63:31		Reserved
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Thread	Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)
		7:0		Count
		8		MCG_CTL_P
		9		MCG_EXT_P
		10		MCP_CMCI_P
		11		MCG_TES_P
		15:12		Reserved.
		23:16		MCG_EXT_CNT
		24		MCG_SER_P
		25		MCG_EM_P
		26		MCG_ELOG_P
63:27		Reserved.		

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
17DH	390	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	THREAD	Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.
		57:0		Reserved
		58		SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.
		59		Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.
		63:60		Reserved
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Core	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Thermal status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		1		Thermal status log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		2		PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		3		PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		4		Critical Temperature status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		5		Critical Temperature status log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		6		Thermal threshold #1 status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		7		Thermal threshold #1 log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		8		Thermal threshold #2 status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		9		Thermal threshold #2 log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		10		Power Limitation status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		11		Power Limitation log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
12		Current Limit status (RO) See Table 35-2.		

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		13		Current Limit log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		14		Cross Domain Limit status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		15		Cross Domain Limit log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		22:16		Digital Readout (RO) See Table 35-2.
		26:23		Reserved.
		30:27		Resolution in degrees Celsius (RO) See Table 35-2.
		31		Reading Valid (RO) See Table 35-2.
		63:32		Reserved.
1A2H	418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	Package	
		15:0		Reserved.
		23:16		Temperature Target (RO) See Table 35-24.
		27:24		TCC Activation Offset (R/W) See Table 35-24.
		63:28		Reserved.
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C
		55:48	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 7C
		63:56	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 8C
1AEH	430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 9C
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 10C

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 11C
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 12C
		39:32	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 13C
		47:40	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 14C
		55:48	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 15C
		63:56	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 16C
606H	1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	Package	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)
		3:0	Package	Power Units See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		7:4	Package	Reserved
		12:8	Package	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, $1/2^{\text{ESU}}$; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules)
		15:13	Package	Reserved
		19:16	Package	Time Units See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		63:20		Reserved
618H	1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	Package	DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
619H	1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	DRAM Energy Status (R/O) Energy consumed by DRAM devices
		31:0		Energy in 15.3 micro-joules. Requires BIOS configuration to enable DRAM RAPL mode 0 (Direct VR).
		63:32		Reserved
61BH	1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	Package	DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61CH	1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	Package	DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
639H	1593	MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	Reserved (R/O) Reads return 0
690H	1680	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (frequency refers to processor core frequency)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, processor core frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		2		Power Budget Management Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to PBM limit
		3		Platform Configuration Services Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to PCS limit
		4		Reserved.
		5		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request because the processor has detected that utilization is low
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.
		7		Reserved.
		8		Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g. maximum electrical current consumption).
		9		Reserved.
		10		Multi-Core Turbo Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Multi-Core Turbo limits
		12:11		Reserved.
		13		Core Frequency P1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below max non-turbo P1
		14		Core Max n-core Turbo Frequency Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below max n-core turbo frequency
		15		Core Frequency Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request.
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		18		Power Budget Management Log When set, indicates that the PBM Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		19		Platform Configuration Services Log When set, indicates that the PCS Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		20		Reserved.
		21		Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the AUBFC Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		22		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		23		Reserved.
		24		Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		25		Reserved.
		26		Multi-Core Turbo Log When set, indicates that the Multi-Core Turbo Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		28:27		Reserved.
		29		Core Frequency P1 Log When set, indicates that the Core Frequency P1 Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		30		Core Max n-core Turbo Frequency Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Max n-core Turbo Frequency Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		31		Core Frequency Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Frequency Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		63:32		Reserved.

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description		
Hex	Dec					
770H	1904	IA32_PM_ENABLE	Package	See Section 14.4.2, "Enabling HWP"		
771H	1905	IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES	Thread	See Section 14.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities"		
774H	1908	IA32_HWP_REQUEST	Thread	See Section 14.4.4, "Managing HWP"		
		7:0		Minimum Performance (R/W)		
		15:8		Maximum Performance (R/W)		
		23:16		Desired Performance (R/W)		
		63:24		Reserved.		
777H	1911	IA32_HWP_STATUS	Thread	See Section 14.4.5, "HWP Feedback"		
		1:0		Reserved.		
		2		Excursion to Minimum (RO)		
		63:3		Reserved.		
C8DH	3213	IA32_QM_EVTSEL	THREAD	Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W) if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.RDT-M[bit 12] = 1		
		7:0		EventID (RW) Event encoding: 0x00: no monitoring 0x01: L3 occupancy monitoring 0x02: Total memory bandwidth monitoring 0x03: Local memory bandwidth monitoring All other encoding reserved		
		31:8		Reserved.		
		41:32		RMID (RW)		
		63:42		Reserved.		
		C8FH	3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	THREAD	Resource Association Register (R/W)
C90H	3216	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_0	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 0 (R/W) if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=0		
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 0 enforcement		
		63:20		Reserved		
		C91H	3217	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_1	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 1 (R/W) if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=1
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 1 enforcement		
		63:20		Reserved		

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C92H	3218	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_2	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 2 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=2
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 2 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C93H	3219	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_3	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 3 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=3
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 3 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C94H	3220	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_4	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 4 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=4
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 4 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C95H	3221	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_5	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 5 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=5
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 5 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C96H	3222	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_6	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 6 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=6
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 6 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C97H	3223	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_7	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 7 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=7
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 7 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C98H	3224	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_8	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 8 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=8
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 8 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C99H	3225	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_9	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 9 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=9
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 9 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C9AH	3226	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_10	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 10 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=10
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 10 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved

Table 35-34. Additional MSRs Common to Intel® Xeon® Processor D and Intel Xeon Processors E5 v4 Family Based on the Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C9BH	3227	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_11	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 11 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=11
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 11 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C9CH	3228	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_12	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 12 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=12
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 12 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C9DH	3229	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_13	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 13 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=13
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 13 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C9EH	3230	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_14	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 14 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=14
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 14 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved
C9FH	3231	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_15	Package	L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 15 (R/W). if CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=15
		0:19		CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 15 enforcement
		63:20		Reserved

35.14.1 Additional MSRs Supported in the Intel® Xeon® Processor D Product Family

The MSRs listed in Table 35-35 are available to Intel® Xeon® Processor D Product Family (CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 06_56H). The Intel® Xeon® processor D product family is based on the Broadwell microarchitecture and supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-27, Table 35-32, Table 35-34, and Table 35-35.

Table 35-35. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor D with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_56H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1ACH	428	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT3	Package	Config Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		62:0	Package	Reserved

Table 35-35. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor D with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_56H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		63	Package	Semaphore for Turbo Ratio Limit Configuration If 1, the processor uses override configuration ¹ specified in MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT, MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1. If 0, the processor uses factory-set configuration (Default).
286H	646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
287H	647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
289H	649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28AH	650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
291H	657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
292H	658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
293H	659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC error from the integrated I/O module.
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Package	
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	Package	
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	Package	
41CH	1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC error from the home agent HA 0.
41DH	1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	Package	
41EH	1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	Package	
41FH	1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	Package	
424H	1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
425H	1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	Package	
426H	1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	Package	
427H	1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	Package	
428H	1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
429H	1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	Package	
42AH	1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	Package	
42BH	1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	Package	
444H	1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.
445H	1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	Package	
446H	1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	Package	
447H	1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	Package	
448H	1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.
449H	1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	Package	
44AH	1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	Package	
44BH	1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	Package	

Table 35-35. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor D with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_56H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
44CH	1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs:" through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.
44DH	1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	Package	
44EH	1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	Package	
44FH	1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	Package	
See Table 35-18, Table 35-27, Table 35-32, and Table 35-34 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_56H.				

NOTES:

1. An override configuration lower than the factory-set configuration is always supported. An override configuration higher than the factory-set configuration is dependent on features specific to the processor and the platform.

35.14.2 Additional MSRs Supported in Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v4 and E7 v4 Families

The MSRs listed in Table 35-35 are available to Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 and E7 v4 Families (CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 06_4FH). The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family is based on the Broadwell micro-architecture and supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-27, Table 35-32, Table 35-34, and Table 35-36.

Table 35-36. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_4FH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1ACH	428	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT3	Package	Config Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		62:0	Package	Reserved
		63	Package	Semaphore for Turbo Ratio Limit Configuration If 1, the processor uses override configuration ¹ specified in MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT, MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1 and MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT2. If 0, the processor uses factory-set configuration (Default).
285H	645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
286H	646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
287H	647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
288H	648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
289H	649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28AH	650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28BH	651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28CH	652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28DH	653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28EH	654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28FH	655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-36. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_4FH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
290H	656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
291H	657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
292H	658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
293H	659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
294H	660	IA32_MC20_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
295H	661	IA32_MC21_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC error from the Intel QPI 0 module.
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Package	
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Package	
417H	1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	Package	
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC error from the integrated I/O module.
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Package	
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	Package	
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	Package	
41CH	1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC error from the home agent HA 0.
41DH	1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	Package	
41EH	1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	Package	
41FH	1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	Package	
420H	1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC error from the home agent HA 1.
421H	1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	Package	
422H	1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	Package	
423H	1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	Package	
424H	1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
425H	1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	Package	
426H	1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	Package	
427H	1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	Package	
428H	1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
429H	1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	Package	
42AH	1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	Package	
42BH	1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	Package	
42CH	1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
42DH	1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	Package	
42EH	1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	Package	
42FH	1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	Package	

Table 35-36. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_4FH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
430H	1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
431H	1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	Package	
432H	1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	Package	
433H	1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	Package	
434H	1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
435H	1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	Package	
436H	1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	Package	
437H	1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	Package	
438H	1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
439H	1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	Package	
43AH	1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	Package	
43BH	1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	Package	
43CH	1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
43DH	1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	Package	
43EH	1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	Package	
43FH	1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	Package	
440H	1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC error from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.
441H	1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	Package	
442H	1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	Package	
443H	1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	Package	
444H	1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.
445H	1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	Package	
446H	1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	Package	
447H	1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	Package	
448H	1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.
449H	1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	Package	
44AH	1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	Package	
44BH	1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	Package	
44CH	1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC error from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.
44DH	1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	Package	
44EH	1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	Package	
44FH	1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	Package	
450H	1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC error from the Intel QPI 1 module.
451H	1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	Package	
452H	1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR	Package	
453H	1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	Package	

Table 35-36. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_4FH

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
454H	1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, “IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs.” through Section 15.3.2.4, “IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs.” Bank MC21 reports MC error from the Intel QPI 2 module.
455H	1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	Package	
456H	1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR	Package	
457H	1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	Package	
C81H	3201	IA32_L3_QOS_CFG	Package	Cache Allocation Technology Configuration (R/W)
		0		CAT Enable. Set 1 to enable Cache Allocation Technology
		63:1		Reserved.

See Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-27, and Table 35-28 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with CPUID signature 06_45H.

NOTES:

1. An override configuration lower than the factory-set configuration is always supported. An override configuration higher than the factory-set configuration is dependent on features specific to the processor and the platform.

35.15 MSRS IN THE 6TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSORS

The 6th generation Intel® Core™ processor family is based on the Skylake microarchitecture. They have CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signatures of 06_4EH and 06_5EH, supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-18, Table 35-19, Table 35-23, Table 35-27, Table 35-33, Table 35-37, and Table 35-38. For an MSR listed in Table 35-37 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 35-37 supercede prior generation tables.

The notation of “Platform” in the Scope column (with respect to MSR_PLATFORM_ENERGY_COUNTER and MSR_PLATFORM_POWER_LIMIT) is limited to the power-delivery domain and the specifics of the power delivery integration may vary by platform vendor’s implementation.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Thread	Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Lock (R/WL)
		1		Enable VMX inside SMX operation (R/WL)
		2		Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)
		14:8		SENTER local functions enables (R/WL)
		15		SENTER global functions enable (R/WL)
		18		SGX global functions enable (R/WL)
		20		LMCE_ON (R/WL)
		63:21		Reserved.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	Thread	MTRR Capality (RO, Architectural). See Table 35-2

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Core	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Thermal status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		1		Thermal status log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		2		PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		3		PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		4		Critical Temperature status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		5		Critical Temperature status log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		6		Thermal threshold #1 status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		7		Thermal threshold #1 log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		8		Thermal threshold #2 status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		9		Thermal threshold #2 log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		10		Power Limitation status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		11		Power Limitation log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		12		Current Limit status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		13		Current Limit log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
		14		Cross Domain Limit status (RO) See Table 35-2.
		15		Cross Domain Limit log (R/WCO) See Table 35-2.
	22:16		Digital Readout (RO) See Table 35-2.	
	26:23		Reserved.	

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		30:27		Resolution in degrees Celsius (RO) See Table 35-2.
		31		Reading Valid (RO) See Table 35-2.
		63:32		Reserved.
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode RO if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, RW if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1
		7:0	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.
		23:16	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.
		31:24	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.
		63:32		Reserved.
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Thread	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-4) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record.
300H	768	MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH0	Package	Lower 64 Bit CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH. Writes do not update CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH if CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 is 1 on any thread in the package.
		63:0		Lower 64 bits of an 128-bit external entropy value for key derivation of an enclave.
301H	768	MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH1	Package	Upper 64 Bit CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH. Writes do not update CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH if CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 is 1 on any thread in the package.
		63:0		Upper 64 bits of an 128-bit external entropy value for key derivation of an enclave.
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS		See Table 35-2. See Section 18.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."
		0	Thread	Ovf_PMC0
		1	Thread	Ovf_PMC1
		2	Thread	Ovf_PMC2
		3	Thread	Ovf_PMC3
		4	Thread	Ovf_PMC4 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4)
		5	Thread	Ovf_PMC5 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5)
		6	Thread	Ovf_PMC6 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6)

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		7	Thread	Ovf_PMC7 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7)
		31:8		Reserved.
		32	Thread	Ovf_FixedCtr0
		33	Thread	Ovf_FixedCtr1
		34	Thread	Ovf_FixedCtr2
		54:35		Reserved.
		55	Thread	Trace_ToPA_PMI.
		57:56		Reserved.
		58	Thread	LBR_Frz.
		59	Thread	CTR_Frz.
		60	Thread	ASCI.
		61	Thread	Ovf_Uncore
		62	Thread	Ovf_BufDSSAVE
		63	Thread	CondChgd
		390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STAT_US_RESET
0	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC0
1	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC1
2	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC2
3	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC3
4	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC4 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4)
5	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC5 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5)
6	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC6 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6)
7	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC7 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7)
31:8				Reserved.
32	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr0
33	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr1
34	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr2
54:35				Reserved.
55	Thread			Set 1 to clear Trace_ToPA_PMI.
57:56				Reserved.
58	Thread			Set 1 to clear LBR_Frz.
59	Thread			Set 1 to clear CTR_Frz.
60	Thread			Set 1 to clear ASCI.
61	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_Uncore
62	Thread			Set 1 to clear Ovf_BufDSSAVE

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		63	Thread	Set 1 to clear CondChgd
391H	913	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STAT_US_SET		See Table 35-2. See Section 18.2.4, “Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4.”
		0	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC0 = 1
		1	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC1 = 1
		2	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC2 = 1
		3	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC3 = 1
		4	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC4=1 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4)
		5	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC5=1 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5)
		6	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC6=1 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6)
		7	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC7=1 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7)
		31:8		Reserved.
		32	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr0 = 1
		33	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr1 = 1
		34	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr2 = 1
		54:35		Reserved.
		55	Thread	Set 1 to cause Trace_ToPA_PMI = 1
		57:56		Reserved.
		58	Thread	Set 1 to cause LBR_Frz = 1
		59	Thread	Set 1 to cause CTR_Frz = 1
		60	Thread	Set 1 to cause ASCI = 1
		61	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_Uncore
62	Thread	Set 1 to cause Ovf_BufDSSAVE		
63		Reserved.		
392H	913	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE		See Table 35-2.
3F7H	1015	MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND	Thread	FrontEnd Precise Event Condition Select (R/W)
		2:0		Event Code Select
		3		Reserved.
		4		Event Code Select High
		7:5		Reserved.
		19:8		IDQ_Bubble_Length Specifier
		22:20		IDQ_Bubble_Width Specifier
		63:23		Reserved
500H	1280	IA32_SGX_SVN_STATUS	Thread	Status and SVN Threshold of SGX Support for ACM (RO).
		0		Lock. See Section 42.11.3, “Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)”
		15:1		Reserved.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		23:16		SGX_SVN_SINIT . See Section 42.11.3, “Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)”
		63:24		Reserved.
560H	1376	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE	Thread	Trace Output Base Register (R/W) . See Table 35-2.
561H	1377	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	Thread	Trace Output Mask Pointers Register (R/W) . See Table 35-2.
570H	1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	Thread	Trace Control Register (R/W)
		0		TraceEn
		1		CYCEn
		2		OS
		3		User
		6:4		Reserved, MBZ
		7		CR3 filter
		8		ToPA; writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn
		9		MTCEn
		10		TSCEn
		11		DisRETc
		12		Reserved, MBZ
		13		BranchEn
		17:14		MTCFreq
		18		Reserved, MBZ
		22:19		CYCThresh
		23		Reserved, MBZ
		27:24		PSBFreq
		31:28		Reserved, MBZ
		35:32		ADDR0_CFG
39:36		ADDR1_CFG		
63:40		Reserved, MBZ.		
571H	1393	IA32_RTIT_STATUS	Thread	Tracing Status Register (R/W)
		0		FilterEn , writes ignored.
		1		ContexEn , writes ignored.
		2		TriggerEn , writes ignored.
		3		Reserved
		4		Error (R/W)
		5		Stopped
		31:6		Reserved. MBZ
		48:32		PacketByteCnt

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		63:49		Reserved, MBZ.
572H	1394	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	Thread	Trace Filter CR3 Match Register (R/W)
		4:0		Reserved
		63:5		CR3[63:5] value to match
580H	1408	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A	Thread	Region 0 Start Address (R/W)
		63:0		See Table 35-2.
581H	1409	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B	Thread	Region 0 End Address (R/W)
		63:0		See Table 35-2.
582H	1410	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A	Thread	Region 1 Start Address (R/W)
		63:0		See Table 35-2.
583H	1411	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B	Thread	Region 1 End Address (R/W)
		63:0		See Table 35-2.
639H	1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."
64DH	1613	MSR_PLATFORM_ENERGY_COUNTER	Platform*	Platform Energy Counter. (R/O). This MSR is valid only if both platform vendor hardware implementation and BIOS enablement support it. This MSR will read 0 if not valid.
		31:0		Total energy consumed by all devices in the platform that receive power from integrated power delivery mechanism, Included platform devices are processor cores, SOC, memory, add-on or peripheral devices that get powered directly from the platform power delivery means. The energy units are specified in the MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.Energy_Status_Unit.
		63:32		Reserved.
64EH	1614	MSR_PPERF	Thread	Productive Performance Count. (R/O).
		63:0		Hardware's view of workload scalability. See Section 14.4.5.1
64FH	1615	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (frequency refers to processor core frequency)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.
		3:2		Reserved.
		4		Residency State Regulation Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to residency state regulation limit.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		5		Running Average Thermal Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Running Average Thermal Limit (RATL).
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator (VR).
		7		VR Therm Design Current Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to VR thermal design current limit.
		8		Other Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical or other constraints.
		9		Reserved
		10		Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package/platform-level power limiting PL1.
		11		Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package/platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.
		12		Max Turbo Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to multi-core turbo limits.
		13		Turbo Transition Attenuation Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Turbo transition attenuation. This prevents performance degradation due to frequent operating ratio changes.
		15:14		Reserved
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		19:18		Reserved.
		20		Residency State Regulation Log When set, indicates that the Residency State Regulation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		21		Running Average Thermal Limit Log When set, indicates that the RATL Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		22		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		23		VR Thermal Design Current Log When set, indicates that the VR TDC Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		24		Other Log When set, indicates that the Other Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		25		Reserved
		26		Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package or Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		27		Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package or Platform Level PL2/PL3 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		28		Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		29		Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		63:30		Reserved.
652H	1618	MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG	Package	HDC Configuration (R/W).
		2:0		PKG_Cx_Monitor. Configures Package Cx state threshold for MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY
		63:3		Reserved

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
653H	1619	MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY	Core	Core HDC Idle Residency. (R/O).
		63:0		Core_Cx_Duty_Cycle_Cnt.
655H	1621	MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY	Package	Accumulate the cycles the package was in C2 state and at least one logical processor was in forced idle. (R/O).
		63:0		Pkg_C2_Duty_Cycle_Cnt.
656H	1622	MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY	Package	Package Cx HDC Idle Residency. (R/O).
		63:0		Pkg_Cx_Duty_Cycle_Cnt.
658H	1624	MSR_WEIGHTED_CORE_CO	Package	Core-count Weighted C0 Residency. (R/O).
		63:0		Increment at the same rate as the TSC. The increment each cycle is weighted by the number of processor cores in the package that reside in C0. If N cores are simultaneously in C0, then each cycle the counter increments by N.
659H	1625	MSR_ANY_CORE_CO	Package	Any Core C0 Residency. (R/O)
		63:0		Increment at the same rate as the TSC. The increment each cycle is one if any processor core in the package is in C0.
65AH	1626	MSR_ANY_GFXE_CO	Package	Any Graphics Engine C0 Residency. (R/O)
		63:0		Increment at the same rate as the TSC. The increment each cycle is one if any processor graphic device's compute engines are in C0.
65BH	1627	MSR_CORE_GFXE_OVERLAP_CO	Package	Core and Graphics Engine Overlapped C0 Residency. (R/O)
		63:0		Increment at the same rate as the TSC. The increment each cycle is one if at least one compute engine of the processor graphics is in C0 and at least one processor core in the package is also in C0.
65CH	1628	MSR_PLATFORM_POWER_LIMIT	Platform*	Platform Power Limit Control (R/W-L) Allows platform BIOS to limit power consumption of the platform devices to the specified values. The Long Duration power consumption is specified via Platform_Power_Limit_1 and Platform_Power_Limit_1_Time. The Short Duration power consumption limit is specified via the Platform_Power_Limit_2 with duration chosen by the processor. The processor implements an exponential-weighted algorithm in the placement of the time windows.
		14:0		Platform Power Limit #1. Average Power limit value which the platform must not exceed over a time window as specified by Power_Limit_1_TIME field. The default value is the Thermal Design Power (TDP) and varies with product skus. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPLPOWER_UNIT.
		15		Enable Platform Power Limit #1. When set, enables the processor to apply control policy such that the platform power does not exceed Platform Power limit #1 over the time window specified by Power Limit #1 Time Window.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		16		Platform Clamping Limitation #1. When set, allows the processor to go below the OS requested P states in order to maintain the power below specified Platform Power Limit #1 value. This bit is writeable only when CPUID (EAX=6):EAX[4] is set.
		23:17		Time Window for Platform Power Limit #1. Specifies the duration of the time window over which Platform Power Limit 1 value should be maintained for sustained long duration. This field is made up of two numbers from the following equation: Time Window = (float) ((1+(X/4))*(2^Y)), where: X = POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME[23:22] Y = POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME[21:17]. The maximum allowed value in this field is defined in MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO[PKG_MAX_WIN]. The default value is 0DH, The unit is specified in MSR_RAPLPOWER_UNIT[Time Unit].
		31:24		Reserved
		46:32		Platform Power Limit #2. Average Power limit value which the platform must not exceed over the Short Duration time window chosen by the processor. The recommended default value is 1.25 times the Long Duration Power Limit (i.e. Platform Power Limit # 1)
		47		Enable Platform Power Limit #2. When set, enables the processor to apply control policy such that the platform power does not exceed Platform Power limit #2 over the Short Duration time window.
		48		Platform Clamping Limitation #2. When set, allows the processor to go below the OS requested P states in order to maintain the power below specified Platform Power Limit #2 value.
		62:49		Reserved
		63		Lock. Setting this bit will lock all other bits of this MSR until system RESET.
690H	1680	MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 16 From IP (R/W) One of 32 triplets of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H Section 17.11
691H	1681	MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 17 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
692H	1682	MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 18 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
693H	1683	MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 19 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
694H	1684	MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 20 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
695H	1685	MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 21 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
696H	1686	MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 22 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
697H	1687	MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 23 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
698H	1688	MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 24 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
699H	1689	MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 25 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69AH	1690	MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 26 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69BH	1691	MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 27 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69CH	1692	MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 28 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69DH	1693	MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 29 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69EH	1694	MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 30 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
69FH	1695	MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_FROM_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 31 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.
6BOH	1712	MSR_GRAPHICS_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Processor Graphics (R/W) (frequency refers to processor graphics frequency)
		0		PROCHOT Status (RO) When set, frequency is reduced due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (RO) When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal event.
		4:2		Reserved.
		5		Running Average Thermal Limit Status (RO) When set, frequency is reduced due to running average thermal limit.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator.
		7		VR Thermal Design Current Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to VR TDC limit.
		8		Other Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to electrical or other constraints.
		9		Reserved
		10		Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to package/platform-level power limiting PL1.
		11		Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to package/platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.
		12		Inefficient Operation Status (R0) When set, processor graphics frequency is operating below target frequency.
		15:13		Reserved
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		20:18		Reserved.
		21		Running Average Thermal Limit Log When set, indicates that the RATL Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		22		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		23		VR Thermal Design Current Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		24		Other Log When set, indicates that the OTHER Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		25		Reserved
		26		Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		27		Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		28		Inefficient Operation Log When set, indicates that the Inefficient Operation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		63:29		Reserved.
6B1H	1713	MSR_RING_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Ring Interconnect (R/W) (frequency refers to ring interconnect in the uncore)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to assertion of external PROCHOT.
		1		Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal event.
		4:2		Reserved.
		5		Running Average Thermal Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to running average thermal limit.
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator.
		7		VR Thermal Design Current Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to VR TDC limit.
		8		Other Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to electrical or other constraints.
		9		Reserved.
		10		Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to package/Platform-level power limiting PL1.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		11		Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to package/Platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.
		15:12		Reserved
		16		PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		17		Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		20:18		Reserved.
		21		Running Average Thermal Limit Log When set, indicates that the RATL Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		22		VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		23		VR Thermal Design Current Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		24		Other Log When set, indicates that the OTHER Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		25		Reserved
		26		Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		27		Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.
		63:28		Reserved.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
6D0H	1744	MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 16 To IP (R/W) One of 32 triplets of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction . See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H ▪ Section 17.11
6D1H	1745	MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 17 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D2H	1746	MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 18 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D3H	1747	MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 19 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D4H	1748	MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 20 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D5H	1749	MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 21 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D6H	1750	MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 22 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D7H	1751	MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 23 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D8H	1752	MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 24 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6D9H	1753	MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 25 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DAH	1754	MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 26 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DBH	1755	MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 27 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DCH	1756	MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 28 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DDH	1757	MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 29 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DEH	1758	MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 30 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
6DFH	1759	MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_TO_IP	Thread	Last Branch Record 31 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.
770H	1904	IA32_PM_ENABLE	Package	See Section 14.4.2, “Enabling HWP”
771H	1905	IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES	Thread	See Section 14.4.3, “HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities”

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description	
Hex	Dec				
772H	1906	IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG	Package	See Section 14.4.4, “Managing HWP”	
773H	1907	IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT	Thread	See Section 14.4.6, “HWP Notifications”	
774H	1908	IA32_HWP_REQUEST	Thread	See Section 14.4.4, “Managing HWP”	
				7:0	Minimum Performance (R/W).
				15:8	Maximum Performance (R/W).
				23:16	Desired Performance (R/W).
				31:24	Energy/Performance Preference (R/W).
				41:32	Activity Window (R/W).
				42	Package Control (R/W).
				63:43	Reserved.
777H	1911	IA32_HWP_STATUS	Thread	See Section 14.4.5, “HWP Feedback”	
D90H	3472	IA32_BNDCFGS	Thread	See Table 35-2.	
DA0H	3488	IA32_XSS	Thread	See Table 35-2.	
DB0H	3504	IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL	Package	See Section 14.5.2, “Package level Enabling HDC”	
DB1H	3505	IA32_PM_CTL1	Thread	See Section 14.5.3, “Logical-Processor Level HDC Control”	
DB2H	3506	IA32_THREAD_STALL	Thread	See Section 14.5.4.1, “IA32_THREAD_STALL”	
DC0H	3520	MSR_LBR_INFO_0	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 0 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>One of 32 triplet of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains flag, TSX-related and elapsed cycle information. See also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H ▪ Section 17.8.1, “LBR Stack.” 	
DC1H	3521	MSR_LBR_INFO_1	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 1 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.</p>	
DC2H	3522	MSR_LBR_INFO_2	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 2 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.</p>	
DC3H	3523	MSR_LBR_INFO_3	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 3 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.</p>	
DC4H	3524	MSR_LBR_INFO_4	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 4 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.</p>	
DC5H	3525	MSR_LBR_INFO_5	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 5 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.</p>	
DC6H	3526	MSR_LBR_INFO_6	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 6 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.</p>	
DC7H	3527	MSR_LBR_INFO_7	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 7 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.</p>	
DC8H	3528	MSR_LBR_INFO_8	Thread	<p>Last Branch Record 8 Additional Information (R/W)</p> <p>See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.</p>	

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
DC9H	3529	MSR_LBR_INFO_9	Thread	Last Branch Record 9 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DCAH	3530	MSR_LBR_INFO_10	Thread	Last Branch Record 10 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DCBH	3531	MSR_LBR_INFO_11	Thread	Last Branch Record 11 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DCCH	3532	MSR_LBR_INFO_12	Thread	Last Branch Record 12 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DCDH	3533	MSR_LBR_INFO_13	Thread	Last Branch Record 13 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DCEH	3534	MSR_LBR_INFO_14	Thread	Last Branch Record 14 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DCFH	3535	MSR_LBR_INFO_15	Thread	Last Branch Record 15 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD0H	3536	MSR_LBR_INFO_16	Thread	Last Branch Record 16 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD1H	3537	MSR_LBR_INFO_17	Thread	Last Branch Record 17 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD2H	3538	MSR_LBR_INFO_18	Thread	Last Branch Record 18 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD3H	3539	MSR_LBR_INFO_19	Thread	Last Branch Record 19 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD4H	3520	MSR_LBR_INFO_20	Thread	Last Branch Record 20 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD5H	3521	MSR_LBR_INFO_21	Thread	Last Branch Record 21 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD6H	3522	MSR_LBR_INFO_22	Thread	Last Branch Record 22 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD7H	3523	MSR_LBR_INFO_23	Thread	Last Branch Record 23 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD8H	3524	MSR_LBR_INFO_24	Thread	Last Branch Record 24 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DD9H	3525	MSR_LBR_INFO_25	Thread	Last Branch Record 25 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DDAH	3526	MSR_LBR_INFO_26	Thread	Last Branch Record 26 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DDBH	3527	MSR_LBR_INFO_27	Thread	Last Branch Record 27 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.

Table 35-37. Additional MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Skylake Microarchitecture

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
DDCH	3528	MSR_LBR_INFO_28	Thread	Last Branch Record 28 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DDDH	3529	MSR_LBR_INFO_29	Thread	Last Branch Record 29 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DDEH	3530	MSR_LBR_INFO_30	Thread	Last Branch Record 30 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.
DDFH	3531	MSR_LBR_INFO_31	Thread	Last Branch Record 31 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.

Table 35-38 lists the MSRs of uncore PMU for Intel processors with CUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signatures of 06_4EH and 06_5EH.

Table 35-38. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
394H	916	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	Package	Uncore fixed counter control (R/W)
		19:0		Reserved
		20		Enable overflow propagation
		21		Reserved
		22		Enable counting
		63:23		Reserved.
395H	917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	Package	Uncore fixed counter
		43:0		Current count
		63:44		Reserved.
396H	918	MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	Package	Uncore C-Box configuration information (R/O)
		3:0		Specifies the number of C-Box units with programmable counters (including processor cores and processor graphics),
		63:4		Reserved.
3B0H	946	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR0	Package	Uncore Arb unit, performance counter 0
3B1H	947	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore Arb unit, performance counter 1
3B2H	944	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore Arb unit, counter 0 event select MSR
3B3H	945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore Arb unit, counter 1 event select MSR

Table 35-38. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
700H	1792	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, counter 0 event select MSR
701H	1793	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, counter 1 event select MSR
706H	1798	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, performance counter 0
707H	1799	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 0, performance counter 1
710H	1808	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, counter 0 event select MSR
711H	1809	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, counter 1 event select MSR
716H	1814	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, performance counter 0
717H	1815	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 1, performance counter 1
720H	1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, counter 0 event select MSR
721H	1825	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, counter 1 event select MSR
726H	1830	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, performance counter 0
727H	1831	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 2, performance counter 1
730H	1840	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSELO	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, counter 0 event select MSR
731H	1841	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, counter 1 event select MSR.
736H	1846	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTRO	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 0.
737H	1847	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	Package	Uncore C-Box 3, performance counter 1.
E01H	3585	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Package	Uncore PMU global control
		0		Slice 0 select
		1		Slice 1 select
		2		Slice 2 select
		3		Slice 3 select
		4		Slice 4select
		18:5		Reserved.
		29		Enable all uncore counters
		30		Enable wake on PMI
		31		Enable Freezing counter when overflow
63:32	Reserved.			
E02H	3586	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Package	Uncore PMU main status
		0		Fixed counter overflowed
		1		An ARB counter overflowed

Table 35-38. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 6th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		2		Reserved
		3		A CBox counter overflowed (on any slice)
		63:4		Reserved.

35.16 MSRS IN FUTURE INTEL® XEON® PROCESSORS

Future Intel® Xeon® Processors (CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 06_55H) support the machine check bank registers listed in Table 35-40.

Table 35-39. Machine Check MSRs Supported by Future Intel® Xeon® Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_55H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
280H	640	IA32_MC0_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
281H	641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
282H	642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
283H	643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	Core	See Table 35-2.
284H	644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
285H	645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
286H	646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
287H	647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
288H	648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
289H	649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28AH	650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28BH	651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28CH	652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28DH	653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28EH	654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
28FH	655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
290H	656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
291H	657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
292H	658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
293H	659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	Package	See Table 35-2.
400H	1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MC _i _CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MC _i _MISC MSRs." Bank MC0 reports MC error from the IFU module.
401H	1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	Core	
402H	1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	Core	
403H	1027	IA32_MC0_MISC	Core	

Table 35-39. Machine Check MSRs Supported by Future Intel® Xeon® Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_55H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC1 reports MC error from the DCU module.
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	Core	
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	Core	
407H	1031	IA32_MC1_MISC	Core	
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC2 reports MC error from the DTLB module.
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	Core	
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	Core	
40BH	1035	IA32_MC2_MISC	Core	
40CH	1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC3 reports MC error from the MLC module.
40DH	1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	Core	
40EH	1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	Core	
40FH	1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	Core	
410H	1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC error from the PCU module.
411H	1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	Package	
412H	1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	Package	
413H	1043	IA32_MC4_MISC	Package	
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC error from a link interconnect module.
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Package	
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Package	
417H	1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	Package	
418H	1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC error from the integrated I/O module.
419H	1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	Package	
41AH	1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	Package	
41BH	1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	Package	
41CH	1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC error from the M2M 0.
41DH	1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	Package	
41EH	1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	Package	
41FH	1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	Package	
420H	1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC error from the M2M 1.
421H	1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	Package	
422H	1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	Package	
423H	1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	Package	
424H	1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC error from the CHA
425H	1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	Package	
426H	1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	Package	
427H	1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	Package	

Table 35-39. Machine Check MSRs Supported by Future Intel® Xeon® Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_55H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
428H	1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC error from the CHA.
429H	1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	Package	
42AH	1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	Package	
42BH	1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	Package	
42CH	1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC error from the CHA.
42DH	1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	Package	
42EH	1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	Package	
42FH	1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	Package	
430H	1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC12 report MC error from each channel of a link interconnect module.
431H	1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	Package	
432H	1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	Package	
433H	1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	Package	
434H	1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC error from the integrated memory controllers.
435H	1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	Package	
436H	1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	Package	
437H	1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	Package	
438H	1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC error from the integrated memory controllers.
439H	1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	Package	
43AH	1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	Package	
43BH	1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	Package	
43CH	1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC error from the integrated memory controllers.
43DH	1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	Package	
43EH	1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	Package	
43FH	1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	Package	
440H	1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC error from the integrated memory controllers.
441H	1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	Package	
442H	1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	Package	
443H	1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	Package	
444H	1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC error from the integrated memory controllers.
445H	1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	Package	
446H	1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	Package	
447H	1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	Package	

Table 35-39. Machine Check MSRs Supported by Future Intel® Xeon® Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel 06_55H

Register Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
448H	1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC error from the integrated memory controllers.
449H	1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	Package	
44AH	1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	Package	
44BH	1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	Package	
44CH	1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs." through Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC error from a link interconnect module.
44DH	1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	Package	
44EH	1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	Package	
44FH	1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	Package	

35.17 MSRS IN INTEL® XEON PHI™ PROCESSOR 3200/5200/7200 SERIES

Intel® Xeon Phi™ processor 3200, 5200, 7200 series, with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature 06_57H, supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 35-40. These processors are based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture. Some MSRs are shared between a pair of processor cores, the scope is marked as module.

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
0H	0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	Module	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
1H	1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	Module	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	Thread	See Section 8.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination." and Table 35-2
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	Thread	See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter," and see Table 35-2.
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	Package	Platform ID (R) See Table 35-2.
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE	Thread	See Section 10.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 35-2.
34H	52	MSR_SMI_COUNT	Thread	SMI Counter (R/O)
		31:0		SMI Count (R/O)
		63:32		Reserved.
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Thread	Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Lock (R/WL)
		1		Reserved
		2		Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)
3BH	59	IA32_TSC_ADJUST	THREAD	Per-Logical-Processor TSC ADJUST (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	Core	BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 35-2.
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	THREAD	BIOS Update Signature ID (R0) See Table 35-2.
C1H	193	IA32_PMC0	THREAD	Performance counter register See Table 35-2.
C2H	194	IA32_PMC1	THREAD	Performance Counter Register See Table 35-2.
CEH	206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	Package	See http://biosbits.org .
		7:0		Reserved.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.
		27:16		Reserved.
		28	Package	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is enabled, and when set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limits for Turbo mode is disabled.
		29	Package	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limits for Turbo mode are programmable, and when set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.
		39:30		Reserved.
		47:40	Package	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) This is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.
		63:48		Reserved.
E2H	226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	Module	C-State Configuration Control (R/W)
		2:0		Package C-State Limit (R/W) The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 001b: C2 010b: C6 No Retention 011b: C6 Retention 111b: No limit
		9:3		Reserved.
		10		I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)
		14:11		Reserved.
		15		CFG Lock (R/W0)
		63:16		Reserved.

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
E4H	228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	Module	Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W)
		15:0		LVL_2 Base Address (R/W)
		18:16		C-state Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 100b - C4 is the max C-State to include 110b - C6 is the max C-State to include
		63:19		Reserved.
E7H	231	IA32_MPERF	Thread	Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
E8H	232	IA32_APERF	Thread	Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (RW) See Table 35-2.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	Core	Memory Type Range Register (R) See Table 35-2.
13CH	52	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	Core	AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.
		1:0		AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instruction can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.
		63:2		Reserved.
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	Thread	See Table 35-2.
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Thread	See Table 35-2.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	Thread	See Table 35-2.
17DH	390	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	THREAD	Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.
		57:0		Reserved
		58		SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		59		Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.
		63:60		Reserved
186H	390	IA32_PERFEVTSELO	Thread	Performance Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		7:0		Event Select
		15:8		UMask
		16		USR
		17		OS
		18		Edge
		19		PC
		20		INT
		21		AnyThread
		22		EN
		23		INV
		31:24		CMASK
		63:32		Reserved.
187H	391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	Package	See Table 35-2.
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	Thread	See Table 35-2.
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Thread	Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Module	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Module	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		0		Thermal status (RO)
		1		Thermal status log (R/WCO)
		2		PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# status (RO)
		3		PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# log (R/WCO)
		4		Critical Temperature status (RO)
		5		Critical Temperature status log (R/WCO)
		6		Thermal threshold #1 status (RO)
		7		Thermal threshold #1 log (R/WCO)
		8		Thermal threshold #2 status (RO)
		9		Thermal threshold #2 log (R/WCO)
		10		Power Limitation status (RO)

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		11		Power Limitation log (R/WCO)
		15:12		Reserved.
		22:16		Digital Readout (RO)
		26:23		Reserved.
		30:27		Resolution in degrees Celsius (RO)
		31		Reading Valid (RO)
		63:32		Reserved.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	Thread	Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		0		Fast-Strings Enable
		2:1		Reserved.
		3		Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) Default value is 1.
		6:4		Reserved.
		7		Performance Monitoring Available (R)
		10:8		Reserved.
		11		Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO)
		12		Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (RO)
		15:13		Reserved.
		16		Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W)
		18		ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W)
		21:19		Reserved.
		22		Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W)
		23		xTPR Message Disable (R/W)
		33:24		Reserved.
		34		XD Bit Disable (R/W)
37:35		Reserved.		
38		Turbo Mode Disable (R/W)		
63:39		Reserved.		
1A2H	418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	Package	
		15:0		Reserved.
		23:16		Temperature Target (R)
		29:24		Target Offset (R/W)
		63:30		Reserved.
1A4H	420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL		Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		0	Core	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher.
		1	Core	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher.
		63:2		Reserved.
1A6H	422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	Shared	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1A7H	423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	Shared	Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)
1ADH	429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode for Groups of Cores (RW)
		0		Reserved
		7:1	Package	Maximum Number of Cores in Group 0 Number active processor cores which operates under the maximum ratio limit for group 0.
		15:8	Package	Maximum Ratio Limit for Group 0 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores are not more than the group 0 maximum core count.
		20:16	Package	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 1 Group 1, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus the cores in group 0, operates under the group 1 turbo max ratio limit = "group 0 Max ratio limit" - "group ratio delta for group 1".
		23:21	Package	Group Ratio Delta for Group 1 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit to Group 0.
		28:24	Package	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 2 Group 2, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 1, operates under the group 2 turbo max ratio limit = "group 1 Max ratio limit" - "group ratio delta for group 2".
		31:29	Package	Group Ratio Delta for Group 2 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 1.
		36:32	Package	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 3 Group 3, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 2, operates under the group 3 turbo max ratio limit = "group 2 Max ratio limit" - "group ratio delta for group 3".
39:37	Package	Group Ratio Delta for Group 3 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 2.		

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		44:40	Package	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 4 Group 4, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 3, operates under the group 4 turbo max ratio limit = "group 3 Max ratio limit" - "group ratio delta for group 4".
		47:45	Package	Group Ratio Delta for Group 4 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 3.
		52:48	Package	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 5 Group 5, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 4, operates under the group 5 turbo max ratio limit = "group 4 Max ratio limit" - "group ratio delta for group 5".
		55:53	Package	Group Ratio Delta for Group 5 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 4.
		60:56	Package	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 6 Group 6, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 5, operates under the group 6 turbo max ratio limit = "group 5 Max ratio limit" - "group ratio delta for group 6".
		63:61	Package	Group Ratio Delta for Group 6 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 5.
1B0H	432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	Thread	See Table 35-2.
1B1H	433	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS	Package	See Table 35-2.
1B2H	434	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT	Package	See Table 35-2.
1C8H	456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	Thread	Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W)
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Thread	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W)
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	Thread	Debug Control (R/W) See Table 35-2.
1DDH	477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	Thread	Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R)
1DEH	478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	Thread	Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R)
1F2H	498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	Core	See Table 35-2.
1F3H	499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	Core	See Table 35-2.
200H	512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	Core	See Table 35-2.
201H	513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	Core	See Table 35-2.
202H	514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	Core	See Table 35-2.
203H	515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	Core	See Table 35-2.
204H	516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	Core	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
205H	517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	Core	See Table 35-2.
206H	518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	Core	See Table 35-2.
207H	519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	Core	See Table 35-2.
208H	520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	Core	See Table 35-2.
209H	521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	Core	See Table 35-2.
20AH	522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	Core	See Table 35-2.
20BH	523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	Core	See Table 35-2.
20CH	524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	Core	See Table 35-2.
20DH	525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	Core	See Table 35-2.
20EH	526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	Core	See Table 35-2.
20FH	527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	Core	See Table 35-2.
250H	592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	Core	See Table 35-2.
258H	600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	Core	See Table 35-2.
259H	601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
268H	616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
269H	617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26AH	618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26BH	619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26CH	620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26DH	621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26EH	622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	Core	See Table 35-2.
26FH	623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	Core	See Table 35-2.
277H	631	IA32_PAT	Core	See Table 35-2.
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	Core	Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 35-2.
309H	777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30AH	778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
30BH	779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	Thread	Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 35-2.
345H	837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	Package	See Table 35-2. See Section 17.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."
38DH	909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	Thread	Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 35-2.
38EH	910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	Thread	See Table 35-2.
38FH	911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	Thread	See Table 35-2.

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
390H	912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	Thread	See Table 35-2.
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBBS_ENABLE	Thread	See Table 35-2.
3F8H	1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C3 Residency Counter. (R/O)
3F9H	1017	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	Package	
		63:0		Package C6 Residency Counter. (R/O)
3FAH	1018	MSR_PKG_C7_RESIDENCY	Package	
		63:0		Package C7 Residency Counter. (R/O)
3FCH	1020	MSR_MC0_RESIDENCY	Module	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Module C0 Residency Counter. (R/O)
3FDH	1021	MSR_MC6_RESIDENCY	Module	
		63:0		Module C6 Residency Counter. (R/O)
3FFH	1023	MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	Core	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		CORE C6 Residency Counter. (R/O)
400H	1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
402H	1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
40CH	1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40EH	1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
410H	1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	Core	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
411H	1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	Core	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
412H	1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	Core	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
414H	1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	Package	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
415H	1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	Package	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
416H	1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	Package	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	Core	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2.
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2.
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O)
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2.
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2.
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	Core	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2.
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	Core	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2.
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	Core	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2.
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	Core	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 35-2.
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	Core	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 35-2.
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 35-2.
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
48CH	1164	IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_ENUM	Core	Capability Reporting Register of EPT and VPID (R/O) See Table 35-2
48DH	1165	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
48EH	1166	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
48FH	1167	IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
490H	1168	IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
491H	1169	IA32_VMX_FMFUNC	Core	Capability Reporting Register of VM-function Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2
4C1H	1217	IA32_A_PMC0	Thread	See Table 35-2.
4C2H	1218	IA32_A_PMC1	Thread	See Table 35-2.
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	Thread	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2.
606H	1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	Package	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)
		3:0	Package	Power Units See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		7:4	Package	Reserved
		12:8	Package	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, 1/2^ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules)
		15:13	Package	Reserved
		19:16	Package	Time Units See Section 14.9.1, "RAPL Interfaces."
		63:20		Reserved
60DH	1549	MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	Package	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.
		63:0		Package C2 Residency Counter. (R/O)
610H	1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
611H	1553	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PKG Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
613H	1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	Package	PKG Perf Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
614H	1556	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	Package	PKG RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 14.9.3, "Package RAPL Domain."
618H	1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	Package	DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
619H	1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61BH	1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	Package	DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
61CH	1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	Package	DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 14.9.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."
638H	1592	MSR_PPO_POWER_LIMIT	Package	PPO RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 14.9.4, "PPO/PP1 RAPL Domains."

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
639H	1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	Package	PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 14.9.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."
648H	1608	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_NOMINAL	Package	Base TDP Ratio (R/O) See Table 35-23
649H	1609	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL1	Package	ConfigTDP Level 1 ratio and power level (R/O). See Table 35-23
64AH	1610	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL2	Package	ConfigTDP Level 2 ratio and power level (R/O). See Table 35-23
64BH	1611	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_CONTROL	Package	ConfigTDP Control (R/W) See Table 35-23
64CH	1612	MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	Package	ConfigTDP Control (R/W) See Table 35-23
690H	1680	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	Package	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (frequency refers to processor core frequency)
		0		PROCHOT Status (R0)
		1		Thermal Status (R0)
		5:2		Reserved.
		6		VR Therm Alert Status (R0)
		7		Reserved.
		8		Electrical Design Point Status (R0)
		63:9		Reserved.
6E0H	1760	IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	Core	TSC Target of Local APIC's TSC Deadline Mode (R/W) See Table 35-2
802H	2050	IA32_X2APIC_APICID	Thread	x2APIC ID register (R/O) See x2APIC Specification.
803H	2051	IA32_X2APIC_VERSION	Thread	x2APIC Version register (R/O)
808H	2056	IA32_X2APIC_TPR	Thread	x2APIC Task Priority register (R/W)
80AH	2058	IA32_X2APIC_PPR	Thread	x2APIC Processor Priority register (R/O)
80BH	2059	IA32_X2APIC_EOI	Thread	x2APIC EOI register (W/O)
80DH	2061	IA32_X2APIC_LDR	Thread	x2APIC Logical Destination register (R/O)
80FH	2063	IA32_X2APIC_SIVR	Thread	x2APIC Spurious Interrupt Vector register (R/W)
810H	2064	IA32_X2APIC_ISR0	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [31:0] (R/O)
811H	2065	IA32_X2APIC_ISR1	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [63:32] (R/O)
812H	2066	IA32_X2APIC_ISR2	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [95:64] (R/O)
813H	2067	IA32_X2APIC_ISR3	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [127:96] (R/O)
814H	2068	IA32_X2APIC_ISR4	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [159:128] (R/O)
815H	2069	IA32_X2APIC_ISR5	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [191:160] (R/O)
816H	2070	IA32_X2APIC_ISR6	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [223:192] (R/O)
817H	2071	IA32_X2APIC_ISR7	Thread	x2APIC In-Service register bits [255:224] (R/O)
818H	2072	IA32_X2APIC_TMRO	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [31:0] (R/O)

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
819H	2073	IA32_X2APIC_TMR1	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [63:32] (R/O)
81AH	2074	IA32_X2APIC_TMR2	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [95:64] (R/O)
81BH	2075	IA32_X2APIC_TMR3	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [127:96] (R/O)
81CH	2076	IA32_X2APIC_TMR4	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [159:128] (R/O)
81DH	2077	IA32_X2APIC_TMR5	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [191:160] (R/O)
81EH	2078	IA32_X2APIC_TMR6	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [223:192] (R/O)
81FH	2079	IA32_X2APIC_TMR7	Thread	x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [255:224] (R/O)
820H	2080	IA32_X2APIC_IRR0	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [31:0] (R/O)
821H	2081	IA32_X2APIC_IRR1	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [63:32] (R/O)
822H	2082	IA32_X2APIC_IRR2	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [95:64] (R/O)
823H	2083	IA32_X2APIC_IRR3	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [127:96] (R/O)
824H	2084	IA32_X2APIC_IRR4	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [159:128] (R/O)
825H	2085	IA32_X2APIC_IRR5	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [191:160] (R/O)
826H	2086	IA32_X2APIC_IRR6	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [223:192] (R/O)
827H	2087	IA32_X2APIC_IRR7	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [255:224] (R/O)
828H	2088	IA32_X2APIC_ESR	Thread	x2APIC Error Status register (R/W)
82FH	2095	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_CMCI	Thread	x2APIC LVT Corrected Machine Check Interrupt register (R/W)
830H	2096	IA32_X2APIC_ICR	Thread	x2APIC Interrupt Command register (R/W)
832H	2098	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_TIMER	Thread	x2APIC LVT Timer Interrupt register (R/W)
833H	2099	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_THERMAL	Thread	x2APIC LVT Thermal Sensor Interrupt register (R/W)
834H	2100	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_PMI	Thread	x2APIC LVT Performance Monitor register (R/W)
835H	2101	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT0	Thread	x2APIC LVT LINT0 register (R/W)
836H	2102	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT1	Thread	x2APIC LVT LINT1 register (R/W)
837H	2103	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_ERROR	Thread	x2APIC LVT Error register (R/W)
838H	2104	IA32_X2APIC_INIT_COUNT	Thread	x2APIC Initial Count register (R/W)
839H	2105	IA32_X2APIC_CUR_COUNT	Thread	x2APIC Current Count register (R/O)
83EH	2110	IA32_X2APIC_DIV_CONF	Thread	x2APIC Divide Configuration register (R/W)
83FH	2111	IA32_X2APIC_SELF_IPI	Thread	x2APIC Self IPI register (W/O)
C000_0080H		IA32_EFER	Thread	Extended Feature Enables See Table 35-2.
C000_0081H		IA32_STAR	Thread	System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0082H		IA32_LSTAR	Thread	IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0084H		IA32_FMASK	Thread	System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-40. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Signature 06_57H

Address		Register Name	Scope	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
C000_0100H		IA32_FS_BASE	Thread	Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0101H		IA32_GS_BASE	Thread	Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0102H		IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	Thread	Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0103H		IA32_TSC_AUX	Thread	AUXILIARY TSC Signature. (R/W) See Table 35-2

35.18 MSRS IN THE PENTIUM® 4 AND INTEL® XEON® PROCESSORS

Table 35-41 lists MSRs (architectural and model-specific) that are defined across processor generations based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture. The processor can be identified by its CPUID signatures of DisplayFamily encoding of 0FH, see Table 35-1.

- MSRs with an “IA32_” prefix are designated as “architectural.” This means that the functions of these MSRs and their addresses remain the same for succeeding families of IA-32 processors.
- MSRs with an “MSR_” prefix are model specific with respect to address functionalities. The column “Model Availability” lists the model encoding value(s) within the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family at the specified register address. The model encoding value of a processor can be queried using CPUID. See “CPUID—CPU Identification” in Chapter 3 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A*.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Availability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
0H	0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors.”
1H	1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors.”
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_LINE_SIZE	3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 8.10.5, “Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination.”
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Time Stamp Counter See Table 35-2.
					On earlier processors, only the lower 32 bits are writable. On any write to the lower 32 bits, the upper 32 bits are cleared. For processor family 0FH, models 3 and 4: all 64 bits are writable.
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Platform ID (R) See Table 35-2. The operating system can use this MSR to determine “slot” information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	APIC Location and Status (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 10.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location."
2AH	42	MSR_EBC_HARD_POWERON	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features; (R) indicates current processor configuration.
		0			Output Tri-state Enabled (R) Indicates whether tri-state output is enabled (1) or disabled (0) as set by the strapping of SMI#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.
		1			Execute BIST (R) Indicates whether the execution of the BIST is enabled (1) or disabled (0) as set by the strapping of INIT#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.
		2			In Order Queue Depth (R) Indicates whether the in order queue depth for the system bus is 1 (1) or up to 12 (0) as set by the strapping of A7#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.
		3			MCERR# Observation Disabled (R) Indicates whether MCERR# observation is enabled (0) or disabled (1) as determined by the strapping of A9#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.
		4			BINIT# Observation Enabled (R) Indicates whether BINIT# observation is enabled (0) or disabled (1) as determined by the strapping of A10#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.
		6:5			APIC Cluster ID (R) Contains the logical APIC cluster ID value as set by the strapping of A12# and A11#. The logical cluster ID value is written into the field on the deassertion of RESET#; the field is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
		7			Bus Park Disable (R) Indicates whether bus park is enabled (0) or disabled (1) as set by the strapping of A15#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.
		11:8			Reserved.
		13:12			Agent ID (R) Contains the logical agent ID value as set by the strapping of BR[3:0]. The logical ID value is written into the field on the deassertion of RESET#; the field is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.
		63:14			Reserved.
2BH	43	MSR_EBC_SOFT_POWERON	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Processor Soft Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features.
		0			RCNT/SCNT On Request Encoding Enable (R/W) Controls the driving of RCNT/SCNT on the request encoding. Set to enable (1); clear to disabled (0, default).
		1			Data Error Checking Disable (R/W) Set to disable system data bus parity checking; clear to enable parity checking.
		2			Response Error Checking Disable (R/W) Set to disable (default); clear to enable.
		3			Address/Request Error Checking Disable (R/W) Set to disable (default); clear to enable.
		4			Initiator MCERR# Disable (R/W) Set to disable MCERR# driving for initiator bus requests (default); clear to enable.
		5			Internal MCERR# Disable (R/W) Set to disable MCERR# driving for initiator internal errors (default); clear to enable.
		6			BINIT# Driver Disable (R/W) Set to disable BINIT# driver (default); clear to enable driver.
		63:7			Reserved.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description	
Hex	Dec					
2CH	44	MSR_EBC_FREQUENCY_ID	2,3, 4, 6	Shared	Processor Frequency Configuration The bit field layout of this MSR varies according to the MODEL value in the CPUID version information. The following bit field layout applies to Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors with MODEL encoding equal or greater than 2. (R) The field Indicates the current processor frequency configuration.	
					15:0	Reserved.
					18:16	Scalable Bus Speed (R/W) Indicates the intended scalable bus speed: <u>Encoding Scalable Bus Speed</u> 000B 100 MHz (Model 2) 000B 266 MHz (Model 3 or 4) 001B 133 MHz 010B 200 MHz 011B 166 MHz 100B 333 MHz (Model 6)
						133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 011B.
						266.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 000B and model encoding = 3 or 4. 333.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 100B and model encoding = 6. All other values are reserved.
					23:19	Reserved.
					31:24	Core Clock Frequency to System Bus Frequency Ratio (R) The processor core clock frequency to system bus frequency ratio observed at the de-assertion of the reset pin.
					63:25	Reserved.
2CH	44	MSR_EBC_FREQUENCY_ID	0, 1	Shared	Processor Frequency Configuration (R) The bit field layout of this MSR varies according to the MODEL value of the CPUID version information. This bit field layout applies to Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors with MODEL encoding less than 2. Indicates current processor frequency configuration.	

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
		20:0			Reserved.
		23:21			Scalable Bus Speed (R/W) Indicates the intended scalable bus speed: <u>Encoding Scalable Bus Speed</u> 000B 100 MHz All others values reserved.
		63:24			Reserved.
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	3, 4, 6	Unique	Control Features in IA-32 Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2 (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 35-2.
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 35-2.
9BH	155	IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL	3, 4, 6	Unique	SMM Monitor Configuration (R/W) See Table 35-2.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	MTRR Information See Section 11.11.1, "MTRR Feature Identification."
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	CS register target for CPL 0 code (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 5.8.7, "Performing Fast Calls to System Procedures with the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions."
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Stack pointer for CPL 0 stack (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 5.8.7, "Performing Fast Calls to System Procedures with the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions."
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	CPL 0 code entry point (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 5.8.7, "Performing Fast Calls to System Procedures with the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions."
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check Capabilities (R) See Table 35-2. See Section 15.3.1.1, "IA32_MCG_CAP MSR."
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check Status. (R) See Table 35-2. See Section 15.3.1.2, "IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR."
17BH	379	IA32_MCG_CTL			Machine Check Feature Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 15.3.1.3, "IA32_MCG_CTL MSR."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
180H	384	MSR_MCG_RAX	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check EAX/RAX Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
181H	385	MSR_MCG_RBX	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check EBX/RBX Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
182H	386	MSR_MCG_RCX	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check ECX/RCX Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
183H	387	MSR_MCG_RDX	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check EDX/RDX Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
184H	388	MSR_MCG_RSI	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check ESI/RSI Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
185H	389	MSR_MCG_RDI	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check EDI/RDI Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
186H	390	MSR_MCG_RBP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check EBP/RBP Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
187H	391	MSR_MCG_RSP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check ESP/RSP Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
188H	392	MSR_MCG_RFLAGS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check EFLAGS/RFLAG Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
189H	393	MSR_MCG_RIP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check EIP/RIP Save State See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.
18AH	394	MSR_MCG_MISC	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check Miscellaneous See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		0			DS When set, the bit indicates that a page assist or page fault occurred during DS normal operation. The processors response is to shut down. The bit is used as an aid for debugging DS handling code. It is the responsibility of the user (BIOS or operating system) to clear this bit for normal operation.
		63:1			Reserved.
18BH- 18FH	395	MSR_MCG_RESERVED1 - MSR_MCG_RESERVED5			Reserved.
190H	400	MSR_MCG_R8	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check R8 See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.
191H	401	MSR_MCG_R9	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check R9D/R9 See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
192H	402	MSR_MCG_R10	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check R10 See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.
193H	403	MSR_MCG_R11	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check R11 See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.
194H	404	MSR_MCG_R12	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check R12 See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.
195H	405	MSR_MCG_R13	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check R13 See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.
196H	406	MSR_MCG_R14	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check R14 See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."
		63:0			Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.
197H	407	MSR_MCG_R15	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Machine Check R15 See Section 15.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
		63:0			Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	3, 4, 6	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 14.1, "Enhanced Intel Speedstep® Technology."
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	3, 4, 6	Unique	See Table 35-2. See Section 14.1, "Enhanced Intel Speedstep® Technology."
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Thermal Monitor Control (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 14.7.3, "Software Controlled Clock Modulation."
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Section 14.7.2, "Thermal Monitor," and see Table 35-2.
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Section 14.7.2, "Thermal Monitor," and see Table 35-2.
19DH	413	MSR_THERM2_CTL			Thermal Monitor 2 Control.
			3,	Shared	For Family F, Model 3 processors: When read, specifies the value of the target TM2 transition last written. When set, it sets the next target value for TM2 transition.
			4, 6	Shared	For Family F, Model 4 and Model 6 processors: When read, specifies the value of the target TM2 transition last written. Writes may cause #GP exceptions.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Enable Miscellaneous Processor Features (R/W)
		0			Fast-Strings Enable. See Table 35-2.
		1			Reserved.
		2			x87 FPU Fopcode Compatibility Mode Enable
		3			Thermal Monitor 1 Enable See Section 14.7.2, "Thermal Monitor," and see Table 35-2.
		4			Split-Lock Disable When set, the bit causes an #AC exception to be issued instead of a split-lock cycle. Operating systems that set this bit must align system structures to avoid split-lock scenarios. When the bit is clear (default), normal split-locks are issued to the bus.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Availability	Shared/Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
					This debug feature is specific to the Pentium 4 processor.
		5			Reserved.
		6			<p>Third-Level Cache Disable (R/W)</p> <p>When set, the third-level cache is disabled; when clear (default) the third-level cache is enabled. This flag is reserved for processors that do not have a third-level cache.</p> <p>Note that the bit controls only the third-level cache; and only if overall caching is enabled through the CD flag of control register CRO, the page-level cache controls, and/or the MTRRs. See Section 11.5.4, "Disabling and Enabling the L3 Cache."</p>
		7			<p>Performance Monitoring Available (R)</p> <p>See Table 35-2.</p>
		8			<p>Suppress Lock Enable</p> <p>When set, assertion of LOCK on the bus is suppressed during a Split Lock access. When clear (default), LOCK is not suppressed.</p>
		9			<p>Prefetch Queue Disable</p> <p>When set, disables the prefetch queue. When clear (default), enables the prefetch queue.</p>
		10			<p>FERR# Interrupt Reporting Enable (R/W)</p> <p>When set, interrupt reporting through the FERR# pin is enabled; when clear, this interrupt reporting function is disabled.</p>
					<p>When this flag is set and the processor is in the stop-clock state (STPCLK# is asserted), asserting the FERR# pin signals to the processor that an interrupt (such as, INIT#, BINIT#, INTR, NMI, SMI#, or RESET#) is pending and that the processor should return to normal operation to handle the interrupt.</p> <p>This flag does not affect the normal operation of the FERR# pin (to indicate an unmasked floating-point error) when the STPCLK# pin is not asserted.</p>
		11			<p>Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (BTS_UNAVAILABLE) (R)</p> <p>See Table 35-2.</p> <p>When set, the processor does not support branch trace storage (BTS); when clear, BTS is supported.</p>

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Availability	Shared/Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
		12			PEBS_UNAVAILABLE: Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R) See Table 35-2. When set, the processor does not support processor event-based sampling (PEBS); when clear, PEBS is supported.
		13	3		TM2 Enable (R/W) When this bit is set (1) and the thermal sensor indicates that the die temperature is at the pre-determined threshold, the Thermal Monitor 2 mechanism is engaged. TM2 will reduce the bus to core ratio and voltage according to the value last written to MSR_THERM2_CTL bits 15:0. When this bit is clear (0, default), the processor does not change the VID signals or the bus to core ratio when the processor enters a thermal managed state. If the TM2 feature flag (ECX[8]) is not set to 1 after executing CPUID with EAX = 1, then this feature is not supported and BIOS must not alter the contents of this bit location. The processor is operating out of spec if both this bit and the TM1 bit are set to disabled states.
		17:14			Reserved.
		18	3, 4, 6		ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		19			Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch Disable (R/W) When set to 1, the processor fetches the cache line of the 128-byte sector containing currently required data. When set to 0, the processor fetches both cache lines in the sector.
					Single processor platforms should not set this bit. Server platforms should set or clear this bit based on platform performance observed in validation and testing. BIOS may contain a setup option that controls the setting of this bit.
		21:20			Reserved.
		22	3, 4, 6		Limit CPUID MAXVAL (R/W) See Table 35-2. Setting this can cause unexpected behavior to software that depends on the availability of CPUID leaves greater than 3.
		23		Shared	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Availability	Shared/Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
		24			<p>L1 Data Cache Context Mode (R/W) When set, the L1 data cache is placed in shared mode; when clear (default), the cache is placed in adaptive mode. This bit is only enabled for IA-32 processors that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. See Section 11.5.6, "L1 Data Cache Context Mode." When L1 is running in adaptive mode and CR3s are identical, data in L1 is shared across logical processors. Otherwise, L1 is not shared and cache use is competitive. If the Context ID feature flag (ECX[10]) is set to 0 after executing CPUID with EAX = 1, the ability to switch modes is not supported. BIOS must not alter the contents of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[24].</p>
		33:25			Reserved.
		34		Unique	<p>XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.</p>
		63:35			Reserved.
1A1H	417	MSR_PLATFORM_BRV	3, 4, 6	Shared	Platform Feature Requirements (R)
		17:0			Reserved.
		18			<p>PLATFORM Requirements When set to 1, indicates the processor has specific platform requirements. The details of the platform requirements are listed in the respective data sheets of the processor.</p>
		63:19			Reserved.
1D7H	471	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	<p>Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled. See Section 17.12.3, "Last Exception Records."</p>
		31:0			<p>From Linear IP Linear address of the last branch instruction.</p>
		63:32			Reserved.
1D7H	471	63:0		Unique	<p>From Linear IP Linear address of the last branch instruction (if IA-32e mode is active).</p>
1D8H	472	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	<p>Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled. See Section 17.12.3, "Last Exception Records."</p>

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
		31:0			From Linear IP Linear address of the target of the last branch instruction.
		63:32			Reserved.
1D8H	472	63:0		Unique	From Linear IP Linear address of the target of the last branch instruction (If IA-32e mode is active).
1D9H	473	MSR_DEBUGCTLA	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Debug Control (R/W) Controls how several debug features are used. Bit definitions are discussed in the referenced section. See Section 17.12.1, "MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR."
1DAH	474	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/O) Contains an index (0-3 or 0-15) that points to the top of the last branch record stack (that is, that points the index of the MSR containing the most recent branch record). See Section 17.12.2, "LBR Stack for Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture"; and addresses 1DBH-1DEH and 680H-68FH.
1DBH	475	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0	0, 1, 2	Unique	Last Branch Record 0 (R/O) One of four last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. It contains pointers to the source and destination instruction for one of the last four branches, exceptions, or interrupts that the processor took. MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 through MSR_LASTBRANCH_3 at 1DBH-1DEH are available only on family 0FH, models 0H-02H. They have been replaced by the MSRs at 680H-68FH and 6C0H-6CFH. See Section 17.11, "Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture."
1DCH	477	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1	0, 1, 2	Unique	Last Branch Record 1 See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.
1DDH	477	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2	0, 1, 2	Unique	Last Branch Record 2 See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.
1DEH	478	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3	0, 1, 2	Unique	Last Branch Record 3 See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.
200H	512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Base MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
201H	513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
202H	514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
203H	515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
204H	516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
205H	517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
206H	518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
207H	519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
208H	520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
209H	521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
20AH	522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
20BH	523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
20CH	524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
20DH	525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
20EH	526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
20FH	527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 11.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."
250H	592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
258H	600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
259H	601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
268H	616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
269H	617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
26AH	618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
26BH	619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
26CH	620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
26DH	621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
26EH	622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
26FH	623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Fixed Range MTRR See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
277H	631	IA32_PAT	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	Page Attribute Table See Section 11.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 11.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR."
300H	768	MSR_BPU_COUNTER0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
301H	769	MSR_BPU_COUNTER1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
302H	770	MSR_BPU_COUNTER2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
303H	771	MSR_BPU_COUNTER3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
304H	772	MSR_MS_COUNTER0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
305H	773	MSR_MS_COUNTER1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
306H	774	MSR_MS_COUNTER2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
307H	775	MSR_MS_COUNTER3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
308H	776	MSR_FLAME_COUNTER0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
309H	777	MSR_FLAME_COUNTER1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
30AH	778	MSR_FLAME_COUNTER2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
30BH	779	MSR_FLAME_COUNTER3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
30CH	780	MSR_IQ_COUNTER0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
30DH	781	MSR_IQ_COUNTER1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
30EH	782	MSR_IQ_COUNTER2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
30FH	783	MSR_IQ_COUNTER3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
310H	784	MSR_IQ_COUNTER4	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
311H	785	MSR_IQ_COUNTER5	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.2, "Performance Counters."
360H	864	MSR_BPU_CCCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
361H	865	MSR_BPU_CCCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
362H	866	MSR_BPU_CCCR2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
363H	867	MSR_BPU_CCCR3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
364H	868	MSR_MS_CCCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
365H	869	MSR_MS_CCCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
366H	870	MSR_MS_CCCR2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
367H	871	MSR_MS_CCCR3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
368H	872	MSR_FLAME_CCCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
369H	873	MSR_FLAME_CCCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
36AH	874	MSR_FLAME_CCCR2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
36BH	875	MSR_FLAME_CCCR3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
36CH	876	MSR_IQ_CCCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
36DH	877	MSR_IQ_CCCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
36EH	878	MSR_IQ_CCCR2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
36FH	879	MSR_IQ_CCCR3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
370H	880	MSR_IQ_CCCR4	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
371H	881	MSR_IQ_CCCR5	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.3, "CCCR MSRs."
3A0H	928	MSR_BSU_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A1H	929	MSR_BSU_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A2H	930	MSR_FSB_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A3H	931	MSR_FSB_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A4H	932	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A5H	933	MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A6H	934	MSR_FLAME_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A7H	935	MSR_FLAME_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A8H	936	MSR_DAC_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3A9H	937	MSR_DAC_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3AAH	938	MSR_MOB_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3ABH	939	MSR_MOB_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3ACH	940	MSR_PMH_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3ADH	941	MSR_PMH_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3AEH	942	MSR_SAAT_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3AFH	943	MSR_SAAT_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B0H	944	MSR_U2L_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B1H	945	MSR_U2L_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B2H	946	MSR_BPU_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
3B3H	947	MSR_BPU_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B4H	948	MSR_IS_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B5H	949	MSR_IS_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B6H	950	MSR_ITLB_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B7H	951	MSR_ITLB_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B8H	952	MSR_CRU_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3B9H	953	MSR_CRU_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3BAH	954	MSR_IQ_ESCR0	0, 1, 2	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs." This MSR is not available on later processors. It is only available on processor family OFH, models 01H-02H.
3BBH	955	MSR_IQ_ESCR1	0, 1, 2	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs." This MSR is not available on later processors. It is only available on processor family OFH, models 01H-02H.
3BCH	956	MSR_RAT_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3BDH	957	MSR_RAT_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3BEH	958	MSR_SSU_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3C0H	960	MSR_MS_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3C1H	961	MSR_MS_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3C2H	962	MSR_TBPU_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3C3H	963	MSR_TBPU_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3C4H	964	MSR_TC_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3C5H	965	MSR_TC_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3C8H	968	MSR_IX_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3C9H	969	MSR_IX_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
3CAH	970	MSR_ALF_ESCR0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3CBH	971	MSR_ALF_ESCR1	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3CCH	972	MSR_CRU_ESCR2	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3CDH	973	MSR_CRU_ESCR3	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3E0H	992	MSR_CRU_ESCR4	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3E1H	993	MSR_CRU_ESCR5	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3F0H	1008	MSR_TC_PRECISE_EVENT	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 18.15.1, "ESCR MSRs."
3F1H	1009	MSR_PEBS_ENABLE	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) (R/W) Controls the enabling of processor event sampling and replay tagging.
		12:0			See Table 19-34.
		23:13			Reserved.
		24			UOP Tag Enables replay tagging when set.
		25			ENABLE_PEBS_MY_THR (R/W) Enables PEBS for the target logical processor when set; disables PEBS when clear (default). See Section 18.16.3, "IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR," for an explanation of the target logical processor. This bit is called ENABLE_PEBS in IA-32 processors that do not support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.
		26			ENABLE_PEBS_OTH_THR (R/W) Enables PEBS for the target logical processor when set; disables PEBS when clear (default). See Section 18.16.3, "IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR," for an explanation of the target logical processor. This bit is reserved for IA-32 processors that do not support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.
		63:27			Reserved.
3F2H	1010	MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Table 19-34.
400H	1024	IA32_MCO_CTL	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCI_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MCO_STATUS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCI_STATUS MSRs."

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
402H	1026	IA32_MCO_ADDR	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MCO_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MCO_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
403H	1027	IA32_MCO_MISC	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MCO_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MCO_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs."
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
407H	1031	IA32_MC1_MISC		Shared	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC1_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs."
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR			See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
40BH	1035	IA32_MC2_MISC			See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC2_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40CH	1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs."
40EH	1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRIV flag in the IA32_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40FH	1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC3_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
410H	1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
411H	1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs."
412H	1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR			See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRIV flag in the IA32_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
413H	1043	IA32_MC4_MISC			See Section 15.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC2_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	3, 4, 6	Unique	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTL	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls," and see Table 35-2.
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTL	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls," and see Table 35-2.
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTL	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls," and see Table 35-2.
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	3, 4, 6	Unique	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data," and see Table 35-2.
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0," and see Table 35-2.
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0," and see Table 35-2.
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4," and see Table 35-2.
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4," and see Table 35-2.
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration," and see Table 35-2.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLSS2	3, 4, 6	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls," and see Table 35-2.
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 18.15.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."
680H	1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 0 (R/W) One of 16 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack (680H-68FH). This part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction for one of the last 16 branches, exceptions, or interrupts taken by the processor.
					The MSRs at 680H-68FH, 6C0H-6CfH are not available in processor releases before family 0FH, model 03H. These MSRs replace MSRs previously located at 1DBH-1DEH, which performed the same function for early releases. See Section 17.11, "Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture."
681H	1665	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 1 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
682H	1666	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 2 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
683H	1667	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 3 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
684H	1668	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 4 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
685H	1669	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 5 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
686H	1670	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 6 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
687H	1671	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 7 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
688H	1672	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 8 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
689H	1673	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 9 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
68AH	1674	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 10 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ⁷	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
68BH	1675	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 11 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
68CH	1676	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 12 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
68DH	1677	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 13 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
68EH	1678	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 14 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
68FH	1679	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 15 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.
6C0H	1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 0 (R/W) One of 16 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack (6C0H-6CFH). This part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction for one of the last 16 branches, exceptions, or interrupts that the processor took. See Section 17.11, "Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture."
6C1H	1729	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 1 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6C2H	1730	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 2 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6C3H	1731	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 3 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6C4H	1732	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 4 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6C5H	1733	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 5 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6C6H	1734	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 6 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6C7H	1735	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 7 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6C8H	1736	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 8 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6C9H	1737	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 9 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6CAH	1738	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 10 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.

Table 35-41. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique ¹	Bit Description
Hex	Dec				
6CBH	1739	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 11 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6CCH	1740	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 12 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6CDH	1741	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 13 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6CEH	1742	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 14 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
6CFH	1743	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP	3, 4, 6	Unique	Last Branch Record 15 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.
C000_0080H		IA32_EFER	3, 4, 6	Unique	Extended Feature Enables See Table 35-2.
C000_0081H		IA32_STAR	3, 4, 6	Unique	System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0082H		IA32_LSTAR	3, 4, 6	Unique	IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0084H		IA32_FMASK	3, 4, 6	Unique	System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0100H		IA32_FS_BASE	3, 4, 6	Unique	Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0101H		IA32_GS_BASE	3, 4, 6	Unique	Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.
C000_0102H		IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	3, 4, 6	Unique	Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 35-2.

NOTES

1. For HT-enabled processors, there may be more than one logical processors per physical unit. If an MSR is Shared, this means that one MSR is shared between logical processors. If an MSR is unique, this means that each logical processor has its own MSR.

35.18.1 MSRs Unique to Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with L3 Cache

The MSRs listed in Table 35-42 apply to Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with up to 8MB level three cache. These processors can be detected by enumerating the deterministic cache parameter leaf of CPUID instruction (with EAX = 4 as input) to detect the presence of the third level cache, and with CPUID reporting family encoding 0FH, model encoding 3 or 4 (see CPUID instruction for more details).

Table 35-42. MSRs Unique to 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to an 8 MB L3 Cache

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
107CCH		MSR_IFSB_BUSQ0	3, 4	Shared	IFSB BUSQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache.”
107CDH		MSR_IFSB_BUSQ1	3, 4	Shared	IFSB BUSQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)
107CEH		MSR_IFSB_SNPQ0	3, 4	Shared	IFSB SNPQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache.”
107CFH		MSR_IFSB_SNPQ1	3, 4	Shared	IFSB SNPQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)
107D0H		MSR_EFSB_DRDY0	3, 4	Shared	EFSB DRDY Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache” for details.
107D1H		MSR_EFSB_DRDY1	3, 4	Shared	EFSB DRDY Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)
107D2H		MSR_IFSB_CTL6	3, 4	Shared	IFSB Latency Event Control Register (R/W) See Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache” for details.
107D3H		MSR_IFSB_CNTR7	3, 4	Shared	IFSB Latency Event Counter Register (R/W) See Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache.”

The MSRs listed in Table 35-43 apply to Intel® Xeon® Processor 7100 series. These processors can be detected by enumerating the deterministic cache parameter leaf of CPUID instruction (with EAX = 4 as input) to detect the presence of the third level cache, and with CPUID reporting family encoding 0FH, model encoding 6 (See CPUID instruction for more details.). The performance monitoring MSRs listed in Table 35-43 are shared between logical processors in the same core, but are replicated for each core.

Table 35-43. MSRs Unique to Intel® Xeon® Processor 7100 Series

Register Address		Register Name Fields and Flags	Model Avail- ability	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
107CCH		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0	6	Shared	GBUSQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache.”
107CDH		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL1	6	Shared	GBUSQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)
107CEH		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL2	6	Shared	GSNPQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache.”
107CFH		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL3	6	Shared	GSNPQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)
107D0H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL4	6	Shared	FSB Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 18.21, “Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel Xeon Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache” for details.
107D1H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL5	6	Shared	FSB Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)
107D2H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL6	6	Shared	FSB Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)
107D3H		MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7	6	Shared	FSB Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)

35.19 MSRS IN INTEL® CORE™ SOLO AND INTEL® CORE™ DUO PROCESSORS

Model-specific registers (MSRs) for Intel Core Solo, Intel Core Duo processors, and Dual-core Intel Xeon processor LV are listed in Table 35-44. The column “Shared/Unique” applies to Intel Core Duo processor. “Unique” means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field in an MSR governs only a core independently. “Shared” means the MSR or the bit field in an MSR address governs the operation of both processor cores.

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
0H	0	P5_MC_ADDR	Unique	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors,” and see Table 35-2.
1H	1	P5_MC_TYPE	Unique	See Section 35.22, “MSRs in Pentium Processors,” and see Table 35-2.
6H	6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	Unique	See Section 8.10.5, “Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination,” and see Table 35-2.

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description	
Hex	Dec				
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	Unique	See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter," and see Table 35-2.	
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	Shared	Platform ID (R) See Table 35-2. The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.	
1BH	27	IA32_APIC_BASE	Unique	See Section 10.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and see Table 35-2.	
2AH	42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	Shared	Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features; (R) indicates current processor configuration.	
				0	Reserved.
				1	Data Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
				2	Response Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
				3	MCERR# Drive Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
				4	Address Parity Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
				6: 5	Reserved
				7	BINIT# Driver Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Note: Not all processor implements R/W.
				8	Output Tri-state Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
				9	Execute BIST (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
				10	MCERR# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
				11	Reserved
				12	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
				13	Reserved
				14	1 MByte Power on Reset Vector (R/O) 1 = 1 MByte; 0 = 4 GBytes

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		15		Reserved
		17:16		APIC Cluster ID (R/O)
		18		System Bus Frequency (R/O) 0 = 100 MHz 1 = Reserved
		19		Reserved.
		21:20		Symmetric Arbitration ID (R/O)
		26:22		Clock Frequency Ratio (R/O)
3AH	58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	Unique	Control Features in IA-32 Processor (R/W) See Table 35-2.
40H	64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0	Unique	Last Branch Record 0 (R/W) One of 8 last branch record registers on the last branch record stack: bits 31-0 hold the 'from' address and bits 63-32 hold the 'to' address. See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H ▪ Section 17.14, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)."
41H	65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1	Unique	Last Branch Record 1 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
42H	66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2	Unique	Last Branch Record 2 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
43H	67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3	Unique	Last Branch Record 3 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
44H	68	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4	Unique	Last Branch Record 4 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
45H	69	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5	Unique	Last Branch Record 5 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
46H	70	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6	Unique	Last Branch Record 6 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
47H	71	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7	Unique	Last Branch Record 7 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
79H	121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	Unique	BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 35-2.
8BH	139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	Unique	BIOS Update Signature ID (RO) See Table 35-2.
C1H	193	IA32_PMC0	Unique	Performance counter register See Table 35-2.
C2H	194	IA32_PMC1	Unique	Performance counter register See Table 35-2.

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
CDH	205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	Shared	Scaleable Bus Speed (RO) This field indicates the scaleable bus clock speed:
		2:0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 101B: 100 MHz (FSB 400) ▪ 001B: 133 MHz (FSB 533) ▪ 011B: 167 MHz (FSB 667) 133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 101B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B.
		63:3		Reserved.
E7H	231	IA32_MPERF	Unique	Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count. (RW) See Table 35-2.
E8H	232	IA32_APERF	Unique	Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count. (RW) See Table 35-2.
FEH	254	IA32_MTRRCAP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
11EH	281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3	Shared	
		0		L2 Hardware Enabled (RO) 1 = If the L2 is hardware-enabled 0 = Indicates if the L2 is hardware-disabled
		7:1		Reserved.
		8		L2 Enabled (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized 0 = Disabled (default) Until this bit is set the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.
		22:9		Reserved.
		23		L2 Not Present (RO) 0 = L2 Present 1 = L2 Not Present
		63:24		Reserved.
174H	372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	Unique	See Table 35-2.
175H	373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
176H	374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	Unique	See Table 35-2.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	Unique	

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		0		RIPV When set, this bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If this bit is cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.
		1		EIPV When set, this bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.
		2		MCIP When set, this bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.
		63:3		Reserved.
186H	390	IA32_PERFEVTSELO	Unique	See Table 35-2.
187H	391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	Unique	See Table 35-2.
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	Shared	See Table 35-2.
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	Unique	See Table 35-2.
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Unique	Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 35-2.
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Unique	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 14.7.2, “Thermal Monitor.”
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Unique	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 14.7.2, “Thermal Monitor”.
19DH	413	MSR_THERM2_CTL	Unique	
		15:0		Reserved.
		16		TM_SELECT (R/W) Mode of automatic thermal monitor: 0 = Thermal Monitor 1 (thermally-initiated on-die modulation of the stop-clock duty cycle) 1 = Thermal Monitor 2 (thermally-initiated frequency transitions) If bit 3 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE register is cleared, TM_SELECT has no effect. Neither TM1 nor TM2 will be enabled.
		63:16		Reserved.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE		Enable Miscellaneous Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		2:0		Reserved.

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
		3	Unique	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		6:4		Reserved.
		7	Shared	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 35-2.
		9:8		Reserved.
		10	Shared	FERR# Multiplexing Enable (R/W) 1 = FERR# asserted by the processor to indicate a pending break event within the processor 0 = Indicates compatible FERR# signaling behavior This bit must be set to 1 to support XAPIC interrupt model usage.
		11	Shared	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO) See Table 35-2.
		12		Reserved.
		13	Shared	TM2 Enable (R/W) When this bit is set (1) and the thermal sensor indicates that the die temperature is at the pre-determined threshold, the Thermal Monitor 2 mechanism is engaged. TM2 will reduce the bus to core ratio and voltage according to the value last written to MSR_THERM2_CTL bits 15:0. When this bit is clear (0, default), the processor does not change the VID signals or the bus to core ratio when the processor enters a thermal managed state. If the TM2 feature flag (ECX[8]) is not set to 1 after executing CPUID with EAX = 1, then this feature is not supported and BIOS must not alter the contents of this bit location. The processor is operating out of spec if both this bit and the TM1 bit are set to disabled states.
		15:14		Reserved.
		16	Shared	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) 1 = Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology enabled
		18	Shared	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		19		Reserved.
		22	Shared	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 35-2. Setting this bit may cause behavior in software that depends on the availability of CPUID leaves greater than 2.
		33:23		Reserved.
		34	Shared	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 35-2.
		63:35		Reserved.

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	Unique	Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 40H).
1D9H	473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	Unique	Debug Control (R/W) Controls how several debug features are used. Bit definitions are discussed in the referenced section.
1DDH	477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	Unique	Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1DEH	478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	Unique	Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.
1E0H	480	ROB_CR_BKUPTMPDR6	Unique	
		1:0		Reserved.
		2		Fast String Enable bit. (Default, enabled)
200H	512	MTRRphysBase0	Unique	
201H	513	MTRRphysMask0	Unique	
202H	514	MTRRphysBase1	Unique	
203H	515	MTRRphysMask1	Unique	
204H	516	MTRRphysBase2	Unique	
205H	517	MTRRphysMask2	Unique	
206H	518	MTRRphysBase3	Unique	
207H	519	MTRRphysMask3	Unique	
208H	520	MTRRphysBase4	Unique	
209H	521	MTRRphysMask4	Unique	
20AH	522	MTRRphysBase5	Unique	
20BH	523	MTRRphysMask5	Unique	
20CH	524	MTRRphysBase6	Unique	
20DH	525	MTRRphysMask6	Unique	
20EH	526	MTRRphysBase7	Unique	
20FH	527	MTRRphysMask7	Unique	
250H	592	MTRRfix64K_00000	Unique	
258H	600	MTRRfix16K_80000	Unique	
259H	601	MTRRfix16K_A0000	Unique	
268H	616	MTRRfix4K_C0000	Unique	

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
269H	617	MTRRfix4K_C8000	Unique	
26AH	618	MTRRfix4K_D0000	Unique	
26BH	619	MTRRfix4K_D8000	Unique	
26CH	620	MTRRfix4K_E0000	Unique	
26DH	621	MTRRfix4K_E8000	Unique	
26EH	622	MTRRfix4K_F0000	Unique	
26FH	623	MTRRfix4K_F8000	Unique	
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	Unique	Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 11.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR."
400H	1024	IA32_MCO_CTL	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MCO_STATUS	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
402H	1026	IA32_MCO_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MCO_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MCO_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40CH	1036	MSR_MC4_CTL	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	MSR_MC4_STATUS	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40EH	1038	MSR_MC4_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
410H	1040	IA32_MC3_CTL		See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
411H	1041	IA32_MC3_STATUS		See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
412H	1042	MSR_MC3_ADDR	Unique	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
413H	1043	MSR_MC3_MISC	Unique	
414H	1044	MSR_MC5_CTL	Unique	
415H	1045	MSR_MC5_STATUS	Unique	
416H	1046	MSR_MC5_ADDR	Unique	
417H	1047	MSR_MC5_MISC	Unique	
480H	1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	Unique	Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 35-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
481H	1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTL	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
482H	1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTL	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
483H	1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTL	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
484H	1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTL	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
485H	1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	Unique	Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
486H	1158	IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED0	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CRO Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CRO" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
487H	1159	IA32_VMX_CRO_FIXED1	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CRO Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CRO" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
488H	1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])

Table 35-44. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address		Register Name	Shared/ Unique	Bit Description
Hex	Dec			
489H	1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
48AH	1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9])
48BH	1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_ CTLS2	Unique	Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls" (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 9] and IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_ CTLS[bit 63])
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	Unique	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 18.15.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."
		31:0		DS Buffer Management Area Linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area.
		63:32		Reserved.
C000_ 0080H		IA32_EFER	Unique	See Table 35-2.
		10:0		Reserved.
		11		Execute Disable Bit Enable
		63:12		Reserved.

35.20 MSRS IN THE PENTIUM M PROCESSOR

Model-specific registers (MSRs) for the Pentium M processor are similar to those described in Section 35.21 for P6 family processors. The following table describes new MSRs and MSRs whose behavior has changed on the Pentium M processor.

Table 35-45. MSRs in Pentium M Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
0H	0	P5_MC_ADDR	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
1H	1	P5_MC_TYPE	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
10H	16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter," and see Table 35-2.
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	Platform ID (R) See Table 35-2. The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.

Table 35-45. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
2AH	42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features. (R) Indicates current processor configuration.
		0	Reserved.
		1	Data Error Checking Enable (R) 0 = Disabled Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
		2	Response Error Checking Enable (R) 0 = Disabled Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
		3	MCERR# Drive Enable (R) 0 = Disabled Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
		4	Address Parity Enable (R) 0 = Disabled Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
		6:5	Reserved.
		7	BINIT# Driver Enable (R) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
		8	Output Tri-state Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
		9	Execute BIST (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled
		10	MCERR# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
		11	Reserved.
		12	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
		13	Reserved.
		14	1 MByte Power on Reset Vector (R/O) 1 = 1 MByte; 0 = 4 GBytes Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
15	Reserved.		
17:16	APIC Cluster ID (R/O) Always 00B on the Pentium M processor.		

Table 35-45. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
		18	System Bus Frequency (R/O) 0 = 100 MHz 1 = Reserved Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
		19	Reserved.
		21:20	Symmetric Arbitration ID (R/O) Always 00B on the Pentium M processor.
		26:22	Clock Frequency Ratio (R/O)
40H	64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0	Last Branch Record 0 (R/W) One of 8 last branch record registers on the last branch record stack: bits 31-0 hold the 'from' address and bits 63-32 hold the to address. See also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H ▪ Section 17.14, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)"
41H	65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1	Last Branch Record 1 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
42H	66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2	Last Branch Record 2 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
43H	67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3	Last Branch Record 3 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
44H	68	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4	Last Branch Record 4 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
45H	69	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5	Last Branch Record 5 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
46H	70	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6	Last Branch Record 6 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
47H	71	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7	Last Branch Record 7 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.
119H	281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL	
		63:0	Reserved.
11EH	281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3	
		0	L2 Hardware Enabled (RO) 1 = If the L2 is hardware-enabled 0 = Indicates if the L2 is hardware-disabled
		4:1	Reserved.

Table 35-45. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
		5	ECC Check Enable (RO) This bit enables ECC checking on the cache data bus. ECC is always generated on write cycles. 0 = Disabled (default) 1 = Enabled For the Pentium M processor, ECC checking on the cache data bus is always enabled.
		7:6	Reserved.
		8	L2 Enabled (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized 0 = Disabled (default) Until this bit is set the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.
		22:9	Reserved.
		23	L2 Not Present (RO) 0 = L2 Present 1 = L2 Not Present
		63:24	Reserved.
179H	377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
		7:0	Count (RO) Indicates the number of hardware unit error reporting banks available in the processor.
		8	IA32_MCG_CTL Present (RO) 1 = Indicates that the processor implements the MSR_MCG_CTL register found at MSR 17BH. 0 = Not supported.
		63:9	Reserved.
17AH	378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
		0	RIPV When set, this bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If this bit is cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.
		1	EIPV When set, this bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.
		2	MCIP When set, this bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.
		63:3	Reserved.

Table 35-45. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
198H	408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	See Table 35-2.
199H	409	IA32_PERF_CTL	See Table 35-2.
19AH	410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	Clock Modulation (R/W). See Table 35-2. See Section 14.7.3, "Software Controlled Clock Modulation."
19BH	411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 14.7.2, "Thermal Monitor."
19CH	412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 35-2. See Section 14.7.2, "Thermal Monitor."
19DH	413	MSR_THERM2_CTL	
		15:0	Reserved.
		16	TM_SELECT (R/W) Mode of automatic thermal monitor: 0 = Thermal Monitor 1 (thermally-initiated on-die modulation of the stop-clock duty cycle) 1 = Thermal Monitor 2 (thermally-initiated frequency transitions) If bit 3 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE register is cleared, TM_SELECT has no effect. Neither TM1 nor TM2 will be enabled.
		63:16	Reserved.
1A0H	416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	Enable Miscellaneous Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.
		2:0	Reserved.
		3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) 1 = Setting this bit enables the thermal control circuit (TCC) portion of the Intel Thermal Monitor feature. This allows processor clocks to be automatically modulated based on the processor's thermal sensor operation. 0 = Disabled (default). The automatic thermal control circuit enable bit determines if the thermal control circuit (TCC) will be activated when the processor's internal thermal sensor determines the processor is about to exceed its maximum operating temperature. When the TCC is activated and TM1 is enabled, the processors clocks will be forced to a 50% duty cycle. BIOS must enable this feature. The bit should not be confused with the on-demand thermal control circuit enable bit.
		6:4	Reserved.
		7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) 1 = Performance monitoring enabled 0 = Performance monitoring disabled

Table 35-45. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
		9:8	Reserved.
		10	<p>FERR# Multiplexing Enable (R/W)</p> <p>1 = FERR# asserted by the processor to indicate a pending break event within the processor</p> <p>0 = Indicates compatible FERR# signaling behavior</p> <p>This bit must be set to 1 to support XAPIC interrupt model usage.</p>
			<p>Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (RO)</p> <p>1 = Processor doesn't support branch trace storage (BTS)</p> <p>0 = BTS is supported</p>
		12	<p>Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (RO)</p> <p>1 = Processor does not support processor event based sampling (PEBS);</p> <p>0 = PEBS is supported.</p> <p>The Pentium M processor does not support PEBS.</p>
		15:13	Reserved.
		16	<p>Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W)</p> <p>1 = Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology enabled.</p> <p>On the Pentium M processor, this bit may be configured to be read-only.</p>
		22:17	Reserved.
		23	<p>xTPR Message Disable (R/W)</p> <p>When set to 1, xTPR messages are disabled. xTPR messages are optional messages that allow the processor to inform the chipset of its priority. The default is processor specific.</p>
		63:24	Reserved.
1C9H	457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	<p>Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W)</p> <p>Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 40H) ▪ Section 17.14, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)"
1D9H	473	MSR_DEBUGCTLB	<p>Debug Control (R/W)</p> <p>Controls how several debug features are used. Bit definitions are discussed in the referenced section.</p> <p>See Section 17.14, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)."</p>
1DDH	477	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	<p>Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R)</p> <p>This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.</p> <p>See Section 17.14, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)" and Section 17.15.2, "Last Branch and Last Exception MSRs."</p>

Table 35-45. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
1DEH	478	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled. See Section 17.14, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)" and Section 17.15.2, "Last Branch and Last Exception MSRs."
2FFH	767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	Default Memory Types (R/W) Sets the memory type for the regions of physical memory that are not mapped by the MTRRs. See Section 11.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR."
400H	1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
401H	1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
402H	1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	See Section 14.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC0_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
404H	1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
405H	1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
406H	1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
408H	1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
409H	1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	See Chapter 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40AH	1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
40CH	1036	MSR_MC4_CTL	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
40DH	1037	MSR_MC4_STATUS	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."
40EH	1038	MSR_MC4_ADDR	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
410H	1040	MSR_MC3_CTL	See Section 15.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."
411H	1041	MSR_MC3_STATUS	See Section 15.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."

Table 35-45. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
412H	1042	MSR_MC3_ADDR	See Section 15.3.2.3, "IA32_MCI_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDR_V flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.
600H	1536	IA32_DS_AREA	DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 35-2. Points to the DS buffer management area, which is used to manage the BTS and PEBS buffers. See Section 18.15.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."
		31:0	DS Buffer Management Area Linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area.
		63:32	Reserved.

35.21 MSRS IN THE P6 FAMILY PROCESSORS

The following MSRs are defined for the P6 family processors. The MSRs in this table that are shaded are available only in the Pentium II and Pentium III processors. Beginning with the Pentium 4 processor, some of the MSRs in this list have been designated as "architectural" and have had their names changed. See Table 35-2 for a list of the architectural MSRs.

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
0H	0	P5_MC_ADDR	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
1H	1	P5_MC_TYPE	See Section 35.22, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."
10H	16	TSC	See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter."
17H	23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	Platform ID (R) The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.
		49:0	Reserved.
		52:50	Platform Id (R) Contains information concerning the intended platform for the processor. 52 51 50 0 0 0 Processor Flag 0 0 0 1 Processor Flag 1 0 1 0 Processor Flag 2 0 1 1 Processor Flag 3 1 0 0 Processor Flag 4 1 0 1 Processor Flag 5 1 1 0 Processor Flag 6 1 1 1 Processor Flag 7
		56:53	L2 Cache Latency Read.
		59:57	Reserved.

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
		60	Clock Frequency Ratio Read.
		63:61	Reserved.
1BH	27	APIC_BASE	Section 10.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location."
		7:0	Reserved.
		8	Boot Strap Processor indicator Bit 1 = BSP
		10:9	Reserved.
		11	APIC Global Enable Bit - Permanent till reset 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		31:12	APIC Base Address.
		63:32	Reserved.
2AH	42	EBL_CR_POWERON	Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features; (R) indicates current processor configuration.
		0	Reserved. ¹
		1	Data Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		2	Response Error Checking Enable FRCERR Observation Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		3	AERR# Drive Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		4	BERR# Enable for Initiator Bus Requests (R/W) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		5	Reserved.
		6	BERR# Driver Enable for Initiator Internal Errors (R/W) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		7	BINIT# Driver Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		8	Output Tri-state Enabled (R) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
		9	Execute BIST (R) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		10	AERR# Observation Enabled (R) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		11	Reserved.
		12	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		13	In Order Queue Depth (R) 1 = 1 0 = 8
		14	1-MByte Power on Reset Vector (R) 1 = 1MByte 0 = 4GBytes
		15	FRC Mode Enable (R) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
		17:16	APIC Cluster ID (R)
		19:18	System Bus Frequency (R) 00 = 66MHz 10 = 100Mhz 01 = 133MHz 11 = Reserved
		21:20	Symmetric Arbitration ID (R)
		25:22	Clock Frequency Ratio (R)
		26	Low Power Mode Enable (R/W)
		27	Clock Frequency Ratio
		63:28	Reserved. ¹
33H	51	TEST_CTL	Test Control Register
		29:0	Reserved.
		30	Streaming Buffer Disable
		31	Disable LOCK# Assertion for split locked access.
79H	121	BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	BIOS Update Trigger Register.
88H	136	BBL_CR_D0[63:0]	Chunk 0 data register D[63:0]: used to write to and read from the L2
89H	137	BBL_CR_D1[63:0]	Chunk 1 data register D[63:0]: used to write to and read from the L2
8AH	138	BBL_CR_D2[63:0]	Chunk 2 data register D[63:0]: used to write to and read from the L2

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
8BH	139	BIOS_SIGN/BBL_CR_D3[63:0]	BIOS Update Signature Register or Chunk 3 data register D[63:0] Used to write to and read from the L2 depending on the usage model.
C1H	193	PerfCtr0 (PERFCTR0)	
C2H	194	PerfCtr1 (PERFCTR1)	
FEH	254	MTRRcap	
116H	278	BBL_CR_ADDR [63:0] BBL_CR_ADDR [63:32] BBL_CR_ADDR [31:3] BBL_CR_ADDR [2:0]	Address register: used to send specified address (A31-A3) to L2 during cache initialization accesses. Reserved, Address bits [35:3] Reserved Set to 0.
118H	280	BBL_CR_DECC[63:0]	Data ECC register D[7:0]: used to write ECC and read ECC to/from L2
119H	281	BBL_CR_CTL	Control register: used to program L2 commands to be issued via cache configuration accesses mechanism. Also receives L2 lookup response Reserved
		BL_CR_CTL[63:22] BBL_CR_CTL[21]	Processor number ² Disable = 1 Enable = 0 Reserved
		BBL_CR_CTL[20:19] BBL_CR_CTL[18] BBL_CR_CTL[17] BBL_CR_CTL[16] BBL_CR_CTL[15:14] BBL_CR_CTL[13:12] BBL_CR_CTL[11:10] BBL_CR_CTL[9:8] BBL_CR_CTL[7] BBL_CR_CTL[6:5]	User supplied ECC Reserved L2 Hit Reserved State from L2 Modified - 11, Exclusive - 10, Shared - 01, Invalid - 00 Way from L2 Way 0 - 00, Way 1 - 01, Way 2 - 10, Way 3 - 11 Way to L2 Reserved State to L2
		BBL_CR_CTL[4:0] 01100 01110 01111 00010 00011 010 + MESI encode 111 + MESI encode 100 + MESI encode	L2 Command Data Read w/ LRU update (RLU) Tag Read w/ Data Read (TRR) Tag Inquire (TI) L2 Control Register Read (CR) L2 Control Register Write (CW) Tag Write w/ Data Read (TWR) Tag Write w/ Data Write (TWW) Tag Write (Tw)
11AH	282	BBL_CR_TRIG	Trigger register: used to initiate a cache configuration accesses access, Write only with Data = 0.
11BH	283	BBL_CR_BUSY	Busy register: indicates when a cache configuration accesses L2 command is in progress. D[0] = 1 = BUSY

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
11EH	286	BBL_CR_CTL3	Control register 3: used to configure the L2 Cache
		BBL_CR_CTL3[63:26]	Reserved
		BBL_CR_CTL3[25]	Cache bus fraction (read only)
		BBL_CR_CTL3[24]	Reserved
		BBL_CR_CTL3[23]	L2 Hardware Disable (read only)
		BBL_CR_CTL3[22:20]	L2 Physical Address Range support
		111	64GBytes
		110	32GBytes
		101	16GBytes
		100	8GBytes
		011	4GBytes
		010	2GBytes
		001	1GBytes
		000	512MBytes
		BBL_CR_CTL3[19]	Reserved
		BBL_CR_CTL3[18]	Cache State error checking enable (read/write)
		BBL_CR_CTL3[17:13]	Cache size per bank (read/write)
		00001	256KBytes
		00010	512KBytes
		00100	1MByte
		01000	2MByte
		10000	4MBytes
		BBL_CR_CTL3[12:11]	Number of L2 banks (read only)
BBL_CR_CTL3[10:9]	L2 Associativity (read only)		
00	Direct Mapped		
01	2 Way		
10	4 Way		
11	Reserved		
BBL_CR_CTL3[8]	L2 Enabled (read/write)		
BBL_CR_CTL3[7]	CRTN Parity Check Enable (read/write)		
BBL_CR_CTL3[6]	Address Parity Check Enable (read/write)		
BBL_CR_CTL3[5]	ECC Check Enable (read/write)		
BBL_CR_CTL3[4:1]	L2 Cache Latency (read/write)		
BBL_CR_CTL3[0]	L2 Configured (read/write)		
174H	372	SYSENTER_CS_MSR	CS register target for CPL 0 code
175H	373	SYSENTER_ESP_MSR	Stack pointer for CPL 0 stack
176H	374	SYSENTER_EIP_MSR	CPL 0 code entry point
179H	377	MCG_CAP	
17AH	378	MCG_STATUS	

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
17BH	379	MCG_CTL	
186H	390	PerfEvtSel0 (EVNTSELO)	
		7:0	Event Select Refer to Performance Counter section for a list of event encodings.
		15:8	UMASK (Unit Mask) Unit mask register set to 0 to enable all count options.
		16	USER Controls the counting of events at Privilege levels of 1, 2, and 3.
		17	OS Controls the counting of events at Privilege level of 0.
		18	E Occurrence/Duration Mode Select 1 = Occurrence 0 = Duration
		19	PC Enabled the signaling of performance counter overflow via BPO pin
		20	INT Enables the signaling of counter overflow via input to APIC 1 = Enable 0 = Disable
		22	ENABLE Enables the counting of performance events in both counters 1 = Enable 0 = Disable
		23	INV Inverts the result of the CMASK condition 1 = Inverted 0 = Non-Inverted
	31:24	CMASK (Counter Mask).	
187H	391	PerfEvtSel1 (EVNTSEL1)	
		7:0	Event Select Refer to Performance Counter section for a list of event encodings.
		15:8	UMASK (Unit Mask) Unit mask register set to 0 to enable all count options.

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
		16	USER Controls the counting of events at Privilege levels of 1, 2, and 3.
		17	OS Controls the counting of events at Privilege level of 0
		18	E Occurrence/Duration Mode Select 1 = Occurrence 0 = Duration
		19	PC Enabled the signaling of performance counter overflow via BPO pin.
		20	INT Enables the signaling of counter overflow via input to APIC 1 = Enable 0 = Disable
		23	INV Inverts the result of the CMASK condition 1 = Inverted 0 = Non-Inverted
		31:24	CMASK (Counter Mask)
1D9H	473	DEBUGCTLMR	
		0	Enable/Disable Last Branch Records
		1	Branch Trap Flag
		2	Performance Monitoring/Break Point Pins
		3	Performance Monitoring/Break Point Pins
		4	Performance Monitoring/Break Point Pins
		5	Performance Monitoring/Break Point Pins
		6	Enable/Disable Execution Trace Messages
31:7	Reserved		
1DBH	475	LASTBRANCHFROMIP	
1DCH	476	LASTBRANCHTOIP	
1DDH	477	LASTINTFROMIP	
1DEH	478	LASTINTTOIP	
1EOH	480	ROB_CR_BKUPTMPDR6	
		1:0	Reserved
		2	Fast String Enable bit. Default is enabled
200H	512	MTRRphysBase0	
201H	513	MTRRphysMask0	
202H	514	MTRRphysBase1	

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
203H	515	MTRRphysMask1	
204H	516	MTRRphysBase2	
205H	517	MTRRphysMask2	
206H	518	MTRRphysBase3	
207H	519	MTRRphysMask3	
208H	520	MTRRphysBase4	
209H	521	MTRRphysMask4	
20AH	522	MTRRphysBase5	
20BH	523	MTRRphysMask5	
20CH	524	MTRRphysBase6	
20DH	525	MTRRphysMask6	
20EH	526	MTRRphysBase7	
20FH	527	MTRRphysMask7	
250H	592	MTRRfix64K_00000	
258H	600	MTRRfix16K_80000	
259H	601	MTRRfix16K_A0000	
268H	616	MTRRfix4K_C0000	
269H	617	MTRRfix4K_C8000	
26AH	618	MTRRfix4K_D0000	
26BH	619	MTRRfix4K_D8000	
26CH	620	MTRRfix4K_E0000	
26DH	621	MTRRfix4K_E8000	
26EH	622	MTRRfix4K_F0000	
26FH	623	MTRRfix4K_F8000	
2FFH	767	MTRRdefType	
		2:0	Default memory type
		10	Fixed MTRR enable
		11	MTRR Enable
400H	1024	MCO_CTL	
401H	1025	MCO_STATUS	
		15:0	MC_STATUS_MCACOD
		31:16	MC_STATUS_MSCOD
		57	MC_STATUS_DAM
		58	MC_STATUS_ADDRV
		59	MC_STATUS_MISCV
		60	MC_STATUS_EN. (Note: For MCO_STATUS only, this bit is hardcoded to 1.)
61	MC_STATUS_UC		

Table 35-46. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
		62	MC_STATUS_0
		63	MC_STATUS_V
402H	1026	MC0_ADDR	
403H	1027	MC0_MISC	Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.
404H	1028	MC1_CTL	
405H	1029	MC1_STATUS	Bit definitions same as MC0_STATUS.
406H	1030	MC1_ADDR	
407H	1031	MC1_MISC	Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.
408H	1032	MC2_CTL	
409H	1033	MC2_STATUS	Bit definitions same as MC0_STATUS.
40AH	1034	MC2_ADDR	
40BH	1035	MC2_MISC	Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.
40CH	1036	MC4_CTL	
40DH	1037	MC4_STATUS	Bit definitions same as MC0_STATUS, except bits 0, 4, 57, and 61 are hardcoded to 1.
40EH	1038	MC4_ADDR	Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in P6 Family processors.
40FH	1039	MC4_MISC	Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.
410H	1040	MC3_CTL	
411H	1041	MC3_STATUS	Bit definitions same as MC0_STATUS.
412H	1042	MC3_ADDR	
413H	1043	MC3_MISC	Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.

NOTES

1. Bit 0 of this register has been redefined several times, and is no longer used in P6 family processors.
2. The processor number feature may be disabled by setting bit 21 of the BBL_CR_CTL MSR (model-specific register address 119h) to "1". Once set, bit 21 of the BBL_CR_CTL may not be cleared. This bit is write-once. The processor number feature will be disabled until the processor is reset.
3. The Pentium III processor will prevent FSB frequency overclocking with a new shutdown mechanism. If the FSB frequency selected is greater than the internal FSB frequency the processor will shutdown. If the FSB selected is less than the internal FSB frequency the BIOS may choose to use bit 11 to implement its own shutdown policy.

35.22 MSRS IN PENTIUM PROCESSORS

The following MSRs are defined for the Pentium processors. The P5_MC_ADDR, P5_MC_TYPE, and TSC MSRs (named IA32_P5_MC_ADDR, IA32_P5_MC_TYPE, and IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER in the Pentium 4 processor) are architectural; that is, code that accesses these registers will run on Pentium 4 and P6 family processors without generating exceptions (see Section 35.1, "Architectural MSRs"). The CESR, CTR0, and CTR1 MSRs are unique to

Pentium processors; code that accesses these registers will generate exceptions on Pentium 4 and P6 family processors.

Table 35-47. MSRs in the Pentium Processor

Register Address		Register Name	Bit Description
Hex	Dec		
0H	0	P5_MC_ADDR	See Section 15.10.2, "Pentium Processor Machine-Check Exception Handling."
1H	1	P5_MC_TYPE	See Section 15.10.2, "Pentium Processor Machine-Check Exception Handling."
10H	16	TSC	See Section 17.16, "Time-Stamp Counter."
11H	17	CESR	See Section 18.24.1, "Control and Event Select Register (CESR)."
12H	18	CTR0	Section 18.24.3, "Events Counted."
13H	19	CTR1	Section 18.24.3, "Events Counted."

35.23 MSR INDEX

MSRs of recent processors are indexed here for convenience. IA32 MSRs are excluded from this index.

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_ALF_ESCR0 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_ALF_ESCR1 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_ANY_CORE_C0 06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_ANY_GFXE_C0 06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_BO_PMON_BOX_CTRL 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_BOX_STATUS 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_CTRL0 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_CTRL1 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_CTRL2 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_CTRL3 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_EVNT_SELO 06_2EH	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_BO_PMON_EVNT_SEL1 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_EVNT_SEL2 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_EVNT_SEL3 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_MASK 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BO_PMON_MATCH 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_CTRL 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_STATUS 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_CTRL0 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_CTRL1 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_CTRL2 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_CTRL3 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SELO 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_MASK 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_B1_PMON_MATCH 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_BBL_CR_CTL 06_09H	See Table 35-45
MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3 06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_0EH	See Table 35-44
06_09H	See Table 35-45
MSR_BPU_CCCR0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_CCCR1	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_CCCR2	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_CCCR3	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_COUNTER0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_COUNTER1	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_COUNTER2	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_COUNTER3	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_ESCR0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BPU_ESCR1	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BSU_ESCR0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_BSU_ESCR1	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_CO_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
MSR_CO_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_CO_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_3FH	See Table 35-31

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_CO_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_CTRL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_CTRL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_CO_PMON_CTRL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_CO_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_CO_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_CO_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_CTRL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_CTRL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C1_PMON_CTRL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER	

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_CTL	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_CTR0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_CTR1	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_CTR2	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_CTR3	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSELO	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_CTL	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_CTR0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_CTR3	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_CTR2	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_CTR3	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSELO	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_CTL	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_CTR0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_CTR1	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_CTR2	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_CTR3	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSELO	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL3	

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_CTR0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_CTR1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_CTR2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_CTR3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_CTR4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C2_PMON_CTR5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_CTR3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_CTR4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C3_PMON_CTR5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C4_PMON_CTRL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C4_PMON_EVTN_SEL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_EVTN_SEL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_EVTN_SEL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_EVTN_SEL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C4_PMON_EVTN_SEL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C4_PMON_EVTN_SEL5	

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_CTR0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_CTR1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_CTR2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_CTR3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_CTR4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C5_PMON_CTR5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_CTR3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_CTR4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C6_PMON_CTR5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C7_PMON_CTRL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C7_PMON_EVTN_SEL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_EVTN_SEL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_EVTN_SEL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_EVTN_SEL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C7_PMON_EVTN_SEL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C7_PMON_EVTN_SEL5	

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_CTR0	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_CTR1	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_CTR2	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_CTR3	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_CTR4	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C8_PMON_CTR5	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_CTR3	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_CTR4	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C9_PMON_CTR5	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
MSR_CC6_DEMOTION_POLICY_CONFIG	
06_37H	See Table 35-9
MSR_CONFIG_TDP_CONTROL	
06_3AH	See Table 35-23
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-27
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL1	
06_3AH	See Table 35-23
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-27
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL2	
06_3AH	See Table 35-23
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-27

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_CONFIG_TDP_NOMINAL	
06_3AH.....	See Table 35-23
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-27
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_CORE_C1_RESIDENCY	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-6
MSR_CORE_C3_RESIDENCY	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH, 06_25H, 06_2CH, 06_2FH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH, 06_25H, 06_2CH, 06_2FH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_CORE_C7_RESIDENCY	
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_CORE_GFXE_OVERLAP_CO	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-28
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-34
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_CORE_THREAD_COUNT	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
MSR_CRU_ESCR0	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_CRU_ESCR1	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_CRU_ESCR2	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_CRU_ESCR3	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_CRU_ESCR4	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_CRU_ESCR5	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_DAC_ESCR0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_DAC_ESCR1	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_2DH	See Table 35-21
06_3EH, 06_3FH	See Table 35-24
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-27
06_3F	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_2DH	See Table 35-21
06_3EH, 06_3FH	See Table 35-24
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-27
06_3F	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_2DH	See Table 35-21
06_3EH, 06_3FH	See Table 35-24
06_3F	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_2DH	See Table 35-21
06_3EH, 06_3FH	See Table 35-24
06_3F	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_EBC_FREQUENCY_ID	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_EBC_HARD_POWERON	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_EBC_SOFT_POWERON	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_0EH	See Table 35-44
06_09H	See Table 35-45
MSR_EFSB_DRDY0	
0F_03H, 0F_04H	See Table 35-42
MSR_EFSB_DRDY1	
0F_03H, 0F_04H	See Table 35-42
MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
0F_06H	See Table 35-43
MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL1	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
0F_06H	See Table 35-43
MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL2	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
0F_06H	See Table 35-43
MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL3	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
0F_06H	See Table 35-43
MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL4	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
0F_06H	See Table 35-43
MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL5	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
0F_06H	See Table 35-43
MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL6	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
0F_06H	See Table 35-43
MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
0F_06H	See Table 35-43
MSR_EMON_L3_GL_CTL	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
MSR_ERROR_CONTROL	
06_2DH	See Table 35-21
06_3EH	See Table 35-24
06_3F	See Table 35-30
MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-16
06_2FH	See Table 35-17

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_FIRM_ESCR0	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FIRM_ESCR1	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_CCCR0	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_CCCR1	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_CCCR2	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_CCCR3	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_COUNTER0	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_COUNTER1	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_COUNTER2	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_COUNTER3	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_ESCR0	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FLAME_ESCR1	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FSB_ESCR0	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FSB_ESCR1	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_FSB_FREQ	
06_OFH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H.....	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-7
06_4CH.....	See Table 35-11
06_OEH.....	See Table 35-44
MSR_GQ_SNOOP_MESF	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH.....	See Table 35-14
MSR_GRAPHICS_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-28
MSR_IFSB_BUSQ0	
OF_03H, OF_04H.....	See Table 35-42

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_IFSB_BUSQ1 0F_03H, 0F_04H	See Table 35-42
MSR_IFSB_CNTR7 0F_03H, 0F_04H	See Table 35-42
MSR_IFSB_CTL6 0F_03H, 0F_04H	See Table 35-42
MSR_IFSB_SNPQ0 0F_03H, 0F_04H	See Table 35-42
MSR_IFSB_SNPQ1 0F_03H, 0F_04H	See Table 35-42
MSR_IQ_CCCR0 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_CCCR1 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_CCCR2 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_CCCR3 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_CCCR4 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_CCCR5 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_COUNTER0 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_COUNTER1 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_COUNTER2 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_COUNTER3 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_COUNTER4 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_COUNTER5 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_ESCR0 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IQ_ESCR1 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IS_ESCR0 0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IS_ESCR1 0FH	See Table 35-41

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_ITLB_ESCR0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_ITLB_ESCR1	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IX_ESCR0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_IX_ESCR1	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
06_0EH	See Table 35-44
06_09H	See Table 35-45
MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_TO_IP	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_2	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H.....	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H.....	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_3	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LASTBRANCH_4	
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_5	
06_0EH	See Table 35-44
06_09H	See Table 35-45
MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_6	
06_0EH	See Table 35-44
06_09H	See Table 35-45
MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_7	
06_0EH	See Table 35-44
06_09H	See Table 35-45

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
MSR_LBR_INFO_1	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_10	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_11	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_12	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_13	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_14	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_15	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_16	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_17	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_18	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_19	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_2	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_20	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_21	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_22	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_23	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_24	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_25	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_26	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_27	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_28	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_29	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_3	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_30	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_31	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_4	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_5	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_6	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_7	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_8	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_INFO_9	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_LBR_SELECT	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-27
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
06_57H	See Table 35-40
0FH	See Table 35-41
06_0EH	See Table 35-44
06_09H	See Table 35-45
MSR_LER_TO_LIP	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
MSR_MO_PMON_ADDR_MASK	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_ADDR_MATCH	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_CTRL3	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_CTRL4	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_CTRL5	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_DSP	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_MO_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_M0_PMON_EVTN_SEL5 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M0_PMON_ISS 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M0_PMON_MAP 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M0_PMON_MM_CONFIG 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M0_PMON_MSC_THR 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M0_PMON_PGT 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M0_PMON_PLD 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M0_PMON_TIMESTAMP 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M0_PMON_ZDP 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_ADDR_MASK 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_ADDR_MATCH 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_CTRL 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_STATUS 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL0 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL1 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL2 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL3 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL4 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_CTRL5 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_DSP 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SELO 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL4 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL5 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_ISS 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_MAP 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_MM_CONFIG 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_MSC_THR 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_PGT 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_PLD 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_TIMESTAMP 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_M1_PMON_ZDP 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
IA32_MCO_MISC / MSR_MCO_MISC 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
MSR_MCO_RESIDENCY 06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
IA32_MC1_MISC / MSR_MC1_MISC 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
IA32_MC10_ADDR / MSR_MC10_ADDR 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC10_CTL / MSR_MC10_CTL	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC10_MISC / MSR_MC10_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC10_STATUS / MSR_MC10_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC11_ADDR / MSR_MC11_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC11_CTL / MSR_MC11_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC11_MISC / MSR_MC11_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC11_STATUS / MSR_MC11_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC12_ADDR / MSR_MC12_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC12_CTL / MSR_MC12_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC12_MISC / MSR_MC12_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC12_STATUS / MSR_MC12_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC13_ADDR / MSR_MC13_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC13_CTL / MSR_MC13_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC13_MISC / MSR_MC13_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC13_STATUS / MSR_MC13_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC14_ADDR / MSR_MC14_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC14_CTL / MSR_MC14_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC14_MISC / MSR_MC14_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC14_STATUS / MSR_MC14_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC15_ADDR / MSR_MC15_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC15_CTL / MSR_MC15_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC15_MISC / MSR_MC15_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC15_STATUS / MSR_MC15_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC16_ADDR / MSR_MC16_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC16_CTL / MSR_MC16_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC16_MISC / MSR_MC16_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC16_STATUS / MSR_MC16_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC17_ADDR / MSR_MC17_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC17_CTL / MSR_MC17_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC17_MISC / MSR_MC17_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC17_STATUS / MSR_MC17_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC18_ADDR / MSR_MC18_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC18_CTL / MSR_MC18_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC18_MISC / MSR_MC18_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC18_STATUS / MSR_MC18_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC19_ADDR / MSR_MC19_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC19_CTL / MSR_MC19_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC19_MISC / MSR_MC19_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC19_STATUS / MSR_MC19_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC2_MISC / MSR_MC2_MISC	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
IA32_MC20_ADDR / MSR_MC20_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC20_CTL / MSR_MC20_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC20_MISC / MSR_MC20_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC20_STATUS / MSR_MC20_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC21_ADDR / MSR_MC21_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4F.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC21_CTL / MSR_MC21_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4F.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC21_MISC / MSR_MC21_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4F.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC21_STATUS / MSR_MC21_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4F.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC22_ADDR / MSR_MC22_ADDR	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC22_CTL / MSR_MC22_CTL	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
IA32_MC22_MISC / MSR_MC22_MISC 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC22_STATUS / MSR_MC22_STATUS 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC23_ADDR / MSR_MC23_ADDR 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC23_CTL / MSR_MC23_CTL 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC23_MISC / MSR_MC23_MISC 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC23_STATUS / MSR_MC23_STATUS 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC24_ADDR / MSR_MC24_ADDR 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC24_CTL / MSR_MC24_CTL 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC24_MISC / MSR_MC24_MISC 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC24_STATUS / MSR_MC24_STATUS 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC25_ADDR / MSR_MC25_ADDR 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC25_CTL / MSR_MC25_CTL 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC25_MISC / MSR_MC25_MISC 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC25_STATUS / MSR_MC25_STATUS 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC26_ADDR / MSR_MC26_ADDR 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC26_CTL / MSR_MC26_CTL 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC26_MISC / MSR_MC26_MISC 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC26_STATUS / MSR_MC26_STATUS 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC27_ADDR / MSR_MC27_ADDR 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC27_CTL / MSR_MC27_CTL 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC27_MISC / MSR_MC27_MISC 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
IA32_MC27_STATUS / MSR_MC27_STATUS 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC28_ADDR / MSR_MC28_ADDR 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC28_CTL / MSR_MC28_CTL 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC28_MISC / MSR_MC28_MISC 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC28_STATUS / MSR_MC28_STATUS 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
IA32_MC29_ADDR / MSR_MC29_ADDR 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC29_CTL / MSR_MC29_CTL 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC29_MISC / MSR_MC29_MISC 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC29_STATUS / MSR_MC29_STATUS 06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC3_ADDR / MSR_MC3_ADDR 06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
IA32_MC3_CTL / MSR_MC3_CTL 06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
IA32_MC3_MISC / MSR_MC3_MISC 06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
IA32_MC3_STATUS / MSR_MC3_STATUS 06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
IA32_MC30_ADDR / MSR_MC30_ADDR	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC30_CTL / MSR_MC30_CTL	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC30_MISC / MSR_MC30_MISC	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC30_STATUS / MSR_MC30_STATUS	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC31_ADDR / MSR_MC31_ADDR	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC31_CTL / MSR_MC31_CTL	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC31_MISC / MSR_MC31_MISC	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC31_STATUS / MSR_MC31_STATUS	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
IA32_MC4_ADDR / MSR_MC4_ADDR	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
IA32_MC4_CTL / MSR_MC4_CTL	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
IA32_MC4_CTL2 / MSR_MC4_CTL2	
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
IA32_MC4_STATUS / MSR_MC4_STATUS	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
MSR_MC5_ADDR / MSR_MC5_ADDR	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
IA32_MC5_CTL / MSR_MC5_CTL	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
IA32_MC5_MISC / MSR_MC5_MISC	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
IA32_MC5_STATUS / MSR_MC5_STATUS	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
IA32_MC6_ADDR / MSR_MC6_ADDR	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC6_CTL / MSR_MC6_CTL	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
MSR_MC6_DEMOTION_POLICY_CONFIG	
06_37H.....	See Table 35-9
IA32_MC6_MISC / MSR_MC6_MISC	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
MSR_MC6_RESIDENCY_COUNTER	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-7
06_37H.....	See Table 35-9
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
IA32_MC6_STATUS / MSR_MC6_STATUS	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC7_ADDR / MSR_MC7_ADDR	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
IA32_MC7_CTL / MSR_MC7_CTL	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC7_MISC / MSR_MC7_MISC	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC7_STATUS / MSR_MC7_STATUS	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC8_ADDR / MSR_MC8_ADDR	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC8_CTL / MSR_MC8_CTL	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC8_MISC / MSR_MC8_MISC	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC8_STATUS / MSR_MC8_STATUS	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC9_ADDR / MSR_MC9_ADDR	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC9_CTL / MSR_MC9_CTL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC9_MISC / MSR_MC9_MISC	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
IA32_MC9_STATUS / MSR_MC9_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-35
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
MSR_MCG_MISC	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_R10	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_R11	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_R12	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_R13	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_R14	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_R15	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_R8	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_R9	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RAX	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RBP	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RBX	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RCX	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RDI	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RDX	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RESERVED1 - MSR_MCG_RESERVED5	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RFLAGS	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RIP	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RSI	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MCG_RSP	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_MISC_PWR_MGMT	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_MOB_ESCRO	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MOB_ESCR1	
OFH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_CCCRO	

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_CCCR1	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_CCCR2	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_CCCR3	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_COUNTER0	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_COUNTER1	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_COUNTER2	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_COUNTER3	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_ESCRO	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MS_ESCR1	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_MTRRCAP	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-6
06_25H, 06_2CH.....	See Table 35-16
06_2FH.....	See Table 35-17
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PCIE_PLL_RATIO	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_CTL	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-26

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR0	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR1	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR2	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR3	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSELO	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-22
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PEBS_ENABLE	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H.....	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-25
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_PEBS_NUM_ALT	
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
MSR_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR0	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR1	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
MSR_PERF_FIXED_CTR2	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
MSR_PERF_STATUS	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H.....	See Table 35-4
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_PKG_C10_RESIDENCY	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_45H.....	See Table 35-28 and Table 35-29
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	
06_27H.....	See Table 35-5
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH, 06_25H, 06_2CH, 06_2FH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PKG_C4_RESIDENCY	
06_27H.....	See Table 35-5
MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_27H.....	See Table 35-5
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH, 06_25H, 06_2CH, 06_2FH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PKG_C7_RESIDENCY	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH, 06_25H, 06_2CH, 06_2FH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PKG_C8_RESIDENCY	
06_45H.....	See Table 35-29
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
MSR_PKG_C9_RESIDENCY	
06_45H.....	See Table 35-29
06_4FH.....	See Table 35-36
MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-7
06_4CH.....	See Table 35-11
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
06_3AH.....	See Table 35-23
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-28
06_45H.....	See Table 35-29
06_3F.....	See Table 35-30
06_3DH.....	See Table 35-33
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-34
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-8
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2DH.....	See Table 35-21
06_3EH, 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-28
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	
06_4DH.....	See Table 35-10
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-8
06_4DH.....	See Table 35-10
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PKGC_IRTL1	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-27
MSR_PKGC_IRTL2	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-27
MSR_PKGC3_IRTL	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_PKGC6_IRTL	
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_PKGC7_IRTL	
06_2AH.....	See Table 35-19
MSR_PLATFORM_BRV	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_PLATFORM_ENERGY_COUNTER	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_PLATFORM_ID	
06_0FH, 06_17H.....	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H.....	See Table 35-4
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-7
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3AH.....	See Table 35-23
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-27 and Table 35-28
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-34
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PLATFORM_POWER_LIMIT	
06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-37
MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-6
06_4CH.....	See Table 35-11
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
06_3AH.....	See Table 35-23
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PMH_ESCRO	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_PMH_ESCR1	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CONFIG	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-26
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CTL	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-26
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS	
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-26
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_POWER_CTL	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH.....	See Table 35-18
MSR_PPO_ENERGY_STATUS	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-8
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_PPO_POLICY	
06_2AH, 06_45H.....	See Table 35-19
MSR_PPO_POWER_LIMIT	
06_4CH.....	See Table 35-11

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-18
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_2AH, 06_45H	See Table 35-19
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
MSR_PP1_POLICY	
06_2AH, 06_45H	See Table 35-19
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT	
06_2AH, 06_45H	See Table 35-19
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
MSR_PPERF	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_PPIN	
06_3EH	See Table 35-24
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
MSR_PPIN_CTL	
06_3EH	See Table 35-24
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
MSR_RO_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_CTRL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_CTRL4	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_CTRL5	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_CTRL6	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_CTRL7	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_RO_PMON_EVNT_SELO 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_EVNT_SEL1 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_EVNT_SEL2 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_EVNT_SEL3 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_EVNT_SEL4 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_EVNT_SEL5 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_EVNT_SEL6 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_EVNT_SEL7 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_IPERFO_P0 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_IPERFO_P1 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_IPERFO_P2 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_IPERFO_P3 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_IPERFO_P4 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_IPERFO_P5 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_IPERFO_P6 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_IPERFO_P7 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_QLX_P0 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_QLX_P1 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_QLX_P2 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RO_PMON_QLX_P3 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_CTRL 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_STATUS 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_CTR10 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_CTR11 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_CTR12 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_CTR13 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_CTR14 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_CTR15 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_CTR8 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_CTR9 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL10 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL11 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL12 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL13 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL14 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL15 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL8 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL9 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P10 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P11 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P12 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P13 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P14 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P15 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P8 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P9 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P4 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P5 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P6 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P7 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH.....	See Table 35-8
06_4DH.....	See Table 35-10
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_2AH, 06_2DH, 06_3AH, 06_3CH, 06_3EH, 06_3FH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-18
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-34
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_RAT_ESCR0 0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_RAT_ESCR1 0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_RING_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS 06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-28
MSR_SO_PMON_BOX_CTRL 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_SO_PMON_BOX_FILTER 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_SO_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_SO_PMON_BOX_STATUS 06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_SO_PMON_CTRL0	

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S0_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S0_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S0_PMON_CTRL3	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S0_PMON_MASK	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_S0_PMON_MATCH	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_S1_PMON_CTR2	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_CTR3	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S1_PMON_MASK	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_S1_PMON_MATCH	
06_2EH.....	See Table 35-15
MSR_S2_PMON_BOX_CTL	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_CTR0	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_CTR1	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_CTR2	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_CTR3	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_EVNTSELO	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S2_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_S3_PMON_BOX_CTL 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_BOX_FILTER 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_CTRL0 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_CTRL1 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_CTRL2 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_CTRL3 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_EVTSELO 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_EVTSEL1 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_EVTSEL2 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_S3_PMON_EVTSEL3 06_3FH.....	See Table 35-31
MSR_SAAT_ESCR0 0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_SAAT_ESCR1 0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH0 06_5CH..... 06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-12 See Table 35-37
MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH1 06_5CH..... 06_4EH, 06_5EH.....	See Table 35-12 See Table 35-37
MSR_SMI_COUNT 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH..... 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH..... 06_2AH, 06_2DH..... 06_57H.....	See Table 35-6 See Table 35-13 See Table 35-18 See Table 35-40
MSR_SMM_BLOCKED 06_5CH..... 06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-12 See Table 35-28
MSR_SMM_DELAYED 06_5CH..... 06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H.....	See Table 35-12 See Table 35-28
MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL	

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_SMRR_PHYSBASE	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
MSR_SMRR_PHYSMASK	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
MSR_SSU_ESCR0	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_TBPU_ESCR0	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_TBPU_ESCR1	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_TC_ESCR0	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_TC_ESCR1	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_TC_PRECISE_EVENT	
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
06_2AH, 06_2DH	See Table 35-18
06_3EH.....	See Table 35-24
06_56H, 06_4FH.....	See Table 35-34
06_57H.....	See Table 35-40
MSR_THERM2_CTL	
06_0FH, 06_17H	See Table 35-3
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	See Table 35-4
0FH.....	See Table 35-41
06_0EH.....	See Table 35-44
06_09H.....	See Table 35-45
MSR_THREAD_ID_INFO	
06_3FH.....	See Table 35-30
MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	
06_5CH.....	See Table 35-12
06_3AH.....	See Table 35-23

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-27
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_TURBO_GROUP_CORECNT	
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
MSR_TURBO_POWER_CURRENT_LIMIT	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH	See Table 35-13
MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, 06_5DH	See Table 35-6
06_4DH	See Table 35-10
06_5CH	See Table 35-12
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_2EH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-13
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-16
06_2FH	See Table 35-17
06_2AH, 06_45H	See Table 35-19
06_2DH	See Table 35-21
06_3EH	See Table 35-24 and Table 35-25
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_3FH	See Table 35-30
06_3DH	See Table 35-33
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
06_57H	See Table 35-40
MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1	
06_3EH	See Table 35-24 and Table 35-25
06_3FH	See Table 35-30
06_56H, 06_4FH	See Table 35-34
MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT2	
06_3FH	See Table 35-30
MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT3	
06_56H	See Table 35-35
06_4FH	See Table 35-36
MSR_U_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_3EH	See Table 35-26
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_U_PMON_CTR	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_U_PMON_CTR0	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_U_PMON_CTR1	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_U_PMON_EVNT_SEL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_U_PMON_EVNTSELO	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_U_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTL	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTR	
06_2DH	See Table 35-22
06_3FH	See Table 35-31
MSR_U2L_ESCR0	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_U2L_ESCR1	
0FH	See Table 35-41
MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTRO	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSELO	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSSEL1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR0	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSELO	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_0_UNIT_STATUS	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR0	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSELO	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_1_UNIT_STATUS	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR0	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSELO	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_2_UNIT_STATUS	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR0	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSELO	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_3_UNIT_STATUS	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR0	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSELO	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL1	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL2	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL3	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_4_UNIT_STATUS	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
06_2AH	See Table 35-20
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	See Table 35-28
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-38
MSR_UNCORE_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_FIXED_CTR0	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL0	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL1	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL2	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL3	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL4	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL5	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL6	

MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL7	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PMC0	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PMC1	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PMC2	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PMC3	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PMC4	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PMC5	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_UNCORE_PMC6	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PMC7	
06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, 06_25H, 06_2CH	See Table 35-14
MSR_UNCORE_PRMRR_BASE	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_UNCORE_PRMRR_MASK	
06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MSR_W_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_CTRL0	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_CTRL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_CTRL2	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_CTRL3	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SELO	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
06_2EH	See Table 35-15

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL2 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL3 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_FIXED_CTR 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_W_PMON_FIXED_CTR_CTL 06_2EH	See Table 35-15
MSR_WEIGHTED_CORE_CO 06_4EH, 06_5EH	See Table 35-37
MTRRfix16K_80000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix16K_A0000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix4K_C0000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix4K_C8000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix4K_D0000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix4K_D8000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix4K_E0000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix4K_E8000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix4K_F0000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix4K_F8000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRfix64K_00000 06_0EH	See Table 35-44

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysBase0	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysBase1	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysBase2	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysBase3	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysBase4	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysBase5	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysBase6	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysBase7	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysMask0	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysMask1	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysMask2	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysMask3	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysMask4	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysMask5	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44

MSR Name and CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Location
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysMask6	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
MTRRphysMask7	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46
ROB_CR_BKUPTMPDR6	
06_OEH	See Table 35-44
P6 Family	See Table 35-46

24. Updates to Chapter 36, Volume 3C

Change bars show changes to Chapter 36 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C: System Programming Guide, Part 3*.

Changes to this chapter: add clarifying statement to Flushing Trace Output, and update to Table 36-50 "Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions".

CHAPTER 36

INTEL® PROCESSOR TRACE

36.1 OVERVIEW

Intel® Processor Trace (Intel PT) is an extension of Intel® Architecture that captures information about software execution using dedicated hardware facilities that cause only minimal performance perturbation to the software being traced. This information is collected in data packets. The initial implementations of Intel PT offer **control flow tracing**, which generates a variety of packets to be processed by a software decoder. The packets include timing, program flow information (e.g. branch targets, branch taken/not taken indications) and program-induced mode related information (e.g. Intel TSX state transitions, CR3 changes). These packets may be buffered internally before being sent to the memory subsystem or other output mechanism available in the platform. Debug software can process the trace data and reconstruct the program flow.

Later generations include additional trace sources, including software trace instrumentation using PTWRITE, and Power Event tracing.

36.1.1 Features and Capabilities

Intel PT's control flow trace generates a variety of packets that, when combined with the binaries of a program by a post-processing tool, can be used to produce an exact execution trace. The packets record flow information such as instruction pointers (IP), indirect branch targets, and directions of conditional branches within contiguous code regions (basic blocks).

Intel PT can also be configured to log software-generated packets using PTWRITE, and packets describing processor power management events.

In addition, the packets record other contextual, timing, and bookkeeping information that enables both functional and performance debugging of applications. Intel PT has several control and filtering capabilities available to customize the tracing information collected and to append other processor state and timing information to enable debugging. For example, there are modes that allow packets to be filtered based on the current privilege level (CPL) or the value of CR3.

Configuration of the packet generation and filtering capabilities are programmed via a set of MSRs. The MSRs generally follow the naming convention of IA32_RTIT_*. The capability provided by these configuration MSRs are enumerated by CPUID, see Section 36.3. Details of the MSRs for configuring Intel PT are described in Section 36.2.7.

36.1.1.1 Packet Summary

After a tracing tool has enabled and configured the appropriate MSRs, the processor will collect and generate trace information in the following categories of packets (for more details on the packets, see Section 36.4):

- Packets about basic information on program execution: These include:
 - Packet Stream Boundary (PSB) packets: PSB packets act as 'heartbeats' that are generated at regular intervals (e.g., every 4K trace packet bytes). These packets allow the packet decoder to find the packet boundaries within the output data stream; a PSB packet should be the first packet that a decoder looks for when beginning to decode a trace.
 - Paging Information Packet (PIP): PIPs record modifications made to the CR3 register. This information, along with information from the operating system on the CR3 value of each process, allows the debugger to attribute linear addresses to their correct application source.
 - Time-Stamp Counter (TSC) packets: TSC packets aid in tracking wall-clock time, and contain some portion of the software-visible time-stamp counter.
 - Core Bus Ratio (CBR) packets: CBR packets contain the core:bus clock ratio.

- Overflow (OVF) packets: OVF packets are sent when the processor experiences an internal buffer overflow, resulting in packets being dropped. This packet notifies the decoder of the loss and can help the decoder to respond to this situation.
- Packets about control flow information:
 - Taken Not-Taken (TNT) packets: TNT packets track the “direction” of direct conditional branches (taken or not taken).
 - Target IP (TIP) packets: TIP packets record the target IP of indirect branches, exceptions, interrupts, and other branches or events. These packets can contain the IP, although that IP value may be compressed by eliminating upper bytes that match the last IP. There are various types of TIP packets; they are covered in more detail in Section 36.4.2.2.
 - Flow Update Packets (FUP): FUPs provide the source IP addresses for asynchronous events (interrupt and exceptions), as well as other cases where the source address cannot be determined from the binary.
 - **MODE** packets: These packets provide the decoder with important processor execution information so that it can properly interpret the dis-assembled binary and trace log. MODE packets have a variety of formats that indicate details such as the execution mode (16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit).
- Packets inserted by software:
 - PTWRITE (PTW) packets: includes the value of the operand passed to the PTWRITE instruction (see “PTWRITE - Write Data to a Processor Trace Packet” in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B*).
- Packets about processor power management events:
 - MWAIT packets: Indicate successful completion of an MWAIT operation to a C-state deeper than C0.0.
 - Power State Entry (PWRE) packets: Indicate entry to a C-state deeper than C0.0.
 - Power State Exit (PWRX) packets: Indicate exit from a C-state deeper than C0.0, returning to C0.
 - Execution Stopped (EXSTOP) packets: Indicate that software execution has stopped, due to events such as P-state change, C-state change, or thermal throttling.

36.2 INTEL® PROCESSOR TRACE OPERATIONAL MODEL

This section describes the overall Intel Processor Trace mechanism and the essential concepts relevant to how it operates.

36.2.1 Change of Flow Instruction (COFI) Tracing

A basic program block is a section of code where no jumps or branches occur. The instruction pointers (IPs) in this block of code need not be traced, as the processor will execute them from start to end without redirecting code flow. Instructions such as branches, and events such as exceptions or interrupts, can change the program flow. These instructions and events that change program flow are called Change of Flow Instructions (COFI). There are three categories of COFI:

- Direct transfer COFI.
- Indirect transfer COFI.
- Far transfer COFI.

The following subsections describe the COFI events that result in trace packet generation. Table 36-1 lists branch instruction by COFI types. For detailed description of specific instructions, see *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual*.

Table 36-1. COFI Type for Branch Instructions

COFI Type	Instructions
Conditional Branch	JA, JAE, JB, JBE, JC, JCXZ, JECXZ, JRCXZ, JE, JG, JGE, JL, JLE, JNA, JNAE, JNB, JNBE, JNC, JNE, JNG, JNGE, JNL, JNLE, JNO, JNP, JNS, JNZ, JO, JP, JPE, JPO, JS, JZ, LOOP, LOOPE, LOOPNE, LOOPNZ, LOOPZ

Table 36-1. COFI Type for Branch Instructions

COFI Type	Instructions
Unconditional Direct Branch	JMP (E9 xx, EB xx), CALL (E8 xx)
Indirect Branch	JMP (FF /4), CALL (FF /2)
Near Ret	RET (C3, C2 xx)
Far Transfers	INT3, INTn, INTO, IRET, IRETD, IRETQ, JMP (EA xx, FF /5), CALL (9A xx, FF /3), RET (CB, CA xx), SYS-CALL, SYSRET, SYSENTER, SYSEXIT, VMLAUNCH, VMRESUME

36.2.1.1 Direct Transfer COFI

Direct Transfer COFI are relative branches. This means that their target is an IP whose offset from the current IP is embedded in the instruction bytes. It is not necessary to indicate target of these instructions in the trace output since it can be obtained through the source disassembly. Conditional branches need to indicate only whether the branch is taken or not. Unconditional branches do not need any recording in the trace output. There are two sub-categories:

- **Conditional Branch (Jcc, J*CXZ) and LOOP**

To track this type of instruction, the processor encodes a single bit (taken or not taken — TNT) to indicate the program flow after the instruction.

Jcc, J*CXZ, and LOOP can be traced with TNT bits. To improve the trace packet output efficiency, the processor will compact several TNT bits into a single packet.

- **Unconditional Direct Jumps**

There is no trace output required for direct unconditional jumps (like JMP near relative or CALL near relative) since they can be directly inferred from the application assembly. Direct unconditional jumps do not generate a TNT bit or a Target IP packet, though TIP.PGD and TIP.PGE packets can be generated by unconditional direct jumps that toggle Intel PT enables (see Section 36.2.5).

36.2.1.2 Indirect Transfer COFI

Indirect transfer instructions involve updating the IP from a register or memory location. Since the register or memory contents can vary at any time during execution, there is no way to know the target of the indirect transfer until the register or memory contents are read. As a result, the disassembled code is not sufficient to determine the target of this type of COFI. Therefore, tracing hardware must send out the destination IP in the trace packet for debug software to determine the target address of the COFI. Note that this IP may be a linear or effective address (see Section 36.3.1.1).

An indirect transfer instruction generates a Target IP Packet (TIP) that contains the target address of the branch. There are two sub-categories:

- **Near JMP Indirect and Near Call Indirect**

As previously mentioned, the target of an indirect COFI resides in the contents of either a register or memory location. Therefore, the processor must generate a packet that includes this target address to allow the decoder to determine the program flow.

- **Near RET**

When a CALL instruction executes, it pushes onto the stack the address of the next instruction following the CALL. Upon completion of the call procedure, the RET instruction is often used to pop the return address off of the call stack and redirect code flow back to the instruction following the CALL.

A RET instruction simply transfers program flow to the address it popped off the stack. Because a called procedure may change the return address on the stack before executing the RET instruction, debug software can be misled if it assumes that code flow will return to the instruction following the last CALL. Therefore, even for near RET, a Target IP Packet may be sent.

- **RET Compression**

A special case is applied if the target of the RET is consistent with what would be expected from tracking the CALL stack. If it is assured that the decoder has seen the corresponding CALL (with “corresponding” defined

as the CALL with matching stack depth), and the RET target is the instruction after that CALL, the RET target may be “compressed”. In this case, only a single TNT bit of “taken” is generated instead of a Target IP Packet. To ensure that the decoder will not be confused in cases of RET compression, only RETs that correspond to CALLs which have been seen since the last PSB packet may be compressed in a given logical processor. For details, see “Indirect Transfer Compression for Returns (RET)” in Section 36.4.2.2.

36.2.1.3 Far Transfer COFI

All operations that change the instruction pointer and are not near jumps are “far transfers”. This includes exceptions, interrupts, traps, TSX aborts, and instructions that do far transfers.

All far transfers will produce a Target IP (TIP) packet, which provides the destination IP address. For those far transfers that cannot be inferred from the binary source (e.g., asynchronous events such as exceptions and interrupts), the TIP will be preceded by a Flow Update packet (FUP), which provides the source IP address at which the event was taken. Table 36-23 indicates exactly which IP will be included in the FUP generated by a far transfer.

36.2.2 Software Trace Instrumentation with PTWRITE

PTWRITE provides a mechanism by which software can instrument the Intel PT trace. PTWRITE is a ring3-accessible instruction that can be passed a register or memory variable, see “PTWRITE - Write Data to a Processor Trace Packet” in *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2B* for details. The contents of that variable will be used as the payload for the PTW packet (see Table 36-40 “PTW Packet Definition”), inserted at the time of PTWRITE retirement, assuming PTWRITE is enabled and all other filtering conditions are met. Decode and analysis software will then be able to determine the meaning of the PTWRITE packet based on the IP of the associated PTWRITE instruction.

PTWRITE is enabled via IA32_RTIT_CTL.PTWEn[12] (see Table 36-6). Optionally, the user can use IA32_RTIT_CTL.FUPonPTW[5] to enable PTW packets to be followed by FUP packets containing the IP of the associated PTWRITE instruction.

36.2.3 Power Event Tracing

Power Event Trace is a capability that exposes core- and thread-level sleep state and power down transition information. When this capability is enabled, the trace will expose information about:

- Scenarios where software execution stops.
 - Due to sleep state entry, frequency change, or other powerdown.
 - Includes the IP, when in the tracing context.
- The requested and resolved hardware thread C-state.
 - Including indication of hardware autonomous C-state entry.
- The last and deepest core C-state achieved during a sleep session.
- The reason for C-state wake.

This information is in addition to the bus ratio (CBR) information provided by default after any powerdown, and the timing information (TSC, TMA, MTC, CYC) provided during or after a powerdown state.

Power Event Trace is enabled via IA32_RTIT_CTL.PwrEvtEn[4].

36.2.4 Trace Filtering

Intel Processor Trace provides filtering capabilities, by which the debug/profile tool can control what code is traced.

36.2.4.1 Filtering by Current Privilege Level (CPL)

Intel PT provides the ability to configure a logical processor to generate trace packets only when CPL = 0, when CPL > 0, or regardless of CPL.

CPL filtering ensures that no IPs or other architectural state information associated with the filtered CPL can be seen in the log. For example, if the processor is configured to trace only when $CPL > 0$, and software executes SYSCALL (changing the CPL to 0), the destination IP of the SYSCALL will be suppressed from the generated packet (see the discussion of TIP.PGD in Section 36.4.2.5).

It should be noted that CPL is always 0 in real-address mode and that CPL is always 3 in virtual-8086 mode. To trace code in these modes, filtering should be configured accordingly.

When software is executing in a non-enabled CPL, ContextEn is cleared. See Section 36.2.5.1 for details.

36.2.4.2 Filtering by CR3

Intel PT supports a CR3-filtering mechanism by which the generation of packets containing architectural states can be enabled or disabled based on the value of CR3. A debugger can use CR3 filtering to trace only a single application without context switching the state of the RTIT MSR. For the reconstruction of traces from software with multiple threads, debug software may wish to context-switch for the state of the RTIT MSRs (if the operating system does not provide context-switch support) to separate the output for the different threads (see Section 36.3.5, "Context Switch Consideration").

To trace for only a single CR3 value, software can write that value to the IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH MSR, and set IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter. When CR3 value does not match IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH and IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter is 1, ContextEn is forced to 0, and packets containing architectural states will not be generated. Some other packets can be generated when ContextEn is 0; see Section 36.2.5.3 for details. When CR3 does match IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH (or when IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter is 0), CR3 filtering does not force ContextEn to 0 (although it could be 0 due to other filters or modes).

CR3 matches IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH if the two registers are identical for bits 63:12, or 63:5 when in PAE paging mode; the lower 5 bits of CR3 and IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH are ignored. CR3 filtering is independent of the value of CR0.PG.

When CR3 filtering is in use, PIP packets may still be seen in the log if the processor is configured to trace when $CPL = 0$ (IA32_RTIT_CTL.OS = 1). If not, no PIP packets will be seen.

36.2.4.3 Filtering by IP

Trace packet generation with configurable filtering by IP is supported if $CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX[bit 2] = 1$. Intel PT can be configured to enable the generation of packets containing architectural states only when the processor is executing code within certain IP ranges. If the IP is outside of these ranges, generation of some packets is blocked.

IP filtering is enabled using the ADDRn_CFG fields in the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR (Section 36.2.7.2), where the digit 'n' is a zero-based number that selects which address range is being configured. Each ADDRn_CFG field configures the use of the register pair IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A and IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_B (Section 36.2.7.5).

IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A defines the base and IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_B specifies the limit of the range in which tracing is enabled. Thus each range, referred to as the ADDRn range, is defined by [IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A.

IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_B]. There can be multiple such ranges, software can query CPUID (Section 36.3.1) for the number of ranges supported on a processor.

Default behavior (ADDRn_CFG=0) defines no IP filter range, meaning FilterEn is always set. In this case code at any IP can be traced, though other filters, such as CR3 or CPL, could limit tracing. When ADDRn_CFG is set to enable IP filtering (see Section 36.3.1), tracing will commence when a taken branch or event is seen whose target address is in the ADDRn range.

While inside a tracing region and with FilterEn is set, leaving the tracing region may only be detected once a taken branch or event with a target outside the range is retired. If an ADDRn range is entered or exited by executing the next sequential instruction, rather than by a control flow transfer, FilterEn may not toggle immediately. See Section 36.2.5.5 for more details on FilterEn.

Note that these address range base and limit values are inclusive, such that the range includes the first and last instruction whose first instruction byte is in the ADDRn range.

Depending upon processor implementation, IP filtering may be based on linear or effective address. This can cause different behavior between implementations if CSbase is not equal to zero or in real mode. See Section 36.3.1.1 for details. Software can query CPUID to determine filters are based on linear or effective address (Section 36.3.1).

Note that some packets, such as MTC (Section 36.3.7) and other timing packets, do not depend on FilterEn. For details on which packets depend on FilterEn, and hence are impacted by IP filtering, see Section 36.4.1.

TraceStop

The ADDRn ranges can also be configured to cause tracing to be disabled upon entry to the specified region. This is intended for cases where unexpected code is executed, and the user wishes to immediately stop generating packets in order to avoid overwriting previously written packets.

The TraceStop mechanism works much the same way that IP filtering does, and uses the same address comparison logic. The TraceStop region base and limit values are programmed into one or more ADDRn ranges, but IA32_RTIT_CTL.ADDRn_CFG is configured with the TraceStop encoding. Like FilterEn, TraceStop is detected when a taken branch or event lands in a TraceStop region.

Further, TraceStop requires that TriggerEn=1 at the beginning of the branch/event, and ContextEn=1 upon completion of the branch/event. When this happens, the CPU will set IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped, thereby clearing TriggerEn and hence disabling packet generation. This may generate a TIP.PGD packet with the target IP of the branch or event that entered the TraceStop region. Finally, a TraceStop packet will be inserted, to indicate that the condition was hit.

If a TraceStop condition is encountered during buffer overflow (Section 36.3.8), it will not be dropped, but will instead be signaled once the overflow has resolved.

Note that a TraceStop event does not guarantee that all internally buffered packets are flushed out of internal buffers. To ensure that this has occurred, the user should clear TraceEn.

To resume tracing after a TraceStop event, the user must first disable Intel PT by clearing IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn before the IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped bit can be cleared. At this point Intel PT can be reconfigured, and tracing resumed.

Note that the IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped bit can also be set using the ToPA STOP bit. See Section 36.2.6.2.

IP Filtering Example

The following table gives an example of IP filtering behavior. Assume that IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A = the IP of RangeBase, and that IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_B = the IP of RangeLimit, while IA32_RTIT_CTL.ADDRn_CFG = 0x1 (enable ADDRn range as a FilterEn range).

Table 36-2. IP Filtering Packet Example

Code Flow	Packets
<pre> Bar: jmp RangeBase // jump into filter range RangeBase: jcc Foo // not taken add eax, 1 Foo: jmp RangeLimit+1 // jump out of filter range RangeLimit: nop jcc Bar </pre>	<pre> TIP.PGE(RangeBase) TNT(0) TIP.PGD(RangeLimit+1) </pre>

IP Filtering and TraceStop

It is possible for the user to configure IP filter range(s) and TraceStop range(s) that overlap. In this case, code executing in the non-overlapping portion of either range will behave as would be expected from that range. Code executing in the overlapping range will get TraceStop behavior.

36.2.5 Packet Generation Enable Controls

Intel Processor Trace includes a variety of controls that determine whether a packet is generated. In general, most packets are sent only if Packet Enable (PacketEn) is set. PacketEn is an internal state maintained in hardware in

response to software configurable enable controls, PacketEn is not visible to software directly. The relationship of PacketEn to the software-visible controls in the configuration MSRs is described in this section.

36.2.5.1 Packet Enable (PacketEn)

When PacketEn is set, the processor is in the mode that Intel PT is monitoring and all packets can be generated to log what is being executed. PacketEn is composed of other states according to this relationship:

$$\text{PacketEn} \leftarrow \text{TriggerEn} \text{ AND } \text{ContextEn} \text{ AND } \text{FilterEn} \text{ AND } \text{BranchEn}$$

These constituent controls are detailed in the following subsections.

PacketEn ultimately determines when the processor is tracing. When PacketEn is set, all control flow packets are enabled. When PacketEn is clear, no control flow packets are generated, though other packets (timing and book-keeping packets) may still be sent. See Section 36.2.6 for details of PacketEn and packet generation.

Note that, on processors that do not support IP filtering (i.e., CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX.IPFILT_WRSTPRSV[bit 2] = 0), FilterEn is treated as always set.

36.2.5.2 Trigger Enable (TriggerEn)

Trigger Enable (TriggerEn) is the primary indicator that trace packet generation is active. TriggerEn is set when IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn is set, and cleared by any of the following conditions:

- TraceEn is cleared by software.
- A TraceStop condition is encountered and IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped is set.
- IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Error is set due to an operational error (see Section 36.3.9).

Software can discover the current TriggerEn value by reading the IA32_RTIT_STATUS.TriggerEn bit. When TriggerEn is clear, tracing is inactive and no packets are generated.

36.2.5.3 Context Enable (ContextEn)

Context Enable (ContextEn) indicates whether the processor is in the state or mode that software configured hardware to trace. For example, if execution with CPL = 0 code is not being traced (IA32_RTIT_CTL.OS = 0), then ContextEn will be 0 when the processor is in CPL0.

Software can discover the current ContextEn value by reading the IA32_RTIT_STATUS.ContextEn bit. ContextEn is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ContextEn} = & !((\text{IA32_RTIT_CTL.OS} = 0 \text{ AND } \text{CPL} = 0) \text{ OR} \\ & (\text{IA32_RTIT_CTL.USER} = 0 \text{ AND } \text{CPL} > 0) \text{ OR } (\text{IS_IN_A_PRODUCTION_ENCLAVE}^1) \text{ OR} \\ & (\text{IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter} = 1 \text{ AND } \text{IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH} \text{ does not match CR3})) \end{aligned}$$

If the clearing of ContextEn causes PacketEn to be cleared, a Packet Generation Disable (TIP.PGD) packet is generated, but its IP payload is suppressed. If the setting of ContextEn causes PacketEn to be set, a Packet Generation Enable (TIP.PGE) packet is generated.

When ContextEn is 0, control flow packets (TNT, FUP, TIP.*, MODE.*) are not generated, and no Linear Instruction Pointers (LIPs) are exposed. However, some packets, such as MTC and PSB (see Section 36.4.2.16 and Section 36.4.2.17), may still be generated while ContextEn is 0. For details of which packets are generated only when ContextEn is set, see Section 36.4.1.

The processor does not update ContextEn when TriggerEn = 0.

The value of ContextEn will toggle only when TriggerEn = 1.

36.2.5.4 Branch Enable (BranchEn)

This value is based purely on the IA32_RTIT_CTL.BranchEn value. If BranchEn is not set, then relevant COFI packets (TNT, TIP*, FUP, MODE.*) are suppressed. Other packets related to timing (TSC, TMA, MTC, CYC), as well

1. Trace packets generation is disabled in a production enclave, see Section 36.2.8.3. See *Intel® Software Guard Extensions Programming Reference* about differences between a production enclave and a debug enclave.

as PSB, will be generated normally regardless. Further, PIP and VMCS continue to be generated, as indicators of what software is running.

36.2.5.5 Filter Enable (FilterEn)

Filter Enable indicates that the Instruction Pointer (IP) is within the range of IPs that Intel PT is configured to watch. Software can get the state of Filter Enable by a RDMSR of IA32_RTIT_STATUS.FilterEn. For details on configuration and use of IP filtering, see Section 36.2.4.3.

On clearing of FilterEn that also clears PacketEn, a Packet Generation Disable (TIP.PGD) will be generated, but unlike the ContextEn case, the IP payload may not be suppressed. For direct, unconditional branches, as well as for indirect branches (including RETs), the PGD generated by leaving the tracing region and clearing FilterEn will contain the target IP. This means that IPs from outside the configured range can be exposed in the trace, as long as they are within context.

When FilterEn is 0, control flow packets are not generated (e.g., TNT, TIP). However, some packets, such as PIP, MTC, and PSB, may still be generated while FilterEn is clear. For details on packet enable dependencies, see Section 36.4.1.

After TraceEn is set, FilterEn is set to 1 at all times if there is no IP filter range configured by software (IA32_RTIT_CTL.ADDRn_CFG != 1, for all n), or if the processor does not support IP filtering (i.e., CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX.IPFILT_WRSTPRSV[bit 2] = 0). FilterEn will toggle only when TraceEn=1 and ContextEn=1, and when at least one range is configured for IP filtering.

36.2.6 Trace Output

Intel PT output should be viewed independently from trace content and filtering mechanisms. The options available for trace output can vary across processor generations and platforms.

Trace output is written out using one of the following output schemes, as configured by the ToPA and FabricEn bit fields of IA32_RTIT_CTL (see Section 36.2.7.2):

- A single, contiguous region of physical address space.
- A collection of variable-sized regions of physical memory. These regions are linked together by tables of pointers to those regions, referred to as Table of Physical Addresses (ToPA). The trace output stores bypass the caches and the TLBs, but are not serializing. This is intended to minimize the performance impact of the output.
- A platform-specific trace transport subsystem.

Regardless of the output scheme chosen, Intel PT stores bypass the processor caches by default. This ensures that they don't consume precious cache space, but they do not have the serializing aspects associated with un-cacheable (UC) stores. Software should avoid using MTRRs to mark any portion of the Intel PT output region as UC, as this may override the behavior described above and force Intel PT stores to UC, thereby incurring severe performance impact.

There is no guarantee that a packet will be written to memory or other trace endpoint after some fixed number of cycles after a packet-producing instruction executes. The only way to assure that all packets generated have reached their endpoint is to clear TraceEn and follow that with a store, fence, or serializing instruction; doing so ensures that all buffered packets are flushed out of the processor.

36.2.6.1 Single Range Output

When IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA and IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn bits are clear, trace packet output is sent to a single, contiguous memory (or MMIO if DRAM is not available) range defined by a base address in IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE (Section 36.2.7.7) and mask value in IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS (Section 36.2.7.8). The current write pointer in this range is also stored in IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. This output range is circular, meaning that when the writes wrap around the end of the buffer they begin again at the base address.

This output method is best suited for cases where Intel PT output is either:

- Configured to be directed to a sufficiently large contiguous region of DRAM.

- Configured to go to an MMIO debug port, in order to route Intel PT output to a platform-specific trace endpoint (e.g., JTAG). In this scenario, a specific range of addresses is written in a circular manner, and SoC will intercept these writes and direct them to the proper device. Repeated writes to the same address do not overwrite each other, but are accumulated by the debugger, and hence no data is lost by the circular nature of the buffer.

The processor will determine the address to which to write the next trace packet output byte as follows:

```
OutputBase[63:0] ← IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE[63:0]
OutputMask[63:0] ← ZeroExtend64(IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS[31:0])
OutputOffset[63:0] ← ZeroExtend64(IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS[63:32])
trace_store_phys_addr ← (OutputBase & ~OutputMask) + (OutputOffset & OutputMask)
```

Single-Range Output Errors

If the output base and mask are not properly configured by software, an operational error (see Section 36.3.9) will be signaled, and tracing disabled. Error scenarios with single-range output are:

- Mask value is non-contiguous.
IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.MaskOrTablePointer value has a 0 in a less significant bit position than the most significant bit containing a 1.
- Base address and Mask are mis-aligned, and have overlapping bits set.
IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE && IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.MaskOrTableOffset > 0.
- Illegal Output Offset
IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.OutputOffset is greater than the mask value (IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.MaskOrTableOffset).

Also note that errors can be signaled due to trace packet output overlapping with restricted memory, see Section 36.2.6.4.

36.2.6.2 Table of Physical Addresses (ToPA)

When IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA is set and IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn is clear, the ToPA output mechanism is utilized. The ToPA mechanism uses a linked list of tables; see Figure 36-1 for an illustrative example. Each entry in the table contains some attribute bits, a pointer to an output region, and the size of the region. The last entry in the table may hold a pointer to the next table. This pointer can either point to the top of the current table (for circular array) or to the base of another table. The table size is not fixed, since the link to the next table can exist at any entry.

The processor treats the various output regions referenced by the ToPA table(s) as a unified buffer. This means that a single packet may span the boundary between one output region and the next.

The ToPA mechanism is controlled by three values maintained by the processor:

- proc_trace_table_base.**
This is the physical address of the base of the current ToPA table. When tracing is enabled, the processor loads this value from the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE MSR. While tracing is enabled, the processor updates the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE MSR with changes to proc_trace_table_base, but these updates may not be synchronous to software execution. When tracing is disabled, the processor ensures that the MSR contains the latest value of proc_trace_table_base.
- proc_trace_table_offset.**
This indicates the entry of the current table that is currently in use. (This entry contains the address of the current output region.) When tracing is enabled, the processor loads this value from bits 31:7 (MaskOrTableOffset) of the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. While tracing is enabled, the processor updates IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.MaskOrTableOffset with changes to proc_trace_table_offset, but these updates may not be synchronous to software execution. When tracing is disabled, the processor ensures that the MSR contains the latest value of proc_trace_table_offset.
- proc_trace_output_offset.**
This is a pointer into the current output region and indicates the location of the next write. When tracing is enabled, the processor loads this value from bits 63:32 (OutputOffset) of the

IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. While tracing is enabled, the processor updates IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.OutputOffset with changes to proc_trace_output_offset, but these updates may not be synchronous to software execution. When tracing is disabled, the processor ensures that the MSR contains the latest value of proc_trace_output_offset.

Figure 36-1 provides an illustration (not to scale) of the table and associated pointers.

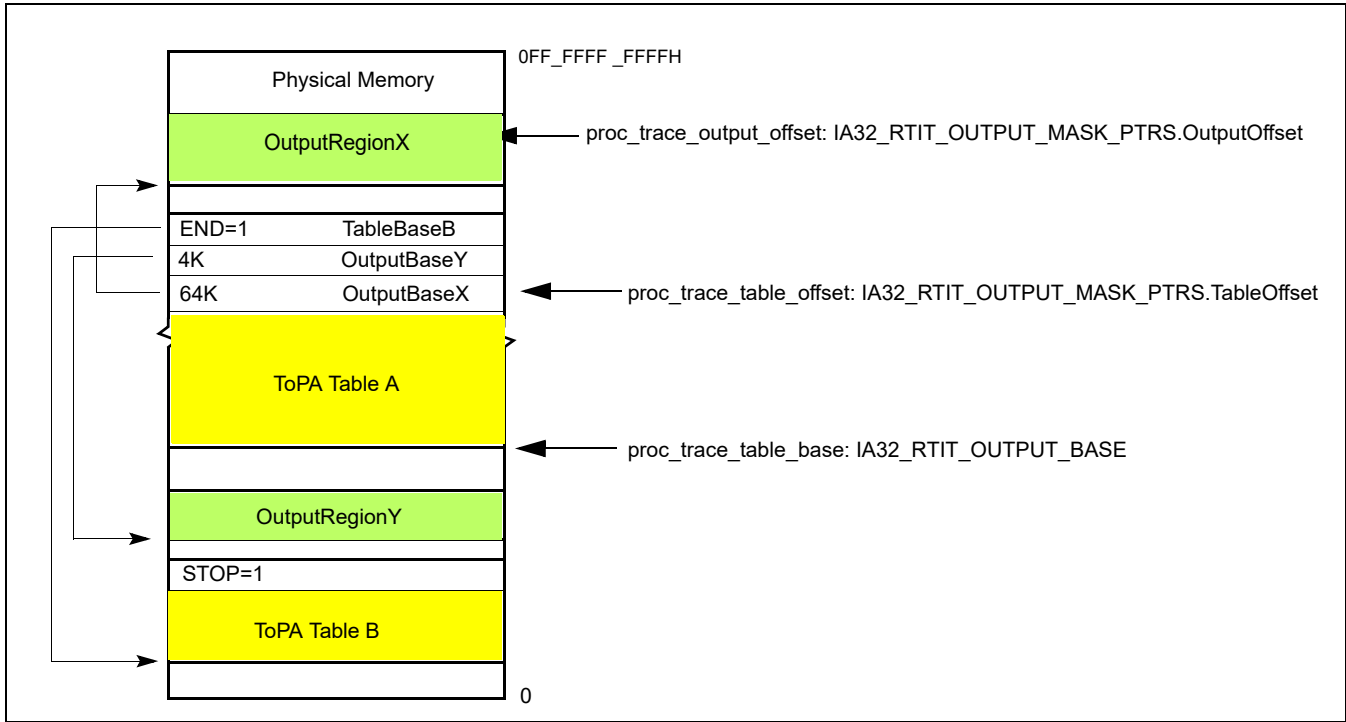


Figure 36-1. ToPA Memory Illustration

With the ToPA mechanism, the processor writes packets to the current output region (identified by `proc_trace_table_base` and the `proc_trace_table_offset`). The offset within that region to which the next byte will be written is identified by `proc_trace_output_offset`. When that region is filled with packet output (thus `proc_trace_output_offset = RegionSize-1`), `proc_trace_table_offset` is moved to the next ToPA entry, `proc_trace_output_offset` is set to 0, and packet writes begin filling the new output region specified by `proc_trace_table_offset`.

As packets are written out, each store derives its physical address as follows:

$$\text{trace_store_phys_addr} \leftarrow \text{Base address from current ToPA table entry} + \text{proc_trace_output_offset}$$

Eventually, the regions represented by all entries in the table may become full, and the final entry of the table is reached. An entry can be identified as the final entry because it has either the END or STOP attribute. The END attribute indicates that the address in the entry does not point to another output region, but rather to another ToPA table. The STOP attribute indicates that tracing will be disabled once the corresponding region is filled. See Section 36.2.6.2 for details on STOP.

When an END entry is reached, the processor loads `proc_trace_table_base` with the base address held in this END entry, thereby moving the current table pointer to this new table. The `proc_trace_table_offset` is reset to 0, as is the `proc_trace_output_offset`, and packet writes will resume at the base address indicated in the first entry.

If the table has no STOP or END entry, and trace-packet generation remains enabled, eventually the maximum table size will be reached (`proc_trace_table_offset = FFFFFFFFH`). In this case, the `proc_trace_table_offset` and `proc_trace_output_offset` are reset to 0 (wrapping back to the beginning of the current table) once the last output region is filled.

It is important to note that processor updates to the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSRs are asynchronous to instruction execution. Thus, reads of these MSRs while Intel PT is enabled may return stale values. Like all IA32_RTIT_* MSRs, the values of these MSRs should not be trusted or saved unless trace packet generation is first disabled by clearing IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn. This ensures that the output MSR values account for all packets generated to that point, after which the output MSR values will be frozen until tracing resumes.¹

The processor may cache internally any number of entries from the current table or from tables that it references (directly or indirectly). If tracing is enabled, the processor may ignore or delay detection of modifications to these tables. To ensure that table changes are detected by the processor in a predictable manner, software should clear TraceEn before modifying the current table (or tables that it references) and only then re-enable packet generation.

Single Output Region ToPA Implementation

The first processor generation to implement Intel PT supports only ToPA configurations with a single ToPA entry followed by an END entry that points back to the first entry (creating one circular output buffer). Such processors enumerate CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0):ECX.MENTRY[bit 1] = 0 and CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0):ECX.TOPAOUT[bit 0] = 1.

If CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0):ECX.MENTRY[bit 1] = 0, ToPA tables can hold only one output entry, which must be followed by an END=1 entry which points back to the base of the table. Hence only one contiguous block can be used as output.

The lone output entry can have INT or STOP set, but nonetheless must be followed by an END entry as described above. Note that, if INT=1, the PMI will actually be delivered before the region is filled.

ToPA Table Entry Format

The format of ToPA table entries is shown in Figure 36-2. The size of the address field is determined by the processor's physical-address width (MAXPHYADDR) in bits, as reported in CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0].

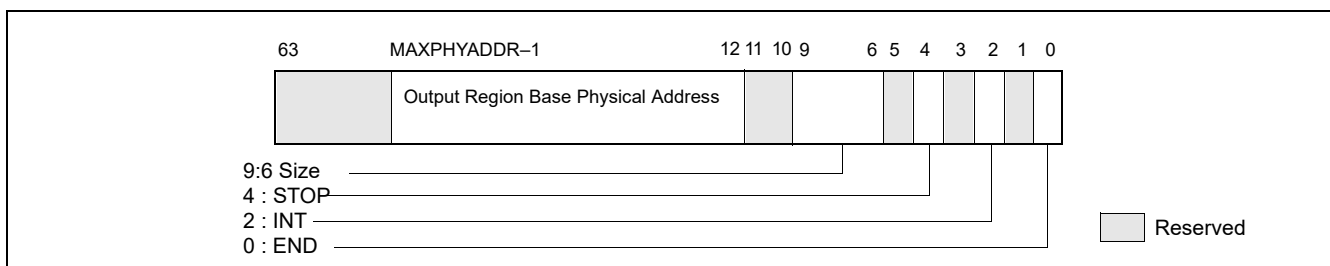


Figure 36-2. Layout of ToPA Table Entry

Table 36-3 describes the details of the ToPA table entry fields. If reserved bits are set to 1, an error is signaled.

Table 36-3. ToPA Table Entry Fields

ToPA Entry Field	Description
Output Region Base Physical Address	If END=0, this is the base physical address of the output region specified by this entry. Note that all regions must be aligned based on their size. Thus a 2M region must have bits 20:12 clear. If the region is not properly aligned, an operational error will be signaled when the entry is reached. If END=1, this is the 4K-aligned base physical address of the next ToPA table (which may be the base of the current table, or the first table in the linked list if a circular buffer is desired). If the processor supports only a single ToPA output region (see above), this address must be the value currently in the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE MSR.

1. Although WRMSR is a serializing instruction, the execution of WRMSR that forces packet writes by clearing TraceEn does not itself cause these writes to be globally observed.

Table 36-3. ToPA Table Entry Fields (Contd.)

ToPA Entry Field	Description
Size	Indicates the size of the associated output region. Encodings are: 0: 4K, 1: 8K, 2: 16K, 3: 32K, 4: 64K, 5: 128K, 6: 256K, 7: 512K, 8: 1M, 9: 2M, 10: 4M, 11: 8M, 12: 16M, 13: 32M, 14: 64M, 15: 128M This field is ignored if END=1.
STOP	When the output region indicated by this entry is filled, software should disable packet generation. This will be accomplished by setting IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped, which clears TriggerEn. This bit must be 0 if END=1; otherwise it is treated as reserved bit violation (see ToPA Errors).
INT	When the output region indicated by this entry is filled, signal Perfmon LVT interrupt. Note that if both INT and STOP are set in the same entry, the STOP will happen before the INT. Thus the interrupt handler should expect that the IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped bit will be set, and will need to be reset before tracing can be resumed. This bit must be 0 if END=1; otherwise it is treated as reserved bit violation (see ToPA Errors).
END	If set, indicates that this is an END entry, and thus the address field points to a table base rather than an output region base. If END=1, INT and STOP must be set to 0; otherwise it is treated as reserved bit violation (see ToPA Errors). The Size field is ignored in this case. If the processor supports only a single ToPA output region (see above), END must be set in the second table entry.

ToPA STOP

Each ToPA entry has a STOP bit. If this bit is set, the processor will set the IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped bit when the corresponding trace output region is filled. This will clear TriggerEn and thereby cease packet generation. See Section 36.2.7.4 for details on IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped. This sequence is known as “ToPA Stop”.

No TIP.PGD packet will be seen in the output when the ToPA stop occurs, since the disable happens only when the region is already full. When this occurs, output ceases after the last byte of the region is filled, which may mean that a packet is cut off in the middle. Any packets remaining in internal buffers are lost and cannot be recovered.

When ToPA stop occurs, the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE MSR will hold the base address of the table whose entry had STOP=1. IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.MaskOffsetTableOffset will hold the index value for that entry, and the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.OutputOffset should be set to the size of the region.

Note that this means the offset pointer is pointing to the next byte after the end of the region, a configuration that would produce an operational error if the configuration remained when tracing is re-enabled with IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped cleared.

ToPA PMI

Each ToPA entry has an INT bit. If this bit is set, the processor will signal a performance-monitoring interrupt (PMI) when the corresponding trace output region is filled. This interrupt is not precise, and it is thus likely that writes to the next region will occur by the time the interrupt is taken.

The following steps should be taken to configure this interrupt:

1. Enable PMI via the LVT Performance Monitor register (at MMIO offset 340H in xAPIC mode; via MSR 834H in x2APIC mode). See *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3B* for more details on this register. For ToPA PMI, set all fields to 0, save for the interrupt vector, which can be selected by software.
2. Set up an interrupt handler to service the interrupt vector that a ToPA PMI can raise.
3. Set the interrupt flag by executing STI.
4. Set the INT bit in the ToPA entry of interest and enable packet generation, using the ToPA output option. Thus, TraceEn=ToPA=1 in the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR.

Once the INT region has been filled with packet output data, the interrupt will be signaled. This PMI can be distinguished from others by checking bit 55 (Trace_ToPA_PMI) of the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS MSR (MSR 38EH). Once the ToPA PMI handler has serviced the relevant buffer, writing 1 to bit 55 of the MSR at 390H (IA32_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET) clears IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.Trace_ToPA_PMI.

Intel PT is not frozen on PMI, and thus the interrupt handler will be traced (though filtering can prevent this). The Freeze_Perfmon_on_PMI and Freeze_LBRs_on_PMI settings in IA32_DEBUGCTL will be applied on ToPA PMI just as on other PMIs, and hence Perfmon counters are frozen.

Assuming the PMI handler wishes to read any buffered packets for persistent output, or wishes to modify any Intel PT MSRs, software should first disable packet generation by clearing TraceEn. This ensures that all buffered packets are written to memory and avoids tracing of the PMI handler. The configuration MSRs can then be used to determine where tracing has stopped. If packet generation is disabled by the handler, it should then be manually re-enabled before the IRET if continued tracing is desired.

In rare cases, it may be possible to trigger a second ToPA PMI before the first is handled. This can happen if another ToPA region with INT=1 is filled before, or shortly after, the first PMI is taken, perhaps due to EFLAGS.IF being cleared for an extended period of time. This can manifest in two ways: either the second PMI is triggered before the first is taken, and hence only one PMI is taken, or the second is triggered after the first is taken, and thus will be taken when the handler for the first completes. Software can minimize the likelihood of the second case by clearing TraceEn at the beginning of the PMI handler. Further, it can detect such cases by then checking the Interrupt Request Register (IRR) for PMI pending, and checking the ToPA table base and off-set pointers (in IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS) to see if multiple entries with INT=1 have been filled.

ToPA PMI and Single Output Region ToPA Implementation

A processor that supports only a single ToPA output region implementation (such that only one output region is supported; see above) will attempt to signal a ToPA PMI interrupt before the output wraps and overwrites the top of the buffer. To support this functionality, the PMI handler should disable packet generation as soon as possible.

Due to PMI skid, it is possible that, in rare cases, the wrap will have occurred before the PMI is delivered. Software can avoid this by setting the STOP bit in the ToPA entry (see Table 36-3); this will disable tracing once the region is filled, and no wrap will occur. This approach has the downside of disabling packet generation so that some of the instructions that led up to the PMI will not be traced. If the PMI skid is significant enough to cause the region to fill and tracing to be disabled, the PMI handler will need to clear the IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped indication before tracing can resume.

ToPA PMI and XSAVES/XRSTORS State Handling

In some cases the ToPA PMI may be taken after completion of an XSAVES instruction that switches Intel PT state, and in such cases any modification of Intel PT MSRs within the PMI handler will not persist when the saved Intel PT context is later restored with XRSTORS. To account for such a scenario, it is recommended that the Intel PT output configuration be modified by altering the ToPA tables themselves, rather than the Intel PT output MSRs.

Table 36-4 depicts a recommended PMI handler algorithm for managing multi-region ToPA output and handling ToPA PMIs that may arrive between XSAVES and XRSTORS. This algorithm is flexible to allow software to choose between adding entries to the current ToPA table, adding a new ToPA table, or using the current ToPA table as a circular buffer. It assumes that the ToPA entry that triggers the PMI is not the last entry in the table, which is the recommended treatment.

Table 36-4. Algorithm to Manage Intel PT ToPA PMI and XSAVES/XRSTORS

Pseudo Code Flow
<pre> IF (IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.ToPA) Save IA32_RTIT_CTL value; IF (IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEN) Disable Intel PT by clearing TraceEn; FI; IF (there is space available to grow the current ToPA table) Add one or more ToPA entries after the last entry in the ToPA table; Point new ToPA entry address field(s) to new output region base(s); ELSE Modify an upcoming ToPA entry in the current table to have END=1; IF (output should transition to a new ToPA table) Point the address of the "END=1" entry of the current table to the new table base; ELSE /* Continue to use the current ToPA table, make a circular. */ Point the address of the "END=1" entry to the base of the current table; Modify the ToPA entry address fields for filled output regions to point to new, unused output regions; /* Filled regions are those with index in the range of 0 to (IA32_RTIT_MASK_PTRS.MaskOrTableOffset -1). */ FI; FI; Restore saved IA32_RTIT_CTL.value; FI; </pre>

ToPA Errors

When a malformed ToPA entry is found, an **operation error** results (see Section 36.3.9). A malformed entry can be any of the following:

1. **ToPA entry reserved bit violation.**
This describes cases where a bit marked as reserved in Section 36.2.6.2 above is set to 1.
2. **ToPA alignment violation.**
This includes cases where illegal ToPA entry base address bits are set to 1:
 - a. ToPA table base address is not 4KB-aligned. The table base can be from a WRMSR to IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE, or from a ToPA entry with END=1.
 - b. ToPA entry base address is not aligned to the ToPA entry size (e.g., a 2MB region with base address[20:12] not equal to 0).
 - c. ToPA entry base address sets upper physical address bits not supported by the processor.
3. **Illegal ToPA Output Offset** (if IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped=0).
IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS.OutputOffset is greater than or equal to the size of the current ToPA output region size.
4. **ToPA rules violations.**
These are similar to ToPA entry reserved bit violations; they are cases when a ToPA entry is encountered with illegal field combinations. They include the following:
 - a. Setting the STOP or INT bit on an entry with END=1.
 - b. Setting the END bit in entry 0 of a ToPA table.
 - c. On processors that support only a single ToPA entry (see above), two additional illegal settings apply:
 - i) ToPA table entry 1 with END=0.
 - ii) ToPA table entry 1 with base address not matching the table base.

In all cases, the error will be logged by setting `IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Error`, thereby disabling tracing when the problematic ToPA entry is reached (when `proc_trace_table_offset` points to the entry containing the error). Any packet bytes that are internally buffered when the error is detected may be lost.

Note that operational errors may also be signaled due to attempts to access restricted memory. See Section 36.2.6.4 for details.

A tracing software have a range of flexibility using ToPA to manage the interaction of Intel PT with application buffers, see Section 36.5.

36.2.6.3 Trace Transport Subsystem

When `IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn` is set, the `IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA` bit is ignored, and trace output is written to the trace transport subsystem. The endpoints of this transport are platform-specific, and details of configuration options should refer to the specific platform documentation. The `FabricEn` bit is available to be set if `CPUID(EAX=14H,ECX=0):EBX[bit 3] = 1`.

36.2.6.4 Restricted Memory Access

Packet output cannot be directed to any regions of memory that are restricted by the platform. In particular, all memory accesses on behalf of packet output are checked against the SMRR regions. If there is any overlap with these regions, trace data collection will not function properly. Exact processor behavior is implementation-dependent; Table 36-5 summarizes several scenarios.

Table 36-5. Behavior on Restricted Memory Access

Scenario	Description
ToPA output region overlaps with SMRR	Stores to the restricted memory region will be dropped, and that packet data will be lost. Any attempt to read from that restricted region will return all 1s. The processor also may signal an error (Section 36.3.9) and disable tracing when the output pointer reaches the restricted region. If packet generation remains enabled, then packet output may continue once stores are no longer directed to restricted memory (on wrap, or if the output region is larger than the restricted memory region).
ToPA table overlaps with SMRR	The processor will signal an error (Section 36.3.9) and disable tracing when the ToPA read pointer (<code>IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE + (proc_trace_table_offset << 3)</code>) enters the restricted region.

It should also be noted that packet output should not be routed to the 4KB APIC MMIO region, as defined by the `IA32_APIC_BASE` MSR. For details about the APIC, refer to *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A*. No error is signaled for this case.

Modifications to Restricted Memory Regions

It is recommended that software disable packet generation before modifying the SMRRs to change the scope of the SMRR regions. This is because the processor reserves the right to cache any number of ToPA table entries internally, after checking them against restricted memory ranges. Once cached, the entries will not be checked again, meaning one could potentially route packet output to a newly restricted region. Software can ensure that any cached entries are written to memory by clearing `IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn`.

36.2.7 Enabling and Configuration MSRs

36.2.7.1 General Considerations

Trace packet generation is enabled and configured by a collection of model-specific registers (MSRs), which are detailed below. Some notes on the configuration MSR behavior:

- If Intel Processor Trace is not supported by the processor (see Section 36.3.1), RDMSR or WRMSR of the `IA32_RTIT_*` MSRs will cause `#GP`.
- A WRMSR to any of these configuration MSRs that begins and ends with `IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn` set will `#GP` fault. Packet generation must be disabled before the configuration MSRs can be changed.

Note: Software may write the same value back to IA32_RTIT_CTL without #GP, even if TraceEn=1.

- All configuration MSRs for Intel PT are duplicated per logical processor
- For each configuration MSR, any MSR write that attempts to change bits marked reserved, or utilize encodings marked reserved, will cause a #GP fault.
- All configuration MSRs for Intel PT are cleared on a cold RESET.
 - If CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX.IPFILT_WRSTPRSV[bit 2] = 1, only the TraceEn bit is cleared on warm RESET; though this may have the impact of clearing other bits in IA32_RTIT_STATUS. Other MSR values of the trace configuration MSRs are preserved on warm RESET.
- The semantics of MSR writes to trace configuration MSRs in this chapter generally apply to explicit WRMSR to these registers, using VM-exit or VM-entry MSR load list to these MSRs, XRSTORS with requested feature bit map including XSAVE map component of state_8 (corresponding to IA32_XSS[bit 8]), and the write to IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn by XSAVES (Section 36.3.5.2).

36.2.7.2 IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR

IA32_RTIT_CTL, at address 570H, is the primary enable and control MSR for trace packet generation. Bit positions are listed in Table 36-6.

Table 36-6. IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR

Position	Bit Name	At Reset	Bit Description
0	TraceEn	0	If 1, enables tracing; else tracing is disabled if 0. When this bit transitions from 1 to 0, all buffered packets are flushed out of internal buffers. A further store, fence, or architecturally serializing instruction may be required to ensure that packet data can be observed at the trace endpoint. See Section 36.2.7.3 for details of enabling and disabling packet generation. Note that the processor will clear this bit on #SMI (Section) and warm reset. Other MSR bits of IA32_RTIT_CTL (and other trace configuration MSRs) are not impacted by these events.
1	CYCEn	0	0: Disables CYC Packet (see Section 36.4.2.14). 1: Enables CYC Packet. This bit is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX.CPSB_CAM[bit 1] = 0.
2	OS	0	0: Packet generation is disabled when CPL = 0. 1: Packet generation may be enabled when CPL = 0.
3	User	0	0: Packet generation is disabled when CPL > 0. 1: Packet generation may be enabled when CPL > 0.
4	PwrEvtEn	0	0: Power Event Trace packets are disabled. 1: Power Event Trace packets are enabled (see Section 36.2.3, “Power Event Tracing”).
5	FUPonPTW	0	0: PTW packets are not followed by FUPs. 1: PTW packets are followed by FUPs.
6	FabricEn	0	0: Trace output is directed to the memory subsystem, mechanism depends on IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA. 1: Trace output is directed to the trace transport subsystem, IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA is ignored. This bit is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX[bit 3] = 0.
7	CR3Filter	0	0: Disables CR3 filtering. 1: Enables CR3 filtering.

Table 36-6. IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR (Contd.)

Position	Bit Name	At Reset	Bit Description
8	ToPA	0	0: Single-range output scheme enabled if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX.SNGLRGNOUT[bit 2] = 1 and IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn=0. 1: ToPA output scheme enabled (see Section 36.2.6.2) if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX.TOPA[bit 0] = 1, and IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn=0. Note: WRMSR to IA32_RTIT_CTL that sets TraceEn but clears this bit and FabricEn would cause #GP, if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX.SNGLRGNOUT[bit 2] = 0. WRMSR to IA32_RTIT_CTL that sets this bit causes #GP, if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX.TOPA[bit 0] = 0.
9	MTCEn	0	0: Disables MTC Packet (see Section 36.4.2.16). 1: Enables MTC Packet. This bit is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX.MTC[bit 3] = 0.
10	TSCEn	0	0: Disable TSC packets. 1: Enable TSC packets (see Section 36.4.2.11).
11	DisRETC	0	0: Enable RET compression. 1: Disable RET compression (see Section 36.2.1.2).
12	PTWEn	0	0: PTWRITE packet generation disabled. 1: PTWRITE packet generation enabled (see Table 36-40 “PTW Packet Definition”).
13	BranchEn	0	0: Disable COFI-based packets. 1: Enable COFI-based packets: FUP, TIP, TIP.PGE, TIP.PGD, TNT, MODE.Exec, MODE.TSX. see Section 36.2.6 for details on BranchEn.
17:14	MTCFreq	0	Defines MTC packet Frequency, which is based on the core crystal clock, or Always Running Timer (ART). MTC will be sent each time the selected ART bit toggles. The following Encodings are defined: 0: ART(0), 1: ART(1), 2: ART(2), 3: ART(3), 4: ART(4), 5: ART(5), 6: ART(6), 7: ART(7), 8: ART(8), 9: ART(9), 10: ART(10), 11: ART(11), 12: ART(12), 13: ART(13), 14: ART(14), 15: ART(15) Software must use CPUID to query the supported encodings in the processor, see Section 36.3.1. Use of unsupported encodings will result in a #GP fault. This field is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX.MTC[bit 3] = 0.
18	Reserved	0	Must be 0.
22:19	CycThresh	0	CYC packet threshold, see Section 36.3.6 for details. CYC packets will be sent with the first eligible packet after N cycles have passed since the last CYC packet. If CycThresh is 0 then N=0, otherwise N is defined as $2^{(CycThresh-1)}$. The following Encodings are defined: 0: 0, 1: 1, 2: 2, 3: 4, 4: 8, 5: 16, 6: 32, 7: 64, 8: 128, 9: 256, 10: 512, 11: 1024, 12: 2048, 13: 4096, 14: 8192, 15: 16384 Software must use CPUID to query the supported encodings in the processor, see Section 36.3.1. Use of unsupported encodings will result in a #GP fault. This field is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX.CPSB_CAM[bit 1] = 0.
23	Reserved	0	Must be 0.

Table 36-6. IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR (Contd.)

Position	Bit Name	At Reset	Bit Description
27:24	PSBFreq	0	Indicates the frequency of PSB packets. PSB packet frequency is based on the number of Intel PT packet bytes output, so this field allows the user to determine the increment of IA32_RTIT_STATUS.PacketByteCnt that should cause a PSB to be generated. Note that PSB insertion is not precise, but the average output bytes per PSB should approximate the SW selected period. The following Encodings are defined: 0: 2K, 1: 4K, 2: 8K, 3: 16K, 4: 32K, 5: 64K, 6: 128K, 7: 256K, 8: 512K, 9: 1M, 10: 2M, 11: 4M, 12: 8M, 13: 16M, 14: 32M, 15: 64M Software must use CPUID to query the supported encodings in the processor, see Section 36.3.1. Use of unsupported encodings will result in a #GP fault. This field is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX.CPSB_CAM[bit 1] = 0.
31:28	Reserved	0	Must be 0.
35:32	ADDR0_CFG	0	Configures the base/limit register pair IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A/B based on the following encodings: 0: ADDR0 range unused. 1: The [IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A..IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B] range defines a FilterEn range. FilterEn will only be set when the IP is within this range, though other FilterEn ranges can additionally be used. See Section 36.2.4.3 for details on IP filtering. 2: The [IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A..IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B] range defines a TraceStop range. TraceStop will be asserted if code branches into this range. See 4.2.8 for details on TraceStop. 3..15: Reserved (#GP). This field is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=1):EBX.RANGECONT[2:0] >= 0.
39:36	ADDR1_CFG	0	Configures the base/limit register pair IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A/B based on the following encodings: 0: ADDR1 range unused. 1: The [IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A..IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B] range defines a FilterEn range. FilterEn will only be set when the IP is within this range, though other FilterEn ranges can additionally be used. See Section 36.2.4.3 for details on IP filtering. 2: The [IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A..IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B] range defines a TraceStop range. TraceStop will be asserted if code branches into this range. See Section 36.4.2.10 for details on TraceStop. 3..15: Reserved (#GP). This field is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=1):EBX.RANGECONT[2:0] < 2.
43:40	ADDR2_CFG	0	Configures the base/limit register pair IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_A/B based on the following encodings: 0: ADDR2 range unused. 1: The [IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_A..IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_B] range defines a FilterEn range. FilterEn will only be set when the IP is within this range, though other FilterEn ranges can additionally be used. See Section 36.2.4.3 for details on IP filtering. 2: The [IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_A..IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_B] range defines a TraceStop range. TraceStop will be asserted if code branches into this range. See Section 36.4.2.10 for details on TraceStop. 3..15: Reserved (#GP). This field is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=1):EBX.RANGECONT[2:0] < 3.

Table 36-6. IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR (Contd.)

Position	Bit Name	At Reset	Bit Description
47:44	ADDR3_CFG	0	Configures the base/limit register pair IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_A/B based on the following encodings: 0: ADDR3 range unused. 1: The [IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_A..IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_B] range defines a FilterEn range. FilterEn will only be set when the IP is within this range, though other FilterEn ranges can additionally be used. See Section 36.2.4.3 for details on IP filtering. 2: The [IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_A..IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_B] range defines a TraceStop range. TraceStop will be asserted if code branches into this range. See Section 36.4.2.10 for details on TraceStop. 3..15: Reserved (#GP). This field is reserved if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=1):EBX.RANGECNT[2:0] < 4.
59:48	Reserved	0	Reserved only for future trace content enables, or address filtering configuration enables. Must be 0.
63:60	Reserved	0	Must be 0.

36.2.7.3 Enabling and Disabling Packet Generation with TraceEn

When TraceEn transitions from 0 to 1, Intel Processor Trace is enabled, and a series of packets may be generated. These packets help ensure that the decoder is aware of the state of the processor when the trace begins, and that it can keep track of any timing or state changes that may have occurred while packet generation was disabled. A full PSB+ (see Section 36.4.2.17) will be generated if IA32_RTIT_STATUS.PacketByteCnt=0, and may be generated in other cases as well. Otherwise, timing packets will be generated, including TSC, TMA, and CBR (see Section 36.4.2).

In addition to the packets discussed above, if and when PacketEn (Section 36.2.5.1) transitions from 0 to 1 (which may happen immediately, depending on filtering settings), a TIP.PGE packet (Section 36.4.2.3) will be generated.

When TraceEn is set, the processor may read ToPA entries from memory and cache them internally. For this reason, software should disable packet generation before making modifications to the ToPA tables (or changing the configuration of restricted memory regions). See Section 36.7 for more details of packets that may be generated with modifications to TraceEn.

Disabling Packet Generation

Clearing TraceEn causes any packet data buffered within the logical processor to be flushed out, after which the output MSRs (IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS) will have stable values. When output is directed to memory, a store, fence, or architecturally serializing instruction may be required to ensure that the packet data is globally observed. No special packets are generated by disabling packet generation, though a TIP.PGD may result if PacketEn=1 at the time of disable.

Other Writes to IA32_RTIT_CTL

Any attempt to modify IA32_RTIT_CTL while TraceEn is set will result in a general-protection fault (#GP) unless the same write also clears TraceEn. However, writes to IA32_RTIT_CTL that do not modify any bits will not cause a #GP, even if TraceEn remains set.

36.2.7.4 IA32_RTIT_STATUS MSR

The IA32_RTIT_STATUS MSR is readable and writable by software, but some bits (ContextEn, TriggerEn) are read-only and cannot be directly modified. The WRMSR instruction ignores these bits in the source operand (attempts to modify these bits are ignored and do not cause WRMSR to fault).

This MSR can only be written when IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn is 0; otherwise WRMSR causes a general-protection fault (#GP). The processor does not modify the value of this MSR while TraceEn is 0 (software can modify it with WRMSR).

Table 36-7. IA32_RTIT_STATUS MSR

Position	Bit Name	At Reset	Bit Description
0	FilterEn	0	This bit is written by the processor, and indicates that tracing is allowed for the current IP, see Section 36.2.5.5. Writes are ignored.
1	ContextEn	0	The processor sets this bit to indicate that tracing is allowed for the current context. See Section 36.2.5.3. Writes are ignored.
2	TriggerEn	0	The processor sets this bit to indicate that tracing is enabled. See Section 36.2.5.2. Writes are ignored.
3	Reserved	0	Must be 0.
4	Error	0	The processor sets this bit to indicate that an operational error has been encountered. When this bit is set, TriggerEn is cleared to 0 and packet generation is disabled. For details, see “ToPA Errors” in Section 36.2.6.2. When TraceEn is cleared, software can write this bit. Once it is set, only software can clear it. It is not recommended that software ever set this bit, except in cases where it is restoring a prior saved state.
5	Stopped	0	The processor sets this bit to indicate that a ToPA Stop condition has been encountered. When this bit is set, TriggerEn is cleared to 0 and packet generation is disabled. For details, see “ToPA STOP” in Section 36.2.6.2. When TraceEn is cleared, software can write this bit. Once it is set, only software can clear it. It is not recommended that software ever set this bit, except in cases where it is restoring a prior saved state.
31:6	Reserved	0	Must be 0.
48:32	PacketByteCnt	0	This field is written by the processor, and holds a count of packet bytes that have been sent out. The processor also uses this field to determine when the next PSB packet should be inserted. Note that the processor may clear or modify this field at any time while IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn=1. It will have a stable value when IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn=0. See Section 36.4.2.17 for details.
63:49	Reserved	0	Must be 0.

36.2.7.5 IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A and IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_B MSRs

The role of the IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A/B register pairs, for each n, is determined by the corresponding ADDRn_CFG fields in IA32_RTIT_CTL (see Section 36.2.7.2). The number of these register pairs is enumerated by CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=1):EAX.RANGE CNT[2:0].

- Processors that enumerate support for 1 range support:
IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B

- Processors that enumerate support for 2 ranges support:
IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B
IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B
- Processors that enumerate support for 3 ranges support:
IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B
IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B
IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_B
- Processors that enumerate support for 4 ranges support:
IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B
IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B
IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_B
IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_B

Each register has a single 64-bit field that holds a linear address value. Writes must ensure that the address is properly sign-extended, otherwise a #GP fault will result.

36.2.7.6 IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH MSR

The IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH register is compared against CR3 when IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter is 1. Bits 63:5 hold the CR3 address value to match, bits 4:0 are reserved to 0. For more details on CR3 filtering and the treatment of this register, see Section 36.2.4.2.

This MSR can be written only when IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn is 0; otherwise WRMSR causes a general-protection fault (#GP). IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH[4:0] are reserved and must be 0; an attempt to set those bits using WRMSR causes a #GP.

36.2.7.7 IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE MSR

This MSR is used to configure the trace output destination, when output is directed to memory (IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn = 0). The size of the address field is determined by the maximum physical address width (MAXPHYADDR), as reported by CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0].

When the ToPA output scheme is used, the processor may update this MSR when packet generation is enabled, and those updates are asynchronous to instruction execution. Therefore, the values in this MSR should be considered unreliable unless packet generation is disabled (IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn = 0).

Accesses to this MSR are supported only if Intel PT output to memory is supported, hence when either CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX[bit 0] or CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX[bit 2] are set. Otherwise WRMSR or RDMSR cause a general-protection fault (#GP). If supported, this MSR can be written only when IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn is 0; otherwise WRMSR causes a general-protection fault (#GP).

Table 36-8. IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE MSR

Position	Bit Name	At Reset	Bit Description
6:0	Reserved	0	Must be 0.
MAXPHYADDR-1:7	BasePhysAddr	0	<p>The base physical address. How this address is used depends on the value of IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA:</p> <p>0: This is the base physical address of a single, contiguous physical output region. This could be mapped to DRAM or to MMIO, depending on the value.</p> <p>The base address should be aligned with the size of the region, such that none of the 1s in the mask value(Section 36.2.7.8) overlap with 1s in the base address. If the base is not aligned, an operational error will result (see Section 36.3.9).</p> <p>1: The base physical address of the current ToPA table. The address must be 4K aligned. Writing an address in which bits 11:7 are non-zero will not cause a #GP, but an operational error will be signaled once TraceEn is set. See “ToPA Errors” in Section 36.2.6.2 as well as Section 36.3.9.</p>
63:MAXPHYADDR	Reserved	0	Must be 0.

36.2.7.8 IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSR

This MSR holds any mask or pointer values needed to indicate where the next byte of trace output should be written. The meaning of the values held in this MSR depend on whether the ToPA output mechanism is in use. See Section 36.2.6.2 for details.

The processor updates this MSR while when packet generation is enabled, and those updates are asynchronous to instruction execution. Therefore, the values in this MSR should be considered unreliable unless packet generation is disabled (IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn = 0).

Accesses to this MSR are supported only if Intel PT output to memory is supported, hence when either CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX[bit 0] or CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX[bit 2] are set. Otherwise WRMSR or RDMSR cause a general-protection fault (#GP). If supported, this MSR can be written only when IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn is 0; otherwise WRMSR causes a general-protection fault (#GP).

Table 36-9. IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSR

Position	Bit Name	At Reset	Bit Description
6:0	LowerMask	7FH	Forced to 1, writes are ignored.
31:7	MaskOrTableOffset	0	<p>The use of this field depends on the value of IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA:</p> <p>0: This field holds bits 31:7 of the mask value for the single, contiguous physical output region. The size of this field indicates that regions can be of size 128B up to 4GB. This value (combined with the lower 7 bits, which are reserved to 1) will be ANDed with the OutputOffset field to determine the next write address. All 1s in this field should be consecutive and starting at bit 7, otherwise the region will not be contiguous, and an operational error (Section 36.3.9) will be signaled when TraceEn is set.</p> <p>1: This field holds bits 27:3 of the offset pointer into the current ToPA table. This value can be added to the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE value to produce a pointer to the current ToPA table entry, which itself is a pointer to the current output region. In this scenario, the lower 7 reserved bits are ignored. This field supports tables up to 256 MBytes in size.</p>

Table 36-9. IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSR (Contd.)

Position	Bit Name	At Reset	Bit Description
63:32	OutputOffset	0	<p>The use of this field depends on the value of IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA:</p> <p>0: This is bits 31:0 of the offset pointer into the single, contiguous physical output region. This value will be added to the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE value to form the physical address at which the next byte of packet output data will be written. This value must be less than or equal to the MaskOffsetTableOffset field, otherwise an operational error (Section 36.3.9) will be signaled when TraceEn is set.</p> <p>1: This field holds bits 31:0 of the offset pointer into the current ToPA output region. This value will be added to the output region base field, found in the current ToPA table entry, to form the physical address at which the next byte of trace output data will be written. This value must be less than the ToPA entry size, otherwise an operational error (Section 36.3.9) will be signaled when TraceEn is set.</p>

36.2.8 Interaction of Intel® Processor Trace and Other Processor Features

36.2.8.1 Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions (Intel® TSX)

The operation of Intel TSX is described in Chapter 14 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*. For tracing purpose, packet generation does not distinguish between hardware lock elision (HLE) and restricted transactional memory (RTM), but speculative execution does have impacts on the trace output. Specifically, packets are generated as instructions complete, even for instructions in a transactional region that is later aborted. For this reason, debugging software will need indication of the beginning and end of a transactional region; this will allow software to understand when instructions are part of a transactional region and whether that region has been committed.

To enable this, TSX information is included in a MODE packet leaf. The mode bits in the leaf are:

- **InTX**: Set to 1 on an TSX transaction begin, and cleared on transaction commit or abort.
- **TXAbort**: Set to 1 only when InTX transitions from 1 to 0 on an abort. Cleared otherwise.

If BranchEn=1, this MODE packet will be sent each time the transaction status changes. See Table 36-10 for details.

Table 36-10. TSX Packet Scenarios

TSX Event	Instruction	Packets
Transaction Begin	Either XBEGIN or XACQUIRE lock (the latter if executed transactionally)	MODE(TXAbort=0, InTX=1), FUP(CurrentIP)
Transaction Commit	Either XEND or XRELEASE lock, if transactional execution ends. This happens only on the outermost commit	MODE(TXAbort=0, InTX=0), FUP(CurrentIP)
Transaction Abort	XABORT or other transactional abort	MODE(TXAbort=1, InTX=0), FUP(CurrentIP), TIP(TargetIP)
Other	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Nested XBEGIN or XACQUIRE lock ▪ An outer XACQUIRE lock that doesn't begin a transaction (InTX not set) ▪ Non-outermost XEND or XRELEASE lock 	None. No change to TSX mode bits for these cases.

The CurrentIP listed above is the IP of the associated instruction. The TargetIP is the IP of the next instruction to be executed; for HLE, this is the XACQUIRE lock; for RTM, this is the fallback handler.

Intel PT stores are non-transactional, and thus packet writes are not rolled back on TSX abort.

TSX and IP Filtering

A complication with tracking transactions is handling transactions that start or end outside of the tracing region. Transactions can't span across a change in ContextEn, because CPL changes and CR3 changes each cause aborts. But a transaction can start within the IP filter region and end outside it.

To assist the decoder handling this situation, MODE.TSX packets can be sent even if FilterEn=0, though there will be no FUP attached. Instead, they will merely serve to indicate to the decoder when transactions are active and when they are not. When tracing resumes (due to PacketEn=1), the last MODE.TSX preceding the TIP.PGE will indicate the current transaction status.

System Management Mode (SMM)

SMM code has special privileges that non-SMM code does not have. Intel Processor Trace can be used to trace SMM code, but special care is taken to ensure that SMM handler context is not exposed in any non-SMM trace collection. Additionally, packet output from tracing non-SMM code cannot be written into memory space that is either protected by SMRR or used by the SMM handler.

SMM is entered via a system management interrupt (SMI). SMI delivery saves the value of IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn into SMRAM and then clears it, thereby disabling packet generation.

The saving and clearing of IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn ensures two things:

1. All internally buffered packet data is flushed before entering SMM (see Section 36.2.7.2).
2. Packet generation ceases before entering SMM, so any tracing that was configured outside SMM does not continue into SMM. No SMM instruction pointers or other state will be exposed in the non-SMM trace.

When the RSM instruction is executed to return from SMM, the TraceEn value that was saved by SMI delivery is restored, allowing tracing to be resumed. As is done any time packet generation is enabled, ContextEn is re-evaluated, based on the values of CPL, CR3, etc., established by RSM.

Like other interrupts, delivery of an SMI produces a FUP containing the IP of the next instruction to execute. By toggling TraceEn, SMI and RSM can produce TIP.PGD and TIP.PGE packets, respectively, indicating that tracing was disabled or re-enabled. See Table 36.7 for more information about packets entering and leaving SMM.

Although #SMI and RSM change CR3, PIP packets are not generated in these cases. With #SMI tracing is disabled before the CR3 change; with RSM TraceEn is restored after CR3 is written.

TraceEn must be cleared before executing RSM, otherwise it will cause a shutdown. Further, on processors that restrict use of Intel PT with LBRs (see Section 36.3.1.2), any RSM that results in enabling of both will cause a shutdown.

Intel PT can support tracing of System Transfer Monitor operating in SMM, see Section 36.6.

36.2.8.2 Virtual-Machine Extensions (VMX)

Initial implementations of Intel Processor Trace do not support tracing in VMX operation. Such processors indicate this by returning 0 for IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14]. On these processors, execution of the VMXON instruction clears IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn and any attempt to set that bit in VMX operation using WRMSR causes a general-protection exception (#GP).

Processors that support Intel Processor Trace in VMX operation return 1 for IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14]. Details of tracing in VMX operation are described in Section 36.5.

36.2.8.3 Intel Software Guard Extensions (SGX)

SGX provides an application with ability to instantiate a protective container (an enclave) with confidentiality and integrity (see *Intel® Software Guard Extensions Programming Reference*). On a processor with both Intel PT and SGX enabled, when executing code within a production enclave, no control flow packets are produced by Intel PT. Enclave entry will clear ContextEn, thereby blocking control flow packet generation. A TIP.PGD packet will be generated if PacketEn=1 at the time of the entry.

Upon enclave exit, ContextEn will no longer be forced to 0. If other enables are set at the time, a TIP.PGE may be generated to indicate that tracing is resumed.

During the enclave execution, Intel PT remains enabled, and periodic or timing packets such as PSB, TSC, MTC, or CBR can still be generated. No IPs or other architectural state will be exposed.

For packet generation examples on enclave entry or exit, see Section 36.7.

Debug Enclaves

SGX allows an enclave to be configured with relaxed protection of confidentiality for debug purposes, see *Intel® Software Guard Extensions Programming Reference*. In a debug enclave, Intel PT continues to function normally. Specifically, ContextEn is not impacted by enclave entry or exit. Hence the generation of ContextEn-dependent packets within a debug enclave is allowed.

36.2.8.4 SENTER/ENTERACCS and ACM

GETSEC[SENDER] and GETSEC[ENTERACCS] instructions clear TraceEn, and it is not restored when those instruction complete. SENTER also causes TraceEn to be cleared on other logical processors when they rendezvous and enter the SENTER sleep state. In these two cases, the disabling of packet generation is not guaranteed to flush internally buffered packets. Some packets may be dropped.

When executing an authenticated code module (ACM), packet generation is silently disabled during ACRAM setup. TraceEn will be cleared, but no TIP.PGD packet is generated. After completion of the module, the TraceEn value will be restored. There will be no TIP.PGE packet, but timing packets, like TSC and CBR, may be produced.

36.2.8.5 Intel® Memory Protection Extensions (Intel® MPX)

Bounds exceptions (#BR) caused by Intel MPX are treated like other exceptions, producing FUP and TIP packets that indicate the source and destination IPs.

36.3 CONFIGURATION AND PROGRAMMING GUIDELINE

36.3.1 Detection of Intel Processor Trace and Capability Enumeration

Processor support for Intel Processor Trace is indicated by CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX[bit 25] = 1. CPUID function 14H is dedicated to enumerate the resource and capability of processors that report CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX[bit 25] = 1. Different processor generations may have architecturally-defined variation in capabilities. Table 36-11 describes details of the enumerable capabilities that software must use across generations of processors that support Intel Processor Trace.

Table 36-11. CPUID Leaf 14H Enumeration of Intel Processor Trace Capabilities

CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0)		Name	Description Behavior
Register	Bits		
EAX	31:0	Maximum valid sub-leaf Index	Specifies the index of the maximum valid sub-leaf for this CPUID leaf
EBX	0	CR3 Filtering Support	1: Indicates that IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter can be set to 1, and that IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH MSR can be accessed. See Section 36.2.7. 0: Indicates that writes that set IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter to 1, or any access to IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH, will #GP fault.
	1	Configurable PSB and Cycle-Accurate Mode Supported	1: (a) IA32_RTIT_CTL.PSBFreq can be set to a non-zero value, in order to select the preferred PSB frequency (see below for allowed values). (b) IA32_RTIT_STATUS.PacketByteCnt can be set to a non-zero value, and will be incremented by the processor when tracing to indicate progress towards the next PSB. If trace packet generation is enabled by setting TraceEn, a PSB will only be generated if PacketByteCnt=0. (c) IA32_RTIT_CTL.CYCEn can be set to 1 to enable Cycle-Accurate Mode. See Section 36.2.7. 0: (a) Any attempt to set IA32_RTIT_CTL.PSBFreq, to set IA32_RTIT_CTL.CYCEn, or write a non-zero value to IA32_RTIT_STATUS.PacketByteCnt any access to IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH, will #GP fault. (b) If trace packet generation is enabled by setting TraceEn, a PSB is always generated. (c) Any attempt to set IA32_RTIT_CTL.CYCEn will #GP fault.
	2	IP Filtering and TraceStop supported, and Preserve Intel PT MSRs across warm reset	1: (a) IA32_RTIT_CTL provides at one or more ADDRn_CFG field to configure the corresponding address range MSRs for IP Filtering or IP TraceStop. Each ADDRn_CFG field accepts a value in the range of 0:2 inclusive. The number of ADDRn_CFG fields is reported by CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=1):EAX.RANGECNT[2:0]. (b) At least one register pair IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A and IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_B are provided to configure address ranges for IP filtering or IP TraceStop. (c) On warm reset, all Intel PT MSRs will retain their pre-reset values, though IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn will be cleared. The Intel PT MSRs are listed in Section 36.2.7. 0: (a) An Attempt to write IA32_RTIT_CTL.ADDRn_CFG with non-zero encoding values will cause #GP. (b) Any access to IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A and IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_B, will #GP fault. (c) On warm reset, all Intel PT MSRs will be cleared.
	3	MTC Supported	1: IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCEn can be set to 1, and MTC packets will be generated. See Section 36.2.7. 0: An attempt to set IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCEn or IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCFreq to a non-zero value will #GP fault.
	4	PTWRITE Supported	1: Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[12] (PTWEn) and IA32_RTIT_CTL[5] (FUPonPTW), and PTWRITE can generate packets. 0: Writes that set IA32_RTIT_CTL[12] or IA32_RTIT_CTL[5] will #GP, and PTWRITE will #UD fault.
	5	Power Event Trace Supported	1: Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[4] (PwrEvtEn), enabling Power Event Trace packet generation. 0: Writes that set IA32_RTIT_CTL[4] will #GP.
		31:6	Reserved

Table 36-11. CPUID Leaf 14H Enumeration of Intel Processor Trace Capabilities (Contd.)

CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0)		Name	Description Behavior
Register	Bits		
ECX	0	ToPA Output Supported	1: Tracing can be enabled with IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA = 1, hence utilizing the ToPA output scheme (Section 36.2.6.2) IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSRs can be accessed. 0: Unless CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0);ECX.SNGLRNGOUT[bit 2] = 1. writes to IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE or IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. MSRs will #GP fault.
	1	ToPA Tables Allow Multiple Output Entries	1: ToPA tables can hold any number of output entries, up to the maximum allowed by the MaskOffsetTableOffset field of IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. 0: ToPA tables can hold only one output entry, which must be followed by an END=1 entry which points back to the base of the table. Further, ToPA PMIs will be delivered before the region is filled. See ToPA PMI in Section 36.2.6.2. If there is more than one output entry before the END entry, or if the END entry has the wrong base address, an operational error will be signaled (see “ToPA Errors” in Section 36.2.6.2).
	2	Single-Range Output Supported	1: Enabling tracing (TraceEn=1) with IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA=0 is supported. 0: Unless CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0);ECX.TOPAOUT[bit 0] = 1. writes to IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE or IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. MSRs will #GP fault.
	3	Output to Trace Transport Subsystem Supported	1: Setting IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn to 1 is supported. 0: IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn is reserved. Write 1 to IA32_RTIT_CTL.FabricEn will #GP fault.
	30:4	Reserved	
	31	IP Payloads are LIP	1: Generated packets which contain IP payloads have LIP values, which include the CS base component. 0: Generated packets which contain IP payloads have RIP values, which are the offset from CS base.
EDX	31:0	Reserved	

If CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EAX reports a non-zero value, additional capabilities of Intel Processor Trace are described in the sub-leaves of CPUID leaf 14H.

Table 36-12. CPUID Leaf 14H, sub-leaf 1H Enumeration of Intel Processor Trace Capabilities

CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=1)		Name	Description Behavior
Register	Bits		
EAX	2:0	Number of Address Ranges	A non-zero value specifies the number ADDRn_CFG field supported in IA32_RTIT_CTL and the number of register pair IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_A/IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_B supported for IP filtering and IP TraceStop. NOTE: Currently, no processors support more than 4 address ranges.
	15:3	Reserved	
	31:16	Bitmap of supported MTC Period Encodings	The non-zero bit positions indicate the map of supported encoding values for the IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCFreq field. This applies only if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0);EBX.MTC[bit 3] = 1 (MTC Packet generation is supported), otherwise the MTCFreq field is reserved to 0. Each bit position in this field represents 1 encoding value in the 4-bit MTCFreq field (ie, bit 0 is associated with encoding value 0). For each bit: 1: MTCFreq can be assigned the associated encoding value. 0: MTCFreq cannot be assigned to the associated encoding value. A write to IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCFreq with unsupported encoding will cause #GP fault.
EBX	15:0	Bitmap of supported Cycle Threshold values	The non-zero bit positions indicate the map of supported encoding for the IA32_RTIT_CTL.CycThresh field. This applies only if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0);EBX.CPSB_CAM[bit 1] = 1 (Cycle-Accurate Mode is Supported), otherwise the CycThresh field is reserved to 0. See Section 36.2.7. Each bit position in this field represents 1 encoding value in the 4-bit CycThresh field (ie, bit 0 is associated with encoding value 0). For each bit: 1: CycThresh can be assigned the associated encoding value. 0: CycThresh cannot be assigned to the associated encoding value. A write to CycThresh with unsupported encoding will cause #GP fault.
	31:16	Bitmap of supported Configurable PSB Frequency encoding	The non-zero bit positions indicate the map of supported encoding for the IA32_RTIT_CTL.PSBFreq field. This applies only if CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0);EBX.CPSB_CAM[bit 1] = 1 (Configurable PSB is supported), otherwise the PSBFreq field is reserved to 0. See Section 36.2.7. Each bit position in this field represents 1 encoding value in the 4-bit PSBFreq field (ie, bit 0 is associated with encoding value 0). For each bit: 1: PSBFreq can be assigned the associated encoding value. 0: PSBFreq cannot be assigned to the associated encoding value. A write to PSBFreq with unsupported encoding will cause #GP fault.
ECX	31:0	Reserved	
EDX	31:0	Reserved	

36.3.1.1 Packet Decoding of RIP versus LIP

FUP, TIP, TIP.PGE, and TIP.PGE packets can contain an instruction pointer (IP) payload. On some processor generations, this payload will be an effective address (RIP), while on others this will be a linear address (LIP). In the former case, the payload is the offset from the current CS base address, while in the latter it is the sum of the offset and the CS base address (Note that in real mode, the CS base address is the value of CS<<4, while in protected mode the CS base address is the base linear address of the segment indicated by the CS register.). Which IP type is in use is indicated by enumeration (see CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX.LIP[bit 31] in Table 36-11).

For software that executes while the CS base address is 0 (including all software executing in 64-bit mode), the difference is indistinguishable. A trace decoder must account for cases where the CS base address is not 0 and the resolved LIP will not be evident in a trace generated on a CPU that enumerates use of RIP. This is likely to cause problems when attempting to link the trace with the associated binaries.

Note that IP comparison logic, for IP filtering and TraceStop range calculation, is based on the same IP type as these IP packets. For processors that output RIP, the IP comparison mechanism is also based on RIP, and hence on those processors RIP values should be written to IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_[AB] MSRs. This can produce differing behavior if the same trace configuration setting is run on processors reporting different IP types, i.e. CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):ECX.LIP[bit 31]. Care should be taken to check CPUID when configuring IP filters.

36.3.1.2 Model Specific Capability Restrictions

Some processor generations impose restrictions that prevent use of LBRs/BTS/BTM/LERs when software has enabled tracing with Intel Processor Trace. On these processors, when TraceEn is set, updates of LBR, BTS, BTM, LERs are suspended but the states of the corresponding IA32_DEBUGCTL control fields remained unchanged as if it were still enabled. When TraceEn is cleared, the LBR array is reset, and LBR/BTS/BTM/LERs updates will resume. Further, reads of these registers will return 0, and writes will be dropped.

The list of MSRs whose updates/accesses are restricted follows.

- MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_TO_IP, MSR_LASTBRANCH_x_FROM_IP, MSR_LBR_INFO_x, MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS
- MSR_LER_FROM_IP, MSR_LER_TO_IP
- MSR_LBR_SELECT

For processor with CPUID DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature of 06_3DH, 06_47H, 06_4EH, 06_4FH, 06_56H and 06_5EH, the use of Intel PT and LBRs are mutually exclusive.

36.3.2 Enabling and Configuration of Trace Packet Generation

To configure trace packets, enable packet generation, and capture packets, software starts with using CPUID instruction to detect its feature flag, CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[bit 25] = 1; followed by enumerating the capabilities described in Section 36.3.1.

Based on the capability queried from Section 36.3.1, software must configure a number of model-specific registers. This section describes programming considerations related to those MSRs.

36.3.2.1 Enabling Packet Generation

When configuring and enabling packet generation, the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR should be written after any other Intel PT MSRs have been written, since writes to the other configuration MSRs cause a general-protection fault (#GP) if TraceEn = 1. If a prior trace collection context is not being restored, then software should first clear IA32_RTIT_STATUS. This is important since the Stopped, and Error fields are writable; clearing the MSR clears any values that may have persisted from prior trace packet collection contexts. See Section 36.2.7.2 for details of packets generated by setting TraceEn to 1.

If setting TraceEn to 1 causes an operational error (see Section 36.3.9), there may be a delay after the WRMSR completes before the error is signaled in the IA32_RTIT_STATUS MSR.

While packet generation is enabled, the values of some configuration MSRs (e.g., IA32_RTIT_STATUS and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_*) are transient, and reads may return values that are out of date. Only after packet generation is disabled (by clearing TraceEn) do reads of these MSRs return reliable values.

36.3.2.2 Disabling Packet Generation

After disabling packet generation by clearing IA32_RTIT_CTL, it is advisable to read the IA32_RTIT_STATUS MSR (Section 36.2.7.4):

- If the Error bit is set, an operational error was encountered, and the trace is most likely compromised. Software should check the source of the error (by examining the output MSR values), correct the source of the problem, and then attempt to gather the trace again. For details on operational errors, see Section 36.3.9. Software should clear IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Error before re-enabling packet generation.
- If the Stopped bit is set, software execution encountered an IP TraceStop (see Section 36.2.4.3) or the ToPA Stop condition (see “ToPA STOP” in Section 36.2.6.2) before packet generation was disabled.

36.3.3 Flushing Trace Output

Packets are first buffered internally and then written out asynchronously. To collect packet output for post-processing, a collector needs first to ensure that all packet data has been flushed from internal buffers. Software can ensure this by stopping packet generation by clearing IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn (see “Disabling Packet Generation” in Section 36.2.7.2).

When software clears IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn to flush out internally buffered packets, the logical processor issues an SFENCE operation which ensures that WC trace output stores will be ordered with respect to the next store, or serializing operation. A subsequent read from the same logical processor will see the flushed trace data, while a read from another logical processor should be preceded by a store, fence, or architecturally serializing operation on the tracing logical processor.

When the flush operations complete, the IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_* MSR values indicate where the trace ended. While TraceEn is set, these MSRs may hold stale values. Further, if a ToPA region with INT=1 is filled, meaning a ToPA PMI has been triggered, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.Trace_ToPA_PMI[55] will be set by the time the flush completes.

36.3.4 Warm Reset

The MSRs software uses to program Intel Processor Trace are cleared after a power-on RESET (or cold RESET). On a warm RESET, the contents of those MSRs can retain their values from before the warm RESET with the exception that IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn will be cleared (which may have the side effect of clearing some bits in IA32_RTIT_STATUS).

36.3.5 Context Switch Consideration

To facilitate construction of instruction execution traces at the granularity of a software process or thread context, software can save and restore the states of the trace configuration MSRs across the process or thread context switch boundary. The principle is the same as saving and restoring the typical architectural processor states across context switches.

36.3.5.1 Manual Trace Configuration Context Switch

The configuration can be saved and restored through a sequence of instructions of RDMSR, management of MSR content and WRMSR. To stop tracing and to ensure that all configuration MSRs contain stable values, software must clear IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn before reading any other trace configuration MSRs. The recommended method for saving trace configuration context manually follows:

1. RDMSR IA32_RTIT_CTL, save value to memory
2. WRMSR IA32_RTIT_CTL with saved value from RDMSR above and TraceEn cleared
3. RDMSR all other configuration MSRs whose values had changed from previous saved value, save changed values to memory

When restoring the trace configuration context, IA32_RTIT_CTL should be restored last:

1. Read saved configuration MSR values, aside from IA32_RTIT_CTL, from memory, and restore them with WRMSR
2. Read saved IA32_RTIT_CTL value from memory, and restore with WRMSR.

36.3.5.2 Trace Configuration Context Switch Using XSAVES/XRSTORS

On processors whose XSAVE feature set supports XSAVES and XRSTORS, the Trace configuration state can be saved using XSAVES and restored by XRSTORS, in conjunction with the bit field associated with supervisory state component in IA32_XSS. See Chapter 13, “Managing State Using the XSAVE Feature Set” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

The layout of the trace configuration component state in the XSAVE area is shown in Table 36-13.¹

Table 36-13. Memory Layout of the Trace Configuration State Component

Offset within Component Area	Field	Offset within Component Area	Field
0H	IA32_RTIT_CTL	08H	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE
10H	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	18H	IA32_RTIT_STATUS
20H	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	28H	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A
30H	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B	38H	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A
40H	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B	48H-End	Reserved

The IA32_XSS MSR is zero coming out of RESET. Once IA32_XSS[bit 8] is set, system software operating at CPL=0 can use XSAVES/XRSTORS with the appropriate requested-feature bitmap (RFBM) to manage supervisor state components in the XSAVE map. See Chapter 13, “Managing State Using the XSAVE Feature Set” of *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*.

36.3.6 Cycle-Accurate Mode

Intel PT can be run in a cycle-accurate mode which enables CYC packets (see Section 36.4.2.14) that provide low-level information in the processor core clock domain. This cycle counter data in CYC packets can be used to compute IPC (Instructions Per Cycle), or to track wall-clock time on a fine-grain level.

To enable cycle-accurate mode packet generation, software should set IA32_RTIT_CTL.CYCEn=1. It is recommended that software also set TSCEn=1 anytime cycle-accurate mode is in use. With this, all CYC-eligible packets will be preceded by a CYC packet, the payload of which indicates the number of core clock cycles since the last CYC packet. In cases where multiple CYC-eligible packets are generated in a single cycle, only a single CYC will be generated before the CYC-eligible packets, otherwise each CYC-eligible packet will be preceded by its own CYC. The CYC-eligible packets are:

- TNT, TIP, TIP.PGE, TIP.PGD, MODE.EXEC, MODE.TSX, PIP, VMCS, OVF, MTC, TSC, PTWRITE, EXSTOP

TSC packets are generated when there is insufficient information to reconstruct wall-clock time, due to tracing being disabled (TriggerEn=0), or power down scenarios like a transition to a deep-sleep MWAIT C-state. In this case, the CYC that is generated along with the TSC will indicate the number of cycles actively tracing (those powered up, with TriggerEn=1) executed between the last CYC packet and the TSC packet. And hence the amount of time spent while tracing is inactive can be inferred from the difference in time between that expected based on the CYC value, and the actual time indicated by the TSC.

Additional CYC packets may be sent stand-alone, so that the processor can ensure that the decoder is aware of the number of cycles that have passed before the internal hardware counter wraps, or is reset due to other micro-architectural condition. There is no guarantee at what intervals these standalone CYC packets will be sent, except that they will be sent before the wrap occurs. An illustration is given below.

1. Table 36-13 documents support for the MSRs defining address ranges 0 and 1. Processors that provide XSAVE support for Intel Processor Trace support only those address ranges.

Example 36-1. An Illustrative CYC Packet Example

Time (cycles)	Instruction Snapshot	Generated Packets	Comment
x	call %eax	CYC(?), TIP	?Elapsed cycles from the previous CYC unknown
x + 2	call %ebx	CYC(2), TIP	1 byte CYC packet; 2 cycles elapsed from the previous CYC
x + 8	jnz Foo (not taken)	CYC(6)	1 byte CYC packet
x + 9	ret (compressed)		
x + 12	jnz Bar (taken)		
x + 16	ret (uncompressed)	TNT, CYC(8), TIP	1 byte CYC packet
x + 4111		CYC(4095)	2 byte CYC packet
x + 12305		CYC(8194)	3 byte CYC packet
x + 16332	mov cr3, %ebx	CYC(4027), PIP	2 byte CYC packet

36.3.6.1 Cycle Counter

The cycle counter is implemented in hardware (independent of the time stamp counter or performance monitoring counters), and is a simple incrementing counter that does not saturate, but rather wraps. The size of the counter is implementation specific.

The cycle counter is reset to zero any time that TriggerEn is cleared, and when a CYC packet is sent. The cycle counter will continue to count when ContextEn or FilterEn are cleared, and cycle packets will still be generated. It will not count during sleep states that result in Intel PT logic being powered-down, but will count up to the point where clocks are disabled, and resume counting once they are re-enabled.

36.3.6.2 Cycle Packet Semantics

Cycle-accurate mode adheres to the following protocol:

- All packets that precede a CYC packet represent instructions or events that took place before the CYC time.
- All packets that follow a CYC packet represent instructions or events that took place at the same time as, or after, the CYC time.
- The CYC-eligible packet that immediately follows a CYC packet represents an instruction or event that took place at the same time as the CYC time.

These items above give the decoder a means to apply CYC packets to a specific instruction in the assembly stream. Most packets represent a single instruction or event, and hence the CYC packet that precedes each of those packets represents the retirement time of that instruction or event. In the case of TNT packets, up to 6 conditional branches and/or compressed RETs may be contained in the packet. In this case, the preceding CYC packet provides the retirement time of the first branch in the packet. It is possible that multiple branches retired in the same cycle as that first branch in the TNT, but the protocol will not make that obvious. Also note that a MTC packet could be generated in the same cycle as the first JCC in the TNT packet. In this case, the CYC would precede both the MTC and the TNT, and apply to both.

Note that there are times when the cycle counter will stop counting, though cycle-accurate mode is enabled. After any such scenario, a CYC packet followed by TSC packet will be sent. See Section 36.8.3.2 to understand how to interpret the payload values

Multi-packet Instructions or Events

Some operations, such as interrupts or task switches, generate multiple packets. In these cases, multiple CYC packets may be sent for the operation, preceding each CYC-eligible packet in the operation. An example, using a task switch on a software interrupt, is shown below.

Example 36-2. An Example of CYC in the Presence of Multi-Packet Operations

Time (cycles)	Instruction Snapshot	Generated Packets
x	jnz Foo (not taken)	CYC(?),
x + 2	ret (compressed)	
x + 8	jnz Bar (taken)	
x + 9	jmp %eax	TNT, CYC(9), TIP
x + 12	jnz Bar (not taken)	CYC(3)
x + 32	int3 (task gate)	TNT, FUP, CYC(10), PIP, CYC(20), MODE.Exec, TIP

36.3.6.3 Cycle Thresholds

Software can opt to reduce the frequency of cycle packets, a trade-off to save bandwidth and intrusion at the expense of precision. This is done by utilizing a cycle threshold (see Section 36.2.7.2).

IA32_RTIT_CTL.CycThresh indicates to the processor the minimum number of cycles that must pass before the next CYC packet should be sent. If this value is 0, no threshold is used, and CYC packets can be sent every cycle in which a CYC-eligible packet is generated. If this value is greater than 0, the hardware will wait until the associated number of cycles have passed since the last CYC packet before sending another. CPUID provides the threshold options for CycThresh, see Section 36.3.1.

Note that the cycle threshold does not dictate how frequently a CYC packet will be posted, it merely assigns the maximum frequency. If the cycle threshold is 16, a CYC packet can be posted no more frequently than every 16 cycles. However, once that threshold of 16 cycles has passed, it still requires a new CYC-eligible packet to be generated before a CYC will be inserted. Table 36-14 illustrates the threshold behavior.

Table 36-14. An Illustrative CYC Packet Example

Time (cycles)	Instruction Snapshot	Threshold			
		0	16	32	64
x	jmp %eax	CYC, TIP	CYC, TIP	CYC, TIP	CYC, TIP
x + 9	call %ebx	CYC, TIP	TIP	TIP	TIP
x + 15	call %ecx	CYC, TIP	TIP	TIP	TIP
x + 30	jmp %edx	CYC, TIP	CYC, TIP	TIP	TIP
x + 38	mov cr3, %eax	CYC, PIP	PIP	CYC, PIP	PIP
x + 46	jmp [%eax]	CYC, TIP	CYC, TIP	TIP	TIP
x + 64	call %edx	CYC, TIP	CYC, TIP	TIP	CYC, TIP
x + 71	jmp %edx	CYC, TIP	TIP	CYC, TIP	TIP

36.3.7 Decoder Synchronization (PSB+)

The PSB packet (Section 36.4.2.17) serves as a synchronization point for a trace-packet decoder. It is a pattern in the trace log for which the decoder can quickly scan to align packet boundaries. No legal packet combination can result in such a byte sequence. As such, it serves as the starting point for packet decode. To decode a trace log properly, the decoder needs more than simply to be aligned: it needs to know some state and potentially some timing information as well. The decoder should never need to retain any information (e.g., LastIP, call stack, compound packet event) across a PSB; all compound packet events will be completed before a PSB, and any compression state will be reset.

When a PSB packet is generated, it is followed by a PSBEND packet (Section 36.4.2.18). One or more packets may be generated in between those two packets, and these inform the decoder of the current state of the processor. These packets, known collectively as PSB+, should be interpreted as “status only”, since they do not imply any change of state at the time of the PSB, nor are they associated directly with any instruction or event. Thus, the

normal binding and ordering rules that apply to these packets outside of PSB+ can be ignored when these packets are between a PSB and PSBEND. They inform the decoder of the state of the processor at the time of the PSB.

PSB+ can include:

- Timestamp (TSC), if IA32_RTIT_CTL.TSCEn=1.
- Timestamp-MTC Align (TMA), if IA32_RTIT_CTL.TSCEn=1 && IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCEn=1.
- Paging Info Packet (PIP), if ContextEn=1 and IA32_RTIT_CTL.OS=1. The non-root bit (NR) is set if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation and the “conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT”. VM-execution control is 0.
- VMCS packet, if either the logical is in VMX root operation or the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation and the “conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT” VM-execution control is 0.
- Core Bus Ratio (CBR).
- MODE.TSX, if ContextEn=1 and BranchEn = 1.
- MODE.Exec, if PacketEn=1.
- Flow Update Packet (FUP), if PacketEn=1.

PSB is generated only when TriggerEn=1; hence PSB+ has the same dependencies. The ordering of packets within PSB+ is not fixed. Timing packets such as CYC and MTC may be generated between PSB and PSBEND, and their meanings are the same as outside PSB+.

Note that an overflow can occur during PSB+, and this could cause the PSBEND packet to be lost. For this reason, the OVF packet should also be viewed as terminating PSB+.

36.3.8 Internal Buffer Overflow

In the rare circumstances when new packets need to be generated but the processor’s dedicated internal buffers are all full, an “internal buffer overflow” occurs. On such an overflow packet generation ceases (as packets would need to enter the processor’s internal buffer) until the overflow resolves. Once resolved, packet generation resumes.

When the buffer overflow is cleared, an OVF packet (Section 36.4.2.16) is generated, and the processor ensures that packets which follow the OVF are not compressed (IP compression or RET compression) against packets that were lost.

If IA32_RTIT_CTL.BranchEn = 1, the OVF packet will be followed by a FUP if the overflow resolves while PacketEn=1. If the overflow resolves while PacketEn = 0 no packet is generated, but a TIP.PGE will naturally be generated later, once PacketEn = 1. The payload of the FUP or TIP.PGE will be the Current IP of the first instruction upon which tracing resumes after the overflow is cleared. Between the OVF and following FUP or TIP.PGE, there may be packets that do not depend on PacketEn, such as timing packets. If the overflow resolves while PacketEn=0, other packets that are not dependent on PacketEn may come before the TIP.PGE.

36.3.8.1 Overflow Impact on Enables

The address comparisons to ADDRn ranges, for IP filtering and TraceStop (Section 36.2.4.3), continue during a buffer overflow, and TriggerEn, ContextEn, and FilterEn may change during a buffer overflow. Like other packets, however, any TIP.PGE or TIP.PGD packets that would have been generated will be lost. Further, IA32_RTIT_STATUS.PacketByteCnt will not increment, since it is only incremented when packets are generated.

If a TraceStop event occurs during the buffer overflow, IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped will still be set, tracing will cease as a result. However, the TraceStop packet, and any TIP.PGD that result from the TraceStop, may be dropped.

36.3.8.2 Overflow Impact on Timing Packets

Any timing packets that are generated during a buffer overflow will be dropped. If only a few MTC packets are dropped, a decoder should be able to detect this by noticing that the time value in the first MTC packet after the buffer overflow incremented by more than one. If the buffer overflow lasted long enough that 256 MTC packets are lost (and thus the MTC packet ‘wraps’ its 8-bit CTC value), then the decoder may be unable to properly understand

the trace. This is not an expected scenario. No CYC packets are generated during overflow, even if the cycle counter wraps.

Note that, if cycle-accurate mode is enabled, the OVF packet will generate a CYC packet. Because the cycle counter counts during overflows, this CYC packet can provide the duration of the overflow. However, there is a risk that the cycle counter wrapped during the overflow, which could render this CYC misleading.

36.3.9 Operational Errors

Errors are detected as a result of packet output configuration problems, which can include output alignment issues, ToPA reserved bit violations, or overlapping packet output with restricted memory. See “ToPA Errors” in Section 36.2.6.2 for details on ToPA errors, and Section 36.2.6.4 for details on restricted memory errors. Operational errors are only detected and signaled when TraceEn=1.

When an operational error is detected, tracing is disabled and the error is logged. Specifically, IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Error is set, which will cause IA32_RTIT_STATUS.TriggerEn to be 0. This will disable generation of all packets. Some causes of operational errors may lead to packet bytes being dropped.

It should be noted that the timing of error detection may not be predictable. Errors are signaled when the processor encounters the problematic configuration. This could be as soon as packet generation is enabled but could also be later when the problematic entry or field needs to be used.

Once an error is signaled, software should disable packet generation by clearing TraceEn, diagnose and fix the error condition, and clear IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Error. At this point, packet generation can be re-enabled.

36.4 TRACE PACKETS AND DATA TYPES

This section details the data packets generated by Intel Processor Trace. It is useful for developers writing the interpretation code that will decode the data packets and apply it to the traced source code.

36.4.1 Packet Relationships and Ordering

This section introduces the concept of packet “binding”, which involves determining the IP in a binary disassembly at which the change indicated by a given packet applies. Some packets have the associated IP as the payload (FUP, TIP), while for others the decoder need only search for the next instance of a particular instruction (or instructions) to bind the packet (TNT). However, in many cases, the decoder will need to consider the relationship between packets, and to use this packet context to determine how to bind the packet.

Section 36.4.2 below provides detailed descriptions of the packets, including how packets bind to IPs in the disassembly, to other packets, or to nothing at all. Many packets listed are simple to bind, because they are generated in only a few scenarios. Those that require more consideration are typically part of “compound packet events”, such as interrupts, exceptions, and some instructions, where multiple packets are generated by a single operation (instruction or event). These compound packet events frequently begin with a FUP to indicate the source address (if it is not clear from the disassembly), and are concluded by a TIP or TIP.PGD packet that indicates the destination address (if one is provided). In this scenario, the FUP is said to be “coupled” with the TIP packet.

Other packets could be in between the coupled FUP and TIP packet. Timing packets, such as TSC, MTC, CYC, or CBR, could arrive at any time, and hence could intercede in a compound packet event. If an operation changes CR3 or the processor’s mode of execution, a state update packet (i.e., PIP or MODE) is generated. The state changes indicated by these intermediate packets should be applied at the IP of the TIP* packet. A summary of compound packet events is provided in Table 36-15; see Section 36.4.2 for more per-packet details and Section 36.7 for more detailed packet generation examples.

Table 36-15. Compound Packet Event Summary

Event Type	Beginning	Middle	End	Comment
Unconditional, uncompressed control-flow transfer	FUP or none	Any combination of PIP, VMCS, MODE.Exec, or none	TIP or TIP.PGD	FUP only for asynchronous events. Order of middle packets may vary. PIP/VMCS/MODE only if the operation modifies the state tracked by these respective packets
TSX Update	MODE.TSX, and (FUP or none)	None	TIP, TIP.PGD, or none	FUP TIP/TIP.PGD only for TSX abort cases
Overflow	OVF	PSB, PSBEND, or none	FUP or TIP.PGE	FUP if overflow resolves while ContextEn=1, else TIP.PGE.

36.4.2 Packet Definitions

The following description of packet definitions are in tabular format. Figure 36-3 explains how to interpret them. Packet bits listed as "RSVD" are not guaranteed to be 0.

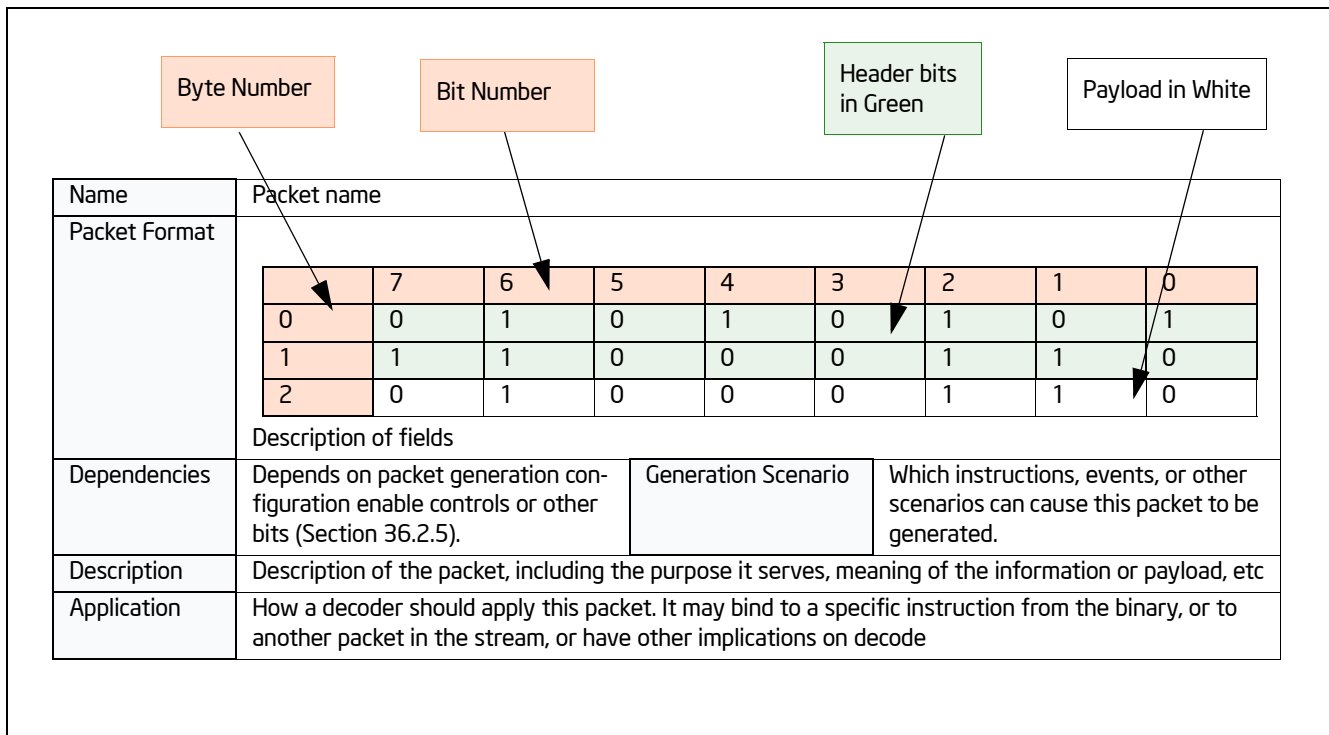


Figure 36-3. Interpreting Tabular Definition of Packet Format

36.4.2.1 Taken/Not-taken (TNT) Packet

Table 36-16. TNT Packet Definition

Name	Taken/Not-taken (TNT) Packet																													
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>B₁</td> <td>B₂</td> <td>B₃</td> <td>B₄</td> <td>B₅</td> <td>B₆</td> <td>0</td> <td>Short TNT</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		0	1	B ₁	B ₂	B ₃	B ₄	B ₅	B ₆	0	Short TNT
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
0	1	B ₁	B ₂	B ₃	B ₄	B ₅	B ₆	0	Short TNT																					

Table 36-16. TNT Packet Definition (Contd.)

	B1...BN represent the last N conditional branch or compressed RET (Section 36.4.2.2) results, such that B1 is oldest and BN is youngest. The short TNT packet can contain from 1 to 6 TNT bits. The long TNT packet can contain up from 1 to 47 TNT bits.									
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Long TNT
	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	
	2	B ₄₀	B ₄₁	B ₄₂	B ₄₃	B ₄₄	B ₄₅	B ₄₆	B ₄₇	
	3	B ₃₂	B ₃₃	B ₃₄	B ₃₅	B ₃₆	B ₃₇	B ₃₈	B ₃₉	
	4	B ₂₄	B ₂₅	B ₂₆	B ₂₇	B ₂₈	B ₂₉	B ₃₀	B ₃₁	
	5	B ₁₆	B ₁₇	B ₁₈	B ₁₉	B ₂₀	B ₂₁	B ₂₂	B ₂₃	
	6	B ₈	B ₉	B ₁₀	B ₁₁	B ₁₂	B ₁₃	B ₁₄	B ₁₅	
	7	1	B ₁	B ₂	B ₃	B ₄	B ₅	B ₆	B ₇	
	Irrespective of how many TNT bits is in a packet, the last valid TNT bit is followed by a trailing 1, or Stop bit, as shown above. If the TNT packet is not full (fewer than 6 TNT bits for the Short TNT, or fewer than 47 TNT bits for the Long TNT), the Stop bit moves up, and the trailing bits of the packet are filled with 0s. Examples of these “partial TNTs” are shown below.									
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	0	0	0	1	B ₁	B ₂	B ₃	B ₄	0	Short TNT
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Long TNT
	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	
	2	B ₂₄	B ₂₅	B ₂₆	B ₂₇	B ₂₈	B ₂₉	B ₃₀	B ₃₁	
	3	B ₁₆	B ₁₇	B ₁₈	B ₁₉	B ₂₀	B ₂₁	B ₂₂	B ₂₃	
	4	B ₈	B ₉	B ₁₀	B ₁₁	B ₁₂	B ₁₃	B ₁₄	B ₁₅	
	5	1	B ₁	B ₂	B ₃	B ₄	B ₅	B ₆	B ₇	
	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Dependencies	PacketEn			Generation Scenario		On a conditional branch or compressed RET, if it fills the TNT. Also, partial TNTs may be generated at any time, as a result of other packets being generated, or certain micro-architectural conditions occurring, before the TNT is full.				
Description	Provides the taken/not-taken results for the last 1–N conditional branches (Jcc, J*CXZ, or LOOP) or compressed RETs (Section 36.4.2.2). The TNT payload bits should be interpreted as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 indicates a taken conditional branch, or a compressed RET ▪ 0 indicates a not-taken conditional branch 									
Application	Each valid payload bit (that is, bits between the header bits and the trailing Stop bit) applies to an upcoming conditional branch or RET instruction. Once a decoder consumes a TNT packet with N valid payload bits, these bits should be applied to (and hence provide the destination for) the next N conditional branches or RETs									

36.4.2.2 Target IP (TIP) Packet

Table 36-17. IP Packet Definition

Name	Target IP (TIP) Packet								
Packet Format		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	0	IPBytes			0	1	1	0	1
	1	TargetIP[7:0]							
	2	TargetIP[15:8]							
	3	TargetIP[23:16]							
	4	TargetIP[31:24]							
	5	TargetIP[39:32]							
	6	TargetIP[47:40]							
	7	TargetIP[55:48]							
	8	TargetIP[63:56]							
Dependencies	PacketEn	Generation Scenario	Indirect branch (including un-compressed RET), far branch, interrupt, exception, INIT, SIPI, (VM exit, VM entry), ¹ TSX abort, (EENTER, EEXIT, ERESUME, AEX) ² .						
Description	Provides the target for some control flow transfers								
Application	Anytime a TIP is encountered, it indicates that control was transferred to the IP provided in the payload.								
	The source of this control flow change, and hence the IP or instruction to which it binds, depends on the packets that precede the TIP. If a TIP is encountered and all preceding packets have already been bound, then the TIP will apply to the upcoming indirect branch, far branch, or VMRESUME. However, if there was a preceding FUP that remains unbound, it will bind to the TIP. Here, the TIP provides the target of an asynchronous event or TSX abort that occurred at the IP given in the FUP payload. Note that there may be other packets, in addition to the FUP, which will bind to the TIP packet. See the packet application descriptions for other packets for details.								

NOTES:

1. If IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14] reports 1.
2. In a debug enclave.

IP Compression

The IP payload in a TIP, FUP, TIP.PGE, or TIP.PGD packet can vary in size, based on the mode of execution, and the use of IP compression. IP compression is an optional compression technique the processor may choose to employ to reduce bandwidth. With IP compression, the IP to be represented in the payload is compared with the last IP sent out, via any of FUP, TIP, TIP.PGE, or TIP.PGD. If that previous IP had the same upper (most significant) address bytes, those matching bytes may be suppressed in the current packet. The processor maintains an internal state of the “Last IP” that was encoded in trace packets, thus the decoder will need to keep track of the “Last IP” state in software, to match fidelity with packets generated by hardware. “Last IP” is initialized to zero, hence if the first IP in the trace may be compressed if the upper bytes are zeroes.

The “IPBytes” field of the IP packets (FUP, TIP, TIP.PGE, TIP.PGD) serves to indicate how many bytes of payload are provided, and how the decoder should fill in any suppressed bytes. The algorithm for reconstructing the IP for a TIP/FUP packet is shown in the table below.

Table 36-18. FUP/TIP IP Reconstruction

IPBytes	Uncompressed IP Value							
	63:56	55:48	47:40	39:32	31:24	23:16	15:8	7:0
000b	None, IP is out of context							
001b	Last IP[63:16]						IP Payload[15:0]	
010b	Last IP[63:32]				IP Payload[31:0]			
011b	IP Payload[47] extended		IP Payload[47:0]					
100b	Last IP [63:48]		IP Payload[47:0]					
101b	Reserved							
110b	IP Payload[63:0]							
111b	Reserved							

The processor-internal Last IP state is guaranteed to be reset to zero when a PSB is sent out. This means that the IP that follows the PSB with either be un-compressed (011b or 110b, see Table 36-18), or compressed against zero.

At times, “IPbytes” will have a value of 0. As shown above, this does not mean that the IP payload matches the full address of the last IP, but rather that the IP for this packet was suppressed. This is used for cases where the IP that applies to the packet is out of context. An example is the TIP.PGD sent on a SYSCALL, when tracing only USR code. In that case, no TargetIP will be included in the packet, since that would expose an instruction point at CPL = 0. When the IP payload is suppressed in this manner, Last IP is not cleared, and instead refers to the last IP packet with a non-zero IPBytes field.

On processors that support a maximum linear address size of 32 bits, IP payloads may never exceed 32 bits (IPBytes <= 010b).

Indirect Transfer Compression for Returns (RET)

In addition to IP compression, TIP packets for near return (RET) instructions can also be compressed. If the RET target matches the next IP of the corresponding CALL, then the TIP packet is unneeded, since the decoder can deduce the target IP by maintaining a CALL/RET stack of its own.

A CALL/RET stack can be maintained by the decoder by doing the following:

1. Allocate space to store 64 RET targets.
2. For near CALLs, push the Next IP onto the stack. Once the stack is full, new CALLs will force the oldest entry off the end of the stack, such that only the youngest 64 entries are stored. Note that this excludes zero-length CALLs, which are direct near CALLs with displacement zero (to the next IP). These CALLs typically don't have matching RETs.
3. For near RETs, pop the top (youngest) entry off the stack. This will be the target of the RET.

In cases where the RET is compressed, the target is guaranteed to match the value produced in 2) above. If the target is not compressed, a TIP packet will be generated with the RET target, which may differ from 2).

The hardware ensure that packets read by the decoder will always have seen the CALL that corresponds to any compressed RET. The processor will never compress a RET across a PSB, a buffer overflow, or scenario where PacketEn=0. This means that a RET whose corresponding CALL executed while PacketEn=0, or before the last PSB, etc., will not be compressed.

If the CALL/RET stack is manipulated or corrupted by software, and thereby causes a RET to transfer control to a target that is inconsistent with the CALL/RET stack, then the RET will not be compressed, and will produce a TIP packet. This can happen, for example, if software executes a PUSH instruction to push a target onto the stack, and a later RET uses this target.

When a RET is compressed, a Taken indication is added to the TNT buffer. Because it sends no TIP packet, it also does not update the internal Last IP value, and thus the decoder should treat it the same way. If the RET is not compressed, it will generate a TIP packet (just like when RET compression is disabled, via IA32_RTIT_CTL.DisRETC). For processors that employ deferred TIPs (Section 36.4.2.3), an uncompressed RET will not be deferred, and hence will force out any accumulated TNTs or TIPs. This serves to avoid ambiguity, and make

clear to the decoder whether the near RET was compressed, and hence a bit in the in-progress TNT should be consumed, or uncompressed, in which case there will be no in-progress TNT and thus a TIP should be consumed.

Note that in the unlikely case that a RET executes in a different execution mode than the associated CALL, the decoder will need to model the same behavior with its CALL stack. For instance, if a CALL executes in 64-bit mode, a 64-bit IP value will be pushed onto the software stack. If the corresponding RET executes in 32-bit mode, then only the lower 32 target bits will be popped off of the stack, which may mean that the RET does not go to the CALL's Next IP. This is architecturally correct behavior, and this RET could be compressed, thus the decoder should match this behavior

36.4.2.3 Deferred TIPs

The processor may opt to defer sending out the TNT when TIPs are generated. Thus, rather than sending a partial TNT followed by a TIP, both packets will be deferred while the TNT accumulates more Jcc/RET results. Any number of TIP packets may be accumulated this way, such that only once the TNT is filled, or once another packet (e.g., FUP) is generated, the TNT will be sent, followed by all the deferred TIP packets, and finally terminated by the other packet(s) that forced out the TNT and TIP packets. Generation of many other packets (see list below) will force out the TNT and any accumulated TIP packets. This is an optional optimization in hardware to reduce the bandwidth consumption, and hence the performance impact, incurred by tracing.

Table 36-19. TNT Examples with Deferred TIPs

Code Flow	Packets, Non-Deferred TIPs	Packets, Deferred TIPs
0x1000 cmp %rcx, 0 0x1004 jnz Foo // not-taken 0x1008 jmp %rdx	TNT(0b0), TIP(0x1308)	
0x1308 cmp %rcx, 1 0x130c jnz Bar // not-taken 0x1310 cmp %rcx, 2 0x1314 jnz Baz // taken 0x1500 cmp %eax, 7 0x1504 jg Exit // not-taken 0x1508 jmp %r15	TNT(0b010), TIP(0x1100)	
0x1100 cmp %rbx, 1 0x1104 jg Start // not-taken 0x1108 add %rcx, %eax 0x110c ... // an asynchronous Interrupt arrives INThandler: 0xcc00 pop %rdx	TNT(0b0), FUP(0x110c), TIP(0xcc00)	TNT(0b00100), TIP(0x1308), TIP(0x1100), FUP(0x110c), TIP(0xcc00)

36.4.2.4 Packet Generation Enable (TIP.PGE)

Table 36-20. TIP.PGE Packet Definition

Name	Target IP - Packet Generation Enable (TIP.PGE)								
Packet Format		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	0	IPBytes			1	0	0	0	1
	1	TargetIP[7:0]							
	2	TargetIP[15:8]							
	3	TargetIP[23:16]							
	4	TargetIP[31:24]							
	5	TargetIP[39:32]							
	6	TargetIP[47:40]							
	7	TargetIP[55:48]							
	8	TargetIP[63:56]							
Dependencies	PacketEn transitions to 1			Generation Scenario	Any branch instruction, control flow transfer, or MOV CR3 that sets PacketEn, a WRMSR that enables packet generation and sets PacketEn				
Description	<p>Indicates that PacketEn has transitioned to 1. It provides the IP at which the tracing begins. This can occur due to any of the enables that comprise PacketEn transitioning from 0 to 1, as long as all the others are asserted. Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ TriggerEn: This is set on software write to set IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn as long as the Stopped and Error bits in IA32_RTIT_STATUS are clear. The IP payload will be the Next IP of the WRMSR. ▪ FilterEn: This is set when software jumps into the tracing region. This region is defined by enabling IP filtering in IA32_RTIT_CTL.ADDRn_CFG, and defining the range in IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_[AB], see. Section 36.2.4.3. The IP payload will be the target of the branch. ▪ ContextEn: This is set on a CPL change, a CR3 write or any other means of changing ContextEn. The IP payload will be the Next IP of the instruction that changes context if it is not a branch, otherwise it will be the target of the branch. 								
Application	TIP.PGE packets bind to the instruction at the IP given in the payload.								

36.4.2.5 Packet Generation Disable (TIP.PGD)

Table 36-21. TIP.PGD Packet Definition

Name	Target IP - Packet Generation Disable (TIP.PGD)								
Packet Format		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	0	IPBytes			0	0	0	0	1
	1	TargetIP[7:0]							
	2	TargetIP[15:8]							
	3	TargetIP[23:16]							
	4	TargetIP[31:24]							
	5	TargetIP[39:32]							
	6	TargetIP[47:40]							
	7	TargetIP[55:48]							
	8	TargetIP[63:56]							
Dependencies	PacketEn transitions to 0	Generation Scenario	Any branch instruction, control flow transfer, or MOV CR3 that clears PacketEn, a WRMSR that disables packet generation and clears PacketEn						
Description	<p>Indicates that PacketEn has transitioned to 0. It will include the IP at which the tracing ends, unless ContextEn = 0 or TraceEn=0 at the conclusion of the instruction or event that cleared PacketEn.</p> <p>PacketEn can be cleared due to any of the enables that comprise PacketEn transitioning from 1 to 0. Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ TriggerEn: This is cleared on software write to clear IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn, or when IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped is set, or on operational error. The IP payload will be suppressed in this case, and the “IPBytes” field will have the value 0. ▪ FilterEn: This is set when software jumps out of the tracing region. This region is defined by enabling IP filtering in IA32_RTIT_CTL.ADDRn_CFG, and defining the range in IA32_RTIT_ADDRn_[AB], see. Section 36.2.4.3. The IP payload will depend on the type of the branch. For conditional branches, the payload is suppressed (IPBytes = 0), and in this case the destination can be inferred from the disassembly. For any other type of branch, the IP payload will be the target of the branch. ▪ ContextEn: This can happen on a CPL change, a CR3 write or any other means of changing ContextEn. See Section 36.2.4.3 for details. In this case, when ContextEn is cleared, there will be no IP payload. The “IPBytes” field will have value 0. <p>Note that, in cases where a branch that would normally produce a TIP packet (i.e., far transfer, indirect branch, interrupt, etc) or TNT update (conditional branch or compressed RT) causes PacketEn to transition from 1 to 0, the TIP or TNI bit will be replaced with TIP.PGD. The payload of the TIP.PGD will be the target of the branch, unless the result of the instruction causes TraceEn or ContextEn to be cleared (ie, SYSCALL when IA32_RTIT_CTL.OS=0, In the case where a conditional branch clears FilterEn and hence PacketEn, there will be no TNT bit for this branch, replaced instead by the TIP.PGD.</p>								
Application	<p>TIP.PGD can be produced by any branch instructions, as well as some non-branch instructions, that clear PacketEn. When produced by a branch, it replaces any TIP or TNT update that the branch would normally produce. In cases where there is an unbound FUP preceding the TIP.PGD, then the TIP.PGD is part of compound operation (i.e., asynchronous event or TSX abort) which cleared PacketEn. For most such cases, the TIP.PGD is simply replacing a TIP, and should be treated the same way. The TIP.PGD may or may not have an IP payload, depending on whether the operation cleared ContextEn.</p> <p>If there is not an associated FUP, the binding will depend on whether there is an IP payload. If there is an IP payload, then the TIP.PGD should be applied to either the next direct branch whose target matches the TIP.PGD payload, or the next branch that would normally generate a TIP or TNT packet. If there is no IP payload, then the TIP.PGD should apply to the next branch or MOV CR3 instruction.</p>								

36.4.2.6 Flow Update (FUP) Packet

Table 36-22. FUP Packet Definition

Name	Flow Update (FUP) Packet																																																																																													
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td colspan="3">IPBytes</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td colspan="8">IP[7:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td colspan="8">IP[15:8]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="8">IP[23:16]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td colspan="8">IP[31:24]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td colspan="8">IP[39:32]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td colspan="8">IP[47:40]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td colspan="8">IP[55:48]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td colspan="8">IP[63:56]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	IPBytes			1	1	1	0	1	1	IP[7:0]								2	IP[15:8]								3	IP[23:16]								4	IP[31:24]								5	IP[39:32]								6	IP[47:40]								7	IP[55:48]								8	IP[63:56]							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																						
0	IPBytes			1	1	1	0	1																																																																																						
1	IP[7:0]																																																																																													
2	IP[15:8]																																																																																													
3	IP[23:16]																																																																																													
4	IP[31:24]																																																																																													
5	IP[39:32]																																																																																													
6	IP[47:40]																																																																																													
7	IP[55:48]																																																																																													
8	IP[63:56]																																																																																													
Dependencies	TriggerEn & ContextEn. (Typically depends on BranchEn and FilterEn as well, see Section 36.2.4 for details.)	Generation Scenario	Asynchronous Events (interrupts, exceptions, INIT, SIPI, SMI, VM exit ¹ , #MC), XBEGIN, XEND, XABORT, XACQUIRE, XRELEASE, (EENTRY, EEXIT, ERESUME, EEE, AEX,) ² , INT 0, INT 3, INT n, a WRMSR that disables packet generation.																																																																																											
Description	Provides the source address for asynchronous events, and some other instructions. Is never sent alone, always sent with an associated TIP or MODE packet, and potentially others.																																																																																													
Application	FUP packets provide the IP to which they bind. However, they are never standalone, but are coupled with other packets. In TSX cases, the FUP is immediately preceded by a MODE.TSX, which binds to the same IP. A TIP will follow only in the case of TSX aborts, see Section 36.4.2.8 for details. Otherwise, FUPs are part of compound packet events (see Section 36.4.1). In these compound cases, the FUP provides the source IP for an instruction or event, while a following TIP (or TIP.PGD) uop will provide any destination IP. Other packets may be included in the compound event between the FUP and TIP.																																																																																													

NOTES:

1. If IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14] reports 1.
2. If Intel Software Guard Extensions is supported.

FUP IP Payload

Flow Update Packet gives the source address of an instruction when it is needed. In general, branch instructions do not need a FUP, because the source address is clear from the disassembly. For asynchronous events, however, the source address cannot be inferred from the source, and hence a FUP will be sent. Table 36-23 illustrates cases where FUPs are sent, and which IP can be expected in those cases.

Table 36-23. FUP Cases and IP Payload

Event	Flow Update IP	Comment
External Interrupt, NMI/SMI, Traps, Machine Check (trap-like), INIT/SIPI	Address of next instruction (Next IP) that would have been executed	Functionally, this matches the LBR FROM field value and also the EIP value which is saved onto the stack.
Exceptions/Faults, Machine check (fault-like)	Address of the instruction which took the exception/fault (Current IP)	This matches the similar functionality of LBR FROM field value and also the EIP value which is saved onto the stack.
Software Interrupt	Address of the software interrupt instruction (Current IP)	This matches the similar functionality of LBR FROM field value, but does not match the EIP value which is saved onto the stack (Next Linear Instruction Pointer - NLIP).
EENTER, EEXIT, ERESUME, Enclave Exiting Event (EEE), AEX ¹	Current IP of the instruction	This matches the LBR FROM field value and also the EIP value which is saved onto the stack.
XACQUIRE	Address of the X* instruction	
XRELEASE, XBEGIN, XEND, XABORT, other transactional abort	Current IP	
#SMI	IP that is saved into SMRAM	
WRMSR that clears TraceEn	Current IP	

NOTES:

1. Information on EENTER, EEXIT, ERESUME, EEE, Asynchronous Enclave eXit (AEX) can be found in *Intel® Software Guard Extensions Programming Reference*.

On a canonical fault due to sequentially fetching an instruction in non-canonical space (as opposed to jumping to non-canonical space), the IP of the fault (and thus the payload of the FUP) will be a non-canonical address. This is consistent with what is pushed on the stack for such faulting cases.

If there are post-commit task switch faults, the IP value of the FUP will be the original IP when the task switch started. This is the same value as would be seen in the LBR_FROM field. But it is a different value as is saved on the stack or VMCS.

36.4.2.7 Paging Information (PIP) Packet

Table 36-24. PIP Packet Definition

Name	Paging Information (PIP) Packet								
Packet Format		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
	2	CR3[11:5] or 0							RSVD/NR
	3	CR3[19:12]							
	4	CR3[27:20]							
	5	CR3[35:28]							
	6	CR3[43:36]							
	7	CR3[51:44]							
Dependencies	TriggerEn && ContextEn && IA32_RTIT_CTL.OS			Generation Scenario		MOV CR3, Task switch, INIT, SIPI, PSB+; If IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14] reports 1: VM exit, VM entry			
Description	<p>The CR3 payload shown includes only the address portion of the CR3 value. For PAE paging, CR3[11:5] are thus included. For other page modes (32-bit and IA-32e paging), these bits are 0.</p> <p>This packet holds the CR3 address value. It will be generated on operations that modify CR3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ MOV CR3 operation ▪ Task Switch ▪ INIT and SIPI ▪ VM exit and VM entry, if appropriate controls in the VMCS are clear (see Section 36.5.1) <p>PIPs are not generated, despite changes to CR3, on SMI and RSM. This is due to the special behavior on these operations, see Section for details. Note that, for some cases of task switch where CR3 is not modified, no PIP will be produced.</p> <p>The purpose of the PIP is to indicate to the decoder which application is running, so that it can apply the proper binaries to the linear addresses that are being traced.</p> <p>The PIP packet contains the new CR3 value when CR3 is written.</p> <p>PIPs generated by VM entries set the NR bit. PIPs generated in VMX non-root operation set the NR bit if the “conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT” VM-execution control is 0. All other PIPs clear the NR bit.</p>								
Application	<p>The purpose of the PIP packet is to help the decoder uniquely identify what software is running at any given time. When a PIP is encountered, a decoder should do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) If there was a prior unbound FUP (that is, a FUP not preceded by a packet such as MODE.TSX that consumes it, and it hence pairs with a TIP that has not yet been seen), then this PIP is part of a compound packet event (Section 36.4.1). Find the ending TIP and apply the new CR3/NR values to the TIP payload IP. 2) Otherwise, look for the next MOV CR3, far branch, or VMRESUME/VMLAUNCH in the disassembly, and apply the new CR3 to the next (or target) IP. <p>For examples of the packets generated by these flows, see Section 36.7.</p>								

36.4.2.8 MODE Packets

MODE packets keep the decoder informed of various processor modes about which it needs to know in order to properly manage the packet output, or to properly disassemble the associated binaries. MODE packets include a header and a mode byte, as shown below.

Table 36-25. General Form of MODE Packets

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
1	Leaf ID			Mode				

The MODE Leaf ID indicates which set of mode bits are held in the lower bits.

MODE.Exec Packet

Table 36-26. MODE.Exec Packet Definition

Name	MODE.Exec Packet																													
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>CS.D</td> <td>(CS.L & LMA)</td> </tr> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	CS.D	(CS.L & LMA)
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1																						
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	CS.D	(CS.L & LMA)																						
Dependencies	PacketEn	Generation Scenario	Far branch, interrupt, exception, (VM exit, VM entry), ¹ if the mode changes. PSB+, and any scenario that can generate a TIP.PGE, such that the mode may have changed since the last MODE.Exec.																											
Description	<p>Indicates whether software is in 16, 32, or 64-bit mode, by providing the CS.D and (CS.L & IA32_EFER.LMA) values. Essential for the decoder to properly disassemble the associated binary.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>CS.D</th> <th>(CS.L & IA32_EFER.LMA)</th> <th>Addressing Mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>64-bit mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>32-bit mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>16-bit mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>MODE.Exec is sent at the time of a mode change, if PacketEn=1 at the time, or when tracing resumes, if necessary. In the former case, the MODE.Exec packet is generated along with other packets that result from the far transfer operation that changes the mode. In cases where the mode changes while PacketEn=0, the processor will send out a MODE.Exec along with the TIP.PGE when tracing resumes. The processor may opt to suppress the MODE.Exec when tracing resumes if the mode matches that from the last MODE.Exec packet, if there was no PSB in between.</p>			CS.D	(CS.L & IA32_EFER.LMA)	Addressing Mode	1	1	N/A	0	1	64-bit mode	1	0	32-bit mode	0	0	16-bit mode												
CS.D	(CS.L & IA32_EFER.LMA)	Addressing Mode																												
1	1	N/A																												
0	1	64-bit mode																												
1	0	32-bit mode																												
0	0	16-bit mode																												
Application	MODE.Exec always immediately precedes a TIP or TIP.PGE. The mode change applies to the IP address in the payload of the next TIP or TIP.PGE.																													

NOTES:

1. If IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14] reports 1.

MODE.TSX Packet

Table 36-27. MODE.TSX Packet Definition

Name	MODE.TSX Packet																																		
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>TXAbort</td> <td>InTX</td> </tr> </table>									7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	TXAbort	InTX
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																											
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1																											
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	TXAbort	InTX																											
Dependencies	TriggerEn and ContextEn	Generation Scenario	XBEGIN, XEND, XABORT, XACQUIRE, XRELEASE, if INTX changes, Asynchronous TSX Abort, PSB+																																
Description	<p>Indicates when a TSX transaction (either HLE or RTM) begins, commits, or aborts. Instructions executed transactionally will be “rolled back” if the transaction is aborted.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TXAbort</th> <th>InTX</th> <th>Implication</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Transaction begins, or executing transactionally</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Transaction aborted</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Transaction committed, or not executing transactionally</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								TXAbort	InTX	Implication	1	1	N/A	0	1	Transaction begins, or executing transactionally	1	0	Transaction aborted	0	0	Transaction committed, or not executing transactionally												
TXAbort	InTX	Implication																																	
1	1	N/A																																	
0	1	Transaction begins, or executing transactionally																																	
1	0	Transaction aborted																																	
0	0	Transaction committed, or not executing transactionally																																	
Application	<p>If PacketEn=1, MODE.TSX always immediately precedes a FUP. If the TXAbort bit is zero, then the mode change applies to the IP address in the payload of the FUP. If TXAbort=1, then the FUP will be followed by a TIP, and the mode change will apply to the IP address in the payload of the TIP.</p> <p>MODE.TSX packets may be generated when PacketEn=0, due to FilterEn=0. In this case, only the last MODE.TSX generated before TIP.PGE need be applied.</p>																																		

36.4.2.9 TraceStop Packet

Table 36-28. TraceStop Packet Definition

Name	TraceStop Packet																													
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th>0</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																						
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1																						
Dependencies	TriggerEn && ContextEn	Generation Scenario	Taken branch with target in TraceStop IP region, MOV CR3 in TraceStop IP region, or WRMSR that sets TraceEn in TraceStop IP region.																											
Description	<p>Indicates when software has entered a user-configured TraceStop region. When the IP matches a TraceStop range while ContextEn and TriggerEn are set, a TraceStop action occurs. This disables tracing by setting IA32_RTIT_STATUS.Stopped, thereby clearing TriggerEn, and causes a TraceStop packet to be generated.</p> <p>The TraceStop action also forces FilterEn to 0. Note that TraceStop may not force a flush of internally buffered packets, and thus trace packet generation should still be manually disabled by clearing IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn before examining output. See Section 36.2.4.3 for more details.</p>																													
Application	<p>If TraceStop follows a TIP.PGD (before the next TIP.PGE), then it was triggered either by the instruction that cleared PacketEn, or it was triggered by some later instruction that executed while FilterEn=0. In either case, the TraceStop can be applied at the IP of the TIP.PGD (if any).</p> <p>If TraceStop follows a TIP.PGE (before the next TIP.PGD), it should be applied at the last known IP.</p>																													

36.4.2.10 Core:Bus Ratio (CBR) Packet

Table 36-29. CBR Packet Definition

Name	Core:Bus Ratio (CBR) Packet																																															
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th>0</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <th>2</th> <td colspan="8">Core:Bus Ratio</td> </tr> <tr> <th>3</th> <td colspan="8">Reserved</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	Core:Bus Ratio								3	Reserved							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																								
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																								
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1																																								
2	Core:Bus Ratio																																															
3	Reserved																																															
Dependencies	TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	After any frequency change, on C-state wake up, PSB+, and after enabling trace packet generation.																																													
Description	Indicates the core:bus ratio of the processor core. Useful for correlating wall-clock time and cycle time.																																															
Application	All packets following the CBR represent instructions that executed with the new core:bus ratio, while all preceding packets (aside from timing packets) represent instructions that executed with the prior ratio. There is not a precise IP provided, to which to bind the CBR packet.																																															

36.4.2.11 Timestamp Counter (TSC) Packet

Table 36-30. TSC Packet Definition

Name	Timestamp Counter (TSC) Packet																																																																																			
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td colspan="8">SW TSC[7:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td colspan="8">SW TSC[15:8]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="8">SW TSC[23:16]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td colspan="8">SW TSC[31:24]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td colspan="8">SW TSC[39:32]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td colspan="8">SW TSC[47:40]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td colspan="8">SW TSC[55:48]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	SW TSC[7:0]								2	SW TSC[15:8]								3	SW TSC[23:16]								4	SW TSC[31:24]								5	SW TSC[39:32]								6	SW TSC[47:40]								7	SW TSC[55:48]							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																												
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1																																																																												
1	SW TSC[7:0]																																																																																			
2	SW TSC[15:8]																																																																																			
3	SW TSC[23:16]																																																																																			
4	SW TSC[31:24]																																																																																			
5	SW TSC[39:32]																																																																																			
6	SW TSC[47:40]																																																																																			
7	SW TSC[55:48]																																																																																			
Dependencies	IA32_RTIT_CTL.TSCEn && TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	Sent after any event that causes the processor clocks or Intel PT timing packets (such as MTC or CYC) to stop, This may include P-state changes, wake from C-state, or clock modulation. Also on transition of TraceEn from 0 to 1.																																																																																	
Description	When enabled by software, a TSC packet provides the lower 7 bytes of the current TSC value, as returned by the RDTSC instruction. This may be useful for tracking wall-clock time, and synchronizing the packets in the log with other timestamped logs.																																																																																			
Application	TSC packet provides a wall-clock proxy of the event which generated it (packet generation enable, sleep state wake, etc). In all cases, TSC does not precisely indicate the time of any control flow packets; however, all preceding packets represent instructions that executed before the indicated TSC time, and all subsequent packets represent instructions that executed after it. There is not a precise IP to which to bind the TSC packet.																																																																																			

36.4.2.12 Mini Time Counter (MTC) Packet

Table 36-31. MTC Packet Definition

Name	Mini time Counter (MTC) Packet																													
Packet Format	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> <td style="width: 12.5%;">7</td> <td style="width: 12.5%;">6</td> <td style="width: 12.5%;">5</td> <td style="width: 12.5%;">4</td> <td style="width: 12.5%;">3</td> <td style="width: 12.5%;">2</td> <td style="width: 12.5%;">1</td> <td style="width: 12.5%;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td colspan="8">CTC[N+7:N]</td> </tr> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	CTC[N+7:N]							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1																						
1	CTC[N+7:N]																													
Dependencies	IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCEn && TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	Periodic, based on the core crystal clock, or Always Running Timer (ART).																											
Description	<p>When enabled by software, an MTC packet provides a periodic indication of wall-clock time. The 8-bit CTC (Common Timestamp Copy) payload value is set to $(ART \gg N) \& 0xFF$. The frequency of the ART is related to the Maximum Non-Turbo frequency, and the ratio can be determined from CPUID leaf 15H, as described in Section 36.8.3. Software can select the threshold N, which determines the MTC frequency by setting the IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCFreq field (see Section 36.2.7.2) to a supported value using the lookup enumerated by CPUID (see Section 36.3.1). See Section 36.8.3 for details on how to use the MTC payload to track TSC time.</p> <p>MTC provides 8 bits from the ART, starting with the bit selected by MTCFreq to dictate the frequency of the packet. Whenever that 8-bit range being watched changes, an MTC packet will be sent out with the new value of that 8-bit range. This allows the decoder to keep track of how much wall-clock time has elapsed since the last TSC packet was sent, by keeping track of how many MTC packets were sent and what their value was. The decoder can infer the truncated bits, CTC[N-1:0], are 0 at the time of the MTC packet.</p> <p>There are cases in which MTC packet can be dropped, due to overflow or other micro-architectural conditions. The decoder should be able to recover from such cases by checking the 8-bit payload of the next MTC packet, to determine how many MTC packets were dropped. It is not expected that >256 consecutive MTC packets should ever be dropped.</p>																													
Application	MTC does not precisely indicate the time of any other packet, nor does it bind to any IP. However, all preceding packets represent instructions or events that executed before the indicated ART time, and all subsequent packets represent instructions that executed after, or at the same time as, the ART time.																													

36.4.2.13 TSC/MTC Alignment (TMA) Packet

Table 36-32. TMA Packet Definition

Name	TSC/MTC Alignment (TMA) Packet																																																																										
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td colspan="8">CTC[7:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="8">CTC[15:8]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td colspan="7">Reserved</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td colspan="8">FastCounter[7:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td colspan="7">Reserved</td> <td>FC[8]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	2	CTC[7:0]								3	CTC[15:8]								4	Reserved							0	5	FastCounter[7:0]								6	Reserved							FC[8]
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																			
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1																																																																			
2	CTC[7:0]																																																																										
3	CTC[15:8]																																																																										
4	Reserved							0																																																																			
5	FastCounter[7:0]																																																																										
6	Reserved							FC[8]																																																																			
Dependencies	IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCEn && IA32_RTIT_CTL.TSCEn && TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	Sent with any TSC packet.																																																																								
Description	The TMA packet serves to provide the information needed to allow the decoder to correlate MTC packets with TSC packets. With this packet, when a MTC packet is encountered, the decoder can determine how many timestamp counter ticks have passed since the last TSC or MTC packet. See Section 36.8.3.2 for details on how to make this calculation.																																																																										
Application	TMA is always sent immediately following a TSC packet, and the payload values are consistent with the TSC payload value. Thus the application of TMA matches that of TSC.																																																																										

36.4.2.14 Cycle Count Packet (CYC) Packet

Table 36-33. Cycle Count Packet Definition

Name	Cycle Count (CYC) Packet																																															
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td colspan="5">Cycle Counter[4:0]</td> <td>Exp</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td colspan="7">Cycle Counter[11:5]</td> <td>Exp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td colspan="7">Cycle Counter[18:12]</td> <td>Exp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>...</td> <td colspan="8">... (if Exp = 1 in the previous byte)</td> </tr> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	Cycle Counter[4:0]					Exp	1	1	1	Cycle Counter[11:5]							Exp	2	Cycle Counter[18:12]							Exp (if Exp = 1 in the previous byte)							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																								
0	Cycle Counter[4:0]					Exp	1	1																																								
1	Cycle Counter[11:5]							Exp																																								
2	Cycle Counter[18:12]							Exp																																								
...	... (if Exp = 1 in the previous byte)																																															
Dependencies	IA32_RTIT_CTL.CYCEn && TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	Can be sent at any time, though a maximum of one CYC packet is sent per core clock cycle. See Section 36.3.6 for CYC-eligible packets.																																													
Description	<p>The Cycle Counter field increments at the same rate as the processor core clock ticks, but with a variable length format (using a trailing EXP bit field) and a range-capped byte length.</p> <p>If the CYC value is less than 32, a 1-byte CYC will be generated, with Exp=0. If the CYC value is between 32 and 4095 inclusive, a 2-byte CYC will be generated, with byte 0 Exp=1 and byte 1 Exp=0. And so on.</p> <p>CYC provides the number of core clocks that have passed since the last CYC packet. CYC can be configured to be sent in every cycle in which an eligible packet is generated, or software can opt to use a threshold to limit the number of CYC packets, at the expense of some precision. These settings are configured using the IA32_RTIT_CTL.CycThresh field (see Section 36.2.7.2). For details on Cycle-Accurate Mode, IPC calculation, etc, see Section 36.3.6.</p> <p>When CycThresh=0, and hence no threshold is in use, then a CYC packet will be generated in any cycle in which any CYC-eligible packet is generated. The CYC packet will precede the other packets generated in the cycle, and provides the precise cycle time of the packets that follow.</p> <p>In addition to these CYC packets generated with other packets, CYC packets can be sent stand-alone. These packets serve simply to update the decoder with the number of cycles passed, and are used to ensure that a wrap of the processor's internal cycle counter doesn't cause cycle information to be lost. These stand-alone CYC packets do not indicate the cycle time of any other packet or operation, and will be followed by another CYC packet before any other CYC-eligible packet is seen.</p> <p>When CycThresh>0, CYC packets are generated only after a minimum number of cycles have passed since the last CYC packet. Once this threshold has passed, the behavior above resumes, where CYC will either be sent in the next cycle that produces other CYC-eligible packets, or could be sent stand-alone.</p> <p>When using CYC thresholds, only the cycle time of the operation (instruction or event) that generates the CYC packet is truly known. Other operations simply have their execution time bounded: they completed at or after the last CYC time, and before the next CYC time.</p>																																															
Application	<p>CYC provides the offset cycle time (since the last CYC packet) for the CYC-eligible packet that follows. If another CYC is encountered before the next CYC-eligible packet, the cycle values should be accumulated and applied to the next CYC-eligible packet.</p> <p>If a CYC packet is generated by a TNT, note that the cycle time provided by the CYC packet applies to the first branch in the TNT packet.</p>																																															

36.4.2.15 VMCS Packet

Table 36-34. VMCS Packet Definition

Name	VMCS Packet																																																																										
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td colspan="8">VMCS Base Address [19:12]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="8">VMCS Base Address [27:20]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td colspan="8">VMCS Base Address [35:28]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td colspan="8">VMCS Base Address [43:36]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td colspan="8">VMCS Base Address [51:44]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	VMCS Base Address [19:12]								3	VMCS Base Address [27:20]								4	VMCS Base Address [35:28]								5	VMCS Base Address [43:36]								6	VMCS Base Address [51:44]							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																			
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0																																																																			
2	VMCS Base Address [19:12]																																																																										
3	VMCS Base Address [27:20]																																																																										
4	VMCS Base Address [35:28]																																																																										
5	VMCS Base Address [43:36]																																																																										
6	VMCS Base Address [51:44]																																																																										
Dependencies	TriggerEn && ContextEn; Also in VMX operation.	Generation Scenario	Generated on successful VMPTRLD, and optionally on SMM VM exits and VM entries that return from SMM (see Section 36.5).																																																																								
Description	<p>The VMCS packet provides an address related to a VMCS pointer for a decoder to determine the transition of code contexts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On a successful VMPTRLD (i.e., a VMPTRLD that doesn't fault, fail, or VM exit), the VMCS packet contains the address of the current working VMCS pointer of the logical processor that will execute a VM guest context. On SMM VM exits, the VMCS packet provides the STM VMCS base address (SMM Transfer VMCS pointer), if VMCS-based controls are clear (see Section 36.5.1). See Section 36.6 on tracing inside and outside STM. On VM entries that return from SMM, the VMCS packet provides the current working VMCS pointer of the guest VM (see Section 36.6), if VMCS-based controls are clear (see Section 36.5.1). Root versus Non-Root operation can be distinguished from the PIP.NR bit. <p>If a VMCS packet is generated before a VMCS has been loaded, or after it has been cleared, the base address value will be all 1s.</p> <p>VMCS packets will not be seen on processors with IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14]=0, as these processors do not allow TraceEn to be set in VMX operation.</p>																																																																										
Application	<p>The purpose of the VMCS packet is to help the decoder uniquely identify changes in the executing software context in situations that CR3 may not be unique.</p> <p>When a VMCS is encountered, a decoder should do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If there was a prior unbound FUP (that is, a FUP not preceded by a packet such as MODE.TSX that consumes it, and it hence pairs with a TIP that has not yet been seen), then this VMCS is part of a compound packet event (Section 36.4.1). Find the ending TIP and apply the new VMCS base pointer value to the TIP payload IP. Otherwise, look for the next VMPTRLD, VMRESUME, or VMLAUNCH in the disassembly, and apply the new VMCS base pointer on the next VM entry. <p>For examples of the packets generated by these flows, see Section 36.7.</p>																																																																										

36.4.2.16 Overflow (OVF) Packet

Table 36-35. OVF Packet Definition

Name	Overflow (OVF) Packet																													
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th>0</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																						
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1																						
Dependencies	TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	On resolution of internal buffer overflow																											
Description	OVF simply indicates to the decoder that an internal buffer overflow occurred, and packets were likely lost. If BranchEN= 1, OVF is followed by a FUP or TIP.PGE which will provide the IP at which packet generation resumes. See Section 36.3.8.																													
Application	When an OVF packet is encountered, the decoder should skip to the IP given in the subsequent FUP or TIP.PGE. The cycle counter for the CYC packet will be reset at the time the OVF packet is sent. Software should reset its call stack depth on overflow, since no RET compression is allowed across an overflow. Similarly, any IP compression that follows the OVF is guaranteed to use as a reference LastIP the IP payload of an IP packet that preceded the overflow.																													

36.4.2.17 Packet Stream Boundary (PSB) Packet

Table 36-36. PSB Packet Definition

Name	Packet Stream Boundary (PSB) Packet																																																																																																																																																																
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th>0</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>2</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>3</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>4</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>5</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>6</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>7</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>8</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>9</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>10</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>11</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>12</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>13</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>14</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>15</th> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	11	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	13	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	15	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
3	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
5	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
7	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
9	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
11	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
12	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
13	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
14	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									
15	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																									

Table 36-36. PSB Packet Definition (Contd.)

Dependencies	TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	Periodic, based on the number of output bytes generated while tracing. PSB is sent when IA32_RTIT_STATUS.PacketByteCnt=0, and each time it crosses the software selected threshold after that. May be sent for other micro-architectural conditions as well.
Description	PSB is a unique pattern in the packet output log, and hence serves as a sync point for the decoder. It is a pattern that the decoder can search for in order to get aligned on packet boundaries. This packet is periodic, based on the number of output bytes, as indicated by IA32_RTIT_STATUS.PacketByteCnt. The period is chosen by software, via IA32_RTIT_CTL.PSBFreq (see Section 36.2.7.2). Note, however, that the PSB period is not precise, it simply reflects the average number of output bytes that should pass between PSBs. The processor will make a best effort to insert PSB as quickly after the selected threshold is reached as possible. The processor also may send extra PSB packets for some micro-architectural conditions. PSB also serves as the leading packet for a set of “status-only” packets collectively known as PSB+ (Section 36.3.7).		
Application	When a PSB is seen, the decoder should interpret all following packets as “status only”, until either a PSBEND or OVF packet is encountered. “Status only” implies that the binding and ordering rules to which these packets normally adhere are ignored, and the state they carry can instead be applied to the IP payload in the FUP packet that is included.		

36.4.2.18 PSBEND Packet

Table 36-37. PSBEND Packet Definition

Name	PSBEND Packet																																		
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th>0</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																											
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																											
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1																											
Dependencies	TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	Always follows PSB packet, separated by PSB+ packets																																
Description	PSBEND is simply a terminator for the series of “status only” (PSB+) packets that follow PSB (Section 36.3.7).																																		
Application	When a PSBEND packet is seen, the decoder should cease to treat packets as “status only”.																																		

36.4.2.19 Maintenance (MNT) Packet

Table 36-38. MNT Packet Definition

Name	Maintenance (MNT) Packet																																																																																																														
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[7:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[15:8]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[23:16]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[31:24]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[39:32]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[47:40]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[55:48]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[63:56]</td> </tr> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	3	Payload[7:0]								4	Payload[15:8]								5	Payload[23:16]								6	Payload[31:24]								7	Payload[39:32]								8	Payload[47:40]								9	Payload[55:48]								10	Payload[63:56]							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																							
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																							
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1																																																																																																							
2	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0																																																																																																							
3	Payload[7:0]																																																																																																														
4	Payload[15:8]																																																																																																														
5	Payload[23:16]																																																																																																														
6	Payload[31:24]																																																																																																														
7	Payload[39:32]																																																																																																														
8	Payload[47:40]																																																																																																														
9	Payload[55:48]																																																																																																														
10	Payload[63:56]																																																																																																														
Dependencies	TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	Implementation specific.																																																																																																												
Description	This packet is generated by hardware, the payload meaning is model-specific.																																																																																																														
Application	Unless a decoder has been extended for a particular family/model/stepping to interpret MNT packet payloads, this packet should simply be ignored. It does not bind to any IP.																																																																																																														

36.4.2.20 PAD Packet

Table 36-39. PAD Packet Definition

Name	PAD Packet																				
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0													
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0													
Dependencies	TriggerEn	Generation Scenario	Implementation specific																		
Description	PAD is simply a NOP packet. Processor implementations may choose to add pad packets to improve packet alignment or for implementation-specific reasons.																				
Application	Ignore PAD packets.																				

36.4.2.21 PTWRITE Packet

Table 36-40. PTW Packet Definition

Name	PTW Packet																																																																																																										
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>IP</td> <td colspan="2">PayloadBytes</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[7:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[15:8]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[23:16]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[31:24]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[39:32]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[47:40]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[55:48]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td colspan="8">Payload[63:56]</td> </tr> </table>									7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	IP	PayloadBytes		1	0	0	1	0	2	Payload[7:0]								3	Payload[15:8]								4	Payload[23:16]								5	Payload[31:24]								6	Payload[39:32]								7	Payload[47:40]								8	Payload[55:48]								9	Payload[63:56]							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																			
1	IP	PayloadBytes		1	0	0	1	0																																																																																																			
2	Payload[7:0]																																																																																																										
3	Payload[15:8]																																																																																																										
4	Payload[23:16]																																																																																																										
5	Payload[31:24]																																																																																																										
6	Payload[39:32]																																																																																																										
7	Payload[47:40]																																																																																																										
8	Payload[55:48]																																																																																																										
9	Payload[63:56]																																																																																																										
	<p>The PayloadBytes field indicates the number of bytes of payload that follow the header bytes. Encodings are as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PayloadBytes</th> <th>Bytes of Payload</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>'00</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>'01</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>'10</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>'11</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>IP bit indicates if a FUP, whose payload will be the IP of the PTWRITE instruction, will follow.</p>								PayloadBytes	Bytes of Payload	'00	4	'01	8	'10	Reserved	'11	Reserved																																																																																									
PayloadBytes	Bytes of Payload																																																																																																										
'00	4																																																																																																										
'01	8																																																																																																										
'10	Reserved																																																																																																										
'11	Reserved																																																																																																										
Dependencies	TriggerEn & ContextEn & FilterEn & PTWEn	Generation Scenario	PTWRITE Instruction																																																																																																								
Description	<p>Contains the value held in the PTWRITE operand. This packet is CYC-eligible, and hence will generate a CYC packet if IA32_RTIT_CTL.CYCEn=1 and any CYC Threshold has been reached.</p>																																																																																																										
Application	<p>Binds to the associated PTWRITE instruction. The IP of the PTWRITE will be provided by a following FUP, when PTW.IP=1.</p>																																																																																																										

36.4.2.22 Execution Stop (EXSTOP) Packet

Table 36-41. EXSTOP Packet Definition

Name	EXSTOP Packet																													
Packet Format	<table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>IP</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </table> <p>IP bit indicates if a FUP will follow.</p>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	IP	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																						
1	IP	1	1	0	0	0	1	0																						
Dependencies	TriggerEn & PwrEvtEn	Generation Scenario	<p>C-state entry, P-state change, or other processor clock power-down. Includes :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Entry to C-state deeper than C0.0 ▪ TM1/2 ▪ STPCLK# ▪ Frequency change due to IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION, Turbo 																											
Description	<p>This packet indicates that software execution has stopped due to processor clock powerdown. Later packets will indicate when execution resumes.</p> <p>If EXSTOP is generated while ContextEn is set, the IP bit will be set, and EXSTOP will be followed by a FUP packet containing the IP at which execution stopped. More precisely, this will be the IP of the oldest instruction that has not yet completed.</p> <p>This packet is CYC-eligible, and hence will generate a CYC packet if IA32_RTIT_CTL.CYCEn=1 and any CYC Threshold has been reached.</p>																													
Application	<p>If a FUP follows EXSTOP (hence IP bit set), the EXSTOP can be bound to the FUP IP. Otherwise the IP is not known. Time of powerdown can be inferred from the preceding CYC, if CYCEn=1. Combined with the TSC at the time of wake (if TSCEn=1), this can be used to determine the duration of the powerdown.</p>																													

36.4.2.23 MWAIT Packet

Table 36-42. MWAIT Packet Definition

Name	MWAIT Packet																																																																																																																						
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td colspan="9">MWAIT Hints[7:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="9">Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td colspan="9">Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td colspan="9">Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td colspan="6">Reserved</td> <td colspan="3">EXT[1:0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td colspan="9">Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td colspan="9">Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td colspan="9">Reserved</td> </tr> </table>										7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0		2	MWAIT Hints[7:0]									3	Reserved									4	Reserved									5	Reserved									6	Reserved						EXT[1:0]			7	Reserved									8	Reserved									9	Reserved								
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																															
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																															
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																															
2	MWAIT Hints[7:0]																																																																																																																						
3	Reserved																																																																																																																						
4	Reserved																																																																																																																						
5	Reserved																																																																																																																						
6	Reserved						EXT[1:0]																																																																																																																
7	Reserved																																																																																																																						
8	Reserved																																																																																																																						
9	Reserved																																																																																																																						
Dependencies	TriggerEn & PwrEvtEn & ContextEn	Generation Scenario	MWAIT instruction, or I/O redirection to MWAIT, that complete without fault or VMexit.																																																																																																																				
Description	Indicates that an MWAIT operation to C-state deeper than C0.0 completed. The MWAIT hints and extensions passed in by software are exposed in the payload. This packet is CYC-eligible, and hence will generate a CYC packet if IA32_RTIT_CTL.CYCEn=1 and any CYC Threshold has been reached.																																																																																																																						
Application	The MWAIT packet should bind to the IP of the next FUP, which will be the IP of the instruction that caused the MWAIT. This FUP will be shared with EXSTOP.																																																																																																																						

36.4.2.24 Power Entry (PWRE) Packet

Table 36-43. PWRE Packet Definition

Name	PWRE Packet																																															
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>HW</td> <td colspan="7">Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="4">Resolved Thread C-State</td> <td colspan="4">Resolved Thread Sub C-State</td> </tr> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	HW	Reserved							3	Resolved Thread C-State				Resolved Thread Sub C-State			
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																								
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																								
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0																																								
2	HW	Reserved																																														
3	Resolved Thread C-State				Resolved Thread Sub C-State																																											
Dependencies	TriggerEn & PwrEvtEn	Generation Scenario	Transition to a C-state deeper than C0.0.																																													
Description	<p>Indicates processor entry to the resolved thread C-state and sub C-state indicated. The processor will remain in this C-state until either another PWRE indicates the processor has moved to a C-state deeper than C0.0, or a PWRX packet indicates a return to C0.</p> <p>Note that some CPUs may allow MWAIT to request a deeper C-state than is supported by the core. These deeper C-states may have platform-level implications that differentiate them. However, the PWRE packet will provide only the resolved thread C-state, which will not exceed that supported by the core.</p> <p>If the C-state entry was initiated by hardware, rather than a direct software request (such as MWAIT, HLT, or shut-down), the HW bit will be set to indicate this. Hardware Duty Cycling (see Section 14.5, "Hardware Duty Cycling (HDC)" in the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B</i>) is an example of such a case.</p>																																															
Application	<p>When transitioning from C0.0 to a deeper C-state, the PWRE packet will be followed by an EXSTOP. If that EXSTOP packet has the IP bit set, then the following FUP will provide the IP at which the C-state entry occurred. Subsequent PWRE packets generated before the next PWRX should bind to the same IP.</p>																																															

36.4.2.25 Power Exit (PWRX) Packet

Table 36-44. PWRX Packet Definition

Name	PWRX Packet																																																																										
Packet Format	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td colspan="4">Last Core C-State</td> <td colspan="4">Deepest Core C-State</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td colspan="4">Reserved</td> <td colspan="4">Wake Reason</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td colspan="8">Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td colspan="8">Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td colspan="8">Reserved</td> </tr> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	Last Core C-State				Deepest Core C-State				3	Reserved				Wake Reason				4	Reserved								5	Reserved								6	Reserved							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																			
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0																																																																			
2	Last Core C-State				Deepest Core C-State																																																																						
3	Reserved				Wake Reason																																																																						
4	Reserved																																																																										
5	Reserved																																																																										
6	Reserved																																																																										
Dependencies	TriggerEn & PwrEvtEn	Generation Scenario	Transition from a C-state deeper than C0.0 to C0.																																																																								
Description	<p>Indicates processor return to thread C0 from a C-state deeper than C0.0. The Last Core C-State field provides the MWAIT encoding for the core C-state at the time of the wake. The Deepest Core C-State provides the MWAIT encoding for the deepest core C-state achieved during the sleep session, or since leaving thread C0. MWAIT encodings for C-states can be found in Table 4-11 in the <i>Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B</i>. Note that these values reflect only the core C-state, and hence will not exceed the maximum supported core C-state, even if deeper C-states can be requested. The Wake Reason field is one-hot, encoded as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>Field</th> <th>Meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Interrupt</td> <td>Wake due to external interrupt received.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Store to Monitored Address</td> <td>Wake due to store to monitored address.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>HW Wake</td> <td>Wake due to hardware autonomous condition, such as HDC.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Bit	Field	Meaning	0	Interrupt	Wake due to external interrupt received.	1	Reserved		2	Store to Monitored Address	Wake due to store to monitored address.	3	HW Wake	Wake due to hardware autonomous condition, such as HDC.																																																									
Bit	Field	Meaning																																																																									
0	Interrupt	Wake due to external interrupt received.																																																																									
1	Reserved																																																																										
2	Store to Monitored Address	Wake due to store to monitored address.																																																																									
3	HW Wake	Wake due to hardware autonomous condition, such as HDC.																																																																									
Application	PWRX will always apply to the same IP as the PWRE. The time of wake can be discerned from (optional) timing packets that precede PWRX.																																																																										

36.5 TRACING IN VMX OPERATION

On processors that IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14] reports 1, TraceEn can be set in VMX operation. A series of mechanisms exist to allow the VMM to configure tracing based on the desired trace domain, and on the consumer of the trace output. The VMM can configure specific VM-execution controls to control what virtualization-specific data are included within the trace packets (see Section 36.5.1 for details). MSR save and load lists can be employed by the VMM to restrict tracing to the desired context (see Section 36.5.2 for details). These configuration options are summarized in Table 36-45. Table 36-45 covers common Intel PT usages while SMIs are handled by the default SMM treatment. Tracing with SMM Transfer Monitor is described in Section 36.6.

Table 36-45. Common Usages of Intel PT and VMX

Target Domain	Output Consumer	Virtualize Output	Configure VMCS Controls	TraceEN Configuration	Save/Restore MSR states of Trace Configuration
System-Wide (VMM + VMs)	Host	NA	Default Setting (no suppression)	WRMSR or XRSTORS by Host	NA
VMM Only	Intel PT Aware VMM	NA	Enable suppression	MSR load list to disable tracing in VM, enable tracing on VM exits	NA
VM Only	Intel PT Aware VMM	NA	Enable suppression	MSR load list to enable tracing in VM, disable tracing on VM exits	NA
Intel PT Aware Guest(s)	Per Guest	VMM adds trace output virtualization	Enable suppression	MSR load list to enable tracing in VM, disable tracing on VM exits	VMM Update guest state on XRSTORS-exiting VM exits

36.5.1 VMX-Specific Packets and VMCS Controls

In all of the usages of VMX and Intel PT, the decoder in the host or VMM context can identify the occurrences of VMX transitions with the aid of VMX-specific packets. Packets relevant to VMX fall into the follow two kinds:

- **VMCS Packet:** The VMX transitions of individual VM can be distinguished by a decoder using the base address field in a VMCS packet. The base address field stores the VMCS pointer address of a successful VMPTRLD. A VMCS packet is sent on a successful execution of VMPTRLD. See Section 36.4.2.15 for details.
- **NonRoot (NR) bit field in PIP packet:** PIP packets are generated with each VM entry/exit. The NR bit in a PIP packet is set when in VMX non-Root operation. Thus a transition of the NR bit from 0 to 1 indicates the occurrence of a VM entry, and a transition of 1 to 0 indicates the occurrence of a VM exit.

Processors with IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14]= 1 also provides VMCS controls that a VMM can configure to prevent VMX-specific information from leaking across virtualization boundaries.

Table 36-46. VMCS Controls For Intel Processor Trace

Name	Type	Bit Position	Value	Behavior
Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT	VM-execution control	19	0	PIPs generated in VM non-root operation will set the PIP.NR bit. PSB+ in VMX non-root operation will include the VMCS packet, to ensure that the decoder knows which guest is currently in use.
			1	PIPs generated in VMX non-root operation will not set the PIP.NR bit. PSB+ in VMX non-root operation will not include the VMCS packet.
Conceal VM exits from Intel PT	VM-exit control	24	0	PIPs are generated on VM exit, with NonRoot=0. On VM exit to SMM, VMCS packets are additionally generated.
			1	No PIP is generated on VM exit, and no VMCS packet is generated on VM exit to SMM.
Conceal VM entries from Intel PT	VM-entry control	17	0	PIPs are generated on VM entry, with NonRoot=1 if the destination of the VM entry is VMX non-root operation. On VM entry to SMM, VMCS packets are additionally generated.
			1	No PIP is generated on VM entry, and no VMCS packet is generated on VM entry to SMM.

The default setting for the VMCS controls that interacts with Intel PT is to enable all VMX-specific packet information. The scenarios that would use the default setting also do not require the VMM to use MSR load list to manage the configuration of turning-on/off of trace packet generation across VM exits.

If IA32_VMX_MISC[bit 14] reports 0, any attempt to set the VMCS control bits in Table 36-46 will result in a failure on guest entry.

36.5.2 Managing Trace Packet Generation Across VMX Transitions

In tracing scenarios that collect packets for both VMX root operation and VMX non-root operation, a host executive can manage the MSR associated with trace packet generation directly. The states of these MSRs need not be modified using MSR load list or MSR save list across VMX transitions.

For tracing scenarios that collect only packets within either VMX root operation or VMX non-root operation, the VMM can use the MSR load list and/or MSR save list to toggle IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn.

36.5.2.1 System-Wide Tracing

When a host or VMM configures Intel PT to collect trace packets of the entire system, it can leave the VMCS controls clear to allow VMX-specific packets to provide information across VMX transitions. MSR load list is not used across VM exits or VM entries, nor is VM-exit MSR save list.

The decoder will desire to identify the occurrence of VMX transitions. The packets of interests to a decoder are shown in Table 36-47.

Table 36-47. Packets on VMX Transitions (System-Wide Tracing)

Event	Packets	Description
VM exit	FUP(GuestIP)	The FUP indicates at which point in the guest flow the VM exit occurred. This is important, since VM exit can be an asynchronous event. The IP will match that written into the VMCS.
	PIP(HostCR3, NR=0)	The PIP packet provides the new host CR3 value, as well as indication that the logical processor is entering VMX root operation. This allows the decoder to identify the change of executing context from guest to host and load the appropriate set of binaries to continue decode.
	TIP(HostIP)	The TIP indicates the destination IP, the IP of the first instruction to be executed in VMX root operation. Note, this packet could be preceded by a MODE.Exec packet (Section 36.4.2.8). This is generated only in cases where CS.D or (CS.L & EFER.LMA) change during the transition.
VM entry	PIP(GuestCR3, NR=1)	The PIP packet provides the new guest CR3 value, as well as indication that the logical processor is entering VMX non-root operation. This allows the decoder to identify the change of executing context from host to guest and load the appropriate set of binaries to continue decode.
	TIP(GuestIP)	The TIP indicates the destination IP, the IP of the first instruction to be executed in VMX non-root operation. This should match the IP value read out from the VMCS. Note, this packet could be preceded by a MODE.Exec packet (Section 36.4.2.8). This is generated only in cases where CS.D or (CS.L & EFER.LMA) change during the transition.

Since the packet suppression controls are cleared, the VMCS packet will be included in all PSB+ for this usage scenario. Thus the decoder can distinguish the execution context of different VMs. Additionally, it will be generated on VMPTRLD. Thus the decoder can distinguish the execution context of different VMs.

When the host VMM configures a system to collect trace packets in this scenario, it should emulate CPUID to report CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[bit 26] with 0 to guests, indicating to guests that Intel PT is not available.

VMX TSC Manipulation

The TSC packets generated while in VMX non-root operation will include any changes resulting from the use of a VMM's use of the TSC offsetting or TSC scaling VMCS control (see Chapter 25, "VMX Non-Root Operation"). In this system-wide usage model, the decoder may need to account for the effect of per-VM adjustments in the TSC packets generated in VMX non-root operation and the absence of TSC adjustments in TSC packets generated in VMX root operation. The VMM can supply this information to the decoder.

36.5.2.2 Host-Only Tracing

When trace packets in VMX non-root operation are not desired, the VMM can use VM-entry MSR load list with IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn=0 to disable trace packet generation in guests, set IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn=1 via VM-exit MSR load list.

When tracing only the host, the decoder does not need information about the guests, the VMCS controls for suppressing VMX-specific packets can be set to reduce the packets generated. VMCS packets will still be generated on successful VMPTRLD and in PSB+ generated in the Host, but these will be unused by the decoder.

The packets of interests to a decoder when trace packets are collected for host-only tracing are shown in Table 36-48.

Table 36-48. Packets on VMX Transitions (Host-Only Tracing)

Event	Packets	Description
VM exit	TIP.PGE(HostIP)	The TIP.PGE indicates that trace packet generation is enabled and gives the IP of the first instruction to be executed in VMX root operation. Note, this packet could be preceded by a MODE.Exec packet (Section 36.4.2.8). This is generated only in cases where CS.D or (CS.L & EFER.LMA) change during the transition.
VM entry	TIP.PGD()	The TIP indicates that trace packet generation was disabled. This ensure that all buffered packets are flushed out.

36.5.2.3 Guest-Only Tracing

A VMM can configure trace packet generation while in non-root operation for guests executing normally. This is accomplished by utilizing the MSR load lists across VM exit and VM entry to confine trace packet generation to stay within the guest environment.

For this usage, the VM-entry MSR load list is programmed to turn on trace packet generation. The VM-exit MSR load list is used to clear TraceEn=0 to disable trace packet generation in the host. Further, if it is preferred that the guest packet stream contain no indication that execution was in VMX non-root operation, the VMM should set the VMCS controls described in Table 36-46.

36.5.2.4 Virtualization of Guest Output Packet Streams

Each Intel PT aware guest OS can produce one or more output packet streams to destination addresses specified as guest physical address (GPA) using context-switched IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE within the guest. The processor generates trace packets to the platform physical address specified in IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE, and those specified in the ToPA tables. Thus, a VMM that supports Intel PT aware guest OS may wish to virtualize the output configurations of IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and ToPA for each trace configuration state of all the guests.

36.5.2.5 Emulation of Intel PT Traced State

If a VMM emulates an element of processor state by taking a VM exit on reads and/or writes to that piece of state, and the state element impacts Intel PT packet generation or values, it may be incumbent upon the VMM to insert or modify the output trace data.

If a VM exit is taken on a guest write to CR3 (including "MOV CR3" as well as task switches), the PIP packet normally generated on the CR3 write will be missing.

To avoid decoder confusion when the guest trace is decoded, the VMM should emulate the missing PIP by writing it into the guest output buffer. If the guest CR3 value is manipulated, the VMM may also need to manipulate the IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH value, in order to ensure the trace behavior matches the guest's expectation.

Similarly, if a VMM emulates the TSC value by taking a VM exit on RDTSC, the TSC packets generated in the trace may mismatch the TSC values returned by the VMM on RDTSC. To ensure that the trace can be properly aligned with software logs based on RDTSC, the VMM should either make corresponding modifications to the TSC packet values in the guest trace, or use mechanisms such as TSC offsetting or TSC scaling in place of exiting.

36.5.2.6 TSC Scaling

When TSC scaling is enabled for a guest using Intel PT, the VMM should ensure that the value of Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio[15:8] in MSR_PLATFORM_INFO (MSR 0CEH) and the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio (EBX/EAX) in CPUID leaf 15H are set in a manner consistent with the resulting TSC rate that will be visible to the VM. This will allow the decoder to properly apply TSC packets, MTC packets (based on the core crystal clock or ART, whose frequency is indicated by CPUID leaf 15H), and CBR packets (which indicate the ratio of the processor frequency to the Max

Non-Turbo frequency). Absent this, or separate indication of the scaling factor, the decoder will be unable to properly track time in the trace. See Section 36.8.3 for details on tracking time within an Intel PT trace.

36.5.2.7 Failed VM Entry

The packets generated by a failed VM entry depend both on the VMCS configuration, as well as on the type of failure. The results to expect are summarized in the table below. Note that packets in *italics* may or may not be generated, depending on implementation choice, and the point of failure.

Table 36-49. Packets on a Failed VM Entry

Usage Model	Entry Configuration	Early Failure (fall through to Next IP)	Late Failure (VM exit)
System-Wide	No MSR load list	TIP (NextIP)	<i>PIP(Guest CR3, NR=1), TraceEn 0->1 Packets (See Section 36.2.7.3), PIP(HostCR3, NR=0), TIP(HostIP)</i>
VMM Only	MSR load list disables TraceEn	TIP (NextIP)	<i>TraceEn 0->1 Packets (See Section 36.2.7.3), TIP(HostIP)</i>
VM Only	MSR load list Enables TraceEn	None	None

36.5.2.8 VMX Abort

VMX abort conditions take the processor into a shutdown state. On a VM exit that leads to VMX abort, some packets (FUP, PIP) may be generated, but any expected TIP, TIP.PGE, or TIP.PGD may be dropped.

36.6 TRACING AND SMM TRANSFER MONITOR (STM)

SMM Transfer Monitor is a VMM that operates inside SMM while in VMX root operation. An STM operates in conjunction with an executive monitor. The latter operates outside SMM and in VMX root operation. Transitions from the executive monitor or its VMs to the STM are called SMM VM exits. The STM returns from SMM via a VM entry to the VM in VMX non-root operation or the executive monitor in VMX root operation.

Intel PT supports tracing in an STM similar to tracing support for VMX operation as described above in Section 36.7. As a result, on a SMM VM exit resulting from #SMI, TraceEn is not saved and then cleared. Software can save the state of the trace configuration MSRs and clear TraceEn using the MSR load/save lists.

36.7 PACKET GENERATION SCENARIOS

Table 36-50 and Table 36-52 illustrate the packets generated in various scenarios. In the heading row, PacketEn is abbreviated as PktEn, ContextEn as CntxEn. Note that this assumes that TraceEn=1 in IA32_RTIT_CTL, while TriggerEn=1 and Error=0 in IA32_RTIT_STATUS, unless otherwise specified. Entries that do not matter in packet generation are marked "D.C." Packets followed by a "?" imply that these packets depend on additional factors, which are listed in the "Other Dependencies" column.

In Table 36-50, PktEn is evaluated based on TiggerEn & ContextEn & FilterEn & BranchEn.

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
1a	Normal non-jump operation	0	0	D.C.		None
1b	Normal non-jump operation	1	1	1		None
2a	WRMSR/XRSTORS/RSM that changes TraceEn 0 -> 1, with PacketByteCnt > 0	0	0	D.C.	*TSC if TSCEn=1; *TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	TSC?, TMA?, CBR

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
2b	WRMSR/XRSTORS/RSM that changes TraceEn 0 -> 1, with PacketByteCnt =0	0	0	D.C.	*TSC if TSCEn=1; *TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	PSB, PSBEND (see Section 36.4.2.17)
2d	WRMSR/XRSTORS/RSM that changes TraceEn 0 -> 1, with PacketByteCnt >0	0	1	1	TSC if TSCEn=1; TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	TSC?, TMA?, CBR, MODE.Exec, TIP.PGE(NLIP)
2e	WRMSR/XRSTORS/RSM that changes TraceEn 0 -> 1, with PacketByteCnt =0	0	1	1		MODE.Exec, TIP.PGE(NLIP), PSB, PSBEND (see Section 36.4.2.8, 36.4.2.7, 36.4.2.13,36.4.2.15, 36.4.2.17)
3a	WRMSR that changes TraceEn 1 -> 0	0	0	D.C.		None
3b	WRMSR that changes TraceEn 1 -> 0	1	0	D.C.		FUP(CLIP), TIP.PGD()
5a	MOV to CR3	0	0	0		None
5f	MOV to CR3	0	0	1	TraceStop if executed in a TraceStop region	PIP(NewCR3,NR?), TraceStop?
5b	MOV to CR3	0	1	1	*PIP.NR=1 if not in root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0 *MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	PIP(NewCR3, NR?), MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(NLIP)
5c	MOV to CR3	1	0	0		TIP.PGD()
5e	MOV to CR3	1	0	1	*PIP.NR=1 if not in root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0 *TraceStop if executed in a TraceStop region	PIP(NewCR3, NR?), TIP.PGE(NLIP), TraceStop?
5d	MOV to CR3	1	1	1	*PIP.NR=1 if not in root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0	PIP(NewCR3, NR?)
6a	Unconditional direct near jump	0	0	D.C.		None
6b	Unconditional direct near jump	1	0	1	TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	TIP.PGD(BLIP), TraceStop?
6c	Unconditional direct near jump	0	1	1	MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
6d	Unconditional direct near jump	1	1	1		None
7a	Conditional taken jump or compressed RET that does not fill up the internal TNT buffer	0	0	D.C.		None

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
7b	Conditional taken jump or compressed RET	0	1	1	MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
7e	Conditional taken jump or compressed RET, with empty TNT buffer	1	0	1	TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	TIP.PGD(), TraceStop?
7f	Conditional taken jump or compressed RET, with non-empty TNT buffer	1	0	1	TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	TNT, TIP.PGD(), TraceStop?
7d	Conditional taken jump or compressed RET that fills up the internal TNT buffer	1	1	1		TNT
8a	Conditional non-taken jump	0	0	D.C.		None
8d	Conditional not-taken jump that fills up the internal TNT buffer	1	1	1		TNT
9a	Near indirect jump (JMP, CALL, or uncompressed RET)	0	0	D.C.		None
9b	Near indirect jump (JMP, CALL, or uncompressed RET)	0	1	1	MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
9c	Near indirect jump (JMP, CALL, or uncompressed RET)	1	0	1	TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	TIP.PGD(BLIP), TraceStop?
9d	Near indirect jump (JMP, CALL, or uncompressed RET)	1	1	1		TIP(BLIP)
10a	Far Branch (CALL/JMP/RET)	0	0	0		None
10f	Far Branch (CALL/JMP/RET)	0	0	1	*PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1; *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	PIP(new CR3, NR?), TraceStop?
10b	Far Branch (CALL/JMP/RET)	0	1	1	*PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1; *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	PIP(new CR3, NR?), MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
10c	Far Branch (CALL/JMP/RET)	1	0	0		TIP.PGD()

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
10d	Far Branch (CALL/JMP/RET)	1	0	1	*PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1; *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	PIP(new CR3, NR?), TIP.PGD(BLIP), TraceStop?
10e	Far Branch (CALL/JMP/RET)	1	1	1	*PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; * MODE.Exec if the operation changes CS.L/D or IA32_EFER.LMA	PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP(BLIP)
11a	HW Interrupt	0	0	0		None
11f	HW Interrupt	0	0	1	*PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1; *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	PIP(new CR3, NR?), TraceStop?
11b	HW Interrupt	0	1	1	*PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1; *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; * MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	PIP(new CR3, NR?), MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
11c	HW Interrupt	1	0	0		FUP(NLIP), TIP.PGD()
11d	HW Interrupt	1	0	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	FUP(NLIP), PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, TIP.PGD(BLIP), TraceStop

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
11e	HW Interrupt	1	1	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; * MODE.Exec if the operation changes CS.L/D or IA32_EFER.LMA	FUP(NLIP), PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP(BLIP)
12a	SW Interrupt	0	0	0		None
12f	SW Interrupt	0	0	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, TraceStop?
12b	SW Interrupt	0	1	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
12c	SW Interrupt	1	0	0		FUP(CLIP), TIP.PGD()
12d	SW Interrupt	1	0	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	FUP(CLIP), PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, TIP.PGD(BLIP), TraceStop?
12e	SW Interrupt	1	1	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; * MODE.Exec if the operation changes CS.L/D or IA32_EFER.LMA	FUP(CLIP), PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP(BLIP)
13a	Exception/Fault	0	0	0		None

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
13f	Exception/Fault	0	0	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, TraceStop?
13b	Exception/Fault	0	1	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
13c	Exception/Fault	1	0	0		FUP(CLIP), TIP.PGD()
13d	Exception/Fault	1	0	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	FUP(CLIP), PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, TIP.PGD(BLIP), TraceStop?
13e	Exception/Fault	1	1	1	* PIP if CR3 is updated (i.e., task switch), and OS=1 *PIP.NR=1 if destination is not root operation, and "Conceal VMX non-root operation from Intel PT" execution control = 0; * MODE.Exec if the operation changes CS.L/D or IA32_EFER.LMA	FUP(CLIP), PIP(NewCR3, NR?)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP(BLIP)
14a	SMI (TraceEn cleared)	0	0	D.C.		None
14b	SMI (TraceEn cleared)	1	0	0		FUP(SMRAM,LIP), TIP.PGD()
14f	SMI (TraceEn cleared)	1	0	1		NA
14c	SMI (TraceEn cleared)	1	1	1		NA
15a	RSM, TraceEn restored to 0	0	0	0		None
15b	RSM, TraceEn restored to 1	0	0	D.C.		See WRMSR cases for packets on enable

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
15c	RSM, TraceEn restored to 1	0	1	1		See WRMSR cases for packets on enable. FUP/TIP.PGE IP is SMRAM.LIP
15e	RSM (TraceEn=1, goes to shutdown)	1	0	0		None
15f	RSM (TraceEn=1, goes to shutdown)	1	0	1		None
15d	RSM (TraceEn=1, goes to shutdown)	1	1	1		None
16i	Vmext	0	0	0		None
16a	Vmext	0	0	1	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM exits from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if VMCSH.LIP is in a TraceStop region	PIP(HostCR3, NR=0)?, TraceStop?
16b	VM exit, MSR list sets TraceEn=1	0	0	0		See WRMSR cases for packets on enable. FUP IP is VMCSH.LIP
16c	VM exit, MSR list sets TraceEn=1	0	1	1		See WRMSR cases for packets on enable. FUP/TIP.PGE IP is VMCSH.LIP
16e	VM exit	0	1	1	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM exits from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	PIP(HostCR3, NR=0)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(VMCSH.LIP)
16f	VM exit, MSR list clears TraceEn=0	1	0	0	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM exits from Intel PT" execution control = 0;	FUP(VMCSG.LIP), PIP(HostCR3, NR=0)?, TIP.PGD
16j	VM exit, ContextEN 1->0	1	0	0		FUP(VMCSG.LIP), TIP.PGD
16g	VM exit	1	0	1	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM exits from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if VMCSH.LIP is in a TraceStop region	FUP(VMCSG.LIP), PIP(HostCR3, NR=0)?, TIP.PGD(VMCSH.LIP), TraceStop?
16h	VM exit	1	1	1	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM exits from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	FUP(VMCSG.LIP), PIP(HostCR3, NR=0)?, MODE.Exec, TIP(VMCSH.LIP)
17a	VM entry	0	0	0		None
17b	VM entry	0	0	1	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM entries from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if VMCSG.LIP is in a TraceStop region	PIP(GuestCR3, NR=1)?, TraceStop?
17c	VM entry, MSR load list sets TraceEn=1	0	0	1		See WRMSR cases for packets on enable. FUP IP is VMCSG.LIP

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
17d	VM entry, MSR load list sets TraceEn=1	0	1	1		See WRMSR cases for packets on enable. FUP/TIP.PGE IP is VMCSg.LIP
17f	VM entry, FilterEN 0->1	0	1	1	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM entries from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	PIP(GuestCR3, NR=1)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(VMCSg.LIP)
17j	VM entry, ContextEN 0->1	0	1	1	*MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	MODE.Exec, TIP.PGE(VMCSg.LIP)
17g	VM entry, MSR list clears TraceEn=0	1	0	0	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM entries from Intel PT" execution control = 0;	PIP(GuestCR3, NR=1)?, TIP.PGD
17h	VM entry	1	0	1	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM entries from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *TraceStop if VMCSg.LIP is in a TraceStop region	PIP(GuestCR3, NR=1)?, TIP.PGD(VMCSg.LIP), TraceStop?
17i	VM entry	1	1	1	*PIP if OF=1, and "Conceal VM entries from Intel PT" execution control = 0; *MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	PIP(GuestCR3, NR=1)?, MODE.Exec, TIP(VMCSg.LIP)
20a	EENTER/ERESUME to non-debug enclave	0	0	0		None
20c	EENTER/ERESUME to non-debug enclave	1	0	0		FUP(CLIP), TIP.PGD()
21a	EEXIT from non-debug enclave	0	0	D.C.		None
21b	EEXIT from non-debug enclave	0	1	1	*MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
22a	AEX/EEE from non-debug enclave	0	0	D.C.		None
22b	AEX/EEE from non-debug enclave	0	1	1	*MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(AEP.LIP)
23a	EENTER/ERESUME to debug enclave	0	0	D.C.		None
23b	EENTER/ERESUME to debug enclave	0	1	1	*MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
23c	EENTER/ERESUME to debug enclave	1	0	0		FUP(CLIP), TIP.PGD()
23d	EENTER/ERESUME to debug enclave	0	0	1	*TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	FUP(CLIP), TIP.PGD(BLIP), TraceStop?
23e	EENTER/ERESUME to debug enclave	1	1	1		FUP(CLIP), TIP(BLIP)
24f	EEXIT from debug enclave	0	0	D.C.		None
24b	EEXIT from debug enclave	0	1	1	*MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(BLIP)
24d	EEXIT from debug enclave	1	0	1	*TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	FUP(CLIP), TIP.PGD(BLIP), TraceStop?

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
24e	EEXIT from debug enclave	1	1	1		FUP(CLIP), TIP(BLIP)
25a	AEX/EEE from debug enclave	0	0	D.C.		None
25b	AEX/EEE from debug enclave	0	1	1	*MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(AEP.LIP)
25d	AEX/EEE from debug enclave	1	0	1	*For AEX, FUP IP could be NLIP, for trap-like events	FUP(CLIP), TIP.PGD(AEP.LIP)
25e	AEX/EEE from debug enclave	1	1	1	*MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD *For AEX, FUP IP could be NLIP, for trap-like events	FUP(CLIP), MODE.Exec?, TIP(AEP.LIP)
26a	XBEGIN/XACQUIRE	0	0	D.C.		None
26d	XBEGIN/XACQUIRE that does not set InTX	1	1	1		None
26e	XBEGIN/XACQUIRE that sets InTX	1	1	1		MODE(InTX=1, TXAbort=0), FUP(CLIP)
27a	XEND/XRELEASE	0	0	D.C.		None
27d	XEND/XRELEASE that does not clear InTX	1	1	1		None
27e	XEND/XRELEASE that clears InTX	1	1	1		MODE(InTX=0, TXAbort=0), FUP(CLIP)
28a	XABORT(Async XAbort, or other)	0	0	0		None
28e	XABORT(Async XAbort, or other)	0	0	1	*TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	MODE(InTX=0, TXAbort=1), TraceStop?
28b	XABORT(Async XAbort, or other)	0	1	1		MODE(InTX=0, TXAbort=1), TIP.PGE(BLIP)
28c	XABORT(Async XAbort, or other)	1	0	1	*TraceStop if BLIP is in a TraceStop region	MODE(InTX=0, TXAbort=1), TIP.PGD (BLIP), TraceStop?
28d	XABORT(Async XAbort, or other)	1	1	1		MODE(InTX=0, TXAbort=1), FUP(CLIP), TIP(BLIP)
30a	INIT (BSP)	0	0	0		None
30b	INIT (BSP)	0	0	1	*TraceStop if RESET.LIP is in a TraceStop region	BIP(0), TraceStop?
30c	INIT (BSP)	0	1	1	* MODE.Exec if the value is different, since last TIP.PGD	MODE.Exec?, PIP(0), TIP.PGE(ResetLIP)
30d	INIT (BSP)	1	0	0		FUP(NLIP), TIP.PGD()
30e	INIT (BSP)	1	0	1	* PIP if OS=1 *TraceStop if RESET.LIP is in a TraceStop region	FUP(NLIP), PIP(0), TIP.PGD, TraceStop?

Table 36-50. Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
30f	INIT (BSP)	1	1	1	* MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB * PIP if OS=1	FUP(NLIP), PIP(0)?, MODE.Exec?, TIP(ResetLIP)
31a	INIT (AP, goes to wait-for-SIPI)	0	D.C.	D.C.		None
31b	INIT (AP, goes to wait-for-SIPI)	1	D.C.	D.C.	* PIP if OS=1	FUP(NLIP), PIP(0)
32a	SIPI	0	0	0		None
32c	SIPI	0	1	1	* MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	MODE.Exec?, TIP.PGE(SIPI-LIP)
32d	SIPI	1	0	0		TIP.PGD
32e	SIPI	1	0	1	*TraceStop if SIPI LIP is in a TraceStop region	TIP.PGD(SIPI LIP); TraceStop?
32f	SIPI	1	1	1	* MODE.Exec if the mode has changed since the last MODE.Exec, or if no MODE.Exec since last PSB	MODE.Exec?, TIP(SIPI LIP)
33a	MWAIT (to C0)	D.C.	D.C.	D.C.		None
33b	MWAIT (to higher-numbered C-State, packet sent on wake)	D.C.	D.C.	D.C.	*TSC if TSCEn=1 *TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	TSC?, TMA?, CBR

In Table 36-52, PktEn is evaluated based on (TiggerEn & ContextEn & FilterEn & BranchEn & PwrEvtEn).

Table 36-51. PwrEvtEn and PTWEn Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
16.1	MWAIT or I/O redir to MWAIT, gets #UD or #GP fault	dc	dc	dc		None
16.2	MWAIT or I/O redir to MWAIT, VM exits	dc	dc	dc		See VM exit examples (16[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets.
16.3	MWAIT or I/O redir to MWAIT, requests C0, or monitor not armed, or VMX virtual-interrupt delivery	dc	dc	dc		None
16.4a	MWAIT(X) or I/O redir to MWAIT, goes to C-state Y (Y>0)	dc	0	0		PWRE(Cx), EXSTOP
16.4b	MWAIT(X) or I/O redir to MWAIT, goes to C-state Y (Y>0)	dc	dc	1		MWAIT(Cy), PWRE(Cx), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(CLIP)
16.5a	MWAIT(X) or I/O redir to MWAIT, Pending event after resolving to go to C-state Y (Y>0)	dc	0	0	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	PWRE(Cx), EXSTOP, TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(LCC, DCC, 0)
16.5b	MWAIT(X) or I/O redir to MWAIT, Pending event after resolving to go to C-state Y (Y>0)	dc	dc	1	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	PWRE(Cx), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(CLIP), TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(LCC, DCC, 0)

Table 36-51. PwrEvtEn and PTWEn Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxE After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
16.6a	MWAIT(5) or I/O redir to MWAIT, other thread(s) in core in C0/C1	dc	0	0		PWRE(C1), EXSTOP
16.6b	MWAIT(5) or I/O redir to MWAIT, other thread(s) in core in C0/C1	dc	dc	1		MWAIT(5), PWRE(C1), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(CLIP)
16.9a	HLT, Triple-fault shutdown, #MC with CR4.MCE=0, RSM to Cx (x>0)	dc	0	0		PWRE(C1), EXSTOP
16.9b	HLT, Triple-fault shutdown, #MC with CR4.MCE=1, RSM to Cx (x>0)	dc	dc			PWRE(C1), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(CLIP)
16.10a	VMX abort	dc	0	0		See "VMX Abort" (cases 16* and 18* in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that precede PWRE(C1), EXSTOP
16.10b	VMX abort	dc	dc	1		See "VMX Abort" (cases 16* and 18* in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that precede PWRE(C1), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(CLIP)
16.11a	RSM to Shutdown	dc	0	0		See "RSM to Shutdown" (cases 15[def] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that precede PWRE(C1), EXSTOP
16.11b	RSM to Shutdown	dc	dc	1		See "RSM to Shutdown" (cases 15[def] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that precede PWRE(C1), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(CLIP)
16.12a	INIT (BSP)	dc	0	0		See "INIT (BSP)" (cases 30[a-z] in Table 36-50) for packets that BranchEn precede PWRE(C1), EXSTOP
16.12b	INIT (BSP)	dc	dc	1		See "INIT (BSP)" (cases 30[a-z] in Table 36-50) for packets that BranchEn precede PWRE(C1), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(NLIP)

Table 36-51. PwrEvtEn and PTWEn Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
16.13a	INIT (AP, goes to Wait-for-SIPI)	dc	0	0		See "INIT (AP, goes to Wait-for-SIPI)" (cases 31[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that precede PWRE(C1), EXSTOP
16.13b	INIT (AP, goes to Wait-for-SIPI)	dc	dc	1		See "INIT (AP, goes to Wait-for-SIPI)" (cases 31[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that precede PWRE(C1), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(NLIP)
16.14a	Hardware Duty Cycling (HDC)	dc	0	0	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	PWRE(HW, C6), EXSTOP, TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(CC6, CC6, 0x8)
16.14b	Hardware Duty Cycling (HDC)	dc	dc	1	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	PWRE(HW, C6), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(NLIP), TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(CC6, CC6, 0x8)
16.15a	VM entry to HLT or Shutdown	dc	0	0		See "VM entry" (cases 17[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that precede. PWRE(C1), EXSTOP
16.15b	VM entry to HLT or Shutdown	dc	dc	1		See "VM entry" (cases 17[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that precede. PWRE(C1), EXSTOP(IP), FUP(CLIP)
16.16a	EIST in C0, S1/TM1/TM2, or STP-CLK#	dc	0	0	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	EXSTOP, TSC?, TMA?, CBR
16.16b	EIST in C0, S1/TM1/TM2, or STP-CLK#	dc	dc	1	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	EXSTOP(IP), FUP(NLIP), TSC?, TMA?, CBR
16.17	EIST in Cx (x>0)	dc	dc	dc		None
16.18	INTR during Cx (x>0)	dc	dc	dc	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEn=1	TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(LCC, DCC, 0x1) See "HW Interrupt" (cases 11[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that follow.

Table 36-51. PwrEvtEn and PTWEn Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions (Contd.)

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
16.18	SMI during Cx (x>0)	dc	dc	dc	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEEn=1	TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(LCC, DCC, 0) See “HW Interrupt” (cases 14[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that follow.
16.19	NMI during Cx (x>0)	dc	dc	dc	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEEn=1	TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(LCC, DCC, 0) See “HW Interrupt” (cases 11[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets that follow.
16.2	Store to monitored address during Cx (x>0)	dc	dc	dc	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEEn=1	TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(LCC, DCC, 0x4)
16.22	#MC, IERR, TSC deadline timer expiration, or APIC counter under-flow during Cx (x>0)	dc	dc	dc	* TSC if TSCEn=1 * TMA if TSCEn=MTCEEn=1	TSC?, TMA?, CBR, PWRX(LCC, DCC, 0)

In Table 36-52, PktEn is evaluated based on (TiggerEn & ContextEn & FilterEn & BranchEn & PTWEn).

Table 36-52. PwrEvtEn and PTWEn Packet Generation under Different Enable Conditions

Case	Operation	PktEn Before	PktEn After	CntxEn After	Other Dependencies	Packets Output
16.24a	PTWRITE rm32/64, no fault	dc	dc	dc		None
16.24b	PTWRITE rm32/64, no fault	dc	0	0		None
16.24d	PTWRITE rm32, no fault	dc	1	1	* FUP, IP=1 if FUPonPTW=1	PTW(IP=1?, 4B, rm32_value), FUP(CLIP)?
16.24e	PTWRITE rm64, no fault	dc	1	1	* FUP, IP=1 if FUPonPTW=1	PTW(IP=1?, 8B, rm64_value), FUP(CLIP)?
16.25a	PTWRITE mem32/64, fault	dc	dc	dc		See "Exception/fault" (cases 13[a-z] in Table 36-50) for BranchEn packets.

36.8 SOFTWARE CONSIDERATIONS

36.8.1 Tracing SMM Code

Nothing prevents an SMM handler from configuring and enabling packet generation for its own use. As described in Section , SMI will always clear TraceEn, so the SMM handler would have to set TraceEn in order to enable tracing. There are some unique aspects and guidelines involved with tracing SMM code, which follows:

1. SMM should save away the existing values of any configuration MSRs that SMM intends to modify for tracing. This will allow the non-SMM tracing context to be restored before RSM.
2. It is recommended that SMM wait until it sets CSbase to 0 before enabling packet generation, to avoid possible LIP vs RIP confusion.
3. Packet output cannot be directed to SMRR memory, even while tracing in SMM.
4. Before performing RSM, SMM should take care to restore modified configuration MSRs to the values they had immediately after #SMI. This involves first disabling packet generation by clearing TraceEn, then restoring any other configuration MSRs that were modified.
5. RSM
 - Software must ensure that TraceEn=0 at the time of RSM. Tracing RSM is not a supported usage model, and the packets generated by RSM are undefined.
 - For processors on which Intel PT and LBR use are mutually exclusive (see Section 36.3.1.2), any RSM during which TraceEn is restored to 1 will suspend any LBR or BTS logging.

36.8.2 Cooperative Transition of Multiple Trace Collection Agents

A third-party trace-collection tool should take into consideration the fact that it may be deployed on a processor that supports Intel PT but may run under any operating system.

In such a deployment scenario, Intel recommends that tool agents follow similar principles of cooperative transition of single-use hardware resources, similar to how performance monitoring tools handle performance monitoring hardware:

- Respect the "in-use" ownership of an agent who already configured the trace configuration MSRs, see architectural MSRs with the prefix "IA32_RTIT_" in Chapter 35, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)", where "in-use" can be determined by reading the "enable bits" in the configuration MSRs.

- Relinquish ownership of the trace configuration MSRs by clearing the “enabled bits” of those configuration MSRs.

36.8.3 Tracking Time

This section describes the relationships of several clock counters whose update frequencies reside in different domains that feed into the timing packets. To track time, the decoder also needs to know the regularity or irregularity of the occurrences of various timing packets that store those clock counters.

Intel PT provides time information for three different but related domains:

- Processor timestamp counter

This counter increments at the max non-turbo or P1 frequency, and its value is returned on a RDTSC. Its frequency is fixed. The TSC packet holds the lower 7 bytes of the timestamp counter value. The TSC packet occurs occasionally and are much less frequent than the frequency of the time stamp counter. The timestamp counter will continue to increment when the processor is in deep C-States, with the exception of processors reporting CPUID.80000007H:EDX.InvariantTSC[bit 8] =0.

- Core crystal clock

The ratio of the core crystal clock to timestamp counter frequency is known as P, and can calculating CPUID.15H:EBX[31:0] / CPUID.15H:EAX[31:0]. The frequency of the core crystal clock is fixed and lower than that of the timestamp counter. The periodic MTC packet is generated based on software-selected multiples of the crystal clock frequency. The MTC packet is expected to occur more frequently than the TSC packet.

- Processor core clock

The processor core clock frequency can vary due to P-state and thermal conditions. The CYC packet provides elapsed time as measured in processor core clock cycles relative to the last CYC packet.

A decoder can use all or some combination of these packets to track time at different resolutions throughout the trace packets.

36.8.3.1 Time Domain Relationships

The three domains are related by the following formula:

$$\text{TimeStampValue} = (\text{CoreCrystalClockValue} * P) + \text{AdjustedProcessorCycles} + \text{Software_Offset};$$

The CoreCrystalClockValue can provide the coarse-grained component of the TSC value. P, or the TSC/“core crystal clock” ratio, can be derived from CPUID leaf 15H, as described in Section 36.8.3.

The AdjustedProcessorCycles component provides the fine-grained distance from the rising edge of the last core crystal clock. Specifically, it is a cycle count in the same frequency as the timestamp counter from the last crystal clock rising edge. The value is adjusted based on the ratio of the processor core clock frequency to the Maximum Non-Turbo (or P1) frequency.

The Software_Offsets component includes software offsets that are factored into the timestamp value, such as IA32_TSC_ADJUST.

36.8.3.2 Estimating TSC within Intel PT

For many usages, it may be useful to have an estimated timestamp value for all points in the trace. The formula provided in Section 36.8.3.1 above provides the framework for how such an estimate can be calculated from the various timing packets present in the trace.

The TSC packet provides the precise timestamp value at the time it is generated; however, TSC packets are infrequent, and estimates of the current timestamp value based purely on TSC packets are likely to be very inaccurate for this reason. In order to get more precise timing information between TSC packets, CYC packets and/or MTC packets should be enabled.

MTC packets provide incremental updates of the CoreCrystalClockValue. On processors that support CPUID leaf 15H, the frequency of the timestamp counter and the core crystal clock is fixed, thus MTC packets provide a means to update the running timestamp estimate. Between two MTC packets A and B, the number of crystal clock cycles passed is calculated from the 8-bit payloads of respective MTC packets:

$(CTC_B - CTC_A)$, where $CTC_i = MTC_i[15:8] \ll IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCFreq$ and $i = A, B$.

The time from a TSC packet to the subsequent MTC packet can be calculated using the TMA packet that follows the TSC packet. The TMA packet provides both the crystal clock value (lower 16 bits, in the CTC field) and the AdjustedProcessorCycles value (in the FastCounter field) that can be used in the calculation of the corresponding core crystal clock value of the TSC packet.

When the next MTC after a pair of TSC/TMA is seen, the number of crystal clocks passed since the TSC packet can be calculated by subtracting the TMA.CTC value from the time indicated by the MTC_{Next} packet by

$CTC_{Delta}[15:0] = (CTC_{Next}[15:0] - TMA.CTC[15:0])$, where $CTC_{Next} = MTC_{Payload} \ll IA32_RTIT_CTL.MTCFreq$.

The TMA.FastCounter field provides the fractional component of the TSC packet into the next crystal clock cycle.

CYC packets can provide further precision of an estimated timestamp value to many non-timing packets, by providing an indication of the time passed between other timing packets (MTCs or TSCs).

When enabled, CYC packets are sent preceding each CYC-eligible packet, and provide the number of processor core clock cycles that have passed since the last CYC packet. Thus between MTCs and TSCs, the accumulated CYC values can be used to estimate the adjusted_processor_cycles component of the timestamp value. The accumulated CPU cycles will have to be adjusted to account for the difference in frequency between the processor core clock and the P1 frequency. The necessary adjustment can be estimated using the core:bus ratio value given in the CBR packet, by multiplying the accumulated cycle count value by $P1/CBR_{payload}$.

A greater level of precision may be achieved by calculating the CPU clock frequency, see Section 36.8.3.4 below for a method to do so using Intel PT packets.

CYCs can be used to estimate time between TSCs even without MTCs, though this will likely result in a reduction in estimated TSC precision.

36.8.3.3 VMX TSC Manipulation

When software executes in non-Root operation, additional offset and scaling factors may be applied to the TSC value. These are optional, but may be enabled via VMCS controls on a per-VM basis. See Chapter 25, "VMX Non-Root Operation" for details on VMX TSC offsetting and TSC scaling.

Like the value returned by RDTSC, TSC packets will include these adjustments, but other timing packets (such as MTC, CYC, and CBR) are not impacted. In order to use the algorithm above to estimate the TSC value when TSC scaling is in use, it will be necessary for software to account for the scaling factor. See Section 36.5.2.6 for details.

36.8.3.4 Calculating Frequency with Intel PT

Because Intel PT can provide both wall-clock time and processor clock cycle time, it can be used to measure the processor core clock frequency. Either TSC or MTC packets can be used to track the wall-clock time. By using CYC packets to count the number of processor core cycles that pass in between a pair of wall-clock time packets, the ratio between processor core clock frequency and TSC frequency can be derived. If the P1 frequency is known, it can be applied to determine the CPU frequency. See Section 36.8.3.1 above for details on the relationship between TSC, MTC, and CYC.

25. Updates to Chapter 41, Volume 3D

Change bars show changes to Appendix C of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3D: System Programming Guide, Part 4*.

Change to this chapter: update to Table 41-4 "Register Usage of Privileged Enclave Instruction Leaf Functions", EAUG entry.

CHAPTER 41

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

This chapter describes the supervisor and user level instructions provided by Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX). In general, a various functionality is encoded as leaf functions within the ENCLS (supervisor) and ENCLU (user) instruction mnemonics. Different leaf functions are encoded by specifying an input value in the EAX register of the respective instruction mnemonic.

41.1 INTEL® SGX INSTRUCTION SYNTAX AND OPERATION

ENCLS and ENCLU instruction mnemonics for all leaf functions are covered in this section.

For all instructions, the value of CS.D is ignored; addresses and operands are 64 bits in 64-bit mode and are otherwise 32 bits. Aside from EAX specifying the leaf number as input, each instruction leaf may require all or some subset of the RBX/RCX/RDX as input parameters. Some leaf functions may return data or status information in one or more of the general purpose registers.

41.1.1 ENCLS Register Usage Summary

Table 41-1 summarizes the implicit register usage of supervisor mode enclave instructions.

Table 41-1. Register Usage of Privileged Enclave Instruction Leaf Functions

Instr. Leaf	EAX	RBX	RCX	RDX
ECREATE	00H (In)	PAGEINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EADD	01H (In)	PAGEINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EINIT	02H (In)	SIGSTRUCT (In, EA)	SECS (In, EA)	EINITTOKEN (In, EA)
EREMOVE	03H (In)		EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EDBGGRD	04H (In)	Result Data (Out)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EDBGWR	05H (In)	Source Data (In)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EEXTEND	06H (In)	SECS (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
ELDB	07H (In)	PAGEINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	VERSION (In, EA)
ELDU	08H (In)	PAGEINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	VERSION (In, EA)
EBLOCK	09H (In)		EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EPA	0AH (In)	PT_VA (In)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EWB	0BH (In)	PAGEINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	VERSION (In, EA)
ETRACK	0CH (In)		EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EAUG	0DH (In)	PAGEINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EMODPR	0EH (In)	SECINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EMODT	0FH (In)	SECINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	

EA: Effective Address

41.1.2 ENCLU Register Usage Summary

Table 41-2 Summarized the implicit register usage of user mode enclave instructions.

Table 41-2. Register Usage of Unprivileged Enclave Instruction Leaf Functions

Instr. Leaf	EAX	RBX	RCX	RDY
EREPORT	00H (In)	TARGETINFO (In, EA)	REPORTDATA (In, EA)	OUTPUTDATA (In, EA)
EGETKEY	01H (In)	KEYREQUEST (In, EA)	KEY (In, EA)	
EENTER	02H (In)	TCS (In, EA)	AEP (In, EA)	
	RBX.CSSA (Out)		Return (Out, EA)	
ERESUME	03H (In)	TCS (In, EA)	AEP (In, EA)	
EEXIT	04H (In)	Target (In, EA)	Current AEP (Out)	
EACCEPT	05H (In)	SECINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EMODPE	06H (In)	SECINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	
EACCEPTCOPY	07H (In)	SECINFO (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)	EPCPAGE (In, EA)

EA: Effective Address

41.1.3 Information and Error Codes

Information and error codes are reported by various instruction leaf functions to show an abnormal termination of the instruction or provide information which may be useful to the developer. Table 41-3 shows the various codes and the instruction which generated the code. Details of the meaning of the code is provided in the individual instruction.

Table 41-3. Error or Information Codes for Intel® SGX Instructions

Name	Value	Returned By
No Error	0	
SGX_INVALID_SIG_STRUCT	1	EINIT
SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE	2	EINIT, EGETKEY
SGX_BLSTATE	3	EBLOCK
SGX_INVALID_MEASUREMENT	4	EINIT
SGX_NOTBLOCKABLE	5	EBLOCK
SGX_PG_INVLD	6	EBLOCK
SGX_LOCKFAIL	7	EBLOCK, EMODPR, EMODT
SGX_INVALID_SIGNATURE	8	EINIT
SGX_MAC_COMPARE_FAIL	9	ELDB, ELDU
SGX_PAGE_NOT_BLOCKED	10	EWB
SGX_NOT_TRACKED	11	EWB, EACCEPT
SGX_VA_SLOT_OCCUPIED	12	EWB
SGX_CHILD_PRESENT	13	EWB, EREMOVE
SGX_ENCLAVE_ACT	14	EREMOVE
SGX_ENTRYEPOCH_LOCKED	15	EBLOCK
SGX_INVALID_EINIT_TOKEN	16	EINIT
SGX_PREV_TRK_INCMP	17	ETRACK
SGX_PG_IS_SECS	18	EBLOCK
SGX_PAGE_ATTRIBUTES_MISMATCH	19	EACCEPT, EACCEPTCOPY
SGX_PAGE_NOT_MODIFIABLE	20	EMODPR, EMODT
SGX_PAGE_NOT_DEBUGGABLE	21	EDEGRD, EDBGWR

Table 41-3. Error or Information Codes for Intel® SGX Instructions

Name	Value	Returned By
SGX_INVALID_CPUSVN	32	EINIT, EGETKEY
SGX_INVALID_ISVSVN	64	EGETKEY
SGX_UNMASKED_EVENT	128	EINIT
SGX_INVALID_KEYNAME	256	EGETKEY

41.1.4 Internal CREGs

The CREGs as shown in Table 5-4 are hardware specific registers used in this document to indicate values kept by the processor. These values are used while executing in enclave mode or while executing an Intel SGX instruction. These registers are not software visible and are implementation specific. The values in Table 41-4 appear at various places in the pseudo-code of this document. They are used to enhance understanding of the operations.

Table 41-4. List of Internal CREG

Name	Size (Bits)	Scope
CR_ENCLAVE_MODE	1	LP
CR_DBGOPTIN	1	LP
CR_TCS_LA	64	LP
CR_TCS_PH	64	LP
CR_ACTIVE_SECS	64	LP
CR_EL RANGE	128	LP
CR_SAVE_TF	1	LP
CR_SAVE_FS	64	LP
CR_GPR_PA	64	LP
CR_XSAVE_PAGE_n	64	LP
CR_SAVE_DR7	64	LP
CR_SAVE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	64	LP
CR_SAVE_DEBUGCTL	64	LP
CR_SAVE_PEBS_ENABLE	64	LP
CR_CPUSVN	128	PACKAGE
CR_SGXOWNER EPOCH	128	PACKAGE
CR_SAVE_XCRO	64	LP
CR_SGX_ATTRIBUTES_MASK	128	LP
CR_PAGING_VERSION	64	PACKAGE
CR_VERSION_THRESHOLD	64	PACKAGE
CR_NEXT_EID	64	PACKAGE
CR_BASE_PK	128	PACKAGE
CR_SEAL_FUSES	128	PACKAGE

41.1.5 Concurrent Operation Restrictions

To protect the integrity of Intel SGX data structures, under certain conditions, Intel SGX disallows certain leaf functions from operating concurrently. Listed below are some examples of concurrency that are not allowed.

- For example, Intel SGX disallows the following leaves to concurrently operate on the same EPC page.

- ECREATE, EADD, and EREMOVE are not allowed to operate on the same EPC page concurrently with themselves.
- EADD, EEXTEND, and EINIT leafs are not allowed to operate on the same SECS concurrently.
- Intel SGX disallows the EREMOVE leaf from removing pages from an enclave that is in use.
- Intel SGX disallows entry (EENTER and ERESUME) to an enclave while a page from that enclave is being removed.

When disallowed operation is detected, a leaf function causes an exception. To prevent such exceptions, software must serialize leaf functions or prevent these leaf functions from accessing the same resource.

41.1.5.1 Concurrency Tables of Intel® SGX Instructions

Concurrent restriction of an individual leaf function (ENCLS or ENCLU) with another Intel SGX instruction leaf functions is listed under the **Concurrency Restriction** paragraph of the respective reference pages of the leaf function.

Each cell in the table for a given Intel SGX Instruction leaf details the concurrency restriction when that instruction references the same EPC page (as an explicit or an implicit parameter) as referenced by a concurrent instruction leaf executed on another logical processor. The concurrency behavior of the instruction leaf if focus shown in a given row is denoted by the following:

- 'N': The instructions listed in a given row heading may not execute concurrently with the instruction leaf shown in the respective column. Software should serialize them. For example, multiple ETRACK operations on the same enclave are not allowed to execute concurrently on the same SECS page.
- 'Y': The instruction leaf listed in a given row may execute concurrently with the instruction leaf shown in the respective column. For instance, multiple ELDB/ELDUs are allowed to execute concurrently as long as the selected EPC page is not the same page.
- 'C': The instruction leaf listed in a given row heading may return an error code when executed concurrently with the instruction leaf shown in the respective column.
- 'U': These two instruction leaves may complete, but the occurrence these two simultaneous flows are considered a user program error for which the processor does not enforce any restriction.
- A grey cell indicates the concurrency behavior of the instruction in focus (in the row header) may be different than that of the concurrent instruction (in the column header). The concurrent instruction's behavior is detailed in its respective concurrency table. For example, EBLOCK's SECS parameter is implicit, thus it is always shown as 'Y' in the table. However a concurrent instruction may return an error code when accessing the same page.

For instance, multiple ELDB/ELDUs are allowed to execute as long as the selected EPC page is not the same page. Multiple ETRACK operations are not allowed to execute concurrently.

41.2 INTEL® SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCE

ENCLS—Execute an Enclave System Function of Specified Leaf Number

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
OF 01 CF ENCLS	NP	V/V	SGX1	This instruction is used to execute privileged Intel SGX leaf functions that are used for managing and debugging the enclaves.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Implicit Register Operands
NP	NA	NA	NA	See Section 41.3

Description

The ENCLS instruction invokes the specified privileged Intel SGX leaf function for managing and debugging enclaves. Software specifies the leaf function by setting the appropriate value in the register EAX as input. The registers RBX, RCX, and RDX have leaf-specific purpose, and may act as input, as output, or may be unused. In 64-bit mode, the instruction ignores upper 32 bits of the RAX register.

The ENCLS instruction produces an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) if CR0.PE = 0 or RFLAGS.VM = 1, or if it is executed in system-management mode (SMM). Additionally, any attempt to execute the instruction when CPL > 0 results in #UD. The instruction produces a general-protection exception (#GP) if CR0.PG = 0 or if an attempt is made to invoke an undefined leaf function.

In VMX non-root operation, execution of ENCLS may cause a VM exit if the “enable ENCLS exiting” VM-execution control is 1. In this case, execution of individual leaf functions of ENCLS is governed by the ENCLS-exiting bitmap field in the VMCS. Each bit in that field corresponds to the index of an ENCLS leaf function (as provided in EAX).

Software in VMX root operation can thus intercept the invocation of various ENCLS leaf functions in VMX non-root operation by setting the “enable ENCLS exiting” VM-execution control and setting the corresponding bits in the ENCLS-exiting bitmap.

Addresses and operands are 32 bits outside 64-bit mode (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 || CS.L = 0) and are 64 bits in 64-bit mode (IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 || CS.L = 1). CS.D value has no impact on address calculation. The DS segment is used to create linear addresses.

Segment override prefixes and address-size override prefixes are ignored, and is the REX prefix in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IF TSX_ACTIVE

THEN GOTO TSX_ABORT_PROCESSING; FI;

IF CR0.PE = 0 or RFLAGS.VM = 1 or in SMM or CPUID.SGX_LEAF.0:EAX.SE1 = 0

THEN #UD; FI;

IF (CPL > 0)

THEN #UD; FI;

IF in VMX non-root operation and the “enable ENCLS exiting” VM-execution control is 1

THEN

IF EAX < 63 and ENCLS_exiting_bitmap[EAX] = 1 or EAX > 62 and ENCLS_exiting_bitmap[63] = 1

THEN VM exit;

FI;

FI;

IF IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LOCK = 0 or IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.SGX_ENABLE = 0

THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF EAX is invalid leaf number)

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF CR0.PG = 0

THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* DS must not be an expanded down segment *)

IF not in 64-bit mode and DS.Type is expand-down data

THEN #GP(0); FI;

Jump to leaf specific flow

Flags Affected

See individual leaf functions

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If any of the LOCK/OSIZE/REP/VEX prefix is used. If current privilege level is not 0. If CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 [bit 0] = 0. If logical processor is in SMM.
#GP(0)	If IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LOCK = 0. If IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.SGX_ENABLE = 0. If input value in EAX encodes an unsupported leaf. If data segment expand down. If CR0.PG=0.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	ENCLS is not recognized in real mode.
-----	---------------------------------------

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	ENCLS is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
-----	---

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If any of the LOCK/OSIZE/REP/VEX prefix is used. If current privilege level is not 0. If CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 [bit 0] = 0. If logical processor is in SMM.
#GP(0)	If IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LOCK = 0. If IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.SGX_ENABLE = 0. If input value in EAX encodes an unsupported leaf.

ENCLU—Execute an Enclave User Function of Specified Leaf Number

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
OF 01 D7 ENCLU	NP	V/V	SGX1	This instruction is used to execute non-privileged Intel SGX leaf functions.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Implicit Register Operands
NP	NA	NA	NA	See Section 41.4

Description

The ENCLU instruction invokes the specified non-privileged Intel SGX leaf functions. Software specifies the leaf function by setting the appropriate value in the register EAX as input. The registers RBX, RCX, and RDX have leaf-specific purpose, and may act as input, as output, or may be unused. In 64-bit mode, the instruction ignores upper 32 bits of the RAX register.

The ENCLU instruction produces an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) if CR0.PE = 0 or RFLAGS.VM = 1, or if it is executed in system-management mode (SMM). Additionally, any attempt to execute this instruction when CPL < 3 results in #UD. The instruction produces a general-protection exception (#GP) if either CR0.PG or CR0.NE is 0, or if an attempt is made to invoke an undefined leaf function. The ENCLU instruction produces a device not available exception (#NM) if CR0.TS = 1.

Addresses and operands are 32 bits outside 64-bit mode (IA32_EFER.LMA = 0 or CS.L = 0) and are 64 bits in 64-bit mode (IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 and CS.L = 1). CS.D value has no impact on address calculation. The DS segment is used to create linear addresses.

Segment override prefixes and address-size override prefixes are ignored, and is the REX prefix in 64-bit mode.

Operation

IN_64BIT_MODE ← 0;

IF TSX_ACTIVE

THEN GOTO TSX_ABORT_PROCESSING; FI;

IF CR0.PE = 0 or RFLAGS.VM = 1 or in SMM or CPUID.SGX_LEAF.0:EAX.SE1 = 0

THEN #UD; FI;

IF CR0.TS = 1

THEN #NM; FI;

IF CPL < 3

THEN #UD; FI;

IF IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LOCK = 0 or IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.SGX_ENABLE = 0

THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF EAX is invalid leaf number

THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF CR0.PG = 0 or CR0.NE = 0

THEN #GP(0); FI;

IN_64BIT_MODE ← IA32_EFER.LMA AND CS.L ? 1 : 0;

(* Check not in 16-bit mode and DS is not a 16-bit segment *)

IF not in 64-bit mode and (CS.D = 0 or DS.B = 0)

THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF CR_ENCLAVE_MODE = 1 and (EAX = 2 or EAX = 3) (* EENTER or ERESUME *)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF CR_ENCLAVE_MODE = 0 and (EAX = 0 or EAX = 1 or EAX = 4 or EAX = 5 or EAX = 6 or EAX = 7)
 (* EREPORT, EGETKEY, EEXIT, EACCEPT, EMODPE, or EACCEPTCOPY *)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

Jump to leaf specific flow

Flags Affected

See individual leaf functions

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If any of the LOCK/OSIZE/REP/VEX prefix is used. If current privilege level is not 3. If CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 [bit 0] = 0. If logical processor is in SMM.
#GP(0)	If IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LOCK = 0. If IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.SGX_ENABLE = 0. If input value in EAX encodes an unsupported leaf. If input value in EAX encodes EENTER/ERESUME and ENCLAVE_MODE = 1. If input value in EAX encodes EGETKEY/EREPORT/EEXIT/EACCEPT/EACCEPTCOPY/EMODPE and ENCLAVE_MODE = 0. If operating in 16-bit mode. If data segment is in 16-bit mode. If CR0.PG = 0 or CR0.NE = 0.
#NM	If CR0.TS = 1.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	ENCLS is not recognized in real mode.
-----	---------------------------------------

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	ENCLS is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.
-----	---

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If any of the LOCK/OSIZE/REP/VEX prefix is used. If current privilege level is not 3. If CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 [bit 0] = 0. If logical processor is in SMM.
#GP(0)	If IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LOCK = 0. If IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.SGX_ENABLE = 0. If input value in EAX encodes an unsupported leaf. If input value in EAX encodes EENTER/ERESUME and ENCLAVE_MODE = 1. If input value in EAX encodes EGETKEY/EREPORT/EEXIT/EACCEPT/EACCEPTCOPY/EMODPE and ENCLAVE_MODE = 0.

#NM If CR0.NE= 0.
 If CR0.TS = 1.

41.3 INTEL® SGX SYSTEM LEAF FUNCTION REFERENCE

Leaf functions available with the ENCLS instruction mnemonic are covered in this section. In general, each instruction leaf requires EAX to specify the leaf function index and/or additional implicit registers specifying leaf-specific input parameters. An instruction operand encoding table provides details of each implicit register usage and associated input/output semantics.

In many cases, an input parameter specifies an effective address associated with a memory object inside or outside the EPC, the memory addressing semantics of these memory objects are also summarized in a separate table.

EADD—Add a Page to an Uninitialized Enclave

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 01H ENCLS[EADD]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function adds a page to an uninitialized enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EADD (In)	Address of a PAGEINFO (In)	Address of the destination EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function copies a source page from non-enclave memory into the EPC, associates the EPC page with an SECS page residing in the EPC, and stores the linear address and security attributes in EPCM. As part of the association, the enclave offset and the security attributes are measured and extended into the SECS.MRENCLAVE. This instruction can only be executed when current privilege level is 0.

RBX contains the effective address of a PAGEINFO structure while RCX contains the effective address of an EPC page. The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of EADD leaf function.

EADD Memory Parameter Semantics

PAGEINFO	PAGEINFO.SECS	PAGEINFO.SRCPGE	PAGEINFO.SECINFO	EPCPAGE
Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read/Write access permitted by Enclave	Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Write access permitted by Enclave

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EADD Faulting Conditions

The operands are not properly aligned.	Unsupported security attributes are set.
Refers to an invalid SECS.	Reference is made to an SECS that is locked by another thread.
The EPC page is locked by another thread.	RCX does not contain an effective address of an EPC page.
The EPC page is already valid.	If security attributes specifies a TCS and the source page specifies unsupported TCS values or fields.
The SECS has been initialized.	The specified enclave offset is outside of the enclave address space.

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-5. Concurrency Restrictions of EADD with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	Param	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA
		TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EADD	Targ				N		N		N	N		N			N				N	N	N	N	N
	SECS			N		N	Y	Y	N		Y			N		N		N	N			Y	N

Table 41-6. Concurrency Restrictions of EADD with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT			EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO	
EADD	Targ	N				N	N	N		N	N			N		N								
	SECS	N	Y		N	Y	N		Y	N	N				N	N	N			N				

Operation

Temp Variables in EADD Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (bits)	Description
TMP_SRCPGE	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of the source page.
TMP_SECS	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of the SECS destination page.
TMP_SECINFO	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of an SECINFO structure which contains security attributes of the page to be added.
SCRATCH_SECINFO	SECINFO	512	Scratch storage for holding the contents of DS:TMP_SECINFO.
TMP_LINADDR	Unsigned Integer	64	Holds the linear address to be stored in the EPCM and used to calculate TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET.
TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET	Enclave Offset	64	The page displacement from the enclave base address.
TMPUPDATEFIELD	SHA256 Buffer	512	Buffer used to hold data being added to TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE.

IF (DS:RBX is not 32Byte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

TMP_SRCPGE ← DS:RBX.SRCPGE;
TMP_SECS ← DS:RBX.SECS;
TMP_SECINFO ← DS:RBX.SECINFO;
TMP_LINADDR ← DS:RBX.LINADDR;

IF (DS:TMP_SRCPGE is not 4KByte aligned or DS:TMP_SECS is not 4KByte aligned or
DS:TMP_SECINFO is not 64Byte aligned or TMP_LINADDR is not 4KByte aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:TMP_SECS does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SECS); FI;

SCRATCH_SECINFO ← DS:TMP_SECINFO;

(* Check for mis-configured SECINFO flags*)

IF (SCRATCH_SECINFO reserved fields are not zero or
!(SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT is PT_REG or SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT is PT_TCS))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check the EPC page for concurrency *)

```
IF (EPC page in use)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ≠ 0)
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

(* Check the SECS for concurrency *)

```
IF (SECS is not available for EADD)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).VALID = 0 or EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).PT ≠ PT_SECS)
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SECS); FI;
```

(* Copy 4KBytes from source page to EPC page*)

```
DS:RCX[32767:0] ← DS:TMP_SRCPAGE[32767:0];
```

```
CASE (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT)
```

```
{
    PT_TCS:
        IF (DS:RCX.RESERVED ≠ 0) #GP(0); FI;
        IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64BIT = 0) and
            ((DS:TCS.FSLIMIT & 0FFFH ≠ 0FFFH) or (DS:TCS.GSLIMIT & 0FFFH ≠ 0FFFH)) ) #GP(0); FI;
        BREAK;
    PT_REG:
        IF (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W = 1 and SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R = 0) #GP(0); FI;
        BREAK;
ESAC;
```

(* Check the enclave offset is within the enclave linear address space *)

```
IF (TMP_LINADDR < DS:TMP_SECS.BASEADDR or TMP_LINADDR ≥ DS:TMP_SECS.BASEADDR + DS:TMP_SECS.SIZE)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

(* Check concurrency of measurement resource*)

```
IF (Measurement being updated)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

(* Check if the enclave to which the page will be added is already in Initialized state *)

```
IF (DS:TMP_SECS already initialized)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

(* For TCS pages, force EPCM.rwx bits to 0 and no debug access *)

```
IF (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_TCS)
    THEN
        SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R ← 0;
        SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W ← 0;
        SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.X ← 0;
        (DS:RCX).FLAGS.DBGOPTIN ← 0; // force TCS.FLAGS.DBGOPTIN off
        DS:RCX.CSSA ← 0;
        DS:RCX.AEP ← 0;
        DS:RCX.STATE ← 0;
```

```
FI;
```

(* Add enclave offset and security attributes to MRENCLAVE *)

TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET \leftarrow TMP_LINADDR - DS:TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
 TMPUPDATEFIELD[63:0] \leftarrow 0000000044444145H; // "EADD"
 TMPUPDATEFIELD[127:64] \leftarrow TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET;
 TMPUPDATEFIELD[511:128] \leftarrow SCRATCH_SECINFO[375:0]; // 48 bytes
 DS:TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE \leftarrow SHA256UPDATE(DS:TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE, TMPUPDATEFIELD)
 INC enclave's MRENCLAVE update counter;

(* Add enclave offset and security attributes to MRENCLAVE *)

EPCM(DS:RCX).R \leftarrow SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).W \leftarrow SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).X \leftarrow SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.X;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).PT \leftarrow SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS \leftarrow TMP_LINADDR;

(* associate the EPCPAGE with the SECS by storing the SECS identifier of DS:TMP_SECS *)

Update EPCM(DS:RCX) SECS identifier to reference DS:TMP_SECS identifier;

(* Set EPCM entry fields *)

EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED \leftarrow 0;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING \leftarrow 0;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED \leftarrow 0;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID \leftarrow 1;

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If an enclave memory operand is outside of the EPC. If an enclave memory operand is the wrong type. If a memory operand is locked. If the enclave is initialized. If the enclave's MRENCLAVE is locked. If the TCS page reserved bits are set.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the EPC page is valid.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If an enclave memory operand is outside of the EPC. If an enclave memory operand is the wrong type. If a memory operand is locked. If the enclave is initialized. If the enclave's MRENCLAVE is locked. If the TCS page reserved bits are set.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the EPC page is valid.

EAUG—Add a Page to an Initialized Enclave

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 0DH ENCLS[EAUG]	IR	V/V	SGX2	This leaf function adds a page to an initialized enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EAUG (In)	Address of a SECFINFO (In)	Address of the destination EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function zeroes a page of EPC memory, associates the EPC page with an SECS page residing in the EPC, and stores the linear address and security attributes in the EPCM. As part of the association, the security attributes are configured to prevent access to the EPC page until a corresponding invocation of the EACCEPT leaf or EACCEPT-COPY leaf confirms the addition of the new page into the enclave. This instruction can only be executed when current privilege level is 0.

RBX contains the effective address of a PAGEINFO structure while RCX contains the effective address of an EPC page. The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of the EAUG leaf function.

EAUG Memory Parameter Semantics

PAGEINFO	PAGEINFO.SECS	PAGEINFO.SRCPGE	PAGEINFO.SECINFO	EPCPAGE
Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read/Write access permitted by Enclave	Must be zero	Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Write access permitted by Enclave

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EAUG Faulting Conditions

The operands are not properly aligned.	Unsupported security attributes are set.
Refers to an invalid SECS.	Reference is made to an SECS that is locked by another thread.
The EPC page is locked by another thread.	RCX does not contain an effective address of an EPC page.
The EPC page is already valid.	The specified enclave offset is outside of the enclave address space.
The SECS has been initialized.	

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-7. Concurrency Restrictions of EAUG with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	Param	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT			ELDB/ELDU			EP A
		TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA		
EAUG	Targ				N	N	N		N	N				N				N	N	N	N	N	N		
	SECS			Y	N	N		Y	N		Y			Y		N		Y	N	N		Y	N		

Table 41-8. Concurrency Restrictions of EAUG with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY			
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SEC S	Targ	SEC S	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO	
EAUG	Targ	N				N	N	N		N	N			N		N								
	SECS	N	Y		Y	Y	N		Y	N	Y				Y	N	Y			Y				

Operation

Temp Variables in EAUG Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (bits)	Description
TMP_SECS	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of the SECS destination page.
TMP_SECINFO	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of an SECINFO structure which contains security attributes of the page to be added.
SCRATCH_SECINFO	SECINFO	512	Scratch storage for holding the contents of DS:TMP_SECINFO.
TMP_LINADDR	Unsigned Integer	64	Holds the linear address to be stored in the EPCM and used to calculate TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET.

IF (DS:RBX is not 32Byte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

TMP_SECS ← DS:RBX.SECS;
TMP_LINADDR ← DS:RBX.LINADDR;

IF (DS:TMP_SECS is not 4KByte aligned or TMP_LINADDR is not 4KByte aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF ((DS:RBX.SRCPAGE is not 0) or (DS:RBX:SECINFO is not 0))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:TMP_SECS does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:SECS); FI;

(* Check the EPC page for concurrency *)
IF (EPC page in use)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ≠ 0)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Check the SECS for concurrency *)
IF (SECS is not available for EAUG)
THEN #GP(0); FI;


```
IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).VALID = 0 or EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).PT ≠ PT_SECS)
  THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SECS); FI;
```

(* Check if the enclave to which the page will be added is in the Initialized state *)

```
IF (DS:TMP_SECS is not initialized)
  THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

(* Check the enclave offset is within the enclave linear address space *)

```
IF ( (TMP_LINADDR < DS:TMP_SECS.BASEADDR) or (TMP_LINADDR ≥ DS:TMP_SECS.BASEADDR + DS:TMP_SECS.SIZE) )
  THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

(* Clear the content of EPC page*)

```
DS:RCX[32767:0] ← 0;
```

(* Set EPCM security attributes *)

```
EPCM(DS:RCX).R ← 1;
EPCM(DS:RCX).W ← 1;
EPCM(DS:RCX).X ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ← PT_REG;
EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ← TMP_LINADDR;
EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ← 1;
EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PR ← 0;
```

(* associate the EPCPAGE with the SECS by storing the SECS identifier of DS:TMP_SECS *)

Update EPCM(DS:RCX) SECS identifier to reference DS:TMP_SECS identifier;

(* Set EPCM valid fields *)

```
EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ← 1;
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is locked. If the enclave is not initialized.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is locked. If the enclave is not initialized.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.

EBLOCK—Mark a page in EPC as Blocked

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 09H ENCLS[EBLOCK]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function marks a page in the EPC as blocked.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RCX
IR	EBLOCK (In) Return error code (Out)	Effective address of the EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function causes an EPC page to be marked as BLOCKED. This instruction can only be executed when current privilege level is 0.

The content of RCX is an effective address of an EPC page. The DS segment is used to create linear address. Segment override is not supported.

An error code is returned in RAX.

The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of EBLOCK leaf function.

EBLOCK Memory Parameter Semantics

EPCPAGE
Read/Write access permitted by Enclave

The error codes are:

Table 41-9. EBLOCK Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EBLOCK successful
SGX_BLKSTATE	Page already blocked. This value is used to indicate to a VMM that the page was already in BLOCKED state as a result of EBLOCK and thus will need to be restored to this state when it is eventually reloaded (using ELDB).
SGX_ENTRYEPOCH_LOCKED	SECS locked for Entry Epoch update. This value indicates that an ETRACK is currently executing on the SECS. The EBLOCK should be reattempted.
SGX_NOTBLOCKABLE	Page type is not one which can be blocked
SGX_PG_INVLD	Page is not valid and cannot be blocked
SGX_LOCKFAIL	Page is being written by EADD, EAUG, ECREATE, ELDB/B, EMODT, or EWB

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-10. Concurrency Restrictions of EBLOCK with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS
EBLOCK	Targ	Y	Y	Y	N	C	C	N	Y	C	Y	Y	C	Y	C	Y	C	Y	N	C	C	N
	SECS			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-11. Concurrency Restrictions of EBLOCK with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT			ETRACK			EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO	
EBLOCK	Targ	N	C	Y	C	C	N	C	C	N	C	Y	Y	Y	C	N	C	Y	Y	C	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	

Operation

Temp Variables in EBLOCK Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_BLKSTATE	Integer	64	Page is already blocked.

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

RFLAGS.ZF,CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;
RAX ← 0;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0)
THEN
RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
RAX ← SGX_PG_INVLD;
GOTO DONE;

FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) and (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_TCS) and (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_TRIM))
THEN
RFLAGS.CF ← 1;
IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT = PT_SECS)
THEN RAX ← SGX_PG_IS_SECS;
ELSE RAX ← SGX_NOTBLOCKABLE;
FI;
GOTO DONE;

FI;

(* Check if the page is already blocked and report blocked state *)
TMP_BLKSTATE ← EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED;

(* at this point, the page must be valid and PT_TCS or PT_REG or PT_TRIM*)
IF (TMP_BLKSTATE = 1)
THEN
RFLAGS.CF ← 1;
RAX ← SGX_BLKSTATE;
ELSE
EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED ← 1

FI;

DONE:

Flags Affected

Sets ZF if SECS is in use or invalid, otherwise cleared. Sets CF if page is BLOCKED or not blockable, otherwise cleared. Clears PF, AF, OF, SF.

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit.
If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
If the specified EPC resource is in use.
- #PF(error code) If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
If a memory operand is not an EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand is non-canonical form.
If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
If the specified EPC resource is in use.
- #PF(error code) If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
If a memory operand is not an EPC page.

ECREATE—Create an SECS page in the Enclave Page Cache

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 00H ENCLS[ECREATE]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function begins an enclave build by creating an SECS page in EPC.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	ECREATE (In)	Address of a PAGEINFO (In)	Address of the destination SECS page (In)

Description

ENCLS[ECREATE] is the first instruction executed in the enclave build process. ECREATE copies an SECS structure outside the EPC into an SECS page inside the EPC. The internal structure of SECS is not accessible to software.

ECREATE will set up fields in the protected SECS and mark the page as valid inside the EPC. ECREATE initializes or checks unused fields.

Software sets the following fields in the source structure: SECS:BASEADDR, SECS:SIZE in bytes, and ATTRIBUTES. SECS:BASEADDR must be naturally aligned on an SECS.SIZE boundary. SECS.SIZE must be at least 2 pages (8192).

The source operand RBX contains an effective address of a PAGEINFO structure. PAGEINFO contains an effective address of a source SECS and an effective address of an SECINFO. The SECS field in PAGEINFO is not used.

The RCX register is the effective address of the destination SECS. It is an address of an empty slot in the EPC. The SECS structure must be page aligned. SECINFO flags must specify the page as an SECS page.

ECREATE Memory Parameter Semantics

PAGEINFO	PAGEINFO.SRCPGE	PAGEINFO.SECINFO	EPCPAGE
Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Write access permitted by Enclave

ECREATE will fault if the SECS target page is in use; already valid; outside the EPC. It will also fault if addresses are not aligned; unused PAGEINFO fields are not zero.

If the amount of space needed to store the SSA frame is greater than the amount specified in SECS.SSAFRAME-SIZE, a #GP(0) results. The amount of space needed for an SSA frame is computed based on DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM size. Details of computing the size can be found Section 42.7.

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-12. Concurrency Restrictions of ECREATE with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGDR/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
ECREATE	SECS				N	N	N		N	N		N			N				N	N	N	N	N

Table 41-13. Concurrency Restrictions of ECREATE with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE		EREPOR		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY			
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO
ECREATE	SECS	N				N	N	N		N	N			N		N							

Operation

Temp Variables in ECREATE Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_SRCPGE	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of the SECS source page.
TMP_SECS	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of the SECS destination page.
TMP_SECINFO	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of an SECINFO structure which contains security attributes of the SECS page to be added.
TMP_XSIZE	SSA Size	64	The size calculation of SSA frame.
TMP_MISC_SIZE	MISC Field Size	64	Size of the selected MISC field components.
TMPUPDATEFIELD	SHA256 Buffer	512	Buffer used to hold data being added to TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE.

IF (DS:RBX is not 32Byte Aligned)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
 THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

TMP_SRCPGE ← DS:RBX.SRCPGE;
 TMP_SECINFO ← DS:RBX.SECINFO;

IF (DS:TMP_SRCPGE is not 4KByte aligned or DS:TMP_SECINFO is not 64Byte aligned)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RBX.LINADDR ! = 0 or DS:RBX.SECS ≠ 0)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check for misconfigured SECINFO flags*)
 IF (DS:TMP_SECINFO reserved fields are not zero or DS:TMP_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT ≠ PT_SECS))
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

TMP_SECS ← RCX;

IF (EPC entry in use)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 1)
 THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Copy 4KBytes from source page to EPC page*)
 DS:RCX[32767:0] ← DS:TMP_SRCPGE[32767:0];

(* Check lower 2 bits of XFRM are set *)
 IF ((DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM BitwiseAND 03H) ≠ 03H)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (XFRM is illegal)

```
THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
(* Make sure that the SECS does not have any unsupported MISCSELECT options*)
```

```
IF ( !(CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EBX[31:0] & DS:TMP_SECS.MISCSELECT[31:0]) )
```

```
THEN
```

```
    EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).EntryLock.Release();
```

```
    #GP(0);
```

```
FI;
```

```
(* Compute size of MISC area *)
```

```
TMP_MISC_SIZE ← compute_misc_region_size();
```

```
(* Compute the size required to save state of the enclave on async exit, see Section 42.7.2.2*)
```

```
TMP_XSIZE ← compute_xsave_size(DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM) + GPR_SIZE + TMP_MISC_SIZE;
```

```
(* Ensure that the declared area is large enough to hold XSAVE and GPR stat *)
```

```
IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS.SSAFRAMESIZE*4096 < TMP_XSIZE )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64BIT = 1 ) and ( DS:TMP_SECS.BASEADDR is not canonical ) )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64BIT = 0 ) and ( DS:TMP_SECS.BASEADDR and 0FFFFFFFF00000000H ) )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64BIT = 0 ) and ( DS:TMP_SECS.SIZE ≥ 2 ^ ( CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EDX[7:0] ) ) )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64BIT = 1 ) and ( DS:TMP_SECS.SIZE ≥ 2 ^ ( CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EDX[15:8] ) ) )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
(* Enclave size must be at least 8192 bytes and must be power of 2 in bytes*)
```

```
IF ( DS:TMP_SECS.SIZE < 8192 or popcnt(DS:TMP_SECS.SIZE) > 1 )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
(* Ensure base address of an enclave is aligned on size*)
```

```
IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS.BASEADDR and ( DS:TMP_SECS.SIZE-1 ) )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
* Ensure the SECS does not have any unsupported attributes*)
```

```
IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES and (~CR_SGX_ATTRIBUTES_MASK) )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF ( ( DS:TMP_SECS reserved fields are not zero )
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
Clear DS:TMP_SECS to Uninitialized;
```

```
DS:TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE ← SHA256INITIALIZE(DS:TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE);
```

```
DS:TMP_SECS.ISVSVN ← 0;
```

```
DS:TMP_SECS.ISVPRODID ← 0;
```

```
(* Initialize hash updates etc*)
```

```
Initialize enclave's MRENCLAVE update counter;
```

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

```
(* Add "ECREATE" string and SECS fields to MRENCLAVE *)
TMPUPDATEFIELD[63:0] ← 0045544145524345H; // "ECREATE"
TMPUPDATEFIELD[95:64] ← DS:TMP_SECS.SSAFRAMESIZE;
TMPUPDATEFIELD[159:96] ← DS:TMP_SECS.SIZE;
TMPUPDATEFIELD[511:160] ← 0;
SHA256UPDATE(DS:TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE, TMPUPDATEFIELD)
INC enclave's MRENCLAVE update counter;
```

```
(* Set EID *)
DS:TMP_SECS.EID ← LockedXAdd(CR_NEXT_EID, 1);
```

```
(* Set the EPCM entry, first create SECS identifier and store the identifier in EPCM *)
EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).PT ← PT_SECS;
EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).ENCLAVEADDRESS ← 0;
EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).R ← 0;
EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).W ← 0;
EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).X ← 0;
```

```
(* Set EPCM entry fields *)
EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PR ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ← 1;
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If the reserved fields are not zero. If PAGEINFO.SECS is not zero. If PAGEINFO.LINADDR is not zero. If the SECS destination is locked. If SECS.SSAFRAMESIZE is insufficient.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the SECS destination is outside the EPC.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory address is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If the reserved fields are not zero. If PAGEINFO.SECS is not zero. If PAGEINFO.LINADDR is not zero. If the SECS destination is locked. If SECS.SSAFRAMESIZE is insufficient.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the SECS destination is outside the EPC.

EDBGRD—Read From a Debug Enclave

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 04H ENCLS[EDBGRD]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function reads a dword/quadword from a debug enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EDBGRD (In)	Data read from a debug enclave (Out)	Address of source memory in the EPC (In)

Description

This leaf function copies a quadword/doubleword from an EPC page belonging to a debug enclave into the RBX register. Eight bytes are read in 64-bit mode, four bytes are read in non-64-bit modes. The size of data read cannot be overridden.

The effective address of the source location inside the EPC is provided in the register RCX.

EDBGRD Memory Parameter Semantics

EPCQW Read access permitted by Enclave

The error codes are:

Table 41-14. EDBGRD Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EDBGRD successful
SGX_PAGE_NOT_DEBUGGABLE	The EPC page cannot be accessed because it is in the PENDING or MODIFIED state

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EDBGRD Faulting Conditions

RCX points into a page that is an SECS.	RCX does not resolve to a naturally aligned linear address.
RCX points to a page that does not belong to an enclave that is in debug mode.	RCX points to a location inside a TCS that is beyond the architectural size of the TCS (SGX_TCS_LIMIT).
An operand causing any segment violation.	May page fault.
CPL > 0.	

This instruction ignores the EPCM RWX attributes on the enclave page. Consequently, violation of EPCM RWX attributes via EDGBRD does not result in a #GP.

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-15. Concurrency Restrictions of EDBGRD with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation		EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGRD/WR		EENTER/ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EDBGRD	Targ	Y	Y		N		Y		N	Y		Y	Y		Y		Y		N	N	Y		N
	SECS			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-16. Concurrency Restrictions of EDBGRD with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation		EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO
EDBGRD	Targ	N		Y		N	N	Y		N		Y	Y	Y		N			Y			Y	Y
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EDBGRD Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_MODE64	Binary	1	((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1))
TMP_SECS		64	Physical address of SECS of the enclave to which source operand belongs

TMP_MODE64 ← ((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1));

IF ((TMP_MODE64 = 1) and (DS:RCX is not 8Byte Aligned))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF ((TMP_MODE64 = 0) and (DS:RCX is not 4Byte Aligned))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* make sure no other Intel SGX instruction is accessing EPCM *)
IF (Other EPCM modifying instructions executing)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX). VALID = 0)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* make sure that DS:RCX (SOURCE) is pointing to a PT_REG or PT_TCS or PT_VA *)
IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) and (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_TCS) and (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_VA))
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* If source is a TCS, then make sure that the offset into the page is not beyond the TCS size*)
IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PT = PT_TCS) and ((DS:RCX) & FFFH ≥ SGX_TCS_LIMIT))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

```
(* make sure the enclave owning the PT_REG or PT_TCS page allow debug *)
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT = PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT = PT_TCS) )
  THEN
    TMP_SECS ← GET_SECS_ADDRESS;
    IF (TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.DEBUG = 0)
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
    IF ( (TMP_MODE64 = 1) )
      THEN RBX[63:0] ← (DS:RCX)[63:0];
      ELSE EBX[31:0] ← (DS:RCX)[31:0];
    FI;
  ELSE
    TMP_64BIT_VAL[63:0] ← (DS:RCX)[63:0] & (~07H); // Read contents from VA slot
    IF (TMP_MODE64 = 1)
      THEN
        IF (TMP_64BIT_VAL ≠ 0H)
          THEN RBX[63:0] ← 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
          ELSE RBX[63:0] ← 0H;
        FI;
      ELSE
        IF (TMP_64BIT_VAL ≠ 0H)
          THEN EBX[31:0] ← 0FFFFFFFFFH;
          ELSE EBX[31:0] ← 0H;
        FI;
      FI;
  FI;
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If the address in RCS violates DS limit or access rights. If DS segment is unusable. If RCX points to a memory location not 4Byte-aligned. If the address in RCX points to a page belonging to a non-debug enclave. If the address in RCX points to a page which is not PT_TCS, PT_REG or PT_VA. If the address in RCX points to a location inside TCS that is beyond SGX_TCS_LIMIT.</p>
#PF(error code)	<p>If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the address in RCX points to a non-EPC page. If the address in RCX points to an invalid EPC page.</p>

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If RCX is non-canonical form. If RCX points to a memory location not 8Byte-aligned. If the address in RCX points to a page belonging to a non-debug enclave. If the address in RCX points to a page which is not PT_TCS, PT_REG or PT_VA. If the address in RCX points to a location inside TCS that is beyond SGX_TCS_LIMIT.</p>
#PF(error code)	<p>If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the address in RCX points to a non-EPC page. If the address in RCX points to an invalid EPC page.</p>

EDBGWR—Write to a Debug Enclave

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 05H ENCLS[EDBGWR]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function writes a dword/quadword to a debug enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EDBGWR (In)	Data to be written to a debug enclave (In)	Address of Target memory in the EPC (In)

Description

This leaf function copies the content in EBX/RBX to an EPC page belonging to a debug enclave. Eight bytes are written in 64-bit mode, four bytes are written in non-64-bit modes. The size of data cannot be overridden. The effective address of the source location inside the EPC is provided in the register RCX

EDBGWR Memory Parameter Semantics

EPCQW Write access permitted by Enclave
--

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EDBGWR Faulting Conditions

RCX points into a page that is an SECS.	RCX does not resolve to a naturally aligned linear address.
RCX points to a page that does not belong to an enclave that is in debug mode.	RCX points to a location inside a TCS that is not the FLAGS word.
An operand causing any segment violation.	May page fault.
CPL > 0.	

The error codes are:

Table 41-17. EDBGWR Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EDBGWR successful
SGX_PAGE_NOT_DEBUGGABLE	The EPC page cannot be accessed because it is in the PENDING or MODIFIED state

This instruction ignores the EPCM RWX attributes on the enclave page. Consequently, violation of EPCM RWX attributes via EDGBRD does not result in a #GP.

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-18. Concurrency Restrictions of EDBGWR with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation		EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGRD/WR		EENTER/ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EDBGWR	Targ	Y	Y		N		Y		N	Y		Y	Y		Y		Y		N	N	Y		N
	SECS			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-19. Concurrency Restrictions of EDBGWR with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation		EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO
EDBGWR	Targ	N		Y		N	N	Y		N		Y	Y	Y		N			Y			Y	Y
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EDBGWR Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_MODE64	Binary	1	((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1)).
TMP_SECS		64	Physical address of SECS of the enclave to which source operand belongs.

TMP_MODE64 ← ((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1));

IF ((TMP_MODE64 = 1) and (DS:RCX is not 8Byte Aligned))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF ((TMP_MODE64 = 0) and (DS:RCX is not 4Byte Aligned))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* make sure no other Intel SGX instruction is accessing EPCM *)
IF (Other EPCM modifying instructions executing)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX). VALID = 0)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* make sure that DS:RCX (DST) is pointing to a PT_REG or PT_TCS *)
IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) and (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_TCS))
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* If destination is a TCS, then make sure that the offset into the page can only point to the FLAGS field*)
IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PT = PT_TCS) and ((DS:RCX) & FF8H ≠ offset_of_FLAGS & OFF8H))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Locate the SECS for the enclave to which the DS:RCX page belongs *)
TMP_SECS ← GET_SECS_PHYS_ADDRESS(EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESCES);

(* make sure the enclave owning the PT_REG or PT_TCS page allow debug *)

```
IF (TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.DEBUG = 0)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF ( (TMP_MODE64 = 1) )
    THEN (DS:RCX)[63:0] ← RBX[63:0];
    ELSE (DS:RCX)[31:0] ← EBX[31:0];
FI;
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the address in RCS violates DS limit or access rights. If DS segment is unusable. If RCX points to a memory location not 4Byte-aligned. If the address in RCX points to a page belonging to a non-debug enclave. If the address in RCX points to a page which is not PT_TCS or PT_REG. If the address in RCX points to a location inside TCS that is not the FLAGS word.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the address in RCX points to a non-EPC page. If the address in RCX points to an invalid EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If RCX is non-canonical form. If RCX points to a memory location not 8Byte-aligned. If the address in RCX points to a page belonging to a non-debug enclave. If the address in RCX points to a page which is not PT_TCS or PT_REG. If the address in RCX points to a location inside TCS that is not the FLAGS word.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the address in RCX points to a non-EPC page. If the address in RCX points to an invalid EPC page.

EEXTEND—Extend Uninitialized Enclave Measurement by 256 Bytes

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 06H ENCLS[EEXTEND]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function measures 256 bytes of an uninitialized enclave page.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	EBX	RCX
IR	EEXTEND (In)	Effective address of the SECS of the data chunk (In)	Effective address of a 256-byte chunk in the EPC (In)

Description

This leaf function updates the MRENCLAVE measurement register of an SECS with the measurement of an EXTEND string comprising of "EEXTEND" || ENCLAVEOFFSET || PADDING || 256 bytes of the enclave page. This instruction can only be executed when current privilege level is 0 and the enclave is uninitialized.

RBX contains the effective address of the SECS of the region to be measured. The address must be the same as the one used to add the page into the enclave.

RCX contains the effective address of the 256 byte region of an EPC page to be measured. The DS segment is used to create linear addresses. Segment override is not supported.

EEXTEND Memory Parameter Semantics

EPC[RCX] Read access by Enclave

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EEXTEND Faulting Conditions

RBX points to an address not 4KBytes aligned.	RBX does not resolve to an SECS.
RBX does not point to an SECS page.	RBX does not point to the SECS page of the data chunk.
RCX points and address not 256B aligned.	RCX points to an unused page or a SECS.
RCX does not resolve in an EPC page.	If SECS is locked.
If the SECS is already initialized.	May page fault.
CPL > 0.	

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-20. Concurrency Restrictions of EEXTEND with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGDR/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EEXTEND	Targ	N	N		N		Y		N	Y					Y				N	N			N
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-21. Concurrency Restrictions of EEXTEND with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPOR			ETRACK			EAWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT			EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO		
EEXTEND	Targ	N					N			N				N		N											
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y		

Operation

Temp Variables in EEXTEND Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_SECS		64	Physical address of SECS of the enclave to which source operand belongs.
TMP_ENCLAVEOFFS ET	Enclave Offset	64	The page displacement from the enclave base address.
TMPUPDATEFIELD	SHA256 Buffer	512	Buffer used to hold data being added to TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE.

TMP_MODE64 ← ((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1));

IF (DS:RBX does resolve to an EPC page)
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not 256Byte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* make sure no other Intel SGX instruction is accessing EPCM *)
IF (Other instructions accessing EPCM)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX). VALID = 0)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* make sure that DS:RCX (DST) is pointing to a PT_REG or PT_TCS *)
IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) and (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_TCS))
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

TMP_SECS ← Get_SECS_ADDRESS();

IF (DS:RBX does not resolve to TMP_SECS)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* make sure no other instruction is accessing MRENCLAVE or ATTRIBUETS.INIT *)
IF ((Other instruction accessing MRENCLAVE) or (Other instructions checking or updating the initialized state of the SECS))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Calculate enclave offset *)
TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET ← EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS - TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET ← TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET + (DS:RCX & OFFFH)


```
(* Add EEXTEND message and offset to MRENCLAVE *)
TMPUPDATEFIELD[63:0] ← 00444E4554584545H; // "EEXTEND"
TMPUPDATEFIELD[127:64] ← TMP_ENCLAVEOFFSET;
TMPUPDATEFIELD[511:128] ← 0; // 48 bytes
TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE ← SHA256UPDATE(TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE, TMPUPDATEFIELD)
INC enclave's MRENCLAVE update counter;
```

```
(*Add 256 bytes to MRENCLAVE, 64 byte at a time *)
TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE ← SHA256UPDATE(TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE, DS:RCX[511:0]);
TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE ← SHA256UPDATE(TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE, DS:RCX[1023: 512]);
TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE ← SHA256UPDATE(TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE, DS:RCX[1535: 1024]);
TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE ← SHA256UPDATE(TMP_SECS.MRENCLAVE, DS:RCX[2047: 1536]);
INC enclave's MRENCLAVE update counter by 4;
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the address in RBX is outside the DS segment limit. If RBX points to an SECS page which is not the SECS of the data chunk. If the address in RCX is outside the DS segment limit. If RCX points to a memory location not 256Byte-aligned. If another instruction is accessing MRENCLAVE. If another instruction is checking or updating the SECS. If the enclave is already initialized.
#PF(error code)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the address in RBX points to a non-EPC page. If the address in RCX points to a page which is not PT_TCS or PT_REG. If the address in RCX points to a non-EPC page. If the address in RCX points to an invalid EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If RBX is non-canonical form. If RBX points to an SECS page which is not the SECS of the data chunk. If RCX is non-canonical form. If RCX points to a memory location not 256 Byte-aligned. If another instruction is accessing MRENCLAVE. If another instruction is checking or updating the SECS. If the enclave is already initialized.
#PF(error code)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the address in RBX points to a non-EPC page. If the address in RCX points to a page which is not PT_TCS or PT_REG. If the address in RCX points to a non-EPC page. If the address in RCX points to an invalid EPC page.

EINIT—Initialize an Enclave for Execution

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 02H ENCLS[EINIT]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function initializes the enclave and makes it ready to execute enclave code.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX	RDX
IR	EINIT (In) Error code (Out)	Address of SIGSTRUCT (In)	Address of SECS (In)	Address of EINITTOKEN (In)

Description

This leaf function is the final instruction executed in the enclave build process. After EINIT, the MRENCLAVE measurement is complete, and the enclave is ready to start user code execution using the EENTER instruction.

EINIT takes the effective address of a SIGSTRUCT and EINITTOKEN. The SIGSTRUCT describes the enclave including MRENCLAVE, ATTRIBUTES, ISVSVN, a 3072 bit RSA key, and a signature using the included key. SIGSTRUCT must be populated with two values, q1 and q2. These are calculated using the formulas shown below:

$$q1 = \text{floor}(\text{Signature}^2 / \text{Modulus});$$

$$q2 = \text{floor}((\text{Signature}^3 - q1 * \text{Signature} * \text{Modulus}) / \text{Modulus});$$

The EINITTOKEN contains the MRENCLAVE, MRSIGNER, and ATTRIBUTES. These values must match the corresponding values in the SECS. If the EINITTOKEN was created with a debug launch key, the enclave must be in debug mode as well.

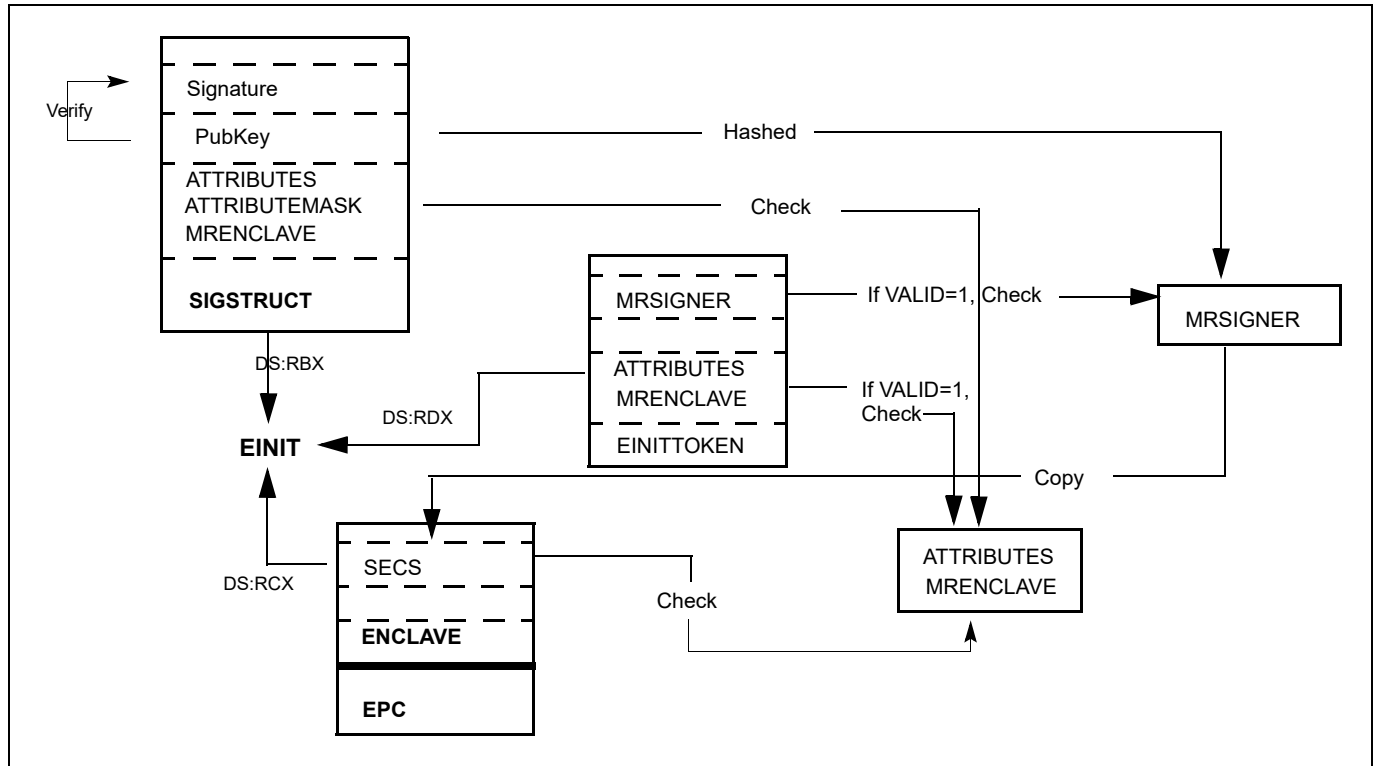


Figure 41-1. Relationships Between SECS, SIGSTRUCT and EINITTOKEN

EINIT Memory Parameter Semantics

SIGSTRUCT Access by non-Enclave	SECS Read/Write access by Enclave	EINITOKEN Access by non-Enclave
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------------------------

EINIT performs the following steps, which can be seen in Figure 41-1:

Validates that SIGSTRUCT is signed using the enclosed public key.

Checks that the completed computation of SECS.MRENCLAVE equals SIGSTRUCT.HASHENCLAVE.

Checks that no reserved bits are set to 1 in SIGSTRUCT.ATTRIBUTES and no reserved bits in SIGSTRUCT.ATTRIBUTESMASK are set to 0.

Checks that no controlled ATTRIBUTES bits are set in SIGSTRUCT.ATTRIBUTES unless the SHA256 digest of SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS equals IA32_SGX_LEPUBKEYHASH.

Checks that SIGSTRUCT.ATTRIBUTES equals the result of logically and-ing SIGSTRUCT.ATTRIBUTESMASK with SECS.ATTRIBUTES.

If EINITOKEN.VALID is 0, checks that the SHA256 digest of SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS equals IA32_SGX_LEPUBKEYHASH.

If EINITOKEN.VALID is 1, checks the validity of EINITOKEN.

If EINITOKEN.VALID is 1, checks that EINITOKEN.MRENCLAVE equals SECS.MRENCLAVE.

If EINITOKEN.VALID is 1 and EINITOKEN.ATTRIBUTES.DEBUG is 1, SECS.ATTRIBUTES.DEBUG must be 1.

Commits SECS.MRENCLAVE, and sets SECS.MRSIGNER, SECS.ISVSVN, and SECS.ISVPRODID based on SIGSTRUCT.

Update the SECS as Initialized.

Periodically, EINIT polls for certain asynchronous events. If such an event is detected, it completes with failure code (ZF=1 and RAX = SGX_UNMASKED_EVENT), and RIP is incremented to point to the next instruction. These events includes external interrupts, non-maskable interrupts, system-management interrupts, machine checks, INIT signals, and the VMX-preemption timer. EINIT does not fail if the pending event is inhibited (e.g., external interrupts could be inhibited due to blocking by MOV SS blocking or by STI).

The following bits in RFLAGS are cleared: CF, PF, AF, OF, and SF. When the instruction completes with an error, RFLAGS.ZF is set to 1, and the corresponding error bit is set in RAX. If no error occurs, RFLAGS.ZF is cleared and RAX is set to 0.

The error codes are:

Table 41-22. EINIT Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EINIT successful
SGX_INVALID_SIG_STRUCT	If SIGSTRUCT contained an invalid value
SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE	If SIGSTRUCT contains an unauthorized attributes mask
SGX_INVALID_MEASUREMENT	If SIGSTRUCT contains an incorrect measurement If EINITOKEN contains an incorrect measurement
SGX_INVALID_SIGNATURE	If signature does not validate with enclosed public key
SGX_INVALID_LICENSE	If license is invalid
SGX_INVALID_CPUSVN	If license SVN is unsupported
SGX_UNMASKED_EVENT	If an unmasked event is received before the instruction completes its operation

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-23. Concurrency Restrictions of EINIT with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EINIT	SECS			N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	Y			N	N	N		N	N	N		Y	N

Table 41-24. Concurrency Restrictions of EINIT with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY			
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO
EINIT	SECS	N	Y		N	Y	N		Y	N	N				N	N	N			N			

Operation

Temp Variables in EINIT Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size	Description
TMP_SIG	SIGSTRUCT	1808Bytes	Temp space for SIGSTRUCT.
TMP_TOKEN	EINITTOKEN	304Bytes	Temp space for EINITTOKEN.
TMP_MRENCLAVE		32Bytes	Temp space for calculating MRENCLAVE.
TMP_MRSIGNER		32Bytes	Temp space for calculating MRSIGNER.
CONTROLLED_ATTRIBUTES	ATTRIBUTES	16Bytes	Constant mask of all ATTRIBUTE bits that can only be set for authorized enclaves.
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES	Buffer	224Bytes	Temp space for key derivation.
TMP_EINITTOKENKEY		16Bytes	Temp space for the derived EINITTOKEN Key.
TMP_SIG_PADDING	PKCS Padding Buffer	352Bytes	The value of the top 352 bytes from the computation of Signature ³ modulo MRSIGNER.

(* make sure SIGSTRUCT and SECS are aligned *)
 IF ((DS:RBX is not 4KByte Aligned) or (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned))
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* make sure the EINITTOKEN is aligned *)
 IF (DS:RDX is not 512Byte Aligned)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* make sure the SECS is inside the EPC *)
 IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
 THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

TMP_SIG[14463:0] ← DS:RBX[14463:0]; // 1808 bytes
 TMP_TOKEN[2423:0] ← DS:RDX[2423:0]; // 304 bytes

(* Verify SIGSTRUCT Header. *)
 IF ((TMP_SIG.HEADER ≠ 06000000E10000000000010000000000h) or
 ((TMP_SIG.VENDOR ≠ 0) and (TMP_SIG.VENDOR ≠ 00008086h)) or
 (TMP_SIG.HEADER2 ≠ 01010000600000006000000001000000h) or

```

(TMP_SIG.EXPONENT ≠ 00000003h) or (Reserved space is not 0's)
THEN
  RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
  RAX ← SGX_INVALID_SIG_STRUCT;
  GOTO EXIT;
FI;

(* Open "Event Window" Check for Interrupts. Verify signature using embedded public key, q1, and q2. Save upper 352 bytes of the
PKCS1.5 encoded message into the TMP_SIG_PADDING*)
IF (interrupt was pending) {
  RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
  RAX ← SGX_UNMASKED_EVENT;
  GOTO EXIT;
FI
IF (signature failed to verify) {
  RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
  RAX ← SGX_INVALID_SIGNATURE;
  GOTO EXIT;
FI;
(*Close "Event Window" *)

(* make sure no other Intel SGX instruction is modifying SECS*)
IF (Other instructions modifying SECS)
  THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_SECS) )
  THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* make sure no other instruction is accessing MRENCLAVE or ATTRIBUTES.INIT *)
IF ( (Other instruction modifying MRENCLAVE) or (Other instructions modifying the SECS's Initialized state))
  THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Calculate finalized version of MRENCLAVE *)
(* SHA256 algorithm requires one last update that compresses the length of the hashed message into the output SHA256 digest *)
TMP_ENCLAVE ← SHA256FINAL( (DS:RCX).MRENCLAVE, enclave's MRENCLAVE update count *512);

(* Verify MRENCLAVE from SIGSTRUCT *)
IF (TMP_SIG.ENCLAVEHASH ≠ TMP_MRENCLAVE)
  RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
  RAX ← SGX_INVALID_MEASUREMENT;
  GOTO EXIT;
FI;

TMP_MRSIGNER ← SHA256(TMP_SIG.MODULUS)

(* if controlled ATTRIBUTES are set, SIGSTRUCT must be signed using an authorized key *)
CONTROLLED_ATTRIBUTES ← 000000000000020H;
IF ( ( (DS:RCX.ATTRIBUTES & CONTROLLED_ATTRIBUTES) ≠ 0) and (TMP_MRSIGNER ≠ IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH) )
  RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
  RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE;
  GOTO EXIT;
FI;

(* Verify SIGSTRUCT.ATTRIBUTE requirements are met *)

```

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

```
IF ( (DS:RCX.ATTRIBUTES & TMP_SIG.ATTRIBUTEMASK) ≠ (TMP_SIG.ATTRIBUTE & TMP_SIG.ATTRIBUTEMASK) )
    RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE;
    GOTO EXIT;
FI;
```

```
(*Verify SIGSTRUCT.MISCSELECT requirements are met *)
IF ( (DS:RCX.MISCSELECT & TMP_SIG.MISCMASK) ≠ (TMP_SIG.MISCSELECT & TMP_SIG.MISCMASK) )
    THEN
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
        RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE;
        GOTO EXIT
FI;
```

```
(* if EINITOKEN.VALID[0] is 0, verify the enclave is signed by an authorized key *)
IF (TMP_TOKEN.VALID[0] = 0)
    IF (TMP_MRSIGNER ≠ IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH)
        RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
        RAX ← SGX_INVALID_EINITOKEN;
        GOTO EXIT;
    FI;
    GOTO COMMIT;
FI;
```

```
(* Debug Launch Enclave cannot launch Production Enclaves *)
IF ( (DS:RDX.MASKEDATTRIBUTESLE.DEBUG = 1) and (DS:RCX.ATTRIBUTES.DEBUG = 0) )
    RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_EINITOKEN;
    GOTO EXIT;
FI;
```

```
(* Check reserve space in EINIT token includes reserved regions and upper bits in valid field *)
IF (TMP_TOKEN reserved space is not clear)
    RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_EINITOKEN;
    GOTO EXIT;
FI;
```

```
(* EINIT token must be ≤ CR_CPUSVN *)
IF (TMP_TOKEN.CPUSVN > CR_CPUSVN)
    RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_CPUSVN;
    GOTO EXIT;
FI;
```

```
(* Derive Launch key used to calculate EINITOKEN.MAC *)
HARDCODED_PKCS1_5_PADDING[15:0] ← 0100H;
HARDCODED_PKCS1_5_PADDING[2655:16] ← SignExtend330Byte(-1); // 330 bytes of 0FFH
HARDCODED_PKCS1_5_PADDING[2815:2656] ← 2004000501020403650148866009060D30313000H;
```

```
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYNAME ← EINITOKEN_KEY;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVPRODID ← TMP_TOKEN.ISVPRODIDLE;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVSVN ← TMP_TOKEN.ISVSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SGXOWNEREPOCH ← CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH;
```

```

TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTES ← TMP_TOKEN.MASKEDATTRIBUTESLE;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTESMASK ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRENCLAVE ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRSIGNER ← IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYID ← TMP_TOKEN.KEYID;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SEAL_KEY_FUSES ← CR_SEAL_FUSES;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.CPUSVN ← TMP_TOKEN.CPUSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCSELECT ← TMP_TOKEN.MASKEDMISCSELECTLE;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCMASK ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.PADDING ← HARDCODED_PKCS1_5_PADDING;

```

(* Calculate the derived key*)

```
TMP_EINITTOKENKEY ← derivekey(TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES);
```

(* Verify EINITTOKEN was generated using this CPU's Launch key and that it has not been modified since issuing by the Launch Enclave. Only 192 bytes of EINITOKEN are CMACed *)

```
IF (TMP_TOKEN.MAC ≠ CMAC(TMP_EINITTOKENKEY, TMP_TOKEN[1535:0] ))
```

```
    RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
```

```
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_EINIT_TOKEN;
```

```
    GOTO EXIT;
```

```
FI;
```

(* Verify EINITTOKEN (RDX) is for this enclave *)

```
IF (TMP_TOKEN.MRENCLAVE ≠ TMP_MRENCLAVE) or (TMP_TOKEN.MRSIGNER ≠ TMP_MRSIGNER)
```

```
    RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
```

```
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_MEASUREMENT;
```

```
    GOTO EXIT;
```

```
FI;
```

(* Verify ATTRIBUTES in EINITTOKEN are the same as the enclave's *)

```
IF (TMP_TOKEN.ATTRIBUTES ≠ DS:RCX.ATTRIBUTES)
```

```
    RFLAG.ZF ← 1;
```

```
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_EINIT_ATTRIBUTE;
```

```
    GOTO EXIT;
```

```
FI;
```

COMMIT:

(* Commit changes to the SECS; Set ISVPRODID, ISVSVN, MRSIGNER, INIT ATTRIBUTE fields in SECS (RCX) *)

```
DS:RCX.MRENCLAVE ← TMP_MRENCLAVE;
```

(* MRSIGNER stores a SHA256 in little endian implemented natively on x86 *)

```
DS:RCX.MRSIGNER ← TMP_MRSIGNER;
```

```
DS:RCX.ISVPRODID ← TMP_SIG.ISVPRODID;
```

```
DS:RCX.ISVSVN ← TMP_SIG.ISVSVN;
```

```
DS:RCX.PADDING ← TMP_SIG_PADDING;
```

(* Mark the SECS as initialized *)

Update DS:RCX to initialized;

(* Set RAX and ZF for success*)

```
RFLAG.ZF ← 0;
```

```
RAX ← 0;
```

EXIT:

```
RFLAGS.CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

ZF is cleared if successful, otherwise ZF is set and RAX contains the error code. CF, PF, AF, OF, SF are cleared.

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
If another instruction is modifying the SECS.
If the enclave is already initialized.
If the SECS.MRENCLAVE is in use.
- #PF(error code) If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
If RCX does not resolve in an EPC page.
If the memory address is not a valid, uninitialized SECS.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
If another instruction is modifying the SECS.
If the enclave is already initialized.
If the SECS.MRENCLAVE is in use.
- #PF(error code) If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
If RCX does not resolve in an EPC page.
If the memory address is not a valid, uninitialized SECS.

ELDB/ELDU—Load an EPC page and Marked its State

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 07H ENCLS[ELDB]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function loads, verifies an EPC page and marks the page as blocked.
EAX = 08H ENCLS[ELDU]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function loads, verifies an EPC page and marks the page as unblocked.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX		RBX	RCX	RDX
IR	ELDB/ELDU (In)	Return error code (Out)	Address of the PAGEINFO (In)	Address of the EPC page (In)	Address of the version- array slot (In)

Description

This leaf function copies a page from regular main memory to the EPC. As part of the copying process, the page is cryptographically authenticated and decrypted. This instruction can only be executed when current privilege level is 0.

The ELDB leaf function sets the BLOCK bit in the EPCM entry for the destination page in the EPC after copying. The ELDU leaf function clears the BLOCK bit in the EPCM entry for the destination page in the EPC after copying.

RBX contains the effective address of a PAGEINFO structure; RCX contains the effective address of the destination EPC page; RDX holds the effective address of the version array slot that holds the version of the page.

The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of ELDB/ELDU leaf functions.

ELDB/ELDU Memory Parameter Semantics

PAGEINFO	PAGEINFO.SRCPGE	PAGEINFO.PCMD	PAGEINFO.SECS	EPCPAGE	Version-Array Slot
Non-enclave read access	Non-enclave read access	Non-enclave read access	Enclave read/write access	Read/Write access permitted by Enclave	Read/Write access per- mitted by Enclave

The error codes are:

Table 41-25. ELDB/ELDU Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	ELDB/ELDU successful
SGX_MAC_COMPARE_FAIL	If the MAC check fails

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-26. Concurrency Restrictions of ELDB/ELDU with Intel® SGX Instructions - 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT				EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA
	Param	Targ	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
ELDB/E LDU	Targ				N		N		N	N		N			N				N	N	N	N	N
	VA				N				N	Y										N	Y		N
	SECS			Y	N	Y		Y	N		Y			Y		Y		Y	Y	N		Y	

Table 41-27. Concurrency Restrictions of ELDB/ELDU with Intel® SGX Instructions - 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT		ETRA CK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY			
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SRC	SECI NFO	
ELDB/E LDU	Targ	N				N	N	N		N	N			N		N								
	VA	N					N	Y		N						N								
	SECS	N	Y		Y	Y			Y	N	Y				Y		Y			Y				

Operation

Temp Variables in ELDB/ELDU Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_SRCPGE	Memory page	4KBytes	
TMP_SECS	Memory page	4KBytes	
TMP_PCMD	PCMD	128 Bytes	
TMP_HEADER	MACHEADER	128 Bytes	
TMP_VER	UINT64	64	
TMP_MAC	UINT128	128	
TMP_PK	UINT128	128	Page encryption/MAC key.
SCRATCH_PCMD	PCMD	128 Bytes	

(* Check PAGEINFO and EPCPAGE alignment *)

IF ((DS:RBX is not 32Byte Aligned) or (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Check VASLOT alignment *)
IF (DS:RDX is not 8Byte aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RDX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;

TMP_SRCPGE ← DS:RBX.SRCPGE;
TMP_SECS ← DS:RBX.SECS;
TMP_PCMD ← DS:RBX.PCMD;

(* Check alignment of PAGEINFO (RBX)linked parameters. Note: PCMD pointer is overlaid on top of PAGEINFO.SECINFO field *)
IF ((DS:TMP_PCMD is not 128Byte aligned) or (DS:TMP_SRCPGE is not 4KByte aligned))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check concurrency of EPC and VASLOT by other Intel SGX instructions *)
IF ((other instructions accessing EPC) or (Other instructions modifying VA slot))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Verify EPCM attributes of EPC page, VA, and SECS *)

```

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 1)
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

IF ( (EPCM(DS:RDX & ~OFFFH).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RDX & ~OFFFH).PT ≠ PT_VA) )
    THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;

(* Copy PCMD into scratch buffer *)
SCRATCH_PCMD[1023: 0] ← DS:TMP_PCMD[1023:0];

(* Zero out TMP_HEADER*)
TMP_HEADER[sizeof(TMP_HEADER)-1: 0] ← 0;

TMP_HEADER.SECINFO ← SCRATCH_PCMD.SECINFO;
TMP_HEADER.RSVD ← SCRATCH_PCMD.RSVD;
TMP_HEADER.LINADDR ← DS:RBX.LINADDR;

(* Verify various attributes of SECS parameter *)
IF ( (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_REG) or (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_TCS) or
    (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_TRIM) )
    THEN
        IF ( DS:TMP_SECS is not 4KByte aligned)
            THEN #GP(0) FI;
        IF (DS:TMP_SECS does not resolve within an EPC)
            THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SECS) FI;
        IF ( Other instructions modifying SECS)
            THEN #GP(0) FI;
        IF ( (EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).PT ≠ PT_SECS) )
            THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SECS) FI;
    ELSIF ( (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_SECS) or (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_VA) )
        IF ( ( TMP_SECS ≠ 0 ) )
            THEN #GP(0) FI;
    ELSE
        #GP(0)
FI;

IF ( (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_REG) or (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_TCS) or
    (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_TRIM) )
    THEN
        TMP_HEADER.EID ← DS:TMP_SECS.EID;
    ELSE
        (* These pages do not have any parent, and hence no EID binding *)
        TMP_HEADER.EID ← 0;
FI;

(* Copy 4KBytes SRCPGE to secure location *)
DS:RCX[32767: 0] ← DS:TMP_SRCPGE[32767: 0];
TMP_VER ← DS:RDX[63:0];

(* Decrypt and MAC page. AES_GCM_DEC has 2 outputs, {plain text, MAC} *)
(* Parameters for AES_GCM_DEC {Key, Counter, ..} *)
{DS:RCX, TMP_MAC} ← AES_GCM_DEC(CR_BASE_PK, TMP_VER << 32, TMP_HEADER, 128, DS:RCX, 4096);

IF ( (TMP_MAC ≠ DS:TMP_PCMD.MAC) )
    THEN

```

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

```
RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
RAX ← SGX_MAC_COMPARE_FAIL;
GOTO ERROR_EXIT;
FI;
```

(* Check version before committing *)

```
IF (DS:RDX ≠ 0)
  THEN #GP(0);
  ELSE
    DS:RDX ← TMP_VER;
FI;
```

(* Commit EPCM changes *)

```
EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ← TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT;
EPCM(DS:RCX).RWX ← TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.RWX;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ← TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PENDING;
EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ← TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.MODIFIED;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PR ← TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PR;
EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ← TMP_HEADER.LINADDR;
```

```
IF ( (EAX = 07H) and (TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT is NOT PT_SECS or PT_VA))
  THEN
    EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED ← 1;
  ELSE
    EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED ← 0;
FI;
```

```
EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ← 1;
```

```
RAX ← 0;
RFLAGS.ZF ← 0;
```

```
ERROR_EXIT:
RFLAGS.CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

Sets ZF if unsuccessful, otherwise cleared and RAX returns error code. Clears CF, PF, AF, OF, SF.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If the instruction's EPC resource is in use by others. If the instruction fails to verify MAC. If the version-array slot is in use. If the parameters fail consistency checks.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand expected to be in EPC does not resolve to an EPC page. If one of the EPC memory operands has incorrect page type. If the destination EPC page is already valid.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand is non-canonical form.
--------	--

	If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
	If the instruction's EPC resource is in use by others.
	If the instruction fails to verify MAC.
	If the version-array slot is in use.
	If the parameters fail consistency checks.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
	If a memory operand expected to be in EPC does not resolve to an EPC page.
	If one of the EPC memory operands has incorrect page type.
	If the destination EPC page is already valid.

EMODPR—Restrict the Permissions of an EPC Page

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 0EH ENCLS[EMODPR]	IR	V/V	SGX2	This leaf function restricts the access rights associated with a EPC page in an initialized enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EMODPR (In) Return Error Code (Out)	Address of a SECINFO (In)	Address of the destination EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function restricts the access rights associated with an EPC page in an initialized enclave. THE RWX bits of the SECINFO parameter are treated as a permissions mask; supplying a value that does not restrict the page permissions will have no effect. This instruction can only be executed when current privilege level is 0.

RBX contains the effective address of a SECINFO structure while RCX contains the effective address of an EPC page. The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of the EMODPR leaf function.

EMODPR Memory Parameter Semantics

SECINFO	EPCPAGE
Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read/Write access permitted by Enclave

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EMODPR Faulting Conditions

The operands are not properly aligned.	If unsupported security attributes are set.
The Enclave is not initialized.	SECS is locked by another thread.
The EPC page is locked by another thread.	RCX does not contain an effective address of an EPC page in the running enclave.
The EPC page is not valid.	

The error codes are:

Table 41-28. EMODPR Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EMODPR successful
SGX_PAGE_NOT_MODIFIABLE	The EPC page cannot be modified because it is in the PENDING or MODIFIED state
SGX_LOCKFAIL	Page is being written by EADD, EAUG, ECREATE, ELDB/B, EMODT, or EWB

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-29. Concurrency Restrictions of EMODPR with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EP A	
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EMODPR	Targ		Y		N		Y		N	Y			Y		N		Y			N			N
	SECS			Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-30. Concurrency Restrictions of EMODPR with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SEC S	Targ	SEC S	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO
EMODPR	Targ	N		Y	Y		N			N		C	Y	C		C		C	Y		C	Y	Y
	SECS	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation**Temp Variables in EMODPR Operational Flow**

Name	Type	Size (bits)	Description
TMP_SECS	Effective Address	32/64	Physical address of SECS to which EPC operand belongs.
SCRATCH_SECINFO	SECINFO	512	Scratch storage for holding the contents of DS:RBX.

IF (DS:RBX is not 64Byte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

SCRATCH_SECINFO ← DS:RBX;

(* Check for mis-configured SECINFO flags*)

IF ((SCRATCH_SECINFO reserved fields are not zero) or
!(SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R is 0 or SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W is not 0))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check concurrency with SGX1 or SGX2 instructions on the EPC page *)

IF (SGX1 or other SGX2 instructions accessing EPC page)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID is 0)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Check the EPC page for concurrency *)

IF (EPC page in use by another SGX2 instruction)
THEN
RFLAGS ← 1;
RAX ← SGX_LOCKFAIL;
GOTO DONE;

FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING is not 0 or (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED is not 0))

THEN
RFLAGS ← 1;
RAX ← SGX_PAGE_NOT_MODIFIABLE;
GOTO DONE;

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

```
FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is not PT_REG)
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

TMP_SECS ← GET_SECS_ADDRESS

IF (TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.INIT = 0)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Set the PR bit to indicate that permission restriction is in progress *)
EPCM(DS:RCX).PR ← 1;

(* Update EPCM permissions *)
EPCM(DS:RCX).R ← EPCM(DS:RCX).R & SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R;
EPCM(DS:RCX).W ← EPCM(DS:RCX).W & SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W;
EPCM(DS:RCX).X ← EPCM(DS:RCX).X & SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.X;

RFLAGS.ZF ← 0;
RAX ← 0;

DONE:
RFLAGS.CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

Sets ZF if page is not modifiable or if other SGX2 instructions are executing concurrently, otherwise cleared. Clears CF, PF, AF, OF, SF.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is locked.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand is not an EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is locked.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand is not an EPC page.

EMODT—Change the Type of an EPC Page

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 0FH ENCLS[EMODT]	IR	V/V	SGX2	This leaf function changes the type of an existing EPC page.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EMODT (In) Return Error Code (Out)	Address of a SECINFO (In)	Address of the destination EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function modifies the type of an EPC page. The security attributes are configured to prevent access to the EPC page at its new type until a corresponding invocation of the EACCEPT leaf confirms the modification. This instruction can only be executed when current privilege level is 0.

RBX contains the effective address of a SECINFO structure while RCX contains the effective address of an EPC page. The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of the EMODT leaf function.

EMODT Memory Parameter Semantics

SECINFO	EPCPAGE
Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read/Write access permitted by Enclave

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EMODT Faulting Conditions

The operands are not properly aligned.	If unsupported security attributes are set.
The Enclave is not initialized.	SECS is locked by another thread.
The EPC page is locked by another thread.	RCX does not contain an effective address of an EPC page in the running enclave.
The EPC page is not valid.	

The error codes are:

Table 41-31. EMODT Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EMODT successful
SGX_PAGE_NOT_MODIFIABLE	The EPC page cannot be modified because it is in the PENDING or MODIFIED state
SGX_LOCKFAIL	Page is being written by EADD, EAUG, ECREATE, ELDU/B, EMODPR, or EWB

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-32. Concurrency Restrictions of EMODT with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EP A	
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EMODT	Targ	Y	Y		C	C	C		C	C		C	Y		C		Y		N	C	C		C
	SECS			Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-33. Concurrency Restrictions of EMODT with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT			ETRACK			EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT			EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SEC S	Targ	SEC S	Targ	SEC S	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO		
EMODT	Targ	C		Y			C	C		C	C	C	Y	C		C	Y	C	Y	C	Y		C	Y	Y		
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		

Operation

Temp Variables in EMODT Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (bits)	Description
TMP_SECS	Effective Address	32/64	Physical address of SECS to which EPC operand belongs.
SCRATCH_SECINFO	SECINFO	512	Scratch storage for holding the contents of DS:RBX.

IF (DS:RBX is not 64Byte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

SCRATCH_SECINFO ← DS:RBX;

(* Check for mis-configured SECINFO flags*)

IF ((SCRATCH_SECINFO reserved fields are not zero) or
!(SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT is PT_TCS or SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT is PT_TRIM))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check concurrency with SGX1 instructions on the EPC page *)

IF (other SGX1 instructions accessing EPC page)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID is 0 or
!(EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_REG or EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_TCS))
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Check the EPC page for concurrency *)

IF (EPC page in use by another SGX2 instruction)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check for mis-configured SECINFO flags*)

IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).R = 0) and (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R = 0) and (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W ≠ 0)))
THEN
RFLAGS ← 1;
RAX ← SGX_LOCKFAIL;
GOTO DONE;

FI;

```

IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING is not 0 or (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED is not 0) )
  THEN
    RFLAGS ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_PAGE_NOT_MODIFIABLE;
    GOTO DONE;
FI;

```

```

TMP_SECS ← GET_SECS_ADDRESS

```

```

IF (TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.INIT = 0)
  THEN #GP(0); FI;

```

```

(* Check concurrency with ETRACK *)
IF (ETRACK executed concurrently)
  THEN #GP(0); FI;

```

```

(* Update EPCM fields *)
EPCM(DS:RCX).PR ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ← 1;
EPCM(DS:RCX).R ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).W ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).X ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ← SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT;

```

```

RFLAGS.ZF ← 0;
RAX ← 0;

```

```

DONE:
RFLAGS.CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;

```

Flags Affected

Sets ZF if page is not modifiable or if other SGX2 instructions are executing concurrently, otherwise cleared. Clears CF, PF, AF, OF, SF.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is locked.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand is not an EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is locked.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand is not an EPC page.

EPA—Add Version Array

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 0AH ENCLS[EPA]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function adds a Version Array to the EPC.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EPA (In)	PT_VA (In, Constant)	Effective address of the EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function creates an empty version array in the EPC page whose logical address is given by DS:RCX, and sets up EPCM attributes for that page. At the time of execution of this instruction, the register RBX must be set to PT_VA.

The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of EPA leaf function.

EPA Memory Parameter Semantics

EPCPAGE
Write access permitted by Enclave

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-34. Concurrency Restrictions of EPA with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EPA	VA				N	N	N		N	N		N			N				N	N	N		N

Table 41-35. Concurrency Restrictions of EPA with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY				
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO	
EPA	VA	N				N	N	N		N	N			N		N								

Operation

IF (RBX ≠ PT_VA or DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Check concurrency with other Intel SGX instructions *)
IF (Other Intel SGX instructions accessing the page)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check EPC page must be empty *)

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ≠ 0)
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

(* Clears EPC page *)

```
DS:RCX[32767:0] ← 0;
```

```
EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ← PT_VA;
EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).PR ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).RWX ← 0;
EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ← 1;
```

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If another Intel SGX instruction is accessing the EPC page. If RBX is not set to PT_VA.
#PF(error code)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand is not an EPC page. If the EPC page is valid.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a memory operand is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If another Intel SGX instruction is accessing the EPC page. If RBX is not set to PT_VA.
#PF(error code)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand is not an EPC page. If the EPC page is valid.

EREMOVE—Remove a page from the EPC

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 03H ENCLS[EREMOVE]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function removes a page from the EPC.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RCX
IR	EREMOVE (In)	Effective address of the EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function causes an EPC page to be un-associated with its SECS and be marked as unused. This instruction leaf can only be executed when the current privilege level is 0.

The content of RCX is an effective address of an EPC page. The DS segment is used to create linear address. Segment override is not supported.

The instruction fails if the operand is not properly aligned or does not refer to an EPC page or the page is in use by another thread, or other threads are running in the enclave to which the page belongs. In addition the instruction fails if the operand refers to an SECS with associations.

EREMOVE Memory Parameter Semantics

EPCPAGE Write access permitted by Enclave
--

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EREMOVE Faulting Conditions

The memory operand is not properly aligned.	The memory operand does not resolve in an EPC page.
Refers to an invalid SECS.	Refers to an EPC page that is locked by another thread.
Another Intel SGX instruction is accessing the EPC page. the EPC page refers to an SECS with associations.	RCX does not contain an effective address of an EPC page.

The error codes are:

Table 41-36. EREMOVE Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EREMOVE successful
SGX_CHILD_PRESENT	If the SECS still have enclave pages loaded into EPC
SGX_ENCLAVE_ACT	If there are still logical processors executing inside the enclave

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-37. Concurrency Restrictions of EREMOVE with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation		EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGRD/WR		EENTER/ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EREMOVE	Targ	C	C	C	N	N	N	C	N	N	C	N	C	C	N	C	C	C	N	N	N	N	N
	SECS			C	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	C	Y	Y	Y	C	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-38. Concurrency Restrictions of EREMOVE with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation		EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRACK		EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO	
EREMOVE	Targ	N	C	C	C	N	N	N	C	N	N	C	C	N	C	N	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	C	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	C	C	C	C	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EREMOVE Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_SECS	Effective Address	32/64	Effective address of the SECS destination page.

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve to an EPC page)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

TMP_SECS ← Get_SECS_ADDRESS();

(* Check the EPC page for concurrency *)
IF (EPC page being referenced by another Intel SGX instruction)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* if DS:RCX is already unused, nothing to do*)
IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT = PT_TRIM AND EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED = 0))
THEN GOTO DONE;
FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT = PT_VA)
THEN
EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ← 0;
GOTO DONE;
FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT = PT_SECS)
THEN
IF (DS:RCX has an EPC page associated with it)
THEN
RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

```
        RAX ← SGX_CHILD_PRESENT;
        GOTO ERROR_EXIT;
FI;
EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ← 0;
GOTO DONE;
FI;

TEMP_SECS ← Get_SECS_ADDRESS();

IF (Other threads active using SECS)
    THEN
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
        RAX ← SGX_ENCLAVE_ACT;
        GOTO ERROR_EXIT;
FI;

DONE:
RAX ← 0;
RFLAGS.ZF ← 0;

ERROR_EXIT:
RFLAGS.CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

Sets ZF if unsuccessful, otherwise cleared and RAX returns error code. Clears CF, PF, AF, OF, SF

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If another Intel SGX instruction is accessing the page.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the memory operand is not an EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the memory operand is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If another Intel SGX instruction is accessing the page.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If the memory operand is not an EPC page.

ETRAK—Activates EBLOCK Checks

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 0CH ENCLS[ETRAK]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function activates EBLOCK checks.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RCX
IR	ETRAK (In) Return error code (Out)	Pointer to the SECS of the EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function provides the mechanism for hardware to track that software has completed the required TLB address clears successfully. The instruction can only be executed when the current privilege level is 0.

The content of RCX is an effective address of an EPC page.

The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of EBLOCK leaf function.

ETRAK Memory Parameter Semantics

EPCPAGE
Read/Write access permitted by Enclave

The error codes are:

Table 41-39. ETRAK Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	ETRAK successful
SGX_PREV_TRK_INCMPL	All processors did not complete the previous shoot-down sequence

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-40. Concurrency Restrictions of ETRAK with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
ETRAK	SECS			Y	N	Y		Y	N	N	Y			Y		Y		Y	Y	N		Y	N

Table 41-41. Concurrency Restrictions of ETRAK with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRAK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY			
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO
ETRAK	SECS	N	Y		Y	N	N		Y	N	Y			Y		Y			Y				

Operation

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

```
(* Check concurrency with other Intel SGX instructions *)
IF (Other Intel SGX instructions using tracking facility on this SECS)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0)
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_SECS)
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

(* All processors must have completed the previous tracking cycle*)

```
IF ( (DS:RCX).TRACKING ≠ 0 )
    THEN
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
        RAX ← SGX_PREV_TRK_INCMPL;
        GOTO DONE;
    ELSE
        RAX ← 0;
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 0;
```

```
FI;
```

```
DONE:
RFLAGS.ZF,CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

Sets ZF if SECS is in use or invalid, otherwise cleared. Clears CF, PF, AF, OF, SF

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit.
 If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
 If another thread is concurrently using the tracking facility on this SECS.
- #PF(error code) If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
 If a memory operand is not an EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand is non-canonical form.
 If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
 If the specified EPC resource is in use.
- #PF(error code) If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
 If a memory operand is not an EPC page.

Table 41-42. ETRACK Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Value	Description
No Error	0	ETRACK successful
SGX_PREV_TRK_INCMPL		All processors did not complete the previous shoot-down sequence

EWB—Invalidate an EPC Page and Write out to Main Memory

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 0BH ENCLS[EWB]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function invalidates an EPC page and writes it out to main memory.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX	RDX
IR	EWB (In) Error code (Out)	Address of an PAGEINFO (In)	Address of the EPC page (In)	Address of a VA slot (In)

Description

This leaf function copies a page from the EPC to regular main memory. As part of the copying process, the page is cryptographically protected. This instruction can only be executed when current privilege level is 0.

The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of EPA leaf function.

EWB Memory Parameter Semantics

PAGEINFO	PAGEINFO.SRCPGE	PAGEINFO.PCMD	EPCPAGE	VASLOT
Non-EPC R/W access	Non-EPC R/W access	Non-EPC R/W access	EPC R/W access	EPC R/W access

The error codes are:

Table 41-43. EWB Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EWB successful
SGX_PAGE_NOT_BLOCKED	If page is not marked as blocked
SGX_NOT_TRACKED	If EWB is racing with ETRACK instruction
SGX_VA_SLOT_OCCUPIED	Version array slot contained valid entry
SGX_CHILD_PRESENT	Child page present while attempting to page out enclave

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-44. Concurrency Restrictions of EWB with Intel® SGX Instructions - 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	Targ	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EWB	Src	C	C	C	N	N	N	C	N	N	C	N	C	C	N	C	C	C	N	N	N		N
	VA				N				N	Y									N	Y			N
	SECS			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-45. Concurrency Restrictions of EWB with Intel® SGX Instructions - 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRA CK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY			
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SRC	SECI NFO

Table 41-45. Concurrency Restrictions of EWB with Intel® SGX Instructions - 2 of 2

Operation		EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRA CK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
EwB	Src	N	C	C	C	N	N	N	C	N	N	C	C	N	C	N	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
	VA	N					N	Y		N						N							
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EWB Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bytes)	Description
TMP_SRCPGE	Memory page	4096	
TMP_PCMD	PCMD	128	
TMP_SECS	SECS	4096	
TMP_BPEPOCH	UINT64	8	
TMP_BPREFCOUNT	UINT64	8	
TMP_HEADER	MAC Header	128	
TMP_PCMD_ENCLAVEID	UINT64	8	
TMP_VER	UINT64	8	
TMP_PK	UINT128	16	

IF ((DS:RBX is not 32Byte Aligned) or (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned))
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
 THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

IF (DS:RDX is not 8Byte Aligned)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RDX does not resolve within an EPC)
 THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;

(* EPCPAGE and VASLOT should not resolve to the same EPC page*)

IF (DS:RCX and DS:RDX resolve to the same EPC page)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

TMP_SRCPGE ← DS:RBX.SRCPGE;

(* Note PAGEINFO.PCMD is overlaid on top of PAGEINFO.SECINFO *)

TMP_PCMD ← DS:RBX.PCMD;

If (DS:RBX.LINADDR ≠ 0) OR (DS:RBX.SECS ≠ 0)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF ((DS:TMP_PCMD is not 128Byte Aligned) or (DSTMP_SRCPGE is not 4KByte Aligned))
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check for concurrent Intel SGX instruction access to the page *)

IF (Other Intel SGX instruction is accessing page)

```
THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
(*Check if the VA Page is being removed or changed*)
```

```
IF (VA Page is being modified)
```

```
THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
(* Verify that EPCPAGE and VASLOT page are valid EPC pages and DS:RDX is VA *)
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0)
```

```
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

```
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RDX & ~OFFFH).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RDX & ~FFFH).PT is not PT_VA) )
```

```
THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;
```

```
(* Perform page-type-specific exception checks *)
```

```
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_TCS) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_TRIM) )
```

```
THEN
```

```
    TMP_SECS = Obtain SECS through EPCM(DS:RCX)
```

```
(* Check that EBLOCK has occurred correctly *)
```

```
IF (EBLOCK is not correct)
```

```
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
FI;
```

```
RFLAGS.ZF,CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;
```

```
RAX ← 0;
```

```
(* Perform page-type-specific checks *)
```

```
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_TCS) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_TRIM) )
```

```
THEN
```

```
    (* check to see if the page is evictable *)
```

```
    IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED = 0)
```

```
        THEN
```

```
            RAX ← SGX_PAGE NOT_BLOCKED;
```

```
            RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
```

```
            GOTO ERROR_EXIT;
```

```
        FI;
```

```
    (* Check if tracking done correctly *)
```

```
    IF (Tracking not correct)
```

```
        THEN
```

```
            RAX ← SGX_NOT_TRACKED;
```

```
            RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
```

```
            GOTO ERROR_EXIT;
```

```
        FI;
```

```
(* Obtain EID to establish cryptographic binding between the paged-out page and the enclave *)
```

```
TMP_HEADER.EID ← TMP_SECS.EID;
```

```
(* Obtain EID as an enclave handle for software *)
```

```
TMP_PCMD_ENCLAVEID ← TMP_SECS.EID;
```

```
ELSE IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_SECS)
```

```
    (*check that there are no child pages inside the enclave *)
```

```
    IF (DS:RCX has an EPC page associated with it)
```

```
        THEN
```

```
            RAX ← SGX_CHILD_PRESENT;
```

```
            RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
```

```

        GOTO ERROR_EXIT;
FI;
    TMP_HEADER.EID ← 0;
    (* Obtain EID as an enclave handle for software *)
    TMP_PCMD_ENCLAVEID ← (DS:RCX).EID;
ELSE IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is PT_VA)
    TMP_HEADER.EID ← 0; // Zero is not a special value
    (* No enclave handle for VA pages*)
    TMP_PCMD_ENCLAVEID ← 0;
FI;

(* Zero out TMP_HEADER*)
TMP_HEADER[ sizeof(TMP_HEADER)-1 : 0] ← 0;

TMP_HEADER.LINADDR ← EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS;
TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT ← EPCM(DS:RCX).PT;
TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.RWX ← EPCM(DS:RCX).RWX;
TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PENDING ← EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING;
TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.MODIFIED ← EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED;
TMP_HEADER.SECINFO.FLAGS.PR ← EPCM(DS:RCX).PR;

(* Encrypt the page, DS:RCX could be encrypted in place. AES-GCM produces 2 values, {ciphertext, MAC}. *)
(* AES-GCM input parameters: key, GCM Counter, MAC_HDR, MAC_HDR_SIZE, SRC, SRC_SIZE*)
{DS:TMP_SRCPGE, DS:TMP_PCMD.MAC} ← AES_GCM_ENC(CR_BASE_PK), (TMP_VER << 32),
    TMP_HEADER, 128, DS:RCX, 4096);

(* Write the output *)
Zero out DS:TMP_PCMD.SECINFO
DS:TMP_PCMD.SECINFO.FLAGS.PT ← EPCM(DS:RCX).PT;
DS:TMP_PCMD.SECINFO.FLAGS.RWX ← EPCM(DS:RCX).RWX;
DS:TMP_PCMD.SECINFO.FLAGS.PENDING ← EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING;
DS:TMP_PCMD.SECINFO.FLAGS.MODIFIED ← EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED;
DS:TMP_PCMD.SECINFO.FLAGS.PR ← EPCM(DS:RCX).PR;
DS:TMP_PCMD.RESERVED ← 0;
DS:TMP_PCMD.ENCLAVEID ← TMP_PCMD_ENCLAVEID;
DS:RBX.LINADDR ← EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS;

(*Check if version array slot was empty *)
IF ([DS.RDX])
    THEN
        RAX ← SGX_VA_SLOT_OCCUPIED
        RFLAGS.CF ← 1;
FI;

(* Write version to Version Array slot *)
[DS.RDX] ← TMP_VER;

(* Free up EPCM Entry *)
EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID ← 0;
EXIT;

```

Flags Affected

ZF is set if page is not blocked, not tracked, or a child is present. Otherwise cleared.

CF is set if VA slot is previously occupied, Otherwise cleared.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit.</p> <p>If a memory operand is not properly aligned.</p> <p>If the EPC page and VASLOT resolve to the same EPC page.</p> <p>If another Intel SGX instruction is concurrently accessing either the target EPC, VA, or SECS pages.</p> <p>If the tracking resource is in use.</p> <p>If the EPC page or the version array page is invalid.</p> <p>If the parameters fail consistency checks.</p>
#PF(error code)	<p>If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.</p> <p>If a memory operand is not an EPC page.</p> <p>If one of the EPC memory operands has incorrect page type.</p>

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<p>If a memory operand is non-canonical form.</p> <p>If a memory operand is not properly aligned.</p> <p>If the EPC page and VASLOT resolve to the same EPC page.</p> <p>If another Intel SGX instruction is concurrently accessing either the target EPC, VA, or SECS pages.</p> <p>If the tracking resource is in use.</p> <p>If the EPC page or the version array page in invalid.</p> <p>If the parameters fail consistency checks.</p>
#PF(error code)	<p>If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.</p> <p>If a memory operand is not an EPC page.</p> <p>If one of the EPC memory operands has incorrect page type.</p>

41.4 INTEL® SGX USER LEAF FUNCTION REFERENCE

41.4.1 Instruction Column in the Instruction Summary Table

Leaf functions available with the ENCLU instruction mnemonic are covered in this section. In general, each instruction leaf requires EAX to specify the leaf function index and/or additional registers specifying leaf-specific input parameters. An instruction operand encoding table provides details of the implicitly-encoded register usage and associated input/output semantics.

In many cases, an input parameter specifies an effective address associated with a memory object inside or outside the EPC, the memory addressing semantics of these memory objects are also summarized in a separate table.

EACCEPT—Accept Changes to an EPC Page

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 05H ENCLU[EACCEPT]	IR	V/V	SGX2	This leaf function accepts changes made by system software to an EPC page in the running enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EACCEPT (In) Return Error Code (Out)	Address of a SECINFO (In)	Address of the destination EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function accepts changes to a page in the running enclave by verifying that the security attributes specified in the SECINFO match the security attributes of the page in the EPCM. This instruction leaf can only be executed when inside the enclave.

RBX contains the effective address of a SECINFO structure while RCX contains the effective address of an EPC page. The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of the EACCEPT leaf function.

EACCEPT Memory Parameter Semantics

SECINFO	EPCPAGE (Destination)
Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read access permitted by Enclave

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EACCEPT Faulting Conditions

The operands are not properly aligned.	If security attributes of the SECINFO page make the page inaccessible.
The EPC page is locked by another thread.	RBX does not contain an effective address in an EPC page in the running enclave.
The EPC page is not valid.	RCX does not contain an effective address of an EPC page in the running enclave.
SECINFO contains an invalid request.	Page type is PT_REG and MODIFIED bit is 0.
	Page type is PT_TCS or PT_TRIM and PENDING bit is 0 and MODIFIED bit is 1.

The error codes are:

Table 41-46. EACCEPT Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EACCEPT successful
SGX_PAGE_ATTRIBUTES_MISMATCH	The attributes of the target EPC page do not match the expected values
SGX_NOT_TRACKED	The OS did not complete an ETRACK on the target page

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-47. Concurrency Restrictions of EACCEPT with Intel® SGX Instructions - 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGDR/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA		
	Param	Targ	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA	

Table 41-47. Concurrency Restrictions of EACCEPT with Intel® SGX Instructions - 1 of 2

Operation		EEXIT			EADD			EBLOCK			ECREATE	EDBGRD/WR		EENTER/ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT			ELDB/ELDU			EPA
EACCEPT	Targ	C	Y								Y		C	Y				Y									
	SECINFO		U								Y			U					U								
	SECS			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-48. Concurrency Restrictions of EACCEPT with Intel® SGX Instructions - 2 of 2

Operation		EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRA CK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SRC	SECI NFO
EACCEPT	Targ			Y								N	Y	N		N		N	Y		N	Y	C
	SECINFO			U								Y	Y					Y	Y			U	Y
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EACCEPT Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (bits)	Description
TMP_SECS	Effective Address	32/64	Physical address of SECS to which EPC operands belongs.
SCRATCH_SECINFO	SECINFO	512	Scratch storage for holding the contents of DS:RBX.

IF (DS:RBX is not 64Byte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RBX is not within CR_ELRANGE)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RBX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:RBX &~FFFH).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX &~FFFH).R = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX &~FFFH).PENDING ≠ 0) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX &~FFFH).MODIFIED ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX &~FFFH).BLOCKED ≠ 0) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX &~FFFH).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RBX &~FFFH).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX &~FFFH).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ (DS:RBX & FFFH)))
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

(* Copy 64 bytes of contents *)
SCRATCH_SECINFO ← DS:RBX;

(* Check for mis-configured SECINFO flags*)
IF (SCRATCH_SECINFO reserved fields are not zero))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not within CR_ELRANGE)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

```
IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

(* Check that the combination of requested PT, PENDING and MODIFIED is legal *)

```
IF (NOT ( ((SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT is PT_REG) and (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.MODIFIED is 0)) or
  ((SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT is PT_TCS or PT_TRIM) and (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PENDING is 0) and
  (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.MODIFIED is 1)) ))
    THEN #GP(0); FI
```

(* Check security attributes of the destination EPC page *)

```
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID is 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED is not 0) or
  ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is not PT_REG) and (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is not PT_TCS) and (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT is not PT_TRIM)) or
  (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS))
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

(* Check the destination EPC page for concurrency *)

```
IF ( EPC page in use )
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

(* Re-Check security attributes of the destination EPC page *)

```
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID is 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) )
    THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

(* Verify that accept request matches current EPC page settings *)

```
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:RCX) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ≠ SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PENDING) or
  (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ≠ SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.MODIFIED) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).R ≠ SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R) or
  (EPCM(DS:RCX).W ≠ SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).X ≠ SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.X) or
  (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT) )
    THEN
      RFLAGS ← 1;
      RAX ← SGX_PAGE_ATTRIBUTES_MISMATCH;
      GOTO DONE;
```

```
FI;
```

(* Check that all required threads have left enclave *)

```
IF (Tracking not correct)
    THEN
      RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
      RAX ← SGX_NOT_TRACKED;
      GOTO DONE;
```

```
FI;
```

(* Get pointer to the SECS to which the EPC page belongs *)

```
TMP_SECS = << Obtain physical address of SECS through EPCM(DS:RCX)>>
```

(* For TCS pages, perform additional checks *)

```
IF (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT = PT_TCS)
    THEN
      IF (DS:RCX.RESERVED ≠ 0) #GP(0); FI;
```

```
FI;
```

(* Check that TCS.FLAGS.DBGOPTIN, TCS stack, and TCS status are correctly initialized *)

```
IF ( ((DS:RCX).FLAGS.DBGOPTIN is not 0) or ((DS:RCX).CSSA ≥ (DS:RCX).NSSA) or ((DS:RCX).AEP is not 0) or ((DS:RCX).STATE is not 0)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

(* Check consistency of FS & GS Limit *)

```
IF ( (TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64BIT is 0) and ((DS:RCX.FSLIMIT & FFFH ≠ FFFH) or (DS:RCX.GSLIMIT & FFFH ≠ FFFH)) )  
    THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

(* Clear PENDING/MODIFIED flags to mark accept operation complete *)

```
EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ← 0;
```

```
EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ← 0;
```

```
EPCM(DS:RCX).PR ← 0;
```

(* Clear EAX and ZF to indicate successful completion *)

```
RFLAGS.ZF ← 0;
```

```
RAX ← 0;
```

DONE:

```
RFLAGS.CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

Sets ZF if page cannot be accepted, otherwise cleared. Clears CF, PF, AF, OF, SF

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is locked.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand is not an EPC page. If EPC page has incorrect page type or security attributes.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is locked.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If a memory operand is not an EPC page. If EPC page has incorrect page type or security attributes.

EACCEPTCOPY—Initialize a Pending Page

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 07H ENCLU[EACCEPTCOPY]	IR	V/V	SGX2	This leaf function initializes a dynamically allocated EPC page from another page in the EPC.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX		RBX	RCX	RDX
IR	EACCEPTCOPY (In)	Return Error Code (Out)	Address of a SECINFO (In)	Address of the destination EPC page (In)	Address of the source EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function copies the contents of an existing EPC page into an uninitialized EPC page (created by EAUG). After initialization, the instruction may also modify the access rights associated with the destination EPC page. This instruction leaf can only be executed when inside the enclave.

RBX contains the effective address of a SECINFO structure while RCX and RDX each contain the effective address of an EPC page. The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of the EACCEPTCOPY leaf function.

EACCEPTCOPY Memory Parameter Semantics

SECINFO	EPCPAGE (Destination)	EPCPAGE (Source)
Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read/Write access permitted by Enclave	Read access permitted by Enclave

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EACCEPTCOPY Faulting Conditions

The operands are not properly aligned.	If security attributes of the SECINFO page make the page inaccessible.
The EPC page is locked by another thread.	If security attributes of the source EPC page make the page inaccessible.
The EPC page is not valid.	RBX does not contain an effective address in an EPC page in the running enclave.
SECINFO contains an invalid request.	RCX/RDX does not contain an effective address of an EPC page in the running enclave.

The error codes are:

Table 41-49. EACCEPTCOPY Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Description
No Error	EACCEPTCOPY successful
SGX_PAGE_ATTRIBUTES_MISMATCH	The attributes of the target EPC page do not match the expected values

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-50. Concurrency Restrictions of EACCEPTCOPY with Intel® SGX Instructions - 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGRD/WR		EENTER/ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	Targ	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EACCEPTCOPY	Targ																						
	Src		U						Y				U				Y						
	SECINFO		U						Y				U				U						

Table 41-51. Concurrency Restrictions of EACCEPTCOPY with Intel® SGX Instructions - 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT		ETRACK	EwB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECINFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECINFO	SECS	Targ	SRC	SECINFO
EACCEPTCOPY	Targ													N		N		N			N		
	Src			Y								Y	Y					Y	U			Y	Y
	SECINFO			U								Y	Y					Y	Y			Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EACCEPTCOPY Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (bits)	Description
SCRATCH_SECINFO	SECINFO	512	Scratch storage for holding the contents of DS:RBX.

IF (DS:RBX is not 64Byte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF ((DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned) or (DS:RDX is not 4KByte Aligned))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF ((DS:RBX is not within CR_ELRange) or (DS:RCX is not within CR_ELRange) or (DS:RDX is not within CR_ELRange))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RBX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

IF (DS:RDX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:RBX & ~FFFH).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX & ~FFFH).R = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX & ~FFFH).PENDING ≠ 0) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX & ~FFFH).MODIFIED ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX & ~FFFH).BLOCKED ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX & ~FFFH).PT ≠ PT_REG) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX & ~FFFH).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX & ~FFFH).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:RBX))
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

(* Copy 64 bytes of contents *)
 SCRATCH_SECINFO ← DS:RBX;

(* Check for mis-configured SECINFO flags*)
 IF ((SCRATCH_SECINFO reserved fields are not zero) or ((SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R=0) AND(SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W≠0) or
 (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT is not PT_REG))
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check security attributes of the source EPC page *)
 IF ((EPCM(DS:RDX).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RDX).PENDING ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RDX).MODIFIED ≠ 0) or
 (EPCM(DS:RDX).BLOCKED ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RDX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RDX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or
 (EPCM(DS:RDX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:RDX))
 THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;

(* Check security attributes of the destination EPC page *)
 IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ≠ 1) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ≠ 0) or
 (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS))
 THEN
 RFLAGS ← 1;
 RAX ← SGX_PAGE_ATTRIBUTE_MISMATCH;
 GOTO DONE;
 FI;

(* Check the destination EPC page for concurrency *)
 IF (destination EPC page in use)
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Re-Check security attributes of the destination EPC page *)
 IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ≠ 1) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ≠ 0) or
 (EPCM(DS:RCX).R ≠ 1) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).W ≠ 1) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).X ≠ 0) or
 (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.PT) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or
 (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:RCX))
 THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Copy 4Kbytes form the source to destination EPC page*)
 DS:RCX[32767:0] ← DS:RDX[32767:0];

(* Update EPCM permissions *)
 EPCM(DS:RCX).R ← EPCM(DS:RCX).R | SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).W ← EPCM(DS:RCX).W | SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).X ← EPCM(DS:RCX).X | SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.X;
 EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ← 0;

RFLAGS.ZF ← 0;
 RAX ← 0;

DONE:
 RFLAGS.CF,PF,AF,OF,SF ← 0;

Flags Affected

Sets ZF if page is not modifiable, otherwise cleared. Clears CF, PF, AF, OF, SF

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit.

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

	If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
	If a memory operand is locked.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
	If a memory operand is not an EPC page.
	If EPC page has incorrect page type or security attributes.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand is non-canonical form.
	If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
	If a memory operand is locked.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
	If a memory operand is not an EPC page.
	If EPC page has incorrect page type or security attributes.

EENTER—Enters an Enclave

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 02H ENCLU[EENTER]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function is used to enter an enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EENTER (In) Content of RBX.CSSA (Out)	Address of a TCS (In)	Address of AEP (In) Address of IP following EENTER (Out)

Description

The ENCLU[EENTER] instruction transfers execution to an enclave. At the end of the instruction, the logical processor is executing in enclave mode at the RIP computed as EnclaveBase + TCS.OENTRY. If the target address is not within the CS segment (32-bit) or is not canonical (64-bit), a #GP(0) results.

EENTER Memory Parameter Semantics

TCS
Enclave access

EENTER is a serializing instruction. The instruction faults if any of the following occurs:

Address in RBX is not properly aligned.	Any TCS.FLAGS's must-be-zero bit is not zero.
TCS pointed to by RBX is not valid or available or locked.	Current 32/64 mode does not match the enclave mode in SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64.
The SECS is in use.	Either of TCS-specified FS and GS segment is not a subsets of the current DS segment.
Any one of DS, ES, CS, SS is not zero.	If XSAVE available, CR4.OSXSAVE = 0, but SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM ≠ 3.
CR4.OSFXSR ≠ 1.	If CR4.OSXSAVE = 1, SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM is not a subset of XCRO.

The following operations are performed by EENTER:

- RSP and RBP are saved in the current SSA frame on EENTER and are automatically restored on EEXIT or interrupt.
- The AEP contained in RCX is stored into the TCS for use by AEXs.FS and GS (including hidden portions) are saved and new values are constructed using TCS.OFSBASE/GSBASE (32 and 64-bit mode) and TCS.OFSLIMIT/GSLIMIT (32-bit mode only). The resulting segments must be a subset of the DS segment.
- If CR4.OSXSAVE == 1, XCRO is saved and replaced by SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM. The effect of RFLAGS.TF depends on whether the enclave entry is opt-in or opt-out (see Section 43.1.2):
 - On opt-out entry, TF is saved and cleared (it is restored on EEXIT or AEX). Any attempt to set TF via a POPF instruction while inside the enclave clears TF (see Section 43.2.5).
 - On opt-in entry, a single-step debug exception is pending on the instruction boundary immediately after EENTER (see Section 43.2.2).
- All code breakpoints that do not overlap with ELRANGE are also suppressed. If the entry is an opt-out entry, all code and data breakpoints that overlap with the ELRANGE are suppressed.
- On opt-out entry, a number of performance monitoring counters and behaviors are modified or suppressed (see Section 43.2.3):

- All performance monitoring activity on the current thread is suppressed except for incrementing and firing of FIXED_CTR1 and FIXED_CTR2.
- PEBS is suppressed.
- AnyThread counting on other threads is demoted to MyThread mode and IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[60] on that thread is set
- If the opt-out entry on a hardware thread results in suppression of any performance monitoring, then the processor sets IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[60] and IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[63].

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-52. Concurrency Restrictions of EENTER with Intel® SGX Instructions - 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGDR/WR		EENTER/ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	Targ	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EENTER	TCS	N			N				N	Y		N								N			N
	SSA		U							Y		Y	U				U						
	SECS			Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-53. Concurrency Restrictions of EENTER with Intel® SGX Instructions - 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT		ETRACK	EwB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SRC	SECI NFO
EENTER	TCS	N					N			N						N							
	SSA			U								Y	U					Y	U			U	U
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EENTER Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_FSBASE	Effective Address	32/64	Proposed base address for FS segment.
TMP_GSBASE	Effective Address	32/64	Proposed base address for GS segment.
TMP_FSLIMIT	Effective Address	32/64	Highest legal address in proposed FS segment.
TMP_GSLIMIT	Effective Address	32/64	Highest legal address in proposed GS segment.
TMP_XSIZE	integer	64	Size of XSAVE area based on SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM.
TMP_SSA_PAGE	Effective Address	32/64	Pointer used to iterate over the SSA pages in the current frame.
TMP_GPR	Effective Address	32/64	Address of the GPR area within the current SSA frame.

TMP_MODE64 ← ((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1));

(* Make sure DS is usable, expand up *)

IF (TMP_MODE64 = 0 and (DS not usable or ((DS[S] = 1) and (DS[bit 11] = 0) and DS[bit 10] = 1))) THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check that CS, SS, DS, ES.base is 0 *)

IF (TMP_MODE64 = 0) THEN IF(CS.base ≠ 0 or DS.base ≠ 0) #GP(0); FI;

```

    IF(ES usable and ES.base ≠ 0) #GP(0); FI;
    IF(SS usable and SS.base ≠ 0) #GP(0); FI;
    IF(SS usable and SS.B = 0) #GP(0); FI;
FI;

IF (DS:RBX is not 4KByte Aligned)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RBX does not resolve within an EPC)
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

(* Check AEP is canonical*)
IF (TMP_MODE64 = 1 and (DS:RCX is not canonical) )
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check concurrency of TCS operation*)
IF (Other Intel SGX instructions is operating on TCS)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* TCS verification *)
IF (EPCM(DS:RBX).VALID = 0)
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RBX).BLOCKED = 1)
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF ( ( EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:RBX) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).PT ≠ PT_TCS) )
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:RBX).PENDING = 1) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).MODIFIED = 1))
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF ( ( DS:RBX).OSSA is not 4KByte Aligned)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check proposed FS and GS *)
IF ( ( ( DS:RBX).OFSBASE is not 4KByte Aligned) or ( ( DS:RBX).OGSBASE is not 4KByte Aligned) )
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Get the SECS for the enclave in which the TCS resides *)
TMP_SECS ← Address of SECS for TCS;

(* Check proposed FS/GS segments fall within DS *)
IF (TMP_MODE64 = 0)
    THEN
        TMP_FSBASE ← (DS:RBX).OFSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
        TMP_FSLIMIT ← (DS:RBX).OFSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR + (DS:RBX).FSLIMIT;
        TMP_GSBASE ← (DS:RBX).OGSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
        TMP_GSLIMIT ← (DS:RBX).OGSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR + (DS:RBX).GSLIMIT;
        (* if FS wrap-around, make sure DS has no holes*)
        IF (TMP_FSLIMIT < TMP_FSBASE)
            THEN
                IF (DS.limit < 4GB) THEN #GP(0); FI;
            ELSE

```

```

        IF (TMP_FSLIMIT > DS.limit) THEN #GP(0); FI;
    FI;
    (* if GS wrap-around, make sure DS has no holes*)
    IF (TMP_GSLIMIT < TMP_GSBASE)
        THEN
            IF (DS.limit < 4GB) THEN #GP(0); FI;
        ELSE
            IF (TMP_GSLIMIT > DS.limit) THEN #GP(0); FI;
        FI;
    ELSE
        TMP_FSBASE ← (DS:RBX).OFSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
        TMP_GSBASE ← (DS:RBX).OGSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
        IF ( (TMP_FSBASE is not canonical) or (TMP_GSBASE is not canonical))
            THEN #GP(0); FI;
    FI;

    (* Ensure that the FLAGS field in the TCS does not have any reserved bits set *)
    IF ( ( (DS:RBX).FLAGS & & FFFFFFFF) ≠ 0 )
        THEN #GP(0); FI;

    (* SECS must exist and enclave must have previously been EINITted *)
    IF (the enclave is not already initialized)
        THEN #GP(0); FI;

    (* make sure the logical processor's operating mode matches the enclave *)
    IF ( (TMP_MODE64 ≠ TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64BIT) )
        THEN #GP(0); FI;

    IF (CR4.OSFXSR = 0)
        THEN #GP(0); FI;

    (* Check for legal values of SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM *)
    IF (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0)
        THEN
            IF (TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM ≠ 03H) THEN #GP(0); FI;
        ELSE
            IF ( (TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM & XCRO) ≠ TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM) THEN #GP(0); FI;
    FI;

    (* Make sure the SSA contains at least one more frame *)
    IF ( (DS:RBX).CSSA ≥ (DS:RBX).NSSA)
        THEN #GP(0); FI;

    (* Compute linear address of SSA frame *)
    TMP_SSA ← (DS:RBX).OSSA + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR + 4096 * TMP_SECS.SSAFRAMESIZE * (DS:RBX).CSSA;
    TMP_XSIZE ← compute_XSAVE_frame_size(TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM);

    FOR EACH TMP_SSA_PAGE = TMP_SSA to TMP_SSA + TMP_XSIZE
        (* Check page is read/write accessible *)
        Check that DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE is read/write accessible;
        If a fault occurs, release locks, abort and deliver that fault;

        IF (DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE does not resolve to EPC page)
            THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;
    END FOR

```

```

IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).VALID = 0)
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;
IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).BLOCKED = 1)
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;
IF ((EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).PENDING = 1) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).MODIFIED = 1))
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;
IF ( ( EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:TMPSSA_PAGE) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).PT ≠ PT_REG) or
    (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).ENCLAVESECS ≠ EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVESECS) or
    (EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).R = 0) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).W = 0) )
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;
CR_XSAVE_PAGE_n ← Physical_Address(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE);
ENDFOR

```

(* Compute address of GPR area*)

```
TMP_GPR ← TMP_SSA + 4096 * DS:TMP_SECS.SSAFRAMESIZE -- sizeof(GPRSGX_AREA);
```

If a fault occurs; release locks, abort and deliver that fault;

```

IF (DS:TMP_GPR does not resolve to EPC page)
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;
IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).VALID = 0)
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;
IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).BLOCKED = 1)
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;
IF ((EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).PENDING = 1) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).MODIFIED = 1))
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;
IF ( ( EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:TMP_GPR) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).PT ≠ PT_REG) or
    (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).ENCLAVESECS EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVESECS) or
    (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).R = 0) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).W = 0) )
    THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;

```

```

IF (TMP_MODE64 = 0)
    THEN
        IF (TMP_GPR + (GPR_SIZE - 1) is not in DS segment) THEN #GP(0); FI;
FI;

```

```
CR_GPR_PA ← Physical_Address (DS: TMP_GPR);
```

(* Validate TCS.OENTRY *)

```
TMP_TARGET ← (DS:RBX).OENTRY + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
```

```

IF (TMP_MODE64 = 1)
    THEN
        IF (TMP_TARGET is not canonical) THEN #GP(0); FI;
        ELSE
            IF (TMP_TARGET > CS limit) THEN #GP(0); FI;

```

(* Ensure the enclave is not already active and this thread is the only one using the TCS*)

```

IF (DS:RBX.STATE = ACTIVE)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

```

```

CR_ENCALVE_MODE ← 1;
CR_ACTIVE_SECS ← TMP_SECS;
CR_ELRRANGE ← (TMPSECS.BASEADDR, TMP_SECS.SIZE);

```

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

(* Save state for possible AEXs *)

CR_TCS_PA \leftarrow Physical_Address (DS:RBX);
CR_TCS_LA \leftarrow RBX;
CR_TCS_LA.AEP \leftarrow RCX;

(* Save the hidden portions of FS and GS *)

CR_SAVE_FS_selector \leftarrow FS.selector;
CR_SAVE_FS_base \leftarrow FS.base;
CR_SAVE_FS_limit \leftarrow FS.limit;
CR_SAVE_FS_access_rights \leftarrow FS.access_rights;
CR_SAVE_GS_selector \leftarrow GS.selector;
CR_SAVE_GS_base \leftarrow GS.base;
CR_SAVE_GS_limit \leftarrow GS.limit;
CR_SAVE_GS_access_rights \leftarrow GS.access_rights;

(* If XSAVE is enabled, save XCRO and replace it with SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM*)

IF (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1)
 CR_SAVE_XCRO \leftarrow XCRO;
 XCRO \leftarrow TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM;
FI;

(* Set CR_ENCLAVE_ENTRY_IP *)

CR_ENCLAVE_ENTRY_IP \leftarrow CRIP"

RIP \leftarrow NRIP;

RAX \leftarrow (DS:RBX).CSSA;

(* Save the outside RSP and RBP so they can be restored on interrupt or EEXIT *)

DS:TMP_SSA.U_RSP \leftarrow RSP;

DS:TMP_SSA.U_RBP \leftarrow RBP;

(* Do the FS/GS swap *)

FS.base \leftarrow TMP_FSBASE;

FS.limit \leftarrow DS:RBX.FSLIMIT;

FS.type \leftarrow 0001b;

FS.W \leftarrow DS.W;

FS.S \leftarrow 1;

FS.DPL \leftarrow DS.DPL;

FS.G \leftarrow 1;

FS.B \leftarrow 1;

FS.P \leftarrow 1;

FS.AVL \leftarrow DS.AVL;

FS.L \leftarrow DS.L;

FS.unusable \leftarrow 0;

FS.selector \leftarrow 0BH;

GS.base \leftarrow TMP_GSBASE;

GS.limit \leftarrow DS:RBX.GSLIMIT;

GS.type \leftarrow 0001b;

GS.W \leftarrow DS.W;

GS.S \leftarrow 1;

GS.DPL \leftarrow DS.DPL;

GS.G \leftarrow 1;

GS.B \leftarrow 1;

GS.P \leftarrow 1;

GS.AVL \leftarrow DS.AVL;

```

GS.L ← DS.L;
GS.unusable ← 0;
GS.selector ← 0BH;

CR_DBGOPTIN ← TSC.FLAGS.DBGOPTIN;
Suppress_all_code_breakpoints_that_are_outside_ELRANGE;

IF (CR_DBGOPTIN = 0)
  THEN
    Suppress_all_code_breakpoints_that_overlap_with_ELRANGE;
    CR_SAVE_TF ← RFLAGS.TF;
    RFLAGS.TF ← 0;
    Suppress_monitor_trap_flag for the source of the execution of the enclave;
    Suppress any pending debug exceptions;
    Suppress any pending MTF VM exit;
  ELSE
    IF RFLAGS.TF = 1
      THEN pend a single-step #DB at the end of EENTER; FI;
    IF the "monitor trap flag" VM-execution control is set
      THEN pend an MTF VM exit at the end of EENTER; FI;
  FI;

Flush_linear_context;
Allow_front_end_to_begin_fetch_at_new_RIP;

```

Flags Affected

RFLAGS.TF is cleared on opt-out entry

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If DS:RBX is not page aligned. If the enclave is not initialized. If part or all of the FS or GS segment specified by TCS is outside the DS segment or not properly aligned. If the thread is not in the INACTIVE state. If CS, DS, ES or SS bases are not all zero. If executed in enclave mode. If any reserved field in the TCS FLAG is set. If the target address is not within the CS segment. If CR4.OSFXSR = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 0 and SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM ≠ 3. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM is not a subset of XCRO.
#PF(error code)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a page fault occurs in accessing memory. If DS:RBX does not point to a valid TCS. If one or more pages of the current SSA frame are not readable/writable, or do not resolve to a valid PT_REG EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If DS:RBX is not page aligned. If the enclave is not initialized. If the thread is not in the INACTIVE state. If CS, DS, ES or SS bases are not all zero.
--------	--

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

	If executed in enclave mode.
	If part or all of the FS or GS segment specified by TCS is outside the DS segment or not properly aligned.
	If the target address is not canonical.
	If CR4.OSFXSR = 0.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE = 0 and SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM ≠ 3.
	If CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM is not a subset of XCR0.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.
	If DS:RBX does not point to a valid TCS.
	If one or more pages of the current SSA frame are not readable/writable, or do not resolve to a valid PT_REG EPC page.

EEXIT—Exits an Enclave

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 04H ENCLU[EEXIT]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function is used to exit an enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EEXIT (In)	Target address outside the enclave (In)	Address of the current AEP (In)

Description

The ENCLU[EEXIT] instruction exits the currently executing enclave and branches to the location specified in RBX. RCX receives the current AEP. If RBX is not within the CS (32-bit mode) or is not canonical (64-bit mode) a #GP(0) results.

EEXIT Memory Parameter Semantics

Target Address
Non-Enclave read and execute access

If RBX specifies an address that is inside the enclave, the instruction will complete normally. The fetch of the next instruction will occur in non-enclave mode, but will attempt to fetch from inside the enclave. This has the effect of abort page semantics on the next destination.

If secrets are contained in any registers, it is responsibility of enclave software to clear those registers.

If XCR0 was modified on enclave entry, it is restored to the value it had at the time of the most recent EENTER or ERESUME.

If the enclave is opt-out, RFLAGS.TF is loaded from the value previously saved on EENTER.

Code and data breakpoints are unsuppressed.

Performance monitoring counters are unsuppressed.

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-54. Concurrency Restrictions of EEXIT with Intel® SGX Instructions - 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT				EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	Targ	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA	
EEXIT	TCS				Y	Y	Y		Y	Y		N	Y		Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	SSA		U		Y	Y	Y		Y	Y		Y	U		Y	Y	U		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	SECS			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-55. Concurrency Restrictions of EEXIT with Intel® SGX Instructions - 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPOR T			ETRA CK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCO PY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SRC	SECI NFO	
EEXIT	TCS	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y
	SSA	Y				Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	U	Y		Y		Y	U		Y	U	U	U
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EEXIT Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_RIP	Effective Address	32/64	Saved copy of CRIP for use when creating LBR.

TMP_MODE64 ← ((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1));

```
IF (TMP_MODE64 = 1)
    THEN
        IF (RBX is not canonical) THEN #GP(0); FI;
    ELSE
        IF (RBX > CS limit) THEN #GP(0); FI;
FI;
```

TMP_RIP ← CRIP;
RIP ← RBX;

(* Return current AEP in RCX *)
RCX ← CR_TCS_PA.AEP;

(* Do the FS/GS swap *)
FS.selector ← CR_SAVE_FS.selector;
FS.base ← CR_SAVE_FS.base;
FS.limit ← CR_SAVE_FS.limit;
FS.access_rights ← CR_SAVE_FS.access_rights;
GS.selector ← CR_SAVE_GS.selector;
GS.base ← CR_SAVE_GS.base;
GS.limit ← CR_SAVE_GS.limit;
GS.access_rights ← CR_SAVE_GS.access_rights;

(* Restore XCRO if needed *)
IF (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1)
 XCRO ← CR_SAVE__XCRO;
FI;

Unsuppress_all_code_breakpoints_that_are_outside_ELRANGE;

```
IF (CR_DBGOPTIN = 0)
    THEN
        UnSuppress_all_code_breakpoints_that_overlap_with_ELRANGE;
        Restore suppressed breakpoint matches;
        RFLAGS.TF ← CR_SAVE_TF;
        UnSuppress_montior_trap_flag;
        UnSuppress_LBR_Generation;
        UnSuppress_performance_monitoring_activity;
        Restore performance monitoring counter AnyThread demotion to MyThread in enclave back to AnyThread
FI;
```

```
IF RFLAGS.TF = 1
    THEN Pend Single-Step #DB at the end of EEXIT;
FI;
```

IF the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control is set
 THEN pend a MTF VM exit at the end of EEXIT;
 FI;

CR_ENCLAVE_MODE ← 0;
 CR_TCS_PA.STATE ← INACTIVE;

(* Assure consistent translations *)
 Flush_linear_context;

Flags Affected

RFLAGS.TF is restored from the value previously saved in EENTER or ERESUME.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If executed outside an enclave. If RBX is outside the CS segment.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If executed outside an enclave. If RBX is not canonical.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.

EGETKEY—Retrieves a Cryptographic Key

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 04H ENCLU[EGETKEY]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function retrieves a cryptographic key.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EGETKEY (In)	Address to a KEYREQUEST (In)	Address of the OUTPUTDATA (In)

Description

The ENCLU[EGETKEY] instruction returns a 128-bit secret key from the processor specific key hierarchy. The register RBX contains the effective address of a KEYREQUEST structure, which the instruction interprets to determine the key being requested. The Requesting Keys section below provides a description of the keys that can be requested. The RCX register contains the effective address where the key will be returned. Both the addresses in RBX & RCX should be locations inside the enclave.

EGETKEY derives keys using a processor unique value to create a specific key based on a number of possible inputs. This instruction leaf can only be executed inside an enclave.

EGETKEY Memory Parameter Semantics

KEYREQUEST	OUTPUTDATA
Enclave read access	Enclave write access

After validating the operands, the instruction determines which key is to be produced and performs the following actions:

- The instruction assembles the derivation data for the key based on the Table 41-56
- Computes derived key using the derivation data and package specific value
- Outputs the calculated key to the address in RCX

The instruction fails with #GP(0) if the operands are not properly aligned. Successful completion of the instruction will clear RFLAGS.{ZF, CF, AF, OF, SF, PF}. The instruction returns an error code if the user tries to request a key based on an invalid CPUSVN or ISVSVN (when the user request is accepted, see the table below), requests a key for which it has not been granted the attribute to request, or requests a key that is not supported by the hardware. These checks may be performed in any order. Thus, an indication by error number of one cause (for example, invalid attribute) does not imply that there are not also other errors. Different processors may thus give different error numbers for the same Enclave. The correctness of software should not rely on the order resulting from the checks documented in this section. In such cases the ZF flag is set and the corresponding error bit (SGX_INVALID_SVN, SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE, SGX_INVALID_KEYNAME) is set in RAX and the data at the address specified by RCX is unmodified.

Requesting Keys

The KEYREQUEST structure (see Section 38.17.1) identifies the key to be provided. The Keyrequest.KeyName field identifies which type of key is requested.

Deriving Keys

Key derivation is based on a combination of the enclave specific values (see Table 41-56) and a processor key. Depending on the key being requested a field may either be included by definition or the value may be included from the KeyRequest. A "yes" in Table 41-56 indicates the value for the field is included from its default location, identified in the source row, and a "request" indicates the values for the field is included from its corresponding KeyRequest field.

Table 41-56. Key Derivation

	Key Name	Attributes	Owner Epoch	CPU SVN	ISV SVN	ISV PROPID	MRENCLAVE	MRSIGNER	RAND
Source	Key Dependent Constant	Y ← SECS.ATTRIBUTES and SECS.MISCSELECT;	CR_SGX OWNER EPOCH	Y ← CPUSVN Register;	R ← Req.ISVSVN;	SECS. ISVID	SECS. MRENCLAVE	SECS. MRSIGNER	Req. KEYID
		R ← AttrMask & SECS.ATTRIBUTES and SECS.MISCSELECT;		R ← Req.CPUSVN;					
EINITTOKEN	Yes	Request	Yes	Request	Request	Yes	No	Yes	Request
Report	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Request
Seal	Yes	Request	Yes	Request	Request	Yes	Request	Request	Request
Provisioning	Yes	Request	No	Request	Request	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Provisioning Seal	Yes	Request	No	Request	Request	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

Keys that permit the specification of a CPU or ISV's code's SVNs have additional requirements. The caller may not request a key for an SVN beyond the current CPU or ISV SVN, respectively.

Several keys are access controlled. Access to the Provisioning Key and Provisioning Seal key requires the enclave's ATTRIBUTES.PROVISIONKEY be set. The EINITTOKEN Key requires ATTRIBUTES.EINITTOKENKEY be set and SECS.MRSIGNER equal IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH.

Some keys are derived based on a hardcoded PKCS padding constant (352 byte string):

HARDCODED_PKCS1_5_PADDING[15:0] ← 0100H;

HARDCODED_PKCS1_5_PADDING[2655:16] ← SignExtend330Byte(-1); // 330 bytes of 0FFH

HARDCODED_PKCS1_5_PADDING[2815:2656] ← 2004000501020403650148866009060D30313000H;

The error codes are:

Table 41-57. EGETKEY Return Value in RAX

Error Code (see Table 41-3)	Value	Description
No Error	0	EGETKEY successful
SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE		The KEYREQUEST contains a KEYNAME for which the enclave is not authorized
SGX_INVALID_CPUSVN		If KEYREQUEST.CPUSVN is an unsupported platforms CPUSVN value
SGX_INVALID_ISVSVN		If KEYREQUEST.ISVSVN is greater than the enclave's ISV_SVN
SGX_INVALID_KEYNAME		If KEYREQUEST.KEYNAME is an unsupported value

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-58. Concurrency Restrictions of EGETKEY with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA		
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA	
EGETKEY	Param		U						Y				U			U								
	SECS			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-59. Concurrency Restrictions of EGETKEY with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO
EGETKEY	Param			U								Y	U					Y	U			Y	U
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EGETKEY Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (Bits)	Description
TMP_CURRENTSECS			Address of the SECS for the currently executing enclave.
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES			Temp space for key derivation.
TMP_ATTRIBUTES		128	Temp Space for the calculation of the sealable Attributes.
TMP_OUTPUTKEY		128	Temp Space for the calculation of the key.

(* Make sure KEYREQUEST is properly aligned and inside the current enclave *)

IF ((DS:RBX is not 128Byte aligned) or (DS:RBX is within CR_ELRange))
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Make sure DS:RBX is an EPC address and the EPC page is valid *)

IF ((DS:RBX does not resolve to an EPC address) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).VALID = 0))
 THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RBX).BLOCKED = 1))
 THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

(* Check page parameters for correctness *)

IF ((EPCM(DS:RBX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).PENDING = 1) or
 (EPCM(DS:RBX).MODIFIED = 1) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ (DS:RBX & ~OFFFH)) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).R = 0))
 THEN #PF(DS:RBX);

FI;

(* Make sure OUTPUTDATA is properly aligned and inside the current enclave *)

IF ((DS:RCX is not 16Byte aligned) or (DS:RCX is within CR_ELRange))
 THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Make sure DS:RCX is an EPC address and the EPC page is valid *)

IF ((DS:RCX does not resolve to an EPC address) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0))
 THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED = 1))
 THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Check page parameters for correctness *)

IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING = 1) or
 (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED = 1) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ (DS:RCX & ~OFFFH)) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).W = 0))
 THEN #PF(DS:RCX);

FI;

(* Verify RESERVED spaces in KEYREQUEST are valid *)

```
IF ( (DS:RBX).RESERVED ≠ 0) or (DS:RBX.KEYPOLICY.RESERVED ≠ 0) )
  THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
TMP_CURRENTSECS ← CR_ACTIVE_SECS;
```

(* Determine which enclave attributes that must be included in the key. Attributes that must always be include INIT & DEBUG *)

```
REQUIRED_SEALING_MASK[127:0] ← 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000003H;
TMP_ATTRIBUTES ← (DS:RBX.ATTRIBUTEMASK | REQUIRED_SEALING_MASK) & TMP_CURRENTSECS.ATTRIBUTES;
```

(* Compute MISCSELECT fields to be included *)

```
TMP_MISCSELECT ← DS:RBX.MISCMASK & TMP_CURRENTSECS.MISCSELECT
```

```
CASE (DS:RBX.KEYNAME)
```

```
  SEAL_KEY:
```

```
    IF (DS:RBX.CPUSVN is beyond current CPU configuration)
```

```
      THEN
```

```
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
```

```
        RAX ← SGX_INVALID_CPUSVN;
```

```
        GOTO EXIT;
```

```
    FI;
```

```
    IF (DS:RBX.ISVSVN > TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVSVN)
```

```
      THEN
```

```
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
```

```
        RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ISVSVN;
```

```
        GOTO EXIT;
```

```
    FI;
```

```
    // Include enclave identity?
```

```
    TMP_MRENCLAVE ← 0;
```

```
    IF (DS:RBX.KEYPOLICY.MRENCLAVE = 1)
```

```
      THEN TMP_MRENCLAVE ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MRENCLAVE;
```

```
    FI;
```

```
    // Include enclave author?
```

```
    TMP_MRSIGNER ← 0;
```

```
    IF (DS:RBX.KEYPOLICY.MRSIGNER = 1)
```

```
      THEN TMP_MRSIGNER ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MRSIGNER;
```

```
    FI;
```

```
    //Determine values key is based on
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYNAME ← SEAL_KEY;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVPRODID ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVPRODID;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVSVN ← DS:RBX.ISVSVN;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SGXOWNEREPOCH ← CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTES ← TMP_ATTRIBUTES;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTESMASK ← DS:RBX.ATTRIBUTEMASK;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRENCLAVE ← TMP_MRENCLAVE;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRSIGNER ← TMP_MRSIGNER;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYID ← DS:RBX.KEYID;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SEAL_KEY_FUSES ← CR_SEAL_FUSES;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.CPUSVN ← DS:RBX.CPUSVN;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.PADDING ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.PADDING;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCSELECT ← TMP_MISCSELECT;
```

```
    TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCMASK ← ~DS:RBX.MISCMASK;
```

```
    BREAK;
```

```
  REPORT_KEY:
```

```

//Determine values key is based on
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYNAME ← REPORT_KEY;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVPRODID ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVSVN ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SGXOWNEREPOCH ← CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTES ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.ATTRIBUTES;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTESMASK ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRENCLAVE ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MRENCLAVE;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRSIGNER ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYID ← DS:RBX.KEYID;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SEAL_KEY_FUSES ← CR_SEAL_FUSES;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.CPUSVN ← CR_CPUSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.PADDING ← HARDCODED_PKCS1_5_PADDING;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCSELECT ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MISCSELECT;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCMASK ← 0;
BREAK;

```

EINITTOKEN_KEY:

```

(* Check ENCLAVE has LAUNCH capability *)
IF (TMP_CURRENTSECS.ATTRIBUTES.LAUNCHKEY = 0)
    THEN
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
        RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE;
        GOTO EXIT;
FI;
IF (DS:RBX.CPUSVN is beyond current CPU configuration)
    THEN
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
        RAX ← SGX_INVALID_CPUSVN;
        GOTO EXIT;
FI;
IF (DS:RBX.ISVSVN > TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVSVN)
    THEN
        RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
        RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ISVSVN;
        GOTO EXIT;
FI;

```

```

(* Determine values key is based on *)
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYNAME ← EINITTOKEN_KEY;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVPRODID ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVPRODID
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVSVN ← DS:RBX.ISVSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SGXOWNEREPOCH ← CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTES ← TMP_ATTRIBUTES;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTESMASK ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRENCLAVE ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRSIGNER ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MRSIGNER;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYID ← DS:RBX.KEYID;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SEAL_KEY_FUSES ← CR_SEAL_FUSES;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.CPUSVN ← DS:RBX.CPUSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.PADDING ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.PADDING;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCSELECT ← TMP_MISCSELECT;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCMASK ← 0;
BREAK;

```

PROVISION_KEY:

(* Check ENCLAVE has PROVISIONING capability *)


```

IF (TMP_CURRENTSECS.ATTRIBUTES.PROVISIONKEY = 0)
  THEN
    RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE;
    GOTO EXIT;

```

```

FI;
IF (DS:RBX.CPUSVN is beyond current CPU configuration)
  THEN
    RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_CPUSVN;
    GOTO EXIT;

```

```

FI;
IF (DS:RBX.ISVSVN > TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVSVN)
  THEN
    RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ISVSVN;
    GOTO EXIT;

```

```

FI;
(* Determine values key is based on *)
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYNAME ← PROVISION_KEY;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVPRODID ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVPRODID;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVSVN ← DS:RBX.ISVSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SGXOWNEREPOCH ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTES ← TMP_ATTRIBUTES;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTESMASK ← DS:RBX.ATTRIBUTESMASK;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRENCLAVE ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRSIGNER ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MRSIGNER;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYID ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SEAL_KEY_FUSES ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.CPUSVN ← DS:RBX.CPUSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.PADDING ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.PADDING;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCSELECT ← TMP_MISCSELECT;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCMASK ← ~DS:RBX.MISCMASK;
BREAK;

```

PROVISION_SEAL_KEY:

```

(* Check ENCLAVE has PROVISIONING capability *)
IF (TMP_CURRENTSECS.ATTRIBUTES.PROVISIONKEY = 0)
  THEN
    RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE;
    GOTO EXIT;

```

```

FI;
IF (DS:RBX.CPUSVN is beyond current CPU configuration)
  THEN
    RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_CPUSVN;
    GOTO EXIT;

```

```

FI;
IF (DS:RBX.ISVSVN > TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVSVN)
  THEN
    RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
    RAX ← SGX_INVALID_ISVSVN;
    GOTO EXIT;

```

```

FI;

```

```
(* Determine values key is based on *)
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYNAME ← PROVISION_SEAL_KEY;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVPRODID ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVPRODID;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVSVN ← DS:RBX.ISVSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SGXOWNEREPOCH ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTES ← TMP_ATTRIBUTES;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTESMASK ← DS:RBX.ATTRIBUTESMASK;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRENCLAVE ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRSIGNER ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MRSIGNER;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYID ← 0;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SEAL_KEY_FUSES ← CR_SEAL_FUSES;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.CPUSVN ← DS:RBX.CPUSVN;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.PADDING ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.PADDING;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCSELECT ← TMP_MISCSELECT;
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCMASK ← ~DS:RBX.MISCMASK;
BREAK;
```

DEFAULT:

```
(* The value of KEYNAME is invalid *)
RFLAGS.ZF ← 1;
RAX ← SGX_INVALID_KEYNAME;
GOTO EXIT;
```

ESAC;

(* Calculate the final derived key and output to the address in RCX *)

```
TMP_OUTPUTKEY ← derivekey(TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES);
DS:RCX[15:0] ← TMP_OUTPUTKEY;
RAX ← 0;
RFLAGS.ZF ← 0;
```

EXIT:

```
RFLAGS.CF ← 0;
RFLAGS.PF ← 0;
RFLAGS.AF ← 0;
RFLAGS.OF ← 0;
RFLAGS.SF ← 0;
```

Flags Affected

ZF is cleared if successful, otherwise ZF is set. CF, PF, AF, OF, SF are cleared.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the current enclave. If an effective address is not properly aligned. If an effective address is outside the DS segment limit. If KEYREQUEST format is invalid.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the current enclave. If an effective address is not properly aligned. If an effective address is not canonical. If KEYREQUEST format is invalid.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.

EMODPE—Extend an EPC Page Permissions

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 06H ENCLU[EMODPE]	IR	V/V	SGX2	This leaf function extends the access rights of an existing EPC page.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX
IR	EMODPE (In)	Address of a SECINFO (In)	Address of the destination EPC page (In)

Description

This leaf function extends the access rights associated with an existing EPC page in the running enclave. THE RWX bits of the SECINFO parameter are treated as a permissions mask; supplying a value that does not extend the page permissions will have no effect. This instruction leaf can only be executed when inside the enclave.

RBX contains the effective address of a SECINFO structure while RCX contains the effective address of an EPC page. The table below provides additional information on the memory parameter of the EMODPE leaf function.

EMODPE Memory Parameter Semantics

SECINFO	EPCPAGE
Read access permitted by Non Enclave	Read access permitted by Enclave

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EMODPE Faulting Conditions

The operands are not properly aligned.	If security attributes of the SECINFO page make the page inaccessible.
The EPC page is locked by another thread.	RBX does not contain an effective address in an EPC page in the running enclave.
The EPC page is not valid.	RCX does not contain an effective address of an EPC page in the running enclave.
SECINFO contains an invalid request.	

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-60. Concurrency Restrictions of EMODPE with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGDR/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EP A		
	Param	Targ	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA	
EMODPE	Targ		Y							Y			Y				Y							
	SECINFO		U							Y			U				U							

Table 41-61. Concurrency Restrictions of EMODPE with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE			EREPORT		ETRACK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECINFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECINFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECINFO
EMODPE	Targ			Y								N	Y	N		N		N	Y			Y	Y
	SECINFO			U								Y	Y					Y	Y			Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EMODPE Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (bits)	Description
SCRATCH_SECINFO	SECINFO	512	Scratch storage for holding the contents of DS:RBX.

IF (DS:RBX is not 64Byte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RCX is not 4KByte Aligned)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF ((DS:RBX is not within CR_ELRANGE) or (DS:RCX is not within CR_ELRANGE))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RBX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:RBX).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).R = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).PENDING ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).MODIFIED ≠ 0) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX).BLOCKED ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:RBX))
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

SCRATCH_SECINFO ← DS:RBX;

(* Check for mis-configured SECINFO flags*)

IF (SCRATCH_SECINFO reserved fields are not zero)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check security attributes of the EPC page *)

IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ≠ 0) or
(EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS))
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Check the EPC page for concurrency *)

IF (EPC page in use by another SGX2 instruction)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Re-Check security attributes of the EPC page *)

IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED ≠ 0) or
(EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED ≠ 0) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or
(EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:RCX))
THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;

(* Check for mis-configured SECINFO flags*)

IF ((EPCM(DS:RCX).R = 0) and (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R = 0) and (SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W ≠ 0))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Update EPCM permissions *)

EPCM(DS:RCX).R ← EPCM(DS:RCX).R | SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.R;
EPCM(DS:RCX).W ← EPCM(DS:RCX).W | SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.W;
EPCM(DS:RCX).X ← EPCM(DS:RCX).X | SCRATCH_SECINFO.FLAGS.X;

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the DS segment limit.
If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
If a memory operand is locked.
- #PF(error code) If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

- #GP(0) If a memory operand is non-canonical form.
If a memory operand is not properly aligned.
If a memory operand is locked.
- #PF(error code) If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.

EReport—Create a Cryptographic Report of the Enclave

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 00H ENCLU[EReport]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function creates a cryptographic report of the enclave.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	EAX	RBX	RCX	RDX
IR	EReport (In)	Address of TARGETINFO (In)	Address of REPORTDATA (In)	Address where the REPORT is written to in an OUTPUTDATA (In)

Description

This leaf function creates a cryptographic REPORT that describes the contents of the enclave. This instruction leaf can only be executed when inside the enclave. The cryptographic report can be used by other enclaves to determine that the enclave is running on the same platform.

RBX contains the effective address of the MRENCLAVE value of the enclave that will authenticate the REPORT output, using the REPORT key delivered by EGETKEY command for that enclave. RCX contains the effective address of a 64-byte REPORTDATA structure, which allows the caller of the instruction to associate data with the enclave from which the instruction is called. RDX contains the address where the REPORT will be output by the instruction.

EReport Memory Parameter Semantics

TARGETINFO	REPORTDATA	OUTPUTDATA
Read access by Enclave	Read access by Enclave	Read/Write access by Enclave

This instruction leaf perform the following:

1. Validate the 3 operands (RBX, RCX, RDX) are inside the enclave.
2. Compute a report key for the target enclave, as indicated by the value located in RBX(TARGETINFO).
3. Assemble the enclave SECS data to complete the REPORT structure (including the data provided using the RCX (REPORTDATA) operand).
4. Computes a cryptographic hash over REPORT structure.
5. Add the computed hash to the REPORT structure.
6. Output the completed REPORT structure to the address in RDX (OUTPUTDATA).

The instruction fails if the operands are not properly aligned.

CR_REPORT_KEYID, used to provide key wearout protection, is populated with a statistically unique value on boot of the platform by a trusted entity within the SGX TCB.

The instruction faults if any of the following:

EREPORT Faulting Conditions

An effective address not properly aligned. If accessing an invalid EPC page. May page fault.	An memory address does not resolve in an EPC page. If the EPC page is blocked.
--	---

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-62. Concurrency Restrictions of EREPORT with Other Intel® SGX Operations 1 of 2

Operation	EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECRE ATE	EDBGRD/ WR		EENTER/ ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT	ELDB/ELDU			EPA	
	Param	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA
EREPORT	Param		U						Y				U			U							
	SECS			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Table 41-63. Concurrency Restrictions of EREPORT with Other Intel® SGX Operations 2 of 2

Operation	EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRACK		EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SR C	SECI NFO
EREPORT	Param			U								Y	U				Y	U				Y	U
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Operation

Temp Variables in EREPORT Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size (bits)	Description
TMP_ATTRIBUTES		32	Physical address of SECS of the enclave to which source operand belongs.
TMP_CURRENTSECS			Address of the SECS for the currently executing enclave.
TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES			Temp space for key derivation.
TMP_REPORTKEY		128	REPORTKEY generated by the instruction.
TMP_REPORT		3712	

TMP_MODE64 ← ((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1));

(* Address verification for TARGETINFO (RBX) *)

IF ((DS:RBX is not 128Byte Aligned) or (DS:RBX is not within CR_ELRange))
THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RBX does not resolve within an EPC)
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RBX).VALID = 0)
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RBX).BLOCKED = 1)
THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

(* Check page parameters for correctness *)

IF ((EPCM(DS:RBX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).PENDING = 1) or
(EPCM(DS:RBX).MODIFIED = 1) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ (DS:RBX & ~OFFFH)) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).R = 0))


```
THEN #PF(DS:RBX);
FI;
```

```
(* Address verification for REPORTDATA (RCX) *)
IF ( (DS:RCX is not 128Byte Aligned) or (DS:RCX is not within CR_ELRANGE) )
  THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF (DS:RCX does not resolve within an EPC)
  THEN #P(DS:RCX); FI;
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).VALID = 0)
  THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RCX).BLOCKED = 1) )
  THEN #PF(DS:RCX); FI;
```

```
(* Check page parameters for correctness *)
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RCX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).PENDING = 1) or
  (EPCM(DS:RCX).MODIFIED = 1) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ (DS:RCX & ~0FFFH) ) or (EPCM(DS:RCX).R = 0) )
  THEN #PF(DS:RCX);
FI;
```

```
(* Address verification for OUTPUTDATA (RDX) *)
IF ( (DS:RDX is not 512Byte Aligned) or (DS:RDX is not within CR_ELRANGE) )
  THEN #GP(0); FI;
```

```
IF (DS:RDX does not resolve within an EPC)
  THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RDX).VALID = 0)
  THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;
```

```
IF (EPCM(DS:RDX).BLOCKED = 1) )
  THEN #PF(DS:RDX); FI;
```

```
(* Check page parameters for correctness *)
IF ( (EPCM(DS:RDX).PT ≠ PT_REG) or (EPCM(DS:RDX).ENCLAVESECS ≠ CR_ACTIVE_SECS) or
  (EPCM(DS:RDX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ (DS:RDX & ~0FFFH) ) or (EPCM(DS:RDX).W = 0) )
  THEN #PF(DS:RDX);
FI;
```

```
(* REPORT MAC needs to be computed over data which cannot be modified *)
TMP_REPORT.CPUSVN ← CR_CPUSVN;
TMP_REPORT.ISVPRODID ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVPRODID;
TMP_REPORT.ISVSVN ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.ISVSVN;
TMP_REPORT.ATTRIBUTES ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.ATTRIBUTES;
TMP_REPORT.REPORTDATA ← DS:RCX[511:0];
TMP_REPORT.MRENCLAVE ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MRENCLAVE;
TMP_REPORT.MRSIGNER ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MRSIGNER;
TMP_REPORT.MRRESERVED ← 0;
TMP_REPORT.KEYID[255:0] ← CR_REPORT_KEYID;
TMP_REPORT.MISCSELECT ← TMP_CURRENTSECS.MISCSELECT;
```

(* Derive the report key *)

TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYNAME \leftarrow REPORT_KEY;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVPRODID \leftarrow 0;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ISVSVN \leftarrow 0;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SGXOWNEREPOCH \leftarrow CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTES \leftarrow DS:RBX.ATTRIBUTES;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.ATTRIBUTESMASK \leftarrow 0;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRENCLAVE \leftarrow DS:RBX.MEASUREMENT;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MRSIGNER \leftarrow 0;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.KEYID \leftarrow TMP_REPORT.KEYID;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.SEAL_KEY_FUSES \leftarrow CR_SEAL_FUSES;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.CPUSVN \leftarrow CR_CPUSVN;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.PADDING \leftarrow TMP_CURRENTSECS.PADDING;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCSELECT \leftarrow DS:RBX.MISCSELECT;
 TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES.MISCMASK \leftarrow 0;

(* Calculate the derived key*)

TMP_REPORTKEY \leftarrow derive_key(TMP_KEYDEPENDENCIES);

(* call cryptographic CMAC function, CMAC data are not including MAC&KEYID *)

TMP_REPORT.MAC \leftarrow cmac(TMP_REPORTKEY, TMP_REPORT[3071:0]);
 DS:RDX[3455:0] \leftarrow TMP_REPORT;

Flags Affected

None

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the address in RCS is outside the DS segment limit. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is not in the current enclave.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If RCX is non-canonical form. If a memory operand is not properly aligned. If a memory operand is not in the current enclave.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands.

ERESUME—Re-Enters an Enclave

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EAX = 03H ENCLU[ERESUME]	IR	V/V	SGX1	This leaf function is used to re-enter an enclave after an interrupt.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	RAX	RBX	RCX
IR	ERESUME (In)	Address of a TCS (In)	Address of AEP (In)

Description

The ENCLU[ERESUME] instruction resumes execution of an enclave that was interrupted due to an exception or interrupt, using the machine state previously stored in the SSA.

ERESUME Memory Parameter Semantics

TCS
Enclave read/write access

The instruction faults if any of the following:

Address in RBX is not properly aligned.	Any TCS.FLAGS's must-be-zero bit is not zero.
TCS pointed to by RBX is not valid or available or locked.	Current 32/64 mode does not match the enclave mode in SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64.
The SECS is in use by another enclave.	Either of TCS-specified FS and GS segment is not a subset of the current DS segment.
Any one of DS, ES, CS, SS is not zero.	If XSAVE available, CR4.OSXSAVE = 0, but SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM ≠ 3.
CR4.OSFXSR ≠ 1.	If CR4.OSXSAVE = 1, SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM is not a subset of XCRO.
Offsets 520-535 of the XSAVE area not 0.	The bit vector stored at offset 512 of the XSAVE area must be a subset of SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM.
The SSA frame is not valid or in use.	

The following operations are performed by ERESUME:

- RSP and RBP are saved in the current SSA frame on EENTER and are automatically restored on EEXIT or an asynchronous exit due to any Interrupt event.
- The AEP contained in RCX is stored into the TCS for use by AEXs. FS and GS (including hidden portions) are saved and new values are constructed using TCS.OFSBASE/GSBASE (32 and 64-bit mode) and TCS.OFSLIMIT/GSLIMIT (32-bit mode only). The resulting segments must be a subset of the DS segment.
- If CR4.OSXSAVE == 1, XCRO is saved and replaced by SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM. The effect of RFLAGS.TF depends on whether the enclave entry is opt-in or opt-out (see Section 43.1.2):
 - On opt-out entry, TF is saved and cleared (it is restored on EEXIT or AEX). Any attempt to set TF via a POPF instruction while inside the enclave clears TF (see Section 43.2.5).
 - On opt-in entry, a single-step debug exception is pending on the instruction boundary immediately after EENTER (see Section 43.2.3).
- All code breakpoints that do not overlap with ELRANGE are also suppressed. If the entry is an opt-out entry, all code and data breakpoints that overlap with the ELRANGE are suppressed.

- On opt-out entry, a number of performance monitoring counters and behaviors are modified or suppressed (see Section 43.2.3):
 - All performance monitoring activity on the current thread is suppressed except for incrementing and firing of FIXED_CTR1 and FIXED_CTR2.
 - PEBS is suppressed.
 - AnyThread counting on other threads is demoted to MyThread mode and IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[60] on that thread is set.
 - If the opt-out entry on a hardware thread results in suppression of any performance monitoring, then the processor sets IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[60] and IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS[63].

Concurrency Restrictions

Table 41-64. Concurrency Restrictions of ERESUME with Intel® SGX Instructions - 1 of 2

Operation		EEXIT			EADD		EBLOCK		ECREATE	EDBGRD/WR		EENTER/ERESUME			EEXTEND		EGETKEY		EINIT			ELDB/ELDU			EPA
	Param	Targ	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	SECS	Targ	SECS	TCS	SSA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	Targ	VA	SECS	VA		
ERESUME	TCS	N			N				N	Y		N								N			N		
	SSA		U							Y		Y	U				U								
	SECS			Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y		

Table 41-65. Concurrency Restrictions of ERESUME with Intel® SGX Instructions - 2 of 2

Operation		EREMOVE		EREPORT		ETRA CK	EWB			EAUG		EMODPE		EMODPR		EMODT		EACCEPT			EACCEPTCOPY		
	Param	Targ	SECS	Param	SECS	SECS	SRC	VA	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECS	Targ	SECI NFO	SECS	Targ	SRC	SECI NFO
ERESUME	TCS	N					N			N						N							
	SSA			U							Y	U					Y	U				U	U
	SECS	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y				Y		Y			Y			

Operation

Temp Variables in ERESUME Operational Flow

Name	Type	Size	Description
TMP_FSBASE	Effective Address	32/64	Proposed base address for FS segment.
TMP_GSBASE	Effective Address	32/64	Proposed base address for GS segment.
TMP_FSLIMIT	Effective Address	32/64	Highest legal address in proposed FS segment.
TMP_GSLIMIT	Effective Address	32/64	Highest legal address in proposed GS segment.
TMP_TARGET	Effective Address	32/64	Address of first instruction inside enclave at which execution is to resume.
TMP_SECS	Effective Address	32/64	Physical address of SECS for this enclave.
TMP_SSA	Effective Address	32/64	Address of current SSA frame.
TMP_XSIZE	integer	64	Size of XSAVE area based on SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM.
TMP_SSA_PAGE	Effective Address	32/64	Pointer used to iterate over the SSA pages in the current frame.
TMP_GPR	Effective Address	32/64	Address of the GPR area within the current SSA frame.
TMP_BRANCH_RECORD	LBR Record		From/to addresses to be pushed onto the LBR stack.

TMP_MODE64 ← ((IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) && (CS.L = 1));

```

(* Make sure DS is usable, expand up *)
IF (TMP_MODE64 = 0 and (DS not usable or ( ( DS[S] = 1) and (DS[bit 11] = 0) and DS[bit 10] = 1) ) )
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check that CS, SS, DS, ES.base is 0 *)
IF (TMP_MODE64 = 0)
    THEN
        IF(CS.base ≠ 0 or DS.base ≠ 0) #GP(0); FI;
        IF(ES usable and ES.base ≠ 0) #GP(0); FI;
        IF(SS usable and SS.base ≠ 0) #GP(0); FI;
        IF(SS usable and SS.B = 0) #GP(0); FI;
FI;

IF (DS:RBX is not 4KByte Aligned)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (DS:RBX does not resolve within an EPC)
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

(* Check AEP is canonical*)
IF (TMP_MODE64 = 1 and (DS:RCX is not canonical) )
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check concurrency of TCS operation*)
IF (Other Intel SGX instructions is operating on TCS)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* TCS verification *)
IF (EPCM(DS:RBX).VALID = 0)
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:RBX).BLOCKED = 1)
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:RBX).PENDING = 1) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).MODIFIED = 1))
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF ( (EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:RBX) or (EPCM(DS:RBX).PT ≠ PT_TCS) )
    THEN #PF(DS:RBX); FI;

IF ( (DS:RBX).OSSA is not 4KByte Aligned)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check proposed FS and GS *)
IF ( ( (DS:RBX).OFSBASE is not 4KByte Aligned) or ( (DS:RBX).OGSBASE is not 4KByte Aligned) )
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Get the SECS for the enclave in which the TCS resides *)
TMP_SECS ← Address of SECS for TCS;

(* Make sure that the FLAGS field in the TCS does not have any reserved bits set *)
IF ( ( (DS:RBX).FLAGS & & FFFFFFFF) ≠ 0)
    THEN #GP(0); FI;

```

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

(* SECS must exist and enclave must have previously been EINITted *)
IF (the enclave is not already initialized)

THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* make sure the logical processor's operating mode matches the enclave *)
IF ((TMP_MODE64 ≠ TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.MODE64BIT))

THEN #GP(0); FI;

IF (CR4.OSFXSR = 0)
THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Check for legal values of SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM *)

IF (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0)

THEN

IF (TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM ≠ 03H) THEN #GP(0); FI;

ELSE

IF ((TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM & XCR0) ≠ TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM) THEN #GP(0); FI;

FI;

(* Make sure the SSA contains at least one active frame *)

IF ((DS:RBX).CSSA = 0)

THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* Compute linear address of SSA frame *)

TMP_SSA ← (DS:RBX).OSSA + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR + 4096 * TMP_SECS.SSAFRAMESIZE * ((DS:RBX).CSSA - 1);

TMP_XSIZE ← compute_XSAVE_frame_size(TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM);

FOR EACH TMP_SSA_PAGE = TMP_SSA to TMP_SSA + TMP_XSIZE

(* Check page is read/write accessible *)

Check that DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE is read/write accessible;

If a fault occurs, release locks, abort and deliver that fault;

IF (DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE does not resolve to EPC page)

THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).VALID = 0)

THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).BLOCKED = 1)

THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).PENDING = 1) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).MODIFIED = 1))

THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;

IF ((EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).PT ≠ PT_REG) or

(EPCM(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE).ENCLAVESECS ≠ EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVESECS) or

(EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).R = 0) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_SECS).W = 0))

THEN #PF(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE); FI;

CR_XSAVE_PAGE_n ← Physical_Address(DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE);

ENDFOR

(* Compute address of GPR area*)

TMP_GPR ← TMP_SSA + 4096 * DS:TMP_SECS.SSAFRAMESIZE -- sizeof(GPRSGX_AREA);

Check that DS:TMP_SSA_PAGE is read/write accessible;

If a fault occurs, release locks, abort and deliver that fault;

IF (DS:TMP_GPR does not resolve to EPC page)

THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;

IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).VALID = 0)

THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;

```

IF (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).BLOCKED = 1)
  THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;
IF ((EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).PENDING = 1) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).MODIFIED = 1))
  THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;
IF ( ( EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).ENCLAVEADDRESS ≠ DS:TMP_GPR) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).PT ≠ PT_REG) or
  (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).ENCLAVESECS ≠ EPCM(DS:RBX).ENCLAVESECS) or
  (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).R = 0) or (EPCM(DS:TMP_GPR).W = 0) )
  THEN #PF(DS:TMP_GPR); FI;

```

```

IF (TMP_MODE64 = 0)
  THEN
    IF (TMP_GPR + (GPR_SIZE - 1) is not in DS segment) THEN #GP(0); FI;
FI;

```

```

CR_GPR_PA ← Physical_Address (DS: TMP_GPR);

```

```

TMP_TARGET ← (DS:TMP_GPR).RIP;
IF (TMP_MODE64 = 1)
  THEN
    IF (TMP_TARGET is not canonical) THEN #GP(0); FI;
  ELSE
    IF (TMP_TARGET > CS limit) THEN #GP(0); FI;
FI;

```

(* Check proposed FS/GS segments fall within DS *)

```

IF (TMP_MODE64 = 0)
  THEN
    TMP_FSBASE ← (DS:RBX).OFSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
    TMP_FSLIMIT ← (DS:RBX).OFSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR + (DS:RBX).FSLIMIT;
    TMP_GSBASE ← (DS:RBX).OGSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
    TMP_GSLIMIT ← (DS:RBX).OGSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR + (DS:RBX).GSLIMIT;
    (* if FS wrap-around, make sure DS has no holes*)
    IF (TMP_FSLIMIT < TMP_FSBASE)
      THEN
        IF (DS.limit < 4GB) THEN #GP(0); FI;
      ELSE
        IF (TMP_FSLIMIT > DS.limit) THEN #GP(0); FI;
    FI;
    (* if GS wrap-around, make sure DS has no holes*)
    IF (TMP_GSLIMIT < TMP_GSBASE)
      THEN
        IF (DS.limit < 4GB) THEN #GP(0); FI;
      ELSE
        IF (TMP_GSLIMIT > DS.limit) THEN #GP(0); FI;
    FI;
  ELSE
    TMP_FSBASE ← (DS:RBX).OFSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
    TMP_GSBASE ← (DS:RBX).OGSBASE + TMP_SECS.BASEADDR;
    IF ( (TMP_FSBASE is not canonical) or (TMP_GSBASE is not canonical))
      THEN #GP(0); FI;
FI;

```

(* Ensure the enclave is not already active and this thread is the only one using the TCS*)

```

IF (DS:RBX.STATE = ACTIVE)

```

SGX INSTRUCTION REFERENCES

THEN #GP(0); FI;

(* SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM selects the features to be saved. *)

(* CR_XSAVE_PAGE_n: A list of 1 or more physical address of pages that contain the XSAVE area. *)

XRSTOR(TMP_MODE64, SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM, CR_XSAVE_PAGE_n);

IF (XRSTOR failed with #GP)

THEN

DS:RBX.STATE ← INACTIVE;

#GP(0);

FI;

CR_ENCALVE_MODE ← 1;

CR_ACTIVE_SECS ← TMP_SECS;

CR_ELRRANGE ← (TMP_SECS.BASEADDR, TMP_SECS.SIZE);

(* Save state for possible AEXs *)

CR_TCS_PA ← Physical_Address (DS:RBX);

CR_TCS_LA ← RBX;

CR_TCS_LA.AEP ← RCX;

(* Save the hidden portions of FS and GS *)

CR_SAVE_FS_selector ← FS.selector;

CR_SAVE_FS_base ← FS.base;

CR_SAVE_FS_limit ← FS.limit;

CR_SAVE_FS_access_rights ← FS.access_rights;

CR_SAVE_GS_selector ← GS.selector;

CR_SAVE_GS_base ← GS.base;

CR_SAVE_GS_limit ← GS.limit;

CR_SAVE_GS_access_rights ← GS.access_rights;

(* Set CR_ENCLAVE_ENTRY_IP *)

CR_ENCLAVE_ENTRY_IP ← CRIP"

RIP ← TMP_TARGET;

Restore_GPRs from DS:TMP_GPR;

(*Restore the RFLAGS values from SSA*)

RFLAGS.CF ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.CF;

RFLAGS.PF ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.PF;

RFLAGS.AF ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.AF;

RFLAGS.ZF ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.ZF;

RFLAGS.SF ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.SF;

RFLAGS.DF ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.DF;

RFLAGS.OF ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.OF;

RFLAGS.NT ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.NT;

RFLAGS.AC ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.AC;

RFLAGS.ID ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.ID;

RFLAGS.RF ← DS:TMP_GPR.RFLAGS.RF;

RFLAGS.VM ← 0;

IF (RFLAGS.IOPL = 3)

THEN RFLAGS.IF = DS:TMP_GPR.IF; FI;

IF (TCS.FLAGS.OPTIN = 0)


```
THEN RFLAGS.TF = 0; FI;
```

```
(* If XSAVE is enabled, save XCRO and replace it with SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM*)
```

```
IF (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1)
```

```
    CR_SAVE_XCRO ← XCRO;
```

```
    XCRO ← TMP_SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM;
```

```
FI;
```

```
(* Pop the SSA stack*)
```

```
(DS:RBX).CSSA ← (DS:RBX).CSSA - 1;
```

```
(* Do the FS/GS swap *)
```

```
FS.base ← TMP_FSBASE;
```

```
FS.limit ← DS:RBX.FSLIMIT;
```

```
FS.type ← 0001b;
```

```
FS.W ← DS.W;
```

```
FS.S ← 1;
```

```
FS.DPL ← DS.DPL;
```

```
FS.G ← 1;
```

```
FS.B ← 1;
```

```
FS.P ← 1;
```

```
FS.AVL ← DS.AVL;
```

```
FS.L ← DS.L;
```

```
FS.unusable ← 0;
```

```
FS.selector ← 0BH;
```

```
GS.base ← TMP_GSBASE;
```

```
GS.limit ← DS:RBX.GSLIMIT;
```

```
GS.type ← 0001b;
```

```
GS.W ← DS.W;
```

```
GS.S ← 1;
```

```
GS.DPL ← DS.DPL;
```

```
GS.G ← 1;
```

```
GS.B ← 1;
```

```
GS.P ← 1;
```

```
GS.AVL ← DS.AVL;
```

```
GS.L ← DS.L;
```

```
GS.unusable ← 0;
```

```
GS.selector ← 0BH;
```

```
CR_DBGOPTIN ← TSC.FLAGS.DBGOPTIN;
```

```
Suppress all code breakpoints that are outside ELRANGE;
```

```
IF (CR_DBGOPTIN = 0)
```

```
    THEN
```

```
        Suppress all code breakpoints that overlap with ELRANGE;
```

```
        CR_SAVE_TF ← RFLAGS.TF;
```

```
        RFLAGS.TF ← 0;
```

```
        Suppress any MTF VM exits during execution of the enclave;
```

```
        Clear all pending debug exceptions;
```

```
        Clear any pending MTF VM exit;
```

```
    ELSE
```

```
        Clear all pending debug exceptions;
```

```
        Clear pending MTF VM exits;
```

FI;

(* Assure consistent translations *)

Flush_linear_context;

Clear_Monitor_FSM;

Allow_front_end_to_begin_fetch_at_new_RIP;

Flags Affected

RFLAGS.TF is cleared on opt-out entry

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If DS:RBX is not page aligned. If the enclave is not initialized. If the thread is not in the INACTIVE state. If CS, DS, ES or SS bases are not all zero. If executed in enclave mode. If part or all of the FS or GS segment specified by TCS is outside the DS segment. If any reserved field in the TCS FLAG is set. If the target address is not within the CS segment. If CR4.OSFXSR = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 0 and SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM ≠ 3. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM is not a subset of XCR0.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory. If DS:RBX does not point to a valid TCS. If one or more pages of the current SSA frame are not readable/writable, or do not resolve to a valid PT_REG EPC page.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If DS:RBX is not page aligned. If the enclave is not initialized. If the thread is not in the INACTIVE state. If CS, DS, ES or SS bases are not all zero. If executed in enclave mode. If part or all of the FS or GS segment specified by TCS is outside the DS segment. If any reserved field in the TCS FLAG is set. If the target address is not canonical. If CR4.OSFXSR = 0. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 0 and SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM ≠ 3. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and SECS.ATTRIBUTES.XFRM is not a subset of XCR0.
#PF(error code)	If a page fault occurs in accessing memory operands. If DS:RBX does not point to a valid TCS. If one or more pages of the current SSA frame are not readable/writable, or do not resolve to a valid PT_REG EPC page.

This page was
intentionally left
blank.

26. Updates to Appendix C, Volume 3D

Change bars show changes to Appendix C of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3D: System Programming Guide, Part 4*.

Changes to chapter: update to Table C-1 "Basic Exit Reasons", entries 0 and 28.

APPENDIX C VMX BASIC EXIT REASONS

Every VM exit writes a 32-bit exit reason to the VMCS (see Section 24.9.1). Certain VM-entry failures also do this (see Section 26.7). The low 16 bits of the exit-reason field form the basic exit reason which provides basic information about the cause of the VM exit or VM-entry failure.

Table C-1 lists values for basic exit reasons and explains their meaning. Entries apply to VM exits, unless otherwise noted.

Table C-1. Basic Exit Reasons

Basic Exit Reason	Description
0	Exception or non-maskable interrupt (NMI). Either: 1: Guest software caused an exception and the bit in the exception bitmap associated with exception's vector was 1. 2: An NMI was delivered to the logical processor and the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control was 1. This case includes executions of BOUND that cause #BR, executions of INT3 (they cause #BP), executions of INTO that cause #OF, and executions of UD (they cause #UD).
1	External interrupt. An external interrupt arrived and the "external-interrupt exiting" VM-execution control was 1.
2	Triple fault. The logical processor encountered an exception while attempting to call the double-fault handler and that exception did not itself cause a VM exit due to the exception bitmap.
3	INIT signal. An INIT signal arrived
4	Start-up IPI (SIPI). A SIPI arrived while the logical processor was in the "wait-for-SIPI" state.
5	I/O system-management interrupt (SMI). An SMI arrived immediately after retirement of an I/O instruction and caused an SMM VM exit (see Section 34.15.2).
6	Other SMI. An SMI arrived and caused an SMM VM exit (see Section 34.15.2) but not immediately after retirement of an I/O instruction.
7	Interrupt window. At the beginning of an instruction, RFLAGS.IF was 1; events were not blocked by STI or by MOV SS; and the "interrupt-window exiting" VM-execution control was 1.
8	NMI window. At the beginning of an instruction, there was no virtual-NMI blocking; events were not blocked by MOV SS; and the "NMI-window exiting" VM-execution control was 1.
9	Task switch. Guest software attempted a task switch.
10	CPUID. Guest software attempted to execute CPUID.
11	GETSEC. Guest software attempted to execute GETSEC.
12	HLT. Guest software attempted to execute HLT and the "HLT exiting" VM-execution control was 1.
13	INVD. Guest software attempted to execute INVD.
14	INVLPG. Guest software attempted to execute INVLPG and the "INVLPG exiting" VM-execution control was 1.
15	RDPMC. Guest software attempted to execute RDPMC and the "RDPMC exiting" VM-execution control was 1.
16	RDTSC. Guest software attempted to execute RDTSC and the "RDTSC exiting" VM-execution control was 1.
17	RSM. Guest software attempted to execute RSM in SMM.
18	VMCALL. VMCALL was executed either by guest software (causing an ordinary VM exit) or by the executive monitor (causing an SMM VM exit; see Section 34.15.2).
19	VMCLEAR. Guest software attempted to execute VMCLEAR.
20	VMLAUNCH. Guest software attempted to execute VMLAUNCH.
21	VMPTRLD. Guest software attempted to execute VMPTRLD.
22	VMPTRST. Guest software attempted to execute VMPTRST.
23	VMREAD. Guest software attempted to execute VMREAD.

Table C-1. Basic Exit Reasons (Contd.)

Basic Exit Reason	Description
24	VMRESUME. Guest software attempted to execute VMRESUME.
25	VMWRITE. Guest software attempted to execute VMWRITE.
26	VMXOFF. Guest software attempted to execute VMXOFF.
27	VMXON. Guest software attempted to execute VMXON.
28	Control-register accesses. Guest software attempted to access CRO, CR3, CR4, or CR8 using CLTS, LMSW, or MOV CR and the VM-execution control fields indicate that a VM exit should occur (see Section 25.1 for details). This basic exit reason is not used for trap-like VM exits following executions of the MOV to CR8 instruction when the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control is 1. Such VM exits instead use basic exit reason 43.
29	MOV DR. Guest software attempted a MOV to or from a debug register and the “MOV-DR exiting” VM-execution control was 1.
30	I/O instruction. Guest software attempted to execute an I/O instruction and either: 1: The “use I/O bitmaps” VM-execution control was 0 and the “unconditional I/O exiting” VM-execution control was 1. 2: The “use I/O bitmaps” VM-execution control was 1 and a bit in the I/O bitmap associated with one of the ports accessed by the I/O instruction was 1.
31	RDMSR. Guest software attempted to execute RDMSR and either: 1: The “use MSR bitmaps” VM-execution control was 0. 2: The value of RCX is neither in the range 00000000H - 00001FFFH nor in the range C0000000H - C0001FFFH. 3: The value of RCX was in the range 00000000H - 00001FFFH and the n^{th} bit in read bitmap for low MSRs is 1, where n was the value of RCX. 4: The value of RCX is in the range C0000000H - C0001FFFH and the n^{th} bit in read bitmap for high MSRs is 1, where n is the value of RCX & 00001FFFH.
32	WRMSR. Guest software attempted to execute WRMSR and either: 1: The “use MSR bitmaps” VM-execution control was 0. 2: The value of RCX is neither in the range 00000000H - 00001FFFH nor in the range C0000000H - C0001FFFH. 3: The value of RCX was in the range 00000000H - 00001FFFH and the n^{th} bit in write bitmap for low MSRs is 1, where n was the value of RCX. 4: The value of RCX is in the range C0000000H - C0001FFFH and the n^{th} bit in write bitmap for high MSRs is 1, where n is the value of RCX & 00001FFFH.
33	VM-entry failure due to invalid guest state. A VM entry failed one of the checks identified in Section 26.3.1.
34	VM-entry failure due to MSR loading. A VM entry failed in an attempt to load MSRs. See Section 26.4.
36	MWAIT. Guest software attempted to execute MWAIT and the “MWAIT exiting” VM-execution control was 1.
37	Monitor trap flag. A VM entry occurred due to the 1-setting of the “monitor trap flag” VM-execution control and injection of an MTF VM exit as part of VM entry. See Section 25.5.2.
39	MONITOR. Guest software attempted to execute MONITOR and the “MONITOR exiting” VM-execution control was 1.
40	PAUSE. Either guest software attempted to execute PAUSE and the “PAUSE exiting” VM-execution control was 1 or the “PAUSE-loop exiting” VM-execution control was 1 and guest software executed a PAUSE loop with execution time exceeding PLE_Window (see Section 25.1.3).
41	VM-entry failure due to machine-check event. A machine-check event occurred during VM entry (see Section 26.8).
43	TPR below threshold. The logical processor determined that the value of bits 7:4 of the byte at offset 080H on the virtual-APIC page was below that of the TPR threshold VM-execution control field while the “use TPR shadow” VM-execution control was 1 either as part of TPR virtualization (Section 29.1.2) or VM entry (Section 26.6.7).
44	APIC access. Guest software attempted to access memory at a physical address on the APIC-access page and the “virtualize APIC accesses” VM-execution control was 1 (see Section 29.4).
45	Virtualized EOI. EOI virtualization was performed for a virtual interrupt whose vector indexed a bit set in the EOI-exit bitmap.

Table C-1. Basic Exit Reasons (Contd.)

Basic Exit Reason	Description
46	Access to GDTR or IDTR. Guest software attempted to execute LGDT, LIDT, SGDT, or SIDT and the “descriptor-table exiting” VM-execution control was 1.
47	Access to LDTR or TR. Guest software attempted to execute LLDT, LTR, SLDT, or STR and the “descriptor-table exiting” VM-execution control was 1.
48	EPT violation. An attempt to access memory with a guest-physical address was disallowed by the configuration of the EPT paging structures.
49	EPT misconfiguration. An attempt to access memory with a guest-physical address encountered a misconfigured EPT paging-structure entry.
50	INVEPT. Guest software attempted to execute INVEPT.
51	RDTSCP. Guest software attempted to execute RDTSCP and the “enable RDTSCP” and “RDTSC exiting” VM-execution controls were both 1.
52	VMX-preemption timer expired. The preemption timer counted down to zero.
53	INVPID. Guest software attempted to execute INVVPID.
54	WBINVD. Guest software attempted to execute WBINVD and the “WBINVD exiting” VM-execution control was 1.
55	XSETBV. Guest software attempted to execute XSETBV.
56	APIC write. Guest software completed a write to the virtual-APIC page that must be virtualized by VMM software (see Section 29.4.3.3).
57	RDRAND. Guest software attempted to execute RDRAND and the “RDRAND exiting” VM-execution control was 1.
58	INVPCID. Guest software attempted to execute INVPCID and the “enable INVPCID” and “INVLPG exiting” VM-execution controls were both 1.
59	VMFUNC. Guest software invoked a VM function with the VMFUNC instruction and the VM function either was not enabled or generated a function-specific condition causing a VM exit.
60	ENCLS. Guest software attempted to execute ENCLS and “enable ENCLS exiting” VM-execution control was 1 and either (1) EAX < 63 and the corresponding bit in the ENCLS-exiting bitmap is 1; or (2) EAX ≥ 63 and bit 63 in the ENCLS-exiting bitmap is 1.
61	RDSEED. Guest software attempted to execute RDSEED and the “RDSEED exiting” VM-execution control was 1.
62	Page-modification log full. The processor attempted to create a page-modification log entry and the value of the PML index was not in the range 0-511.
63	XSAVES. Guest software attempted to execute XSAVES, the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” was 1, and a bit was set in the logical-AND of the following three values: EDX:EAX, the IA32_XSS MSR, and the XSS-exiting bitmap.
64	XRSTORS. Guest software attempted to execute XRSTORS, the “enable XSAVES/XRSTORS” was 1, and a bit was set in the logical-AND of the following three values: EDX:EAX, the IA32_XSS MSR, and the XSS-exiting bitmap.

